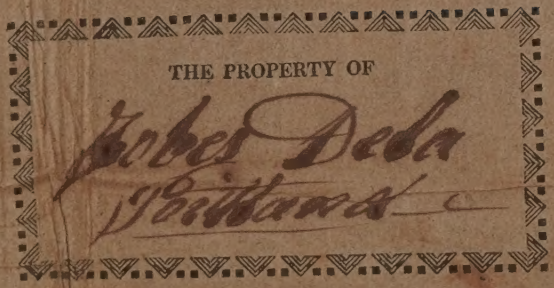
H #466

PRO
VERITATE
ET
REGNO
DEI
CHARLES HOLBROOK LIBRARY
Pacific School of Religion


THE PROPERTY OF

A Scheme of the LIVES of the PATRIARCHS from Adam to Moses.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

ADAM 930 930

130 SETH 912 1042

235 ENOS 905 1140

325 CAINAN 910 1235

395 MAHALALEEL 895 1290

460 JARED 962 1422

622 ENOCH 365 987

687 METHUSELAH 969 1656

874 LAMECH 777 1651

1056 NOAH 950 2006

1556 SHEM 600 2156

1658 ARPHAXED 438 2096

1693 SALAH 433 2126

1723 EBER 464 2187

1757 PELEG 239 1996

1787 REU 239 2026

1819 SERUG 230 2049

1849 NAHOR 148 1997

1878 TERAH 205 2083

2008 ABRAHAM 175 2183

2108 ISAAC 180 2288

2168 JACOB 147 2315

LEVI 137

KOHATH 133

AMRAM 137

2433 MOSES 120 2553

Adam lived till Lamech was 56 years old & Shem lived till Isaac was 48. Adam had seen the state of things before the fall, & Shem had seen their state before the flood. So mankind were well furnished with the means of instruction in those times. Adam saw 9 generations, including himself; & Shem saw eleven.

The figures on the scale signify so many hundreds of years; & the spaces containing their names represent the length of their lives. The figures before the spaces show the years of the world when they were born; those within the years they lived; & those after when they died. The first dotted line points at the time of the flood in the year of the world 1656: & the other at the giving of the law in the year of the world 2513.

THE

HOLY BIBLE:

CONTAINING THE

Old & New Testaments.

TOGETHER WITH THE

APOCRYPHA.

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES,

AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED.

WITH MARGINAL NOTES AND REFERENCES.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

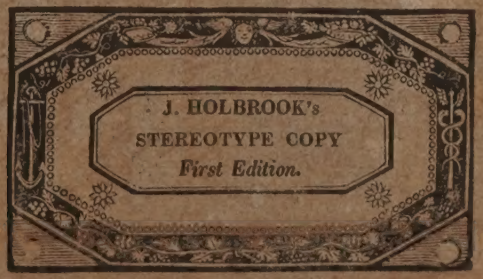
AN INDEX:

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE

OF ALL THE NAMES IN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATIONS;

AND, WHAT HAS NEVER BEFORE BEEN ADDED,

AN ACCOUNT OF THE LIVES AND MARTYRDOM OF THE APOSTLES AND EVANGELISTS.



BRATTLEBORGUGH, (Vt.)

1816.

56063

Hell

TO THE READER.

AS the DEDICATION of the English translation of the BIBLE to king James the first of England seems to be wholly unnecessary for the purposes of edification, and perhaps on some accounts improper to be continued in an American edition, the Editors have substituted a short account of the translations of the Old and New Testaments from the original Hebrew and Greek in which they were written.

To the Jews was first committed the care of the sacred Writings, and for many ages they were in a manner confined to that chosen people. There was then no need of translations into other languages; yet was the providence of God particularly manifest in their preservation and purity. The Jews were so faithful to their important trust, that, when copies of the law or the prophets were transcribed, they observed the most scrupulous exactness: they not only diligently compared the one with the other, but even counted the number of letters in each book, and compared and recorded the numbers.

THE first translations that were made of the Old Testament were after the Babylonish captivity. They are called the Targums, which word in the Chaldean language signifies Translations. They are also often called the Chaldee Paraphrases; some of them are exact translations of different parts of Scripture; others are properly paraphrases, containing enlargements, explanations, and even additions. Several of them are yet extant, and they are often mentioned by the ancient fathers of the Christian church. Some have affirmed that the five books of Moses and that of Joshua were translated into Greek before the days of Alexander the Great. But the most remarkable translation of the Old Testament into Greek is called the Septuagint, which, if the opinion of some eminent writers is to be credited, was made in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, about 260 years before the Christian era. At any rate it is undoubtedly the most ancient that is now extant, and on many accounts deserving notice, though not to be put on a level with the Hebrew text, as has been sometimes done.

THE New Testament was originally written in Greek, and no sooner was the gospel spread through the nations than it was found necessary to translate the inspired Writings for each into its proper tongue. Some translations of the Old Testament, different from the Septuagint, were made into Greek from the year of Christ's birth 128 to 200. It is generally believed that the church of Antioch was favoured with a Syrian translation of the Bible as early as the year 100. The Ethiopians of Abyssinia have a version of the Bible, which they ascribe to Frumentius, of the fourth century. Chrysostom, who lived in the end of the fourth, and Theodoret, who lived in the middle of the fifth century, both inform us that they had the Syrian, Indian, Persian, Armenian, Ethiopic, and Scythian versions. The ancient Egyptians had the Scriptures translated into their language. The Georgians have a version in their ancient language. The most ancient German translation is supposed to have been made by Ulphilas, A. D. 360. The Old Testament of all these translations, except the Syrian, is taken from the Septuagint, and not immediately from the Hebrew text.

WE will now give some account of the translations of the Bible into the English language. There have been some who have affirmed that Adelme, Bishop of Sherburn, who lived in the beginning of the eighth century, translated the Psalms into the Saxon tongue. That however is uncertain, as some of the best historians make no mention of it; yet it is possible, as he was a man of great parts, and of great learning for those times, and said to be the first Englishman who wrote in the Latin language. About the same time, or a little after, Bede, commonly called the venerable Bede, translated some parts of the New Testament, some say the whole Bible, but that is not probable. Near 200 years later, king Alfred translated the Psalms into the same language. In 1382 Wicklif finished his translation of the Bible, which is yet extant; that is to say, there are copies of it in some public and private libraries. All these translations were made from the Vulgate. In the reign of Henry the eighth several editions of the Old and New Testaments were published in English;

one of the most remarkable is that of William Tyndal in 1530. The translation of the New Testament was made from the original Greek, but probably the Old Testament either from the Latin of the Vulgate, or the Greek of the Septuagint. This was soon followed by the improvements of Coverdale and Mathews. By order of the king, Tonstal, Bishop of Durham, and Heath, Bishop of Rochester, made a new translation, which was published in 1541: but, not pleasing Henry, it was suppressed by authority. In the reign of king Edward the sixth, another translation was made; two editions of which were published, one in 1549, and the other in 1551. In the reign of queen Elizabeth another translation was made, which, being revised by some of the most learned of the Bishops, went by the name of the Bishops' Bible. This professed to be translated from the Hebrew of the Old Testament, and the Greek of the New, though in some instances, when there was a difference, it preferred the Septuagint to the Hebrew.

This last circumstance, with some others, induced king James the first to select fifty-four persons, eminent in learning, and particularly well acquainted with the original languages in which the Old and New Testaments were written, to make a new translation of the whole Bible. In the year 1607, forty-seven of those persons, the other seven probably having died, assembled together, and arranged themselves into committees, to each of which a portion was given to translate. They were favoured not only with the best translations, but with the most accurate copies, and the various readings of the original text. After about three years assiduous labour, they severally completed the parts assigned them. They then met together, and while one read the translation newly formed, the rest had each a copy of the original text in his hand, or some one of the ancient versions, and when any difficulty occurred they stopped, till by common consultation it was determined what was most agreeable to the inspired Original. This translation was first published A. D. 1610, and is the one which has been ever since that time printed by publick authority, and generally used in the British dominions. It may be added with safety, that it has been generally approved by men of learning and piety of all denominations, of which its having never been superseded by any other, for one hundred and eighty years, is a sufficient proof.

The publisher has only further to add, that he has made the following impression from the Oxford edition of 1784 by Jackson and Hamilton—and has been particularly attentive in the revisal and correction of the proof-sheets with the Cambridge edition of 1668 by John Field—with the Edinburgh edition of 1775 by Kincaid, and, in all variations, with the London edition of 1772 by Eyre and Strahan—that where there was any difference in words, or in the omission or addition of words, among these, he followed that which appeared to be most agreeable to the Hebrew of Arias Montanus, and to the Greek of Arias Montanus and Leusden, and always adopted some one of the above-mentioned English copies as his authority, except in the mode of spelling, in which he has generally followed Johnson.

ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT

OF THE

DATES OR TIME OF WRITING THE BOOKS

OF THE

NEW TESTAMENT.

	Years from the death of Christ.	Years from the birth of Christ.
MATTHEW's Gospel,	6	39
Mark's Gospel,	10	43
First Epistle of Peter,	19	52
Paul's 1st and 2d Epistles to the Thessalonians,	19	52
Luke's Gospel,	23	56
Paul's Epistle to the Galatians,	23	56
—— two Epistles to the Corinthians, and that to the Romans,	24	57
—— to the Philippians, to Philemon, Colossians, Ephesians, and Hebrews,	29	62
Acts of the Apostles by Luke,	30	63
Paul's two Epistles to Timothy, the one to Titus, and the 2d Epistle general of Peter,	30	63
John in the Isle of Patmos wrote the Revelation,	61	94
—— Gospel,	63	96
—— three Epistles near the end of his life,	65	98
N. B. The times of writing the Epistle of James and that of Jude not so certainly known, but supposed,	33	66

THE NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS, AND OF THE APOCRYPHA, WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

GENESIS hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

THE BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS	9	Wisdom	19	The Story of Susanna.	
II. Esdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epistle of		The Prayer of Manasses.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6	The Song of the three children.		II. Maccabees	15

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

MATTHEW	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

† Heb. *Bereshith:* that is, *In the beginning.*

†GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

a John 1, 1, 2, 3. Prov. 16, 4.
b Col. 1, 16, 17.

IN the beginning [a] God created the [b] heaven and the earth.

c Job 26, 13.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: and the [c] Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

d Ps. 33, 6, 9.

3 And [d] God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

† Heb. *separated between the light and the darkness.*
‡ Heb. *and the evening and the morning was, &c.*

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God † divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the ‡ evening and the morning were the first day.

e Job 37, 18.
† Heb. *expansion.*

6 ¶ And God said, [e] Let there be † a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

f Job 38, 8. Prov. 8, 29.
g 2 Pet. 3, 5.

9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto [f] one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the [g] dry *land* Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

† Heb. *bud forth the budding grass.*

11 And God said, Let the Earth † bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

h Luke 6, 44.

12 And the Earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his [h] kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [i] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

Before CHRIST 4004.

i Ps. 74, 16.
† Heb. *between the day, &c.*

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to † rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day.*

k Job 38, 12. Ps. 8, 3

17 And God [k] set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

l Jer. 31, 35.

18 And to [l] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

† Heb. *soul,* Job 41, 21.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

m ch. 8, 17. Ps. 128, 3. Prov. 10, 22.

22 And God [m] blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas; and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

n Isa. 64, 8. Job 35, 10. Psal. 149, 2. Col. 3, 10. Jam. 3, 9. 1 Cor. 11, 7. Eccl. 7, 29. Eph. 4, 24.
o Col. 3, 10.
p Ps. 8, 6.

26 And God said, [n] Let us make man in [o] our image, after our likeness; and let them have [p] dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image; in

Before CHRIST 4004.

the image of God created he him; [q] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [r] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [s] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to [t] every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* [u] very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the [a] host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he [b] rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c] blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the [d] generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the [e] field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not [f] caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God [g] formed man *of* † the dust of the ground, and breathed [h] into his nostrils the breath of † life; and man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a [i] garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every [k] tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a [l] river went out of Eden to water the garden: and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to [m] dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God [n] commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou [o] shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt † surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* [p] not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [q] brought *them* unto Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof:

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and [r] brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh [s] of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken [t] out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man [u] leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [x] ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's shameful fall:* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind:* 21 *Their first clothing:* 22 *Their casting out of paradise.*

NOW the serpent was more [a] subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and [b] he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the [c] woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye [d] touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall [e] not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then [f] your eyes shall be opened; and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And

q Mat. 19, 4. ch. 5, 2. Mark 10, 6.
r ch. 8, 17.
1 Cor. 7, 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *seeding seed.*
s ch. 9, 3.
t Ps. 104, 14.
† Heb. *a living soul.*
u Lam. 3, 38
a Ps. 33, 6.
b Ex. 20, 11. Luke 23, 56.
c Neh. 9, 14. Is. 58, 13.
† Heb. *created to make.*
d Ps. 90, 1, 2. Job 38, 28.
e Ps. 104, 14.
f Job 38, 26.
g Isa. 64, 8. Rom. 9, 20.
† Heb. *dust, or mould.*
h Eccl. 3, 21.
† Heb. *lives.*
i ch. 13, 10.
k John 6, 48. Prov. 3, 18.
l Rev. 22, 1. Ps. 46, 4.
Before CHRIST 4004
† Heb. *Cush,* ch. 10, 6.
m Ps. 128, 2. Ephes. 4, 28.
n 1 Sam. 15, 22.
o ch. 3, 1, 2.
† Heb. *dying, thou shalt die.*
p Ruth 3, 1. 1 Cor. 7, 26.
† Heb. *as before him.*
1 Peter 3, 7.
q Ps. 8, 6.
† Heb. *called.*
† Heb. *builded.* Ps. 127, 1.
r Prov. 18 22.
Heb. 13, 4.
s Eph. 5, 31.
t 1 Cor. 11, 8.
u Mat. 19, 4. Ps. 45, 10.
x Deut. 28, 48.
a 2 Cor. 11, 3.
b Numb. 11, 21.
† Heb. *Yea, because.*
c Ps. 58, 4.
d chap. 2, 17.
e chap. 2, 17.
f ver. 7. Acts 26, 18.

Before CHRIST 4004.

6 And when the woman [g] saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* [†] pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and [h] gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were [i] opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed [k] fig-leaves together, and made themselves [||] aprons.

8 And they heard the [l] voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the [†] cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [m] hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was [n] afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [o] The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [p] The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* [q] cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put [r] enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: [†] it shall bruise thy [s] head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception: [t] in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall [u] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [x] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life:

18 [y] Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the [z] sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she was the [a] mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make [b] coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and [c] eat, and live for ever;

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, [d] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he [e] drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a [f] flaming sword which turned [g] every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.*
8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.*
17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam [a] knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten [†] a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in [†] process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the [b] firstlings of his flock, and of the [c] fat thereof. And the LORD had [d] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very [e] wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou [f] doest well, shalt thou not [||] be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his [g] desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain [h] talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [i] slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, [k] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [l] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood [m] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. [n] A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, [||] My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the [o] face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall [p] slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set [q] a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out [r] from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of [||] Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called

Before CHRIST 4004.

g 1 John 2, 16.
† Heb. *desire*, h ver. 17.
1 Tim. 2, 14.
i 2 Kings. 6, 20.
k Job 31, 33.
|| Or, *things to girt about.* Job 38, 1.
† Heb. *wind.*
l Amos 3, 3. Rom. 1, 16.
m Gen. 3, 8.
n Exod. 3, 6. 1 John 3, 20.
o Job 31, 33. Prov. 19, 3.
p 2 Cor. 11, 3. 1 Tim. 2, 14.
q Mat. 25, 41.
r Mat. 23, 33.
† Heb. *he*, Gal. 4, 4.
s John 12, 13. Colos. 2, 15.
t 1 Tim. 2, 15.
u 1 Pet. 3, 6.
x Eccl. 1, 2, 3. Rom. 8, 19, 20.
y Job 31, 40.
z 2 Thess. 3, 10. Eccl. 1, 13.
a Gal. 4, 26.
b Rev. 3, 18. 2 Cor. 5, 2, 3.
c Gen. 3, 1, 2, 3.

d Eccl. 5, 9.
e John 2, 15.
f Heb. 1, 7.
g Rom. 3, 20.

a Num. 31, 17.
† Heb. *the man the Lord,* chap. 41, 38.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
b Prov. 3, 9.
c Num. 18, 12.
d Heb. 11, 4.
e Mat. 18, 34.
f Heb. 11, 4.
|| Or *have the excellency.*
g chap. 3, 16.
h Ps. 55, 21.
i 1 John 3, 12.
k Ps. 9, 12.
l John 8, 44.
m Heb. 11, 4.
n Ps. 109, 10.
|| Or, *My iniquity is greater than may be forgiven,* Job 15, 22.
o ch. 7, 4.
p Job 15, 20, 21. Lev. 26, 17, 36.
q Ezek. 9, 4 Rev. 14, 9, 11.
r 1 Chr. 16, 29. Ps. 96, 3.
|| Or *Vagabond.*

Before CHRIST 3375.

called the name of the city, [s] after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two [t] wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me [u] another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then [x] began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and [c] called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his [d] own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat [e] sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were [f] nine hundred and thirty years: and he [g] died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

Before CHRIST

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years; and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were [h] three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Enoch [i] walked with God, and [k] he *was* not: for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son;

29 And he called his name [l] Noah, saying, This *same* shall [m] comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath [n] cursed.

30 And Lamech lived, after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2448.

32 And Noah was [o] five hundred years old: and Noah [p] begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, when men began to [a] multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the [b] sons of God [c] saw the [d] daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [e] took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, [f] My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* [g] flesh: yet his days shall be [h] an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And

s Ps. 49, 11.
t ch. 2, 18.
† Heb. whetter.
u ver. 2, 8.
x 1 Kin. 18, 24. Or, *profanely called upon.*
a 1 Chr. 1, 1. Matt. 1, 1. Luke 3, 23.
b ch. 1, 26. Eccl. 12, 1. Heb. 12, 9. Jab 15, 14, & 25, 5. Eph. 1, 5.
c ch. 2, 23. Acts 17, 26.
d Job 14, 4. Ps. 51, 5. Rom. 5, 12. Ps. 14, 2, 3.
e ch. 1, 28. Ps. 127, 3. & 128, 3, 4.
f Ps. 90, 10. Deut. 30, 20.
g Heb. 9, 27.
† Heb. *Kenan*, that is, *to mourn*, or, *lament*. Luke 3, 37.
Ezek. 9, 4. ch. 6, 11.
h Isa. 57, 1. 1 Kings 14, 13.
i ch. 5, 6. Micah 6, 8. Heb 11, 5, 6. Ps. 116, 9. Eph. 5, 1. Col. 4, 5.
k Heb. 11, 5. 2 Kin. 2, 11. Luke 23, 43.
l Heb. 11, 7.
m ch. 8, 21.
n ch. 3, 17.
o ch. 7, 6.
p ch. 11, 26.
a ch. 1, 28.
b Deut. 14, 1
c 2 Pet. 2, 11.
d Mal. 2, 11.
e Deut. 7, 3, 4.
f 1 Pet. 3, 18.
g Gal. 5, 16
h 1 Pet. 3, 19.

Before CHRIST 2348.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

6 And [i] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [k] grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah [l] found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was [m] a just man, *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [n] walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt [o] before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, [p] The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is [q] filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, [r] I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth [s] shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and [t] thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, [u] two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind; of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind; two of every *sort* shall come [x] unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [y] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did [z] he.

CHAP. VII.

Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou and all thy [b] house into the ark: for thee have [c] I seen righteous before me in this [d] generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and [e] I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and [f] his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, † because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went [g] in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And [h] it came to pass, after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the [i] great deep broken up, and the [k] windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, [l] two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the [m] LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters [n] prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark [o] went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the [p] high hills that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the [q] mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and [r] every man:

22 All

i 1 Sam. 15, 29. Mal. 3, 6.
k Isa. 63, 10. Eph. 4, 30.
† Heb. *from man.* Rom. 3, 20.
l Heb. 4, 16. 2 Tim. 1, 18. chap. 19, 19. Rom. 4, 4. & 11, 6. Ex. 33, 12, 13. Acts 7, 46. Luke 1, 3.
m Rom. 1, 17. Heb. 11, 7.
n ch. 5, 22. 2 Pet. 2, 5. Acts 13, 36.
o ch. 10, 9.
p Amos 8, 2. Ezek. 7, 3, 6. Jer. 51, 13.
q ch. 49, 5.
r Ps. 29, 10. chap. 9, 9.
s Rom. 6, 23. Ps. 107, 34.
t Heb. 11, 7. Isa. 26, 20.
u chap. 7, 2. Psal 36, 6.
x John 5, 40. Jer. 8, 7.
y Heb. 11, 7. Ex. 40, 16. 1 John 5, 4.
z chap. 7, 5.
a Isa. 26, 20. 2 Pet. 2, 5. Ezek. 9, 4, 5. Prov. 13. ch. 17, 10. Acts 2, 39.
b Before CHRIST 2348.
c Ezek. 14, 14, 20.
d Gen. 6, 9. 2 Pet. 2, 5. Phil. 2, 15. Heb. 11, 7.
e Job 28, 25.
† Heb. *blot out.* Job 22, 16.
f 1 Pet. 3, 20.
† Heb. *from the face of.* Prov. 22, 3.
g ch. 2, 19.
h Heb. 6, 7. Zec. 14, 5, 6.
i Job 28, 4. Ps. 106, 9.
k Chap. 1, 7. Ps. 78, 23.
l Isa. 11, 6.
m 2 Kin. 4, 3, 5.
n Ps. 69, 15.
o Ps. 104, 26. Ex. 14, 28, 29.
p Jer. 3, 23.
q Ps. 104, 6.
r Luke 17, 27. Job 22, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 5.

Before CHRIST 2348.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [s] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an [t] hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark:* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God [a] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and [b] all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was [c] restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and [d] after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah [e] opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a [f] raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth [z] a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground:

9 But the dove [h] found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he [i] stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark:

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth *was* an [k] olive-leaf pluckt off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed [l] yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the [m] seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 [n] Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah [o] went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded [p] an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have [q] done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *God's covenant,* 13 *signified by the rainbow.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God [a] blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be [b] fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And [c] the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that [d] liveth shall [e] be meat for you; even [f] as the green herb have I given you all things:

4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the [g] blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I [h] require; at the hand of [i] every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every [k] man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, [l] by [m] man shall his blood be shed: for [n] in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [o] be ye fruitful and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [p] behold I, establish [q] my covenant with you, and with your [r] seed after you;

10 And with [s] every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast

s Ezek. 14, 14. 2 Pet. 2, 9. Prov. 11, 4.
t ver. 11. chap. 8, 3, 4. Ps. 29, 10.
a Heb. 8, 1, 2. chap. 19, 29.
b Ps. 33, 6.
c Job 38, 37. Mat. 8, 9, 26.
† Heb. *going and returning.*
d ch. 7, 11.
† Heb. *going and abating.*
e ch. 6, 16. Dan. 6, 10.
f 1 Kin. 17, 6.
† Heb. *going forth and returning.*
g ver. 10, 11. Mat. 10, 6.
h Ezek. 7, 16. Mat. 11, 28. John. 16, 33.
i Isai. 26, 8. Psal. 40, 1.
k Neh. 8, 15. Rom. 10, 15, 20.
l Ju. 5, 7.
m ch. 7, 11, 13, 14.
n Zech. 9, 10. P. 91, 11
o Ps. 121, 18.
† Heb. *families.*
p Heb. 13, 10, 15. Rom. 12, 1.
† Heb. *a savour of rest,* Eph. 5, 2. Song 4, 10. 2 Cor. 2, 15. Amos 5, 21. Lev. 6, 19.
q 2 Pet. 3, 7. Job 22, 20.
† Heb. *all the days of the earth.*
a ch. 2, 3.
b ch. 1, 28. Ps. 128, 3.
c ch. 35, 5. Lev. 26, 22. Job 5, 23.
d Lev. 22, 8.
e Lev. 11, 3.
f ch. 1, 29.
g Lev. 17, 11.
h Ps. 9, 12.
i Ex. 21, 28.
k Acts 17, 26.
l Job 31, 19.
m Num. 35, 25. Rom. 13, 4.
n ch. 1, 27.
o ch. 1, 28.
p ch. 6, 17.
q Isa. 54, 9.
r ch. 22, 17. Rom. 1, 3.
s Ps. 145, 9

Before CHRIST 2348.

beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to [t] destroy the earth.

t ch. 8, 21.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

u Rev. 4, 3.

13 I do set my [u] bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

x ch. 8, 21. Ex. 28, 12.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may [x] remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

y ch. 41, 32.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* [y] the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

z Pro. 12, 11. ch. 25, 27.

20 And Noah began *to be* an [z] husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

a ch. 6, 9. 1 Cor. 10, 12.

21 And he drank of the wine, and [a] was drunken; and he was [b] uncovered within his tent.

b Prov. 20, 1.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and [c] told his two brethren without.

c Pro. 10, 7, 17. Gal. 6, 1.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him:

d ch. 48, 15. Deut. 28, 18. e John 8, 34. f Ps. 144, 15. Heb. 11, 16.

25 And he said, [d] Cursed *be* Canaan; [e] a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, [f] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

|| Or, persuade, Hosea 2, 14. g Ep. 3, 6, 13. Rom. 11, 12. h Heb. 11, 9, 10. Mal. 2, 12.

27 God shall || enlarge Japheth, and he shall [g] dwell in the [h] tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

2347.

a chap. 5, 1.

NOW these *are* the [a] generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

b 1 Chr. 1, 5.

2 The [b] sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

Before CHRIST 2347.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

c Jer. 25, 22.

5 By these were the [c] isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

d 1 Chr. 4, 40. Ps. 105, 27.

6 ¶ And the sons of [d] Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah, Sheba and Dedan.

|| That is, *a rebel.*

8 And Cush begat || Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth:

e Jer. 16, 16. Rev. 17, 6. Ezek. 13, 18. f ch. 6, 4. g 2 Chr. 23, 22.

9 He was [e] a mighty hunter [f] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even [g] as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

|| Or, *he went out into Assyria,* ver. 22.

11 Out of that land || went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

h Nah. 3, 1, 2.

12 And Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a [h] great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

i Ps. 37, 35. ch. 4, 17.

20 [i] These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

k ch. 14, 13, 19. || That is, *of the Jews.* † Heb. *great,* ch. 5, 32. l Acts 2, 9. m 2 Kin. 15, 19. n Job 1, 1.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the [k] father of all the children || of Eber, the brother of Japheth the † elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The children of Shem; [l] Elam, and [m] Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; [n] Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

o Luke 3, 35 that is, *Division.*

25 And unto Eber were born two sons; the name of one *was* [o] Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

p 2 Chr. 9, 10, 13. Job 22, 24 q ch. 25, 13 1 Sam. 5 7

29 And [p] Ophir, and [q] Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a [r] mount of the east.

[r] Num. 24, 7.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

[a] ch. 6, 11. † Heb. *lip.*

AND the whole [a] earth was of one † language, and of one speech.

[b] ch. 10, 10.

2 And it came to pass, as they [b] journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

[c] Prov. 1, 11. Heb. 10, 24.

3 And they said one to another, [c] Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And

[d] Rev. 21, 19. 1 Pet. 2, 5.

they had [d] brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

[e] Deut. 1, 28.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower whose [e] top *may reach* unto heaven;

[f] Prov. 18, 10.

and let us make us [f] a name, lest we be [g] scattered

[g] Job 15, 20. [h] ch. 18, 21.

abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD [h] came down to see the city

[i] Psal. 14, 2.

and the tower, which the [i] children of men builded.

[k] ch. 3, 22.

6 And the LORD said, [k] Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

[l] ch. 1, 26. [m] Job 12, 20. [n] Deut. 28, 49.

7 Go to, [l] let us go down, and there [m] confound their language, that they may [n] not understand one another's speech.

[o] ver. 4.

8 So the LORD [o] scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived, after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years,

[p] Luke 3, 36. Cainan is brought in between Arphaxad and Salah. † Heb. *Selach.*

and [p] begat † Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived, after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived, after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat ‖ Peleg:

‖ Called *Phalec.* Luke 3, 35. 1 Chr. 1, 19.

17 And Eber lived, after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived, after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat ‖ Serug.

‖ Or *Saruch,* Luke 3, 35.

21 And Reu lived, after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived, after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah.

25 And Nahor lived, after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat [q] Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[q] Josh. 24, 2.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in [r] Ur of the Chaldees.

[r] Acts 7, 2, 4. Neh. 9, 7. Dan. 2, 2, 4. Some read, *out of the fire of the Chaldees: for Ur signifies a valley, light, or, fire,* Isa. 24, 15.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of [t] Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[s] ch. 17, 15. & 20, 12. [t] ch. 22, 20.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And [u] Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto [x] Haran, and dwelt there.

[u] ch. 12, 1. Neh. 9, 7 Acts 7, 2, 3. Heb. 11, 8. Josh. 24, 2. [x] Acts 7, 4. ch. 24, 10. & 29, 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW the LORD [a] had said unto Abram, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will [c] shew thee:

[a] Acts 7, 2, 3. [b] 2 Cor. 6, 17. Rev. 18, 4. [c] Heb. 11, 8

2 And I will make of thee [d] a great nation, and I will [e] bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

[d] Rom. 4, 11 Gal. 3, 7. [e] Gal. 3, 14.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and [f] in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

[f] Gal. 3, 8. Rom. 4, 11.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he [g] departed out of Haran.

[g] Heb. 11, 8.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had [h] gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the

[h] ch. 14, 14.

land

Before CHRIST cir. 1921.

[i] land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram [k] passed through the land unto the place of [l] Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the [m] Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD [n] appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto [o] thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he [p] removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east; and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was [q] a famine [r] in the land: and Abram [s] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a [t] fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife; and they will [u] kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* [x] my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y] beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The [z] princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's [a] house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [b] plagued Pharaoh, and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now, therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they [c] sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt:* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram:* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram [a] went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the [b] south.

2 And Abram *was* [c] very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he [d] went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had [e] made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, [f] had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might [g] dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a [h] strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite [i] dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, [k] Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [l] If *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* [m] well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot [n] chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, [o] and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to [p] thee will I give it, and to [q] thy seed [r] for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the [s] dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the [t] length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there [u] an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner:* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchisedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe:* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass, in the days of Amraphel king of [a] Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab

i ch. 10, 19.
k Heb. 11, 9.
l John 4, 5.
m Deut. 12, 30.
n ch. 17, 1.
o Rom. 9, 7, 8.
p ch. 13, 18.
q Luke 4, 25. Psal. 33, 19.
r Deut. 8, 7, 8. Ps. 107, 34.
s Mat. 2, 13, 14.
t ver. 14. Song 1, 14.
u 1 Sam. 27, 1. Rom. 3, 6.
x Prov. 29, 25. ch. 20, 12.
y Mat. 5, 28. ch. 39, 7.
z Prov. 29, 12.
a Esth. 2, 9.
b Ps. 105, 14. 1 Chr. 21, 22. Job 34, 19. Heb. 13, 4.
c Ex. 18, 27. Prov. 21, 1.
a Isai. 31, 1.
b ch. 12, 9.
c Pr. 10, 22. Mat. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
d ch. 12, 8.
e Prov. 3, 9. ch. 12, 8.
f Eph. 4, 28.
g 1 Tim. 6, 9.
h ch. 21, 25.
i Neh. 5, 9.
k Prov. 15, 1. 8. Mat. 5, 9.
l 1 Cor. 6, 7. Heb. 12, 14. Ps. 120, 7.
m Ps. 66, 12.
n ch. 19, 17. 1 Pet. 2, 15.
o ch. 19, 5. Ezek. 16, 49.
p Acts 7, 5. Heb. 11, 9.
q ch. 12, 7.
r Deut. 34, 4. Isai. 63, 18. Mat. 5, 5.
s ch. 15, 5. & 22, 17.
t ch. 32, 12. Heb. 11, 12. Rev. 7, 9.
u Heb. 11, 16. ch. 12, 7.
a ch. 10, 10.
b ch. 10, 22.

king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [c] Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the [d] salt sea.

4 Twelve years they [e] served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they [f] rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the [g] Rephaims in [h] Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the [i] Zuzims in Ham, and the [k] Emims in Shaveh-Kiriathaim,

6 And the [l] Horites in their mount Seir, unto [m] El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the [n] Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in [o] Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and [p] fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the [q] goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their [r] victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took [s] Lot, Abram's brother's son, (who dwelt in Sodom,) and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the [t] Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his [u] brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, [w] born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he [x] divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he [y] brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to [z] meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him,) at the valley of Saveh, which *is* the [a] king's dale.

18 And [b] Melchizedek king of Salem brought [c] forth bread and wine; and he *was* the [d] priest of the most high God.

19 And he [e] blessed him, and said, [f] Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And [g] blessed *be* the most high God, which hath [h] delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have [i] lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not [k] *take* from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, [l] lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram [a] in a vision, saying, [b] Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c] shield, *and* thy exceeding [d] great reward.

2 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, [e] seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, [f] one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own [g] bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [h] stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 And he [i] believed [k] in the LORD; and [l] he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [m] Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, LORD God, [n] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, [o] Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and [p] divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another; but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the [q] fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, [r] a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great [s] darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* [t] not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them [u] four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will [x] I judge; and afterward shall they come out with [y] great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to [z] thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not [a] yet full.

a Mat. 23, 32. 1 Thes. 2, 16.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace and a † burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, [b] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

b ch. 12, 7. & 13, 15. Deut. 34, 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

1911.

NOW Sarai, Abram's wife, [a] bare him no children: and she had a [b] handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

a ch. 25, 21.

b ch. 12, 16.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath [c] restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram [d] hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

c ch. 20, 18.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

d ch. 3, 6.

3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt [e] ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his [f] wife.

e ch. 12, 5.

f Gal. 4, 22.

4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and, when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [g] despised in her eyes.

g Prov. 30, 21. 23.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, [h] My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD [i] judge between me and thee.

h Prov. 14, 29.

i 1 Sam. 24, 13.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* [k] in thy hand: do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai [l] dealt hardly with her, she [m] fled from her face.

k ch. 24, 10. Prov. 15, 1. 1 Pet. 3, 7.

l Pro. 29, 19.

m Ec. 10, 4.

7 And the angel of the LORD [n] found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

n Prov. 15, 3.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, [o] whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, [p] I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

o ch. 3, 9.

p 1 Sam. 26, 19.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [q] submit thyself under her hands.

q Titus 2, 9. 1 Pet. 2, 18.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will [r] multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

r ch. 25, 13. Psal. 83, 6.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD [s] hath heard thy affliction.

s Exod. 3, 7. Job 38, 41.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* [t] against every man, and every man's hand against him: and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

t Ps. 68, 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 1911.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, [u] Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here [x] looked after him that seeth me?

u Ps. 9, 13 & 25, 13.

x ch. 32, 30.

14 Wherefore the well was called ‖ Beer-la-ha-roi: behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

‖ That is, *The well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son; and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram's name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai's name is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

1898.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [a] appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the [b] Almighty God: [c] walk before me, and be thou perfect.

a ch. 12, 1.

b Ps. 115, 3.

c Ps. 116, 9.

2 And I will make my covenant [d] between me and thee; and will multiply thee exceedingly.

d Rom. 3, 24. 1 Cor. 4, 7.

3 And Abram [e] fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

e ver. 17. Dan. 8, 18.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [f] a father of many nations.

f Rom. 4, 16. Gal. 3, 28, 29.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be called Abraham: for a [g] father of many nations have I made thee.

g Rom. 4, 17. Neh. 9, 7.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and [h] kings shall come out of thee.

h Mat. 1, 1.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and [i] thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an [k] everlasting covenant, to be [l] a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

i Rom. 9, 8, 9.

k Luke 1, 67. 72.

l Heb. 8, 10.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for [m] an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

Lev. 26, 12.

m Heb. 9, 15. 2 Pet. 1, 11.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* [n] my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy seed after thee; Every [o] man-child among you shall be [p] circumcised.

n Ex. 12, 11. Col. 2, 12. Rom. 4, 11.

o Gal. 3, 28.

p Deut. 10, 16.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

Rom. 2, 29.

12 And he that is † eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.*

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in [q] your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

q Rom. 2, 28.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be [r] cut off from his people; he hath [s] broken my covenant.

r Ex. 4, 24.

s 1 Cor. 11, 27. 29.

Before CHRIST 1898.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

t ch. 1, 28.

16 And I will [t] bless her, and give thee a son also of her; yea, I will bless her, and she shall

u 1 Pet. 3, 6. Gal. 4, 26.

be *a mother* of [u] nations; kings of people shall be of her.

x Rom. 4, 19. 20. John 8, 56.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and [x] laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

y Psal. 4, 6. Isai. 59, 2. Ps. 41, 12. ch. 4, 12. 14.

18 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live [y] before thee!

z ch. 18, 10. & 21, 6.

19 And God said, [z] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name

a Gal. 4, 28. Rom. 9, 7, 8.

[a] Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee; Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly:

b ch. 25, 12. Acts 7, 8.

[b] twelve princes shall he beget; and I will make him a great nation.

c Rom. 9, 5, 6. Luke 1, 55. 72. Gal. 3, 29.

21 But [c] my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

d ch. 35, 13.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God [d] went up from Abraham.

e Mat. 16, 24.

23 ¶ And Abraham [e] took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the

f Rom. 4, 11.

men of Abraham's house, and [f] circumcised the

g Ps. 119, 60.

flesh of their foreskin in the [g] self-same day, as God had said unto him.

h ch. 12, 4. Prov. 10, 7.

24 And Abraham *was* [h] ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son;

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger,

i ch. 18, 19.

were circumcised [i] with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels. Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham;* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

a James 2, 22.

AND the LORD [a] appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day:

b Heb. 13, 2. c Rom. 12, 13. d ch. 23, 7.

2 And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and, lo, [b] three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he [c] ran to meet them from the tent-door, and [d] bowed himself toward the ground,

e ch. 32, 5.

3 And said, My LORD, if now I have found [e] favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

f ch. 19, 2.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [f] wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

g Mat. 6, 11.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of [g] bread, and

Before CHRIST 1898.

[h] comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for [i] therefore are you come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

h Isa. 40, 1. i ch. 19, 8.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly [k] three measures of [l] fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

k Mat 13, 33. l chap. 6, 4.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf [m] tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

m Mal. 1, 14.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he [n] stood by them under the tree, and they did [o] eat.

n Neh. 12, 44. Gal. 5, 13. o Judg. 13, 16.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the [p] tent.

p ch. 24, 67.

10 And he said, I will certainly [q] return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

q Rom. 9, 8, 9.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* [r] well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the [s] manner of women.

r Luke 1, 7. 18. s Lev. 15, 19. Rom. 4, 19.

12 Therefore Sarah [t] laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, [u] my lord being old also?

t ver. 13. chap. 9, 21. u 1 Pet. 3, 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, [x] Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child which am old?

x John 2, 25.

14 Is any thing [y] too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed [z] will I return unto thee according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

y Luke 1, 37. z Micah 7, 18. Luke 1, 13. 18.

15 Then Sarah [a] denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

a ch. 4, 9.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [b] to bring them on the way.

b Rom. 15, 24.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which [c] I do;

c 2 Chr. 20, 7. Amos 3, 7.

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed [d] in him?

John 15, 15. Ps. 25, 14. d ch. 12, 3. Acts 3, 25. Gal. 3, 8.

19 For [e] I know him, that he will [f] command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

e Ps. 1, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 19. f Deut. 6, 7.

20 And the LORD said, Because the [g] cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

g ch. 4, 10.

21 I [h] will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will [i] know.

h ch. 11, 5. i Ex. 33, 5.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [k] stood yet before the LORD.

k Jer. 5, 1.

23 And Abraham [l] drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy [m] the righteous with the wicked?

l Heb. 10, 22. James 4, 8. m Ezek. 20, 47.

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner,

Before CHRIST 1898.

ner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. [n] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

n John 5, 22, 27.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all [o] the place for their sakes.

o Jer. 5, 1. Ezek. 22, 30. Isaiah 65, 8.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am* [p] *but* dust and ashes:

p ch. 3, 19. Job 4, 19. Eccl. 12, 7. Isaiah 6, 5. Luke 5, 8.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him [q] yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

q Heb. 4, 16. Eph. 6, 18.

30 And he said *unto him*, [r] O let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

r Ps. 9, 12. & 10, 17.

31 And he said, Behold now, [s] I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

s Luke 18, 1. & 11, 8.

32 And he said, O let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, [t] I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

t Ja. 5, 16. Jer. 4, 11. Ezek. 16, 48. Mat. 7, 7. Ex. 32, 9, 10. 14.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountain.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is made a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came [a] two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat [b] in the gate of Sodom: and Lot, seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

a ch. 18, 22. b ch. 18, 1.

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, [c] and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [d] Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

c ch. 18, 4. d Luke 24, 28, 29.

3 And he [e] pressed upon them greatly; and they [f] turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake [g] unleavened bread, and they did eat.

e Acts 12, 5. f Luke 11, 8. g ch. 18, 6.

4 But [h] before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, [i] both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

h Pro. 6, 13. Rom. 3, 15. i Ex. 16, 2, & 23, 2.

5 And [k] they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may [l] know them.

k Isa. 3, 9. l chap. 4, 1. Judg. 19, 22. Rom. 1, 23, 24.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

Before CHRIST 1898.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, [m] bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the [n] shadow of my roof.

m Rom. 3, 8. ch. 42, 37. n Judg. 9, 15.

9 And they said, [o] Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in [p] to sojourn, and he will [q] needs be a judge: now will we [r] deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

o Isa. 65, 5. 1 Sam. 17, 44. p 2 Pet. 2, 7. q Mat. 13, 55. r Mat. 7, 6. Jer. 3, 3.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with † blindness, both small and great; so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

† Heb. *blindnesses*, 2 Kings 6, 18

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [s] bring *them* out of this place:

s chap. 7, 1. Josh. 6, 22.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [t] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

t ch. 18, 10.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which [u] married his daughters, and said, Up, [x] get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that [y] mocked unto his sons-in-law.

u Mat. 1, 18. x Ex. 12, 31. y Mat. 24, 38.

15 And when the [z] morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed [z] in the iniquity of the city.

z Rev. 18, 4.

16 And while he [a] lingered, the men laid [b] hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being [c] merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

a ch. 43, 10. b John 6, 44. Zech. 2, 3. c Isa. 63, 9.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that [d] he said, Escape [e] for thy life; [f] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the [g] mountain, lest thou be consumed.

d ch. 18, 22. e 1 Kings 19, 3. f Luke 9, 62. Ph. 3, 13, 14. g Mat. 24, 16. Ps. 121, 1.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [h] not so, my Lord:

h Acts 10, 14.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some [i] evil take me, and I die.

i Deu. 31, 17. 1 Kings 9, 9.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have [k] accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

k Ps. 145, 19

Before CHRIST 1898.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [i] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun was [m] risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained upon [n] Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [o] that which grew upon the ground.

26 But his wife [p] looked back from behind him, and she became [q] a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [r] he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the [s] smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [t] remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt [u] in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* [x] not a man in the earth [y] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 [z] Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father [a] drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child [b] by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name ‖ Moab: the same *is* the father of the [c] Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name ‖ Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loseth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *restoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abraham's prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed [a] from thence towards the south country, and dwelled between [b] Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [c] She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But [d] God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* [e] a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had [f] not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also [g] a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself, said, He *is* my brother: [h] in the integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands, have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, [i] Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also [k] withheld thee from sinning [l] against me: therefore † suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now, therefore, restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* [m] a prophet, and he [n] shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou [o] restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, [p] thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech [q] rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast [r] brought on me and on my kingdom a [s] great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the [t] fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* [u] my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to [x] wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given [y] thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver; behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: [z] thus she was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God [a] healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1897.

18 For

i Mark 6, 5. Isaiah 65, 8. m Isa. 47, 11. n Deut. 29, 23. Hosea 11, 8. 2 Peter 2, 6. Jude, v. 7. Jer. 20, 16. o ch. 14, 3. Deut. 19, 13. p ver. 17. Luke 17, 31, 32. q 2 Sam. 18, 18. r ch. 18, 21, 22. s Rev. 18, 9. t ch. 18, 22. u ver. 17, 19, 23. James 1, 8. x Mark 9, 6. ver. 23. y ch. 6, 4. & 16, 2. 4. Deut. 25, 5. z ch. 11, 3. a ch. 9, 21. 1 Cor. 11, 25. b ver. 8. Judg. 1, 7. 1 Sam. 15, 33. 1 Kings 19, 21. ‖ That is, *Of his father.* c Ruth 3, 11. Mat. 1, 5. Num. 21, 29. Judg. 3, 14. ‖ That is, *The son of my people.*

a ch. 13, 1. b ch. 16, 7. c Pr. 24, 16. d Ps. 105, 14. e ver. 7. Ezek. 33, 14, 15. f ch. 4, 1. g v. 17, 18. h 1 Kings 9, 4. i 1 Kings 21, 29. Jonah 3, 10. k Pr. 21, 1. 1 Sam. 25, 26. † chap. 31, 7. 1 Ps. 51, 4. chap. 39, 9. † Heb. *gave thee not.* Psal. 81, 12. m Ps. 74, 15. n Jer. 14, 11. 1 Kings 13, 6. o Lev. 6, 4. 7. p 2 Sam. 24, 17. ch. 12, 15. q Job 1, 5. r Rev. 2, 14. s Rom. 2, 14. ch. 38, 24. Lev. 20, 10. 2 Sam. 12, 5. 10, 11. t Prov. 16, 6. ch. 42, 18. Rom. 3, 11. u ch. 11, 29. x Heb. 11, 8. y ver. 5. Prov. 27, 5 z Jonah 1, 6. a Jam. 5, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1898.

b 1 Sam. 5, 10. 18 For the LORD had [b] fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born:* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 15 *Hagar in distress.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

a Luke 1, 68. b ch. 17, 19. Psal. 12, 6. Tit. 1, 2. c Heb. 11, 11. AND the LORD [a] visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b] as he had spoken:

2 For Sarah [c] conceived, and bare Abraham a

d ch. 18, 10. Gal. 4, 22. son in his old age, at the [d] set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to

e ch. 17, 19. him, [e] Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac,

f Deut. 12, 8. being [f] eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to

g Isa. 54, 1. Gal. 4, 22. laugh, [g] *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

h Isa. 49, 21. 7 And she said, [h] Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children [i] suck? for I have borne *him* a son in his old age.

i Ps. 22, 9. k Ps. 131, 2. 8 And the child grew, and was [k] weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyp-

l Gal. 4, 29. Job 30, 1. Lam. 1, 7. tian, which she had borne unto Abraham, [l] mocking:

m Gal. 4, 24. Prov. 20, 11. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [m] Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son

n Gal. 3, 18, & 4, 24. 30. 1 Pet. 1, 7. John 8, 35. 1 John 2, 19. of this bond-woman shall not be [n] heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

o ch. 17, 18. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight, [o] because of his son.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman: in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice;

p Rom. 9, 7, 8. for [p] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

q ch. 17, 20. 13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I [q] make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, (putting *it* on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away: and she de-

r Gal. 4, 23. parted, and [r] wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

s Mat. 15, 32. 15 And the water was [s] spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-

t Pr. 21, 16. shot: for she said, Let me not see the [t] death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a

u Isa. 35, 6. [u] well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his [x] mother took him a wife out of the land

x Judg. 14, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 38. of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that

y ch. 20, 2. 1 Sam. 2, 30. 1 Kings 11, 40. Deut. 23, 13. Neh. 2, 6. Dan. 3, 30. ch. 41, 37, 38. z ch. 39, 3. Josh. 3, 7. 2 Chr. 1, 1. a 1 Sam. 30, 15. 2 Cor. 1, 23. b ch. 14, 23. Jer. 4, 2. c ch. 20, 14. d Heb. 6, 10. Rom. 12, 13. ch. 14, 13. e ch. 26, 19. Judg. 1, 15. f ch. 13, 7. 2 Kings 5, 22. g Prov. 18, 24. [y] Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, [z] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now, therefore, [a] swear unto me here by God, [b] that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that [c] I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, [d] I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of [e] a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, [f] I wot not who hath done this thing; neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to-day.

27 And Abraham [g] took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven-ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be [h] a

h ch. 31, 46. 48. witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

‖ That is, *The well of the oath*, ch. 26, 33.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: Then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD,

i Rom. 16, 26. 1 Tim. 1, 17. [i] the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac:* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience:* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

1872.

a Acts 7, 3. Job 3, 25. 26. b Jam. 1, 12. 1 Cor. 10, 13. c Jam. 1, 19. AND it came to pass, [a] after these things, that God did [b] tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, [c] *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine [d] only

d Heb. 11, 17. e Rom. 8, 32. *son* Isaac, [e] whom thou lovest, and get thee into the

Before CHRIST 1872.

the land of [f] Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham [g] rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and [h] saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, [i] Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and [k] come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and [l] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where *is* the [m] lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, [n] God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of: and Abraham built [o] an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and [p] bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife [q] to slay his son.

11 And the [r] angel of the LORD called unto him [s] out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [t] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now [u] I know that thou [x] fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*, from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [y] behind *him* [z] a ram caught in [a] a thicket by his horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD [b] it shall be seen.

15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [c] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD; [d] for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*;

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply [e] thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-shore; and thy seed shall [f] possess the gate of his enemies:

18 And in [g] thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST 1872.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [h] Huz his first-born, and [i] Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and [k] Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was [a] an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the [b] life of Sarah.

1860.

2 And Sarah died [c] in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came [d] to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham stood up [e] from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of [f] Heth, saying,

4 I *am* [g] a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a [h] burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead [i] out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: Thou *art* † a mighty prince [k] amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and [l] bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be † your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of [m] Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field: for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for [n] a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of [o] his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: The field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of [p] my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron, in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give*

Before CHRIST 1860.

give it, I pray thee hear me: [q] I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

q 2 Sam. 24, 22. Col. 4, 5. Philip. 4, 8.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: The land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 And the field of Ephron, which *was* in [r] Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were [s] made † sure

r ch. 49, 32. verse 20.

s Jer. 32, 7. 9. † Heb. *stood up*, verse 20. Jer. 32, 7. 9.

18 Unto Abraham for a possession, [t] in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the [u] gates of his city.

t Mat. 10, 16. Ps. 112, 5. Col. 4, 5. u Ruth 4, 1. ch. 34, 20.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of [x] a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

x ch. 49, 31. & 50, 5. 13. & 25, 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant:* 10 *The servant's journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God:* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message:* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go:* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

1857. † Heb. *gone into days*, ch. 25, 20. with 21, 5.

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD [a] had blessed Abraham in all things.

a ch. 12, 2. Prov. 10, 22.

2 And Abraham said unto his [b] eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand [c] under my thigh;

b 1 Tim. 5, 17. c ch. 47, 29.

3 And I will make thee [d] swear [e] by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the [f] daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell:

d ch. 31, 53. e Deut. 6, 13. f Ex. 34, 16. Deut. 7, 3.

4 But thou shalt go unto [g] my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

g ch. 11, 28, 29.

5 And the servant said unto him, [h] Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

h Prov. 13, 12.

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son [i] thither again.

i Gal. 5, 1. Heb. 11, 9.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [k] took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send [l] his angel before thee; and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

k Ps. 34. 4. 6. l Heb. 1, 14.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be [m] clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

Before CHRIST 1857.

m Josh. 2, 17.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; (for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand;) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels [n] to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

n ch. 33, 13, 14. Prov. 12, 10.

12 And he said, O LORD [o] God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, [p] send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

o 2 Kings 2, 14. Mat. 7, 7. p ch. 27, 20. Ps. 127, 1. 1 Thess. 3, 11.

13 Behold, I [q] stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

q Ps. 37, 5. Lamen. 3, 25.

14 And [r] let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

r verse 7. Judges 6, 17. 37. 1 Sam. 14, 9, 10.

15 And it came to pass, [s] before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her [t] pitcher upon her shoulder.

s ver. 45. Judges 6, 36. Dan. 9, 23. Isaiah 65, 24. Ps. 145, 18. t Prov. 31, 27.

16 And the damsel † *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin; neither had any man [u] known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

Ex. 2, 16. Isaiah 3, 16. ch. 29, 9. † Heb. *good of countenance.* u chap. 4, 1. Song 1, 8. and 5, 2.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And, when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man, [x] wondering at her, [y] held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

x ver. 18, 19, 20. y Luke 2, 19.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold,

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead*, 1 Pet. 3, 4. Isa. 3, 21. Ex. 32, 2, 3.

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel [z] the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

z ch. 22, 23.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

Before CHRIST 1857.

26 And the man [a] bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath [b] not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's [c] brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her [d] mother's house these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring, and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou [e] blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to [f] wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, [g] I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* [h] Abraham's servant.

35 And [i] the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah, my master's wife, bare a son to my master when she [k] was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son [l] of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto [m] my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, [n] Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, [o] before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and [p] prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* [q] my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do [r] prosper my way which I go;

43 Behold, [s] I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, [t] Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking [u] in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink also. So I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring [x] upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the [y] right way, to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now, if you will deal † kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD; we cannot speak unto thee [z] bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [a] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother [b] precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning; and he said, [c] Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire [d] at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her [e] nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they [f] blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of [g] thousands of millions, and let thy seed [h] possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and [i] followed the man; and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the well [k] Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the [l] south country.

63 And Isaac went out to ‖ [m] meditate in the field at the even-tide; and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And

a Ex. 4, 31. ch. 22, 5. Ps. 66, 4.
b ch. 32, 10.
c ch. 13, 8.
d ver. 48, 67. ch. 31, 33.
e ch. 26, 29. Ruth 3, 10. Ps. 115, 15.
f ch. 18, 4. & 19, 2.
g Eph. 6, 5, 6. Job 23, 12.
h ver. 2.
i Prov. 10, 22. Mat. 6, 33. Psal. 112, 3. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
k ch. 18, 11. Rom. 4, 19. Tit. 1, 2.
l verse 3. Ezra 9, 1, 2, 3. ch. 6, 2. & 27, 46. & 21, 21.
m ch. 12, 1.
n verse 5.
o verse 7. ch. 5, 22. & 17, 1. 2 Kings 20, 3.
p Ps. 1, 3. & 91, 11.
q Deut. 29, 12.
r verse 12. Ezra 8, 21. Ps. 90, 17.
s verse 13.
t Heb. 13, 2.
u Rom. 8, 26. 1 Sam. 1, 13. Neh. 2, 4. 2 Sam. 7, 27.
x ver. 22. Ezek. 16, 12. Isa. 62, 4. Eph. 5, 26. Zeph. 3, 17. Isa. 62, 5.
y Ezra 8, 21.
† Heb. *do mercy and truth*, ch. 32, 10. 1 Sam. 2, 6.
z ch. 31, 24. 2 Sam. 13, 22. ch. 47, 29. Josh. 2, 14. Prov. 3, 3.
a verse 26, 48. Ps. 116, 1.
b Deut. 33, 13. Song 4, 13. 2 Chr. 21, 3. Ezra 1, 6.
c ver. 56.
d ch. 21, 21. Judg. 14, 3
e ch. 35, 8. 1 Thess. 2, 7.
f ch. 14, 19. Numb. 11, 12.
g Dan. 7, 10. Ruth 4, 10.
h Lev. 25, 46.
i ch. 3, 24. Ps. 45, 10.
k ch. 16, 14. & 25, 11.
l ch. 12, 9.
‖ Or, *to pray.*
m Ps. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1857.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes; and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took [n] a veil and covered herself.

n 2 Corinth. 11, 5.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother [o] Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he [p] loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

o ch. 23, 2. Song 8, 2.
p Eph. 5, 25.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah:* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

a ch. 23, 1.
b 1 Chr. 1, 32.

THEN [a] again Abraham took a [b] wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

c ch. 17, 17.
d ch. 37, 36.
e ch. 36, 35.
f Job 2, 11.

2 And she [c] bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and [d] Medan, and [e] Midian, and Ishbak, and [f] Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

g Isai. 60, 6.

4 And the sons of Midian; [g] Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

h ch. 24, 36.

5 And Abraham gave [h] all that he had unto Isaac.

i verse 1.
k Mat. 5, 45.
l Job 1, 1. 3.

6 But unto the sons of the [i] concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave [k] gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) [l] eastward, unto the east country.

m ch. 12, 4.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life, which he lived, [m] an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

n ch. 15, 15. Prov. 20, 29. Job 42, 17.
o Acts 13, 36. chap. 37, 29.
p ch. 23, 9. 17.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died [n] in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was [o] gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the [p] field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham [q] buried, and Sarah his wife.

q ch. 49, 29.

11 And it came to pass, after the death of Abraham, that God [r] blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

r ch. 12, 2. Rom. 4, 19.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, [s] Nebajoth; and [t] Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

s Isai. 11, 16.
t Song 1, 5.
u Isai. 21, 16.

14 And Mishma, [u] and Dumah, and Massa,

x Job 2, 11.

15 Hadar, and [x] Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [y] twelve princes according to their nations.

y ch. 12, 20.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

Before CHRIST 1773.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell*, ch. 14, 10.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the [z] Syrian.

z Luke 4, 27

21 And Isaac [a] entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* [b] barren: and the LORD was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

a ch. 21, 12. verse 20. 26. 1 Sam. 1, 9.
b ch. 24, 16.

22 And the children ‖struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to inquire of the LORD.

‖ Or, *justled one against another to bruising and hurling*, chap. 3, 15.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder [c] shall serve the younger.

c 2 Sam. 8, 14. Gal. 4, 30. Malachi 1, 2, 3.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out [d] red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

Ro. 9, 10, 11, 12.
d ch. 27, 40.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand [e] took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

e Hosea 12, 2.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was [f] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a [g] plain man, [h] dwelling in tents.

f ch. 10, 9.
g chap. 6, 9.
h ch. 46, 34.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* [i] faint.

i Pr. 13, 25.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red, with that red.*

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy [k] birth-right.

k Ex. 22, 29.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die; and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, [l] Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he [m] sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

l Heb. 6, 16.
m Heb. 12, 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did [n] eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

n 1 Cor. 15, 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

cir. 1804.

AND there was a famine [a] in the land, besides the [b] first famine that was in the days of

a ch. 25, 11.
b ch. 12, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD [c] appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; [d] dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 [e] Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give [f] all these countries; and I will [g] perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father:

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the [h] stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in [i] thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham [k] obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in [l] Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife: and he said, She *is* [m] my sister; for he feared [n] to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech, king of the Philistines, [o] looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* [p] sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and [q] how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [r] toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year [s] an hundred-fold; and the LORD [t] blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had [u] possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants. And the Philistines [x] envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged, in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had [y] stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he [z] called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath [a] made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to [b] Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God [c] of Abraham thy father; [d] fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an [e] altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and † pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, [f] seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now [g] an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have [h] not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them [i] a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had [k] digged, and said unto him, [l] We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was [m] forty years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing:* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threateneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah disappointeth it.*

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his [a] eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his [b] eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

1760.

2 And

c ch. 12, 1. d Ps. 37, 3.
e ch. 37, 1. Heb. 11, 9.
f ch. 13, 15. g ch. 22, 16.
h ch. 15, 5. i Gal. 3, 16.
k ch. 22, 16.
l chap. 12, 1.
m ch. 20, 13. n Prov. 29, 25.
o 2 Sam. 11, 2. p Prov. 5, 18.
q ch. 20, 10.
r Ps. 105, 15. Zech. 2, 8. Prov. 6, 29.
† Heb. *found.* s Mat. 13, 23. Gal. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 8, 12.
t Pro. 10, 22. Job 42, 12.
† Heb. *went going.* u ch. 12, 16.
x Ps. 112, 10. Eccl. 4, 4.
y ch. 21, 25. Song 4, 15. Isai. 65, 10.
z Numb. 32, 38. Hosea 2, 17. Zech. 13, 2. Psalm 16, 4.
† Heb. *living,* Song 4, 15. John 4, 10, 11.

‖ That is, *Contention.*
‖ That is, *Hatred.*
‖ That is, *Room.*
a Ps. 4, 1.
b ch. 21, 31
c ch. 17, 7. & 31, 5. d ch. 15, 1.
e ch. 12, 7.
† Heb. *stretched out,* Isai. 30, 20.
f verse 16.
† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*
g ch. 24, 41.
h verses 11. 14, 15.
i ch. 31, 54. Rom. 12, 13 Heb. 12. 14.
k verse 25.
l Prov. 2, 4, 5. Mat. 7, 7.
‖ That is, *An oath,* Psalm 15, 4. Eccl. 5, 6.
m ch. 25, 20. Heb. 12, 16. 1 Cor. 7, 2.
† Heb. *bitterness of spirit,* chap. 21, 25. 31.
a Eccl. 12, 3. 1 Sam. 3, 2. John 9, 3.
b ch. 25, 23, 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, [c] I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that [d] I may eat; that my [e] soul may bless [f] thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD [g] before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, [h] obey my voice, according to that which I command thee:

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* [i] a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him [k] as a deceiver; and I shall bring [l] a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, [m] Upon me *be* thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau [n] thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, [o] Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he [p] blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, [q] I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell [r] of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the [s] dew of heaven, and the [t] fatness of the earth, and plenty of [u] corn and wine:

29 Let people [x] serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [y] cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* [z] he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding [a] bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father!

35 And he said, Thy brother came with [b] subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly [c] named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father! And Esau lift up his voice, and [d] wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the [e] fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy [f] sword shalt thou live, and shalt [g] serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

[b] Mark 13, 35. Rev. 3, 3. † Heb. *hunt for me hunting*, chap. 25, 28. 1 Cor. 6, 12. [d] Heb. 11, 20. [e] verse 25. Prov. 31, 6. 2 Kings 3, 14. [f] verse 7. Judges 5, 21. [g] chap. 28, 3. [g] Deut. 33, 1. 1 Samuel 28, 19. [h] verse 33. [h] chap. 25, 23. Ephes. 6, 1. Acts 5, 29. [i] chap. 25, 25. [k] chap. 25, 27. [l] Deut. 27, 18. Jer. 48, 10. Malachi 1, 14. [m] chap. 25, 23, 33. † Heb. *garments of desire*, verse 17. [n] ver. 20, 24. Rom. 2, 28. [o] James 4, 8. Isa. 57, 19. Ps. 73, 23. [p] Isa. 48, 10 Rom. 9, 11, 12. [q] Rom. 3, 7 Ex. 1. 19, 20 2 Cor. 4. 6. Job 13, 7. [r] Song 2, 13. & 4, 12, 13. & 7, 11, 12. [s] Hosea 14, 6, 7. Deut. 33, 13. Jer. 14, 22. 2 Sam. 1, 21. [t] Deut. 32, 2. Psa. 133, 3. Isa. 45, 8. [t] chap. 4, 4. & 49, 20. [u] Ps. 104, 15. Zech. 9, 17. [x] 1 Chr. 5, 2. chap. 49, 10. [y] chap. 12, 3. † Heb. *trembled with a great trembling*. [z] Rom. 11, 29. ch. 28, 3, 4. Heb. 11, 10. [a] Heb. 12, 17. 1 Sam. 30, 4. [b] Rom. 3, 7, 8. [c] ch. 25, 26. [d] Heb. 12, 16, 17. Prov. 1, 24. [e] ch. 36, 6, 8. [f] Deut. 33, 27. Matt. 10, 34. [g] 2 Sam. 8, 14. chap. 12, 3. & 22, 18. Psalm 60, 8. Deut. 32, 29.

when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt [h] break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau [i] hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau [k] said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [l] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, [m] doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now, therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few [n] days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you [o] both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [p] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacob's ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the [b] daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee [d] a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban, thy mother's brother.

3 And [e] God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the [f] blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land [g] wherein thou art a stranger, which God [h] gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that, as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan [i] pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto [k] Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, [l] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [m] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the [n] stones of that place, and put *them for* his [o] pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [p] dreamed, and, behold, [q] a ladder set up on the [r] earth, and the [s] top of it reached to heaven: and, behold, the angels of God [t] ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD [u] stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of [x] Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and [y] to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and in thy seed, shall [z] all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: [a] for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place [b] Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [c] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the LORD be [d] my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be [e] God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me, † I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran:* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel:* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *He is deceived with Leah:* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold [a] a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep [b] lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they [c] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and [d] put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

h 2 Kings 8, 20.
i 1 John 3, 12. Ezek. 35, 5. Amos 1, 11. Obadiah 10.
k verse 42. Prov. 6, 13.
l 2 Sam. 13, 23.
m Prov. 2, 14.
1 Sam. 30, 6.
n ch. 31, 38.
o chap. 9, 6. Acts 28, 4. ch. 4, 11. 16.
p chap. 26, 34, 35. Eph. 6, 4.
a ch. 27, 33.
b ch. 24, 3.
c ch. 25, 20.
d Hosea 12, 12. chap. 32, 10. & 24, 10.
e chap. 17, 1. Psalm 128, 1.
† Heb. *an assembly.*
f Gal. 3, 13. Rom. 4, 7, 8.
g Heb. 11, 9.
h chap. 12, 7.
i ch. 21, 11.
k ch. 25, 17.
l chap. 36, 3.
m ch. 26, 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

n verse 18. chap. 32, 6.
o Hos. 12, 4. 2 Cor. 1, 5.
p Job 33, 15
q John 1, 51
r John 3, 31 & 16, 28.
s Heb. 8, 1.
t 1 Pet. 1, 12
u Rev. 4, 4.
x ch. 17, 1. Heb. 11, 16.
y verse 3, 4.
† Heb. *break forth.*
z Acts 3, 25. Gal. 3, 8. Hos. 12, 4.
a ch. 31, 3. & 32, 9. Heb. 13, 5. Mat. 28, 20.
b 1 Kings 12, 28.
c 1 Tim. 6, 5.
d Ps. 116, 9.
e ch. 35, 7.
† Heb. *I will tithing tithe thee,* chap. 14, 20. Deut. 14, 22, 23.
† Heb. *lift up his feet,* Ps. 119, 32.
a John 4, 6. 14.
b Song 1, 6.
c Isa. 12, 3.
d 2 Cor. 2, 17. Titus 1, 9.

Before CHRIST 1760.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban [e] the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well; and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* [f] yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, [g] We cannot until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 And [h] while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she [i] kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob [k] kissed Rachel, and [l] lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her [m] father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all [n] these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* [o] my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* [p] my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will [q] serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* [r] better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served [s] seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* [t] a few days, for the [u] love he had to her.

21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* [x] my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [y] go in unto her.

1753.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made [z] a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he [a] took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* [b] a handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the [c] morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? Did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou [d] beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 [e] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee [f] this also, [g] for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 And when the LORD [h] saw that Leah *was* [i] hated, he [k] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* [l] barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now, therefore, my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name ‖ Judah; and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob:* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel [a] envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or [b] else I die. 1749.

2 And Jacob's [c] anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I [d] in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold [e] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

7 And

---

[e] ch. 31, 53.
† Heb. *Is there peace to him?*
1 Sam. 25, 5.
[f] Eph. 5, 6. Gal. 6, 9.
[g] chap. 34, 14. & 43, 32.
[h] ch. 24, 15.
[i] Ex. 2, 16. Song 1, 7, 8.
[k] Ex. 4, 27. 1 chap. 33, 4. and 43, 30.
[m] chap. 13, 8.
[n] Colos. 4, 5. chap. 24, 28.
[o] 2 Sam. 19, 12. Micah 7, 5.
[p] ch. 13, 8.
[q] ch. 34, 12.
[r] Pr. 12, 17. Psalm 12, 2.
[s] ch. 31, 40.
[t] Malachi 1, 13. Amos 5, 8.
[u] 1 Cor. 13, 7. Song 8, 7.
1753.
[x] ch. 24, 67. Matt. 1, 18.
[y] Judges 15, 1.
[z] Judges 14, 12. John 2, 1, 2.
[a] Micah 7, 5. chap. 38, 15.
[b] chap. 16, 1. & 24, 59.

Before CHRIST 1753.

[c] 1 Cor. 3, 13.
[d] ch. 27, 35. Prov. 11, 31. Mat. 7, 2. 12.
[e] Judges 14, 10.
[f] Malachi 2, 15.
[g] 1 Tim. 6, 10.
[h] Exod. 3, 7.
[i] ver. 20, 30.
[k] ch. 20, 18.
[l] 1 Sam. 1, 5.
‖ That is, *See a son.*
‖ That is, *Hearing.*
‖ That is, *Joined.* Num. 18, 24.
‖ That is, *Praise.*
† Heb. *stood from bearing.*
[a] ch. 37, 11.
[b] Job 5, 2.
[c] Eph. 4, 26.
[d] 1 Sam. 2, 5, 6.
[e] chap. 16, 2.
† Heb. *be built by her.*
‖ That is, *Judging.* ch. 49, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1749.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had [f] left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob [g] to wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will [h] call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went, in the days of wheat-harvest, and found [i] mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's † mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God [k] hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name ‖ Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God [l] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [m] my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD [n] shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my [o] country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [p] for thy sake.

28 And he said, [q] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, [r] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst [s] before I *came*, and it is † *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now, when shall I [t] provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt [u] not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and *of such* shall be [x] my hire.

33 So shall [y] my righteousness [z] answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown amongst the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took him [a] rods of green poplar, and of the † hazel and [b] chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink, that they should † conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods:

42 But when the cattle were [c] feeble he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man † increased † exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images:* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND

† Heb. *wrestlings of God*, chap. 23, 6. & 32, 24.
‖ That is, *Wrestling.*
f ch. 29, 35. verse 17.
g ch. 16, 3.
‖ That is, *A troop*, Isa. 65, 11.
h Prov. 31, 29. Luke 1, 48. Song 6, 8.
‖ That is, *Happy.*
i Song 7, 13.
† Heb. *Dudaim*, a word only used here and Song 7, 13.
k ver. 1. 6. 22.
‖ That is, *Wages*, or, *Hire.*
‖ That is, *Dwelling.*
‖ That is, *Judgment.*
l chap. 8, 1. 1 Sam. 1, 19, 20.
m 1 Sam. 1, 5, 6. Luke 1, 25. 72.
‖ That is, *Adding.*
n ch. 35, 17.
o ch. 28, 13. Heb. 11, 9. chap. 28, 3.
p ch. 30, 3.
q ch. 29, 9.
r 1 Pet. 2, 15. Tit. 2, 10. Dan. 6, 22.
s ch. 32, 3. & 46, 28.
† Heb. *broken forth*, ver. 43.
† Heb. *at my foot*, Deut. 11, 10.
t 1 Tim. 5, 8.
u Ps. 118, 8.
x ch. 31, 10.
y Rom. 12, 17.
z Isa. 59, 12.
† Heb. *to-morrow*, Ex. 13, 14.
a ch. 31, 9, 10, 11.
† Heb. *Luz*, chap. 28, 19.
b Ezek. 31, 8.
† Heb. *be in heat*, chap. 31, 10. Ex. 12, 35, 36. ch. 31, 38. 40. 42
c Hab. 2, 9.
† Heb. *broke forth*, ver. 30.
† Heb. *much much*, ch. 24, 7. 42.

Before CHRIST 1739.

AND [a] he heard the words of [b] Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath [c] taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [d] glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [e] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And [f] the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the [g] land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be [h] with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field, [i] unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been [k] with me.

6 And ye know, that with [l] all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages [m] ten times: but [n] God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, [o] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

9 [p] Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass, at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and [q] saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the [r] angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: [s] for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [t] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And [u] Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet [x] any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath [y] sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours and our children's: now then, [z] whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels:

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over [a] the river, and [b] set his face *toward* the mount [c] Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the [d] third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his [e] brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' [f] journey; and they overtook him in the mount of Gilead.

24 And [g] God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, [h] Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob [i] either good or bad.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount; and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters [k] as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that [l] I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with [m] tabret and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me [n] to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast now done [o] foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is [p] in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of [q] your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen [r] my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was [s] afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: [t] before our brethren, discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into [u] Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now [x] Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease [y] my lord that I cannot [z] rise up before thee; for the [a] custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 And Jacob was [b] wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass, what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 These twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I [e] not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it: of my hand didst thou [d] require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought [e] consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

a Ps. 120, 5. b Ezek. 16, 44. c verse 8, 9. d Ps. 49, 16. e ch. 30, 27. f Ps. 46, 1. g ch. 13, 15. h ch. 32, 9. i verse 14. k verse 13. l ver. 40, 42. m Num. 14, 22. n ch. 20, 6. o ch. 30, 32. p verse 1. q ch. 28, 12. r ver. 3, 13. ch. 48, 16. s Exod. 3, 7. Eph. 6, 9. t ch. 28, 18. u Ruth 4, 11. x ch. 2, 24. y ch. 30, 18. z Ps. 45, 10. † Heb. *teraphim*, that is, *declarers*, ch. 35, 2. Hos. 3, 4. a Josh. 24. 2, 3. ch. 15, 18. b Jer. 50, 5. Luke 9, 51. 53. c Josh. 13. 8, 9. Deut. 3, 12. d ch. 30, 28. Job 5. 12, 13. e ch. 13, 8. f Ex. 14. 5, 6. 9. g ch. 20, 3. Num. 23, 26. Sam. 23, 26. h verse 42. Ps. 105. 14, 15. i Is. 37, 29. k verse 16. chap. 2, 24. l Prov. 26, 23, 24, 25. ch. 18, 16. m Ex. 15, 20. n ch. 29, 13. Ex. 4, 23. o verse 3. 1 Cor. 2, 14. p Ps. 52, 1. John 19, 10. q Dan. 2, 47 & 3, 28. r Jer. 10, 11. Judg. 6, 31. & 18, 24. Num. 33, 4. Ex. 12, 12. Jer. 43, 12. s ch. 20, 11. t ch. 19, 7. Acts 4, 19. u ch. 24, 67 x verse 19. y ch. 18, 12. 1 Pet. 3, 6. & 3, 6. z Lev. 19, 32. a Lev. 15, 19. b Pr. 10, 13 Num. 20, 3. c Ezek. 34, 2. 3. d Ex. 22, 3, 10. e Luke 2, 8 Heb. 3, 17. Isai. 58, 10. Hos. 13, 15 1 Pet. 5, 3.

Before CHRIST 1739.

41 [f] Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for cattle: and thou hast changed my wages [g] ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the [h] fear of Isaac, had been [i] with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath [k] seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?

44 Now, therefore, come thou, let us [l] make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto [m] his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it || Jegar-sahadutha; but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And || Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us: see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of [n] Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware [o] by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob [p] offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to [q] eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and [r] blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on [a] his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* [b] God's host: and he called the name of that place || Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob [c] sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of [d] Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto [e] my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and [f] four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was [g] greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, [h] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, [i] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the [k] truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for [l] with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make [m] thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand [n] a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put [o] a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will † appease

f ver. 38. 1 Cor. 15, 10. 2 Cor. 11, 26.
g ver. 7.
h ch. 27, 33. Isai. 8, 13. Ps. 76, 12.
i Ps. 124, 1.
k ch. 16, 13. & 29, 32. Psal. 31, 8. 1 Chr. 12, 17. ch. 11, 5.
l ch. 15, 18.
m ver. 32. 37. 54.
|| That is, *The heap of witness,* Heb. 12, 1.
|| That is, *A watch-tower,* Hos. 5, 1. 1 Kings 15, 22.
n Josh. 24, 2.
o Deut. 6, 13. verse 42.
p ch. 26, 30.
q ch. 37, 25. Ex. 18, 12.
r Deut. 23, 5. Acts 28, 4, 5.
a Ps. 91, 11. Heb. 1, 14.
b Luke 2, 13. 2 Kin. 9, 17.
|| That is, *Two hosts,* Josh. 21, 38.
c Mal. 3, 1 Luke 9, 52.
d ch. 14, 6. Deut. 2, 22.
e ch. 1, 7. 1 Pet. 3, 6. Prov. 15, 1.
f ver. 8, 11. Amos 5, 19.
g Ps. 30, 7. ch. 14, 15.
h Ps. 59, 15
i ch. 31, 3.
† Heb. *I am less than all.*
k ch. 24, 27.
l Job 8, 7.
m ch. 28, 14.
n Pr. 18, 16.
o verse 20. ch. 33, 8. Pa. 112, 5. Mat. 10, 10
† Heb. *appease his face,* Pr. 21, 14.

Before CHRIST 1739.

pease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night in the company.

p ch. 35, 22. 22 And he rose up that night, [p] and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there q wrestled [r] a man with him until the [s] breaking of the day:

q Hos. 12, 3. Eph. 6, 12. Rom. 15, 30. r ver. 28, 30. Hos. 12, 4. s Ex. 14, 27. Song 3, 8. & 2, 17.

25 And when he saw that he [t] prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was [u] out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

t Isa. 41, 14. chap. 19, 22. Mat. 15, 22. u 2 Cor. 12, 7.

26 And he said, [x] Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, [y] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

x Ex. 33, 14. Luke 24, 28. Song 2, 17. y Hos. 12, 4. Rom. 8, 37. Luke 18. 1. 7.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called [z] no more Jacob, but Israel: for [a] as a prince hast thou power with God and [b] with men, and hast prevailed.

Song 3, 4. z Hos. 1, 6. a Hos. 12, 3. b ch. 25, 31. & 31, 29.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, [c] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

c Luke 1, 19.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place || Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

|| That is, *The face of God.*

31 And as he passed over Penuel the [d] sun rose upon him, and he [e] halted upon his thigh.

d Mal. 4, 2. chap. 19, 23. e 2 Cor. 12, 7. 9. Ps. 38, 17.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he [a] divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

a ch. 32, 16.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

b John 10, 4. 11. 15. c ch. 18, 2. Neh. 2, 4. d 1 Sam. 2, 5. e Prov. 21, 1. Ps. 34, 4. Luke 15, 20. chap. 32, 28. f Prov. 15, 11. g ch. 43, 30.

3 And he passed over [b] before them, and [c] bowed himself to the ground [d] seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau [e] ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and [f] kissed him: and they [g] wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children [h] which God hath graciously given thy servant.

h 1 Sam. 1, 27. chap. 30, 2.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

Before CHRIST 1739.

8 And he said, [i] What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

i ch. 32, 16.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou hast unto thyself.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee; if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the [k] face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

k Ps. 41, 11.

11 Take, I pray thee, my [l] blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because † I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

l 1 Sam. 25, 27. 2 Cor. 9, 5, 6. † Heb. *I have all,* Rom. 8, 32. 1 Tim. 4, 8. 1 Cor. 3, 22. Philip. 4, 18.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on [m] softly, according [n] as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

m Isa. 40, 11. n Ex. 10, 26. Rom. 15, 1.

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? [o] let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

o Ruth 2, 13.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to [p] Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

p Joshua 13, 27. Acts 7, 16. Ex. 12, 37. Lev. 23, 34.

18 And Jacob came to [q] Shalem, a city of [r] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

q John 3, 23. r John 4, 5.

19 And he [s] bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of [t] Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

s Heb. 11, 9. t Acts 7, 16.

20 And he erected there [u] an altar, and called it || El-elohe-Israel.

u chap. 12, 7. || That is, *God the God of Israel.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her,* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites:* 20 *Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it:* 25 *The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them,* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, [a] went out to see the [b] daughters of the land.

cir. 1732. a Titus 2, 5 b ch. 30, 13.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the [c] Hivite, prince of the country, [d] saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

c ch. 10, 17 d ch. 6, 2. Job 31, 1. † Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob; and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

4 And Shechem [e] spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel [f] to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field; and Jacob [g] held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought [h] folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing [i] ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* [k] give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be [l] before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me [m] find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 † Ask me never so much [n] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [o] deceitfully, and said, Because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is [p] uncircumcised; [q] for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised,

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all [r] the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the [s] gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs, [t] *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was [u] circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were [x] sore, that [y] two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew [z] all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came [a] upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had [b] defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field;

29 And all their ‖ wealth, and [c] all their little ones, and their wives, took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to [d] Simeon and Levi, Ye have [e] troubled me, to make me to [f] stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* † few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, [g] Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el:* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND [a] God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [b] Beth-el, and dwell there; and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou [c] fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his [d] household, and to all that *were* with him, [e] Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and [f] be clean, and change your [g] garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who [h] answered me in the day of my [i] distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all [k] the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [l] ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob [m] hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the [n] terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [o] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he, and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built [p] there an altar, and called the place [q] El-beth-el; because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

h Deut. 21, 21. Judges 19, 30.
i Deut. 23, 17.
k ch. 19, 14.
l Deut. 7, 3. chap. 13, 9.
m ch. 33, 15.
† Heb. *Multiply upon me vehemently,* 2 Sam. 16, 14.
n chap. 33, 18. Mat. 14, 7.
o Ex. 22, 16, 17. Deut. 22, 29. ch. 24, 53.
p 1 Sam. 1, 20.
q Prov. 12, 18. 20. Psalm 12, 2. chap. 25, 27.
r ch. 17, 11. 2 Sam. 1, 20. Mat. 28, 13. 1 Kings 21, 9.
s Josh. 5, 9. Rom. 4, 11.
r ch. 41, 40. 1 Kings 2, 24.
s ch. 22, 17. Prov. 31, 23. Deut. 17, 5.
t 1 Tim. 6, 10. Mat. 8, 19, 20 John 6, 26.
u Mat. 7, 6
x Josh. 5, 8
y chap. 34, 22. 26.
z chap. 49, 6 2 Chr. 32, 20.
a Esther 9, 10.
b Joshua 7, 1. 11. Ex. 2, 14.
‖ Or, *porter,* Deut. 8, 17, 18.
c Num. 31, 17.
d ch. 49, 4.
e Josh. 7, 25
f Ex. 5, 21.
† Heb. *men of number.*
g ch. 49, 7
a Ps. 46, 1.
b ch. 28, 19, 20.
c ch. 27, 43
d Joshua 24 15.
e 2 Cor. 6, 15
f Heb. 10, 19. 22.
g Jude 23.
h Isa. 30, 19.
i Ps. 107, 6.
k 2 Sam. 8, 10.
l Hos. 2, 13
m Ex. 32, 20
n ch. 34, 30.
o ch. 12, 8.
p ch. 28, 22. Eccl. 5, 4, 5
q Ex. 17, 15

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

r ch. 24, 59. || That is, *The oak of weeping*, Judg. 2, 5.

8 But Deborah, r Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

s ch. 28, 11, 12.

9 ¶ And God s appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name t Israel.

t ch. 32, 28.

u ch. 17, 1.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* u God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations, shall be of thee; and x kings shall come out of thy loins:

x ch. 17, 6.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, y to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

y ch. 13, 15.

z ch. 17, 22.

13 And God z went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

a ch. 28, 18.

14 And Jacob set up a a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place, where God spake with him, Beth-el.

b 1 Chro. 2, 19. Mat. 2, 1.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to b Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had c hard labour.

c ch. 3, 16. 1 Tim. 2, 15.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she d died,) that she called his name || Ben-oni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

d ch. 30, 1.

|| That is, *The son of my sorrow*, 1 Sam. 4, 20.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, e which *is* Beth-lehem.

|| That is, *Son of my right hand.*

e Josh. 19, 15. Mat. 2, 1.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

f ch. 49, 4.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and f lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*.

g Acts 7, 8. Ezek. 48, 31. Rev. 21, 14.

Now the sons of Jacob were g twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in h Padan-aram.

h ch. 25, 20. ver. 18. Judg. 20, 46.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto i Mamre, unto the city of k Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

i ch. 23, 17. & 13, 18. k ch. 13, 18. l ch. 27, 1.

28 And the days of Isaac were l an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto m his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau n and Jacob buried him.

m ch. 25, 8, 9. n ch. 23, 19. & 25, 9.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esau's three wives: 6 His removing to mount Seir: 9 His sons: 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

Before CHRIST 1716.

NOW these *are* the a generations of Esau, who *is* b Edom.

1796. a ch. 22, 17. & 25, 24. & 27, 39. 40. b ch. 25, 30.

2 Esau c took his wives of the daughters of d Canaan; e Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

1 Chr. 1, 35. c ch. 26, 34. d ch. 9, 25. e ch. 26, 34.

3 And f Bashemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of g Nebajoth.

f ch. 28, 9. g ch. 25, 13. h Job 2, 11.

4 And Adah bare to Esau, h Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the i land of Canaan.

i ch. 35, 26.

6 And Esau k took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob:

k ch. 32, 3.

7 For their riches were more than that they might l dwell together; and the land wherein they were m strangers could not bear them, because of their cattle.

l ch. 13, 6. m ch. 17, 8.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount n Seir. Esau *is* Edom.

n ver. 20.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of the † Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom*, ch. 19, 37

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, o Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

o 1 Chron. 1, 36.

12 And p Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz q Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

p ver. 22. q ver. 16. Ex. 17, 8. 14. Deut. 25, 17.

13 And these *are* the sons of r Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

r 1 Chr. 1, 37.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife; and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* s dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

s Ps. 37, 35. Job 21, 3.

16 Duke t Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

t ver. 5, 14. 18. 1 Chr. 1, 36.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel, Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840. 20 ¶ These *are* the sons of Seir u the Horite, x who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

u Deut. 2, 12. ch. 27, 40. & 31, 23. 24

21 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and [y] Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* [z] Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; [a] Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the † mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of [c] Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the [d] Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their || dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, [e] before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died; and Jobab, the son of Zerah of [f] Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of [g] Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died; and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the [h] field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died; and Saul of [i] Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died; and Baal-hanan, the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan, the son of Achbor died; and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: These *be the* [k] dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their [l] possession: he *is* Esau, the [m] father of the Edomites.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren:* 5 *His two dreams:* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren:* 18 *His brethren conspire his death:* 21 *Reuben saveth him:* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmeelites:*

31 *His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him:* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

Before CHRIST 1729.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 ¶ These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's [a] wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their [b] evil report.

3 Now Israel [c] loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the [d] son of his old age: and he made him [e] a coat of *many* colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [f] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 And Joseph [g] dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him [h] yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood [i] round about, and [k] made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed [l] reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the [m] sun, and the moon, and the eleven [n] stars, made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren, indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father [o] observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, [p] I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to [q] Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they [r] conspired against him to slay him.

19 And

y 1 Chr. 1, 39.
z ver. 12. Deut. 2, 12. ch. 27, 40.
a 1 Chr. 1, 40.
† Heb. *Jemim*, no where else. Some read *waters*, ch. 1, 24. & 6, 19, 20. Lev. 19, 19.
b 1 Chr. 1, 41.
c ver. 21. 1 Chr. 1, 41.
d ver. 21. ch. 10, 16.
|| That is, *dukedoms*, Isai. 23, 15. Dan. 7, 17. 23.
e 2 Kings 11, 19. Ps. 102, 28. & 144, 15. Deut. 33, 29. & 17, 14, 15.
f Isai. 34, 6. & 63, 1. Amos 1, 12.
g John 2, 11.
h ch. 14, 7.
i ch. 10, 11.
k ver. 31. Ex. 15, 15. Num. 20, 14.
l verse 7. ch. 37, 1. Deut. 2, 5. ch. 25, 12. Ps. 73, 4.
m ch. 25, 30

a ch. 35, 22.
b John 7, 7.
c John 13, 23.
d ch. 44, 20.
e 2 Sam. 13, 18.
f ver. 24.
g Num. 12, 6. Joel 2, 28.
h John 17, 14.
i Numb. 22, 17. Rev. 4, 3.
k ch. 42, 6.
l Luke 19, 11.
m ch. 44, 19.
n Phil. 2, 15. Dan. 3, 10.
o Luke 2, 19. 51.
† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren*, chap. 41, 16. Mat. 15, 25. Luke 19, 42. 1 Kin. 2, 33. Ps. 125, 5. Jer. 29, 7. 2 Sam. 18, 32. Ps. 38, 1. Numb. 16, 26.
p Luke 19, 10.
q 2 Kings 6, 13.
r Ps. 105, 25. Luke 20, 14

19 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now, therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some [s] pit; and we will say, [t] Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [u] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to [x] deliver him to his father again.

23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they [y] stripped Joseph out of *his* coat, *his* coat of *many* colours, that *was* on him:

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* [z] no water in it.

25 And they sat down [a] to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from [b] Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, [c] What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [d] conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us [e] sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh: And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by [f] Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [g] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [h] rent his clothes:

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* [i] not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood:

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is [k] without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put [l] sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all [m] his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he [n] refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the [o] Midianites sold him into Egypt, unto Potiphar, ‖ an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *She deceiveth Judah:* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1725.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a [a] certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [b] saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [c] Shuah; and he [d] took her, and [e] went in unto her.

3 And she [f] conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. 1727.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at [g] Chezib when she bare him.

6 And Judah [h] took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* ‖ Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's first-born, *was* wicked in the [i] sight of the LORD; and the LORD [k] slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and [l] marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should [m] not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD; wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, [n] Remain a widow at thy father's house till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his [o] sheepshearers to [p] Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with [q] a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat † in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was [r] not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* [s] a pledge till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy [t] signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her; and she conceived by him.

19 And

† Heb. *master of dreams.*
s Acts 7, 9. Prov. 27, 4.
t 1 Kings 13, 24. 2 Kings 2, 24.
u chapter 42, 2. & 35, 22.
x ch. 42, 22.
y ver. 3. 31. Mat. 27, 28. chap. 42, 21.
z Jer. 38, 6. Zech. 9, 11.
a Esth. 3, 15. chap. 31, 54. Amos 6, 6.
b Jer. 8, 22. chap. 31, 21.
c Mat. 16, 26. Rom. 6, 21.
d ch. 4, 10. Job 16, 18. Deut. 17, 8. 2 Sam. 1, 16.
e verse 22. Exod. 21, 21.
f chap. 25, 2.
g Mat. 27, 3. Exod. 21, 32.
h 2 Kings 19, 1.
i verse 20. Jer. 31, 15.
k ch. 44, 28.
l 2 Sam. 3, 21.
m ch. 31, 43.
n 1 Sam. 4, 19.
o ch. 25, 1, 2. ‖ Or, *eunuch*, Isaiah 56, 3.
a Josh. 12, 15.
b chap. 6, 2.
c 1 Chr. 2, 3
d ch. 24, 3.
e chap. 6, 4.
f ch. 16, 1. 4
g Josh. 15, 44.
h Mat. 7, 12
‖ That is, *A palm-tree*, Song 7, 7. Mat. 1, 3.
i chap. 6, 8.
k Ps. 55, 23
l Deut. 25, 5. Lev. 18, 16. Mat. 22, 24.
m Deut. 25, 6. Ruth 1, 11.
n Lev. 22, 13.
o 1 Sam. 25, 8.
p Josh. 15, 57.
q Pr. 7, 12.
† Heb. *the doors of eyes*, or, *Enajim.*
r verse 11.
s verses 24, 25. Ezek. 16, 33.
t verse 25. Jer. 22, 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his [u] friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand; but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the † harlot, that *was* openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass, about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her [x] be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been [y] more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he [z] knew her again no more.

27 And it came to pass, in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called ‖ Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house:* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation:* 13 *He is falsely accused:* 20 *He is cast into prison:* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was [b] with Joseph, and he was [c] a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And [d] his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [e] found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass, from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house [g] for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, [h] save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was [i] *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife † cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [k] Lie with me.

8 But he [l] refused; and said unto his master's wife, [m] Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [n] how then can I do this [o] great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph † day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be [p] with her.

11 And it came to pass, about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* [q] none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she [r] caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and [s] got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us [t] to mock us; he came in unto me [u] to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that [x] his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master [y] took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners [z] *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was [a] with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and † gave him favour in the sight of the [b] keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any

Before CHRIST cir. 1720

any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him; and *that* which he did, the LORD [c] made *it* to prosper.

c Psal. 1, 3. Prov. 19, 23.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison:* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them:* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass, after these things, *that* the ‖ butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

‖ Or, cup-bearer, Neh. 1, 11. Esther 6, 1.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them [a] in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the [b] prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

a Pr. 16, 14.
b ch. 39, 20.

4 And the [c] captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

c ch. 39, 23. & 37, 36. Psalm 37, 5.

5 And they [d] dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man [e] according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

d ch. 20, 3. Esther 6, 1.
e ch. 41, 11, 12. 18.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* [f] sad.

f verse 3. chap. 41, 8.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to-day?

† Heb. *your faces evil?*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations [g] *belong* to God? [h] tell me *them*, I pray you.

g ch. 41, 16. Isaiah 8, 19. Dan. 2, 28.
h ch. 37, 5. Daniel 4, 8. & 5, 12. chap. 41, 16.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, [i] behold, a vine *was* before me;

i chap. 37, 7. Judg. 7, 13. Dan. 4, 13. verse 16.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth, and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* [k] three days.

k ch. 41, 26. 1 Cor. 10, 4.

13 Yet [l] within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

l verse 20. chapter 7, 4. ‖ Or, *reckon*, Jer. 52, 31.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me [m] out of this house:

m 1 Cor. 7. 21.

15 For indeed I was [n] stolen away out of the [o] land of the Hebrews; and here also have I [p] done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

n ch. 37, 28.
o ch. 14, 13.
p John 10, 32.

16 ¶ When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

Before CHRIST 1715.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and [q] the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

q Deut. 21, 22. Jer. 23, 28. Acts 20, 27.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [r] birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

r Mat. 14, 6. Prov. 30, 17. Job 3, 1.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker, [s] as Joseph had interpreted to them.

s Luke 23, 33. 39.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [t] forgat him.

t Eccles. 9, 15. 16. Amos 6, 6. Ps. 105, 19.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams:* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them:* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced:* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass, at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [a] dreamed; and, behold, he stood by the [b] river.

1715.
a Dan. 2, 1. Esther 6, 1.
b Ex. 1, 22. chap. 31, 21.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, [c] ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

c verses 4. 20, 21.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the [d] east wind, sprung up after them.

d Ezek. 17. 10. & 19, 12.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* [e] a dream.

e ch. 20, 3. & 37, 5.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was [f] troubled; and he sent and called for all the [g] magicians of Egypt, and all the [h] wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dreams; but *there was* [i] none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

f Dan. 2, 13. chap. 4, 6, 7.
g Ex. 7, 11. Daniel 2, 2.
h Acts 17, 18. Mat. 23, 34.
i Dan. 2, 10. Isai. 29, 14. Psal. 25, 14.

9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember [k] my faults this day.

k ch. 40, 2.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the [l] captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker.

l ch. 37, 36.

11 And [m] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

m ch. 40, 8.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard;

Before CHRIST 1715.

and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us so it was: me [n] he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he [o] shaved *himself*, and changed his [p] raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, ‖ *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [q] *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh [r] an answer of peace.

17 And [s] Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* [t] still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* [u] about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine, that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh; what God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was [x] doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now, therefore, let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint † officers over the land, and take up the [y] fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn [z] under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be [a] for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 And [b] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom [c] the Spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee [d] all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 Thou shalt be [e] over my house, and according unto [f] thy word shall all my people be † ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [g] set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his [h] ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of [i] fine linen, and put [k] a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the [l] second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of [m] On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* [n] thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the [o] sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* [p] without number.

50 ¶ And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And

n ch. 40, 20.

† Heb. *made him run.* Daniel 2, 25. Psa. 105, 20. Exod. 10, 16. 1 Sam. 2, 7, 8.

o 2 Sam. 19, 24. Esth. 4, 3.

‖ Or, *when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.* Mark 9, 22. 2 Kin. 6, 27.

q Dan. 2, 23. 2 Cor. 3, 5. Psal. 51, 15. ch. 40, 8.

r ch. 37, 24.

s Eccles. 9, 12.

t Isai. 9, 20. Ps. 37, 19.

u Exod. 9, 14. Josh. 11, 6. Mat. 24, 40. Amos 3, 7. Isa. 41, 21, 22.

x Philip. 3, 1.

y Heb. *pakid*, that is, *bishops, overseers*, Numb. 31, 14. 2 Kings 11, 12. 2 Chron. 34, 12. Neh. 11, 9.

z Prov. 6, 6. Luke 16, 9. Exod. 4, 13.

a Lev. 6, 2.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

b Acts 7, 10. Prov. 20, 12.

c Dan. 4, 6. 8. & 5, 11. Ps. 105, 22.

d chap. 37, 9.

e Psalm 105, 21.

f Job 29, 22.

† Heb. *kiss*, Job 31, 27

g ver. 43.

h Esth. 8, 2.

i Ezek. 27, 7.

k Prov. 1, 9.

l Esth. 6, 8.

† Heb. *Abrek*, that is, *Father to the king.*

‖ That is, *A revealer of secrets.* Others say, *The saviour of the world*, Dan. 1, 7.

‖ Or, *prince*, chap. 14, 18. 2 Sam. 8, 18.

m Ezek. 30, 17.

n chap. 37, 2. Luke 3, 23. Numb. 4, 3.

o ch. 20, 17. Judges 7, 12.

p Judges 6, 5. Job 21, 33.

‖ That is, *Forgetting*, Isai. 65, 16.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt were ended.

54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth. And Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore [q] in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOW when Jacob [a] saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, [b] Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you [c] down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [d] live, and not die.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 [e] But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, [f] Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the [g] governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came and [h] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [i] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the [k] nakedness of the land you are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons: we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [l] *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved; † By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* [m] I fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison; go ye, carry † corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [n] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 And they said one to another, [o] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw [p] the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [q] therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [r] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is [s] required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and [t] wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them [u] Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and [x] thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack, to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were [y] afraid, saying, one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1711.

‖ That is, *Made fruitful.* ch. 48, 5. 16. 2 Chro. 5, 2. 1703.

q Ps. 105, 16, 17. ch. 45, 5.

1707.

a Exod. 20, 18. & 5, 21. b Acts 7, 11.

c chap. 45, 9.

d ch. 45, 28. Ps. 118, 17. Mat. 4, 4.

e chap. 37, 3.

f chap. 3, 22. Exod. 22, 22, 23.

g Eccles. 8, 8.

h chap. 18, 2. & 3, 7, 8. & 44, 14.

† Heb. *hard with them,* verse 9, 11, 12.

i chap. 37, 5.

k Job 19, 11. & 13, 24. Exodus 32, 25. Numbers 13, 2. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1707.

l Mat. 2, 16. 18. chap. 44, 20.

† Heb. *By the lives,* Jer. 5, 2. 7. 1 Sam. 20, 3. Deut. 6, 13.

m Neh. 5, 15.

† Heb. *breaking of the famine,* chap. 41, 56.

n ch. 43, 19.

o Hos. 5, 15. Mat. 27, 3. Job 36, 7, 8, 9.

p ch. 37, 23. Mat. 7, 2.

q Prov. 28, 13.

r 1 John 1, 9. ch. 37, 21. Prov. 12, 19.

s chap. 9, 5. 1 Kings 2, 32. 2 Chron. 24, 22. Ezek. 3, 18. Luke 11, 50. Psal. 9, 12.

t Isa. 49, 15. & 63, 9.

u Hebr. 4, 15.

x ch. 21, 14. Rom. 12, 17, Mat. 5, 44.

y ch. 34, 25. & 49, 7. Jude 22, 23.

† Heb. *went forth,* Song 5, 6.

1 Kin. 10, 5.

y ch. 27, 32. Lev. 26, 36.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

Before CHRIST 1707.

38 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men:* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone;

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me; then shall I know that you *are* no spies, but *that* you *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and [z] ye will take Benjamin *away:* All these things are [a] against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay [b] my two sons if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall [c] not go down with you; for his brother [d] is dead, and he is [e] left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [f] grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* [a] sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, † buy us [b] a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, [c] The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall [d] not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the [e] lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then [f] let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; Take of the † best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man [g] a present, a little [h] balm, and a [i] little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks [k] carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 [l] Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And [m] God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [n] If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [o] ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were [p] afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, † O sir, [q] we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we [r] opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, [s] Peace *be* to you, fear not: [t] your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* [u] water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, [x] and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well? the old man of whom ye spake, *is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger

z Ps. 34, 19. Job 1, 14, 15. Psalm 49, 7.
a Rom. 8, 28. 1 Cor. 16, 13.
b ch. 46, 9.
c Rom. 1, 13. Acts 5, 39.
d ch. 37, 33.
e ch. 44, 27.
f ch. 37, 35.
a chap. 42, 1. & 28, 13. Eccles. 9, 1, 2.
† Heb. *break*, ver. 4, 20 chap. 41, 56. 1 Tim. 5, 8. Prov. 31, 16.
b Prov. 1, 5, 16. & 16, 3. 1 Tim. 6, 6, 7.
c ch. 42, 33. & 44, 23.
d 2 Sam. 14, 24, 28. Acts 20, 25.
e ch. 46, 21. & 37, 30.
f ch. 44, 32. 1 Kings 1, 21. Hebr. 7, 12.
g ch. 32, 20. & 33, 10. Prov. 18, 16. & 21, 14. Ezek. 20, 41.
h Jer. 8, 22. & 46, 11. & 51, 8.
i Ezek. 27, 17.
k 1 Thess. 4, 6.
l ch. 42, 38.
m ch. 17, 1. Prov. 21, 1.
n Esther 4, 16.
o Acts 21, 11. verse 19. chap. 44, 1.
† Heb. *kill a killing*, 1 Samuel 25, 11.
p chap. 31, 54. Judges 13, 22. Mat. 14, 26.
q chap. 42, 3.
r ch. 42, 27.
s Job 21, 9.
t ch. 18, 19.
u ch. 18, 4. & 24, 32.
x ch. 37, 10.
† Heb. *peace*, chap. 37, 14. & 41, 16. Exod. 18, 7. Judg. 18, 15. 1 Sam. 25, 5.
† Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*

† Heb. *a present of the land.*

younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, [y] my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels [z] did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not [a] eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an [b] abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [c] five times so much as any of theirs. And they drunk, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 18 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded the † steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* [a] food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth:

2 And [b] put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 ¶ As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he † divineth? Ye have done evil in so doing.

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks' mouths we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both [c] let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be [d] blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [e] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there; and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? Wot ye not that such a man as I can † certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or [f] how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the [g] iniquity of thy servants: behold, [h] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up [i] in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, [k] Oh, my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's [l] ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even [m] as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his [n] old age, [o] a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may [p] set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face [q] no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [r] my wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [s] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my † gray hairs with † sorrow to the grave.

30 Now, therefore, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life [t] is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide [u] instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the

the last is not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren:* 5 *He comforteth them in God's providence:* 9 *He sendeth for his father:* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it:* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and giveth them counsel.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph: doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, † whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore † be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither; † for God did send me before you † to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land; and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* † earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great † deliverance.

8 So now, *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me † a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet *there are* five years of famine,) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* † my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and † wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren † talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: And it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the † fat of the land.

19 Now † thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: And Joseph gave them waggons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man † changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye † fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart † fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, † *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt:* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob:* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to † Beer-sheba, and † offered sacrifices unto the † God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the ‡ visions of the night, and said, * Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* † God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 † I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely † bring thee up *again:* and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and

Before CHRIST 1706.

and came into [i] Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his [k] daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt: Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; [l] Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of Simeon; [m] Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar; and Shaul, the son of [n] a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of Levi; [o] Gershon, [p] Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan [q] died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were [r] Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the sons of [s] Issachar; [t] Tola, and [u] Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in [x] Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* [y] thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; [z] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's [a] wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph, in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin *were* [b] Belah, and Becher, and [c] Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, [d] Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 And the [e] sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [f] Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter; and she bare these unto Jacob; all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six:

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: All the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* [g] threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: and he [h] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now [i] let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, [k] My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your † occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for every shepherd *is* an [l] abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh:* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance:* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians' money,* 16 *their cattle,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh:* 22 *The priests' land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacob's age:* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, [a] My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [b] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* [c] shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is [d] before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of [e] activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 ¶ And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob [f] blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the

i Ps. 105, 23. Acts 7, 15. Isaiah 52, 4. Joshua 24, 4. Num. 12, 15.
k verse 15, 17. 23.
l Exod. 6, 14. Numb. 26, 5. 1 Chr. 5, 3.
m Numb. 26, 12, 13. 1 Chr. 4, 24.
n chap. 28, 1. o 1 Chron. 6, 16.
p Exod. 6, 18. 1 Chron. 6, 3, 4. Numb. 3, 3. & 4, 34.
q ch. 38, 7. 10.
r Matt. 1, 3.
s ch. 35, 23.
t 1 Chr. 7, 2. Judges 10, 1.
u 1 Chr. 7, 1.
x ch. 25, 20.
y ver. 8, 12.
z Numb. 26, 15.
a ch. 29, 18.
‖ Or, prince.
b ch. 41, 45.
c 1 Chr. 8, 1.
d Numb. 26, 39.
e verse 8.
f 1 Chron. 7, 13.
† Heb. *thigh*, Exod. 1, 5. chap. 35, 11.
g Deut. 10, 22. & 32, 8. In the first 200 years 70, but in the other 200. See Exodus 12, 37.
h chap. 33, 4. & 45, 14. Luke 15, 20.
i Luke 2, 29.
k chap. 47, 7. Hebr. 2, 11.
† Heb. *they are men of cattle.* chap. 9, 20. 1 Kings 9, 27.
† Heb. *works.*
l ch. 43, 32.
a ch. 46, 31. Hebr. 2, 11.
b John 3, 31
c chap. 4, 2.
d chap. 13, 9. Prov. 21, 1.
e Exod. 18, 21. Ezekiel 31, 31. Ezra 7, 25
f 2 Kings 4, 29. Numb. 6, 23. Matt. 10, 12. with Luke 22, 19.
† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

Before CHRIST 1706.

the years of my [g] pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [h] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have [i] not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob [k] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, ‖ according † to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, † fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and [m] I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will [n] not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh; and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their [o] portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land, for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* [p] seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass, in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh; and four † parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

Before CHRIST 1701.

25 And they said, Thou hast † saved our lives; let us [q] find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part;* except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied [r] exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel [s] must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under [t] my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers; and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their [u] burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel [x] bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father:* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them:* 3 *He repeateth the promise:* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own:* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave:* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh:* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder:* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass, after these things, that 1689.
one told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, [a] God Almighty appeared unto me at [b] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, [c] I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* [d] an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, [e] *are* mine: [f] as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called [g] after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from [h] Padan, [i] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to

[g] Heb. 11, 9. Psal. 39, 12.
[h] Job 14, 1.
[i] ch. 35, 28.
[k] verse 7.
‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*
† Heb. *to the mouth of the little one,* chap. 50, 21. 1 Thes. 2, 7.
† Heb. *raged.*
[l] Mat. 6, 11.
[m] Philip. 4, 8. Rom. 12, 17. Coloss. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10, 32.
[n] Ps. 32, 5. Prov. 28, 13.
‖ Or, *princes,* ch. 41, 45. & 14, 18.
[o] Prov. 30, 8. 1 Cor. 9, 13. Mat. 10, 10. Neh. 13, 10. Gal. 6, 6. 1 Tim. 5, 17. Deut. 12, 19. 2 Thess. 3, 10. Isai. 56, 10, 11.
[p] Ps. 112, 5. Mat. 24, 45. Prov. 13, 23. & 11, 26. Psalm 41, 1.
† Heb. *hands,* chap. 43, 34.
[q] ch. 33, 15. & 18, 3. Ruth 2, 13.
† Heb. *made us live,* chap. 6, 19. & 45, 7.
[r] chap. 46, 3.
† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*
[s] chap. 23, 8.
[t] chap. 24, 2.
[u] Hebrews 14, 22. chap. 50, 24, 25.
[x] Heb. 11, 21. 1 Kings 1, 47.
[a] chap. 17, 1.
[b] ch. 28, 19. & 35, 6.
[c] ch. 35, 11.
[d] ch. 13, 15 & 17, 13. 1 Peter 1, 4.
[e] chap. 43, 3. 1 Chron. 5, 1, 2.
[f] Numb. 1, 33, 34. Rev. 7, 6, 7 ch. 49, 3, 4. Acts 10, 34.
[g] Amos 9, 12.
[h] ch. 25, 20. & 35, 9.
[i] ch. 35, 19.

Before CHRIST 1689.

to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 ¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, [k] whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will [l] bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out [m] his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, † guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 And he blessed [n] Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac [o] did walk, the God which [p] fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The [q] angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it [r] displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it* my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be [s] greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [t] In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh. And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [u] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with [x] my sword and with my bow.

k chap. 33, 5. Psalm 127, 1.
l chap. 27, 4. & 28, 3.
† Heb. *heavy*, Isa. 6, 10. & 59, 1.
chap. 27, 1.
m Exod. 15, 6. Ps. 110, 12. 16. & 118, 16. chap. 49, 26.
† Heb. *he made his hands wise.*
n chap. 49, 26. 1 Chron. 5, 2. verse 16.
o chap. 5, 22.
p Psal. 23, 1.
q Mal. 3, 1. Exod. 23, 20.
† Heb. *increase like fish.*
r chap. 28, 8. 1 Sam. 16, 7. Rom. 9, 7, 8. 11.
chap. 5, 32. 1 Chron. 5, 1, 2.
s Num. 1, 32. 34. & 2, 18. 20.
t Ruth 4, 11.
u Deut. 21, 17.
x Josh. 17, 14.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them:* 3 *Their blessings in particular:* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial:* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, [a] Gather yourselves together, that I may [b] tell you *that* which shall befall you in the [c] last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken [d] unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my [e] first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel; because thou [f] wentest up to thy father's bed, then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* [g] brethren; [h] instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their [i] secret; unto their assembly, mine [k] honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their [l] anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will [m] divide them in Jacob, and [n] scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise; thy hand *shall be* in the [o] neck of thine enemies: thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [p] a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he [q] couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor [r] a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the [s] gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the [t] vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the [u] blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the [x] haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships: and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* [y] a strong ass, couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall [z] judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be [a] a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have [b] waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

19 ¶ Gad, [c] a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher [d] his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* [e] a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* [f] a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whose* branches run over the wall.

Before CHRIST 1689.

a Ps. 133, 1, 2, 3.
b Amos 3, 7.
c Numb. 24, 14.
d Psalm 34, 11.
e chap. 25, 31. & 29, 32.
† Heb. *excel not thou,* Deut. 33, 6.
f chap. 35, 22.
g Prov. 18, 9
h chap. 34, 30.
i Jerem. 15, 17.
k Psalm 16, 9.
l 2 Sam. 13.
m Hosea 6, 5.
n Joshua 19, 1.
o Ps. 78, 68.
p Rev. 5, 5.
q Num. 24, 9.
r Matt. 17, 5.
s Isai. 11, 10. Rom. 15, 12. Hag. 2, 7.
t John 15, 1.
u Isa. 63, 1.
x Josh. 19, 10.
y Judges 5, 15, 16. Deut. 33, 18.
z Judg. 15, 20. Num. 1, 4. 8.
a Deut. 33, 22.
b Ps. 25, 5. Isa. 8, 17. & 26, 8.
c Josh. 13, 8. Deut. 33, 20.
d Deut. 33, 24.
e Ps. 18, 33.
f Deut. 33, 13.

Before CHRIST 1689.

23 [g] The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the [h] hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the Shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with [i] blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the [k] breasts and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed [i] above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the [m] utmost bound of the [n] everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was [o] separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall [p] ravin *as* a wolf; in the morning he shall devour the prey, and [q] at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the [r] twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be [s] gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of [t] Ephron the Hittite;

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his [u] feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was [x] gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob: 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 His age: 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons: 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 He dieth, and is put in a coffin.

AND Joseph fell upon his [a] father's face, and [b] wept upon him, and [c] kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians [d] embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed;) and the Egyptians mourned for him [e] threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph [f] spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, [g] I die: in my grave which I have [h] digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou [i] bury me. Now, therefore, let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according [k] as he made thee swear.

7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and it was [l] a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of ‖ Atad, which *is* [m] beyond Jordan; and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father [n] seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the [o] Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him [p] according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of [q] the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will [r] peradventure hate us, and will [s] certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, [t] Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of [u] thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [x] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and [y] fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [z] Fear not; for *am* I in [a] the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; [b] *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now, therefore, fear ye not: [c] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the [d] third *generation*: the children also of Machir, the

Before CHRIST 1689.

g ch. 39, 7. h Ps. 44, 7.
i Deut. 33, 13.
k Deut. 33, 17. Hosea 9, 14.
l Mat. 11, 9, 10, 11. John 1, 15. 19. 36.
m Deut. 33, 13. 15.
n Ezek. 38, 37, 38. Hab. 3, 6.
o Num. 6, 2. Psal. 89, 40.
p Hosea 13, 7. Acts 8, 3.
q Esth. 8, 7. 9. 11. Philip. 3, 5. Gal. 1, 13.
r 1 Cor. 10, 3. ch. 35, 22.
s ch. 25, 9. Heb. 12, 23.
t ch. 23, 8.
u Psalm 37, 23.
x Isa. 5, 1, 2.
a Deut. 6, 7, 8. Ephes. 6, 4.
b 1 Thess. 4, 13. 2 Kings 13, 14.
c ch. 46, 4.
d John 19, 39. 2 Chron. 16, 14. Mark 14, 18. & 16, 1.
e Numb. 20, 29. Deut. 21, 13.
f Esth. 4, 2.

g ch. 47, 29.
h Matth. 27, 60. Isa. 22, 16.
i Ps. 76, 13. chap. 3, 19.
k ch. 47, 31.
l Acts 8, 21.
‖ That is, *A thorn bramble.*
m Deut. 1, 1.
n Num. 19, 11.
o ch. 10, 16.
‖ That is, *The mourning of the Egyptians.*
p ch. 47, 29. 36.
q ch. 23, 17. 18. 2 Kings 21, 18.
r Levit. 26, 36.
s ch. 42, 21.
† Heb. *charged,* Prov. 29, 25.
t Mat. 6, 12. 14, 15. Ephes. 4, 31.
u Luke 17, 3, 4.
x ch. 26, 24. & 31, 42.
y ch. 37, 7.
z ch. 45, 5.
a Rom. 8, 33, 34. Job 34, 29. Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 12, 19. Heb. 10, 30.
b ch. 45, 5. Acts 3, 12, 13. Ps. 119, 71.
c Mat. 5, 44.
† Heb. *to their hearts,* Isa. 40, 2.
d ch. 49, 22. & 48, 19.

Before CHRIST 1635.

the son of Manasseh, were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up [e] my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

e Ex. 13, 19. Acts 7, 16.

¶ The SECOND Book of Moses, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel, after Joseph's death, do multiply:* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

1706.

NOW these *are* the [a] names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

a Gen. 46, 8. ch. 6, 14.

2 [b] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 [c] Issachar, Zebulun, and [d] Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were [e] seventy souls: [f] for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joseph died, and all [g] his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and [h] increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

b Gen. 35, 22. c Gen. 35, 23. d Gen. 35, 18. e Gen. 46, 20. ch. 12, 37. Deut. 10, 22. Acts 7, 14. f Gen. 46, 20. 27. g Acts 7, 15. h Gen. 48, 16.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a [i] new king over Egypt, which [k] knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* [l] more and mightier than we:

10 [m] Come on, let us [n] deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

i Prov. 28, 2. Acts 7, 18. k Eccles. 2, 19. l Prov. 14, 28. m Prov. 1, 11. n Acts 7, 19.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their [o] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

o ch. 2, 11.

12 † But the more they afflicted them the more they multiplied and grew. And they were [p] grieved because of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied.* p Prov. 27, 4.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with [q] rigour:

q Levit. 25, 43.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives; (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall [r] kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

r Rev. 12, 4.

17 But the midwives [s] feared God, and did not [t] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

s Prov. 16, 6. t Dan. 3, 16. Acts 5, 29.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, [u] Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

u 2 Sam. 13, 28. Eccles. 8, 4.

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered [x] ere the midwives come in unto them.

x Josh. 2, 5, 6. 1 Sam. 21, 2.

20 Therefore God dealt [y] well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

y Ps. 41, 1. Heb. 6, 10.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he [z] made them houses.

z 1 Sam. 2, 35.

22 And Pharaoh [a] charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2 Sam. 7, 11. cir. 1573. a Ezek. 20, 5. Acts 7, 19.

CHAP. II.

2 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian:* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew:* 15 *He fleeth into Midian:* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites' cry.*

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and [b] took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

a ch. 6, 16. 18. 20. Numb. 26, 59. b Lev. 18, 12.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a [c] son: and when she saw him that he *was* [d] *a* goodly *child*, she [e] hid him three months.

c ver. 4. ch. 7, 7. d Heb. 11, 23.

3 And when she could [f] not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

e Ps. 37, 3. & 112, 5. Acts 7, 20. Heb. 11, 23. 25. f ch. 1, 22. & 3, 22.

4 And [g] his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

g ch. 15, 20.

5 And the [h] daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

h Jonah 1, 17. & 2, 10.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had [i] compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the [k] Hebrews' children.

i Prov. 21, 1. k Acts 7, 20.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And

Before CHRIST 1571.

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the [l] child's mother.

[l] Ps. 1, 3. & 27, 10.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [m] her son. And she called his name || Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

[m] Acts 7, 21. Heb. 11, 24.

|| That is, *Drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was [n] grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he espied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[n] Acts 7, 22. Heb. 11, 24, 25, 26.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and, when he saw that *there was* no man, he [o] slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

[o] Acts 7, 24.

13 And when he went out [p] the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said [q] to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

[p] Acts 7, 26.

[q] Acts 7, 26.

14 And he said, Who made thee [r] a prince and a judge over us? Intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses [s] feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

[r] Gen. 19, 9.

[s] Prov. 19, 12.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses [t] fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of [u] Midian: And he sat down by a [x] well.

[t] Acts 7, 29. Heb. 11, 27. Gen. 28, 6, 7.

[u] Gen. 25, 2.

[x] Gen. 24, 11.

16 Now the || priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

|| Or, *prince*, Gen. 41, 45.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and [y] helped them, and watered their flock.

[y] ver. 12. Gen. 29, 9, 10.

18 And when they came to [z] Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to-day?

[z] ch. 3, 11. Numb. 10, 29.

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his [a] daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat [b] bread.

[a] Numb. 10, 29.

[b] Gen. 31, 54.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he [c] gave Moses [d] Zipporah his daughter.

[c] Deut. 7, 3.

[d] Numb. 12, 1.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name || Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

|| That is, *A desolate stranger*, Ps. 39, 12.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, in process of time, that the king of Egypt [e] died, and the children of Israel [f] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry [g] came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

[e] ch. 4, 19.

[f] Ps. 12, 5.

[g] Deut. 20, 6, 7.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his [h] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

[h] Gen. 15, 14.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew them.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock:* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush:* 9 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 14 *The name of God:* 15 *His message to Israel.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

NOW Moses [a] kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to the [b] mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

[a] Amos 1, 1, 2. Luke 2, 8. Heb. 11, 24.

[b] ch. 19, 3. 1 Kings 19, 8.

2 And the [c] angel of the LORD appeared unto him [d] in a flame of fire, out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* [e] not consumed.

[c] Gen. 48, 16. Isa. 63, 9.

[d] Acts 7, 30.

[e] Gen. 15, 13. Dan. 3, 27.

3 And Moses said, I will now [f] turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

[f] Ps. 111, 2. Dan. 10, 5. 15.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called [g] unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, [h] Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

[g] Mat. 22, 32.

[h] Gen. 46, 2.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [i] put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest *is* [k] holy ground.

[i] ch. 19, 10. Deut. 25, 9.

[k] 2 Pet. 1, 16.

6 Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, [l] the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses [m] hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

[l] Gen. 12, 1. 7.

[m] 1 Kings 19, 13.

7 And the LORD said, [n] I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for [o] I know their sorrows;

[n] Ps. 106, 44, 45.

[o] ch. 2, 25.

8 And I am [p] come down to deliver them out of the [q] hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with [r] milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

[p] Gen. 11, 5.

[q] Luke 1, 74.

[r] Ezek. 20, 6.

9 [s] Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

[s] Ps. 12, 5.

10 Come now, therefore, and I will [t] send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

[t] Micah 6, 4.

11 And Moses said unto God, [u] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

[u] ch. 6, 12. 1 Sam. 18, 18.

12 And he said, [x] Certainly I will be with thee: and this *shall be* a token unto thee that I have sent thee; When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

[x] Rom. 8, 31.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, [y] I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

[y] Isa. 40, 17. Hosea 12, 9. Rev. 1, 4. 8.

15 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 And God said, moreover, unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my [z] memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the [a] elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely [b] visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt; and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [c] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, [d] three days' journey into the [e] wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a [f] mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [g] after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people [h] favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty;

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and [i] jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall [k] spoil the Egyptians.

z Ps. 135, 13. & 102, 12. Hosea 12, 5.
a ch. 5, 14.
b ch. 15, 14. Luke 1, 68.
c Numb. 23, 3, 4. 15, 16. d verse 12. chap. 13, 17, 18. & 19, 1.
e Ps. 107, 4, 5. Jer. 2, 6. Luke 4, 1, 2. Rev. 12, 14.
f chap. 6, 1.
g Judg. 8, 16. Isai. 20, 11.
h Gen. 39, 21. chap. 11, 3. & 12, 36. Psal. 106, 46. Prov. 16, 7.
i Gen. 15, 14.
k Job 27, 17. Prov. 13, 22. Isaiah 31, 1. Ezek. 39, 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses' rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loath to be sent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 31 *The people believe them.*

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will [a] not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, [b] A rod.

3 And He said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and *it* became [c] a serpent; and Moses [d] fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it [e] by the tail. And he put forth his hand and [f] caught *it*, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they [g] may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* [h] leprous as snow.

a Acts 7, 25.
b Micah 7, 14.
c verse 17. chap. 7, 15.
d Rev. 12, 14.
e Joshua 10, 19.
f Ps. 91, 13. Mat. 16, 18.
g Job 20, 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his [i] bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom; and, behold, it was turned again [k] as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the [l] voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water, which thou takest out of the river, shall become [m] blood upon the dry *land*.

10 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* † slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath [n] made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, [o] and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, [p] O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses; and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can [q] speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee; and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put [r] words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will [s] teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy [t] spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead [u] of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt [x] do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went, and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said *unto him*, [y] Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead, which [z] sought thy life.

20 And Moses [a] took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: And Moses took the [b] rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [c] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* [d] my son, *even* my [e] first-born:

23 And

h Numb. 12, 10. 1 Cor. 1, 28.
i Pro. 21, 14.
k Deut. 32, 39. Mat. 8, 3.
l Gen. 4, 10. verse 30.
m ch. 1, 22. Matth. 7, 1.
† Heb. *a man of words*, Job 12, 2.
† Heb. *heavy of mouth, and heavy of tongue.*
n Isai. 35, 5, 6. & 61, 1.
o Mat. 10, 19. Acts 7, 22.
p Jer. 1, 6. Jonah 1, 3. Mat. 9, 38.
q 1 Cor. 12, 8. 10.
r Ezek. 44, 24.
s Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
t chap. 7, 1.
u ch. 22, 8. John 10, 34, 35.
x 1 Cor. 1, 27.
y Acts 7, 29.
z Mat. 2, 20
a ch. 18, 3.
b ver. 3. 17. chap. 17, 9.
c ch. 7, 3. Deut. 2, 30. Josh. 11, 20. Ps. 105, 25. Isaiah 6, 10. Rom. 11, 8.
d Gen. 32, 28.
e Heb. 12, 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, by the way in the inn, that the LORD [f] met him, and sought to [g] kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [h] a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely [i] a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [k] to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and [l] kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and [m] all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the [n] elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [o] visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they [p] bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message.* 5 *He increaseth the Israelites' task.* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 19 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward [a] Moses and Aaron went in, and [b] told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [c] a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, [d] Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews [e] hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with [f] pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, [g] Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [h] many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [i] task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall [k] no more give the people straw to make brick, † as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard [l] vain words.

10 And the task-masters of the people [m] went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your [n] work shall be diminished.

12 ¶ So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's task-masters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle; therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* [o] in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh;

21 And they said unto them, The LORD [p] look upon you, and [q] judge; because you have made our savour to be † abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 ¶ And Moses [r] returned unto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou *so* evil-entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to [s] Pharaoh to speak in [t] thy name, he hath done evil to this people; [u] neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and [a] with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [b] God Almighty; but by my name [c] JEHOVAH was I ‖ not known to them.

4 And I have also [d] established my covenant with

f Numb. 22, 31.
g Genesis 17, 14. Levit. 10, 3.
h Joshua 5, 2.
i 2 Sam. 18, 7.
k Eccles. 4, 9.
l Genesis 29, 11.
m ver. 11, 12, 13.
n ch. 3, 16.
o ch. 3, 7. Luke 1, 68.
p Genesis 17, 3. 2 Chron. 20, 18.
a ch. 4, 14.
b Ps. 119, 46. Ezek. 2, 6.
c 1 Cor. 5, 8.
d ch. 3, 19. Job 21, 15. Ps. 12, 3.
e ch. 3, 18.
Zech. 14, 17.
g Luke 23, 2. 5. Acts 22, 2. 5.
h ch. 1, 9. Prov. 14, 28.
i ch. 1, 11.
k ch. 4, 30. l Corin. 10, 11.
† Heb. *yesterday and the third day before.*
† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*
l Jerem. 43, 2. Zech. 1, 6.
m Prov. 29, 12.
n verses 13, 14.
o Matth. 14, 26.
p Genesis 31, 42.
q Genesis 16, 5. ch. 4, 31.
† Heb. *stink,* Genesis 34, 30.
r 1 Sam. 20, 6. Ps. 73, 25.
s 1 Kings 18, 4. 10. Jerem. 20, 7.
t Ps. 118, 26. Jerem. 11, 21. John 5, 43.
u ch. 4, 10, 11. Eccles. 3, 11. Isai. 28, 16. Rom. 2, 7. Heb. 10, 36.
a ch. 3, 20.
b Genesis 14, 18. & 17, 1.
c Isai. 14, 6. Acts 17, 25.
‖ That is, *comparatively.*
d Gen. 6, 18. & 15, 13. 18.

Before CHRIST 1491.

with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

e chap. 2, 23. 5 And I have also heard [e] the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in

f Gen. 8, 1. bondage; and I have remembered [f] my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem

g Deut. 4, 34. Isaiah 9, 12. 17. 21. you [g] with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and

h Gen. 17, 7. Rom. 8, 31. I will be to you [h] a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, con-

† Heb. *lift up my hand*, Gen. 14, 22. cerning the which I † did swear to [i] give it to

i Gen. 28, 13. Hebrews 11, 10. 16. Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for

† Heb. *shortness*, chap. 14, 12. Numb. 21, 4. or, *straitness*, Job 21, 4. Prov. 4, 12. 14. 29. † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of † uncircumcised lips?

† Heb. *superfluous*, Gen. 17, 11. chap. 4, 10. Isaiah 6, 5. Job 12, 20. 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers'

k Gen. 46, 9. 1 Chr. 5, 3. houses: The sons of [k] Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Phallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

l 1 Chron. 4, 24. 15 And the sons of [l] Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and

m Numbers 26, 57. 1 Chron. 6, 1. & 23, 6. [m] Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali, and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

n chap. 2, 1. Num. 26, 59. 20 And Amram took him Jochebed, his [n] father's sister, to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram *were*

o verses 18, 19. [o] an hundred and thirty and seven years.

p Num. 16, 1. 21 And the sons of Izhar; [p] Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

q Lev. 10, 4. 22 And the sons of [q] Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him ‖ Elisheba, daughter of

Before CHRIST cir. 1530.

‖ That is, *God hath sworn.*

r Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [s] Nadab and Abihu, [t] Eleazar and Ithamar.

r Numb. 2, 3. s Lev. 10, 1. t Numb. 20, 25. 24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him

u Numb. 25, 7. [u] Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their ‖ armies.

‖ Or, *hosts*, Genesis 2, 1. 27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [x] to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

x verse 13. chap. 32, 7. Psal. 77, 20. 28 ¶ And it came to pass, on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

† Heb. *superfluous*, chap. 4, 10. y Matth. 9, 28. 38. z 1 Cor. 9, 16, 17. 30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of † uncircumcised lips, and [y] how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 7 *His age.* 10 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be [b] thy prophet.

a Jer. 1, 10. b ch. 4, 16. 2 Thou shalt [c] speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

c Matth. 28, 20. 3 And I will [d] harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my [e] signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

d ch. 3, 19. e John 4, 48. Rom. 15, 18, 19. 4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay [f] my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth [g] mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by [h] great judgments.

f Judges 2, 15. g chap. 6, 26. h Psalm 125, 3. 5 And the Egyptians [i] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

i Psal. 9, 16. 6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, [k] so did they.

k ch. 12, 28. Psalm 119, 4. 7 And Moses *was* [l] fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

l Gen. 15, 13. chap. 2, 23. Deut. 34, 7. Acts 7, 30. 8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy [m] rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become [n] a serpent.

m chap. 4, 2. n Psalm 74, 12. Ezek. 29, 3. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the [o] sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they

o 2 Tim. 3, 8. Gal. 3, 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

they also did in like manner with their ‖ enchantments:

‖ Or, *secret wiles, sleights, jugglings,* Ephes. 4, 14. 2 Thess. 2, 9.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod [p] swallowed up their rods.

p Acts 6, 10. 1 John 4, 3, 4.

13 And [q] he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

q Rom. 2, 5.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* † hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

† Heb. *heavy,* Zech. 7, 11.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the [r] morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

r Ps. 101, 8.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt [s] know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in my hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

s chap. 5, 2. Psalm 9, 16.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall † loathe to drink of the water of the river.

† Heb. *be weary,* verse 24. chap. 8, 24. & 9, 29. & 10, 23.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters,* Gen. 1, 10.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he [t] lift up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to [u] blood.

t ch. 17, 5.

u Ps. 78, 15. Rev. 8, 8.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river [x] died; and the river [y] stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout [z] all the land of Egypt.

x Ezek. 47, 8. Rev. 8, 9. y Jer. 2, 18. z verse 18.

22 And the magicians of Egypt [a] did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was [b] hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

a ch. 8, 7, 8. b verse 13.

23 And Pharaoh turned, and went into his house, neither did he [c] set his heart to this also.

c chap. 9, 21. 2 Sam. 18, 3. 2 Kings 10, 31. Prov. 22, 17.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardened.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, [a] Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

a chap. 5, 1. Jer. 1, 17, 18. Ezek. 2, 3, 6.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up, both [b] on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

b Ps. 107, 40 & 83, 10. verse 22.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the [c] frogs came up, and [d] covered the land of Egypt.

c Lev. 11, 12. Psalm 78, 45. & 105, 30. Rev. 16, 13. d verse 22.

7 And the magicians [e] did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

e chap. 7, 11.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [f] Entreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people [g] go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

f chap. 5, 2. g verses 26, 27.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: when shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to † destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the [h] river only?

‖ Or, *Have the honour upon me,* Judges 7, 2. Isai. 10, 15. † Heb. *cut off,* verse 13. h ch. 7, 21.

10 And he said, To-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word; [i] that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

i verse 15. Psal. 9, 16. & 83, 10.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k] cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

k ch. 32, 10. Ezekiel 36, 37. James 5, 17 18.

13 And the LORD did [l] according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

l verses 9, 10, 11.

14 And they gathered them together upon † heaps; and the land [m] stank.

† Heb. *heaps, heaps,* Mark 6, 40.

15 ¶ But when Pharaoh saw that there was [n] respite, he † hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

m ch. 7, 21. Isai. 34, 3. Joel 2, 20. Rev. 16, 13. n Eccles. 8, 11. † Heb. *made his heart heavy,* chap. 4, 14. Isai. 28, 10.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy [o] rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

o verse 17.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became [p] lice in man and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

p Ps. 105, 31.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [q] could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

q Luke 10, 18. Acts 16, 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3, 8.

19 Then

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the [r] finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

[r] Mat. 12, 28. with Luke 11, 20.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me:

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of ‖ swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture of insects*, Psal. 78, 45.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to-morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so: and there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

[s] chap. 3, 18. 2 Cor. 6, 14.

26 And Moses said, It is [s] not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the [t] abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and [u] will they not stone us?

[t] Gen. 43, 32. & 46, 34. Deut. 7, 25. & 12, 30, 31. Isai. 44, 19.

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall [x] command us.

Ezra 9, 1.

[u] Gen. 4, 7. & 13, 9.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [y] entreat for me.

[x] ch. 5, 1. 3. & 10, 26. Mat. 28, 20. Acts 5, 19, 20.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh [z] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

[y] ver. 8, 29. Acts 8, 24. Ezra 6, 10.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

[z] verse 8. 1 Kings 18, 21. Job 13, 9. Psalm 78, 34 36, 37. Gal. 6, 7.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses;* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

[a] chap. 8, 1. Amos 7, 13. Gal. 6, 9.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me:

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 Behold, the [b] hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous [c] murrain.

[b] ch. 8, 19.

[c] ch. 5, 3.

4 And the LORD shall [d] sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

[d] ch. 8, 22. Mat. 6, 22.

5 And the LORD [e] appointed a set time, saying, [f] To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

[e] Eccles. 3, 1. 17.

[f] ch. 8, 23.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [g] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

[g] ver. 19, 25. Ps. 73, 50.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was [h] hardened, and he did not let the people go.

[h] ch. 7, 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you [i] handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

[i] chap. 8, 16. Amos 4, 13.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a [k] boil breaking forth *with* blains [l] upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[k] Lev. 13, 18, 19, 20.

[l] Deut. 28, 27. Rev. 16, 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man and upon beast.

11 And the magicians [m] could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

[m] ch. 7, 11, 12. & 8, 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3, 8, 9.

12 And the LORD [n] hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[n] ch. 4, 21. Rev. 16, 11.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon [o] thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

[o] 1 Kings 8, 38. Isai. 6, 3, 9. Micah 6, 13.

15 For now I will [p] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

[p] ver. 3, 6. 16.

16 And in very deed [q] for this *cause* have I †raised thee up, [r] for to shew *in* thee my power; and that [s] my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

[q] Rom. 9, 17.

† Heb. *made thee stand up*, or, *constituted and set thee*,

17 [t] As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

[r] ch. 6, 9.

[s] Gen. 32, 29. Ps. 83, 17, 18.

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

[t] Is. 28, 11.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man

Before CHRIST 1491.

man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

u Jonah 3, 6. 20 He that [u] feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.* 21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent [x] thunder and [y] hail, and the [z] fire ran along upon the ground: and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

x ch. 19, 16. & 20, 18. Rev. 6, 1. y Joshua 10, 11. Job 38, 22, 23. z Ps. 78, 47.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was [a] none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

a verse 23. Ps. 105, 32.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there [b] no hail.

b ch. 8, 22. Isaiah 32, 18.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [c] I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

c ch. 10, 16. 1 Sam. 26, 21.

28 [d] Entreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty † thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

d ch. 8, 28. † Heb. *voices of God,* Ps. 29, 3, 4.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city I will spread abroad [e] my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [f] earth *is* the LORD'S.

e ver. 33. 2 Chr. 6, 13. Ps. 143, 6. f Deuter. 10, 14. Ps. 24, 1. & 135, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 26.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will [g] not yet fear the LORD God.

g 1 Kings 18, 42. Prov. 16, 6.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten; for they *were* † not grown up.

† Heb. *dark, er, hidden.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD; and the thunders and hail [h] ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

h ch. 10, 18, 19. Jam. 5, 17, 18.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and [i] hardened his heart, he and his servants.

i ch. 4, 21. & 7, 14. 2 Chron. 28, 22. & 36, 13.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth unto Moses,* 27 *but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have [a] hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

Before CHRIST 1491.

a chap. 7, 14. Psalm 7, 11.

2 And that thou mayest tell [b] in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

b chap. 13, 8. Psalm 44, 1. Ephes. 6, 4.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to [c] humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

c Isaiah 1, 5. Romans 2, 4.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the [d] locusts into thy coast:

d verse 17. Prov. 30, 27.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the [e] residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

† Heb. *eye,* verse 15. e chap. 9, 32. Joel 1, 4.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be [f] a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet that Egypt [g] is destroyed?

f ch. 23, 33. Josh. 23, 13. 1 Sam. 18, 21. Prov. 29, 6. g Ps. 107, 34.

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. *who and who.*

9 And Moses said, We will go with our [h] young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our [i] flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* [k] a feast unto the LORD.

h Joshua 24, 15. Eccles. 12, 1. Eph. 6, 4. i Prov. 3, 9. k chap. 5, 1. l ch. 12, 30, 31. & 13, 21.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be [l] so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: [m] look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.

m Jerem. 18, 8.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that [n] you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

n Ps. 52, 3. & 119, 69.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought [o] an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the [p] locusts.

o Gen. 41, 6. 7. p Deuter. 28, 38. Ps. 105, 34, 35. Rev. 9, 3. 5. 7.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: [q] very grievous *were they;* before them there were [r] no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such:

q verse 5. Joel 1, 2, &c. r ch. 11, 6.

15 For

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [a] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [t] I have sinned against the LORD your God, and [u] against you.

17 Now, therefore, forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [x] entreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this [y] death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and [z] entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the [a] Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 ¶ But the LORD [b] hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [c] thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They [d] saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had [e] light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: [f] let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also [g] sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall [h] not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD until we come thither.

27 But the LORD [i] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face [k] no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken [l] well; I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely [a] thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man [b] borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people [c] favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses [d] *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the [f] first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* [g] behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a [h] dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and [i] bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [k] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD [l] hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The right of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This [a] month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the [b] tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man [c] a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it*, according to the number of the souls: [d] every man, according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [e] without blemish, a male of the first year; ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [f] fourteenth day of the same month: and the [g] whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it [h] in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and [i] strike *it* on the two side-posts and on the [k] upper door-post of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And

---

a Psalm 78, 46. & 105, 34.
t ch. 9, 27. 1 Sam. 26, 21.
u 1 Sam. 15, 24.
x Numb. 21, 7. ch. 8, 28. & 9, 28. 1 Kings 13, 6. Rom. 15, 30.
y 2 Kings 4, 40.
z chap. 8, 28. Matth. 5, 44.
a Hebr. Heb. 29.
b chap. 4, 21.
c Job 24, 13. Matth. 5, 14. Rev. 16, 10.
d Job 18, 5.
e ch. 9, 26.
f ch. 9, 6.
g ch. 29, 38. 39. 41. Levit. 9, 22. & 16, 9.
h Gen. 31, 18. Deut. 17, 16. Hosea 9, 3.
i ch. 4, 21.
k Heb. 11, 27. Rev. 9, 20. & 16, 10, 11.
l ch. 11, 4.
a ch. 12, 31. 33.
b ch. 3, 22. & 12, 35, 36.
c Gen. 39, 21. ch. 3, 21. & 12, 36. Ps. 106, 46. Acts 2, 47.
d 2 Sam. 7, 9. Esth. 9, 4.
e ch. 12, 23. Amos 5, 17.
f ch. 22, 29.
g ch. 12, 29. Mat. 24, 41.
h Joshua 10, 21. Job 5, 16.
i Isai. 49, 23.
† Heb. *heat of anger*, Numb. 12, 3. Mark 3, 5.
k Rom. 9, 16.
l Rom. 2, 5. & 9, 22. Job 12, 17. 19.
a ch. 13, 4
b verses 6. 17, 18, 19. Josh. 4, 19. John 12, 1. 12.
c John 1, 29. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
d Matth. 26, 18.
e Mal. 1, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19.
f Lev. 23, 5.
g 2 Chro. 30, 15.
h Mark 15, 25. 33, 34. John 11, 9.
i Hebr. 9, 13
k Hebr. 10, 29.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [j] unleavened bread; *and* with [m] bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it [n] raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast [o] *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall [p] burn with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your [q] loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it [r] in haste; it *is* the LORD'S passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all [s] the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the blood, I will [t] pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; you shall keep it [u] a feast by an ordinance [x] for ever.

15 [y] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye [z] shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be [a] cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [b] an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall [c] be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have [d] I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 In the [e] first *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven [f] found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a [g] stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a lamb, according to your families, and kill the [h] passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of [i] hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [k] strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall [l] go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will [m] not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, [n] What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 ¶ And the children of Israel went away, and did [o] as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass, that, [p] at midnight, the LORD smote all [q] the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was [r] a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 And he [s] called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and [t] bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were [u] urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* [x] all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their [y] kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they [z] borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 And the LORD gave the people [a] favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they [b] lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from [c] Rameses to Succoth, about [d] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And a † mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were [e] thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now

j 1 Cor. 5, 8.
m ch. 1, 14.
n John 19, 36.
o Mat. 3, 11.
p Colos. 2, 16.
q 1 Pet. 1, 13.
r Matth. 11, 12.
s Isa. 19, 1.
t 1 Thess. 1, 10. 1 John 1, 7.
† Heb. *for a destruction.*
u ch. 5, 1. Deut. 16, 11. Neh. 8, 9. 12.
x Deut. 16, 1.
1 Cor. 5, 7, 8.
y Levit. 23, 5, 6, 7, 8. Deut. 16, 3. 5. 8.
z Matth. 16, 12. Luke 12, 1. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
a Gen. 17, 14.
b Levit. 23, 2, 3. 7. 21. 24. 27. 35.
c ch. 16, 5. 23. 29.
d Numb. 20, 16.
e verses 1, 2.
f ver. 15.
g verses 43, 48.
h 1 Cor. 10, 3, 4.
i Hebr. 9, 19.
k Hebr. 9, 14.
l 1 Pet. 1, 2.
Matth. 26, 30. Luke 9, 5.
m Numb. 20, 16. Heb. 11, 28.
n ch. 13, 9. Deut. 32, 7. Josh. 4, 6 Ps. 78, 6.
o Hebr. 11, 28.
p ch. 11, 4. Job 34, 20. 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3.
q Ps. 78, 51. & 105, 36. Heb. 12, 23.
r ch. 11, 6. Prov. 21, 13 James 2, 13.
s ch. 10, 29.
t ch. 8, 28. & 9, 28.
u ch. 11, 1
x Gen. 20, 3. Ps. 105, 38
y ch. 8, 29.
z ch. 3, 22.
a ch. 3, 21. Prov. 16, 7
b Gen. 15, 14.
c Gen. 47, 11.
d Gen. 15, 5. Ps. 105, 37.
† Heb. *a great mixture,* Numb. 11, 4.
e ch. 6, 16

Before CHRIST 1491.

40 ¶ Now the [f] sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even [h] the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a night † to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: There shall [i] no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is [k] bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then [l] shall he eat thereof.

45 [m] A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 [n] In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a [o] bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall [p] keep it.

48 And when [q] a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will [r] keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then [s] let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for [t] no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 [u] One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass, the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the [b] first-born, whatsoever [c] openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 And Moses said unto the people, [d] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for [e] by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no [f] leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be, when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* [g] a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee; neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt [h] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [i] a sign unto thee [k] upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy [l] mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 And it shall be, when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD [m] all that openeth the matrix, and every [n] firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And every firstling of an [o] ass thou shalt redeem with [p] a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt [q] break his neck: and all the first-born of man among thy children shalt thou [r] redeem.

14 And it shall be, when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, [s] What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought [t] us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh [u] would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beasts: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for [x] frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* [y] the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they [z] see war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, *through* the [a] way of the wilderness of the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up † harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the [b] bones of Joseph with him; for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD [c] went before them by day in

[f] Acts 13, 17. Heb. 11, 9.
[g] Gen. 12, 1, 2, 3. & 15, 13. Galat. 3, 10. 17.
[h] Psalm 105, 13. Heb. 2, 3.
† Heb. *of observations.*
Genesis 17, 12.
Numbers 5, 2, 3.
[k] Gen. 17, 12. 13.
[l] Numb. 19, 11.
[m] Levit. 22, 10.
[n] Numbers 9, 12.
[o] John 19, 33. 36.
[p] Numbers 9, 13.
[q] Acts 2, 10.
[r] Matth. 26, 18.
[s] Gen. 17, 12, 13, 14.
[t] Ezek. 44, 9.
[u] Gal. 3, 28. Acts 15, 9. Numbers 15, 15.
chapter 22, 29.
[b] Numb. 18, 15.
[c] chap. 4, 22.
[d] chap. 12, 42. & 23, 15.
[e] chap. 6, 1. Luke 11, 21.
[f] chap. 12, 8. Matthew 16, 12. 1 Corin. 5, 8.
[g] Lev. 23, 8.
[h] chapter 12, 26. Psalm 44, 1. & 78, 3.
[i] Deut. 6, 8.
[k] Deut. 6, 6. Prov. 3, 21. & 7, 3. Revel. 14, 1.
[l] Joshua 1, 8.
[m] verse 2.
[n] Deut. 23, 4.
[o] chapter 34, 20.
[p] chapter 12, 3.
[q] Deut. 24, 4.
[r] Numb. 18, 16.
† Heb. *tomorrow.*
[s] ch. 12, 26. Deut. 6, 20. Joshua 4, 22.
[t] Isa. 66, 6. Hosea 12, 4. Mat. 1, 21.
[u] ch. 7, 3, 4. Job 9, 4.
[x] Deut. 6, 8. Mat. 23, 5.
[y] Numb. 14, 25.
[z] Gen. 19, 20. 1 Chro. 7, 21. Ps. 103, 12. 1 Cor. 10, 13.
[a] ver. 20. Numb. 33, 8.
† Heb. *fived.*
[b] Gen. 50, 24.
[c] Numb. 14, 14. Ps. 78, 14. 1 Cor. 10, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

in [d] a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of [e] fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red Sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp [a] before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against [b] Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* [c] entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will [d] harden Pharaoh's heart that he shall follow after them; and I will [e] be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people [f] fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, [g] Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred [h] chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an [i] high hand.

9 But the Egyptians [k] pursued after them, (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army,) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were [l] sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* [m] no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, [n] Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, [o] Fear ye not, [p] stand still, and see [q] the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall [r] see them again no more for ever:

14 The LORD shall [s] fight for you, and ye shall [t] hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore [u] criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall [x] know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the [y] angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a [z] cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea [a] to go *back* by a strong [b] east wind all that night, and made the sea [c] dry *land*, and the waters were [d] divided.

22 And the children of Israel went into [e] the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* [f] a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the [g] morning-watch the LORD [h] looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the [i] pillar of fire and of the cloud, and [k] troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, that they drave them † heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, [l] Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may [m] come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when [n] the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [o] overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained [p] not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel [q] walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus

d Judges 20, 40. Ps. 99, 6, 7. Isa. 4, 5, 6.
e ch. 14, 19. f Cor. 10, 2.
a Numb. 33, 7, 8. Ps. 106, 6, 7.
b Numb. 33, 3.
c Ps. 37, 32. & 71, 11.
d ch. 4, 21.
e verses 17, 18. Rom. 9, 22, 23.
f ch. 3, 18.
g ch. 12, 33.
h ch. 9, 19, 25. Ps. 68, 16, 17.
i ch. 13, 16.
k ch. 15, 9. Josh. 24, 6.
l Mat. 8, 26. 1 John 4, 18.
m Ps. 106, 7, 8.
n chap. 6, 9.
o Isa. 41, 14.
p 2 Chro. 20, 17.
q Gen. 49, 18. Ps. 3, 8. Isa. 43, 11. Hosea 13, 4.
r ver. 30. Neh. 9, 9. Ps. 104, 35.
s ver. 25. ch. 15, 3. Judges 5, 20
t Ps. 50, 3. & 83, 1. Isa. 30, 15.
u ch 17, 4. Neh. 9, 9. Isa. 24, 14. Rom. 8. 26.
x Ps. 9, 16.
y ch. 13, 21.
z Ps. 18, 11.
a Ps. 66, 12. & 77, 16. & 114, 5.
b Ps. 106, 9. Isa. 48, 8. Jer. 18, 17. Hab. 3, 8.
c Ps. 66, 5, 6. & 78, 13.
d Ps. 136, 13. Isa. 63, 12.
e Josh. 4, 23. Heb. 11, 29.
f Isa. 63, 13. Hab. 3, 8, 9.
g Matth. 14, 25.
h Ps. 77, 18, 19.
i Hab. 3, 8, 9.
k Ps. 18, 14.
† Heb. Astonishment, Judges 5, 28.
l ch. 7, 9.
m ch. 15, 10.
n Ps. 46, 5.
o Mat. 7, 3.
p Ps. 106, 11.
q Ps. 77, 20.

Before CHRIST 1491.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel [r] saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [s] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel [a] this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed † gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my [b] strength and song, and he is become my [c] salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [d] an habitation; [e] my father's God, and I will [f] exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* [g] a man of war: [h] the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast [i] into the sea: his [k] chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as [l] a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is [m] become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up [n] against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the [o] blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were [p] congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy [q] said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will [r] divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst [s] blow with thy wind, the sea [t] covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, [u] glorious in holiness, [x] fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, [y] the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast [z] led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall hear, *and* [a] be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall [b] melt away.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over *which* thou hast [c] purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [d] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in; *in* the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for [e] ever and ever.

19 For the [f] horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the [g] prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took [h] a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered [i] them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 ¶ So Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea; and they went out into the wilderness of [k] Shur: and they went [l] three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 And when they came to [m] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people [n] murmured against Moses, saying, [o] What shall we drink?

25 And he [p] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him [q] a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he [r] proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is [s] right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these [t] diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that [u] healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to [x] Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten [y] palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath:* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they took [a] their journey from Elim; and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of [b] Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the [c] fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the [d] whole congregation of the children of Israel [e] murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had [f] died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the [g] flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full! for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness,

Before CHRIST 1491.

wilderness, to kill this [h] whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will [i] rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [k] prove them, whether they will walk in my law or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt;

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the [l] glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings [m] against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* [n] not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near [o] before the LORD; for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the [p] wilderness, and, behold, the [q] glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat [r] flesh, and in the morning ye shall be [s] filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the [t] quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when † the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round [u] thing, *as* small as the hoar-frost, on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat:

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: Gather of it every man according to his eating; an omer [x] for every man: *according to* the number of your persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, [y] some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much had [z] nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it [a] bred worms, and stank; and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, [b] it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered [c] twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and [d] told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To-morrow *is* the rest of the [e] holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which you will bake *to-day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you, to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade; and it did [f] not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, [g] Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall [h] be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there [i] went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they [k] found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep [l] my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place; let no man go [m] out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people [n] rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* [o] like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it, to be kept [p] for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take [q] a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up [r] before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, [s] to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did [t] eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek*

h Jer. 2, 6.
i Ps. 78, 24, 25.
Rom. 12, 20, 21.
† Heb. *the word of a day in his day.*
k ch. 15, 25. Deut. 8, 2.
l ver. 10. chap. 17, 10.
m Num. 16, 7. Luke 10, 16.
n ver. 9. 12. 1 Sam. 8, 7.
o verse 10. Psal. 12, 5, 6.
p ch. 13, 21.
q Ezek. 20, 8. Mat. 17, 6.
r verse 13. Num. 11, 31.
s Ps. 90, 14. 1 Cor. 10, 3.
t Num. 11, 31. Ps. 105, 40.
† Heb. *a bed of dew.*
u Num. 11, 9. Rev. 2, 17.
‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion,* John 6, 31.
x verse 36.
y verse 13. 2 Cor. 8, 15.
z 2 Cor. 8, 14. Gal. 3, 28.
a Mat. 6, 31. Heb. 13, 5.
b Pr. 6, 6, 7. 8. & 10, 4.
John 12, 35.
c verse 16.
d Mal. 2, 7.
e Gen. 2, 2. chap. 35, 2. Levit. 23, 3.
f Gen. 8, 21. ch. 29, 18. Pr. 15, 16.
2 Cor. 2, 15.
g John 6, 27.
h Mat. 25, 8.
i Deut. 1, 32. Num. 20, 12. 2 Kin. 17, 14.
k Isai. 7, 9.
l James 2, 10.
m Lev. 23, 3. Num. 35, 5. Joshua 3, 4. Acts 15, 21.
n ch. 20, 8. & 33, 7.
o Num. 11, 8.
p Rom. 15, 4.
q Heb. 9, 4.
r verse 34. 2 Chron. 20, 13.
s ch. 25, 16. 21. Deut. 10, 5.
t John 6, 49. 1 Cor. 10, 5. & 11, 27, 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, [a] after their journies, according to the [b] commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did [c] chide with Moses, and said, [d] Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye [e] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses [f] cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? [g] they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and [i] thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come [k] water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place || Massah, and || Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ Then came [l] Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the [m] rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses [n] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let [o] down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* [p] heavy; and they took [q] a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were [r] steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua; for I will [t] utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it || JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

WHEN [a] Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that [b] God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt,

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, [c] after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons, of which the name of the one *was* [d] Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* || Eliezer; For the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the [e] mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro, am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 And Moses went out to [f] meet his father-in-law, and [g] did obeisance, and [h] kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro [i] rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 [k] Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* [l] above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, [m] took a burnt-offering and [n] sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat [o] bread with Moses' father-in-law [p] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses [q] sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me [r] to inquire of God:

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another; and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* [s] not good.

18 Thou wilt † surely wear away, both thou and

Before CHRIST 1

and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art [t] not able to perform it thyself alone.

t Deut. 1, 9. 12.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, [u] and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the [x] causes unto God:

u Gen. 31, 3. & 32, 9. & 39, 2.

x Numb. 15, 33, 34, 35.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and [y] the work that they must do.

y Deut. 1, 18.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people [z] able men, such as [a] fear God, [b] men of truth, [c] hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

z Gen. 47, 6. Deut. 1, 13.

a 2 Sam. 23, 3. 1 Chr. 26, 6. 2 Chr. 19, 9. Neh. 2, 7.

b Acts 6, 3. 5. Zech. 7, 9.

c Deut. 16, 19.

22 And let them judge the people [d] at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall [e] bear *the burden* with thee.

d ver. 26.

e Deut. 1, 12. Numb. 11, 16.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, [f] and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

f 1 Cor. 12, 21.

24 So Moses [g] hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

g Acts 14, 23. Deut. 1, 13, 14.

25 And Moses [h] chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and he [i] went his way into his own land.

i ch. 3, 1. Numb. 10, 29.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The people's answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

a Gen. 25, 17. Gal. 3, 17.

IN the [a] third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of [b] Sinai.

b Gal. 4, 25. Acts 7, 30. 38.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

c Numb. 9, 17. Isa. 63, 9. Acts 7, 38.

3 And Moses went up [c] unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

d Micah 6, 5. e Deut. 32, 11, 12. Rev. 12, 14.

4 [d] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on [e] eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

f Ps. 135, 4. Titus 2, 14. g Isa. 41, 8. h Rom. 12, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 9. i 1 Kings 8, 53. Ps. 33, 5.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be [f] a peculiar treasure unto me [g] above all people: for all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me [h] a kingdom of priests, and an [i] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And [k] Moses came, and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

Before CHRIST 1491

k ch. 34, 37.

8 And all the people answered [l] together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken [m] we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

l ch. 24, 3.

m Jer. 10, 23.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a [n] thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak [o] with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

n Mat. 17, 5. 2 Cor. 3, 7, 8.

o ch. 14, 31. John 9, 28, 29.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [p] sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

p Lev. 11, 45. Heb. 10, 22. & 12, 14.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the [q] third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

q ch. 23, 16, 17. Acts 20, 16.

12 And thou shalt [r] set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever [s] toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

r ver. 21. Josh. 3, 4.

s Heb. 12, 18. 20. 22.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the [t] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

t Lev. 25, 9.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not [u] at *your* wives.

u 1 Cor. 7, 5.

16 And it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and [x] a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the [y] trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [z] trembled.

x Gal. 3, 19. y Isa. 58, 1. z Rom. 8, 13.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to [a] meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

a Deut. 5, 5.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on [b] a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it [c] in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the [d] whole mount quaked greatly.

b ch. 40, 34. 2 Chr. 5, 14. & 6, 1. & 7, 1, 2. Isa. 6, 4. Hab. 3, 4, 5. Rev. 15, 8.

c Jer. 23, 29.

d Hab. 3, 10.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [e] Moses spake, and God answered him [f] by a voice.

e Heb. 12, 21.

f John 1, 17.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to [g] gaze, and many of them perish.

g ch. 3, 5.

22 And let [h] the priests also, which [i] come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

h ch. 24, 5. i Lev. 10, 3.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people [k] cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

k 2 Cor. 3, 7.

24 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people [l] break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God [a] spake [b] all these words, saying,

2 I *am* the LORD [c] thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [d] bondage.

3 Thou shalt have [e] no other gods before me.

4 [f] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or the [g] likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that [h] love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not [i] take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 [k] Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [l] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do [m] any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For *in* [n] six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 [o] Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt [p] not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit [q] adultery.

15 Thou shalt [r] not steal.

16 Thou shalt not [s] bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not [t] covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And all the people saw [u] the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they [x] removed, and stood afar off.

19 And [y] they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we [z] will hear: but let not God speak with us, [a] lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, [b] Fear not: for God is come [c] to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye [d] sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off: and Moses drew near unto the [e] thick darkness where God *was*.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from [f] heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me [g] gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: [h] in all places where I [i] record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [k] bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of [l] stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast [m] polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy [n] nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For manslaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set [a] before them.

2 If thou buy [b] an Hebrew servant, six years he shall [c] serve; and in the seventh he shall go out [d] free for [e] nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have [f] given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out [g] by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the † judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his master shall [h] bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him [i] for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man [k] sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out [l] as the men-servants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her [m] duty of marriage, shall he [n] not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that [o] smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely [p] put to death.

13 And

a ch. 19, 24. Acts 7, 53.
b Deut. 5, 22.
c Ps. 33, 12. Gen. 17, 7.
d Luke 1, 71.
e 1 Cor. 8, 4, 5.
f John 4, 21.
g Matth. 15, 8, 9.
h John 14, 15.
i Mat. 6, 9.
k Ezek. 20, 12.
l ch. 23, 12.
m Neh. 13, 16. Hosea 6, 6.
n Gen. 2, 2.
o Ephes. 6, 1, 2.
p Mat. 5, 21.
q Mat. 5, 21. 28.
r 1 Thess. 4, 6.
s Levit. 5, 1.
t Acts 20, 33.
u Hebr. 12, 18.
x Rom. 8, 15.
y Deut. 5, 23.
z Deuter. 5, 27.
a Deuter. 5, 25. Rom. 5, 1, 2. & 8, 1, 2, 3. Galat. 3, 11, 12.
b Deut. 4, 10.
c Gen. 22, 1. chap. 15, 25.
d Gal. 3, 19.
e Hebr. 12, 18.
f Neh. 9, 13.
g 2 Sam. 5, 21.
h Deut. 12, 5.
i Deut. 12, 5. 2 Sam. 18, 18.
k Ps. 147, 3.
l chap. 27, 1.
m 1 Cor. 1, 17.
n Gen. 9, 22.
a 1 Cor. 6, 1.
b chap. 3, 18. Deut. 15, 12.
c Levit. 25, 39.
d Rom. 6, 16. Galat. 4, 25.
e Genesis 29, 15. verse 11.
f Lev. 25, 44.
g Gen. 21, 9.
† Heb. *gods.*
h Ps. 40, 6.
i Lev. 25, 40.
k Neh. 5, 1. 5.
l verses 2, 3.
m 1 Cor. 7, 3.
n 1 Cor. 7, 5.
o Levit. 24, 17.
p Numb. 35, 31.

Before CHRIST 1491.

13 And if a man [q] lie not in wait, but [r] God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee [s] a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come [t] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine [u] altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth [x] his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

16 ¶ And he that [y] stealeth a man, and [z] selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed;

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his [a] staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* the † loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his [b] servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely [c] punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue [d] a day or two, he shall not be punished: for *he is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her;* and yet no mischief follow; he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall [e] pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [f] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free [g] for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then the ox shall be surely [h] stoned, and his flesh shall [i] not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit:

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him [k] a sum of money, then he shall give, for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master [l] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig [m] a pit, and [n] not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath [o] used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or ‖ a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore [a] five oxen for an ox, and [b] four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found † breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [c] no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be [d] sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore [e] double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the † judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the [f] cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall † condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, [g] to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall [h] an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And if it be [i] stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him [k] bring it

q 1 Sam. 24, 12.
r Deut. 19, 5. s Numb. 35, 6.
t Numb. 15, 30.
u Deut. 19, 13. 1 Kings 2. 28. Heb. 10. 26.
x verse 12.
y Deuter. 24, 7.
z Gen. 37, 28.
‖ Or, *speaketh evil to.* Levit. 20, 9. Prov. 20, 20.
a 2 Sam. 3, 29. Zech. 8, 4.
† Heb. *sitting,* or, *ceasing,* Levit. 24, 19, 20. Deut. 22, 3.
b verse 21. Lev. 25, 39, 40.
c Rom. 13, 4.
d Gen. 1, 5. John 11, 53.
e Deuter. 22, 19.
f Lev. 24, 20. Num. 35, 31. Judges 1, 7. 1 Sam. 15, 33. Isai. 13, 16. Mat. 5, 38, 39. & 7, 2. Luke 6, 38.
g Ps. 7, 11. Micah 7, 8.
h Gen. 9, 5.
i Ps. 5, 6. & 139, 19.
k verse 32. Num. 35, 31.
l Zech. 11, 12, 13. Mat. 26, 15.
m 1 Sam. 13, 5. Rev. 2, 14. & 9, 2.
n 1 Tim. 1, 13, 14, 15
o Jer. 22, 21.
‖ Or, *goat,* chap. 12, 5.
a Num. 5, 7. Pr. 14, 4. 6.
b 2 Sam. 12, 4. Luke 19, 8.
† Heb. *in the digging through,* Mat. 24, 43.
c Num. 35, 27.
d ch. 21, 2.
e Gen. 4, 15. Ps. 79, 12. Prov. 6, 31.
f 2 Chr. 19, 10.
† Heb. *make wicked,* Deut. 25, 1.
g Gen. 30, 35, 36. & 31, 39.
h 1 Kin. 2, 43.
i Gen. 31, 39.
k Amos 3, 12.

Before CHRIST 1491.

it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man [l] borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man [m] entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer [n] a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever [o] lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto [p] *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be [q] utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither [r] vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any [s] widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely [t] hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [u] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to *any of* [x] my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an † usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that [y] sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only; it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the [z] ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the [a] first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the [b] firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep, seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [c] holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* [d] torn of beasts in the field; ye shall [e] cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THOU shalt not ‖ raise a false report: [a] put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [b] unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow [c] a multitude to *do* evil: neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 Neither shalt thou [d] countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely [e] bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under [f] his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of [g] thy poor in his cause.

7 [h] Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will [i] not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take [k] no gift; for the gift blindeth † the wise, and [l] perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And [m] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let [n] it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive-yard.

12 ¶ Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you be [o] circumspect: and make no mention of the [p] names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; and none shall [q] appear before me empty:)

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year [r] all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ Thou shalt [s] not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the [t] first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the [u] house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not [x] seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send [y] an Angel before thee, [z] to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the [a] place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will [b] not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* [c] in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed [d] obey his voice, and

l Ps. 37, 21.
m Deut. 22, 24, 25. 28.
n Deut. 18, 10. 1 Sam. 28, 9.
o Gal. 3, 1. Levit. 18, 23.
p Deut. 17, 2, 3.
q Numb. 15, 27. Deut. 17, 5.
r Levit. 19, 33 Deut. 10, 19. Zech. 7, 10.
s Isa. 1, 17. James 1, 27.
t Deut. 10, 18. Psal. 146, 9.
u Judg. 1, 7. Matth. 7, 2.
x Deut. 23, 20.
† Heb. *Neshech, of biting.*
y Deut. 24, 6. Job 31, 16.
z Numb. 7, 2, 3. Acts 23, 5.
a Prov. 3, 9. b Numb. 18, 15.
c Deut. 14, 21.
d Ezek. 44, 31.
e Lev. 22, 8. Matth. 7, 6.
‖ Or, *receive.*
a Isa. 33, 19.
b Deut. 19, 16. Psal. 35, 11.
c Gen. 6, 12.
d Levit. 19, 15.
e Deut. 22, 2.
f 1 Cor. 9, 9. Gal. 6, 2.
g Deut. 27, 19.
h Prov. 4, 14.
i Rom. 2, 1. 2.
k Deut. 16, 19. Acts 24, 26.
† Heb. *open-eyed,*
l Deut. 16, 19. 1 Sam. 8, 3.
m Levit. 25, 2, 3.
n Mat. 6, 31. 1 Cor. 7, 29, 30, 31.
o Ephes. 5, 15.
p Psalm 16, 4. Zech. 13, 2.
q Deut. 16, 16.
r Deut. 12, 5, 6.
s ch. 34, 15. ‖ Or, *feast,* chap. 34, 25.
t ch. 34, 26.
u 1 Chron. 9, 23. 29.
x ch. 34, 26.
y ch. 14, 19. 1 Cor. 10, 9.
z Psalm 91, 11.
a John 14, 2. b Numb. 14, 35. 2 Kings 24, 4.
c Jer. 23, 6. John 10, 30. 38. 2 Cor. 5, 19.
d ch. 19, 5. Psal. 81, 13.

Before CHRIST 1491.

and do all that I speak, then I will be [c] an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go [f] before thee, and bring thee in unto the [g] Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do [h] after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless [i] thy bread and thy water, and I will take [k] sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 There shall nothing [l] cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [m] fulfil.

27 I will send [n] my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send [o] hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant [p] with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be [q] a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars:* 6 *He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, [a] thou, and Aaron, [b] Nadab, and Abihu, and [c] seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship [d] ye afar off.

2 And Moses [e] alone shall come near the LORD; but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 And Moses came, and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said [f] will we do.

4 And Moses [g] wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded [h] an altar under the hill, and twelve [i] pillars, according to the [k] twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent [l] young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed [m] peace-offerings of [n] oxen unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled [o] on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* [p] on the people, and said, [q] Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel;

10 And they [r] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [s] sapphire-stone, and as it were the [t] body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the [u] nobles of the children of Israel he [x] laid not his hand: also they saw God, and [y] did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [z] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua; and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you; if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [a] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount; and Moses was in the mount [b] forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it [a] willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; [b] gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And [c] blue, and purple, and [d] scarlet, and fine [e] linen, and [f] goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood,

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 Oil for the [g] light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [h] ephod, and in the breast-plate.

8 And let them make me [i] a sanctuary; that I may [k] dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 And they shall make [m] an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold; within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be [n] borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the [o] testimony, which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And thou shalt make [p] a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; *even* of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, [q] covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the [r] testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will [s] meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof. Before CHRIST 1491.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the [t] dishes thereof, and [u] spoons thereof, and [x] covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal; *of* [y] pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table † shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make [z] a candlestick [a] *of* pure gold; *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his [b] flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made [c] like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower; so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same; all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the [d] seven lamps thereof; and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give [e] light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [f] look that thou make *them* after their [g] pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOREOVER, thou shalt make the [a] tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine [b] twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* [c] cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one

g ch. 27, 20.
h ch. 28, 4.
i 2 Cor. 6, 16.
k Ps. 139, 7. Isa. 16, 23. & 8, 20.
m ch. 26, 33. & 40. 18, 21. Jer. 3, 16. Heb. 9, 1. Rev. 11, 19. & 21, 2.
n Numb. 7, 9. 2 Chr. 35, 3.
o ver. 21. Deut. 31, 26. 2 Kings 11, 12. Acts 7, 44. 1 Cor. 2, 1. 2 Tim. 1, 8.
p 1 John 2, 2. Rom. 3, 25. Heb. 9, 5.
q ch. 33, 22. Ps. 19, 1. 4. & 99, 1. Rom. 3, 25. Heb. 9, 5.
r ch. 33, 21. 1 Kings 8, 9. Acts 7, 44. 2 Tim. 1, 8.
s ch. 20, 6. 30. Judg. 20, 27. 1 Sam. 4, 4. 2 Kings 19, 15. Ps. 80, 1.
t Lev. 24, 5. Numb. 7, 13.
u Lev. 24, 7. Numb. 7, 14.
x Numb. 4, 7. Jer. 52, 18, 19.
y Lev. 24, 6.
† Heb. *bread of the faces*, or, *presence*, Lev. 24, 8. Ps. 23, 5. Mark 2, 26. John 6, 32. Acts 26, 7. 1 Cor. 5, 7. & 10, 31. Heb. 9, 2.
z ch. 35, 14.
a Lev. 24, 4.
b Ps. 119, 105. Prov. 6, 23.
c Numb. 17. 8. Jer. 1, 11.
d Rev. 1, 12, 13. 20. & 2, 1.
e ch. 27, 20. & 30, 8. 2 Chr. 13, 11.
f Heb. 8, 5.
g ch. 26, 30.
a ch. 25, 26. Lev. 16, 2. John 1, 14. 1 Cor. 3, 9. Ephes. 2, 10.
b ver. 3.
c ch. 28, 28.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer*, ch. 35, 32. Job 33, 23. 33. 2 Tim. 2, 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches; and it shall be [d] one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: [e] eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain, that remaineth, shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make [f] a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 And thou shalt make [g] boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty [h] sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle † westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be [i] coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make [k] bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* † places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the † fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make [l] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of cunning work: with [m] cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the [n] testimony: and the vail shall [o] divide unto you between the holy *place* and the † most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table [p] without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the [q] south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make an [r] hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with [s] needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and [t] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings*

d ver. 11. Eph. 2, 22. Heb. 9, 2, 3. e ch. 35, 26.

f Numb. 4, 5. Ps. 27, 5. & 31, 20. & 121, 5, 8. Isa. 4, 6. & 25, 4. Rev. 4, 1. & 7, 15. & 21, 3. g 1 Tim. 3, 15.

h ch. 38, 27.

i ch. 36, 29. Ps. 133, 1, 2, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 10.

k Rom. 15, 1. 1 Cor. 9, 19, 20.

† Heb. *houses*, ch. 25, 27.

† Heb. *judgment*, ch. 25, 9, 40. Acts 7, 44. l ver. 33. Lev. 4, 6. 2 Cor. 3, 14. Heb. 9, 2. m Gen. 3, 24. ch. 25, 8. Heb. 1, 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1, 12.

n ch. 25, 16.

o ch. 4, 3. Heb. 9, 8. 19, 20.

† Heb. *holiness of holinesses*, Dan. 9, 24.

p Heb. 9, 2, 6. 9, 10.

q Ps. 89, 12.

r Heb. 9, 2. 6. 9, 10.

s Ezek. 16, 10.

t ch. 36, 38.

hangings and pillars. 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make an [a] altar *of* shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be [b] foursquare; and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the [c] horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with [d] brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his [e] shovels, and his basons, and his [f] flesh-hooks, and his [g] fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it ‖ a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under [h] the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the [i] court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen, of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty [k] pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets, *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The [l] hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* [m] blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every-where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the ‖ pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure [n] oil-olive [o] beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn [p] always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall [q] order it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may [a] minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And thou shalt make [b] holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for [c] glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* [d] wise-hearted, [e] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and [f] an ephod, [g] and a robe, and a broidered coat, [h] a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take [i] gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the [k] curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to [l] their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou [m] engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of [n] memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron

a Hebr. 13, 10.
b Ezek. 48, 20. Rev. 21, 16.
c Ezek. 43, 16.
d Job 6, 12. Zech. 6, 1.
e 1 Kings 7, 40.
f 1 Sam. 2, 13.
g Levit. 10, 1. & 16, 12.
‖ Or, *sieve*, Amos 9, 9.
h ch. 38, 4.
† Heb. *he shewed.*
i Ps. 100, 4.
k Jer. 1, 18.
l ch. 26, 36.
m John 10, 9. Rom. 5, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

‖ Or, *nails*, or, *stakes*, Ezra 9, 8. Isa. 22, 23. & 33, 20. Zech. 10, 4.
n Judges 9, 9. Ps. 52, 8. Rev. 11, 4.
o 2 Cor. 1, 4. & 2, 4. 1 Thess. 2, 9.
p ch. 30, 8.
q Deut. 33, 10. 1 Sam. 3, 3. 2 Chron. 13, 11.
a Hebr. 5, 4, 5.
b Isa. 61, 10. Hebr. 7, 26. Rev. 19, 8.
c John 1, 14. Hebr. 1, 3.
d ch. 31, 6.
e Isa. 28, 24. 26.
f ch. 29, 5. Rev. 1, 13.
g ch. 29, 5. Rev. 1, 13.
h Zech. 3, 5. Song 5, 11.
i ch. 39, 3. Ps. 132, 9. Heb. 2, 17. & 9, 12. 14.
k ch. 12, 11. & 29, 5. Rev. 1, 13.
l Gen. 43, 33. ch. 1, 2, 3. verse 17.
m Job 19, 23. Song 8, 9.
n Gal. 6, 16. Heb. 7, 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two [o] shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two [p] chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen-work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the [q] breast-plate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be, *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a [r] sardius, [s] a topaz, and a [t] carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an [u] emerald, [x] a sapphire, and a [y] diamond.

19 And the third row a [z] ligure, an [a] agate, and an [b] amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a [c] beryl, and an [d] onyx, and a [e] jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends *of* wreathen-work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment [f] upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a [g] memorial before the LORD continually.

30 And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the ‖ Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

Before CHRIST 1491.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of [h] woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that [i] it be not rent.

33 And *beneath*, upon the hem of it, thou shalt make [k] pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister; and his [l] sound shall be heard when he [m] goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, [n] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the fore-front of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [o] bear the iniquity of the holy things which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou shalt embroider the [p] coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the [q] girdle *of* needle-work.

40 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make [r] coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and [s] bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their [t] nakedness; from the loins even unto the [u] thighs they shall reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they [x] bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams [a] without blemish,

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered [c] with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed

o Isa. 9, 6. & 22, 22. John 17, 19. Ephes. 5, 25.
p Gen. 41, 42.
q ver. 29, 30. Levit. 8, 8.
r Rev. 21, 20. *Reuben's stone.*
s Rev. 21, 20. *Simeon's stone.*
t Rev. 21, 19. *Levi's stone.*
u Rev. 21, 19. *Judah's stone.*
x Rev. 21, 19. *Issachar's stone.*
y Rev. 21, 20. *Zebulun's stone.*
z Rev. 21, 20. *Dan's stone.*
a Rev. 21, 20. *Naphtali's stone.*
b Rev. 21, 20. *Gad's stone.*
c Rev. 21, 20. *Asher's stone.*
d Rev. 21, 19. *Joseph's stone.*
e Rev. 21, 19. *Benjamin's stone.*
f Song 8, 6.
g Isa. 49, 15.
‖ That is, *The lights and perfections.*
h John 19, 23.
i 1 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Tim. 1, 3.
k Song 4, 3. & 6, 7, 8.
l Hebr. 5, 7. & 7, 25.
m Numb. 27, 17. 1 Chron. 27, 1. Acts 1, 21.
n ch. 29, 30. Ps. 93, 5. Zech. 14, 20.
o John 1, 29. 2 Cor. 5, 19. 1 Pet. 2, 24.
p Lev. 8, 7. Ps. 132, 9. Rev. 1, 13. & 19, 8.
q ch. 39, 29.
r Rev. 7, 7.
s 1 Thess. 5, 8. Rom. 5, 2.
t Gen. 9, 22. Rom. 6, 21. & 13, 14. Rev. 3, 18.
u 1 Cor. 12, 23.
x Hab. 1, 13. Mat. 22, 22.
a ch. 12, 5 Mal. 1, 13, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19.
b ch. 12, 8.
c ch. 30, 25. 1 John 2, 27.

Before CHRIST 1491.

anointed with oil; *of* [d] wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the [e] tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt [f] wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and [g] put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and [h] gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the [i] mitre upon his head, and put the [k] holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and [l] anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt [m] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall [n] put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the [o] door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the [p] altar with thy [q] finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the [r] fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire [s] without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and [t] wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt [u] burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [x] sweet savour, an offering made by [y] fire unto the LORD.

19 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put [z] their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the [a] tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right [b] hand, and upon the great toe of their right [c] foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the [d] altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [e] the anointing oil, and [f] sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

Before CHRIST 1491.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the [g] right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one [h] loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for [k] a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be [l] thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the [m] heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute [n] for ever from the children of Israel; for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be [o] anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [p] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation, to minister in the holy *place*.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the [q] holy place.

32 And [r] Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the [s] atonement was made to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but [t] a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the [u] remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

d Deut. 32, 14. Ps. 81, 16. John 6, 32.
e ch. 26, 10. Acts 14, 23. & 6, 5, 6.
f ch. 30, 18. Isa. 1, 16. 1 Tim. 3, 2, 3. Titus 1, 6, 7, 8. Rev. 7, 4.
g Ps. 132, 9.
h Luke 12, 35. Ephes. 6, 14. Rev. 1, 13.
i Lev. 8, 9.
k Ps. 89, 39.
l 1 John 2, 27.
m Heb. 7, 28.
n Isa. 53, 6.
o Lev. 1, 3.
p Heb. 9, 14.
q Luke 11, 20.
r Deut. 32, 15.
s Heb. 13, 11, 12, 13.
t Jer. 4, 14.
u Gen. 22, 9, 10.
x Gen. 8, 21.
y Lev. 1, 9. Mat. 3, 11. Mark 9, 49. 1 Pet. 4, 12.
z ver. 15.
a Lev. 14, 14. Isa. 50, 5. Ezek. 3, 17. Mark 7, 33. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
b Deut. 33, 11. Acts 5, 12.
c 1 Cor. 11, 1.
d Gal. 2, 14. Phil. 3, 17. 1 Thess. 5, 23.
d 2 Cor. 3, 5, 6.
e ch. 30, 22. f 1 Cor. 5, 10. Heb. 10, 22.
g Lev. 7, 32.
h Lev. 8, 29.
i Mat. 3, 12.
k ver. 18. 2 Cor. 2, 14, 15.
l Lev. 7, 38.
m Lev. 7, 30. 2 Cor. 6, 4. 10. Heb. 2, 10.
n ch. 12, 14.
o ch. 30, 30.
p Gen. 17, 12. ch. 12, 15. 1 Tim. 4, 15.
q Lev. 8, 31.
r Lev. 8, 31. & 24, 9.
s John 6, 35.
t Lev. 10, 14.
u ch. 12, 10. Levit. 7, 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering for [x] atonement: and thou shalt [y] cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar [z] most holy: whatsoever [a] toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year, [b] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer [c] at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with [d] the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a [e] continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the [f] door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; where I will [g] meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified [h] by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And [i] I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 18 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an [a] altar to burn incense upon; *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length therof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the [b] horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with [c] pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it [d] a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof; upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will [e] meet with thee.

7 And [f] Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense [g] every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron [h] lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it; [i] a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [k] strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor [l] meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it [m] once in a year with the blood of the [n] sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after their number, then shall they give every man [o] a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be [p] no plague amongst them when *thou* numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, ‖ half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty ‖ gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it [q] for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a [r] laver *of* brass, and his [s] foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein:

19 For Aaron and his sons shall [t] wash their hands and their [u] feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation they shall wash with water, that they [x] die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee [y] principal spices, of [z] pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And

x Gen. 32, 20. Lev. 16, 30. Heb. 1, 3. 1 John 2, 2.
y Ps. 51, 7. Heb. 9, 21, 22. 23. & 10, 19, 22.
z Deut. 9, 23. John 17, 19. 2 Cor. 5, 21.
a Hag. 2, 13. Heb. 9, 14.
b Numb. 28, 3.
c ch. 12, 6. Acts 26, 7. Rom. 12, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 2. 19, 22.
d Numb. 28, 5.
e Dan. 8, 11.
f ch. 31, 9, 10. & 40, 6.
g ch. 40, 34. Levit. 1, 1.
h 1 Kings 8, 10. Isa. 6, 1, 3. & 60, 3. Lev. 21, 11.
i ch. 25, 8. Zech. 14, 2.
a ch. 27, 25. Rev. 8, 3.
b ch. 27, 2.
c Numb. 4, 11. Rev. 8, 3.
d ch. 25, 11.
e ch. 29, 42. Luke 1, 9, 9.

f Luke 1, 9.
g Acts 6, 4
h ch. 27, 20. Heb. 8, 1, 2, & 9, 24 Rev. 8, 3, 4.
i 1 Thess. 5, 17 Heb. 7, 25.
k ver. 34, 35, 36. 1 John 5, 14.
l Lev. 2, 7.
m Lev. 16, 18. Numb. 29, 7.
n Heb. 1, 3. & 2, 17.
o Ezek. 20, 43. 1 Cor. 11, 31. 1 Tim. 2, 6. 1 Pet. 1, 18.
p 2 Sam. 24, 9.
‖ That is, *about fifteen pence.*
‖ That is, *about three half pence,* Lev. 27, 25. Mat. 17, 24.
q ch. 38, 25. Neh. 10, 32.
r 1 Kings 7, 23. 2 Chr. 4, 14 15. Rev. 4, 6.
s ch. 31, 9. Lev. 8, 11.
t ch. 40, 32. Ps. 26, 6. Isa. 1, 16. Heb 10, 22.
u ch. 3, 5.
x ch. 12, 15. Lev. 10, 1, 2.
y Song 4, 14. Ezek. 27, 22.
z Ps. 45, 8. Song 1, 13 & 3, 6.

Before CHRIST 1491.

24 And of [b] cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive [c] an hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the [d] apothecary: it shall be an [e] holy anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt anoint the [f] tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be [g] holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an [h] holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon [i] man's flesh shall it not be poured; neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth [k] *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt [l] beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy [m] for the LORD.

38 [n] Whosoever shall [o] make like unto that, to [p] smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

b Ezek. 27, 19.
c ch. 29, 40.
d 1 Chr. 9, 30.
e 1 John 2, 20.
f Ps. 132, 2. Isa. 61, 1. Acts 10, 38.
g Haggai 2, 12.
h Mat. 7, 6.
i Lev. 21, 10.
k ver. 38. Ezek. 44, 2.
† Heb. *salted*, Lev. 2, 13. Mark 9, 49.
l Ps. 51, 17. Acts 28, 22.
m Gen. 8, 20. Rom. 12, 1, 2.
n 1 Kings 13, 33. Job 34, 19.
o verse 33.
p Ps. 115, 6.

CHAP. XXXI.

2 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have [a] called by name Bezaleel the son of [b] Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him [c] with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To [d] devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, [e] to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given [f] with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [g] wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the [h] pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the [i] clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; [k] that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be [l] cut off from amongst his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath [m] of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* [n] a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between [o] me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* [p] six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of [q] stone, written with the [r] finger of God.

a ch. 35, 30. Mat. 9, 38. Heb. 5, 4, 5.
b ch. 17, 14. Numb. 14, 6, 7. 1 Chr. 2, 19, 20.
c Isa. 28, 26. Acts 2, 4. 1 Cor. 12, 4. 8. Ephes. 4, 8, 9.
d ch. 35, 32. 1 Cor. 12, 4, 6.
e ch. 23, 11. & 35, 33.
f ch. 4, 14. Hag. 1, 14. Mat. 19, 2, 3. Luke 10, 1. Acts 13, 2.
g ch. 25, 10. & 36, 1.
h ch. 25, 31
i Numb. 4, 5, 6.
k Neh. 9, 14. Isa. 58, 13. Ezek. 20, 12.
l ch. 17, 14. Numb. 15, 35.
m ch. 16, 23. † Heb. *holiness.*
n Gen. 17, 7.
o Gen. 17, 11.
p Gen. 1, 31.
q Ezek. 11, 19. 1 Cor. 11, 20. 3, 3.
r Luke 11, 20.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain:* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [a] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [b] Up, make us [c] gods, which shall [d] go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that

a ch. 24, 18. 2 Chr. 24, 17. Mat. 24, 48.
b ch. 19, 16.
c ch. 20, 4. Rom. 8, 3.
d ch. 14, 21

Before CHRIST 1491.

that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what [e] is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [f] golden ear-rings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people [g] brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a [h] molten calf: and they said, These *be* [i] thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow *is* a [k] feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people [l] sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [m] Go, get thee down; for thy [n] people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have [o] corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have [p] turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a [q] stiff-necked people:

10 Now therefore [r] let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee [s] a great nation.

11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, [t] why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [u] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [x] repent of this evil against thy people:

13 [y] Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest [z] by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [a] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the [b] LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the [c] mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides: on the one side and [d] on the other *were* they written.

16 And the tables *were* the [e] work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when [f] Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome; *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' [g] anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and [h] brake them beneath the mount.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and [i] ground *it* to powder, and strewed *it* [k] upon the water, and made the children of Israel [l] drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they [m] *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there [n] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [o] naked, (for Aaron had made them naked [p] unto *their* shame, among † their enemies,)

26 Then Moses [q] stood in the gate of the camp, and said, [r] Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the [s] sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [t] slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about [u] three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, [x] Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his [y] son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now [z] I will go up unto the LORD; [a] peradventure I shall make an [b] atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned [c] unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold;

32 Yet now, [d] if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy [e] book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, [f] him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now [g] go, lead the people unto *the*

e Deut. 9, 15. Acts 7, 39, 40.
f ch. 12, 35.
g Isai. 46, 6. Hosea 2, 8.
h Rom. 1, 23.
i 1 Kings 12, 28.
l Cor. 10, 4.
k Acts 7, 41.
l 1 Cor. 10, 4.
m Deut. 9, 12.
n verse 11. Deut. 32, 5.
o Gen. 6, 11, 12.
p ch. 15, 22, 23, 24.
q Acts 7, 51.
r Gen. 32, 26.
s Num. 14, 12. Deut. 9, 14. Mat. 3, 9.
t Ps. 10, 1. & 44, 25.
u Num. 14, 13. Joshua 7, 9.
x Gen. 6, 6. verse 14.
y ch. 2, 24. Deut. 9, 27. Jer. 14, 22.
z Heb. 6, 13.
a Gen. 12, 7.
b verse 12. Jonah 3, 10.
c ch. 24, 18.
d Rom. 7, 14. Gal. 4, 24.
e ch. 36, 18.
f ch. 17, 9.
g Num. 12, 3. Mark 3, 5.
h Deut. 9, 17.
i Deut. 9, 21.
k 1 Cor. 10, 17.
l Rom. 3, 20. 1 Cor. 10, 31. Gal. 3, 10. 24.
m Ps. 36, 4. Prov. 4, 16. 1 John 5, 19.
n ver. 4. 19
o Gen. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 18.
p Deut. 7, 25. Rom. 6, 21.
† Heb. *those that rose up against them.*
q Gen. 17, 20.
r 2 Kings 9, 32.
s Deut. 9, 20. & 33, 9.
t Deut. 33, 9.
u verse 30.
x 1 Sam. 16 13. 22. Prov. 21, 3.
y Deut. 13, 6. Zech. 13, 3. Deut. 33, 9.
z 1 Sam. 12, 23.
a Luke 15, 18.
b Num. 25, 48.
c Deut. 9, 18.
d chap. 4, 5. Luke 13, 9.
e Phil. 4, 3.
f Rev. 3, 5.
g Isai. 58, 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because
b 2 Sam. 12, 9. Acts 7, 42. b they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy
a Gen. 12, 7. a seed will I give it.

2 And I will send b an angel before thee; and
b ch. 23, 20. 23. & 32, 34. Deut. 7, 21. I will drive out the c Canaanite, the Amorite,
c Gen. 10, 16. Deut. 7, 1. and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with d milk and honey:
d ch. 3, 8. for I will e not go up in the midst of thee; for
e ver. 5, 9, 10. thou *art* f a stiff-necked people; lest I g consume
f ch. 32, 9. Deut. 9, 13. thee in the way.
g Amos 3, 13, 14.

4 And when the people heard these evil
h 2 Sam. 14. 2. Daniel 10, 2, 3. tidings, they h mourned; and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now
i ch. 19, 14. 2 Sam. 12, 20. i put off thy ornaments from thee, that k I may
k Gen. 22, 12. Acts 15, 18. know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the l mount Horeb.
l Deut. 9, 15. Luke 7, 7.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar m off from the
m Numb. 2, 17. Ps. 10, 1. & 35, 22. Prov. 15, 29. Isa. 39, 1. camp, and called it, The Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up,
n Hab. 2, 1. and stood every man n *at* his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and
o Ps. 99, 7. stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and o *the LORD* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle-door: and all the peo-
p ch. 4, 31. ple rose up and p worshipped, every man *in* his tent-door.

q Deut. 5, 4. 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses q face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See,
r Deut. 32, 34. r thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, s I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

Before CHRIST 1491.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now t thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight; and consider that this nation *is* u thy people.

14 And he said, x My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If y thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be z separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, a I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me b thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my c goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be d gracious, and will shew e mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou f canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me g and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon h a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in i a cliſt of the rock, and will cover k thee with l my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my m back parts; but my face shall n not be seen.

s ch. 21, 2. Ps. 1, 6.
t Job 40, 19. Ps. 25, 4.
u ch. 32, 7.
x 2 Sam. 17, 11. Isa. 63, 9.
y Ps. 31, 20. Heb. 1, 3.
z ch. 8, 22. Ps. 4, 3.
a Isa. 65, 24.
b ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6, 16.
c Jer. 31, 14.
d Rom. 9, 15.
e Rom. 4, 4, 5.
f Rom. 3, 23. g 1 Cor. 13, 12.
h Ps. 18, 2.
i Song 2, 14.
k Ps. 91, 1.
l Ps. 119, 123.
m 1 Cor. 13, 12.
n John 11, 44.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moses entreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, a Hew thee two tables of stone b like unto the first; and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which c thou brakest.

2 And be ready d in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man e shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first: and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 ¶ And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and f proclaimed the name of the LORD.

a ch. 32, 16. Deut. 19, 1.
b Mal. 3, 6.
c Numb. 25, 7.
d Ps. 30, 5. & 90, 14.
e ch. 19, 12, 13.
f Numb. 14. 17.

6 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, [g] long-suffering, and abundant [h] in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for [i] thousands, [k] forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will [l] by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation.*

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed [m] his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my Lord, I pray thee, [n] go amongst us; for it *is* a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine [o] inheritance.

10 And He said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do [p] marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD; for it *is* [q] a terrible thing that I will do [r] with thee.

11 Observe thou that which [s] I command thee this day; Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make [t] a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for [u] a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their [x] groves:

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, [y] *is a* jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a [z] whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [a] call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of [b] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [c] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that [d] openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with [e] a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me [f] empty.

21 Six days thou shalt [g] work; but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 And thou shalt observe the feast [h] of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the year's end.

23 Thrice in the year shall all your [i] men-children appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man [k] desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with [l] leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the [m] morning.

26 The first of [n] the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe [o] a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, [p] Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the LORD ‖ forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water. And [q] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the [r] ten commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face [s] shone while He talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone: and they were [t] afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called [u] unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he [x] gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [y] a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD, to speak with Him, he took the [z] vail off until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses [a] put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should [a] do them.

2 [b] Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day there shall be to you [c] an holy day, a sabbath of [d] rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth [e] work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall [f] kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto
g 2 Cor. 9, 7. the LORD: whosoever *is* of a [g] willing heart, let
h Ps. 110, 3. him bring it, [h] an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

i ch. 25, 4. 6 And [i] blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood,

k ch. 27, 20. l ch. 30, 23. 8 And [k] oil for the light, and spices for [l] anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

m ch. 28, 9, 10. 9 And onyx-stones, and stones [m] to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

n ch. 26, 31. 11 The [n] tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

o ch. 25, 10. 12 The [o] ark and the staves thereof, *with* the
p ch. 26, 7. mercy-seat, and the vail of the [p] covering,

q ch. 25, 23. 13 The [q] table and his staves, and all his ves-
r ch. 25, 30. sels, and the [r] shew-bread,

s Ps. 148, 3. Mat. 5, 14, 15. 14 The candlestick also for the [s] light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

t ch. 30, 1. Ps. 141, 2. 15 And the [t] incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

u ch. 27, 1. 16 The [u] altar of burnt-offering, with his bra-
x ch. 30, 18. sen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his [x] foot,

y ch. 27, 9. 17 The [y] hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

z ch. 27, 19. 18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the [z] pins of the court, and their cords,

a ch. 31, 10. 19 The clothes of [a] service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart
b Judges 5, 12. 2 Sam. 7, 27. Ps. 37, 30, 31. Prov. 4, 23. Mat. 12, 34. [b] stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought
c ch. 32, 3. † Heb. *moved.* [c] bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that † offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and
d 2 Cor. 8, 12. every man with whom [d] was found shittim-wood, for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the [e] women that were wise-hearted did [f] spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

28 And [g] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them [h] willing to bring, for all manner of work [i] which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hands of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name [k] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And [l] he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and [m] Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of [n] the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that [o] devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The curtains with cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their sockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work [a] all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to [b] all that the LORD had commanded. 1490.

2 And Moses called [c] Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every [d] morning.

4 And all [e] the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The

Before CHRIST 1491.

e Luke 8, 2, 3. Gal. 3, 28.
f 2 Kings 23, 7. Prov. 14, 1. & 31, 19. Rom. 16, 6. 6. 12. Phil. 4, 3.
g ch. 30, 23.
h Judges 5, 2. 1 Chron. 29, 3. 6. 9, 10. 2 Cor. 9, 7.
i Deut. 13, 8. Isaiah 8, 20. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 3, 5.
k ch. 31, 2. 1 Chron. 2, 20.
l Isai. 28, 26. Luke 1, 34. 1 Cor. 12, 5. James 1, 17.
m ch. 31, 6.
n ch. 26, 1. 1 Cor. 14, 22.
o 1 Cor. 1, 5. 7. & 12, 4. 8, 9, 10.
a ch. 35, 31.
b Ps. 119, 6. Mat. 28, 20. Mark 6, 20. Luke 1, 6
c Acts 6, 3. Col. 4, 17. Hebr. 5, 4.
d Ps. 5, 3. & 101, 8. Isaiah 50, 4. e Matth. 24, 45. 1 Cor. 2, 10.

Before CHRIST 1490.

people bring [f] much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were [g] restrained from bringing.

7 For the [h] stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the [i] tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* [k] cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight [l] cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto [m] another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the [n] edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [o] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent [p] over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

20 And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* [q] shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two † tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side, southward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle † westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under † every board two sockets.

31 And he made bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the [r] tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it [s] of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four [t] pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of † needle-work;

38 And the five pillars of it, with their hooks: and he overlaid their † chapiters and their [u] fillets with gold; but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil, and sweet incense.*

AND ‖ Bezaleel made the [a] ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold [b] within and without, and made [c] a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the [d] four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them [e] with gold.

5 And he put the [f] staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 And he made the [g] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

f ch. 32, 3. 2 Cor. 8, 2, 3. Philip. 2, 21.
g Mal. 3, 8.
h Heb. 9, 1.
i chap. 26, 1. 1 Chron. 15, 1.
k ch. 26, 1. 1 Kings 6, 23. 2 Chron. 3, 10. Ezek. 1, 5. & 10, 1. 18.
l ch. 26, 2.
m ch. 26, 3. Ps. 122, 3. & 132, 1. Prov. 17, 14. Zeph. 3, 9. Acts 2, 1. 1 Cor. 1, 10. & 12, 20. 27. Gal. 5, 20. Eph. 1, 23. & 2, 15. 19. 21. & 3, 18, 19. & 4, 15, 16. Phil. 1, 2. & 3, 15.
n ch. 26, 4.
o ch. 26. 10.
p verse 18. ch. 35. 11.
q ch. 25, 5. Numb. 25, 1. Deut. 10, 3.
† Heb. *hands*, ch. 26, 17.
† Heb. *sea-ward*, ch. 26, 22.
† Heb. *twined*, ch. 26, 17. 24. 2 Sam. 5, 7. Ps. 122, 3. 1 Cor. 11, 8. 2 Cor. 1, 10. Eph. 2, 21.
† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board*, ch. 26, 25.
r ch. 26, 26.
s ch. 26, 31.
t Jer. 1, 18.
† Heb. *the work of a needle*, or, *embroiderer*, ch. 26, 39.
u ch. 27, 10.
‖ That is, *In the shadow of God.*
a ch. 25, 10.
b Gen. 6, 14.
c ch. 30, 3.
d Mat. 8, 11.
e 1 Pet. 1, 7. 18, 19.
f Numb. 4, 15. & 1, 50. 2 Sam. 6, 3.
g ch. 25, 17. 1 Chron. 28, 11. Hebr. 9, 5.

8 One

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims, on the two ends thereof.

h ch. 25, 19. Psal. 80, 2.

9 And the cherubims [h] spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

i ch. 25, 23.

10 And he made the [i] table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [k] dishes, and his [l] spoons, and his [m] bowls, and his covers, to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

k ch. 25, 29. Numb. 4, 7. l 1 Kin. 7, 50. Jer. 52, 19. m ch. 25, 29. 1 Kin. 7, 41. 2 Kin. 12, 13. Jer. 52, 18.

17 And he made the [n] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

Dan. 5, 3, 4. n ch. 25, 31. Levit. 24, 4. 1 Chron. 28, 15. Zech. 4, 2. Mat. 5, 2. 15. Rom. 12, 17. Phil. 2, 15. & 4, 8. 1 Pet. 2, 12. Rev. 1, 20. & 2, 1.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower; so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like [o] almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

o ch. 25, 33. Num. 17, 8. Eccles. 12, 5. Jerem. 1, 11.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches [p] going out of it.

p ch. 25, 35.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one [q] beaten work *of* pure gold.

q ch. 25, 31. 1 Cor. 9, 27. Colos. 3, 4.

23 And he made his [r] seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

r ch. 25, 37. Num. 8, 2. Zech. 4, 2. Revel. 4, 5.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 And he made the [s] incense altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit, (*it was* foursquare,) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

s ch. 25, 27. 2 Chr. 26, 16. Isa. 60, 7. Luke 1, 11.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the [t] top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

t ch. 25, 31.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves, to bear it withal.

Before CHRIST 1490.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the † holy anointing oil, and the pure [u] incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

† Heb. *unction of holiness*, chap. 30, 35. 1 John 2, 20.

u ch. 30, 34.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

AND he made the [a] altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, (*it was* [b] foursquare,) and three cubits the height thereof.

a ch. 27, 1. Rom. 12, 1. b Rev. 21, 16.

2 And he made the [c] horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with [d] brass.

c ch. 27, 2. d Job 6, 12.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the [e] shovels, and the basons, *and* the [f] flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans; all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

e ch. 27, 3 f 1 Sam. 2, 13.

4 And he made for the altar [g] a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

g ch. 35, 16.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the [h] grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

h ch. 27, 4.

6 And he made [i] the staves *of* [k] shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

i Num. 1, 50. & 4, 15. k ch. 25, 5. Num. 25, 1 Deut. 10, 3.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 And he made the [l] laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the [m] looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

l ch. 30, 18. Lev. 10, 1, 2, 3. Psal. 26, 6. Eccles. 5, 1. m ch. 30, 18, 19. James 1, 23, 24.

† Heb. *assembling by troops*, Num. 4, 23. 1 Sam. 2, 22. Prov. 8, 34. Luke 2, 37. 1 Tim. 5, 5.

9 And he made the court: on the south side southward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings [n] of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

n ch. 19, 12. 1 Sam. 6, 19.

13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the [o] one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

o ch. 27, 14.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets

Before CHRIST 1490

of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver: and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of silver.

‖ Or, *stakes, or, nails.* chap. 27. 19. Ezra 9, 8. Eccles. 12, 11. Isai. 33, 20.

20 And all the ‖ pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

p ch. 25, 16. & 26. 33. & 40. 3. Rev. 11, 19.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle [p] of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of [q] Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

q Num. 4, 29. 33.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made [r] all that the LORD commanded Moses.

r Ps. 119, 6. Jerem. 1, 7. Mat. 28, 20.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and [s] a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

s ch. 35, 35.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the [t] offering, was twenty and nine ‖ talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

t ch. 25, 2. & 29, 24. & 35, 22. ‖ Every talent was 120 pound weight, so that it was of gold an hundred thousand pound Sterling, 1 Chr. 29, 4. 2 Chr. 3, 8.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

‖ That is, *An half shekel.* † Heb. *a poll.* u ch. 12. 37. Num. 1, 46.

26 ‖ A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [u] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an [x] hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

x ch. 26, 19.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

Before CHRIST 1490

AND of the [a] blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the [b] holy *place*, and made the [c] holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

a ch. 26, 1.
b Ps. 93, 5.
c ch. 31, 10.

2 ¶ And he made the [d] ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

d ch. 25, 7. Levit. 8, 7.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* [e] cunning work.

e ch. 26, 1. & 36, 8.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the [f] curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; [g] as the LORD commanded Moses.

f ch. 28, 8. & 27, 28. Levit. 8, 7. Isaiah 11, 5.
g Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.

6 And they wrought [h] onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with [i] the names of the children of Israel.

h ch. 25, 7. Job 28, 16. Ezek. 29, 13.
i chap. 28, 9. Prov. 10, 7.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for [k] a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

k ch. 28, 12. Joshua 4, 7. Neh. 2, 20. Mark 14, 9.

8 And he made the [l] breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

l ch. 25, 7. & 28, 4. Isaiah 59, 7.

9 It was foursquare: they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a [m] span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

m ch. 28, 16.

10 And they set in it [n] four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

n ch. 28, 17.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* [o] according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

o ch. 28, 21.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate [p] chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

p ch. 28, 14. 2 Chr. 3, 5. Song 1, 10.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two [q] gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

q ch. 25, 12.

17 And they put the two [r] wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

r ch. 28, 14. Song 5, 14.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the [s] ephod before it.

s verse 2.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border

Before CHRIST 1490.

border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part of it, over against
t chap. 28, 3. Ephes. 4, 16. the *other* [t] coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not
u Matth. 16, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 25. 27. be loosed from the ephod; [u] as the LORD commanded Moses.

1 Pet. 3, 16. 22 And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet,
x ch. 28, 33. *and* [x] twined *linen*.

25 And they made bells *of* pure gold, and
y ch. 28, 33. put the [y] bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

z ch. 28, 34. Deut. 32, 13. Psalm 1, 3. & 92, 13. Song 4, 13. & 6, 7. 26 A bell and a [z] pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in;* as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 Cor. 12, 4. 5. Galat. 5, 22. Philip. 1, 11. Heb. 12, 15. 1 Pet. 4, 10. 27 And they made [a] coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons;

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and [b] goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen;

a ch. 28, 40. b ch. 28, 42. 29 And a [c] girdle *of* fine twined linen, and
c ch. 28, 39. blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

d ch. 28, 36. & 29, 6. 30 And they made the plate of the [d] holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing,
e ch. 28, 36. *like to* the engravings of a signet, [e] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to
f ch. 40, 32. fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; [f] as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the
g ch. 25, 40. 1 Chron. 28, 19. LORD commanded Moses, [g] so did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto
1 Tim. 5, 21. & 6, 13, 14. Heb. 3, 2. & 8, 5. Moses, the tent and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, [h] his bars, and his pillars, and his
h ch. 35, 11. sockets,

i Matth. 11, 25. 34 And the covering of [i] rams' skins, dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves
k ch. 25, 17. Heb. 9, 5. 8. thereof, and the [k] mercy-seat,

36 The table *and* all the vessels thereof, and
l ch. 35, 13. Neh. 10, 33. 1 Kings 7, 48. the [l] shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the [m] lamps
m ch. 27, 21. Matthew 5, 14, 15, 16. Philip. 2, 15. thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

39 The [n] brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

Before CHRIST 1490.

n ch. 38, 30. 1 Kings 8, 64. 40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his [o] pins, and all the vessels of
o Hebr. 3, 2. the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the [p] holy garments for Aaron
p chap. 28, 2. the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 [q] According to all that the LORD com-
q verse 32. manded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did [r] look upon all the work,
r Gen. 1, 31. chap. 40, 25. and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [s] blessed them.
s Genesis 14, 19. 1 Tim. 4, 7, 8.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first [a] month shalt
a chap. 12, 1, 2. verse 17. Numb. 7, 1. thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the [b] congregation.
b ch. 26, 11. & 30, 36.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and [c] cover the ark with the vail.
c Num. 4, 5.

4 And thou shalt bring in the [d] table, and [e] set
d ch. 26, 35. e ch. 25, 30. in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the [f] candlestick,
f ch. 25, 37. and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the [g] hanging of the door to the tabernacle.
g ch. 26, 36.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the [h] tabernacle of
h verse 19. the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water [i] therein.
i ch. 30, 18. verse 30.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the [k] hanging at the court
k ch. 27, 16. gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing [l] oil, and
l ch. 30, 23. Lev. 8, 10. Numb. 7, 1. anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar:
m ch. 29, 37 and it shall be an altar [m] most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And

Before CHRIST 1490

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an [n] everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the [o] second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the [p] tabernacle, and [q] fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the [r] tent over the tabernacle, and put the [s] covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he took and put the [t] testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the [u] mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and [x] covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the [y] bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the [z] candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he [a] lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the [b] golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the [c] altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meat-offering; [d] as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And he set the [e] laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, [f] washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [g] as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the [h] court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then a [i] cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the [k] glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was [l] not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel [m] went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [n] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The THIRD Book of Moses, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

1490. AND the LORD [a] called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the [b] tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring [c] an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the [d] flock.

3 If his offering *be* a [e] burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without [f] blemish: he shall offer it of his own [g] voluntary will, at [h] the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [i] before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him, [k] to make atonement for him.

5 And [l] he shall kill the [m] bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [n] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and ‖ cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall [o] put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the [p] parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 But the inwards and his legs shall he wash in [q] water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a [r] sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the [s] sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar:

12 And

n ch. 12, 14. ver. 30, 32. Lev. 4, 3.

o verse 1. Numb. 9, 1.

p Levit. 26, 11. Ezek. 37, 27, 28. Rev. 21, 3.

q Isaiah 14, 32. & 33, 20. Mat. 16, 18. John 6, 39. Philip. 1, 28. 1 Tim. 3, 15. 2 Tim. 3, 12. 1 Peter 1, 5. 1 John 4, 4.

r chap. 26, 7.

s ch. 26, 14.

t ch. 25, 16.

u ch. 35, 17.

x Prov. 11, 19. Heb. 10, 19, 20.

y Mat. 12, 4. Heb. 9, 2.

z ch. 25, 31. Ps. 119, 105.

a Rev. 4, 5.

b chap. 30, 1, 2. Heb. 10, 1.

c chap. 38, 1. Heb. 10, 5, 8

d chap. 30, 9.

e ch. 30, 18. Heb. 10, 22.

f chap. 30, 5.

g verse 19.

h Numb. 1, 50. Neh. 11, 1. Heb. 9, 6, 7. Rev. 21, 27.

i Num. 9, 15. 1 Kings 8, 10. Isaiah 6, 4. & 14, 31. Rev. 15, 8.

k ch. 25, 8. 2 Chr. 5, 14. 1 1 Kings 8, 10, 11. 2 Chr. 5, 14.

m Numb. 9, 23. Neh. 9, 19.

n Numb. 9, 15.

1490.

a Exod. 29, 41. John 1, 17. 1 Cor. 11, 23.

b Exod. 33, 7. John 2, 19.

c Rom. 12, 1. Hebr. 7, 19. d Acts 20, 28. Hebr. 10, 4.

e Gen. 8, 20.

f Ex. 12, 5.

g 2 Cor. 9, 7.

h John 10, 7.

i 1 Sam. 3, 15.

k Dan. 9, 24. 1 John 2, 2. 1 Ex. 29, 11. Rom. 8, 13.

m Micah 6, 6.

n Zech. 9, 15

‖ Or, *divide,* 2 Tim. 2, 15.

o Mat. 3, 11.

p ch. 22, 28.

q Ezek. 36, 25. Heb. 10, 22.

r 1 Pet. 2, 5.

s Isa. 53, 7.

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* [t] all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [u] turtle-doves, or of [x] young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his [||] feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east part, by the place [y] of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall [z] not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, [a] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

t Gal. 1, 20.
u chap. 5, 7. Luke 2, 24.
x Gen. 15, 17. Isai. 38, 14. Mat. 10, 16.
|| Or, *dung*, Ps. 33, 5.
y chap. 4, 12.
z John 19, 33.
a 2 Cor. 8, 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *and of the first fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* [b] fine flour; and he shall [c] pour oil upon it, and put [d] frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the [e] memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing [f] most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* [g] unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in a [h] pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it [i] in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a [k] sweet savour unto the LORD.

a Isai. 66, 20. Malachi 1, 10. Rom. 15, 16. Heb. 9, 5. 8, 9, 10.
b Exod. 29, 2. Malachi 1, 14.
c Ps. 45, 6, 7. 1 John 2, 20.
d Eph. 5, 2.
e Ps. 20, 3. Acts 10, 4.
f Philip. 4, 8. Heb. 13, 16.
g 1 Cor. 5, 8.
h Ps. 45, 1. Rom. 12, 11.
i chap. 1, 6. 12.
k chap. 6, 23.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn [l] no leaven, nor any [m] honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall [n] offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with [o] salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the [p] covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: [q] with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer, for the meat-offering [r] of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [s] full ears.

15 And thou shalt put [t] oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.
l Mat. 16, 6. Luke 12, 1.
m Prov. 25, 16. Rom. 12, 3.
n ch. 23, 17.
o Ezek. 16, 4. Mat. 5, 13. Col. 4, 6.
p Numb. 18, 19. Mark 9, 50.
q Ezek. 43, 24. Mark 9, 49.
r chap. 23, 10.
s chap. 23, 14.
t 1 Cor. 15, 20. John 12, 24. 2 Cor. 1, 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *whether a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice [a] of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male [b] or female, he shall offer it [c] without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall [d] lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall [e] sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire [f] unto the LORD; the [g] fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the [h] caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons shall [i] burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon [k] the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be *of* the flock, male [l] or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And [m] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD;

a Ps. 56, 12.
b chap. 1, 3.
c Ex. 12, 5.
d chap. 1, 4.
e chap. 1, 5.
f chap. 7, 15.
g Gen. 4, 4.
h Exod. 29, 13. Gal. 5, 24.
i chap. 4, 35. & 5, 12.
k Gen. 4, 4. Ephes. 1, 6.
l verse 1. ch. 4, 32. & 7, 13. Acts 4, 34. Gal. 3, 28. Heb. 13, 15. 1 Pet. 1, 17.
m chap. 1, 5.

Before CHRIST 1490.

LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the [n] whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

n Gen. 17,11. Mat. 10, 22. 1 Cor. 1, 17. Revel. 2, 10.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar; *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. All the [o] fat *is* the LORD'S.

o chap. 7, 23, 25. Deut. 32, 14. Neh. 8, 10.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [p] blood.

p Gen. 9, 4. ch. 7, 26. & 17, 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest;* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

1 Sam. 14, 32, 33, 34. Acts 15, 29. 1 Cor. 1, 30. Eph. 1, 7. & 5, 26. Heb. 10, 19. 1 Pet. 1, 2.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through [a] ignorance against [b] any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

a Heb. 10,26. b 1 Kings 2, 43.

3 If the priest that is [c] anointed do sin † according to the sin of the people; then let him bring, for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock [d] without blemish unto the LORD for † a sin-offering.

c ch. 21, 10. † Heb. *to make the people guilty.* d ch. 1, 3. † Heb. *sin,* 2 Cor. 5, 21.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall [e] lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

e Heb. 10, 4. Prov. 28, 13.

5 And the priest that is [f] anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

f Heb. 9, 14. 24.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and [g] sprinkle of the blood [h] seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

g Ps. 51, 2. h Heb. 9, 13. 1 Peter 1, 2.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of [i] sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

i ch. 16, 19. Luke 22, 44.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the [k] fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

k chap. 3, 4.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 And the [l] skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

l chap. 6, 30.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth [m] without the camp unto a clean place, [n] where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

m Heb. 13, 11. n John 19, 17.

13 ¶ And if the [o] whole congregation of Israel sin through [p] ignorance, and the thing be [q] hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

o Josh. 7, 1. p Heb. 10,26. Num. 15, 27. & 35, 11. Ps. 19, 13. Ps. 119, 67. ch. 16, 30. q ch. 5, 3. 5.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a [r] young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

r Num. 15, 24. ch. 1, 5.

15 And the [s] elders of the congregation shall [t] lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the [u] bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

s Ex. 3, 16. ch. 24, 1, 2. t ch. 1, 4. u Heb. 9, 22. 1 Pet. 4, 12. ch. 8, 15.

16 And the priest that is [x] anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

x verse 3, ch. 16, 32. & 21, 10. Heb. 7, 26, 27.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* [y] seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

Ps. 45, 7. 1 John 2, 27. 2 Cor. 1, 21. y ver. 6.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock [z] without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

z verse 12. Ex. 29, 14.

22 ¶ When [a] a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

a Ex. 18, 22. Num. 1, 7. & 7, 2. & 16, 2. Ezek. 34, 24. & 38, 2. & 45, 7.

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to

Before CHRIST 1490.

to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place [b] where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of [c] burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if [d] any one of the [e] common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, [f] a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall [g] lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall [h] take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for [i] a sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring [k] a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female [l] without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the [m] sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if [a] a soul sin, and hear the voice of [b] swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it,* then he shall bear his iniquity:

2 Or if a soul touch any [c] unclean thing, whether *it be* a [d] carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be [e] unclean, and guilty:

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, [f] whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty:

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [g] to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things,* that he shall [h] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:*

6 And he shall bring his [i] trespass-offering unto the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, [k] a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be † not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring, for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves, or two [l] young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering [m] first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering [n] upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make [o] an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, for a sin-offering: he shall put [p] no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon; for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* [q] a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings [r] made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

13 And the [s] priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin [t] through ignorance, in the [u] holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring, for [x] his trespass unto the LORD, a ram [y] without blemish out of the flocks, with [z] thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the [a] holy thing, and shall add the [b] fifth part thereto, and give it unto the [c] priest: and

b Exod. 29, 38. chap. 1, 11.
c verse 7, 8. chap. 6, 26. 30.
d Num. 5, 6.
e Exodus 12, 49. Num. 15, 16.
f chap. 5, 7. 11. Acts 10, 34. Galat. 3, 28.
g chap. 1, 4. & 4, 4. & 16, 21. Hebr. 10, 4. 10. 22.
h chap. 3, 14.
i chap. 1, 9. Ezra 6, 9, 10. Job 42, 8. Rom. 12, 1. Ephes. 5, 2. 1 Peter 2, 5.
k chap. 3, 12. 1 Exod. 12, 5. chap. 22, 21. 1 Chr. 28, 9. Isai. 53, 9. 2 Cor. 5, 21. Ephes. 5, 27. Hebr. 9, 13, 14. 1 Peter 2, 24. & 3, 18.
m chap. 4, 3.
a verses 15, 17.
b Gen. 24, 41. Prov. 29, 24. Mat. 26, 63.
c Numb. 19, 16.
d chap. 11, 8. 31.
e 2 Cor. 6, 17. 1 Tim. 5, 22.
f ch. 22, 13.
g Acts 13, 12.
h Prov. 28, 13.
i chap. 6, 17. Isaiah 53, 10 1 Cor. 11, 31.
k chap. 4, 32. Gal. 3, 28.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*
l 1 Cor. 9, 13, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 18. James 2, 9.
m chap. 1, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 24.
n John 17, 17.
o chap. 1, 4. Rom. 5, 11. 1 John 2, 1, 2.
p Numb. 5, 15. Mat. 3, 17. John 1, 17.
q chap. 2, 2
r chap. 6, 15.
s 1 Cor. 9, 13.
t chap. 4, 2.
u chap. 22, 2.
x chap. 4, 3.
y chap. 1, 10.
z chap. 27, 8. 12.
a verse 15.
b chap. 27, 13. 15.
c 1 John 1, 7.

Before CHRIST 1490.

and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he [d] wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his [e] ignorance wherein he erred, and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* [f] a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

d chap. 4, 2. Psal. 19, 13. Luke 12, 48. Heb. 5, 2.

e Numb. 15, 30.

f Heb. 10, 6, 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1, 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly:* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a [a] trespass [b] against the LORD, and [c] lie unto his neighbour in that which was [d] delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away † by violence, or hath [e] deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was [f] lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall [g] restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the [h] fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, [i] in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his [k] trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make [l] an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* [m] the law of the burnt-offering: (it *is* the burnt-offering, because of the burning upon the altar all [n] night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

10 And the priest shall put on his [o] linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon [p] his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath [q] consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put [r] on other garments, and carry forth the ashes [s] without the camp, unto a clean place.

a ch. 5, 15. b Gen. 20, 6. 2 Sam. 12, 9. Acts 5, 4. c ch. 19, 11. d 2 Tim. 1, 12. † Heb. *putting of the hand.* e Luke 19, 11. f Ex. 23, 4. Deut. 22, 2.

g Num. 5, 7.

h ch. 5, 16. i Mat. 5, 23.

k Ps. 51, 16, 17. Jer. 7, 22, 23. Heb. 10, 14.

l chap. 1, 4.

m Exod. 29, 38. chap. 1, 3. n Ex. 12, 6.

o Ex. 28, 40, 41.

p Ezek. 44, 17, 18. q Ps. 20, 3. Isaiah 47, 2.

r Ezek. 44, 19. s Heb. 13, 11.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall [t] not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall [u] ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the [x] meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* [y] a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And the [z] remainder thereof shall Aaron and [a] his sons eat: with [b] unleavened bread shall it be eaten [c] in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall [d] not be baken with leaven. I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* [e] most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them [f] shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is [g] anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be [h] wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is [i] killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that [k] offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be [l] holy: and when there is sprinkled of the [m] blood thereof upon any garment, thou [n] shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken; and if it be sodden in a brasen

t ch. 9, 24.

u Deut. 25, 6. Jer. 23, 29. Luke 12, 49. Heb. 13, 10. 1 John 1, 9, 10. x chap. 2, 1.

y chap. 2, 2.

z Rom. 2, 22. 1 Cor. 9, 13. a ch. 22, 6. b Ex. 12, 15. c Numb. 18, 10. 1 Cor. 10, 31.

d ch. 2, 11.

e Deut. 12, 5, 6.

f ver. 27, 28. Ex. 29, 37.

g Heb. 8, 1.

h ch. 7, 19. Heb. 7, 27.

i Mat. 16, 21.

k ch. 10, 17. Ezek. 44, 28. Hosea 4, 8. John 6, 56. 1 Pet. 2, 5. Rev. 1, 6.

l Ex. 29, 30, 37. m 1 Thess. 4, 4. Rom. 6, 13. n ch. 11, 32. 2 Cor. 7, 1.

brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed [o] in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no [p] sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation, to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be [q] burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood, are forbidden.* 28 *The priest's portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of [a] the trespass-offering: it *is* [b] most holy.

2 In the [c] place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he [d] sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the [e] inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* [f] on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the † sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the [g] skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the [h] frying-pan, and in the pan, [i] shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering, mingled [k] with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of [l] peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the [m] sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and [n] unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, [o] fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering [p] leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an [q] heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall [r] be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a [s] vow, or a [t] voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the [u] third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall [x] not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [y] abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall [z] bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that [a] toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of [b] man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of [c] peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no [d] manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the [e] beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall [f] be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of [g] blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [h] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be [i] waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* [k] an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have [l] the right shoulder for *his* part.

o ch. 8, 21.
p ch. 4, 5.
q ch. 10, 17. Heb. 9, 11.
a ch. 5, 6.
b ch. 2, 3.
c ch. 6, 25.
d ch. 1, 5.
e Ps. 51, 6. Jer. 4, 14.
f ch. 3, 4.
† Heb. *sin*, Isa. 53, 11. 2 Cor. 5, 21. 1 Pet. 2, 24.
g Gen. 3, 21. & 27, 16. Rom. 13, 13, 14. Phil. 3, 9.
h ch. 2, 5, 6.
i Galat. 6, 6. 1 Cor. 9, 7.
k ch. 5, 11.
l Gen. 28, 20. ch. 3, 13. Ps. 107, 4. Heb. 13, 15.
m ch. 22, 29. 2 Chr. 29, 31. & 33, 16. Ps. 50, 14.
n ch. 2, 4.
o ch. 2, 4.
p Mat. 13, 33. 1 Cor. 5, 8.
q Ex. 29, 27.
r ch. 22, 30. Deut. 12, 6.
s Num. 30, 2.
t ch. 22, 23.
u Gen. 22, 4. Ex. 10, 12.
x Numb. 18, 27.
y ch. 19, 7. Isa. 65, 4.
z Gen. 19, 15.
a Deut. 22, 15.
b ch. 13, 15. & 5, 15.
c 1 Cor. 11, 27.
d ch. 3, 17.
e Ex. 22, 31. ch. 17, 15. Deut. 14, 21. Ezek. 4, 14. & 44, 31.
f ver. 20. 27.
g Gen. 9, 4. ch. 3, 17. & 17, 14.
h ch. 3, 5.
i Ex. 29, 24. ch. 3, 5. & 8, 27. & 9, 21. 1 Chr. 23, 9. Prov. 23, 26. Rom. 6, 3, 4. Phil. 3, 10
k Prov. 15, 24. Phil. 3, 20. Jam. 1, 17.
l Ex. 29, 22. 1 Chr. 23, 11.

Before CHRIST 1490.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute [m] for ever from among the children of Israel.

m Gen. 13, 15. 17. 1 Cor. 9, 13, 14.

35 This *is the portion* of the [n] anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

n Isa. 10, 27. 1 Cor. 14, 22. 1 John 2, 27.

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the [o] consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

o Ex. 29, 9. & 28, 41. 1 Kings 13, 33.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in [p] mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their [q] oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

p Ex. 19, 23. Gal. 4, 24. q Heb. 10, 1. Isa. 53, 10.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take [a] Aaron, and his sons with him, and the garments, and the [b] anointing oil, and a bullock for the [c] sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

a Ex. 28, 1. b Ex. 30, 23. c Ex. 29, 1, 2. ch. 4, 3.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the [d] door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

d Ex. 29, 11. ch. 1, 3. Mat. 18, 20.

4 And Moses did [e] as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

e Ex. 39, 43. Heb. 3, 5.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with [f] water.

f Isa. 1, 16. Ezek. 36, 25. Heb. 10, 22. 1 John 5, 6.

7 And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

g Ex. 28, 4.

8 And he put the [h] breast-plate upon him: also he put in the breast-plate the [i] Urim and the Thummim.

h Ex. 28, 15. i Ex. 28, 30. Heb. 5, 1. 5.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, *even* upon his [k] fore-front, did he put the golden plate, the [l] holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

k Ex. 28, 37. l Ephes. 1, 6.

10 And Moses took the [m] anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

m Ex. 30, 23.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his [n] vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

n Ex. 30, 18.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon [o] Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

Before CHRIST 1490.

o Ps. 133, 1, 2. 2 Cor. 2, 15.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bullock for the [p] sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid [q] their hands upon the head of the bullock for the † sin-offering.

p Ex. 29, 10. 14. q Ex. 29, 10. ch. 1, 4. Isa. 53, 5, 6. † Heb. sin-bullock.

15 And he [r] slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the [s] horns of the altar round about with his finger, and † purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and [t] sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

r Heb. 9, 22. 23. s Ex. 29, 12. ch. 4, 25. † Heb. unsinned, Ex. 29, 36. t Mat. 23, 19.

16 And he took all the [u] fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the [x] caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

u Ex. 29, 13. ch. 4, 5. 8. x ch. 3, 10.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire [y] without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

y Ex. 29, 14. Heb. 13, 22.

18 And he brought the ram for the [z] burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

z ch. 1, 2, 3. & 6, 30. Rom. 12, 1.

19 And he [a] killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

a ver. 20, 23.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for [b] a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

b Gen. 8, 20.

22 And he brought the other [c] ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

c Ex. 29, 19. ch. 7, 37.

23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his [d] right foot.

d Ex. 29, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the [e] rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

e ch. 3, 9.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of [f] oiled bread, and one [g] wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

f Ex. 29, 2. g Ex. 29, 2. Isa. 66, 20.

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and [h] waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

h Ex. 29, 24.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And [i] Moses took the breast, and waved it *for*

i ch. 7, 3. 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.

for a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [k] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the [l] anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boil the flesh [m] *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as [n] I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which [o] remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* [p] seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement [q] for you.

35 Therefore shall ye [r] abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep [s] the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did [t] all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first-offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass, [a] on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the [b] elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and [c] a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and [d] offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e] a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD will [f] appear unto you.

5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do; and the [g] glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, [h] Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement [i] for thyself and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

Before CHRIST 1490.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the [k] horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the [l] fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the [m] hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the [n] pieces thereof, and the head; and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did [o] wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it [p] for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the [q] manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and [r] took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt-sacrifice of the [s] morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he [t] sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the [u] rump, and that which covereth *the inwards,* and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the [x] fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* [y] a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift [z] up his hand towards the people, and [a] blessed them; and [b] came down [c] from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron [d] went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and [e] blessed the people: and the [f] glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a fire out from before [g] the LORD, and [h] consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they [i] shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his [b] censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and [c] offered strange

k Exod. 29, 20.
l Ex. 29, 21. Ps. 133, 2.
m Ex. 29, 31.
n Ex. 29, 32. Luke 10, 16.
o Ex. 12, 10. & 29, 34.
p Ex. 29, 35. ch. 4, 6. 1 Sam. 1, 28. Heb. 9, 23, 24.
q Heb. 7, 16. & 9, 7.
r ch. 12, 4. Joshua 5, 8. 1 Sam. 22, 5.
s Numb. 9, 19. & 3, 7, 8. Luke 2, 8.
t Mal. 2, 5, 6.
a ch. 8, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
b ch. 4, 15,
c ch. 8, 2.
d ch. 1, 3. 2 Cor. 5, 21.
e ch. 2, 1.
f 1 John 3, 2, 3. Revel. 14, 8.
g Ex. 24, 16. & 40, 34, 35. Ezek. 43, 2. 1 John 3, 1, 2.
h ch. 8, 10. Heb. 5, 4.
i ch. 8, 34. Heb. 5, 3. & 7, 27, 28. & 9, 7.
k ch. 4, 5, 6, 7. 13. 17. 25.
l ch. 4, 8, 9, 10. Isa. 4, 4. 1 Thess. 5, 23.
1 Peter 3, 18
m ch. 4, 11, 12.
n ch. 1, 6. 8.
o ch. 1, 9.
p 2 Cor. 5, 21. Heb. 9, 10.
q ch. 1, 10.
r ch. 2, 2.
s Ex. 29, 38, 39.
t ch. 3, 2.
u ch. 3, 9.
x ch. 4, 8.
y ch. 7, 30.
z Isa. 49, 22.
a 1 Chr. 23, 13.
b Ex. 20, 26
c verse 7.
d Ex. 5, 1. & 7, 10.
e Ps. 118, 26
f Ex. 16, 10
g 1 Sam. 3, 15.
h Ps. 20, 3.
i 2 Chr. 7, 3.
a Ex. 6, 23.
b Ex. 27, 3. Numb. 16, 17.
c ch. 1, 7. Rev. 8, 5

Before CHRIST 1490.

strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

d ch. 9, 24. e Heb. 12, 29. f ch. 1, 3.

2 And there went [d] out fire from the LORD, and [e] devoured them; and they died [f] before the LORD.

g Ezek. 20, 41. h Ezek. 42, 13. i 1 Thess. 1, 10. k Psalm 39, 9.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be [g] sanctified in them that come [h] nigh me, and before all the people I will be [i] glorified. And Aaron [k] held his peace.

l Ex. 6, 18. 20.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the [l] uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary [m] out of the camp.

m Luke 7, 12.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

n Numb. 5, 18.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [n] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon [o] all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the [p] burning which the LORD hath kindled.

o Joshua 7, 1, 2.

p Psalm 119, 120.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the [q] anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

q ch. 8, 2. 20.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

† Heb. *shekar*, that is, *all kind of drink whereby men may be made drunk.*

9 Do not drink wine, nor strong † drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations;

r ch. 20, 25. Jer. 15, 19. Ezekiel 22, 26. & 44, 23.

10 And that ye may [r] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

s Mal. 2, 7. Matth. 25, 20.

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel [s] all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

t ch. 9, 17. Mal. 1, 7.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the [t] meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifice of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by [u] a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

u ch. 7, 34.

x ch. 9, 15.

16 ¶ And Moses [x] diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you [y] to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

Before CHRIST 1490.

y Ex. 28, 38. & 33, 6. ch. 20, 19. John 1, 7. 29. 1 Peter 2, 24.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the [z] holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded.

z ch. 4, 10. 12. & 6, 30.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been [a] accepted in the sight of the LORD?

a Deut. 12, 14. Hosea 9, 4.

20 And when Moses heard *that*, [b] he was content.

b 2 Chron. 30, 18, 19, 20. Mat. 12, 3. Heb. 7, 18.

CHAP. XI.

2 *What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and [a] to Aaron, saying unto them,

a 2 Chro. 29, 5.

2 Speak unto the [b] children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall [c] eat among [d] all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

b Ps. 147, 19, 20. c Acts 10, 12, 13. d Isa. 11, 6. e Rom. 2, 18.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is [e] cloven-footed, *and* [f] cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

f Psalm 2

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the [g] camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

g Isa. 21, 7.

5 And the [h] coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

h Prov. 30, 26.

6 And the [i] hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

i Rev. 21, 8.

7 And the [k] swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

k 2 Pet. 2, 22.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye [l] not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

l 2 Cor. 6, 17.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath [m] fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

m Acts 10, 11.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* [n] an abomination unto you.

n Deut. 14, 10.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye [o] shall have their carcases in abomination.

o 1 Cor. 15, 39.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination; the [p] eagle, and the [q] ossifrage, and the [r] ospray,

p Job 39, 27. q Deut. 14, 12. r Jer. 4, 22.

14 And the [s] vulture, and the [t] kite, after his kind;

s Rom. 3, 15. t Job 28, 7.

15 Every

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Every [u] raven after his kind;
16 And the [x] owl, and the [y] night-hawk, and the [z] cuckow, and the [a] hawk after his kind,
17 And the [b] little owl, and the [c] cormorant, and the [d] great owl,
18 And the [e] swan, and the pelican, and the [f] gier-eagle,
19 And the [g] stork, the [h] heron after her kind, and the [i] lapwing, and the bat.
20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the [k] locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.
23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean [l] until the even.
25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.
29 These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the [m] weasel, and the [n] mouse, and the [o] tortoise after his kind,
30 And the † ferret, and the [p] chameleon, and the lizard, and the [q] snail, and the mole.
31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into [r] water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.
33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.
34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.
35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* [s] oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.
36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.
37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any [t] sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.
38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.
39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that [u] toucheth the [x] carcase thereof shall be unclean until the [y] even.
40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall [z] wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
41 And every [a] creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatsoever goeth upon the [b] belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath [c] more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.
43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
44 For [d] I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore [e] sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy; neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be [f] your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for [g] I *am* holy.
46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth;
47 To [h] make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

u Job 38, 41.
x Job 30, 29.
y Eph. 5, 11.
z Hos. 7, 11.
a Job 39, 26.
b Ps. 102, 6.
c Hab. 1, 14.
d Eph. 5, 11.
e Deut. 14, 16.
f Ps. 102, 6.
g Deut. 14, 17.
h Job 39, 3.
i Eph. 4, 31.
k Ex. 10, 4, 5.
l 2 Cor. 5, 17. Col. 2, 16, 17. 20.
m Prov. 7, 11, 12.
2 Thes. 3, 11.
n 1 Sam. 5, 6. Isai. 66, 17. 2 Cor. 2, 17.
o Ps. 73, 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *amakah*, that is, *groaning*, no where else. Some think it to be *n hedge-hog*, others a *weasel-mouse*, Luke 12, 15. Ephes. 5, 3. Heb. 13, 5.
p Eph. 4, 14.
q John 8, 23. Phil. 3, 19.
r Ezek. 36, 25. Heb. 9, 13, 14. & 10, 12.
s ch. 26, 26. Hosea 7, 6. Mal. 4, 1.
t John 12, 24. 1 Cor. 15, 36.
u Is. 52, 11. 2 Cor. 6, 17. Colos. 2, 20.
x ch. 7, 24.
y ch. 15, 5. ver. 25, 28.
z Deut. 14, 21. Num. 15, 30.
a Isaiah 1, 16. Rev. 1, 5. & 7, 14.
b Ps. 17, 14. Col. 3, 1. Phil. 3, 19.
c Gen. 3, 14. Titus 1, 12. Gal. 2, 14.
d Ex. 20, 1.
e Mark 7, 15. Rom. 14, 14. 1 Cor. 8, 8.
f Gen. 17, 7.
g 1 Pet. 1, 15.
h ch. 10, 10.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The purification of a woman after child-birth:*
6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have [b] conceived seed, and borne a [c] man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the [d] separation for her [e] infirmity shall she be unclean.
3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his [f] foreskin shall be circumcised.
4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her [g] purifying [h] three and thirty days: she shall [i] touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until [k] the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

a Mat. 28, 20.
b Gen. 1, 11.
c ch. 15, 20.
d Zec. 13, 1.
e ch. 15, 20.
f Gen. 17, 12. Colos. 2, 11.
g Luke 2, 22.
h verse 3.
i Hag. 2, 13.
k Mat. 3, 15. Luke 2, 21. Gal. 4, 4.

5 But

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are [l] fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, [m] for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest;

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make [n] an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the [o] issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male [p] or a female.

8 And if she [q] be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

l ch. 12, 6.

m 2 Cor. 5, 21.

n 1 Cor. 7, 14. Hebr. 13, 4.

o Mat. 9, 20. 22. Mark 5, 29.

p Gal. 3, 28.

q 2 Cor. 8, 9.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, [a] a scab, or [b] bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the [c] plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And [d] the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh; and *when* the hair in the plague is turned [e] white, and the plague in sight *be* [f] deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and † pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up [g] *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it *is but* a scab: and he shall [h] wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab [i] spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab [k] spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall [l] pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* [m] quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin [n] of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall † pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* [o] a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was ‖ a boil, and [p] is healed;

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy [q] broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark, then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* [r] a hot † burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a [s] white bright spot, somewhat reddish or white,

25 Then the priest shall [t] look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin, it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark, then the priest shall [u] shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day; *and* if it be spread [x] much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread

a Deut. 32, 5. Psalm 41, 8.

b Ps. 38, 5. Isai. 1, 6.

c ch. 14, 3. Deut. 24, 8.

d Ps. 39, 8, 9, 10. Rom. 3, 20. & 7, 7.

e Ezek. 16, 30. Hos. 7, 9.

f 2 Tim. 2, 12.

† Heb. *pollute him.*

g Ezek. 44, 11. Rom. 2, 26.

h Prov. 20, 9. Ezek. 36, 25, 26, 27. John 13, 10. 2 Cor. 7, 1. 1 John 1, 8, 9. Heb. 10, 22.

i ver. 27, 35. 2 Tim. 2, 17.

k Ps. 38, 3. Isaiah 1, 6. Lam. 1, 17. 2 Tim. 2, 17.

l verse 3.

Rom. 6, 12. 14. 20.

m verse 24. Num. 12, 12. 2 Kin. 20, 7.

n verses 6. 13. 17.

† Heb. *make clean the plague,* verses 3. 6. 13.

o 1 Cor. 11, 31. Galat. 2, 16 Ephes. 2, 5. 1 John 1, 9.

‖ Or, *hot ulcer,* or, *pus.*

p Ex. 15, 26. Mat. 13, 15.

q 2 Pet. 2, 20.

r ver. 18.

† Heb. *burning of fire,* Rom. 1, 27.

s verse 19. John 4, 34. Rev. 14, 15.

t Acts 20, 28. 1 Tim. 3, 2 Heb. 13, 7.

u Ezek. 44, 11. 1 Cor. 5, 6.

x Jer. 9, 3. 2 Tim. 2, 17. & 3, 13.

Before CHRIST 1490

y spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark, it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the z head or the a beard,

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon b the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no c black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not d in sight deeper than the skin,

33 He shall be e shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin f after his cleansing,

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed, he *is* clean; and g the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or h a woman have in the skin of their flesh, bright spots, *even* white bright spots,

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; i he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose k hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his l hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or m bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead:

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in n his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh,

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his o head bare, and he shall p put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, q Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall r dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the plague *is* a s fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, t or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his † colour, and the plague be not spread, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* † bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it *is* a spreading *plague;* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be* which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be u washed the x second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 37 *The signs of leprosy in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day

y 2 Sam. 12, 13. Job. 40, 4, 5. Mat. 28, 75. 1 Pet. 4, 2, 3.
z Isa. 1, 5. Micah 3, 11. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
a 1 Kings 8, 63. Ezek. 33, 31. Acts 8, 21.
b 1 Kings 12, 28. Jer. 18, 8.
c Song 5, 11.
d Deut. 29, 27. 1 Cor. 13, 5, 6, 7.
e 1 Thess. 5, 21. 1 John 4, 1. Rev. 2, 2.
f Jer. 51, 9. Heb. 10, 26.
g Isa. 8. 20. Mat. 28, 20. John 17, 17. Acts 17, 11. 1 Cor. 11, 23. 2 Cor. 13, 8.
h Numb. 12, 15. Rom. 2, 6, 7. Galat. 3, 28.
i verses 40, 41. Numb. 23. 21. Deut. 32, 5. Song 1, 15.
k Galat. 3, 1. Rev. 2, 4.
l Isa. 3, 24.
m Mic. 3, 1. 11. Isa. 9, 15.
n Gen. 37, 29. ch. 10, 6.
o Gen. 41, 14. ch. 10, 6. Numb. 5, 18. 2 Sam. 15, 30.
p Mic. 3, 7. Ezek. 24, 17.
q Lam. 4, 15. Isa. 52, 11
r 2 Kings 15 5. Luke 17, 12.
s ch. 14, 44. Ezek. 28, 24.
t Deut. 7, 25. Isa. 30, 22. Acts 19, 19. Jude 23
† Heb. *his eye,* Numb. 11, 7. Ezek. 1, 16. & 8, 2.
† Heb. *the fore-baldness,* or, *the hinder baldness thereof.*
u 2 Cor. 7, 1. Heb. 9, 10. Rev. 1, 5. & 7, 14.
x 2 Chron. 33, 12, 13. Ps. 51, 2. 1 Cor. 9, 17. 2 Cor. 12, 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.

of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be [a] healed in the leper,

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds [b] alive *and* [c] clean, [d] and cedar-wood, [e] and scarlet, [f] and hyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in [g] an earthen vessel over † running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in [h] the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [i] seven times, and shall [k] pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird [l] loose into the [m] open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and [n] wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave [o] all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall [p] be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take [q] two he-lambs without [r] blemish, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with [s] oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be [t] made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a [u] trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place [x] where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering [y] *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering; it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the [z] tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, [a] upon the blood of the trespass-offering:

18 And the remnant of the [b] oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the priest shall [c] make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall [d] offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill [e] the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the [f] meat-offering, upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and [g] cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering to [h] be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall [i] kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the [k] right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right [l] hand, and upon the great toe of his right [m] foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall [n] sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand, [o] seven times before [p] the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of [q] the blood of the trespass-offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the [r] head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an [s] atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the [t] one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering: and [u] the priest shall make an atonement *for* him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, [x] whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When

a Ex. 15, 26. 1 Cor. 6, 11.
b Rom. 4, 25.
c ch. 11, 13.
d Ezek. 17, 22.
e Heb. 9, 19.
f Ex. 12, 22.
g Numb. 5, 17.
2 Cor. 4, 7.
† Heb. *living.*
John 4, 10.
h 2 Cor. 4, 7. & 13, 4. Heb. 9, 14. & 12, 24. 1 Pet. 3, 18. 1 John 5, 6.
i 2 Kings 5, 10. Ps. 51, 2.
k ch. 13, 39. l Isa. 53, 4.
m Heb. 6, 6.
n Ex. 19, 10.
o Numb. 8, 7.
p 1 John 3, 3.
q ch. 1, 3.
r Ex. 12, 5.
s 2 Cor. 1, 21, 22.
t Eph. 5, 26, 27.
u Isa. 53, 10.
x ch. 1, 11.
y ch. 6, 26, 27. 1 Cor. 9, 13.
z Ex. 29, 20. ch. 8, 24. & Cor. 7, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 14, 15.

a verses 14, 28.
b 2 Cor. 1, 21. 1 John 2, 20.
c Ex. 30, 16. 1 John 2, 1, 2.
d Isa. 53, 10.
e ch. 1, 3. Rom. 12, 1. Heb. 10, 8, 9.
f ch. 2, 1.
g verses 12, 30.
ch. 5, 7. & 22, 31, 32. & 27, 8.
h Ex. 23, 24. verses 12. 24, 25.
i John 1, 29. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
k Psalm 40, 6. Isa. 50, 5. Ezek. 3, 17.
l Deut. 33, 11. Psalm 90, 17.
m Gal. 2, 14. Phil. 3, 17.
n Isa. 52, 15. Heb. 10, 22.
o ch. 4, 6.
p 1 Cor. 10, 31.
q Heb. 9. 10.
r Psalm 133, 2.
s ch. 7, 7.
t Acts. 4, 12. Eph. 4, 3, 4.
u Mat. 3, 17. John 17, 20. Eph. 1, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 3. Heb. 7, 25. & 9, 24. 1 John 2, 2.
x 2 Chr. 29, 5. Psalm 107, 17, 18 20. & 116, 12. 17. Luke 17, 13.

Before CHRIST 1490.

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which [y] I give to you for a possession, and I [z] put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come, and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house;

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house [a] be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in [b] the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house,

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city, into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a [c] fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall [d] break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city, into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that [e] goeth into the house, all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that [f] eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered; then the priest shall [g] pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to [h] cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and [i] scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the [k] blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an [l] atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for [m] all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot;

57 [n] To teach when *it is* unclean, and † when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

2 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses [a] and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a [b] running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his [c] issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue is unclean: and [d] every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall [e] wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean [f] until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue [g] spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that [h] beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and [i] bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [k] vessel of earth that he toucheth which hath the issue shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

y Numb. 21, 32. 35. Deut. 7, 1. & 8, 17. Josh. 12, 1. Ps. 44, 3. 4.
z Exod. 15, 26. Deut. 7, 15. 1 Sam. 2, 6. Ps. 41, 7. Isai. 45, 5. 7. & 58, 5. Mat. 8, 2, 3.
a Hosea 4, 17. 1 Tim. 5, 22.
b Deut. 28, 30 Ezek. 5, 4.
c ch. 13, 51.
d Isai. 30, 22.
e Prov. 5, 8. & 4, 14.
f Numb. 25, 2, 3.
g ch. 13, 13.
h verses 52, 53. ch. 8, 15. & 15, 16. Numb. 12, 1. 2 Chron. 26. 19.
i Heb. 9, 19.
k Acts 20, 28. Heb. 9, 14. 1 John 1, 7. Rev. 1, 5. & 5, 9. & 7, 14.
l Exod. 29, 37.
m Ps. 38, 5, 6.
n 2 Tim. 3, 16.
† Heb. *in the day of the uncleam, and in the day of the clean.*
a ch. 11, 1, 2. & 13, 2.
b Gen. 17, 13. ch. 12, 3.
c Numb. 12, 10.
d Titus 1, 15.
e verses 13. 16. ch. 11, 25.
f Heb. 10, 22. h. 11, 24. 32.
g Mark 7, 33. & 8, 23. John 9, 6. 1 Tim. 4, 1, 2. Titus 1, 9, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 1, 2, 3.
h Mat. 7, 15. 2 Cor. 6, 17. 1 Tim. 5, 22. 1 John 5, 21.
i 2 Cor. 7, 1. Heb. 10, 22. James 4, 8.
k ch. 6, 28. & 11, 33.

Before CHRIST 1490.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or [l] two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his [m] issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation [n] go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean [o] until the even.

17 And every garment, and every [p] skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall [q] *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be [r] put apart [s] seven days; and whosoever [t] toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man [u] lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood [x] many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and [y] whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in [z] water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself [a] seven days, and after that she shall be [b] clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the [c] door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make [d] an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye [e] separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile [f] my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses [a] after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the [c] holy *place* within the vail, [d] before the mercy-seat which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place;* [e] With a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the [f] holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his [g] flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he [h] wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a [i] sin-offering, and one ram for [k] a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering which [l] *is* for himself, and make an atonement for himself, [m] and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* [n] the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall [o] cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot [p] fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering:

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make [q] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take [r] a censer full of [s] burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet [t] incense beaten small, and bring *it* [u] within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the [x] cloud of the incense may

Before CHRIST 1490.

may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And he shall take of the [y] blood of the bullock, and [z] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger [a] seven times.

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that *is* [b] for the people, and bring his blood [c] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement [d] for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be [e] no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and [f] put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall [g] lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and [h] confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [i] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a † fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him [k] all their iniquities unto a land [l] not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the [m] wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall [n] leave them there:

24 And he shall [o] wash his flesh with water in the [p] holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the [q] fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe [r] his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth [s] without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you, *that* in the [t] seventh month, on the [u] tenth *day* of the month, ye shall [x] afflict your souls, and do [y] no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall [z] *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of [a] rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall [b] consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar; and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, [c] for all their sins, [d] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth of itself or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD [a] hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the [b] door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD, [c] before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed [d] blood; and that man shall be [e] cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the [f] open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto [g] the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for [h] a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto [l] devils, after whom they [k] have gone [l] a whoring.

y Hebr. 9, 7. a Hebr. 10, 4.
a chap. 4, 6. 1 Pet. 1, 2.
b Hebr. 9, 7.
c Heb. 6, 19, 20.
d Heb. 9, 7.
e Isai. 53, 6. Luke 1, 10. Acts 4, 12. Col. 1, 20. Eph. 1, 8. & 3, 10. 1 Pet. 2, 24.
f Exod. 30, 10. Ps. 141, 2. Rev. 9, 13.
g chap. 1, 4.
h Prov. 28, 13.
i Isai. 53, 6.
† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
k Heb. 9, 22.
l Rom. 6, 6. 2 Cor. 5, 19.
m Isai. 42, 1. Ezek. 20, 35.
n Ezek. 44, 19.
o Heb. 9, 10. & 10, 22.
p chap. 6, 16.
q chap. 3, 3.
r chap. 15, 8.
s Heb. 9, 12. & 13, 11. 14.
t 1 Kings 8, 2.
u ch. 23, 27. 32. Luke 4, 18.
x Ezra 9, 6. Isai. 58, 6, 7. Dan. 10, 3. 12. Rom. 6, 3, 4. 2 Cor. 7, 10.
y Heb. 4, 10.
z chap. 1, 4. Rom. 8, 6. 10, 11. 1 John 2, 1, 2.
a ch. 23, 39. Heb. 4, 10.
b Exod. 29, 9. chap. 7, 37. & 21, 10. Heb. 7, 23.
c Acts 20, 28.
d Heb. 9, 7.
a Deut. 12, 8. Jer. 23, 28. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
b John 10, 7. & 14, 6.
c 1 Sam. 7, 9. Judg. 13, 19.
d Isai. 66, 3.
e Gen. 17, 14. chap. 18, 29.
f chap. 14, 7. Mal. 1, 11. John 4, 21.
g chap. 8, 3.
h Gen. 8, 21. i 2 Chron. 11, 15. Isai. 34, 14.
k Ezek. 23, 8.
l Judg. 8, 33. Hosea 2, 2.

ing.

Before CHRIST 1490.

ing. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or [m] sacrifice,

m chap. 3. 1.

n 2 Kings 25, 9. Ezra 3, 3, 4.

9 And bringeth it not unto the [n] door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the Lord, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of [o] blood, I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

o chap. 7, 26.

p Gen. 9, 4. 6.

q Mat. 26, 28. Col. 1, 20.

r Hebr. 10, 4.

11 For the [p] life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and [q] I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for [r] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

s Col. 2, 16. Heb. 9, 8.

12 [s] Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which [t] hunteth, and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even

t Gen. 27, 3.

u 1 Sam. 14, 32.

x Job 16, 18. Ezek. 24, 7.

[u] pour out the blood thereof, and [x] cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of

y chap. 7, 26.

[y] no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof; whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which

z Deut. 14, 21. Acts 15, 20. Eph. 2, 1.

a Exod. 22, 31. 2 Pet. 2, 12.

b chap. 15, 5.

[z] died *of itself*, or that which was [a] torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the [b] even; then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

a Exod. 19, 24. Heb. 2, 2. & 12, 26.

AND the LORD [a] spake unto Moses, saying,

b Deut. 6, 4. & 5, 6.

c Gen. 17, 7. Ps. 33, 12.

d Ezek. 20, 7, 8 & 23. 8.

e ch. 20. 23.

f Eph. 5, 8, 9.

1 Pet. 4, 2, 3.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [b] I *am* the LORD [c] your God.

3 After the doings of the land of [d] Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of [e] Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye [f] walk in their ordinances.

g Deut. 6, 13 & 12, 32. Mat. 4, 10. Gal. 3, 10.

h Exod. 20, 13. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3, 11.

i Ezek. 18, 6.

k Deut. 22, 30.

4 Ye shall do [g] my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments; which if a man do, he shall [h] live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 [i] None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* [k] nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy [l] father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shall thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

Before CHRIST 1490.

l ch. 20, 11.

8 The nakedness of thy father's [m] wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

m Gen. 35, 22. 1 Cor. 5, 1.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister,) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [n] daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

n Gen. 38. 18.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [o] brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

o Matth. 22. 24.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife [p] to her sister, to [q] vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other, in her life-*time*.

p Mat. 19, 8.

q 1 Sam. 1, 6.

19 ¶ Also, thou shalt [r] not approach unto a woman, to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is [s] put apart for her uncleanness.

r chap. 12, 2.

s Ezek. 22, 10.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not [t] lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

t ch. 19, 20

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy [u] seed pass through *the fire* to [x] Molech, neither shalt thou [y] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

u Deut. 18, 10. 2 Kings 16, 3. Ps. 106, 37.

x 1 Kings 11, 5. 7. 2 Kings 23. 10. Amos 5, 26. Acts 7, 42.

y ch. 22, 32. Neh. 13, 17. Rom. 2, 24.

22 Thou shalt not [z] lie with mankind as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

z Gen. 19, 5. Rom. 1, 27. Jude 7.

23 Neither shalt thou [a] lie with any beast, to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

a ch. 20, 16.

24 Defile not you yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do [b] visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [c] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

b Jer. 25, 21. Jerem. 36, 31.

c ch. 20, 22. Isai. 1, 13. Amos 6, 8. Zech 11, 8. Rev. 3, 16.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation,

Before CHRIST 1490.

nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you;

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be [d] cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine [e] ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

d Gen. 17, 14.
chap. 17, 4. & 20, 17.
e Num. 3, 7.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall [a] be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 Ye shall fear every man [b] his mother, and his father, and keep [c] my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto [e] idols, nor make to yourselves [f] molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And if ye offer a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be [h] burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* [i] abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear [k] his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt [l] not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither [m] shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt [n] leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 Ye shall not steal, neither [o] deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye shall not swear by my name [p] falsely, neither shalt thou profane the [q] name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 Thou shalt not [r] defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* the [s] wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou shalt [t] not curse the deaf, nor [u] put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 Ye shall do no [x] unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not [y] respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

a 1 Pet. 1, 15, 16.
b Prov. 1, 8.
c ch. 23, 32.
d Deut. 30, 13.
e 1 Cor. 8, 4.
f Isa. 42, 17. Hab. 2, 18.
g chap. 3, 1.
h ch. 7, 17.
i ch. 7, 18.
k chap. 5, 7.
l ch. 23, 22.
m Deut. 24, 20.
n Num. 18, 12. Deut. 12, 17.
o Acts 5, 3.
p Ex. 20, 7. Jerem. 4, 2.
q Mat. 5, 34.
r 1 Thess. 4, 6.
s James 5, 4.
t Rom. 12, 14.
u Rom. 14, 13.
x Ps. 82, 2.
y Pr. 18, 5.

16 Thou shalt not go up and down *as* [z] a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou [a] stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 Thou shalt [b] not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

18 Thou shalt [c] not avenge, nor bear any [d] grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy [e] cattle gender with a diverse kind. Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed; neither shall a garment mingled of linen and [f] woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth [g] carnally with a woman that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was [h] not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be [i] holy, to praise the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the [k] increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall not eat *any thing* [l] with the blood; neither shall ye use [m] enchantment, nor [n] observe times.

27 Ye shall not [o] round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou [p] mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any [q] cuttings in your flesh for the [r] dead, nor [s] print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be [t] a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [u] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 Regard not them that have [x] familiar spirits, neither seek after [y] wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the [z] hoary head, and honour the face of the [a] old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And if [b] a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you [c] as one born amongst you, and thou

Before CHRIST 1490.

z Pr. 11, 13.
a Ezek. 22, 9.
b Mat. 5, 43.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.*
c Rom. 12, 19.
d 2 Sam. 13, 22.
e Deut. 22, 9. Galat. 2, 16.
& 3, 9, 10, 11.
f Deut. 22, 11.
g ch. 18, 22.
h Deut. 22, 24.
i Deut. 12, 17.
k Pr. 3, 9, 10. Eccl. 11, 1, 2.
l 1 Sam. 14, 33.
m 2 Kings 17, 17. & 21, 6.
n Deut. 18, 10. Isaiah 2, 6.
o ch. 21, 5.
p Isai. 15, 2. Ezek. 44, 20
q Deut. 14, 1.
r 1 Thess. 4, 13.
s 1 Kings 18, 28. 1 Cor. 6, 15.
t ch. 21, 7.
u Eccl. 5, 1. John 2, 15.
x 1 Sam. 28, 7.
y Isai. 8, 19.
z Pr. 20, 29.
a Lam. 5, 11, 12.
b Ex. 22, 21.
c Ex. 12, 48.

Before CHRIST 1490.

thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in [d] mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [e] Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

d Deut. 25, 13.
e ch. 5, 11. Prov. 11, 1. Mat. 7, 1, 2. 1 Thess. 5, 21. 1 Tim. 3, 16, 17.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of bestiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the [a] strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto [b] Molech, [c] he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall [d] stone him with stones.

3 And I will [e] set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, [f] to defile my sanctuary, and to profane [g] my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways [h] hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not;

5 Then I will set [i] my face against that man, and against his [k] family, and will [l] cut him off, and all that go [m] a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 And [n] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from amongst his people.

7 [o] Sanctify yourselves, therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which [p] sanctify you.

9 For every one that [q] curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put [r] to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his [s] blood *shall be* upon him.

10 And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be [t] put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall be put to death; their [u] blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man [x] lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

a ch. 17, 15.
b ch. 18, 21. Jer. 19, 5. & 32, 35.
c verses 9, 10, 11, 12.
d Deut. 17, 6.
e ch. 17, 10.
f 2 Cor. 6, 16.
g ch. 18, 21.
h 1 Kings 20, 42.
i Lam. 4, 16.
k Ex. 20, 5.
l Jer. 32, 18. 23.
m Hos. 2, 13.
n ch. 19, 31.
o ch. 19, 2. & 11, 44.
p Ezek. 37, 24.
q Ex. 21, 17.
r Ex. 21, 16.
s 2 Sam. 1, 16.
t John 8, 4, 5.
u ch. 18, 8.
x Gen. 19, 33.

13 If a man also lie with mankind [y] as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* [z] wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* a [a] wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her [b] sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness, he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the [c] fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be [d] cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his [e] uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* an [f] unclean thing; he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness: they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g] spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with [h] milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have [i] separated you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore put [k] difference between [l] clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make [m] your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me; for [n] I the LORD *am* holy, and have [o] severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 A man also, or woman, that hath a [p] familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put

y ch. 18, 22. Deut. 22, 25.
z ch. 18, 17.
a 2 Sam. 13, 12.
b ch. 12, 2. & 15, 19.
c Mark 5, 29. Luke 8, 44. & 12, 7.
d ch. 15, 31.
e ch. 18, 14.
f Deut. 24, 1. & 25, 5.
g ch. 18, 25, 26, 27. *a similitude taken from the stomach, which casteth up the meat it brooketh not, or loatheth,* Prov. 13, 5. Isa. 1, 13, 14. Jer. 14, 19. Amos 6, 8. Zech. 11, 8. Rev. 3, 16.
h Ex. 3, 8.
i Ex. 19, 5. Deut. 7, 6. 1 Kings 8, 53.
k ch. 11, 2. 1 Rom. 14, 14.
m ch. 11, 43.
n ch. 19, 2.
o Tit. 2, 14.
p ch. 19, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.

put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the [a] priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be [b] defiled for the [c] dead among his people:

2 But for his [d] kin that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother;

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had [e] no husband, for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* [f] a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall [g] not make baldness upon their head; neither shall they shave off the [h] corner of their beard, nor make any [i] cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not [k] profane the name of their God: for the [l] offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a [m] whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [n] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt [o] sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the [p] high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall [q] not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [r] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the [s] crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take [t] a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of [u] his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people; for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* [x] blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: [y] a blind man, or a [z] lame, or he that hath a [a] flat nose, or any thing [b] superfluous,

19 Or a man that is [c] broken-footed, or [d] broken-handed,

20 Or [e] crook-backt, or a [f] dwarf, or that hath a [g] blemish in his eye, or be [h] scurvy or [i] scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a [k] blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy;

23 Only he shall not go in unto the [l] vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things:* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [a] separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my [b] holy name *in those things* which they [c] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the [d] holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his [e] uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a [f] running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose [g] seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any [h] creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [i] wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his [k] food.

8 That which dieth of itself, or is [l] torn *with beasts,* he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest

a Mal. 2, 1. 4.
b Num. 19, 14. 16.
c Numb. 6, 6.
d ch. 18, 6.
e Ezek. 44, 25.
f Ezek. 24, 16.
g Deut. 14, 1. Jer. 16, 6. Ezek. 7, 18.
h ch. 19, 27.
i ch. 19, 28. 1 Thess. 4, 13.
k ch. 18, 21.
l ch. 3, 11. verses 8, 21, 22.
m 1 Tim. 3, 11.
n Deut. 24, 1, 2. Ezek. 44, 22.
o ch. 20, 8.
p 2 Kings 22, 10, 11.
q ch. 10, 6.
r Numb. 19, 14.
s Ex. 29, 6.
t 1 Cor. 11, 2. Rev. 14, 4.
u Ezek. 44, 22.
x Tit. 1, 6. Mat. 23, 2, 3.
y Isai. 56, 10. Mal. 2, 7.
z 1 Kings 18, 18. Gal. 2, 14.
a Mat. 16, 23. Phil. 1, 6.
b Tit. 1, 10.
c Gal. 1, 16.
d 1 Thess. 3, 8.
e 1 Tim. 3, 3.
f 1 Tim. 3, 6.
g Phil. 1, 6.
h Mat. 7, 3, 4.
i 2 Tim. 2, 17. 2 Pet. 2, 12.
k 1 Tim. 3, 2, 3. Heb. 9, 14.
l Heb. 9, 6.
a ch. 15, 31.
b ch. 18, 21.
c Ex. 13, 2. Deut. 15, 19.
d ch. 7, 20.
e ch. 7, 20.
f chap. 15, 2.
g ch. 15, 16.
h ch. 11, 31.
i ch. 15, 5. Mal. 3, 2, 3. 1 Cor. 6, 11.
k ch. 3, 11. Num. 18, 11.
l Ex. 22, 13. ch. 17, 15. Ezek. 44, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.

lest they bear [m] sin for it, and [n] die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 ¶ There shall [o] no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* [p] soul with his money, he shall [q] eat of it, and he that is born in his house; they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a [r] widow, or divorced, and [s] have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her [t] youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the [u] fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or suffer them to ‖ bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his [x] vows, and for all his [y] free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* [z] at your own will a [a] male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the [b] goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer; for it shall not [c] be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth [d] a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD to [e] accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in [f] beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted; there shall be [g] no blemish therein.

22 [h] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye [i] shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing [k] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* [l] a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from [m] a stranger's hand shall ye offer [n] the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them; they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1490.

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be [o] seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day, and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of [p] thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it [q] until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye [r] profane my holy name; but [s] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [t] hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feast of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [a] proclaim *to be* [b] holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [c] Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day *is* the [d] sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do [e] no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of [f] the LORD in all your [g] dwellings.

4 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the [h] first month at even *is* the LORD'S [i] passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of [k] unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no [l] servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an [m] offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then [n] ye shall bring a sheaf of the [o] first-fruits of [p] your harvest unto the priest;

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be [q] accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of [r] the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of [s] fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* [t] a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall [u] eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor [x] green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the [y] wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [z] fifty days; and ye shall offer a [a] new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of [b] two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with [c] leaven; *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread [d] seven lambs without blemish, of the [e] first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their [f] drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for [g] a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall [h] wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the [i] priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an [k] holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make [l] clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest; thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [m] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of [n] blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein;* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of [o] atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall [p] afflict your souls, and offer an [q] offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day; for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be [r] cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast [s] of tabernacles *for* [t] seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* [u] an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer [x] an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the [y] eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* † a solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

37 [z] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, [a] a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your [b] gifts, and beside all your [c] vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the [d] fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the [e] boughs of [f] goodly trees, [g] branches of palm-trees, and the [h] boughs of thick trees, [i] and willows of the brook; and [k] ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall [l] dwell in booths seven days: all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths;

43 That your generations [m] may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The shew-bread.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1490.

2 Command the children of Israel, that they [a] bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the light, to cause [b] the lamps to burn [c] continually.

3 [d] Without the vail of the [e] testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall [f] Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the [g] pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake [h] twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the [i] pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for [k] a memorial, *even* an offering [l] made by fire unto the LORD.

8 [m] Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* [n] from the children of Israel by an [o] everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be [p] Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son [q] blasphemed the name [r] *of the* LORD, and cursed. And they [s] brought him unto Moses; (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;)

12 And they put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed [t] without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [u] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall [x] bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the [y] name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that † killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, [z] so shall it be done to him;

20 [a] Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and [b] stone him with stones: And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubilee in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses ‖ in mount Sinai, saying,

‖ Or, *by.*

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [a] the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a [b] sabbath of rest unto the [c] land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beasts that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof [d] be meat.

8 And thou shalt number [e] seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee [f] forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee [g] to sound, on the [h] tenth *day* of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall [i] hallow the fiftieth year, and [k] proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be [l] a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man [m] unto his family.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be [n] holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof [o] out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not [p] oppress one another:

15 [q] According to the number of years after the

Before CHRIST 1491.

the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee:

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt [r] fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land [s] in safety.

19 And the land shall [t] yield her fruit, and ye shall [u] eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, [x] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will [y] command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and [z] eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land [a] *is* mine; for ye *were* strangers and [b] sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant [c] a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [d] any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which [e] his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and [f] himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his [g] possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may [h] not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt [i] relieve him; *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no [k] usury of him, or [l] increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD [m] your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and [n] be sold unto thee, thou shalt not [o] compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:

41 And *then* shall he [p] depart from thee, *both* he and his [q] children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* [r] my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with [s] rigour, but shalt [t] fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the [u] heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye [x] buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; [y] they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 And if a sojourner or stranger wax [z] rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the ‖ stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may [a] redeem him; or, if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the † time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If

a Ex. 19, 5. Ps. 24, 1. Zech. 2, 12. John 10, 28, 29. Rom. 8, 38, 39.
b Ps. 39, 12. Heb. 11, 13, 14.
c 2 Cor. 2, 7, 8.
d Ruth 3, 9. Rom. 11, 26. 1 Thess. 1, 10. Heb. 2, 14.
e Gal. 6, 1.
f ch. 5, 7.
g Eph. 1, 10, 11. 18. Col. 1, 12, 13. & 3, 24.
h Acts 4. 36, 37. 1 Pet. 1, 4.
i Deut. 15, 7, 8. 1 Thess. 5, 14. James 5, 16. 20.
k Ex. 22, 25.
l Ezek. 18, 8. Gal. 2, 14. 21.
m ch. 17, 7.
n Ex. 22, 25. 2 Kings 4, 1. Jer. 34, 14.
o Ex. 1, 14. 1 Kings 9, 22. Jer. 25, 14. & 30, 3.
p John 8, 32. Rom. 6, 14.
q Ex. 21, 3. 2 Kings 4, 1. Mat. 18, 25.
r verse 55. 1 Cor. 7, 23. Rom. 6, 22.
s Ex. 1, 13.
t Deut. 25, 18. Mal. 3, 5. Rom. 3, 18.
u Gen. 17, 7. Ps. 2, 8, 9. Isaiah 56, 3. Rev. 2, 26, 27.
x Gen. 21, 4.
y Isa 14, 2.
z verses 26. 49.
‖ Or, *stump.*
a Neh. 5, 8.
† Heb. *days of an hired servant,* Job 7, 1, 2. Isa. 16, 14 & 21, 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years*, [b] then he shall go out in the year [b] of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants, whom [c] I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

b John 8, 34. 36. Rom. 6, 11, 12. Heb. 2, 14, 15.
c Ex. 20, 2. & 13, 3. Isa. 43, 3.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you no idols nor graven [a] image, neither rear you up a [b] standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* [c] image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

a Ex. 20, 4.
b Deut. 16, 22.
c Isa. 2, 16.

2 Ye shall keep [d] my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

d ch. 19, 3.

3 If ye [e] walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

e Luke 1, 6.

4 Then I will give you [f] rain [g] in due season, and the land shall yield [h] her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

f Deut. 11, 14.
g Deut. 28, 12.
h Ps. 67, 6.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the [i] vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the [k] full, and dwell in your land [l] safely.

i Amos 9, 13.
k Joel 2, 26.
l ch. 25, 18. m Ps. 120, 7.

6 And I will give [m] peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make [n] *you* afraid: and I will rid [o] evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

n Jer. 30, 10.
o 2 Kings 17, 25.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall [p] before you by the sword.

p Numb. 14, 3.

8 And [q] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

q Deut. 32, 30. Josh. 23, 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you [r] fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

r Ex. 1, 7. Neh. 9, 23.

10 And ye shall eat [s] old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

s ch. 25, 22.

11 And I will [t] set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

t Rev. 21, 3.

12 And I will [u] walk among you, and will be [x] your God, and ye shall be my people.

u Rev. 2, 1.
x Gen. 17, 7.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their [y] bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

y John 8, 34. 36.

14 But if ye will [z] not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

z Deut. 28, 15.

15 And if ye shall [a] despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

Before CHRIST 1491.
a 2 Kings 17, 15.

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you [b] terror, consumption, and the [c] burning ague, that shall [d] consume the eyes, and [e] cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your [f] enemies shall eat it.

b Ps. 78, 33. Jer. 15. 8.
c Deut. 28, 22. Luke 4, 38. John 4, 38.
d 1 Sam. 2, 33.
e Jer. 31, 25.
f Jer. 5, 17.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be [g] slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall [h] reign over you; and ye shall flee when [i] none pursueth you.

g Judg. 2, 14.
h Ps. 106, 14.
i Ps. 53, 5.

18 And if ye will not yet [k] for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

k Jer. 2, 30.

19 And I will break the [l] pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as [m] iron, and your earth as brass.

l Ezek. 7, 24.
m Jer. 14, 1, 2.

20 And your strength shall be spent [n] in vain: for your land shall not yield her [o] increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

n Ps. 127, 1.
o Hag. 1, 10.

21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will [p] not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

p Jer. 5, 3.

22 I will also send [q] wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high*-ways shall be [r] desolate.

q 2 Kings 17, 25.
r Lam. 1, 4. Micah 3, 11, 12.

23 And if ye will not be reformed [s] by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

s Amos 4, 8, 9.

24 Then will I also [t] walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

t Ps. 18, 26.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and, when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the [u] staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by [x] weight: and ye shall eat, and [y] not be satisfied.

u Ps. 105, 15. Isa. 3, 1.
x Ezek. 4, 16, 17. Rev. 6, 5, 6.
y Micah 6, 14.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, [z] even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

z Isai. 43, 11.

29 And ye shall eat the [a] flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

a 2 Kings 6, 29. Lam. 4, 10. Ezek. 5, 10.

30 And I will destroy your high places and cut down your images, and [b] cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and [c] my soul shall abhor you.

b 2 Kings 23, 20. Ps. 79, 1, 2.
c Jer. 14, 19.

31 And I will make your [d] cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

d Neh. 1, 1. 3.

32 And I will bring the land into [e] desolation; and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

e Jer. 32, 28.

33 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

33 And I will [f] scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

f Ps. 44, 11. Zech. 7, 14.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it [g] shall rest; because it did [h] not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

g ch. 25, 4.
h Jer. 23, 10. Rom. 3, 22.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send [i] a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a [k] shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, [l] as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

i Deut. 20, 3. Isaiah 7, 4.
k Job 15, 21, 22.
l Prov. 28, 1.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall [m] perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

m Isa. 27, 13. Jer. 50, 6.

39 And they that are left of you shall [n] pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their [o] fathers shall they pine away with them.

n Ezek. 24, 23. & 33, 10.
o Exod. 20, 5.

40 If they shall [p] confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

p Neh. 1, 4, 5, 6. Dan. 9, 3, 4.

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [q] uncircumcised hearts be [r] humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity;

q Jer. 9, 26. Acts 7, 51.
r 2 Chron. 32, 26. Job 40, 12.

42 Then will I [s] remember my covenant [t] with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember [u] the land.

s Exod. 6, 5, 6. Deut. 4, 31.
t Dan. 9, 20. Luke 1, 69. Gal. 3, 8. 29.
u Psalm 58, 1, 2. Ezek. 36, 33.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; [x] because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

x Ezek. 13, 10.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the [y] land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to [z] destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD [a] their God.

y Romans 5, 10.
z Romans 11, 26.
a Psalm 33, 12.

45 But I will [b] for their sakes remember the covenant of their [c] ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

b Psalm 79, 8.
c Gal. 3, 24.

46 These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in [d] mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

d ch. 25, 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.* 3 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular [a] vow, the [b] persons *shall be* for [c] the LORD by thy estimation.

a Numb. 21, 2, 3.
b Numb. 6, 3.
c Deut. 23, 21.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be [d] fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the [e] sanctuary.

d Deut. 29, 29.
e Exod. 30, 13.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be [f] thirty shekels.

f Exod. 21, 32. Zech. 11, 12. Mat. 27, 9.

5 And if *it be* from [g] five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

g Numb. 18. 16. & 3, 40.

6 And if *it be* from [h] a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

h Psalm 90, 10. 1 John 2, 13.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his [i] ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

i chap. 5, 7. & 14, 21. Eccles. 5, 2. 4. Mark 14, 8. 2 Cor. 8, 12.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any [k] unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

k Deut. 23, 18.

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add [l] a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

l chap. 5, 16. & 6, 4, 5. & 22, 14.

14 And when a man shall [m] sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

m Gen. 2, 3.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify [n] unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an ‖ homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

n Acts 5, 4. Rom. 14, 6.

‖ That is, *a measure containing ten ephahs*, or, *bushels*, 1 Kings 4, 22. Isaiah 5, 10. Ezek. 45, 14. Hosea 3, 2.

17 If he sanctify his field from [o] the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

o ch. 25, 10.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the [p] jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

p ch. 25, 10. Luke 4, 18.

19 And

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more;

q verses 28, 29.
† Heb. *a field of devotion*, verses 28, 29. Numbers 18, 14. & 21, 2. Deut. 7, 2. & 20, 17.

21 But the [q] field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as † a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

r verses 12, 25.

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of [r] thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

s Eph. 2, 13.

24 In the year of the jubilee the field [s] shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

|| That is, *about two-pence three farthings*, Numb. 3, 41. & 18, 16.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty || gerahs shall be the shekel.

† Heb. *first-born*, Exod. 13, 2. & 22, 29.
t Jer. 31, 27.

26 Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD'S † firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox or sheep; [t] it *is* the LORD'S.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

Before CHRIST 1491.

28 Notwithstanding, no [u] devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* [x] most holy unto the LORD.

u Numb. 18, 8.
x chap. 2, 3.

29 [y] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be [z] redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

y Numb. 21, 2, 3. Deut. 25, 19. Joshua 6, 17. 1 Sam. 15, 3.
z Psal. 15, 4.

30 And all || the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD'S: *it is* [a] holy unto the LORD.

|| That is, *the four sorts.*
a Deut. 12, 5, 6.

31 And if a man will [b] at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

b Deut. 24, 13.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [c] passeth under the rod, the [d] tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

c Jer. 33, 13.
d Heb. 7, 4. 7.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel, in [e] mount Sinai.

e chap. 23, 1.

¶ The FOURTH Book of Moses, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of [a] Sinai, in the [b] tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the [c] second month, in the second year [d] after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

a Ex. 19, 1.
chap. 10, 11, 12.
b Ex. 25, 22.
c 1 Kings 6, 1.
chap. 10, 11.
d Ex. 16, 1.

2 Take ye the [e] sum of all the congregation of the [f] children of Israel, after their [g] families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll;

e Exod. 30, 11, 12.
chap. 4, 2. & 26, 63, 64.
f Gen. 49, 1, 2, 3. 8.
g ch. 26, 5.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are [h] able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall † number them by their armies.

h Deut. 24, 5.
2 Chron. 26, 11.
† Heb. *muster.*
2 Cor. 6, 7.
1 Tim. 6, 12.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of || Gideoni.

|| That is, *A cutter down*, Judges 6, 11.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [i] Deuel.

i ch. 2, 14.

15 Of [k] Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

k ch. 2, 29.

16 These *were* the [l] renowned of the congregation, [m] princes of the tribes of their fathers, [n] heads of [o] thousands in Israel.

l Ex. 5, 14. chap. 16, 2. & 29, 6.
m ch. 11, 17.
n Job 12, 23.
o Ex. 18, 21. Judges 6, 15. Psal. 33, 10, 17. & 44, 3. Micah 5, 2. Matth. 2, 6.

17 And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 [p] As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

p 2 Sam. 24, 10.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every [q] male from twenty years old and upward, all that were [r] able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [s] Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of [t] Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and [u] five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of [x] Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* † threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of [y] Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* [z] fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of [a] Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* [b] fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the [c] children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* [d] forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of [e] Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* [f] thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of [g] Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* [h] thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of [i] Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* [k] threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of [l] Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* [m] forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of [n] Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* [o] twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were [p] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the [q] Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the [r] tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall [s] bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle [t] setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the [u] stranger that cometh nigh shall be [x] put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own [y] standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be [z] no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the [a] charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And

q Ex. 1, 1, 2, 3. Prov. 21, 30. Rev. 12, 5.
r Ps. 144, 1. 1 Cor. 16, 13. 2 Cor. 3, 5. Ephes. 6, 12.
s Gen. 49, 3, 4, 5.
t ch. 2, 10. 14.
u Neh. 7, 6. 45. Ezek. 1, 1.
x Gen. 29, 35.
† *The greatest number*, Gen. 49, 8. ch. 2, 3. & 10, 13, 14. 1 Chr. 5, 2. Isa. 53, 8. Heb. 7, 14. Rev. 5, 5.
y Gen. 49, 14.
z Gen. 46, 13.
a Gen. 46, 14.
b chap. 2, 8.
c Gen. 49, 22. 1 Chron. 5, 1, 2.
d Gen. 48, 20. chap. 26, 37. Deut. 33, 17.
e Gen. 48, 10.
f Gen. 48, 19. chap. 26, 34. Job 12, 23.
g Gen. 46, 21. Philip. 3, 5.
h Gen. 46, 21. Judg. 20, 35. & 21, 3. Ps. 68, 28. & 90, 3.
i Gen. 46, 23.
k Gen. 46, 23. & 49, 16.
l ch. 2, 26. & 10, 25. & 26, 42. 1 Sam. 2, 1. Ps. 77, 7. 1 Gen. 46, 17. & 49, 20.
m Gen. 46, 17.
n Gen. 30, 8. & 46, 24.
o ch. 13, 2.
p Gen. 46, 27. Deut. 10, 22. ch. 23, 10. Isa. 49, 21. Heb. 11, 12.
q Ex. 38, 26. chap. 3, 15.
r Ex. 31, 18. & 38, 21. & 25, 2. Heb. 9, 4.
s ch. 4, 25. & 3, 7, 8. 1 Sam. 6, 3.
t ch. 10, 21.
u ch. 16, 40.
x 2 Sam. 6, 6, 7.
y ch. 2, 2.
z 2 Chr. 19, 10.
a ch. 3, 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.

54 And the children of Israel did according to [b] all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

b Mat. 28, 20.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his [a] own ‖ standard, with the [b] ensign of their father's house: [c] far off [d] about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

a 1 Cor. 14, 40. & 16. 23. Phil. 1, 27.
‖ Or, *banner*, Song 6, 4.
b Jer. 50, 2. & 51, 27.
c Ex. 28, 9. Isai. 11, 10.
d Josh. 3, 4. Jer. 50, 29. Rev. 4, 2. 4.

3 And on the east side, toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, *shall be* [e] captain of the children of [f] Judah.

e ch. 1, 16. & 11, 17.
f ch. 1, 27. Gen. 49, 8. chap. 10, 14.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab, the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand, and fourscore thousand, and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall [g] first set forth.

g Gen. 10, 14. 1 John 2, 6. Heb. 12, 1, 2. 1 Cor. 11, 1.

10 On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of [h] Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

h Gen. 49, 3.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph, the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in [i] the second rank.

i ch. 10, 18.
k ch. 10, 17. 21. Psalm 46, 6. Song 3, 7, 8.
l chap. 2, 38. & 10, 14

17 Then the [k] tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they [l] encamp so shall they set forward, every man [m] in his place by their standards.

Before CHRIST 1490.

18 On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of [n] Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama, the son of Ammihud.

m 1 Cor. 14, 40.
1 Kin. 10, 5. Psal. 50, 23. & 112, 5. & 122, 3. Colos. 2, 5. Galat. 6, 16.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

n Gen. 48, 14. 20. Ps. 80, 2.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of [o] Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

o Judg. 6, 15.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of [p] Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan, the son of [q] Gideoni.

p 1 Sam. 9, 1, 2. Philip. 3, 5.
q ch. 1, 11.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* ‖ an hundred thousand, and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

‖ *The least number, and eighty thousand fewer than Judah*, verse 9.

25 The standard of the camp of [r] Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

r Gen. 30, 6. & 49, 16.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp [s] by him *shall be* the tribe of [t] Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

s Eccl. 4, 10. Rom. 15, 1. Phil. 1, 27.
t verses 1, 2. chap. 1, 13. verse 29.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira, the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand, and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 [u] These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps, throughout their hosts, *were* [x] six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

u Mat. 10, 2, 3, 4. Mark 6, 7. Acts 1, 26. 1 Tim. 1, 18.
x Gen. 46, 26. chap. 1, 46. Exod. 1, 12. & 12, 37.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel [y] did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they [z] pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

y Ex. 39, 42. Ps. 119, 6. Luke 1, 6.
z Col. 2, 5, 6. chap. 23, 9, 10. 21. & 24, 5, 6.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

a ch. 27, 2. THESE also *are* the [a] generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [b] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

b Exod. 6, 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he [c] consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

c Exod. 28, 41. Levit. 7, 37. Heb. 5, 3. & 9, 11. John 3, 35.

4 And Nadab and Abihu [d] died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the [e] sight of Aaron their father.

d Lev. 10, 1, 2.

e Gen. 11, 28. 1 Chron. 24, 3, 4.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

f Levit. 8, 30. 35. chap. 9, 19. g Exod. 19, 22. chap. 1, 53. h ch. 8, 11.

7 And they shall keep his [f] charge, and the charge of the [g] whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to [h] do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

i chap. 18, 6. Eph. 4, 8. k ch. 18, 6.

9 And thou shalt [i] give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given [k] unto him out of the children of Israel.

l chap. 18, 7. m ch. 18, 40. Lev. 22, 10. Heb. 5, 4. n ch. 1, 53.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their [l] priest's office; and the [m] stranger that cometh nigh shall be put [n] to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the [o] first-born that [p] openeth the matrix among the children of Israel; therefore the Levites shall be mine;

o Exod. 24, 5. p Exod. 13, 2. & 34, 19. ch. 18, 15.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine: *for* on the day that [q] I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast; mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

q Exod. 12, 29, 30. & 13, 2. Heb. 2, 13.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

r ch. 1, 49. & 3, 8, 9, 10.

15 Number the children of [r] Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou [s] number them.

s verse 40. ch. 4, 3. & 8, 24.

16 And Moses numbered them, according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the [t] sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and [u] Kohath, and Merari.

Before CHRIST 1491.

t Gen. 29, 34 & 49, 7. Deut. 33, 7.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon, by their families; [x] Libni, and Shimei.

u Gen. 46, 11.

19 And the sons of Kohath, by their families; Amram, and Izehar, [y] Hebron, and Uzziel.

x Exod. 6, 17.

20 And the sons of Merari, by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

y Exod. 6, 18.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle † westward.

† Heb. *sea ward*, chap. 2, 18.

24 And the chief of the [z] house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

z verses 30, 35.

25 And [a] the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the [b] tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the [c] tent, [d] the covering thereof, and the [e] hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

a ch. 4, 24. Ps. 134, 1. Malachi 2, 5 Acts 20, 28. Rom. 12, 6, 7, 8. 1 Peter 5, 3 b ch. 4, 25. c Ex. 26, 1. d Ex. 26, 7. chap. 4, 25. e Exod. 26, 36.

26 And the [f] hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

f Exod. 27, 9.

27 And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

i Cor. 12, 4.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the [g] sanctuary.

g ch. 4, 15. & 10, 21.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle [h] southward.

h ch. 2, 10. Psal. 80, 1.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the [i] Levites, *and have* the [k] oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

i 1 Chron. 12, 27. k Heb. 5, 1. 4, 5. 2 Kings 25, 18. Heb. 13, 7. 17. 1 Pet. 2, 25. Rev. 1, 5.

33 Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall [l] pitch on the side of the tabernacle northwards.

36 And *under* the [m] custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that [n] serveth thereto.

37 And the [o] pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* [p] Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for [q] the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and [r] Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* [s] twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [t] Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites [u] for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were [x] twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites [y] instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take [z] five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty [a] gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the [b] redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses [c] gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites' service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of [a] Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From [b] thirty years old and upward, even until [c] fifty years old, all that enter into the ‖ host, to do the [d] work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most [e] holy things.

5 And when the camp [f] setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the [g] covering-vail, and cover the ark of [h] testimony with it;

6 And shall put thereon the covering of [i] badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the [k] staves thereof.

7 And upon the [l] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the [m] continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the [n] light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the [o] golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the [p] instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the [q] vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar: and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of [r] covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of

l 1 Cor. 14, 40. & 15, 23.
m Acts 20, 28.
n ch. 7, 5. 8.
o Gal. 2, 9.
p Deut. 33, 3.
q ch. 18, 2, 3.
r Exod. 7, 7. 1 Chron. 23, 13. Ps. 77, 20. Heb. 7 & 8 chapters.
s ch. 4, 47. 48. & 26, 62. Deut. 10, 8, 9. Luke 12, 32. t 2 Tim. 2, 19. Mat. 10, 20.
u ch. 18, 15. verses 12, 13. 1 Sam. 1, 27, 28. Acts 13, 3. Gal. 1, 15. 2 Tim. 2, 4. Rev. 19, 5.
x verse 39. chap. 1, 46. Deut. 32, 8. Mat. 22, 14. Rom. 9, 6, 7. Rev. 7, 15.
y Rom. 12, 1. 1 Pet. 5, 3.
z Gen. 20, 16.
a Levit. 27, 25.
b 1 Pet. 1, 18.
c ch. 16, 15. Acts 20, 33. 1 Cor. 4, 1. 1 Pet. 5, 2.

a ch. 3, 28.
b Gen. 31, 46. 1 Chron. 23, 26. & 28, 13. 2 Sam. 5, 4. 1 Chron. 23, 24. 2 Chron. 31, 17. Luke 3, 23. 1 Tim. 3, 6.
c ch. 8, 26.
‖ Or, *warfare.* 2 Cor. 10, 4. 1 Tim. 1, 18.
d 1 Tim. 3, 1.
e ch. 10, 21.
f ch. 10, 11.
g Exod. 26, 31.
h Exod. 25, 16.
i Exod. 25, 5.
k Exod. 25, 14.
l Exod. 25, 30.
m Levit. 24, 8.
n Psalm 119, 105.
o Exod. 27, 1. 6.
p Exod. 27, 24.
q Exod. 27, 3.
r chap. 3, 28. Acts 7, 45. Rom. 16, 25. 1 Cor. 3, 13. Rev. 4, 2. & 11, 19.

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to [s] bear *it*: but they shall [t] not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the [u] tabernacle of the congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the anointing [x] oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD [y] spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 [z] Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may [a] live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in [b] to see when the holy things are [c] covered, [d] lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for [e] burdens.

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* [f] under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers:

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the [g] boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and [h] sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their [i] sockets, and [k] their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and [l] by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the [m] service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation, † numbered the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From [n] thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them, by their families, were [o] two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, [p] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were [q] numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto [r] fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were [s] two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that [t] might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them, after their families, were [u] three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the [x] chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the [y] burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even

s ch. 7, 9. & 15, 12. 2 Sam. 6, 6, 7.
t Exod. 19, 12. Heb. 12, 18.
u 1 Chr. 13, 10. & 15, 12.
x Exod. 30, 25. & 29, 38. 40. ch. 4, 16. Luke 4, 18. John 1, 16. 1 Tim. 2, 5. 1 Peter 2, 25. 1 John 2, 27.
y Mat. 28, 20.
z Lev. 10, 1. Jer. 38, 23.
a Deut. 33, 6.
b Exod. 19, 21. 1 Sam. 6, 19.
c Psalm 131, 1.
d ch. 16, 32.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*
e ch. 10, 21.
f verse 33. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 12, 5, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 3. & 3, 1. 15. Titus 1, 5.
g Ex. 26, 18. ch. 7, 7.
h Ex. 38, 27.
i Ex. 27, 10.
k Mat. 3, 17. Luke 19, 17.
l 1 Chr. 28, 11. John 10, 3.
m Mat. 9, 38. Isaiah 56, 10. 1 Tim. 1, 1.
† Heb. *mustered,* 1 Cor. 9, 24. & 10, 3, 4. 1 Tim. 1, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 5.
n Gen. 41, 46. 2 Chron. 23, 26. 2 Sam. 5, 4. Luke 3, 23.
o ch. 3, 28.
p Deut. 12, 8. Mat. 28, 20.
q verse 34. Heb. 5, 4. Col. 4, 17. Acts 20, 28.
r ch. 8, 26. Ps. 103, 12, 13.
s ch. 3, 22.
t Isai. 56, 11. Mat. 9, 38. Luke 19, 13. 1 Cor. 15, 10.
u ch. 3, 34. 1 Chron. 11. & 12, chapters. 1 Cor. 12, 8. 2 Cor. 10, 10. & 11, 6.
x Acts 15, 23. 3 John 9. 2 Cor. 1, 24.
y 2 Cor. 11, 26. 1 Tim. 3, 1. 2 Tim. 4, 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were [z] eight thousand and five hundred and four-score.

49 [a] According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and [b] according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

z ch. 1, 27.
a 1 Cor. 12, 4, 5, 6. 28. Rom. 12, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4, 11, 12, 13.
b 1 Tim. 3, 1. Isaiah 56, 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2, 3.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put [a] out of the camp every [b] leper, and every one that hath an [c] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [d] dead:

3 Both [e] male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they [f] defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I [g] dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel; When a man or woman shall commit [h] any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall [i] confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the [k] fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* [l] unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the [m] ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every [n] offering of [o] all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring [p] unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it [q] shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife [r] go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her [s] carnally, and it [t] be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* [u] no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the [x] spirit of [y] jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled;

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the [z] priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the [a] tenth *part* of an ephah of [b] barley meal; he shall pour no [c] oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and [d] set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take [e] holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the [f] dust that is in the floor of the [g] tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and [h] uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the [i] bitter water that [k] causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* [l] instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath [m] lain with thee beside thine husband;

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing; and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee [o] a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [p] rot, and thy belly to swell:

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, [q] Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in [r] a book, and he shall [s] blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh [t] shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall † conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to* † *another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon

Before CHRIST 1490.

c Prev. 6, 34.
d Lev. 1, 3.
e Ex. 30, 18.
f Ps. 7, 4, 5. & 22, 14.
g Josh. 5, 15.
h Lev. 24, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 5, 6. Heb. 4, 12.
i 1 Sam. 15, 32. Prov. 5, 4. Eccl. 7, 26. Isa. 38, 17.
k Ps. 109, 18.
l Rom. 7, 2.
m Lev. 18, 20.
n Josh. 6, 26. 1 Sam. 14, 24.
o Jer. 29, 22. Prov. 10, 7.
p Gen. 46, 26. Judges 1, 7.
q Deut. 27, 15. Isa. 65, 16.
r 2 Sam. 11, 14. Isa. 39, 1.
s Mal. 3, 5. Isa. 44, 22.
t John 9, 6, 7.
† Heb. *shall be sown with seed,* Gen. 20, 31. 2 Sam. 16, 12. 2 Cor. 2, 16.
† Heb. *under husband,* ver. 19.

upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law;

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall [u] bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

2 *The law of the Nazarite.* 24 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [a] separate *themselves* to [b] vow a vow of a [c] Nazarite, to separate *themselves* [d] unto the LORD;

3 He shall separate *himself* from [e] wine, and [f] strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [g] vine-tree, from the [h] kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [i] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the [k] locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no [l] dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because the consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [m] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two [n] young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he [o] sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall [p] consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall be [q] lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be [r] brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation;

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for [s] peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and [t] wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and [u] their drink-offerings.

16 And the [x] priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his [y] meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall [z] shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the [a] fire which *is* [b] under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the [c] sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall [d] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD [e] for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD [f] spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his [g] sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD [h] bless thee, and [i] keep thee;

25 The LORD [k] make his face shine upon thee, and be [l] gracious unto thee;

26 The LORD [m] lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee [n] peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and [o] I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass [a] on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had [b] anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and [c] sanctified them,

2 That the princes of Israel, [d] heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and [e] were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six [f] covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each

Before CHRIST 1490.

u Lev. 20, 17. Ezek. 4, 4, 5, 6.

a Rom. 1, 1. Heb. 7, 26. b Lev. 27, 2. chap. 3, 4. c Judges 13, 5. Lam. 4, 7. Amos 2, 11. Acts 21, 23. d 1 Sam. 1, 11. 27, 28. Amos 2, 11. e Prov. 31, 5. Song 1, 2, 3. Eph. 5, 18. f Lev. 10, 7. g 1 Tim. 6, 11. h 1 Tim. 5, 22. Jude ver. 23. i Judg. 13, 5. k Isa. 7, 20. l 1 Tim. 5, 6. Rom. 12, 1.

m Phil. 3, 8.

n Lev. 15, 14.

o James 3, 2. 1 John 2, 1.

p Rom. 6, 1.

q Gal. 3, 10.

r Acts 21, 26.

s 1 Cor. 4, 4. Gal. 2, 15, 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

t Lev. 7, 12. u Joel 1, 9. 13. x Rom. 3, 20. Ephes. 2, 18. & 3, 12.

y Lev. 7, 14. z Acts 21, 23.

a 1 Cor. 3, 13. b Mat. 3, 11. Ephes. 1, 6.

c Lev. 7, 32.

d Heb. 13, 15.

e Ps. 5, 7. & 14, 3.

f James 1, 25.

g 1 Chr. 23, 13. Luke 1, 21, 22. & 24, 50.

h Ephes. 1, 3. i Ps. 121, 7. John 17, 11. k Ps. 4, 6. Prov. 26, 15. l John 1, 17. Eph. 2, 7, 8. m 2 Sam. 2, 22. n Eph. 2, 14, 15. Rom. 5, 1. o Ps. 115, 13.

a Ex. 40, 17.

b Ex. 30, 23. 25. Mat. 23, 17. c Gen. 2, 3. Ex. 13, 2. Lev. 8, 10. chap. 7, 1. 1 Kings 8, 64. d ch. 1, 16. e ch. 1, 5. Ex. 35, 27. 1 Chr. 29, 6.

f Isa. 6, 20.

Before CHRIST 1490.

each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

g Ps. 16, 2, 3. 5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to [g] do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

h ch. 3, 36. & 4, 31. 8 [h] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their

i ch. 4, 28. service, [i] under the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none;

k ch. 4, 5. because the service of the [k] sanctuary belonging unto them *was*, *that* they should bear upon

l ch. 4, 15. 2 Sam. 6, 3. 7. [l] their shoulders.

m 2 Chr. 7, 5. 9. Ezra 6, 16. 10 And the princes offered for dedicating [m] of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

n ch. 2, 3. 12 And he that offered his offering [n] the first day was Nahshon, the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

o Exod. 25, 29. p Gen. 20, 16. q Zech. 14, 20. 13 And his offering *was* one silver [o] charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and [p] thirty *shekels*, one silver [q] bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a

r Lev. 2, 1. s Gen. 24, 22. t Exod. 30, 34. [r] meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten [s] *shekels* of gold, full of [t] incense:

u Ex. 29, 1. x Lev. 1, 10. y Ex. 12, 5. z Lev. 4, 23. 15 One young [u] bullock, one [x] ram, one lamb of the [y] first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the [z] goats for a sin-offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon, the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel, the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of

a Lev. 2, 1. Exod. 30, 34. [a] incense:

b Lev. 1, 10. c Gen. 8, 20. Rom. 12, 1. d Lev. 4, 23. 21 One young bullock, one [b] ram, one lamb of the first year, for [c] a burnt-offering:

22 One [d] kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

e Ps. 50, 8, 9. Jer. 7, 22. 23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two [e] oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel, the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab, the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

Before CHRIST 1490.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of

f Lev. 21, 1. ch. 6, 20. Mal. 1, 14. [f] fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

g Exod. 25, 29. 1 Kings 7, 50. Jer. 52, 19. 26 One golden [g] spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

h Exod. 29, 1. Ps. 51, 19. & 66, 15. Isa. 1, 11. Ezek. 43, 19. 27 One [h] young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

i Ex. 20, 24. Acts 14, 13. 29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two [i] oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab, the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur, the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*:

k Ezek. 1, 9. ch. 7, 84. 31 His offering *was* one silver [k] charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

l Mal. 1, 11. Ps. 66, 15. Isa. 1, 13. Luke 1, 10. Rev. 8, 3. 32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, [l] full of incense:

m Exod. 12, 5. John 1, 29. Acts 8, 32. 1 Pet. 1, 19. Rev. 5, 6. 33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb [m] of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

n Exod. 29, 14. Ps. 40, 6. Isa. 53, 4. 2 Cor. 5, 21. 34 One kid of the goats for a [n] sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

o Mal. 1, 14. Lev. 25, 25. Zech. 4, 12. Rev. 1, 20. 38 One [o] golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph, the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

p Lev. 2, 5. & 14, 10. Heb. 1, 9. 1 John 2, 27. Rev. 6, 6. 43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour [p] mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

|| Or, *pay-offerings*. Heb. *a sacrifice of payment*, or, *of perfections*, Lev. 3, 1. & 7, 11. Ps. 56, 13. & 116, 12. Heb. 13, 15. 44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of || peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first

Before CHRIST 1490.

first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph, the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama, the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a [q] meat-offering:

[q] Exod. 29, 41. Levit. 2, 1.

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama, the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the || sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

|| *There were three shekels; The royal shekel valued to fifteen pence; the shekel of the sanctuary twice as much; and the common shekel, which differed not much from an English shilling,* Gen. 23, 15. Exod. 30, 13. 2 Sam. 14, 26. Jer. 32, 9. Ezek. 4, 10. Neh. 5, 15. Amos 8, 5.

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel, the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan, the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with [r] oil, for a meat-offering:

[r] Exod. 29, 38, 39. chap. 3, 32. Luke 4, 18. & 24, 45. John 7, 39. 1 Cor. 5, 7. 1 Tim. 2, 5. Eph. 5, 26, 27. 1 Pet. 2, 25. 1 John 2, 27.

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan, the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

Before CHRIST 1490.

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer, the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the † eleventh day Pagiel, the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*

† Heb. *on the days of the eleventh day,* verse 78.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, [s] full of incense:

[s] Ps. 141, 2. Isai. 66, 20. Dan. 9, 27. Rom. 15, 16. Philip. 4, 18. Heb. 13, 15

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel, the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira, the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira, the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the [t] dedication of the [u] altar, in the day when it was [x] anointed, by the [y] princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

[t] 1 Chron. 29, 6. Ezra 2, 68, 69. Neh. 7, 70, 71, 72. Isai. 63, 7, 10. Acts 26, 6. Rev. 21, 24. [u] verse 10. Exod. 27, 1. Levit. 1, 14. Heb. 7, 13. & 13, 10. Rev. 6, 9. & 8, 3. [x] Exod. 29, 36. & 30, 26. [y] Judg. 5, 9. Neh. 3, 9. Eccl. 10, 17.

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* [z] two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

[z] Ezra 8, 25, 26.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

[a] chap. 23, 3.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their [a] meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the [b] peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

[b] Lev. 7, 15

Before CHRIST 1490.

39 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak [c] with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the [d] mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two [e] cherubims: and he [f] spake unto him.

c ch. 12, 8. d Exod. 25, 22. e 1 Sam. 4, 4. f Deut. 4, 36. Exod. 25, 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

a Exod. 25, 37. Levit. 24, 2.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And this work of the [b] candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the [c] pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

b Rev. 4, 4, 5. 2 Tim. 1, 8. Phil. 2, 15. 2 Pet. 1, 19. Rev. 1, 20. c Exod. 25, 40. Eccl. 12, 11. Mat. 28, 20. 2 Tim. 1, 13.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the [d] Levites from [e] among the children of Israel, and [f] cleanse them.

d chap. 3, 6. e 1 Chron. 9, 2. f 2 Cor. 7, 1. Ps. 26, 6. Isai. 52, 11.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle † water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their [g] clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

† Heb. *sin-water.* g Exod. 19, 10.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the [h] children of Israel shall [i] put their hands upon the Levites:

h Acts 6, 6. i Levit. 1, 4.

11 And Aaron shall [k] offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an [l] offering of the children of Israel, that they may [m] execute the service of the LORD.

k Rom. 1, 1. 12 Tim. 1, 8. m 1 Cor. 16, 10.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make [n] an atonement for the Levites.

n 2 Cor. 2, 16.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall [o] be mine.

o ch. 3, 45. & 16, 9.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the [p] service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [q] offer them *for* an offering.

p Ezek. 48, 18. 1 Chron. 24, 18, 19. q verses 11, 13, 14.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as [r] open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

r Exod. 13, 2. chap. 3, 13. Luke 2, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, [s] I sanctified them for myself.

s Gen. 25, 31. & 49, 3. Exod. 13, 2. Heb. 11, 28. James 1, 18. Rev. 15, 4, 5.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* [t] a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, [u] to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be [x] no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the [y] sanctuary.

t John 17, 6. Heb. 2, 13. u ch. 3, 12. x ch. 25, 7, 8. y Lev. 10, 1.

20 And [z] Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

z verses 10, 11, 13.

21 And the Levites were † purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron [a] made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

† Heb. *unsinned themselves.* a 2 Chron. 35, 11.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from [b] twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

b chap. 4, 3. † Heb. *to warfare,* 2 Tim. 2, 3.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof,* and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the [a] wilderness of Sinai, in the [b] first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

a Exod. 12, 25. b Neh. 2, 1.

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the [c] passover at his [d] appointed season.

c Exod. 12, 11. 1 Cor. 5, 7, 8. d Exod. 12, 6. Lev. 23, 34. 1 Kings 12, 32. e Mat. 27, 46.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, [e] at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the † rites of it, and according to all the † ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

Heb. 1, 2. † Heb. *statutes.* † Heb. *judgments.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were defiled by the [f] dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer [g] an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear [h] what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey [i] afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [k] eat it with [l] unleavened bread and [m] bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it [n] unto the morning, [o] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and [p] forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be [q] cut off [r] from his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear [s] his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall [t] sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the [u] manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was [x] reared up, the [y] cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the [z] tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the [a] appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the [b] cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then [c] after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and [d] at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud [e] tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 [f] At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the [g] hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two [a] trumpets of silver: of a [b] whole piece shalt thou make [c] them, that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [d] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an [e] alarm, then the camps that lie on the [f] east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the [g] south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [h] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with [i] the trumpets; and ye shall [k] be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your [l] gladness, and in your [m] solemn days, and in the [n] beginnings of your months, ye shall blow [o] with the trumpets over your [p] burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your [q] peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the [r] second month, in the [s] second year, that the [t] cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

f Lev. 21, 11. chap. 6, 6. & 19, 13.
g Exod. 12, 27. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
h Heb. 3, 5, 6. John 7, 17.
i Eph. 2, 1. 13.
k Deut. 16, 7.
l Exod. 12, 8. 1 Cor. 5, 8.
m Exod. 1, 14.
n Exod. 12, 10.
o John 19, 33.
p chap. 15, 30.
q Gen. 17, 14.
r Exod. 12, 15. chap. 19, 13.
s Lev. 22, 9.
t Exod. 12, 48, 49.
u Lev. 5, 10.
x Exod. 40, 10.
y Exod. 13, 21. & 33, 11. & 40, 34. chap. 14, 14. Ezek. 10, 3, 4.
z chap. 1, 50.
a Exod. 14, 20. & 40, 38. Ps. 105, 39. Isai. 4, 5, 6. Heb. 12, 1. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
b Exod. 40, 38. Neh. 9, 19.
c ch. 10, 36. Ps. 80, 1, 2. Isai. 49, 9. John 10, 9.
d Ps. 105, 27.
e Acts 1, 7.
f Deut. 1, 6. 7. & 2, 3, 4
g ch. 10, 35. Ps. 77, 20.
a 2 Chron. 5, 12. Isaiah 58, 1.
b Exod. 25, 31.
c ch. 9, 18.
d Exod. 18, 21.
e Levit. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 14, 8.
f ch. 2, 3. 7.
g ch. 2, 10.
h ch. 31, 6. 2 Chron. 13, 12.
i Joel 2, 15. 2 Chron. 13, 14.
k Gen. 8, 1. Ezek. 33, 3. 7.
l 2 Chron. 5, 12. Ezra 3, 10.
m Deut. 16, 14.
n Ps. 81, 3.
o 2 Chron. 7, 6.
p 2 Chron. 29, 28.
q Ezra 3, 10. Col. 3, 16.
r chap. 1, 1.
s chap. 9, 1.
t chap. 9, 15.

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of [u] Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of [x] Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the [y] commandment of the LORD by the hand of [z] Moses.

14 In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children [a] of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel, the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was [b] taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [c] bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the standard of the camp of [d] Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [e] sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the [f] rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto [g] Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will [h] not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee: forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of [i] eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 And they departed from the [k] mount of the LORD [l] three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

34 And the [m] cloud of the LORD *was* [n] upon them [o] by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [p] Rise up, LORD, and let [q] thine enemies be [r] scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people [a] complained, it [b] displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* and his anger was kindled; and the [c] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was [d] quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place || Taberah; because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the [e] mixed multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, [f] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the [g] garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* [h] dried away: *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, [i] *before* our eyes.

7 And the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of [k] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and [l] ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made [m] cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of [n] fresh oil.

9 And when the dew [o] fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou [p] afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not [q] found favour in thy sight, that thou layest [r] the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy [s] bosom, as a [t] nursing father beareth

Before CHRIST 1490.

bareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

u Rom. 8, 3. John 6, 51. 54.

13 u Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my x wretchedness.

x 1 Kings 19, 4. Jer. 20, 7, 8.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me y seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and z officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

y Gen. 46, 27.

z Deut. 16, 18. 1 Tim. 3, 13.

17 And I will come a down and talk with thee there: and I will b take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; c and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

a Gen. 11, 5.

b 1 Cor. 12, 4. 2 Kings 2, 15. Joel 2, 28. Psal. 51, 13. John 7, 39.

c Ex. 18, 21. Acts 6, 3.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: d for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

d Judg. 2, 4. & 21. 2.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* e six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

e Gen. 15, 3. Ex. 12, 37. chap. 1, 46.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to f suffice them?

f John 6, 7. 9. 2 Kings 7, 2.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD'S g hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

g Deut. 32, 36. Josh. 4, 24. & 8, 20. Isaiah 59, 1. & 50, 2.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy h men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

h verses 16, 25.

25 And the LORD came down in a i cloud, and spake unto him, and k took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they l prophesied, and did not cease.

i Ex. 40, 38. chap. 12, 5.

k James 1, 17. 2 Cor. 3, 5.

l Joel 2, 29. Acts 2, 18. 1 Cor. 14, 3.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were m written, but went n not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

m verses 16, 24.

n 1 Sam. 10, 22.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, o forbid them.

Before CHRIST 1490

o Mark 9, 38.

29 And Moses said unto him, p Enviest thou for my sake? q Would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would r put his spirit upon them!

p John 3, 26

q Phil. 1, 18

r 1 Cor. 14, 1.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth s a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

s Ps. 78, 26

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered t ten homers: and they spread *them* u all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

t Ex. 8, 4. & 16, 18. Ezek. 45, 11.

u Ps. 78, 27.

33 And while the flesh † *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with x a very great plague.

† Heb. *not yet cut off*, Joel 1, 5.

x Ps. 78, 31. & 106, 14, 15.

34 And he y called the name of that place || Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

y Deut. 9, 22. 1 Cor. 10, 6.

|| That is, *The graves of lust.*

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto z Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

z ch. 33, 17. Deut. 1, 1.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND † Miriam and Aaron a spake against Moses because of the b Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

† Heb. *Miriam spake also.*

a Prov. 13, 10.

b Ex. 2, 16.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also c by us? And the LORD d heard *it*.

c Ex. 15, 20.

d Gen. 29, 33. Ps. 94, 7, 8.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very e meek, f above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

e Mat. 11, 29.

f 2 Cor. 11, 5, 6. Ps. 106, 23. 32.

4 And the LORD g spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come h out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

g Ps. 64, 7.

h Ps. 76, 9.

5 And the LORD i came down in the pillar of the k cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

i Gen. 11, 5.

k Ps. 99, 7.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a l prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a m vision, *and* will speak unto him in a n dream.

l Gen. 20, 7.

m Job 4, 13

n 1 Kings 3, 5.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all o mine house.

o 1 Tim. 3 15.

8 With him will I speak p mouth to mouth, even q apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore

p 1 John 1, 2, 3. Heb. 3, 5, 6

q 1 Cor. 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.

wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak [r] against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* [s] leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the [t] sin upon us, wherein we have done [u] foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one [x] dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but [y] spit in her face, should she not be ashamed [z] seven days? Let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And Miriam was [a] shut out from the camp seven days: and the people [b] journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the [a] LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [b] Send thou men, that they may [c] search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the [d] commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* [e] heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, || Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gáddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, || Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* [f] southward, and go up into the [g] mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* [h] good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not: and be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of [k] Zin unto [l] Rehob, as men come to [m] Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto [n] Hebron, where [o] Ahiman, Sheshai, and [p] Talmai, [q] the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was [r] built seven years before [s] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 And they came unto the brook of || Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty [t] days.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of [u] Paran, to [x] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely [y] it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* [z] walled, *and* very great: and, moreover, we saw the children of [a] Anak there.

29 The [b] Amalekites dwell in the land of the south; and the [c] Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the [d] mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [e] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once and possess it; for [f] we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the [g] men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up [h] an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have

r 2 Pet. 2, 10.
s 2 Kings 5, 27. Heb. 3, 3.
t ch. 18, 32.
u Ps. 38, 5.
x chap. 5, 2.
y Job 30, 10. Isaiah 50, 6.
z Lev. 13, 4, 5.
a Lev. 19, 15. 2 Chr. 26, 20.
b Micah 6, 4.
a Deut. 1, 22.
b Deut. 1, 22. Deut 1, 33.
c Ezek. 20, 6.
d ch. 9, 18.
e Ex. 18, 25.
|| That is, *Hearty*, Josh. 14, 7. Col. 3, 23.
|| *His name in number is*, 666. Rev. 13, 18.
f Judg. 1, 15. Josh. 15, 3. Psal. 126, 4. Acts 14, 22.
g ch. 14, 40. Deut. 1, 44.
h 2 Kings 2, 19.
i Neh. 9, 23. 35. Ezek. 34, 14.
k ch. 34, 3, 4.
l Josh. 19, 28.
m Josh. 18, 5.
n Gen. 13, 18. Josh. 14, 9, 10. 14.
o Josh. 15, 14.
p Judg. 1, 10.
q verses 28. 33. Deut. 1, 28.
r Ps. 17, 14.
s Ps. 78, 12. Isai. 19, 11.
|| That is, *A cluster of grapes*, Judg. 16, 4.
t Acts 1, 3.
u Gen. 14, 6.
x Deut. 1, 19.
y Deut. 1, 25.
z Deut. 9, 1. & 3, 5. Psal. 127, 2. Jer. 5, 10.
a Deut. 9, 2.
b Ex. 17, 8.
c Gen. 15, 19.
d Judg. 1, 21.
e ch. 14, 6, 7.
f ch. 14, 30. Josh. 14, 7. Rom. 8, 31.
g ch. 14, 6.
h Pr. 10, 18. Mal. 3, 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

have gone to search it, *is* a land that [i] eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* [k] men of a great stature.

i ch. 21, 28.
k Amos 2, 9.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants; and we were in our own sight as [l] grasshoppers, and so we were [m] in their sight.

l Isa. 40, 22.
m 1 Sam. 17, 42.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.*

AND [a] all the congregation lifted up their voice, and [b] cried; and the people wept that night.

a ch. 16, 41.
b Prov. 29, 25.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured [c] against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, [d] Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

c Ex. 16, 2, 8.
d Ps. 106, 14. 24.

3 And wherefore [e] hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

e Jer. 9, 3.

4 And they said one to another, † Let us make a captain, and let us [f] return into Egypt.

† Heb. *Let us give a head,* Neh. 9, 16.
f Deut. 28, 68.

5 Then Moses and Aaron [g] fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

g ch. 16, 22.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that [h] searched the land, [f] rent their clothes:

h ch. 13, 6. 8.
i Gen. 37, 29.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an [k] exceeding good land.

k Deut. 8, 8.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* [l] bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* [m] with us: fear them not.

l ch. 24, 8. Deut. 7, 16. Ps. 79, 7.
† Heb. *shadow,* Ps. 121, 5. Jer. 48, 45. Isa. 30, 2.
m Gen. 21, 22.

10 But all the congregation bade [n] stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD [o] appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

n Exod. 17, 4. 1 Sam. 30, 6.
o Exod. 16, 7. & 24, 15.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [p] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [q] believe me, for [r] all the signs which I have shewed among them?

p Ps. 95, 8.
q Heb. 3, 18.
r John 12, 37.

12 I will smite them with the [s] pestilence, and disinherit them, and will [t] make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

s Ex. 5, 3.
t Ex. 32, 10.

13 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people; that thou LORD art [u] seen face to face; and *that* thy cloud [x] standeth over them; and *that* thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

u Gen. 32, 30. Ex. 33, 11. ch. 12, 8.
x Exod. 13, 21 ch. 9, 7.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Now, *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD [y] was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

y Deut. 9, 28. Josh. 7, 9.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [z] long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by [a] no means clearing *the guilty;* [b] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation.*

z Ex. 34, 5, 6.
a Nahum 1, 3.
b Ex. 20, 5.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even [c] until now.

c Ezek. 20, 8, 9.

20 And the LORD said, I have [d] pardoned, according to thy word:

d Ps. 106, 7, 8.

21 But *as* [e] truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be [f] filled with the glory of the LORD.

e Ezek. 18, 3.
f Ps. 72, 19.

22 Because all those men which have seen [g] my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

g Ex. 16, 7.

23 † Surely they shall not see [h] the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

† Heb. *If they see the land,* Ps. 95, 11.
h Gen. 12, 5. 7.

24 But my servant [i] Caleb, because he had [k] another spirit with him, and hath † followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall [l] possess it.

Isa. 8, 3. Zech. 2, 12.
i Josh. 14, 6.
k Gal. 3, 2.
† Heb. *he hath fulfilled after me,* Ephes. 6, 6.
l ch. 14, 9.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) [m] To-morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the [n] Red Sea.

m ch. 13, 16.
n Ps. 106, 19. 22.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 [o] How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

o Mat. 17, 17.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as* [p] I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

p ch. 32, 10.

29 Your carcases shall [q] fall in this wilderness; and all that were [r] numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

q 1 Cor. 10, 10.
r ch. 26, 64.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which † I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Gen. 14, 22.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they [s] shall know the land which ye have despised.

s Deut. 1, 39.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And

Before CHRIST 1490.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness [t] forty years, and bear your [u] whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, [x] each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years; and ye shall know my [y] breach of promise:

35 I the LORD have said, [z] I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me; in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a [a] slander upon the land,

37 Even those men, that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague [b] before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, [c] lived *still*.

39 ¶ And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people [d] mourned greatly.

40 And they [e] rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [f] we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* [g] not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless the [h] ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the [i] Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and [k] discomfited them, *even* unto [l] Hormah.

t ch. 33, 38. Deut. 1, 3. u Jer. 3, 9.
x Ezek. 4, 6. Dan. 9, 24.
y Deut. 31, 16. Zech. 11, 10. Jude 5.
z 1 Cor. 10, 11. Heb. 3, 19.
a ch. 13, 30.
b verses 10, 12.
c Josh. 14, 10. Jude 5.
d Heb. 12, 17.
e Deut. 1, 41.
f verse 4. Mat. 4, 4, 5, 6. Acts 14, 13.
g Deut. 1, 42. Hosea 9, 12.
h ch. 9, 15.
i Deut. 1, 44.
k Deut. 1, 44. Isa. 63, 10.
l chap. 21, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your [a] habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a [b] burnt-offering, or a [c] sacrifice in † performing a vow, or in a [d] free-will-offering, or in your [e] solemn feasts, to make a [f] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock;

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g] a meat-offering of [h] a tenth-deal of flour, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a [i] drink-offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD;

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [k] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance [l] for ever in your generations: as ye *are* so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you;

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the [m] bread of the land, ye shall offer [n] up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the [o] first of your [p] dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the [q] threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your [r] generations.

22 And if ye have [s] erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Lev. 23, 10. Ezek. 20, 34, 35, 36, 37.
b Lev. 1, 3, 4. Heb. 13, 15. & 10, 8. 10.
c Exod. 18, 12. Lev. 17, 5. 8. & 23, 37. Deut. 12, 27.
† Heb. separating.
d Lev. 7, 16.
e Lev. 23, 4.
f Gen. 8, 21. Lev. 1, 9. Mat. 3, 17.
g Lev. 1, 2. Ephes. 5, 2. Isa. 66, 20. Mal. 1, 10. Rom. 15, 16.
h ch. 28, 5. Lev. 19, 36.
i Mat. 26, 28, 29. Phil. 2, 17. 2 Tim. 4, 6.
k Exod. 12, 49. Lev. 19, 34.
l Gen. 17, 7.
m Isa. 28, 28.
n ch. 18, 19.
o Prov. 3, 9, 10.
p Ezek. 44, 30. Rom. 11, 16.
q Exod. 23, 19. Lev. 23, 22. ch. 18, 26. 1 Cor. 9, 7. Deut. 13, 16.
r Neh. 10, 37. Deut. 8, 3. Rom. 11, 16.
s Lev. 4, 2. verses 24, 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.

LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed [t] by ignorance, † without the knowledge of the congregation, that [u] all the congregation shall offer one [x] young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for [y] a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the [z] stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 And if [a] any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the † first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same [b] reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be [c] cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath [d] despised the word of the LORD, and hath [e] broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his [f] iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation:

34 And they put him [g] in ward, because it was not [h] declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [i] stone him with stones [k] without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them [l] fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a riband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and [m] remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n] seek not after your own heart, and your [o] own eyes, after which ye use to go a [p] whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD [q] your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels' tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOW [a] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of [b] Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, [c] sons of Reuben, took *men*:

2 And they rose up before Moses, [d] with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, † famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation [e] *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he [f] fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even [g] to-morrow the LORD [h] will shew [i] who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen will he cause to [k] come near unto him.

6 This do: Take you [l] censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be, *that* the man whom the LORD doth [m] choose, he *shall be* [n] holy: [o] *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a [p] small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath [q] separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the [r] service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and [s] to stand before the congregation, to [t] minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together [u] against the LORD: and [x] what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 And Moses [y] sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

thou make thyself altogether [z] a prince over us?

z Ps. 35, 11.
a Ex. 3, 8.

14 Moreover, thou hast [a] not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. *dig out.*

15 And Moses was very [b] wroth, and said unto the LORD, [c] Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken [d] one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

b ch. 12, 3.
c Gen. 4, 34.
d 1 Sam. 12, 3.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

e chap. 14, 1. Exod. 19, 4. Rev. 13, 3, 4.

19 And Korah gathered [e] all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the [f] glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

f chap. 12, 5. & 14, 10. verse 42.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

g Genesis 19, 15. Acts 2, 40. Rev. 18, 4.

21 [g] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them [h] in a moment.

h Ex. 33, 5. verse 45. Job 21, 18. Daniel 4, 30, 31.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the [i] God of the spirits of [k] all flesh, shall [l] one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

i Zech. 12, 1. Job 12, 10.
k Gen. 6, 13. Isaiah 40, 5. Joel 2, 28.
l ver. 1. 4. 9.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the [m] elders of Israel followed him.

m 1 Pet. 5, 3. Heb. 13, 7.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and [n] touch nothing of theirs, [o] lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

n 2 Cor. 6, 17.
o Rev. 18, 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and [p] stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

p Prov. 16, 18. Job 33, 5. & 41, 10.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine [q] own mind.

q Ezek. 3, 17.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD make [r] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down *quick* into the [s] pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

r Isai. 45, 7. Job 31, 3.
s Ps. 55, 15.

31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and [t] swallowed them up, and their [u] houses, and [x] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

t Ps. 106, 17.
u Prov. 11, 1.
x ch. 26, 11.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth [y] closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

y Psalm 106, 15.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the [z] cry of them: for they said, [a] Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

z Jer. 49, 21.
a Prov. 21, 11.

35 And there came out [b] a fire from the LORD, and consumed the [c] two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

b Lev. 10, 1. Psalm 106, 17, 18.
c verses 2. 17, 18.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire [d] yonder; for they are hallowed.

d Rev. 8, 5.

38 The censers of these [e] sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be [f] a sign unto the children of Israel.

e 1 Sam. 15, 18. Gen. 13, 13. Prov. 20, 2. 1 Kings 2, 23.
f ch. 17, 10. Ezek. 14, 8. 1 Cor. 10, 11. verse 40. 2 Pet. 2, 6.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar;

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that [g] no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not [h] as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said [i] to him by the hand of Moses.

g ch. 1, 51. Deut. 11, 6.
h 2 Sam. 6, 6, 7. 2 Chr. 26, 18.
i verses 29, 30. Jude 11.

41 ¶ But, on the [k] morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, [l] Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

k Ps. 106, 13.
l Ps. 109, 3. Isai. 28, 11.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and [m] the glory of the LORD appeared.

m ch. 12, 5.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 [n] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they [o] fell upon their faces.

n verses 21. 31.
o 1 Chr. 21, 16.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on [p] incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an [q] atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

verse 22.
p Rev. 8, 3.
q Rom. 5, 11.

47 And Aaron took, as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he [r] put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

r Deut. 33, 10, 11. Isa. 53, 12

48 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

48 And he stood [s] between the dead and the living; and the [t] plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the [u] door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

[s] Eccles. 4, 5, 6. Isa. 38, 18.
[t] James 5, 17. 1 John 5, 14.
[u] 2 Sam. 21, 25. 1 Chron. 21, 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them [a] a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of [b] Levi: for [c] one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, [d] before the testimony, [e] where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall [f] blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, † for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that, on the morrow, Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron, for the house of Levi, was budded, and brought forth [g] buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded [h] almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from [i] before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be [k] kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we [l] die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we [m] be consumed with dying?

[a] Ps. 111, 2, 3, 4.
[b] ch. 20, 9. Heb. 9, 4.
[c] Ex. 6, 16. ch. 3, 2, 3. & 18, 1. 7.
[d] Ex. 25, 16.
[e] Ex. 25, 22. & 30, 36.
[f] Deuter. 33, 11. verse 8. Isa. 9, 7. Ps. 132, 3.
† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*
[g] Gen. 40, 10. Ezek. 17, 24.
[h] Eccles. 12, 5. Jer. 1, 11.
[i] 1 Kings 3, 9.
[k] Ex. 16, 32.
† Heb. *sons of rebellion.*
[l] Rom. 7, 9, 10. verse 5.
[m] Ps. 85, 5, 6. Isa. 64, 22.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 8 *The priests' portion.* 21 *The Levites' portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, [a] Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the [b] sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined [c] unto thee, and [d] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* [e] before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall [f] keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the ‖ charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and [g] a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the [h] sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no [i] wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold I, have [k] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and [l] within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as a* † service of gift: and the [m] stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have [n] given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the [o] hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [p] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the [q] most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: Every oblation of theirs, every [r] meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [s] In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every [t] male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine: the [u] heave-offering of their gift, with all the [x] wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy [y] daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the [z] first-fruits of them, which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine: every one that is clean in thine house shall [a] eat *of* it.

14 Every thing [b] devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that [c] openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely

[a] ch. 17, 13. Heb. 2, 15.
[b] Lev. 5, 1.
[c] Gen. 29, 34. Isa. 56, 3, 6.
[d] ch. 16, 9. e 2 Chron. 30, 16.
[e] ch. 3, 7, 8.
‖ Or, *watch*, Ps. 134, 1.
[g] ch. 3, 10.
[h] Heb. 9, 2, 3.
[i] ch. 16, 46. Lev. 10, 1, 2.
[k] ch. 3, 12.
[l] Heb. 9, 3, 6. Ex. 27, 20.
† Heb. *gift*, Isa. 9, 6. Rom. 3, 24. & 8, 32.
[m] ch. 16, 40.
[n] 1 Cor. 9, 13.
[o] Levit. 5, 15.
[p] Levit. 21, 10.
[q] Levit. 2, 3.
[r] Levit. 6, 20.
[s] Ex. 29, 37. Neh. 13, 5. 9. 1 Cor. 9, 13. Heb. 9, 3. 7. 1 Peter 2, 5.
[t] ver. 11, 13. 19.
[u] Levit. 7, 11, 12, 14.
[x] Levit. 7, 30.
[y] Lev. 22, 12, 13.
[z] Neh. 10, 35.
[a] Levit. 22, 3.
[b] Levit. 27, 28.
[c] Ex. 13, 2.

surely [d] redeem, and the firstling of [e] unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from [f] a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But [g] the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt [h] not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the [i] heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a [k] covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, [l] Thou shalt have no [m] inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any [n] part among them: I *am* thy [o] part, and thine inheritance, among the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the [p] tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth [q] come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear [r] their iniquity. *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* [s] an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the [t] fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering [u] to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your [x] gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it [y] in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your [z] reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye § pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the [a] LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer [b] without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which [c] never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto [d] Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth [e] without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his [f] finger, and [g] sprinkle of her blood directly before the [h] tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [i] cedar-wood, and [k] hyssop, and [l] scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall [m] wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the [n] ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a [o] clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of [p] separation: it *is* a purification [q] for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall [r] be unclean seven days.

12 He shall [s] purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut [t] off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This

d 1 Pet. 1, 18.
e Ex. 13, 13.
f Levit. 27, 6.
g Ex. 34, 19.
h Deut. 15, 19.
i Malachi 1, 10. Nehem. 13, 10. 2 Chron. 31, 4.
k 2 Chron. 13, 5.
l ch. 20, 28.
m ch. 26, 53.
n Joshua 15, 13.
o Deut. 18, 1. Joshua 13, 14. Lamen. 3, 24.
p Deut. 14, 22. Levit. 27, 30. Nehem. 10, 37.
q ch. 16, 10.
r Ezek. 18, 4. Gal. 5, 6.
s Heb. 7, 4.
t Joel 2, 24. Ex. 22, 29.
u Neh. 10, 30. Heb. 7, 5.
x ch. 35, 4.
† Heb. *fat*, verses 12. 21. 32.
y Deut. 14, 22, 23.
z 1 Tim. 5, 17. Gen. 31, 12. Deuter. 12, 19. Isa. 56, 11. Matth. 10, 10. Luke 10, 7. 1 Cor. 9, 10. Gal. 6, 6. 2 Tim. 4, 7, 8. 2 Thess. 3, 10.
§ Levit. 19, 7, 8. & 22, 2, 3. 9, 10. 15. 1 Tim. 4, 16.
a Matt. 23, 20. 1 Corin. 11, 23. Isa. 63, 1. Heb. 2, 14. 17.
b Luke 1, 35. 1 Pet. 1, 19. & 2, 22.
c Lamen. 1, 14. Deuter. 21, 3. John 10, 17. & 8, 34. 1 Corin. 7, 23.
d Heb. 9, 13, 14.
e verse 7. Levit. 24, 14.
f Isa. 53, 6. Acts 2, 27. Heb. 13, 11, 12.
g Matth. 12, 28.
h Heb 9, 21, 22, 23. & 10, 19.
i Heb. 9, 24.
k Levit. 14, 4.
l Ex. 12, 22. Isa. 1, 18.
m Levit. 11, 25.
n Heb. 13, 11.
o Acts 15, 9.
p Heb. 12, 24.
q Zech. 13, 1.
r Levit. 7, 19.
s Acts 15, 9.
t Lev. 5, 3. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

14 This *is* the law when a man dieth in a tent; All that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

u Levit. 11, 32.

15 And every [u] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

x ch. 31, 19. y Ezek. 39, 15. z Rom. 6, 23. John 5, 28. Col. 2, 13. 1 Tim. 5, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 17. 1 Cor. 5, 6.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a [x] sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a [y] bone of a man, or [z] a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *living water*, Gen. 26, 19. a ch. 31, 23.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel;

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all [a] the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

b Isa. 52, 15. c 1 Cor. 15, 4. d Exod. 12, 15. Heb. 4, 9. e Lev. 15, 5.

19 And the clean *person* shall [b] sprinkle upon the unclean on the [c] third day, and on the seventh day; and on the [d] seventh day he shall purify himself, and [e] wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

f chap. 5, 2.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [f] defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

g Heb. 9, 13.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall [g] wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

h Rom. 6, 4.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* [h] toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses, smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth a passage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

1453. a ch. 14, 29. b ch. 13, 21. c ch. 16, 28. d ch. 33, 38. e ch. 14, 25, 29. f Exod. 15, 20. g Exod. 17, 1. h Exod. 17, 2. i ch. 11, 20. k ch. 16, 49.

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the [a] whole congregation, into the desert of [b] Zin, in the [c] first month: and the people [d] abode in [e] Kadesh; and Miriam [f] died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was [g] no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [h] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, [i] Would God that we had died when [k] our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

l Rev. 12, 14.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from [l] the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they [m] fell upon their faces; and the glory of the LORD [n] appeared unto them.

Before CHRIST 1453. m ch. 16, 4. n ch. 16, 5.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

o Exod. 17, 5. p verses 10, 11. q Ps. 78, 15. & 105, 41. Neh. 9, 15. 20.

8 Take the [o] rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and [p] speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall [q] give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

r ch. 17, 7. Exod. 16, 33.

9 And Moses took the rod [r] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

s verse 8. t Ps. 106, 33. u ch. 11, 22, 23. verse 8.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock; and he said unto them, [s] Hear now, ye [t] rebels; [u] must we fetch you water out of this rock?

x Ps. 78, 15. y Hosea 13, 5. Isai. 48, 21. 1 Cor. 10, 4. z Isa. 43, 20.

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out [x] abundantly: and the [y] congregation drank, and their [z] beasts *also*.

a ch. 27, 14. b Lev. 10, 3. c ch. 11, 21. d Deut. 3, 23. ‖ That is, *Strife*. e Ps. 68, 35

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye [a] believed me not, to [b] sanctify me in the [c] eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall [d] not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was [e] sanctified in them.

f Gen. 25, 30. † Heb. *found us*. g Gen. 46, 6. h Exod. 12, 40.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of [f] Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath † befallen us;

15 How our fathers [g] went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a [h] long time; and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers:

i Exod. 3, 2.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an [i] angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

k Deut. 1, 8.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through [k] thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

l Deut. 2, 6, 7.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way, and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will [l] pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

m Judges 11, 18. Deut. 2, 5.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [m] turned away from him.

n ch. 33, 37.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto [n] mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron

Before CHRIST 1453.

ron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [o] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take [p] Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor;

26 And [q] strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses [r] stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them [s] upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the [t] top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron [u] was dead, they mourned for Aaron [x] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

o Heb. 12, 23. Isaiah 57, 1. Acts 13, 36.
p ch. 33, 38. Deut. 32, 50.
q Exod. 28, 12. Isaiah 22, 19. Heb. 7, 11. 18. 26. 28.
r 2 Cor. 3, 13. Job 19, 9.
s ch. 2, 32. Jer. 33, 18. Heb. 10, 1.
t Gen. 22, 2. Deut. 34, 1. 5. Luke 23, 33.
u ch. 33, 38.
x Gen. 50, 10.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the [b] south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the [c] spies; then he fought against Israel, and took [d] *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel [e] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will [f] utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD [g] hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea, to [h] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much [i] discouraged because of the [k] way.

5 And the people spake [l] against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this [m] light bread.

6 And the LORD sent fiery [n] serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have [o] sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses [p] prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a [q] fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he [r] looketh upon it, shall [s] live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of [t] brass, and put it upon a [u] pole: and it came to pass, that [x] if a serpent had bitten any man, when he [y] beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in [z] Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at [a] Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before [b] Moab, toward the sun-rising.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of [c] Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of [d] Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red Sea, and in the [e] brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I [f] will give them water.

17 Then Israel [g] sang this song, Spring up, O well: sing ye unto it.

18 The [h] princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the [i] law-giver, with their [k] staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel [l] sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [m] Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And Sihon [n] would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to [o] Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And [p] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak [q] in proverbs say, [r] Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is [s] a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of [t] Sihon: it hath [u] consumed Ar

Before CHRIST 1452.

a Josh. 12, 14.
b ch. 33, 40.
c ch. 14, 25.
d ch. 31, 12.
e Gen. 28, 20.
f Lev. 27, 28.
g Ps. 10, 17.
h ch. 20, 13.
i Zech. 11, 8.
k Acts 14, 22.
l Exod. 14, 11.
m ch. 11, 5, 6.
n Deut. 8, 15.
o Ps. 78, 33.
p 1 Sam. 12, 19.
q John 3, 14.
r John 3, 14.
s John 8, 24.
t Ezek. 1, 7.
u John 3, 14.
x 1 John 1, 7, 8.
y Zech. 12, 10.
z ch. 33, 43.
a ch. 33, 44.
b Gen. 19, 36, 37.
c Deut. 2, 13.
d Judges 11, 18.
e Acts 17, 20.
f Ps. 34, 9.
g James 5, 13.
h Isai. 15, 8. 2 Chron. 17, 7, 8.
i 1 Tim. 5, 17.
k Deut. 33, 21. Gen. 49, 10. Isai. 33, 22. James 4, 12.
l Deut. 2, 26.
m Deut. 2, 27.
n Judges 11, 20.
o Deut. 2, 32. Jer. 48, 21.
p Judges 11, 21. Deut. 2, 33. Ps. 135, 10, 11. Amos 2, 9.
q Ezek. 17, 2. 2 Chron. 7, 20.
r Judges 11, 18.
s Isai. 17, 14. Amos 1, 7. 10.
t Jer. 48, 45.
u Deut. 2, 9. 18.

Before CHRIST 1452.

Ar of Moab, *and* [x] the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 [y] Wo to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O [z] people of Chemosh: [a] he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto [b] Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [c] Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land [d] of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out [e] Jaazer; and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 And they turned, and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og [f] the king of [g] Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not; for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt [h] do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they [i] possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused:* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Israel [a] set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 And [b] Balak, the son of Zippor, [c] saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore [d] afraid of the people, [e] because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company [f] lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak, the son of Zippor, *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers, therefore, unto [g] Balaam, the son of Beor, to [h] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 [i] Come now, therefore, I pray thee, [k] curse me this people, for they *are* [l] too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he [m] whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest *is* cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian, departed with [n] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here [o] this night, and I will bring you word again, [p] as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And [q] God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, [r] curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt [s] not curse the people: for they [t] *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD [u] refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam [x] refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to *him*, Thus saith Balak, the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and [y] I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come, therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his [a] house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD [b] my God, to do [c] less or more.

19 Now, therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that [d] I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* [e] go with them; but yet [f] the word which I shall say unto thee, that [g] shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam [h] rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And [i] God's anger was kindled because he went: and the [k] angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the [l] ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his [m] sword drawn in his hand: and the [n] ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam [o] smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, [p] a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed

x Jerem. 48, 45.
y Jer. 48, 46.
z 2 Kings 11, 33.
Judg. 11, 24.
a Jer. 48, 7. 13.
Judg. 11, 24.
Isai. 16, 12.
1 Cor. 8, 4.
b Jer. 48, 22.
c Isai. 15, 2.
d ch. 32, 33.
e Jer. 48, 32.
f ch. 32, 1, 2.
g Deut. 3, 3. 10. & 32, 14.
h Ps. 135, 11.
i Deut. 3, 2, 3.
a ch. 33, 44, 45. 48.
b Micah 6, 5.
Judg. 11, 25.
c Ps. 37, 12, 13.
Pr. 24, 32.
d Ex. 15, 15.
e Ps. 53, 5.
Deut. 2, 9.
f ch. 24, 17.
Jer. 48, 38.
g 2 Pet. 2, 15, 16.
h ch. 23, 7.
i ch. 22, 41. & 23, 9.
k Mark 1, 21.
l Ps. 105, 24.
m Acts 8, 10.
Ps. 119, 128.
Prov. 16, 2.
n 2 Pet. 2, 15.
o ch. 12, 6.
p verse 12.
q Gen. 20, 3.
Mat. 24, 24
r Lev. 24, 11.
s Rom. 4, 6, 7.
t Rom. 11, 29.
Gen. 27, 33.
u ch. 21, 10.
Deut. 23, 5.
x verses 2. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.
Acts 20, 27.
Rev. 22, 19.
Mat. 4, 8, 9.
y 1 Kings 5, 8.
a Tit. 1, 16.
b Josh. 14, 8.
c Ps. 12, 2.
d verse 12.
Gal. 1, 8, 9.
e Ezek. 14, 2, 3.
f 1 Pet. 2, 8.
g Ps. 33, 10.
h Isai. 59, 4, 5.
Prov. 16, 19.
i Ps. 36, 6.
k Gen. 48, 16.
l 1 Cor. 1, 2. 5.
m 1 Cor. 21, 16.
n Jer. 8, 7.
1 Pet. 2, 16.
o verse 27.
Rom. 2, 1.
p Jer. 48, 45.

Before CHRIST 1452.

q crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

q Isa. 47, 12.
r Isa. 28, 16.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* r no way to turn, either to the right hand or to the left.

s James 1, 20.
verse 28.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and s Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

t 2 Pet. 2, 16.
verse 29.
Gen. 3, 1.
Luke 10, 18.
John 12, 37.
1 Cor. 1, 27.
Eph. 4, 14.
u Gal. 6, 7.
verse 32.
x Prov. 12, 10.
Ps. 92, 6. & 111, 3.

28 And the LORD t opened the mouth of the ass; and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast u mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would x I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I *was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

† Heb. *uncovered*,
Ps. 119, 18.
Isai. 47, 11.

31 Then the LORD † opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

y Ps. 36, 6.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, y Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is z perverse before me:

z 2 Pet. 2, 15.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and a saved her alive.

a 1 Kings 13, 24.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have b sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now, therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

b verse 23, 27, 32.
Psal. 78, 34.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, c Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

c verse 20.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he d went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of e Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

d Gen. 18, 7.
e ch. 21, 13.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? f am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

f ch. 24, 10.
Mat. 4, 8, 9.

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any g power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

g Ps. 14, 25.
2 Cor. 3, 5.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto h Kirjath-huzoth.

h Jer. 48, 45.

40 And Balak i offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

i ch. 25, 1.

41 And it came to pass on the k morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the l high places of Baal, that thence m he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

k Prov. 1, 16.
l Deut. 12, 2.
m ch. 23, 13.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, a Build me here b seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

a verse 29.
b Gen. 41, 6.
Job 42, 8.

2 And Balak c did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

c ch. 11, 30.
2 Kings 17, 28.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, d Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to e meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

d Gen. 4, 4, 5.
e ch. 24, 1.

4 And f God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have g prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

f ch. 24, 1.
Deut. 18, 10.
g Deut. 23, 5.
1 Sam. 15, 22.
Prov. 7, 14. & 22, 3.

5 And the LORD put h a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

h Prov. 16, 1.

6 And he returned unto him; and, lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from i Aram, out of the mountains of k the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, l defy Israel.

i Gen. 24, 10
chap. 22, 5.
Deut. 23, 4.
k Isai. 2, 6.
l 1 Sam. 17, 10.

8 m How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

m Isa. 47, 12.

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall n dwell alone, and shall o not be reckoned among the nations.

n Jer. 49, 31.
o Lev. 25, 50.
Ezra 9, 2.

10 Who can count the p dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the q death of the righteous, and let my || last end be like his!

p Gen. 22, 17.
q Ps. 37, 7.
|| Or, *posterity*, or, *reward*.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine r enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

r Ps. 109, 4.

12 And he answered and said, s Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

s Titus 1, 16.

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the t utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence.

t ch. 22, 41.

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built u seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

u Isa. 46, 6.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and x put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

x ch. 22, 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And

Before CHRIST 1452.

13 And he took up his parable, and said, [y] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should [z] lie; neither the son of man, that he should [a] repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to [b] bless; and he hath blessed; and I cannot [c] reverse it.

21 He hath not [d] beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD [e] his God *is* with him, and the [f] shout of a king *is* [g] among them.

22 God [h] brought them out of Egypt: [i] he hath as it were [k] the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* [l] no enchantment [m] against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [n] What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great [o] lion, and [p] lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the [q] prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither [r] curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, [s] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the [t] top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel:* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him:* 15 *He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel [a] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the [b] spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said;

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy [d] tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they [e] spread [f] forth, as gardens by the [g] river's side, as the trees of [h] lign-aloes which the LORD [i] hath planted, *and* as [k] cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall [l] pour the water out of his buckets, and [m] his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than [n] Agag, and his kingdom shall be [o] exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an [p] unicorn: he shall [q] eat up the nations his enemies, and shall [r] break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his [s] arrows.

9 He [t] couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: [u] who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [x] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now [y] flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath [z] kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of [a] mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertise [b] thee what this people shall do to thy people in the [c] latter days.

15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said;

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall [d] see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not [e] nigh: there shall come [f] a Star out of Jacob, and a [g] Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the [h] corners of Moab, and † destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [i] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do [k] valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come [l] he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the [m] first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be*, that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the [n] Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy [o] nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the † Kenite shall be wasted ‖ until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim,

---

y Judges 3, 20.
z P. 33, 35. Hab. 2, 3. Luke 21, 33. Tit. 1, 2.
a Gen. 6, 6. 1 Sam. 15, 29. Amos 7, 3, 6.
b Jam. 1, 17.
c Gen. 24, 33.
d Rom. 4, 7.
e Ezek. 48, 35. Rev. 2, 1.
f Num. 10, 9.
g 2 Cor. 2, 14.
h ch. 22, 5.
i Ps. 68, 35.
k Job 39, 10.
l Levit. 19, 26.
m Mat. 16, 18.
n Ps. 44, 2, 3.
o Gen. 49, 9.
p 1 Peter 5, 9.
q Daniel 2, 44.
r Ps. 2, 1.
s Mat. 4, 11.
t ch. 23, 2.
† Heb. *to meet with enchantments.*
a Song 1, 3.
b ch. 11, 26. John 11, 51.
† Heb. *who had his eye shut, but now is open.*
c Revel. 1, 17.
d Heb. 11, 9.
e Song 6, 11.
f Song 4, 12.
g Ps. 1, 3.
h Eccles. 7, 1.
i Ps. 104, 16.
k Ps. 1, 3.
l Isa. 48, 1.
m Revel. 17, 15.
n John 1, 49.
o Revel. 11, 15.
p ch. 23, 22.
q Isa. 60, 12.
r Ps. 2, 9.
s Jerem. 50, 9.
t Gen. 49, 9.
u Revel. 6, 15.
x Job 27, 23.
y Isa. 48, 10.
z Prov. 11, 18.
a ch. 22, 18.
b ch. 31, 16.
c Gen. 49, 1.
d Revel. 1, 7.
e Heb. 1, 2.
f Mat. 2, 2.
g Gen. 49, 10.
h Jerem. 48, 45.
† Heb. *waseth.*
i Isa. 63, 1.
k 1 Sam. 14, 48.
l 1 Tim. 6, 15.
m Ex. 17, 8.
n Judges 1, 16.
o Job 29, 18.
† Heb. *Kain.*
‖ Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?*

S Chittim,

Before CHRIST 1451.

Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

a ch. 33, 49, 49.
b Deut. 4, 3, 4.
c Rev. 2, 14.
d Eccles. 7, 26.
e 1 Kin. 11, 1, 4.
f 1 Cor. 10, 18.
g 2 Cor. 6, 14.
|| That is, *the god of opening, or, shame.*
h Ps. 106, 29.

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and the [b] people began to commit [c] whoredom with the [d] daughters of Moab.

2 And they [e] called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people [f] did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel [g] joined himself unto || Baal-peor: and the [h] anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came, and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* [i] weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

i Ezek. 9, 4.

7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the [k] plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

k ch. 16, 50. 1 Chron. 21, 22.

9 And those that died in the plague were [l] twenty and four thousand.

l Deut. 4, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 8.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while he was [m] zealous for my sake among them,) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my [n] jealousy.

m 2 Cor. 11, 2.
n Ex. 20, 5.

12 Wherefore, say, Behold, I give unto him my [o] covenant of peace:

o Mal. 2, 5. Heb. 7, 11. 16, 17.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an [p] everlasting priesthood; because he [q] was zealous for his God, and made an [r] atonement for the children of Israel.

p Judges 20, 28. Jer. 33, 17, 18.
q Zech. 1, 14. Galat. 4, 13.
r Josh. 7, 1, 12. Prov. 16, 14.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1452.

17 [s] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

s ch. 31, 2. verse 9. Jer. 25, 29. Rev. 2, 14.

18 For they vex you with their [t] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peor's sake.

t Ex. 1, 10. Ps. 106, 25. Rev. 2, 14. & 13, 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, [a] after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

a ch. 25, 9.

2 Take the [b] sum of all the congregation of the || children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their father's house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

b ch. 1, 3. || *This was the third time,* ch. 1, 2.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the [c] plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

c ch. 22, 1. & 33, 48.

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses, and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 Reuben, the [d] eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; [e] Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the [f] Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

d ch. 2, 10. 1 Chron. 5, 1. e Gen. 46, 9. f Gen. 46, 7.

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the [g] families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were [h] forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

g Gen. 46, 9. 1 Chr. 5, 3. h ch. 1, 21. Ezek. 5, 11.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [i] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they [k] strove against the LORD:

i Ex. 16, 1, 2. k ch. 16, 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with [l] Korah, when that company [m] died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a † sign.

l ch. 16, 32. m Ex. 16, 35. † Heb. *banner,* 1 Cor. 10, 16.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah [n] died not.

n ch. 16, 5. Ex. 6, 24.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of [o] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [p] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

o Ex. 6, 15. p 1 Chro. 4, 24. 1 Kings 7, 21.

13 Of [q] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of [r] Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

q Gen. 46, 10. r Gen. 46, 10.

14 These *are* the [s] families of the Simeonites, [t] twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

s Job 18, 9. t ch. 1, 23.

15 The children of [u] Gad, after their families: of [x] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

u ch. 2, 14. x Gen. 46, 16.

16 Of

Before CHRIST 1452.

16 Of [y] Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [z] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbered of them, [a] forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and [b] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of [c] Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according ‖ to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 *Of* the sons of [d] Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of [e] Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of [f] Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, ‖ threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 *Of* the sons of [g] Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbered of them, ‖ threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of [h] Joseph, after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of [i] Manasseh: of [k] Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of [l] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but [m] daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and [n] Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, ‖ fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of [o] Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbered of them, [p] thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of [q] Bela, the family of the Belaites: of [r] Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [s] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the [t] Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites:

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin, after their [u] families: and they that were numbered of them *were* ‖ forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These *are* the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* [x] threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 *Of* the children of Asher, after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* [y] fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 *Of* the sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* [z] forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, ‖ six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 [a] Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt [b] give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided [c] by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

Before CHRIST 1452.

56 According to

y Gen. 46, 16.
z Gen. 46, 16.
a ch. 2, 15.
b Gen. 38, 7, 10.
c Gen. 38, 23. 1 Chr. 2, 4. Mat. 1, 3.
‖ *Increased* 1900, ch. 2, 4. Gen. 49, 8. 1 Chr. 5, 2. Ps. 115, 14. Heb. 7, 14.
d Gen. 30, 17. & 46, 13. ch. 2, 5.
e 1 Chron. 7, 1.
f Gen. 46, 13.
‖ *Increased* 9900.
g Gen. 30, 19.
‖ *Increased* 31000.
h 1 Chr. 5, 2.
i Gen. 48, 14.
k 1 Chr. 7, 14.
l Josh. 17, 2.
m ch. 27, 1.
n Song 6, 4.
‖ *Increased* 20500, Gen. 49, 22. ch. 2, 21.
o 1 Chr. 7, 20, 21.
p ch. 2, 19.
q 1 Chr. 8, 1.
r 1 Chr. 8, 1.
s Gen. 46, 21.
t Gen. 46, 21. 1 Chr. 7, 12.
u Gen. 46, 21, 22.
‖ *Increased* 10200, ch. 2, 23.
x ch. 2, 26.
y ch. 2, 28
z ch. 2, 30.
‖ *Fewer than before by* 1820 *men*, ch. 2, 32. Neh. 9, 20. 30. Job 12, 9, 10. 14. 23. Ps. 78, 21. 31. Rom. 4, 15. Gal. 4, 24.
a Gen. 12, 2, 7. Ps. 49, 14. Ezek. 47, 22. Dan. 7, 27. Mat. 5, 5. Rom. 8, 29. 1 Pet. 1, 2, 3. Rev. 5, 10. & 21, 27.
b ch. 33, 54. Josh. 17, 14.
c ch. 31, 13. 17. Prov. 16, 33. Acts 8, 17. & 26, 18. Col. 1, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 3,

Before CHRIST 1452.

56 † According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the [d] Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the [e] Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the [f] Mushites, the family of the [g] Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [h] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron [i] was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu [k] died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were] twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai:

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall [m] surely die in the wilderness. And there was [n] not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN [a] came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the [b] names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father [c] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of [d] Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father [e] be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? ‖ Give unto us, *therefore*, a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their [f] cause before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad [s] speak right: thou shalt surely [h] give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his [i] kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a [k] statute of judgment; as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount [l] Abarim, and [m] see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it thou also shalt be [n] gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [o] rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to [p] sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of [q] Meribah in Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.

15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the [r] spirits of all flesh, [s] set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may [t] go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [u] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the [x] spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and [y] give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put [z] *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel † may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after the judgment of [a] Urim before the LORD: [b] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on*

Before CHRIST 1052.

11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Ps. 105, 44, 45.
b Lev. 1, 2.
c Lev. 3, 11.
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
d Levit. 23, 2.
e Lev. 6, 9.

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My [b] offering, *and* my [c] bread for my sacrifices made by fire *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their [d] due season.

f Ex. 12, 5.
g Ex. 29, 42.
h Ex. 16, 36.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* [e] the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year [f] without spot, [g] day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer [h] in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at † even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

i Ex. 20, 11.

9 And on the [i] sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

k Ex. 12, 2. chap. 40, 10.
‖ That is, *new moons.*
l Chr. 2, 4. Isa. 66, 20. & 66, 23. Ezek. 46, 1. Amos 8, 5. John 1, 21. Col. 2, 16, 17.
m Num. 4, 10. Levit. 5, 8.
n Ezek. 46, 5, 7.

11 And in the [k] beginnings of your ‖ months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And [l] three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several [m] tenth-deal of flour mingled [n] with oil *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

o Lev. 4, 2, 3. & 15, 30. verse 22.

15 And one kid of the goats for a [o] sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

p Ex. 12, 15. Lev. 23, 6. 1 Cor. 5, 8.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall [p] unleavened bread be eaten.

Before CHRIST 1052.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of [q] servile work *therein:*

q Exod. 12, 16. Levit. 25, 7. 1 Pet. 4, 3.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire, *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two [r] young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

r Num. 11, 17. 13, 20, 21. Ezek. 45, 22, 23, 24.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a [s] sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

s verse 15. Levit. 8, 2. Isa. 53, 5, 10. Galat. 3, 13.

23 Ye shall offer these [t] beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

t Lev. 23, 10.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the [u] seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

u Ex. 12, 16, & 13, 16. Levit. 23, 8.

26 Also in the day of the [x] first-fruits, when ye bring a [y] new meat-offering unto the LORD, [z] after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

x Ex. 23, 16. & 34, 21. Acts 2, 1. Rom. 8, 23.
y Levit. 23, 16.
z Lev. 23, 15.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young [a] bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

a Levit. 23, 18.

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an [b] atonement for you.

b Rom. 5, 11. Hebr. 9, 24. 1 Pet. 1, 7. 18, 19.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without [c] blemish,) and their drink-offerings.

c Gen. 4, 4. Exod. 12, 5. Mal. 1, 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

1. *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the [a] seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work; it is a day of [b] blowing the trumpets unto you.

a Levit. 23, 24.
b Levit. 23, 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a [c] sweet savour unto the LORD, [d] one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

c Gen. 8, 21.
d Lev. 1, 4.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three [e] tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram.

e ch. 28, 5.

4 And one tenth-deal for [f] one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

f ch. 28, 13.

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an [g] atonement for you:

g ch. 28, 30.

6 Beside

Before CHRIST 1452.

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the [h] month, and his [i] meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And ye shall have on the [k] tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall [l] afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several [m] tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, [n] beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 And on the [o] fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; [p] thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs;

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 And on the second day *ye shall offer* ‖ twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [q] after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their [r] meat-offering, and their [s] drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

Before CHRIST 1452.

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the [t] continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ‖ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of † a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do [u] unto the LORD in your [x] set feasts, besides your [y] vows, and your [z] free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your [a] peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the [a] heads of the tribes [b] concerning the children of Israel, saying, This

h ch. 28, 11.
i Lev. 5, 7, 8.
k Levit. 23, 27. Acts 27, 9.
l Lev. 16, 29. Psal. 35, 13. 1 Cor. 9, 27.
m ch. 28, 13. verse 15.
n Levit. 16, 9. 21. 25. 29. verses 16. 22. Dan. 9, 27. Rom. 6, 3, 4. Heb. 10, 10. 1 Pet. 2, 21. 1 John 2, 1, 2.
o Lev. 23, 34. Deut. 16, 13.
p verses 17, 20. 23. 26. 29. 32. Deut. 16, 13. Zech. 14, 16. Ezek. 45, 23.
‖ *In every day of this feast one bullock is abated,* verses 20. 23. 32. &c. Psal. 50, 9. & 51, 16, 17. & 69, 12. Jer. 7, 22. Hosea 6, 6. Rom. 12, 1. 2 Pet. 3, 18.
q Deut. 12, 8. 1 Chron. 15, 17. Amos 8, 14.
r Gen. 35, 14. Levit. 7, 14, 15.
s Ex. 29, 40. Levit. 23, 37. Psalm 16, 4. Joel 1, 9. 13
t John 8, 31. Acts 13, 43. & 24, 16. Rom. 2, 7. Galat. 2, 5. 1 Thess. 5, 17. 1 Tim. 2, 15. Heb. 7, 3. & 13, 15.
‖ *This was the last and great day of the feast,* Lev. 23, 36. verse 17. John 7, 37, 38, 39.
† Heb. *a savour of rest,* Gen. 8, 21. Levit. 26, 31. 1 Sam. 26, 19. Song 1, 2. & 4, 11. Isai. 3, 24. Amos 5, 21. Ephes. 5, 2.
u 1 Cor. 10, 31.
x Isa. 33, 20.
y Levit. 7, 16.
z Lev. 22, 23.
a Deut. 16, 10.
a chap. 1, 4. 16. Revel. 2, 1.
b Ex. 35, 21.

Before CHRIST 1452.

This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man [c] vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an [d] oath to [e] bind his soul with a bond; he shall † not break his word, he shall do according to [f] all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If [g] a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul [h] shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, [i] shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband [k] disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a [l] widow, and of her that is [m] divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath † utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to [n] afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband † altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void, after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall ‖ bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD [o] commanded Moses, between a man and his [p] wife; between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.*
13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the soldiers, with their captives, and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the [b] Midianites: afterward shalt thou be [c] gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and [d] avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and [e] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the [f] holy instruments, and the [g] trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of [h] Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five [k] kings of Midian: [l] Balaam also, the son of Beor, they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the [m] prey, and the spoil, unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to [n] meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the † host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the [o] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath [p] known man by lying with † him.

18 But

c Gen. 28, 20. Lev. 7, 16. & 27, 2. Deut. 23, 21, 22.
d Lev. 5, 1. 4.
e Ps. 56, 12. Prov. 7, 14.
† Heb. *not profane*, Isa. 55, 20.
f Mat. 14, 9. Acts 23, 14.
g verses 7, 8.
h Gen. 23, 17. Prov. 19, 21.
i verses 7, 8.
† Heb. *her vows upon her.*
k Gen. 3, 16.
l Luke 2, 37. 1 Cor. 7, 4.
m Lev. 21, 7.
† Heb. *making void hath made them void.*
n Exod. 23, 29.
† Heb. *holding his peace, holdeth his peace.*
‖ Or, *take away.* Lev. 5, 1. verses 5. 8. 12.
o Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
p Gal. 3, 28.

a ch. 25, 17. Deut. 32, 35.
b Gen. 25, 1, 2.
c ch. 20, 24.
d Jerem. 50, 28.
† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*
e ch. 25, 7.
f ch. 14, 44.
g chap. 10, 9.
h ch. 21, 23.
i ch. 25, 18.
k Joshua 13, 21.
l ch. 24, 25. 2 Chron. 28, 5.
Eph. 4, 8.
m verses 28. 32. Revel. 19, 17.
n Gen. 14, 17.
† Heb. *host of war.*
o ch. 24, 14. Revel. 2, 14.
p Gen. 4, 1. & 19, 8. Levit. 18, 22. & 20, 13. Judges 21, 11. Luke 1, 12.
† Heb. *a male.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man, by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

q Lev. 15, 13. ch. 19, 11.
19 And do ye abide without the camp [q] seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath [r] touched any slain, [s] purify *both* yourselves and your † captives, on the third day, and on the [t] seventh day.
r Prov. 4, 13. 2 Cor. 6, 17.
s ch. 8, 21.
† Heb. *captivity.*
t ch. 19, 19. Ps. 68, 5.
20 And purify all *your* [u] raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.
u Lev. 8, 15.
† Heb. *instruments.* or, *vessels of skin.*
21 And [x] Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the [y] ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;
x Deut. 33, 8.
y Rom. 2, 26.
22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,
23 Every thing that may [z] abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the [a] water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the [b] water.
z 1 Cor. 3, 13.
a ch. 19, 9.
b 1 Tim. 4, 4.
24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterwards ye shall come into the camp.
25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation;
27 And divide the prey into [c] two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:
c Josh. 22, 8. 1 Sam. 30, 24, 25.
28 And levy a tribute [d] unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.
d 2 Sam. 11, 12. Isai. 18, 7.
29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto [e] Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.
e Gen. 24, 20. ch. 18, 21. 24. 26. 28. Deut. 18, 12.
30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of [f] all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which [g] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.
f Gen. 17, 14. Ex. 13, 13. & 34, 19, 20.
g Gen. 31, 40. ch. 3, 7. & 18, 5. Acts 20, 28. Col. 4, 17. 2 Tim. 4, 5. Heb. 13, 7.
31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.
32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep,
33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
34 And threescore and one thousand asses,
35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.
36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand, and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:
37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.
38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.
39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's [h] tribute *was* threescore and one.
h verses 37. 38. 40. Prov. 3, 9. Mat. 22, 21 Rom. 13, 7
40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.
41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto [i] Eleazar the priest; as the LORD commanded Moses.
i ch. 18, 29. Deut. 10, 9. Mat. 10, 10. Luke 10, 6. 1 Cor. 9, 10, 11, 13. Gal. 6, 6. 1 Tim. 5, 17, Heb. 7, 12.
42 And of the children of Israel's half which Moses divided from the men that warred,
43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep.
44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,
45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,
46 And sixteen thousand persons,)
47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which [k] kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.
k Ps. 134, 1. Isai. 56, 10, 11. Acts 20, 28. Heb. 13, 7. 17.
48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:
49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there † lacketh not one man of us.
† Heb. *hand*, Gen. 16, 6.
50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an [l] atonement for our souls before the LORD.
† Heb. *there is not numbered*, or, *mustered*, that is, *not wanting*, 2 Sam. 11, 25. Ps. 72, 14. & 116, 15. John 18, 9.
51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.
† Heb. *found*, Ex. 4, 22. 1 Ex. 30, 12.
52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty [m] shekels.
m Gen. 20, 16.
53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)
54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* [n] a memorial for the children of Israel [o] before the LORD.
n Josh. 4, 7.
o Ps. 115, 1.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of [a] Reuben, and the children of [b] Gad, had a very great [c] multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [d] Jazer, and the land of [e] Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* [f] a place for cattle;
a Gen. 29, 32.
b Gen. 30, 11.
c Gen. 46, 32.
d ch. 21, 32.
e Deut. 3, 12.
f Micah 7, 14.

2 The

Before CHRIST 1452.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 [g] Ataroth, and [h] Dibon, and Jazer, and [i] Nimrah, and [k] Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [l] Shebam, and Nebo, and [m] Beon,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD [n] smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* [o] bring us not over Jordan.

6 And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye [p] the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For [q] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely [r] none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not † wholly followed me;

12 Save [s] Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [t] wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was [u] consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [x] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away [y] from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones;

17 But we ourselves will [z] go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit [a] with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed [b] before the LORD to war,

21 And will go [c] all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD; then afterward ye shall return, and be [d] guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be [e] your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [f] your sin will [g] find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath [h] proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead;

27 But thy servants will [i] pass over, every man [k] armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, [l] then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moses [m] gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto [n] half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities; and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o] Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being [p] changed,) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And

g Josh. 16, 2.
h Josh. 13, 9. 17.
i Josh. 18, 27. Isaiah 15, 6.
k ch. 21, 26. Josh. 13, 15.
l Josh. 13, 19. Jer. 48, 32.
m Josh. 13, 17.
n Deut. 2, 33. Ps. 44, 2, 3.
o ch. 26, 55.
† Heb. *break ye the heart.*
p Deut. 1, 28. Acts 21, 13.
q ch. 13, 23, 24. Deut. 1, 24.
r ch. 14, 23.
† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*
s Josh. 15, 17. Judg. 1, 13. 1 Chron. 4, 13.
t ch. 14, 33.
u ch. 26, 64.
x Deut. 1, 26.
y Mat. 4, 22. Mark 1, 20.
z Joshua 4, 12, 13.
a Gen. 13, 10. & 14, 12. 2 Kings 17, 6. 1 Chron. 5, 25.

Before CHRIST 1452.

b ch. 21, 3. Joshua 4, 13. Judg. 5, 23. 1 Sam 19, 17.
c ch. 26, 2. 7. 18. 34. Joshua 4, 12. Judges 7, 2. Ps. 44, 2, 3.
d 2 Sam. 3, 28.
e verse 33. Deut. 3, 18.
f Lev. 21, 9.
g Gen. 4, 7. & 44, 34. 1 Kings 2, 44. Isaiah 59, 12.
h ch. 30, 3. Deut. 23, 25. Mat. 15, 18.
i Josh. 4, 12.
k 1 Cor. 10, 4, 5. Eph. 6, 12, 13. 2 Tim. 4, 7, 8. Heb. 4, 12.
l 1 Cor. 9, 24, 25. 2 Tim. 4, 7, 8. 1 Pet. 5, 3, 4.
m Deut. 3, 17.
n Josh. 4, 12.
o Judg. 6, 31. Isaiah 46, 1.
p Gen. 26, 18. Exod. 23, 13.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

39 And the children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

c Deut. 3, 12. r Joshua 17, 1.

40 And Moses [q] gave Gilead unto [r] Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

s Deut. 3, 14. ‖ *These had their inheritance first,* 2 Kings 15, 29.

41 [s] And Jair, the son of Manasseh, went and ‖ took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

a Deut. 12, 9. Heb. 4, 3. b Exod. 12, 37. c Ps. 77, 20.

THESE *are* the [a] journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their [b] armies, under the [c] hand of Moses and Aaron.

d ch. 9, 18.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the [d] commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

e Gen. 47, 11. f Exod. 13, 4. g Exod. 14, 8.

3 And they departed from [e] Rameses in the [f] first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an [g] high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

h Exod. 12, 29. i Exod. 12, 12.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn which the LORD had [h] smitten among them: upon their [i] gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

k Exod. 12, 37.

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in [k] Succoth.

l Exod. 13, 20.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in [l] Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

m Exod. 14, 2. 9.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto [m] Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

n Exod. 14, 21.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the [n] midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of [o] Etham, and pitched in [p] Marah.

o Exod. 15, 22. p Exod. 15, 23.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten [q] palm-trees; and they pitched there.

q Exod. 15, 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 And they removed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of [r] Sin.

r Exod. 16, 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 30, 15.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [s] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

s Exod. 17, 1, 2. t Exod. 19, 1, chap. 10, 11, 12. Acts 7, 30. ‖ That is, *The graves of lust.* u ch. 11, 4. & 12, 1, 2.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of [t] Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at [u] Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in ‖ Rithmah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at ‖ Rimmon-parez.

‖ *It hath the name of juniper,* chap. 13, 1. Ps. 120, 4.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in [x] Libnah.

‖ That is, *The lifting up of the branch,* chap. 11, 31. 1 Chron. 13, 11.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

x Deut. 1, 1.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in ‖ Makheloth.

‖ That is, *The place of the assembly,* ch. 16, 1, 2.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at [y] Moseroth.

y Deut. 10, 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in [z] Bene-jaakan.

z 1 Chron. 1, 42.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at [a] Hor-hagidgad.

a Deut. 10, 7.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in ‖ Jotbathah.

‖ That is, *A land of rivers,* Isai. 30, 25. & 32, 2.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at [b] Ezion-gaber.

Jer. 31, 9. b ch. 14, 25. Deut. 2, 8. 1 Kings 9, 26. & 22, 48.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness [c] of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

c ch. 13, 21. & 20, 2.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the [d] edge of the land of Edom.

d ch. 20, 23.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and [e] died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

e ch. 20, 24.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king [f] Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan, [g] heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

f ch. 21, 1. g ch. 21, 2, 3.

41 And they departed from [h] mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

h ch. 21, 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in [i] Oboth.

i ch. 21, 10.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in [k] Dibon-gad.

k Joshua 13, 17.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in [l] Almon-diblathaim.

l Jer. 48, 22.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim,

Before CHRIST 1452.

thaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before [m] Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from [n] Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall [o] drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their [p] pictures, and destroy all their [q] molten images, and [r] quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall [s] dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the land [t] by lot for an inheritance among your families; *and to* [u] the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [x] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall [y] vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this *is* the land that shall [a] fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan, with the [b] coasts thereof,)

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the [c] wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of [d] Edom; and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the [e] salt sea eastward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the [f] ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the [g] river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea you shall point out for you [h] mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the [i] entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to [k] Zedad.

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [l] Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to [m] Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to [n] Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of [o] Chinnereth eastward.

12 And the border shall go down to [p] Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land, with the coasts thereof [q] round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have [r] received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you; ‖ Eleazar the priest, and [s] Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take [t] one prince of every tribe, to [u] divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, [x] Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of [y] Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD [z] commanded to [a] divide the inheritance unto the [b] children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

m Deut. 32, 49.
n Josh. 13, 20. Ezek. 25, 9.
‖ *From Egypt hither-to, forty-two journeys,* Deut. 8, 15. Mat. 1, 17.
o Deut. 7, 1, 2.
p Lev. 26, 1.
q Ex. 20, 4.
r Lev. 26, 30.
s Josh. 7, 17.
t ch. 26, 55.
u ch. 26, 54.
x Josh. 23, 13. Ps. 106, 34, 35. Ezek. 28, 24.
y Ex. 23, 33. Deut. 7, 16. Josh. 23, 13. Judg. 2, 3.
a Ps. 16, 6. & 78, 55. Acts 26, 18.
b Gen. 10, 19. Deut. 1, 7. Ps. 74, 17. Acts 17, 26.
c ch. 33, 6.
d Josh. 15, 1, 2.
e Gen. 14, 3.
f Deut. 8, 15. Josh. 15, 3.
g Gen. 15, 18. Josh. 13, 3.
h Deut. 3, 9. Josh. 13, 5.
i Ezek. 47, 16, 17. Amos 6, 2.
k Ezek. 47, 15.
l Ezek. 47, 17.
m 1 Sam. 30, 28.
n 2 Kings 23, 33.
o Mat. 14, 34. Mark 6, 53. Luke 5, 1.
p Josh. 3, 13. 2 Kings 5, 10. & 8, 14. Mark 1, 5. 9.
q Ps. 125, 2.
r Deut. 32, 33.
‖ *In the fourth generation they were to return,* Gen. 15, 15, 16. *Kohath went with Jacob into Egypt,* Gen. 46, 11. *of him Amram, of him Aaron, of him Eleazar,* 1 Chr. 6, 1, 2.
s Heb. 4, 9.
t ch. 13, 2.
u Josh. 19, 27.
x ch. 13, 6.
y ch. 1, 10.
z 2 Sam. 6, 21.
a Josh. 19, 51.
b Rev. 22, 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they
a ch. 24, 23. Prov. 3, 6. Ezek. 45, 1. & 48, 10, 11. Gal. 6, 6. give unto the Levites, [a] of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city
b ch. 34, 3. on the [b] east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the city.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give
† Heb. *Miklat of gathering,* Gen. 49, 10. Deut. 4, 41. Joshua 20, 7. Isa. 4, 6. Mat. 11, 28. Heb. 6, 18. unto the Levites, *there shall be* six cities for † refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall
c Gen. 49, 5. Ex. 32, 29. Deut. 33, 8, 9. Josh. 21, 19. add [c] forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from
d ch. 33, 54. *them that have* many ye shall [d] give many: but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
e Deut. 19, 2. unto them, When ye be come [e] over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee
† Heb. *by error.* thither, which killeth any person at † unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for re-
† Heb. *Goel, properly one of the same blood and kindred.* fuge from the † avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand
f Deut. 19, 3. [f] before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

g Deut. 4, 41. h Josh. 20, 7. 14 Ye shall give [g] three cities on this side Jordan, [h] and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger,
i Deut. 14, 21. 1 Tim. 2, 6. and for the [i] sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

k Ex. 21, 14. 16 And if he smite him with an [k] instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the
l Gen. 9, 6. verses 17, 18, 21. Deut. 19, 11, 12. murderer shall surely be [l] put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he [m] meeteth him, he shall slay him.

m verses 12, 30. Deut. 19, 11, 12.

20 But if he thrust him [n] of hatred, or hurl at him by laying [o] of wait, that he die;

n Gen. 4, 5, 8. verse 21. Prov. 26, 24.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die; he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

o Judges 16, 2. 1 Sam. 24, 11. Lam. 4, 19. Luke 11, 54. Acts 20, 3. & 23, 21.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm;

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the [p] high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

p Lev. 8, 9. Eph. 2, 16, 17. Col. 2, 14. Heb. 4, 14. & 9, 15. & 10, 21.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come [q] without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

q Isa. 28, 16. & 30, 15. John 15, 4. Acts 27, 31.

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood;

† Heb. *no blood to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for [r] a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

r ch. 27, 11.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [s] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

s Deut. 17, 6. & 19, 15. Mat. 18, 16. 2 Cor. 13, 1. Heb. 10, 28. Rev. 11, 3.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *wicked to die,* Ps. 109, 7.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are;* for blood it [t] defileth the land: and the
t Jer. 3, 2, 9. † land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD [u] dwell among the children of Israel.

u Hosea 9, 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

[a] ch. 27, 1. AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of [a] Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

[b] ch. 27, 6, 7. 22. 2 And they said, The LORD [b] commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

[c] Job 42, 15. Prov. 31, 30. Mat. 22, 41. 45. Titus 2, 5. 1 Pet. 3, 6.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

[d] Lev. 25, 10. Isaiah 61, 2. Luke 4, 18, 19. John 8, 34. 36. Heb. 9, 10, 11. 4 And when the [d] jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[e] ch. 27, 5. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23. 5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word [e] of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; only to the [f] family of the tribe of their fathers shall they marry:

† Heb. *wives to whom it is good in their eyes,* Gen. 24, 57.

[f] verse 12. 7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the,* Gen. 2, 24. verse 9. 1 Kings 21, 3. 8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[g] 1 Cor. 14, 40. 9 Neither shall the inheritance remove [g] from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

[h] Lev. 24, 12. chap. 15, 34. 10 Even [h] as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

[i] Lev. 18, 12. 11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their [i] father's brothers' sons.

† Heb. *of the family.* † Heb. *was in the tribe.* 12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh, the son of Joseph; and their inheritance † remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded, by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The FIFTH Book of Moses, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of God's promise,* 13 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

[a] Num. 34, 3. 8. 12. ch. 34, 5. THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel [a] on this side Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain over against the

[b] Num. 13, 3. Red *Sea*, between [b] Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[c] verse 3. [d] Gen. 36, 8. [e] verse 6. 2 (*There are* [c] eleven days' *journey* from Horeb, by the way of [d] mount Seir, unto [e] Kadesh-barnea.)

[f] Num. 20, 1. 3 And it came to pass in the [f] fortieth year, in the [g] eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[g] Zech. 1, 7.

[h] Num. 21, 14. 4 After he had slain [h] Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at [i] Astaroth in Edrei:

[i] Num. 21, 33. 5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt [k] long enough in this mount:

1490. [k] Ex. 19, 1, 2. Num. 10, 11, 12. Gal. 3, 16, 17, 18. Heb. 4, 6. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the [l] sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

[l] Num. 34, 6.

† Heb. *given,* Lev. 25, 23. Judg. 11, 23. Rom. 6, 23. 8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to [m] their seed after them.

[m] Gen. 13, 15.

[n] Ex. 18, 14. 18, 19. 9 And I spake unto you at [n] that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

[o] Gen. 15, 5, 6. Num. 1, 46. 10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, you *are* this day as the [o] stars of heaven for multitude.

† Heb. *add to you.* 11 (The LORD God of your fathers † make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

[p] 1 Kings 3, 8, 9. 2 Cor. 11, 28. 12 How can I myself alone bear your [p] cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

[q] Ex. 18, 25. Acts 1, 15. & 6, 3. 5. [r] Isai. 11, 2. [s] Ex. 18, 21. Isaiah 55, 3. [t] 2 Sam. 23, 3. 13 [q] Take ye wise men, and [r] understanding, and [s] known among your tribes, and I will make them [t] rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing

Before CHRIST 1490.

thing which thou hast spoken is good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [u] judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 Ye shall not † respect persons in judgment; *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment [x] *is* God's: and [y] the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time [z] all the things which ye should do.

19 And when we [a] departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and [b] terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the [c] mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying [d] pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned, and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of [e] Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the [f] fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* [g] a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but [h] rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD [i] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great, and walled [k] up to heaven: and, moreover, we have seen the sons of the [l] Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God, which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [m] bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did [n] not believe the LORD your God,

33 Who [o] went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall [p] not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save [q] Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was angry [r] with me [s] for your sakes, saying, [t] Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* [u] Joshua the son of Nun, which [x] standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: [y] encourage him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be [z] a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge [a] between good and evil, they [b] shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by [c] the way of the Red Sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have [d] sinned against the LORD; we will go up, and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* [e] not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and you would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as [f] bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would [g] not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in [h] Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the LORD [a] spake unto me: and we compassed [b] mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [c] long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your [d] brethren the

u John 7, 24.
† Heb. acknowledge faces. Lev. 19, 15.
x 2 Chr. 19, 6.
y Ex. 18, 22.
z Mat. 28, 20. John 15, 15. Acts 20, 20. Heb. 5, 2.
a Mat. 17, 4.
b Num. 10, 12 chap. 8, 15. Psa. 68, 1. Isai. 40, 3, 4. Jerem. 2, 6. Mark 10, 13.
c Amos 2, 9.
d Num. 13, 2, 3. Josh. 2, 1, 2.
e Num. 13, 23. Judg. 16, 4. Song 7, 7, 8.
f Num. 13, 23.
g Num. 13, 27.
h Num. 14, 2, 3
i chap. 4, 37.
† Heb. melted. Josh. 2, 11.
k Gen. 11, 4 Num. 13, 28
l or, 2, 10. Judg. 1, 10.
m Ex. 19, 4 Num. 11, 12. ch. 32, 10.
n Ps. 78, 22. Heb. 3, 1, 2. Jude 5.
o Ex. 13, 21. Num. 10, 34.
p Num. 13, 19. & 14, 23
q Num. 13, 30. & 14, 6.
† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.* Num. 14, 24.
r Num. 20, 10.
s Num. 20, 10. Ps. 106, 32, 33.
t Num. 20, 12. & 27, 14.
u Num. 13, 8.
x 1 Kings 1, 1, 2.
y Num. 27, 18.
z Num. 14, 3.
a Isa. 7, 15.
b Num. 14, 31.
c Num. 14, 25.
d Num. 14, 39.
e Hos. 9, 12.
f Ps. 118, 12.
g Heb. 12, 17.
h Num. 13, 27. & 20, 14
a ch. 11, 40.
b Num. 21, 4.
c chap. 1, 6.
d Num. 20, 14.

Before CHRIST 1451.

the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be [e] afraid of you: take ye [f] good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 [g] Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot breadth, because I have [h] given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall [i] buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also † buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he [k] knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with [l] thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we [m] passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [n] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned, and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [o] Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given [p] Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The [q] Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; [r] as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the brook [s] Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until [t] all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the [u] hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of [x] Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [y] Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the † Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the [z] Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [a] Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of [b] Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the [c] river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand [d] Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the [e] dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in [f] anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of [g] Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of [h] peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along † by the high-way; I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through [i] on my feet;

29 (As the children of [k] Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God [l] hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to [m] give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, [n] to fight at [o] Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we [p] smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city; we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of [q] Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God [r] delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto [s] any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, [t] nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

Before CHRIST 1451.

e Exod. 15. Num. 22. 3.
f Mat. 5, 16. Eph. 5, 15. Col. 4, 5.
g verses 9. 21. Ps. 144. 1. Prov. 24, 6. Rom. 12, 18.
† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*
h Gen. 36, 8.
i ch. 11, 9.
† Heb. *dig.*
k Ps. 1, 6.
l Gen. 21, 22.
m Numb. 20, 14.
n 1 Kings 9, 26.
o Judges 11, 17.
p Num. 21, 25.
q Genesis 14, 5.
r verses 22, 23, 24.
s Num. 21, 12.
t Num. 1, 3.
u Ps. 78, 33. & 90, 3, 4.
x Gen. 19, 38. verse 37.
y Gen. 14, 5.
z Josh. 13, 3.
2 Kings 17, 24.
a Gen. 10, 9.
b Genesis 10, 14. Job 12, 23. Amos 9, 7. Acts 17, 26.
c Numb. 21, 13.
d Numb. 21, 13.
e ch. 11, 25. Josh. 2, 9, 10.
f Job 12, 24. Ps. 48, 6.
g Josh. 13, 18. & 21, 37.
h ch. 20, 10.
† Heb. *by the way, by the way,* Numb. 21, 21. Col. 4, 5.
i Numb. 20, 19. Judges 4, 4. 5. 7. 17. 2 Sam. 15, 17.
k Numb. 20, 18. Judges 11, 17.
l Ex. 4, 21. Josh. 11, 20.
m ch. 1, 8. Rom. 6, 23.
n Exod. 16, 8. Ps. 120, 7.
o Num. 21, 23.
p Num. 21, 24. Rev. 17, 14.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
q Num. 21, 15.
r Ps. 44, 3.
s Num. 21, 24.
t 2 Chr. 20, 1. Amos 1, 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan:* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land:* 27 *He is permitted to see it.*

a Numb. 21, 33. Deut. 29, 7.

THEN we turned, and went up the [a] way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at [b] Heshbon.

b Numb. 21, 34.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and [c] all his people: and we smote him, until none was left to him remaining.

c Numb. 21, 35.

4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not [d] a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all † the region of [e] Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

d Josh. 2, 10. & 12, 4, 5. Ps. 127, 2. Jer. 5, 10.

† Heb. *line, cr, cord.*

e 1 Kings 4, 13.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars; beside [f] unwalled towns a great many.

f Esther 9, 19.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [g] utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

g Amos 2, 9.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the [h] land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto Mount Hermon;

h Ps. 136, 17.

9 (*Which* [i] Hermon the Sidonians call [k] Sirion; and the Amorites call it ‖ Shenir;)

i chap. 4, 48. Judges 3, 3. k Ps. 29, 6.

‖ That is, *Snow mount.*

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [l] giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of [m] iron: *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine [o] cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

l Gen. 14, 5. m Ps. 136, 20, 21. n 2 Sam. 12, 26. o Gen. 6, 15.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the † Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

† Heb. *Reubenite.*

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of [p] Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

p Numb. 32, 39, 40.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of [q] Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, [r] Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

q 2 Sam. 3, 3. & 10, 6. r Numb. 32, 41. s ver. 12, 13, 14 t Judges 10, 3. 1 Chron. 2, 22.

15 And I gave [s] Gilead unto [t] Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, [u] I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

u Numb. 32, 33.

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [x] Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the [y] salt sea, under [z] Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

x Numb. 34, 11. y Gen. 14, 3. z Joshua 12, 20.

18 And I commanded [a] you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

a Numb. 32, 20.

† Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded [b] Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: [c] so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

b Numb. 27, 18. c 1 Sam. 17, 36.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall [d] fight for you.

d 2 Chr. 13, 12. Isa. 63, 1. Rev. 19, 11, 12.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD God, thou hast [e] begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [f] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy † might?

e ch. 11, 2. f Exod. 15, 11. 2 Sam. 7, 22. Ps. 86, 8. & 89, 8.

† Heb. *powers.*

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the [g] good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that [h] goodly mountain, and [i] Lebanon.

Ps. 106, 2. & 145, 4. Mat. 7, 22. g Ezek. 20, 6. h Ps. 15, 1 Isa. 2, 2. i Song 4, 11.

26 But the LORD was wroth with me [k] for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, [l] Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

k Numb. 20, 3. ch. 4, 21. 1 2 Cor. 12, 8, 9.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge ‖ Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

‖ Or, *Jesus.* verse 21. John 1, 17

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do [a] *them*, that ye [b] may live, and go in and [c] possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

a Rom. 2, 13. b Rom. 10, 5. c Gen. 15, 7. d Prov. 30, 6. Gal. 1, 8. 2 Tim. 3, 16. Rev. 22, 18.

2 Ye shall [d] not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave [f] unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep, therefore, and do *them*: for this *is* your [g] wisdom and your understanding in the [h] sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God *so* [i] nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they [k] depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but [l] teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specially* [m] the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will [n] make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain; and the mountain [o] burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, [p] and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw [q] no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of [r] stone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you [s] statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore [t] good heed unto yourselves, (for ye saw [u] no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire,)

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any [x] figure, the likeness of male or female;

17 The likeness of any [y] beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air;

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the [z] sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be [a] driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God [b] hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of [c] the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of [d] inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me [e] for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must [f] not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, [g] lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God *is* a consuming [h] fire, *even* a [i] jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and shalt have † remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 [k] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly [l] perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left † few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither [m] see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if [n] from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in [o] the latter days, if thou [p] turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice,

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For [q] ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon earth, and *ask* from the [r] one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this [s] great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, [t] and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by

c Numb. 25, 1. Ps. 106, 23. f ch. 10, 20. Ezek. 9, 4, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 19. Rev. 20, 4.

g Ps. 19, 7. 2 Tim. 3, 15. h Mal. 3, 12.

i ch. 5, 26. Josh. 24, 19. Ps. 145, 18.

k Prov. 3, 2, 3. & 4. 21. l Gen. 18, 19. ch. 6, 7. Ps. 78. 6. Eph. 6, 4.

m Exod. 19, 16. Heb. 12, 18. n Ps. 51, 8.

o ch. 9, 23.

p Exod. 20, 21.

q Isaiah 40, 18.

r Exod. 31, 18.

s Exod. 21, 1.

t Joshua 23, 11. Jer. 17, 21. Mal. 2, 15.

u Isaiah 40, 18. Col. 1, 15.

x Exod. 20, 4.

y Rom. 1, 23.

z 2 Kings 17, 16. & 21, 3. Job 31, 26. Amos 5, 25.

a ch. 13, 5. b Mat. 5, 14. Rom. 1, 20.

c 1 Kings 8, 51. Jer. 11, 4.

d Exod. 19, 5. Titus 2, 14.

e ch. 3, 26. & 31, 2.

f Gal. 3, 24. Heb. 7, 6, 7.

g 1 Cor. 11, 23.

h Exod. 24, 17. ch. 9, 3. & 32, 22. Zeph. 1, 18. Heb. 12, 29.

i Prov. 6, 31. † Heb. *mixt-en strong.*

k ch. 30, 19.

l ch. 30, 18.

† Heb. *men of number,* Gen. 34, 30. Job 16, 22.

m Ps. 115, 4. Jer. 10, 2. 9.

n Neh. 1, 9. Jer. 29, 12.

† Heb. *shall find thee,* ch. 31, 17.

o Hosea 3, 5.

p Joel 2, 12.

q Job 8, 9.

r ch. 30, 4.

s Amos 3, 2.

t Judg. 13, 22.

U temptations,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] temptations, by [x] signs, and by [y] wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a [z] stretched-out arm, and by great [a] terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest [b] know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 [c] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might [d] instruct thee: and [e] upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out [f] in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee, [g] greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 [h] Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may [i] go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed [k] three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour [l] unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that, fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, [m] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 [n] These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of [o] Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount [p] Sion, which *is* Hermon;

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the [q] sea of the plain, under the [r] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 27 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called [a] all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

2 The LORD our God [b] made a covenant with us in [c] Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but [d] with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you [e] face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood [f] between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have [g] none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that [h] love me, and keep my [i] commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work;

14 But the seventh day *is* the [k] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy [l] stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well [m] as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to [n] keep the sabbath-day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go [o] well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not [p] kill.

18 [q] Neither shalt thou [r] commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou [s] steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear [t] false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou [u] desire thy neighbour's wife,

u Gen. 22, 1.
x Exod. 3, 12.
y Exod. 7, 9.
z Isai. 9, 12.
a ch. 26, 8.
b Isai. 45, 5.
c Exod. 19, 9.
d Ps. 94, 12.
e Exod. 24, 16.
f Exod. 13, 21. & 14, 19. Isaiah 63, 9. 1 Cor. 10, 1.
g ch. 3, 4. 21.
h 1 Chron. 28, 9.
i ch. 5, 16. Jer. 22, 15. Mat. 6, 33. John 4, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 18. Eph. 6, 3. 1 Tim. 4, 8. Heb. 11, 26.
k Numb. 3, 14.
l Exod. 21, 12. chap. 19, 2.
m Josh. 20, 8.
n ch. 6, 17. & 19, 7. 1 Kings 2, 3.
o Num. 21, 23. ch. 3, 3.
p chap. 3, 9.
q Numb. 24, 3. chap. 3, 17.
r ch. 3, 17.

Before CHRIST 1451.

a ch. 29, 10.
† Heb. *keep to do them*, Mat. 23, 3.
b ch. 4, 23.
c Exod. 19, 20.
d Gal. 3, 21.
e Exod. 33, 11.
f Exod. 19, 16. 19. Gal. 3, 19.
† Heb. *servants*, Exod. 20, 2. 2 Sam. 7, 23. Ezek. 20, 5. 9.
g Exod. 20, 3.
h John 14, 15.
i verse 31. ch. 8, 2. Dan. 9, 4.
k Gen. 2, 2. Heb. 4, 4.
l Neh. 13, 15.
m Lev. 25, 44.
n Exod. 20, 11.
o ch. 4, 40. Eph. 6, 3.
p Exod. 20, 13.
q James 2, 10.
r Exod. 20, 14.
s Exod. 20, 15. Ps. 112, 9. Mal. 3, 8. Mat. 7, 12. & 22, 21. Acts 5, 4. Rom. 13, 17. 1 Thess. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 6, 10. Titus 2, 10. Heb. 13, 5.
t Exod. 20, 16.
u Exod. 20, 17.

Before CHRIST 1451.

wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he [x] added no more: and he wrote them in two tables [y] of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the [z] mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the [a] heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and [b] we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and [c] he liveth.

25 Now therefore [d] why should we die? for this great [e] fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall [f] die.

26 For who *is there of* [g] all flesh that hath heard the voice of the [h] living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and [i] lived?

27 [k] Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and [l] speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have [m] well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep my commandments [n] always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will [o] speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the [p] right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all [q] the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* [r] well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might [s] do *them* in the land whither ye go † to possess it:

2 That thou mightest [b] fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons' son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be [c] prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with [d] milk and honey.

4 [e] Hear, O Israel: the LORD our God *is* [f] one LORD:

5 And thou shalt [g] love the LORD thy God with all thine [h] heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy [i] might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine [k] heart:

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as [l] frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the [m] posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly [n] cities, which thou buildest not,

11 And houses [o] full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten, and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou [p] forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and [q] serve him, and shalt [r] swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not [s] go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* [t] a jealous God among you,) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall [u] not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in [x] Massah.

17 You shall [y] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* [z] right and good in the sight of the LORD; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To [a] cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee in † time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath [b] commanded you?

x chap. 4, 2.
y Ex. 31, 18. Job 19, 23.
z Ex. 20, 18. chap. 18, 18. Gal. 3, 19. Heb. 12, 18.
a Ex. 20, 18.
b Ex. 19, 19.
c ch. 4, 33.
d Gen. 16, 13. Judg. 6, 22. Rom. 7, 9, 10. & 8, 15.
e ch. 33, 2. Jer. 20, 9. Heb. 12, 18.
f 2 Cor. 3, 6. Gal. 3, 21.
g Gen. 6, 12. Isa. 40, 6.
h Joshua 3, 10. 1 Thess. 1, 9.
i Heb. 2, 15.
k Acts 3, 22.
l ch. 18, 15.
m ch. 18, 17.
n ch. 11, 1.
o 2 Pet. 1, 2.
p Isa. 30, 21.
q Ps. 119, 6.
r ch. 4, 40.
s ch. 4, 1. Psal. 15, 5. James 1, 22.
† Heb. passover.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b Ps. 111, 10.
c Prov. 3, 2.
d Exod. 3, 8.
e Mark 12, 29.
f Mark 12, 32. 1 Tim. 1, 5.
g Prov. 2, 10.
h 2 Kings 23, 24.
i Prov. 3, 3. 2 Cor. 3, 3.
† Heb. *sharpen, whet*, or, *grind*, chap. 4, 9. Eph. 6, 4. 2 Pet. 1, 13.
k Ex. 13, 9. Prov. 3, 3.
l Ex. 12, 7.
m Joshua 24, 13.
n Lev. 26, 5.
o ch. 8, 11.
p Mat. 4, 10.
q Jer. 4, 2.
r ch. 8, 19.
s Ex. 20, 5.
t Mat. 4, 7.
u Ex. 17, 2. Num. 20, 3. Prov. 30, 8.
x Ps. 119, 4. Dan. 11, 22.
y John 8, 29.
z Judges 2, 1, 2.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
b Psalm 78, 5, 6.

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were [c] Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with [d] a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, [e] before our eyes:

23 And he [f] brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that he might preserve us [h] alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be [i] our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden.* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 23 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath [a] cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, [b] seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them [c] before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them: thou shalt [d] make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make [e] marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve [f] other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be [g] kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their [h] groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou *art* an [i] holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be [k] a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the [l] fewest of all people:

8 But because the LORD loved [m] you, and because he would keep the [n] oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of [o] bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the [p] faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that [q] love him and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will [r] repay him to his [s] face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and [t] keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the [u] mercy which he [x] sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [y] love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the [z] fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female [a] barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [b] evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt [c] consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no [d] pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [e] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say [f] in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I [g] dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them; *but* shalt well [h] remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all [i] Egypt;

19 The great [k] temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out; so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the [l] hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among [m] you, a mighty God and [n] terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by [o] little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the [p] beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall [q] destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver [r] their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The

Before CHRIST 1451.

r Isa. 30. 22.
t 1 Chron. 14. 12.
u Isa. 30. 22.

25 The graven images of [r] their gods shall ye [t] burn with fire; thou shalt not desire the [u] silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

x Josh. 6. 17.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be [x] a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

a chap. 4. 2. & 6. 1.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye [a] observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

b Ps. 136. 15. Amos 2. 10.
c Gen. 22. 1.
d 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25.
e Ps. 105. 25.
f Exod. 16. 14.

2 And thou shalt remember [b] all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to [c] prove thee, [d] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he [e] humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with [f] manna, (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know,) that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread [g] only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD [h] doth man live.

g Mat. 4. 4.
h Ps. 37. 3. Rom. 10. 17.
i ch. 29. 5.

4 Thy raiment waxed [i] not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

k Prov. 3. 11.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man [k] chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

l Exod. 18. 20.
m ch. 6. 10.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk [l] in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God [m] bringeth thee into a good land; a land of brooks of water, of [n] fountains, and depths that spring out of [o] valleys and hills;

n Ezek. 47. 1.
o Ps. 104. 10, 11.
† Heb. olive-tree of oil, Ps. 52. 8. Song 4. 13.
p Gen. 3. 19.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of † oil-olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt [p] eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

q Prov. 13. 25.
r Mat. 14. 20. 21.
s Ps. 106. 19, 20.

10 When thou hast eaten and art [q] full, then thou shalt [r] bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou [s] forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

t ch. 32. 15.

12 Lest, *when* thou hast eaten and [t] art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

u 1 Cor. 4. 7.

14 Then thine heart [u] be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

x Isa. 63. 13.

15 Who [x] led thee through that great and [y] terrible wilderness, *wherein were* [z] fiery serpents, and scorpions, and [a] drought; where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the [b] rock of flint;

y Jer. 2. 6.
z Numb. 21. 6.
a Isa. 50. 11.
b ch. 32. 13. Ps. 114. 7, 8.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy [c] latter end;

c Jer. 24. 5. Heb. 12. 11

17 And thou [d] say in thine heart, My power, and the might of *mine* hand, hath gotten me this wealth.

d verses 12, 14.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for [e] *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

e Prov. 10. 22. Hosea 2. 8.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after [f] other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [g] I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

f Ps. 106. 19. 21.
g ch. 30. 19.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [h] so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

h Dan. 9. 12. Acts 3. 23. Luke 12. 48

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

a Numb. 34. 12. chap. 4. 1.
b chap. 1. 3. Joshua 4. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

HEAR, O Israel; Thou *art* to [a] pass over Jordan [b] this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great, and fenced up to heaven;

c Numb. 13. 23.
d Rev. 13. 2, 3, 4.

2 A people great and tall, the children of the [c] Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, [d] Who can stand before the children of Anak!

e Numb. 14. 1. Ps. 56. 34.
f chap. 4. 24.
g chap. 7. 22.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e] goeth over before thee; *as* a [f] consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them [g] quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

h Ps. 14. 1.
i verses 5, 6.
k Gen. 15. 16. 1 Tim. 1. 9.

4 Speak not [h] thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For [i] my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land; but [k] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may [l] perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

l Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 15.

6 Understand therefore that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this [m] good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n] a stiff-necked people.

m Gen. 12. 5
n Exod. 32. 9.

7 [o] Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

o chap. 33. 6. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451

8 Also in [p] Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the [q] mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I [r] neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me [s] two tables of stone, written with the [t] finger of God: and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the [u] covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have [x] corrupted *themselves*; they are [y] quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them [z] a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, [a] I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* [b] a stiff-necked people:

14 [c] Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount † burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [d] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And ‖ I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 [e] And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, [f] forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger:

19 For I was [g] afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry [h] with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took [i] your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the [k] brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [l] Taberah, and at [m] Massah, and at [n] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise, when the LORD sent you from [o] Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the † commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that [p] I knew you.

25 Thus I [q] fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I [r] fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [s] destroy not [t] thy people, and thine [u] inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy [x] greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember [y] thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin;

28 [z] Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* [a] thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's mercy in restoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the priesthood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening unto Moses' suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT [a] that time the LORD said unto me, [b] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and [c] come up unto me into the mount, and make thee [d] an ark of wood:

2 And [e] I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [f] shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the † ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire, in the [g] day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself, and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and [h] there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel took their [i] journey from Beeroth of the children of [k] Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office [l] in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto [m] Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD [n] separated the tribe of Levi, [o] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD,

Before CHRIST 1451

p Exod. 32, 4. Ps. 106, 19.
q Exod. 24, 12.
r verse 18. 1 Kings 13, 8, 9. 2 Kings 6, 22. Matth. 4, 2.
s Exod. 31, 18.
t Mat. 12, 28. Luke 11, 20.
u Jer. 31, 31. Heb. 8, 8. 13.
x Exod. 32, 10. & 34, 9.
y Gen. 18, 17. verse 16. Judg. 2, 17.
z Exod. 32, 8. verse 16.
a ch. 32, 19.
b Exod. 32, 9.
c Exod. 32, 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *burned.* Exod. 20, 18.
d Exod. 32, 19.
‖ *As men take and handle the shield.*
e Exod. 32, 31.
f Exod. 34, 28. Ps. 106, 23.
g Exod. 32, 34. Ps. 119, 120.
h Exod. 32, 21
i Exod. 32, 20. Isaiah 31, 7.
k Exod. 32, 20.
l Cor. 10, 4.
l Numb. 11, 1, 2.
m Exod. 17, 7. Heb. 3, 8.
n Numb. 11, 4. Psal. 78, 12. 30.
o Numb. 13, 31.
† Heb. *mouth.*
p Numb. 24, 16.
q Rom. 3, 20. Gal. 3, 22.
r verse 18.
s Exod. 32, 11.
t 1 Pet. 2, 9, 10.
u Exod. 34, 9.
x verse 29.
y Exod. 32, 13.
z Exod. 32, 12. Num. 14, 16.
a Ps. 95, 7. Jer. 14, 9.
a ch. 9, 25.
b Exod. 31, 18. & 32, 16.
c Exod. 34, 2.
d Exod. 25, 10.
e Jer. 31, 33.
f Exod. 25, 10.
† Heb. *ten words,* Exod. 34, 27.
g Exod. 19, 17. chap. 9, 22 & 9, 10. & 18, 16. Acts 7, 38.
h Exod. 25, 10.
i Numb. 10, 6.
k Gen. 36, 27.
l Heb. 7, 11.
m Numb. 33, 32.
n Exod. 28, 1. Numb. 3, 4, 5. Rom. 1, 1.
o Numb. 4, 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [p] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath [q] no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God [r] require of thee, but to [s] fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his [t] ways, and to [u] love him, and to serve [x] the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day [y] for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the [z] heaven [a] of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, the [b] earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a [c] delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the [d] foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [e] God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [f] regardeth not persons, nor [g] taketh reward:

18 He doth execute the [h] judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him [i] food and raiment.

19 [k] Love ye, therefore, the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [l] cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He *is* [m] thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these [n] great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with [o] threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath [p] made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of God's great works,* 8 *by promise of God's great blessings,* 17 *and by threatenings.* 18 *A careful study is required in God's words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THEREFORE thou shalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and keep his [b] charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the [c] chastisement of the LORD your God, his [d] greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

3 And his [e] miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the [f] army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the [g] wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And what he did unto [h] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that † *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But [i] your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be strong, and go in and [l] possess the land whither ye go to possess it;

9 And that ye may [m] prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou [n] sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy [o] foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and [p] valleys, *and* drinketh water of the [q] rain of heaven;

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [r] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if you shall [s] hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul,

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the [t] first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy [u] corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [x] eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not [y] deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [z] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye [a] perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets [b] between your eyes.

19 And ye shall [c] teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou [d] walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And

p Lev. 9, 23
q Num. 18, 20.
ch. 12, 19.
r Micah 6, 8.
s chap. 6, 13.
t Ps. 25, 3, 4. Acts 18, 25.
u 1 Tim. 1, 5.
x 1 John 3, 18.
y Mat. 6, 33.
z Mat. 6, 26.
a 2 Cor. 12, 2.
b Ps. 24, 1.
c Ex. 33, 19.
d Gen. 17, 11.
e Ps. 82, 1.
f Acts 10, 34.
g 1 Sam. 8, 3.
h 2 Sam. 15, 19.
i ch. 14, 29.
k Lev. 19, 34.
l Gen. 2, 24.
m Jer. 17, 14.
n Ps. 106, 22.
o Gen. 46, 27.
p ch. 1, 10.
a ch. 10, 12.
b Lev. 8, 35.
c ch. 4, 36.
d ch. 3, 21 & 4, 34. & 9, 29.

e Exodus 7, 8 & 9 chapters.
f Exod. 15, 4. 19.
g Ps. 77, 20.
h Num. 16, 31. & 27, 3. Ps. 106, 17.
† Heb. *was at their feet.*
i chap. 5, 3.
k Josh. 1, 6, 7.
l Isa. 60, 21. & 65, 9.
m ch. 5, 16. Prov. 9, 11. & 10, 27.
n Zech. 14, 18.
o Gen. 30, 30. Ps. 128, 2.
1 Cor. 1, 20. & 2, 4, 5.
p ch. 8, 7.
q Isai. 45, 8.
† Heb. *seeketh after.*
r Ps. 34, 15 Jer. 40, 4.
s chap. 6, 4.
t Joel 2, 23. Zech. 10, 1.
u Ps. 104, 13, 14.
x Joel 2, 19.
y Job 31, 27.
z 1 Kings 8, 35.
a ch. 7, 22.
b Ex. 13, 9. ch. 6, 1. 8.
c chap. 6, 7.
d Prov. 6, 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the [e] door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates;

21 That your [f] days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently [g] keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to [h] cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD [i] drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall [l] tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the [m] river Euphrates, even unto the [n] uttermost sea, shall [o] your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able [p] to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the [q] fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 Behold, [r] I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 A blessing, [s] if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day;

28 And a curse, [t] if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt [u] put the blessing upon [x] mount Gerizim, and the [y] curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against [z] Gilgal, beside [a] the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall [b] pass over Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God [c] giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to [d] do all [e] the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of God's service is to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 21, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 30 *Idolatry is not to be inquired after.*

[a] THESE *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall [b] utterly destroy all [c] the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their [d] gods, upon the [e] high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every [f] green tree:

3 And you shall overthrow their altars, and break their [g] pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the [h] names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall [i] not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto [k] the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put [l] his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall [m] ye seek, and thither thou shalt [n] come;

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [o] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the [p] firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall [q] eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall [r] rejoice, in all that ye put your hand unto, you and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that [s] we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* [t] right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the [u] rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in [x] safety;

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall [y] choose, to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all †your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [z] Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings [a] in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt [b] do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the [c] unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the [d] blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy [e] gates the [f] tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock,

nor

Before CHRIST 1451.

e chap. 6, 9.
f Prov. 4, 10.
g verse 13. Psalm 15, 5.
h ch. 10, 20.
i Ex. 23, 23.
k chap. 9, 1.
l Joshua 1, 3. c. 14, 9.
m chap. 1, 7.
n ch. 30, 4.
o 2 Ch. 9, 2.
p Joshua 1, 5.
q ch. 2, 25.
r ch. 30, 15.
s ch. 28, 1, 2.
t ch. 28, 15.
u Ps. 133, 3.
x ch. 27, 12, 13.
y Josh. 8, 33, 34.
z Joshua 5, 9.
a Gen. 12, 6, 7. Judg. 9, 6, 7.
b Josh. 1, 11, 12.
c Psalm 44, 2, 3. Rom. 6, 23.
d Ps. 15, 5. Mat. 23, 3. Rom. 2, 13.
e Ps. 119, 6.

a 1 Kings 8, 40.
b Numb. 33, 52. ch. 7, 3.
c 2 Kings 16, 27. & 23, 13.
d 1 Cor. 8, 5, 6.
e 2 Kings 17, 10. Jer. 3, 6.

f 2 Kings 16, 4.
g Ex. 23, 24.
h Numb. 32, 38. Ps. 16, 4.
i Levit. 20, 23. Ps. 74, 2, 5.
k Psalm 78, 67, 68.
l 1 Kings 8, 29
m Numb. 7, 89.
n Levit. 17, 8, 9.
o Levit. 27, 32.
p Numb. 18, 15.
q Numb. 18, 9, 10.
r Ps. 100, 1.
s Acts 7, 42.
t 2 Sam. 19, 6.
u 1 Chro. 23, 25.
x Judges 8, 11.
y verse 5. Jerem. 7, 12.
† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
z Levit. 17, 14.
a 1 Kings 12, 28.
b 1 Sam. 15, 21. Mat. 28, 20. John 4, 24. Rom. 1, 21. 1 Cor. 2, 14.
c ch. 14, 5.
d Levit. 7, 26. ch. 15, 23.
e ch. 14, 22.
f Levit. 27, 30.

Before CHRIST 1451.

nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

g chap. 3, 18. 1 Cor. 10, 31.

18 But thou must eat them g before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

h Ps. 39, 1. Eph. 5, 15. i 2 Chr. 13, 9. Neh. 10, 39.

19 h Take heed to thyself that thou i forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

k Ps. 127, 1.

20 When the LORD thy God shall k enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

l Ex. 20, 24.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath l chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

m ch. 15, 22.

22 Even as the m roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them; the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

n Lev. 17, 11. 1 Sam. 14, 32.

23 Only be sure that thou n eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

o Psal. 1, 3. Isa. 3, 10. Jer. 22, 16. 1 Tim. 4, 8. p Ps. 112, 1, 2. q Gen. 17, 1. 2 Kings 20, 3. Ps. 16, 8. Mat. 6, 5. Luke 1, 6. & 16, 15.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may o go well with thee, and with thy p children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right q in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *holinesses.* r 1 Sam. 1, 11. s Lev. 7, 15.

26 Only thy † holy things which thou hast, and r thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy s sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

t Isa. 8, 20. Mat. 28, 20.

28 Observe and hear all these words which t I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children u after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

u Isa. 43, 18.

29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

x ch. 7, 16. Psal. 106, 36. y Ex. 23, 33. Lev. 18, 3. z Lev. 18, 3.

30 Take heed to thyself, that thou be not x snared y by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? z even so will I do likewise.

a Ps. 106, 37, 38. Jer. 7, 31. Ezek. 23, 37. Micah 6, 7.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have a burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt b not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b Prov. 30, 6. Ezek. 43, 8. Rev. 22, 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 10 *are to be stoned to death.* 15 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

a Rev. 13, 1. b 2 Pet. 2, 1. c Jer. 23, 25. d Ex. 7, 22.

IF there a arise b among you a prophet, or a dreamer of c dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a d wonder,

e ch. 18, 22.

2 And the sign or the wonder e come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God f proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

f 1 Cor. 11, 19.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and g cleave unto him.

g ch. 18, 20

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in: So shalt thou put the h evil away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. *spoken revolt against the Lord.* h ch. 17, 7.

i chap. 17, 2. k Gen. 43, 34. l Micah 7, 5. m Prov. 18, 24. n Col. 2, 4. o John 5, 18. Gal. 1, 8, 9.

6 If thy i brother, the k son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy l bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine m own soul, entice thee n secretly, saying, Let us go and serve o other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

p 2 John, verse 10. q Gen. 45, 20.

8 Thou shalt not p consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine q eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him;

r chap. 17, 7

9 But thou shalt surely r kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen,* Exod. 20, 2.

s ch. 17, 13. Ps. 119, 120. Prov. 21, 1. t 1 Cor. 5, 12.

11 And all Israel shall s hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy t cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

|| That is, *without profit,* or, *without yoke,* 2 Thess. 2, 3. u verse 1. x 2 Kings 17, 21. y Jer. 2, 12.

13 *Certain* men, the || children of Belial, are gone out from u among you, and have x withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve y other gods, which ye have not known;

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 Then shalt thou [z] inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the [a] inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [b] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the [c] city, and all the [d] spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for [e] ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall [f] cleave nought of the [g] cursed thing to thine hand; that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* the [a] children of the LORD your God: ye shall [b] not cut yourselves, nor make any [c] baldness between your eyes for the dead:

2 For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to [d] be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any [e] abominable thing.

4 These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat; the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The [f] hart, and the [g] roebuck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the [h] wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that [i] parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the [k] camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof: *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have [l] fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* [m] unclean unto you.

11 *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the [n] eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the [o] vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the [p] stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that [q] flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all [r] clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that [s] dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the [t] stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an [u] holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 ¶ Thou shalt [x] truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth † year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat [y] before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the [z] tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to [a] fear the LORD thy God † always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee;

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and [b] bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt [c] bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine [d] household,

27 And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt [e] not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the [f] end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may [g] bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart,*

[z] Job 29, 16.
[a] Ps. 50, 18.
[b] chap. 2, 34.
[c] Rev. 17, 16.
[d] Rev. 18, 18.
[e] Rev. 19, 3.
[f] Josh. 6, 17.
[g] chap. 7, 25, 26. Joshua 7, 1, 11, 12, & 22, 17, 18, 20. Isaiah 30, 22.
[a] Col. 1, 13. Galat. 3, 26. 1 John 3, 1. 1 Kings 18, 28. 1 Cor. 6, 19.
[b] Lev. 19, 28.
[c] Ezekiel 7, 13.
[d] Exodus 19, 5.
[e] Acts 10, 13. Rom. 14, 14. Heb. 9, 10. 1 Tim. 4, 4.
[f] 2 Sam. 22, 34.
[g] 2 Sam. 2, 18.
[h] Isa. 51, 20. Rev. 4, 7.
[i] Lev. 11, 3.
[k] Lev. 11, 4.
[l] Lev. 11, 9.
[m] verse 8. Lev. 11, 10.
[n] Levit. 11, 13.
[o] Levit. 11, 14. *Called Raah of flying, Here Duah of seeing.*
[p] 1 Tim. 5, 4.
[q] Levit. 11, 20.
[r] Levit. 11, 21.
[s] Levit. 17, 15.
[t] Exodus 12, 43, 44, 45.
[u] Heb. 8, 10.
[x] Numb. 18, 24.
† Heb. *year, year,* Neh. 10, 35.
[y] Numb. 18, 31. chap. 12, 7.
[z] ch. 26, 12.
[a] Isa. 29, 13. Matthew 15, 3, 9.
† Heb. *all days,* chap. 11, 1.
[b] 2 Kings 12, 10.
[c] Matth. 21, 12.
† Heb. *asketh of thee,* Lev. 10, 9. chap. 12, 17. Psal. 78, 18.
[d] ch. 26, 14.
[e] Numb. 18, 20. chap. 10, 9. & 12, 12, 19. & 18, 1, 2.
[f] Exodus 23, 10, 11. chap. 26, 12.
[g] Prov. 3, 9. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 *All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the [a] end of *every* seven years thou shalt make [b] a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the [c] LORD's release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall [d] greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt [e] lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt [f] reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt [g] not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother;

8 But thou shalt [h] open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not † a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [i] eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it [k] be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and [l] thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall [m] bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall [n] never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in the land.

12 *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be [o] sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him [p] go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [q] blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou [r] wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, [s] I will not go away from thee, (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee,)

17 Then thou shalt take [t] an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant † for ever: And also unto thy [u] maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a [x] double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt [y] sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep:

20 [z] Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall [a] choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* [b] lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it [c] within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the [d] blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the month of [a] Abib, and [b] keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the [d] passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no [e] leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the [f] bread of affliction; (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste;) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread [g] seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of the gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the [h] going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt [i] roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go [k] unto thy tents.

a Exod. 21, 2. Jer. 34, 14.
b Exod. 23, 11. Luke 4, 18.
† Heb. *master of lending of his hand,* Prov. 22, 7.
c 1 Cor. 10, 31.
d Prov. 14, 21. & 28, 27. Acts 10, 2.
e ch. 28, 12.
f Ps. 87, 21. Prov. 22, 7.
g 1 John 3, 17.
h Luke 6, 35. 2 Cor. 9, 5, 6.
† Heb. *a word in thine heart of Belial,* chap. 13, 13.
i Prov. 22, 9.
k Matth. 25, 41, 42.
l Prov. 23, 6.
m Prov. 10, 22.
n Joh 12, 18. Mark 14, 7.
o Exod. 21, 2. Lev. 25, 39.
p Isaiah 61, 1, 2. Jer. 34, 14. Luke 4, 18. Rom. 6, 12.
q Gen. 30, 27 & 31, 6.
r Matth. 18, 33. Ephes. 5, 1, 2.
s John 3, 19.
t Exod. 21, 6.
† Heb. *thy bondman of eternity,* Exod. 21, 6. 1 Samuel 1, 22.
u Exod. 21, 7. 11.
x Lev. 25, 39. Isaiah 16, 4. Luke 17, 7, 8.
y Exod. 13, 2. Leviticus 8, 10.
z Numb. 18, 15.
a ch. 12, 5, 6.
b Levit. 22, 18.
c chap. 12, 22.
d Lev. 7, 20. chap. 12, 23.
a Exod. 13, 4.
b Exod. 12, 2.
c Exod. 12, 29.
d 1 Cor. 5, 7. Gal. 3, 1.
e Luke 12, 15.
f Exod. 12, 34. Psal. 127, 2. Isai. 30, 20.
g Exod. 12, 15.
h Exod. 12, 6. 2 Chron. 35, 14.
i Exod. 12, 8, 9. 2 Chr. 35, 13.
k Numb. 24, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do [l] no work *therein*.

† Heb. *restraint*, Lev. 23, 36.
l Lev. 23, 37.

9 ¶ [m] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the [n] corn.

m Lev. 23, 15.
n Lev. 23, 10.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of [o] weeks unto the LORD thy God with a ‖ tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

o Acts 2, 1.
‖ Or, *sufficiency*. Hebrew, *Missah only here. It is a voluntary contribution.*

11 And thou shalt [p] rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

p Ex. 23, 15. chap. 12, 18. verse 14.

12 And thou shalt [q] remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

q Ex. 6. 1. 3. chap. 15, 15. Acts 2, 1.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast [r] of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast [s] gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

r Lev. 23, 34.
s Ex. 23, 16.

14 And thou shalt [t] rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

t Philip. 4, 4.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 [u] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

u Ex. 23, 14. & 34, 23. Lev. 23, 2, 3.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand*, 2 Cor. 8, 12.

18 ¶ [x] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with [y] just judgment.

x ch. 20, 5. 2 Chron. 19, 5.
y Ps. 82, 2, 3. John 7, 24.

19 Thou shalt not [z] wrest judgment; thou shalt not [a] respect persons, neither take a [b] gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

z 1 Sam. 8, 3. Job 34. v. 19, 20. Prov. 24, 23.
a Ex. 23, 8.
b Heb. *justice, justice*, ch. 16, 27. Ezekiel 22, 12.

20 That which is † altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *justice, justice*, ch. 16, 27.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a [c] grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

c Judges 3, 7. 1 Kings 14, 23. & 16, 33.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or sheep wherein is [a] blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness; for that *is* an [b] abomination unto the LORD thy God.

a Lev. 22, 22. Mal. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 19.
b Mal. 1, 13. Heb. 9, 14.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [c] man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

c Gal. 3, 28.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the [d] sun, or moon, or any of the [e] host of heaven, which I have [f] not commanded;

d 2 Kings 17, 16. Ezekiel 13, 16.
e Isai. 34, 4. Jer. 8, 2.
f Isai. 29, 13. Mat. 15, 9.

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and [g] inquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

g Prov. 14, 15. & 25, 2.

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy [h] gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt [i] stone them with stones, till they die.

h Gen. 22, 17. Ruth 4, 1.
i Lev. 24, 23. chap. 13, 9.

6 At the [k] mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

k Num. 35, 30. Mat. 18, 16.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be [l] first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. [m] So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

l chap. 13, 9
m chap. 19, 19. & 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5, 13.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between [n] blood and blood, between [o] plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* [p] matters of controversy within thy gates; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

n Gen. 37, 26. Num. 35, 16.
o 1 Kings 3, 16.
p 2 Chron. 19, 10.

9 And thou shalt come unto the [q] priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

q verse 12. Mal. 2, 7.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they [r] inform thee.

r Ezek. 44, 24.

11 [s] According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand nor *to* the left.

s Mat. 23, 2, 3. Joshua 1, 7. Mal. 2, 8, 9.

12 And the man that will do [t] presumptuously, and will [u] not hearken unto the priest that [x] standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall [y] die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

t Ex. 21, 13.
u Matthew 10, 14.
x chap. 10, 8
y ch. 13, 10

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will ‖ set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

‖ Or, *surely*, 1 Sam. 8, 5 6. & 10, 19

15 Thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* [z] king over thee whom the LORD [a] thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy [b] brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a [c] stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall [d] not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to [e] Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth [f] return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he [g] multiply wives to himself, that his [h] heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself [i] silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a [k] copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And [l] it shall be with him, and he shall [m] read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be [n] not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

z Isai. 32, 1. a 1 Sam. 16, 1. b ch. 18, 15. c ch. 1, 13. d Ps. 20, 7. e Isai. 31, 1. f Jer. 42, 10. g Mat. 19, 5. h 1 Kings 11, 4. i Prov. 30, 8. k ch. 31, 26. l Josh. 1, 8. m Ps. 119, 93. n Josh. 1, 16, 17. Eccles. 8, 23.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 3 *The priest's due.* 8 *The Levites' portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have [a] no part nor [b] inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD [c] made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The [d] first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 [e] For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [f] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall [g] choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [h] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

a Num. 18, 20. b Num. 18, 1. & 26, 62. chap. 10, 8. Acts 7, 5. c Lev. 1, 9. Numb. 18, 9. 2 Cor. 9, 13. d Exod. 22, 29. e ch. 10, 8. 1 Cor. 9, 11. 13. f Num. 35, 1. g ch. 12, 5. & 16, 2. h 1 Chr. 24 1, 2. † Heb. *his sales of the fathers.* Lev. 25, 32.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to [i] pass through the fire, *or* that [k] useth divination, *or* an [l] observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be [m] perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath [n] not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee [o] a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy [p] brethren, [q] like unto me; unto [r] him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in [s] Horeb, in the day of the [t] assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have [u] well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 I will [x] raise them up a [y] Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will [z] put my words in his [a] mouth; and he shall speak unto them [b] all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto [c] my words which he shall speak in my name, I will [d] require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have [e] not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of [f] other gods, even that prophet [g] shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing [h] follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD [i] hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

i Lev. 18, 21. k Micah 3, 11. l 2 Kings 21, 6. Isaiah 2, 6. m Gen. 6, 9. n Acts 14, 16. o Acts 3, 22. p Heb. 5, 1. q John 1, 18. 1 Tim. 2, 5. r Mat. 17, 5. s chap. 5, 2. t Exod. 19, 9. u Rom. 8, 15. x Mat. 7, 5. 15. y verse 15. z John 17, 8. a Exod. 4, 15. b John 12, 49. c Acts 2, 22. d Gen. 9, 4. Acts 3, 23. e Jer. 27, 15. Ezek. 13, 6. f Jer. 2, 8. g Isaiah 59, 14. h chap. 13, 2. Jer. 28, 8, 9. i Hab. 2, 3. Zech. 1, 5, 6.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *The cities of refuge:* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The landmark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God hath [a] cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate [b] three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the

a ch. 12, 29. † Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest*, ch. 9, 1. b Num. 35, 6. chap. 4, 41. 43. Josh. 20, 7.

Before CHRIST 1451.

the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 And this *is* the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live. Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he [c] hated not † in time past;

c Numb. 35, 20.
† Heb. *from yesterday and the third day.*

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and [d] live:

† Heb. *from slippeth from the wood, and find his neighbour,*
d Num. 35, 12.

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* [e] not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

e ch. 21, 22.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto [f] thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

f Gen. 15, 7.

9 If thou shalt keep all [g] these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three;

g Rom. 8, 3.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in soul,* verses 6. 21.

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him [h] thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

h Exod. 21, 14. Num. 35, 20, 21. Prov. 28, 17.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt [i] put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

i Numb. 35, 33. 1 Kings 2, 31.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's [k] landmark, which [l] they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the [m] land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

k Num. 26, 53. Job 24, 2. Ps. 78, 54.
l Prov. 22, 28.
m Zech. 2, 12.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the [n] matter be [o] established.

n Mat. 18, 16.
o John 8, 17.

16 If a [p] false witness rise up against any man, to testify against him *that which is* wrong;

p Exod. 23, 1.

17 Then [q] both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand [r] before the LORD, before the [s] priests and the judges which shall be in those days;

q verse 15.
r ch. 17, 18.
s ch. 17, 9.

18 And the judges shall make [t] diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

t Acts 23, 20.

19 Then shall ye do unto him [u] as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put [x] the evil away from among you.

u Prov. 19, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And those which [y] remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

x ch. 17, 7.
y ch. 13, 11. & 17, 12, 13.

21 And thine eye shall [z] not pity; *but* [a] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

z Exod. 21, 25. Num. 35, 31. James 2, 13.
a Lev. 24, 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees for man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHEN thou [a] goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

a ch. 2, 24. & 7, 1.
b 2 Chr. 13, 12. & 32, 7, 8.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that [c] the priest shall approach, and speak unto the people,

c Numb. 10, 8, 9.

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, You approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint; fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them:

† Heb. *heart,* or, *tender,* Lev. 26, 36. Job 24, 16.
† Heb. *hasten away.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 And the [d] officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath [e] not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, [f] lest he die in the battle, and [g] another man dedicate it.

d ch. 16, 8.
e Neh. 12, 27.
f 2 Sam. 14, 25. Acts 20, 22, 25.
g Luke 14, 18. 1 Tim. 6, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 4.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath † not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *not made it common.*

7 And what man *is there* that [h] hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

h ch. 24, 5.

8 And the officers shall [i] speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

i Judg. 7, 3.
† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. *be in the head of the people,* 2 Chr. 13, 12.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall [k] be tributaries unto thee, and they shall [l] serve thee.

k Ex. 1, 11
l 1 Kings 9, 21.

12 And if it will make [m] no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

m Ps. 120, 7.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath [n] delivered

n Ps. 44, 2, 3, 4. & 78, 32.

Before CHRIST 1451.

vered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But [o] the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt [p] eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of [q] these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive [r] nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt [s] utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they [t] teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt † not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field [u] *is* man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou [x] knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and [y] cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be † subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found [a] slain in the land which the LORD thy God [b] giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him;

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall [c] come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city, shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn [d] in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto ‖ a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to [e] bless in the name of the LORD,) and by their † word shall every controversy and every [f] stroke be *tried*.

6 And [g] all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall [h] wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall [i] answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed; and [k] lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in [l] the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken [m] them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast [n] a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall [o] shave her head, and † pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [p] bewail her father and her mother † a full month: and after that thou shalt [q] go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt [r] let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not [s] make merchandise of her, because thou hast [t] humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have [u] two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the [x] hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the [y] first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a † double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of [z] his strength; the [a] right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the [b] voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have [c] chastened him, will not hearken unto them;

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the [d] gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; *he is* [e] a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And [f] all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that [f] he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and [g] fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy

o Josh. 6, 21. Rev. 19, 18.
p Josh. 22, 8. Luke 11, 22.
q ch. 7, 1, 2.
r Josh. 11, 14.
s Num. 21, 2.
t Judg. 2, 3.
† Heb. *not corrupt*, John 6, 12.
u 2 Kings 18, 31.
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*
x Mat. 7, 16.
y Luke 13, 6, 9.
† Heb. *is come down.*
a Psal. 5, 6. & 9, 12.
b Ps. 44, 3, 4. Rom. 6, 23.
c ch. 19, 18. Rom. 13, 3, 4.
d Num. 19, 2.
‖ Or, *strong stream.*
e Num. 6, 23.
† Heb. *mouth.*
f ch. 17, 8.
g Judg. 8, 14.
h Ps. 26, 6. Mat. 27, 24.
i Jos. 3, 4.
k John 1, 14.
l 2 Kings 12, 2.
m Num. 21, 1.
n Gen. 34, 8.
o 1 Cor. 11, 6.
† Heb. *make*, or, *dress.*
p Ps. 45, 10.
† Heb. *a month of days.*
q Judg. 15, 1.
r Mat. 19, 8.
s ch. 24, 7.
t Gen. 34, 2. chap. 22, 24.
u Gen. 2, 22. & 14, 19. Mal. 2, 15.
x Gen. 29, 31.
y 1 Chron. 5, 1, 2.
† Heb. *the mouth of two.*
z Gen. 49, 3.
a Gen. 25, 33. Exod. 4, 22. Heb. 12, 23. 1 Pet. 1, 4.
b Prov. 1, 9.
c Levit. 26, 23. chap. 22, 18.
d ch. 25, 7
e Pr. 23, 20.
f Ps. 18, 7.
g ch. 13, 11. & 17, 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[h] worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him [i] on a tree;

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise [k] bury him that day; (for he that is [l] hanged *is* [m] accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

h ch. 19, 6.
i Josh. 8, 29. Luke 23, 33.
k John 19, 38.
l Gal. 3, 13.
m 2 Cor. 5, 21.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity towards brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep [a] go astray, and [b] hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case [c] bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou † shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 Thou shalt not see thy [d] brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which [e] pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones or eggs, and the [f] dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise [g] let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a [h] battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [i] divers seeds; lest the [k] fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an [l] ox and an ass together.

11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, [m] *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee [n] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any man [o] take a wife, and [p] go in unto her, and [q] hate her,

a Ex. 23, 4. Ezek. 34, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 25.
b Lev. 20, 4.
c 1 Thess. 4, 7.
† Heb. *gather it into the midst of thy house,* Genesis 2, 9. Judges 9, 15.
d Ex. 23, 5. Matt. 5, 44.
e Ps. 132, 9. 1 Cor. 11, 4, 5. & 14, 34.
f Lev. 22, 28.
g Gen. 32, 11. Hos. 10, 14.
h Matth. 10, 27. Acts 10, 9.
i Lev. 19, 19.
k Ex. 22, 29.
l chap. 25, 4. Luke 9, 62. 2 Cor. 6, 14.
m Romans 3, 28. Gal. 3, 16. Rev. 19, 8.
n Numb. 15, 38. Matt. 23, 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
o Mat. 1, 18.
p Judges 14, 10. & 15, 1.
q Eph. 5, 28.

14 And give [r] occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and, when I came to her, † I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth † *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity: And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an [s] hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be [t] true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall [u] stone her with stones that she die; because she hath wrought [x] folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them [y] die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin [z] be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [a] humbled his [b] neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and † slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel [c] cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man [d] find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father [e] fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife: because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take [f] his father's wife, nor discover his father's [g] skirt.

Before CHRIST 1451.

r Matth. 26, 14.
† Heb. *I found not the virginities on her.*
† Heb. *bring forth the virginity of the damsel.*
s Gen. 20, 16.
t chap. 17, 4.
u Lev. 21, 9.
x Gen. 34, 7. Lev. 21, 9. 2 Sam. 13, 13.
y Levit. 20, 10.
z Mat. 1, 18.
a Gen. 34, 2.
b Gen. 29, 21.
‖ Or, *take strong hold of her,* 2 Sam. 13, 14.
† Heb. *killeth him in soul.*
c Mat. 7, 1, 2. 1 Cor. 13, 7.
d Ex. 22, 16.
e Ex. 22, 17. verse 19.
f Lev. 18, 8. & 20, 11.
g ch. 27, 20.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall ‖ not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

‖ That is, *not to have any vote in public meetings, nor bear any office in church or state, and not otherwise.*

2 [a] A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An [b] Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD [c] for ever:

4 Because they [d] met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to [e] curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt [f] not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an [g] Edomite; for he *is* thy [h] brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their [i] third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every [k] wicked thing.

10 If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him [l] by night, then shall he go abroad out of the [m] camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall [n] wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which [o] cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God [p] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies [q] before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no unclean thing in thee, and [r] turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is [s] escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt [t] not oppress him.

17 There shall be no [u] whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a [x] sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the [y] hire of a [z] whore, or the price of [a] a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even [b] both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; [c] usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger [d] thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ When thou shalt [e] vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to [f] pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be [g] sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt [h] forbear to vow, it shall be [i] no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt [k] keep and perform; *even* a [l] free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised [m] with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou [n] comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears [o] with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new-married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosy. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and [a] married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some † uncleanness in her; ‖ then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be [b] another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may [c] not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not [d] cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall [e] not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free

a Zech. 9, 6. b Neh. 13, 23. c Neh. 13, 1. d Mat. 25, 46. e Num. 22, 3, 4. f Ezra 9, 12. g Gen. 25, 30. h Obad. 10, 12. i Rom. 3, 29. Eph. 2, 12. & 3, 11. k Num. 5, 2, 3. Luke 3, 14. l Lev. 15, 16. m Num. 5, 3. n Lev. 15, 13. Heb. 10, 22. o Isa. 4, 4. Ezek. 24, 12. p Lev. 26, 12. q ch. 2, 9. r Ps. 44, 10. Jer. 32, 40. s Rom. 6, 17. Gal. 3, 23. t Ex. 22, 21.

u ch. 22, 9. x Gen. 19, 5. 2 Kings 23, 6. y Ezek. 16, 33. z Isa. 61, 8. a Mat. 7, 6. Rev. 22, 15. b Lev. 19, 30. Mal. 1, 6, 7. c Ex. 22, 25. d Mat. 5, 44. Luke 6, 31. e Lev. 27, 1, 2. f Acts 5, 2, 3. g Eccl. 5, 4. h Acts 5, 4. i Eccl. 5, 5. k Jer. 44, 25. l Lev. 7, 16. m Eccl. 5, 6. n 1 Cor. 9, 7. o Mat. 12, 1. Mark 2, 23. 2 Cor. 6, 14.

a ch. 21, 13

†Heb. *matter of nakedness,* ch. 23, 14. ‖ Or, *if he write,* Mat. 19, 8, 9. †Heb. *cutting off.* b ch. 22, 23. Jer. 3, 1.

c Mal. 2, 14. d Joshua 22, 17. Jer. 3, 13.

e ch. 20, 7.

Before CHRIST 1451.

at home one year, and shall [f] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper [g] millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing [h] any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh [i] merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [k] Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 [l] Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the [m] sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [n] bless thee: and it shall be [o] righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an [p] hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun [q] go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be [r] sin unto thee.

16 ¶ The [s] fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not [t] pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the [u] fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou [x] cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast [y] forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the [z] stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee [a] in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou † shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXV.

3 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [a] shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy [b] to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [c] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [d] seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ If brethren [e] dwell together, and [f] one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth shall [g] succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not [h] put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [i] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother:

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he [k] stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from [l] off his foot, and [m] spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [n] build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The [o] house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for [p] to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets;

12 Then thou shalt [q] cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a [r] perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have; that thy days may be [s] lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

f Prov. 5, 18.
g Ex. 11, 5. Jer. 25, 10.
h Ex. 21, 16.
i Ch. 21, 14. Rev. 18, 13.
k 2 Chron. 26, 20.
l Luke 17, 32. 1 Cor. 10, 6.
m Exod. 22, 26.
n 2 Cor. 9, 15. 2 Tim. 1, 17, 18.
o ch. 6, 25. & 25, 9.
p Lev. 10, 19. Mark 10, 19. James 5, 4.
q Lev. 19, 13. † Heb. *he lifteth his soul unto it.* Jer. 22, 27.
r verse 13. Prov. 24, 9.
s 2 Kings 14, 6. 2 Chron. 25, 4.
t Ex. 23, 1. ch. 16, 19.
u Ex. 21, 22. Prov. 22, 22.
x Lev. 19, 9. & 23, 22.
y Job 39, 15.
z Ruth 2, 16.
a Prov. 19, 17. Mat. 25, 40. † Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*
a Prov. 17, 15. Rom. 8, 33, 34.
b 1 Peter 4, 14.
c 2 Cor. 11, 24.
d ch. 22, 10. 1 Cor. 9, 9, 10. † Heb. *threshing,* Isa. 28, 27. Hosea 10, 11. 1 Tim. 5, 17.
e Gen. 38, 7.
f Mark 12, 19. Luke 20, 28. ‖ Or, *next kinsman,* verse 7.
g Gen. 38, 9. Ruth 4, 17.
h ch. 9, 14. Ruth 2, 20. & 4, 10. Ps. 109, 13.
i Ruth 4, 1, 2.
k Ezek. 44, 24.
l Ruth 4, 7.
m Num. 12, 14.
n Ruth 4, 11.
o Ruth 4, 6, 8.
p Rom. 3, 8.
q Prov. 7, 13. 1 Tim. 2, 9.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone,* Micah 6, 11.
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
r Amos 8, 5.
s Ex. 20, 12.

16 For

Before CHRIST 1451

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do [t] unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [u] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* [x] feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he [y] feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [z] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [a] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget *it*.

t 1 Thes. 4, 6.
u Ex. 17, 8.
x Mat. 11, 28.
y Prov. 16, 6.
z Rom. 2, 4.
a ch. 9, 14. 1 Sam. 15, 23.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein,

2 That thou shalt take of the [a] first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b] go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the [c] priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down [d] before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ‖ ready to perish *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [e] few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous;

6 And the Egyptians [f] evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us [g] hard bondage.

7 And when we [h] cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and [i] looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an [k] outstretched arm, and with great [l] terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders;

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with [m] milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the [n] first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt [o] set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt [p] rejoice in every [q] good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

a Numb. 18, 13. Prov. 3, 9, 10. Jer. 2, 3. Rom. 8, 23. James 1, 18.
b Ex. 23, 19. & 34, 22.
c Heb. 13, 15.
d Mat. 23, 19.
‖ Or, *persecuted my father.*
e Gen. 46, 27.
f Ex. 1, 11.
g Ex. 1, 14.
h Ex. 2, 23.
i Gen. 16, 13. Exod. 3, 7.
k Ex. 6, 6. chap. 5, 15. 1 ch. 4, 34.
m Ex. 3, 8. Ezek. 20, 15.
n Rom. 8, 23. Rev. 14, 4.
o verse 2. Rom. 12, 1.
p ch. 12, 7. & 16, 11.
q Mat. 7, 11. Luke 11, 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine [r] increase the third [s] year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments, which thou hast commanded me: I [t] have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my [u] mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the [x] dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [y] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ [z] This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast [a] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his [b] ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to [c] hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his [d] peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to [e] make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in [f] praise, and in [g] name, and in [h] honour; and that thou mayest be an [i] holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

r Lev. 27, 30. Num. 18, 24.
s ch. 14, 28.
t ch. 17, 2.
u ch. 16, 11. Lev. 7, 20. Hosea 9, 4.
x Ps. 106, 28. Ezek. 24, 17. Hosea 9, 4.
y Ps. 26, 1, 2. Rom. 2, 29.
z Hosea 12, 4.
a Exod. 19, 3, 4. chap. 5, 2, 3.
b Gen. 6, 12.
c 1 Sam. 15, 20.
d Ex. 19, 5.
e ch. 28, 1.
f Zeph. 3, 19.
g Isa. 5, 6, 5.
h Isai. 61, 3.
i Rom. 6, 22.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones;* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal.* 14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses, with the [a] elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep [b] all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be, on [c] the day when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt [d] set thee up great stones, and plaster them with [e] plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them [f] all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount [g] Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

a verse 9.
b Gal. 3, 10
c Luke 19, 41.
d Ezek. 24, 4.
e Ezek. 36, 26. Mat. 23, 27. Acts 23, 3. Rom. 9, 31.
f Ex. 34, 28. verse 8.
g verse 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And there shalt thou build [h] an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* [i] iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of [k] whole stones; and thou shalt offer [l] burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer [m] peace-offerings, and shalt [n] eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very [o] plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; This day thou art become the [p] people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and [q] do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount [r] Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; [s] Reuben, [t] Gad, and Asher, and [u] Zebulun, [x] Dan, and Naphtali.

14 And the [y] Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 [z] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* [a] graven or molten image, [b] an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the [c] craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* [d] secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that [e] setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's [f] landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the [g] blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that [h] lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that [i] smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed *be* he that taketh reward [k] to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed *be* he that [l] confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, [m] Amen.

h Ex. 24, 4.
i Ex. 20, 25. Josh. 8, 31.
k Josh. 8, 31.
l Gen. 8, 20.
m Lev. 3, 1.
n Lev. 10, 13. Gal. 3, 13.
o Hab. 2, 2. 2 Cor. 3, 2, 3. Rev. 2, 17.
p ch. 26, 17. Micah 4, 5.
q James 1, 22.
r ch. 11, 30. Judges 9, 7.
s Gen. 29, 3, 4.
t Gen. 30, 10.
u Gen. 30, 20.
x Gen. 30, 4, 5, 6, 7.
y ch. 33, 10. Isaiah 8, 13.
z ch. 11, 29. Matt. 5, 41. Gal. 3, 10.
a Ex. 20, 4.
b 2 Kings 23, 13.
c Hos. 13, 2.
d Ezek. 8, 12.
e Ex. 20, 12.
f ch. 19, 14.
g Job 29, 15.
h ch. 22, 30.
i chap. 1, 4. Zech. 13, 6.
k ch. 16, 19.
l Ezek. 18, 21. Rom. 3, 20. Gal. 3, 10.
m Numb. 5, 22.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt [a] hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will [b] set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and [c] overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the [e] fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy [f] basket and thy store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou [g] comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be [h] smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and [i] flee before thee [k] seven ways.

8 The LORD shall [l] command the blessing upon thee in thy [m] storehouses, and in all that thou [n] settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall [o] establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that [p] thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be [q] afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good [r] treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his [s] season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt [t] lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the [u] head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be [x] above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt [y] not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 [z] Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed

a Ex. 15. 26. Isaiah 55, 2.
b Phil. 3, 14. Col. 3, 1, 2.
c verse 15. Zech. 1, 6.
d Gen. 4, 4. Ps. 107, 38. & 128, 1.
e Gen. 1, 22. Exod. 1, 12. Lev. 26, 4. Psal. 128, 1. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
f chap. 26, 2.
g 2 Chron. 1, 12. Psal. 121, 8. Acts 1, 21.
h 2 Sam. 22, 38. Rom. 16, 20.
i Rev. 16, 15.
k Gen. 33, 3.
l Lev. 25, 21. verse 20.
m Prov. 3, 10.
n ch. 12, 7.
o Rom. 11, 29.
p ch. 14, 1.
q ch. 11, 25
r Job 38, 22.
s Lev. 11, 14.
t Prov. 22, 7
u ch. 15, 16.
x verse 1. John 8, 23.
y Lev. 26, 14.
z ch. 27, 15. verse 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy [a] store.
18 Cursed *shall be* the [b] fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
19 Cursed *shall* thou *be* when thou [c] comest in, and cursed *shall* thou *be* when thou goest out.
20 The LORD shall send upon thee [d] cursing, [e] vexation, and [f] rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.
21 The LORD shall make the [g] pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.
22 The LORD shall smite thee with a [h] consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with || the sword, and with [i] blasting, and with [k] mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.
23 And the [l] heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.
24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land [m] powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
26 And thy [n] carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.
27 The LORD will smite thee with the [o] botch of Egypt, and with [p] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou [q] canst not be healed.
28 The LORD shall smite thee with [r] madness, and [s] blindness, and [t] astonishment of heart:
29 And thou shalt [u] grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall [x] save *thee*.
30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall [y] lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.
31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.
32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and [z] fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no [a] might in thine hand.
33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not [b] eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the [c] sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.
35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with [d] a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.
36 The LORD shall [e] bring thee, and [f] thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve [g] other gods, wood and stone.
37 And thou shalt become [h] an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.
38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the [i] locust shall consume it.
39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the [k] worms shall eat them.
40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt [l] not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.
41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.
42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the † locust consume.
43 The [m] stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee † very high; and thou shalt come down very low.
44 He shall [n] lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
45 [o] Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:
46 And they shall be upon thee for a [p] sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.
47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with [q] gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;
48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put [r] a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.
49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the [s] eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;
50 A nation of † fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:
51 And he shall eat the [t] fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* [u] corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.
52 And he shall besiege thee [x] in all thy gates, until

[a] verse 5. Hag. 1, 6.
[b] verse 4. Hosea 9, 13.
[c] verse 6.
[d] 2 Chron. 15, 5.
[e] Mal. 2, 2.
[f] ch. 7, 23. 1 Sam. 14, 20. Zech. 14, 13.
[g] Ps. 80, 16. Isa. 30, 17. & 51, 20. & 66, 15.
[h] Exod. 5, 3.
[i] Lev. 26 16.
|| Or, *drought*, Lev. 26, 25.
[k] 2 Kings 19, 26. Amos 4, 4. Jer. 30, 6.
[l] Lev. 26, 19.
[m] Isa. 5, 24.
[n] Jer. 7, 33.
[o] Ex. 9, 9.
[p] 1 Sam. 5, 9.
[q] Ex. 15, 26.
[r] 1 Sam. 23, 13.
[s] Isa. 42, 19.
[t] Jer. 4, 9.
[u] Acts 17, 27.
[x] 2 Sam. 22, 42
[y] Isa. 30, 16.
† Heb. *make it common*, ch. 20, 6.
[z] Ps. 119, 82.
[a] Mic. 2, 1.
[b] Jer. 5, 17.
[c] verse 67. Gal. 3, 12.
[d] Job 2, 7. Rev. 16, 2.
[e] 2 Kings 17, 6.
[f] 2 Kings 24, 14.
[g] Isa. 44, 9.
[h] Jer. 24, 9.
[i] Joel 1, 4.
[k] Jonah 4, 7.
[l] Ps. 23, 5.
† Heb. *they shall not be thine.*
† Heb. *Tsellatsul, only here, thought to be a plague in trees and fruits.*
[m] Job 30, 1, 2.
† Heb. *high, high, so after, low, low*, verse 13.
[n] Lev. 26, 18. verse 12.
[o] verse 15.
[p] Isa. 34, 5.
[q] Neh. 9, 35. Isa. 65, 14.
[r] 2 Chron. 12, 8. Mat. 11, 30.
[s] Lam. 4, 19. Ezek. 17, 3. 12. Dan. 7, 4.
† Heb. *strong of face*, Ps. 76, 5. Dan. 8, 23.
[t] Isa. 1, 7. Hab. 3, 17.
[u] Isa. 62, 8, 9.
[x] 2 Kings 17, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

until thy high and [y] fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[y] 2 Kings 25, 1, 2.

53 And thou shalt eat [z] the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

[z] Lev. 26, 29. 2 Kings 6, 29. Lam. 4, 10. Jer. 19, 9.

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be [a] evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his [b] bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

[a] ch. 15, 19. verse 56. 2 Kings 6, 28, 29. [b] ch. 13, 6. Mic. 7, 5.

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall [c] eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

[c] verse 53.

56 The [d] tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

[d] 2 Chron. 36, 17. Ps. 127, 1, 2. Jer. 5, 10. & 34, 22. Lam. 4, 4, 5.

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *afterbirth.*

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear [e] this glorious and fearful [f] name, THE LORD THY GOD;

[e] Ex. 20, 7. Mat. 6, 9. [f] Ex. 6, 3. Lev. 24, 11. 2 Sam. 6, 2. Ps. 83, 18. Phil. 2, 10.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [g] wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

[g] Dan. 9, 12.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of [h] Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

[h] Ex. 8, 9. ch. 7, 15.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb. *cause to ascend,* Ex. 15, 16. Mat. 3, 9.

62 And ye shall be left [i] few in number, whereas ye were as [k] the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

[i] Gen. 34, 30. Num. 9, 20. Ps. 90, 3. Isa. 1, 9. [k] Gen. 22, 17. & 26, 4. ch. 10, 22. Neh. 9, 23.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that,* as the LORD rejoiced over you [l] to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [m] will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[l] ch. 30, 9. Jer. 32, 41. [m] Prov. 1, 26. Rev. 18, 20.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find [n] no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a [o] trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [p] sorrow of mind:

[n] Jer. 31, 2. Mat. 11, 28. [o] Lev. 26, 36.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

[p] Lev. 26, 16.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into [q] Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bond women, and no man shall buy *you.*

[q] Ex. 20, 2. ch. 17, 16. Hosea 9, 3.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 20 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of [a] Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in [b] Horeb.

[a] ch. 1, 1. [b] Lev. 26, 3. ch. 5, 2.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have [c] seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

[c] Ex. 19, 4. Mic. 6, 5.

3 The great [d] temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

[d] ch. 4, 34. 34. & 17, 19.

4 Yet the LORD hath [e] not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

[e] Isa. 6, 9, 10. Ezek. 36, 26. Mat. 13, 9. 2 Cor. 3, 5.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old [f] upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[f] ch. 8, 4.

6 Ye have not eaten [g] bread, neither have you drunk [h] wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[g] ch. 8, 3. Ps. 78, 24. [h] Ps. 78, 15

7 And when ye came unto this place, [i] Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

[i] Num. 21, 21.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the [k] Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

[k] Num. 32, 33.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [l] prosper in all that ye do.

[l] 1 Kings 2, 3.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy [m] stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the [n] hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

[m] Ex. 12, 38. [n] Josh. 9, 21. 27. Gal. 3, 28.

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into [o] his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

[o] Neh. 10, 29. Eccl. 8, 2.

13 That

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 That he may establish thee to-day for a [p] people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a [q] God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* [r] not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose [s] heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth || gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the || imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will [t] not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his [u] jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall [x] lie upon him, and the LORD shall [y] blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil [z] out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and [a] salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any [b] grass groweth therein, like the [c] overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his [d] anger, and in his wrath;

24 Even all nations shall say, [e] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they [f] knew not, and † *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it [g] all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD [h] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The [i] secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* [k] revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Life and death are set before them.*

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the [a] blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt [b] call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt [c] return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will [d] turn thy captivity, and have [e] compassion upon thee, and will return and [f] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be [g] driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers [h] possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will [i] circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, [k] to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee [l] plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [m] rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers;

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For [n] this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* [o] not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, [p] Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall [q] go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But [r] the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest [s] do it.

15 See,

---

p ch. 7, 6. & 28, 9.
q Gen. 17, 7.
r Jer. 31, 31, 32, 33. Acts 2, 39. Heb. 8, 7, 8, 9, 10.
s Prov. 4, 23. Heb. 3, 12.
|| Or, *a poisonful herb*, Heb. *rosh*, chap. 32, 39. Jer. 8, 15. Hosea 10, 4. Amos 6, 12. Acts 8, 23. Heb. 12, 15.
|| Or, *stubbornness*, Jer. 3, 17. & 7, 24.
t Ps. 69, 5. 1 John 1, 7.
u Ex. 20, 5. Prov. 6, 34.
x Gen. 4, 7.
y ch. 25, 19.
z ch. 10, 8. Ezek. 13, 9.
a Ps. 107, 34.
b Rev. 9, 4.
c Gen. 19, 25.
d Jer. 20, 16.
e Jer. 22, 8.
f Psal. 1, 6.
† Heb. *who had not divided to them*, chap. 4, 19.
g Dan. 9, 11.
h Jer. 24, 6. & 42, 10.
i Peter 1, 5.
i Acts 7, 1.
k Isa. 8, 20.
a Rom. 8, 3, 4. Gal. 3, 24.
b chap. 4, 29, 30. 1 Kings 8, 46. Luke 15, 17.
c Lam. 3, 40. John 6, 35. Rom. 10, 10.
d Ps. 68, 18 Ephes. 4, 8. 2 Pet. 2, 19, 20.
e Lam. 3, 22. Mat. 9, 36.
f Jer. 31, 10.
g John 7, 35. 1 Peter 1, 1.
h Ps. 69, 36.
i Col. 2, 11.
k Rom. 13, 10.
l 1 Tim. 4, 8.
m Isa. 65, 19 Jer. 32, 41. Luke 15, 6, 7.
n Rom. 10, 6.
o ch. 17, 12 Prov. 30, 13 Jer. 32, 17.
p John 3, 13. Rom. 10, 6. 1 Tim. 3, 16.
q Ps. 71, 20. Rom. 10, 7
r John 5, 46. Rom. 10, 8.
s John 6, 29. Heb. 3, 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

virgin, the suckling *also*, with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 [s] Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should [t] behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation [u] void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [x] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their [y] latter end!

30 How should [z] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had [a] sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not [b] as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* [c] judges.

32 For their [d] vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their [e] grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their [f] wine *is* the [g] poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* [h] sealed up among my [i] treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* [k] vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall [l] slide in [m] *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them [n] make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, [o] and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up or left.

37 And he shall say, [p] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted;

38 Which did [q] eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that I, [r] *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I [s] kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I [t] lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on [u] judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [x] drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of [y] revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, [z] *with* his people; for he will avenge [a] the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his [b] land, *and* to his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this [c] song in the ears of the people, he, and [d] Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [e] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* [f] not a vain thing for you; because it *is* [g] your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ And the LORD [h] spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount [i] Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be [k] gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in [l] mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye [m] trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified [n] me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt [o] see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

2 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the [a] blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from [b] Sinai, and rose up from [c] Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount [d] Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved [e] the people; [f] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they [g] sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall [h] receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, *even* the [i] inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 Let [k] Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 And this *is the blessing* of [l] Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and [m] bring him unto his people: let his hands be [n] sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 And of Levi he said, *Let* thy [o] Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst [p] strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have [q] not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 They shall [r] teach Jacob thy judgments, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

and Israel thy law: they shall put [s] incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the [t] work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that [u] rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 *And* of [x] Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover [y] him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his [z] shoulders.

13 And of [a] Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the [b] precious things of heaven, for the [c] dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the [d] ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and [e] fulness thereof, and *for* the [f] good will of him that [g] dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was [h] separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of [i] unicorns: with them he shall [k] push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the [l] ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, [m] in thy going out; and, [n] Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall [o] call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [p] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he [q] provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed [r] the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a [s] lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [t] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the [u] west and the south.

24 And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 *There is* [x] none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* [y] rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his [z] excellency on the sky.

27 The [a] eternal God *is thy* [b] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting [c] arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 Israel then shall dwell in [d] safety alone: the [e] fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his [f] heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: [g] who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the [h] LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the [i] sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee: and thou shalt [k] tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age:* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses [a] went up from the plains of Moab unto the [b] mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD [c] shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This *is* [d] the land which [e] I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to [f] see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt [g] not go over thither.

5 So Moses the [h] servant of the LORD [i] died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And [k] he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [l] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his [m] eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [n] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the [o] spirit of wisdom; for Moses had [p] laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew [q] face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the [r] great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

e 1 Kings 8, 3, 4.
t Ezek. 43, 27.
u Num. 10, 1
x Josh. 18, 11.
y Ps. 91, 1.
z Num. 34, 11.
a 1 Chr. 5, 2.
b Gen. 24, 35.
c Gen. 27, 28.
d Hab. 3, 6.
e Ps. 24, 1.
f Luke 2, 14.
g Exod. 3, 2.
n Gen. 49, 26.
i Num. 23, 22.
k Ps. 44, 5.
l Gen. 48, 19.
m Gen. 49, 13.
n Gen. 49, 13.
o Isaiah 2, 3.
p Gen. 49, 19.
q Num. 32, 1.
r 1 Kings 18, 40.
s Josh. 19, 47. Judg. 18, 27.
t Mat. 4, 13. & 9, 1.
u Luke 5, 1.
x Jer. 19, 6.
y Ps. 68, 34.
z Ps. 68, 33.

a ch. 32, 49.
b Num. 32, 37.
c Ezek. 40, 2. Rev. 21, 10
d Isaiah 8, 8. Zech. 2, 12.
e Gen. 12, 7. & 22, 16.
f Gen. 12, 6. Heb. 11, 9.
g Num. 20, 12.
h Josh. 1, 2.
i Num. 20, 28.
k Jude 9.
l Jude 9.
m Gen. 27, 1.
n Num. 20, 29.
o Isai. 31, 2. Luke 4, 14.
p Num. 27, 18.
q Exod. 33, 11.
r Num. 11, 7. ch. 4, 34. Luke 16, 31. Acts 3, 21. & 19, 40. 43. 2 Cor. 5, 19.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promises to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

a Rom. 1, 1.

NOW after the death of Moses [a] the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD

b 1 Kings 19, 16.

[b] spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which

c Deut. 11, 24.

[c] I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall

d Ps. 12, 6. Titus 1, 2.

tread upon, that have I given unto you, [d] as I said unto Moses.

e Exod. 16, 1.

4 From the [e] wilderness and this [f] Lebanon,

f ch. 13, 5.

g Gen. 15, 18.

h Num. 34, 6.

even unto the great river, the river [g] Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the [h] great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

† Heb. *before thy face,* Rom. 8, 31.

i Isai. 43, 1, 2.

Heb. 13, 5.

k 1 Cor. 16, 13.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand † before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will [i] not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [k] Be strong and of a good courage; for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

l Ps. 119, 6.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to [l] all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* [m] the right hand or *to*

m Prov. 4, 27. Gal. 2, 14.

|| Or, *do wisely,* Psalm 1, 3. Ephes. 5, 15.

the left, that thou mayest || prosper whithersoever thou goest.

n Mat. 12, 34. Col. 3, 16.

o Psal. 1, 2.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of [n] thy mouth; but thou shalt [o] meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that *is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

p Judg. 6, 14. Acts 4, 19.

9 [p] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be

q Ps. 27, 1. Jerem. 1, 8.

thou dismayed: [q] for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

r ch. 10, 8, 9. Judges 4, 6. 10.

10 ¶ [r] Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

s Psal. 37, 3.

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, [s] Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren || armed, all the [t] mighty men of valour, and help them,

Before CHRIST 1451.

|| Or, *harnessed,* Ex. 13, 18.

t Isa. 13, 3. Rev. 17, 14.

15 [u] Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses, the LORD's servant, gave you on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising.

u 1 Cor. 12, 26. Phil. 2, 4.

16 And they answered Joshua, saying, [x] All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go.

x Exod. 2, 17. Rom. 13, 5. 1 Cor. 11, 1 Eph. 6, 1.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: [y] only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

y verse 5. Rom. 8, 21.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will [z] not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only [a] be strong and of a good courage.

z Heb. 10, 28.

a Ezra 10, 4. 1 Cor. 12, 21.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim:* 8 *The covenant between her and them:* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of [a] Shittim two men to spy † secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into [b] an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

a Num. 25, 1.

† Heb. *silently,* Mat. 10, 16.

b Luke 15, 1. Heb. 11, 31. James 2, 25.

2 And [c] it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

c Ps. 127, 1. Prov. 21, 30.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, [d] Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

d Exod. 1, 17.

4 And the woman took the two men, and [e] hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but [f] I wist not whence they *were:*

e Rev. 12, 16.

f Rom. 3, 7, 8. Heb. 11, 31

5 And it came to pass, *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: [g] pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

g Isai. 33, 1.

6 But she had brought them up to the [h] roof of the house, and hid them with the [i] stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

h Deut. 22, 8.

i Exod. 1, 17. Mat. 5, 7.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they [k] shut the gate.

k Prov. 21, 30.

8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, [l] I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your [m] terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

l Ps. 9, 16.

m Deut. 28, 10.

† Heb. *melt,* Isa. 13, 7.

10 For

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 For we have [n] heard how the LORD [o] dried up the water of the Red Sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the [p] two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there † remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, [q] since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my [r] father's house, and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, † Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will [s] deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she [t] let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And [u] she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [x] blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by; and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall [y] go out of the doors of thy house into the street, [z] his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, [a] but found *them* not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly [b] the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joshua [a] rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass, after [b] three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the [c] ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall [d] remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a [e] space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourselves: for [g] to-morrow the LORD will do [h] wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [i] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over [k] before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to [l] magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [m] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall [n] stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and [o] hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, [p] Hereby ye shall know that the [q] living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [r] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the [s] LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye [t] twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, [u] as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall [x] stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [y] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto

n Ex. 15, 14. Amos 1, 2.
o Ex. 14, 21. Ps. 77, 14.
p Num. 21, 24.
2 Kings 12, 4.
† Heb. *rose up*, Revel. 6, 16.
q 1 Sam. 20, 31. Pr. 18, 24.
r ch. 6, 23.
† Heb. *Our soul be to die for you*, 2 Tim. 1, 16.
s 2 Sam. 9, 1. Matth. 5, 7.
t Acts 9, 25.
u verse 22. Eccles. 9, 18.
x Ex. 20, 7.
† Heb. *gather*, Gen. 7, 1. Mat. 23, 37. Acts 27, 24.
y Acts 27, 31.
z Num. 35, 26. Mat. 27, 25.
a 1 Sam. 19, 10. Psal. 2, 1. & 32, 6, 7.
b chap. 1, 8. Num. 13, 32. Prov. 5, 13.
† Heb. *melt*, Ex. 15, 15. Psalm 48, 4. Revel. 6, 16.
a Gen. 22, 3. chap. 4, 19. Ps. 119, 60.
b ch. 1, 11.
c Num. 4, 14. 1 Sam. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 6, 3. 1 Chron. 15, 12.
d Ex. 13, 21.
e Ex. 19, 12.
f Ex. 19, 10
g Rev. 6, 16.
h verses 13. 15.
i Num. 4, 15.
k Rev. 19, 11.
l 1 Sam. 2, 30.
m ch. 1, 7.
n Ex. 14, 4. Isa. 30, 15.
o Deut. 12, 8.
p verse 13. Psalm 9, 16.
q Deut. 5, 26. Jer. 10, 10. 1 Thess. 1, 9.
r Deut. 7, 1, 2. Psalm 44, 3.
s Micah 4, 13. Zech. 4, 14
t Num. 34, 8. chap. 4, 2, 3.
u verse 15.
x Ps. 114, 3
y Ps. 78, 37

Before CHRIST 1451.

unto Jordan, and the [z] feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [a] Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* [b] rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [c] Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the [d] salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over [e] right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground [f] in the midst of Jordan; and all [g] the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

z Isai. 26, 6. Mal. 4, 3. a 1 Chr. 12, 15. Jer. 49, 19. b Ps. 29, 10. & 77, 19. c 1 Kings 4, 12. d Gen. 14, 3. e Deut. 2, 1. f Dan. 2, 23. g Ex. 14, 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean [a] passed over Jordan, that the [b] LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you [c] twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' [d] feet stood firm, twelve [e] stones; and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD [f] your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a [g] sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, [h] What *mean* you by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were [i] cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a [k] memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the [l] midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, [m] until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to

a Deut. 27, 2. Acts 14, 22. Rom. 4, 2. b ch. 3, 12. c Acts 10, 39. d chap. 3, 7. Psal. 111, 2. e Gen. 28, 22. chap. 24, 27. Job 28, 2. f Ex. 20, 2. Psal. 33, 12. g Ex. 14, 13. Deut. 6, 20. verse 7. † Heb. *to-morrow*, Psal. 44, 1. h Psalms 77, 10, 11. & 111, 2. i ch. 3, 16. k Gen. 13, 15. Psal. 103, 2. l Psal. 65, 3. m Ex. 23, 13. Galat. 6, 9.

speak unto the people, according to all that [n] Moses commanded Joshua: and the people [o] hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed † before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war passed over [p] before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 On that day the LORD [q] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they [r] feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the [s] ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, [t] Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, † as *they did* before.

19 And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of [u] the first month, and encamped in [x] Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the [y] Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty; that ye might [z] fear the LORD your God for ever.

n Num. 27, 21. o Mat. 14, 30. Heb. 11, 29. † Heb. *before the face of*, Num. 32, 20. ‖ Or, *ready armed*. Eph. 6, 11. p Num. 32, 21. q chap. 3, 7. r Ex. 14, 31. s Ex. 25, 16. Rev. 11, 19. t Gen. 8, 16. † Heb. *went*, chap. 3, 15. † Heb. *as yesterday ere yesterday*, chap. 3, 4. u Gen. 8, 12. Exod. 12, 2. 1 Chr. 12, 15. Ezra 7, 9. Joel 2, 23. x chap. 5, 7. † Heb. *to-morrow*, verse 6. y Ex. 14, 21. z Psal. 76, 8. Jer. 10, 6. & 32, 20.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the [a] Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the [b] Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their [c] heart melted, neither was there

a Gen. 10, 6. b Num. 13, 29. c Ex. 34, 24. chapter 2, 9. Ps. 48, 5. 6. Rev. 18, 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee † sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And [d] Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, [e] died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* [f] born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD [g] sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* [h] he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were [i] uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the [k] reproach of Egypt [l] from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept [m] the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of [n] the old corn of the land, on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 And the [o] manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he [p] lift up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [q] a man over against him with his [r] sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, [s] Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [t] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, [u] What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [x] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* † holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 11 *The city is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, [a] because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the [b] LORD said unto Joshua, See, [c] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [d] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall [e] compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of [f] rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city [g] seven times, and the priests [h] shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams' horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall [i] shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up, every man straight before him.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven [k] priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that [l] is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on [m] before the LORD, and [n] blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the ‖ rearward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the [o] day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua [p] rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And [q] seven priests, bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD, went on [r] continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when

d Num. 14, 23. 1 Cor. 10, 5. Heb. 3, 17.
e Num. 14, 23. 1 Cor. 10, 5. Heb. 3, 17.
f Hosea 6, 6.
g Num. 14, 23. Ps. 95, 10.
h Num. 14, 31.
i Ephes. 2, 14. Gal. 3, 11.
k Gen. 34, 14. Jer. 9, 25.
l ch. 24, 14. Ezek. 20, 7.
‖ That is, *Rolling*, Gen. 22, 14.
m Num. 9, 1.
n Deut. 1, 8.
o Rev. 21, 22.
p Dan. 8, 3.
q Ex. 23, 23. chap. 6, 2.
r ch. 3, 10. Ps. 3, 8. Mat. 3, 16.
s Ps. 139, 21.
‖ Or, *prince*, Dan. 12, 1.
t Gen. 17, 3.
u 1 Sam. 3, 9.
x Ex. 3, 5. 1 Cor. 2, 14.
† Heb. *holiness*. 2 Pet. 1, 18.

† Heb. *swords*, or, *rocks*, Ex. 4, 25.

† Heb. *did shut and was shut*, Ps. 127, 1.
a ch. 2, 9. 14.
b ch. 5, 13.
c Dan. 2, 21.
d chap. 2, 11.
e Num. 14, 9. Job 9, 4.
f 2 Kings 5, 10. 2 Chron. 20, 17. 2 Kings 5, 10. Zech. 4, 6. 1 Cor. 1, 27.
g 1 Kings 18, 43.
h Heb. 11, 30.
i 2 Chron. 20, 21.
† Heb. *on its place*, ch. 2, 15.
k Deut. 7, 1. Rev. 1, 12.
l ch. 1, 14.
m ch. 4, 13.
n Mat. 16, 24. 2 Cor. 10, 4.
‖ Or, *gathering host*, Ps. 27, 10
o Acts 1, 7. 10.
p Ps. 112, 5.
q verse 6. 1 Chron. 15, 26.
r 1 Kings 18, 3. Gal. 6, 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted, banned,* Deut. 2, 3. Num. 21, 10. / Kings 16, 34. Isa. 34, 6. Jer. 46, 10. Ezek. 39, 17.

17 And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she [a] hid the messengers that we sent.

s ch. 2, 4. & 4, 6. Mat. 10, 41. Heb. 6, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 6. 9.

18 And you, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and [t] trouble it.

t ch. 7, 25. 2 Sam. 21, 1. Eccl. 9, 18. Jonah 1, 12.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down [u] flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city:

u verse 5. Rev. 18, 21.

x Deut. 2, 34. / Kings 20, 42. Rev. 18, 21.

21 And they [x] utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [y] as ye sware unto her.

y ch. 2, 14. Ps. 15, 4.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them [z] without the camp of Israel.

z Num. 31, 19. Deut. 21, 10. Acts 2, 41.

24 And they [a] burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

a Rev. 17, 16. & 18, 3.

b ch. 11, 20. Judges 1, 24.

25 And Joshua [b] saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she [c] dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

c Mat. 1, 5. Luke 3, 32.

26 And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in [d] his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

d 1 Kings 16, 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his [e] fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

e Ruth 4, 11. / Sam. 2, 30. 2 Sam. 7, 9. Mat. 14, 1.

CHAP. VII.

5 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 18 Achan is taken by lot: 20 His confession: 25 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

a ch. 22, 20. Judges 12, 7.

BUT the [a] children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the [b] anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

b Ex. 4, 24.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to [c] Ai, which *is* beside [d] Beth-aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and [e] view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

c Gen. 12, 8. ch. 12, 9. d Hosea 4, 15. e Prov. 20, 18. & 24, 6. Mat. 10, 16.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled [f] before the men of Ai.

f Isa. 59, 2.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down; wherefore the hearts of the people [g] melted, and became as water.

g Lev. 26, 36.

6 And Joshua [h] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face [i] before the ark of the LORD until the even-tide, he and the [k] elders of Israel, and [l] put dust upon their heads.

h Gen. 37, 29. i ch. 9, 14. Ps. 50, 15. k Esth. 4, 1. l 1 Pet. 3, 5. 1 Sam. 4, 10. 12.

7 And Joshua said, Alas! O LORD God, [m] wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, [n] to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

m Joh 21, 7. Jer. 32, 42. n ch. 1, 3, 4. Ps. 116, 11.

8 † O LORD, [o] what shall I say, † when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *In me, Lord,* Gen. 43, 20. o Hab. 2, 1. † Heb. *seeing that Israel hath turned the neck,* ch. 1, 5.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us around, and [p] cut off our name from the earth: and [q] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

p Ps. 83, 4. q Ex. 32, 12. Num. 14, 13. Ps. 106, 7. Mat. 6, 9.

10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [r] Get thee up; wherefore [s] liest thou thus upon thy face?

r Ezra 10, 2, 3. s Lam. 3, 40.

11 [t] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed [u] my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also [x] stolen, and dissembled also, and they have [y] put *it* even among their own stuff.

t 1 Sam. 15, 22. Prov. 21, 3. t Lev. 6, 35. verse 1. u ch. 6, 18. x Acts 5, 1, 2. y Heb. 4, 13.

12 Therefore the children of Israel [z] could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

z Num. 14, 45.

13 Up, [a] sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

a Ex. 19, 10.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD [b] taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

b Prov. 16, 33.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is [c] taken with the accursed thing shall be [d] burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed

c Num. 27, 21. d Deut. 13, 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly [e] in Israel.

16 So Joshua [f] rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of [g] Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, [h] My son, give, I pray thee, [i] glory to the LORD God of Israel, and [k] make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I [l] saw among the spoils a goodly † Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I [m] coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* [n] hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his [o] tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the † wedge of gold, and his [p] sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and [q] all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou [r] troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great [s] heap of stones unto this day. [t] So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 34 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: [b] take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, [c] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto [d] Jericho and her king: only the [e] spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city [f] behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out [g] thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away [h] by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie ‖ in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will [i] flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us,) till we have † drawn them from the city: for they [k] will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, [l] I have commanded you.

9 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up [m] early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their † liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [n] wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the [o] wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and [p] were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was [q] not a man left in Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua [r] stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[e] Ex. 19, 5.
[f] Ps. 18, 18.
[g] Numb. 26, 20.
[h] 2 Tim. 2, 25.
[i] Ps. 51, 3.
[k] Prov. 28, 13.
[l] 1 John 2, 16.
† Heb. *a tongue of Shinar,* Gen. 10, 10.
[m] Prov. 28, 16.
[n] John 20, 15.
[o] Eccl. 5, 13.
† Heb. *poured,* verse 6.
† Heb. *golden tongue.*
[p] Gen. 18, 25.
[q] Job 20, 23.
[r] 1 Kings 18, 17.
[s] ch. 8, 29. 2 Sam. 18, 17.
[t] 2 Sam. 21, 14. Prov. 21, 3. Zech. 6, 8.
‖ That is, *Trouble,* verse 25. Isaiah 65, 10. Hosea 2, 15.
[a] Deut. 1, 21. Isaiah 12, 2.
[b] 2 Sam. 14, 11.
[c] Ps. 44, 3. Dan. 2, 21.
[d] ch. 6, 21.
[e] Deut. 20, 14
[f] verse 9.
[g] verse 1.
[h] 1 Thess. 5, 2.
‖ Or, *in ambush,* Ps. 112, 5.
[i] Matth. 10, 16.
† Heb. *pulled,* Ezek. 9, 16.
[k] Exod. 14, 9. Judges 5, 3. 1 Kings 20, 13. Eccl. 8, 11.
[l] chap. 1, 16. 2 Sam. 13, 28.
[m] Ps. 101, 8. Jer. 48, 10.
† Heb. *supplanting,* or, *treading down,* 2 Sam. 23, 7. Eccl. 9, 12.
[n] 1 Sam. 15, 32, 33. Eccl. 9, 12. Dan. 4, 30, 31. 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3. Rev. 17, 7, 8.
[o] ch. 18, 12.
[p] Exod. 14, 3, 4. Ps. 11, 6. Ezek. 38, 11, 14.
[q] verse 24. Job 5, 13.
[r] Ex. 17, 11. verse 7. 1 Sam. 17, 6.

Before CHRIST 1451.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the [s] smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and † they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let [t] none of them remain or escape.

23 And the [u] king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the † edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua [x] drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel [y] took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap [z] for ever, *even* a desolation, unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he [a] hanged on a tree until even-tide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a [b] great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua [c] built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in [d] mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, An altar of [e] whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon [f] burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed [g] peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there [h] upon the stones [i] a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount [k] Gerizim; and half of them over against mount Ebal;

as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should [l] bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he [m] read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the [n] women, and the little ones, and the [o] strangers that were conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites, by craft, obtain a league,* 23 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on [a] this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the [b] great sea over against Lebanon, the [c] Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*,

2 That they [d] gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 And when the inhabitants of [e] Gibeon [f] heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work [g] wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors; and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at [h] Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye [i] a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the [k] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [l] how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy [m] servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the [n] name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the [o] two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 [p] This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and [q] asked not *counsel* at the [r] mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua [s] made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass, at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, *and* Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel [t] smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation [u] murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now, therefore, [x] we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live; [y] lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [z] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* [a] cursed; and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [b] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua † made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water, for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

5 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 11 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 18 The five kings are mured in a cave: 23 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to [a] Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 That they [c] feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* [d] mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of [e] Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of [f] Lachish, and unto Debir king of [g] Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for [h] it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the [i] five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and [k] encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp at Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, [l] Fear them not; for I have delivered them into thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to [m] Beth-horon, and smote them to [n] Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down [o] great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then [p] spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [q] Ajalon.

13 And the [r] sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [s] no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But [t] these five kings fled, and [u] hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, [x] Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none [y] moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [z] put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for [a] thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and [b] hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid [c] great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and † all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto [d] Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto [e] Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

Before CHRIST 1451.

33 Then Horam king of [f] Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua passed unto [g] Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly † destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [h] Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they ‖ took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [i] Debir, and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed † all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from [k] Kadeshbarnea even unto [l] Gaza, and all the country of [m] Goshen even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua ‖ returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

5, 8 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of [a] Hazor had heard *those things*, that [b] he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of [c] Shimron, and to the king of [d] Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [e] Chineroth, and in the valley, and in the [f] borders of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under [g] Hermon, in the land of [h] Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even [i] as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together,

1450.

---

x verse 22. Amos 9, 1, 2, 3.

† Heb. *smite them in the tail*, Jer. 48, 10.

y Exod. 11, 7. Josh. 10, 21.

z Judg. 8, 20. Ps. 18, 4. & 91, 13. & 149, 8, 9. Isaiah 26, 6. Mal. 4, 3.

a 1 Sam. 17, 37. Ps. 63, 7. & 77, 11. Rom. 8, 5. 2 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Tim. 4, 17, 21.

b ch. 8, 29. Ps. 149, 8.

c ch. 7, 26.

† Heb. *every soul*, Deut. 20, 16, 17. verse 40. chap. 11, 11.

d ch. 15, 42.

e ch. 10, 39.

f ch. 16, 3. 10. Judg. 1, 19.

g ch. 15, 39.

† Heb. *put them down, as men do buildings*, Lev. 26, 45. Jer. 19, 10.

h Gen. 13, 18. Num. 13, 22.

‖ That is, *the tribe of Judah, conducted by Caleb, who assisted him in that expedition, but here attributed to Joshua*, chap. 15, 14. Judg. 1, 9, 10.

i Judg. 1, 12.

† Heb. *every breath.*

k Num. 32, 8.

l Gen. 10, 19.

m ch. 11, 16.

‖ *This was seven years after their entrance into the land of Canaan.*

a ch. 15, 23.

b Isa. 23, 11. Jerem. 5, 3.

c ch. 19, 15.

d ch. 12, 20

e ch. 17, 11.

f Num. 34, 11. Luke 5, 1.

g ch. 13, 11.

h Gen. 31, 49.

i Ps. 2, 1, 2. & 20, 8. & 83, 5, 8. Isa. 8, 9, 10. Rev. 16, 14.

Before CHRIST 1450.

ther, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom [l] suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great [m] Zidon, and unto ‖ Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt [n] their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua at that time turned back, and took [o] Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword; *and* he utterly destroyed them, [p] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all [q] the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [r] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of [s] Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 *Even* from the ‖ mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, unto mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war ‖ a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that [t] made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to [u] harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the [x] mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

Before CHRIST 1450.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [y] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land [z] rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun; from the river [a] Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

1452.

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, unto the river [c] Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And from the plain to the sea of [d] Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to [e] Bethjeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdothpisgah:

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the [f] remnant of the [g] giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in [h] Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the [i] Geshurites, and the [k] Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the [l] Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the [m] mount Halak, that goeth up to [n] Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 The king of [o] Jericho, one; the king of [p] Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 The king of [q] Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of [r] Gezer, one;

13 The

k Deut. 17, 16. Judges 5, 22. 2 Sam. 8, 4.
l 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3.
m Gen. 10, 15. Zech. 9, 2.
‖ *Some read warm waters, salt pits, glass furnaces,* Heb. *the burnings of the waters,* Rev. 19, 20.
n Ps. 46, 7.
o ch. 15, 23. Neh. 11, 33.
p Num. 33, 52. Deut. 7, 2.
q Deut. 7, 25.
r Ex. 34, 11. Deut. 7, 2.
s ch. 10, 41.
‖ Or, *the bald mountain.*
‖ *Somewhat more than six years,* ch. 14, 7. 10.
t ch. 9, 2, 3.
u Ex. 4, 21. 1 Kings 12, 15. Ps. 69, 15. Rom. 9, 18.

a Num. 21, 13.
b Num. 21, 24.
c Gen. 32, 22. Num. 21, 24 Judges 11, 13. 22.
d Deut. 3, 17. ch. 11, 2.
e Ezek. 25, 9.
f Deut. 3, 11. ch. 13, 12.
g Gen. 6, 4.
h ch. 13, 11.
i Deut. 3, 14. ch. 13, 13. 2 Sam. 3, 3. & 13, 37.
k ch. 13, 11. 2 Sam. 23, 34. 2 Kings 25, 23.
l Num. 32, 29.
m ch. 11, 17.
n Gen. 14, 6. & 32, 3.
o chap. 6, 2.
p ch. 8, 29
q ch. 10, 23.
r ch. 10, 33

Before CHRIST 1451.

13 The king of [s] Debir, one; the king of [t] Geder, one;

14 The king of [u] Hormah, one; the king of [x] Arad, one;

15 The king of [y] Libnah, one; the king of [z] Adullam, one;

16 The king of [a] Makkedah, one; the king of [b] Beth-el, one;

17 The king of [c] Tappuah, one; the king of [d] Hepher, one;

18 The king of [e] Aphek, one; the king of [f] Lasharon, one;

19 The king of [g] Madon, one; the king of [h] Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: All the kings thirty and one.

s ch. 10, 39.
t ch. 15, 36.
u Num. 14, 45.
x Num. 21, 1.
y ch. 10, 29.
z 1 Sam. 22, 1.
a ch. 10, 28.
b Gen. 12, 8.
c ch. 15, 34.
d ch. 19, 13.
e 1 Sam. 4, 1.
f Isai. 33, 9.
g ch. 11, 1.
h ch. 11, 10.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 7 The inheritance of the nine tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam is slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

1445. NOW Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there [a] remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

a Deut. 31, 23.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the [b] Philistines, and all [c] Geshuri,

b Gen. 26, 14. Deut. 2, 23.
c 2 Sam. 3, 3. & 15, 8.

3 From [d] Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is [e] counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

d Num. 34, 5.
e Deut. 2, 23.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the [f] Giblites, and all [g] Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from [h] Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into [i] Hamath:

f 1 Kings 5, 18. Psalm 83, 7. Ezek. 27, 9.
g Deut. 1, 7.
h John 11, 17.
i Isa. 10, 9. Amos 6, 2.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country, from Lebanon unto [k] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will [l] I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

k ch. 11, 8.
l Ps. 44, 3.

7 Now [m] therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half tribe of Manasseh,

m verse 1. Galat. 6, 10. 2 Pet. 1, 13.

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as [n] Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

n Num. 32, 33. Deut. 3, 13. chap. 4, 12.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of [o] Medeba unto [p] Dibon;

Before CHRIST 1445.

10 And all the cities of [q] Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

o Num. 21, 30. Isaiah 15, 2.
p Num. 33, 45.

11 And [r] Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and [s] Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

q Num. 21, 31.
r Gen. 31, 21.
s 1 Sam. 23, 31.

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the [t] giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

t ch. 12, 4.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel [u] expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

u Numb. 33, 55. chap. 23, 13. Judges 2, 3.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the [x] sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

x Num. 18, 20. 1 Cor. 9, 13.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from [y] Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

y Num. 32, 34.

17 [z] Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

z 1 Chron. 6, 81.
‖ *The place where Balaam blessed Israel,* Numb. 22, 41.

18 And [a] Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

a Isa. 15, 4.

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And [b] Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and [c] Beth-jeshimoth,

b Num. 25, 3.
c Ezek. 25, 9.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom [d] Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

d Num. 32, 8. Mat. 7, 15. Phil. 3, 1. 1 Tim. 4, 1. Titus 3, 10. 2 Peter 2, 1, 2.

22 [e] Balaam also the son of Beor, the [f] soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword [g] among them that were slain by them.

e Num. 24, 25. 2 Thess. 2, 8. Rev. 19, 20.
f 2 Peter 2, 15.
g Num. 24, 14.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was [h] Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and [i] half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before [k] Rabbah;

h Num. 21, 32. & 32, 1 2. ch. 21, 30.
i Num. 26, 26. Deut. 2, 19 Judg. 11, 1
k 2 Sam. 12, 26. 1 ch. 20, 8.

26 And from Heshbon unto [l] Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from [m] Mahanaim unto the border of [n] Debir;

m Gen. 32, 1, 2.
n ch. 15, 15.

27 And in the valley, [o] Beth-aram, and [p] Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea

o Num. 32, 36.
p Num. 32, 3.

Before CHRIST 1445.

sea of Chinneroth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was the *possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families:

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of [q] Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities;

31 And half Gilead, and [r] Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the [s] one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 But unto the [t] tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

q Num. 32, 41. 1 Chr. 2, 21, 22.
r ch. 21, 27.
s Num. 32, 39.
t Num. 18, 20. chap. 13, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

cir. 1444.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which [a] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

a Numb. 34, 19. 1 Cor. 7, 20. Hebr. 5, 4.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

b Num. 26, 55. Prov. 16, 33. & 18, 18.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the [c] Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

c ch. 13, 14.

4 For the children of Joseph were [d] two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save [e] cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

d 1 Chr. 5, 1.
e Num. 35, 1, 2. chap. 21, 8.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of [f] Judah came unto Joshua in [g] Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the [h] man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

f Num. 14, 24. Deut. 1, 36.
g ch. 18, 2.
h Judges 13, 6.

7 [i] Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

i chap. 11, 18. & 14, 7. 10.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people [k] melt: but I † wholly followed the LORD my God.

k Num. 13, 31.
† Heb. *fulfilled after the Lord*, Numb. 14, 24. Rev. 14, 4.

9 And Moses [l] sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

l Num. 14, 22.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

Before CHRIST 1444.

11 As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [m] to go out and to come in.

m Deut. 31, 2. Ps. 122, 8.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [n] if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

n Num. 21, 33. 1 Sam. 14, 7 Ps. 18, 32. 34. & 60, 12.

13 And Joshua [o] blessed him, and gave unto Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, [p] Hebron for an inheritance.

Rom. 8, 31. Phil. 4, 13.
o ch. 22, 6. Song 6, 9.
p ch. 21, 11.

14 Hebron therefore [q] became the inheritance of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

q ch. 10, 37.

15 And the name of Hebron before *was* [r] Kirjath-arba: *which* Arba *was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had [s] rest from war.

r Gen. 23, 2. ch. 13, 23.
s ch. 11, 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 19 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the [a] lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *even* to the [b] border of Edom; [c] the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

a ch. 14, 2. Judg. 20, 26.
b Num. 34, 3.
c Num. 33, 36. & 34, 3.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the [d] salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

d Gen. 14, 3.

3 And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto [e] Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

e Gen. 14, 7. Num. 20, 1. & 32, 8.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: This shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [f] Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of [g] Bohan the son of Reuben:

f ch. 18, 19.
g ch. 18, 20.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the [h] valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward [i] Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, *which is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at ‖ En-rogel:

h ch. 7, 26.
i ch. 18, 17.
‖ That is, *At the fuller's*, 2 Sam. 17, 17. 1 Kings 18, 5.

¶ And

Before CHRIST 1444.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the [k] son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [l] Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of [m] Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount [n] Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* [o] Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to [p] Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of [q] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount [r] Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 And unto [s] Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb [t] drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [u] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 And Caleb said, [x] He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will [y] I give Achsah [z] my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the [a] son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she [b] moved him to ask of her father a field: and she [c] lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me [d] a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the [e] upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom southward, were [f] Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and [g] Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And [h] Kedesh, and [i] Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 [k] Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and [l] Shema, and [m] Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And [n] Hazar-shual, and [o] Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and [p] Azem,

Before CHRIST 1444.

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and [q] Hormah,

31 And [r] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and [s] Ain, and [t] Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and [u] En-gannim, [x] Tappuah, and Enam,

35 [y] Jarmuth, and [z] Adullam, Socoh, and [a] Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and [b] Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 [c] Lachish, and Bozkath, and [d] Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and [e] Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 [f] Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and [g] Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages:

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, [h] Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the [i] river of Egypt, and the [k] great sea, and the border *thereof*:

48 And in the mountains, [l] Shamir, and [m] Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And [n] Goshen, and Holon, and [o] Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and [p] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 [q] Maon, [r] Carmel, [s] and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And [t] Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, [u] Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and [x] Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

60 [y] Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim), and [z] Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderness, [a] Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and [b] En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah [c] could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at [d] Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST 1444.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of ‖ Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

‖ That is, *Ephraim and his children*, ch. 17, 1.

2 And goeth out from [a] Beth-el to [b] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of [c] Archi to [d] Ataroth,

a Gen. 28, 19.
b Judges 1, 26.
c 2 Sam. 16, 16.
d 1 Chron. 27, 33.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of [e] Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to [f] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

e Num. 32, 3.
e 2 Sam. 16, 18.
f ch. 10, 33.
1 Kings 9, 15.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*; even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-adar, unto Beth-horon the upper:

6 And the border went out toward the sea to [g] Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

g ch. 17, 7.

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to [h] Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

h 1 Chron. 7, 28.

8 The border went out from [i] Tappuah westward unto the [k] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

i ch. 12, 17. & 17, 8.
k ch. 17, 9. & 19, 28.

9 And the [l] separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

l ch. 17, 9.

10 And they [m] drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

m Deut. 7, 2. Judges 1, 29. 1 Kings 9, 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh:* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also [a] a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, (for he *was* the [b] first-born of Joseph); *to wit*, for [c] Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was [d] a man of war, therefore he had [e] Gilead and [f] Bashan.

a Col. 1, 12.
b Gen. 41, 51. & 46, 20. Deut. 21, 17.
c Gen. 50, 23. Num. 32, 39.
d Num. 32, 39.
e Deut. 3, 12.
f Num. 21, 33. ch. 20, 8. 1 Kings 4, 13.

2 There was also *a lot* for the [g] rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

g Num. 26, 29.

3 But [h] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

h Num. 16, 2. & 26, 33. & 27, 1.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore, according to the † commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance [i] among the brethren of their father.

Before CHRIST 1444.

† Heb. *mouth.*
i Acts 10, 34, 35. Gal. 3, 18.

5 And there fell † ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

† Heb. *ten lines*, verses, 2, 3. 14.

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to [k] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

k ch. 16, 6.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of [l] Tappuah: but Tappuah, on the border of Manasseh, *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

l ch. 12, 17. & 16, 8.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea:

‖ Or, *brook of reeds*, ch. 16, 8.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, [m] Beth-shean and her towns, and [n] Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of [o] En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of [p] Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of [q] Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

m 2 Sam. 21, 12.
n 1 Chron. 6, 70.
o 1 Sam. 28, 7. Ps. 83, 10.
p ch. 12, 21. Judges 1, 27. 1 Chr. 7, 29.
q 1 Kings 4, 12.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh [r] could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

r Ex. 23, 29. ch. 15, 63. Judges 2, 20, 21.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were [s] waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [t] tribute; but did not † utterly drive them out.

s Judges 1, 28.
t ch. 16, 10.
† Heb. *driving out they drove them not out.*

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a [u] great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

u Gen. 48, 22. Num. 26, 34. 37.

15 And Joshua answered them, If [x] thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

x Ruth 4, 11. Luke 12, 13. 1 Peter 4, 10.
‖ Or, *Rephaims*, Gen. 6, 4.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [y] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of [z] Jezreel.

y Judges 1, 19. & 4, 3.
z ch. 19, 18.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou [a] shalt cut it down: and the

a ch. 13, 6.

Before CHRIST 1444.

outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at [a] Shiloh, and set up the [b] tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [c] How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and † go through the land, and [d] describe it, according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [e] Judah shall abide in their coast on the [f] south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here [g] before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have [h] no part among you; for the [i] priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots [k] for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host || at Shiloh.

10 And Joshua [l] cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin [m] came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came up forth [n] between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border, on the north side, was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of [o] Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of [p] Luz, (which *is* Beth-el), southward; and the border descended to [q] Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim; and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of [r] Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of [s] Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [t] En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to [u] En-shemesh, and went forth toward [x] Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of [y] Adummim, and descended to the stone of [z] Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against || Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of [a] Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay † of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and || the valley of Keziz,

22 And [b] Beth-arabah, and [c] Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and [d] Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and [e] Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 [f] Gibeon, and [g] Ramah, and [h] Beeroth,

26 And [i] Mizpeh, and [k] Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And [l] Zelah, Eleph, and [m] Jebusi (which *is* Jerusalem), Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, [n] according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot [a] came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was [b] within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, [c] Beer-sheba or || Sheba, and [d] Moladah,

3 And [e] Hazar-shual, and [f] Balah, and Azem,

4 And

Before CHRIST 1444.

[a] Judges 18, 31. [b] Ex. 25, 22.

[c] Judg. 18, 9. Prov. 12, 13. & 15, 19.

† Heb. *walk.* [d] Philip. 4, 8. 1 Thess. 4, 6.

[e] Gen. 49, 7. ch. 19, 9. [f] Rom. 15, 1. 1 Thess. 5, 14.

[g] Levit. 1, 3 verse 8. 1 Corin. 10, 31. [h] Levit. 22, 14. [i] ch. 13, 14.

[k] Philip. 2, 4.

|| *The time of the tabernacle's abode here, was from the 7th year of Joshua to the death of Eli, 349 years.*

[l] ch. 15, 1. Coloss. 1, 12. [m] ch. 16, 1. [n] Ps. 103, 13, 14. † Cor. 10, 13.

[o] ch. 7, 2.

[p] ch. 16, 2.

[q] ch. 16, 5.

[r] ch. 15, 19.

[s] ch. 15, 8. [t] ch. 15, 7.

[u] ch. 15, 7. [x] ch. 15, 7. [y] ch. 15, 7. [z] ch. 15, 6.

|| Or, *The plain.*

[a] ch. 15, 6.

† Heb. *tongue,* ch. 15, 2.

|| Or, *Emek-keziz.* [b] ch. 15, 6. [c] Isa. 15, 6. [d] Judg. 6, 11. 1 Sam. 13, 17. [e] Ezra 2, 26. [f] ch. 21, 17. 1 Kings 3, 4. Isa. 28, 21. [g] Hosea 5, 8 [h] ch. 9, 17. 2 Sam. 4, 2. Ezra 2, 25. [i] ch. 11, 3. 1 Sam. 7, 5. [k] ch. 9, 17. Ezek. 2, 25. † 2 Sam. 21, 11. [m] 2 Sam. 5, 8. [n] Acts 17, 26.

[a] ch. 16, 1. [b] Gen. 49, 7. [c] Gen. 21, 14.

|| That is, *Sheba, for it was but one city.*

[d] Neh. 11, 26. [e] ch. 15, 23. [f] 1 Chr. 4, 29

Before CHRIST 1444.

4 And [s] Eltolad, and Bethul, and [b] Hormah,
5 And [i] Ziklag, and [k] Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,
6 And [l] Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:
7 [m] Ain, [n] Remmon, and [o] Ether, and [p] Ashan; four cities and their villages:
8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to [q] Baalath-beer, [r] Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the part of the children of Judah was [s] too much for them; therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 And the [t] third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:
11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before [u] Jokneam;
12 And turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of [x] Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to [y] Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,
13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah:
14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:
15 And Kattath, and [z] Nahallal, and [a] Shimron, and Idalah, and [b] Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.
18 And their border was toward [c] Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and [d] Shunem,
19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,
20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and [e] En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;
22 And the coast reacheth to [f] Tabor, and Shahazimah, and [g] Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.
23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
25 And their border was [h] Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and [i] Misheal; and reacheth to [k] Carmel † westward, and to Shihor-libnath;
27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to [l] Cabul on the left hand,
28 And [m] Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and [n] Kanah, *even* unto [o] great Zidon;
29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea, from the coast to [p] Achzib:
30 Ummah also, and [q] Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the [r] outgoings thereof were at Jordan;
34 And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.
35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and [s] Hammath, Rakkath, and [t] Chinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and [u] Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was [x] Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and [y] Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and [z] Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and [a] Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and [b] Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before Japho.
47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out [c] *too little* for them; therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against [d] Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the † edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun † among them:

g 1 Chron. 4, 29.
h Judges 1, 17.
i 1 Sam. 27, 6.
k 1 Chron. 4, 31.
l 1 Chron. 4, 31.
m Num. 34, 11.
n ch. 15, 32.
o ch. 15, 42.
p ch. 15, 42.
q 1 Chron. 4, 33.
r 1 Sam. 30, 27.
s 1 Tim. 6, 17.
t Gen. 49, 13.
u 1 Kings 4, 12.
x Mat. 17, 1.
y 1 Chron. 6, 72.
z ch. 21, 35.
a ch. 11, 1.
b Mat. 2, 1. 6.
c ch. 15, 56. 1 Kings 18, 46.
d 1 Sam. 28, 4. 2 Kings 4, 8.
e ch. 15, 34.
f Judges 4, 6. 1 Sam. 10, 10.
g ch. 21, 16.
h 1 Chron. 6, 75.
i 1 Chron. 6, 50.
k Gen. 49, 20. Isaiah 35, 2. & 33, 9.
† Heb. *to the sea.*
l Or, 11 Kings 9, 13.
m ch. 15, 13.
n John 2, 1. & 4, 46.
o Gen. 49, 13. ch. 11, 8. Judges 1, 31.
† Heb. *Tzor*, that is, a rock, 2 Sam. 5, 11.
p Gen. 38, 5. Micah 1, 14.
q ch. 12, 18. 1 Sam. 4, 1. 1 Kings 20, 26.
r Gen. 49, 21. Deut. 33, 23.
s Numb. 13, 21. 1 Kings 8, 65.
t Numb. 34, 11. chap. 13, 27.
u Numb. 21, 33. chap. 13, 12.
x Judges 13, 2. & 16, 31.
y ch. 10, 12. 1 Sam. 14, 31.
z Judg. 14, 1.
a 1 Kings 15, 27. & 16, 15.
b ch. 21, 24. 1 Chr. 2, 69.
‖ Or, *over against Japho*, or, *Joppa*, Jonah 1, 3. Acts 9, 36.
c Judg. 1, 34.
d Gen. 49, 17. Judges 18, 7. 29.
† Heb. *a mouth.*
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*

50 According

Before CHRIST 1444

50 According to the † word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [e] Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [f] These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

† Heb. *mouth.*
e ch. 24, 30. Judges 2, 7.
f Numb. 34, 17. 1 Chron. 6, 54.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

THE [a] LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you [b] by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person † unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall [c] stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall † take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [d] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 And they † appointed [e] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron), in the [g] mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [h] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [i] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

a ch. 5, 14.
b Ex. 21, 13. Numb. 35, 6. Deut. 19, 2.
† Heb. *through error,* Ex. 21, 14. 1 Kings 2, 34.
c Job 5, 4. Jer. 38, 7.
† Heb. *gather him,* Numb. 11, 16 Ps. 26, 9.
d Numb. 35, 25. John 8, 36.
† Heb. *sanctified,* Deut. 11, 14.
e ch. 21, 32. 2 Kings 15, 29.
f Gen. 33, 19.
g 2 Chr. 10, 1. Luke 1, 39.
h Deut. 4, 43. 1 Chron. 6, 78.
i 1 Chron. 6, 80.

CHAP. XXI.

3 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came near the [a] heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

a 1 Chron. 6, 54. 1 Cor. 9, 7. 13.

Before CHRIST 1444

2 And they spake unto them at [b] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the [c] hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel [d] gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the † commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the [e] Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had [f] by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, [g] thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, [h] ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, [i] thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had*, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [k] twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their ‖ suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of [l] Arba, the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron), in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the [m] fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [n] Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And [o] Jattir with her suburbs, and [p] Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And [q] Holon with her suburbs, and [r] Debir with her suburbs,

16 And [s] Ain with her suburbs, and [t] Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [u] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [x] Gibeon with her suburbs, [y] Geba with her suburbs,

18 [z] Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

b ch. 18, 1.
c Numb. 35, 2.
d verses 6. 8. 11.
† Heb. *mouth.*
e Gen. 46, 11. Numb. 3, 27. & 16, 32. Ezek. 18, 11.
f ch. 15, 1.
g Lev. 25, 32. Num. 18, 29. & 35, 8.
verse 11.
h Numb. 35, 8.
verse 20.
i verse 27
k verse 38.
‖ That is, *two thousand cubits distant from the city,* Numb. 35, 4, 5. Mat. 10, 10. Gal. 6, 6. 1 Tim. 5, 17.
l Gen. 35, 27. chap. 15, 13.
m Num. 35, 5. chap. 14, 14. 1 Chron. 6, 56.
n ch. 10, 29
o ch. 15, 48. 1 Sam. 30, 27.
p 1 Sam. 30, 28.
q Jer. 48, 21.
r ch. 10, 38. Judges 1, 11.
s Numb. 34, 11. chap. 15, 32.
t ch. 15, 55.
u 2 Kings 14, 11.
x Jer. 18, 1.
y 1 Sam. 13, 3.
z Jer. 1, 1.

21 For

Before CHRIST 1444.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [a] Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, [b] Eltekeh with her suburbs, [c] Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 [d] Ajalon with her suburbs, [e] Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, [f] Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten, with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, [g] Kishon with her suburbs, [h] Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 [i] Jarmuth with her suburbs, [k] En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, [l] Abdon with her suburbs,

31 [m] Helkath with her suburbs, and [n] Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [o] Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the [p] rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, [q] Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, [r] Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [s] Bezer with her suburbs, and [t] Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 [u] Kedemoth with her suburbs, and [x] Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [y] Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [z] Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 [a] Heshbon with her suburbs, [b] Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were, *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites [c] within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD [d] gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the [e] LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [f] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home: 10 They build the altar of testimony in their journey: 11 The Israelites are offended thereat: 21 they give them good satisfaction.

THEN [a] Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have [b] kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have [c] not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto [d] your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But [e] take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to [f] love the LORD your God, and to walk in [g] all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua [h] blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 Now, to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given *possession* in Bashan; but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them;

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [i] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of [k] Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came unto † the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an [l] altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 And

Before CHRIST 1411.

a ch. 10, 33. Judg. 1, 29. 1 Kings 9, 15.
b ch. 19, 44.
c ch. 19, 44. 1 Kings 15, 27.
d ch. 19, 42. Judg. 1, 35. 2 Chron. 28, 18.
e ch. 19, 45. 1 Chron. 6, 69.
f ch. 17, 11.
g Judg. 4, 7. 1 Kings 18, 40.
h ch. 19, 12.
i ch. 15, 35.
k ch. 15, 34.
l 1 Chr. 6, 74.
m ch. 19, 25.
n Num. 13, 21.
o ch. 20, 7. Judges 4, 9.
p Gen. 46, 11. &
q ch. 19, 11.
1 Kings 4, 12.
r ch. 19, 15.
s ch. 20, 8.
t ch. 13, 18. Jer. 48, 21.
u Deut. 2, 26.
x ch. 13, 18.
y 1 Kings 4, 13.
z Gen. 32, 2. 2 Sam. 2, 8. 1 Kings 2, 8.
a Num. 21, 25.
b Num. 21, 32. ch. 13, 10. Song 7, 4. Isaiah 16, 8.
c Gen. 49, 7.
d Luke 21, 33. Titus 1, 2.
e Ps. 44, 3.
f ch. 23, 14, 15.
a verse 3.
b Numb. 32, 20. Deut. 3, 18. 1 Sam. 2, 30.
c Phil. 1, 27. Heb. 6, 10.
d Num. 32, 33. Deut. 3, 13. chap. 13, 8.
e Exod. 15, 26. 2 Kings 10, 31. Psalm 39, 1.
f Deut. 10, 12.
g Ps. 119, 6.
h Gen. 47, 7. Ex. 39, 43. 2 Sam. 6, 18. Luke 24, 50.
i Numb. 31, 27. 1 Sam. 30, 24. 1 Cor. 15, 58. Heb. 6, 10.
k Deut. 3, 15.
† Heb. *Geliloth*, chap. 18, 17.
l Ex. 20, 21. Lev. 17, 8. Deut. 12, 5. 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

11 And the children of Israel [m] heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel [n] gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to [o] war against them.

13 And the children of Israel [p] sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [q] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest;

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead; and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the [r] whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might [s] rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity of [t] Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that [u] to-morrow he will be wroth with the [x] whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle [y] dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not [z] Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 [a] Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [b] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [c] knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in [d] rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it † for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have [e] no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, [f] not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [g] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh, spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [h] among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and [i] brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar || *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that [k] the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

AND it came to pass, † a long time after that [a] the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age.

2 And Joshua [b] called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges,

m Lev. 17, 8. Deut. 13, 13.
n Judg. 20, 1.
o verse 20. Acts 11, 1, 3. Gal. 4, 13. Rev. 2, 13.
p Judges 20, 12.
q Num. 25, 7. Psal. 112, 5. Prov. 25, 13.
r 1 Corin. 1, 10. Phil. 1, 27.
s verses 10, 20. 1 Sam. 15, 23. 1 Cor. 13, 7.
t Num. 25, 3. Deut. 4, 27. Ezra 9, 13, 14.
u ver. 24, 28. Isai. 22, 13. Mat. 6, 34. 1 Corin. 15, 32.
x chap. 7, 1.
y chap. 18, 1.
z ch. 7, 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10, 6. 1 Pet. 2, 6.
a Prov. 18, 13. & 29, 12. Acts 11, 4. 1 Pet. 3, 15. James 1, 19.
b Deut. 10, 17. Psal. 82, 1. 1 Tim. 6, 16. Rev. 19, 16.
c ch. 3, 10. Heb. 4, 13.
d verse 16. † Heb. *Out of ways.* Gen. 18, 19. Psal. 14, 1. Acts 20, 28, 29. 2 Corin. 12, 14.
† Heb. *To-morrow.*
e verse 18.
f 1 Sam. 26, 19. 2 Sam. 20, 1.
f verses 10, 16. John 7, 24.
g Gen. 31, 42. verse 34. ch. 24, 27.
† Heb. *it was good in their eye,* verse 33. 1 Sam. 25, 32, 33. Prov. 15, 1. Acts 11, 18.
h Lev. 26, 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15, 2.
† Heb. *then ye delivered.* Gen. 4, 7. Isai. 59, 1, 2.
i Prov. 25, 13. 1 John 1, 5.
k 1 Kings 18, 39. Mat. 4, 10.
cir. 1427 † *after many days,* that is, *about fourteen years,* chap. 22, 3. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
b Gen. 48, 3, 4. Deut. 33, 1. Acts 20, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

b Mal. 1, 5. d Psal. 44, 2.

3 And ye have [c] seen all that [d] the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you: for the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

e ch. 15, 1.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by [e] lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

f Ex. 23, 27. Num. 33, 52.

5 And the LORD your God, [f] he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

g 1 Cor. 16, 13.

6 Be ye therefore [g] very courageous, to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the [h] right hand or *to* the left;

h Deut. 5, 32.

7 That ye [i] come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [k] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to [l] swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

i Prov. 4, 13. Eph. 5, 11. 2 Cor. 6, 14. k Ps. 16, 4. Hosea 2, 17. l Zeph. 1, 5.

m Deut. 10, 20. Acts 11, 23.

8 But [m] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

n Lev. 26, 8. Deut. 32, 30.

10 [n] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

o Prov. 14, 14. Heb. 10, 38. 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21.

12 Else if ye do in any wise [o] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but they shall be † snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

† Heb. *a snare, and for a net, and for a scourge,* Ex. 23, 33. Num. 33, 55. 1 Kings 11, 4.

p 1 Kings 2, 2. Heb. 9, 27.

14 And, behold, this day I *am* [p] going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that [q] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

q ch. 21, 45. 1 Sam. 3, 19. Luke 21, 33.

r Lev. 26, 13. Deut. 28, 1.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as [r] all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [s] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

s Lev. 26, 14. Deut. 28, 15. 63.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of God's benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a] Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

a Gen. 33, 18.

2 And Joshua said unto [b] all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the [c] flood in old time, *even* [d] Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they [e] served other gods.

b ch. 23, 2. c Gen. 11, 26. d Deut. 26, 5. e Isa. 51, 2.

3 And [f] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and [g] multiplied his seed, and [h] gave him Isaac.

f Acts 7, 2, 3. g Gen. 21, 13. h Gen. 21, 2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [i] Jacob and Esau; and [k] I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it: but [l] Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

i Gen. 25, 26. k Gen. 36, 8. l Psal. 73, 5

5 [m] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

m Ex. 3, 10.

6 And I [n] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the [o] Red Sea.

n Exod. 12, 37. o Ex. 14, 9

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he [p] put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [q] a long season.

p Ex. 14, 20. q Numb. 14, 34.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought [r] with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

r Numb. 21, 33.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and ‖ warred against Israel, and [s] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

‖ That is, *purposed to fight.* Judges 11, 25.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

John 10, 33. s Numb. 22, 5. Deut. 23, 4.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho [t] fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

t chap. 2, 7. verse 9.

12 And I sent the [u] hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [x] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

u Ex. 13, 28. Deut. 7, 20. x Gen. 48, 22. Ps. 7, 12. & 44, 3. Hosea 1, 5.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did [y] not labour, and [z] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

y Exod. 3, 7. Prov. 10, 22. Dan. 11, 24. Mat. 11, 23. z ch. 11, 13.

14 Now

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

14 Now [a] therefore fear the LORD, and serve him [b] in sincerity and in [c] truth: and put away the gods which your [d] fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but [e] as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, ‖ Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an † holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye [f] forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses [g] against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore [h] put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [i] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua [k] wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and [l] set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, [m] this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath [n] heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the [o] servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [p] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of [q] Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and [r] all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And the [s] bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in [t] Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar, the son of Aaron, died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1428.

¶ The BOOK of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 6 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 13 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron, taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

cir. 1425.

NOW, [a] after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel [b] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, [c] Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into [d] his hand.

3 And Judah said unto [e] Simeon his brother, Come up with me into [f] my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into [g] thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in [h] Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled: and they pursued after him, and caught him, and [i] cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, [k] Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: [l] as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 ¶ Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

9 And [m] afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah ‖ went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba,) and they slew [n] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, [o] to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's [p] younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me [q] a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the [r] Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad: and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited [s] Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (And the name of the city was called [t] Hormah.)

18 Also Judah took [u] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And [x] the LORD was with Judah, and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but [y] could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [z] chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the [a] three sons of Anak.

21 ¶ And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites [b] that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and [c] the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to [d] descry Beth-el: (Now the name of the city before *was* [e] Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city; and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [f] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the [g] Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* [h] Beth-shean and her towns, nor [i] Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites [k] would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to [l] tribute, and † did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in [m] Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of [n] Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 Neither did [o] Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of [p] Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of [q] Rehob:

32 But the Asherites [r] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of [s] Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in [t] mount Heres in Aijalon, and [u] in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to [x] Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 10 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *God's anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from [a] Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I [b] sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make [c] no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall [d] throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, [e] I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your [f] sides, and their [g] gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people [h] lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And

m Josh. 10, 36. & 14, 21. & 15, 8.
‖ That is, *under the conduct of Joshua; for the things hereunto, verse 17, were done in his time.*
n Ps. 33, 17. Eccles. 9, 11.
o 1 Sam. 17, 25.
p Gen. 48, 20. 1 Sam. 16, 11.
q Gen. 33, 11. Hebr. 6, 7.
r Ex. 18, 1.
s 2 Chr. 14, 10.
t Josh. 15, 30.
u ch. 14, 14.
x Rom. 8, 31.
y Josh. 7, 11. & 13, 6. Mat. 17, 19.
z Josh. 17, 18.
a Numb. 13, 22.
b Josh. 18, 11. 2 Sam. 5, 6.
c 2 Kings 18, 7.
d ch. 18, 2. Psal. 112, 5.
e Gen. 28, 19.
f Josh 2, 14. verse 25.
g Gen. 15, 26. & 23, 10.

27 Before CHRIST cir. 1425.
h Josh. 17, 11.
i Josh. 21, 25.
k Josh. 17, 12. chapter 3, 4.
l Ex. 23, 32. Deut. 7, 2. Philip. 2, 21.
† Heb. *driving out he drave them not out,*
1 Sam. 15, 9. Jer. 48, 10.
m Josh. 16, 10.
n Josh. 19, 15.
o Josh. 19, 24.
p Gen. 49, 13. Josh. 19, 28.
q Numb. 13, 21.
r Ps. 106, 35.
s Josh. 19, 38.
t Joshua 19, 42. chap. 12, 12.
u 1 Kings 4, 9.
† Heb. *became heavy.*
x Joshua 15, 2, 3.

‖ Or, *messenger,* Matth. 3, 1.
a Josh. 5, 9.
b Gen. 24, 7. Exod. 6, 8.
c Ex. 23, 32. Deuter. 7, 2. 2 Cor. 6, 14.
d Deut. 12, 3.
e Josh. 7, 2. 2 Chr. 15, 2.
f Num. 33, 55.
g Ex. 23, 33. Josh. 23, 13. 1 Kings 21, 1. 7.
h Ezra 10, 2. Pr. 17, 10.
‖ That is, *Weeping,* Josh. 7, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1444.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had [i] let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

i Joshua 24, 28.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

k Joshua 24, 30.

10 And also all that generation were [l] gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [m] knew not the LORD, nor yet the [n] works which he had done for Israel.

l Gen. 25, 8. & 49, 33.

m Isa. 5, 12. Titus 1, 16.

n Ps. 92, 5, 6.

cir. 1406.

11 And the children of Israel did evil in the [o] sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

o Gen. 38, 7. 2 Kings 20, 3.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [p] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [q] bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

p Gen. 35, 2.

q Ex. 20, 5.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that [r] spoiled them, and he [s] sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

r 2 Kings 17, 20. Isaiah 21, 2.

s ch. 4, 19. Psal. 44, 12.

15 [t] Whithersoever they went out, the [u] hand of the LORD was against them for evil, [x] as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

t Deut. 28, 16. 2 Chron. 15, 15.

u Isai. 26, 11.

x Lev. 26, 15. 25.

16 Nevertheless the LORD [y] raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

y ch. 3, 9. & 4, 1. & 8, 23.

17 And yet they would [z] not hearken unto their judges, but they went [a] a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

z 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16.

a Levit. 17, 7. Hosea 2, 2.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [b] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it [c] repented the LORD because of their [d] groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

b Josh. 1, 5.

c Gen. 6, 6.

d Gen. 21, 17. Exod. 2, 24. Psalm 12, 5.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was [e] dead, that *they* returned and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their † stubborn way.

e Josh. 24, 31. chap. 3, 12.

† Heb. *hard way*, Matt. 13, 4.

20 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice,

21 I also will [f] not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua [g] left when he died;

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

f Ps. 81, 11.

g chap. 3, 1.

22 That through them I may [h] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

h Gen. 22, 1. Deut. 13, 3. Josh. 23, 13.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel:* 5 *By communion with them, they commit idolatry.* 9 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim,* 15 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to [a] prove Israel by them; *(even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

cir. 1406.

a Deut. 8, 2. chap. 2, 22.

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know [b] to teach them war, at the least such as before [c] knew nothing thereof;)

b Ps. 81, 13.

c Josh. 23, 10. Ps. 44, 13.

3 *Namely,* [d] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in [e] mount Lebanon, from mount [f] Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

d ch. 10, 6. 1 Sam. 4, 1, 2.

e Deut. 1, 7.

f Deut. 3, 9.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, [g] to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

g Deut. 8, 2. John 2, 24.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they [h] took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and [i] served their gods.

h Ex. 34, 16. Deut. 7, 2.

i 1 Kings 11, 2, 3.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was [k] hot against Israel, [l] and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim [m] eight years.

k Deut. 32, 16.

l ch. 2, 14. Mat. 10, 28.

m Levit. 26, 18.

9 And [n] when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [o] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

verse 14.

n Ps. 78, 34.

† Heb. *saviour*, 1 Tim. 4, 16.

o ch. 1, 13.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had [p] rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

p Josh. 11, 23. Esth. 9, 22.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did [q] evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD [r] strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

q Ps. 78, 32. Hosea 6, 4.

r Ps. 110, 3. John 19, 11.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon

Before CHRIST cir. 1354.

[s] Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of [t] palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel [u] served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel [x] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

1338.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger, which had † two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab; and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself, alone: and Ehud said, I have † a message from God unto thee. And he [y] arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and [z] thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the ‖ dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he [a] covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed; and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour: therefore they took a key and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he [b] blew a trumpet in the [c] mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me; for the [d] LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the ‖ fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was [e] Shamgar, the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an [f] ox-goad: and he also delivered Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1306.

CHAP. IV.

4, 6 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 21 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

1316.

AND the children of Israel [a] again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of [c] Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [d] Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in [e] Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and [f] twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And [g] Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak, the son of Abinoam, out of [h] Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, [i] Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, [k] Go, and draw toward [l] mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And [m] I will draw unto thee, to the river [n] Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, [o] If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [p] sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [q] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the [r] Kenite, *which was* of the children of [s] Hobab, the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the † Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak, the son of Abinoam, was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD [t] gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD [u] discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the † edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted

[s] Ps. 83, 7.
[t] Deut. 34, 3.
[u] Deut. 28, 47.
[x] Ps. 50, 15.
† Heb. *two mouths*, Ps. 149, 6.
‖ Or, *graven images*, Joshua 4, 20.
† Heb. *a word from Elohim*, that is, *Almighties*, Gen. 1, 1. Hence *idols* are called *Elilim, nothings*, 1 Cor. 8, 4.
[y] 1 Thess. 2, 13.
[z] Num. 25, 7, 8. 1 Sam. 15, 33. Zech. 2, 7.
‖ Or, *it came out of the fundaments.*
[a] 1 Sam. 24, 4.
[b] chap. 6, 34.
[c] Josh. 15, 9. 2 Kings 5, 22.
[d] 1 Sam. 17, 47. Ps. 115, 1.
‖ Or, *ferries*, Joshua 2, 7.
† Heb. *fat*, Ps. 17, 10.
[e] ch. 2, 16.
[f] ch. 15, 15. 1 Cor. 1, 27.
[a] chap. 3, 12. Jer. 5, 3.
[b] chap. 2, 14.
[c] Josh. 11, 1.
[d] Joshua 11, 10.
[e] Joshua 11, 5. 7.
[f] chap. 3, 8. cir. 1296.
[g] Gen. 35, 8
[h] Joshua 19, 32. 37.
[i] Gen. 13, 9.
[k] ch. 5, 14.
[l] Ps. 86, 12.
[m] Ex. 14, 4. Mat. 6, 13.
[n] 1 Kings 18, 40. Ps. 83, 9.
[o] Ex. 4, 10.
[p] ch. 2, 14.
[q] Ex. 11, 11.
[r] Num. 24, 21, 22. ch. 1, 16.
[s] Num. 10, 29.
† Heb. *Kain*, Ex. 2, 18. & 3. 1. & 18, 1.
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*
[t] chap. 5, 19. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Isa. 24. 23. & 52, 12.
[u] ch. 5, 20. Ps. 83, 9, 10.
† Heb. *mouth*, verse 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not: and when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and she opened a [x] bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent; and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, [y] No.

21 Then Jael, Heber's wife, took [z] a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground; (for he was fast asleep, and weary:) so he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So [a] God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of [b] Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [a] sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Israel, when the [c] people [d] willingly offered themselves.

3 [e] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou [f] wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the [g] earth trembled, and the [h] heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the [k] highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the [l] villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a [m] mother in Israel.

8 They chose [n] new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there [o] a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves [p] willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 [q] Speak, ye that ride on [r] white asses, ye that [s] sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from [t] the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 [u] Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake; utter a song: arise, Barak, and [x] lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have [y] dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; [z] after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on † foot into the valley. ‖ For the divisions of Reuben † *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the [a] bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* [b] jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The [c] kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: they took no gain of money.

20 They [d] fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the [e] horse-hoofs broken by the means of the prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD; curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the [f] help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 [g] Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; blessed shall she be above women in the [h] tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera; she ‖ smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At

---

x ch. 5. 25.

y Eccl. 3, 7.

z ch. 3, 31. & 5, 25, 26. 1 Sam. 17, 49. 1 Cor. 1, 27.

a Neh. 9, 24. Ps. 18, 47.

† Heb. *going went and became hard,* Deut. 28, 50. Ps. 140, 8. Zech. 1, 15. 2 Tim. 3, 13.

b 1 Sam. 3, 12.

a Ex. 15, 1. Rev. 19, 1. 4.

b Ps. 94, 1.

c ch. 4, 10.

d Ps. 110, 3. verse 9.

e Ps. 2, 10. Eccl. 5, 8.

f Neh. 9, 20, 21.

g Rev. 6, 15.

h Ps. 18, 8.

i ch. 3, 31.

k Lev. 26, 22.

l Esther 9, 19.

m ch. 4, 4. 6.

n Deut. 32, 16. ch. 2, 10.

o Lev. 26, 36. 1 Sam. 13, 19.

p verse 2. Esther 4, 10.

q Ps. 148, 5. 11.

r ch. 10, 4

s Ps. 107, 32.

t Lam. 3, 4. 9.

u Ps. 57, 8.

x Ps. 68, 18.

y Ps. 49, 14. Rev. 2, 26

z ch. 4, 14.

† Heb. *on his feet,* ch. 4, 10.

‖ Or, *in the divisions,* Acts 15, 38.

† Heb. *the impressions of heart were great,* Prov. 22, 13. 2 Cor. 11, 2.

a Num. 32, 1. Phil. 1, 21.

b Esther 4, 16. Acts 20, 24. 1 John 3, 16. Rev. 12, 11.

c Ps. 48, 4. Rev. 17, 14.

d Ps. 77, 16.

e Ps. 33, 17.

f 1 Sam. 17, 47. Acts 9, 4. Rev. 17, 14.

g Luke 1, 28.

h Prov. 31, 31.

‖ *as measures that are too full,* 1 Thess. 2, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down [i] dead.

i Ps. 52, 7.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

k Ps. 83, 9, 10.
l Eph. 6, 24.
m Ps. 37, 6.

31 [k] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that [l] love him *be* as the [m] sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An Angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 21 *Gideon's present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon builds an altar there, and calls it Jehovah-shalom.* 31, 32 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *The Midianites' army.* 36 *Gideon's signs.*

cir. 1256.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of [a] Midian seven years.

a Gen. 25, 2. Num. 25, 18.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the [b] dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

b 1 Sam. 13, 6. Heb. 11, 38.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the [c] Amalekites, and the [d] children of the east, even they came up against them;

c Gen. 36, 12.
d Job 1, 3.

4 And they encamped against them, and [e] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto [f] Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

e Deut. 28, 30.
f Gen. 10, 19.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their [g] tents, and they came [h] as grasshoppers for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were † without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

g Ps. 83, 4.
h ch. 8, 10.
† Heb. *had no number*, chap. 7, 12.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [i] cried unto the LORD.

i Ps. 78, 34. Hosea 5, 15.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

cir. 1249.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

† Heb. *a man a prophet*, chap. 4, 4.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [k] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

k Ps. 44, 2, 3.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the [l] gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

l 2 Kings 17, 35. Jer. 10, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

11 ¶ And there came an [m] angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the [n] Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, to † hide *it* from the Midianites.

m ch. 5, 23. verses 14, 16.
n Josh. 17, 2.
† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

o Dan. 9, 23. Luke 1, 28. Rom. 8, 31.

13 And Gideon said unto him, [p] Oh, my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [q] where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

p Gen. 43, 20.
q Ps. 25, 6. Isaiah 59, 1. & 63, 14.

14 And the LORD [r] looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [s] have not I sent thee?

r John 20, 22.
s Josh. 1, 9. chap. 4, 6.

15 And he said unto him, Oh, my Lord, [t] wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my † family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the [u] least in my father's house.

t Luke 1, 34. Heb. 11, 32.
† Heb. *thousand*, Ex. 18, 25. Micah 5, 2.
u Jer. 50, 45. 1 Cor. 15, 9.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be [x] with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

x Ex. 3, 12 Joshua 1, 5.

17 ¶ And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

y Ex. 4, 8. 2 Kings 20, 8. Psal. 86, 17.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [z] present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

z Gen. 18, 5. chap. 13, 18.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [a] pour out the broth. And he did so.

a 1 Kings 18, 34.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up [b] fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

b 1 Kings 18, 38. 2 Chr. 7, 1.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for [c] because I have seen an angel of the LORD [d] face to face.

c Gen. 13, 16. chap. 13, 22.
d Deut. 5, 4
e Psalm. 3.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [e] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy [f] father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it;

f Gen. 35, 2. Job 22, 23. Psal. 101, 2. 1 Tim. 3, 5.

26 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and [g] did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by [h] night.

28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may [i] die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye [k] plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put [l] to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖ Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, [m] and went over, and pitched in the [n] valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [o] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, [p] If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the [q] dew be on the [r] fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [s] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry [t] only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

1, 7 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred:* 13 *He is encouraged by the dream, and interpretation of the barley-cake:* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 25 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THEN [a] Jerubbaal, (who *is* Gideon,) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of † Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* [b] too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, [c] Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now, therefore, go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [d] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return, and † depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will † try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of [e] whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that [f] lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [g] By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their [h] trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same [i] night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt [k] hear what they say; and afterward shall thine [l] hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the † armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the [m] Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the [n] sand † by the sea-side for multitude.

13 And

[g] Mat. 16, 24. Gal. 1, 16.
[h] Ps. 112, 5.
[i] John 16, 2.
[k] Ex. 23, 2. Num. 14, 6.
[l] verse 30. Prov. 30, 9.
‖ That is, *Let Baal contend*, chap. 7, 1.
[m] ch. 7, 24.
[n] Joshua 15, 56. & 19, 18.
† Heb. *clothed*, 1 Chron. 12, 18. Ezek. 16, 10. Luke 24, 49. Rom. 13, 14. Gal. 3, 27.
[o] Num. 10, 3. chap. 3, 27.
† Heb. *was called after*, verse 11.
[p] Ps. 103, 13, 14. Matth. 16, 1.
[q] Deut. 32, 2. Hosea 14, 5.
[r] Ps. 147, 19, 20. Mat. 10, 5, 6. & 15, 24.
[s] Gen. 18, 32.
[t] Mat. 8, 12. Acts 22, 21. Rom. 11, 20.

[a] ch. 6, 32.
† Heb. *Chorod*, that is, *the well of trembling*, ch. 6, 3. 33. 1 Sam. 25, 5.
[b] Zech. 4, 6.
[c] Exod. 8, 9.
[d] Deut. 20, 8. Mat. 13, 21. Rev. 17, 14.
† Heb. *flee away*, Psalm 11, 1.
† Heb. *separate, purify*, Mal. 3, 2, 3.
[e] 1 Sam. 16, 6, 7.
[f] Psal. 72, 9.
[g] ch. 18, 9. 1 Sam. 13, 6.
[h] Lev. 23, 24. verse 18.
[i] Gen. 46, 2, 3. Isaiah 43, 2. Heb. 13, 5.
[k] Gen. 24, 14. verse 13. Acts 25, 15.
† Heb. *fived*, Ex. 13, 18.
[l] ch. 6, 33.
[m] ch. 6, 33.
[n] Isaiah 8, 9. & 48, 19.
† Heb. *on the lip of the sea.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, [o] a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, [p] This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the † interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, [q] Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with [r] empty pitchers, and [s] lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be, *that* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, [t] *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the [u] middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and [x] brake the pitchers, that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [y] stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the [z] host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the [a] LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of [b] Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel [c] gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all [d] mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the [e] waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto [f] Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [g] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the [h] rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the [i] wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other [k] side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 16, 17 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 21 *Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna:* 23 *He refuseth government:* 27 *His ephod cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.* 30, 32 *Gideon's children and death.* 33 *The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now [a] in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [b] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of [c] Succoth, Give, I pray you, [d] loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am [e] pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the [f] hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should [g] give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore, when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to [h] Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again [i] in peace, I will break down [k] this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell [l] an hundred and twenty thousand [m] men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of [n] Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [o] secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna [p] fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

13 And Gideon, the son of Joash, returned from battle [q] before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with † Heb. *made them to know,* Prov. 10, 13. them he † taught the men of Succoth.

r ver. 14. 16. 2 Sam. 20, 20. 17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the [r] men of the city.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew s chap. 4, 6. at [s] Tabor? And they answered, [t] As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

t Ps. 12, 2. Jude 16.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

u Josh. 10, 24. Ps. 149, 9. 20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, [u] Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

x ch. 9, 54. Revel. 9, 6. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, [x] Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is*

y Ps. 83, 11. his strength. And Gideon arose, and [y] slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gide-

z John 6, 15. on, [z] Rule thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

a ch. 9, 10. 1 Cor. 7, 21. 23 And Gideon said unto them, [a] I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over

b ch. 2, 16. 1 Sam. 8, 7. you: [b] the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey; (for they

c Gen. 24, 22. had golden [c] ear-rings, because they *were* [d] Ish-

d Gen. 37, 25. maelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

e Isa. 8, 20. Rom. 10, 2. f Exod. 28, 4. Deut. 12, 5. chap. 17, 6. Gal. 4, 18. g Gal. 4, 18. h verse 33. i Deut. 7, 16. k ch. 5, 31. 27 And Gideon [e] made an [f] ephod thereof, and [g] put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a [h] whoring after it; which thing became [i] a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness [k] forty years in the days of Gideon.

l chap. 9, 2. Neh. 5, 14, 15. 29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash, went and [l] dwelt in his own house.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh,* chap. 9, 5. m Gen. 22, 24. 30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his [m] concubine, that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon, the son of Joash, died in [n] a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

n Gen. 15, 15. Job 5, 26.

33 And it came to pass, [o] as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

o Josh 24, 31. 2 Kings 12, 2.

34 And the children of Israel [p] remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

p Ps. 78, 11. & 106, 13. 21.

35 Neither [q] shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

q chap. 9, 5. 16, 17. 24. 56. Eccl. 9, 14, 15.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. 26 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 45 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt: 49 He burneth the hold of the god Berith: 53 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. 57 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal, went cir. 1209.

a ch. 8, 31. to [a] Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and [b] communed with them, and with all the fa-

b 1 Kings 12, 28. Jer. 18, 18. Psal. 83, 3. mily of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

c Ps. 10, 3. 3 And his mother's brethren [c] spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; where-

d 2 Chr. 13, 7. Job 30, 8. with Abimelech hired [d] vain and light persons, which followed him.

e 2 Kings 10, 7, & 11, 1. 5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and [e] slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, was left; for he hid himself.

f 2 Sam. 5, 9. 1 Kings 9, 15. & 11, 27. † Heb. *kinged him king,* chapter 3, 9. || Or, *pillar oak,* Josh. 24, 26, 27. 6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of [f] Millo, and went and † made Abimelech king, by the || plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

g Deut. 11, 29. Josh. 8, 33. h 2 Kings 14, 9. 7 And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [g] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The [h] trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them: and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

i 1 Kings 12, 16. Ps. 104, 15. † Heb. *go up and down for other trees.* 9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [i] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

k Deut. 17, 20. & 32, 15 11 But the fig-tree said unto them, [k] Should I forsake

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [l] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[l] Ps. 104, 15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my [m] shadow; and if not, let [n] fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [o] cedars of Lebanon.

[m] Dan. 4, 12.
[n] Ex. 15, 9. Dan. 3, 15.
[o] 2 Kings 14, 9. 2 Chron. 2, 8.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;

† Heb. *cast his soul from over against you,* Esther 4, 16. Rev. 12, 11.

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the [p] son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)

[p] ch. 8, 22.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also [q] rejoice in you;

[q] Ps. 23, 4.

20 But if not, [r] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

[r] verse 23.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [s] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[s] Josh. 19, 8. cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [t] God sent an [u] evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [x] dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

[t] 1 Kings 12, 15. & 22, 21. 2 Thess. 2, 11.
[u] 1 Sam. 18, 9. Isa. 19, 14. Hosea 10, 2.
[x] Isa. 33, 1. Mat. 7, 2.

24 That the [y] cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

[y] 1 Sam. 15, 33. Esther 9, 25. Mat. 23, 34.

25 And the men of Shechem set [z] liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

[z] Josh. 8, 21.

26 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem [a] put their confidence in him.

[a] chap. 12, 6.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made [b] merry, and went into the [c] house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

[b] Isa. 16, 9. Amos 6, 13.
[c] verse 4. chap. 16, 23.

28 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, [d] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* [e] Shechem, that we should serve him? *Is* not *he* the [f] son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him?

[d] 1 Kings 12, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

[e] Gen. 34, 20. Dan. 4, 30.
[f] chap. 6, 15.

29 And [g] would to God this people were under my hand! [h] then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

[g] Deut. 5, 29. 2 Sam. 15, 4.
[h] 1 Kings 20, 11. Rom. 1, 30.

30 And when Zebul, the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal, the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

† Heb. *with craft.* The word *Tarmah*, is supposed to be a city, verse 41.

32 Now, therefore, up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find,* Lev. 25, 28. 1 Sam. 10, 7. & 25, 8. Eccl. 9, 10.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four † companies.

† Heb. *heads.*

35 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou [i] seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

[i] Mark 8, 24.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *star-gazers, soothsayers, jugglers,*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, [k] Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

[k] verse 28.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul [l] thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

[l] verse 28.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the † company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two

† Heb. *heads,* that is, *one of them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

other companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day: and he [m] took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and [n] sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the [o] god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [p] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen [†] me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to [q] Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain [r] woman cast a piece of a [s] millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his [t] armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that [u] men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 [x] Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the [y] men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the [z] curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

cir. 1206. AND after Abimelech there [a] arose, to defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of [b] Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1183. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair [c] a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

Before CHRIST cir. 1123.

4 And he had thirty *sons* [d] that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called [e] Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil [f] again in the sight of the LORD, and served [g] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of [h] Zidon, and the gods of [i] Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the [k] Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [l] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And ‖ that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel [m] eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 (Moreover, the children of Ammon [n] passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim;) so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried [o] unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD [p] said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have [q] forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will [r] deliver you no more.

14 [s] Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever [t] seemeth good unto thee; deliver us [u] only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the [x] strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the [y] misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel [z] assembled themselves together, and encamped in [a] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* [b] princes of Gilead said one to another, [c] What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be [d] head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow: 32 His conques-

m chap. 1, 7. verse 6. Mat. 7, 2. James 2, 13.
n Num. 13, 19. Deut. 21, 23. 2 Chr. 13, 5. Ps. 107, 34. Zeph. 2, 9.
o chap. 8, 33. Ps. 115, 8. *the words signifies Lord of the covenant,* verse 4. 1 Kings 18, 26. 2 Kings 2, 2. Isa. 28, 15. & 59, 5.
p Ps. 68, 14.
† Heb. *I have done.*
q 2 Sam. 11, 21.
r Jer. 50, 45. 1 Cor. 1, 27.
s 2 Sam. 11, 21. Job 31, 3.
t 1 Sam. 31, 4, 5.
u 2 Sam. 11, 21.
x verse 24. Ps. 11, 6. Prov. 5, 22. Rev. 9, 20, 21.
y verses 6. 24.
z Josh. 6, 26. verse 20. 1 Kings 16, 34.
a Judges 3, 9. Heb. 5, 4.
b Joshua 15, 48.
c Gen. 31, 48. Num. 32, 39.
d ch. 5, 10.
e Num. 32, 41.
f chap. 2, 11.
g chap. 2, 13.
h chap. 2, 13.
i 1 Kings 11, 33.
k 1 Sam. 5, 2.
l chap. 2, 14.
‖ Or, *from that.*
m ch. 11, 6.
n 2 Chr. 15, 5.
o chap. 3, 9.
p ch. 2, 1. & 6, 23. Micah 6, 3.
q Deut. 32, 15. Jer. 2, 13.
r Jer. 18, 7, 8. Jonah 3, 4.
s 1 Kings 18, 27. 2 Kings 3, 13. Jer. 2, 28.
t 1 Sam. 3, 18. 2 Sam. 15, 26. Acts 21, 14.
u Luke 13, 8, 9.
x 2 Chr. 7, 14.
y Mat. 6, 26.
z ch. 11, 4.
a Gen. 31, 49.
b chap. 11, 29.
c ch. 11, 5.
d Deut. 20, 5, 6. Ps. 34, 14, 15.
d ch. 11, 8.

quest of the Ammonites: 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

NOW [a] Jephthah the [b] Gilcadite was [c] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons: and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a † strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of [d] Tob: and there were gathered [e] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [f] Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our [g] head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [h] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 And Jephthah [i] sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because [k] Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from [l] Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now, therefore, restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers [n] again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [o] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to [p] Kadesh;

17 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom [q] would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent:* and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but [r] came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And Israel [s] sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in [t] Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [u] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that [x] which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? [y] So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now, *art* thou † any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever † strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, ‖ three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD [z] the Judge [a] be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon [b] hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then the Spirit of the LORD ‖ came upon Jephthah; and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [c] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely ‖ be the LORD's, and I will offer it up ‖ for a burnt-offering.

32 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And

a Heb. 11, 32.
b ch. 10, 3.
c 2 Kings 5, 1.
† Heb. *another woman*, Prov. 2, 16. & 5, 19.
d 2 Sam. 10, 6.
e chap. 9, 4. 1 Sam. 27, 2.
† Heb. *after days*, chap. 10, 8.
f Luke 17, 3.
g ch. 11, 18.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us*, Deut. 1, 16. 1 Kings 8, 11.
h Josh. 18, 1. Heb. 11, 31. cir. 1143.
i Deut. 20, 10.
k Num. 21, 25. Psal. 27, 12. Prov. 19, 5.
l Num. 21, 13. 15.
m Gen. 32, 22.
n Ps. 63, 30. & 120, 7. Rom. 12, 18.
o Deut. 1, 9, 10. Nehem. 6, 8. Acts 24, 11, 12.
p Gen. 14, 7. Num. 13, 26.
q Deut. 2, 29.
r Num. 21, 13.
s Deut. 2, 26
t Num. 21, 23. Josh. 14, 4
u Deut. 2, 36.
x Num. 21, 29. 1 Kings 11, 7. Jerem. 48, 7.
y Jer. 2, 10. 12. Jude 3.
† Heb. *better, better*, Num. 22, 23, 24. Deut. 23, 4. Josh. 24, 9.
† Heb. *striving strive*, Num. 22, 23, 24.
‖ *from their departure out of Egypt some years over*, Gen. 15, 13. verse 16.
z Gen. 18, 25. Psal. 50, 6.
a Gen. 31, 35. 1 Sam. 24, 12.
b Pr. 21, 29.
‖ *he was*, chap. 3, 10. & 6, 34. Heb. 11, 32.
c Gen. 28, 20. Galat. 4, 18.
‖ That is, *hallowed*, or, *consecrated*.
‖ That is, *if lawful to be offered, however to be consecrated to God*, Lev. 27, 11. Isaiah 56, 3.

Before CHRIST 1143.

33 And he smote them from [d] Aroer, even till thou come to [e] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with [f] timbrels and with dances; and she *was his* only child: beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [g] rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that [h] trouble me: for I have [i] opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [k] I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [l] do to me according to that [m] which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail [n] my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months; and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass, at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [o] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly || to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judge Israel.*

AND the men of Ephraim †gathered themselves together, and went [a] northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? [b] we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at [c] great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, [d] I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 [e] Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, [f] Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took [g] the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now ‖ Shibboleth; and he said [h] Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan; and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites [i] forty and two thousand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of [k] Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in [l] the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon, the son of Hillel [m] a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten [n] ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the [o] Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines [a] forty years. cir. 1161.

2 And there was a certain man of [b] Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* [c] barren, and bare not.

3 And the [d] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt [e] conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [f] drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any [g] unclean *thing*:

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [h] razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [i] a Nazarite unto God from the womb; and he shall [k] begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, [l] A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible; but [m] I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But

d Deut. 3, 12.
e Ezek. 27, 17.
f Ex. 15, 20.
g Job 1, 20.
h Ps. 54, 5.
i Eccles. 5, 2.
k Ps. 15, 4.
l Num. 30, 4, 5. 1 Cor. 7, 25.
m Isa. 66, 3. Heb. 11, 32.
n 1 Sam. 1, 6. Luke 1, 29.
o verse 31. 1 Sam. 2, 22.
‖ Or, *to speak together*, chap. 5, 11.
† Heb. *were called*, chapter 8, 1. Eccles. 4, 4.
a 2 Sam. 13, 6.
b Ps. 109, 4. John 10, 32.
c ch. 11, 12.
d 1 Sam. 19, 5. Ps. 119, 109.
e ch. 11, 28. 1 Sam. 2, 25. Prov. 15, 10.
f 1 Sam. 25, 10. Nehem. 4, 4. Prov. 12, 13.
g ch. 7, 24.

‖ That is, *A stream*, or, *ford*, Psalm 69, 2. Isai. 27, 12. Mat. 26, 73.
h Mat. 12, 37.
i Pr. 18, 19. Eccles. 10, 1.
k Gen. 35, 19. Josh. 19, 15.
l ch. 1, 35. 1 Chron. 6, 69. & 8, 13.
m 2 Sam. 23, 30.
n ch. 5, 10. & 10, 4.
o Ex. 17, 8. 1 Sam. 15, 7.

a chap. 3, 8.
b Josh. 15, 33. chap. 19, 41.
c Gen. 16, 1. & 25, 21. 1 Sam. 1, 7. Luke 1, 7.
d ch. 6, 11. verse 16.
e Ps. 127, 3.
f Num. 6, 2, 3.
g Lev. 11, 1.
h Num. 6, 5. 1 Sam. 1, 11.
i Num. 6, 2.
k 1 Sam. 7, 13. 2 Sam. 3, 1.
l Josh. 14, 6. 2 Kings 4, 8. 1 Tim. 6, 11.
m 1 Tim. 2, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which
n Acts 9, 6. thou didst send come again unto us, and [n] teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

o Ps. 65, 2. Matth. 7, 7. 9 And God [o] hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

p Eccl. 4, 9. 10 And the woman [p] made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: how shall we order the child? and † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Heb. *what shall the child's judgment and work be,* Gen. 18, 19. Prov. 4, 4. Ephes. 6, 4.

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

q Num. 14, 3, 4. r Matth. 28, 20. 14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the [q] vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* [r] all that I commanded her let her observe.

s ch. 6, 18, 19. 15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee until we shall have made ready a kid [s] for thee.

t Matth. 6, 11. u verses 22, 23. Prov. 19, 2. Heb. 11, 6. 16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy [t] bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it [u] unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

x 1 Kings 9, 7, 8. 2 Kings 14, 3. 17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that, when thy sayings come to pass, we may [x] do thee honour?

‖ Or, *wonderful.* Heb. *peli,* Isaiah 9, 6. y ch. 6, 26. z Josh. 5, 13. chap. 13, 15. 1 Kings 18, 38. 18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and [y] offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did [z] wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

a Ezek. 1, 28. Mat. 17, 6. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it,* and [a] fell on their faces to the ground.

b Exod. 33, 20. chap. 6, 22. c 1 Sam. 15, 32. 1 Cor. 12, 21. d Gen. 4, 4, 5. e Ps. 86, 17. 21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely [b] die, because we have seen God.

23 But [c] his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, [d] he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands; neither would he have [e] shewed us all these *things,* nor would, as at this time, have told us *such things* as these.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

f Mat. 4, 1. Rom. 8, 14. g ch. 13, 11. h ch. 16, 4. 25 And the Spirit of the LORD began [f] to move him at times in the [g] camp of Dan, between Zorah and [h] Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase.* 10 *Samson's marriage-feast:* 12 *His riddle is made known by his wife:* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines:* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down to [a] Timnath, and [b] saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. cir. 1141. a Gen. 38, 12. Josh. 15, 10. b ch. 13, 25. verses 2, 3. Isaiah 55, 8.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines; now, therefore, [c] get her for me to wife.

c Gen. 21, 21. Deut. 7, 3. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [d] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of [e] the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

d Gen. 13, 8. & 24, 27. e Gen. 34, 14. Ex. 34, 12. Deut. 7, 2. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f] of the LORD that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for [g] at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

f Ex. 3, 22. Psal. 115, 3. g ch. 13, 1. 5 Then went Samson down, [h] and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, † a young lion roared against him.

h ch. 13, 5. † Heb. *a young of lions roaring in his meeting.* 6 And the [i] Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* [k] nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

i 1 Sam. 17, 34. k Zech. 4, 6. 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

l Mat. 1, 20. 8 And after a time he returned to [l] take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

m John 2, 9. 10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a [m] feast; for so used the young men to do.

n 1 Sam. 10, 23. o 1 Sam. 18, 20, 21. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw [n] him, that they brought [o] thirty companions to be with him.

† Heb. *to riddle a riddle,* ver. 13, 16. Ezek. 17, 2. p Gen. 29, 27. 12 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth † a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the [p] seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments:

‖ Or, *shirts, fine linen garments,* Mat. 27, 59. Mark 14, 51. & 15, 46. Luke 23, 53. 13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

14 And he said unto them, † Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

† Heb. *Eating went forth from the eater,* John 6, 51. Heb. 2, 14.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [q] Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not so?

q Job 31, 27. Prov. 16, 3.

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but [r] hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

r ch. 16, 15.

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she lay sore upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not [s] plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

s Micah 7, 5.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to [t] Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his [u] anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

t ch. 1, 18.

u ch. 15, 1.

20 But Samson's wife † was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his [x] friend.

† Heb. *became to his companion,* chap. 15, 2. John 3, 29.

x John 3, 29.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife:* 3 *He burneth the Philistines' corn with foxes and fire-brands:* 6 *His wife and her father are burned by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them hip and thigh:* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will [a] go in to my wife into the [b] chamber: but her father would not suffer him to go in.

a Gen. 6, 4.

b Joel 2, 16.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore [c] I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

c Gen. 24, 34. & 38, 14. 1 Cor. 7, 36.

† Heb. *I am at this time guiltless from the Philistines when I do evil to them,* chap. 14, 4.

3 And Samson said concerning them, † Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught [d] three hundred foxes, and took fire-brands, and turned [e] tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

d Ps. 63, 10. Song 3, 14. Lam. 5, 18.

e Isa. 9, 15. Mat. 16, 1.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, [f] and burnt her and her father with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

f 1 Thes. 4, 6.

7 And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be [g] avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

g ch. 14, 19. Rom. 12, 19.

8 And he [h] smote them [i] hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock [j] Etam.

h Deut. 28, 35. Ezek. 9, 5, 6.

i Josh. 19, 1.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in ‖ Lehi.

‖ That is, *A jaw-bone,* verse 17.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To [k] bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

k Esther 3, 6.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [l] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

l Deut. 28, 13. 47, 48. chap. 13, 1.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may [m] deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

m chap. 8, 6. Acts 7, 25. Phil. 2, 21.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines [n] shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

n Ex. 19, 5 chap. 5, 30.

† Heb. *melted,* Ps. 118, 11. Phil. 4, 13.

15 And he found a new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and [o] slew a thousand men therewith.

o chap. 3, 31. Zech. 4, 6. 1 Cor. 1, 27.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *The hright of the jaw-bone.*

18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, [p] Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I [q] die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

p Ps. 3, 7, 8.

q Heb. 11, 32.

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [r] his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

r Isa. 40, 29.

‖ That is, *The fountain of him that called,* or, *cried,* Psalm 34, 6.

20 And he [s] judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

s ch. 2, 13. & 13, 5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson.* 6 *Thrice she*

she is deceived. 15 *At last she overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

THEN [a] went Samson to Gaza, and saw there [†] an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [b] compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, [c] we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the [d] gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he [e] loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* ‖ Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [f] Entice him, and see wherein his [g] great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will [h] give thee, every one of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, [i] Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with [k] seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be [l] as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she [m] bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it [†] toucheth the fire: so his [n] strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast [o] mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took [p] new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou [q] weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the [r] beam, and with the web.

15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death,

17 That he [s] told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* [t] a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, [u] then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought [x] money in their hand.

19 And she made him [y] sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out, as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was [z] departed from him.

21 But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with [a] fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto [b] Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [c] praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, ‖ which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us [d] sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon [e] the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the [f] roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson [g] called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And

a ch. 15, 16. Ezra 9, 13.
† Heb. *A woman an harlot.*
b 1 Sam. 23, 26.
c ch. 15, 14.
d Ps. 127, 2. Jer. 5, 10.
e Neh. 13, 26. Psal. 144, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 8.
‖ That is, *A consumer*, Prov. 5, 11.
f ch. 14, 15.
g Prov. 7, 26.
h Gen. 20, 16. Num. 22, 17. chap. 17, 2. Mat. 26, 15. 1 Tim. 6, 10. Jude 11.
i Ps. 12, 2. Prov. 23, 27. & 26, 28.
k Rom. 3, 8. Gal. 6, 7. 1 Ps. 25, 21. & 119, 8.
m Prov. 6, 26. & 7, 22.
† Heb. *smelleth.*
n John 5, 14.
o Prov. 7, 13.
p Prov. 6, 25.
q ch. 19, 22.
r Ezra 9, 13.

† Heb. *shortened,* Job 21, 1. Prov. 7, 26. s 2 Chron. 15, 2.
t chap. 13, 5.
u Num. 6, 5. Rev. 2, 14.
x verse 5. 1 Tim. 6, 10.
y Prov. 7, 21. 23. Heb. 3, 13.
z Josh. 7, 12. Jer. 9, 23, 24. Matth. 17, 16.
† Heb. *digged,* or, *bored out,*
a Ps. 107, 11. Hosea 9, 12.
b 2 Sam. 5, 2. Rom. 1, 23. 25.
c Dan. 5, 4.
‖ *who multiplied our slain,* Rev. 11, 10.
d Job 30, 9. Psal. 35, 16. Heb. 11, 36.
e ch. 9, 27.
f Deut. 22, 8.
g 2 Chron. 20, 12. Psal. 50, 15 & 116, 4. John 3, 1. Heb. 11, 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

30 And Samson said, † Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house [h] fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew [i] at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

† Heb. *let my soul die,* Phil. 2, 8.
h 1 Sam. 15, 32. Job 31, 3. Eccl. 9, 12. Mat. 24, 38. 1 Thess. 5, 3. Rev. 11, 12.
i Col. 2, 15. Heb. 2, 14.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between [k] Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel [l] twenty years.

k ch. 13, 2.
l ch. 15, 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken † from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, || Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

† Heb. *to thee,* verse 4.
|| Or, *Blessed be my son to the Lord,* Exod. 20, 7.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly [a] dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image and a [b] molten image; now, therefore, I will restore it unto thee.

a Ex. 20, 4. Lev. 19, 12. Deut. 12, 8. chap. 8, 27.
b ch. 18, 17.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took [c] two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

c Isa. 46, 6.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [d] ephod, and [e] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

d Ex. 28, 4.
e Gen. 31, 19.
† Heb. *filled the hand,* Lev. 7, 37. 1 Kings 12, 31.

6 In those days *there was* [f] no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* [g] right in his own eyes.

f Gen. 36, 31. chap. 18, 1. & 21, 25.
g Deut. 12, 8. 2 Kings 20, 3. Prov. 14, 12. h ch. 19, 15.
i verse 13. Rom. 16, 18.

7 And there was a young man out of [h] Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn [i] where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me [k] a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy [l] victuals. So the Levite went in.

k 2 Kings 6, 21. & 8, 9. & 13, 14.
l Ezek. 13, 19.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, [m] Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

m Ps. 13, 7.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1405

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inheriteth the priesthood.

IN those days *there was* [a] no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites [b] sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had [c] not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

a chap. 17, 6. & 21, 25.
b chap. 1, 34. Phil. 2, 4.
c Joshua 19, 47.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from [d] Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e] house of Micah, they lodged there.

d ch. 13, 2.
e ch. 17, 1.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they [f] knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

f chap. 12, 6. Mat. 26, 73.

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [g] hired me, and I am his priest.

g ch. 17, 10.

5 And they said unto him, [h] Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

h ch. 17, 5. verse 14. Hosea 4, 12.

6 And [i] the priest said unto them, Go in peace: [k] before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

i Neh. 6, 8. Acts 8, 10.
k Jer. 23, 21.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to [l] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and † secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might [m] put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

l Josh. 19, 47.
† Heb. *confident,* Rev. 18, 7.
m Ps. 12, 4. Jer. 44, 17.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye † still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

† Heb. *silent,* Ex. 14, 14. chap. 16, 2.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to † a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

† Heb. *a land wide in hands, or, sides.* Gen. 34, 21.

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [n] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* [o] behind Kirjath-jearim.

n Joshua 15, 60.
o Josh. 1, 4. & 13, 5.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the [p] house of Micah.

p ch. 17, 1.

14 Then [q] answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren,

q 1 Sam. 14, 29. 1 Kings 1, 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

brethren, Do ye know that there is in [r] these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now, therefore, [s] consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the [t] graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [u] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the [x] priest's heart was glad; and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage, before them.

22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and [y] what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou † lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned, and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [z] far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by [a] Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city [b] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan † set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [c] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [d] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife:* 16 *an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, when *there was* [a] no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of [b] Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore [c] against him, and went away [d] from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did [e] eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, † Comfort thine heart with [f] a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart † be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him; therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day draweth toward evening; I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end; lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against [g] Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were* with him two asses saddled; his concubine also *was* with him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

r ch. 11, 7.
s verse 5. Prov. 19, 27. Isaiah 8, 20.
† Heb. *asked him of peace*, Gen. 37, 14.
t Ex. 32, 20. chap. 17, 3.
u Job 21, 5. & 29, 9. Pr. 30, 32. Micah 7, 16.
x ch. 17, 10, 11. Pr. 30, 15. Isai. 56, 10. Jerem. 3, 6. Ezek. 13, 19. Acts 20, 33. Philip. 3, 9. 1 Tim. 6, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 3.
y Ps. 115, 7. Prov. 7, 14. Jer. 50, 38. & 51, 17. Ezek. 23, 5. Revel. 17, 2.
† Heb. *men of bitter soul*, 2 Sam. 17, 8.
† Heb. *gather thy soul, and the soul of thy house*, Psal. 26, 9.
z Gen. 14, 14. Josh. 19, 47.
a 2 Sam. 10, 6.
b Josh. 19, 47.

† Heb. *set up before them*, ch. 14, 17.
c 1 Sam. 4, 10. Psal. 78, 60.
d Josh. 18, 1.

a ch. 17, 6.
† Heb. *a wife a concubine*, Gen. 22, 24. Mal. 2, 15.
b Gen. 35, 19.
c Prov. 30, 21.
d Gen. 16, 6.
† Heb. *to her heart*, Lev. 19, 17. Galat. 6, 1.
e Ex. 32, 6.
† Heb. *Strengthen*, Ps. 104, 15.
f Gen. 18, 5. 1 Kings 13, 7.
† Heb. *be good*, ch. 16, 15.
† Heb. *until the day declined*.
g Josh. 15, 63. chap. 1, 8. 2 Sam. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the [h] Jebusites, and lodge in it.

n Gen. 10, 16.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the [i] city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

i Josh. 15, 63. chapter. 1, 8. 2 Sam. 5, 6.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in [k] Gibeah, or in Ramah.

k ch. 20, 31.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city; for *there was* no man that † took them into his house to lodging.

† Heb. *gathered*, Psalm 26, 9. Mat. 25, 35. Heb. 13, 2.

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his [l] work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* † Benjamites.

l Gen. 3, 19. Job 34, 15. Ps. 104, 23. & 128, 2. Eccles. 1, 13. & 5, 12. Mat. 6, 25. & 10, 10. 1 Cor. 9, 14. 2 Corin. 8, 9. Ephes. 4, 23. 2 Thess. 3, 10.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

† Heb. *sons of Jemini*, Gen. 35, 18.

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the [m] house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

m chap. 18, 31. 1 Sam. 3, 1.

† Heb. *gathereth*, verse 15.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

n Philem. 2.

20 And the old man said, [n] Peace *be* with thee: howsoever, † *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

† Heb. *all thy want upon me.*

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they [o] washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

o Gen. 18, 4.

22 *Now*, as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of [p] Belial, [q] beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may [r] know him.

p Deut. 13, 13. q Gen. 19, 4. Hos. 9, 9. & 10, 9. r Gen. 4, 1. & 19, 5. Rom. 1, 26.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is [s] come into mine house, do not this [t] folly.

s Gen. 19, 9. t Gen. 34, 7. 2 Sam. 13, 12, 13. Prov. 7, 7.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [u] humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

u Gen. 19, 8.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [x] knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

x Gen. 4, 1

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

26 Then came the woman, in the dawning of the day, and † fell down at the door of the man's house where [y] her lord *was*, till it was light.

† Heb. *fell there*, verse 28. y Gen. 18, 12. 1 Pet. 3, 6.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; but [z] none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

z ch. 20, 5

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* ‖ with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

‖ Or, *through her bones*, Deut. 21, 22. Gal. 4, 13.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: [a] consider of it, [b] take advice, and speak *your minds*.

a Josh. 9, 14. 1 Sam. 25, 25. b ch. 20, 13. Ps. 112, 5. Prov. 13, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite, in a general assembly, declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together [b] as one man, from Dan [c] even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in [d] Mizpeh.

a ver. 12, 13. b ver. 8. 11. 1 Sam. 11, 7. Ezra 9, 1. c Josh. 19, 47. d Josh. 18, 26. 1 Sam. 7, 5. 2 Kings 25, 23. Jer. 40, 7.

2 And the † chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that [e] drew sword.

† Heb. *the corner of all the people.* e chap. 8, 10.

3 (Now the [f] children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

f Prov. 22, 3. Mat. 5, 25.

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge:

† Heb. *the man the Levite*, chap. 18, 14.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me; *and* my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed [g] lewdness and folly in Israel.

g Gen. 24, 7. chap. 19, 23.

7 Behold, [h] ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

h Ex. 19, 6. 1 Corin. 5, 1.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, [i] We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house:

i Prov. 21, 3.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* [k] by lot against it:

k Josh. 14, 2.

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel [l] sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore [m] deliver *us* the men, the children of [n] Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would [o] not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time, out of the cities, [p] twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men † left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the [q] house of God, and [r] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up [s] first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and [t] destroyed down to the ground, of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel, [u] encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array, in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up, and wept [x] before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground, of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the † house of God and wept, and ‖ sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel [y] inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days;

28 And [z] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [a] stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel [b] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people † *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the [c] field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they [d] knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these [e] drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel [f] retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, † Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the † flame began to arise up out of

l Deut. 20, 10. Josh. 22, 13. Rom. 12, 18.
m 1 Sam. 20, 21.
n Deut. 13, 13. ch. 19, 22.
o 1 Sam. 2, 25. Rom. 1, 32. Rev. 18, 4.
p ch. 8, 10. verses 26. 35. 47, 48.
† Heb. *lockt in their right hand*, chap. 3, 15. or, *could sling with both hands*, 1 Chr. 12, 2.
q ch. 19, 18. verse 26.
r Ex. 28, 30. Num. 27, 21. Joshua 9, 14. chap. 1, 1. Ezra 2, 21. Ps. 50, 15.
s verse 28. Ezra 9, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 5, 1. 2 Cor. 12, 21.
t Ps. 77, 19. Eccl. 9, 1.
u verses 15. 17.
x Lev. 1, 3. verses 26, 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

† Heb. *Bethel*, chap. 19, 18. & 21, 12.
‖ Or, *carried there*, Ps. 23, 6. & 137, 1. Lam. 1, 1.
y Num. 27, 21.
z Num. 25, 7.
a Deut. 10, 8. & 18, 8.
b Josh. 8, 4. 2 Sam. 5, 23
† Heb. *stabbing*, or, *stabbed*.
c Joshua 18, 24. chap. 10, 13.
d Josh. 8, 14. Job 21, 13. Eccl. 8, 11, 12. Prov. 29, 6. Isa. 47, 11. Luke 17, 16. & 21, 34. 1 Thess. 5, 3. 2 Peter 2, 12.
e chap. 8, 10. verses 7. 46.
‖ Or, *made a drawing sound*, Ex. 14, 13. Joshua 6, 5. chap. 4, 6.
f verse 31.
† Heb. *Being smitten he is smitten*, Exod. 15, 9. 1 Thess. 5, 3.
† Heb. *the whole consumption*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease, over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned, and fled toward the wilderness unto the [g] rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were [h] twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these *were* men of valour.

47 [i] But six hundred men turned, and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, † as well the men of *every* city as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

g Joshua 15, 31. 1 Chr. 6, 77.

h ch. 11, 26. verse 35. 2 Kings 25, 27. Ps. 103, 9. Isa. 1, 9. Jer. 14, 7. Lam. 3, 55. Hab. 3, 2.

† Heb. *of the city of the wholeness, even to beasts; yea, all that was found: also they set fire on all the cities that were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW the men of Israel had [a] sworn in [b] Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

a 2 Sam. 21, 2. Jer. 4, 1.

b ch. 20, 1.

2 And the people came to the [c] house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

c ch. 20, 23.

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [d] why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

d verse 1. Isa. 63, 17.

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an [e] altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

e Joshua 22, 11. 2 Sam. 24, 25. 1 Kings 8, 64. Heb. 13, 10.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation [f] unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be [g] put to death.

f chap. 20, 1.

g Gal. 4, 18.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from [h] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

h 1 Sam. 11, 1. 3. & 31, 11.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand † men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

† Heb. *sons of the army.*

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall [i] utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

i Num. 31, 17. Deut. 2, 34.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by † lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp to [k] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *damsel, virgin.* † Heb. *knoweth the lying with man,* Gen. 4, 1. Num. 31, 17. Mat. 1, 25. Luke 1, 34.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin, that *were* in the [l] rock Rimmon, and † to call peaceably unto them.

k Josh. 18, 1. l ch. 20, 47.

† Heb. *cried peace,* Ps. 78, 38. Isa. 12, 1.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they † sufficed them not.

† Heb. *found they not for them,* Num. 11, 22. Josh. 17, 16.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have [m] sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

m verse 1. 1 Sam. 25, 22.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* [n] a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

n Ecel. 5, 2. Num. 10, 10 & 29, 1.

† Heb. *from days to days,* Lev. 25, 20. ch. 11, 34. 2 Sam. 6, 14.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to [o] dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

o Ex. 15, 20. ch. 11, 34. 2 Sam. 6, 14.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes; because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

‖ Or, *Have compassion on us for them,* Col. 3, 12.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and
p repaired the cities, and dwelt in them:
24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family; and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

25 In those days *there was* q no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* r right in his own eyes.

p ch. 20, 48.

q ch. 17, 6. & 18, 1.
r Deut. 12, 8. Prov. 3, 5. & 14, 12. Jer. 10, 23. Luke 16, 14.

¶ The BOOK of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 11 *dissuadeth her two daughters-in-law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

cir. 1312.

NOW it came to pass, in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [b] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, [c] he, and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged,* Judges 2, 16.
a Deut. 28, 23.
b Josh. 19, 8. Judg. 12, 8.
c Gen. 12, 10.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

d Gen. 35, 19.

3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, [e] died; and she was left, and her [f] two sons.

e Ps. 34, 19.
f Isa. 27, 28.

4 And [g] they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other [h] Ruth: and they dwelled there about [i] ten years.

g Deut. 7, 3.
h Mat. 1, 5.
i Ps. 120, 5.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was [k] left of her two sons and her husband.

k Deut. 32, 36.

6 Then she arose, with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [l] visited [m] his people in giving them [n] bread.

l Luke 1, 68.
m Deut. 7, 6.
n Mat. 6, 11.
o Exod. 18, 27.

7 Wherefore [o] she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and [p] they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

p verses 10, 14.
Prov. 17, 17.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her [q] mother's house: [r] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt [s] with the dead, and with me.

q ch. 2, 11. Philip. 4, 8.
r 2 Tim. 1, 17, 18.
s Ephes. 5, 22. Colos. 3, 18.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may [t] find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she [u] kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

t chap. 3, 1. Ephes. 5, 22.
u Gen. 29, 11.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return [x] with thee unto thy people.

x Ps. 16, 3. & 119, 63.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters, [y] why will you go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

y verse 8.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for I am [z] too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have an husband also to-night, and should also bear sons;

z 1 Tim. 5, 9.

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much, for your sakes, that the [a] hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

a Ps. 39, 9

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [b] kissed her mother-in-law, [c] but Ruth clave unto her.

b 2 Tim. 4, 10.
c Luke 19, 26.

15 And she said, Behold, [d] thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto [e] her gods: [f] return thou after thy sister-in-law.

d 1 Peter 3, 10.
e Judges 11, 24.
f Josh. 24, 19. Luke 24, 28.

16 And Ruth said, [g] Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and [h] thy God my God.

g Mat. 10, 34. & 16, 23. Acts 21, 13.
h 1 Thess. 1. 6, 9. 2 Cor. 6, 14.

17 Where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she [i] left speaking unto her.

i Mat. 4, 11. Acts 21, 14.

19 So [k] they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to [l] Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they said, [m] *Is* this Naomi?

k 2 Tim. 4, 11.
l Ps. 65, 10.
m Lam. 2, 15.

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty [n] hath dealt very bitterly with me.

n Heb. 12, 11.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again [o] empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath [p] testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

o Eccl. 5, 10.
p Job 10, 17.

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which [q] returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of [r] barley-harvest.

q Ps. 91, 11.
r Levit. 23, 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had [a] a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

a ch. 3, 2 Prov. 7, 4.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [b] glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

b Levit. 19, 9. Deut. 24, 19. Ephes. 4, 28.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

c 1 Sam. 23, 28. 2 Kings 8, 29. Esth. 6, 1, 2.

4 And, [c] behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [d] The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

d Ps. 127, 2. Luke 1, 28.

5 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was [e] set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that [f] came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, [g] I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath [h] continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my [i] daughter? Go not to glean in [k] another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my [l] maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall [m] not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, [n] go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she [o] fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest [p] take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been [q] shewed me all that thou hast [r] done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband; and *how* thou hast [s] left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD [t] recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose [u] wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, [x] though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, [y] At meal time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she [z] sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was [a] sufficed, and [b] left.

15 And when she was risen up to [c] glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And [d] let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field [e] until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had [f] reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, [g] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath [h] not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our [i] next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou [k] shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* [l] good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they [m] meet thee not in any other field.

23 [n] So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the [o] end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi's instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman: 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, [a] shall I not seek [b] rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 [c] And now *is* not Boaz of [d] our kindred, with whose [e] maidens thou wast? behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the [f] threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself, therefore, and [g] anoint thee, and put thy [h] raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he [i] lieth down, that [k] thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his [l] feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, [m] All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had [n] eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to pass, at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself; and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine [o] handmaid: spread therefore thy ‖ skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near [p] kinsman.

10 And he said, [q] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the [r] latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not [s] young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a [t] virtuous woman.

12 And now, it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman [u] nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the [x] morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the [y] part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, [z] then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee,

e Gen. 24, 2.
f ch. 1, 7. 10.
g Deut. 24, 19.
h Prov. 27, 23. & 28, 19. Eccl. 8, 17. Rom. 12, 11.
i 1 Sam. 3, 6. 9. 2 Kings 5, 12.
k Phil. 4, 8. 1 John 3, 13.
l Lev. 19, 9. Deut. 24, 19.
m Job 29, 12. Ps. 105, 15.
n Gen. 26, 18. Mat. 10, 42.
o 1 Sam. 25, 23.
p Mat. 5, 5. Luke 1, 48.
q Ps. 37, 6.
r Prov. 31, 31.
s Ps. 15, 10.
t 1 Tim. 4, 8.
u Ps. 17, 8.
x 1 Sam. 25, 41.
y Prov. 11, 27.
z Luke 1, 52.
a Prov. 11, 25.
b Deut. 11, 15.
c Prov. 31, 27. 2 Thess. 3, 10.
d Ps. 112, 9.
e Pr. 31, 17.
f verse 14. Pr. 28, 24.
g Job 29, 13. 2 Tim. 1, 16.
h Prov. 17, 17.
i Lev. 25, 25. Deut. 25, 5. 7.
k 1 Tim. 3, 4.
l 1 Tim. 2, 2.
m Gen. 34, 1. Psal. 91, 11. Prov. 22, 3.
n Prov. 13, 1.
o Prov. 6, 8. & 31, 19.
p 1 Tim. 5, 13.
a 1 Cor. 7, 36.
b chap. 1, 9.
c 2 Kings 4, 13. Prov. 18, 24.
d Deut. 25, 5, 6.
e chap. 2, 8.
f 2 Sam. 24, 16.
g 2 Sam. 14, 2.
h 2 Tim. 2, 9.
i Ps. 104, 23.
k 1 Thess. 5, 22.
l Prov. 15, 33.
m Eph. 6, 1.
n 1 Cor. 10, 31.
o 1 Sam. 25, 41.
‖ Or, *wing*, chap. 2, 12. Ezek. 16, 8.
p ch. 2, 20.
q 1 Cor. 13, 7.
r chap. 1, 8.
s 1 Tim. 5, 11. Titus 2, 12.
t Prov. 12, 4. & 31, 31.
u Deut. 25, 5.
x 1 Thess. 4, 6.
x Ps. 119, 60.
y ch. 2, 20. Mat 7, 12.
z Joshua 24, 15. Philip. 4, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it [a] not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured [b] six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, [c] Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

a Eccl. 7, 1. Rom. 12, 17. 1 Cor. 10, 32. 2 Cor. 8, 21. Phil. 2, 12.
b Gal. 6, 10. 1 John 3, 2.
c Ps. 37, 3, 5. Isaiah 28, 16.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance:* 10 *He marrieth Ruth:* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THEN went Boaz up to the [a] gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the [b] kinsman, of whom Boaz spake, came by: unto whom he said, Ho, such-a-one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took [c] ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they [d] sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, [e] selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and [f] before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will [g] redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of [h] Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, [i] lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the* [k] *manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; A man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

a Prov. 31, 23.
b ch. 3, 12.
c Ex. 18, 21. 1 Kings 21, 8.
d Prov. 20, 8.
e Ps. 112, 5. Prov. 13, 10. & 14, 8.
† Heb. *I said I will discover it before thine ear,* Prov. 14, 2. & 21, 3.
f Rom. 12, 17. Philip. 4, 8.
g Levit. 25, 25.
h Deut. 25, 5. Ps. 102, 13.
i Gen. 38, 8. Prov. 27, 23.
k Deut. 25, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: So he [l] drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* [m] witnesses this day that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I † purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead [n] be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [o] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (whom [p] Tamar bare unto Judah,) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz [q] took Ruth, and she was his wife: and, when he went in unto her, [r] the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the [s] women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than [t] seven sons, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her [u] bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her [x] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name ‖ Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of [y] Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat [z] Jesse, and Jesse begat [a] David.

l ch. 3, 18. Jer. 32, 6.
m Mat. 10, 16.
† Heb. *bought,* Hos. 12, 12.
n Ps. 128, 3. Jer. 22, 23.
o Gen. 26, 2. Ps. 127, 1.
p Gen. 38, 29. 1 Tim. 1, 15.
q ch. 3, 11. Psalm 15, 4.
r Gen. 33, 5.
s Luke 1, 58. Rom. 12, 15.
† Heb. *to feed,* Gen. 45, 11. Psal. 55, 22.
t 1 Sam. 1, 8.
u Gen. 24, 59.
x Luke 1, 58. Rom. 12, 12.
‖ That is, *a servant.*
y 1 Chr. 2, 4. Matth. 1, 3.
z 1 Sam. 16, 1.
a 1 Chr. 2, 13. Ps. 75, 6. & 113, 7.

¶ The FIRST Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called The FIRST Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh:* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli first rebuketh her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 21 *She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.*

NOW there was a certain man of [a] Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an [b] Ephrathite:

a Numb. 22, 14. chap. 9, 5.
b Judges 12, 5. 1 Chr. 6, 7.

2 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

2 And he had [c] two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other [d] Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had [e] no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [f] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 And when the time was that Elkanah [g] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, [h] portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion: for he [i] loved Hannah; but the LORD had [k] shut up her womb.

6 And her [l] adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her [m] fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he [n] did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, [o] why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 So Hannah rose up, after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the [p] temple of the LORD:)

10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [q] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will [r] give him unto the LORD [s] all the days of his life, and there shall no [t] razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli [u] marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she [x] spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli [y] thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, [z] my lord; I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [a] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [b] Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go [c] in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was [d] no more *sad*.

19 And they rose up in the morning early, and [e] worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [f] knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

† Heb. *After the expiration of days.*

‖ That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah [g] went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be [h] weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide [i] for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD [k] establish his word. So the woman abode, and [l] gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she [m] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one [n] ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the [o] child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh, my lord! *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, [p] praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah [a] prayed, and said, My [b] heart rejoiceth in the LORD; mine [c] horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged [d] over mine enemies; because I rejoice in [e] thy salvation.

2 *There is* [f] none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none [g] beside thee; neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The [h] bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that [i] stumbled are girded with strength.

5 *They that were* [k] full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath [l] borne seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD [m] killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the [n] grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh [o] poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He [p] raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the [q] pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

9 He will keep the [r] feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be [s] silent in darkness; for [t] by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [u] broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto [x] his King, and exalt the horn of his [y] Anointed.

11 ¶ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of [z] Belial; they [a] knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's [b] custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; [c] all that the flesh-hook brought up [d] the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the [e] fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [f] before the LORD; for men [g] abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen [h] ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him [i] from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli [k] blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [l] visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare [m] three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [n] grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings [o] by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* [p] no good report that I hear; ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [q] sin against the LORD, who shall [r] entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [s] because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel [t] grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 And there came a [u] man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the [x] house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did [y] I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father [z] all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [a] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [b] habitation, and [c] honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [d] I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, [e] Be it far from me; for them that [f] honour me [g] I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see [h] an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not [i] cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* [k] a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [l] in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will [m] raise me up [n] a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in my heart, and in my mind: and I will build him † a sure house; and he shall walk before mine ° Anointed [p] for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* [q] crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loath, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD [a] before Eli. And the word of the LORD was [b] precious in those days; *there was* no † open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes [c] began to wax dim, *that* he could [d] not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God [e] went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was,* and Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*

4 That the LORD [f] called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

r Ps. 121, 5. 8.
s Judg. 1, 7. t ch. 17, 49.
u Psal. 2, 9.
x Mat. 28, 18.
y Psal. 2, 2.
z Deut. 14, 13.
a Rom. 1, 28. Titus 1, 16.
b Rom. 1, 30.
c Ex. 29, 27.
d Isa. 56, 11.
e Lev. 3, 3, 4.
f Gen. 10, 3. g Mal. 2, 8.
h Ex. 28, 4. 2 Sam. 6, 14.
i chap. 1, 3.
k Gen. 14, 19.
l Gen. 21, 1.
m Eph. 3, 20.
n Luke 1, 80. & 2, 40.
o Isai. 3, 9.
p 1 Tim. 3, 7.
q Num. 15, 30.
r ch. 3, 14.
s 2 Chr. 25, 16.
t Prov. 15, 10.
t Prov. 3, 4. Luke 1, 80. & 2, 52. Acts 2, 47.
u Judges 13, 6.
1 Tim. 6, 11. 2 Pet. 1, 21.
x Ex. 6, 23.
y Num. 14, 7.
2 Sam. 12, 7.
z Lev. 7, 34.
a Deut. 32, 15.
b Ps. 132, 13.
c Levit. 19, 15.
d Ex. 28, 23.
e 2 Chr. 15, 2.
f 1 Cor. 10, 31.
g Ps. 37, 17 & 91, 14. Job 31, 9.
h ch. 4, 11.
i ch. 4, 11.
k 1 Kings 13. 13.
l ch. 4, 11.
m Jer. 23, 5. Acts 3, 23.
n 1 Chr. 29, 22.
† Heb. *a faithful house,* 1 Kings 2. 24.
Isai. 22, 23.
o Psal. 2, 2.
p Ps. 110, 4
q 1 Kings 2, 27.
a ch. 2, 11.
b Ps. 74, 9. Amos 7, 11
† Heb. *broken,* Judg. 7, 15.
c ch. 4, 15.
d Gen. 48, 10.
e Ex. 27, 21. Levit. 24, 3. 2 Chron. 13, 11.
f Ps. 99, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 28. Galat. 1, 15. Hebr. 5, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here, *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, [g] Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

g Acts 2, 29.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, [h] I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall [i] tingle.

n ch. 4, 2. Amos 3, 6. i 2 Kings 21, 12. Ps. 119, 120. Jer. 19, 3.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all *things* which [k] I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

k ch. 2, 27. Zech. 1, 6. Luke 21, 35.

13 For I have [l] told him, that I will [m] judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons † made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

l ch. 2, 29. m 2 Chr. 20, 12. Joel 3, 12. † Heb. *brought a curse upon themselves,* 2 Kings 2, 24. Mal. 2, 3.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall [n] not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

n ch. 2, 25. Jerem. 15, 1.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel [o] feared to shew Eli the vision.

o Dan. 4, 19.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [p] God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

p Ruth 1, 17.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: [q] let him do what seemeth him good.

q Ps. 39, 9. Isai. 39, 8.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let [r] none of his words fall to the ground.

r 1 Kings 8, 56. Mat. 10, 29.

20 And all Israel, from [s] Dan even to Beersheba, knew that Samuel *was* established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

s Judg. 20, 2.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh [t] by the word of the LORD.

t 2 Sam. 7, 21. John 1, 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terrour of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas' wife, discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

AND the [a] word of Samuel † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines pitched in [b] Aphek.

a ch. 3, 11. † Heb. *was.* b Josh. 15, 53.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they † joined battle, [c] Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battle spread itself out.* c Josh. 7, 12. chap. 3, 13.

3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the [e] ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may [f] save us out of the hand of our enemies.

d Josh. 7, 7, 8. Lam. 3, 40. e Josh. 3, 14. f 2 Sam. 15, 25. Psalm 3, 8. Jer. 7, 8. 10.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of [g] hosts, which dwelleth [h] *between* the cherubims: and the [i] two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

g Gen. 2, 1. Job 25, 3. h Ex. 25, 22. Num. 7, 89. Psalm 99, 1. i Num. 4, 15.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel [k] shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

k verse 13. Amos 6, 8.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, [l] Wo unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

l Ex. 14, 25.

8 Wo unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues [m] in the wilderness.

m Ex. 13, 20.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [n] as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

n Deut. 28, 47. Judg. 13, 1.

10 And the Philistines fought; and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his [o] tent: and there was a very great [p] slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

o ch. 13, 2, 3. 1 Kings 12, 16. p Ps. 78, 60. Isaiah 10, 5.

11 And the [q] ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were [r] slain.

q verse 3. Psal. 78, 61. r ch. 2, 34.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes [s] rent, and with earth [t] upon his head.

s Josh. 7, 6. t 2 Sam. 1, 2.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines; and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people; and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the [u] gate; and his [x] neck brake, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy: and he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings, that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for † her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast borne [y] a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child ‖ I-chabod, saying, [z] The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband:)

22 And [a] she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

u chap. 1, 9.
x 2 Kings 23, 29. Psal. 36, 6. Eccl. 9, 1. Rom. 11, 33.
† Heb. *her needs turned,* &c.
y Gen. 35, 17, 18. John 16, 20.
† Heb. *she set not her heart upon it.* Psal. 77, 2.
‖ That is, *Where is the glory?*
z Numb. 14, 9. Psal. 26, 8: & 78, 61. Hosea 9, 12.
a verse 18. Neh. 2, 3. Psal. 137, 6. John 2, 17. Philip. 2, 4.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither;* 10 *and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from [a] Eben-ezer unto [b] Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by [c] Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon [d] *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* [e] cut off upon the threshold; † only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, [f] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the [g] hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod; and he [h] destroyed them, and smote them [i] with emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod [k] saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and [l] upon Dagon our god.

a chap. 4, 1.
b Josh. 11, 22. Acts 8, 40.
c Judg. 16, 23.
d Exod. 7, 12. Luke 10, 18.
e Isa. 41, 22.
† Heb. *only Dagon,* that is, *the fish part.*
f Josh. 5, 15.
g Ex. 9, 3: verses 2. 9. Dan. 5, 3. 5. Acts 13, 11.
h ch. 6, 4, 5.
i Job 31, 3. Psal. 78, 66. Rev. 16, 2.
k Isa. 26, 11.
l Judg. 6, 31. Jer. 48, 25.

8 They sent, therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, [m] What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto [n] Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with [o] a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to [p] Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that [q] died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.
m Prov. 21, 30. Isaiah 8, 10.
n ch. 17, 4. Amos 6, 2.
o Amos 2, 14.
p Josh. 15, 45. Judg. 1, 18. & 3, 3. 2 Kings 1, 1. Jer. 15, 10. Amos 1, 8.
q Jer. 48, 43.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering, unto Beth-shemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven [a] months.

2 And the Philistines called for the [b] priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it [c] not empty; but in † any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be [d] known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? [e] They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for † one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f] mar the land; and ye shall [g] give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off [h] your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh [i] hardened their hearts? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a [k] new cart, and take two milch kine on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon

cir. 1140
a Job 9, 4. Zech. 12, 3.
b Ex. 7, 11.
c Ex. 23, 15. & 35, 20. Deut. 16, 16.
† Heb. *rendering render to him.*
d verse 9.
e Mat. 2, 8.
† Heb. *the same plague on them all and on,* &c. chap. 12, 29. Job 34, 19
f Exod. 8, 6
g Josh. 7, 19 John 9, 24. Rev. 16, 9.
h Exod. 12, 12. Num. 33, 4 chap. 5, 3, 4
i Exod. 8, 15
k 2 Sam. 6, 3. Mark 11, 2.

upon the cart: and put the † jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

† Heb. *golden jewels*, verse 5.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of [l] Beth-shemesh, † *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

l Josh. 15, 10. & 21, 16.

† Heb. *in a street, they went going lowing.*

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their [m] wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and [n] saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

m Lev. 23, 16.
n Num. 4, 5. 20.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they [o] clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

o Josh. 15, 10. & 21, 16. verse 15.

15 And the [p] Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices, the same day unto the LORD.

p Numb. 4, 15. 2 Sam. 6, 6, 7.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one:

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities and of country villages, even unto † the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD; *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

† Heb. *unto Abel the great*, Gen. 50, 11.

19 And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had [q] looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people [r] fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. And the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

q Exod. 19, 12. Num. 4, 5. 20. Deut. 29, 29. Josh. 3, 4. 2 Sam. 6, 7. Psal 131, 1. Prov. 25, 16. Rom. 12, 3.
r Prov. 11, 31. 1 Pet. 4, 17.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [s] Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

s 2 Sam. 6, 8, 9. Mal. 3, 2.

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [t] Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

t Judges 13, 17. Psalm 78, 6. Jer. 7, 12.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab, in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

a Joshua 18, 14. 1 Chr. 14, 1. Psal. 78, 6. Jer. 7, 12.
b 2 Sam. 6, 4.

2 And it came pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel [c] lamented after the LORD.

c Lam. 3, 40

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [d] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the [e] strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and [f] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g] serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

d Joel 2, 12.
e Josh. 24, 14.
f Amos 4, 12.
g Deut. 6, 13.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [h] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

h Judg. 2, 11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel [i] to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

i Judg. 20, 1.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and [k] drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l] fasted on that day, and said there, We have [m] sinned against the LORD. And Samuel [n] judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

k Ps. 6, 6. & 119, 139.
l Daniel 9, 3.
m Prov. 28, 14.
n Ezek. 20, 4.

7 And when the Philistines [o] heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were [p] afraid of the Philistines.

o ch. 22, 13. Amos 7, 10.
p 2 Chr. 20, 3.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying*, Isaiah 37, 4.

9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* [q] a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD [r] heard him.

q 1 Kings 18. 30.
r Ps. 99, 6. Jer. 15, 1.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD [s] thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and [t] discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

s Josh. 10, 10. chap. 2, 10.
t Josh. 10, 10. Zech. 4, 6.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and [u] set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it [x] Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

u Josh. 7, 26. Judg. 15, 19.
x chap. 4, 1.

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came [y] no more into the coast of Israel, and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

y ch. 10, 5. & 14, 13.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did

Israel

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was [z] peace between Israel and the Amorites.

[z] Judg. 4, 17. [a] Judges 2, 6.

15 And Samuel [a] judged Israel [b] all the days of his life.

[b] Acts 13, 21.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to [c] Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

[c] Judges 20, 18.

17 And his return *was* to [d] Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he [e] built an altar unto the LORD.

[d] chap. 1, 1.

[e] Judg. 21, 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God:* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a] made his sons judges over Israel.

[a] Judg. 8, 23. Neh. 7, 2. 1 Tim. 5, 22.

2 Now the name of his first-born was [b] Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

[b] 1 Kings 4, 31. 1 Chr. 6, 28.

3 And his sons [c] walked not in his ways, but turned aside after [d] lucre, and [e] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

[c] Eccl. 2, 19. Jer. 22, 15. 17. [d] Ex. 18, 21. Deut. 16, 19. 1 Tim. 6, 10. [e] Deut. 16, 19. Psalm 15, 5.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

[f] chap. 7, 16, 17.

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art [f] old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [g] make us a king to judge us [h] like all the nations.

[g] Deut. 17, 14. [h] Lev. 20, 24.

6 But the thing [i] displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel [k] prayed unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095. [i] ch. 12, 17. [k] James 1, 5.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, [l] Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have [m] not rejected thee, but they have rejected [n] me, that I should [o] not reign over them.

[l] Joshua 23, 11. [m] Hos. 6, 6. [n] ch. 12, 19. [o] Luke 19, 14.

8 According to all the works which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto thee.

9 Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them [p] the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

[p] ch. 2, 13. Ezek. 46, 18.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you; He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to [q] his servants.

[q] verse 15. chap. 22, 7.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his ‖ officers, and to his servants.

Before CHRIST 1095.

‖ Or, *courtiers*, Heb. *eunuchs*, Gen. 37, 36.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his [r] servants.

[r] 1 Cor. 7, 21.

18 And ye shall [s] cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will [t] not hear you in that day.

[s] Isai. 8, 21. [t] Job 27, 9. Prov. 1, 27. Isaiah 1, 15. Jer. 4, 12. Micah 3, 4.

19 Nevertheless, the people [u] refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, [x] Nay; but we will have a king over us;

[u] Ps. 81, 11. Isaiah 65, 11. & 66, 4. Jer. 7, 13. Ezek. 3, 18. [x] Jer. 44, 16.

20 That we also may be [y] like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

[y] verse 5.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his father's asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to God's revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

[a] ch. 14, 51. 1 Chr. 8, 33. & 9, 39.

2 And he had a son whose name *was* Saul, [b] a choice young man, and a goodly; and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* [c] higher than any of the people.

[b] Gen. 6, 2. ch. 16, 6, 7. [c] ch. 10, 23. Jer. 9, 23.

3 And the [d] asses of Kish, Saul's father, were [e] lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

[d] Job 10, 4. [e] verse 16. Esther 6, 1.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of [f] Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of [g] Shalim, and *there they were* not; and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

[f] 2 Kings 4, 42. [g] John 4, 23.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of [h] Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

[h] chap. 1, 1.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [i] a man of God, and *he is* [k] an honourable man; all that he saith [l] cometh surely to pass: now, let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

[i] Deut. 33, 1. Judges 13, 6 1 Kings 13, 1. [k] 1 Thess. 5, 13. [l] ch. 3, 20. Zech. 1, 5, 6.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we [m] bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

[m] Judges 6, 18. & 13, 17. 1 Kings 14, 3. 2 Kings 4, 42. & 8, 8.

8 And

Before CHRIST 1095.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to [n] inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [o] a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, [p] Well said; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 *And* as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* ‖ a sacrifice of the people to-day [q] in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth [r] bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city; *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 [s] Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To-morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin; and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people [t] out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD [u] said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all [x] the desire of Israel; *is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [y] smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the [z] least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them [a] sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the [b] portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the [c] shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* [d] communed with Saul upon the [e] top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass, about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but [f] stand thou still † a while, that I may † shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul:* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth:* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THEN Samuel took [a] a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and [b] kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath [c] anointed thee *to be* captain over his [d] inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of [f] wine:

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the [g] hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a † company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall [h] prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of the LORD † will come upon thee, and thou shalt [i] prophesy with them, and shalt be [k] turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do [l] as occasion serve thee; for God *is* [m] with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to [n] Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, [o] to offer

Before CHRIST 1095.

b chap. 1, 5.
c Lev. 7, 32, 33.
d ch. 10, 1. Dan. 6, 10. Acts 10, 9.
e Deut. 22, 8. 2 Sam. 11, 2. Neh. 8, 16. Jer. 19, 13. Mat. 10, 27. Mark 2, 4. Acts 10, 9.
f Num. 23, 2. Judges 3, 20.
† Heb. *as this day.*
† Heb. *cause thee to hear.*
a ch. 16, 13. 1 Kings 9, 1. 3.
b Gen. 41, 40.
† Kings 19, 18. Psalm 2, 12.
c 1 Kings 3, 9.
d Ex. 19, 5.
e Gen. 35, 1.
f Lev. 23, 13.
g verse 10. ch. 13, 2, 3.
† Heb. *a cord,* or, *string,* verse 10.
1 Cor. 1, 10.
h 1 Cor. 14, 1. 1 Thess. 5, 20.
‡ Heb. *will break upon thee,* Acts 2, 2.
i Numb. 11, 25. Mat. 7, 22.
k verse 10. chap. 11, 6.
l Judg. 9, 33
m Gen. 21, 20.
n verse 1, 7. chap. 11, 14. o ch. 11, 15. & 13, 9.

Before CHRIST 1095.

g Heb. *There is found in mine hand,* 1 Sam. 53, 9. 1 Pet. 2, 22.
n Gen. 25, 22. Judges 1, 1.
o Numb. 12, 6. Isaiah 29, 10. & 30, 10. Amos 7, 12.
p Job 31, 13. Eccl. 4, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *feast,* Gen. 31, 54. chap. 7, 9.
q 1 Kings 3, 2.
r Deut. 8, 10.
s chap. 15, 1.
t 2 Sam. 12, 12.
u ch. 16, 8. 12.
† Heb. *keep back,* or, *restrain,* Neh. 13, 19. 25. Rom. 13, 3, 4.
x ch. 8, 11, 12. & 16, 7. verse 2.
y Judges 20, 46. 48.
z Judg. 6, 15.
a Gen. 43, 34.

Before CHRIST 1095.

offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [p] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of [q] prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied [r] among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [s] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered, and said, But who *is* [t] their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told [u] him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [x] unto the LORD to [y] Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [z] I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day [a] rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have [b] said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your [c] tribes, and by your [d] thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel [e] to come near, the tribe of Benjamin [f] was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul, the son of Kish, was taken: and when they sought him, he could [g] not be found.

22 Therefore they [h] inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath [i] hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was [k] higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye [l] him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king!

25 Then Samuel told the people the [m] manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to [n] Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of [o] Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him [p] no presents: but he [q] held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THEN Nahash the [a] Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of [b] Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your [d] right eyes, and lay *it for* a reproach [e] upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 Then came the messengers to [f] Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the ‖ herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the [g] Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his [h] anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [i] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, [k] so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [l] Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow [m] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the [n] morrow, that Saul put the people in three † companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the [o] morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day:

p ch. 13, 8.
q ch. 19, 23.
r verses 5, 6.
s Mat. 13, 55. John 7, 15. Acts 4, 13.
t Ps. 8, 2. John 3, 8. Acts 4, 13. & 10, 34. James 1, 17.
u Ex. 4, 18. chap. 9, 27. Prov. 29, 11.
x Judg. 11, 11. & 20, 1. ch. 8, 22.
y ch. 7, 6. & 11, 15.
z Judg. 2, 2. & 6, 8.
a ch. 8, 6, 7.
b ch. 8, 19.
c Josh. 7, 16.
d Numb. 10, 36. Micah 5, 2.
e Josh. 7, 14.
f Josh. 7, 14. Acts 1, 26.
g verse 22.
h Judg. 1, 1.
i ch. 9, 21. & 15, 17. Luke 14, 11.
k chap. 9, 2.
l 1 Kings 13, 11.
m Deut. 17, 18. Ezek. 45, 19.
n Judg. 20, 12.
o Deut. 13, 13.
p 2 Chr. 17, 5. Mat. 2, 11.
q 1 Kings 12, 7.
a Judges 11, 31.
b Judges 21, 10.
c Deut. 20, 1. 3. & 23, 3.
d Pr. 10, 10. Daniel 3, 6. Rev. 13, 17.
e Esth. 3, 6.
f Judges 11, 13. chap. 8, 20. & 10, 26. & 12, 12.
‖ Or, *oxen*, chapter 9, 1. Psal. 78, 71.
g Judg. 3, 10. chap. 10, 10.
h Ex. 32, 19. Num. 12, 3. verse 2.
i Judges 19, 29.
k Judg. 21, 8.
† Heb. *as one man.*
l Judg. 1, 5.
m verse 2.
n Gen. 22, 14. Psalm 46, 1.
† Heb. *heads*, Judg. 7, 16.
o Ex. 14, 24. Joshua 8, 9. Psal. 101, 8.

Before CHRIST 1095.

day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that [p] two of them were not left together.

p Ex. 14, 10. James 2 13.

12 And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul [q] reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

q ch. 10, 27. Luke 19, 27.

13 And Saul said, There shall [r] not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

r 2 Sam. 19, 22.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to [s] Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

s Hos. 4, 15.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul [t] king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

t ch. 14, 18.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude:* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time:* 20 *He comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made [a] a king over you.

a ch. 11, 15.

2 And now, behold, the king [b] walketh before you: and I am [c] old and grey-headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you; and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

b Num. 27, 16. chap. 8, 20. c 2 Pet. 1, 14.

3 Behold, [d] here I *am:* witness against me before the LORD, and [e] before his anointed; whose [f] ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* [g] bribe to [h] blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

d 2 Tim. 4, 6. e verse 5. chap. 24, 7. f Rev. 14, 5. g Acts 20, 33. 2 Thess. 2, 10. h Deut. 16, 19.

4 And they said, [i] Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

i Dan. 6, 4. Acts 22, 12.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought [k] in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

k Acts 24, 16.

6 And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD [l] that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

l Ex. 4, 19. 21.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [m] reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

m Isa. 1, 18. Micah 6, 3, 4.

8 When [n] Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent [p] Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

n Gen. 46, 5. o Exod. 1, 8. & 13, 14. p Ex. 4, 16.

9 And when they [q] forgat the LORD their God, [r] he sold them into the hand of [s] Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the [t] Philistines, and into the hand of the king of [u] Moab; and they fought against them.

q Deut. 32, 15. Psalm 10, 4. r Judg. 2, 14. s Judg. 4, 1, 2. t Judg. 13, 1. u Judges 3, 12.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served [x] Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

x chap. 7, 4.

Before CHRIST 1095.

11 And the LORD sent [y] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

y Judg. 6, 32.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but [z] a king shall reign over us; when the LORD your God [a] *was* your king.

z chap. 5, 8. a Num. 23, 21. Hos. 10, 10.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom [b] ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, [c] the LORD hath set a king over you.

b ch. 10, 10. c Hosea 13, 11.

14 If ye will [d] fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, continue following the LORD your God:

d Josh. 24, 14. Mat. 19, 8.

15 But if ye will [e] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

e Levit. 26, 15, 16. Psal. 81, 11, 12.

16 Now therefore stand and see [f] this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

f verse 18. 1 Cor. 1, 22.

17 *Is it* not [g] wheat-harvest to-day? I will [h] call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* [i] great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

g Pr. 26, 1. h Jer. 15, 1. James 5, 17, 18. i chap. 8, 7.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD [k] sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly [l] feared the LORD and Samuel.

k Ezra 10, 9. l Ex. 14, 31.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness; [m] yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD [n] with all your heart;

m Ex. 34, 6. Jerem. 3, 3. n Deut. 6, 5.

21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [o] vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain:)

o Jer. 10, 8. Hab. 2, 18. 1 Cor. 8, 4.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people [p] for his great name's sake; because it hath [q] pleased the LORD to make you his people.

p Ezek. 20, 9. q Deut. 7, 7, 8.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should [r] sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the [s] good and the right way:

r Mal. 1, 2. Mat. 11, 26. 1 Cor. 9, 16. s Eccles. 12, 10.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [t] consider how great *things* he hath done for you.

t Ezra 9, 13.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both [u] ye and your king.

u Job 34, 19.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band:* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of*

of the Philistines. 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1093.

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned [a] two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning,*

2 Saul chose him [b] three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [c] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

a verse 2. chap. 15, 28. b ch. 23, 23. c Judges 19, 12.

3 And Jonathan smote [d] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in [e] Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

d ch. 7, 13. e ch. 10, 5.

4 And all Israel heard say, [f] *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

f verse 2.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the [g] sea-shore in multitude: and they came up and pitched in Michmash, eastward from [h] Beth-aven.

g Gen. 22, 17. h Joshua 18, 12.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a [i] strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

i Ex. 14, 1, 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal; and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 And he tarried [k] seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

k ch. 10, 8.

9 And Saul [l] said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he [m] offered the burnt-offering.

l Deut. 12, 6. verse 11. chap. 15, 22. Prov. 3, 5, 6. Isa. 28, 16. m verses 14. 18. chap. 14, 18. John 4, 1, 2. n Ps. 37, 7. Prov. 20, 22.

10 And it came to pass, that, [n] as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not [o] within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

o 2 Kings 5, 25. Jer. 9, 3.

12 Therefore, [p] said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: [q] I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

p 1 Kings 12, 26. q James 1, 14.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [r] Thou hast done [s] foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee; for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

r 2 Sam. 12, 7. 1 Kings 1, 18. s Mat. 14, 4. Ex. 1, 10. Deut. 4, 6. verse 9. Prov. 19, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 22.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath [t] sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

t chap. 16, 6. Ps. 4, 3. & 78, 70.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, [u] about six hundred men.

Before CHRIST cir. 1093.

u Judg. 7, 7. verses 2. 6. 8.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [x] Ophrah, unto the land of [y] Shual:

x Joshua 18, 23. y ch. 9, 4.

18 And another company turned the way *to* [z] Beth-horon; and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the [a] valley of Zeboim, toward the wilderness.

z Joshua 16, 3. & 18, 13. a Neh. 11, 34.

19 Now there was [b] no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; (for the Philistines said, [c] Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears;)

b Judg. 5, 8. 2 Kings 24, 14. Jer. 24, 1. c Judges 15, 15. chap. 17, 15 Zech. 4, 6.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass, in the day of battle, that there was neither [d] sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul, and with Jonathan his son, was there found.

d Judg. 5, 8. verses 7. 9. chap. 17, 47. 1 Cor. 1, 27

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul not staying the priest's answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory:* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood:* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Saul's strength and family.*

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, [a] Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison that *is* on the other side. But he [b] told not his father.

cir. 1087. a chap. 9, 6. b Gen. 21, 3. Judg. 13, 25. Ps. 112, 5. 1 Thess. 5, 19.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in [c] Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

c verse 11. chap. 22, 9. Isa. 10, 28.

3 And [d] Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [e] I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, [f] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

d chap. 22, 9. e chap. 4, 21. f Ex. 28, 30.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a † sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. *tooth of a rock.*

5 The fore-front of the one *was* situate north-

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

ward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these [g] uncircumcised: [h] it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD to save by many [i] or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 [k] If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [l] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the [m] garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we [n] will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan [o] climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer [p] slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, † within as it were an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was [q] trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, [r] Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, [s] Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [t] every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had [u] hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD [x] saved Israel that day: and the [y] battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had [z] adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* † food until evening, that I may be [a] avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And [b] all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was [c] honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in ‖ an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his [d] eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father † straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey;

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? † for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people [e] did eat *them* with the [f] blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have [g] transgressed: [h] roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul [i] built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them.

And

g ch. 17, 36. Eph. 2, 12.
h Deut. 32, 30. Josh. 14, 12. Judges 7, 7. 2 Chron. 14, 11.
i Ps. 115, 3. Mat. 19, 26.
k Gen. 24, 14. Judges 6, 37. & 7, 11.
l Gen. 24, 14.
m Job 3, 1.
n Judges 8, 16. chap. 17, 43.
o Ps. 18, 29. Heb. 11, 34.
p chap. 13, 22. & 17, 51.
† Heb. *within about half an acre, being a yoke of oxen of land.*
q Josh. 2, 9. Judges 7, 22. 2 Kings 7, 17. Job 18, 11. Ps. 48, 5.
† Heb. *a trembling of God.*
Lev. 26, 36, 37. 2 Sam. 5, 24. Daniel 5, 6.
r Ex. 28, 30. Num. 27, 21. Judges 1, 1.
s Josh. 9, 14. chap. 13, 11. verse 24.
t Judg. 7, 22. 2 Chron. 20, 23.
u chap. 5, 6.
x Ps. 44, 2. Hosea 1, 7.
y ch. 13, 5.
z Judges 11, 30. verses 39, 40. 2 Sam. 21, 2. Prov. 11, 9. Gal. 4, 18.
† Heb. *bread.* Mat. 6, 11.
a Rom. 3, 8. & 10, 2.
b verse 29. Mat. 3, 5.
c Ex. 3, 8. Num. 13, 27.
‖ Or, *wood-honey,* Mat. 3, 4.
d ch. 30, 12.
† Heb. *adjuring, adjured.*
† Heb. *but now that defeat of the Philistines is not great.*
e Lev. 3, 17 & 17, 10.
f Lev. 7, 27. & 19, 26. Deut. 12, 16. verse 24.
g Mat. 7, 5. Rom. 2, 1.
h verses 34, 35.
i Gen. 8, 20. Josh. 22, 10. chap. 7, 12.
† Heb. *that altar he began to build.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us [k] draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul [l] asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he [m] answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people; and know and see [n] wherein this sin hath been this day:

39 For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, † Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, [o] God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely [p] die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not [q] one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought [r] with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul [s] took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [t] Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he [u] vexed *them*.

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the [x] Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 ¶ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and [y] Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle:

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner, the father of Abner, *was* the son of [z] Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any † valiant man, he took him unto him.

k Num. 27, 21. Ecel. 5, 1.
l Judg. 1, 1.
m verses 24. 29. chap. 28, 6.
† Heb. *corners*, Judg. 20, 2. 2 Sam. 18, 3. Psalm 46, 9.
n Josh. 7, 1, 2.
† Heb. *Give the perfect*, or, *upright one*, verse 24. Prov. 16, 33.
o Ruth 1, 17.
p Gen. 38, 24. chap. 15, 3. 2 Sam. 12, 5.
q 2 Sam. 14, 11. Mat. 10, 30. Luke 21, 18.
r Isa. 13, 2. 2 Cor. 6, 1. Rev. 17, 14. & 19, 14.
s ch. 13, 1. Dan. 7, 27.
t 2 Sam. 10, 5.
u 2 Kings 14, 27.
x ch. 15, 7.
y ch. 31, 2. 1 Chr. 8, 33.
z chap. 9, 1.
† Heb. *son of valour*, chap. 8, 11.

CHAP. XV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Saul's humiliation.* 33 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, The LORD [a] sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore [b] hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the [c] LORD of hosts, [d] I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he [e] laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and [f] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, [g] ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in [h] Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and [i] ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the [k] valley.

6 And Saul said unto the [l] Kenites, [m] Go, depart, [n] get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye [o] shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul [p] smote the Amalekites from [q] Havilah *until* thou comest to [r] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [s] spared Agag, and the [t] best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It [u] repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [x] turned back from following me, and hath [y] not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he [z] cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [a] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: [b] I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the [c] people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to [d] sacrifice unto

a ch. 9, 16. b ch. 13, 13 Neh. 6, 11.
c 2 Sam. 7, 8.
d Rev. 18, 5
e Exod. 17, 8.
f Rev. 16, 17.
g Gen. 3, 17. Rom. 8, 20.
h Josh. 15, 8
i Judg. 1, 3. chap. 11, 8.
k Num. 24, 21.
l Judg. 1, 16
m Gen. 19, 12. Rev. 18, 4.
n Num. 24, 21.
o Exod. 13 10.
p Job 21, 30. Eccl. 8, 12.
q Gen. 2, 11.
r Gen. 25, 18.
s verse 3. 1 Kings 20, 31.
t 1 Tim. 6, 10. t 2 Tim. 3, 4.
u Gen. 6, 6.
x Num. 14, 24.
y Deut. 27, 26.
z ver. 23. 26 28. chap. 16, 1.
a Josh. 15, 55.
b verse 11. Prov. 27, 2. & 31, 31. Luke 18, 11.
c Gen. 3, 12. verse 9.
d Ps. 12, 2. Eccl. 4, 6. Mat. 2, 8 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

e ch. 17, 21. 17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* [e] little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

f Gen. 13, 13. Psalm 1, 1. 18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the [f] sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the

g chap. 25, 14. Prov. 15, 27. Jude 11. voice of the LORD, but didst [g] fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have

h Prov. 15, 6. Luke 19, 22. brought [h] Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

i verse 24. Prov. 30, 20. 21 But the [i] people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great*

k Prov. 21, 3. Jerem. 7, 22. l Psal. 50, 8. 13. Eccles. 5, 1. Isaiah 1, 13. Hosea 6, 6. *delight* [k] in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [l] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

m Josh. 22, 19. n Exod. 9, 27. Num. 22, 34. Prov. 28, 13. Mat. 27, 4. 23 For [m] rebellion *is as* [n] the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

o verse 9. Jer. 13, 23. 24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words; because [o] I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now, therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

p Ps. 15, 4. Luke 24, 28. q ch. 2, 30. 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, [p] I will not return with thee: for [q] thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

r 1 Kings 11, 30. 28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath [r] rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

‖ Or, *Eternity, victory,* Psalm 48, 1. s Titus 1, 2. t Gen. 6, 6. verse 11. u Gen. 4, 16. 29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel will not [s] lie, nor repent: for he *is* not [t] a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* [u] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul: and Saul worshipped the LORD.

x Jer. 48, 44. 1 Thess. 5, 3. Rev. 18, 7. 32 Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the [x] bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [y] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And [z] Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more [a] to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem:* 6 *His human judgment is reproved:* 13 *He anointeth David.* 19 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou [a] mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine [b] horn with oil, and go; I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have [c] provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, [d] How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to [e] sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town [f] trembled at his coming, and said, † Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD; [g] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and [h] said, Surely the [i] LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD [k] said unto Samuel, Look not on his [l] countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have [m] refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the [n] outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [o] heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [p] Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made [q] seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [r] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent and brought him in. Now he *was* [s] ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, [t] anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 [u] Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

y Exod. 17, 11. Num. 14, 45. z 1 Kings 18, 40. 2 Kings 1, 10. 12. a 2 Kings 8, 29.

cir. 1063. a chap. 15, 11. b ch. 10, 1. c Ps. 78, 70. Philip. 2, 6. d Judg. 13, 12. Psal. 112, 5. Mat. 10, 16. e ch. 9, 12. f ch. 13, 17. & 21, 1. Hosea 11, 10. † Heb. *Is thy coming peace?* g 2 Kings 9, 22. Exod. 19, 10. h 1 Kings 12, 26. i verse 7. k verse 12. l Psal. 147, 10. m verses 8, 9. n Gen. 3, 6. o 1 Chr. 28, 9. p 2 Sam. 13, 3. q ch. 17, 12 r 1 Kings 19, 19 Psal. 78, 70. Amos 1, 1. s Song 5, 10. Lam. 4, 7. t 2 Sam. 5, 7. Psal. 89, 20 u ch. 17, 28 2 Sam. 5, 2

anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the [x] Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD [y] departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an [z] evil spirit [a] from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* [b] before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be [c] well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [d] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* [e] with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [f] stood before him: and he [g] loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit [h] from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit [i] departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him:* 30 *He is brought to Saul:* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW [1] the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and [b] Azekah, in [c] Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 And there went out † a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *Am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, [e] I defy the armies of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [f] the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [g] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three [h] eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* [i] the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David ‖ went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an [k] ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the ‖ trench as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines,

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

listines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, † fled from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. *fled from before his face.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will [m] give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

m Josh. 15, 16. Heb. 12, 1, 2. Rev. 2, 7. 17. & 3, 5. 12.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the [n] reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the [o] living God?

n 2 Kings 19, 4.

o Deut. 5, 26. 1 Thess. 1, 9.

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's [p] anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy [q] pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

p ch. 1, 14. Mat. 10, 36. Mark 3, 21.

q ch. 16, 7. 1 Tim. 6, 8.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [r] *Is there* not a cause?

r verse 17.

30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the † same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word*, Judges 13, 25.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul; and he sent for him.

32 And David said to Saul, [s] Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant [t] will go and fight with this Philistine.

s Rom. 15, 1.

t ch. 14, 6. Esther 4, 16. 2 Corin. 5, 7.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he [u] a man of war from his youth.

u Numb. 13, 31. Rev. 13, 4.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant † kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock;

† Heb. *was feeding among the sheep,* Rom. 12, 6.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and [x] smote him, and slew him.

x Judges 14, 6. Luke 18, 13. 1 John 3, 8.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said, moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will [y] deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

y Ps. 63, 7. & 77, 11. 2 Corin. 1, 10. 2 Tim. 4, 17.

38 And Saul armed David with [z] his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

z ch. 10, 23.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot [a] go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

a Hosea 1, 7. Zechar. 4, 6. 2 Corin. 10, 4, 5.

40 And he took his [b] staff in his hand, and chose him [c] five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

b Psalm 23, 4.

c Judges 20, 16. 1 Cor. 1, 27.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the [d] shield *went* before him.

d Gen. 15, 1. Psalm 3, 3.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, [e] he disdained him; for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

e ch. 16, 12

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with [f] staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

f Matth. 26, 55.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and [g] I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

g Deut. 28 26.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee [h] in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

h 2 Chro. 32, 8. Ps. 20, 7. & 118, 10, 11. Prov. 18, 10.

46 [i] This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto [k] the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that [l] all the earth may know that there is a God [m] in Israel.

i Mat. 17, 20. Rom. 4, 19

k Rev. 19, 17.

l Ps. 58, 11.

m Ps. 115, 3. Dan. 2, 47. & 6, 26.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [n] saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle [o] is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

n Ps. 44, 6. Zech. 4, 6.

o 2 Chro. 20, 15.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand into his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone || sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

|| *The word signifies a sinking of a stone into water,* Judg. 3, 31.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

Jer. 9, 23. Zech. 4, 6. Mat. 19, 26. Acts 12, 22. 1 Cor. 1, 27

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [p] Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

p Josh. 15, 36.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their † tents.

† Heb. *camps,*

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to [q] Jerusalem: but he put his [r] armour in his tent.

q Exod. 16, 33. 2 Sam. 6, 17.

r ch. 21, 9. 1 Chron. 15, 1.

55 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, [s] whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, || Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, [t] with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David persuaded to be the king's son-in-law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry.* 28 *Saul's hatred and David's glory increase.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was [a] knit with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him [b] that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself [c] wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war; and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, [d] singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music.

7 And the women [e] answered *one another* as they played, and said, [f] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the [g] kingdom?

9 And Saul [h] eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass, on the morrow, that the [i] evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he [k] prophesied in the midst of the house; and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the [l] javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain [m] over a thousand: and he went out [n] and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore, when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my † elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight the [o] LORD'S battles: for Saul said, [p] Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, [q] Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto [r] Adriel the [s] Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [t] a snare to him, and that the [u] hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in *the one of* the twain.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now, therefore, be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* [x] a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [y] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, † it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full † tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the [z] more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself || more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was † much set by.

CHAP.

s ch. 16, 21. verse 1.

|| *By this it may be gathered that this battle was fought before David lived at court,* chap. 16, 21.

t verse 51.

a Gen. 44, 30. Prov. 17, 17.

b ch. 16, 16. & 17, 5. verse 5.

c Dan. 6, 5, 6. Mat. 10, 16. Colos. 4, 5.

d Ex. 15, 20. Judg. 11, 34 Ps. 148, 12. Rev. 19, 1, 2.

e Ex. 15, 21. Rev. 7, 9, 10. 12.

f ch. 21, 11.

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes,* Esther 3, 5. Prov. 13, 10. Eccles. 4, 4. 3 John verses 9, 10.

g ch. 15, 23. & 16, 13.

h Gen. 4, 5, 6. Job 24, 15. Psalm 10, 9. Mat. 20, 15.

i ch. 16, 15.

k 1 Kings 18, 29. Acts 16, 16.

l ch. 20, 33. & 22, 6. & 26, 7.

m verses 17. 25.

n Ps. 121, 8.

† Heb. *greater,* Psal. 140, 5. Luke 20, 10.

o Ps. 12, 2.

p 2 Sam. 12, 9.

q 2 Sam. 7, 18.

r 2 Sam. 31, 8.

s Judg. 7, 22.

t Psal. 9, 16. & 38, 12.

u Psal. 7, 16.

x Gen. 34, 12. Ex. 22, 16. Deut. 22, 29. verse 25.

† Heb. *According to these words.*

y Gen. 29, 18. verse 24.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of David.*

† Heb. *fully.*

z Job 5, 12, 13. verse 32.

|| Or, *valianter,* Psal. 115, 5 Mat. 10, 16

† Heb. *precious,* chap. 2, 20. Prov. 22, 1.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David:* 4 *He persuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Saul's messengers sent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should [a] kill David.

a ch. 18, 5. Prov. 27, 4. Jerem. 9, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 13.

2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, [b] delighted much in David: and [c] Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee. Now, therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

b ch. 18, 1. c Acts 23, 12.

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake [d] good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [e] sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because [f] his works *have been* [g] to thee-ward very good.

d Prov. 31, 9.

e Ex. 20, 12. Rom. 13, 3.

f Pr. 31, 31. Mat. 5, 16.

g Pr. 17, 13. Jer. 18, 20.

5 For he did [h] put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the [i] LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst [k] rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou [l] sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

h Judg. 12, 3. ch. 28, 21. i Ps. 118, 15. Ps. 119, 139. k Psalm 3, 8. l ch. 17, 49. Mat. 27, 4.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul [m] sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

m verse 10. Psalm 15, 4.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.

8 And there was war again: and David went out and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

cir. 1062.

9 And the [n] evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his [o] javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

n ch. 16, 14.

o ch. 18, 11.

10 And Saul [p] sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and [q] escaped that night.

p verse 6. Prov. 26, 25.

q Job 5, 14, 15. Prov. 21, 30.

11 Saul [r] also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

r Ps. 34, 19.

12 So Michal let David down through [s] a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

s Josh. 2, 15. Isai. 54, 17. Acts 9, 24, 25.

13 And Michal took an † image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

† Heb. *teraphim*, Gen. 35, 4. Judges 17, 5. verse 16.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou [t] deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [u] why should I kill thee?

t Ex. 1, 17. chap. 22, 17. Mat. 2, 16. Acts 4, 19. Ephes. 6, 1. u 2 Sam. 2, 22.

18 So David fled, and escaped, and came [x] to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

x Ps. 116, 11. Mal. 2, 7. James 5, 16.

19 And it was [y] told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

y Pr. 29, 12.

20 And Saul sent [z] messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets [a] prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [b] prophesied.

z ver. 11. 14.

a ch. 10, 5.

b ch. 18, 10. John 7, 45.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the [c] third time, and they prophesied also.

c Pr. 27, 22. Jer. 13, 23.

22 Then went [d] he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in [e] Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

d Prov. 21, 1.

e chap. 17, 1.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he [f] stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* [g] Saul also among the prophets?

f chap. 18, 4.

† Heb. *fell down naked.* Num. 24, 4.

g ch. 10, 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 17 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathan's token to David.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David [a] fled from Naioth in Ramah, and [b] came and said before Jonathan, [c] What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my †life?

cir. 1062.

a ch. 19, 23 & 23, 26.

b Isai. 38, 15. 2 Pet. 2, 9.

c chap. 11, 4

† Heb. *soul*, Mat. 2, 20.

2 And he said unto him, God forbid: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he will shew it me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, [d] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and [e] death.

d chap. 1, 26.

e Ps. 116, 13.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul [f] desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

f chap. 18, 1.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the [g] new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may

g Num. 10, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might
h John 7, 42. run to Beth-lehem h his city; for *there is* a
i Lev. 25, 29. chap. 9, 12. i yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy
k ch. 18, 3. & 23, 18. servant: for k thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if
l Josh. 22, 22. l there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

‖ Or, *The Lord the God of Israel*, Josh. 22, 22. † Heb. *searched*, Prov. 20, 5. † Heb. *uncover thine ear.* m Ruth 1, 17.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, ‖ O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee,

13 m The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD n be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

n verses 14, 15. Phil. 2, 3.

14 And thou shalt not only, while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not;

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness o from my house for ever; no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

o 2 Sam. 9, 1. † Heb. *cut*, Gen. 15, 18. 2 Sam. 18, 3. p Gen. 9, 5. chap. 25, 22. q verse 13. 2 Sam. 23, 7. † Heb. *with the soul of his soul*, chap. 18, 1. 2 Sam. 1, 26. Prov. 17, 17. Rom. 5, 7.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even p require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to q swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him † as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow *is* the new moon; and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

† Heb. *to the day of this business*, chap. 19, 2. ‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid r himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. r verse 5.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, † as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. † Heb. *as time in time*, Num. 24, 1. Judges 6, 4. Prov. 4, 17. & 23, 6. Ps. 14, 4.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* s not clean. s Lev. 11, 24. & 15, 16, 17. 19. 21.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, t Wherefore cometh not the son of u Jesse to † meat, neither yesterday nor to-day? t ch. 19, 9. 15. 20. 23. Prov. 30, 20. u ch. 22, 9. & 25, 10. † Heb. *bread*, verse 24. Mat. 6, 11.

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath x a sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. x ch. 9, 12.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan; and he said unto him, † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? † Heb. *Son of the perverse in rebellion*, Mat. 10, 37. Acts 4, 19. Eph. 6, 1.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, y Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? y verse 17. Prov. 31, 9. John 7, 5.

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, z at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. z verse 19.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And*, as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him. † Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto his † Heb. *vessels.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David † exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in [a] peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went [b] into the city.

† Heb. *made it great*, Ps. 42. 1. & 84. 1. 3. & 144. 1, 2.
a Num. 6, 26. Isa. 11, 6. Hosea 2. 18. Luke 2, 11. Acts 4, 32. Rom. 5, 1. Phil. 4, 7.
‖ Or, *the Lord be witness of that we have sworn both of us.*
b ch. 23, 18, 19.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliath's sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to [a] Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou [c] alone, and no man with thee?

a 1 Kings 1, 26.
b ch. 16, 4.
c Mat. 12, 3.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, [d] The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

d 1 Kings 8, 46.

3 Now, therefore, what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand; but there is [e] hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least [f] from women.

e Ex. 25, 30. Lev. 24, 9. Mat. 12, 4. 7.
f Ex. 10, 15. Lev. 7, 19. 1 Cor. 7, 5.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [g] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a [h] manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

g Acts 9, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 7. 1 Thess. 4, 4.
h Lev. 14, 8. Luke 6, 3, 4.

6 So the priest [i] gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put [k] hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

i Ex. 25, 30.
k Lev. 24, 8.

7 Now, a certain man of the [l] servants of Saul *was* there that [m] day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an [n] Edomite, the † chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

l Prov. 29, 12.
m Isa. 1, 15. Jer. 7, 9. Mat. 15, 8. Titus 1. 16.
n Psal. 52, title.
† Heb. *mightiest among*, Psal. 52, 1.

8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the [o] valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*; for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

o chap. 17, 50.

10 And David arose, and [p] fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to [q] Achish the king of Gath.

p 1 Kings 19, 3.
q Gen. 20, 21. Ps. 34, title.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [r] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

12 And David [s] laid up these words in his heart, and was [t] sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

r ch. 18, 7. & 29, 5.
s Luke 2, 19.
t Gen. 26, 7. Ps. 34, 4. Prov. 29, 25.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man is ‖ mad; wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *foolish*, or, *playeth the fool*, Prov. 29, 25.

15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants' unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped to the cave [b] Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, [c] they went down thither to him.

a Ps. 34, 1, 2. & 56, 13.
b Joshua 12, 15. 2 Sam. 23, 13.
c ch. 16, 3.

2 And every one *that was* [d] in distress, and every one that *was* [e] in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a [f] captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

d Ps. 72, 12. Mat. 11, 28.
e Mat. 18, 23.
f Heb. 2, 10.

3 And David went thence [g] to Mizpeh of Moab: and he [h] said unto the king of Moab, [i] Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

g Judg. 21, 1.
h Ruth 2, 1. & 4, 17.
chap. 14, 47.
i Gen. 47, 11. Ex. 20, 12.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 And the prophet [k] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; [l] depart, and get thee into the [m] land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

k 2 Sam. 24, 11. 1 Chron. 21, 9.
l Ps. 73, 25. Phil. 4, 8.
m Deut. 8, 2.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the [n] son of Jesse [o] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

n ch. 20, 27.
o ch. 8, 14.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made [p] a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath [q] stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

p ch. 14, 3.
q Gen. 4, 14.

9 Then answered [r] Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of [s] Ahitub.

r Ezek. 22, 9
s ch. 14, 3.

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

10 And he [t] inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 [u] Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that [x] he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and [y] goeth at thy bidding, and *is* honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt † surely die, Ahimelech, thou and [z] all thy father's house.

17 And the king said unto the † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; [a] because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [b] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day [c] fourscore and five persons that did wear [d] a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, [e] both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [f] escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: [g] I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh † thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David inquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

cir. 1061.

THEN [a] they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [b] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David [c] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: [d] how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David inquired of the LORD [e] yet again. And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [f] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an [g] ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath [h] delivered him into mine hand; for he is [i] shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant † hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city [k] for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, [l] He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 Then David and his men, *which were* about [m] six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah: and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a [n] mountain in the wilderness of [o] Ziph: and Saul sought him [p] every day; but [q] God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and [r] strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father [s] knoweth.

18 And they two [t] made a covenant before the LORD. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the [u] Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah,

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong [x] holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of [y] Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; † and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, [z] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have [a] compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, [b] prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilely.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of [c] Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his [d] men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 [e] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up [f] from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [g] En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life:* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned [a] from following the Philistines, that it was [b] told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of [c] En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went [d] to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to [e] cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold [f] the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's ‖ robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart [g] smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto [h] my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David [i] stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also rose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore [k] hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, [l] my father, see; yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither [m] evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [n] huntest my soul to take it.

12 The [o] LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD [p] avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be [q] upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, [r] Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but [s] mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is [t] the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after [u] a dead dog, after a flea?

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [x] see, and [y] plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [z] *Is* this thy voice, [a] my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast [b] rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as, when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me [c] this day.

20 And now, Behold, [d] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And

x Ps. 18, 2.
y ch. 26, 1.
† Heb. *and it becometh us,*
z Micah 3, 1. Rom. 13, 1.
a Mic. 3, 11.
b ch. 22, 8. Ps. 14, 5.
† Heb. *foot,* Job 5, 13. Isa. 8, 9, 10.
c Joshua 15, 55.
d 1 Chr. 20, 12. 2 Cor. 1, 8.
e Gen. 22, 14. Deut. 23, 4. & 32, 36. Luke 4, 29. Rev. 12, 16.
f verse 25.
g Gen. 14, 7. 2 Chr. 20, 2.
a ch. 23, 27.
b Ezek. 22, 9. Hosea 7, 3.
c ch. 23, 29.
d Ps. 38, 12.
e Gen. 49, 10. Judges 3, 24.
f Isa. 28, 16.
‖ Or, *mantle handsomely.*
g 2 Sam. 12, 9. & 24, 10.
h ch. 26, 10. Mat. 5, 44. Rom. 12, 17.
i ch. 25, 33.
k ch. 22, 9. Psal. 101, 5. Prov. 16, 28. & 17, 9. & 25, 23.
l Cor. 13, 4.
l Prov. 15, 1.
m Ps. 35, 7. Prov. 1, 11. John 15, 25.
n Gen. 10, 9. verse 2. chap. 26, 20.
o Judges 11, 27. Psalm 35, 1.
p Ps. 94, 1. Rom. 12, 19. Rev. 6, 10.
q Levit. 19, 18.
r Ex. 21, 13. Psalm 7, 16. & 9, 16. Prov. 5, 22.
s Job 5, 8. Rom. 12, 19.
t Prov. 31, 4.
u ch. 26, 20. 2 Sam. 9, 8.
x 2 Chr. 24, 22.
y Ps. 43, 1. Micah 7, 9.
z Prov. 15, 1.
a ch. 20, 21.
b Mat. 5, 44.
c Ps. 118, 24.
d ch. 23, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

22 And David [e] sware unto Saul. And Saul went home: but David and his men [f] gat them up unto the hold.

e 2 Sam. 21, 6, 9.
f Mat. 10, 16.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

a ch. 28, 3.
b Gen. 50, 11. Prov. 10, 7. Jer. 22, 18.
c Gen. 14, 6.
d Josh. 15, 55.
e Ps. 17, 14. & 73, 3, 4.
f Mark 6, 45.

AND Samuel [a] died: and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of [c] Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in [d] Maon whose [e] possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* [f] very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish, and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did [g] shear his sheep.

g Gen. 38, 13.

5 And David sent out ten young men; and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to [h] thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

h Luke 10, 5.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now, thy shepherds which were with us, we [i] hurt them not, neither was there [k] ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

i 1 Pet. 3, 8.
k ver. 15, 21. Rom. 12, 17. Philip. 4, 8.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in [l] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

l Deut. 12, 12. & 14, 26. Neh. 8, 10. Esth. 9, 19.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words, in the name of David, and ceased.

10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [m] Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? There be many servants now a-days that break away every man [n] from his master.

m Exod. 5, 2. Ps. 73, 7, 8. & 123, 3.
n ch. 22, 2.

11 Shall I then take [o] my bread and my [p] water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and [q] give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be?*

o Deut. 8, 17. Job 31, 27.
p Gen. 21, 25. & 26, 16.
q Eccl. 11, 1, 2. Galat. 6, 10.

12 [r] So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

r Mat. 7, 6.

13 And David said unto his men, [s] Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

s Josh. 9, 14. ch. 23, 10. & 24, 6.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were [t] not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

t ver. 7. 11. Mat. 6, 16. Phil. 2, 15. Colos. 4, 5.

16 They were [u] a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheep.

u Job 1, 10.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of [x] Belial, that *a man* [y] cannot speak to him.

x Deut. 13, 13. Judg. 19, 22.
y Job 31, 13.

18 Then Abigail [z] made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred [a] clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

z Mat. 5, 25.
a Prov. 18, 16. & 21, 14. Luke 8, 1.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she [b] told not her husband Nabal.

b Prov. 14, 16. & 18, 2. 6.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that [c] this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [d] requited me evil for good.

c Job 30, 8.
d Ps. 109, 3. Prov. 17, 13.

22 [e] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him, by the morning light, any that [f] pisseth against the wall.)

e Ruth 1, 17. chap. 2, 16.
f 2 Sam. 16, 6. 1 Kings 14, 10. & 21, 21. 2 Kings 9, 8. Eccles. 5, 2. Jerem. 5, 2.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And [g] fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be;* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

g Josh. 15, 18. 2 Kings 4, 27.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; ‖ Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

‖ That is, *A fool.* Rom. 2, 22.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the [h] LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming † to *shed* blood, and from [i] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as [k] Nabal.

h 2 Kings 2, 2.
† Heb. *with bloods,* Gen. 4, 10. verse 33.
i Rom. 12, 19.
k verse 25. Ps. 83, 13. & 132, 3.

27 And now this [l] blessing, which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

l Gen. 32, 11. 2 Kings 5, 15.
† Heb. *go at my lord's feet,* Judg. 4, 10.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord [m] a sure house; because my lord fighteth the [n] battles of the LORD, and [o] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

m ch. 15, 28. 2 Sam. 7, 16.
n ch. 18, 17.
o ch. 24, 17.

29 Yet

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be [p] bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [q] sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel,

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 And David [r] said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted, and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal: and, behold, he held [s] a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very [t] drunken: wherefore she told him [u] nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told [x] him these things, that his heart [y] died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass, about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath [z] pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal [a] upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, [b] to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant [c] to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of [d] Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [e] Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of [f] Gallim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 5 *David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the [a] Ziphites [b] came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then [c] Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, [d] to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way: but David abode in the wilderness; and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out [e] spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [f] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the || trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then [g] answered David, and said to Ahimelech the [h] Hittite, and to Abishai the son of [i] Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, [k] Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people [l] by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster; but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now, therefore, let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the [m] LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, [n] the LORD shall smite him; or [o] his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into [p] battle and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked; for they *were* all asleep; because [q] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; (a great space *being* between them;)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner

p chap. 2, 9. Ps. 116, 15. Mat. 10, 30.
q Jer. 10, 18.
† Heb. *no stumbling*, Prov. 5, 12. Mat. 27, 4. Rom. 14, 21. 2 Cor. 1, 12.
r 2 Sam. 12, 13. & 24, 13. Psal. 141, 5.
s 2 Sam. 13, 23. Luke 16, 19.
t verse 11. Eccles. 2, 2. Rom. 13, 13.
u Mat. 7, 6.
x verses 10, 11. 21. 34.
y Deut. 28, 28. Job 15, 21.
z Ps. 58, 10. Prov. 24, 18.
a 1 Kings 2, 44. Esth. 7, 10. Psal. 52, 7. James 2, 13.
b Prov. 31, 10.
c Ruth 2, 10. Prov. 15, 33.
† Heb. *at her feet.*
d Josh. 15, 56.
e 2 Sam. 3, 14, 15.
f Isa. 19, 30.
a Josh. 15, 55.
b ch. 23, 21. Rom. 3, 15.
c Ps. 140, 9.
d ch. 24, 17. Psalm 15, 4.
e Ps. 112, 6. Mat. 10, 16.
f ch. 14, 50. & 17, 55.
|| Or, *midst of the carriage*, chap. 17, 20.
g Job 3, 1.
h Gen. 10, 16. & 15, 20.
i 2 Chr. 2, 16.
k Judges 7, 11.
l 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3.
† Heb. *shut up*, 2 Sam. 24, 4.
m ch. 24, 7.
n ch. 25, 38. Psalm 94, 1
o Job 7, 1. & 14, 5. Psal. 37, 11.
p Deut. 32, 35. chap. 31, 6. Psal. 49, 11. Luke 18, 7. Rom. 12, 19. Revel. 18, 8.
q Gen. 2, 21. & 12, 15. Esther 6, 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? ‖ for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

‖ Or, *when there came in one of the people.*

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* ‖ worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

‖ *the son of death.*

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for [r] what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

r ch. 24, 12. Ps. 35, 7.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. [s] If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, [t] cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, [u] Go, serve other gods.

s 2 Sam. 16, 11. & 24, 1.

† Heb. *smell the meat-offering*, or, *he will smell*, Gen. 8, 21.

t Prov. 6, 19. Gal. 5, 12.

† Heb. *cleaving*, Psalms 42, 1, 2. & 84, 2.

u Psalm 120, 5. Rom. 14, 15.

20 Now, therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a [x] flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

x ch. 24, 14.

21 Then said Saul, [y] I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will [z] no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

y ch. 24, 17.

z ch. 27, 4.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD [a] render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for [b] the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day; but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

a Ps. 7, 8. & 16, 1. Isaiah 3, 10, 11. Neh. 13, 14.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David [b] went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

b ch. 27, 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish:* 8 *He, invading other countries, persuadeth Achish that he fought against Judah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

AND David [a] said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

a Psalm 116, 11. Prov. 13, 12.

2 And David arose, and he [b] passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of [c] Gath.

b ch. 21, 10. c ch. 6, 17.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, [d] Nabal's wife.

d ch. 30, 5

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought [e] no more again for him.

e ch. 26, 21.

5 And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the [f] country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

f Numb. 25, 1. Ps. 120, 5. 2 Cor. 6, 17.

6 Then Achish gave him [g] Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

g Josh. 15, 31. 1 Chron. 12, 20.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was † a full year and four months.

† Heb. *was days*, Lev. 25, 29. 2 Sam. 1, 1, 2. & 2, 1.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the [h] Geshurites, and the [i] Gezrites, and the [k] Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the [l] inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

h Josh. 12, 5. i Josh. 16, 3. k ch. 15, 3. l Gen. 16, 7. Ex. 17, 14. Deut. 7, 2. ch. 15, 7.

9 And David smote the land, and [m] left neither man nor woman alive; and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

m ch. 26, 25. Ps. 101, 1.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David said, Against the [n] south of Judah, and against the south of the [o] Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

n Acts 23, 6. o 1 Chron. 29, 25.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *making stinking, made stinking.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

Before cir. 1056.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines [a] gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, † Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

a Deut. 23, 25.

† Heb. *Knowing thou shalt know.*

2 And David said to Achish, Surely [b] thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

b ch. 27, 10.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was [c] dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had [d] familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

c ch. 25, 1.

d Lev. 19, 31.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched [e] in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in [f] Gilboa.

e Josh. 19, 18. 2 Kings 4, 8.

f ch. 31, 1. 2 Sam. 1, 21

5 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was [g] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul [h] inquired of the LORD, the LORD [i] answered him not, neither by [k] dreams, nor by [l] Urim, nor by [m] prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, [n] Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit [o] at En-dor.

8 And Saul [p] disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* [q] up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul [r] sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman [s] saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw [t] gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a [u] mantle. And Saul [x] perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou [y] disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am [z] sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, [a] seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done [b] to him, as he spake [c] by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, [d] nor † executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and [e] to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no [f] bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [g] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me:

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on the way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they arose up, and went away that [h] night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David, marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to [a] Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [b] with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [c] these days, or these years, and I have found [d] no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make [e] this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be [f] an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [g] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* † the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy [h] going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore, now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 And

g Job 15, 21. Isa. 57, 20.
h Judg. 1, 1. chap. 23, 6. 1 Chron. 10, 14.
i Prov. 1, 28.
k Num. 12, 6. l Exod. 28, 29. chap. 23, 7.
m Num. 12, 6. Lam. 2, 9.
n Deut. 18, 11.
o Josh. 17, 11. Ps. 83, 10. Ezek. 13, 22.
p 1 Kings 22, 30.
q Isa. 8, 19.
r Exod. 20, 7. & 22, 18.
s Isa. 57, 2. 2 Cor. 11, 14.
t Exod. 32, 4.
u ch. 15, 27. 2 Kings 2, 8. 13.
x Ezek. 14, 4. 2 Thess. 2, 10, 11.
y Isa. 57, 2.
z Prov. 5, 11, 12. & 14, 14. Isaiah 3, 11.
a 2 Cor. 11, 14.
b ch. 24, 20. Prov. 16, 4. Rom. 11, 36.
c ch. 15, 28. John 8, 44.
d ch. 15, 3. † Heb. *hast not done the heat of his wrath,* 1 Kings 20, 42. Jer. 48, 10.
e Exod. 13, 14. Mat. 6, 33.
f Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature,* ch. 25, 37. Mat. 6, 11.
g Judg. 12, 3. verse 9.
h Job 20, 5. Ps. 59, 21.
a Joshua 19 18. ch. 28, 5. *not that,* Josh. 15, 53. *not that,* Josh. 19, 30. Judg. 1, 31.
b ch. 28, 3
c ch. 27, 7.
d Dan. 6, 4, 5. Rom. 12, 17. Phil 2, 15. Col. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 2, 15.
e 1 Chr. 12, 19.
f ch. 14, 21. Job 1, 6.
g ch. 18, 7 & 21, 11.
† Heb. *Jehovah,* chapter 5, 2.
h Num. 27, 17.
† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thy face.*

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

i Gen. 22, 14. 1 Chron. 12, 19, 20. 1 Cor. 10, 13.

11 So David and his men rose up early [i] to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff:* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the [a] third day, that the [b] Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and [c] smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

a ch. 29, 11. 2 Sam. 1, 2. b ch. 15, 7. & 27, 8. Ezek. 25, 15. c Ezek. 33, 21. d Isai. 10, 5. & 27, 8. Hab. 3, 2.

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they [d] slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* [e] burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

e Ps. 34, 19. & 42, 7.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the [f] wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

f chap. 27, 3.

6 And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of [g] stoning him; because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David [h] encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

g Ex. 17, 4. chap. 27, 1. Psalm 39, 9. & 62, 8. John 8, 59. h 2 Chr. 20, 17. Psalm 56, 3. Hab. 3, 17, 18. Rom. 4, 20.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the [i] ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

i ch. 23, 9. 11.

8 And David [k] inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I [l] overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

k ch. 28, 6. Psal. 50, 15. l Psal. 22, 4, 5.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 And they [m] found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water:

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

m Ps. 111, 2.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit [n] came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

n Judges 15, 15. chap. 14, 17. Isai. 40, 29.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because † three days agone I fell sick.

† Heb. *this is the third day.*

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the [o] Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the [p] south of Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

o verse 16. Ezek. 25, 16. Zeph. 2, 5. p Josh. 14, 13. & 15, 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, [q] eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

q Luke 12, 19, 20. & 21, 34, 35. 1 Thess. 5, 3.

17 And David smote them from the [r] twilight even unto the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

r Job 20, 5. Daniel 5, 6. Acts 12, 23, 24.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away; and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* [s] David's spoil.

s verse 26. Isai. 53, 12. Rev. 19, 17, 18.

21 And David came to the [t] two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

t ver. 9, 10.

22 Then answered † all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *every wicked Belial among the men that went,* Deut. 13, 13. Judg. 19, 22. 1 Kings 21, 10. Pro. 19, 23. 2 Cor. 6, 15. 2 Tim. 3, 2.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, [u] my brethren, with that which [x] the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

u Gen. 19, 7. Judg. 19, 23. x Ps. 44, 23. & 115, 1.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, [y] so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

y Num. 31, 27. Josh. 22, 8.

25 And it was *so*, from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his [z] friends, saying, Behold a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD.

27 To *them* which *were* in [a] Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [b] south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in [c] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in [d] Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [e] Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [f] Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [g] Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [h] Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in [i] Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [k] Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

z 1 Chr. 12, 1.
Psal. 35, 27.
† Heb. *blessing*, Gen. 33, 11.
a ch. 6, 21.
b Joshua 15, 48.
c Deut. 3, 12.
d Numb. 34, 10.
e Joshua 15, 15.
f ch. 27, 10.
g Judg. 1, 16.
h 2 Chr. 14, 40.
i Joshua 19, 7.
k Joshua 14, 13.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul, having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOW the [a] Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down † slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [b] Jonathan, and [c] Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers [d] hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and [e] thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and [f] fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and [g] his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and [h] all his men, that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came [i] and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they [k] cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of [l] Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the [m] wall of [n] Beth-shan.

11 And when the inhabitants of [o] Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [p] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [q] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

e Judges 9, 54.
f verse 5.
g 2 Kings 23, 29. Psalm 73, 4. Job 21, 11. Eccles. 9, 2.
h 1 Chr. 10, 6.
i chap. 27, 6.
k ch. 17, 46 49. & 21, 9. 1 Chr. 10, 8.
l Judg. 2, 13.
m 2 Sam. 21, 12.
n Joshua 17, 11. Judg. 1, 27.
o ch. 11, 1.
p verse 13. 2 Chron. 16, 14. Jer. 34, 5.
q 2 Sam. 2, 4.

n ch. 29, 11. 1 Chr. 10, 1.
† Heb. *thrust through*, chap. 12, 25. & 23, 4.
b Eccles. 9, 1, 2.
c ch. 14, 49.
d Amos 2, 14.

¶ The SECOND Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called The SECOND Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOW it came to pass, after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode [b] two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his [c] clothes rent, and [d] earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, [e] How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, † As I happened by chance upon mount [f] Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen † followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* [g] an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me; for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [h] slew him, because

a 1 Sam. 30, 17. Psal. 9, 18. & 27, 14.
b 1 Sam. 27, 6.
c Gen. 37, 29.
d 1 Sam. 4, 12.
e Pr. 14, 15. & 25, 2.
† Heb. *Meeting I met*, Ruth 2, 3.
f 1 Sam. 31, 1.
† Heb. *clave*, or, *stuck close to him*, Psal. 50, 22.
g verse 2. Job 11, 19. Prov. 16, 16.
h Judg. 1, 7. & 9, 54. 1 Sam. 22, 18. & 23, 8. & 31, 4. Matth. 7, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

cause I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and
i chap. 3, 31. i rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

k Amos 6, 6. Mat. 5, 44. l Peter 3, 8.

12 And they k mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou
l Num. 12, 8. l not afraid to stretch forth thine hand m to de-
m Judges 20, 21. stroy n the LORD's anointed?

n 1 Sam. 10, 1.

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he
o Job 5, 2. Ps. 9, 19. Prov. 11, 18. o smote him that he died.

p Lev. 20, 9. Judges 9, 24.

16 And David said unto him, p Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

q Gen. 50, 11. verse 19.

17 And David lamented with q this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

r Gen. 49, 8. s 1 Sam. 31, 3.

18 (Also he bade them teach the r children of Judah *the use of* s the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher:)

t Deut. 4, 7, 8.

19 The t beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

u Judges 14, 19.

20 Tell *it* not u in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the x daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

x Micah 1, 10.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor
† Heb. *fields of heavings, or, liftings up.* Judges 5, 23. Job 3, 3, 4. Jer. 20, 14. † fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* y anointed with oil.

y Isa. 21, 5.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

z 1 Sam. 9, 1.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* z lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

a Job 30, 9. Rev. 11, 10. b Ps. 68, 12. c Jer. 2, 32.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, a weep over Saul, who b clothed you in scarlet, with *other* c delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

d Lam. 5, 16.

25 How are the d mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was e wonderful, passing the love of women.

e 1 Sam. 18, 1, 2.

f 2 Kings 2, 12.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the f weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by God's direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah:* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's and twelve of Joab's men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahel's burial.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

AND it came to pass after this, that David
a Judges 1, 1. 1 Sam. 23, 6 Ezra 8, 21. Ezek. 36, 37. a inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, b Unto Hebron.

b Gen. 13, 18. Josh. 21, 10.

2 So David went up thither, and his c two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.

c Luke 22, 28. 2 Tim. 2, 12.

3 And d his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

d 1 Chr. 12, 1.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the e house of Judah. And they f told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

e Hosea 4, 15. f 1 Sam. 31, 11. cir. 1055.

5 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, g Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

g Gen. 24, 31.

6 And now the LORD shew h kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

h Mat. 5, 7

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye † valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed i me king over them.

† Heb. *sons of valour*, 1 Sam. 24, 21. chap. 3, 34. i Ps. 37, 3. Isa. 35, 5.

8 ¶ But k Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim:

k 1 Sam. 14, 50. chap. 3, 18. ‖ That is, *A man of shame*, Ps. 132, 18.

9 And he made him l king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over m Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

l 1 Sam. 24, 20. ch. 3, 9, 10. m Josh. 19, 18.

10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned n two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

n verse 12. chap. 3, 1.

11 And the † time that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.

† Heb. *number of days*, chap. 5, 4, 5. 1 Kings 1, 1. cir. 1053.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to o Gibeon.

o Joshua 18, 25.

13 And p Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the q pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

p 1 Chron. 2, 16. q Hosea 9, 9.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and r play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

r verses 7. 17. 28.

15 Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon:

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was [s] beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and [t] Asahel *was* [u] *as* light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left [x] from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his † armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him under the [y] fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return † from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, [z] unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they [a] any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all ‖ Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* [b] three hundred and threescore men died.

32 And they [c] took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came [d] to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

NOW there was [a] long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David [b] waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul [c] waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were [d] sons born in Hebron: and his [e] first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the [f] wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, ‖ Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of [g] Geshur;

4 And the fourth, [h] Adonijah, the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah, the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made [i] himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [k] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [l] gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner [m] very wroth, for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [n] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [o] So do God to Abner, and more also, except [p] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, [q] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, [r] Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not [s] see my face, except thou first bring [t] Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred [u] foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [x] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her along † weeping

s verse 9. Ps. 2, 1, 2. Acts 5, 40.
t 1 Chr. 11, 26.
u Eccl. 9, 11. Amos 2, 14.
x Eccl. 6, 10.
† Heb. *garment*, Judg. 14, 19.
y ch. 3, 27. & 4, 6. & 20, 10.
† Heb. *from after their brethren*, so ver. 19. Acts 7, 26.
z verse 14. Prov. 17, 14.
a chap. 3, 1.
‖ Or, *The land partition. The separated*, or, *divided part of the land*, Song 2, 17.
b chap. 3, 1. 1 Kings 20, 11. Ps. 28, 5. Prov. 16, 9. Isa. 5, 12. & 26, 11.
c 1 Sam. 18, 14. 2 Chron. 15, 2. Ps. 91, 11. & 112, 5. Ezek. 34, 16. Eph. 5, 15.
d chap. 5, 1.

a Gen. 3, 15. Gal. 5, 17. Eph. 6, 12.
b Job 8, 7. Prov. 4, 19. Dan. 2, 34.
c Esther 6, 13. 2 Thess. 2, 8.
d 1 Chr. 3, 1.
e Gen. 49, 3.
f chap. 2, 2.
‖ That is, *The peace of the father*, ch. 15, 1. 14.
g Deut. 3, 14.
h 1 Kings 1, 5.
i verse 7. Phil. 2, 21.
k ch. 21, 10.
l ch. 16, 21.
m Mark 6, 19. 2 Tim. 4, 3.
n Deut. 23, 18. 1 Sam. 24, 7 15.
o Ruth 1, 17.
p verse 9.
q Judg. 20, 1
r Ps. 24, 1.
s Gen. 43, 3.
t 1 Sam. 18, 20. 28. & 19, 11, 12.
u 1 Sam. 18, 25. 27.
x 1 Sam. 25, 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

† weeping behind her to [y] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then do *it:* for [z] the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, [a] By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [b] Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner [c] came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather [d] all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace:

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is † quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came [e] to deceive thee, and to know thy [f] going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, [g] he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him [h] aside in the gate to speak with him † quietly, and smote him there under the [i] fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward, when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* [k] guiltless before the LORD for ever from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 [l] Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath [m] an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on ‖ a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had [n] slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said [o] to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn [p] before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and [q] wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David [r] to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till [s] the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel, understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* [t] too hard for me: the LORD shall [u] reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were [a] feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains [b] of bands; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* † lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of [e] Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon, the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, [f] went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon:

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have [g] fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth [h] *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber; and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and [i] took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto

y Josh. 21, 19. ch. 19, 16.
z Ex. 9, 27. ch. 2, 8, 9. 2 Kings 23, 17.
a Dan 12, 42. Acts 5, 40. Rom. 1, 18.
b Num. 24, 10. Esther 6, 7. Prov. 16, 17. 1 Sam. 10, 20, 21. 1 Chr. 12, 29.
c ch. 2, 1.
d verse 9. Matth. 3, 5. Phil. 2, 21.
e Judges 14, 15. f Num. 27, 17. Deut. 28, 6.
g 1 Kings 21, 8.
h 1 Kings 2, 5.
i chap. 2, 23.
k Gen. 33, 53. Job 31, 2, 4.
l Judges 9, 24. Rev. 18, 6.
m Lev. 15, 2.
n chap. 2, 20, 21.
o Gen. 9, 6. Ex. 21, 12. 2 Chr. 19, 6. Prov. 25, 5. Rom. 13, 4.
p Luke 7, 14.
q Job 31, 29. Prov. 24, 17. & 25, 21.
r ch. 12, 17. Jer. 16, 7.
s chap. 1, 12.
t 1 Sam. 27, 1.
u Prov. 21, 3. 1 Sam. 10, 14.
a ch. 17, 2. Ezra 4, 5. Isaiah 13, 7. Zeph. 3, 16.
b 1 Sam. 3, 12.
c Josh. 18, 17.
d Neh. 11, 33.
e 1 Sam. 29, 1.
f Mat. 27, 15. 1 Tim. 6, 10. Jude 11.
g Ps. 12, 2.
h chap. 2, 23. verse 12. Mat. 7, 2.
i Job 18, 5. Psal. 1, 4. & 37, 2.

† Heb. *going and crying,* Pr. 9, 17. & 20, 25.
† Heb. *going is gone?*
† Heb. *peaceably,* Jer. 41, 6.
† Heb. *bloods,* Gen. 4, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *spindle,* Pr. 31, 19.
† Heb. *men of iniquity.*

unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Before CHRIST cir. 1043. Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy † life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

† Heb. *soul*, 1 Sam. 20, 10. & 23, 15. Prov. 23, 15. & 29, 10. Matt. 2, 20.

9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath [k] redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

k Gen. 49, 23.

10 When [l] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

l ch. 1, 4, 5. 10. 15.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [m] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

m Gen. 9, 5. Psalm 9, 12. Ezek. 3, 18. 20.

12 And David commanded his young men, and they [n] slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, [o] and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [p] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

n Mat. 7, 2. o Deut. 21, 23. p chap. 3, 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.* 4 *David's age:* 6 *He, taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David, directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry-trees.*

THEN came [a] all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* [b] thy bone and thy flesh.

a verse 3. 1 Chr. 11, 1. Psalms 97, 1. Rev. 11, 15. b Deut. 17, 15.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that [c] leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and [d] the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt [e] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

c Numb. 27, 17. 1 Sam. 18, 13. d 1 Sam. 16, 11. e Ps. 78, 71. John 10, 3, 4. 10.

3 So all the [f] elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in [g] Hebron before the LORD: and they [h] anointed David king over Israel.

f Ex. 3, 16. g Judges 11, 11. h chap. 2, 4. Ps. 2, 6, 7.

4 David *was* [i] thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

i Gen. 31, 46.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [k] seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

k chap. 2, 11.

6 And the king and his men went to [l] Jerusalem unto the [m] Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away [n] the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

l Hebr. 7, 1. m Judg. 1, 8. n Jer. 37, 10.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the [o] city of David.

o verse 9.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever [p] getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be* [q] *chief and captain:* wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

p 1 Chr. 11, 6. q Song 6, 4.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David: and David built round about, from [r] Millo and inward.

Before CHRIST cir. 1043.

r 1 Kings 9, 15.

10 And David went on, and grew great; and the LORD God of hosts *was* [s] with him.

s Gen. 21, 22. cir. 1043.

11 And [t] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David an house.

t 1 Chr. 14, 1.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom [u] for his people Israel's sake.

u Isai. 1, 26. Rom. 13, 4.

13 And David took *him* [x] more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

x Gen. 25, 5, 6. Deut. 17, 17.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistines [y] heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up [z] to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and [a] went down to the hold.

cir. 1047. y 1 Chr. 11, 16. & 14, 8. Rev. 11, 18. z Ps. 2, 1, 2. Rev. 17, 14. a Josh. 9, 14. verse 9. Ps. 73, 28. & 112, 5.

18 The Philistines also came, and spread themselves in the valley of [b] Rephaim.

b Gen. 14, 5. Isaiah 17, 5.

19 And David [c] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up; for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

c Numb. 27, 21. Judges 1, 1. 1 Sam. 23, 9. & 30, 7.

20 And David came to [d] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, [e] as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

d Isa. 28, 21. e 1 Chr. 14, 11. Ps. 44, 3.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [f] burnt them.

f Ex. 32, 20. Deut. 7, 25.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet [g] again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

g Ex. 14, 14. Isai. 28, 21.

23 And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of [h] a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

h 2 Kings 7 6.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [i] Geba until thou come to [k] Gazer.

i 1 Chr. 14, 15, 16. k Joshua 16, 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David, bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him;* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal, reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGAIN,

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

AGAIN, David [a] gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, [b] thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from [c] Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, [d] whose name is called by the name of The LORD of hosts, that [e] dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God upon [f] a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in [g] Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the [h] house of Abinadab, which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel, [i] played [k] before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 And when they came to [l] Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled [m] against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* [n] error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was [o] displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was [p] afraid of the LORD that day, and said, [q] How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of [r] Obed-edom the [s] Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [t] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 And it was told king David, saying, [u] The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that [x] bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, [y] he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might: and David *was* girded with a linen [z] ephod.

15 So David and [a] all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with [b] shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, [c] Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she [d] despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he [e] blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned [f] to bless his household. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, came out to meet David, and said, [g] How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [h] vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* [i] before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and [k] before all his house, to [l] appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be [m] more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maid-servants, which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child [n] unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan, first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after, by the word of God, forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, when the king [a] sat in his house, and the LORD had [b] given him rest round about from all his enemies,

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an [c] house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within [d] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, [e] do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have [g] walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [h] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] I took thee from the sheep-cote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And I was [k] with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee [l] a great name, like unto the name of the [m] great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover,

a ch. 5, 1, 2.
b 1 Chr. 13, 1.
c Joshua 15, 10.
d Levit. 24, 11. 1 Kings 8, 15.
e Ps. 80, 1.
f Num. 4, 14. & 7, 9. Deut. 12, 3. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
g 1 Sam. 7, 1.
h 1 Sam. 7, 1.
i 2 Kings 3, 15.
k verse 2.
l 1 Chr. 13, 9.
m Lev. 10, 1. Numb. 4, 15. verse 3.
n Numb. 4, 15. 1 Sam. 6, 7, 8.
o 1 Chr. 15, 2, 3.
p Psalm 119, 120. Prov. 22, 3.
q Josh. 9, 14. Matth. 7, 7. James 1, 5.
r 1 Chr. 15, 18.
s Joshua 21, 24.
t Mat. 6, 33.
u 1 Chr. 15, 25.
x verse 3.
y 1 Chr. 15, 26.
z 1 Sam. 2, 18.
a 1 Chr. 15, 3.
b 1 Chr. 15, 24.
c ch. 3, 14.
d Acts 2, 13. 1 Cor. 2, 14. Jude 10.
† Heb. *stretched*, 1 Chr. 15, 1.

e 1 Chr. 16, 2.
f Gen. 18, 19. Josh. 24, 15. verse 18. Psal. 101, 2.
g verse 17. Mat. 12, 34.
h Psal. 1, 1. John 1, 12. 1 Pet. 3, 6.
i verses 14. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 10, 3.
k 1 Sam. 9, 16. & 10, 1.
l chap. 7, 11.
m Acts 13, 45, 46.
n 1 Sam. 15, 35. Mat. 1, 25.

a 1 Chr. 17, 2.
b ch. 8, 11.
c Hag. 1, 4.
d Ex. 26, 1.
e 1 Cor. 13, 9.
f 1 Chr. 17, 4. 1 Kings 3, 5. Isaiah 34, 6.
g 1 Chr. 17, 5, 6.
h chap. 5, 2.
i 1 Sam. 16, 11. Psal. 78, 70
k chap. 8, 6. 14.
l chap. 5, 10
m Ps. 113, 7

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the [n] children of wickedness afflict them [o] any more, as before-time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded [p] judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will [q] make thee an house.

12 And when [r] thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up [s] thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall [t] build an house for my name, and I will [u] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be [x] his father, and he shall be my son. If [y] he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the [z] rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall [a] not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established [b] for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to [c] all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, [d] Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And [e] this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a [f] great while to come. And *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord [g] GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy [h] word's sake, and [i] according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* [k] none like thee, neither *is there any* God [l] beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what [m] one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou [n] redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy [o] people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become [p] their God.

25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, [q] establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy [r] name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant [s] found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and [t] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*; and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

AND after this it came to pass, that David cir. 1040. [a] smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David [b] took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and [c] measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with [d] two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of [e] Zobah, as he [f] went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots*, and [g] seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [h] houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians [i] two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became [k] servants to David, *and* brought [l] gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from [m] Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of [n] Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi:) and *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had [o] dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

13 And David gat *him* [p] a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the [q] valley of Salt, *being* [r] eighteen thousand *men*.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons: and all they of Edom became David's [s] servants. And the LORD [t] preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [u] over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder;

17 And [x] Zadok the son of [y] Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the [z] priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe;

18 And [a] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [b] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were [c] chief rulers.

p ch. 17, 8.
q 2 Kings 14, 7.
r Psalm 60, title.
s Ps. 18, 44. t verse 6.
u 1 Chr. 11, 6.
x 1 Chr. 6, 4. 8.
y 1 Chr. 24, 3.
z Num. 3, 32.
a ch. 15, 18.
b ch. 20, 23.
c Ps. 112, 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's:* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness [a] for Jonathan's sake?

2 And † *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the [b] kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in [d] Lo-debar.

5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ‖ Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 And David said unto him, [e] Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy [f] father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat [g] bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [h] a dead dog as I *am*?

9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy [i] master's son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth, thy master's son, shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

a ch. 1, 28. & 23, 18. Prov. 27, 10.
† Heb. *the house of Saul had a servant*, Gen. 15, 3.
b 1 Sam. 20, 14.
c chap. 4, 4.
d ch. 17, 27.
‖ Called, *Meribbaal*, 1 Chr. 8, 34.
e Gen. 50, 21.
f verse 9. Daniel 5, 13.
g Mat. 6, 11.
h 1 Sam. 24, 15. chap. 3, 8. & 16, 9.
i verse 12. ch. 19, 29.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, [k] so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* [l] Micah. And † all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

k ch. 19, 28, 27.
l 1 Chron. 8, 4. 35. & 9, 40, 41.
† Heb. *all the whole dwelling of the house*, Psalm 41, 9. Micah 7, 5. Phil. 2, 21.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach, making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will [b] shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him, by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? [c] hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their [d] beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their [e] buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at [f] Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they [g] stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and [h] hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and [i] the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of [k] Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of [l] the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the [m] gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* † in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt † help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

a 1 Sam. 11, 1. 1 Chr. 19, 1.
b Deut. 23, 6. 1 Sam. 22, 4.
c 1 Cor. 13, 7.
d Levit. 19, 27. 1 Kings 12, 14. 1 Chr. 19, 5.
e Ps. 109, 4. Isaiah 20, 4.
f Josh. 6, 24. 1 Kings 16, 34.
g Gen. 34, 30. Exod. 5, 21. 1 Sam. 13, 4. & 27, 12.
h 1 Chr. 19, 6.
i chap. 8, 5.
k Isa. 8, 9, 10.
l chap. 23, 8. Isa. 13, 2, 3.
m 1 Chr. 19, 7.
† Heb. *in the meeting of Syria*, so verses 10. 17.
† Heb. *be an helper*, Neh. 4, 20. Rom. 15, 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

12 [n] Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the [o] cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and [p] Shobach, the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians [q] fled before Israel; and David † slew *the men of* ‖ seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and [r] forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made [s] peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians [t] feared to help the children of [u] Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besiegeth Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, † after the year was expired, [a] at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David [b] tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his [c] bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the [d] roof he [e] saw a woman [f] washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David [g] sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the [h] Hittite?

4 And David [i] sent messengers, and took her: and she came in unto him, and he [k] lay with her, (for she was purified from her uncleanness,) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and [l] told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, [m] Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him [n] a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The [o] ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and [p] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into mine house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David [q] wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, † Set ye Uriah in the fore-front of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he [r] assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*

17 And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [s] Abimelech the son of [t] Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And

n 2 Chr. 32, 7. 1 Corin. 16, 13. o Neh. 4, 14.

p 1 Chr. 19, 16.

q 1 Chr. 19, 18. † Heb. *smote dead.* ‖ That is, *ten men in a chariot, which make up the number of* 7000, chapter 8, 4. 1 Chron. 19, 18. r Ps. 18, 38. & 33, 16. s 1 Sam. 4, 9. t Psal. 48, 4, 5, 6. Rev. 18, 10. u Isa. 23, 11.

‡ Heb. *with the return of the year.* a 1 Kings 20, 22, 26. Eccles. 3, 8.

b Deut. 32, 15.

c ch. 4, 5, 7. d Deut. 22, 8. e Gen. 6, 2. Job 31, 1. Ps. 119, 37. f Lev. 15, 19. Prov. 31, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 2, 3. g Mat. 5, 28. James 1, 14. h ch. 23, 39. i Gen. 39, 7. Lev. 19, 17. Psal. 50, 18. k Job 31, 9, 10, 11.

l Deut. 22, 22. m Ps. 51, 10. Prov. 9, 17.

n Exod. 1, 10. Isa. 23, 20.

o 1 Sam. 4, 4. p Mat. 10, 24, 25.

q 1 Kings 21, 8. Psal. 19, 13. Jerem. 9, 1. Hosea 9, 12. † Heb. *Bring Uriah over against the face of the strongest battle,* chap. 12, 9. Psalm 51, 4. Jer. 10, 23.

r 1 Sam. 22, 17. verses 4. 12. Acts 5, 29.

s Judges 9, 53. t Judges 7, 1. *called Jerubbaal. The word Baal is put out, and Besheth put in, that is, shame.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee; for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and [u] overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes*, verse 27.
† Heb. *according to that, and according to this.*
u ch. 12, 26.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and † fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

† Heb. *gathered her*, Judg. 19, 15.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb, causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

cir. 1034.

AND the LORD sent [a] Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, [b] There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

a Psalm 51. title. Lam. 3, 21. Acts 2, 37.
b Judg. 9, 8, 9. Isa. 5, 3.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding [c] many flocks and herds:

c chap. 3, 5. & 5, 13. verse 8.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up; and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his [d] bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*
d Micah 7, 5.

4 And there came a [e] traveller unto the rich man; and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

e Job 1, 7.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* † shall surely die:

† Heb. *is a child of death*, Gen. 20, 3. & 38, 24.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [f] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

f Exod. 22, 1. Deut. 4, 2. 12. Prov. 6, 31.

7 And Nathan said to David, [g] Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [h] I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

g Mat. 14, 4.
h 1 Sam. 16, 13.

8 And I gave thee thy [i] master's house, and thy master's wives into thy [k] bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would, moreover, have given unto thee such [l] and such things.

i Gen. 39, 8.
k Gen. 16, 5.
l Isa. 5, 4.

9 Wherefore [m] hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

m ch. 11, 14. Ps. 51, 14.

10 Now therefore, the [n] sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

n Rev. 13, 10.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [o] I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.
o Amos 7, 9.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have [p] sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath † put [q] away thy sin; thou shalt [r] not die.

p 1 Sam. 15, 24. Psalm 51, 4. 1 Cor. 11, 32.
† Heb. *caused to pass over*, ch. 24, 10. 1 Chron. 21, 8. Job 7, 21. Ps. 32, 1. Prov. 28, 13. Amos 7, 8. Micah 7, 18. Zech. 3, 4.
q Prov. 28, 13. Micah 7, 18.
r verse 10. Prov. 23, 13.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [s] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

s Neh. 5, 4. Mat. 18, 7. Rom. 2, 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore [t] besought God for the child; and David † fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the earth.

t 2 Chron. 23, 4. Isa. 26, 16. & 38, 7. Jer. 18, 8. & 50, 4. Zech. 12, 10, 11.
† Heb. *fasted a fast.*

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice; how will he then vex himself if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and [u] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the [x] house of the LORD, and [y] worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

u Ruth 3, 3.
x ch. 6, 17.
y Job 1, 21. & 2, 10.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 And David [z] comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she [a] bare a son, and he [b] called his name ‖ Solomon; and the LORD [c] loved him.

z 1 Kings 1, 13.
a Mat. 1, 6.
b 1 Chr. 22, 9.
‖ That is, *Peaceable*, Isa. 9, 6.
c John 13, 1.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab [d] fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

d ch. 11, 25.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the [e] city of waters.

e Ps. 127, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1033.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* [f] a talent of gold with the precious stones,) and it was *set* on David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

[f] Prov. 13, 22.

31 And he brought forth [g] the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under [h] harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass || through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

[g] ch. 17, 27. [h] Luke 19, 29.

|| Or, *through the furnace of Malken, that is, of Molech,* 2 Kings 16, 3. & 23, 10, 11.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.* 23 *At a sheep-shearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.*

cir. 1032.

AND it came to pass after this, that [a] Absalom, the son of David, had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David [b] loved her.

[a] ch. 3, 3. & 12, 10, 11.

[b] Gen. 34, 2, 3.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell [c] sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

[c] 1 Kings 21, 4.

3 But Amnon had [d] a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a [e] very subtile man.

[d] Prov. 27, 6. & 28, 23. Micah 7, 5.

[e] Ps. 58, 5. Jer. 4, 22.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, [f] Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

[f] Lev. 19, 17. Ps. 50, 18. Prov. 19, 27.

6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of [g] cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

[g] Gen. 18, 6. Prov. 31, 13.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was [h] laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

[h] verse 5. Esther 5, 14.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [i] Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

[i] Job 31, 1. Psal. 1, 1.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, [k] he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister.

[k] Gen. 39, 12. Prov. 7, 13. Rom. 1, 27.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for [l] no such thing ought to be done in [m] Israel: do not thou this [n] folly.

[l] Lev. 18, 9. Deut. 22, 29. [m] Gen. 34, 7. Ps. 93, 5. [n] Prov. 7, 7.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the [o] fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for [p] he will not withhold me from thee.

[o] Prov. 19, 29. & 22, 9. [p] Lev. 18, 9. 11.

14 Howbeit, he would not [q] hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, [r] forced her, and lay with her.

[q] Prov. 18, 2. Eccl. 2, 14. [r] ch. 12, 10

15 Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* [s] greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly,* Jer. 6, 15. Luke 15, 17 Rom. 1, 21. & 6, 21.

[s] Gen. 34, 2, 3. Heb. 3, 13. & 11, 25.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment [t] of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[t] Gen. 37, 3 Judg. 5, 30.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [u] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[u] Jer. 2, 37.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but [x] hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

† Heb. *Aminon; he changeth his brother's name out of scorn, for his name was Amnon.*

[x] Ps. 39, 9. Rom. 12, 19.

21 But when king David heard of all these things, [y] he was very wroth.

[y] ch. 12, 10.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither [z] good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

[z] Lev. 19, 17. Mat. 18, 15

cir. 1030.

23 And it came to pass, [a] after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in [b] Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

[a] Ps. 120, 4. [b] Joshua 15, 25.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath [c] sheep-shearers; [d] let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

[c] Gen. 38, 12. 1 Sam. 25, 2. 4. 2 Kings 3, 4 [d] Ps. 12, 2. & 35, 20.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let [e] my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

[e] Ps. 55, 21. Jer. 41, 1. 6, 7.

27 But

Before CHRIST 1030.

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom had [f] commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [g] tare his garments, and [h] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [i] Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been [k] determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom [l] fled. And the young man that kept the watch lift up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lift up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants † wept very sore.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to [m] Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed [n] to go forth unto Absalom: for he [o] was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absalom's beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.

NOW Joab the son of [a] Zeruiah perceived that the [b] king's heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to [c] Tekoah, and fetched thence [d] a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and [e] anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead;

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So [f] Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [g] fell on her face to the ground, and [h] did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

Before CHRIST 1027.

5 And the [i] king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* [k] none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, [l] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall [m] quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge [n] concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [o] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house; and the [p] king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king [q] remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, [r] there shall not [s] one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou [t] thought such a thing [u] against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, [x] in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must [y] needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God [z] respect *any* person; yet doth he [a] devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: [b] for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, [c] to discern good and bad; therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And

f Ex. 1, 17. 1 Sam. 22, 17. Acts 5, 29.
† Heb. *sons of valour*, chap. 3, 34.
g ch. 12, 10.
h Josh. 7, 6. chap. 12, 16.
i verses 2, 3.
k Gen. 27, 41. Psalm 7, 14.
l verse 33. Amos 2, 14.
† Heb. *wept with a very great weeping.*
m chap. 3, 3. & 15, 8.
‖ *The word is feminine referred to David's soul*, Psalm 84, 2.
n chap. 14, 1.
o Gen. 37, 34. & 38, 12. chap. 12, 23.

1027.
a ch. 22, 18.
b ch. 18, 33. Prov. 29, 26.
c 2 Chr. 11, 6.
d Gen. 3, 1. chap. 13, 3.
e Ruth 3, 3.
f Ex. 4, 15.
g 1 Sam. 20, 4.
h Gen. 13, 2.
i Job 29, 12, 13, 14.
k Deut. 17 6. & 19, 15.
l Num. 35, 19. Deut. 19, 12
m Deut. 25, 6. 10. Ruth 4, 4, 5 10.
n verse 9. chap. 16, 4. Prov. 18, 13. Acts 25, 26.
o Gen. 27, 13. Mat. 27, 25
p 1 Kings 2, 44, 45.
q Num. 35, 11, 12.
r Num. 34, 27.
s 1 Sam. 14, 45. Acts 27, 34.
t Lev. 10, 36.
u chap. 8, 18.
x ch. 13, 28. verse 6.
y ch. 18, 7, 8.
‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means.*
z Job 34, 19.
a Num. 35, 15.
b verse 24. Acts 12, 22, 23.
c ch. 19, 27.

Before CHRIST 1027.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose, and went to [d] Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not [e] see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israel [f] there † was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [g] from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it;* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it,) he weighed the hair of his head ‖ at two hundred shekels, [h] after the king's † weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born [i] three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and [k] saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and [l] set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

[1025.

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and [m] if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [n] kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophel's counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

Before CHRIST 1024.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom [b] rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* [c] good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were [d] made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and [e] I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom [f] stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass [g] after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and [h] pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at [i] Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will [k] serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom [l] sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom [m] reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [n] called; and they went in their [o] simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [p] David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from [q] Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the [r] conspiracy was strong; for the people [s] increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, [t] The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [u] flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the [x] king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household

Heb. *blessed.*

‖ That is, *four pounds and two ounces.*

† Heb. *according to the king's stone.*

Heb. *no man so beautiful as Absalom, much to be praised.*

a ch. 12, 11. Prov. 11, 2. & 16, 18.
b Pr. 4, 16. Mat. 27, 1.
c Ps. 12, 2. Pr. 12, 2, 3. Rev. 13, 11.
d Ex. 4, 10. 13. Judges 9, 2. 29. Prov. 28, 25.
e Pr. 27, 2.
f Gen. 31, 20. Prov. 11, 9. 1023.
g 1 Sam. 16, 13.
h Mat. 2, 8.
i ch. 13, 37, 38.
k Gen. 28, 20. 22. Isai. 28, 15. Jer. 9, 3. 5.
l ch. 13, 28. & 14, 30.
m ch. 19, 10.
n 1 Sam. 9, 13. & 16, 3.
o Pr. 14, 15. Mat. 10, 16.
p Ps. 55, 12. 14. Micah 7, 5.
q Joshua 15, 51.
r ch. 12, 20.
s Psalm 3, 1.
t Judg. 9, 3. verse 6. Psalm 62, 9.
u Ps. 3, title. Rev. 13, 6. 14.
x Ex. 23, 2. chap. 19, 38. John 6, 66. 69.

d ch. 13, 37.
e Gen. 43, 3.
f 1 Sam. 16, 12. 2 Kings 5, 2. Psal. 45, 13. Prov. 31, 23.
g Isaiah 1, 6.
h Gen. 20, 16. Lev. 19, 36. Deut. 25, 13.
i ch. 13, 38. Job 18, 19. Isai. 14, 22. Jer. 22, 30.
k verse 24.
l ch. 13, 29.
m Gen. 3, 12. Job 31, 33. Ps. 32, 3. 5. Prov. 28, 13. Jer. 5, 16. 1 Sam. 15, 13. 20. Mat. 25, 44.
n Gen. 27, 26. & 29, 11. & 31, 55. Luke 15, 20.

household after him: and the king left [y] ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the [z] Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the [a] Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: [b] mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely [c] in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook [d] Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the [e] wilderness.

24 And, lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [f] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, [g] until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, [h] Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it and his [i] habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good † unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou [k] a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar [l] carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head [m] covered; and he went [n] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [o] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the [p] top *of the mount*, where he [q] worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [r] Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou [s] return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant † hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast* [t] *thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* [u] there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan, Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai, David's [x] friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his master's inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim, Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's council.* 20 *Ahithophel's counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the [a] top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a [c] couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to [d] ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for [e] he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, [f] thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to [g] Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: [h] he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, † thou bloody man, and thou man of [i] Belial:

8 The LORD hath [k] returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou

[y] chap. 12, 11. & 16, 22.
[z] chap. 8, 18.
[a] chap. 8, 1. & 18, 2.
[b] 2 Tim. 1, 16.
[c] Ruth 1, 16, 17. Prov. 17, 17. 18. 24.
[d] John 18, 1.
[e] chap. 16, 2. 2 Thess. 2, 4. Rev. 12, 14.
[f] Num. 4, 4. Josh. 2, 3. 6. ch. 6, 3
[g] Jer. 3, 17.
[h] 1 Sam. 4, 4. Psal. 3, 3. 8.
[i] ch. 6, 17.
† Heb. *in his eyes*, 1 Sam. 3, 10. Ps. 30, 9. Acts 21, 14.
[k] 1 Sam. 9, 9.
[l] ch. 17, 17.
[m] ch. 19, 4. Esther 6, 12. Jer. 14, 3, 4.
[n] Isa. 20, 2. 4. Jer. 2, 25. Hos. 12, 10.
[o] chap. 16, 23. & 17, 14.
[p] Luke 19, 29.
[q] 1 Kings 8, 44.
[r] Josh. 16, 2.
[s] Gen. 33, 8. chap. 14, 14. verse 31. Mat. 4, 7. Acts 27, 31.
† Heb. *from that time*
[t] Judges 4, 6.
[u] ch. 17, 17.
[x] Ruth 1, 16 Prov. 17, 17.
[a] ch. 15, 30.
[b] ch. 9, 2.
[c] Prov. 18, 16. & 29, 4.
[d] ch. 19, 15, 16, 17.
[e] Ps. 15, 3. Prov. 1, 19. & 16, 28. & 21, 28.
[f] Exod. 23, 8. Deut. 19, 15. Prov. 18, 13.
† Heb. *I bow myself down*, chap. 14, 22.
[g] ch. 3, 16.
[h] 1 Kings 2, 8, 9. Matt. 5, 12. John 16, 33.
† Heb. *man of bloods*, ch. 3, 37. & 4, 11, 12. Psalm 5, 6.
[i] Deut. 13, 13. Ps. 119, 6.
[k] Judges 9, 24.

Before CHRIST 1023.

thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [l] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, [m] Curse David. [n] Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my † life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* Let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine † ‖ affliction, and that the LORD will [o] requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy [p] friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but [q] whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, [r] Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, [s] Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath [t] left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the [u] top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the [x] sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provisions.*

MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David [a] this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [b] weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be [c] in peace.

4 And the saying [d] pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* [e] not good [f] at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some [g] pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some † of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* † valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [h] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [i] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [k] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and that [l] thou go to † battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring [m] ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small [n] stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the [o] good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the

---

l Exod. 22, 23. chap. 9, 8.

m Gen. 50, 20. 1 Kings 22, 21, 22. Isaiah 10, 5.

n ch. 12, 11, 12. 1 Kings 2, 9. Job 1, 21. Ps. 39, 9.

† Heb. *soul*, Matt. 2, 20.

† Heb. *eyes*. ‖ Or, *tears*, Exod. 2, 25.

o Deut. 23, 5. Rom. 8, 28.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust*, ver. 3. 5.

p ver. 16. Prov. 17, 17.

q 1 Sam. 16, 13.

r Ex. 1, 10.

s Gen. 6, 4. ch. 13, 5.

t ch. 15, 16.

u ch. 11, 2.

x Num. 25, 6. ch. 12, 11, 12. Isa. 3, 9.

† Heb. *word*.

a Prov. 4, 16. Rom. 3, 15.

b Deut. 25, 18. ch. 16, 14. Matth. 4, 2.

c Job 21, 9. Isa. 57, 20.

d 1 Sam. 23, 21. Esther 5, 14. Rom. 1, 32.

e Prov. 31, 8, 9.

f Eccles. 3, 1.

† Heb. *bitter of soul*, Judg. 18, 25.

g 1 Sam. 22, 1. & 23, 25.

† Heb. *some among them shall fall*.

† Heb. *a son of valour*.

h Deut. 1, 28. Joshua 2, 11.

i Judg. 20, 1.

k Josh. 11, 4.

l Ps. 9, 16.

† Heb. *that thy face go along with them to battle*.

m 1 Kings 20, 10.

n Ps. 83, 14. Mat. 24, 2.

† Heb. *commanded*, Psalms 33, 9. & 111, 9. & 148, 5. Amos 6, 11 & 9, 3. Nahum 1, 14.

o Luke 16, 8. 1 Cor. 1, 20. & 3, 19.

Before CHRIST 1023.

the wilderness, but speedily † pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

† Heb. *passing over, past over.*

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [p] stayed by [q] En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city): and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

p ch. 15, 17. q Josh. 15, 7. & 18, 16.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had [r] a well in his court, whither they went down.

r Ex. 1, 21. Josh. 2, 2. 7.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David [s] arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there [t] lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

s Acts 27, 31.

t chap. 18, 7.

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, [u] to his city, and [x] put his household in order, and [y] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

u ch. 15, 12. x 2 Kings 20, 1. y Job 31, 3. Psalm 59, 15. Prov. 10, 28. & 11, 7. Zech. 12, 10. Mat. 27, 5. Rom. 6, 23.

24 Then David came to [z] Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and [a] all the men of Israel with him.

z chap. 2, 8. a 2 Chr. 13, 8. Rev. 13, 12.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son whose name *was* Ithra, [b] an Israelite, that [c] went in to [d] Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

b 1 Chron. 2, 17. c Gen. 6, 4. d 1 Chron. 2, 16, 17.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [e] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [f] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [g] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

e chap. 10, 1. & 12, 30. f chap. 9, 4. g ch. 19, 31.

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, [h] for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

h Psal. 34, 8. 10.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

AND David [a] numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

a Ex. 17, 9. Psal. 3, 1. & 37, 3.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of [b] Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of [c] Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

b 1 Sam. 26, 6. c ch. 15, 19.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will [d] not care for us; neither if half of us die will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [e] succour us out of the city.

d chap. 17, 2. 1 Kings 22, 31. † Heb. *as ten thousand of us,* Lam. 4, 20. e Ex. 17, 9. Psalm 3, 1, 2.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the [f] gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

f Deut. 32, 12. verse 8.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [g] *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

g Deut. 21, 21. chap. 12, 10, 11.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [h] wood of Ephraim;

h Judg. 12, 5.

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David; and there was there [i] a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

i Pr. 11, 21. & 24, 21, 22.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour,* verse 17. Psal. 77, 17.

9 And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his [k] head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

k Deut. 21, 23. chap. 14, 26. & 17, 23. Job 18, 9, 10. Prov. 30, 17.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him;* and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee [l] ten *shekels* of silver and a girdle

l ch. 14, 26.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own † life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have [m] set thyself against *me*.

† Heb. *soul,* Ex. 20, 13. m Ps. 83, 11.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the [n] heart of Absalom, while he *was* [o] yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

n Ps. 45, 5. o Ex. 1, 17. verse 5. † Heb. *heart,* Deut. 4, 11. Mat. 12, 40.

15 And

Before CHRIST 1023.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about, and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

p Jer. 22, 18, 19. 17 And they took Absalom, and [p] cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great q Josh. 7, 26. & 10, 27. verse 18. Lam. 3, 53. [q] heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

r 1 Sam. 15, 12. Ps. 49, 11. s ch. 14, 27. Job 18, 17. 18 Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a [r] pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have [s] no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's Place.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *done him right from the hand,* Judg. 2, 16. Psalm 9, 4. † Heb. *Thou shalt be no man of errand,* or, *tidings,* chap. 8, 10. Ps. 112, 5. || Or, *The black moor,* Num. 12, 4. Jer. 13, 23. 20 And Joab said unto him, † Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to || Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, yet again to Joab, But, howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But, howsoever, *said he,* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

t 1 Sam. 4, 13. 24 And David sat between the [t] two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I spy the running.* 27 And the watchman said, † Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* [u] a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

u Ps. 50, 16. Col. 4, 14. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath [x] delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

x Ps. 44, 3. & 115, 1. † Heb. *Hath he peace, the young man.* 29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath [y] avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

Before CHRIST 1023.

y ver. 19. 28.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

† Heb. *who would give,* or, *O that any would give,* chap. 12, 23. 1 Cor. 11, 1. Gal. 5, 17. James 5, 17. 33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! † would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. *salvation,* Psalm 3, 8. a Prov. 16, 15. & 19, 12. Eccles. 3, 1. 12. Neh. 8, 9. 2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into [a] mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

b ch. 18, 33. 4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

† Heb. *that princes and servants are nothing with thee.* c Prov. 19, 10. Gal. 6, 1. 6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then [c] it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *to the heart,* Gen. 34, 3. d Prov. 14, 23. 7 Now therefore, arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry [d] one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

e Ruth 4, 1. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the [e] gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: [f] for Israel had fled, every man to his tent.

f 2 Kings 18, 6. g Gen. 2, 12, 13. Isa. 8, 21. Rom. 6, 21. 9 And all the people were [g] at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

h Hosea 8, 4. 10 And Absalom, whom [h] we anointed over us,

is

Before CHRIST 1023.

is dead in battle. Now, therefore, why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are still, quiet, silent,* Judges 18, 9. Rom. 12, 11. i 1 Sam. 8, 20. 2 Cor. 5, 20.

11 And king David sent to [1] Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye [k] the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

k Mat. 5, 16. 1 Cor. 10, 11. Philip. 3, 17. 2 Thes. 3, 9. 1 Pet. 2, 21. 1 chap. 5, 1.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye [l] *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to [m] Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the [n] room of Joab.

m chap. 17, 25.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* [o] one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

n chap. 3, 39. & 18, 14. verse 5, 6. o Judg. 20, 1.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [p] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

p Josh. 5, 9.

16 And [q] Shimei the son of [r] Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of [r] Bahurim, [s] hasted, and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

q 1 Kings 2, 8. r chap. 16, 5. s Job 2, 4.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [t] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his [u] fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

t chap. 16, 1. u chap. 9, 10.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did [x] perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

x chap. 16, 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come [y] the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

y Isa. 7, 2. & 11, 15. Jerem. 31, 9. Hosea 5, 13. Zech. 10, 6. Matt. 5, 25.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be [z] put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

z Ex. 21, 17. & 22, 28.

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be † adversaries unto me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

† Heb. *Satan,* Mat. 16, 23.

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt [a] not die. And the king sware unto him.

a 1 Kings 2, 9, 10.

24 And Mephibosheth the son [b] of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither [c] dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor [d] washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

b chap. 9, 3. 6. Dan. 5, 18. c Deut. 21, 12. d Rom. 12, 31. Hebr. 13, 3.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

Before CHRIST 1023.

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And he hath [e] slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do, therefore, *what is* good in thine eyes.

e chap. 16, 3. Psalm 15, 3.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What ‖ right, therefore, have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

‖ Or, *what have I then more to cry for right unto,*

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? [f] I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

f Gen. 32, 10. chap. 9, 7, 8. Luke 17, 10. Deut. 19, 19. Ps. 82, 2. & 101, 5. Prov. 29, 4.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 And [g] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

g ch. 17, 27.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How [h] long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many will the days of the years of my life be?* h Job 14, 14. Ps. 39, 5, 6. & 90, 4. 1 Cor. 7, 29. James 4, 14.

35 I *am* this day [i] fourscore years old; *and* can I [k] discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

i Ps. 90, 10. 12. k Eccles. 12, 3. 6.

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother: but, behold, thy servant [l] Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

l 1 Kings 2, 7. Jer. 41, 17.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [m] kissed Barzillai, and [n] blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

m Gen. 29, 11. n chap. 14, 22.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have [o] brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

o ver. 11, 12. 14.

Before CHRIST 1023.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, [p] We have ten † parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the † words of the men of Judah [q] were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

p Mat. 21, 9. & 27, 23.
† Heb. *hands*, chap. 5, 1.
† Heb. *discreteem us*, or, *set us at nought.*
† Heb. *and the words of the men of Judah were harder*, Judg. 12, 1, 2. chap. 20, 1.
q Acts 15, 39.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *David's officers.*

AND there happened to be [a] there a man of [b] Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew [c] a trumpet, and said, We have [d] no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men [e] of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the [f] ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in [g] ward, and fed them, but [h] went not in unto them: so they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to [i] Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to [k] Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy [l] lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him, Joab's men, and the [m] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone [n] which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, † *Art* thou in health [o] my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to [p] kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth [q] *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, [r] He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to [s] Beth-maachah, and all the [t] Berites; and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they † cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 Then cried [u] a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely [x] ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*

19 I *am one* † *of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man [y] of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, [z] his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [a] in her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now [b] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites;

24 And Adoram *was* over the [c] tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* [d] recorder;

25 And [e] Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the [f] priests:

26 And Ira also, the [g] Jairite, was a chief ruler about David.

r Deut. 20, 5.
s 2 Kings 15, 29. 2 Chron. 16, 4.
t Josh. 18, 25.
† Heb. *poured out*, 2 Kings 19, 32. Jer. 32, 24. & 33, 4.
u Eccl. 9, 14 18.
x Deut. 20, 10. Josh. 9, 14. verse 19.
† Heb. *of the peaceable of the faithful.* She speaketh in the name of the city *Abel*, Gen. 18, 23. Rom. 13, 4, 5.
y Joshua 18, 25. verse 1.
z verses 11. 17.
a Eccl. 9, 18.
† Heb. *were scattered*, Num. 16, 2, 3. chap. 15, 10. 1 Kings 12, 28. Prov. 24, 21. & 25, 10.
b chap. 8, 16.
c 1 Kings 4, 6.
d 1 Kings 4, 3.
e ch. 8, 17.
f Num. 3, 32.
g Judges 10, 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine for the Gibeonites cease, by hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness*

ness unto the dead. 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre.* 15 *Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

Before CHRIST 1021.

a Levit. 26, 16. b 1 Kings 17, 1. & 18, 1, 2. c Num. 27, 21. d Josh. 7, 1, 2. 1 Sam. 22, 16. Rev. 6, 10. e Josh. 9, 7.

THEN there was [a] a famine in the days of David [b] three years, year after year; and David [c] inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* [d] bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the [e] remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought to slay them [f] in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah;)

f Deut. 7, 16. 1 Sam. 14, 44. Galat. 4, 18.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that [g] ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

g Ex. 2, 24. Jerem. 29, 7.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have [h] no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

h Esther 9, 16.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that [i] devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

i Esth. 9, 24. Prov. 3, 29. Matth. 7, 2.

6 Let [k] seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up [l] unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*

k Esther 9, 10. l Deut. 21, 22.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [m] the LORD'S oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

m 1 Sam. 18, 3. & 20, 8. & 24, 21.

8 But the king took the two sons of [n] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the [o] Meholathite;

n chap. 3, 7. o Judg. 7, 22.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the [p] hill [q] before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of [r] barley-harvest.

p ch. 6, 17. q verses 7.14. Prov. 21, 3. r Ruth 1, 17. 22.

1019.

10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest [s] until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

s Deut. 21, 23.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of [t] Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

t 1 Sam. 31, 10. 12.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in [u] Zelah, in the sepulchre of [x] Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was [y] entreated for the land.

Before CHRIST 1019.

u Joshua 18, 28. x 1 Sam. 9, 1. y Josh. 7, 26. chap. 24, 25. Esther 8, 10. Jonah 1, 15. Zech. 6, 8.

1018.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the [z] giant, (the [a] weight of whose spear *weighed* ‖ three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight,) he, being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David:

z Gen. 6, 4. a 1 Sam. 17, 5.

‖ That is, *about twelve pound and an half.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah [b] succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

b Gen. 22, 14. Psalm 46, 1.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*,

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at [c] Gob: then [d] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.

1 Kings 11, 36. & 15, 4. 2 Chr. 21, 17. Ps. 132, 17. c 1 Chr. 20, 4. d 1 Chr. 11, 29.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where [e] El-hanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

e 1 Chr. 11, 26.

20 And there was yet a battle in [f] Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

f 1 Chr. 18, 1

21 And when he [g] defied Israel, [h] Jonathan, the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, slew him.

g 1 Sam. 17, 10. 25. 36. h ch. 13, 3.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and [i] fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

i Jer. 9, 23. 1 Cor. 1, 27. Rom. 8, 31.

37

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this [a] song, in the day *that* [b] the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of [c] Saul:

a Ex. 15, 1. b Ps. 34, 19. c Mark 16, 7.

2 And he said, The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my [d] deliverer;

d Psal. 3, 8.

3 The God of my rock; in him will I [e] trust: *he is* my [f] shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my [g] saviour; thou savest me from violence.

e Pr. 18, 10. f Gen. 15, 1. g Mat. 1, 21.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the [h] waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

h Ps. 18, 5.

6 The [i] sorrows of hell compassed me about; the [k] snares of death prevented me.

i Ps. 116, 3. k 1 Sam. 18, 21.

7 In my distress [l] I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry [m] *did enter* into his ears.

l Acts 12, 5 m Jonah 2, 2.

8 Then the [n] earth shook and trembled; the [o] foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

n Judg. 5, 20. o Job 26, 11. Psalm 18, 7.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and

Before CHRIST 1018.

and [p] fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He [q] bowed the heavens also and came down; and [r] darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon [s] a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions [t] round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were [u] coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High [x] uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the [y] rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the † breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from [z] above, he took me; he drew me out of many [a] waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because [b] he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me [c] according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have [d] kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For [e] all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also [f] upright before him, and have kept myself [g] from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eyesight.

26 With the [h] merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the [i] pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [k] froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the [l] afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine [m] eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD; and the LORD will [n] lighten my darkness.

30 For [o] by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [p] his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* [q] tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For [r] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like [s] hinds' *feet*; and setteth me upon my [t] high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the [u] shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen [x] under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [y] necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They [z] looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he [a] answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as [b] the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* [c] head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall † be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that [d] avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that [e] bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, [f] among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth mercy to his [g] anointed, unto David, and to [h] his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW these *be* the [a] last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet [b] psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The [c] Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, † ruling in the fear of God:

4 And *he shall be* as the [d] light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the [e] tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although [f] my house *be* not so with God; yet

p Heb. 12, 29.
q Ps. 144, 5. Isa. 64, 1, 2.
r Psal. 18, 9.
s Gen. 3, 24.
t Psal. 97, 2.
u Ps. 18, 12.
x Ps. 29, 3.
y Psalm 9, 5.
† Heb. *nose*, or, *anger*, Psalm 47, 1.
z Judg. 5, 20. Ps. 103, 21. Heb. 1, 14.
a Ps. 69, 2.
b Ps. 51, 6.
c Ps. 7, 3, 4. Eph. 2, 10.
d Ps. 119, 3. 8. 11.
e Psalm 119, 120. Luke 1, 6.
f 2 Kings 20, 3. Psal. 51, 6.
g Mat. 18, 8.
h Mat. 5, 7.
i Mat. 5, 8.
k Ex. 5, 2. 1 Sam. 25, 17.
l Psal. 12, 5.
m Ps. 101, 5.
n Ps. 37, 6.
o Phil. 4, 13.
p Gen. 18, 19.
q Ps. 12, 6.
r Deut. 32, 39.
s chap. 1, 23.
t Deut. 32, 13. Isai. 33, 16.
u Ps. 84, 11. Eph. 6, 16.
† Heb. *multiplied me.*
x Mal. 4, 3. Rev. 19, 18.
y Gen. 49, 8. Ex. 23, 27. Josh. 10, 24.
z Ps. 18, 41.
a 1 Sam. 28, 6. Prov. 1, 28.
b Ps. 18, 42. & 25, 4. Dan. 2, 35.
c Psal. 2, 8. Dan. 7, 14.
† Heb. *play the hypocrites*, Acts 8, 13. 18.
† Heb. *arm themselves*, 1 Kings 20, 11.
d Ps. 94, 1.
e Ps. 18, 43.
f Rom. 15, 9.
g Psal. 2, 2.
h Jer. 30, 9.
a Gen. 49, 1. 33.
b Amos 6, 5.
c 2 Peter 1, 21.
‖ Or, There shall be a *ruler over men righteous*, Isai. 53, 11. Jer. 23, 5, 6.
† Heb. *a ruler*, Psalm 72, 8. Isa. 11, 1, 2.
d Micah 5, 1. John 1, 9. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
e Psal. 72, 6. & 110, 3.
f chap. 7, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

yet he hath made with me an [s] everlasting covenant, [h] ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* ‖ not to grow.

6 But *the sons* of [i] Belial *shall be* all of them as [k] thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of [l] the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite; *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [m] Eleazar, the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they [n] defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [o] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Philistines:

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time unto the cave of [p] Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in [q] an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but [r] poured it out unto the LORD;

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should [s] do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [t] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three: and he lift up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [u] Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; he slew two lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a † goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him [x] with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him † over his guard.

24 [y] Asahel the ‖ brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the [z] Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the [a] Anethothite, Mebunnai the [b] Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite; Ittai the son of Ribai, out of [c] Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the [d] Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of [e] Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the [f] Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite; Eliam the son [g] of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite; Naharai the [h] Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [i] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 [k] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days' pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gad's direction purchaseth Araunah's threshing-floor; where, having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

AND [a] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

1017.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, [b] Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba,

[s] Isa. 9, 6, 7.
[h] Mat. 16, 18.
¶ ‖ That is, *the Messias not yet come*, Isaiah 4, 2. & 11, 1. Romans 3, 3.
[i] Luke 19, 14.
[k] Luke 19, 27.
[l] Joel 2, 11.
[m] 1 Chr. 11, 12.
[n] Judg. 5, 12. 18.
[o] 1 Chr. 11, 27.
[p] 1 Sam. 22, 1.
[q] 1 Sam. 22, 4, 5.
[r] 1 Sam. 25, 32, 33. verse 17.
[s] 1 Chr. 11, 19.
[t] 1 Chr. 11, 26.
[u] Josh. 15, 21.
† Heb. *great in deeds*, Luke 24, 19.

† Heb. *man of countenance*, 1 Chron. 11, 23.
[x] 1 Sam. 17, 51.
† Heb. *for his hearing*, or, *obedience*, 1 Sam. 22, 14. chap. 8, 18. & 20, 23.
[y] ch. 2, 18.
‖ Joab's *name is not here*, chap. 3, 27.
[z] 1 Kings 2, 6.
[a] ch. 14, 2.
[b] Josh. 21, 18. Jerem. 1, 1.
[c] 1 Chr. 4, 4.
[d] Judg. 19, 20.
[e] Judg. 12, 13.
[f] Judg. 2, 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 1, 32. ch. 15, 12.
[h] chap. 9, 2.
[i] ch. 20, 26.
[k] 1 Chron. 11, 28. ch. 12, 9.
[a] ch. 21, 1.
‖ That is, *the Lord*, Gen. 45, 5. chap. 16, 10 1 Kings 22, 22. 1 Chr. 21, 1 Acts 4, 28.
[b] Josh. 9, 14.

Before CHRIST 1017.

sheba, and number ye the people, that [c] I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host [d] went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [e] Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward [f] Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [g] Dan-jaan, and about to [h] Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart [i] smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have [k] sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, [l] take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [m] Gad, David's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, ‖ Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the [n] hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* [o] great,) and let me not fall into the hand [p] of man.

Before CHRIST 1017.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [q] seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is [r] enough; stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of [s] Araunah the [t] Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD, when he [u] saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, [x] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up, [y] as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [z] the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments and *other* instruments of the [a] oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God [b] accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for [c] fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the LORD was [d] entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

c Deut. 8, 3. 11. Hab. 2, 4.
d Exod. 1. 17. Acts 5, 29.
e Deuter. 2, 36. Josh. 13, 16.
f Num. 32, 1. 3.
g Josh. 19, 47. Judg. 18, 29.
h Josh. 19, 29.
i Gen. 25, 34. 1 Sam. 24, 5, 6. 1 Chr. 21, 9. 11. Psalm 51, title.
k Prov. 23, 13. 1 John 1, 9.
l Ch. 12, 13. Micah 7, 8.
m 1 Sam. 22, 5.
‖ *In* 1 Chron. 21, 12. *three years* that is, *three past.* chap. 21, 1, *the present, the fourth, and three after.*
n Heb. 12, 6, 8.
o Ps. 103, 13, 14. Isaiah 27, 8. 11.
p Prov. 12, 10. Zech. 1, 5.
q Isa. 37, 38.
r Psalm 78, 38. Hab. 3, 2.
s 1 Chr. 21, 22.
t Judg. 2, 21 & 19, 10. 12.
u 1 Chr. 21, 16.
x Gen. 22, 14. 2 Chron. 20, 12. Psalm 46, 1.
y 1 Chr. 21, 18.
z Num. 16, 48.
a Deut. 25 4. Rom. 25, 4. Rom. 15, 30 1 Tim. 2, 1, 2. James 5, 16
b 1 Chr. 21, 16. Psalm 20, 3.
c 1 Chr. 21 25.
d Lev. 9, 24 Judg. 6, 21. chap. 21, 14 verse 14.

¶ The FIRST Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The THIRD Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age:* 5 *Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king.* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing the news, Adonijah's guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah, fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOW king David was [a] old *and* stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

a 1 Sam. 5, 4. Psal. 90, 10

2 Where-

Before CHRIST 1015.

2 Wherefore his [b] servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her [c] stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy [d] bosom, that my lord the king may get [e] heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag [f] a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king [g] knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [h] Adonijah the son of Haggith [i] exalted himself, saying, [k] I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he [l] also *was a* very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And he [m] conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [n] Abiathar the priest: and they, following Adonijah, helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the [o] mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah [p] slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 Wherefore Nathan [q] spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, † let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest † save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, [r] swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall [s] sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou [t] swarest by the LORD [u] thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly [x] Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall † sleep with [y] his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou [z] hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, † *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul [a] out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live [b] for ever.

32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon [c] mine own mule, and bring him down to [d] Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [e] anoint him there king over Israel: and [f] blow ye with the trumpet, and say, † God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have [g] appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over [h] Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered

b Gen. 29, 8.
c Deut. 1, 38. & 10, 8.
d 2 Sam. 12, 3.
e Eccl. 4, 11.
f Josh. 19, 18. 2 Kings 4, 8.
g Gen. 4, 1.
h 2 Sam. 2, 3, 4.
i 1 Chr. 22, 10. Luke 14, 11.
k Judg. 9, 2. 1 Sam. 15, 4.
l 2 Sam. 14, 25.
m Psalm 2, 2. Ezek. 38, 10.
n ch. 2, 35. 2 Tim. 4, 10.
o Rev. 17, 14.
p Num. 23, 1. Prov. 15, 8.
q 1 Chr. 22, 9. Ps. 37, 3.
† Heb. *let me counsel thee counsel,* Prov. 17, 2.
† Heb. *deliver thy soul,* Gen. 19, 17. verse 21. Acts 28, 31.
r 2 Sam. 12, 24.
s Deut. 17, 18. 1 Chron. 29, 23.
† Heb. *fill up,* verse 17. Eph. 1, 6.
t verse 3. Psal. 15, 4.
u John 20, 17.
x 2 Sam. 7, 13. 1 Chr. 22, 9, 1.
† Heb. *sleep,* Deut. 31, 16. Isaiah 57, 2.
y Gen. 15, 15.
† Heb. *sinners,* Gen. 43, 9. Josh. 2, 16. Song 3, 11.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live,* verse 34. Rev. 13, 4.
z 2 Sam. 7, 2.
† Heb. *The Lord liveth,* Judges 8, 19. 2 Sam. 12, 5. ch. 17, 2.
a Ps. 34, 19.
b ch. 2, 33. Neh. 2, 3. Dan. 6, 21.
c Gen. 41, 43. Esth. 6, 8.
d 2 Chr. 32, 30.
e Psal. 45, 7.
f 2 Kings 9, 13. Psal. 97, 1.
† Heb. *Let king Solomon live,* Psal. 72, 17.
g Psal. 2, 7.
h 2 Sam. 19, 41. ch. 12, 9.

ed the king, and said, [i] Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king [k] say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne [l] greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil [m] out of the tabernacle, and || anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him; and the people piped with pipes, and [n] rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth [o] rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah, and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made [p] an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, [q] he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest [r] good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are [s] come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon [t] sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And, moreover, the king's servants came [u] to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king [x] bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the [y] horns of the [z] altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself [a] a worthy man, there shall not [a] an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall [b] die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, [c] Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar, having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab, fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath is put to death.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should [a] die: and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go [b] the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And [c] keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is [d] written in the law of Moses, that *thou* mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself;

4 That the LORD may [e] continue his word, which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children [f] take heed to their way, to walk [g] before me in truth with all their heart and [h] with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a [i] man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [k] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and [l] shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to [m] thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the [n] grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the [o] sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [p] eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore [q] hold him not guiltless; for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So David [r] slept with his fathers, and was buried in the [s] city of David.

11 And the days that David [t] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 Then [u] sat Solomon upon the throne of David

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

i Matt. 6, 13.
k Gen. 1, 3. Ps. 33, 9.
l 2 Kings 2, 9. Ps. 72, 8. Dan. 7, 14.
m Exod. 30, 23. 25. Psalm 89, 20.
|| That is, *the first time, the second,*
n 1 Chron. 29, 22. Song 3, 11.
o Psal. 97, 1. Rev. 11, 16, 17.
p Revel. 11, 18.
q Prov. 14, 13.
r Acts 21, 31. 33.
r chap. 12, 7. & 22, 8. 2 Kings 25, 8.
s 2 Chr. 20, 7. Jerem. 12, 6. & 52, 32.
s 1 Chr. 11, 5. 2 Chr. 5, 2.
t verse 13.
u ver. 37.
x Gen. 24, 26. & 47, 31. Psalm 103, 1.
y Ex. 38, 2.
z Ex. 21, 14. ch. 2, 30.
a 1 Sam. 14, 45. Acts 27, 34.
b Levit. 19, 15. Deut. 1, 17.

Before CHRIST 1015.

c Ezra 7, 13, 14. Prov. 24, 2. John 5, 14. 1 Cor. 7, 20.
a Gen. 49, 1. Deut. 3, 1.
b Josh. 23, 14. Heb. 9, 27.
c Josh. 1, 7.
d Deut. 17, 18.
e 2 Sam. 7, 25.
f 2 Tim. 4, 5.
g Luke 1, 6.
h Deut. 6, 5. Col. 2, 10.
i 2 Sam. 7, 11.
k 2 Sam. 3, 39. & 19, 5, 6.
l 2 Sam 3, 27.
m Prov. 20, 26.
n Eccl. 8, 11. 13.
o 2 Sam. 17, 27.
p 2 Sam. 9, 10. Luke 22, 30.
† Heb. *strong,* 2 Sam. 16, 5. & 19, 19. 23.
q Ex. 20, 7. Job 9, 28.
r chap. 1, 21 Acts 13, 22. 36.
s 2 Sam. 5, 7.
t 1 Chr. 29, 26, 27.
u 1 Chr. 29, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou † peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

† Heb. peace, 2 Kings 9, 17, 18.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom [x] was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his [y] from the LORD.

x chap. 1, 5. Prov. 21, 30. Daniel 2, 21.

y 1 Chron. 22, 9, 10. Ps. 12, 2.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *refuse not my face*, verses 17. 20.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, [z] Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

z Prov. 14, 15. Mat. 10, 16.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and [a] bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat [b] on his right hand.

a Ex. 20, 12.

b Ps. 45, 9. Mat. 21, 21.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let [c] Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

c 2 Sam. 3, 7. chap. 1, 2.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him [d] the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [e] Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

d 2 Sam. 3, 7. & 16, 21.

e chap. 1, 7. Psalm 2, 2.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and [f] set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me [g] an house, as he [h] promised, Adonijah shall be [i] put to death this day.

f 2 Kings 10, 3. 2 Chron. 23, 20.

g 2 Sam. 7, 27. Ps. 127, 1.

h 2 Sam. 7, 12, 13.

i Prov. 21, 30.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he [k] fell upon him that he died.

k 2 Sam. 1, 15.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to [l] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* [m] worthy of death: but I will not [n] at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast [o] been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

l Jer. 1, 1.

m 2 Sam. 12, 5.

n ch. 1, 53.

o 1 Sam. 22, 23.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [p] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in [q] Shiloh.

p 1 Sam. 2, 33. Mat. 13, 35. & 27, 5. John 12, 38. & 19, 25. Acts 4, 20.

q Ps. 78, 6.

28 Then tidings came to Joab: (for Joab had [r] turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom:) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the [s] horns of the altar.

r chap. 1, 7.

s ch. 1, 50.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and [t] fall upon him, and [u] bury him; that thou [x] mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

t Ex. 21, 14

u 2 Kings 9, 34.

x Num. 35, 33.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood [y] upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

y Gen. 4, 11. & 9, 6. Judges 9, 24. 27. 2 Sam. 15, 8. verse 44.

33 Their † blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be [z] peace for ever from the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods*, Exod. 22, 3.

z Prov. 16, 7. Isa. 9, 6, 7. & 11, 6. Hosea 2, 18. Luke 2, 14. Acts 4, 32. Rom. 5, 1. Philip. 4, 7.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the [a] wilderness.

a Mat. 3, 1. Acts 8, 21.

35 And the king [b] put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

b Numb. 25, 11. 13. 1 Sam. 2, 35. verse 27. 1 Chron. 6, 3.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [c] Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house [d] in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

c verse 8.

d Prov. 20, 8.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook [e] Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: [f] thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

e 2 Sam. 15, 23.

f Levit. 20, 9. Joshua 2, 19. Mat. 27, 25.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying [g] *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

g 2 Kings 20, 19.

39 And it came to pass, at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [h] Achish son of [i] Maachah, king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

h 1 Sam. 21, 10.

i 1 Sam. 27, 2.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and [k] went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

k Prov. 15, 27. Luke 12, 15. 1 Tim. 6, 10.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to [l] swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

l Ps. 15, 4.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the [m] oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

m Eccl. 8, 2. Ezek. 18, 19

44 The king said, moreover, to Shimei, [n] Thou knowest

n John 8, 8. Rom. 2, 15.

Before CHRIST 1011.

knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that [o] thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [p] return thy wickedness upon thine own head:

45 And king Solomon *shall be* [q] blessed, and the throne of David [r] shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [s] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

o 2 Sam. 16, b.
p verse 23. Prov. 5, 22.
q Num. 25, 11.
r Ps. 106, 30.
s Prov. 15, 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour.* 16 *Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.*

AND Solomon made [a] affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [b] took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [c] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [d] own house, and the house of the LORD, and the [e] wall of Jerusalem round about.

a chap. 7, 8.
b Josh. 2, 9.
c ch. 2, 10.
d chap. 7, 1.
e ch. 9, 15.

2 Only the people sacrificed in [f] high places, because there was [g] no house built unto the name of the LORD until those days.

f ch. 22, 43.
g Deut. 12, 5.

3 And Solomon [h] loved the LORD, [i] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

h 2 Cor. 5, 14.
i chap. 2, 3.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* [k] the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

k 1 Chron. 16, 39.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in [l] a dream by [m] night: and God said, [n] Ask what I shall give thee.

l Gen. 28, 12.
m 2 Chr. 1, 7.
n Mat. 7, 7.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee [o] in truth, and [p] in righteousness, and in [q] uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept [r] for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

o 2 Kings 20, 3.
p Isa. 48, 1.
q Psal. 15, 2.
r 2 Sam. 7, 15.

7 And now, O LORD my God, [s] thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and [t] I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [u] to go out or come in.

s Dan. 2, 21.
t 2 Kings 14, 21.
u Num. 27, 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast [x] chosen, a great people, that [y] cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

x Deut. 7, 7.
y Gen. 16, 10.

9 [z] Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart [a] to judge thy people, that I may [b] discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

z James 1, 5.
a Psal. 72, 1.
b Heb. 5, 14.

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked [c] for thyself † long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

c Psalm 4, 6. James 4, 3.
† Heb. *many days*, verses 13, 14. Prov. 16, 31.

12 Behold, [d] I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee [e] a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none [f] like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

d Mat. 7, 7. 1 John 5, 14.

Before CHRIST 1014.

e Job 12, 12. Prov. 1, 2.
f chap. 4, 29. Col. 2, 3.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast [g] not asked, both riches and honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

g Mat. 6, 33. Eph. 3, 20.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [h] as thy father David did walk, then I will [i] lengthen thy days.

h Phil. 3, 17. Heb. 13, 7.
i 2 Sam. 5, 4. Psal. 91, 16.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* [k] a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before [l] the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made [m] a feast to all his servants.

k Gen. 41, 7.
l Ex. 40, 3. Num. 10, 33.
m ch. 8, 65.

¶ [n] Then came there two women, *that were* [o] harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

n verses 12. 28. chap. 4, 31.
o Deut. 23, 17. Joshua 2, 1.

17 And the one woman said, [p] O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

p Gen. 43, 20. verse 26.

18 And it came to pass, the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose [q] at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

q Job 15, 15 17.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my child [r] suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son which I did bear.

r Gen. 21, 7.
1 Sam. 1, 23
Lam. 4, 3.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, (for her bowels † yearned upon her son,) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and [s] in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. *were hot*, Gen. 43, 30 Jer. 31, 20.
s Isa. 49, 15

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the [t] mother thereof.

t Phil. 2, 20. u Gen. 23, 6 Ps. 36, 6. & 80, 10. Isa. 11, 3.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [u] wisdom of God *was* in him, to [x] do judgment.

x Deut. 1, 16. 2 Sam. 8, 15. Jer. 21, 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.*

kingdom: 22 *His daily provision:* 26 *His stables:* 29 *His wisdom.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

SO king Solomon was king over [a] all Israel.

2 And these *were* the [b] princes which he had; Azariah the son of || Zadok the priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, [c] scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host; and Zadok and || Abiathar *were* the priests;

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's [d] friend;

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the [e] tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in [f] mount Ephraim.

9 The son of Dekar, in [g] Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 The son of Hesed, in [h] Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of [i] Hepher.

11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of [k] Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana, the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* [l] Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by [m] Zartanah beneath [n] Jezreel, from [o] Beth-shean to [p] Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond [q] Jokneam.

13 The son of Geber, in [r] Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the [s] towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the [t] region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walls and brasen bars.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* [u] Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of [x] Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the [y] sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, [z] eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned [a] over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought [b] presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's † provision for one day was || thirty measures of fine flour, and || threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl.

Before CHRIST 1014.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from [c] Tiphsah even to [d] Azzah, [e] over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel [f] dwelt safely, every man [g] under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and [h] dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 And [i] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and † largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the [k] east country, and all the wisdom of [l] Egypt.

31 For he was [m] wiser than all men; than [n] Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and [o] Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand [p] proverbs: and his [q] songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of [r] all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram, blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father;) for Hiram † was ever a lover of David.

2 And [b] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not [c] build an house [d] unto the name of the LORD his God, for the [e] wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them [f] under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [g] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto

a 2 Sam. 5, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 15.
b Exod. 18, 21.
|| *Not the priest,* chap. 2, 35.
c Esther 3, 12.
|| *He kept the name of priest while he lived.*
d 2 Sam. 15, 37.
e ch. 5, 14.
f Josh. 15, 9.
g Josh. 19, 41.
h Josh. 15, 35.
i Josh. 12, 17.
k Judges 1, 27.
l Josh. 17, 11.
m Josh. 3, 16.
n Joshua 19, 18.
o Judg. 1, 27.
p Judg. 7, 22.
q Josh. 19, 12.
r Deut. 22, 20.
s Num. 32, 41.
t Deut. 3, 14.
u Gen. 32, 2.
x Deut. 3, 8.
y Prov. 14, 28.
z Ps. 72, 3. 7. Prov. 29, 1. Micah 4, 4.
a Dan. 7, 14. Rev. 11, 15.
b Ps. 68, 29. & 72, 10.
† Heb. *bread,* Mat. 6, 11.
|| *About* 300 *bushels.*
|| That is, 600 *bushels.*

c 2 Kings 5 16.
d Gen. 10, 19.
e Ps. 72, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 1.
f Isa. 60, 18. Jer. 23, 6.
g Micah 4, 4. Zech. 3, 10.
h Esth 8, 14.
i chap. 3, 10. James 4, 17.
† Heb. *wideness,* Prov. 21, 4. Ephes. 3, 18.
k Isa. 2, 2.
l Acts 7, 12.
m Col. 2, 3.
n 1 Chr. 2, 6.
o 1 Chr. 2, 6.
p Prov. 1, 1
q Song 1, 1
r verse 21. chap. 10, 1
a 2 Chron. 2, 3.
† Heb. *all the days,* 2 Sam. 5, 11. 1 Chr. 14, 1. Ps. 44, 3. & 48, 8.
b 2 Chr. 2, 3.
c Eph. 2, 20.
d Ps. 76, 1.
e 1 Chr. 22, 8.
f Eph. 1, 22.
g Joshua 11, 23.

Before CHRIST 1014.

unto the [h] name of the LORD my God, [i] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

h 1 Sam. 3, 16.
i 2 Sam. 7, 13.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [k] cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the [l] Sidonians.

k ch. 6, 20.
l Gen. 10, 15.

7 And it came to pass, [m] when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* † the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

m 2 Sam. 6, 5. Song 1, 17.
† Heb. *Jehovah*, Deut. 32, 31. 2 Kings 5, 16. Psal. 58, 11. Dan. 3, 28.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from [n] Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving food for my [o] household.

n ch. 4, 33.
o Ezek. 27, 3. Acts 12, 20.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. *cors*, chap. 4, 22.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he [p] promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

p ch. 3, 12.

13 And king Solomon raised [q] a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

q ch. 9, 21.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: [r] and Adoniram *was* over the levy.

r chap. 4, 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that [s] bare burdens, and fourscore thousand ‖ hewers in the mountains:

s 2 Chr. 2, 17.
‖ *The Hebrew word signifieth hewers both of stone and wood.*

16 Besides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought [t] great stones, costly stones, *and* [u] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

t Psa. 72, 10. Isa. 60, 10.
u 1 Chr. 22, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 5. Rev. 21, 27. *Or, Gebalites*, Psalm 83, 7. Ezek. 27, 9.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomon's temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *God's promise unto it.* 15 *The ceiling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

AND [a] it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month [b] Zif, which *is* the [c] second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1012.

a 2 Chr. 3, 1
b Num. 1, 1.
c Exod. 12, 2, 3.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* [d] threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

d Ezek. 41, 8. Rev. 21, 16, 17.

3 And the [e] porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

e Luke 1, 10. John 10, 23. Acts 3, 11. 12.

4 And for the house he made [f] windows of narrow lights.

f Song 2, 9. Jeai. 60, 8. John 1, 9. 1 Cor. 12, 4.

5 And against the wall of the house he built [g] chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the [h] oracle: and he made chambers round about.

g 1 Chr. 28, 11. Neh. 10, 37.
h Exod. 30, 6. Levit. 16, 2.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built [i] of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither [k] hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron, heard in the house while it was in building.

i chap. 5, 18. Prov. 24, 27. 1 Cor. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
k Isa. 4, 3. Eph. 4, 16.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the [l] third.

l 2 Kings 11, 2.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with [m] beams and boards of cedar.

m Song 1, 17. Eph. 2, 16.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD [n] came to Solomon, saying,

1005.
n chap. 9, 2. & 11, 9.

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my [o] judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

o chap. 2, 3.

13 And I will [p] dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

p Lev. 26, 11. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Rev. 21, 3.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, † both the floor of the house and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

† Heb. *from the floor of the house to the walls of the roof.*

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls, with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the † most holy *place*.

† Heb. *holy of holies.* Ex. 26, 33. Lev. 16, 2. Num. 18, 10. Ezek. 41, 4. Heb. 9, 3. Exod. 25, 18. 1 Kings 8, 6. 2 Chr. 3, 10. Isa. 6, 2. Ezek. 10, 5.

17 And

Before CHRIST 1005.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, *nild gourds*, 2 Kings 4, 39.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the fore part *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in [q] the height thereof: and he overlaid it with [r] pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

q Ezek. 40. 34. 37.
r 2 Chr. 3, 4.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the [s] chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

s 2 Chron. 3, 14. 16.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole [t] altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

t Ex. 30, 1.

23 And within the oracle he made two [u] cherubims *of* † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

u Gen. 3, 24. Ex. 36, 8. 35. 2 Chr. 5, 8.
† Heb. *wood of oil*, Ex. 25, 18. Neh. 8, 16.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they [x] stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

x Exod. 25, 22. 2 Chr. 3, 11. Psal. 17, 8. & 31, 20.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm-trees and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *flowers of opening*, verse 32.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *five-square*, verses 16. 20. 34. Ezek. 41, 23, 24.

32 The two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree, a fourth part *of the wall*.

y chap. 5, 8.

34 And the two doors *were of* [y] fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

Before CHRIST 1005.

36 And he built the [z] inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

z verse 3. 2 Chr. 4, 9. Rev. 11, 2.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

‖ *Answering to part of October, and part of November.*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month ‖ Bul, (which *is* the eighth month,) was the house [a] finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [b] seven years in building it.

a Luke 14, 30.
b ver. 1. 38. chap. 7, 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's house,* 2 *of the house of Lebanon,* 6 *of the porch of pillars,* 7 *of the porch of judgment,* 8 *of the house for Pharaoh's daughter.* 13 *Hiram's work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten sea,* 27 *of the ten bases,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the vessels.*

BUT Solomon was building his own [a] house ‖ thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

a verse 48. chap. 9, 10. Eccl. 2, 4, 5
‖ *He made more haste before,* 2 Sam. 7, 13. chap. 6, 38. 1 Chron. 29, 2. 8. Ps. 119, 60. Mat. 6, 33. Colos. 3, 1.

2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a porch for the [b] throne, where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

b ch. 10, 18. Psal. 122, 5. Isa. 9, 7.

8 And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house [c] for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

c chap. 3, 1. 2 Chr. 8, 11.

9 All these *were of* [d] costly stones, (according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws,) within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

d chap. 5, 17

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And [e] above *were* costly stones, (after the measures of hewed stones,) and cedars.

e Eph. 1, 20, 21.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the [f] inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

f chap. 6, 36.

13 ¶ And

Before CHRIST 1005.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent, and [s] fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was [h] filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast [i] two pillars of brass, of ‖ eighteen cubits high a-piece; and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily-work in the porch, [k] four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* *pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [l] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he set up the [m] pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made [n] a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* ‖ knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve [o] oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* *set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an [r] hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the † borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass; and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it, within the chapiter and above, *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees of the wheels *were joined* to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel; their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high; and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ‖ † ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved ‖ cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 Then made he [q] ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the [r] basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD;

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the [s] pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright brass.

46 In

[s] 2 Chron. 2, 14. 16.
[h] Ex. 31, 2, 3. & 35, 1.
† Heb. *formed*, or, *fashioned*, 2 Kings 25, 16. Isa. 23, 29.
[i] Jer. 52, 21.
‖ *In* 2 Chr. 3. 15. *there are* 35 *cubits mentioned, here are reckoned after the sanctuary, in the other places after the common measure*, Gen. 6, 15.
[k] 2 Kings 25, 17.
[l] Jer. 52, 22, 23.
[m] Song 3. 10. Rev. 3, 12.
‖ That is, *He will establish*, 2 Sam. 7, 12. Isa. 9, 7.
‖ That is, *In it is power*, Mat. 16, 18.
[n] Lev. 8, 11. 30. 33.
‖ *In* 2 Chr. 4, 3. *oxen are named. Properly the word signifieth wild gourds*, or, *the pictures of them*, chap. 6, 18. 2 Kings 4, 39. *more largely all manner of figures*, or, *pictures.*
[o] 2 Chr. 4, 5.
[p] Jer. 52, 21.
† Heb. *shoulders*, verses 29. 36.
‖ Or, *handles.*
† Heb. *hands.*
‖ *So called of knowledge*, Gen. 3, 24. Ex. 25, 18. chap. 6, 17. 1 Chron. 21. 16. 2 Chr. 3, 10. Psal. 18, 10. Ezek. 1, 5. & 16, 1. 15. Daniel 9, 21.
[q] Ex. 30, 18. Lev. 8, 11. verse 45. 2 Chr. 4, 6.
[r] 2 Chr. 4, 8
† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
[s] Ex. 27, 3 Lev. 2, 7. & 8, 31. 1 Sam. 2, 13.

Before CHRIST 1005.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the [t] clay ground between [u] Succoth and [x] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels [y] *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

48 And Solomon made [z] all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: [a] the altar of gold, and [b] the table of gold, whereupon the [c] shew-bread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of † pure gold, [d] five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *of* gold;

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the [e] basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had [f] dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 55 *Solomon's blessing.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

[1] 1004.

THEN Solomon [a] assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the [b] ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the [c] city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [d] feast, in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the [e] priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the [f] tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did [g] the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, [h] that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the [i] priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [k] his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the [l] staves thereof, above.

8 And they [m] drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the [n] holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1091.

9 *There was* [o] nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the [p] cloud [q] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could [r] not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the [s] glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 Then spake Solomon, The LORD said [t] that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built [u] thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x] blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood:)

15 And he said, [y] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which [z] spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that [a] my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was [b] in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou [c] didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless [d] thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD [e] promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the [f] covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon [g] stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread [h] forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, *there is* no god [i] like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [k] walk before thee with all their heart;

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 There-

Before CHRIST 1004.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall [1] not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed [m] dwell on the earth? Behold, the [n] heaven, and heaven of heavens, [o] cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!

28 Yet have thou respect unto the [p] prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine [q] eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [r] My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall [s] make towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of [t] thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, [u] forgive.

31 If any man [x] trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come [y] before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [z] condemning the wicked, to bring [a] his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have [b] sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is [c] shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when [d] thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [e] teach them the [f] good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness, *there be;*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by [g] any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of [h] his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

Before CHRIST 1004.

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou [i] only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may [k] fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning [l] a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a [m] far country for [n] thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [o] strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm;) when he shall come and pray towards this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that [p] all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out [q] to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that [r] sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they shall [s] bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee [t] with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and [u] maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and [x] give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of [y] the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee;

53 For thou didst [z] separate them from among all

1 2 Sam. 7, 12. Luke 1, 33.
m Ps. 113, 4. Acts 7, 49.
n 2 Cor. 12, 2.
o 2 Chr. 20, 8. Isaiah 66, 1. Jer. 23, 24. Acts 17, 24.
p Eph. 6, 18. Philip. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 1.
q Ps. 33, 18.
r Deut. 12, 11.
s Dan. 6, 10.
t Psalm 4, 3.
u Ps. 85, 1, 2.
x Num. 5, 14, 15.
y Num. 9, 16.
z Deut. 25, 1.
a 2 Chr. 6, 23.
b Lev. 26, 6, 7.
c Deut. 28, 11, 12. Mal. 3, 10.
d 2 Chr. 6, 26.
e Ps. 94, 12. Isaiah 26, 9.
f Ps. 27, 11. Prov. 6, 23. & 9, 6. Isaiah 35, 8. 2 Pet. 2, 21.
g Ezek. 22, 30. James 5, 16. 18.
h 2 Sam. 24, 10. Lam. 3, 39. Acts 2, 37. 1 Cor. 11, 31.
i 1 Kgs. 11, 4. Jer. 17, 10.
k Prov. 1, 7. & 10, 6.
l Ruth 2, 10, 11.
m Mat. 2, 1. Acts 8, 27.
n Ex. 12, 38. Joshua 2, 9. Esth. 8, 17.
o Deut. 3, 24. Jer. 32, 17.
p Psal. 67, 2.
q Rev. 19, 12.
r Prov. 20, 9. Eccles. 7, 20. 1 John 1, 8.
s Lev. 26, 40. 2 Chr. 32, 12, 13.
t Jer. 29, 12, 13, 14.
u verse 45. Isa. 10, 6, 7. Zech. 1, 15.
x Ezra 7, 6. Ps. 106, 46. Dan. 1, 9, 10.
y Deut. 4, 20.
z Ex. 19, 5. Titus 2, 14.

Before CHRIST 1004.

all the people of the earth, *to be* thine [a] inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

a Deut. 9, 26. 29.

54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from [b] kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

b Luke 22, 41. Ephes. 3, 14.

55 And he stood, and [c] blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

c 2 Chr. 7, 1.

56 Blessed *be* the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, [d] according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

d Josh. 21, 45. & 23, 14. Luke 1, 68.

57 The Lord our God be [e] with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us;

e Gen. 21, 22. & 26, 24. Deut. 31, 6. 8. Josh. 1, 5. 1 Chron. 28, 20. 2 Chr. 32, 7. Rom. 8, 31. Heb. 13, 5.

58 That he may [f] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

f Isa. 28, 12. Jer. 10, 23. John 15, 3. 2 Cor. 3, 5.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, [g] be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at † all times, as the matter shall require;

g Mal. 3, 16.

† Heb. *the word of the day in his day.* Exod. 5, 13. & 16, 4. Lev. 23, 37. Dan. 1, 5.

60 That [h] all the people of the earth may know that [i] the Lord *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

h Ps. 67, 2. i Deut. 4, 35. 39.

61 Let your heart, therefore, [k] be perfect with the Lord your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

k 2 Kings 20, 3. Phil. 3, 12.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice [l] before the Lord.

l Lev. 3, 1.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, [m] two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord.

m 2 Chr. 15, 11. n Micah 6, 7.

64 The same day did [n] the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the Lord: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings; because the brasen altar that *was* before the Lord *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

n 2 Chr. 7, 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held [o] a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of [p] Hamath unto the [q] river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, [r] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

o Lev. 23, 34. p Num. 13, 22. q Gen. 15, 18. r Levit. 23, 34. 1 Chron. 13, 5. 2 Chr. 7, 8.

66 On the [s] eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

s 2 Chr. 7, 10.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bondmen,* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices:* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

AND it came to pass, when Solomon had [a] finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's [b] desire which he was pleased to do,

a 2 Chr. 7, 11. Luke 14, 30. b Eccl. 3, 20.

2 That the Lord appeared to Solomon the [c] second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

c ch. 2, 5. & 11, 9.

3 And the Lord said unto him, I have [d] heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and [e] mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

d Ps. 10, 17. & 65, 12. Dan. 9, 23. e ch. 8, 29. Prov. 15, 3.

4 And if thou wilt walk [f] before me, as David thy father walked, [g] in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* will keep my statutes and my judgments;

f Gen. 17, 1. g Ps. 15, 2.

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [h] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

h 2 Sam. 7, 12, 13.

6 *But* if you shall at all [i] turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them;

i 1 Sam. 12, 21. 2 Chr. 15, 2.

7 Then will I [k] cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them: and [l] this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be [m] a proverb and a by-word among all people:

k 2 Kings 17, 20. l 2 Kings 25, 9. Jer. 7, 15. m Deut. 28, 37.

8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be [n] astonished, and shall [o] hiss; and they shall say, [p] Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? 24. Jer. 22, 8.

n Dan. 9, 12. o Lam. 2, 15. p Deut. 29,

9 And [q] they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: [r] therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

q Lam. 4, 14. Jer. 2, 10, 11. r Ps. 126, 3.

10 ¶ And it came to pass [s] at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the [t] king's house,

s 2 Chr. 8, 1. t chap. 7, 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, [u] my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

2 Chr. 8, 2. u ch. 20, 32.

14 And Hiram sent to the [x] king sixscore talents of gold.

x 1 Chr. 22, 14.

15 And this *is* the reason of the [y] levy which king Solomon raised, For to build the house of

y ch. 5, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

the LORD, and his own house, and [z] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [a] Hazor, and [b] Megiddo, and [c] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and [d] taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [e] Beth-horon the nether,

18 And [f] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of [g] store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon [h] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* [i] left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able [k] utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon [l] levy a tribute of [m] bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [n] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 But Pharaoh's daughter [o] came up out of the city of David unto [p] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 And [q] three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the [r] altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in [s] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside [t] Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [u] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, [x] four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomon's gold:* 16 *His targets:* 18 *The throne of ivory:* 21 *His vessels:* 24 *His presents:* 26 *His chariots and horsemen:* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the [b] name of the LORD, she came [c] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came [d] to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was [e] in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the [f] meat of his table, and the [g] sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and [h] their apparel, and his cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, [i] until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*; and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity [k] exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, [l] which stand continually before thee, *and* that [m] hear thy wisdom.

9 [n] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the [o] throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [p] to do judgment and justice.

10 And she [q] gave the king an hundred and [r] twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of [s] almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba [t] all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty: so she turned, and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six [u] talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the ‖ merchant-men, and of the traffic of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings [x] of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of [y] Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great [z] throne of † ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And

z 2 Sam. 5, 9. 2 Kings 12, 20.
a Josh. 19, 36.
b Josh. 17, 11.
c Josh. 10, 33. & 21, 21.
d Judges 1, 29.
e 1 Sam. 27, 8.
f Josh. 16, 3. 5. & 18, 13. & 21, 22.
g Ex. 1, 11.
h Eccl. 2, 10.
i Judg. 1, 27. 33. & 2, 23.
k Deut. 2, 34.
l chap. 5, 3.
m Deut. 7, 2. Ezra 2, 55. Neh. 7, 57.
n Levit. 25, 39.
o chap. 3, 1.
p chap. 7, 8.
q 2 Chr. 8, 13.
r ch. 8, 62.
s Num. 33, 35. t Deut. 2, 7. 2 Kings 14, 22. & 16, 6.
u Job 22, 24.
x 2 Chr. 8, 18.
a Ps. 72, 15. Mat. 12, 42.
b ch. 4, 30.
c Prov. 1, 5. & 13, 20.
d Luke 11, 31.
e ch. 8, 17.
f ch. 4, 22.
g Luke 22, 27.
† Heb. *standing*, verse 8.
h Ezek. 44, 3. & 46, 2.
i 2 Chron. 9, 6.
k 1 Cor. 2, 9.
l Prov. 22, 29.
m Prov. 8, 34. Luke 11, 28.
n chap. 5, 7. o Ps. 132, 13, 14. Prov. 8, 15.
p 2 Sam. 8, 15.
q Ps. 72, 10.
r chap. 9, 14
s Revel. 18, 12.
† Heb. *a prop*, chap. 7, 15.
t ch. 8, 1. & 9, 1.
u ch. 9, 14.
‖ Or, *customers, factors.*
x 2 Chr. 9, 23. & 17, 11. Psal. 72, 10.
y ch. 14, 28.
z Ps. 9, 4. 7. & 122, 5.
† Heb. *tooth*, chap. 22, 39. Ps. 45, 8, 9. Ezek. 27, 6. Amos 3, 15. Rev. 18, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *close gold*, chap. 8, 22.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [a] Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and ‖ apes, and peacocks.

a Gen. 10, 4. 2 Chr. 20, 36.

‖ Or, *monkies and parrots.*

23 So king Solomon [b] exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

b chap. 3, 12. & 4, 30. Psal. 29, 27.

24 And [c] all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

c 2 Chron. 9, 23.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate [d] year by year.

d chap. 8, 59.

26 And Solomon [e] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a [f] thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

e Deut. 17, 16.

f chap. 4, 26.

27 And the king made [g] silver *to be* in Jerusalem as [h] stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the [i] sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

g 2 Chron. 1, 15.

h Gen. 13, 13. Mat. 6, 33.

i Amos 7, 14. Luke 19, 4.

28 And Solomon had [k] horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the [l] linen yarn at a price.

k Isa. 31, 1.

l Gen. 41, 42. Ezek. 27, 7.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's wives and concubines:* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

a chap. 3, 3. Rev. 2, 4.

BUT king Solomon [a] loved [b] many strange women, (together with the daughter of Pharaoh,) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

b Deut. 17, 17. verse 3.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD [c] said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will [d] turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love.

c Ex. 34, 16. Deut. 7, 3.

d Num. 25, 1. Neh. 13, 26.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives [e] turned away his heart.

e Eccl. 7, 26.

cir. 984.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was ‖ old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

‖ That is, *between 50 & 60 years*, ch. 6, 1. & 9, 10. & 14, 21. verse 42.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil [f] in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

Before CHRIST cir. 964.

f Gen. 38, 7.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [g] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him [h] twice,

g Prov. 4, 23. Rom. 11, 8. 2 Tim. 4, 10.

h chap. 3, 5.

10 And had [i] commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

i chap. 6, 12. & 9, 6.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, [k] for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

k 2 Sam. 7, 13. 1 Chr. 22, 5, 6.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [l] one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

l ch. 12, 21.

14 ¶ And the [m] LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom,

m 1 Sam. 26, 19. chap. 12, 15. 1 Chr. 5, 26.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in [n] Edom, and Joab, the captain of the host, was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten [o] every male in Edom,

n 2 Sam. 8, 14.

o Deut. 20, 13.

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom,)

17 That Hadad fled, he, and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little [p] child.

p Gen. 44, 20. chap. 3, 7.

18 And they arose out of [q] Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him † victuals, and gave him land.

q Gen. 37, 3. Numb. 22, 4.

† Heb. *bread*, Matt. 6, 11.

19 And Hadad found † great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the ‖ queen.

† Heb. *greatly grace in the eyes*, Gen. 18, 3.

‖ *The word properly is the chief woman of the household, as mistress*, chap. 15, 13. Jer. 13, 18. & 29, 2.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes [r] weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons of Pharaoh.

r Gen. 21, 7.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab, the captain of the host, was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit [s] let me go in any wise.

s 2 Kings 8, 20. 22.

23 ¶ And

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which [t] fled from his lord Hadadezer, king of [u] Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David [x] slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel [y] all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [z] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of [a] Zereda, Solomon's servant, (whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman,) even he [b] lift up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built [c] Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the [d] prophet Ahijah the [e] Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [f] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and have not walked in [g] my ways, to do *that which is* [h] right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit † I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes;

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto [i] his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light [k] alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be [l] with thee, and build thee [m] a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but † not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto [n] Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the [o] book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [p] forty years.

43 And Solomon [q] slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [r] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam, raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

AND Rehoboam went to [a] Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet [b] in Egypt, [c] heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke [d] grievous: now, therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam [e] consulted with the [f] old men that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be [g] a servant unto [h] this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak [i] good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the [k] young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him;

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt

t 2 Sam. 8, 3. Ps. 60, title.
u 1 Sam. 14, 1. 2 Chr. 8, 3.
x 2 Sam. 8, 3. & 10, 18.
y chap. 5, 14. 2 Chr. 15, 2.
z 2 Chr. 13, 6.
a Josh. 13, 16.
b 2 Sam. 20, 21. verse 40.
c chap. 9, 15.
† Heb. *burden*, Exod. 5, 15.
d 1 Sam. 13, 14. chap. 12, 4. cir. 980.
e chap. 14, 2.
f ch. 14, 30. & 15, 27. & 16, 10. 15. 2 Kings 10, 30. & 15, 13.
g 2 Kings 21, 22.
h 2 Kings 20, 3.
† Heb. *And I will not take this whole kingdom of his out of*, that is, *nothing of it*, Gen. 23, 6.
i 1 Sam. 12, 15.
† Heb. *lamp*, 2 Sam. 21, 17.
k Isa. 9, 7. Luke 1, 32, 33.
l 1 Chr. 22, 11. 16.
m 2 Sam. 7, 16.
n chap. 9, 5.
† Heb. *not for all days*, Luke 3, 33.
n Jer. 44, 30.
o 2 Chr. 9, 29.
p cir. 975. verse 4. 2 Chr. 9, 30.
q ch. 2, 10.
r Mat. 1, 7.
a Gen. 12, 6. Josh. 20, 7. Judges 9, 1.
b ch. 11, 40.
c chap. 11, 43.
d chap. 4, 7. 22. & 5, 18. & 9, 22. & 10, 7.
e Jer. 42, 2. 5.
f Job 32, 7.
g 2 Chr. 10, 7.
h Eccl. 3, 1.
i Prov. 15, 1. & 29, 15.
k Gen. 44, 20. 2 Chr. 30, 7.

Before CHRIST 975.

thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, [l] My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

l chap. 3, 7. & 14, 21. 1 Chr. 22, 5. Prov. 13, 6.

11 And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *hardly.* verse 7. Jer. 43, 4.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and [m] I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

m Prov. 12, 13. & 18, 7.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the † cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by † Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

† Heb. *turning about,* Gen. 50, 20. Exod. 9, 12. 2 Sam. 12, 12. & 24. 1. 2 Chron. 25, 20. Amos 3, 6. † Heb. *by the hand of Ahijah,* Lev. 8, 36. chap. 11, 31.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the [n] son of Jesse: to your [o] tents, O Israel: Now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

n 1 Sam. 22, 7. o 2 Sam. 20, 1.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the [p] cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

p ch. 11, 13.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent [q] Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

q chap. 4, 6. & 5. 14. † Heb. *strengthened himself,* 1 Sam. 30, 6.

19 So Israel [r] rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

r Prov. 5, 12, 13.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they [s] sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [t] only.

s 1 Sam. 10, 24. t ch. 21, 13. Eccl. 10, 16.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were [u] warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

u 2 Chr. 26, 13.

22 But the word of God came unto [x] Shemaiah the [y] man of God, saying,

x 2 Chr. 11, 2. y 1 Sam. 9, 6.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the [z] remnant of the people, saying,

z ch. 11, 13. verse 16. 2 Chr. 11, 3.

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 975.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built [a] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [b] Penuel.

a ch. 9, 15. verse 1. b Judges 9, 45.

26 And Jeroboam [c] said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

c Ps. 14, 1. Rom. 1, 30.

27 If this people go up to do [d] sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill [e] me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

d Deut. 12, 6. e chap. 11, 3. & 13, 34. Prov. 29, 25.

28 Whereupon the king [f] took counsel, and made [g] two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is [h] too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

f Ex. 1, 10. Isaiah 30, 1. g Ex. 32, 4. h Gen. 3, 5. 2 Pet. 2, 19.

29 And he set the one in [i] Beth-el, and the other put he in [k] Dan.

i Gen. 28, 19. k Judg. 18, 29.

30 And this thing became a [l] sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

l 2 Kings 17, 21. & 21, 16.

31 And he made [m] an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of [n] the people, which were [o] not of the sons of Levi.

m ch. 13, 32. n ch. 13, 33. o Num. 3, 6. 10.

32 And Jeroboam ordained [p] a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* [q] in Judah, and [r] he offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el,) sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

p Levit. 23, 34. q ch. 8, 2. 5. r ch. 13, 1. 2 Chron. 26, 18.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [s] devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

s Num. 15, 39. Mat. 15, 8. 1 Tim. 4, 1, 2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboam's hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth; 6 and, at the prayer of the prophet, is restored. 7 The prophet, refusing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet, seducing him, bringeth him back: 20 He is reproved by God, 24 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

AND, behold, there came [a] a man of God [b] out of Judah [c] by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar [d] to burn incense.

a ch. 12, 22. b 2 Kings 23, 17. c verse 2. Mark 7, 13. d ch. 12, 32.

2 And he [e] cried [f] against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, [g] O altar, altar! thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, [h] Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

e Isai. 53, 1. f Jer. 22, 29. g Isa. 29, 1. h 2 Kings 22, 1, 2. & 23, 15.

3 And he gave [i] a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

i Jer. 28, 9.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he [k] put forth

k Amos 7, 10, 11. Acts 12, 1.

Before CHRIST 975.

forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, [i] dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [m] Entreat now the face of the LORD [n] thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God [o] besought the LORD, and the king's hand was [p] restored again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and † refresh thyself, and I will give thee [q] a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me [r] half thine house I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it [s] charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, [t] Eat no bread, nor drink water, [u] nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old [x] prophet [y] in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the [z] ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him [a] sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and [b] an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he [c] lied unto him.

19 So he went [d] back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the [e] prophet that brought him back:

21 And he [f] cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [g] disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy [h] carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion [i] met him by the way, and [k] slew him; and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the [l] lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD; therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went, and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn [m] the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to [n] mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the [o] sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the [p] houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam [r] returned not from his evil way, † but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he [s] consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to [t] cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah, forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboam's wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT [a] that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam [b] fell sick.

2 And

---

i Acts 13, 8. 2 Cor. 10, 6.

m Exod. 8, 8. n Jonah 1, 6. o Mat. 5, 44. Rom. 12, 19. p James 5, 16.

† Heb. *under prop*, Gen. 18, 15. Judges 13, 5. Ps. 140, 15. q 2 Kings 5, 15. r Num. 22, 18. s Job 23, 12. t 1 Cor. 5, 11. 2 John 10. u 2 Kings 19, 18.

x Num. 23, 5. chap. 18, 28. Jerem. 2, 8. Ezek. 13, 2. y ch. 16, 24. 2 Kings 23, 18.

z Num. 22, 21.

a John 4, 6.

b Num. 22, 35.

c Jer. 5, 12. Matt. 7, 15. Titus 2, 2. d verse 9. Galat. 1, 8. 2 Pet. 1, 19.

e Num. 23, 5. Mat. 7, 22, 23. John 11, 51. f verse 2. g ver. 9. 17. Galat. 1, 8.

h ch. 14, 13. 2 Chron. 21, 20. Isa. 14, 19. 29. Jer. 22, 18. & 26, 24.

i ch. 20, 36. 2 Kings 2, 24. k Ezek. 24, 24. 1 Pet. 4, 17. l Lev. 10, 2, 3. Dan. 6, 22.

† Heb. *broken*, Lev. 26, 15. 2 Sam. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 12, 2. & 15, 2. & 24, 20. Ps. 9, 11. & 71, 9. 11. Eccles. 9, 2. 1 Corin. 11, 30. m Job 38, 11

n ch. 14, 13.

o 2 Kings 23, 17.

p Lev. 26, 30. q ch. 16, 24.

r cir. 974. verse 26. Jerem. 3, 8. † Heb. *returned and made*, chap. 12, 31, 32. s Exod. 28, 41. Lev. 7, 37. t ch. 12, 28. Gen. 11, 4.

a ch. 13, 33 b ch. 13 3. verse 13.

Before CHRIST 956.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and [c] disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to [d] Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which [e] told me that *I should be* king over this people.

3 And [f] take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh; and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 And [g] the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou [h] wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* [i] heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I [k] exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And [l] rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* [m] only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil [n] above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast [o] cast me behind thy back;

10 Therefore, behold, [p] I will bring evil upon the [q] house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that [r] pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is [s] shut up, and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away [t] dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the [u] dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the [x] fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou, therefore, get thee to thine own house; *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found [y] *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? [z] even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite [a] Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [b] root up Israel out of this [c] good land which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the [d] river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall [e] give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did [f] sin, and who [g] made Israel to sin.

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [h] Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [i] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

975.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* [k] forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, an [l] Ammonitess.

972.

22 And [m] Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to [n] jealousy with their sins which they had committed, [o] above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also [p] built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under [q] every green tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land; *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to pass, in the [r] fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* [s] Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the [t] treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields [u] of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was [x] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam [y] all *their* days.

958.

31 And Rehoboam [z] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [a] city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess. And [b] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

c 1 Sam. 28, 8.
d Josh. 18, 1.
e ch. 11, 31.
f 1 Sam. 9, 8. 2 Kings 5, 8.
† Heb. *stood for his grayness*, Eccl. 9, 2. Acts 14, 15.
g Prov. 21, 31.
h Ps. 33, 10.
i verses 10, 11. Jer. 23, 23. Ezek. 2, 7.
k 2 Sam. 12, 7, 8. Ps. 75, 6, 7.
l ch. 11, 31.
m ch. 15, 5.
n ch. 20, 30.
o Ps. 50, 17. Ezek. 23, 35.
p Amos 3, 6.
q chap. 16, 3.
r 1 Sam. 15, 22. chap. 16, 11. & 21, 21.
s Deut. 32, 36. 2 Kings 14, 26.
t Ps. 83, 10. Isa. 14, 23.
u chap. 16, 4. Jer. 15, 3.
x Eccl. 6, 3. Rev. 19, 17.
y Phil. 4, 22. 2 Pet. 2, 8.
z Ezek. 12, 22. 25.
a 1 Sam. 12, 25. chap. 17, 6.
b Ps. 52, 5.
c Deut. 8, 7, 8.
d 2 Kings 15, 29. & 17, 6.
e Isa. 42, 24.
f ch. 12, 28. & 13, 33, 34.
g Mat. 18, 7. Rev. 19, 20.
h Josh. 12, 24. Song 6, 4.
i 2 Chr. 13, 2. 954.
k 2 Chr. 12, 13.
l ch. 11, 1, 2.
m 2 Chr. 11, 17.
n Deut. 4, 24. Prov. 6, 34. o Ezek. 16, 41.
p Deut. 12, 2.
q Isa. 57, 5.
r 2 Chr. 11, 17. & 12, 2.
s ch. 11, 40
t Ps. 127, 2.
u 2 Chr. 9, 15. & 12, 9 Prov. 23, 5. Eccl. 2, 18.
† Heb. *runners*, 1 Sam. 22, 17.
x chap. 12, 24.
y ch. 15, 16. 32.
z Acts 7, 60.
a chap. 2, 10
b 2 Chr. 12, 1. & 13, 1. Mat. 1, 7.

Before CHRIST 958.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 8 *Asa succeedeth him.* 11 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha, conspiring against him, executeth Ahijah's prophecy.* 31 *Nadab's acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW, in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned [a] Abijam over Judah.

a 2 Chr. 12, 16.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [b] Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

b 2 Chr. 13, 2.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was [c] not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

c Ps. 119, 80. Mat. 13, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3, 5.

4 Nevertheless, [d] for David's sake, did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

d ch. 11, 32, 36.

5 Because David did *that which was* [e] right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside [f] from any *thing* that he commanded him [g] all the days of his life, [h] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

e 2 Kings 20, 3. f Ps. 119, 6. Luke 1, 6. g Acts 13, 36. 2 Tim. 4, 7. 10. Rev. 2, 10. h 2 Sam. 11, 4. & 12, 9. ch. 14, 30. 955.

6 And there was [i] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

i Deut. 31, 6. ch. 2, 10.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam [k] slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

k Deut. 31, 16. ch. 2, 10.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* [l] right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

l 2 Chr. 16, 7. 10. 12.

12 And he took away the [m] Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that [n] his fathers had made.

m ch. 14, 24. n ch. 11, 7. & 14, 23. Ezek. 20, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 18.

13 And also Maachah [o] his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an [p] idol in a grove: and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook [q] Kidron.

o Deut. 33, 9. Zech. 13, 3. p 2 Chr. 15, 16. q Ex. 32, 20.

14 But the [r] high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

r Deut. 12, 5. 8. 11. Lev. 26, 30.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had [s] dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

s Lev. 5, 15.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel [t] all their days.

t 2 Chr. 14, 1. u 2 Chr. 16, 1.

17 And Baasha king of Israel [u] went up against Judah, and built [x] Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

x Josh. 18, 25

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of [y] Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [z] Damascus, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 951.

y ch. 11, 23. z ch. 11, 23.

19 *There is* a [a] league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; [b] come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

a Judg 2, 2. chap. 11, 25. b Isa. 31, 1. Phil. 4, 8. Colos. 4, 5.

20 So Ben-hadad [c] hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and [d] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

c 1 Tim. 6, 10. d 2 Sam. 20, 15.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in [e] Tirzah.

e ch. 14, 17.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; (none *was* exempted;) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded: and king Asa built with [f] them Geba of Benjamin, and [g] Mizpah.

f Josh. 21, 17. g Josh. 18, 26.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his [h] might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his [i] old age he was diseased in his feet.

h 2 Kings 14, 15. 28. i 2 Chr. 16, 12, 13. Eccl. 12, 2.

24 And Asa [k] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [l] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

k ch. 20, 10. Acts 7, 60. l Mat 1, 8.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 914.

26 And he did [m] evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the [n] way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

m ch. 11, 6. n 1 Sam. 8, 3 ch. 16, 19. 2 Kings 22, 2. 2 Chr. 17, 3. Psalm 1, 1. Eph. 6, 1.

27 And Baasha the son of [o] Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him: and Baasha smote him at [p] Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines; (for Nadab and all Israel [q] laid siege to Gibbethon;)

o ch. 11, 29. p Josh. 19, 44. & 21, 23. q ch. 16, 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote [r] all the house of Jeroboam; [s] he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

r ch. 14, 10. s Josh. 18, 6. 9. chap. 13, 14.

30 Because of the [t] sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made [u] Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

t ch. 12, 28. u ch. 14, 16.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [x] book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

x ch. 14, 19.

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began

began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, [y] twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and [z] in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 *Elah succeedeth him.* 8 *Zimri, conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him.* 11 *Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri, made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself.* 21 *The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria:* 25 *His wicked reign.* 28 *Ahab succeedeth him.* 29 *Ahab's most wicked reign.* 34 *Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THEN the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of [b] Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I [c] exalted [d] thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in [e] the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of [f] his house; and will make thy house like the house of [g] Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and [h] him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and [i] his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [k] Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [l] also by the hand of the prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the † sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with [m] the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [n] he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, [o] two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, [p] drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and [q] reigned in his stead.

11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he [r] sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that [s] pisseth against a wall, neither of his † kinsfolks nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy [t] all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the prophet:

13 For [u] all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x] vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign [y] seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made [z] Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and [a] burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the [b] sight of the LORD, in walking in the [c] way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided † into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 925

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, [d] Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and [e] did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and [f] in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and [g] his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri [h] slept with his fathers, and was buried in [i] Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel, in Samaria, twenty and two years. 918.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD [k] above all that *were* before him.

31 And

Before CHRIST 953.

y verse 2. chap. 16, 8.
z ch. 12, 28, 29. & 13, 33. & 14, 16. verse 26.

cir. 930.
a 2 Chr. 19, 2. & 20, 34.
b 1 Chr. 25, 4. 2 Chr. 16, 7.
c ch. 14, 21. Daniel 2, 21.
d 1 Sam. 2, 8.
e ch. 15, 16.
f ch. 14, 10.
g ch. 15, 29.
h Ps. 50, 22.
i ch. 15, 23.
k ch. 14, 17.
l ch. 14, 6.
† Heb. *eyes*, verses 19, 30. chap. 21, 20.
m Hosea 1, 5.
n ch. 15, 29. 2 Kings 9, 7.
o verse 10.
p 2 Sam. 12, 29. Dan. 5, 30.
q verse 15. Job 20, 5.
r ch. 1, 13.
s Judges 1, 7. chap. 14, 10. Mat. 7, 2.
† Heb. *deliverers*, Num. 35, 12.
t verse 15. Rom. 3, 15.
† Heb. *by the hand of*, verse 3, 4.
u ch. 15, 29. verse 7. Isa. 10, 6, 7.

Before CHRIST 929.

x Deut. 32, 22. 2 Kings 17, 15. Isa. 41, 28. Jer. 2, 5. Jonah 2, 8. 1 Cor. 8, 4. & 10, 9.
y Job 20, 5.
z Micah 6 16.
a 1 Sam. 31 4.
b ch. 11, 6.
c ch. 12, 28 & 14, 16. & 15, 26.
† Heb. *into half*, Judges 5, 8. 2 Chr. 9, 6.
d 2 Kings, 17, 24. John 4, 4.
e verse 3. Micah 6, 16
f ch. 15, 26
g verses 17 18. 21, 22.
h ch. 2, 10
i verse 14. chap. 20, 2. & 22, 10. 2 Kings 10, 35. & 13, 9. 13.
k ver. 31. 33

Before CHRIST 915.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife [l] Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [m] Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the [n] house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made [o] a grove; and Ahab [p] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build [q] Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

l chap. 18, 4. & 21, 8. Rev. 2, 20.
m Gen. 10, 15. Josh. 13, 6.
n 2 Kings 10, 21.
o ch. 15, 13. Jer. 17, 2.
p ch. 13, 10. 22. & 20, 42. & 21, 20.
q Josh. 6, 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him:* 8 *He is sent to the widow of Zarephath:* 17 *He raiseth the widow's son:* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, [a] said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom [b] I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have [c] commanded the [d] ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according [e] unto the word of the LORD: for he went and [f] dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him [g] bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass, after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 And [h] the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [i] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have [k] commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, [l] Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not [m] a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may [n] eat it, and die.

cir. 910. † Heb. *Elijahu*, that is, *my God and Lord.*
a James 5, 17.
b Deut. 10, 8.
c Ps. 78, 23.
d Job 38, 41.
e Prov. 3, 5. Mat. 16, 24.
f ch. 19, 9.
g Hab. 3, 17, 18. Mat. 19, 26.
h Gen. 22, 14. Isa. 41, 17.
i Obadiah verse 20. Luke 4, 26.
k verse 4. salm 24, 1.
l Gen. 21, 15. Heb. 11, 37.
m Gen. 18, 6.
n Gen. 21, 15.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son:

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [o] The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went, and did [p] according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and [q] her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no † breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, † What have I to do with thee, O thou [r] man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a [s] loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And [t] he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD [u] my God, hast thou also brought [x] evil upon the widow with whom [y] I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he [z] stretched himself upon the child [a] three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [b] revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto [c] his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth!

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now [d] by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

o 1 Tim. 4, 8.
p 2 Chr. 20 20.
q Gen. 7, 1. verse 7.
† Heb. *soul*, Gen. 2, 7. Job 27, 3.
† Heb. *What is to me and thee*, Judg. 11, 12 2 Sam. 16, 10. John 2, 4.
r Deut. 33, 1. Judg. 13, 13. 1 Sam. 9, 6. 8.
s chap. 13, 1. Psalm 90, 13:
t Acts 9, 40.
u Ex. 14, 10. 2 Kings 2, 12
x Ps. 22, 1 2.
y verse 9. Prov. 14, 21 Joshua 7, 9
z Acts 20, 10
a Mat. 26 44.
b Heb. 11, 35.
c Mat. 10 41.
d John 3, 2

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine, Elijah, sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah, reproving Ahab,* 24 *by fire from heaven, convinceth Baal's prophets.* 41 *Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass, *after* [a] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the [b] third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will [c] send rain upon [d] the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in [e] Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the [f] governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah [g] feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when Jezebel [h] cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and [i] fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land,

a Luke 4, 25. James 5, 17
b chap. 17, 7. 15.
c Deut. 28, 12. 23, 24.
d Lev. 26, 4.
e ch. 16, 24
f Gen. 39, 5.
g Phil. 4, 20
h Rev. 17, 4 5.
i verse 13

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find [k] grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, [l] and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and [m] he knew him, and [n] fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that [o] my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, [p] Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, [q] What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 [r] *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall [s] carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I [t] thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the [u] LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he [x] that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, [y] I have not troubled Israel; but [z] thou and [a] thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount [b] Carmel, and the [c] prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the [d] groves four hundred, which [e] eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [f] prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long [g] halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* [h] God, follow him: but if [i] Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [k] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* [l] four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth [m] by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*:

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal, from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us! But *there was* [n] no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah [o] mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he *is* a god: either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he [p] sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves, after their [q] manner, with knives and lancets, till [r] the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that [s] regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took [t] twelve stones, according to the [u] number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [x] Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, † as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood [z] in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the [a] third time: and they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the [b] trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass, at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, [c] LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [d] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 [e] Hear me, O LORD, hear me; that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* [f] thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [g] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones,

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, [h] The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, [i] Take the prophets of Baal; [k] let not one of them escape. And they took them: and [l] Elijah brought them down to the brook [m] Kishon, and [n] slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, [o] Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top [p] of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and [q] put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, [r] Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again [s] seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was [t] a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went [u] to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah: and he [x] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of [y] Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba: 4 in the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel: 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel [a] all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain [b] all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel [c] sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [d] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by [e] to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went [f] for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, [g] take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and [h] slept under a juniper-tree, behold, then [i] an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and † laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* [k] too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went [l] in the strength of that meat [m] forty days and forty nights, unto [n] Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto [o] a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very [p] jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [q] slain thy prophets with the sword: and [r] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind [s] an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he [s] wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the [t] wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint [u] Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [x] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [y] Elisha the son of Shaphat, of [z] Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of [a] Hazael shall [b] Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall [c] Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have [d] left *me* seven thousand in Israel, [e] all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [f] kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* [g] ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his [h] mantle upon him.

20 And he [i] left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for [k] what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and [l] gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

h verse 24. Hosea 6, 4. John 5, 35.
i Song 2, 15.
k Jer. 48, 10.
l Deut. 13, 5. & 18, 20.
m Judges 5, 21.
n Numb. 25, 7.
o Josh. 7, 26. 2 Sam. 21, 14.
p Acts 10, 9.
q James 5, 18.
r Ps. 58, 8.
s Luke 18, 1.
t Num. 25, 8.
u Josh. 19, 18.
x 1 Pet. 1, 13.
y chap. 19, 1.
a chap. 18, 23.
b chap. 18, 19.
c Deut. 28, 23.
d Acts 23, 12.
e Prov. 4, 16. Rom. 3, 15.
f 2 Cor. 12, 7.
g Num. 11, 15. Job 3, 2. Jonah 4, 3. Phil. 1, 23.
h Gen. 28, 11.
i Hebr. 1, 14. & 13, 5.
† Heb. *and he turned again, and laid himself down.*
k Phil. 4, 13.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went [l] in the strength of that meat [m] forty days and forty nights, unto [n] Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto [o] a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very [p] jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [q] slain thy prophets with the sword: and [r] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind [s] an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he [s] wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the [t] wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint [u] Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [x] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [y] Elisha the son of Shaphat, of [z] Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of [a] Hazael shall [b] Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall [c] Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have [d] left *me* seven thousand in Israel, [e] all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [f] kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* [g] ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his [h] mantle upon him.

20 And he [i] left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for [k] what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and [l] gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

l Prov. 10, 22. Dan. 1, 15. Hab. 3, 17, 18.
m Exod. 34, 28. Mat. 4, 2.
n Exod. 3, 1.
o Exod. 33, 21, 22.
p Num. 25, 11. Ps. 69, 9. John 2, 17.
q chap. 18, 4.
r chap. 18, 22. Rom. 11, 3.
s Exod. 3, 6 & 33, 23. Isa. 6, 2.
t Gen. 14, 15.
u 2 Kings 8, 13.
x 2 Kings 9, 12.
y Luke 4, 27.
z ch. 4, 12.
a 2 Kings 10, 32. & 13, 3.
b 2 Kings 9, 24.
c Isa. 11, 4. Jer. 1, 10. Amos 2, 14.
d verse 10. Rom. 11, 4.
e Ps. 95, 6.
f Gen. 41, 40. Job 31, 27. Hosea 13, 2.
g Amos 7, 14.
h 2 Kings 1, 8.
i Mat. 4, 20.
k Mat. 8, 22. Luke 9, 62.
l Luke 5, 29.

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST 901.

1 *Ben-hadad, not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgment against him.*

a ch. 15, 20. 2 Kings 8, 15.
b Gen. 14, 1. Josh. 12, 7.

AND [a] Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* [b] thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

c Isa. 36, 2, 3.

2 And he [c] sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

d Exod. 15, 9. verse 5.

3 [d] Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

e Judg. 1, 35. verse 7.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, [e] I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

† Heb. *desirable*, 2 Sam. 24, 14.

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

f Lev. 4, 15. chap. 8, 1. Prov. 11, 4.
g Pr. 1, 19. 1 Tim. 6, 10.
† Heb. *I kept not back from him*, verse 4.
h verse 6.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders [f] of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh [g] mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, [h] nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

i chap. 19, 2.
k Isa. 36, 12.
† Heb. *are at my feet*, Ex. 11, 18. Judg. 4, 10. 1 Sam. 14, 6. Prov. 21, 30. Eccl. 7, 8. & 9, 11.
m ch. 16, 9. verse 16. Dan. 5, 1, 2.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [i] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the [k] dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, [l] Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was* [m] drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*: and they set *themselves in array* against the city.

n Ps. 46, 1.
o verse 1. Isa. 8, 9, 10.
p verse 28. Psal. 9, 16.

13 And, behold, there [n] came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this [o] great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt [p] know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 901.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the [q] young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, [r] Thou.

q Judg. 7, 2. 1 Cor. 1, 27, 28.
r 2 Sam. 17, 2.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out [s] at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself [t] drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

s verse 12.
t ch. 16, 9. Prov. 31, 4, 5.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, [u] take them alive.

u 1 Sam. 2 3. Psalm 76, 5

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew ‖ every one his man: and the Syrians [x] fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

‖ That is, *the number of* 7232, verse 15.
x Ps. 33, 16.

21 And [y] the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

y verse 13.

22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and [z] said unto him, Go, [a] strengthen thyself, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the [b] return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

z 2 Kings 6 8, 9.
a Psal. 27, 1. Prov. 20, 18. Rom. 8, 31.
b 2 Sam. 11 1. 1 Chr. 21, 1. 2 Chron. 25 10.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the [c] hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

Isa. 26, 11.
c ch. 14, 24 Isa. 42, 8.

24 And do this thing: [d] Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

d Job 5, 12 14. Prov. 21, 30

25 And number thee an army like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up [e] to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

e Josh. 13, 4 & 19, 35. Judg. 1, 31. verse 30.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians [f] filled the country.

f Judg. 6, 5. Jerem. 17, 5

28 And there came [g] a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, [h] Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

g verses 13. 22.
h verse 23. Isa. 37, 29. & 42, 8.

29 And

Before CHRIST 900.

29 And they pitched one over against the other [i] seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians [k] an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, † into an inner chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [l] put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, [m] Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from [n] thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab,* I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 And a certain man of the [o] sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man [p] refused to || smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed [q] the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, [r] a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and [s] disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and [t] he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy † life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, [u] So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand † a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore [x] thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

Before CHRIST 900.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and [y] displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab, being denied Naboth's vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel, writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to pass [a] after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in [b] Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy [c] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or,* if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, [d] The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house [e] heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Jezebel [f] his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now [g] govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give [h] thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's [i] name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the [k] elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim [l] a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people;

10 And set [m] two men, sons [n] of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst † blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him [o] out, and [p] stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, [q] did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them:

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial,

i Josh. 6, 15. k verse 20. Ps. 107, 42. Isa. 26, 11.

† Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber,* chap. 22, 25. Dan. 4, 37.

l Gen. 37, 34.

m verse 4. Psalm 12, 2.

n ch. 15, 20.

o 1 Sam. 19, 12. verse 38. 2 Kings 2, 3. Isa. 8, 18.

p Prov. 1, 5. Mat. 16, 24.

|| *Smiting here is not killing, as* Ex. 21, 15. 18. verses 36, 37. Prov. 23, 13.

q 1 Sam. 15, 22, 23. verse 35.

r ch. 13, 24.

s ch. 14, 2. & 22, 30.

t 2 Sam. 11, 1, 2.

† Heb. *soul,* Ex. 21, 23. verse 42.

u Job 15, 6. Luke 19, 22. John 11, 48. 1 Cor. 6, 2.

† Heb. *the man of my curse or net,* Deut. 7, 2.

x ch. 22, 34.

y ch. 22, 8.

899.

a ch. 11, 9. & 18, 39. 45. & 20, 29, 30. Ezra 9, 13, 14.

b ch. 18, 45.

c 1 John 2, 16. 1 Tim. 6, 9, 10.

d Levit. 25, 23. Num. 36, 7. Ezek. 46, 18.

e ch. 20, 43.

f Gen. 3, 6. chap. 11, 4. Eccl. 7, 26.

g 1 Sam. 8, 14.

h Rev. 17, 3.

i Esth. 3, 12,

k Deut. 21, 2. Judg. 8, 14.

l Gen. 34, 22. Num. 25, 7. Isaiah 58, 4. Matth. 2, 8. Luke 20, 47.

m Deut. 13, 6.

n Deut. 13, 13.

† Heb. *bless,* Job 2, 9.

o Josh. 7, 24. Mark 15, 20.

p Lev. 24, 15, 16. Prov. 1, 10.

q Ex. 1, 17. 1 Sam. 23, 20. Prov. 29, 12. Acts 5, 29.

Before CHRIST 899.

Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and [r] stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, [s] take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the [t] word of the LORD came to [u] Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall [y] dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O [z] mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee;* because thou hast [a] sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will [b] bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that [c] pisseth against the wall, and him that is [d] shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [e] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [f] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the [g] dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was [h] none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife [i] stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the [k] Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put [l] sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went [m] softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came [n] to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth [o] himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his [p] son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

r Num. 16, 32. 36, 37. Deut. 24, 10. Josh. 7, 24.

s verses 7. 13.

t 2 Kings 9, 26. Ps. 9, 12. Hebr. 3, 13.

u chap. 1, 17.

x 2 Sam. 12, 9.

y verse 24. chap. 22, 38. 2 Kings 9, 25.

z chap. 22, 7. Amos 5, 10.

a 2 Kings 17, 17. Rom. 7, 14.

b chap. 14, 10. 2 Kings 9, 8.

c 1 Sam. 25, 22. chap. 14, 10.

d Deut. 32, 36.

e chap. 15, 29.

f chap. 16, 3.

g ch. 14, 11.

h chap. 16, 33. 2 Kings 23, 25.

i chap. 11, 6. verse 7.

k 2 Kings 21, 11.

l Gen. 37, 34.

m Isaiah 38, 15.

n ch. 17, 1.

o Psal. 78, 38. 37.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign:* 45 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued [a] three years without war between Syria and Israel. 897.

2 And it came to pass, in [b] the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [c] Ramoth in Gilead *is* [d] ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt [e] thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [g] Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the [h] prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for [i] the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* [k] yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom [l] we may inquire of the LORD: but [m] I hate him; for he doth not prophesy [n] good concerning me, but [o] evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on [p] their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets [q] prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the [r] son of Chenaanah made him [s] horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and [t] prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with [u] one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, [x] that will I speak.

a chap. 16, 29. & 20, 34.

b ver. 44. 51.

c Deut. 4, 43.

d chap. 20, 34.

e 2 Chr. 18, 10.

f 2 Kings 3, 7. 2 Chron. 8, 3, 4, & 19, 21.

g Proverbs 13, 20. Judges 1, 1. 1 Sam. 23, 2.

h chap. 18, 19.

i Ezek. 13, 7.

k ch. 18, 4. & 19, 10. verse 26. Rev. 2, 10.

l Jer. 42, 5, 6. & 43, 2, 3.

m ch. 20, 43. & 21, 20. Gal. 4, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 3.

n Jer. 38, 4. Micah 2, 11

o Isa. 53, 1.

p Acts 12, 21.

q chap. 18, 29.

r Jer. 29, 21.

s Jer. 27, 2.

t verse 15. Prov. 3, 25.

u Hosea 7, 3.

x 1 Cor. 11, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 897.

15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, [y] Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

y ch. 13, 27.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, [z] I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, [a] as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.

z Ezek. 1, 4. Acts 10, 11. a Zech. 13, 7.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou, therefore, the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD [b] sitting on his throne, and all [c] the host of heaven [d] standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

b Isa. 6, 1. Dan. 7, 9. c Ps. 103, 20, 21. d Dan. 7, 10.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth [e] a Spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

e verse 22. 2 Cor. 12, 7. 2 Thess. 2, 9. 11.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be [f] a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [g] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: [h] go forth, and do so.

f Hosea 4, 13. John 8, 44. 1 John 4, 6. Rev. 12, 9. g Psalm 109, 17. 2 Thess. 2, 11. h 2 Sam. 16, 10. Mat. 6, 3.

23 Now therefore, behold, [i] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

i Ezek. 14, 9. Rom. 1, 24.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the [k] cheek, and said, [l] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

k Jer. 20, 2. Mark 14, 65. l 2 Chr. 18, 23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt [m] see in that day, when thou shalt go [n] into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

m Rom. 7, 23. n ch. 20, 30.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the [o] governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

o 2 Chr. 26, 21.

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with [p] bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

p Psalm 80, 6. & 127, 2.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath [q] not spoken by me. And he said, [r] Hearken, O people, every one of you.

q Deut. 18, 21. r Micah 1, 2.

29 So the king of Israel, and [s] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

s 2 Chr. 18, 1.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will [t] disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

t ch. 14, 2. & 20, 38. ver. 27, 28.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with [u] small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

u 2 Chr. 18, 6.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they [x] turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [y] cried out.

Before CHRIST 897.

x verse 31. 2 Chron. 18, 31. Prov. 13, 20. y Ex. 14, 15. ch. 17, 20 2 Kings 2, 12. 2 Chron. 18, 31.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow [z] at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

z 2 Sam. 15, 11. 2 Chron. 18, 33.

† Heb. *grown sick*, or, *weakened*, verse 30. 2 Kings 1, 2.

35 And the battle increased that day; and the king was [a] stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

a 2 Chr. 18, 34.

36 And there went [b] a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his [c] city, and every man to his own country.

b 2 Sam. 18, 16. c chap. 12, 16.

37 So the king [d] died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king [e] in Samaria.

d 1 Chr. 18, 34. e ch. 16, 24.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, (and they washed his armour,) according [f] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

f ch. 21, 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the † ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

† Heb. *the house of the tooth.* ch. 11, 41. & 14, 19.

40 So Ahab [g] slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

g ch. 2, 10.

41 ¶ And [h] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

h 2 Chr. 20, 31.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned [i] twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And [k] his mother's name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

i 2 Kings 1, 17. & 8, 16. k ch. 14, 21. & 15, 10.

43 And he walked [l] in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [m] the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

l 2 Chr. 15, 10. & 17, 3. m Lev. 26, 30. ch. 15, 14.

44 And Jehoshaphat [n] made peace with the king of Israel.

n 2 Chr. 19, 2. 2 Cor. 6, 14. Heb. 12, 14.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the [o] book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

o ch. 14, 29.

46 And the remnant of the [p] Sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

p ch. 15, 12

47 *There was* then [q] no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

913. q Gen. 25, 23. & 27, 40. 2 Sam. 8, 14. 2 Kings 8, 20.

48 Jehoshaphat made [r] ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not: for the ships were broken at [s] Ezion-geber.

r ch. 10, 22. 2 Chron. 20, 36. s ch. 9, 26.

49 Then

Before CHRIST 913.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat [t] would not.

t 2 Chr. 20, 35. 37.

50 And Jehoshaphat [u] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

889. u ch. 2, 10.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned [x] two years over Israel.

Before CHRIST 896. 898. x ch. 15, 2. 2 Kings 1, 17.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [y] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

y ch. 15, 26.

53 For he served [z] Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

z Judg. 2, 11. chap. 16, 21. Hosea 2, 16, 17.

¶ The SECOND Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The FOURTH Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

896. a 2 Sam. 8, 2. b 1 Kings 12, 19. ch. 3, 3, 4. c chap. 3, 5. d 1 Kings 22, 34. 1 Chr. 3, 2, 11. e Josh. 15, 45. 1 Sam. 5, 10. f 1 Kings 17, 1. g 1 Kings 14, 2.

THEN [a] Moab [b] rebelled against Israel after [c] the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and [d] was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of [e] Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to [f] Elijah the Tishbite, [g] Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub, the God of Ekron?

4 Now, therefore, thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah [h] departed.

h 1 Kings 18, 19. chap. 4, 25.

5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

i 1 Sam. 28, 14. 1 Kings 19, 13. Matth. 3, 4. k 1 Kings 19, 1. Mat. 14, 8. l Acts 23, 23. m ch. 6, 13, 14. n Judg. 15, 11. o Matth. 27, 28.

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy [i] man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king [k] sent unto him [l] a captain [m] of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; (and, behold, he sat on the top of an [n] hill;) and he spake unto him, Thou man of [o] God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [p] let fire come down from [q] heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there [r] came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

p Luke 9, 55. Acts 5, 5. Rev. 11, 5. q Num. 11, 1. 1 Kings 18, 38. r 1 Cor. 10, 6. James 5, 17.

11 † Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he [s] answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down [t] quickly.

† Heb. *He turned again and sent,* Num. 11, 4. verse 13. Isa. 26, 11. 2 Tim. 3, 13. s 1 Kings 13, 6. t Jer. 9, 3.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent [u] again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and [x] fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my † life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

u verse 11. Jerem. 5, 3. x Acts 10, 25. 1 Thess. 5, 17. † Heb. *soul.* Gen. 19, 17.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD [y] said unto Elijah, Go [z] down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

y Num. 22, 25. 41. z Jer. 1, 12. Ezek. 1, 6.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith [a] the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, *(is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

a 1 Kings 12, 24.

17 So he died, according to the word of the LORD, which Elijah had spoken: and [b] Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the [c] second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because he had no son.

b chap. 3, 1. c 1 Kings 22, 2. 42. 51. chapter 3, 1.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the [d] Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

d 1 Kings 14, 19. & 22, 39.

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, taking leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle,*

Before CHRIST 896.

is acknowledged his successor. 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

a Gen. 5, 24. b 1 Kings 19, 21. c Josh. 5, 9. d Luke 24, 23. e 1 Kings 12, 29. f ch. 4, 30. g Num. 14, 24. 1 Sam. 1, 26. & 25, 26. h 1 Kings 18, 4. & 20, 35. i Deut. 33, 3. chap. 4, 38. Neh. 8, 5. Acts 22, 3. k Josh. 18, 21. 1 Kings 16, 34. l Ruth 1, 15. m 1 Kings 19, 13. n Ex. 14, 21. o Exod. 14, 22. Josh. 13, 17. p 1 Kings 3, 5. q Acts 8, 17. r Acts 10, 10. s ch. 6, 17. Psal. 104, 4. Heb. 1, 14. t Mark 16, 19. Hebr. 9, 8. & 11, 5. u 1 Kings 22, 22. x Prov. 11, 10. & 29, 8. y Acts 1, 3. z verse 8.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah [a] into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b] Elisha from [c] Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry [d] here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [e] Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, [f] *As* the LORD liveth, and [g] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the [h] sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy [i] head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to [k] Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, [l] Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his [m] mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and [n] smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; so that they two went over on [o] dry ground.

9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, [p] Ask what I shall [q] do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* [r] if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a [s] chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into [t] heaven.

12 And Elisha saw *it*, and he [u] cried, My father, my father! the [x] chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he [y] saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and [z] smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets, which *were* to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and [a] bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master; lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some [b] mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he †was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent, therefore, fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* [c] pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the [d] water *is* naught, and the ground [e] barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put [f] salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have [g] healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land.*

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto [h] Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little [i] children out of the city, [k] and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and [l] cursed them in the [m] name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount [n] Carmel; and from thence he returned to [o] Samaria.

a ch. 4, 37. 1 Thess. 5, 17. b 1 Kings 18, 12. † Heb. *even unto shame,* Rom. 10, 2. 1 Cor. 9, 24. Galat. 4, 18. Titus 2, 14. c Ps. 48, 2. d Num. 13, 20. e verse 21. f Judg. 9, 45. g Prov. 10, 22. h Jer. 7, 18 Hosea 4, 15 Amos 5, 5. i Prov. 20, 11. & 22, 6. 15. k Gen. 21, 9. Galat. 4, 29. Heb. 11, 36. 2 Chr. 14, 11. m Deut. 18, 19. 2 Chr. 33, 18. Psal. 44, 5. & 63, 4. John 5, 43. 2 Cor. 10, 8. Colos. 3, 17. n 1 Kings 18, 19. o ch. 3, 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites, deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.*

NOW Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth [a] year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like [b] his father, [c] and like his mother; for he put away the image [d] of Baal that his father had made.

3 [e] Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins [f] of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a [g] sheepmaster, and [h] rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

a 1 Kings 22, 51. ch. 1, 17. & 8, 16. b 1 Kings 16, 33. & 21, 25. c 1 Kings 16, 31. chap. 9, 22. d 1 Kings 16, 32. e ch. 10, 31. Psal. 119, 6. Matt. 6, 10. f 1 Kings 12, 28. & 16, 19. g Isa. 16, 1. h chap. 8, 1. 20.

5 But

Before CHRIST 896.

5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab [1] rebelled against the king of Israel.

[1] chap. 1, 1.

6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and [k] numbered all Israel.

[k] 2 Sam. 24, 1.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: [l] wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, [m] I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

[l] 1 Kings 22, 4.
[m] 1 Kings 22, 32.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the [n] wilderness of Edom.

[n] verse 9.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the [o] king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

[o] Judg. 17, 6. 1 Kings 22, 48.
† Heb. *at their feet*, Judges 4, 10.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that [p] the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

[p] Josh. 9, 14. verse 9.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a [q] prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

[q] Amos 3, 7.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, [r] The word of the LORD *is* with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, [s] went down to him.

[r] chap. 1, 6.
[s] Ps. 73, 34.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, † What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

† Heb. *What to thee and me.* Mark 1, 24. John 3, 4.

14 And Elisha said, [t] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that [u] I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, † I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

[t] 1 Kings 17, 1.
[u] 2 Chr. 17, 3. & 19, 3.
† Heb. *If I would look toward thee, if I would see thee,* Psalm 15, 4.

15 But now bring me [x] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the [y] hand of the LORD came upon him.

[x] 2 Chr. 7, 6. Eph. 5, 18.
[y] ch. 4, 27. Ezek. 1, 3. Daniel 2, 17.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley † full of ditches:

† Heb. *ditches, ditches,* Gen. 14, 10.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see [z] wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your [a] cattle, and your beasts.

[z] 1 Kings 18, 38.
[a] Ps. 36, 6.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall [b] smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall [c] fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

[b] 1 Sam. 15, 3. 1 Kings 20, 28.
[c] Deut. 20, 19.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, when the [d] meat-offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom; and the country was [e] filled with water.

[d] Exod. 29, 39. 1 Kings 18, 29.
[e] Isa. 35, 6. & 41, 17, 18.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

Before CHRIST 895.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in [f] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit, the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

[f] Isa. 16, 7. 11.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that [g] drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

[g] Judg. 8, 10.

27 Then he took ‖ his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

‖ *The relative his may have reference to the king of Moab, or of Edom.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the [a] sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant [b] did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be [c] bondmen.

[a] 1 Kings 20, 22.
[b] Ps. 73, 4. Eccl. 9, 2.
[c] Mat. 18, 25.

2 And Elisha [d] said unto her, [e] What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house save [f] a pot of oil.

[d] Titus 3, 1.
[e] chap. 2, 9.
[f] James 2, 9.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee [g] vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

[g] chap. 3, 16.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt [h] shut the door upon thee and upon thy [i] sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

[h] Mat. 6, 6.
[i] Mark 5, 40.

5 So she [k] went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she [l] poured out.

[k] ch. 5, 11.
[l] 1 Kings 17, 16.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were [m] full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil [n] stayed.

[m] Mat. 14, 20.
[n] John 6, 12. [o] Luke 17, 15.

7 Then she [o] came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and [p] pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the [q] rest.

[p] Ps. 37, 21.
[q] Eph. 3, 20.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [r] Shunem, where *was* a great [s] woman; and she con-

[r] 1 Kings 1, 3.
[s] Prov. 31, 10, 11.

Before CHRIST 895.

constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that*, as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

t 1 Pet. 3, 1.
u Mat. 6, 20. 1 Tim. 3, 2.

9 And she said t unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* u an holy man of God which passeth by us continually.

x Josh. 2, 15.
y Rom. 12, 13. Heb. 13, 1. 1 Peter 4, 9.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, x on the wall; and let us set for him there y a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

z Luke 10, 40. 1 Thess. 5, 12, 13.
a ch. 3, 16.
b 1 Tim. 6, 3.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been z careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for a to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, b I dwell among mine own people.

c Gen. 15, 11.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath c no child, and her husband is old.

d Gen. 18, 10.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood d in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do e not lie unto thine handmaid.

verse 13.
e 1 Sam. 1, 19. Mat. 10, 41. Heb. 10, 6.

17 And the woman f conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that he went out to his father to the reapers.

g 1 Kings 8, 13. Jer. 4, 19.
h 1 Tim. 5, 10. 14.

19 And he said unto his father, g My head, my head! And he said to a lad, Carry him to his h mother.

i Gen. 22, 2. & 37, 3. Ezek. 24, 16. 21.
k Heb. 11, 35.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* i died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and k shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may l run to the man of God, and come again.

l 1 Kings 17, 21. verse 26. Jer. 51, 31.
m 1 Chr. 23, 31. Prov. 8, 34. 2 Tim. 4, 2.
† Heb. *Peace*, verse 26.
n 1 Kings 13, 23.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither m new moon nor sabbath. And she said, † *It shall be* well.

24 Then n she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

o 1 Kings 18, 19.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount o Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her; and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the p feet: but Gehazi came near q to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul † *is* vexed within her: and the LORD hath r hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

Before CHRIST 895.

p Mat. 28, 9.
q Mat. 15, 23.
† Heb. *bitter*, 1 Sam. 1, 10. Prov. 14, 10.
r 2 Sam. 7, 3. chap. 6, 12.

28 Then she said, s Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

s Gen. 20, 1. verse 16.
t chap. 9, 1.
u chap. 2, 8. Acts 19, 12.
x Luke 10, 4.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, t Gird up thy loins, and take u my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, x salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and y followed her.

y 1 Cor. 9, 21.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither z voice nor hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* a not awaked.

z Mat. 17, 19, 20.
a Isa. 26, 19.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and b shut the door upon them twain, c and prayed unto the LORD.

b verses 4, 5.
c 1 Kings 17, 20. James 5, 17, 18.

34 And he went up, and d lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

d Acts 20, 10.

35 Then he returned, and e walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

e 1 Kings 17, 21. Rom. 12, 11.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, f Take up thy son.

f 1 Kings 17, 23.

37 Then she went in, and g fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

g chap. 2, 15. ‡ cir. 891.

h chap. 2, 1. Acts 10, 38.
i Ezek. 21, 3.
k chap. 2, 3. Prov. 8, 34. Luke 10, 39. Acts 22, 3.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to h Gilgal, and *there was* i a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* k sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they l knew *them* not.

l Mat. 13, 52. & 15, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 7. 2 Tim. 3, 13.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* m death in the pot; and they could not eat *thereof*.

m Exod. 10, 17.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he n cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

n Exod. 15, 25.

o 1 Sam. 9, 4.
p verse 38. 1 Cor. 9, 11. Gal. 6, 6.
q Exod. 23, 16. Prov. 3, 9.

42 And there came a man from o Baal-shalisha, and p brought the man of God bread of the q first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And

Before CHRIST cir. 891

43 And his servitor said, [r] What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall [s] eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and [t] left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria, to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him:* 15 *He, refusing Naaman's gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a [a] great man with his master, and honourable; because [b] by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* [c] a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she [d] waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And [e] she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* [f] in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the [g] maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter [h] unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and [i] ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now, when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* [k] I God, [l] to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh [m] a quarrel against me.

8 And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, [n] Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a [o] prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and [p] stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent [q] a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [r] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be [s] clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, [t] and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and [u] strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, [x] My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 [y] Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he [z] was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [a] no God in all the earth but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take [b] a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will [c] receive none. And he urged him to take *it;* but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* ‖ when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, [d] I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? [e] *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed [f] for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* [g] as snow.

‖ Or, *when my lord went into the house of Rimmon, to bow down himself there, and he leaned on my hand, and I bowed down myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bowed down myself in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon now,* verse 17.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

6 Elisha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim: 8 He discloseth the king of Syria's counsel. 18 The army which was sent to Dothan, to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness: 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

AND the [a] sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we † dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us [b] a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and [c] go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So [d] he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was [e] borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down [f] a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and [g] took counsel with his servants, saying, † In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel [h] sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was || sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy [i] bed-chamber.

13 And he said, Go, and [k] spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* [l] in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and [m] a great host: and they came by night, and [n] compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, [o] Fear not; for they that *be* [p] with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha [q] prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man: and he saw, and, behold, the mountain *was* [r] full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with [s] blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city; follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, [t] My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [u] Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria [x] came no more into the land of Israel.

892.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that [y] Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an [z] ass's head was *sold* for || fourscore *pieces* of silver, and || the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king!

27 And he said, [a] If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29 So we [b] boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son.

30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [c] rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* [d] sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [e] God do so and more also to me if the [f] head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha [g] sat in his house, and the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent [h] a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, [i] he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer [k] hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the [l] sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I [m] wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP.

893.
a 1 Kings 18, 4.
† Heb. *sit before thy face,* chap. 2, 3. & 4, 38.
b 1 Tim. 6,6.
c Judg. 4, 23. chap. 2, 16.
d verses 3. 6.
† Heb. *iron.*
e Rev. 18,15.
f Ex. 15, 25. chap. 2, 21.
g Prov. 24,6.
† Heb. *Peloni, Almoni,* Ruth 4, 1.
h Acts 17,11. 1 John 4, 1.
|| *As the sea when it is troubled with winds,* Isa. 57, 20.
i Eccl. 10,20.
k 1 Sam. 23, 22.
l Gen. 37,13.
m Isa. 8, 9, 10.
n 1 Sam. 23, 26.
o Ex. 14, 13.
p 2 Chr. 32, 7. Psal. 34, 7. Rom. 8, 31.
q verse 8. Psal. 50, 15. Ezek. 36, 37.
r ch. 2, 11, 12. Psalms 18, 10. & 68, 17.
s Gen. 19, 11. Job 5, 13,14. Mark 8, 24. Luke 24, 16.
t chap. 2, 12. verse 31. Mat. 21, 15. & 27, 22.
u verse 28. Prov. 25, 21. Rom. 12, 20.
x chap. 5, 2. ver. 8, 9, 10. 24.
y 1 Kings 20, 1. 42. & 21, 34.
z Ex. 23, 13.
|| That is, *ten pounds,* 1 Chr. 22,14.
|| That is, a *pint,* Lev. 14, 10.
a Ps. 127, 1, 2.
b Lev. 26, 29. Deut. 28, 55. Lam. 4, 10.
c chap. 5, 7.
d 1 Kings 21, 27. Isa. 58, 5.
e 1 Kings 19, 2. Acts 23, 14.
f 1 Kings 18, 17.
g verses 16. 33. James 5, 17. Ps. 118, 6. Ezek. 9, 4. Mal. 3, 16.
h chap. 7, 2.
i verse 12.
k 1 Kings 18, 4.
l Gen. 31,29.
m Rev. 18, 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers, venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king, finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

THEN Elisha [a] said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: Thus saith the LORD, [b] To-morrow, about this time, *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a [c] shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord, on whose hand the king [d] leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make [e] windows in heaven, might [f] this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt [g] see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were four leprous men [h] at the entering in of the gate: and they [i] said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and [k] if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the [l] twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [m] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the [n] Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and [o] fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and [p] hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said † one to another, We do not well: this day *is* [q] a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some † mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his [r] servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And [s] one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, I *say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed,) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore † two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan; and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and ‖ vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their ‖ haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow, about this time, in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people [t] trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman [a] whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine [b] household, and sojourn [c] wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath [d] called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land [e] seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her [f] household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines:

cir. 892.
a chap. 6, 33. verse 18.
b Ps. 46, 1. Isaiah 58, 8.
c chap. 6, 25.
d chap. 5, 18.
e Gen. 7, 11. Mal. 3, 10.
f Gen. 18, 14.
g verse 20.
h Lev. 13, 46.
i Gen. 20, 11.
k Esth. 4, 16.
l 1 Sam. 30, 17. verses 7. 9. Ps. 119, 147. Prov. 7, 9.
m 2 Sam. 5, 24. chap. 19, 7. Job 15, 21.
n Gen. 10, 15.
o Ps. 48, 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28, 1.
p Matth. 13, 44.
† Heb. *the man to his brother*, Judg. 19, 30. verse 6. Ezek. 18, 14. 23. Haggai 1, 5. Heb. 10, 24.
q Phil. 2, 4.
† Heb. *then iniquity will find us out*, Num. 32, 23. Prov. 5, 22.
r Gen. 20, 8. chap. 6, 8.
s chap. 5, 13.
† Heb. *two chariots of horses.*
‖ *The Hebrew word is put for several sorts of furniture*, Num. 35, 16. Esther 1, 7. Isa. 22, 24.
‖ *Properly such hastening as is accompanied with fear.*
t Num. 20, 12. verse 2. 2 Chron. 20, 20. Jer. 17, 6. 1 John 5, 10.
a chap. 4, 34.
b Gen. 8, 1.
c Ruth 1, 1.
d Ps. 105, 16.
e Gen. 41, 27. 2 Sam. 24, 13.
f 1 Tim. 5, 8. cir. 885.

Before CHRIST cir. 885.

Philistines: and she went forth [g] to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king ‖ talked with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, [h] this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick: and it was told him, saying, The [i] man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto [k] Hazael, [l] Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [m] inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I † recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, [n] Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God [o] wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [p] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: [q] their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what! *is* thy servant [r] a dog, that he should [s] do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [t] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass [u] on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and [x] spread *it* on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the [y] fifth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the [z] way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the [a] daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did [b] evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah [c] for David his servant's sake, [d] as he promised to give to him alway a light, *and* to his children.

20 In his days Edom [e] revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose [f] by night, and [g] smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 [h] Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then [i] Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [k] book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram [l] slept [m] with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [n] city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, begin to reign.

26 [o] Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the [p] daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the [q] house of Ahab, and did [r] evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: [s] for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in [t] Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was [u] sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu, being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the † children of the prophets, and said unto him, [a] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the [b] son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber:

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have [c] anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and [d] flee, and tarry not.

4 So

Before CHRIST 892.

---

g verse 6. ‖ *This history seems to be before that of Naaman,* chap. 5, 4.

h verse 1.

i 1 Kings 13, 1.

k 1 Kings 19, 5.
l 1 Kings 14, 3. chap. 5, 5. verse 9.
m chap. 1, 2. † Heb. *live,* Num. 21, 8. John 4, 50.

n chap. 6, 21. & 13, 14.

o Jer. 9, 1. & 14, 17. Luke 19, 41.
p chap. 10, 32, 33. & 12, 17. & 13, 7.
q Amos 1, 3.

r Ps. 22, 16. 20. Mat. 7, 6. Phil. 3, 2.
s Jer. 17, 9. Mat. 26, 33. 35.
t 1 Kings 19, 15.

u verse 13. Eccles. 8, 16.
x Judg. 4, 19. 21. Jer. 41, 1, 2. Mat. 26, 19.
y 1 Kings 22, 42. chap. 3, 1.

z Gen. 6, 12. Psalm 1, 1.

a verse 26. 2 Chron. 22, 2.
b 1 Kings 11, 6.
c 1 Kings 11, 12.
d 2 Sam. 7, 13. 1 Kings 11, 36. Titus 1, 2.
e 1 Kings 22, 47. chap. 1, 2.
f Josh. 10, 9. 1 Sam. 11, 11.
g 1 Kings 15, 29.
h Gen. 27, 40. 2 Sam. 8, 14.
i Josh. 21, 13.
2 Chron. 21, 10.
k 1 Kings 14, 29.
l Deut. 31, 16.
m 2 Chron. 21, 19.
n 1 Kings 11, 43.

o 2 Chron. 22, 1, 2.

p verse 18.
q 1 Kings 15, 16.
r 1 Kings 11, 6.
s 2 Cor. 6, 14.

884.
t 1 Kings 4, 13.

u 1 Kings 22, 34.

† Heb. *sons.*
a 1 Kings 18, 46.

b 1 Kings 10, 1.

† Heb. *chamber in chamber.*

c 1 Kings 19, 16.
d Ps. 11, 1. Mat. 10, 23.

Before CHRIST 841.

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting: and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

e 1 Kings 14, 10. & 15. 29. f Ps. 116. 15. Luke 18, 7. Rev. 13, 20. & 19, 2. g 1 Kings 18, 4. & 21, 10.

7 And thou shalt [e] smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may [f] avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

h 1 Kings 14, 10. i Deut. 32, 36.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab him that [h] pisseth against the wall, and him that is [i] shut up and left in Israel:

k 1 Kings 14, 10. l 1 Kings 16, 3. m 1 Kings 21, 23. ver. 35, 36. n ver. 21. 25. Mat. 7, 2.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [k] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [l] Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the [m] dogs shall eat Jezebel in the [n] portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door and fled.

o Jer. 29, 26. Isa. 59, 15. Hosea 9, 7. Mark 3, 20. John 10, 20. Acts 17, 18. & 26, 24. 2 Cor. 5, 13.

11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this [o] mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

p Mat. 21, 7.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and [p] put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

q ch. 8, 29.

15 But king Joram was returned to be [q] healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* [r] let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

r Ex. 32, 27. Luke 16, 8.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And [s] Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

s 2 Chr. 22, 7. t ch. 17, 9. Isa. 21, 5. & 62, 6.

17 And there stood [t] a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, † What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

† Heb. *What is it to thee and peace?* 1 Kings 17, 18. verse 19.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

Before CHRIST 884.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

† Heb. *in madness,* chap. 10, 16. Eccles. 10, 18. Rom. 12, 11.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, [u] What peace, so long as the [x] whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her [y] witchcrafts, *are so* many?

u 2 Cor. 6, 14, 15. Heb. 12, 14. x Levit. 17, 7. Rev. 17, 1. y 1 Kings 21, 8. Neh. 3, 4. Rev. 18, 23.

23 And Joram [z] turned his hands, and [a] fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah!

z 1 Kings 22, 34. a Ps. 50, 22. Amos 2, 14.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow,* Psal. 50, 21. Prov. 21, 30. Eccl. 8, 12.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this [b] burden upon him;

b 1 Kings 21, 29.

c Exod. 3, 7. 2 Chron. 24. 22. † Heb. *bloods.* d Deut. 24, 16. 1 Kings 21, 11. 2 Chron. 25, 4.

26 Surely I have seen [c] yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his [d] sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground,* according to the word of the LORD.

27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this,* he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite [e] him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to [f] Gur, which *is* by [g] Ibleam. And he fled to [h] Megiddo, and died there.

e ch. 8, 18. 27. Prov. 13, 20. Rev. 13, 4. f 2 Chr. 22, 9. g Josh. 17, 11. h 1 Kings 19, 15.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the [i] city of David.

29 And in the [k] eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

i 1 Kings 2, 10. k ch. 8, 8. 25.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* and she [l] painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

l Jer. 4, 30. Ezek. 23, 40. Rev. 2, 20.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* [m] Zimri peace, who slew his master?

m 1 Kings 16, 28.

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he [n] trode her under foot.

n chap. 7, 20. verse 16.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this [o] cursed *woman,* and [p] bury her: for she *is* a [q] king's daughter.

Mal. 4, 3. o Prov. 10, 7. Isa. 65, 15. p Eccl. 6, 3. q 1 Kings 16, 1.

35 And they went to bury her; [r] but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Where-

Before CHRIST cir. 884.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* [r] the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall [s] dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as [t] dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

r 1 Kings 21, 23.
s Job 31, 3. Acts 12, 23.
t Ps. 83, 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded:* 8 *He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren:* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had [a] seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

a 1 Kings 21, 21.

2 Now, [b] as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour,

b chap. 5, 6.

3 Look even out the [c] best and meetest of your master's sons, and [d] set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

c Deut. 17, 14. 1 Sam. 11, 15.
d 1 Kings 2, 25.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, [e] two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

e chap. 9, 24. 27. Luke 14, 31.

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* [f] thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

f 1 Kings 20, 4.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the [g] heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. (Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the [h] great men of the city, which † brought them up.)

g Ex. 26, 5. Deut. 5, 9. Joshua 7, 14. Prov. 15, 17.
h chap. 25, 9.
† Heb. *made great,* Isaiah 1, 2.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [i] slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

i verse 14. Rev. 2, 23.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the [k] gate until the morning.

k Deut. 22, 15. Ruth 4, 1. 1 Sam. 25, 22. 1 Kings 21, 21.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* [l] righteous: behold, [m] I conspired against my master, and slew him: but [n] who slew all these?

l Prov. 21, 3.
m ch. 9, 6. 9.
n ver. 6. 10, 11.

10 Know now that there shall [o] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD [p] spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.

o 1 Sam. 3, 19. 1 Kings 1, 25. & 8, 56. Zechar. 1, 6. Luke 21, 33. Titus 1, 2.
p 1 Kings 21, 19. chap. 9, 7, 8.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his [q] priests, until he left him none remaining.

Before CHRIST cir. 884.
q Song 2, 15.

12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the shearing-house in the way,

13 Jehu met with the [r] brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

r Gen. 13, 8. 2 Chr. 22, 8.

14 And he said, [s] Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men: neither left he any of them.

s verse 10. 2 Chr. 22, 8. Ps. 50, 21.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on [t] Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, † It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

t Judges 1, 16. & 4, 11. Jer. 35, 6.
† Heb. *blessed,* Gen. 31, 55.
† Heb. *It is and it is.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see [u] my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

u 1 Kings 19, 19. Prov. 27, 2. Mat. 6, 2.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had [x] destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

x 1 Kings 21, 21. Mal. 4, 1, 2.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them [y] Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him [z] much.

y 1 Kings 16, 31.
z verse 9.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [a] prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal: whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in [b] subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

a Job 13, 7. Rom. 3, 8. Philip. 4, 8. 1 Kings 22, 6.
b verse 18. Mat. 10, 16. 2 Corin. 12, 16.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel; and [c] all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and [d] the house of Baal was full † from one end to another.

c verse 19.
d 1 Kings 8, 16.
† Heb. *mouth to mouth,* Joel 3, 2.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth [e] vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

e Ex. 28, 2. Rev. 16, 16. 2 Cor. 11, 14, 15

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* [f] his life *shall be* for the life of him.

f 1 Kings 20, 39, 40.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let [g] none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the

g Ezek. 9, 5, 6.

Before CHRIST 884.

the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the [h] images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it [i] a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu [k] destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 [l] Howbeit, *from* the [m] sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the [n] golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And [o] the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast [p] done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the [q] fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began [r] to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon,) even Gilead and Bashan.

34 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in [s] Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehoiada, giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when [a] Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was [b] dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed † royal.

2 But [c] Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber [d] from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah [e] did reign over the land.

4 And the seventh year [f] Jehoiada sent and fetched the [g] rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and [h] made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do: [i] A third part of you that enter in on the [k] sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of [l] Sur; and a third part at the gate [m] behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be [n] slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king [o] David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the [p] altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the [q] testimony: and they [r] made him king, and anointed him; and they [s] clapped their hands, and said, God † save the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the [t] temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a [u] pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, [x] Treason, treason!

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the [y] hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that [z] followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her: and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she [a] slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the [b] king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [c] between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [d] house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the

h 1 Kings 14, 23.
i Lev. 26, 30. Ezra 6, 11. Dan. 2, 5. & 3, 29.
k Hosea 2, 17. Rev. 17, 16. & 18, 21.
cir. 860.
l verse 28. Hosea 1, 4.
Mark 6, 20.
m 1 Kings 15, 26.
n 1 Kings 12, 28.
o 1 Kings 9, 7.
p Hosea 1, 4.
q verse 34. ch. 13, 10. & 14, 23. & 15, 8. Ezek. 29, 19.
† Heb. *observed not*, Ps. 39, 1. Prov. 4, 23.
856.
r ch. 8, 2.
verse 33.
s 1 Kings 16, 28.
† Heb. *the days were.*

a ch. 8, 18. 2 Chr. 22, 10.
b ch. 9, 27.
† Heb. *of the kingdom.*
2 Chr. 22, 6. Ezekiel 16, 44. Rev. 17, 6.
c 2 Chr. 22, 11.
d 1 Kings 11, 36. Prov. 21, 30.
e Ps. 12, 8. Mal. 3, 15. Rev. 17, 1. 7.
878.
f 1 Kings 1, 35. 2 Chr. 23, 1.
g 1 Chr. 9, 13. 2 Chr. 23, 6.
h 2 Chr. 15, 12. Ezra 10, 3.
i Luke 1, 8, 9.
k 1 Chr. 9, 25.
1 ch. 15, 35.
m 2 Chr. 23, 4.
n Ex. 21, 14. 2 Chron. 23, 11. Psal. 47, 1.
o 1 Sam. 21, 9.
p 1 Kings 3, 24.
q 1 Kings 3, 15.
r 2 Chr. 23 11.
s Ps. 47, 1.
† Heb. *let the king live*, Ps. 72, 15.
t ver. 8. 15. 2 Chron. 23, 12.
u ch. 23, 3. 2 Chron. 6, 13. & 34, 3.
x 1 Kings 18, 17, 18.
verse 1. Mat. 7, 5. Rom. 2, 1. 3.
y 1 Sam. 22, 7.
z Ezek. 30, 8. Rev. 19, 9. 20.
a Judges 1, 7. Mat. 7, 2. Rev. 17, 1. & 19, 20.
b Deut. 17, 16. 2 Sam. 23, 3.
c Ps. 122, 9. Romans 13, 3, 4.
d ch. 10, 26.

Before CHRIST 878.

the [e] gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land [f] rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the [a] seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his [b] mother's name *was* Zibiah of [c] Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* [d] right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the [e] high places were not taken away: the people still [f] sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money [g] of every one that passeth *the account*, the money that every man is [h] set at, *and* all the money that [i] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the [k] priests take *it* to them, every man of his [l] acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that*, in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? Now, therefore, [m] receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [n] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it [o] beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's [p] scribe and the [q] high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being [r] told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to [s] masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

Before CHRIST 856.

13 Howbeit, there were [t] not made for the house of the LORD [u] bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, [x] trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt † faithfully.

16 The [y] trespass-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [z] Hazael king of Syria [a] went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael [b] set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and [c] sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made † a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in the house of [d] Millo, which goeth down to [e] Silla.

21 For [f] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the [g] city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz's wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz, oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him:* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN the [a] three and twentieth year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was [b] kindled against Israel; and he [c] delivered them into the hand of [d] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of [e] Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz [f] besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him; for [g] he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

849.

5 (And

---

e 2 Chr. 23, 20.
f Prov. 11, 10.

a 2 Chr. 24, 1.
b 1 Kings 15, 10.
c Gen. 21, 31.
d 1 Sam. 10, 9.
e 1 Kings 15, 14.
f Deut. 12, 11.
† Heb. *holinesses*, verse 18.
g Exod. 21, 30.
h Lev. 27, 2.
i Exod. 25, 2. & 35, 5.
k 2 Chr. 24, 5.
l 1 Chr. 29, 9. 14. Ezra 7, 16. & 8, 25.
m ver. 4, 5. 2 Chr. 24, 5.
n 2 Chr. 24, 8. Mark 12, 41.
o Num. 18, 4. Luke 21, 1.
† Heb. *threshold*, Num. 18, 4. Ps. 84, 10.
p ch. 19, 2.
q 2 Chr. 24, 11.
r ch. 22, 5.
s ch. 22, 6. Isa. 58, 12. Ezek. 22, 30.

t 2 Chr. 24, 14.
u 1 Kings 7, 50.
x Num. 10, 2.
† Heb. *in truth*, Neh. 7, 2.
y Lev. 7, 7. Deut. 14, 25.
z ch. 8, 13.
a 2 Chr. 24, 23.
b 2 Chr. 20, 3. Jer. 42, 15. Ezek. 21, 2. Luke 9, 51.
c ch. 18, 15.
† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*
d Judges 9, 6. 1 Kings 9, 15.
e 2 Chr. 9, 11.
f 2 Chr. 24, 27.
g 2 Chr. 24, 25.

a ch. 8, 16 & 10, 29. verse 10.
b Deut. 4, 24. Heb. 12, 29.
c Judges 2, 14. Isa. 10, 5, 6.
d ch. 8, 13.
e 1 Kings 15, 18. cir. 842.
f Ps. 78, 34.
g Ex. 3, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 842

5 (And the LORD gave Israel [h] a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the [i] grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the [k] dust by threshing.

8 Now the [l] rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his [m] might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz [n] slept with his fathers; and they [o] buried him in [p] Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil [q] in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam [r] sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he [s] died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, [t] my father! the [u] chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof!

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it;* and Elisha [x] put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [y] Aphek till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, [z] Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

cir. 838.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the [a] bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: † and when the man was let down, [b] and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria [c] oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his [d] covenant with [e] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence [f] as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, took again, out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [g] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 838.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign:* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father:* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah, provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 19 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboam's wicked reign.* 29 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah. 839.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned [b] twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* [c] right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things [d] as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit the [e] high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was [f] confirmed in his hand, that he [g] slew his servants which had [h] slain the king his father.

6 But [i] the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [k] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He [l] slew of [m] Edom, in the [n] valley of Salt, [o] ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it ‖ Joktheel unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, [p] Come, let us [q] look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [r] thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [s] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou

h Neh. 9, 21.
i Deut. 7, 5. 1 Kings 16, 33.
k chap. 8, 12. Amos 1, 3.
l 1 Kings 16, 27.
m 1 Sam. 17, 50.
n 1 Kings 2, 10.
o 1 Kings 14, 13. Job 3, 14.
p 1 Kings 16, 29. 841.
q Gen. 38, 7. Deut. 9, 18. 1 Kings 21, 25. ch. 20, 3. & 21, 6.
r 1 Kings 1, 13. cir. 839.
s Isa. 57, 1. Zech. 1, 5.
t chap. 2, 12.
u Job 22, 30. Prov. 11, 11. & 29, 8. Ezek. 22, 30.
† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*
x Gen. 49, 24. Ps. 127, 1, 2. & 144, 1. John 15, 5.
y 1 Sam. 4, 1. 1 Kings 20, 26.
z Exod. 17, 10. Isa. 38, 21.
a chap. 5, 2
† Heb. *and the man went and touched.*
b Ezek. 37, 10. Matt. 14, 36. Rev. 11, 11.
c chap. 8, 13.
d Exod. 32, 13. Ps. 105, 8.
e Gen. 13, 14. & 17, 7. & 26, 24.
f 1 Kings 17, 18. Amos 4, 6. cir. 839.
g verses 18, 19. cir. 836.
a 2 Chr. 25, 1. Mat. 1, 8.
b ver. 19. 2 Chr. 25, 9.
c chap. 12, 2. 2 Chr. 25, 2.
d 2 Chr. 24, 15.
e chap. 12, 3.
f 1 Kings 2, 12.
g Num. 35, 33.
h chap. 12, 20.
i verse 3.
k Deut. 24, 16. Ezek. 18, 20.
l chap. 8, 22.
m 2 Chr. 25, 11.
n Gen. 14, 7. 2 Sam. 8, 13. Ps. 60, title.
o 2 Chr. 25, 12.
‖ That is, *The rock,* Isa. 16, 1.
‖ That is, *Obedience of God,*
2 Chr. 25, 10. cir. 826.
p 1 Sam. 11, 12.
q ver. 11. chap. 23, 29.
r Judges 9, 8.
s 1 Kings 4, 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 827.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [t] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at home; for why shouldest thou [u] meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah [x] would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* [y] to Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel [z] took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the [a] gate of Ephraim unto the [b] corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the [c] vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his [d] might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash [e] slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the [f] rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made [g] a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to [h] Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him [i] on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [k] Elath, and [l] restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not [m] from all the [n] sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He [o] restored the [p] coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [q] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [r] Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD [s] saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any [t] shut up, nor any left, nor [u] any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD ‖ said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

Before CHRIST 842.

‖ *But soon after he said,* Hosea 1, 5, 6, 9.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [x] Damascus, and [y] Hamath, *which belonged* [z] to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

784.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and ‖ Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

‖ *The fourth from Jehu,* ch. 10, 30.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign: 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.*

cir. 810.

IN the [a] twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 [c] Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned [d] two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [e] according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the [f] high places were not removed: [g] the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 And the LORD [h] smote the king, so that he was [i] a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a † several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, [k] judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

758.

7 So Azariah [l] slept with his fathers; and they [m] buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria [n] six months.

cir. 772.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [o] as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh [p] conspired against him, and smote him [q] before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [r] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the [s] fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign

Before CHRIST 772.

reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [t] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

t Mat. 1, 9.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [u] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and [x] reigned in his stead.

u 1 Kings 14, 17.

x Prov. 28, 2.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote [y] Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coast thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all the [z] women therein that were with child he ripped up.

y 1 Kings 4, 24.

z Judg. 8, 5. 16. chap. 8, 12. Amos 1, 13.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah [a] began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

a 1 Kings 16, 29.

18 And he did *that which was* [b] evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

b 1 Kings 15, 26.

771.

19 *And* [c] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul ‖ a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to [d] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

c chap. 17, 6. 1 Chr. 5, 26.

‖ *About three hundred seventy and five thousand pounds.*

d verse 14. chap. 14, 5.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

e 1 Kings 2, 10.

22 And Menahem [e] slept with his fathers: and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* [f] two years.

f Job 20, 5.

g 1 Kings 14, 22.

24 And he did *that which was* [g] evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759.

h 1 Kings 9, 5. & 16, 9. ver. 10. 14. Isaiah 7, 1.

25 But [h] Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

i 1 Kings 14, 19.

26 And the [i] rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

k 2 Chr. 23, 20. Isaiah 7, 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

l 1 Kings 15, 20. m Josh. 15, 6. n Judg. 4, 6.

740.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came [k] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [l] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and [m] Janoah, and [n] Kedesh, and [o] Hazor, and [p] Gilead, and [q] Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them [r] captive to Assyria.

o Josh. 11, 10. p Gen. 31, 21. q Isaiah 9, 1. Mat. 4, 13, 14, 16.

Before CHRIST 740.

r Deut. 28, 47, 48.

30 And Hoshea the son of [s] Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

s verse 25. Matth. 7, 2.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

758.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began [t] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

t 2 Chr. 27, 1. Matth. 1, 9.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* [u] right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

u 2 Chr. 24, 17. & 25, 14. & 26, 16.

35 Howbeit, the [x] high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places. He built the [y] higher gate of the house of the LORD.

x 1 Kings 15, 14.

y ch. 11, 6.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 742.

z Isa. 10, 5. a ch. 10, 32. & 16, 5.

37 In those days the [z] LORD [a] began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

Isaiah 7, 1. Hosea 5, 12. 14. Amos 4, 13.

38 And ‖ Jotham slept [c] with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

b 2 Chr. 28, 6.

‖ That is, *The Lord is perfect*, ver. 33. 35.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz's wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz, sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion:* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 742.

a 2 Chr. 28, 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned [b] sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

b ch. 15, 33.

3 But he walked in the [c] way of the kings of Israel; yea, and made [d] his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

c Gen. 6, 12. Psalm 1, 1. d Lev. 18, 21. Ps. 106, 37.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the [e] high places, and on the [f] hills, and [g] under every green tree.

e Lev. 26, 30. f 1 Kings 14, 23. g Deut. 12, 2.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but [h] could not overcome *him*.

h 1 Kings 11, 36. 2 Chr. 7, 16. Isa. 7, 4. 11.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [i] Elath: and the [k] Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

i 1 Kings 14, 22. k 2 Chr. 28, 5.

740.

Before CHRIST 742.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to [l] Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* [m] thy servant, and thy son: come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the [n] silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* [o] a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and [p] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to [q] Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus [r] to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and [s] saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the [t] altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And [u] Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest [x] made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and [y] offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his [z] meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the [a] brasen altar, which *was* [b] before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 [c] Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the † borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones:

18 And the [d] covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD [e] for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726.

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in [f] the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

l chap. 14, 2.
m Deut. 28, 13. Jerem. 17, 5.
n ch. 12, 18. & 18, 16.
o 2 Chr. 28, 21.
p verse 5. Isa. 7, 1, 5, 16. Amos 1, 5.
q Isa. 22, 7. Amos 1, 5.
r 2 Chr. 28, 21.
s Josh. 7, 2. Eccles. 2, 14.
t Jer. 2, 9.
u Isa. 8, 2. Hosea 7, 7. 2 Tim. 4, 10.
x Levit. 19, 17. Mal. 2, 7. Galat. 1, 10.
y verse 10. 2 Tim. 3, 13.
z Lev. 1, 3. & 2, 1, & 3, 1.
a 2 Chr. 4, 1.
b Ex. 40, 29.
c verse 11. Acts 5, 29. 1 Thess. 2, 4. Jude 11.
† Heb. *shuttings*, 1 Kings 7, 27, 28.
d 2 Chr. 23, 21.
e Jer. 2, 11.
f ch. 12, 21. 2 Chr. 24, 25. & 28, 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So, king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria, for their sins, is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted into Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

Before CHRIST 730.

IN the [a] twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

730.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but [b] not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came up [c] Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy [d] in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in † prison.

725.

5 Then the king of Assyria came up [e] throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

723.

6 In the [f] ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [g] carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in [h] Halah, and in [i] Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the [k] Medes.

721.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had [l] brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared [m] other gods,

8 And walked in the [n] statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, [o] which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel † did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the [p] tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up [q] images and [r] groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt [s] incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away [t] before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all [u] the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye [x] from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [y] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became [z] vain, and went after

a 1 Kings 15, 30. & 18, 9.
b chap. 3, 2.
c ch. 18, 12.
d ch. 24, 20.
† Heb. *an house of shutting up*, 2 Chr. 33, 11.
e Ex. 34, 24.
f ch. 18, 10.
g Lev. 26, 33.
h 1 Chr. 5, 26.
i ch. 18, 11.
k Gen. 10, 2.
l Ex. 20, 1, 2.
m Gen. 35, 2.
n Jer. 2, 13.
o 1 Kings 12, 19. verse 19. Micah 6, 16.
† Heb. *they covered*, or, *hid*. Ezek. 8, 12.
p 1 Pet. 2, 16. Rev. 17, 4. Ezek. 7, 23. & 9, 9.
q Lev. 26, 1.
r Micah 5, 14.
s Ex. 30, 1.
t Lev. 18, 27, 28.
u Jer. 25, 3.
x Jer. 14, 11. & 23, 5.
y Prov. 29, 1.
z Rom. 1, 21.

Before CHRIST 721.

after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [a] not do like them.

16 And they [b] left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them [c] molten images, *even* two [d] calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the [e] host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters [f] to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and [g] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out [h] of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of [i] Judah only.

19 Also [k] Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of [l] spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent [m] Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said [n] by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

678.

24 And [o] the king of Assyria brought *men* from [p] Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [q] Ava, and from [r] Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, [s] instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they [t] feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the [u] priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in [x] Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit † every nation made [y] gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the [z] Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt [a] their children in fire to ‖ Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they [b] feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the [c] lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former [d] manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom [e] he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a [f] covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall [g] not fear other gods, nor bow [h] yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [i] a stretched-out arm, him shall ye [k] fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the [l] statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall [m] not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So [n] these nations [o] feared the LORD, and [p] served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib, invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass, in the [a] third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah [b] the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of [c] Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* [d] right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that [e] David his father did.

4 He removed [f] the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent [g] that Moses had

a Josh. 23,7. John 4, 23, 24.
b Isa. 1, 4. 6.
c Ex. 32, 8.
d 1 Kings 12, 28.
e Jer. 8, 2.
f chap. 16, 3.
g 1 Kings 16, 33. Isaiah 50, 1.
h Deut. 11, 12.
i Hosea 11, 12.
k Jer. 3, 8.
l chap. 13, 3. & 15, 29.
m 1 Kings 11, 31. & 12, 24.
n 1 Kings 13, 32. & 14, 16.
o Ezra 4, 2.
p Gen. 10,10.
q Deut. 2,23.
r Num. 13, 21.
s Gen. 47,21. verse 6. Mat. 10, 5.
t Isa. 29, 13. Mat. 15, 8. Eph. 2, 12.
u Judges 17, 13. 1 Kings 12, 31. 2 Chron. 11, 13. Rom. 16, 18.
x 1 Kings 12, 32.
† Heb. *nation, nation,* Gen. 7, 2.
y verse 30. Rom. 1, 23. 1 Cor. 8, 5.
z Mat. 10, 5. Luke 17, 16. John 4, 9.
a Lev. 18,21.
‖ That is, *A glorious king.*
b Zeph. 1, 5.
c 1 Kings 12, 31.
d Deut. 28, 64. verses 8.-12. 16, 17.
e Gen. 32, 25. & 35, 10.
f Gen. 17, 7.
g Judg. 6, 10.
h Ex. 20, 5.
i Exod. 6, 6. Deut. 5, 15. Jer. 32, 21.
k Deut. 6, 5.
l 1 Kings 3, 3.
m Deut. 6, 12. & 8, 11.
n verse 29. John 4, 9.
o verse 25. Zeph. 1, 5.
p Joshua 24, 19. Rev. 3, 15, 16.
cir. 726.
a chap. 17, 1.
b 2 Chr. 28, 1. & 29, 1.
c ch. 14, 29.
d ch. 20, 3.
e 1 Kings 15, 5.
f Deut. 7, 5.
g Num. 21,

had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it ‖ Nehushtan.

‖ That is, *Brass work*, Jer. 10. 5.

5 He trusted [b] in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him [i] was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

b ch. 19, 10. Job 13, 15. Psalm 13, 5.
i 1 Kings 16, 25. verse 3. chap. 23, 25.

6 For he [k] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

k Deut. 10, 20. Josh. 23, 9. Rom. 12, 9.

7 And the LORD was [l] with him; *and* he ‖ prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he [m] rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

cir. 725.
l 1 Sam. 18, 14.
‖ Or, *he did extently.* Num. 24, 18. Psal. 60, 12.
m ch. 16, 7.

8 He smote [n] the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

n 2 Chr. 28, 18.

9 And it came to pass in the [o] fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

cir. 723.
o ch. 17, 3.

10 And at the end of three years they [p] took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is*, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

cir. 721.
p 2 Pet. 2, 9.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in [q] Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

q ch. 17, 6.

12 Because they [r] obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

r Daniel 9, 6. 9.

13 ¶ Now, in the [s] fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and [t] took them.

713.
s 2 Chr. 32, 1.
t ch. 19, 28.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to [u] Lachish, saying, I have [x] offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

u ch. 14, 19.
x verse 7. Prov. 29, 25.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all [y] the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

y verse 17. Prov. 11, 4. Mark 5, 26. 34.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the* [z] *gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

z 1 Kings 6, 3. 5. 710.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria [a] sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the [b] conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

a verse 14. Psal. 62, 9.
b Isa. 7, 3. & 22, 9.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to [c] them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

c Isa. 22, 15.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus [d] saith the great [e] king, the king of Assyria, What [f] confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

Before CHRIST 710
d verse 29. Jer. 6, 9. Zech. 1, 3. 19.
e verse 30. Rev. 13, 6.
f Gen. 3, 1. Deut. 25. 18. Judges 6, 13. verse 5. Ps. 42, 3. & 71, 11. & 78, 19. Mat. 4, 3.

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain † words,) *I have* [g] counsel and strength for the war. Now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb. *words of the lips*, Psal. 141, 3. 11.
g Job 20, 3. Prov. 21, 30.

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the [h] staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

h Ezek. 29, 6, 7.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places and [i] whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away; and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship [k] before this altar in Jerusalem?

i verse 4. 2 Chr. 31, 1.
k 2 Chron. 32, 12.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The [l] LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

l 1 Kings 13, 18. chap. 19, 15. Isa. 36, 10.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we † understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

† Heb. *we are hearing*, Gen. 11, 7.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may [m] eat their own dung, and drink their † own piss, with you?

m Deut. 28, 55. chap. 6, 25.
† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for [n] he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

n Daniel 3, 15. 17. & 7, 25.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

John 19, 10, 11. Rev. 13, 6.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern;

† Heb. *Make with me a blessing*, Gen. 33, 11.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land; a land of corn [o] and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

o Ex. 3, 8. Deut. 32, 13, 11. Job 20, 17.

33 Hath any of [p] the gods of the nations delivered

p Deut. 32, 31. verses 34, 35. Ps. 115, 39.

Before CHRIST 710.

livered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of [q] Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of [r] Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they, among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people [s] held their peace, and [t] answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes † rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

†Heb. *rent off garments.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 20 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah [a] heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went [b] into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [c] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of [d] trouble, and of ‖ rebuke, and [e] blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not [f] strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD [g] thy God will hear all the [h] words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach [i] the living God; and will [k] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the [l] remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not [m] afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have [n] blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send † a blast upon him, and he shall hear a [o] rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from [p] Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight, [q] against thee; † he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not [r] thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which [s] my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and [t] Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [u] Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before [x] the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which [y] dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou [z] alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast [a] made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down [b] thine ear, and hear: [c] open, LORD, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have [d] destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but [e] the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD [f] our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that [g] all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 Then [h] Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* [i] which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The [k] virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised [l] thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken [m] her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy [n] *One* of Israel.

23 By thy [o] messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the [p] multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the [q] tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his [r] Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange [s] waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that [t] thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore

q Jer. 49, 23. r chap. 17, 24. 30, 31.

s Mat. 7, 6. t Prov. 26, 4.

a 2 Chr. 32, 1. Isa. 37, 1. b 2 Chr. 7, 15.

c chap. 3, 12. James 5, 10, 17.

d Ps. 50, 15. ‖ Or, *reviling*, Ps. 123, 3. e chap. 18, 29. f Gen. 22, 14. Deut. 32, 36. Hosea 13, 13. g 1 Kings 1, 17. h 2 Sam. 16, 12. i chap. 18, 35. k Ps. 50, 21. l chap. 17, 3. 6. 2 Chron. 28, 6.

m Exod. 14, 13.

n chap. 18, 35. Rev. 13, 6. † Heb. *a spirit*, verses 35. 37. o verse 9.

p chap. 14, 19. q Rev. 12, 16 † Heb. *he returned and sent*, Num. 11, 4.

r chap. 18, 29.

s chap. 17, 3. t Gen. 11, 31. u Ezek. 27, 23.

x 1 Kings 8, 28.

y Exod. 25, 18. Hebr. 4, 16. z Isa. 44, 6. a Jer. 10, 11.

b Psal. 31, 2. c 2 Chron. 6, 40.

d Num. 14, 9. † Heb. *given*, 2 Sam. 5, 21. e Jer. 10, 3. 5. Rev. 6, 20.

f 1 Kings 8, 28. g Ps. 83, 18.

h Dan. 9.

i verse 19. Psal. 65, 2.

k Hosea 11, 12. l Isa. 8, 9, 10. Zech. 2, 5. m Lam. 2, 15.

n Ps. 71, 22. Isaiah 5, 24.

o 1 Kings 18, 17. p Psal. 20, 7.

q chap. 14, 11.

r Isa. 10, 18.

s Numb. 21, 18.

t Isa. 10, 5. 7.

Before CHRIST 710.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of † small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the [u] grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand,* Psal. 127, 1. Jer. 5, 10.
u Ps. 129, 6.

27 But I know thy [x] abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage [y] against me.

x Ps. 139, 2.
y Acts 9, 4.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my [z] hook in thy nose, and my [a] bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

z Job 41, 2. Ezek. 29, 4. Amos 4, 2.
a Psal. 32, 9. James 3, 3.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat [b] this year such things as grow of [c] themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

b Lev. 25, 4.
c 1 Kings 3, 13. verse 19. Eph. 3, 20.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take [d] root downward, and bear fruit upward.

d Psal. 80, 9.

31 For out of [e] Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the [f] zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

e Isa. 2, 3.
f Isa. 9, 7.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall [g] not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

g verse 9. Isaiah 37, 33.

33 By the way [h] that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

h verse 28.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for [i] mine own sake, and for my servant [k] David's sake.

i Prov. 16, 4.
k 1 Kings 11, 12. 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3.

35 And it came to pass [l] that night, that the [m] angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the [n] camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

l 2 Sam. 24, 16.
m ver. 3. 32.
n Gen. 10, 11, 12.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [o] Nineveh.

709.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch [p] his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his [q] sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And ‖ Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

o Gen. 10, 11, 12.
p chap. 17, 31.
q verse 17.
‖ *The last of the Assyrian monarchs,* Neh. 1, 14.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

713.

IN those days [a] was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine [b] house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

a chap. 19, 35. verse 6.
b 2 Sam. 17, 23.

2 Then he [c] turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

c Mat. 6, 6.

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember [d] now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy [e] sight. And Hezekiah [f] wept sore.

d Neh. 13, 22.
e 1 Thess. 2, 4.
f 2 Sam. 7, 16. verse 6.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the [g] middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

Before CHRIST 713.
g 1 Kings 6, 8.

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah, the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have [h] heard thy prayer, I have seen [i] thy tears: behold, I will [k] heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

h Psal. 61, 2.
i Ps. 39, 12. & 56, 8.
k verse 7. Isa. 38, 21.

6 And I will [l] add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will [m] deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

l verse 21.
m Job 14, 5. 2 Cor. 1, 10.

7 And Isaiah said, Take [n] a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he † recovered.

n chap. 4, 41. verse 5. Acts 27, 24. 31.
† Heb. *lived,* chap. 8, 8.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the [o] sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

o Mat. 16, 1.

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: Shall the [p] shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

p Judg. 6, 39.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light [q] thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

q Josh. 10, 13. Hosea 6, 6.

11 And Isaiah the prophet [r] cried unto the LORD; and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

r Exod. 14, 15. 1 Kings 18, 42.

712.

12 ¶ At that time [s] Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent [t] letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

s Isa. 39, 1
t 2 Sam. 8, 10. & 10, 2.

13 And Hezekiah [u] hearkened unto them, and [x] shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was [y] nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

u Isa. 39, 2.
x 2 Chron. 32, 25.
y 1 Kings 6, 46. 2 Chron. 32, 27. Eccl. 7, 10. 1 John 1, 8.

14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from [z] whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

z chap. 5, 25.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All [a] *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

a Josh. 7, 19. Job 31, 33.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be [b] carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

b chap. 24, 13. Jer. 27, 22. & 52, 17.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue [c] from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

c chap. 24, 12. 2 Chron. 33, 11. Dan. 1, 3.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good [d] *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.

d 1 Sam. 3, 18. Job 1, 21. Psal. 39, 9.

And

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if [e] peace and truth be in my days?

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made [f] a pool, and a conduit, and brought [g] water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah [h] slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh's reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

cir. 698. MANASSEH *was* [a] twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name [b] *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in [c] the sight [d] of the LORD, after the abominations [e] of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah [f] his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as [g] did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he [h] built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In [i] Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the [k] two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made [l] his son pass through the fire, and [m] observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him to* anger.

7 And he set [n] a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said [o] to David, and to Solomon his son, In this [o] house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the [p] feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only [q] if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [r] seduced them to do more [s] evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because [t] Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols;

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon [u] Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall [x] tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the [y] line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of [z] Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* [a] wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the [b] remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, [c] since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed [d] innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside [e] his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 Now the [f] rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh [g] slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and [h] Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of [i] Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [k] as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked [l] in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [m] forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and [n] walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the servants of [o] Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land [p] slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in [q] his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and [r] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found the book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.*

JOSIAH *was* [a] eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

2 And he did *that which* [c] *was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the [d] right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass, in ‖ the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of

---

e Zech. 8, 19. Rom. 15, 5. Heb. 12, 14.
f ch. 18, 16. Neh. 3, 16.
g 2 Chr. 32, 3, 4.
h 1 Kings 2, 10.

a ch. 20, 6. 2 Chr. 33, 1.
b Isa. 62, 4.

c verses 6. 16.
d ch. 20, 3.
e 1 Kings 14, 24.

f 1 Kings 18, 4.
g 1 Kings 16, 32, 33.

h Jer. 32, 34.
i 2 Sam. 7, 13.

k 1 Kings 6, 36.
l ch. 13, 10. Lev. 18, 21.
m Lev. 19, 26. Deut. 18, 10, 11, 14.

n 2 Sam. 7, 10.
o 1 Kings 8, 29. 9, 3. chap. 23, 27.

p ch. 18, 11. 2 Chr. 33, 8.
q Lev. 26, 14.

r Prov. 29, 12. Rev. 2, 20.
s John 9, 41. & 15, 22. James 4, 17.

t Jer. 15, 4.

u Lam. 1, 1. Micah 3, 12.
x 1 Sam. 3, 11. Jerem. 19, 3. Daniel 9, 12.

y Isa. 34, 11. Amos 7, 8. Zeph. 1, 6.
z Jer. 22, 30.
a Jer. 26, 9.
b Amos 1, 5.

c 1 Kings 8, 9.

d Dan. 3, 4, 5.

e 1 Kings 11, 6.

f 2 Chr. 33, 3. 12.

643.
g 2 Chr. 33, 20.
h Mat. 1, 10.

i Num. 33, 33. Deut. 10, 7.
k ver. 21, 22.

l 1 Kings 15, 26.

m 1 Kings 11, 33. Jer. 2, 13.
n 1 Kings 11, 33.

641.
o ch. 14, 9. 2 Chr. 24, 21.
p Judges 1, 7. verse 23. Mat. 7, 2.
q ch. 16, 20. Isa. 3, 2, 3, 4. Acts 1, 25, 26.

r 1 Kings 13, 2. Mat. 1, 10.

a 1 Kings 13, 2. 2 Chr. 34, 1.
b Joshua 15, 39.
c 1 Kings 11, 33. & 15, 31.
d Deut. 5, 32. 624.

‖ That is, *of his reign*, 2 Chr. 34, 3. 8.

Before CHRIST 624.

of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe to the house of the LORD, saying,

e Jer. 1, 1.

4 Go up to [e] Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the [f] keepers of the † door have gathered of the people:

f 2 Chr. 8, 14. & 31, 9. † Heb. *threshold*, Ps. 84, 10.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the [g] oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

g 2 Chr. 34, 12.

h ch. 12, 12.

6 Unto [h] carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made [i] with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt † faithfully.

i ch. 12, 12. † Heb. *in truth*, Neh. 7, 2. Prov. 28, 20. 2 Tim. 2, 2.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found [k] the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

k Deut. 31, 24. 26. 2 Chr. 34, 24.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me [l] a book. And Shaphan [m] read it before the king.

l verses 8. 11.

m Jer. 36, 21.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the [n] words of the book of the law, that he [o] rent his clothes.

n Deut. 17, 18.

o Gen. 37, 29.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [p] Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

p 2 Chr. 34, 8, 9.

13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled [q] against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

q Ex. 20, 5. Rom. 15, 4. 1 Cor. 10, 6. 11.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the [r] prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of [s] Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the ‖ college;) and they communed with her.

r Ex. 15, 20. Judges 4, 4. s 2 Chr. 34, 22. † Heb. *garments*, Neh. 7, 72. ‖ Or, *second court*, ch. 4, 4. & 6, 1.

15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell [t] the man that sent you to me,

t ver. 18.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* [u] all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

u Dan. 9, 12.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the [x] works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

x Deut. 32, 29. Ps. 115, 4, 5. Isa. 2, 8. Jer. 7, 18. Micah 5, 13.

18 But to [y] the king of Judah, which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

y Isa. 2, 10.

19 Because thine heart was † tender, and thou hast [z] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 624.

† Heb. *weak*, 1 Sam. 24, 5. Ps. 51, 17.

z Lev. 26, 41. Prov. 28, 13. Isa. 57, 1. 15.

20 Behold, therefore, I will [a] gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave [b] in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which [c] I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

a Gen. 25, 8. b Ps. 37, 37. c Amos 3, 7.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burneth dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foreprophesied.* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn passover.* 24 *He putteth away witches and all abomination.* 26 *God's final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who makes Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim's wicked reign.*

AND the king [a] sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

a 2 Chr. 34, 30.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and [b] all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the [c] prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the [d] book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

b Neh. 8, 1, 2. c ch. 18, 4. Jer. 1, 1. Zeph. 1, 1. d ch. 22, 8.

3 And the king stood by [e] a pillar, and made [f] a covenant before the LORD, to [g] walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people [i] stood to the covenant.

e ch. 11, 14. f ch. 11, 14. g Lev. 1, 3. h Deut. 1, 5. 1 Kings 11, 33. i Eccl. 8, 3.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the [k] vessels that were made for Baal, and for the [l] grove, and for all the host of heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto [m] Beth-el.

k ch. 21, 4. 7. l 1 Kings 16, 33. m 1 Kings 12, 29.

5 And he put down the [n] idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the [o] host of heaven.

Hosea 10, 5. n Jer. 3, 6. Hosea 10, 5. Zeph. 1, 4. o ch. 17, 16.

6 And he brought out the [p] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the [q] graves of the children of the people.

p ch. 21, 7. q 2 Chr. 34, 4.

7 And he brake down the houses of the [r] Sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove ‖ hangings for the grove.

r Deut. 23, 17. 1 Kings 14, 24. ‖ Or, *shrines*, Acts 19, 24.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities

Before CHRIST 624.

cities of Judah, and defiled the † high places where the priests had burnt incense, from [s] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

† Heb. *houses,* Num. 25, 8.
s Gen. 21, 31. 1 Kings 15, 22.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places [t] came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they [u] did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

t Ezek. 44, 13.
u Ezra 6, 22.

10 And he defiled [x] Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children [y] of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to [z] Molech.

x Jer. 7, 31.
y Josh. 15, 8. Neh. 11, 3. Mat. 5, 22. Mark 9, 43.
z 1 Kings 11, 5.

11 And he took away the [a] horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

a Ezek. 8, 6.

12 And the altars that *were* on the [b] top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [c] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

b Deut. 22, 8. Jer. 19, 13. Zeph. 1, 5.
c chap. 21, 5.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of [d] Corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for [e] Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

d 1 Kings 11, 7. Neh. 13, 26.
e Levit. 18, 21.

14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the [f] bones of men.

f ver. 16. 20. Ezek. 5, 6.

15 Moreover, the [g] altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

g 1 Kings 12, 33.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who ‖ proclaimed these words.

‖ *More than* 300 *years before,* 1 Kings 13, 2. Isaiah 54, 1.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the [h] sepulchre of the man of God which came from Judah, and proclaimed [i] these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

h 1 Kings 13, 30, 31.
i 2 Sam. 3, 18. Rom. 1, 18.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man [k] move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the [l] prophet that came out of [m] Samaria.

k Isa. 57, 2.
l 1 Kings 13, 31.
m 1 Kings 13, 11. & 18, 24.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the [n] cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

n 2 Chr. 34, 6.

20 And he ‖ slew [o] all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 624.

‖ Or, *sacrificed,* 1 Prov. 21, 3. Isaiah 34, 6.
o 1 Kings 12, 31. 33. & 13, 40.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the [p] passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the [q] book of the covenant.

p 2 Chr. 35, 1.
q Ex. 12, 3. Deut. 16, 2.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover [r] from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

r 2 Chr. 35, 18.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in [s] Jerusalem.

s Deut. 12, 5. & 16, 2. cir. 623.

24 Moreover, the *workers with* [t] familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the [u] law *which were* written in the book that [x] Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

t ch. 21, 6. Psal. 69, 9. John 2, 17.
u Levit. 20, 29. Deut. 18, 12.
x ch. 22, 8.

25 And [y] like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD [z] with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

y 1 Kings 15, 5. & 36, 4. chap. 18, 5.
z 1 Kings 2, 4.

26 [a] Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

a 1 Sam. 3, 14. chap. 24, 4. Jer. 3, 6. 10. & 15, 1.
† Heb. *angers,* 2 Chron. 33, 12, 13.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove [b] Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed [c] Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [d] My name shall be there.

b Jer. 3, 11.
c ch. 17, 18.
d 1 Kings 8, 29.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 In [e] his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he [f] slew him at Megiddo, when he had [g] seen him.

610.
e 2 Chr. 35, 20.
f Psal. 36, 6. Eccl. 9, 1, 2. Rom. 11, 33.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land, took ‖ Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

g ch. 14, 8.
‖ Called *Jehoram,* 1 Chr. 3, 15. *and Shallum,* Jer. 22, 11.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned [h] three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of [i] Libnah.

Mat. 1, 11.
h verse 33.
i chap. 8, 22.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that [k] his fathers had done.

k ch. 16, 2.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in [l] bands at [m] Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

l 2 Chr. 33, 20.
m Num. 34, 8.

Before CHRIST 610.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [n] turned his name to [o] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and [p] died there.

n ch. 24, 17.
o Dan. 1, 1.
p Jer. 22, 11.

q verse 33.

35 And Jehoiakim [q] gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

r 1 Chron. 3, 15. Ezek. 19, 3.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* [r] twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

s Jer. 22, 13. & 26, 20. & 36, 21, 22, 23. & 52, 13.

37 And he did *that which was* [s] evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin.* 6 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

607. 606. 603. 600.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [b] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

a Jer. 25, 1. Daniel 1, 1.
b Jer. 46, 1.

2 And [c] the LORD sent against him [d] bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his [e] servants the prophets.

c 1 Kings 12, 15.
d Ezek. 23, 15.
e Levit. 26, 17. ch. 22, 16. Jerem. 25, 9.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* [f] out of his sight for the sins of [g] Manasseh, according to all that he did;

f ch. 17, 18.
g ch. 23, 26.

4 And also for the [h] innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,) which the LORD would [i] not pardon.

h Revel. 18, 24.
i ch. 23, 26.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. k 2 Chr. 36, 6. Jer. 22, 18.

6 So Jehoiakim [k] slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

l Isa. 31, 3. Jer. 37, 6, 7.

7 And the king of Egypt came [l] not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the river of Egypt unto the [m] river Euphrates, [n] all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

m Josh. 13, 3. 1 Kings 8, 65.
n Jer. 2, 36.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign: and he reigned in Jerusalem [o] three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

o 2 Chr. 36, 9.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that [p] his father had done.

p Jer. 22, 21.

10 ¶ At [q] that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

q 2 Chr. 36, 10.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

Before CHRIST 599.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon [r] took him in the eighth year of ‖ his reign.

r ch. 25, 27.
‖ That is, *Nebuchadnezzar's*, verse 7. chap. 25, 8.

13 And he carried out thence [s] all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

s ch. 20, 17. Jer. 27, 18. 20, 21. & 38, 4.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the † poorest sort of the people of the land.

† Heb. *thinnest*, chap. 25, 12. Jerem. 40, 7.

15 And he carried away [t] Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land: *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

t Esth. 2, 6.

16 And all the [u] men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand; all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

u Ps. 76, 5.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [x] his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

x Jer. 37, 1. & 52, 1.

18 Zedekiah *was* [y] twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* [z] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

y Jer. 52, 1.
z ch. 23, 31.

19 And he did *that which was* [a] evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

593. a Jer. 24, 8. & 34, 8. 11. 17. Ezek. 18, 19.

20 For [b] through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled [c] against the king of Babylon.

b 1 Kings 22, 15. chap. 17, 18.
c verse 17. Prov. 14, 15. Jer. 29, 3.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged;* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity;* 13 *spoileth and carrieth away the treasures.* 18 *The nobles are slain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

590.

AND it came to pass, in the [a] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth [b] month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built [c] forts against it round about.

a Jer. 52, 4.
b Zech. 8, 19.
c Ezek. 4, 2.
d verses 1. 3.

588.

2 And the city was besieged unto the [d] eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

e Zech. 8, 19.
f Lam. 4, 10. Jer. 21, 6. & 37, 21.
g Ps. 17, 1. Jer. 5, 10.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [e] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was [f] no bread for the people of the land.

h Deut. 28, 25.
i Ezek. 12, 12.

4 And the city was [g] broken up, and all the [h] men of *war* fled [i] by night, by the way of the gate,

Before CHRIST 588.

gate, between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and [k] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[k] 1 Sam. 12, 25.

5 And the army of the Chaldees [l] pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

[l] Amos 2, 14.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake judgment with him.*

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [m] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and [n] bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

[m] Ezek. 12, 13. [n] Psal. 107, 10, 11.

8 And in the [o] fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

[o] Jer. 52, 12. Zech. 7, 5.

9 And he [p] burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and [q] every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

[p] Psal. 79, 1. Jerem. 7, 14. [q] Ps. 49, 11. Jerem. 39, 8.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down [r] the walls of Jerusalem round about.

[r] Neh. 1, 3. Zech. 2, 5.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the [s] fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, carry away.

[s] Jer. 52, 15.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the [t] poor of the land *to be* vine-dressers and husbandmen.

[t] ch. 24, 14.

13 And the [u] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the [x] brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

[u] 1 Kings 7, 15. [x] 1 Kings 7, 23.

14 And the [y] pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministered, took they away.

[y] 1 Kings 7, 45.

15 And the [z] fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* † of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

[z] Lev. 10, 1. † Heb. *gold gold, and silver silver.*

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar *was* [a] eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

[a] 1 Kings 7, 15. [b] 1 Chr. 6, 14. [c] Ezra 7, 1. 4. [d] Numb. 3, 32.

18 And the captain of the guard took [b] Seraiah the [c] chief priest, and Zephaniah the [d] second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

† Heb. *threshold,* chap. 22, 9.

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and [e] five men of them that were † in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the [f] principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

Before CHRIST 588.

[e] Jer. 52, 25. † Heb. *saw the king's face,* verse 21. Esth. 1, 14. [f] Jer. 52, 25.

20 And Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon [g] smote them, and slew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So [h] Judah was carried away out of their land.

[g] Jer. 7, 4. [h] Jer. 25, 9. Amos 2, 4.

22 And *as for* the people that [i] remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made [k] Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

[i] Jer. 40, 5. [k] Jer. 39, 14. & 40, 6.

23 And when all the [l] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah, to [m] Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the [n] Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

[l] Jer. 40, 7. [m] Judg. 11, 11. [n] Josh. 12, 5. 2 Sam. 23, 28.

24 And Gedaliah [o] sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

[o] 1 Kings 2, 8.

25 But it came to pass, in the [p] seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [q] smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

[p] Zech. 7, 5. † Heb. *of the kingdom,* Daniel 1, 3. [q] Jer. 40, 13. & 41, 2.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to [r] Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

[r] Jer. 43, 5.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, in the [s] seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* [t] Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the [u] head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

[s] ch. 24, 8. Jer. 52, 31. [t] Prov. 21, 1. Dan. 5, 11. [u] Gen. 40, 13.

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And [x] changed his prison-garments: and he did eat [y] bread continually before him all the days of his life.

[x] Gen. 41, 14. [y] 2 Sam. 9, 7.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, [z] a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

[z] Ps. 103, 13. Isaiah 27, 3. 1 Corin. 10, 13.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

a Gen. 5. 1. 3.
b Gen. 4. 26.
c Gen. 5. 9.
d Gen. 5.
e Gen. 10, 1.
f Gen. 10. 2.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, [b] Enosh,
2 [c] Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 [d] Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 [e] Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ The [f] sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

g Ezek. 38, 6.
h Gen. 10, 4.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and [g] Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; [h] Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

i Gen. 10, 6.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; [i] Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

k Gen. 10, 9.
l Rev. 17, 6.

10 And Cush begat [k] Nimrod; he began to be [l] mighty upon the earth.

m Gen. 10, 13.

11 And Mizraim begat [m] Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

n Gen. 10, 14.
o Deut. 2, 23.

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the [n] Philistines,) and [o] Caphthorim.

p Gen. 10, 15.
q Josh. 13, 28.
r Mat. 8, 28.
s Josh. 9, 17.

13 And Canaan begat [p] Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The [q] Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the [r] Girgashite,

15 And the [s] Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

t Ezek. 27, 8.

16 And the [t] Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

u Acts 2, 9.

17 ¶ The sons of Shem; [u] Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

x Gen. 10, 24.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat [x] Eber.

y Gen. 10, 25.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* [y] Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided,) and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

z Gen. 10, 26.

20 And [z] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

a 1 Kings 9, 28. Job 22, 24.

23 And [a] Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

b Gen. 11, 10.
c Gen. 11, 18. Luke 3, 35.
d Gen. 11, 22 & 24. 41.
e Gen. 17, 5.
f Gen. 21, 2.
g Gen. 16, 11.
h Gen. 25, 13.
i Gen. 25, 15. cir. 1893.

24 ¶ [b] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [c] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, [d] Nahor, Terah,
27 Abram, the same [e] *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [f] Isaac, and [g] Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [h] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, [i] Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

k 1 Kings 11, 3.
l Gen. 18, 12.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's [k] concubine: [l] she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

m Isa. 60, 6.

33 And the sons of Midian: [m] Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

n Rom. 4, 19.

34 ¶ And Abraham begat [n] Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.

o Gen. 36, 9.

35 The sons of [o] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

p Gen. 36, 10.

36 The sons of [p] Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

q Gen. 36, 13.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and [q] Mizzah.

r Gen. 32, 3. & 36, 20. Deut. 2, 20.
s Gen. 36, 24.

38 And the sons of [r] Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and [s] Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

t Gen. 36, 25.

41 The sons of Anah; [t] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

u Job 1, 1.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; [u] Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1676.
x Gen. 36, 31.
y Gen. 14, 2.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* [x] king reigned over the children of Israel. [y] Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

Deut. 17, 14. 1 Sam. 8, 5. 11.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of [z] Bozrah reigned in his stead.

z Gen. 36, 33.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the [a] Temanites reigned in his stead.

a Gen. 36, 34. Jerem. 4, 9. Amos 1, 12.
b 1 Kings 11 14.
c Num. 22, 4.

46 And when Husham was dead, [b] Hadad the son of Bedad, (which smote Midian in the [c] field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

d Gen. 36, 37.
e Gen. 2, 10. 14.

48 And when [d] Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the [e] river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

1496.
‖ Or, *princes*, Gen. 36, 40. Job 21, 8, 9. Psal. 17, 14. & 37, 35. & 73, 3, 4, 5, 6. Revel. 13, 7.
‖ Or, *Alva*, Gen. 36, 46.

51 Hadad died also. And the ‖ dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST cir. 1496.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's posterity.* 34 *Sheshan's posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

1752. a Gen. 32, 28. Exod. 4, 23. b Gen. 29, 32. & 30, 5.

THESE *are* the sons of [a] Israel; [b] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

c Gen. 38, 3.

3 ¶ The sons of [c] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah; *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

d Gen. 38, 29, 30. Mat. 1, 3.

4 And [d] Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

e Joshua 7, 1. Ruth 4, 18. ‖ Or, *Zabdi.* f 1 Kings 4, 31.

5 The sons of [e] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, and [f] Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

g Joshua 6, 18. & 7, 1.

7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [g] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

h Gen. 46, 9. verse 25.

9 The sons also of [h] Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

i Ruth 4, 19.

10 And Ram begat [i] Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [k] prince of the children of Judah;

k Num. 2, 3. cir. 1474.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat [l] Boaz,

l Ruth 4, 1. Mat. 1, 4, 5.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat [m] Jesse.

m 1 Sam. 16, 1. cir. 1090.

13 And Jesse begat his first-born [n] Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

n 1 Sam. 16, 6.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

o 1 Sam. 16, 10.

15 Ozem the sixth, David the [o] seventh:

p 2 Sam. 2, 18.

16 Whose sisters *were* [p] Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

q 2 Sam. 17, 25.

17 And [q] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

1471.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

r Ex. 17, 10. s Ex. 17, 14. & 24, 14. ‖ That is, *In the shadow of God,* Exod. 31, 1.

20 And [r] Hur begat [s] Uri, and Uri begat ‖ Bezaleel.

t Gen. 4, 1. & 6, 4. u Num. 26, 29 x Num. 32, 41. y Num. 32, 41.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron [t] went in to the daughter of Machir the father [u] of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat [x] Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took [y] Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife, bare him Ashur the father of [z] Tekoa.

Before CHRIST 1471, &c. z 2 Sam. 14, 2.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel, the first-born of Hezron, were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan [a] gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

a Gen. 21, 21. Deut. 7, 3. Judg. 14, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 38.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [b] Zabad,

b ch. 11, 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel, *were* Mesha his ‖ first-born, which *was* the father of [c] Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah, the father of Hebron.

‖ *See the privileges of the first-born,* Gen. 49, 3. Exod. 4, 22. & 32, 29. Num. 8, 14. Deut. 21, 17. 2 Chron. 21, 3. Ps. 89, 22. Rom. 8, 29. Heb. 12, 23.

c Joshua 15, 55. 1 Sam. 23, 19. verses 45. 50.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon; and Maon *was* the father of [d] Beth-zur.

d Joshua 15, 58.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's † concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

† Heb. *Pelegest,* that is, *an half wife,* or, *divided,* or, *secondary wife,* Gen. 22, 24. & 25, 1. 5. 2 Sam. 5, 13. 1 Kings 11, 3. chap. 1, 32.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's [e] concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

e 1 Kings 11, 3.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of [f] Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa.

f Joshua 15, 31. 37.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur,

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the ‖ father of [s] Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of [t] Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the [i] Netophathites, [k] Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the [l] scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [m] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [n] Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW [a] these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born, [b] Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, [c] Absalom, the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, [d] Adonijah, the son of Haggith;

3 The fifth, Shephatiah, of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah [e] his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in [f] Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And [g] these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h] nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the [i] concubines, and [k] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [l] Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, [m] Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 [p] Ahaz his son, [q] Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 [r] Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, [q] Zedekiah his son.

17 ¶ And the [r] sons of Jeconiah; ‖ Assir, Salathiel his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were* [s] Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. 1300

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These *are* the families of the [b] Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of [c] Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of [d] Gedor, and Ezer the [e] father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [f] Ashur the father of Tekoa had [g] two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [h] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because [i] I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez [k] called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and [l] enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And [m] God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of [n] Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of [o] Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of ‖ Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of [p] Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

neh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; [q] Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were* [r] Jether and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of [s] Gedor, and Heber the father of [t] Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of [u] Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the [x] Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of [y] Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of [z] Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among [a] plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* [b] Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had [c] sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at [d] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at [e] Bethuel, and at [f] Hormah, and at [g] Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto [h] Baal. These *were* their habitations, ‖ and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah:

38 These † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

39 And they went to the entrance of [i] Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the [k] valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* † wide, and [l] quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of [m] Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came [n] in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to [o] mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the [p] rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOW the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he *was* the first-born; but forasmuch as he [a] defiled his father's bed, his [b] birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Judah [c] prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the ‖ chief ruler; but the [d] birthright *was* Joseph's;)

3 The sons, *I say*, of [e] Reuben the first-born of Israel, *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom [f] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned,) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [g] Aroer, even unto [h] Nebo and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates; because their [i] cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the [k] Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad ‖ dwelt over against them, in the land of [l] Bashan, unto [m] Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in [n] Bashan.

13 And

---

q ch. 2, 42.

r ch. 2, 17. 32.

‖ Or, *Jonese.*
s Josh. 15, 58.
t Josh. 15, 55.

u Joshua 15, 44.
1 Sam. 23, 5.
x 2 Sam. 23, 34.
2 Kings 25, 23.

y Gen. 38, 1. 5.

z Josh. 15, 44.
2 Chr. 11, 8.

a Jer. 45, 5.
1 Tim. 6, 8.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46, 10. Exod. 6, 15.
b Gen. 46, 10.

c Judg. 8, 30. & 12, 9.

d Gen. 21, 31. & 26, 33. Josh. 19, 4.

e Josh. 19, 4.
f Num. 14, 45. & 21, 3.
g 1 Sam. 27, 6.

h Josh. 19, 8.

‖ Or, *a, they divided themselves by nations among them.*

† Heb. *came to names,* Gen. 6, 4.
i Josh. 15, 36.
k 1 Sam. 17, 1, 2.
† Heb. *wide in hands.*
l Judg. 18, 7. 27, 28.
m Gen. 9, 24.
n 1 Kings 11, 13.

o Ex. 17, 8. Deut. 25, 17, 18.

p 1 Sam. 14, 48. & 15, 7. 2 Sam. 8, 12.

a Gen. 35, 22. & 49, 4.
b Gen. 25, 31. chap. 2, 42.

c Gen. 49, 10.
‖ Or, *prince,* 1 Tim. 6, 15.
d Gen. 48, 5.

e Gen. 46, 9. Exod. 6, 14.

f 2 Kings 15, 29.

g Joshua 13, 15.
h Numb. 32, 38.

i chap. 2, 21. verse 7.

k Gen. 21, 9.
† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*
‖ Or, *bordered next unto them,* Numb. 32, 1.
l Josh. 13, 11.
m Deuter. 3, 10.
n ch. 27, 29.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1300.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were* Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

o Josh. 17, 8. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in [o] Bashan, and p ch. 27, 29. Song 2, 1. in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [p] Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies q 2 Kings 15, 5. in the days of [q] Jotham king of Judah, and in the r 2 Kings 14, 23. & 15, 1. days of [r] Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot e 2 Chr. 13, 3. with bow, and skilful in war, *were* [e] four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, t Gen. 25, 14, 15. with [t] Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were [u] helped against them, and u verse 22. Psalm 46, 1. the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they [x] cried to x Ex. 17, 11. 1 Kings 22, 32. 2 Chr. 14, 11. God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they [y] put their trust in him. y 2 Kings 18, 5. Psalm 91, 2.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred z Judges 5, 10. & 10, 14. and fifty thousand, and of [z] asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because a 2 Chr. 32, 8. Rom. 8, 31. the [a] war *was* of God. And they dwelt [b] in their b Josh. 23, 12. steads [c] until the captivity. c 2 Kings 17, 6.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of d Deut. 23, 9. Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon, and [d] Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers. † Heb. *men of name,* Gen. 6, 4. Num. 31, 35 2 Chr. 4, 38

25 And they transgressed against the God of c 2 Kings 17 7. their fathers, and went a [c] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

f 2 Sam. 24, 1. 1 Kings 12, 13. Matth. 6, 13. g 2 Kings 15, 29. 1 Chr. 5, 26. h 2 Kings 17, 6. 26 And the God of Israel [f] stirred up the spirit of [g] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,) and brought them unto [h] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

n Gen. 46, 11. Exod. 6, 16. b Numb. 3, 21. THE sons of Levi; [a] Gershon, Kohath, and [b] Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; [c] Aaron, and Moses, and [d] Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Before CHRIST cir. 740.

c Ex. 29, 44. d Ex. 2, 7, 8. Micah 6, 4.

4 ¶ [e] Eleazar begat [f] Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, e Num. 20, 28. f Judges 20, 28.

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat [g] Ahitub, g 2 Sam. 15, 27. & 17, 17. & 18, 19.

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And [h] Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office † in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem,) h 2 Kings 11, 17. 2 Chron. 26, 17, 18. † Heb. *in the house,* 1 Kings 6, 2. 2 Chr. 23,

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 10. & 26, 16. Zech. 4, 9.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat [i] Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, i 2 Kings 22, 4.

14 And Azariah begat [k] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, k 2 Kings 25, 16. Ezra 7, 1.

15 And [l] Jehozadak went *into captivity,* when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem [m] by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. Jer. 52, 24. l 2 Kings 25, 18. m Judges 2, 14.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. Isa. 10, 5.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; [n] Libni, and Shimei. n Ex. 6, 17.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were,* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of [o] Merari; Mahli and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers. o Numb. 3, 33.

20 ¶ Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 [p] Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, p 1 Sam. 1, 1 and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born Vashni, and Abiah.

29 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. † Heb. *to the hand of the sons of the house of the Lord after the rest of the ark,* 2 Sam. 6, 17.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over † the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest. 1 Kings 8, 4. chap. 17, 5.

32 And they ministered [q] before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with q ch. 16, 37 singing,

Before CHRIST 1280, &c.

singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and *then* they waited on their office according to their [r] order.

r ch. 23, 3. & chap. 24.

33 And these *are* they that † waited, with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; [s] Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

† Heb. *stood*, chap. 25, 9. Ps. 134, 12.

s 2 Chr. 15, 17. 19. & 25, 4.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [t] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

t Exod. 6, 24.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel:

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on [u] his right hand,) *even* [x] Asaph, the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

u 1 Kings 2, 19. verse 44.

x ch. 15, 19. & 16, 5. 7. 37. Ps. 50. & 37, title.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren, the sons of Merari, *stood* on the [y] left hand: || Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

y verse 39. || Or, *Jeduthun*, chap. 9, 16. & 25, 6. 2 Chron. 25, 15. Ps. 62. & 77, title.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

z verse 44. Mat. 12, 47.

48 Their [z] brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

Before CHRIST 1444.

49 But Aaron and his [a] sons offered upon the [b] altar of the [c] burnt-offering, and on the [d] altar of [e] incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an [f] atonement for Israel, [g] according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

a Num. 18, 7. chap. 29, 22. b Lev. 1, 9. Heb. 13, 10. c Levit. 1, 6. Rom. 12, 1. d Ex. 30, 7. & 37, 27. e Ex. 30, 8. Lev. 16, 11. Psal. 66, 15. Isaiah 53, 5. Mat. 3, 17. Luke 1, 10. Rom. 8, 34. Ephes. 5, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 7. f Num. 8, 21. Rom. 5, 11. g Num. 12, 7. Heb. 3, 2.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their [h] dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the [i] lot.

h Josh. 21, 13. i Josh. 14, 2. Colos. 1, 12.

55 And they gave them [k] Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

k Josh. 21, 11.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to [l] Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

l Joshua 21, 12.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and [m] Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

m Josh. 15, 48.

58 And [a] Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

n Josh. 21, 15.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, [o] and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities, throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities.

o Jer. 1, 1.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, which *were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, [p] by lot, ten cities.

p Josh. 21, 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [q] twelve cities.

q Josh. 21, 40.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of † refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her † suburbs; *they gave* also [r] Gezer with her suburbs,

† Heb. *Miklat of gathering*, Num. 35, 11. Deut. 4, 41.

r 1 Kings 9, 15.

68 And [s] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

s Josh. 21, 22.

69 And [t] Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

t Josh. 21, 23, 24.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; [u] Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

† Heb. *Magrash*, that is, *a place cast out*, Num. 18, 20. Jer. 32, 7.

u Josh. 21, 25.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and [x] Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

x Deut. 1, 4 Josh. 21, 27.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; [y] Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

y Josh. 21, 28.

73 And [z] Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

z Josh. 19, 21.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and [a] Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

a Josh. 21, 32.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, [b] Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

b Josh. 21, 34, 35.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

c 1 Kings 4, 13.
80 And out of the tribe of Gad; [c] Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

d Num. 21, 34.
81 And [d] Heshbon with her suburbs, and [e] Jazer with her suburbs.

e Num. 32, 4. 23. 27. Josh. 15, 25. & 21, 39. chap. 26, 31.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraim's habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

1400. a Gen. 30, 17. b Gen. 46, 13. c Num. 26, 23.

NOW the sons of [a] Issachar *were,* [b] Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; [c] Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of Tola; *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was,* in the [d] days of David, two and [e] twenty thousand and six hundred.

d 2 Sam. 24, 1. chap. 27, 1. e Num. 1, 28, 29. & 26, 25. verse 5. f chap. 3, 22.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, [f] five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers [g] for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for † they had many wives and sons.

g Gen. 49, 15. † Heb. *they multiplied wives and children,* verse 5.

5 And their brethren, among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all, by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

h Gen. 35, 18. & 42, 13. & 46, 21.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [h] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned, by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these, the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* † fit to go out for war *and* battle.

† Heb. *going out into the army to war.*

12 ‖ Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

‖ Called *Muppim and Huppim,* Gen. 46, 21. *also Sephupham and Shupham,* Num. 26, 39.

13 ¶ The sons of [i] Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of [k] Bilhah.

i Gen. 30, 8. k Gen. 35, 22. l Num. 36, 31.

14 ¶ The [l] sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare; *(but* his concubine the Aramitess bare [m] Machir the father of Gilead.

m Josh. 17, 1.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had [n] daughters.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

n Num. 26, 33. & 27, 1.

17 And the [o] sons of Ulam; [p] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

o ch. 2, 31. 34. p 1 Sam. 12, 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare [q] Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

q Num. 26, 32.

19 And the sons of Shemidah *were,* [r] Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

r Num. 26, 30, 31, 32.

20 ¶ And the sons of [s] Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

s Gen. 41, 52. & 48, 19, 20. Num. 26, 35.

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of [t] Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

t Josh. 11, 22. 1 Sam. 5, 8.

22 And Ephraim their [u] father mourned many days, and his brethren came to [x] comfort him.

u Gen. 37, 34. x Job 2, 11.

23 And when he [y] went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

y Gen. 16, 4.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 [z] Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

z Num. 1, 10.

27 Non his son, ‖ Jehoshuah his son.

‖ Or, *Jesus,* Ex. 24, 13. Num. 13, 17. Acts 7, 45. Hebr. 4, 8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward [a] Naaran, and westward [b] Gezer with the towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto [c] Gaza and the towns thereof:

a Josh. 16, 7 b 1 Kings 9, 15. c Gen. 10, 19.

29 And by the borders of the children of [d] Manasseh, [e] Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [f] Megiddo and her towns, [g] Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

d Josh. 17, 11. e Josh. 17, 11. f Josh. 17, 13 g Josh. 11, 2.

30 ¶ The sons of [h] Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

h Gen. 46, 17.

31 And the sons of Beriah; [i] Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

i Gen. 46, 17.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of ‖ Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

‖ Or, *Jetran,* verse 37.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia,

40 All

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* [k] mighty men of valour, † chief of the princes. And the number, throughout the genealogy of them that were [l] apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

[k] 2 Kings 24, 14. ch. 5, 24.
† Heb. *heads of princes,* Dan. 6, 1, 2.
[l] 1 Cor. 9, 7. 2 Cor. 10, 4. Eph. 6, 12, 13. 1 Tim. 1, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW [a] Benjamin begat [b] Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela *were,* [c] Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and [d] Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of [e] Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they [f] removed them to [g] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had [h] sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber and Misham, and Shamed, who built [i] Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of [k] Aijalon, who [l] drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men.* These [m] dwelt in † Jerusalem.

29 And at ‖ Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, (whose [n] wife's name *was* Maachah;)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And [o] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and [p] Saul begat [q] Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were,* Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were,* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, † archers, and † had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. [r] All these *are* the sons of Benjamin.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

‖ Or, *Zechariah,* ch. 9, 37.
[o] 1 Sam. 9, 1.
[p] Ps. 52, 7. Mat. 7, 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 13, 1
‖ Or, *Mephibosheth,* 2 Sam. 4, 4.
† Heb. *treading the bow,* ch. 12, 2. 2 Chr. 14, 8. & 26, 14. Neh. 4, 13. Jer. 51, 56.
† Heb. *multiplied sons,* Ps. 127, 5.
[r] Ps. 127, 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to ‖ Babylon for their [a] transgression.

2 Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were,* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the [b] Nethinims.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of [c] Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of [d] Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 [e] Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the [f] Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their ‖ brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, [g] nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And [h] Azariah the son of [i] Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of

‖ *Here they were carried four times captives,* 2 Chr. 33, 11. & 36, 9. Jer. 52, 4, 5. Dan. 1, 1, 2.
[a] 2 Chr. 36, 14.
[b] Joshua 9, 23. Ezra 8, 20. Neh. 12, 3.
[c] Neh. 11, 1.
[d] 2 Chr. 30, 11. & 34, 6.
[e] Neh. 11, 4.
[f] Gen. 38, 5.
‖ That is, *kinsmen,* Gen. 12, 5. & 13, 8. ch. 6, 39. 44. & 7, 5. verse 9.
[g] Neh. 11, 8.
[h] ch. 6, 13.
[i] 2 Kings 22, 8.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of [k] Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of [l] Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of [m] Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the [n] Netophathites.

17 And the [o] porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in [p] the king's gate eastward:) they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, (of the house of his father,) the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their [q] fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the [r] ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* [s] with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these, *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages; whom [t] David and [u] Samuel the seer † did ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the [x] tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and were over the [y] chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every † morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the [z] ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the [a] pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the [b] shew-bread, to prepare *it* every † sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the [c] chambers *were* free; for they † were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in [d] Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose ‖ wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and [e] Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and* [f] *Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat ‖ Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and ‖ Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead towards Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

NOW the [a] Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 1056.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the [c] archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and [d] abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was

k Neh. 10, 11.
l chap. 6, 37.
m ch. 25, 1. 2 Chr. 5, 12. & 35, 15.
n ch. 2, 54.
o chap. 26, 1.
p 1 Kings 10, 5. 2 Kings 16, 18.
q Num. 1, 50. & 2, 17. & 4, 4.
r Num. 3, 32.
s Num. 25, 12. & 31, 6. Mal. 2, 5, 6.
t ch. 26, 1.
u 2 Chr. 29, 25, 26.
† Heb. *founded them in their truth.* 1 Cor. 4, 2.
x 2 Chr. 1, 3. 5.
y 2 Kings 6, 5. ch. 26, 1.
† Heb. *and unto morning, unto morning.* Acts 20, 28. Rom. 12, 7.
z Ex. 7, 16. & 27, 3.

a Lev. 2, 5. & 24, 5.
b Ex. 35, 3. Lev. 24, 5, 6.
† Heb. *on sabbaths on sabbaths.* Lev. 24, 8.
c 1 Kings 8, 13. Luke 2, 37. chap. 25, 1.
† Heb. *upon them in that work.* chap. 25, 1. Luke 2, 37.
d ch. 8, 29.
‖ Or, *sisters.* Gen. 20, 2. 5. chap. 8, 29.
e 1 Sam. 14, 50, 51.
f ch. 8, 35.
‖ Or, *Jehoadah.*
‖ That is, *God hath heard.*

a 1 Sam. 28, 1. & 31, 1, 2.
b 2 Kings 28, 29. Eccl. 9, 2.
c 1 Sam. 31, 3.
d Judges 16, 21.

Before CHRIST 1056.

was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his [e] three sons, and [f] all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the [g] valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had [h] stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their [i] idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their [k] gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all [l] Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against [m] the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for [n] asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, to inquire *of it*;

14 And [o] inquired not of the LORD: therefore he [p] slew him, and [q] turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron:* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

Before CHRIST 1048.

THEN [a] all Israel [b] gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And, moreover, in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they [c] anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

4 And [d] David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt [e] not come hither. Nevertheless David took the [f] castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the [g] son of Zeruiah went [h] first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called [i] it The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

Before CHRIST 1048.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* [k] with him.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, [l] according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against [m] three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the [n] Ahohite, who *was one* of the [o] three mighties:

13 He was with David at [p] Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people [q] fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they [r] set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD [s] saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty captains [t] went down to the rock of David, into the cave of [u] Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' [x] garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, ‖ Oh, that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three [y] brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for † with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of [z] the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and ‖ had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit he attained not to [a] the *first* three.

22 [b] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of [c] Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; he slew [d] two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, [e] five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with [f] his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three [g] mighties.

25 Behold,

e 1 Sam. 31, 6.
f 2 Sam. 3, 1.
g 1 Sam. 31, 7.
h 1 Sam. 31, 9.
i Judges 16, 24. Psalm 115, 5.
k 1 Sam. 5, 2. & 31, 10.
l 1 Kings 11, 5. l Judges 4, 8. 1 Sam. 11, 9. & 31, 11.
m 1 Sam. 15, 23.
n Lev. 19, 31. 1 Sam. 28, 7. 1 Kings 21, 6. 2 Kings 1, 2.
o Num. 2, 10. 1 Sam. 28, 6. James 1, 6. 8. & 4, 3.
p 1 Kings 12, 15.
q 1 Sam. 13, 14. & 15, 28.
a 2 Sam. 5, 1. Hosea 3, 5.
b 2 Sam. 3, 27. & 4, 7.
‖ Or, *rule*, Ps. 72, 8. & 78, 71. Micah 5, 1.
c 1 Sam. 16, 13. 2 Sam. 2, 4. 1 Kings 1, 39. chap. 29, 22.
d 2 Sam. 5, 6. chap. 12, 23.
e 2 Sam. 5, 6.
f Judges 19, 11.
g 2 Chron. 2, 16.
h 2 Sam. 3, 27.
i 1 Sam. 5, 7.
k Rom. 8, 31.
l 1 Sam. 13, 14. & 15, 18. & 16, 8.
m 2 Sam. 23, 8.
n chap. 8, 4.
o 2 Sam. 23, 11. verse 11.
p 1 Sam. 17, 1.
q 2 Kings 13, 20. chap. 10, 7.
r 2 Sam. 23, 11.
s Psalm 3, 8.
t 2 Sam. 23, 13. 19.
u 1 Sam. 22, 1.
x 1 Sam. 10, 5. & 13, 23.
‖ *Who will give me*, Deut. 5, 29. Jerem. 9, 1.
y Rom. 16, 4. 2 Cor. 12, 19.
† Heb. *upon their souls*, Gen. 49, 4.
z ver. 20. 22. 26.
‖ *In*, 1 Sam. 23, 19.
attained not, diverse readings.
a 2 Sam. 23, 9.
b 1 Kings 1, 8.
c Josh. 15, 21.
† Heb. *was great in deeds*, Luke 24, 19.
d 2 Sam. 23, 20.
e 1 Sam. 17, 4.
f 1 Sam. 17, 51.
g Isa. 13, 3. Rev. 17, 14.

Before CHRIST 1017.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, [h] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the [i] Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the [k] Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the [l] Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the [m] Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of [n] Gaash, Abiel the [o] Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the [p] Baharumite, Eliahba the [q] Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, [r] Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of ‖ Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 [s] Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the [t] Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the [u] Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the [x] Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.

43 Hanan the son of [y] Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 [z] Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the [a] Aroerite,

45 [b] Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 [c] Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and [d] Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1053.

NOW these *are* they that [a] came to David to [b] Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close, because of [c] Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the [d] right hand and the left in [e] *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the [f] Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the [g] Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the [h] Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of [i] Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the [k] hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose [l] faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as † swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one ‖ of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the [m] first month, when it had overflown [n] all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come † peaceably unto me to help me, [o] mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong [p] in mine hands, the God of our fathers look [q] *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then the spirit † came upon Amasai, *who was* chief [r] of the captains, *and he said*, Thine [s] *are* we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to [t] thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them [u] captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle; but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, He will fall [x] to his master Saul, to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to [y] Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David [z] against the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty [a] men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time, day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a [b] great host, like the host of God.

1048.

23 And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn [c] the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six [d] thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of

h 2 Sam. 2, 18.
i Judg. 7, 1.
k Amos 1, 1.
l chap. 4, 4.
m Judg. 12, 15.
n Joshua 24, 30.
o Gen. 35, 21. Josh. 14, 15.
p 2 Sam. 23, 31.
q Joshua 19, 42.
r 2 Sam. 23, 32.
‖ Or, *Ahasbai*, 2 Sam. 23, 34.
s 2 Sam. 23, 36.
t Josh. 18, 25.
u Joshua 15, 48.
x 2 Sam. 11, 8.
y chap. 8, 23.
z chap. 27, 25.
a chap. 5, 8.
b chap. 7, 6.
c chap. 8, 20.
d chap. 2, 37.
a 1 Sam. 27, 2. Ps. 110, 3.
b Josh. 15, 31. 1 Sam. 27, 6.
c 1 Sam. 21, 1. & 24, 3.
d Judges 20, 16.
e Judges 20, 16. 1 Sam. 17, 49.
f Joshua 18, 28.
g Josh. 9, 3
h Joshua 15, 36.
i chap. 4, 18.
k 1 Sam. 22, 1. verse 1.
l Prov. 28, 1
† Heb. *like the roes on the mountains in swiftness.*
‖ Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand*, Deut. 32, 30.
m Ex. 12, 2.
n Song 8, 7.
† Heb. *for peace.*
o 2 Kings 10, 15.
p 1 Sam. 24, 17.
q Zech. 3, 2.
† Heb. *clothed.*
r 2 Sam. 17, 25.
s Rev. 14, 4.
t Rev. 17, 14.
u Ps. 45, 16.
x 1 Sam. 29, 4.
y 1 Sam. 27, 6.
z 1 Sam. 30, 1.
a chap. 5, 24. & 7, 2.
b Gen. 23, 6. Ps. 36, 6.
c chap. 10, 14.
d 2 Sam. 2, 4.

Before CHRIST 1048.

25 Of the children of [e] Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of [f] Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And [g] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the † greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had [h] understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of † double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the [i] other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, [k] eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* [l] joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045.

AND David [a] consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it* [b] *seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every-where, *that are* [c] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

Before CHRIST 1045.

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we [d] inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David [e] gathered all Israel together, from [f] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from [g] Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [h] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that [i] dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played [k] before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza [l] put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the [m] anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [n] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [o] died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom [p] in his house three months. And the LORD [q] blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children:* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

cir. 1043.

NOW [r] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that [b] the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel; for his kingdom was [c] lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took [d] more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; [e] Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And

e chap. 4, 34.
f Exod. 32, 27, 28. Num. 25, 8.
g 2 Sam. 8, 17. 20.
† Heb. *many which held with the house of Saul,* 2 Sam. 2, 8, 9. Psal. 110, 3.
† Heb. *men of name,* Gen. 6, 4.
h Gen. 49, 10. Esther 3, 13. Eccles. 3, 1. 12. Dan. 5, 11. Mat. 16, 3.
† Heb. *not with a heart and a heart,* Psal. 12, 2. Hosea 10, 2.
i Num. 32, 33.
k Job 1, 18.
‖ Or, *victuals of meal,* Lev. 2, 4. 57. 1 Sam. 25, 18. 2 Sam. 16, 1. 1 Ps. 72, 7. & 97, 1. Prov. 27, 2. Jer. 23, 5, 6. Rev. 11, 17.
a Prov. 11, 14. & 15, 22. & 20, 18. & 24, 6. Eccles. 4, 9.
b 2 Kings 9, 15.
c 1 Sam. 31, 1. Isa. 37, 4.
d 1 Sam. 7, 1, 2. & 11, 12.
e 2 Sam. 6, 1.
f Josh. 13, 3. 1 Kings 4, 21.
g Josh. 15, 9.
h 2 Kings 19, 15.
i 2 Kings 19, 15.
† Heb. *made the ark to ride,* Num. 4, 15.
k 2 Sam. 1, 7.
l Deut. 12, 8. Prov. 3, 5. Gal. 4, 18.
m 2 Kings 13, 3.
n Num. 14, 15. Josh. 6, 6.
o Lev. 10, 2. Deut. 4, 24.
p 2 Sam. 6, 10.
q Gen. 30, 29. & 39, 5.
r 2 Sam. 5, 11. 1 Kings 5, 6.
b Psal. 75, 6. & 127, 1.
c 2 Sam. 5, 5.
d Deut. 17, 17. 2 Sam. 5, 13. 1 Kings 11, 3.
e chap. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1043.

5 And Ibhar, and [f] Elishua, and [g] Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 And Elishama, and [h] Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [i] David was anointed king over all Israel, [k] all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the [l] valley of Rephaim.

10 And David [m] inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place [‖] Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their [n] gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines [o] yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God: and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and [p] come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear [q] a sound of going in the [r] tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the [s] fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the [t] fear of him upon all nations.

f chap. 3, 6.
g chap. 3, 8.
h 2 Sam. 5, 16.
i 2 Sam. 5, 17.
k Josh. 10, 3. & 11, 2. Rev. 11, 17, 18.
l Josh. 15, 8.
m 1 Sam. 23, 9.

‖ That is, *The Lord of the breaches*, 2 Sam. 5, 20.
n 2 Sam. 5, 21.
o 1 Kings 20, 22. Isaiah 26, 11.

p 2 Sam. 5, 23.
q 2 Kings 7, 6.
r Judg. 7, 6.

s 2 Chron. 26, 8.
t Psal. 99, 1. Rev. 15, 4.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy:* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

AND *David* made him houses in the [a] city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a [b] tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the [c] Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David [d] gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the [e] children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of [f] Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of [g] Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of [h] Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of [i] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred.

a 2 Sam. 5, 7.
b 2 Sam. 6, 17.
c Exod. 25, 12, 13. Num. 4, 2. 5. Deut. 10, 8. Josh. 3, 3. 2 Chron. 35, 3.
d 2 Sam. 6, 11. chap. 13, 5.
e Num. 18, 1.
f chap. 6, 2.
g chap. 6, 1.
h Num. 4, 40.
i Num. 3, 30.

9 Of the sons of [k] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren, fourscore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

10 Of the sons of [l] Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for [m] Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites; [n] sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye [o] *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made [p] a breach upon us, for that we sought him not [q] after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites [r] sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the [s] Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, [t] as Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the [u] singers with instruments of music, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [x] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [y] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [z] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah; and Obed-edom and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on [‖] Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the [a] Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* [†] for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the [b] trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom [c] with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped [d] the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered [e] seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And

k Exod. 6, 17.
l Exod. 6, 17.
m 1 Kings 4, 4.

n Exod. 19, 10. 15. 2 Chron. 29, 5.

o chap. 13, 7.
p Lev. 10, 1. 2 Sam. 6, 8. chap. 13, 10.
q Num. 4, 15.
r Gen. 35, 2. Exod. 19, 14, 15. 1 Sam. 6, 7.
s Num. 4, 4.
t Exod. 25, 14.

u Psalm 150, 3, 4, 5.

x chap. 6, 33.
y chap. 6, 39.
z chap. 6, 44.

‖ Or, *The treble*, Ps. 46, title. *The word signifieth virgins*, Psal. 68, 20. Song 1, 3. & 6, 8.
a Psal. 6, title.
† Heb. *over the lifting up*, verse 16.

b Num. 8, 10. Psal. 81, 3.

c 2 Chron. 20, 27. Ezra 6, 16
d 2 Sam 6, 13. Ps. 91, 11. & 110, 3.
e Num. 23, 1. Job 42, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with [f] sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal, the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she [g] despised him in her heart.

f chap. 13, 8.

g 2 Sam. 6, 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice:* 4 *He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

So they [a] brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered [b] burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he [c] blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he [d] dealt to every one of Israel, both man and [e] woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [f] record, and to thank and praise the [g] LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom; and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets [h] continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day [i] David delivered [k] first *this psalm*, to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give [l] thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, [m] make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk [n] ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and [o] his strength, seek his [p] face continually.

12 Remember [q] his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the [r] judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of [s] Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his [t] chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the [u] earth.

15 Be ye [x] mindful always of his covenant, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

a 2 Sam. 6, 17.

b 1 Kings 8, 64. Rom. 12, 1.

c 1 Kings 8, 56. Luke 24, 50.

d Neh. 8, 10. Mat. 14, 16.

e Gal. 3, 28.

f Ps. 88. & 70, titles.

g 1 Kings 8, 15. Ps. 144, 15.

h Ex. 24, 38.

i 2 Sam. 23, 1.

k Ps. 105, 1.

l Ps. 105, 1.

m Ps. 145, 4.

n Ps. 40, 10. & 145, 5.

o Josh. 6, 6. 2 Chron. 6, 41.

p Ps. 28, 10.

q Ps. 111, 2, 3.

r Rev. 15, 4.

s Ps. 105, 6.

t Deut. 7, 7, 8. Mat. 11, 26.

u Rev. 16, 1.

x Isa. 43, 25.

16 *Even of the* [y] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath [z] confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and [a] strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from [b] nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered [c] no man to do them wrong; yea, he [d] reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine [e] anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared [f] above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* idols: but the LORD [g] made the heavens.

27 Glory [h] and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD [i] glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be [k] stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the [l] heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD [m] reigneth.

32 Let the sea † roar, and the fulness thereof; let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 O give [n] thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And [o] say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and [p] gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed [q] *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, [r] Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as † every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also, the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the [s] high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering † continually, morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

y Gen. 17, 2. & 26, 3.

z Gen. 35, 11.

a Heb. 11, 13.

b Gen. 12, 1. & 13, 3. & 20, 1.

c Gen. 12, 26. & 20, 15.

d Gen. 12, 17. & 20, 3.

e Ps. 105, 15.

f 1 Cor. 8, 5.

g Isa. 42, 5, 6. Jer. 10, 11.

h Ps. 96, 6.

i Psal. 29, 1.

k Matth. 16, 18.

l Ps. 103, 20, 21.

m Ps. 93, 1. Rev. 11, 15.

† Heb. *thunder*, Revel. 14, 2.

n Ps. 107, 1.

o Hos. 14, 2.

p Hos. 1, 11.

q 1 Kings 8, 15. Ephes. 1, 3.

r Deut. 27, 15.

† Heb. *according to the work of the day in its day.*

s 1 Sam. 22, 19.

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening*, Ex. 29, 38

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical [t] instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

43 And all the people departed, every man to his house: and David returned to [u] bless his house.

t ch. 12, 22.
u Joshua 24, 15. 2 Sam. 6, 20. verse 2. Ps. 101, 2, 3.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him:* 11 *He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.* 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOW it came to pass, as David sat in his [a] house, that David said to Nathan [b] the prophet, Lo, [c] I dwell in an house of cedars, but the [d] ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

a 2 Sam. 5, 11.
b 1 Kings 1, 8.
c Hag. 1, 7.
d 1 Kings 3, 15.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do [e] all that *is* in thine heart; for [f] God *is* with thee.

e Josh. 9, 14. Psa. 14, 10.
f verse 15.

3 And it [g] came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

g verse 15.

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou [h] shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

h 2 Sam. 7, 4. chap. 22, 8.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone [i] from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

i 1 Kings 8, 4.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the [k] judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

k 2 Sam. 7, 7.

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the [l] LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from [m] following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel;

l 1 Kings 12, 24.
m Ps. 78, 70.

8 And [n] I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have [o] cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

n 1 Sam. 17, 34.
o 1 Sam. 31, 9.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them [p] any more, [q] as at the beginning,

p 2 Chr. 15, 2.
q Ex. 1, 13.

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover, I will [r] subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the [s] LORD will build thee an house.

r 1 Kings 5, 3.
s Ps. 127, 1.

11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired, that thou must [t] go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed [u] after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will stablish [x] his kingdom.

t 1 Kings 2, 10.
u 2 Sam. 7, 12. Matt. 9, 7. Luke 1, 32.
x Mat. 16, 18.

12 He [y] shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne [z] for ever.

y Ps. 45, 6. Dan. 2, 44. 1 Cor. 15, 22. 2 Pet. 1, 11.
z Psal. 72, 7. Mat. 3, 17. Heb. 1, 5.

13 I will be his [a] father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in [b] mine house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for [c] evermore.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.
b 1 Tim. 3, 15.
c 1 Kings 2, 45. verses 11, 12.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, [d] Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

d Gen. 32, 10. Job 7, 17. Ps. 8, 4. & 144, 13.

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast [e] regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

1 Cor. 15, 9.
e 2 Sam. 7, 19.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for [f] thou knowest thy servant.

f Ps. 139, 1. John 21, 16.

19 O LORD, for thy [g] servant's sake, and [h] according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

g Isa. 49, 6. Mat. 12, 18.
h Mat. 11, 26. Eph. 1, 11.

20 O LORD, *there is* [i] none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have [k] heard with our ears.

i Ex. 14, 11. 1 Sam. 2, 2.
k Ps. 44, 1.

21 And what one nation in the earth [l] *is* like thy people Israel, whom God [m] went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

l Deut. 33, 29.
m John 6, 44. Acts 20, 28. 1 Tim. 3, 16.

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make [n] thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

n 2 Sam. 7, 24.

23 Therefore now, LORD, [o] let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

o Ezek. 36, 37.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, [p] O my God, † hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house; therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

p 2 Sam. 7, 27.
† Heb. *hast revealed before the ear of.*

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast [q] promised this goodness unto thy servant;

q Titus 1, 2.

27 Now, therefore, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed [r] for ever.

r Gen. 12, 13. Rom. 11, 29.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *David's officers.*

NOW after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took [a] Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 1040.

a 1 Sam. 6, 17. 2 Sam. 8, 1.

2 And he smote Moab: and the Moabites became [b] David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

b Ps. 49, 14.

3 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

3 And David smote [c] Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river [d] Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand [e] chariots, and [f] seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but [g] reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David [h] slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in [i] Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD [k] preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the [l] shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to [m] Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [n] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah,

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, † to inquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 Them also king David [o] dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that [p] he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from [q] Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites, in the [r] valley of Salt, eighteen thousand.

13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, and [s] executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And [t] Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and [u] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the [x] priests; and Shavsha *was* scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach, making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that [b] Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his [c] son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, [d] because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, [e] to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and [f] to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and [g] shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their [h] buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; (for the men were greatly ashamed.) And the king said, Tarry at [i] Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired [k] thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before [l] Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent [m] Joab, and all the host of the [n] mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the [o] city; and [p] the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the † battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of [q] Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt † help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 [r] Be of good courage, and [s] let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God; and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab, and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise [t] fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were † put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river; and [u] Shophach, the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all

1036.

c 2 Sam. 8, 3. 8.
d Gen. 15, 18. Judg. 11, 24.
e 1 Kings 9, 19. & 10, 28.
f 2 Sam. 8, 4.
g Josh. 11, 9.
h ch. 19, 6, 16. Psal. 110, 5.
i 2 Sam. 8, 6.
k Ps. 91, 14. & 121, 7.
l 1 Kings 10, 17.
m ch. 22, 14.
n 1 Kings 7, 23. 2 Chr. 4, 15.
† Heb. *to ask of him for peace,* Josh. 9, 3. Isa. 60, 14.
† Heb. *to bless.*
o 1 Kings 10, 21. Micah 4, 13.
p Ps. 72, 10.
q Ex. 17, 8.
r 2 Sam. 8, 13. Ps. 60, title.
s Gen. 18, 19. Isa. 11, 2, 3.
t ch. 11, 6.
u 1 Kings 4, 3.
x 1 Sam. 21, 16. chap. 24, 3.

a cir. 1037.
b 2 Sam. 10, 1.
b 1 Sam. 11, 1.
c 2 Sam. 10, 1.
d 2 Sam. 9, 1.
e Lamen. 1, 12.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David,* 2 Cor. 13, 5, 6.
f Gen. 42, 9.
g 2 Sam. 10, 4.
h Psal. 109, 4. 2 Chr. 36, 16. Isaiah 20, 4.
i 1 Kings 16, 24.
† Heb. *stinking,* 2 Sam. 10, 6. Luke 10, 16.
k 2 Sam. 10, 6. 2 Chr. 13, 3.
l Num. 21, 30. Josh. 13, 9. Isa. 15, 2.
m ch. 11, 6.
n ch. 13, 1.
o ver. 7. 15.
p 2 Sam. 10, 8.
† Heb. *the face of the battle.*
q 2 Sam. 10, 10. chap. 11, 20.
† Heb. *before deliverance.*
r Deut. 31, 1. 6, 7. Josh. 1, 6, 7. 1 Sam. 4, 9.
s 2 Sam. 15, 26. Psalm 3, 8.
t Lev. 26, 7, 8. verse 13. Psal. 37, 5.
† Heb. *smitten.*
u 2 Sam. 10, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

all Israel, and [x] passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

[x] 2 Sam. 10. 17. Isaiah 13, 4.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which* [y] *fought in* chariots, and [y] forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

[y] 2 Sam. 10, 18. Psal. 33. 16. Prov. 21, 30, 31. Isa. 8, 9, 10.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his [z] servants; neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon [a] any more.

[z] 2 Sam. 10, 19. [a] ch. 14, 17. Rev. 18, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

cir. 1035.

AND it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that [a] kings go out to *battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah; (but David [b] tarried at Jerusalem.) And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

† Heb. *at the return of the year,* 2 Sam. 11, 1. 1 Kings 20, 22. [a] 1 Kings 20, 22. [b] 1 Sam. 11, 23.

cir. 1033.

2 And David took the [c] crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it: and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

[c] 2 Sam. 12, 30.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with [d] saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

[d] 2 Sam. 12, 31. Heb. 11, 37.

cir. 1018.

4 ¶ And it came to pass [e] after this, that there arose war at [f] Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were [g] subdued.

[e] 2 Sam. 21, 15. [f] 2 Sam. 5, 15. chap. 21, 8. [g] 1 Sam. 17, 51. verse 8.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [h] Jair slew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear's staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

[h] 2 Sam. 21, 19.

6 And yet again [i] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of the giant.

[i] 2 Sam. 21, 20. † Heb. *a man of measure,* Num. 13, 33.

7 But when he [k] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

[k] 1 Sam. 17, 10.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they [l] fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

[l] 1 Sam. 17, 50. 2 Sam. 21, 16. 22.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gad's direction, purchaseth Ornan's threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and [b] provoked David to number Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

[a] Job 1, 6. Zech. 3, 1. Rev. 12, 10. [b] 2 Sam. 24, 1. Matth. 4, 3.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from [c] Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[c] Judg. 20, 1.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD † make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

† Heb. *add unto,* Deuter. 1, 11. Psal 115. 14. Isa. 26, 15.

4 [d] Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went [e] throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

[d] verse 3. Gal. 1, 10. [e] 2 Sam. 24, 5. 8.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were [f] a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

[f] 2 Sam. 24, 9.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the king's word was [g] abominable to Joab.

[g] Romans 7, 19.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he [h] smote Israel.

[h] Josh. 7, 1. verse 14.

8 And David said unto God, I have [i] sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

[i] 2 Sam. 12, 13. Prov. 28, 13.

9 And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [k] seer, saying,

[k] 1 Sam. 9, 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, [l] Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: [m] choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

[l] 1 Kings 12, 24. [m] Prov. 16, 1.

11 So Gad [n] came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

[n] Acts 15, 18. Ezek. 2, 7. Jerem. 1, 6.

12 Either three years' [o] famine; or three months to [p] be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now, therefore, advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

[o] Lam. 4, 9. [p] 2 Sam. 24, 13.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for || very great *are* his mercies: but let me [q] not fall into the hand of man.

|| Or, *many,* Psal 130, 7. Lam. 3, 22. [q] 2 Chr. 28, 9.

14 So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel [r] seventy thousand men.

Isa. 47, 6. Zech. 1, 15. [r] Num. 16, 47. 49. & 25, 9.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he [s] repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

[s] Exod. 32, 14. Judg. 2, 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having [t] a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* [u] clothed in sackcloth, [x] fell upon their faces.

[t] Gen. 3, 24. Num 22, 23. [u] 1 Kings 21, 21. [x] Num. 14, 5. Josh. 7, 6.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed: but *as for* these [y] sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand,

[y] 1 Kings 22, 17. Psal. 44, 11. Jer. 12, 3

hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then the [z] angel of the LORD commanded [a] Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at [b] the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him [c] hid themselves. Now Ornan was [d] threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and [e] saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and [f] bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD; thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the [g] threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering: I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily [h] buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place [i] six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven [k] by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he [l] put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed [m] there.

29 For the [n] tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the [o] altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon:

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was [q] afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it:* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the [b] strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the [d] Zidonians and they [e] of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, [f] Solomon my son *is* [g] young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory [h] throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build [i] an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in [k] my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD [l] my God:

8 But the [m] word of the LORD came to me, saying, [n] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made [o] great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [p] He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will [q] establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, [r] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee [s] wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 [t] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my [u] trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD ‖ an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now

z 2 Chr. 3, 1. a Acts 10, 5.
b Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
c Prov. 22, 3. d 2 Sam. 24, 23.
e 2 Sam. 24, 20. f 1 Kings 1, 23.
† Heb. *Give*, 1 Kings 21, 2.
g 2 Sam. 24, 22.
h Rom. 12, 17. Phil. 4, 8.
i 2 Sam. 24, 24.
k Lev. 9, 24. 1 Kings 18, 38. 2 Chr. 7, 1. Ps. 20, 3.
l Ps. 85, 3. Isa. 12, 1.
m Gen. 22, 2. 9. ver. 18. 26. 2 Chr. 3, 1.
n Ex. 36, 8. o Ex. 38, 1.
p 1 Kings 3, 4.
q Psal. 119, 120. Ezek. 9, 6.
a Deut. 12, 4, 6, 7.
b 1 Kings 9, 20, 21.
c 1 Kings 7, 47.
d 1 Kings 5, 6.
e Isa. 60, 10.
f chap. 29, 1.
g 1 Kings 3, 7.
h 1 Kings 8, 41.
i 1 Kings 8, 15.
k 2 Sam. 7, 2. l 1 Kings 8, 17.
m 2 Sam. 7, 5.
n 2 Sam. 7, 9.
o 1 Sam. 17, 50. ch. 14, 8. & 13, 1.
p Mat. 16, 18.
q Ps. 72, 16.
r Ps. 110, 5.
s 1 Kings 3, 9. Psal. 72, 1.
t Jer. 22, 2.
u 2 Sam. 3, 1. & 15, 11.
‖ *The gold and silver here are both of one value, and together amount to seven hundred and fifty millions.*

19 Now [s] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and [‖] build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, [t] to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David to his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was [a] old and full of days, he [b] made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 And he [c] gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [d] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty [e] eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [f] officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters: and four thousand [g] praised the LORD with the instruments which I made *(said David)* to praise *therewith*.

6 And David [h] divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, [i] Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [k] Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The [l] sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of [l] Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [m] Amram; Aaron and Moses; and [n] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify † the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [o] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the [p] man of God, [q] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the [r] sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of [s] Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of [t] Izhar; [u] Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [x] The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but [y] daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish [z] took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [a] Levi, after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the [b] work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [c] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given [d] rest unto his people, that they may dwell [e] in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall [f] no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the [g] service of the house of the LORD, in the [h] courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the [i] shew-bread, and for the [k] fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every [l] morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise [m] at even;

31 And to offer all [n] burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the [o] new moons, and on the set [p] feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the [q] charge of the [r] tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The division of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died [c] before their father, and had [d] no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both [e] Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and [f] Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their [g] offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided [h] by lot, one sort with

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[s] Deut. 4, 29. [‖] chap. 28, 10. [t] 2 Sam. 6, 17. 1 Kings 8, 1. 2 Chron. 5, 2. Psalm 132, 8. [a] 1 Kings 1, 1. [b] chap. 29, 22. 1 Kings 1, 39. [c] 2 Sam. 5, 3. [d] chap. 23, 3. [e] chap. 24, 1. 1015. [f] Num. 4, 3. [g] Ex. 6, 15. [h] Heb. *distributions.* 2 Chr. 8, 14. [i] Gen. 46, 11. [k] ch. 26, 21. [l] Ex. *Literis.* [m] ch. 26, 22. † Heb. *did not multiply sons.* verse 17. [l] chap. 6, 2. [m] Ex. 6, 20. [n] Ex. 28, 1. Heb. 5, 4. † Heb. *the holiness of holinesses.* [o] Num. 6, 23. [p] Psalm 90, title. [q] Ex. 4, 16. chap. 26, 24. Acts 7, 35. [r] Ex. 2, 22. [s] Gen. 46, 25. † Heb. *were for many multitude.* [t] verse 11. [u] verse 12. [x] chap. 6, 19. [y] Num. 27, 3. [z] Num. 36, 7. [a] Num. 10, 17. 21. [b] verse 4. 1 Tim. 3, 1 [c] Num. 1, 3. [d] ch. 16, 4. [e] 1 Kings 8, 13. Rev. 21, 22. [f] Num. 4, 5. † Heb. *their station was at the hand of the,* Neh. 11, 24. [g] Num. 3, 6. [h] 1 Kings 6, 36. [i] Lev. 24, 5. [k] Lev. 6, 20. [l] Ex. 29, 30. [m] Ps. 134, 1. [n] Lev. 1, 5. [o] Num. 28, 11. [p] Lev. 23, 4. [q] Num. 1, 53. [r] 1 Kings 8, 4. [a] Ex. 28, 1. Num. 26, 60, 61. [b] Lev. 10, 1. Num. 3, 4. [c] Gen. 11, 28. Lev. 10, 2. [d] Ex. 28, 3. Num. 3, 4. [e] ver. 6. 31. [f] 2 Sam. 8, 17. [g] Heb. 9, 1. [h] Joshua 18, 10. Prov. 16, 33.

with another: for the governors of the [i] sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the [k] scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the [l] son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to [m] Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to [n] Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [o] Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the [p] orderings of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD, [q] according to their manner, under Aaron their father, [r] as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [s] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning [t] Rehabiah; of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* [u] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; [x] Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of [y] Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no [z] sons.

29 Concerning Kish; the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise [a] cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, † even the principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER, [a] David, and the [b] captains of the host, separated to the service of the sons of [c] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should [d] prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the † workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which [e] prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman [f] the king's seer in the [g] words of God, to [h] lift up the horn. And [i] God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father [k] for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them with their brethren, that were instructed in the [l] songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* [m] two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against [n] *ward*, † as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now, the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The

i ch. 9, 29.
k 1 Kings 3, 4.
l 1 Sam. 22, 20.
† Heb. *house of the father.*
m ch. 9, 10.
n Ezra 2, 32. & 10, 21. 31. Neh. 3, 11. & 10, 5. 27.
o Neh. 12, 4. Luke 1, 5.
p Num. 24, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 10. & 14, 10. Col. 2, 5.
q 2 Kings 11, 5.
chap. 9, 25.
r Gen. 7, 5. Exod. 7, 6. & 10, 20. & 39, 22. Lev. 8, 4. Num. 17, 11. Deut. 12, 8. Josh. 22, 9. Acts 13, 47.
s ch. 23, 17.
t ch. 23, 17.
u ch. 23, 19.
x chap. 2, 8.
y ch. 23, 21.
z ch. 23, 22.
a verse 18. chap. 29, 8.
b Rev. 19, 11.
b Exod. 32, 26.
c 2 Chr. 5, 12.
d verse 3.
† Heb. *men of work.*
‖ Called, *Jesharelah.*
e verse 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of the hand of the king,* ch. 23, 6.
f 1 Sam. 9, 9.
g 1 Peter 4, 11.
h 1 Sam. 2, 1.
i Gen. 22, 5.
k Col. 4, 16.
l Col. 4, 16.
m ch. 23, 5
n ch. 24, 31.
† Heb. *as the small as the great, the teacher as the learner, who that is taught.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

o Num. 7, 88. chap. 24, 18. Revel. 4, 4. 10. & 5, 8. & 11. 16.

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

|| *There were just as many companies of musicians as there were of priests,* chap. 24, 18. *and of the Levites attending on the priests, and helping them,* ch. 24, 31.

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve:

Twice as many as the months in the year, 1 Cor. 14, 40.

31 The [o] four || and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he,* his sons and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

a ch. 25, 1. b ch. 9, 17. John 10, 3.

CONCERNING the [a] divisions of the [b] porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

c ch. 23, 10. 18.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the [c] first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

d ch. 13, 14. & 15, 18. & 16, 38.

4 Moreover, the sons of [d] Obed-edom *were* Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

e Ps. 127, 3. & 128, 1. || That is, *Obed-edom.*

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God [e] blessed || him.

f 2 Kings 24, 14. chap. 15, 24.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* [f] mighty men of valour.

g ch. 26, 7. h Ex. 18, 21. Psal. 27, 1. Prov. 28, 1.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, [g] Elzabad, whose brethren *were* [h] strong men; Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom; they, and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

i ch. 16, 38.

10 Also [i] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the

k Gen. 4, 7. Deut. 21, 16.

first-born, yet [k] his father made him the chief,)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

l ch. 24, 31. & 25, 31.

12 Among these *were* the [l] divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards

m ch. 24, 31.

[m] one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

13 And they cast lots, as well the [n] small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

n ch. 25, 9.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.

o chap. 7, 12. 15.

16 To [o] Shuppim and Hosah [p] *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the [q] going up, ward against [r] ward.

p chap. 24, 7. q 1 Kings 10, 5. & 12, 20. 2 Chr. 9, 4. r Neh. 12, 24. s Ezek. 44, 3.

17 [s] Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At || Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

|| *A Chaldee word, and signifieth an out part.* 2 Kings 23, 11.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the [t] treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the [u] dedicated things.

t 1 Kings 7, 51. u Deut. 12, 6. 11. Mal. 3, 10.

21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

x ch. 23, 6. 12.

23 Of the [x] Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

y ch. 23, 16.

24 And [y] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which [z] David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

z 1 Kings 7, 51. chap. 18, 11.

27 Out of the [a] spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

a Num. 31, 50. Judg. 8, 21. 24. 26.

28 And all that [b] Samuel the seer, and [c] Saul the son of Kish, and [d] Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

1 Chr. 20, 25. b 1 Sam. 9, 9. 2 Kings 17, 13. c 1 Sam. 11, 11. & 15, 15. & 17, 52. d 1 Sam. 14, 50.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the [e] outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and [g] judges.

e 2 Chr. 34, 13. Neh. 11, 16. f 2 Chr. 19, 11. g Deut. 16, 18.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, [h] in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

2 Chr. 17, 8. & 19, 11. Ps. 15, 16. h 2 Chr. 19, 8.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the [i] fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at [k] Jazer of Gilead.

i 2 Sam. 5, 4. ch. 29, 27. k Josh. 21, 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the [l] Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manas-

l Num. 33.

seh,

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

seh, for every matter [m] pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

m verse 26.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that [a] served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

a 1 Sam. 2, 30. 2 Chr. 17, 19. Psal. 72, 11.

2 Over the first course, for the first month, *was* [b] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

b 2 Sam. 23, 8. chap. 11, 11.

3 Of the [c] children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

c Gen. 46, 12.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dodo,* 2 Sam. 23, 9.

5 The third captain of the host, for the third month, *was* [d] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

d 2 Sam. 8, 18. ‖ Or, *principal officer,* Heb. *Coben,* 1 Kings 4, 2.

6 This *is that* Benaiah *who was* mighty *among* the [e] thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* [f] Ammizabad his son.

e 2 Sam. 23, 20. f 2 Sam. 8, 18.

7 The fourth *captain,* for the fourth month, *was* [g] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

g 2 Sam. 2, 18. chap. 11, 26.

8 The fifth *captain,* for the fifth month, *was* [h] Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

h 2 Sam. 23, 25. chap. 11, 27.

9 The sixth *captain,* for the sixth month, *was* [i] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

i 2 Sam. 23, 26.

10 The seventh *captain,* for the seventh month, ‖ *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. 23, 26.

11 The eighth *captain,* for the eighth month, *was* [k] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the [l] Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

k chap. 20, 4. l Gen. 48, 12.

12 The ninth *captain,* for the ninth month, *was* [m] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

m 2 Sam. 23, 27. chap. 11, 28.

13 The tenth *captain,* for the tenth month, *was* [n] Maharai the Netophathite, of the [o] Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

n ch. 11, 30. o Num. 26, 20. Josh. 7, 17.

14 The eleventh *captain,* for the eleventh month, *was* [p] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

p 2 Sam. 23, 30.

15 The twelfth *captain,* for the twelfth month, ‖ *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of [q] Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled,* chap. 11, 30. & *Hebel,* 2 Sam. 23, 29. q Judg. 3, 9.

16 Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel; the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

17 Of the Levites, [r] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: † of the Aaronites, [s] Zadok:

r ch. 26, 30. † Heb. *over Aaron.* s 2 Sam. 8, 17. & 20, 25 1 Kings 1, 8.

18 Of Judah, ‖ Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael.

‖ Or, *Eliab,* 1 Sam. 16, 6.

19 Of Zebulun, [t] Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of [u] Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

t chap. 12, 4. u ch. 12, 4.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in [x] Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of [y] Abner:

x Gen. 31, 21. & 37, 25. Num. 32, 1. Josh. 17, 1. 5. y 1 Sam. 14, 50.

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David took not the number of them from [z] twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the [a] stars of the heavens.

z Num. 1, 3. a Gen. 22, 17.

24 [b] Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he [c] finished not, because there [d] fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the Chronicles of king David.

b chap. 2, 16. c chap. 21, 6. d 2 Sam. 24, 15.

25 And over the [e] king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

e ch. 26, 20.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And † over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

† Heb. *over that which came of the vines.*

28 And over the olive-trees, and the [f] sycamore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

f 1 Kings 10, 27.

29 And over the herds that fed in [g] Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

g Song 2, 1. Isaiah 33, 9. & 35, 2.

30 Over the [h] camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the [i] asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

h 1 Kings 10, 2. i 1 Kings 2, 40.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagarite. All these *were* the rulers of the [k] substance which *was* king David's.

k Ezra 4, 22.

32 Also Jonathan, David's [l] uncle, *was* a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons.

l 2 Sam. 21, 21.

33 And [m] Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's [n] companion:

m 2 Sam. 15, 12. n 2 Sam. 15, 37.

34 And [o] after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and [p] Abiathar: and the [q] general of the king's army *was* Joab.

o 2 Sam. 17, 23. p 1 Kings 1, 7. q ch. 11, 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God:* 9 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple:* 11 *He*

He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

AND David [a] assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the [b] stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his [c] sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king [d] stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, [e] my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* I *had* in [f] mine heart to build an house of [g] rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the [h] footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name; because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me [i] before all the house of my father to be king over Israel [k] for ever: for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of [l] Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me, to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 And [m] of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, [n] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my [o] courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my [p] commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 And thou, Solomon my son, [q] know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with [r] a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for the LORD [s] searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the [t] sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the [u] pattern of the porch, and of the [x] houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the [y] mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the [z] treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the [a] dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of [b] gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; [c] *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the [d] candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof; and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of [e] shew-bread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the [f] flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups; and for the [g] golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the [h] chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings,* and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* the LORD made me understand [i] in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God *will be* with thee: he will not [k] fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, the ‖ courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee, for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service; also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David, by his example and entreaty,* 6 *causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 29 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

FURTHERMORE, David the king said unto [a] all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [b] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not [c] for man, but [d] for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [e] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, [f] glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of [g] precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have [h] set my affection to the house of my God, I have, of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to

[a] 1 Chr. 27. 1, 4, 25, 1
[b] ch. 27. 25
[c] ch. 27. 32
[d] Gen. 47.
[e] Deut. 20
[f] 1 Kings 8. 17
[g] Ps. 132. 8
[h] 2 Sam. 6.
[i] 2 Kings 10.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10. Luke 1. 32.
[l] Gen. 49. 8 Psal. 78. 68
[m] ch. 3. 1, 2 & 22. 9.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 13
[o] 1 Kings 6. 38
[p] 1 Kings 2. 3
[q] Deut. 4. 39. Jer. 9. 24. Hosea 4. 1. John 17. 3. 1 Kings 20. 3.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 17. 10. Heb. 4. 13.
[s] ch. 28. 9.
[t] Ex. 25. 40. [u] 1 Kings 6.
[x] 1 Kings 6. 9
[y] 1 Kings 6. 19 2 Kings 19. 15.
[z] ch. 9. 26.
[a] ch. 26. 27.
[b] 1 Kings 7. 48.
[c] Ex. 36. 30
[d] Ex. 25. 31. 1 Kings 7. 49. 2 Chr. 4. 7. 20
[e] 2 Chr. 4. 8 19.
[f] 1 Sam. 2. 13. 14
[g] Ex. 24. 6.
[h] 1 Kings 6. 23. Psal. 18. 10 Ezek. 1. 24.
[i] Exod. 25. 40 & 26. 30. Heb. 8. 5
[k] Josh. 1. 5 Heb. 13. 5.
‖ Or, distributions. The word properly is daily attending upon one's work.
[a] chap. 28. 1. 8
[b] 2 Chr. 9. 30 & 13. 13
[c] ch. 22. 5.
[d] 2 Chr. 28. 10.
[e] Ex. 28. 9.
[f] Isa. 54. 11.
[g] Rev. 21. 19
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* ‖ three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [i] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is [k] willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the [l] chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave, for the service of the house of God, of gold, ‖ five thousand talents and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered [m] willingly, because with [n] perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our Father, for ever and ever.

11 [o] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* [p] of thee, and thou [q] reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But [r] who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be [s] able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and [t] of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* [u] strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as [x] a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared, to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [y] triest the heart, and hast [z] pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, [a] keep this for ever in the [b] imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [c] prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And [d] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have [e] made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now [f] bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* [g] a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness: and they made Solomon, the son of David, king the [h] second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the [i] throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* † royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse [k] reigned over all Israel.

27 And the [l] time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [m] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, [n] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the [o] seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¶ The

‖ That is, 11 millions two hundred and fifty thousand pounds.
i 1 Kings 9, 28.
k 2 Cor. 8, 12.
l ch. 27, 1.
‖ That is, 18 millions seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds.
m Judg. 5, 9.
n 1 Kings 8, 61.
o Mat. 6, 13. 1 Tim. 1, 17. Rev. 5, 13.
p Prov. 10, 22. Ps. 75, 6, 7. James 1, 17.
q Dan. 6, 26.
r Ps. 115, 1. 2 Corin. 3, 5.
s Philip. 2, 13.
t Rom. 11, 36.
u Ps. 39, 12. Heb. 11, 13. 1 Peter 2, 11.
x Job 14, 2. Psal. 90, 9.
y 1 Sam. 16, 7. chap. 28, 9. Psal. 7, 8, 9.
z Ps. 51, 6. Prov. 11, 20.
a Jer. 10, 23.
b ch. 28, 9. Acts 11, 23.
c Ps. 119, 5.
d Ps. 72, 1.
e ch. 21, 25. & 22, 14.
f Ps. 103, 1, 2. 20.
g 1 Kings 8, 63.
h 1 Kings 1, 35.
i Isa. 9, 7. Rev. 3, 21.
† Heb. gave the hand under Solomon,
Psal. 72, 9, 10. Dan. 7, 14. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 11, 15.
† Heb. a majesty of the kingdom,
k 2 Sam. 2, 10, 11.
l 1 Kings 2, 11.
m 2 Sam. 5, 3.
n ch. 23, 1. Job 42, 12.
o 1 Sam. 9, 9.

¶ The SECOND Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1015.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomon's strength and wealth.*

AND Solomon the son of David [a] was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* [b] with him, [c] and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon [d] spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the [e] high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the [f] tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses, the servant of the LORD, had made in the wilderness.

4 But the ark of God had David brought up from [g] Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, the [h] brasen altar that Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation [i] sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar [k] before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 In that [l] night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign [m] in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in [n] multitude.

10 [o] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [p] go out and come in before this people: for who can [q] judge this thy people *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was [r] in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 [s] Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [t] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and [u] reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon [x] gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the [y] king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had [z] horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn; the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt, a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the [a] name of the LORD, and an house [b] for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and [c] ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the [d] mountain, and [e] three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 And Solomon sent to [f] Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the [g] name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and for the [h] continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God [i] above all gods.

6 But [k] who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and [l] heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now, therefore, [m] a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill [n] to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did [o] provide.

8 Send me also [p] cedar-trees, fir-trees, and [q] algum-trees, out of Lebanon; (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;) and, behold, [r] my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand † measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand [s] baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then

a 1 Kings 2, 46. 1 Chron. 29, 25.
b Gen. 21, 22. Rom 8, 31.
c Eph. 1, 20. Philip. 2, 9. 1 Tim 6, 15.
d 1 Chr. 28, 1. & 29, 1.
e 1 Kings 3, 4.
f Ex. 26, 1. Lev. 1, 1.
g Josh. 9, 17.
h Ex. 38, 1.
i Lev. 17, 3.
k Lev. 1, 3. 5.
l 1 Kings 3, 5.
m 1 Chr. 28, 5.
n Gen. 13, 16. Psal. 72, 3. Dan. 7, 14. Rev. 11, 15.
o 1 Kings 3, 9. Ps. 72, 1, 2. James 1. 5.
p Num. 27, 17. Deut. 31, 2.
q Judg. 2, 13.
r 2 Sam. 7, 27. Ps. 10, 17.
s 1 Kings 3, 12. Psalm 65, 2. Mark 7, 7.
t Eccles. 2, 9.
u Rev. 11, 17.
x 1 Kings 4, 26.
y 1 Kings 10, 27. chap. 9, 27. Psalm 72, 7. Isa. 60, 17.
z 1 Kings 10, 28. chap. 9, 28.
† Heb. *by their hand,* Mal. 1, 1.
a Deut. 28, 58. 1 Kings 5, 3. verse 9. Mat. 6, 9.
b 1 Kings 9, 1. verse 8.
c 1 Kings 5, 15.
d 1 Kings 4, 33.
e 1 Kings 6, 6. verse 18.
f 1 Kings 5, 1.
g 1 Kings 5, 5. & 8, 18.
h Ex. 25, 30. Lev. 24, 8.
i Ex. 15, 11.
k 1 Kings 8, 27. 1 Isa. 66, 1.
m Isa. 28, 29.
n 1 Kings 8, 13.
o 1 Chr. 22, 3.
p 1 Kings 5, 6.
q 1 Kings 10, 11.
r 1 Kings 5, 6.
† Heb. *great and wonderful,* verse 1.
† Heb. *cors,* 1 Kings 4, 22. & 5, 11.
s 1 Kings 7, 26.

Before CHRIST 1015.

11 Then Huram the king of Tyre † answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath [t] loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

† Heb. *said,* Psal. 126, 2.
[t] Deut. 7, 8. Ezek. 16, 8. Mal. 1, 2.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that [u] made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[u] Gen. 1, 1, 2.
† Heb. *able in prudence,* Psalm 112, 5.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of [x] Huram my father's,

[x] ch. 4, 16.

14 The [y] son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

[y] 1 Kings 7, 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to [z] Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need,* 1 Kings 5, 9.
[z] Joshua 19, 46. Ezra 3, 7. Jonah 1, 3. Acts 10, 32.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the [a] strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

[a] 1 Kings 9, 20. verse 2. chap. 8, 7.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* [b] bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

[b] ch. 34, 13. Neh. 4, 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

1012.

THEN Solomon [a] began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount [b] Moriah, where *the LORD* [c] appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of [d] Ornan the Jebusite.

[a] 1 Kings 6, 1.
[b] Gen. 22, 2. 8. 14.
[c] 2 Sam. 24, 18.
[d] 1 Chr. 21, 18.

2 And he began to build in the [e] second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

[e] 1 Kings 6, 1.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The [f] length by cubits, after the [g] first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

† Heb *founded,* 1 Kings 1, 12. 1 Chr. 28, 11. John 3, 34.
[f] 1 Kings 6, 2.
[g] 1 Chr. 28, 11.

4 And the [h] porch that *was* in the front *of the house,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

[h] 1 Kings 6, 3.

5 And the [i] greater house he ceiled with [k] fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon [l] palm-trees and chains.

[i] 1 Kings 6, 17.
[k] 1 Kings 6, 15.
[l] 1 Kings 6, 18.

6 And he garnished the house with [m] precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of [n] Parvaim.

[m] 1 Kings 10, 2. 1 Chr. 29, 8.

Before CHRIST 1012.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved [o] cherubims on the walls.

[n] 1 Kings 6, 20. & 9, 28.
[o] 1 Kings 6, 23.

8 And he made † the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

† Heb. *the house of holiness of holinesses,* 1 Kings 6, 5. 19, 20.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the [p] upper chambers with gold.

[p] 1 Kings 6, 23. John 14, 2.

10 And in the most holy place he made two [q] cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

[q] Gen. 3, 24.

11 And the [r] wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

[r] 1 Kings 6, 24.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.

|| Or, *toward the house,* Ex. 25, 20.

14 And he made the [s] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

[s] Ex. 26, 31. 1 Kings 6, 21 Matt. 27, 51

15 Also he made before the house two [t] pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

[t] 1 Kings 7, 15. Jer. 52, 21.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [u] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

[u] 1 Kings 7 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOREOVER, he made an [a] altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and [b] ten cubits the height thereof.

[a] Ex. 27, 1. 1 Kings 8, 22. Hebr. 13, 10.
[b] Ex. 20, 26. Lev. 9, 22.

2 Also he made a [c] molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

[c] 2 Kings 7, 23.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of [d] oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast when it was cast.

[d] 1 Kings 7, 23, 24, 25.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea *was*

set

Before CHRIST 1012.

set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [c] three thousand baths.

6 He made also [f] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they [g] washed in them; but the sea *was* for the [h] priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten [i] candlesticks of gold according to their [k] form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also [l] ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred basons of gold.

9 Furthermore, he made [m] the court of the priests, and the [n] great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with [o] brass.

10 And he set the [p] sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And [q] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred [r] pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also [s] bases; and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The [t] pots also, and the shovels, and the [u] flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, of bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could † not be found out.

19 And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the [x] golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after [y] the manner, before [z] the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold;

22 And the [a] snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the [b] entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

c 1 Kings 7, 26.
f 1 Kings 7, 38.
g Isa. 4, 4. Ezek. 40, 38. Zech. 13, 1.
h 1 Kings 7, 26.
i Ex. 25, 31.
k Ex. 25, 31.
l Chr. 28, 11. 15.
l 1 Kings 7, 40. Psalm 23, 5.
m 1 Kings 6, 36.
n 1 Kings 7, 12.
o 1 Kings 7, 38. 45.
p 1 Kings 7, 39.
q 1 Kings 7, 13, 14.
r Psal. 1, 3. & 92, 13. Song 4, 13. 1 Cor. 12, 4, 5.
s 1 Kings 7, 43.
t 1 Kings 7, 45.
u Ex. 27, 3. 1 Chron. 28, 17.
† Heb. *close earth*, 1 Kings 7, 47.
† Heb. *not searched*, 1 Kings 7, 47.
x ch. 28, 16. 18.
y Ex. 25, 31. 37.
z 1 Kings 6, 5.
† Heb. *the perfections of gold*, 1 Kings 9, 28.
a 1 Kings 7, 50.
b 1 Kings 6, 31.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the † things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

Before CHRIST 1005.

† Heb. *holinesses of David.*

2 Then Solomon [a] assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the [b] ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

a 1 Kings 8, 1, 2.
b Num. 10, 33.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king, in the feast which *was* in the [c] seventh month.

c 1 Kings 8, 2.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the [d] Levites took up the ark.

d Num. 4, 15.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the † holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the [e] priests *and* the Levites bring up.

1 Kings 8, 8. verses 5. 7.
† Heb. *vessels of holiness*, Lev. 16, 4.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed [f] sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

e Num. 4, 15. 2 Sam. 6, 3.
f Gen. 12, 16.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the [g] oracle of the house, into the [h] most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims:

g 1 Kings 6, 5.
h 1 Kings 6, 27. & 8, 6.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the [i] staves thereof above.

i Ex. 15. Luke 1, 6.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the [k] ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

k 1 Kings 8, 8.

10 *There was* [l] nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at [m] Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

l 1 Kings 8, 9.
m Num. 10, 33. Deut. 10, 2. 5.

11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the [n] holy *place*; (for all the priests *that were* present were [o] sanctified, *and* did not *then* [p] wait by course;

n 1 Kings 8, 10.
o Gen. 35, 2. Ex. 19, 10. 1 Chr. 15, 14.

12 Also the Levites, *which were* the [q] singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* [r] arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets;)

p 1 Chr. 24, 2, 3.
q 1 Chr. 25, 1.
r Ps. 132, 16. Mark 15, 17. Phil. 2, 15. Rev. 7, 13. & 15, 6.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* [s] good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with [t] a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

s Ps. 136, 1. Matt. 19, 17
t 1 Kings 8, 10, 11.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for [u] the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

u Num. 14, 10. Rev. 15, 8.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God:* 12 *His prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THEN

Before CHRIST 1004.

a 1 Kings 8, 12.
b Lev. 16, 2. Psal. 97, 2.
c Rev. 21, 3.
† Heb. *eternities,*
Mat. 16, 18.
d 1 Sam. 6, 18. Psal. 134, 3. Luke 24, 50.
e Judg. 3, 20.
f verse 15. Psal. 12, 6. Titus 1, 2.
g Gen. 49, 10. 2 Sam. 7, 16.

h Deut. 12, 5. Psal. 48, 1.
i Hosea 3, 5.
k 2 Sam. 7, 2.
l 1 Kings 5, 3.

m 2 Cor. 9, 12.

n Gen. 35, 3.

o Psal. 21, 3.

p 1 Kings 8, 21.

q Exod. 9, 29. 1 Kings 8, 22. Isaiah 1, 15.
r 2 Kings 11, 14.
s 1 Kings 7, 9. 12.
t 1 Kings 8, 22.
u Psal. 130, 3. Ezra 9, 4. Luke 22, 14. Acts 20, 26. Ephes. 3, 14.
x Exod. 15, 11.
y Gen. 15, 1. Psal. 116, 9.

Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off,* 2 Sam. 7, 12. 1 Kings 2, 4. & 8, 12.
z Psal. 1, 2.
a 1 Kings 8, 26. Psalm 26, 3. & 119, 1.

THEN a said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the b thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy c dwelling for † ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and d blessed the whole congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel e stood:)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands f fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I g chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen h Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be i over my people Israel.

7 Now it was k in the heart of David my father to build an house for the l name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst m well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy n loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on o the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel:

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the p covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread q forth his hands,

13 (For Solomon had made r a brasen scaffold of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the s court; and upon it he t stood, and u kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* x no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants that y walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to z their way to walk in a my law, as thou hast walked before me.

Before CHRIST 1004.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, b heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect, therefore, to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth † before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth towards this place.

21 Hearken, therefore, unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then c hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him d according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, e because they have sinned against thee, and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and f forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 When the heaven is g shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and h turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast i taught them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be k dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be;*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house;

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only l knowest the hearts of the children of men;)

31 That they may m fear thee, to walk in thy ways

b chap. 2, 6.

† Heb. *before thy face,* 1 Kings 8, 28. Psal. 20, 1, 2, 3.

c 1 Kings 8, 32.

d Psal. 130, 3. & 142, 2.

e Lev. 26, 7, 8, 17.

f Lev. 26, 40. Psal. 85, 1, 2, 3

g 1 Kings 17, 1. & 18, 45.

h Prov. 28, 13 Isa. 1, 13. 15.

i 1 Kings 8, 36. Psal. 94, 12.

k Ruth 1, 1.

† Heb. *in the land of their gates,* 1 Kings 8, 37.

l 1 Chr. 28, 9. Jer. 17, 9, 10. Hebr. 4, 13.

m Rev. 15, 4.

Before CHRIST 1004.

ways so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 Moreover, concerning the stranger, which [n] is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel; and may know that † this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they [o] pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which [p] sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee [q] with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name;

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against [r] thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, [s] thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore [t] arise, O LORD God, into thy [u] resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy [x] strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be [y] clothed with salvation, and let thy [z] saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, [a] turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomon's solemn sacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.*

NOW when Solomon [a] had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the [c] glory of the LORD filled the house.

Before CHRIST 1004.

2 And the priests could [d] not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they [e] bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered [f] a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests [g] waited on their offices; the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the [h] priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel [i] stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon [k] hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 Also, at the same time, Solomon kept [l] the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of [m] Hamath unto the [n] river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a † solemn assembly: for they kept the [o] dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the [p] three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart, for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon [q] finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he [r] prosperously effected.

12 And the LORD [s] appeared to Solomon [t] by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have [u] chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I [x] shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I [y] command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall [z] humble themselves, and [a] pray, and [b] seek my face, and [c] turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [d] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place:

16 For now have I [e] chosen and sanctified this

n Ex. 6, 5. 1 Kings 8, 42. John 12, 20.
† Heb. *thy name is named upon this house which I have built*, 1 Kings 8, 43.
o Ezek. 36, 37.
‖ Or, *right*, Psalm 9, 4. Rev. 19, 11.
p Pr. 20, 9. Eccles. 7, 20. 1 John 1, 8.
† Heb. *bring again to their heart*, Luke 15, 17.
q Ps. 78, 36, 37. Joel 2, 11.
r Ps. 51, 4.
s 1 Kings 8, 29. Dan. 9, 18.
t Ps 132, 8.
u 2 Sam. 7, 6. chap. 28, 2.
x Josh. 3, 15.
y Isai. 61, 10.
z Neh. 9, 25.
a 1 Chr. 28, 9.
a 1 Kings 8, 54. Dan. 9, 20.
b Lev. 9, 24. 1 Kings 18, 38.
c Ezek. 10, 4.
d Rev. 15, 8.
e ch. 5, 13. Ps. 136, 1, 2.
f Levit. 3, 1. Rom. 12, 1.
g Lev. 1, 2. chap. 5, 11.
h ch. 5, 12.
i chap. 4, 9.
k 1 Kings 8, 64, 65.
l 1 Kings 8, 65.
m Gen. 13, 15.
n Gen. 15, 18.
† Heb. *a prohibition day*, Lev 23, 36.
o Num. 7, 10. John 10, 22.
p Lev. 23, 34.
q 1 Kings 9, 1. Psal. 127, 1.
r 1 Chr. 22, 11.
s 1 Kings 9, 2.
t 1 Kings 3, 5.
u Deut. 12, 5.
x Job 36, 37.
y Amos 9, 3.
z James 4, 10.
a Ezek. 36, 37. Matth. 7, 7.
b Ps. 24, 6.
c Lam. 3, 40.
d chap. 6, 40.
e 1 Kings 9, 3. chapter 6, 6.

Before CHRIST 1004.

this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt [f] walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have [g] commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [h] But if ye [i] turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods and worship them;

20 Then will I [k] pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them: and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook [m] the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: [m] therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices:* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND it came to pass [a] at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the [b] cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to [c] Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built [d] Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the [e] store-cities which he built in [f] Hamath.

5 Also he built [g] Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And [h] Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the [i] chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 *As for* all the people *that were* left of the [k] Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to [l] pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [m] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon [n] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built [o] before the porch,

13 Even after [p] a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [q] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [r] courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the [s] duty of every day required; the [t] porters also by their courses at † every gate: for so had David the [u] man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the [x] treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was [y] perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [z] Ezion-geber, and to [a] Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And [b] Huram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence [c] four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomon's gold:* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory:* 20 *His vessels:* 23 *His presents:* 25 *His chariots and horses:* 26 *His tributes:* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the [b] fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he [c] told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the [d] wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the [e] sitting of his

f Gen. 17, 1. 2 Kings 20, 3.
g 1 Kings 2, 3.
h Lev. 26, 14. Deut. 28, 15. chap. 15, 2.
i 1 Kings 9, 6. Rom. 2, 9.
k 1 Kings 9, 7. Psal. 5, 5.
l Deut. 29, 24. Jer. 22, 8, 9.
m 2 Kings 17, 18. chap. 15, 2. & 36, 15. Lam. 1, 8. 18. & 3, 39. Dan. 9, 12. Micah 7, 9.
a 1 Kings 9, 10.
b 1 Kings 9, 11.
c Numb. 13, 21. 1 Sam. 8, 3.
d 1 Kings 9, 18.
e 1 Kings 9, 19.
f 1 Chr. 18, 3.
g 1 Kings 9, 17.
h 1 Kings 9, 18.
i 1 Kings 9, 19.
† Heb. *whatsoever Solomon's desire had desired to,*
1 Kings 7, 2. Eccl. 2, 10.
k Gen. 10, 15, 16.
l 1 Kings 5, 13, 14. & 9, 21.
m 1 Kings 9, 23.
n 1 Kings 3, 1. & 7, 8. & 9, 24.
† Heb. *holinesses.*
o 1 Kings 8, 64.
p 1 Kings 8, 64.
q Ex. 23, 14. Deut. 16, 16.
r 1 Chr. 24, 1.
s 1 Kings 8, 63.
t 1 Chron. 9, 17.
† Heb. *at gate and gate,*
1 Chron 26, 13.
u 2 Sam. 23, 2. Acts 13, 22.
x ch. 26, 20.
y 1 Kings 9, 25.
z 1 Kings 9, 26.
a Deut. 2, 8. 2 Kings 22, 14.
b 1 Kings 9, 26. 28.
c 1 Kings 9, 28.
a 1 Kings 10, 1. Mat. 12, 42. Luke 11, 31.
b Mat. 14, 1.
c 1 Kings 10, 3. d Prov. 8, 14. Mat. 12, 42. 1 Cor. 1. 36. Colos. 2, 3.
e 1 Kings 10, 5. Rev. 3, 21,

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

f 1 Kings 10, 6. 5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true f report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom;

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*; and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou † exceedest the fame that I heard.

† Heb. *hast added to the fame.*

g 1 Cor. 2, 9. 1 John 3, 1, 2. g Ps. 84, 4. 7 g Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

h 1 Chr. 29, 29. Isaiah 9, 6. Luke 1, 31, 32. 8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his h throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

i Exod. 25, 39. 9 And she gave the king i an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was

k 1 Kings 10, 10. k there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

l 1 Kings 10, 11. Psalm 1, 3. Rev. 12, 16. 10 And the l servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees and precious stones.

m 1 Kings 10, 12. 11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees m terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

n 1 Kings 10, 13. 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, n besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

o Ps. 68, 29. & 72, 10. Isa. 60, 7, 3. Jer. 25, 22. 14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And o all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

p Gen. 24, 22. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: p six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house

q 1 Kings 7, 2. of the forest q of Lebanon.

r 1 Kings 10, 18. 17 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with r pure gold.

† Heb. *hence and thence.* 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on † each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years ‖ once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ *The Hebrew word properly signifieth a year, but signifieth also once, or, one time,* Exod. 30, 10. Josh. 3, 6. 2 Kings 4, 35. & 6, 10. Job 33, 14.

s Num. 24, 7. Ps. 89, 27. 1 Tim. 6, 15. t Ps. 16, 11. & 27, 4. Song 5, 10. 16. 22 And king Solomon s passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the t presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

u 1 Kings 10, 26. 25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and u chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

x Ps. 72, 8. Dan. 7, 14. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 19, 12. 26 And he reigned x over all the kings from the y river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

y Gen. 31, 21. 27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

z 1 Kings 16, 28. chap. 1, 16. 28 And they z brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

† Heb. *Rechabbam,* that is, *The enlargement of the people.* ch. 10. 16. & 12. 13. & 13. 7. 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and † Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

cir. 975. AND Rehoboam went to a Shechem: for to Shechem were b all Israel come to make him king.

a Gen. 12, 6. b 1 Kings 12, 1.

c 1 Kings 11, 40. d 1 Kings 12, 3. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, (who *was* in Egypt, whither he c had fled from the presence of Solomon the king,) heard *it*, that Jeroboam d returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

e 1 Kings 4, 7. 15. 22. & 5, 18. & 9, 22. & 10, 7. chap. 9, 30. 4 Thy father made our yoke e grievous; now, therefore, ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

f 1 Kings 12, 5. Psal. 112, 5 5 And he said unto them, f Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be † kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

† Heb. *for good.*

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the [g] young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

g 1 Kings 12, 8. chap. 12, 13.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, [h] My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

h 1 Kings 12, 10.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

i 1 Kings 14, 21. chap. 13, 7. & 34, 1. Eccl. 10, 16. Isa. 3, 2, 3.

14 And answered them after the [i] advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for the † cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

† Heb. *Mesibbah the same with Sibbah*, that is, *A wheeling about*, Exod. 4, 21. Ps. 19, 14. & 28, 3. & 37, 12, 13. & 71, 9. & 81, 12. Mat. 6, 13. & 26, 41. John 17, 15. Rom. 1, 24. 1 Corin. 10, 13.

16 And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

k 1 Kings 12, 18. l 1 Kings 4, 6. & 5, 13, 14.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent [k] Hadoram, that *was* over the [l] tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones that he died: but king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

m verse 14. Eccl. 2, 19. Rom. 6, 21.

19 And Israel [m] rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

a 1 Kings 12, 21.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the [a] house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were [b] warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

b 1 Kings 12, 21. c Judg. 13, 6.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the [c] man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel [d] in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

d 1 Kings 12, 23.

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up nor fight against [e] your brethren: return every man to his house; for this [f] thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

e Exod. 2, 11. Lev. 10, 6. Deut. 3, 21. 1 Kings 12, 24. Rom. 9, 3. f Gen. 45, 20. 1 Kings 12, 15.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and [g] built cities for defence in Judah.

g ch. 14, 6.

6 He built even [h] Beth-lehem, and [i] Etam, and [k] Tekoa,

h Josh. 19, 15. i 1 Chr. 4, 31. k 2 Sam. 14, 2.

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 [l] And Gath, and [m] Mareshah, and [n] Ziph,

l 2 Kings 12, 17. m Josh. 10, 10. n Josh. 15, 24.

9 And Adoraim, and [o] Lachish, and [p] Azekah,

o 2 Kings 14, 19. p Jer. 34, 7.

10 And [q] Zorah, and [r] Aijalon, and [s] Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

q Josh. 15, 33. r Josh. 19, 42. s Gen. 23, 2.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.

Before CHRIST 974.

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [t] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from [u] executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

t chap. 13, 9. u Rev. 13, 16.

15 And he ordained him [x] priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

x Amos 7, 10.

16 And [y] after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as [z] set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

y Song 1, 8. z Ps. 69, 33.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for [a] three years they [b] walked in the way of David and [c] Solomon.

a ch. 12, 1. b 1 Kings 15, 26. c chapter 11.

18 And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [d] Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

d 1 Kings 15, 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his [e] concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

e Gen. 22, 24. 1 Kings 11, 3. f Deut. 21, 15, 16.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler [f] among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

† Heb. *he understood and dispersed.* g Gen. 25, 6.

23 And he dealt † wisely, and [g] dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of

verse 11. chap. 21, 3. Prov. 18, 19

Before CHRIST 975.

Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city; and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak:* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

972.

AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had [a] strengthened himself, he [b] forsook the law of the LORD, and [c] all Israel with him.

2 And it came to pass, *that*, in the fifth year of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, [d] because they had transgressed against the LORD,

971.

3 With twelve hundred [e] chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the [f] Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the [g] fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have [h] forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king [i] humbled themselves; and they said, [k] The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD [l] saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will [m] not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath [n] shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; [o] that they may know [o] my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So [p] Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [q] made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of [r] the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: † and also in Judah things went well.

13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his [s] name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because [t] he prepared not his heart to [u] seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of [x] Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo [y] the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam [z] slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause;* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

959.

NOW in the [a] eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mother's name also *was* [b] Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of [c] Gibeah:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* [d] four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

957.

4 And Abijah [e] stood up upon mount [f] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel [g] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by [h] a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon, the son of David, is risen up, and hath [i] rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him [k] vain men, the children of [l] Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was [m] young and [n] tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you [o] golden calves, which Jeroboam [p] made you for gods.

9 Have ye not [q] cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to [r] consecrate himself with a young bullock and [s] seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as [t] for us, the LORD *is* [u] our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 And they [x] burn unto the LORD, every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the shew-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And,

a ch. 11. 17.
b Deut. 32. 15. Prov. 2. 13. Jer. 21. 13. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
c 1 Kings 12. 17. Prov. 29. 12. Matth. 2. 3.
d Judg. 2. 13.
e 1 Chr. 18. 4.
f Nahum 3. 9.
g Jer. 5. 10.
h ch. 15. 2.
i Ps. 78. 34.
k Isa. 29. 8.
l 1 Kings 21. 29.
m Deut. 28. 63.
n Jer. 52. 12, 13.
o Deut. 28. 48. Isa. 26. 13.
p 1 Kings 14. 24. 25.
q ch. 9. 15.
r 1 Kings 14. 27.
† Heb. also good things in Judah.
Gen. 7. 1. Hosea 11. 12. Rom. 12. 2.
s 1 Kings 8. 29.

a 1 Kings 15. 1.
b ch. 11. 20.
c Judg. 20. 5
† Heb. *to set on in array.*
d ch. 14. 9. & 17. 14.
e Ps. 120. 7. Rom. 12. 18.
f Josh. 18. 22.
g 2 Sam. 7. 12. 13. 16.
h Num. 18. 19. Ezek. 43. 24.
i 1 Kings 11. 26. & 22. 16.
k Judg. 9. 4.
l Deut. 13. 13.
m ch. 12. 13. Eccl. 10. 16. Isaiah 3. 4.
n 1 Cor. 14. 20.
o 1 Sam. 4. 3. 5.
p 1 Kings 12. 28.
q ch. 11. 14.
r 1 Kings 13. 33.
s Ex. 29. 15. Num. 23. 1.
t Micah 6. 7. Mark 7. 4.
u Rom. 8. 31.
x 1 Kings 15. 3.
x chap. 2. 4.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* [y] captain, and his [z] priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for you shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused an [a] ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they [b] cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that [c] God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God [d] delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel [e] five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were † brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they [f] relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him; [g] Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [h] struck him, and he died.

21 But Abijah [i] waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of ‖ Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry:* 6 *Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah [a] slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet [b] ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* [c] good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the [d] altars of the strange *gods*, and the [e] high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves;

4 And commanded Judah [f] to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away, out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the images: and the kingdom was [g] quiet before him.

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because [h] the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and †drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of [i] a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [k] Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of [l] Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa [m] cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [n] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [o] in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail [p] against thee.

12 So the [q] LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa, and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto [r] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host: and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar: for the [s] fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the [t] tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to [u] Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God:* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry:* 18 *He bringeth dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the [a] Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out [b] to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The LORD [c] *is* with you while ye be with him: and if ye [d] seek him, he will be [e] found of you; but if ye forsake [f] him, he will forsake [g] you.

3 Now for [h] a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law:

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in [i] those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon [k] all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And [l] nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye [m] strong, therefore, and let not your hands be weak: [n] for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And

y Deut. 20, 9.
z Num. 10, 9.
a Josh. 8, 4. Prov. 21, 30.
b 1 Kings 22, 32.
c ch. 14, 12.
d Ps. 3, 8.
e Ps. 33, 16.
† Heb. *humbled*, Judg. 8, 28. Ps. 106, 42.
f 1 Chron. 5, 20. Ps. 91, 2, 3.
g Gen. 12, 8. 1 Kings 12, 29.
h 1 Sam. 25, 38. Ezek. 24, 16.
i 1 Sam. 3, 1.
‖ That is, *My father is lord*, verse 17.

955.
a 1 Kings 2, 10.
b 1 Kings 15, 16. verse 9.
c 1 Kings 11, 33. & 15, 11. chap. 25, 2. & 26, 4. verse 3.
d Deut. 7, 3.
e Lev. 26, 30. 1 Kings 15, 14.
f Josh. 22, 5. chap. 31, 21.
g Josh. 7, 28.
h Ps. 127, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 941.
† Heb. *treading the bow*, 1 Chr. 5, 18. & 8, 40.
i Ps. 33, 16. Isa. 8, 9, 10. Rev. 16, 14.
k Joshua 15, 44.
l Judg. 1, 17.
m Exod. 14, 15. chap. 13, 14.
n 1 Sam. 14, 6. Psalm 62, 11.
o 1 Sam. 17, 45. Psalm 22, 4. Prov. 18, 10.
p Zech. 2, 8. Acts 9, 4.
q ch. 13, 15.
r Gen. 20, 1.
s Gen. 35, 5
t 1 Chr. 4, 41.
u ch. 20, 27.

a 2 Pet. 1, 21.
b ch. 14, 13.
c Deut. 20, 1.
d Jer. 29, 13.
e Isa. 55, 6.
f chap. 12, 3.
g Psal. 71, 9.
h ch. 12, 13.
i ch. 13, 17.
k 1 Kings 14, 10, 11. & 15, 27. & 16, 8. 15.
l 1 Kings 16, 21. chap. 12, 15. & 13, 17.
m Ezra 10, 4. 1 Cor. 16, 13.
n Ps. 58, 17. 1 Cor. 15, 58. Hebr. 6, 10.

Before CHRIST 941.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away † the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the [o] cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the [p] altar of the LORD that *was* before the [q] porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the [r] strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him:)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in [s] the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [t] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be [u] put to death, whether small or great, whether [x] man or woman.

14 And they [y] swear unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn [z] with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 And also *concerning* Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of [a] Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the [b] five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah:* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison:* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians:* 13 *His death and burial.*

940. IN the [a] six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and [b] built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none [c] go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and [d] sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote [e] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the [f] store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king [g] took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time [h] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou [i] hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a [k] huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the [l] eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself [m] strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein [n] thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was [o] wroth with the seer, and put him in a [p] prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa [q] oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [r] sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 And ‖ Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with [s] sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made [t] a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah:* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute:* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND ‖ Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced [a] cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was [b] with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the [c] first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and [d] not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore [e] the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought [f] to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And

Before CHRIST 913.

6 And [g] his heart was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the [h] high places and groves out of Judah.

7 Also, in the third year of his reign, he sent to his [i] princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [k] to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* [l] Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, [m] priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* [n] the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 And the [o] fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver: and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 And Jehoshaphat † waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had [p] much business in the cities of Judah: and the [q] men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the [r] numbers of them, according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who [s] willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with [t] bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOW Jehoshaphat had [a] riches and honour in abundance, and [b] joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to [c] Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, [d] Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, [e] I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [f] Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets [g] four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; [h] for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but † always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied † before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him [i] horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, [k] Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with † one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, [l] that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? and he said, [m] Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did [n] see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return, *therefore*, every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore, hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the [o] host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And

Before CHRIST 897.

[g] Ezra 10, 4. John 2, 17.
[h] 1 Kings 15, 4.
[i] Isa. 49, 23.
[k] Isa. 60, 13.
[l] Neh. 8, 7.
[m] Deut. 17, 18. Mal. 2, 7.
[n] Isa. 8, 20.
[o] Gen. 35, 5. chap. 14, 14.
† Heb. *was going and mazing great*, verses 5. 11. 13.
[p] 2 Cor. 11, 26.
[q] ch. 11, 11.
[r] ch. 13, 3.
[s] Judg. 5, 9. Psal. 47, 9. & 110, 3. & 119, 113. Song 6, 11. Isa. 42, 8. Zech. 8, 21. Acts 2, 41. & 17, 11.
[t] 1 Chr. 12, 2. Psal. 112, 5.
[a] 1 Sam. 2, 30. chap. 17, 12. Matt. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
[b] 2 Kings 8, 18.
[c] 1 Kings 22, 2.
[d] 1 Kings 22, 4.
[e] ch. 19, 1.
[f] Judges 1, 1
[g] 2 Kings 22, 6.
[h] Ezek. 13, 3.
† Heb. *all his days*, 1 Kings 8, 22
Micah 2, 11. Galat. 4, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 2.
† Heb. *before their faces.*
[i] 1 Kings 11, 22. 2 Kings 13, 15. Zech. 1, 18, 19.
[k] Prov. 24, 24, 25.
† Heb. *with one mouth*, Gen. 7, 1. Exod. 23, 2. Ps. 50, 18. Isa. 28, 18. Hosea 6, 9. Acts 23, 20. Revel. 13, 3. & 17, 17. 1 Jer. 23, 28. & 42, 4. 1 Cor. 11, 23.
[l] Lam. 4, 21. Amos 4, 4, 5.
[n] 1 Kings 22, 17.
[o] Psal. 103, 20, 21. & 148, 2. Dan. 7, 10.

Before CHRIST 896.

ther, and departed not from it, doing *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD.

e chap. 17, 6. f chap. 12, 14. & 19, 3.

33 Howbeit the [e] high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not [f] prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold they *are* written in the book of [g] Jehu, the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

g chap. 16, 1. 7.

35 And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah [h] join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

h 1 Kings 22, 48. chap. 19, 2.

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships [i] to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in [k] Ezion-gaber.

i 1 Kings 10, 22. k 1 Kings 9, 26.

37 Then Eliezer, the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast [l] joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath [m] broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

l Gen. 12, 13. & 20, 2. m chap. 15, 2. Psalm 127, 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren:* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt:* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing:* 16 *The Philistines and Arabians oppress him:* 18 *His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

889. NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and ‖ Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

‖ That is, *The Lord is exalted,* 2 Kings 8, 18. & 9, 27. verses 4. 6. 12.

2 And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Judah.

892. a Gen. 25, 6.

3 And their father gave them great [a] gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* [b] the first-born.

b Gen. 25, 31. Deut. 21, 17. & 22. 15.

4 Now when Jehoram was [c] risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and [d] slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

c 2 Kings 8, 16. 17. d Judges 9, 5.

5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned [e] eight years in Jerusalem.

e 1 Kings 22, 42.

6 And he walked in the way of the [f] kings of Israel, like as did [g] the house of Ahab; for he had the [h] daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

f 2 Kings 16, 3. g 1 Kings 16, 30. h chap. 22, 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the [i] house of David, because of the [k] covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him and to his sons for ever.

i 1 Kings 14, 10. k 2 Sam. 7, 13. † Heb. *lamp,* 1 Kings 11, 36.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram [l] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

12 Kings 8, 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did [m] Libnah revolt from under [n] his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

m 2 Kings 8, 22. n chap. 13, 10. & 15, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

11 Moreover, he made [o] high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit [p] fornication and [q] compelled Judah *thereto.*

o Levit. 26, 30. p Levit. 17, 7. & 20, 5. 2 Kings 9, 22. verse 13. q Rev. 13, 16.

12 And there came [r] a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the [s] ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

r 2 Kings 3, 11. Isaiah 45, 1. s 1 Kings 15, 26.

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go [t] a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of [u] Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself;

t Exod. 34, 15. Deut. 31, 16. Ps. 73, 27. u 1 Kings 16, 31. 33.

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy [x] bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

x verse 18.

887.

16 ¶ Moreover, [y] the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* † near the Ethiopians.

y 2 Sam. 24 1. † Heb. *at the hand of the Cushites,* Job 1, 14.

17 And they came up into Judah, and [z] brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

887. z Ps. 127, 2.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his [a] bowels with an incurable disease.

885. a verse 15.

19 And it came to pass, that, in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: and his people made no [b] burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

b chap. 16, 14. c Josh. 23, 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and [c] departed † without being desired; howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

1 Kings 2, 2. † Heb. *without desire,* Prov. 10, 7. Jerem. 22, 18.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem [a] made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the [b] band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, reigned.

a Deut. 17, 14, 15. chap. 21, 17. b chap. 21, 16.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned [c] one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the [d] daughter of Omri.

c 2 Kings 8, 26. d 2 Kings 8, 26.

3 [e] He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for [f] his mother was his [g] counsellor to do wickedly.

e chap. 21, 6. f 2 Kings 9, 22. g 1 Kings 21, 7.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab; for they were his

Before CHRIST 884.

his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his [h] destruction.

5 He walked also after their [i] counsel, and went with Jehoram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at [k] Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in [l] Jezreel, because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram, the son of Ahab, at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [m] was of God, by coming to Joram; for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu, the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had [n] anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was [o] executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the [p] brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, [q] he slew them.

9 And [r] he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [s] sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 But when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, [t] saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed-royal of the house of Judah.

11 But [u] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a † bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of [x] Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them [y] hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

Before CHRIST 878.

AND in the [a] seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, [b] into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and [c] gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers [d] of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made [e] a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he [f] said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the [g] gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into [h] the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they † *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the [i] Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death; but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites, and all Judah, did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and [k] took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the ‖ courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* [l] king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, (every man having his weapon in his hand,) from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they [m] brought out the king's son, and put upon him [n] the crown, and *gave him* the [o] testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his [p] pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and [q] sounded with trumpets; also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, [r] Treason, treason!

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso [s] followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her: and when she was come to the entering of the horse-gate, by the king's house, they [t] slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between [u] him, and between all the people, and between the king, [x] that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the [y] house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew [z] Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the

h 1 Kings 12, 14.
884.
i Psalm 1, 1.
k 2 Kings 8, 29.
l Josh. 19, 18. 1 Kings 4, 12.
† Heb. *treading down, or, trampling upon,* Mal. 4, 3.
m 1 Kings 12, 15.
n 1 Kings 19, 7. 2 Kings 9, 6.
o 2 Kings 9, 22.
p 2 Kings 10, 13.
q 2 Kings 9, 14.
r 2 Kings 9, 27.
s ch. 15, 12.
t 2 Kings 11, 1, 2.
u 2 Kings 11, 2.
† Heb. *a chamber of bed.* Ezek. 40, 45.
x 2 Kings 11, 4.
y Job 5, 13, 14. Psal. 33, 10. Prov. 21, 30.
878.
a ch. 22, 12. & 24, 1.
b 2 Kings 11, 4.
c Ps. 122, 5. Mat. 10, 16.
d ch. 15, 17. & 31, 3.
e Neh. 9, 38.
f 2 Sam. 7, 13. 1 Kings 2, 4.
g 2 Kings 11, 6. Acts 3, 2.
h 1 Kings 8, 10.
† Heb. *holiness,* Num. 16, 5. Ezra 8, 28.
i 2 Kings 11, 7.
k 2 Kings 21, 9. verse 1.
‖ Or, *divisions,* 1 Chron. 23, 24, 25, 26 chapters.
l 2 Kings 11, 10.
m chap. 22, 11.
n Psalm 89, 39. & 132, 18.
o Deut. 17, 18.
† Heb. *Let the king live,* 1 Kings 1, 39.
p 1 Kings 6, 36. & 11, 14.
q Num. 10, 8. 10. chap. 15, 4.
r 1 Kings 18, 17, 18. Mat. 7, 5. Rom. 2, 1. 3.
s Rev. 14, 9.
t Judg. 1, 6. Mat. 7, 2.
u 2 Kings 11, 17.
x Josh. 22, 5.
y 2 Kings 10, 23.
z Deut. 13, 9. 1 Kings 18, 40.
Song 2, 15. Zech. 13, 3. Rev. 19, 20.

Before CHRIST 826.

ziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the [i] gate of Ephraim to the † corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God [k] with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the † hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, [l] first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel?

810.

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent [m] to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the [n] city of Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy:* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THEN all the people of Judah took ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [a] according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God [b] in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in [c] the visions of God: and [d] as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth, and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God [e] helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the [f] Ammonites [g] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built [h] towers in Jerusalem, at the [i] corner-gate, and at the [k] valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the [l] desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains; husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

Before CHRIST cir. 809.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had [m] an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and [n] slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name spread far abroad; for he was [o] marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 But when he was [p] strong, [q] his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the [r] temple of the LORD to [s] burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the [t] priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [u] *pertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [x] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine [y] honour [z] from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense; and [a] while he was wroth with the priests, the [b] leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [c] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in [d] a several house, *being* a leper; for he was [e] cut off from the house of the LORD; and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, [f] judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [g] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah [h] slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth:* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites:* 7 *His reign:* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOTHAM

† Heb. *the gate which was looking out,*

† Heb. *sons of pledges* or *power,*

‖ That is, *The power of the Lord;* called also *Azariah,* that is, *The Lord hath helped,*

Before CHRIST 758.

JOTHAM *was* [a] twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* [b] right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he [c] entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet [d] corruptly.

3 He [e] built the [f] high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of [g] Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah: and in the forests he built [h] castles and towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year [i] an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand † measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he [k] prepared his [l] ways before the LORD his God.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

742. ‖ That is, *The Lord is perfect*, 2 Kings 15, 33.

9 And ‖ Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

741. AHAZ *was* [a] twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] like David his father:

2 For he walked in the [c] ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for [d] Baalim.

3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the [e] valley of the son of Hinnom, and [f] burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the [g] high places, and on the hills, and under [h] every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD [i] his God delivered him into the hand of the [k] king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus; and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; [l] because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

Before CHRIST 741.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [m] brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But [n] a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers [o] was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [p] reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for [q] bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, [r] sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me, therefore, and [s] deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for [t] the fierce wrath of God *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the [u] heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and *there is* [x] fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name [y] rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them [z] to eat and to drink, and [a] anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the [b] kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For [c] again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken [d] Beth-shemesh, and [e] Ajalon, and [f] Gederoth, and [g] Shocho with the villages thereof, and [h] Timnah with the villages thereof; Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of [i] Israel: for he made Judah [k] naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And [l] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and [m] distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house

a 2 Kings 15, 33.
b ch. 26, 4.
c ch. 26, 16. Psalm 119, 120. Acts 5, 13.
d 2 Kings 15, 33. 35.
e ch. 11, 5.
f 2 Kings 15, 35.
g Neh. 3, 26. & 11, 21.
h ch. 17, 12.
i 1 Kings 16, 24.
† Heb. *cor*, 1 Kings 4, 22.
k chap. 19, 3.
l Gen. 6, 12.
a 2 Kings 16, 1, 2.
b 1 Kings 11, 9.
c chap. 21, 6.
d Judg. 2, 11.
e 2 Kings 16, 3. 4.
f Micah 6, 7.
g Lev. 26, 30
h Deut. 12, 2
i 1 Kings 18, 21. Micah 3, 11.
k 2 Kings 16, 5.
l 1 Kings 15, 29.
† Heb. *second to the king*, Gen. 41, 40. 43, 44.
m ch. 11, 4. verses 11. 15.
n ch. 15, 1.
o verses 2, 3, 4.
p Gen. 11, 4. Ezra 9, 6. Rev. 18, 5.
q Lev. 25, 39. 42.
r Jer. 25, 29. 1 Pet. 4, 17, 18.
s Isa. 58, 6.
t James 2, 13.
u ch. 25, 12. verse 14.
x 2 Kings 23, 26. Ezra 10, 14.
y 2 Kings 14, 14.
z 2 Kings 6, 22. Job 31, 29. Prov. 25, 21, 22. Luke 6, 27. & 23, 34. Acts 7, 60. Rom. 12, 19. 1 Cor. 4, 12.
a Luke 10, 34.
b 2 Kings 16, 5. 7.
c Mat. 27, 44.
c Lev. 26, 18.
d Ps. 18, 20.
d 2 Kings 14, 11.
e ch. 11, 10.
f Joshua 15, 41.
g 1 Sam. 17, 1.
h Joshua 15, 10.
i ch. 21, 2.
k Ex. 32, 25. 1 Kings 12, 30.
l 2 Kings 15, 29.
m Isa. 7, 20. & 30, 1. & 31, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 740.

house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, [n] and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of this distress did he trespass [o] yet more against the LORD: [p] this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he [q] sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria [r] help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they [s] may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz [t] gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto [u] other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion.* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.*

726. HEZEKIAH [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [b] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the [c] Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; [d] Sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the † filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For [e] our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have [f] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Also they have [g] shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the [h] holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the [i] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the [k] sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in [l] mine heart to make [m] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away [n] from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [o] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto [p] him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehaleleel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of [o] Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of [p] Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the [q] inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook [r] Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the [s] porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the [t] vessels thereof, and the [u] shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [x] cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king rose [y] early, and gathered the [z] rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought [a] seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for [b] a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [c] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and [d] laid their hands upon them:

24 And

Before CHRIST 723.

k Lev. 26, 17.
l 1 Kings 6, 17.
m 2 Kings 11, 4.
‖ Or, *be not now deceived, or, go not astray, or, err not.*
1 Cor. 15, 10.
n Numb. 6, 14.
o Num. 3, 30.
p 1 Chr. 25, 1, 2.
q 1 Kings 6, 33.
r Deuter. 9, 21. 1 Kings 2, 37.
s 1 Kings 6, 3.
t 1 Kings 7, 48.
u Ex. 25, 30. Levit. 24, 5. chap. 2, 1. Dan. 5, 3, 4.
x ch. 28, 24.
y Gen. 22, 3. Exod. 24, 4. Ps. 119, 60. Jerem. 7, 3.
z 1 Kings 21, 8.
a 1 Chr. 15, 26.
b Lev. 4, 14.
c Lev. 3, 14. Heb. 9, 21. & 10, 10.
d Lev. 1, 4. & 4, 15.

24 And

Before CHRIST 726.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made [e] reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an [f] atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded, *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 And he [g] set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of [h] Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the [i] instruments of David, and the priests [k] with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the [l] song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by [m] David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation [n] worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made [o] an end of offering, the king and all *that were* present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes, commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and [p] of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near, and bring [q] sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, [r] burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was [s] threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not [t] slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did [u] help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves; for the Levites *were* more [x] upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the [y] fat of the peace-offerings, and the [z] drink-offerings for [a] *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah [b] rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

e Gal. 3, 13. Eph. 1, 10. Col. 1, 20. 1 John 3, 16.
f Rom. 3, 25.
g 1 Chr. 29, 6. & 26, 4.
h 1 Chr. 21, 9. & 29, 29.
i 1 Chr. 23, 5.
k Num. 10, 8.
l Chron. 15, 24. & 16, 6.
l Ps. 136, 1.
m ch. 29, 18.
n ch. 20, 18.
† Heb. *they sang the song.*
o ver. 27,28.
p Ps. 50, title.
q Ex. 12,27. Lev. 3, 6. Deut. 32, 33.
r Rom. 12,1.
s 1 Kings 8, 63.
t Lev. 1, 5.
u Lev. 1, 5, 6. chap. 30, 7.
x Ps. 7, 10.
y Ex. 29, 13. Lev. 3, 1.
z Gen. 35, 14. Lev. 23, 13. Num. 15, 5. 7. 10.
a Num. 28, 7.
b 1 Chr. 29, 9. 2 Cor. 12, 2. 1 Thess. 2, 19, 20.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

Before CHRIST 726.

AND Hezekiah sent to [a] all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to [b] Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD [c] at Jerusalem, to keep the [d] passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had [e] taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the [f] second month.

3 For they [g] could not keep it at that time, [h] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout [i] all Israel, from [k] Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [l] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and [m] he will return to the remnant of you that are [n] escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye [o] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who*, therefore, [p] gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not [q] stiff-necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever; and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye [r] turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [s] compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they [t] laughed them to scorn and mocked them.

11 [u] Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun [x] humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the [y] hand of God was to give them [z] one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the [a] word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And [b] they arose, and took away the [c] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

a 2 Kings 15, 25. 1 Chr. 15, 25.
b 2 Kings 15, 29.
c Deut. 16, 5, 6.
d Lev. 23, 5. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
e Ps. 112, 5. f Exod. 12, 2, 3. Num. 9, 10, 11.
g ch. 29, 17.
h Num. 9, 10.
i 1 Kings 15, 20.
k Judges 20, 1.
l Jer. 4, 1. Ezek. 33, 11. Joel 2, 12.
m 1 Sam. 2, 30. Psal. 90, 3.
n 2 Kings 15, 19. 29. chap. 28, 20.
o Ezek. 20, 18.
p ch. 29, 8.
q Ex. 32, 9. chap. 36, 13.
r chap. 7, 14.
s Ps. 106,46.
t ch. 36, 16.
u Acts 17, 34.
x James 4, 10.
y Ps. 110, 3
z Acts 4, 32
a Ex. 12, 6
b ch. 29, 20.
c ch. 28, 24.

Before CHRIST 726.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were [d] ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, [e] according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites:

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified; therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had [f] not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* [g] prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the [h] purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and [i] healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast [k] of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites ‖ that taught the [l] good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making [m] confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation [n] a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the [o] priests the [p] Levites arose and [q] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* † to his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOW [a] when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the [b] groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh; until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the [c] courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and [d] Levites for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the [e] tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the [f] king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the [g] morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the [h] sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the [i] set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the [k] portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be [l] encouraged in the [m] law of the LORD.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the [n] first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the [o] tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of [p] holy things *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

7 In the [q] third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the [r] seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they [s] blessed the LORD, and [t] his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the † chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD we have had [u] enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath [x] blessed his people: and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [y] chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated *things*, † faithfully; over which Cononiah the Levite *was* [z] ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers, under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Heze-

Before CHRIST 726.

Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the [a] east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the † most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, † his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their [b] set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth [c] before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* [d] with all his heart, and [e] prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery: 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God: 27 His wealth and works: 31 His errour in the ambassage of Babylon: 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

713. AFTER [a] these things, and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to [b] win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was † purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to [c] stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city; and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the [d] brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?

5 Also he [e] strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the [f] towers, and [g] another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

Before CHRIST 713.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be [h] strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the [i] multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* [k] more with us than with him.

8 With him *is* [l] an arm of flesh: but [m] with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

710. 9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his [n] servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon † do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD [o] our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his [p] high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the [q] people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways [r] able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers [s] utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah [t] deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: † how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and [u] against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also [x] letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they [y] cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jeru-

a 1 Kings 11, 6. chap. 23, 5.
† Heb. *holinesses of holinesses.* Levit. 6, 18.
† Heb. *for the things of the day upon his day.* Exod. 5, 13.
b 1 Chr. 9, 22.
c 2 Kings 20, 3.
d 2 Kings 2, 4.
e Neh. 9. 20, 21, 22. Prov. 3, 9. Hag. 1, 5, 6, 7. Mal. 3, 10. Mat. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
a Gen. 22, 1. chap. 29, 30, 31.
b Isa. 37, 24, 25.
† Heb. *his face was to war.* 2 Kings 12, 17.
c 2 Kings 20, verse 4. Isa. 22, 9.
d 1 Kings 1, 33. verse 30.
e 2 Kings 18, 14.
f ch. 25, 23.
g 2 Kings 25, 22.
h 1 Cor. 16, 13.
i Ps. 33, 16.
k 2 Kings 6, 16.
l Jer. 17, 5.
m ch. 13, 12. Rom. 8, 31.
n 2 Kings 18, 17.
† Heb. *are sitting,* Gen. 49, 24.
2 Sam. 2, 13. Josh. 1, 14.
o Ps. 115, 2. Jer. 3, 23,
p 2 Kings 18, 22.
q 2 Kings 18, 34.
r Deut. 32, 31. Psal. 115, 3, 4, 5.
s Deut. 2, 34. 2 Kings 19, 12.
t 2 Kings 18, 29.
† Heb. *how much more shall your God not be able to deliver,* Exod. 5, 2. Psal. 12, 3. Dan. 3, 15. John 19, 10, 11. Rev. 13, 6.
u 2 Kings 18, 17. & 19, 9.
x 2 Kings 19, 14.
y 1 Sam. 17, 8.

Before CHRIST 710.

salem as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 For this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the [z] prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried [a] to heaven.

21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and ‖ guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and [b] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [c] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

713.

24 [d] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [e] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [f] his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and [g] upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself [h] for the pride of his heart, *(both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for [i] God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712.

31 Howbeit, in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to [k] inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to [l] try him, that he might [m] know all *that was* in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the [n] Vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And ‖ Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign:* 3 *He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon:* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry:* 18 *His acts:* 20 *He dying, Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants.* 25 *The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 698.

MANASSEH *was* [a] twelve years old when he began to reign: and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he † built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for [d] Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the [e] host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the [f] two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his [g] children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he † wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, [h] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more [i] remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to do [k] all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem [l] to err, *and* to do [m] worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they would not [n] hearken.

677.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of [o] the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the [p] thorns, and bound him with [q] fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was [r] in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And prayed unto him; and he was [s] entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [t] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built [u] a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [x] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at [y] the fish-gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And

a 1 Kings 13, 41. Dan. 9, 2, 3.
a Matth. 6, 9.
‖ *As a shepherd his flock,* Psalm 23, 1. & 77. 20.
b chap. 17, 5.
c verse 25.
d 2 Kings 20, 1. Isa. 38, 1.
e Ps. 78. 11. & 106, 13. & 107, 12, 13.
f Heb. 2, 1.
g Gen. 20, 7. 2 Sam. 24, 1.
h verses 21. 23.
i 1 Chr. 29, 12. Psal. 127, 1. Prov. 10, 22.
k 2 Kings 20, 12.
l Gen. 22, 1. Deuter. 8, 1. Job 1, 12. & 2, 3. 6.
m Gen. 22, 12. Josh. 22, 2. John 2, 24, 25.
† Heb. *kindnesses,* 2 Kings 20, 20.
n Isa. 36, to 39 chapter.
‖ That is, *Forgetting,* or, *making to forget,* Phil. 3, 13.
a 2 Kings 21, 1, 2.
b Deuter. 18, 9, 10.
† Heb. *returned and built,* Num. 11, 4. 1 Kings 11, 4. & 12, 14. Eccl. 2, 19.
c 2 Kings 18, 4.
d Judges 2, 11.
e Deut. 4, 5.
f 1 Kings 6, 36. & 7, 9.
g 2 Kings 21, 6.
† Heb. *multiplied to do evil,*
1 Chron. 36, 14. Amos 4, 4.
h Ps. 132, 14. Jer. 32, 34.
i 2 Sam. 7, 10.
k Mat. 28, 20.
l Isa. 9, 16.
m 2 Kings 21, 9.
n Zech. 11, 7.
o Neh. 9, 32.
p 2 Sam. 23, 6.
q Ps. 107, 10, 11.
r verse 10. Job 36, 8. Micah 6, 9. Luke 15, 16, 17, 18.
s Isa. 1, 18. 1 Cor. 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
t Ps. 49, 12. Dan. 4, 25.
u ch. 32, 5.
x 1 Kings 1, 33.
y Neh. 3, 3.

Before CHRIST 677.

15 And he took away the [z] strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

[z] ver. 3. 5. 7. Ps. 119, 6, 7.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and [a] commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

[a] verse 9. Luke 22, 32.

17 Nevertheless, [b] the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

[b] 1 Kings 15, 14. 2 Kings 3, 2, 3.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the [c] name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the Kings of Israel:

[c] Deut. 18, 19.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they *are* written among the sayings of the [d] seers.

[d] ch. 32, 33.

20 So Manasseh [e] slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and || Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[e] 1 Kings 2, 10.
|| That is, *Nourisher*, verse 24. Job 15, 32, 33. Psal. 55, 23.

21 ¶ Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [f] as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them:

[f] verses 2, 3, 4. Ezek. 20, 18. Eph. 6, 1.

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied the guilt*, verse 6. 2 Tim. 3, 13.

24 And his servants [g] conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

[g] 2 Kings 21, 23.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.* 29 *Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, renewed the covenant with God.*

641. [a] JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign: and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

[a] 2 Kings 22, 1.

[b] 1 Kings 15, 26.

2 And he did *that which was* right [b] in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the [c] right hand nor to the left.

[c] Deut. 5, 32. Prov. 4, 27.

634. 3 For in the || eighth year of his reign, while he was yet [d] young, he began [e] to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to [f] purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

634. || That is, *being 16 years of age*, verse 1.

[d] 1 Sam. 1, 24. Ps. 119, 9. Prov. 4, 3, 4. & 22, 6. Eccles. 12, 1, 2. 2 Tim. 3, 15.

[e] ch. 15, 2.

[f] 1 Kings 13, 2.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim, in his presence: and the images that *were* on high above them he cut down: and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made [g] dust *of them*, and strewed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

Before CHRIST 677.

[g] 2 Kings 23, 6.

5 And he burnt the [h] bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

[h] 2 Kings 23, 16.

6 And *so did he* in the [i] cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

[i] ch. 30, 11.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images [k] into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

[k] Deut. 9, 21

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the [l] governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to [m] repair the house of the LORD his God.

621.

[l] 2 Kings 22, 12. & 23, 8.

[m] ch. 24, 4.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they [n] delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[n] 2 Kings 22, 4. chap. 24, 5. Rom. 2, 12. Philip. 4, 3

10 And they [o] put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house;

[o] 2 Kings 22, 5.

11 Even to the [p] artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

[p] 2 Kings 22, 6, 7.

12 And the men did the work † faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward: and *other of* the Levites, all that [q] could skill of instruments of music.

† Heb. *in truth*, 2 Kings 12, 15. & 22, 7. Neh. 7, 2. Prov. 28, 20. 2 Tim. 2, 2.

[q] 2 Sam. 23, 1.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service; and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [r] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Moses.

[r] Deut. 31, 24. 26. 2 Kings 22, 8.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *cast*, or, *melted*, 2 Kings 22, 9.

18 Then

Before CHRIST 624.

13 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king:

† Heb. *in it before the face of the king.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he [s] rent his clothes.

Deut. 17. 19. & 31. 11. Joshua 1. 8. Ps. 119. 24. 97. 98. 99.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and [t] Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

s Isa. 66. 2.

21 Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and ‖ for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

‖ Or, *for the remnant in Israel, and for all Judah,* 2 Kings 17. 6. & 22. 13. chap. 33. 11.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed,* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they spake to her to that *effect.*

23 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

t chap. 36. 6. 17. Isaiah 5. 5. Amos 3. 6.

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [t] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* [u] all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

u Lev. 26. 15. 16. Deut. 28. 15. 16. Dan. 9. 12.

25 Because they have [x] forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the [y] works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall [z] not be quenched.

x ch. 12. 2. & 15. 2. y 2 Kings 22. 17. z Isa. 115. 9. Jer. 10. 3. 4. 5. Revel. 9. 20. z 1 Sam. 15. 29.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

Jer. 15. 1.

‖ The Hebrew word for the most part signifies a tenderness of the heart arising from fear, Deut. 20. 3. 2 Kings 22. 19.

27 Because thine heart was ‖ tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be [a] gathered to thy grave [b] in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

a Jer. 57. 1. b 2 Kings 22. 11. Prov. 37. 37. Jer. 34. 5.

c 2 Kings 23. 1. 2.

29 [c] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

d 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3.

31 And the king stood [d] in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

Before CHRIST 625.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all [e] the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* † all his days they departed not [f] from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

e 1 Kings 11. 5.

† Heb. *from*

f 1 Kings 9. 6. 2 Chron. 24. 31. Judges 2. 7. Mat. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 10

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover:* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOREOVER, Josiah kept [a] a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they [b] killed the passover on the [c] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

cir. 623.

a Ex. 34. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 7.

b Numb. 9. 11.

c Ex. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their [d] charges, and [e] encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

d Numb. 18. 5. chap. 23. 6. e ch. 31. 4.

3 And said unto the Levites that [f] taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the [g] holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* [h] a burden upon *your* shoulders; [i] serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

f Mal. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 17. g Lev. 16. 4. h Num. 7. 9. i 1 Chr. 23. 27. 28.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [k] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of [l] David king of Israel, and according to the writing of [m] Solomon his son;

k 1 Chr. 7. 10. l 1 Chr. 23 to 26 chapter. m ch. 3. 1. 14. n Ps. 134. 1. o Levit. 18. 16.

5 And [n] stand in the [o] holy *place,* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites:

6 So kill the passover, and [p] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

p chap. 29. 5.

7 And Josiah [q] gave to the [r] people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

q verse 8. r ch. 30. 24.

8 And his princes gave [s] willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: [t] Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle,* and three hundred oxen.

s Lev. 7. 14. chap. 30. 24. t 2 Kings 23. 4.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites, for passover-offerings, ‖ five thousand *small cattle,* and five hundred oxen.

‖ Josiah [illegible] and [illegible] small cattle. 1 [illegible] 3. 6. Psal. 51. 18. 17. Micah 6. 7. 8.

10 So the service was prepared, and [u] the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

u 2 Chr. 30. 16. [illegible] 1. [illegible] 22. Heb. [illegible] 1. Lev 3. 6. 16.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [x] sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them.*

12 And they [y] removed the burnt-offerings, that

Before CHRIST 623.

that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the † people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

† Heb. *of the sons of the people*, verses 5. 7. 15. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 3. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 21.

13 And they roasted the passover [z] with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

z Exod. 12, 8, 9. Deut. 16, 8.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: [a] because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

a Acts 14, 13.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their place, according to the [b] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer: and the porters *waited* at † every gate: they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

b 1 Chr. 25, 1.

† Heb. *gate and gate*, 1 Chron. 9, 17. & 26, 14.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [c] unleavened bread seven days.

c Exod. 12, 15. 1 Cor. 5, 8.

18 And there was [d] no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

d 2 Kings 23, 22. chap. 30, 26.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

cir. 610.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, [e] Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

e 2 Kings 23, 29.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, † What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against † thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; [f] for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *What is it to me and thee*, 2 Sam. 16, 10. † Heb. *an house of my war*, Isa. 10. 9.

f 2 Kings 18, 25.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [g] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of [h] Megiddo.

g 1 Kings 22, 30.

h 1 Kings 9, 15. Zech. 12, 11.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *grown sick*, 1 Kings 23, 34.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he [i] died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Judah and Jerusalem [k] mourned for Josiah.

i 1 Sam. 4, 18. Psal. 89, 6. Eccl. 9, 2.

k Zech. 12, 11.

25 And [l] Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the Lamentations.

l Lam. 4, 20.

Before CHRIST 610.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, [m] first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

m 2 Tim. 4, 7. 10. Rev. 2, 19.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem, for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THEN the people of the land took [a] Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him [b] king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

a 1 Chr. 3, 15. Jer. 22, 11. b 2 Kings 23, 30.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt [c] put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

c 2 Kings 23, 33.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him [d] to Egypt.

d 2 Kings 23, 34.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* [e] twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned [f] eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

Jer. 22, 12. Ps. 107, 11, 12. e 2 Kings 23, 36. 607.

6 Against him came up [g] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him [h] to Babylon.

f 2 Kings 24, 1. g 2 Kings 24, 10. Dan. 1, 1. h Jer. 22, 13, 19. 606.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the [i] vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

i 2 Kings 24, 13. Dan. 1, 2. 599.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his [k] abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [l] Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

k 1 Kings 13, 24. l Jer. 22, 24

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* [m] eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

m 2 Kings 24, 8.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24, 17. 593.

11 ¶ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* [n] humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the [o] mouth of the LORD.

n Jer. 27, 2. o Jer. 1, 7 592. p Jer. 52, 3. Ezek. 17, 16. 19.

13 And he also [p] rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him [q] swear by God: but he [r] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

q Ex. 32, 9. Deut 2, 30. 2 Kings 17, 14. r Acts 7, 51.

14 More-

Before CHRIST 593.

14 Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

s Jer. 25, 3. t Zech. 1, 4. u Isa. 5, 3, 4. x Josh. 11, 8. y Ps. 74, 7. z ch. 30, 10. Mat. 21, 35. a Jer. 44, 16, 17. b Mat. 23, 34. † Heb. *no healing*, ch. 21, 18. Isa. 1, 5, 6. 590. 588. c Deut. 32, 22. 24. d Ezra 9, 5, 6.

15 And the [s] LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his [t] messengers, [u] rising up betimes, and sending; because he had [x] compassion on his people, and on [y] his dwelling-place:

16 But they [z] mocked the messengers of God, and [a] despised his words, and [b] misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* † no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had [c] no compassion upon [d] young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age; he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

Before CHRIST 588.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants [e] to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

e verse 6. Jer. 27, 7. Dan. 5, 1. 536.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [f] Jeremiah, until the land had [g] enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she [h] kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

f Jer. 25, 9. & 29, 10. Dan. 9, 2. g Lev. 26, 34. h Lev. 25, 33.

22 ¶ Now, in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished,) the LORD [i] stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

i Isa. 44, 28. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass*, Exod. 36, 6.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the [k] LORD God of heaven [l] given me, and he hath [m] charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

k Dan. 4, 37. l Dan. 2, 21. m Ezra 1, 2.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

a Isa. 44, 28. b Luke 1, 70. c Dan. 5, 30. d Psal. 106, 46. Prov. 16, 7. e Revel. 12, 16.

NOW in the first year of [a] Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word [b] of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be [c] fulfilled,) the LORD [d] stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made [e] a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [f] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah:

f Jer. 25, 12. Dan. 6, 26. g Deut. 20, 5. Zech. 2, 6, 7. h Rom. 8, 31. 2 Cor. 13, 9. i Deut. 32, 31. Dan. 2, 47. & 3, 27. Micah 7, 18. k ch. 6, 12. Psal. 43, 1. † Heb. *lift him up*, 1 Thess. 5, 14. l Lev. 5, 6. m 2 Chr. 9, 2. n John 15, 5. o Rev. 12, 16. p Ps. 110, 3. Zech 8, 21.

3 [g] Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be [h] with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel ([i] He *is* the God) which *is* [k] in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the [l] free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up the [m] chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose [n] spirit God had raised to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all [o] they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was [p] willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought [q] forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his [r] gods;

q 2 Kings 24, 13. r Dan. 5, 2.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [s] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

s Haggai 1, 14.

9 And this *is* the [t] number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

t Mat. 3, 16.

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* [u] other vessels a thousand.

u 1 Kings 7, 50.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomon's servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOW these *are* the [a] children of the [b] province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been [c] carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

a Neh. 7, 6. b chap. 5, 8. Lamen. 1, 1, Acts 25, 1. c Jer. 29, 6.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: [d] Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

d Ecel. 4, 9, 10. Haggai 1, 1.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, [e] two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, [f] a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, [g] nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, [h] seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bani, [i] six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, [k] six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, [l] a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, [m] six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, [n] two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, [o] four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of [p] Hezekiah, [q] ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, [r] three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, [s] an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, [t] two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, [u] ninety and five.

21 The children of [x] Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The children of Netophah, [y] fifty and six.

23 The men of [z] Anathoth, [a] an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, [b] forty and two.

25 The children of [c] Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, [d] seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of [e] Ramah and Gaba, [f] six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, [g] an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of [h] Beth-el and Ai, [i] two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of [k] Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand [l] two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of [m] Harim, [n] three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of [o] Jericho, [p] three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, [q] three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The [r] priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, [s] nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [t] Immer, [u] a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of [x] Pashur, [y] a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [z] Harim, [a] a thousand and seventeen.

40 The [b] Levites: the children of [c] Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, [d] seventy and four.

41 The [e] singers: the children of Asaph, [f] an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the [g] porters: the children of [h] Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all [i] an hundred thirty and nine.

43 The ‖ Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 The children of [k] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth, of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from [n] Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, [o] six hundred fifty and two.

61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; (which took a wife of the daughters of [p] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name;)

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

e Neh. 7, 11.
f Neh. 7, 12.
g Neh. 7, 13.
h Neh. 7, 14.
i Neh. 7, 15.
k Neh. 7, 16.
l Neh. 7, 17.
m Neh. 7, 18.
n Neh. 7, 19.
o Neh. 7, 20.
p Isaiah 39, 8.
q Neh. 7, 21.
r Neh. 7, 23.
s Neh. 7, 24.
t Neh. 7, 22.
u Neh. 7, 25.
x Judg. 17, 7.
y Neh. 7, 26.
z Joshua 21, 18.
a Neh. 7, 27.
b Neh. 7, 28.
c Joshua 9, 17.
d Neh. 7, 29.
e Joshua 18, 25.
f Neh. 7, 30.
g Neh. 7, 31.
h Joshua 18, 22.
i Neh. 7, 32.
k Num. 32, 38.
l Neh. 7, 34.
m Neh. 3, 11.
n Neh. 7, 35.
o Josh. 2, 1. & 6, 1.
p Neh. 7, 36.
q Neh. 7, 38.
r 1 Chr. 25, 1.
s Neh. 7, 39.
t 1 Chr. 24, 11.
u Neh. 7, 40.
x 1 Chr. 9, 12.
y Neh. 7, 41.
z 1 Chr. 24, 8.
a Neh. 7, 42.
b 1 Chr. 25, 1.
c Neh. 4, 12. & 9, 4. & 10, 9.
d Neh. 7, 43.
e 1 Chr. 25, 1.
f Neh. 7, 44.
g 1 Chr. 26, 1.
h 1 Chr. 9, 17.
i Neh. 7, 45.
‖ That is, *Given*, or, *given up*, Josh. 9, 21. 23.
k 1 Kings 9, 20, 21. Mat. 8, 11, 12.
l Joshua 9, 21. verse 43.
m 1 Chr. 9, 2. Zech. 9, 7.
n 1 Pet. 1, 1.
o Neh. 7, 62.
p 2 Sam. 17, 27. & 19, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by [q] genealogy, but they were not found; therefore [†] were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the [‖] Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [‖] Urim and with Thummim.

64 The [r] whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore.

65 Beside their [s] servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred [t] singing-men and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered [u] freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their [x] ability unto the treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the [y] singers, and the [z] porters, and the [a] Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and [b] all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundation of the temple laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the [a] seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together [b] as one man to [c] Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [d] written in the law of Moses the [e] man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; (for [f] fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries;) and they [g] offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the [h] feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, [†] as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the [i] continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the [k] set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that [l] willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of [m] Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring [n] cedar-trees from [o] Lebanon to the sea of [p] Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then [q] stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God; the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with [r] trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people [s] shouted with a great shout when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the [t] first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud [u] for joy;

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when the [a] adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the [b] LORD God of Israel,

2 [c] Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the [d] chief of the fathers, and said unto them, [e] Let us build with you; for [f] we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do [g] sacrifice unto him, since the days of [h] Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, [i] as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then

---

q 1 Chr. 21, 23. † Heb. were polluted from the priesthood. Num. 16, 40. ‖ Or, Governor, chap. 1, 8. s Prov. 15, *The lights and perfections,* Num. 7, 89. r Neh. 7, 66. s Prov. 12, 8. t 2 Chr. 33, 25. Eccl. 2, 8.

u 1 Chr. 29, 3. 6. 9.

x Deut. 11, 29. 2 Cor. 8, 3.

y 1 Chr. 25, 1. z 1 Chr. 26, 1. a 1 Chr. 9, 2. b Neh. 7, 73.

a Lev. 23, 24.

b Zech. 3, 9. c 1 Kings 1, 33.

d Deut. 12, 5. Isa. 8, 20. e Num. 12, 8. f ch. 4, 10. Jer. 17, 17. g Gen. 3, 20. Rom. 12, 1.

h Neh. 8, 15. Zech. 14, 16, 17. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* Ex. 23, 16. Num. 29, 11. Prov. 23, 17. 1 Cor. 4, 11. Heb. 11, 13. i Ex. 29, 38. Num. 28, 6. k Lev. 8, 10. & 23, 2. l Ch. 2, 68.

Before CHRIST 535.

m 1 Kings 5, 6. Rev. 12, 16. n 2 Sam. 7, 7. o 1 Kings 4, 33. p Jonah 1, 3. Acts 9, 36.

q 2 Kings 25.

r 1 Chr. 10, 6. & 13, 8.

s 2 Chr. 13, 15. Psal. 5, 11.

t Haggai 2, 3. u 1 Kings 1, 40. Neh. 12, 43. Job 8, 7 Dan. 2, 35. Zech. 4, 10. Mat. 4, 17. & 13, 31

a 2 Kings 17, 24. ch. 3, 12, 13. ver. 7, 8, 9. Mat. 4, 1, 2. b chap. 3, 12, 13. cir. 678. c 1 Kings 12, 17. d chap. 1, 5. & 3, 12. e Esther 8, 17. f 2 Kings 17, 29. g Rev. 13, 11. h 2 Kings 19, 37. i Mat. 10, 16.

Before CHRIST 534.

4 [k] Then the people of the land [l] weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and [m] troubled them in building;

5 And hired [n] counsellors against them, to [o] frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until [p] the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a letter [q] against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

cir. 678.

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chald. *Chebenith*, verse 17. chap. 7, 12. 522.

11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews, which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the [r] rebellious and the [s] bad city, and have set [t] up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now, because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the [u] records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and [x] hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, [y] Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

Before CHRIST 522.

20 There have been [z] mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* [a] beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and [b] custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up [c] in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power*, Zech. 4, 6.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it [d] ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THEN the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem [c] in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then [d] rose up [e] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and [f] began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God [g] helping them.

3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, [h] governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [i] Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this [k] wall?

4 Then said [l] we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the [m] eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could [n] not cause them to cease, [o] till the matter came to Darius: and then they [p] returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

519.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that [q] we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the [r] great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

k Neyel. 12, 13.
l Chap. 3, 3.
m Acts 13, 42.
n Acts 24, 1.
o Psal. 2, 1.
p Ez. 5, 6.
q Ps. 122, 6.
r Amos 7, 10. Luke 23, 2. Acts 24, 5.
s Ps. 48, 1, 2.
t Neh. 1, 3. Ps. 52, 2. & 120, 3.
† Chald. *sowed together*, Ps. 119, 69. Jerem. 9, 7.
† Chald. *give measure*, chap. 7, 24. Neh. 5, 4. Luke 23, 3.
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace*, 1 Tim. 6, 10.
u Esth. 6, 1.
x Esth. 3, 8.
y Ps. 28, 3.
z 1 Kings 4, 21. 1 Chr. 14, 9. & 18, 1.
a Gen. 15, 18. Joshua 1, 4. b 2 Sam. 8, 2. 4. 1 Kings 4, 21. 2 Chron. 17, 11. & 26, 8. & 32, 23.
c Prov. 4, 16. Rom. 3, 15.
d Job 20, 5.
a Hag. 1, 18
b Zech. 1, 1.
c Matth. 28, 12. 2 Cor. 5, 20.
d 1 Kings 10, 2. 4.
e chap. 3, 2.
f ch. 4, 12.
g Eccl. 12, 11.
h Mat. 27, 2.
i Matth. 21, 23.
k ch. 3, 10.
l verse 10.
m 2 Chr. 16, 9.
n Phil. 1, 28.
o 2 Sam. 6, 23.
p chap. 6, 6.
q chap. 2, 1.
r Deut. 10, 17.

Before CHRIST 519.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their [r] names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, [t] We are the servants of the [u] God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was [x] builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had [y] provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [z] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the [a] first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the [b] vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple, that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did [c] Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is in* Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time, even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is [d] not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send [e] his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THEN Darius the king [a] made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a [b] roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof [c] threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three [d] rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the [e] expenses be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let the golden and silver [f] vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, [g] be restored and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, [h] be ye far from thence;

7 [i] Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that, of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, [k] wheat, [l] salt, [m] wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail;

10 That they may offer sacrifices of † sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray [n] for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall [o] alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and, being set up, let him be † hanged thereon; and let his house be made [p] a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused [q] his name to dwell there, [r] destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it [s] be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, [t] so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they [u] prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finished *it*, according to † the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month [x] Adar, which was in the [y] sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the [z] priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the [a] dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God [b] an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and, for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the [c] number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their [d] divisions, and

Before CHRIST 519.

f chap. 5. 14.
g chap. 5. 8.
h Ps. 76, 10. Jer. 5, 22.
i Num. 22, 3. Prov. 21, 30.
† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*
k Lev. 2, 1, 2.
l Lev. 2, 13.
m 1 Chr. 9, 29. & 12, 40.
† Chald. *rest,* Gen. 8, 21.
n Neh. 1, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 2.
o Dan. 3, 29.
† Chald. *destroyed,* or, *blotted out,* 1 Cor. 3, 17.
p Dan. 2, 5. & 3, 29.
q Ps. 132, 14.
r Prov. 20, 5.
s Ps. 119, 6.
t 2 Kings 17, 34, 35. Esther 6, 11. Job 5, 12, 13.
u 2 Chr. 14, 7.
† Chald. *decree,* ch. 1, 1. & 4, 7. & 5, 13. & 7, 1.
515.
x 1 Kings 6, 1.
y John 2, 20.
z 1 Chr. 23 to 26 chapter.
a Numb. 7, 16.
b 1 Kings 8, 63.
c 1 Kings 18, 31.
d 1 Chr. 24, 1.

r Neh. 10, 14.
s Num. 25, 4.
t Ps. 119, 46. Mat. 10, 32. Luke 12, 8. Acts 24, 16. Rom. 10, 9, 10. Hebr. 4, 14. 2 Tim. 1, 8.
u 2 Chr. 36, 23.
x 1 Kings 6, 2.
y 2 Kings 21, 14. 2 Chr. 36, 15. Isaiah 59, 2.
z 2 Chr. 36, 16, 17.
a ch. 1, 1, 2.
b 2 Kings 24, 13. Daniel 5, 2.
c chap. 1, 7.
d ch. 6, 14.
e Ex. 9, 16. Num. 16, 22. chap. 6, 22. Prov. 21, 1. Isa. 10, 5, 6. John 19, 11. Phil. 1, 12.
a chap. 4, 19.
† Chald. *books,* chap. 4, 17.
b Psal. 40, 7.
c Isa. 60, 12. Rev. 21, 16.
d 1 Kings 6, 36. chapter 5, 8.
e chap. 7, 20.

Before CHRIST 515.

and the Levites in their [c] courses, for the service of God, which *is* at [f] Jerusalem; as [g] it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the [h] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [i] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and [k] for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had [l] separated themselves unto them from the [m] filthiness of the heathen of the land, [n] to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of [o] unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [p] turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him.* 27 *He blesseth God for his favour.*

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

NOW after these things, in the reign of [a] Artaxerxes king of Persia, [b] Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of [c] Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of [d] Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of [e] Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of [f] Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [g] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the [h] hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the [i] children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the [k] Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the [l] seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the [m] first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had [n] prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to [o] do *it*, and to [p] teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [q] king of kings, Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of [r] their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his [s] seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of [t] thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose [u] habitation *is* in Jerusalem;

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find [x] in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, [y] bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, [z] to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do [a] after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it*, out of the king's treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I, Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto ‖ an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred ‖ baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be [b] wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that, touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, [c] set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as [d] know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ [e] Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath [f] put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in [g] Jerusalem;

23 And

[c] 1 Chr. 23, 4.
[f] Ps. 43, 4.
[g] Num. 3, 6.
[h] Ex. 12, 26.
[i] 2 Chr. 29, 24. 1 Cor. 5, 7.
[k] Heb. 7, 27.
[l] Ps. 93, 5.
[m] ch. 9, 11.
[n] Ps. 24, 6.
[o] 1 Cor. 5, 8.
[p] chap. 5, 6.
[a] ch. 6, 14.
[b] 1 Chr. 6, 14. chap. 3, 2. Neh. 12, 28.
[c] 1 Chr. 6, 7. 9, 10.
[d] 1 Chr. 6, 9, 10.
[e] 1 Chr. 6, 3, 4.
[f] 1 Chr. 6, 4.
[g] Ps. 45, 1. Jer. 8, 8. Mat. 22, 35. Mark 12, 28. Luke 10, 25. 1 Cor. 1, 20.
[h] 2 Chr. 19, 11.
[i] Zech. 2, 6, 7.
[k] ch. 2, 42.
[l] Psal. 34, 7.
[m] Ex. 12, 2. Prov. 3, 6.
[n] 1 Sam. 7, 3.
[o] Mat. 23, 2. Acts 1, 1. Titus 1, 16.
[p] Isa. 56, 11. 1 Tim. 3, 2.
[q] Ezek. 26, 7.
[r] Ps. 110, 3.
[s] Esther 1, 14.
[t] Dan. 2, 47.
[u] 2 Chr. 6, 2. & 29, 6.
[x] ch. 8, 29.
[y] chap. 6, 9.
[z] Neh. 7, 2.
[a] Deut. 12, 8. John 4, 22, 23. Rom. 12, 1, 2.
‖ That *is*, 375,000 *pounds*, 1 Chron. 22, 14.
† Chald. *cors*, that is, *about* 1000 *bushels*, 1 Kings 4, 22.
‖ That is, *about* 800 *gallons*, 1 Kings 7, 27.
[b] ch. 10, 6. Mal. 3, 18.
[c] Ex. 18, 21, 22.
[d] 2 Chr. 17, 7. Mal. 2, 7.
† Chald. *to rooting out.*
[e] 1 Chr. 29, 10.
[f] Prov. 21, 1. Lam. 1, 17. James 1, 17.
[g] chap. 1, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was [b] strengthened as the [i] hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

h Ps. 138, 3. 2 Tim. 4, 17. Phil. 4, 13.
i chap. 8, 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a fast.* 24 *He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jerusalem.* 33 *The treasure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commission is delivered.*

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the [a] genealogy of them that [b] went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

a 1 Chr. 4, 33.
b ch. 7, 13.

2 Of the sons of [c] Phinehas; [d] Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [e] Hattush:

c Num. 25, 12. Prov. 10, 7.
d Num. 3, 21.
e 1 Chr. 3, 22.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned, by genealogy, of the [f] males an hundred and fifty.

f Gen. 17, 10. Exod. 13, 15. Gal. 3, 28.

4 Of the sons of [g] Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

g Neh. 10, 14.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of [h] Adin; Ebed the son of [i] Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

h Neh. 10, 16.
i ch. 10, 15.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of [k] Shephatiah; [l] Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

k chap. 2, 4.
l ch. 10, 20.

9 Of the sons of [m] Joab; [n] Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

m chap. 2, 6.
n Neh. 10, 5.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of [o] Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

o ch. 2, 11.

12 And of the sons of [p] Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

p ch. 2, 12.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the [q] river that runneth to Ahava; and there [r] abode we in tents three days: and I [s] viewed the people and the priests, and found there [t] none of the sons of Levi.

q Ps. 137, 1. Acts 16, 13.
r Jer. 50, 4, 5.
s Prov. 27, 23. Acts 20, 28. 2 Cor. 11, 28. 1 Pet. 5, 1, 2.
t chap. 7, 7. verse 2. Rev. 11, 16.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouths.* 2 Sam. 14, 3.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia; and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

18 And, by the [u] good hand of our God upon us, they brought us [x] a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

u chap. 7, 9.
x Neh. 8, 7. & 9, 4, 5.

19 And [y] Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

y Neh. 3, 17. & 10, 11.

20 Also of the [z] Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

z 1 Chr. 25, 1. chap. 2, 43.

21 Then I proclaimed [a] a fast there at the river Ahava, that we might [b] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him [c] a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

a 2 Chr. 20, 3. Ezek. 36, 37
b Lev. 23, 29. & 26, 29. Isaiah 58, 3. Jer. 16, 9. Zech. 8, 19.
c Psalm 5, 8. Mat. 17, 21. Luke 2, 37. 1 Cor. 7, 5.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them [d] for good that [e] seek him; but his power and his [f] wrath *is* against all them that [g] forsake him.

d Ps. 73, 23, 24.
e 1 Chr. 16, 10.
f Ps. 90, 11.
g 2 Chr. 15, 2.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was [h] entreated of us.

h Mat. 7, 7.

24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And [i] weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had [k] offered;

i chap. 1, 6.
k chap. 7, 28.

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* [l] holy unto the LORD; [m] the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers:

l Deut. 33, 8.
m Lev. 6, 15. Num. 4, 4.

29 [n] Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the [o] chambers of the house of the LORD.

n Gen. 31, 40. Luke 12, 37. Acts 20, 31. 1 Peter 5, 1, 2.
o 1 Kings 6, 5. Neh. 10, 39. & 12, 44. & 13, 4.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the [p] first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

p chap. 7, 9. & 9, 9.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth day was the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, weighed in the house

Before CHRIST 457.

house of our God by the hand of [q] Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* [r] Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered [s] burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, [t] twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river; and they † furthered the people, and the house of God.

q Neh. 3, 4. & 10, 5.
r Neh. 8, 7.
s Luke 1, 74. Rom. 12, 1. & 6, 18.
t chap. 6, 18.
† Heb. *lifted up.*
2 Kings 10, 6. chap. 7, 16. Isaiah 56, 6. Rev. 12, 16.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the [a] priests, and the Levites, have [b] not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their [c] abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have [d] taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the [e] holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the [f] princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I [g] rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down [h] astonied.

4 Then were [i] assembled unto me every one that [k] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 And at the [l] evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [m] spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God! I am [n] ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [o] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up [p] unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day: and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [q] confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us [r] a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath [s] not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the [t] sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [u] a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

a Mat. 23, 2. Rom. 2, 18. 21.
b Ex. 33, 16.
c Deut. 7, 2. 3.
d Mal. 2, 11.
e 1 Cor. 7, 14.
f Isa. 9, 13.
g Gen. 37, 29.
h Ps. 143, 4.
i John 11, 33.
k Isa. 66, 2.
l Ex. 30, 39.
m 1 Kings 8, 54.
n Rom. 6, 21. Rev. 3, 17.
o Ps. 38, 4. Daniel 9, 5.
p Gen. 4, 10. & 18, 20. 2 Chr. 28, 9. Jonah 1, 2. Rev. 18, 5.
q 2 Cor. 7, 11.
‖ Or, pin, Eccl. 3, 5. 18. Isa. 22, 23.
r Ps. 34, 5. & 104, 29.
s Ps. 136, 23.
t chap. 1, 1. & 6, 1. & 7, 12.
u Isa. 5, 2.

10 And now, O our God, [x] what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast [y] commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now, therefore, [z] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [a] nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for [b] an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us [c] less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we [d] again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations, wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* [e] righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day; behold, we *are* [f] before thee in our trespasses; for we [g] cannot stand before thee because of this.

x Lam. 3, 32.
y Deut. 7, 3.
z Ex. 23, 32.
a Deut. 23, 6.
b Ps. 103, 17. & 112, 1, 2. Prov. 13, 22. & 20, 7.
c Deut. 28, 43. Lam. 3, 22.
d John 5, 14.
e Neh. 9, 33.
f Ps. 32, 5.
g Rom. 3, 23, 24.

CHAP. X.

2 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had [a] confessed, weeping and casting himself down [b] before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men, and [c] women, and children: for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have [d] taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is [e] hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, [f] according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 [g] Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee; [h] be of good courage, and [i] do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [k] to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

a Psal. 32, 5. Prov. 28, 13. Daniel 9, 2. Hosea 14, 2. 1 John 1, 9, 10.
b 1 Kings 9, 3.
c 2 Chr. 7, 12.
d 2 Chr. 20, 13.
e Neh. 13, 23.
e Isa. 55, 10. Lam. 3, 24.
f chap. 9, 4.
g Joshua 7, 10.
h 1 Chr. 19, 13.
i 1 Chr. 28, 10.
k 2 Chr. 15, 15.

6 Then

Before CHRIST 457.

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the [l] chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did [m] eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they † made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself ‖ separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days: it *was* the [n] ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the [o] street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the † great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives † to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make [p] confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and [q] do his pleasure; and [r] separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, [s] so must we do.

13 But the people *are* [t] many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our [u] rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the [x] judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ [y] Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, were employed about this *matter;* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

Before CHRIST 456.

18 And among the sons of the priests there were [z] found that had taken strange wives; *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [a] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [b] guilty, *they offered* [c] a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of [d] Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of [e] Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of [f] Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the [g] Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; [h] Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover ‖ of Israel: of the sons of [i] Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of [k] Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.

27 And of the sons of [l] Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of [m] Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of [n] Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of [o] Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of [p] Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of [q] Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of [r] Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of [s] Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All [t] these had taken [u] strange wives; and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The

l Neh. 13, 5.
m Job 23, 12. Mat. 21, 17. 23.
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*
‖ Or, *excommunicated,* chap. 7, 26. John 9, 22. Jude 19.
n Esther 2, 16.
o Neh. 2, 8.
† Heb. *the showers,* 1 Sam. 12, 17.
† Heb. *to add unto the guilt,* 1 Sam. 12, 19. Luke 3, 20.
p Joshua 7, 19.
q Prov. 28, 13. Rom. 12, 2.
r 1 Cor. 5, 7, 12.
s verse 4.
Ps. 73, 37.
t Mat. 7, 13.
u Deut. 17, 9.
x 2 Chr. 19, 5.
y Gen. 7, 1. Exod. 23, 2. Hosea 4, 17. Rom. 12, 2.
z Mal. 2, 7. Mat. 19, 8.
a 1 Kings 10, 14, 15.
b Lev. 4, 3.
c Lev. 5, 16. & 6, 6.
d chap. 2, 36, 37.
e ch. 2, 39.
f ch. 2, 38.
g ch. 2, 40.
h ch. 2, 42.
‖ *The former appertained to the service of the temple, these not.*
i chap. 2, 3.
k chap. 2, 7.
l chap. 2, 8.
m ch. 2, 11. & 8, 11.
n ch. 2, 15.
o chap. 2, 6. & 8, 4.
p chap. 2, 32. 39.
q chap. 2, 19.
r verses 29. 38.
‖ Some copies read, *Mabdadebai.*
s ch. 2, 29. Neh. 7, 33.
t Rev. 13, 3.
u Prov. 9, 17.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month [a] Chisleu, in the [b] twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That [c] Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the [d] province *are* [e] in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* [f] broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that [g] I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and [h] fasted, and [i] prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, [k] O LORD God of heaven, the [l] great and terrible God, that [m] keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments;

6 [n] Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and [o] night, for the children of Israel thy servants, [p] and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned [q] against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 [r] Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [s] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye [t] turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you [u] cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these *are* thy [x] servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy [y] strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to [z] fear thy name; and [a] prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man: For I was the king's cup-bearer.

a Ezra 10, 9. b Ezra 7, 8. chap. 2, 1. c chap. 7, 1.
d Ezra 2, 1. & 5, 8. e Isa. 33, 10. f 2 Kings 25, 10. Psalm 127, 1. Jer. 5, 10.
g 1 Sam. 4, 19. 22. Zeph. 3, 17. Rom. 12, 15. h 1 Cor. 12, 26.
i 1 Kings 8, 44.
k Ps. 116, 16. l Jer. 23, 24. m Ex. 20, 6.
n Ps. 34, 15.
o Luke 18, 1.
p Prov. 28, 13.
q Ps. 51, 4.
r Isa. 43, 26.
s Deut. 4, 25.
t Joel 2, 13.
u Deut. 10, 14.
x Ex. 32, 11.
y Ex. 6, 1. & 13, 9.
z Isa. 26, 8. Psal. 119, 4. Heb. 13, 18.
a 1 Chron. 22, 11.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem:* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls:* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to pass in the month [a] Nisan, in the twentieth year of [b] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the [c] wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* [d] sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [e] sorrow of heart. Then I was [f] very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, [g] Let the king live for ever: [h] why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I [i] prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it [k] please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest [l] send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that [m] I may build it.

6 And the [n] king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I [o] set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let [p] letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which [q] *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house [r] that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the [s] good hand of my God upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the [t] Horonite, and Tobiah the [u] servant the [x] Ammonite heard *of it*, it [y] grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was [z] there three days.

12 And I arose [a] in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the [b] gate of the valley, even before the [c] dragon-well, and to the [d] dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the [e] fountain, and to the [f] king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by [g] the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.
a Ex. 13, 4. Est. 3, 7. Ps. 102, 18. b Ezra 7, 8. verse 14. c chap. 1, 11. d Gen. 40, 7. e Prov. 15, 13. f Ps. 94, 19. g 1 Kings 1, 31. h 1 Sam. 4, 20.
i 1 Sam. 1, 13.
k Ezra 5, 17.
l Jer. 38, 9.
m Hag. 1, 4.
n chap. 1, 11. Psalm 65, 2.
o ch. 5, 14.
p ch. 5, 14
q Ezra 10, 6
r chap. 5, 14. 17, 18.
s Ezra 7, 6.
t Ex. 1, 12. Num. 22, 3, 4. chap. 13, 28. Isaiah 15, 3. Jer. 43, 34.
u Prov. 30, 22.
x 2 Sam. 8, 2. & 12, 31. chap. 3, 2.
y Prov. 27, 4. Acts 13, 45.
z Ezra 8, 32. a Ps. 119, 60. Prov. 10, 4. Rom. 12, 11. b 2 Chr. 3, 13.
c Isaiah 8, 6.
d chap. 3, 13.
e chap. 3, 15.
f 2 Kings 18, 17.
g 2 Sam. 15, 23.

Before CHRIST 445.

16 And the rulers [h] knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us [i] build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more [k] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was [l] good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they [m] strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and [n] Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [o] laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye [p] rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no [q] portion, nor [r] right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a] Eliashib the high priest rose up, with [b] his brethren the priests, and they builded the [c] sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the [e] fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the [f] doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of [g] Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the [h] Tekoites repaired; but their [i] nobles put [k] not their necks to the work of their LORD.

6 Moreover, the [l] old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of [m] Gibeon and of [n] Mizpah, unto the [o] throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the [p] broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them [q] repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired [r] Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 [s] Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half-part of Jerusalem, he and his [t] daughters.

13 The [u] valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of [x] Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the [y] dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of [z] Rechab, the ruler of part of [a] Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the [b] fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [c] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the [d] city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half-part of [e] Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [f] pool that was made, and unto the [g] house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, [h] Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half-part of [i] Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of [k] Henadad, the ruler of the half-part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired [l] Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury, at the ‖ turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai † earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired [m] Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of [n] Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the [o] plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub, over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the [p] king's high house, that *was* by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 More-

h Eccl. 3, 7.
i Isa. 58, 4.
k chap. 1, 3.
l Ezra 7, 6.
m 1 Chron. 11, 10.
n chap. 6, 1.
o Heb. 11, 36.
p Ezra 4, 19.
q Ezra 4, 3. Acts 8, 21.
r Rev. 21, 27.
a ch. 12, 10. Isa. 37, 4. 1 Pet. 5, 3.
b ch. 12, 39. John 5, 2.
c Deut. 20, 5. Jer. 51, 27. John 5, 4.
d Prov. 10, 7. Jer. 31, 38. Zech. 14, 10.
e Zeph. 1, 10.
f chap. 6, 1. & 7, 1.
g Ezra 8, 13.
h Amos 1, 1.
i chap. 2, 16.
k Judges 5, 23.
l ch. 12, 39.
m Josh. 11, 5. n Judges 10, 17.
o chap. 2, 8. & 4, 16.
p 2 Chr. 25, 23.

Before CHRIST 445.

q Ezra 6, 10.
r Ezra 8, 2.
s chap. 10, 5.
t Ex. 35, 25. Gal. 3, 28. Ezra 2, 61.
u chap. 2, 13.
x Joshua 15, 34.
y Zech. 13, 2.
z 2 Kings 10, 15.
a verse 9. Jerem. 6, 1.
b chap. 2, 14.
c Josh. 9, 7. Luke 13, 4. John 9, 7.
d 2 Sam. 5, 7.
e Josh. 15, 58.
f 2 Kings 20, 20. Isa. 22, 11.
g Song 3, 9.
h ch. 10, 25
i Josh. 15, 44. 2 Sam. 23, 12.
k Ezra 3, 9.
l 1 ch. 12, 42.
‖ Or, *corner*, 2 Chr. 26, 9.
† Heb. *kindled*, Rom. 12, 11.
m Ezra 8, 33.
n Ezra 2, 61.
o Gen. 13, 10. 2 Sam. 18, 23. chap. 13, 28
p 1 Kings 7, 1. chap. 1, 3.

Before CHRIST 445.

26 Moreover, the [q] Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the [r] water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the [s] horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the [t] east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate [u] repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

q 1 Chr. 9, 2. Ezra 2, 43.
‖ Or, *The tower,* 2 Chr. 27, 3.
r chap. 3, 1. & 12, 43.
s 2 Kings 11, 16. 2 Chron. 23, 15. Jer. 31, 40.
t Jer. 19, 2.
u 1 Chron. 3, 10. Ruth 4, 11. Rom. 2, 7. Rev. 21, 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth, and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that [a] we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great [b] indignation, and [c] mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these [d] feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they [e] revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burnt?

3 Now [f] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if [g] a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 [h] Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and [i] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity;

5 And [k] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be [l] blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 [m] So built we the wall; and all the wall was [n] joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had [o] a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the [p] Arabians, and the [q] Ammonites, and the [r] Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were [s] very wroth,

8 And conspired [t] all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our [u] prayer unto our God, and [x] set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The [y] strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not [z] able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which [a] dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 Therefore † set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [b] Be not ye afraid of them: [c] remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your [d] brethren, your sons and your daughters, your [e] wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought [f] their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass, from that time forth, *that* the half of my [g] servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them [h] held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another:

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall [i] fight for us.

21 So [k] we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us [l] put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

a Prov. 9, 1, 2.
b Acts 5, 19.
c chap. 2, 19.
d 1 Cor. 1, 27.
e Hab. 3, 2.
f Neh. 2, 10.
g Mark 16, 18.
h Ps. 123, 3.
i Prov. 3, 34.
k Ps. 32, 1.
l Jer. 18, 23.
m Ps. 69, 20.
n Ps. 121, 3.
o Ps. 110, 3.
p chap. 2, 19.
q chap. 2, 19.
r Amos 3, 9.
s Gen. 3, 15.
t 2 Chr. 20, 1. Ps. 83, 3, 4. Mark 5, 9. Rev. 16, 17.
u Ps. 50, 15.
x Mat. 24, 16.
y Num. 32, 9. Jerem. 9, 3.
z Num. 13, 31.
a Prov. 17, 17.
† Heb. *from the lower parts of the places,* Psal. 112, 5. Isaiah 23, 29.
b Num. 14, 9. Deut. 1, 21.
c Exod. 15, 3. 2 Sam. 10, 12. Isa. 52, 12.
d Ps. 122, 8.
e Prov. 19, 4. Eph. 5, 28.
f Job 5, 13, 14.
g Rom. 12, 17.
h Ps. 144, 1. Isai. 28, 26.
i Exod. 14, 25. Deut. 1, 30. & 28, 7. Rom. 8, 31.
k Mat. 11, 28.
l Judg. 9, 48.
‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was [a] a great cry of the people and of their wives, against their [b] brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and

a Isaiah 5, 7. Matt. 18, 25.
b Lev. 25, 35. Deut. 15, 7. James 2, 6. 15.

Before CHRIST 445.

and our daughters, *are* many; therefore we take up [c] corn [d] *for them*, that we may eat and live.

c Hag. 1, 6.
d verse 15.
2 Kings 4, 1.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's [e] tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

e Ezra 4, 13.

5 Yet now [f] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto [g] bondage *already*, neither *is it* [h] in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have [i] our lands and vineyards.

f Isaiah 58, 7.
g Lev. 25, 39.
h Lev. 25, 1.
i Hosea 4, 1.

6 And I was very [k] angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

k Mark 3, 5.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and [l] I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [m] You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a [n] great assembly against them:

l Gal. 2, 14.
m Ezek. 22, 12.
n Matt. 18, 15.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [o] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and [p] found nothing *to answer*.

o Lev. 25, 47.
p Mat. 22, 12.

9 Also I said, It *is* [q] not good that ye do: ought ye not [r] to walk in the fear of our God, because of the [s] reproach of the heathen our enemies?

q Prov. 24, 23.
r Gen. 42, 18.
s Gen. 13, 7. 2 Sam. 12, 14. Rom. 2, 24. 1 Pet. 2, 12.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off [t] this usury.

t verse 7.

11 [u] Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye [x] exact of them.

Prov. 15, 5. Ezek. 18, 8. u Exod. 22, 25. Leviticus 6, 4. Num. 5, 6, 7. Luke 19, 8. x Isa. 58, 3.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will [y] require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took [z] an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

y Luke 6, 35.
z Num. 5, 19. 1 Kings 8, 31. chap. 10, 29.

13 Also I [a] shook my lap, and said, So [b] God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out and emptied. And all the congregation said, [c] Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people [d] did according to this promise.

a Mat. 10, 14. Acts 13, 5. & 18, 6.
b Zech. 5, 4, 5.
c Num. 5, 22.
d Psal. 50, 14.

14 Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, [e] twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the [f] bread of the governor.

e chap. 2, 6.
f 1 Cor. 9, 4. 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, [g] because of the fear of God.

g Prov. 16, 6.

16 Yea, also, I [h] continued in the work of this wall, neither [i] bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

h 2 Chron. 29, 28.
i Acts 20, 33.

17 Moreover, *there were* [k] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

Before CHRIST 445.
k 1 Kings 4, 22.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* [l] one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me; and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

l 1 Kings 4, 21.

19 [m] Think upon me, my God, for good, [n] *according* to all that I have done for this people.

m chap. 13, 22.
n Ps. 25, 11.

CHAP. VI.

Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was [a] no breach left therein, (though at that time I had [b] not set up the doors upon the gates,)

a chap. 4, 6.
b chap. 3, 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem [c] sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [d] Ono. But they thought to do me [e] mischief.

c Prov. 28, 24, 25. Eccl. 4, 4.
d Ezra 2, 33. chap. 11, 35.
e Ps. 37, 12. Jer. 41, 2. Ezek. 21, 31.

3 And [f] I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the [g] work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

f Mat. 10, 16.
g Luke 14, 30.

4 Yet they sent unto me [h] four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

h Gen. 39, 12.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, [i] It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu [k] saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to [l] rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be [m] their king, according to these words.

i Jer. 20, 10.
k 1 Cor. 1, 11.
l Ezra 4, 13.
m John 19, 12.

7 And thou hast also appointed [n] prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

n verse 12.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou [o] feignest them out of thine own heart.

o Psal. 52, 2.

9 For they all made us [p] afraid, saying, [q] Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, [r] strengthen my hands.

p Psal. 56, 2.
q 2 Tim. 1, 7.
r chap. 2, 4.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of [s] Shemaiah the son of [t] Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* [u] shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the [x] house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

s Ezra 8, 16.
t 1 Chr. 24, 18.
u Mat. 7, 15.
x 1 Kings 6, 5.

11 And I said, Should [y] such a man as I flee? and [z] who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? [a] I will not go in.

y Prov. 23, 1.
z Exod. 21, 14.
a Num. 3, 38.

12 And,

Before CHRIST 445.

12 And, lo, [b] I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he [c] pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be [d] afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the [e] prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was [f] finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, [g] in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when [h] all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were [i] much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of [k] our God.

17 Moreover, in those days, the nobles of Judah [l] sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of [m] Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of [n] Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his † good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

b Hebr. 5,14.
c Ezek. 13, 22.
d Zeph. 3, 13.
e Song 2, 15. Ezek. 13, 17. Rev. 2, 20.
f Prov. 21, 30.
g chap. 4, 1. Psalm 1, 3.
h chap. 4, 1.
i Job 12, 3.
k Ps. 126, 2.
l Lam. 1, 1, 2. Micah 7, 5, 6.
m Ezra 2, 5.
n chap. 3, 4.
† Heb. *goodnesses*, Psal. 16, 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomon's servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the [a] doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother [b] Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and [c] feared [d] God above many:)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the [e] houses *were* not builded.

5 And my God [f] put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 [g] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

a chap. 3, 5. & 6, 1.
b Ezra 10, 20. chap. 1, 2.
c Exod. 18, 21.
d Rom. 15, 14. Eph. 4, 13. Phil. 1, 20. & 3, 14. 2 Pet. 1, 5.
e Isa. 58, 12. Heb. 1, 4.
2 Cor. 3, 5.
536. g Ezra 2, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

7 Who came with [h] Zerubbabel; Jeshua, Nehemiah, [i] Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah: the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this:*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of [k] Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of [l] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of [m] Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of [n] Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of [o] Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of [p] Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of [q] Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of [r] Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of [s] Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of [t] Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of [u] Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of [x] Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

h Ezra 1, 11. *called also Sheshbazzar, that is, joyful in distress,* Hag. 2, 23. Zech. 12, 12.
i Ezra 2, 2.
k 1 Chr. 7, 39. Ezra 2, 5.
l Ezra 2, 6. & 8, 4. chap. 3, 11. & 10, 14.
m Ezra 2, 8.
n Ezra 2, 9.
o Ezra 2, 13. & 8, 13.
p Ezra 2, 15. & 8, 6.
q Ezra 2, 16. chap. 10, 17.
r Josh. 9, 3. 2 Sam. 2, 12. 1 Kings 3, 4. Isa. 28, 21. Jer. 28, 1.
s Gen. 35, 19. Mat. 2, 1.
t Josh. 21, 18.
u Josh. 9, 17.
x Josh. 18, 25.

36 The

Before CHRIST 536.

36 The children of [y] Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: the children of [z] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 [a] The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 The [b] Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of [c] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

Before CHRIST 536.

63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of [d] Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of † the most holy things till there stood *up* a priest with ‖ Urim and Thummim.

66 The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore;

67 Besides their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand [e] drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, [f] dwelt in their cities; and when the [g] seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all the people gathered themselves together [a] as one man into the street that *was* before the [b] water-gate; and [c] they spake unto Ezra the [d] scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the [e] law before the congregation, both of [f] men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the [g] seventh month.

3 And he [h] read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and [i] the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose;

y Num. 22,1. Ezra 2, 34. chap. 3, 2. Mark 10, 46. Luke 19, 1. Hebr. 11, 30.
z 1 Chr. 24,7. Ezra 2, 36. chap. 3, 10. & 12, 6. Zech. 6, 10.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2, 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 4, 6. Titus 3, 9.
a 1 Chr. 9,17. & 15, 18. & 23, 5. & 26,1. 2 Chron. 8, 14. Ezra 2, 42. & 10, 24.
b 1 Chr. 9,2. Ezra 2, 43. & 8, 17. chap. 3, 26. & 10, 28. & 11, 3.
c Ezra 2, 55. chap. 11, 3.
d 2 Sam. 17, 27. & 19, 31. 1 Kings 2, 7. Ezra 2, 61.
‖ Or, *Governor*, Ezra 2, 63.
† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*
‖ That is, *The lights and perfections*, Num. 27, 18. 21. Ezra 2, 63. John 1, 4. 9. 17. & 3, 12. 34. & 14, 16, 17. Col. 2, 3. 1 Thess. 5,8.
e Job 34, 19. Acts 10, 34. Rom. 2, 11. Gal. 3, 28. Col. 3, 11. 1 Tim. 5,21. 1 Pet. 1, 17.
f Ezra 2, 69. chap. 8, 9.
g Isaiah 12,1. Zech. 1, 11. 16.
cir. 445.
a Ezra 3, 1.
b chap. 3, 26.
c 1 Cor. 3,22. Col. 4, 17.
d Ezra 7, 6.
e Deut. 31. 11. Isaiah 8, 20. Mat. 15, 9. 1 Tim. 4, 1.
f Gal. 3, 23. 1 Peter 3, 7.
g Lev. 23,24. 1 K[illegible] 8, 2.
h Ac[illegible] & 1[illegible]
i Lu[illegible]

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

pose; and [k] beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra [l] opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [m] stood up.

6 And Ezra [n] blessed the LORD, the great God: and all the people answered, [o] Amen, Amen, with [p] lifting up their hands: and they [q] bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* [r] faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God, [s] distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* [t] holy unto the LORD your God; [u] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people [x] wept when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and [y] send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* [z] holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the [a] joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites [b] stilled all the people, saying, [c] Hold your peace; for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, [d] because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the [e] second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the [f] priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [g] booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should [h] publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in [i] Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch [k] olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the [l] roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the [m] courts of the house of God, and in the street of the [n] water-gate, and in the street of the [o] gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and [p] sat under the booths: for since the days of [q] Jeshua the son of Nun, [r] unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so. And there was [s] very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first [t] day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month the children of Israel were assembled with [b] fasting, and with [c] sackclothes, and [d] earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and [e] stood and [f] confessed their sins, and the iniquities [g] of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [h] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* [i] fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up upon the [k] stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and [l] cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up, *and* [m] bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy [n] glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone: thou hast [o] made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, [p] the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [q] preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst [r] choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of [s] Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [t] Abraham:

8 And foundest [u] his heart faithful before thee, and madest [x] a covenant with him, to give the land of the [y] Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his [z] seed, and hast [a] performed thy words; for thou *art* [b] righteous:

9 And didst [c] see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their [d] cry by the Red Sea:

10 And shewedst [e] signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt [f] proudly against them: so didst thou get thee [g] a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst [h] divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [i] as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [k] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

l Ex. 19, 20. m John 3.13. Heb. 12, 25. n Ps. 19, 8, 9, 10.

13 Thou camest down also upon [l] mount Sinai, and spakest with them [m] from heaven, and gavest them [n] right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

o Gen. 2, 3. Exod. 20, 8.

14 And madest known unto them thy [o] holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

p Ex. 16, 14. 1 Cor. 10, 3, 4.

15 And gavest them [p] bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the [q] rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [r] go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

q Ex. 17, 6. Num. 20, 9.

r 2 Chr. 7, 1.

s 1 Kings 11, 9.

t Ps. 106, 6, 7.

u Ex. 32, 9.

x Ps. 106, 13.

16 But they and [s] our fathers dealt [t] proudly, and hardened their necks, and [u] hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were [x] mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, [z] slow to anger, and of great kindness, and [a] forsookest them not.

y Num. 14, 4.

z Ex. 34, 7.

a Hosea 9, 12.

b Exod. 32, 1, 2.

18 Yea, when they had made them [b] a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

c Judges 10, 15.

d Ex. 40, 38.

19 Yet thou, in thy [c] manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [d] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

e Num. 11, 17.

f Josh. 5, 12.

20 Thou gavest also thy [e] good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [f] manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

g Ps. 34, 10.

h Deut. 2, 7.

i Ps. 105, 37.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* [g] they lacked nothing; their [h] clothes waxed not old, and their feet [i] swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of [k] Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

k Num. 21, 26.

l Gen. 22, 17.

m Josh. 14, 1.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the [l] stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go [m] in to possess *it*.

n Ps. 44, 3.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou [n] subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

o Ezek. 20, 6.

p Isa. 23, 8. Ezek. 17, 4. Hosea 12, 7.

q Hosea 3, 5. Mat. 17, 4.

25 And they took strong cities, and [o] a fat land, and possessed [p] houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and [q] delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

Before CHRIST 445.

r Ps. 50, 17.

s Mat. 21, 35. & 23, 37. Acts 7, 52.

t Judg. 2, 14.

u Zech. 1, 4.

x Judges 2, 16. & 3, 9.

y Deut. 32, 15.

z Lam. 3, 22.

a 2 Chr. 36, 15. Hosea 6, 5.

b Ezek. 20, 11. Luke 10, 28. Rom. 10, 5. Gal. 3, 12.

c Rom. 2, 4. 2 Peter 3, 9.

d Mat. 23, 39.

e Isa. 5, 5. & 42, 24.

f Ps. 106, 7, 8.

g Jer. 4, 27.

h Exod. 34, 6, 7.

i Isa. 40, 1.

k 2 Kings 17, 3.

l Deut. 32, 4. Daniel 9, 14.

m Ps. 119, 137.

n Daniel 9, 8.

o Deut. 28, 47.

p Rom. 2, 5.

q Deut. 28, 47.

r Deut. 28, 33. 51.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law [r] behind their backs, and [s] slew thy prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore [t] thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the [u] time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and, according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them [x] saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had [y] rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou [z] heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies;

29 And [a] testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man [b] do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear:

30 Yet many years didst thou [c] forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets; yet would they [d] not give ear: therefore [e] gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy [f] great mercies' sake, thou didst [g] not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, [h] the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem [i] little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings [k] of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* [l] just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done [m] right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have [n] our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and [o] in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from [p] their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* [q] servants this day; and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, [r] to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And

Before CHRIST 455.

33 And [s] because of all this, we make a † sure *covenant*, and write *it:* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOW [a] those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [b] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 [c] Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 [d] Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 [e] Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, [f] Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 [g] Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The † chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, [h] Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, [i] Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, [k] Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, [l] Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, [m] Baanah.

28 ¶ And the [n] rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the [o] Nethinims, and all they that had [p] separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their [q] wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having [r] knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They [s] clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into [t] a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given [u] by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and [x] do all the commandments of the LORD our LORD, and his judgments, and his statutes;

30 And that we would [y] not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And *if* the people of the land bring [z] ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day; and *that* we [a] would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every [b] debt.

32 Also we made [c] ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the [d] service of the house of our God;

33 For the [e] shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an † atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And [f] we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the [g] wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law;

35 And to bring [h] the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, (as *it is* written in the law,) and the [i] firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the [k] first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of [l] trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our [m] ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the ‖ tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the [n] chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we [o] will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the [a] people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also [b] cast lots, to bring [c] one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [d] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men that [e] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 Now these *are* the chief of the [f] province that dwelt in Jerusalem, (but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities,) *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the [g] Nethinims, and the children of [h] Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of [i] Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And [k] Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

Before CHRIST 445.

s ch. 10, 29.
† Heb. *a sureness*, Ezra 10, 3.
† Heb. *are at the sealing.*
a verses 28, 29. Ezek. 20, 37, 38.
b ch. 11, 11.
c ch. 3, 10.
d Ezra 8, 2.
e chap. 8, 4.
f chap. 9, 4.
g chap. 3, 2. & 8, 7.
† Heb. *heads*, chap. 7, 8.
h chap. 3, 4.
i Ezra 8, 4.
k chap. 3, 8.
l ch. 11, 5.
m Ezra 2, 2.
n 2 Chr. 23, 5. Ezra 2, 70.
o Ezra 2, 43.
p 2 Cor. 6, 17.
q 1 Pet. 3, 7.
r Rom. 14, 23.
s Isa. 65, 5, 6.
t Deut. 28, 15. & 29, 12. 14. 19.
Eccl. 8, 2.
u John 1, 17.
x Ps. 119, 6. John 15, 5.
y Deut. 7, 2.
z ch. 13, 15.
a Ex. 23, 10. Lev. 25, 4.
b chap. 5, 7.
c 2 Chr. 32, 5.
d Num. 28, 5.

e Lev. 24, 6.
† Heb. *cover*, 1 John 2, 2.
f 1 Chron. 6, 61.
g Lev. 6, 12. Isa. 40, 16.
h Ex. 23, 19
i Ex. 13, 13.
k Lev. 23, 7.
l Num. 18, 12.
m Num. 18, 24.
‖ *Give tithing*, Gen. 28, 22. Deut. 14, 22.
n 1 Chr. 9, 26. 2 Chr. 31, 11.
o ch. 13, 10. Psalm 27, 4. Heb. 10, 25.

a ch. 7, 4, 5. Psalm 122, 5.
b Judges 20, 10.
chap. 10, 34
c Isa. 6, 13.
d Mat. 4, 1. 5.
e Judg. 5, 9. Psal. 110, 3.
f Ezra 2, 1.
g Ezra 2, 43.
h 1 Kings 9, 21. Ezra 2, 55.
i 1 Chr. 9, 3.
k 1 Chr. 9, 5.

Before CHRIST 445.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight † valiant men.

† Heb. men of activity, Ex. 18, 21.

7 And these *are* the [l] sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

l 1 Chr. 9, 9.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their [m] overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

m Gen. 39, 4. 2 Chron. 2, 18. & 34, 12. Acts 20, 28.

10 Of the priests: [n] Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

n 1 Chr. 9, 10, 11.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ‖ ruler of the house of God.

‖ Or, *duke*, 1 Chr. 9, 11. 2 Chron. 19, 11.

12 And their brethren, that did the work of the house, *were* [o] eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

o 1 Chr. 9, 12.

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 [p] And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

p 1 Chr. 9, 13.

‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the [q] Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

q 1 Chr. 9, 14.

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. *were over*, 1 Chr. 26, 29. chap. 10, 32.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of [r] Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

r 1 Chr. 9, 15. chap. 7, 44.

18 All the Levites in the [s] holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

s 1 Kings 11, 13. Ezra 9, 8. verse 1. Isa. 48, 2. & 52, 1. Daniel 9, 24. Rev. 11, 2.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that † kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *kept at the gate.*

20 ¶ And the [t] residue of Israel, of the priests *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his [u] inheritance.

t verse 3. u verse 36.

21 But the [x] Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

x 1 Chr. 9, 2.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* [y] over the business of the house of God.

y ch. 12, 9.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And [z] Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah, the son of Judah, *was* at the [a] king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

z Ezra 10, 23.

a 1 Chr. 18, 17. & 23, 28

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [b] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

Before CHRIST 445.

b Joshua 15, 13.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at [c] Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

c Joshua 15, 28

28 And at [d] Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the villages thereof,

d Joshua 15 31.

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at [e] Jarmuth,

e Joshua 15, 35.

30 [f] Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at [g] Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

f Joshua 15 34. g Isa. 36, 2. & Joshua 21 17.

31 The children also of Benjamin from [h] Geba *dwelt* at [i] Michmash, and [k] Aija, and [l] Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

h Joshua 18, 28. i Gen. 28, 19.

32 *And* at [m] Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

m Joshua 21 18.

33 [n] Hazor, [o] Ramah, [p] Gittaim,

n Joshua 15 23. o Joshua 18, 25. p 2 Sam. 4, 3.

34 Hadid, [q] Zeboim, Neballat,

q 1 Sam. 13, 18.

35 Lod, and [r] Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

r 1 Chr. 8, 12.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

cir. 536.

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

a Ezra 2, 1. & 8, 2, 3. 6 b Ezra 3, 2.

2 [c] Amariah, Malluch, [d] Hattush,

c ch. 10, 3. d ch. 10, 4.

3 [e] Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

e ch. 10, 4.

4 [f] Iddo, Ginnethon, [g] Abijah,

f Ezra 8, 17. g ch. 10, 7.

5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 [h] Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

h ch. 10, 8.

7 Sallu, Amok, [i] Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren, in the days of Jeshua.

i chap. 8, 4.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the [k] watches.

k ch. 11, 22.

10 ¶ And [l] Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

l Ezra 2, 2.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of [m] Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

m ch. 13, 4.

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, [n] Joseph:

n Ezra 10, 42.

15 Of Harim, [o] Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

o Ezra 10, 30.

16 Of Iddo, [p] Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

p Ezra 8, 4.

17 Of [q] Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin of Moadiah, Piltai:

q Luke 1, 5

18 Of

Before CHRIST 445.

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, [r] Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers; also the priests, to the reign of Darius the || Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in † the book of the Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the [s] man of God, [t] ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters, keeping the ward at the || thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the [u] governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 And at the [x] dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with [y] gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of [z] Netophathi;

29 Also from the [a] house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of [b] Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites [c] purified themselves, and purified the people, and the [d] gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the [e] wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall, toward the [f] dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And [g] Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah;

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with [h] trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the [i] musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the [k] fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the [l] stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the [m] water-gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the [n] furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the [o] gate of Ephraim, and above [p] the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the [q] prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered [r] great sacrifices, and [s] rejoiced; for [t] God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced; so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And at that time were some appointed over the [u] chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of [x] their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph, of old, *there were* [y] chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the [z] portions of the singers and the porters every † day his portion; and they [a] sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God,* 15 *the violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON [a] that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found [b] written, that the [c] Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they [d] met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [e] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them; howbeit

r Ezra 10, 37.

|| The last king of that monarchy, Daniel 8, 21, 22.

† Heb. words of days, 1 Chron. 9, 14.

s Judg. 13, 6. 2 Chr. 8, 14.

t 1 Chr. 25, 8. & 26, 16.

|| Or, treasuries, or, assemblies, Heb. Asuppim, 1 Chron. 26, 17. chap. 13, 5.

u ch. 5, 14. & 8, 9.

x Deut. 20, 5. John 10, 22.

y 2 Chr. 36, 21.

z 1 Chr. 2, 54.

a Deut. 11, 30.

b Joshua 21, 17.

c Gen. 35, 2. Ex. 19, 10. 2 Chr. 25, 5.

d 2 Chr. 29, 16.

e ch. 2, 13, 14.

f chap. 2, 13.

g Ezra 7, 3.

h Num. 10, 8. Joshua 6, 4. 1 Chr. 5, 24. 2 Chron. 13, 12.

i 1 Chr. 16, 42.

k ch. 2, 14.

l 1 Chr. 11, 5.

m ch. 8, 16.

n ch. 2, 8. 11.

o 2 Kings 14, 13. chap. 8, 16.

p ch. 3, 6.

q Jer. 32, 2.

† Heb. made their voice to be heard.

r 1 Kings 8, 62. 1 Chron. 29 21.

s Eph. 5, 19 Col. 3, 16. James 5, 13.

t Ps. 4, 7. & 119, 162.

u ch. 10, 37.

x Lev. 18, 3. 5. 1 Chron. 29 25.

y 1 Chr. 25, 2. chap. 11, 17.

z ch. 10, 35.

† Heb. the word, or, the thing of a day in his day, Lev. 23, 37. 2 Kings 24, 30.

a Num. 18, 21.

a ch. 9, 1, 2. verses 4. 6.

b Deut. 23, 3.

c ch. 2, 10.

d Gen. 14, 11.

e Num. 22, 7

Before CHRIST 445.

howbeit our God [f] turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had [g] heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the [h] mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And [i] before this, Eliashib the priest, having the [k] oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* [l] allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the [m] meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, (which was [n] commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters,) and the offerings of the priests.

cir. 434. 6 But in all this *time* [o] was not I at Jerusalem: for in the [p] two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king.

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and [q] understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in [r] the courts of the house of God.

8 And it [s] grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

† Heb. *said*, 9 Then I † commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the [t] portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers that did the [u] work were fled every one to his field.

11 Then [x] contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the [y] house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the treasuries.

13 And I made [z] treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted [a] faithful; and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 [b] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the [c] sabbath, and bringing in [d] sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* [e] burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of [f] Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and [g] all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in [h] Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that [i] ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

18 Did not [k] your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye † bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be [l] dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And [m] I commanded the Levites, that they should [n] cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* [o] keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I [p] Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of [q] Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and [r] cursed them, and smote certain of them, and [s] plucked off their hair, and made them [t] swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not [u] Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there [x] no king like him, who was [y] beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to [z] Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [a] Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the [b] covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the [c] wood-offering at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The

¶ The BOOK of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.*

a Ezra 4, 6. Dan. 9, 1.

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from

b Ps. 17, 14. & 37, 35.

India even unto Ethiopia, *over* [b] an hundred and seven and twenty provinces,)

c Prov. 16, 12.

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [c] sat on the throne of his kingdom, which

d Neh. 1, 1. Dan. 3, 27.

was in [d] Shushan the palace,

e Prov. 15, 15. 1 Tim. 4, 4.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made [e] a feast unto all his princes and his [f] servants; the

f Ps. 16, 8.

[g] power of Persia and Media, the [h] nobles and

h Luke 14, 13.

princes of the provinces, *being* before him;

i Luke 5, 29.

4 When he [i] shewed the riches of his glorious

k Ps. 35, 9.

kingdom, and the honour of his [k] excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to

l chap. 7, 8. Amos 6, 4. John 13, 23.

silver rings and pillars of marble: the [l] beds *were of* gold and silver, upon [m] a pavement of red, and

m 1 Kings 7, 9.

blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,)

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*

and † royal wine [n] in abundance, according to the state of the king.

n John 2, 6, 7, 8, 9.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did ‖ compel: for the king had [o] appointed

‖ Or, *restrain*, Dan. 4, 9.

o John 2, 8.

to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

cir. 519.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of

p 2 Sam. 13, 28. Eccl. 10, 9.

the king was [p] merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the

q Prov. 20, 1.

princes her [q] beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

r Col. 3, 18. s Prov. 16, 20. Eph. 4, 27. James 1, 20. t Jonah 4, 9. u Isa. 29, 14. Jer. 10, 7. Dan. 2, 12. Matth. 2, 1. x 1 Chr. 12, 32. y 1 Kings 12, 10. Prov. 8, 14, 15. z Ezra 7, 14. Prov. 11, 14. a 2 Kings 25, 19.

12 But the queen Vashti [r] refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very [s] wroth, and his [t] anger burned in him.

13 Then the king said to the [u] wise men, which [x] knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner towards all that knew [y] law and judgment;

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, [z] the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw [a] the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall [b] we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

Before CHRIST 519.

b Mal. 2, 14.

16 And Memucan answered † before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done [c] wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

† Heb. *before the face.*

c 1 Cor. 6, 7, 8.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall [d] despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

d Eph. 5, 33.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vashti [e] come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

e Prov. 18, 13.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands [f] honour, both to great and small.

f 1 Pet. 3, 7.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man [g] should bear rule in his own house; and † that *it* should be [h] published according to the language of every people.

g Eph. 5, 22. † Heb. *speak according to the language of his people.* h Luke 16, 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.*

518.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he [a] remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was [b] decreed against her.

a chap. 1, 8. Dan. 6, 18.

b ch. 1, 10, 11.

2 Then said the [c] king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there [d] be fair young virgins sought for the king:

c ch. 1, 16. d Song 4, 7. Eph. 5, 26.

3 And let the king appoint officers in [e] all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain,

e chap. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 518.

berlain, keeper of the women; and let their ‖ things for purification be given *them:*

‖ Or, *ornament be given them,* verses 13, 14.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king [f] be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

[f] Isa. 3, 18. 23. Ephes. 5, 26.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain [g] Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,

[f] 1 Sam. 2, 8.

[g] Ezra 2, 1.

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with [h] Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

[h] 2 Kings 24, 6.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncle's daughter; for she had neither [i] father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own [k] daughter.

† Heb. *nourished,* Ephes. 6, 4.

[i] John 14, 18.

[k] 1 Tim. 5, 8.

8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained [l] kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

[l] Gen. 39, 21. 1 Kings 8, 50. Neh. 2, 8. Ps. 106, 46. Prov. 16, 7. Daniel 1, 9.

10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had [m] charged her that she should not shew *it.*

[m] Mark 10, 48.

11 And Mordecai walked † every day before the court of the women's house, to † know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *in all day and day.* John 10, 23. † Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 Now, when † every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been [n] twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women,)

Before CHRIST cir. 515.

† Heb. *of maids and maids.* 1 Thess. 4, 4.

[n] chap. 4, 5. & 6, 12.

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 Now when the [o] turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required [p] nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed: and Esther obtained

[o] Psalm 105, 20.

[p] Ps. 131, 1.

favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was [q] taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the [r] seventh year of his reign.

Before CHRIST cir. 515.

[q] Ps. 113, 7, 8.

[r] chap. 3, 7.

17 And the king loved Esther [s] above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour † in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal † crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

[s] Prov. 21, 1.

† Heb. *before his eyes,* Prov. 5, 17. 20. Luke 1, 48.

† Heb. *crown of the kingdom,*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* [t] Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave [u] gifts according to the state of the king.

[t] 1 Sam. 2, 8. Psal. 113, 7. cir. 514. Gen. 39, 22. chap. 1, 3.

[u] Ps. 68, 18. Ephes. 4, 8.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like [x] as when she was brought up with him.

[x] Ps. 131, 1.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought [y] to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

[y] 1 Sam. 24, 6. & 25, 9. Ps. 144, 10.

22 And the thing was [z] known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

[z] Prov. 9, 12.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both [a] hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the [b] Chronicles before the king.

[a] Gen. 40, 19.

[b] ch. 6, 1, 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots:* 8 *He obtaineth, by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus [a] promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the [b] Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat [c] above all the princes that *were* with him.

cir. 510.

[a] Ps. 12, 8. Mal. 3, 15.

[b] Num. 24, 7. 1 Sam. 15, 8.

[c] Prov. 29, 2.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed and reverenced Haman: for the king had [d] so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai [e] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

[d] Rev. 13, 2.

[e] Ps. 15, 4.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, [f] Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

[f] Esod. 1, 17.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and [g] he hearkened not unto them, that [h] they told Haman, to see whether [i] Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* [k] a Jew.

[g] Prov. 19, 27.

[h] Ezek. 22, 9.

[i] Phil. 1, 28.

[k] Deuter. 6, 13.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [l] full of wrath.

[l] Dan. 3, 19.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to

Before CHRIST 510.

[m] to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first month, (that *is* the month [n] Nisan,) in the [o] twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast [p] Pur, that *is*, the lot, [q] before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is [r] a certain people [s] scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [t] their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither [u] keep they the [x] king's laws, therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed; and I will pay [y] ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his [z] ring from his hand, and gave *it* unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the [a] Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, [b] the people also, to do with them as it [c] seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded, unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the [d] name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent [e] by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish [f] all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [g] in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down [b] to drink; but the [i] city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther, understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit:* 10 *She excusing herself, is threatened by Mordecai:* 15 *She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived [a] all that was done, Mordecai [b] rent his clothes, and put on [c] sackcloth with [d] ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [e] cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. Before CHRIST 510.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* [f] great mourning among the Jews, and [g] fasting, and weeping, and wailing: and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he [h] received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, [i] to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach [k] went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate:

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the [l] sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them:

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at [m] Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to [n] charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make [o] supplication unto him, and to make [p] request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and [q] told Esther the words of Mordecai;

10 [r] Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether [s] man or woman, shall come unto the king into the [t] inner court, who is [u] not called, *there is* [x] one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall [y] hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these [z] thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in [a] the king's house more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace [b] at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from [c] another place; but [d] thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and [e] who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer;*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and [f] fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: [g] I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and [h] so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and [i] if I perish, I perish.

17 So

17 So Mordecai went his way, and [k] did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

k Isa. 11, 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *Esther adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet:* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai:* 14 *By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a gallows.*

NOW it came to pass on the [a] third day that Esther put on *her* [b] royal *apparel*, and stood in the [c] inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

a ch. 4, 16. Acts 10, 4.
b 1 Pet. 3, 3, 5.
c chap. 4, 11.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she [d] obtained favour in his sight: and the king [e] held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the [f] top of the sceptre.

d Prov. 21, 1.
e ch. 4, 11. Psal. 116, 1.
f Col. 3, 19.

3 Then said the king unto her, [g] What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the [h] half of the kingdom.

g Zech. 1, 13. John 16, 24.
h Mark 6, 33.

4 And Esther [i] answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the [k] banquet that I have prepared for him.

i Prov. 29, 11.
k Mat. 9, 10. & 10, 16. 1 Thess. 5, 21. James 3, 13.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and [l] it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

l 1 Chr. 17, 23.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, [m] My petition and my request *is;*

m Gen. 38, 25.

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day [n] joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he [o] stood not up, nor moved for him, he was [p] full of indignation against Mordecai.

n Amos 6, 13. Luke 6, 25.
o Ps. 15, 4. Mat. 10, 26.
p chap. 3, 2.

10 Nevertheless, Haman [q] refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and [r] Zeresh his wife.

q 2 Sam. 13, 22.
r chap. 6, 13.

11 And Haman told them of the [s] glory of his riches, and the [t] multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had [u] promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

s Dan. 4, 30.
t ch. 9, 10.
u chap. 3, 1.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and [x] to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

x Prov. 27, 1.

13 Yet [y] all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

y 1 Kings 21, 4. Ps. 52, 1, 2.

14 Then said [z] Zeresh his wife and all [a] his friends unto him, Let [b] a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and [c] to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: [d] then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he [e] caused the gallows to be made.

z Mark 6, 24.
a 2 Sam. 13, 2, 3.
b chap. 7, 9. John 12, 20.
c Rom. 3, 15.
d Prov. 7, 14.
e Matth. 27, 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour:* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON [a] that night could not the king [b] sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the Chronicles; and they were read before the king.

a Gen. 22, 3, 14. 1 Sam. 23, 26. Psalm 46, 1.
b Ps. 33, 18.

2 And it was [c] found written, That Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought [d] to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

c Isa. 53, 7, 8.
d ch. 2, 21.

3 And the king said, [e] What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

e Mal. 3, 16. Galat. 6, 9.

4 And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king [f] to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

f chap. 7, 9. Job 5, 13. Psalm 2, 4.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.* Psal. 35, 27.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man [g] whom the king delighteth to honour,

g Judg. 9, 28, 29. Job 5, 13.

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and the [h] horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown-royal which is set upon his head:

Prov. 19, 12. Micah 7, 8.
h 1 Kings 1, 33.

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and [i] bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

i Gen. 41, 43.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

k Psal. 30, 5. & 31, 20. & 33, 18, 19. & 37, 39. & 71, 20, 21. & 92, 11. Luke 1, 51, 52.

11 Then took Haman the apparel, and the horse, and [k] arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

f Ps. 131, 1. 12 And Mordecai [f] came again to the king's gate: but Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head [m] covered.

m 2 Sam. 15, 30. Jer. 14, 4.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends [n] every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt [o] not prevail against him, but shalt surely [p] fall before him.

n chap. 5, 11.

o Zech. 12, 3.

p 1 Sam. 5, 3. Amos 8, 14.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had [q] prepared.

q Jer. 22, 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people's. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king, in his anger, understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther, on the [a] second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

a chap. 5, 6.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let [b] my life be given me at my petition, and [c] my people at my request:

b Job 2, 4.

c 2 Sam. 3, 18.

4 For we are [d] sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for [e] bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not [f] countervail the king's damage.

d 1 Sam. 22, 23. chap. 3, 9. & 4, 8.

e Josh. 9, 16.

f Ezra 6, 16. Titus 3, 8.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

g Eccl. 8, 5.

6 And Esther said, The [g] adversary and enemy *is* this [h] wicked Haman. Then Haman was [i] afraid before the king and the queen.

h Ps. 139, 21, 22.

i Job 29, 22.

7 And the king, arising from the banquet of wine in his [k] wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman [l] stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil [m] determined against him by the king.

k Ps. 62, 9.

l Prov. 28, 17.

m Prov. 16, 14.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was [n] fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [o] covered Haman's face.

n chap. 1, 6.

o Job 9, 24.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, [p] said before the king, Behold also, the [q] gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, [r] Hang him thereon.

p Job 20, 27.

q Ps. 73, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

r Prov. 11, 6.

10 So they [s] hanged Haman on the gallows that he [t] had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath [u] pacified.

s Ps. 53, 6.

t Dan. 6, 24.

u Ezek. 16, 63.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour and the Jews' joy.

ON [a] that day did the king Ahasuerus [b] give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* [c] unto her.

a verse 13. John 14. 20.

b Job 5, 4. 9. Psalm 37, 35.

c Job 27, 16. Prov. 13, 22.

2 And the king took off [d] his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai [e] over the house of Haman.

d chap. 3, 10.

e Prov. 20, 21.

3 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the [f] mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

f Prov. 8, 12.

4 Then the king [g] held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

g chap. 5, 2.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* [h] pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

h Prov. 19, 23.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto [i] my people? or how can I endure to see the [k] destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *he able that I should see the evil that shall find my people,* chap. 7, 4. Jer. 9, 1. Luke 2, 35.

i Luke 2, 35.

k Neh. 2, 3. Amos 6, 6. John 19, 39.

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the [l] house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because [m] he laid his hand upon the Jews.

l verse 1.

m Joshua 24, 9.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may [n] no man reverse.

n ch. 1, 19. Dan. 6, 12.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the [o] third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof: and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

o Psalm 30, 5. 10. Jer. 30, 17. 2 Corin. 7, 6

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' [p] name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring; and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

p ch. 3, 12. Eccl. 8, 4. Daniel 5, 19.

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which

Before CHRIST cir. 510

were in every city to gather themselves together, and [q] to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* [r] the spoil of them for a prey,

13 [s] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day [t] to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at [u] Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great [x] crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan [y] rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had [a] light, and gladness, and [a] joy, and [b] honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, [c] a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land [d] became Jews; for the [e] fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 12 *Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

cir. 502

NOW in the twelfth month, that *is* the month [a] Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews [b] hoped to have power over them, (though it was [c] turned to the contrary, that the Jews had [d] rule over them that hated them,)

2 The Jews [e] gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as [f] sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them; for the [g] fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the [h] fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed [i] greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews [k] smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

Before CHRIST cir. 509

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men,

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, [l] slew they; but on the spoil laid they [m] not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, [n] If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let [o] Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the [p] other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand (but they laid not their hands on the prey)

17 On the [q] thirteenth day of the month Adar: and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of [r] feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and [†] feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai [s] wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same [t] yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews [u] rested from their

---

q 1 Kings 20. 32. Jer. 2. 4. Dan. 9. 24. Esth. 9. 5.
r Prov. 8. 10.
s Esth. 3. 13. 9. 30.
Judges 1. 6. 7.
Mat. 7. 2.
t Ps. 94. 15. & 99. 7.
u ch. 3. 15.
x 1 Sam. 2. 30.
2 Chr. 4. 17.
y Prov. 29. 2.
z Job 18. 5.
a Ps. 97. 11.
b Isa. 43. 4.
c Ps. 68. 10.
d Ps. 15. 4.
e Gen. 35. 5.
a chap. 3. 7.
b Job 11. 20.
c Psal. 30. 5. 11. & 126. 5.
d Ps. 7. 16. Esth. 9. 12.
e chap. 8. 11.
f Josh. 11. 20.
g Exod. 23. 27. Deut. 11. 2. Josh. 2. 9.
h Gen. 27. 33. 1 Sam. 11. 7. Mark 11. 18.
i 2 Sam. 3. 1. Prov. 4. 18.
k Deut. 32. 35. 2 Thes. 1. 6.
l Exod. 17. 14. Deut. 25. 17. chap. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 14. Psalm 21. 10.
m Gen. 14. 23. chap. 8. 11. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Corin. 10. 32. Philip. 4. 8. Col. 4. 5.
n ch. 5. 4. 8.
o 2 Sam. 21. 6. chap. 5. 11. verse 10. Psalm 46. 8. & 66. 5. & 109. 8.
p Heb. 11. 33.
q Ps. 118. 11. Hag. 1. 2. 4.
r Neh. 8. 10.
† Heb. *feasts*. Deut. 16. 11. 14. Neh. 8. 10. 11.
s 2 Chr. 26. 17. Ps. 124. 1. 2. & 126. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 11. Coloss. 1. 10.
t Exod. 13. 3.
u Ps. 9. 1. 2. & 31. 1. 4. & 103. 2. 4. & 116. 13. 15.

Before CHRIST 509.

their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from [x] sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

x Psal. 146, 4.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had [y] begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

y 2 Chr. 29, 18.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast ‖ Pur (that *is*, the lot) to consume them, and to destroy them:

‖ *A Persian word signifying a lot*, ch. 3, 7.

25 But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should [z] return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

z ch. 7, 10.

26 Wherefore they called these days [a] Purim, after the name of Pur: therefore, for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

a Numb. 16, 40. Ezek. 39, 11.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [b] joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time, every year;

b ch. 8, 17.

28 And *that* these days *should be* [c] remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

c Ex. 12, 17. Lev. 23, 43. Judg. 20, 11. Job 19, 23, 24. Psal. 103, 2. Jer. 23, 7.

Before CHRIST 509.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of [d] peace and truth,

d Isa. 63, 8. Ezek. 18, 9. Rom. 15, 5. Eph. 4, 15. 2 Thess. 2, 10. Heb. 12, 14. James 3, 17. 1 John 1, 6.

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themselves, and for their [e] seed, the [f] matters of the fastings and their [g] cry.

† Heb. *upon their soul*, e ch. 10, 3. f ch. 4, 16. g Jonah 2, 9.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus's greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the [a] isles of the sea.

a Ps. 72, 10. Luke 2, 1.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. *made him great*, Job 31, 8, 9.

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [b] next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and [c] accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [d] seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

b 2 Chr. 28, 7. c Luke 2, 52. d Neh. 2, 10.

¶ The BOOK of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THERE was a man in the land of [a] Uz, whose name *was* [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and [d] upright, and one that [e] feared God, and [f] eschewed evil.

cir. 1520. a Gen. 10, 23. b Ezek. 14, 14. c Gen. 6, 9. d Ps. 15, 2. e Prov. 3, 13. f Prov. 16, 6. g Ps. 122, 3. h Matth. 6, 33.

2 And there were born unto him [g] seven sons and three daughters.

3 His [h] substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and [i] feasted *in their* houses every one [k] his day; and sent and called for their three sisters, [l] to eat and to drink with them.

i Ps. 133, 1. k Gen. 40, 20. l 1 Cor. 10, 31.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and [m] sanctified them, and [n] rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* [o] to the number of them all: for Job said, [p] It may be that my sons have [q] sinned, and cursed God in their [r] hearts. Thus did Job [s] continually.

m Ex. 19, 10. n Rom. 12, 11. o Lev. 1, 10. p 2 Cor. 11, 2. q Jer. 9, 1. r Matth. 15, 19. s Gal. 6, 9.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when [t] the sons of God came to [u] present themselves before the LORD, and [x] Satan came also among them.

t Job 38, 7. u 1 Kings 22, 19. x Rev. 20, 7.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, [y] Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [z] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

y Heb. 4, 13. z 1 Pet. 5, 8.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an [a] hedge about him, and about his [b] house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the [c] work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land:

a Ps. 34, 7. Isaiah 5, 2. b Ps. 127, 1. c Ps. 128, 1. Prov. 10, 22.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will [d] curse thee to thy face.

d Isa. 8, 21. Mal. 3, 14.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* [e] in thy power; [f] only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

e Mat. 8, 31. John 19, 11. f Isaiah 27, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

17 Behold, [x] happy *is* the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and [y] bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in [z] six troubles; yea, in [a] seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In [b] famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword.

21 [c] Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt [d] laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field; and the [e] beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt [f] know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that [g] thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full [h] age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have [i] searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for [k] thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my [a] grief were throughly [b] weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are [c] swallowed up.

4 For the [d] arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do [e] set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath [f] grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is [g] unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul [h] refused to touch *are* as my [i] sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the thing that [k] I long for;

9 Even that it would please God to [l] destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not [m] concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should [n] hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength [o] the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not [p] my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted [q] pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have [r] dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm they vanish: when it is hot they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of [s] Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [t] confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are [u] afraid.

22 Did I say, [x] Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemies' hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the [y] mighty?

24 [z] Teach me, and I will [a] hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are [b] right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as [c] wind?

27 Yea, ye [d] overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now, therefore, be content: look upon me: for *it is* [e] evident unto you if I lie.

29 [f] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in [g] my tongue? cannot my taste [h] discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death:* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness, and of God's watchfulness.*

IS there not [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of [b] an hireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for [c] *the reward of* his work;

3 So am I made to possess [d] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the [e] night be gone? and I am full of [f] tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with [g] worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become [h] loathsome.

6 My days are [i] swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without [k] hope.

7 O remember that my life *is* [l] wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me [m] no *more*: [n] thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.

x Ps. 94, 12.
y Deut. 32, 39. Hosea 6, 1.
z Ps. 34, 19.
a Job 5, 19.
b Ps. 33, 19. Hab. 3, 17.
c Psal. 91, 1.
d James 1, 2.
e Psalm 8, 7.
f Eccl. 8, 5.
g Ps. 128, 2.
h Isa. 65, 20.
i Ps. 111, 2.
k Prov. 8, 12.

a ch. 4, 2. 7.
b chap. 5, 2.
c Ex. 6, 9. Psalm 77, 4.
d Deut. 32, 23.
e Lam. 3, 5. 7.
f Ps. 104, 14. Jer. 14, 6.
g Heb. 12, 11.
h Lam. 4, 5. Daniel 10, 3.
i Ps. 102, 9.
k Prov. 23, 25.
l 1 Kings 19, 4.
m Acts 20, 20. Rom. 1, 13.
n ch. 5, 16. Rom. 4, 18.
o Ps. 103, 14, 15.

p Isa. 6, 13. 2 Cor. 1, 12.
q Prov. 17, 17. 2 Cor. 11, 29.
r Ps. 38, 11. & 88, 18.
s Gen. 25, 14.
t Jer. 14, 3.
u Ps. 38, 11.
x 1 Sam. 12, 3.
y Ps. 37, 35.
z Psal. 32, 9.
a James 1, 19.
b Eccl. 12, 10.
c Hosea 12, 1. Eph. 4, 14.
d Ps. 57, 6. Jer. 18, 20.
e Isa. 63, 8.
f ch. 17, 10.
g James 3, 13.
h Heb. 5, 12.

a ch. 14, 14.
b Isa. 38, 5.
c 1 Cor. 15, 58.
d Ps. 39, 5. chap. 29, 2.
e Deut. 28, 65.
f Ps. 88, 4.
g Isa. 14, 11.
h ch. 17, 4.
i Psal. 90, 6.
k Isa. 38, 12.
l Ps. 103, 15.
m Eccl. 1, 4, 5.
n Psalm 6, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to the grave shall [o] come up no *more*.

o 2 Sam. 12, 23.

10 He shall return no more to [p] his house, neither shall his place know him any *more*.

p Eccl. 12, 5.

11 Therefore I will not [q] refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

q Ps. 39, 1, 9.

12 [r] *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou [s] settest a watch over me?

r ch. 6, 12.
s Lam. 3, 7.

13 When I say, [t] My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

t Ps. 41, 3.

14 Then thou [u] scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

u Deut. 28, 34.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather than my † life.

† Heb. *bones*, Prov. 14, 30.

16 I loathe *it:* I would not live alway: [x] let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.

x Ps. 39, 13.

17 What *is* [y] man that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

y Psal. 8, 4.

18 And that thou shouldest visit him [z] every morning, *and* try him every moment?

z Ps. 88, 16.

19 [a] How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

a Ps. 39, 10.

20 I have [b] sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou Preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

b Ps. 32, 3, 4.

21 And why dost thou not † pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

† Heb. *take away*, or, *lift up*, Isa. 53, 4. 9. John 1, 29.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *He allegeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *He applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 [a] How long wilt thou speak [b] these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

a 1 Peter 4, 3.
b chap. 7, 20.

3 Doth God [c] pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

c Deut. 32, 4.

4 If thy [d] children have sinned [e] against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

d ch. 1, 18.
e Ps. 51, 4.

5 If thou wouldest [f] seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

f ch. 22, 23.

6 If thou *wert* [g] pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

g Isa. 1, 15. 1 Tim. 2, 8. James 4, 8.

7 Though thy [h] beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

h Haggai 1, 6, 7. Zech 4, 10. Mat. 13, 12.

8 For [i] inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

i Deut. 4, 31. Rom. 15, 4.

9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and [k] know nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

k Prov. 30, 1, 2. 1 Cor. 13, 12.

10 Shall not they [l] teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

l Heb. 11, 4.

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 So *are* the paths of all that [m] forget God; and the [n] hypocrite's hope shall perish:

m Titus 1, 16.
n ch. 11, 10.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* [o] a spider's web.

o ch. 15, 34. Isaiah 59, 5.

15 He shall [p] lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

Mat. 7, 24, 27. p Ps. 52, 7.

16 He *is* [q] green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

q ch. 24, 8.

17 [r] His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

r Mat. 13, 20.

18 If he [s] destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

s ch. 20, 22.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [t] out of the earth shall others grow.

t Ps. 113, 7.

20 Behold, God will [u] not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil-doers;

u Isa. 3, 10.

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with [x] rejoicing.

x Isa. 65, 13.

22 They that hate thee shall be [y] clothed with shame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked shall come to nought.

y Ps. 69, 7.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THEN Job [a] answered and said,

a ch. 4, 17.

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should man be just [b] with God?

b Ps. 143, 2.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him [c] one of a thousand.

c Rom. 3, 19. 1 John 3, 20.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath [d] hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

d 2 Chr. 36, 13. Mal. 3, 13.

5 Which [e] removeth the mountains, and they know not; which overturneth them in his anger;

e Nahum 1, 3.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the [f] pillars thereof tremble;

f Ps. 24, 1.

7 Which [g] commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars;

g Psal. 33, 9.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and [h] treadeth upon the waves of the sea;

h Ps. 93, 3, 4.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the [i] chambers of the south;

i Ps. 147, 4.

10 Which doeth great things [k] past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

k Rom. 11, 33.

11 Lo, he goeth [l] by me, and I see *him* not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

l Ps. 139, 2. Rev. 1, 14.

12 Behold, he taketh away, [m] who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

m ch. 34, 29. Rom. 9, 20.

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the [n] proud helpers do stoop under him.

n Isa. 30, 7. & 31, 2.

14 How much less shall I [o] answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

o ch. 42, 5. Prov. 27, 19. 1 Pet. 3, 15.

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I [p] not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my Judge.

p Rom. 3, 19. 1 Cor. 4, 4.

16 If I [q] had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

q Phil. 3, 8, 9.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [r] without cause.

r Gen. 22, 1. chap. 2, 3. Mat. 20, 15.

18 He

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with [s] bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* [t] strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I [u] justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I [x] not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,* He destroyeth the [y] perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge [z] slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth [a] is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they [b] see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships; as the [c] eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my [d] complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself;*

28 I am [e] afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I [f] in vain?

30 If I [g] wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the [h] ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a [i] man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any [k] days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his [l] fear terrify me;

35 [m] *Then* would I speak, and not fear him: but [n] *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:* 13 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is [a] weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the [b] bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not [c] condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the [d] work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou [e] eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 [f] *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou [g] inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 [h] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can [i] deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me, and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me [k] as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 Hast thou not [l] poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast [m] clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me [n] life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou [o] hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou [p] markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, [q] wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore [r] see thou mine affliction;

16 For it [s] increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thyself [t] marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy [u] witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; [x] changes and war *are* against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou [y] brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and [z] no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my [a] days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall [b] not return, *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A land of [c] darkness, as darkness *itself:* *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the [a] multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou [b] mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [c] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the [d] secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know, therefore, that God exacteth of thee [e] *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto [f] perfection?

8 *It is* [g] as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can [h] hinder him?

11 For

s Lam. 3, 18. Heb. 12, 11.
t 1 Cor. 1, 25.
u Prov. 27, 2.
x Gen. 19, 19. Phil. 3, 8, 9.
y Eccl. 9, 1, 2. Isaiah 57, 1. Ezek. 21, 3.
z Ps. 37, 1.
a Dan. 7, 27.
b John 7, 7.
c 1 Cor. 7, 31.
d Lam. 3, 19.
e Psalm 119, 120.
f 1 Pet. 2, 20.
g Ps. 26, 6.
h verse 20.
i Num. 23, 19.
k 1 John 2, 1.
l Ps. 90, 11.
m ch. 33, 6.
n ver. 21. 34.

a 1 Kings 19, 4.
b Ps. 32, 3, 4, 5.
c Prov. 17, 15. Rom. 8, 34.
d Ps. 138, 8. Eph. 2, 10.
e 1 Sam. 16, 7. Rev. 1, 14.
f Acts 15, 18. 2 Peter 3, 8.
g Jer. 50, 2.
h Ps. 26, 1, 2. & 139, 1, 2.
i John 10, 29.

k Rom. 9, 21. 2 Cor. 4, 7.
l Acts 17, 28.
m 2 Cor. 5, 4.
n Mat. 6, 25.
o Ps. 22, 10.
p Ps. 130, 1.
q Isa. 3, 10.
r Ex. 3, 7.
s Isa. 27, 8.
t ch. 42, 10.
u Ruth 1, 21.
x Ps. 73, 4.
y ch. 3, 11.
z chap. 7, 8.
a Ps. 39, 13.
b 2 Cor. 5, 1.
c Ex. 10, 23. Amos 4, 13. Mat. 6, 23.

a Acts 17, 18. James 1, 19.
b ch. 10, 13.
c ch. 6, 10. & 9, 2, 3. 22. & 10, 7.
d Dan. 2, 28. Eph. 3, 10.
e Lam. 3, 22. 29.
f 1 Cor. 2, 9. Eph. 3, 18, 19.
g Eph. 3, 18 & 4, 10
h ch. 9, 4. Rom. 9, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 For he knoweth [i] vain men: he seeth wickedness also: will he not then consider *it?*

12 For vain man would [k] be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou [l] prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in [m] thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou [n] lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [o] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt [p] shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee,* and thou shalt take [q] thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt [r] lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the [s] eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him:* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* [a] the people, and wisdom shall die [b] with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not [c] inferior to you; yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [d] calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready [e] to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers [f] prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But [g] ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the [h] hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose [i] hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the [k] ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With the [l] ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With him *is* [m] wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be [n] built again; he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; also he [o] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* [p] strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors [q] away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He [r] looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and [s] overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away [t] the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth [u] contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth [x] deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He [y] increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away [z] the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They [a] grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and entreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this,* mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* [a] do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would [b] speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of [c] no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace! and it should be [d] your wisdom.

6 [e] Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly [f] for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye [g] accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or, as one man [h] mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely [i] reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his [k] dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto [l] ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and [m] let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life [n] in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, [o] yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall [p] not come before him.

i Ps. 32, 9.
k Rom. 1, 29.
l 2 Chron. 12, 14.
m 1 Tim. 2, 8.
n 1 John 3, 21.
o Isa. 65, 16.
p Philip. 2, 15.
q Lev. 26, 5. Psalm 4, 8.
r Prov. 3, 24.
s Levit. 26, 16. Deut. 28, 17. Esth. 5, 13.
a ch. 11, 12. Prov. 28, 11. 1 Cor. 4, 8.
b John 7, 49.
c 2 Cor. 11, 5.
d 1 Sam. 1, 7. Psalm 14, 6.
e Jer. 20, 10.
f Jer. 12, 1. Hab. 1, 3, 4.
g Prov. 6, 6, 7. Jerem. 8, 7. Rom. 1, 20.
h Col. 1, 17. Hebr. 1, 9.
i Dan. 5, 23.
k ch. 34, 3.
l ch. 32, 7.
m James 1, 5.
n Mal. 1, 4.
o Acts 14, 17.
p Ps. 29, 1.
q Col. 2, 15.
r Dan. 2, 21.
s Rev. 19, 18.
t 2 Sam. 15, 37.
u Acts 12, 22.
x Eccl. 7, 24. 1 Cor. 2, 10.
y Gen. 5, 6. & 11, 12.
z Rom. 1, 21
a Gen. 19, 11. 2 Kings 6, 18.
a 2 Cor. 11, 5.
b Gen. 20, 5
c Zech. 11, 17. Galat. 6, 1. 1 Tim. 1, 7.
d Prov. 17, 28.
e James 1, 19.
f chap. 8, 3. Rom. 3, 9.
g John 10, 2.
h 1 Sam. 15, 11. Galat. 6, 7.
i chap. 42, 7
k ch. 9, 34.
l Prov. 10, 7.
m Prov. 23, 1.
n 1 Pet. 4, 19.
o Rom. 8, 38.
p Mat. 25, 51.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

17 [q] Hear diligently my speech and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; [r] I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he [s] *that* will plead with me? for now, if I [t] hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not [u] two *things* unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw [x] thine hand far from me; and let not thy dread make me afraid:

22 Then [y] call thou, and I will answer; [z] or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 [a] How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore [b] hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou [c] break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of [d] my youth.

27 Thou puttest [e] my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is [f] moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of [a] few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, [b] and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou [c] open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of [d] an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee; thou hast appointed his [e] bounds that he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him that he [f] may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is [g] hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof [h] die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and [i] where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;

12 So man [k] lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* [l] no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me [m] secret until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he [n] live *again?* All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt [o] call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou [p] numberest my steps; dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* [q] sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling [r] cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the [s] hope of man.

20 Thou [t] prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he [u] perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall [x] mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should [a] a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with [b] unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and [c] restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy [d] mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth [e] condemneth thee, and not I; yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the [f] first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the [g] secret of God? and dost thou [h] restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou, that [i] we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [k] With us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the [l] consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing [m] with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest [n] *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What *is* man, that he should be [o] clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, [p] the heavens are not clean in his sight:

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which [q] drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have [r] seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [s] from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [t] no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man [u] travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 [x] A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He [y] believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [z] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall [a] prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he [b] stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He [c] runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers;

27 Because he covereth his face with his [d] fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth [e] in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be [f] rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness: the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the [g] breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived [h] trust in vanity; for vanity shall be his recompense.

32 It shall be [i] accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast [k] off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the [l] tabernacles of bribery.

35 They [m] conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness:* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case:* 17 *He maintaineth his innocence.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many [a] such things: [b] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also [c] could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should [d] assuage *your grief.*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged; and *though* I forbear, what am I [e] eased?

7 But now he hath made [f] me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me [g] with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 [h] He teareth *me* in his wrath who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have [i] gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 [k] God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was [l] at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about; he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth [m] not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with [n] breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [o] defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is [p] foul with weeping, and on mine eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 [q] Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let [r] my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, [s] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.

20 My friends scorn me; *but* mine eye [t] poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man [u] *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall [x] go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage, the righteous:* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the [a] graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their [b] provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in [c] a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast [d] hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children [e] shall fail.

6 [f] He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is [g] dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be [h] astonied at this, and the innocent [i] shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be [k] stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot find [l] *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They [m] change the night into day: the light *is* short because of darkness.

t Joel 3, 17. Amos 5, 17.
u chap. 36, 16. 1 Tim. 6, 9, 10.
x Lev. 26, 36. Prov. 11, 26. Jer. 23, 4.
y 2 Kings 6, 33. Matth. 27, 5.
z Gen. 4, 12. Ps. 55, 7. & 109, 10.
a 1 Cor. 10, 13.
b Mal. 3, 13.
c Rev. 17, 14.
d Ps. 17, 10.
e chap. 3, 14.
f 1 Tim. 6, 9.
g 2 Thess. 2, 8. Rev. 19, 15.
h Prov. 11, 4.
i Prov. 13, 19.
k 1 Kings 21, 21.
l chap. 22, 8.
m Esth. 3, 9. 10. & 7, 9, 10.

a chap. 12, 23. & 15, 2.
b chap. 13, 4. Phil. 1, 16.
c 1 Cor. 4, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 9.
d 2 Cor. 1, 4. Gal. 6, 1.
e Mat. 11, 28. John 16, 33.
f Ps. 88, 15. & 102, 18. Eccles. 7, 7.
g Prov. 17, 22

h Lam. 3, 10.
i chap. 31, 39.
k John 19, 11.
l chap. 1, 1. 3
m Lev. 2, 2.
n Ps. 2, 7. & 42, 27.
o Psal. 7, 5.
p Ps. 42, 3. Lam. 2, 11.
q chap. 1, 1. & 31, 13.
r Gen. 4, 10.
s Rom. 1, 9.
t Ps. 119, 28.
u 1 John 2, 1, 2.
x Eccles. 12, 5.

a Ps. 88, 4. 2 Tim. 4, 6.
b 1 Sam. 1, 7.
c Rom. 8, 33. Hebr. 7, 22.
d Mat. 11, 25. & 13, 11.
e 1 Kings 21, 29. Ps. 52, 4.
f 2 Sam. 16, 10.
g Ps. 6, 7. & 31, 10.
h Rom. 11, 36.
i Acts 13, 46.
k 2 Sam. 2, 1.
l 1 Cor. 6, 5.
m Deut. 23, 67.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 If I [n] wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother and my sister.

15 And where *is* now [o] my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* [p] rest together *is* in the dust.

n ch. 14, 14.

o chap. 5, 16. Ps. 39, 7. 2 Cor. 1, 10.

p chap. 3, 17.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered [a] Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* you [b] make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted [c] as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [d] He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be [e] put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be [f] dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his [g] own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into [h] a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the [i] robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and [k] a trap for him in the way.

11 [l] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* [m] ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 [n] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle; and it shall bring him to the [o] king of terrors.

15 It shall [p] dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His [q] roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [r] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be [s] driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have [t] son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied [u] at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [x] knoweth not God.

a chap. 32, 3.

b chap. 11, 2, 3. & 34, 4.

c chap. 17, 4. 10. Ps. 73, 22.

d ch. 13, 14. 2 Cor. 7, 11.

e Prov. 12, 9. & 20, 20.

f 2 Kings 13, 5. Rev. 18, 23.

g chap. 5, 12, 13. Esth. 3, 9.

h Prov. 5, 22. & 29, 6.

i chap. 5, 5.

k 2 Pet. 2, 12.

l Ps. 55, 17.

m Ps. 7, 12.

n chap. 8, 14.

o Hebr. 2, 15.

p Isa. 13, 19.

q Ps. 37, 35.

r Prov. 10, 7.

s Luke 12, 20.

t Jer. 22, 30.

u Ps. 37, 13.

x 2 Thess. 1, 8. Titus 1, 16.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 [a] How long will ye [b] vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye [c] reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error [d] remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will [e] magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach;

6 Know now that [f] God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of [g] wrong, but I am [h] not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 He hath [i] fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of [k] my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine [l] hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* [m] his enemies.

12 His troops come [n] together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren [o] far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my [p] familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my [q] maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my [r] servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My [s] breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, [t] young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my [u] inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 [x] My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have [y] pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me [z] as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 O that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For [a] I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall [b] stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 And *though*, after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in [c] my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see [d] for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why [e] persecute we him?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a chap. 18, 2.

b 1 Sam. 1, 6. 2 Pet. 2, 8. Ps. 42, 10.

c Isai. 50, 6.

d Ezek. 34, 4. Galat. 6, 1.

e Ps. 38, 16. 2 Cor. 2, 6, 7.

f Ps. 44, 11.

g Jer. 20, 8. h James 3, 8.

i Jamen 3, 7, 9.

k ch. 29, 14. 20. & 30, 11.

l ch. 13, 15. & 17, 15.

m Heb. 12, 7.

n Ps. 34, 19.

o Ps. 88, 18.

p Micah 7, 5.

q ch. 31, 13.

r Tit. 2, 9, 10.

s chap. 17, 1.

t 2 Kings 2, 23.

u Ps. 41, 9.

x Ps. 102, 5.

y Col. 3, 13. Heb. 13, 2.

z Ps. 69, 26.

a Rom. 8, 38.

b Dan. 12, 1. Luke 19, 12. Acts 3, 20.

c Mat. 22, 30. Phil. 3, 21.

d Isa. 26, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 53.

e verse 22. Gal. 4, 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

him? seeing the root of the matter is found in me.

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* [f] a judgment.

f Eccl. 11, 9.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered [a] Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

a ch. 29, 9.

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* [b] I make haste.

b Gal. 4, 18.

3 I have heard the [c] check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

c ch. 19, 29. 2 Tim. 4, 3.

4 Knowest thou *not* this [d] of old, since man was placed upon earth,

d Ps. 77, 11.

5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* [e] short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

e Dan. 4, 31. Acts 12, 22. Rev. 17, 7, 8.

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his [f] head reach unto the clouds:

f Isa. 14, 13, 14.

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his [g] own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

g Ps. 37, 36. & 83, 10.

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall [h] not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

h 2 Thess. 2, 8.

9 The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall [i] his place any more behold him.

i Rev. 12, 8.

10 [k] His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

k Hab. 2, 10.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall [l] lie down with him in the dust.

l Ezek. 24, 13.

12 Though wickedness be [m] sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

m Prov. 9, 17.

13 *Though* he spare it, and [n] forsake it not, but keep it still within his mouth;

n Jer. 13, 23.

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the [o] gall of asps within him.

o Rev. 18, 7.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall [p] vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

p Prov. 23, 8. Mat. 27, 3, 4.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the [q] viper's tongue shall slay him.

q Prov. 23, 32.

17 He shall [r] not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

r 2 Kings 7, 2. Jer. 17, 6.

18 That which he laboured for shall he [s] restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

s Deut. 28, 31. Ps. 109, 11.

19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath [t] forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

t Mat. 25, 35, 36. James 2, 13.

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall [u] not save of that which he desired.

u Ps. 49, 7. Luke 12, 20.

21 There shall none of his meat be [x] left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

x Jer. 17, 11. & 22, 19. Luke 16, 24.

22 In the [y] fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

y Luke 12, 19. Rev. 18, 7.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall [z] cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him [a] while he is eating.

z Num. 25, 4. a Num. 11, 33.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the [b] bow of steel shall strike him through.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

b Isa. 24, 18.

25 It is [c] drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

c Deut. 32, 41.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places; [d] a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

d Heb. 12, 29.

27 The [e] heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the [f] earth shall rise up against him.

e Rom. 1, 18. f Isa. 26, 21.

28 The increase of his house shall [g] depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

g Rev. 18, 17.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage [h] appointed unto him by God.

h Mat. 24, 51.

CHAP. XXI.

Job sheweth, that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 30 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 [a] Hear diligently my speech; and let this be your consolations.

a James 1, 19.

3 [b] Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

b Heb. 13, 22.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint [c] to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

c 2 Kings 6, 26.

5 Mark me, and be [d] astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

d Ps. 119, 120.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and [e] trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

e Hab. 3, 16.

7 [f] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are [g] mighty in power?

f Jer. 12, 1. Hab. 1, 16. g Rev. 13, 4.

8 Their [h] seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

& 17, 2, 3, 4. h Isa. 14, 20.

9 Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the [i] rod of God upon them.

i Ps. 73, 5.

10 Their bull gendereth, and [k] faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

k Lev. 16, 11.

11 They send forth their little ones like [l] a flock, and their children dance.

l Ps. 144, 13, 14.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and [m] in a moment go down to the grave.

m Mat. 24, 38. Luke 12, 19.

14 Therefore they say unto God, [n] Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

n Luke 19, 14.

15 [o] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

o Ex. 5, 2. Zeph. 1, 12. Mal. 3, 14.

16 Lo, [p] their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

p Gen. 49, 6. Psalm 1, 1. Prov. 1, 10.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* [q] distributeth sorrows in his anger.

q Luke 12, 46

18 They are as [r] stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

r Isa. 17, 13. Zeph. 2, 1, 2.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: [s] he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

s Rev. 18, 5.

20 His

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall [t] drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

t Rev. 14, 10.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is [u] cut off in the midst?

u Ps. 55, 25.

22 Shall *any* [x] teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

x Isa. 40, 13.

23 One dieth in his [y] full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet:

y ch. 20, 22.

24 His [z] breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

z Ps. 17, 10.

25 And another dieth in the [a] bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

a Lev. 3, 15.

26 They shall lie down [b] alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

b Eccl. 9, 2.

27 Behold, [c] I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

c Mat. 7, 16.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the [d] house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling-places of the wicked?

d ch. 1, 18, 19. Ps. 49, 11.

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their [e] tokens,

e ch. 20, 7, 8, 9.

30 That the wicked is [f] reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

f ch. 36, 6. 2 Peter 2, 9.

31 Who shall declare his way [g] to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

g Mat. 14, 4. Gal. 2, 11.

32 Yet shall he be brought to the [h] grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

h Luke 16, 22.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall [i] draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

i Heb. 9, 27.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth [k] falsehood?

k Isa. 50, 11.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God:* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins:* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be [a] profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

a ch. 35, 2. Psal. 16, 2.

3 *Is it* any [b] pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makest thy ways perfect?

b 1 Sam. 15, 22. Psal. 31, 6. John 4, 23.

4 Will he [c] reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

c Ps. 39, 11.

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities [d] infinite?

d John 9, 2. Acts 28, 4.

6 For thou hast taken [e] a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

e ch. 31, 37.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast [f] withholden bread from the hungry.

f Prov. 25, 21. James 2, 15.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, [g] he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

g Ps. 12, 8.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty; and the [h] arms of the fatherless have been broken.

h ch. 31, 21. 1 Cor. 13, 5, 6.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and [i] sudden fear troubleth thee;

i 1 Sam. 28, 20.

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of [k] waters cover thee.

k Ps. 32, 6.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and, behold, the [l] height of the stars, how high they are!

Ps. 115, 3.

13 And thou sayest, [m] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

m Zech. 1, 12.

14 [n] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

n Ps. 139, 12.

15 Hast thou [o] marked the old way which wicked men have trodden;

o 1 Cor. 10, 5. 2 Peter 2, 6.

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was [p] overflown with a flood;

p Mat. 24, 38.

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do [q] for them?

q Psal. 4, 6. Jer. 44, 16.

18 Yet he [r] filled their houses with good *things*: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

r Ps. 17, 14.

19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad; and the innocent [s] laugh them to scorn.

s Ps. 58, 10. Rev. 18, 1.

20 Whereas our [t] substance is not cut down: but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

t Acts 17, 31. 2 Peter 2, 6, 7.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby [u] good shall come unto thee.

u Mat. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words [x] in thine heart.

x Ps. 119, 11. Prov. 4, 21.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be [y] built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

y Ps. 28, 5.

24 Then shalt thou lay up [z] gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

z 2 Chr. 1, 15.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy [a] defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

a Prov. 1, 4.

26 For then shalt thou have thy [b] delight in the Almighty, and shalt [c] lift up thy face unto God.

b Song 2, 3. c 1 John 3, 21.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall [d] hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

d Isa. 58, 9.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and the [e] light shall shine upon thy ways.

e Psal. 1, 3.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the [f] humble person.

f James 4, 6.

30 [g] He shall deliver the island of the innocent; and it is delivered by the pureness of thine [h] hands.

g Eccl. 9, 14.

h 1 Tim. 2, 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to-day *is* my complaint [a] bitter: my [a] stroke is heavier than my groaning.

a Neh. 5, 18. chap. 6, 2.

3 Oh that I knew where I might [b] find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

b Song 3, 1, 2.

4 I would [c] order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

c Psalm 5, 3. Luke 6, 45.

5 I would [d] know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

d Psal. 51, 4.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? [e] no; but he would put *strength* in me.

e Isa. 57, 16. Mal. 3, 17.

7 [f] There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my [g] judge.

f Heb. 9, 24. & 10, 22. g ch. 22, 5, 6, 7.

8 Behold, I go forward, [h] but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot [i] perceive him:

h Acts 17, 27. i 1 Tim. 6, 16.

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he [k] hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:*

k Ps. 44, 24.

10 But

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath [l] tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps: his way have I kept, and [m] not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth [n] more than my necessary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [o] who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [p] appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I [q] troubled at his presence; when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart [r] soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off [s] before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* [b] remove the land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*;

3 They drive away [c] the ass of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox for a pledge;

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the [d] poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, [e] rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his [f] corn in the field, and they gather the vintage of the wicked;

7 They cause the [g] naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold;

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the [h] rock for want of a shelter;

9 They [i] pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor;

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the [k] sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and [l] suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded [m] crieth out; [m] yet God [n] layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of those that [n] rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer, rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and [o] in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye [p] shall see me; and disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [q] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the [r] shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: [s] he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow-waters; *so doth* the [t] grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him: he shall be [u] no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the [x] barren *that* beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He [y] draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet [z] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for [a] a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the [b] tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* [c] not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 [a] Dominion and [b] fear *are* with him; he maketh [c] peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his [d] armies? and upon whom doth not his [e] light arise?

4 How then can man be [f] justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not [g] pure in his sight:

6 How much less man, *that is* a worm, and the son of man, *which is* [h] a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou [a] helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* [b] no wisdom? and *how* hast thou [c] plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 [d] To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [e] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* [f] hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is [g] not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his [h] throne, *and* [i] spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He

l Ps. 66, 10.
m 2 Tim. 4, 10. Rev. 2, 10.
n Psal. 119, 72. John 4, 32.
o Rom. 9, 19.
p 1 Thess. 3, 3.
q Hab. 3, 16.
r Isa. 57, 16.
s Isa. 57, 1.
a Gen. 41, 16. Isa. 31, 15.
b Deut. 19, 14. Prov. 22, 28. Hosea 5, 10.
c 1 Sam. 12, 3.
d Prov. 30, 14.
e Prov. 4, 16.
f James 5, 4.
g Deut. 24, 12, 13.
h Heb. 11, 38.
i Hosea 10, 14. 1 Tim. 6, 10.
k Deut. 25, 4.
l Jer. 22, 13.
m Ps. 50, 21. Eccl. 8, 11. Mal. 2, 17.
n John 3, 20.
o Eph. 5, 16.
p Mat. 5, 27.

q Jer. 8, 7.
r Gen. 3, 8. 23.
s 1 Kings 21, 1.
t Ps. 49, 14.
u Ps. 37, 36. & 104, 35. Prov. 10, 7.
x 1 Sam. 5, 6. Obadiah verse 12.
y Esther 3, 8. Rev. 16, 14. & 17, 2, 3.
z Ps. 11, 4. Hab. 1, 12.
a Ps. 37, 2. & 39, 5.
b Ps. 55, 23. Luke 12, 20.
c 2 Cor. 1, 24.

a Mat. 18, 18.
b Rev. 6, 16.
c Col. 1, 20.
d Gen. 2, 1.
e James 1, 17.
f Rom. 3, 25.
g Rom. 8, 20.
h Ps. 22, 6.

a Prov. 25, 11. Eccl. 12, 10, 11.
b chap. 11, 2, 3.
c Acts 20, 20. 2 Tim. 3, 15.
d ch. 1, 3, 4. Ezek. 12, 19.
e Prov. 15, 11.
f Ps. 24, 2.
g Prov. 30, 4.
h Isa. 66, 1.
i Ps. 104, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 He hath compassed the waters with [k] bounds, [l] until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his [m] reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the [n] proud.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the [o] crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways; but how [p] little a portion is heard of him? but the [q] thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.*

MOREOVER, [a] Job continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath [b] taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the [c] spirit of God *is* in my nostrils,

4 My lips shall not speak [d] wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should [e] justify you: till I die I will [f] not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness [g] I hold fast, and will not let it go: [h] my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.

7 [i] Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God [k] taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when [l] trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he [m] always call upon God?

11 [n] I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then are ye thus altogether [o] vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of [p] oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the [q] sword; and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be [r] buried in death; and his widows shall [s] not weep.

16 Though he [t] heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it,* but [u] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house [x] as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall [y] not be gathered: [z] he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away [a] in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and, as a storm, [b] hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain [c] flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall [d] clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things:* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SURELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they [a] fine *it.*

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and [b] brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth [c] an end to darkness, and searcheth out all [d] perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh [e] bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of [f] sapphires; and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* [g] a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He [h] cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye [i] seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* [k] hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But [l] where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the [m] place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the [n] land of the living.

14 The [o] depth saith, *It is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for [p] gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious [q] onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* [r] jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of [s] pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is [t] hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 [u] God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [x] seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the [y] weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made [z] a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder;

27 Then did he see it, and [a] declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

28 And [b] unto man he said, Behold, the [c] fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

b Deut. 29, 29.
c Ps. 111, 10. Prov. 1, 7.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

a 1 Pet. 1, 6.

MOREOVER, Job [a] continued his parable, and said,

b Hebr. 13, 5.

2 Oh that I were as *in* [b] months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

c Ps. 23, 4.

3 When his candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* [c] darkness;

d Ps. 25, 14.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the [d] secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

e Judg. 6, 12.

5 When the Almighty *was* yet [e] with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

f Gen. 49, 11.

6 When I [f] washed my steps with butter, and

g Deut. 32, 13.

[g] the rock poured me out rivers of oil;

h Deut. 26, 6.

7 When I [h] went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street;

i Mat. 6, 20.

8 The young men saw me, and [i] hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

k James 1, 19.
l Judg. 18, 19.

9 The princes [k] refrained talking, and [l] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

m Prov. 29, 2.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it [m] blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

n Mark 7, 37. John 18, 37.

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* [n] none to help him.

o Ps. 72, 12.
p 2 Tim. 1, 16.

13 [p] The blessing of him that [q] was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

q Prov. 31, 8.

14 [r] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

r Ps. 132, 9.

15 I was [s] eyes to the blind, and [t] feet *was* I to the lame.

s Num. 10, 31.
t Micah 4, 6.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not [u] I searched out.

u Prov. 25, 9.

17 And I brake the [x] jaws of the wicked, and [y] plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

x Ps. 58, 6.
y 1 Sam. 17, 35.

18 Then [z] I said, I shall die in my [a] nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

z Ps. 30, 6.
a Gen. 25, 8.

19 My root *was* spread out [b] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

b Jer. 17, 7.

20 My [c] glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was [d] renewed in my hand.

c 2 Sam. 7, 9.
d Isa. 40, 31.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and [e] waited, and kept silence at [f] my counsel.

e Prov. 8, 34.
f Prov. 11, 14.

22 [g] After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

g Acts 17, 11.

23 And they waited for me [h] as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

h Ps. 72, 6.

24 *If* I [i] laughed on them, they [k] believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

i Prov. 29, 9.
k Luke 24, 41.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt;*
15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

a 2 Kings 2, 23.

BUT now *they that are* younger than I [a] have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the [b] strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

b Titus 1, 12.

3 For [c] want and famine *they were* [d] solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:

c Prov. 23, 21.
d Isa. 35, 1. Zeph. 1, 15.

4 Who cut up [e] mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their [f] meat.

e Amos 7, 14.
f Deut. 28, 48.

5 They were [g] driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief,)

g Gen. 21, 10. 1 Cor. 5, 13.

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they [h] brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

h James 4, 2.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men; they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their [i] song; yea, I am their by-word.

i Ps. 35, 15. & 69, 13.

10 They abhor me, they [k] flee far from me, and spare not to [l] spit in my face.

k Prov. 23, 5.
l Mat. 26, 67.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and [m] afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

m Ps. 39, 9.

12 Upon *my* [n] right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

n Zech. 3, 1.

13 They [o] mar my path, they [p] set forward my calamity, they *have* [q] no helper.

o Acts 13, 10.
p Zech. 1, 15.
q Deut. 32, 36.

14 They [r] came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

r Ps. 80, 12, 13.

15 [s] Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind; and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

s Jer. 17, 17.

16 And now my soul is [t] poured out upon me: the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

t 1 Sam. 1, 15.

17 My bones are pierced in me in [u] the night-season; and my sinews [x] take no rest.

u Lam. 2, 18.
x Prov. 4, 16.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my [y] garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

y Ps. 39, 11.

19 He hath cast me into the [z] mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

z Ps. 40, 2. & 69, 30.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I [a] stand up, and thou [b] regardest me *not.*

a Jer. 15, 1.
b Mat. 15, 22.

21 Thou art become [c] cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

c Ps. 77, 8. 10.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my [d] substance.

d Ps. 107, 27.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the [e] house appointed for all living.

e Eccl. 12, 5.

24 Howbeit he will not [f] stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

f Matth. 14, 31.

25 Did not [g] I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

g Rom. 12, 15.

26 When [h] I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*; and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

h Jer. 8, 15.

27 My [i] bowels boiled, and rested not; the days of affliction [k] prevented me.

i Col. 3, 12.
k Amos 9, 10.

28 I went [l] mourning [m] without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

l Ps. 42, 9.
m Ps. 77, 2.

29 I am [n] a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

n Jer. 9, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

30 [o] My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my [p] organ into the voice of them that weep.

o Lam. 4, 8.
p Isa. 24, 7.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I [a] MADE a covenant with [a] mine eyes; why then should I [b] think upon a maid?

2 For what [c] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and [d] a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he [e] see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have [f] walked with vanity, or if my [g] foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 Let me be [h] weighed in an even balance, that God [i] may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [k] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;

8 *Then* let me [l] sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived [m] by a woman; or *if* I have [n] laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let [o] others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the [p] judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would [q] root out all mine increase.

13 If I did [r] despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and, when he [s] visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make [t] him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* [u] desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have [x] eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my [y] youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided [z] her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any [a] perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [b] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have [c] lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in [d] the gate;

22 [e] *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For [f] destruction *from* God *was a* [g] terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my [h] confidence;

25 If I [i] rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

a Mat. 5, 28.
b Jer. 14, 4.
c Heb. 13, 3.
d Isa. 25, 21. Jude 7.
e 2 Chr. 16, 9. Prov. 5, 21.
f Eph. 5, 15.
g Eccles. 5, 1.
h Ps. 26, 1.
i Ps. 139, 3. 2 Cor. 10, 18.
k Eccles. 11, 9. Ezek. 6, 9.
l Lev. 16, 16. Matth. 7, 2.
m Eccles. 7, 26.
n Jer. 5, 10.
o 2 Sam. 12, 11.
p Gen. 38, 24.
q Pr. 6, 33.
r 1 Sam. 25, 17.
s 2 Thess. 1, 8.
t Mal. 2, 10.
u Luke 16, 21.
x Rom. 12, 13.
y 1 Tim. 3, 5.
z James 1, 27.
a Mat. 25, 36.
b 2 Tim. 1, 16.
c Isai. 58, 5.
d 2 Chr. 19, 6.
e chap. 22, 7.
f Gen. 39, 9.
g Phil. 2, 12.
h Psal. 52, 7. Prov. 10, 15. Luke 12, 15. i Esth. 5, 11. James 5, 5.

26 If I [k] beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness,

27 And [l] my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath [m] kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity [n] *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have [o] denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that [p] hated me, or lift up myself when evil found him;

30 (Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin, by wishing [q] a curse to his soul;)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of [r] his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 (The [s] stranger did not lodge in the street; *but* I opened my doors to the traveller;)

33 If I covered my transgressions [t] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;

34 (Did I fear a great multitude, or did the [u] contempt of families terrify me, that I [x] kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is that* the Almighty would [y] answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book:

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* [z] a crown to me.

37 I would [a] declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I [b] go near unto him.)

38 If my land [c] cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have [d] eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life;

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job [e] are ended.

k Rom. 1, 23.
l Mat. 15, 19.
m Hos. 13, 2.
n 1 Sam. 15, 23.
o Mat. 4, 10.
p Ps. 35, 15.
q Rom. 12, 14.
r Ps. 27, 2.
s Judg. 19, 21.
t Gen. 3, 12. Prov. 28, 13. Acts 5, 8.
u Num. 25, 15.
x Ex. 32, 27.
y Ps. 26, 1.
z Mat. 5, 11.
a 1 Pet. 3, 15.
b Prov. 28, 1.
c Hab. 2, 11.
d James 5, 4
e ch. 33, 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 9 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men [a] ceased to answer Job, because he *was* [b] righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was [c] kindled the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the [d] Buzite, of the kindred of Ram; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified [e] himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had [f] condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* [g] elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was [h] afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, [i] Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach [k] wisdom.

8 But *there is* [l] a spirit in man; and the [m] inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 [n] Great men are not *always* wise; neither do the [o] aged understand judgment.

a ch. 25, 6.
b ch. 14, 4.
c Gal. 4, 18.
d Gen. 22, 21.
e ch. 34, 5.
f chap. 9, 20. & 15, 6. Acts 24, 5.
g chap. 4, 11
h James 1, 19.
i chap. 8, 8, 9. Heb. 5, 12.
k 1 Cor. 2, 6, 7.
l 1 Cor. 3, 20.
m Mat. 11, 25. & 16, 17.
n 1 Cor. 1, 26.
o 1 Cor. 12, 8, 9, 10.

10 There-

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst you searched out what to say.

p Prov. 18, 13. q Acts 18,28. r 1 Tim. 1, 7.

12 Yea, [p] I attended unto you; and, behold, *there was* none of you that [q] convinced Job, *or* that [r] answered his words:

s 1 Cor. 1, 29. t Jer. 9, 23. u chap. 1,21.

13 [s] Lest ye should say, [t] We have found out wisdom: [u] God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now, he hath not directed *his* words against me; neither will I answer him with your speeches.

x Amos 5, 13. y 1 Cor. 1,19.

15 They were [x] amazed; they answered no more; they [y] left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more,)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part; I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter; the spirit within

z 2 Cor. 5, 14.

me [z] constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath

a Acts 4, 20. b Mat. 9, 17.

[a] no vent; it is ready to burst like [b] new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I

c Ephes. 6, 19. d Levit. 19, 15. e Acts 12,22.

will [c] open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [d] accept any man's person; neither let me give [e] flattering titles unto man.

f Matth. 22, 16. g Acts 12,23.

22 For [f] I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my Maker would soon [g] take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job:* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry:* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

a Acts 10, 33. b Ps. 37, 31.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken [a] to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have [b] opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

c 1 Thess. 1, 3, 4.

3 My words *shall be of* the [c] uprightness of my heart; and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

d chap. 32,8.

4 The [d] Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up;

e 2 Cor. 5, 20. f chap. 13,21.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish [e] in God's stead; I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, [f] my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

g Deut. 13, 14.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine [g] hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

h chap. 9,30. i chap. 10, 7.

9 I am [h] clean without transgression, I *am* [i] innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

k ch. 14, 17. l ch. 13, 14. m ch. 13, 27. n chap. 31,4.

10 Behold, he [k] findeth occasions against me, he [l] counteth me for his enemy;

11 He putteth [m] my feet in the stocks, he [n] marketh all my paths.

o James 3, 2. p Ps. 115, 3. q Isa. 45, 9. r Mat. 20,15.

12 Behold, [o] *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is [p] greater than man.

13 Why dost thou [q] strive against him? for he [r] giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God [s] speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet* *man* [t] perceiveth it not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

s Ps. 62, 11. t Micah 6, 6. u Num 12, 6.

15 In [u] a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed,

x Luke 24, 45. y Ps. 49, 12.

16 Then he [x] openeth the ears of men, and [y] sealeth their instruction,

z Acts 9, 3.5. a 2 Cor. 12, 7.

17 That he may [z] withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide [a] pride from man.

b 1 Cor. 11, 32. c Isa. 27, 9.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from [b] perishing by the sword.

19 He is [c] chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

d Ps. 107,18.

20 So that his life [d] abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

e Ps. 102, 5. f Ps. 22, 17.

21 His flesh is [e] consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen [f] stick out.

g 2 Sam. 24, 16. h 2 Cor. 5, 20. i Mat. 13,52. k Acts 2, 38.

22 His soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the [g] destroyers.

23 If there be [h] a messenger with him, an [i] interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his [k] uprightness;

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found a ransom.

l Ps. 103, 4.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return [l] to the days of his youth:

m 2 Chron. 33, 12. n Psal. 4, 6.

26 He shall [m] pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall [n] see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

o 2 Sam. 12, 13. p Rom. 6,21.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, [o] I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [p] profited me not;

q Isa. 38, 17.

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the [q] pit, and his life shall see the light.

† Heb. *twice and thrice,* Micah 7, 18, 19. r Ps. 56, 13.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God †often-times with man,

30 [r] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job; hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

s 2 Cor. 1,24. t Ps. 34, 11. u Prov. 3,13.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, [s] answer me: speak; for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, [t] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee [u] wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

a Prov. 1, 5. b 1 Tim. 4, 12. c ch. 12, 11.

FURTHERMORE, Elihu answered and said, 2 Hear my words, O [a] ye wise *men;* and give ear [b] unto me, ye that have knowledge:

3 For the [c] ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

d Rom. 12,1.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* [d] good.

e Luke 1, 6. f chap. 19, 7. g chap. 9, 17. h chap. 1, 8. i Prov. 4, 17.

5 For Job hath [e] said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should [f] I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable [g] without transgression.

7 What man *is* [h] like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning [i] like water;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

8 Which [k] goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men?

9 For he hath [l] said, It profiteth a man [m] nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: Far be it from God, *that he should do* [n] wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 For the work of a man shall he [o] render unto him, and cause every man to [p] find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [q] pervert judgment.

13 Who hath [r] given him a charge over the earth? or who hath [s] disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he [t] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto [u] dust.

16 If now *thou hast* [x] understanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words:

17 Shall even he that hateth right [y] govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* [z] wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [a] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 [b] In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled [c] at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away [d] without hand.

21 For [e] his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* [f] no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man [g] more *than right*, that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall [h] break in pieces mighty men without number, and [i] set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he [k] knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are [l] destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the [m] open sight of others;

27 Because they [n] turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the [o] cry of the poor to come unto him, and [p] he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth [q] quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be [r] ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have [s] borne *chastisement*, I will [t] not offend *any more*:

32 *That which* [u] I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do [x] no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is, that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried,*

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin; he [y] clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

Gen. 22, 1. Acts 13, 11. y ch. 17, 8. & 27, 23.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,

2 [a] Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness, *is* [b] more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, [c] What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will [d] answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [e] Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds, *which* [f] are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [g] against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what [h] givest thou him? or what [i] receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may* [k] *hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may* [l] *profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to [m] cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my † Maker, who giveth [n] songs in the night;

† Heb. *Makers,* Psalm 149, 2.

11 Who [o] teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, but [p] none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty [q] regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt [r] not see him, *yet* [s] judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* [t] not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth [u] in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways,* 16 *how Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on [a] God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from [b] afar, and will [c] ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* [d] false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* [e] with thee.

5 Behold,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, [f] and despiseth not *any: he is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom.

6 He [g] preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth [h] right to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not [i] his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the [k] throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in [l] fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their [m] work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He [n] openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in [o] prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall [p] perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the [q] hypocrites in heart [r] heap up wrath; they cry not when he bindeth them:

14 They [s] die in youth, and their life *is* among the [t] unclean.

15 He delivereth the [u] poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression:

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* [x] a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* [y] full of fatness.

17 But thou hast [z] fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice [a] take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a [b] great ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy [c] riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the [d] night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, [e] regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen [f] rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who [g] teacheth like him?

23 Who hath [h] enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast [i] wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou [k] magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may [l] see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and [m] we know *him* not; neither can [n] the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh [o] small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof,

28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man [p] abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the [q] spreadings of the clouds, *or* the [r] noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he [s] spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them [t] judgeth he the people; he giveth [u] meat in abundance.

32 With [x] clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.*
15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart [a] trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the [b] noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He [c] directeth it under the whole heaven, and his [d] lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it [e] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [f] great things doeth he, which we [g] cannot comprehend.

6 For [h] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on the* earth; likewise to the small [i] rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He [k] sealeth up the hand of every man, that all men [l] may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into [m] dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind; and cold out of the north.

10 By the [n] breath of God frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he scattereth [o] his bright cloud,

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for [q] correction, or for [r] his land, or for [s] mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: [t] stand still and [u] consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God [x] disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the [y] balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect [z] in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he [a] quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou [b] with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as [c] a molten looking-glass?

19 [d] Teach us what we shall say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? If a man speak, surely he shall be [e] swallowed up.

21 And now *men* [f] see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds; but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot [g] find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore [h] fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* [i] wise of heart.

CHAP.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

a ch. 9, 34. b 1 Kings 19, 11. c ch. 42, 3. d Prov. 19, 21. e 1 Tim. 1, 7. f ch. 40, 7. g Ps. 104, 5. h 1 Chr. 12, 32.

THEN the LORD [a] answered Job out of the [b] whirlwind, and said,

2 [c] Who *is* this that [d] darkeneth counsel by [e] words without knowledge?

3 [f] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when [g] I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast [h] understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

i Ezra 3, 10, 11. Ps. 148, 3. Zech. 4, 7. k chap. 1, 6. l Ps. 104, 9. Prov. 8, 29. Jer. 5, 22.

7 When the [i] morning-stars sang together, and all the [k] sons of God shouted for joy?

8 Or *who* [l] shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

m verse 8. Psalm 33, 7.

10 And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and [m] set bars and doors,

n Ps. 89, 10. & 93, 4. & 124, 6. Zech. 10, 11.

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy [n] proud waves be stayed?

o Ps. 74, 16. & 148, 5.

12 Hast thou [o] commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the day-spring to know his place;

p Ex. 14, 27. Ps. 104, 35.

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be [p] shaken out of it?

q Esther 7, 8.

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand [q] as a garment.

r ch. 18, 5. s Ps. 10, 14.

15 And from the wicked their [r] light is withholden, and the high [s] arm shall be broken.

t Ps. 77, 19.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the [t] search of the depth?

u Ps. 119, 3.

17 Have the [u] gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

x Eph. 3, 18.

18 Hast thou perceived the [x] breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

y John 3, 8.

19 Where *is* the way *where* [y] light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

z Ps. 135, 7.

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow, or hast thou seen the [z] treasures of the hail,

a Ex. 9, 18. b ch. 37, 3.

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the [a] day of battle and war?

c ch. 28, 26.

24 By what way is the light [b] parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided [c] a water-course for the overflowing of waters; or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to [d] rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

d Ps. 107, 35.

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

e Jer. 14, 22.

28 Hath the rain [e] a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the [f] hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

f Ex. 16, 14. Ps. 147, 16.

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the [g] face of the deep is frozen.

g ch. 36, 8.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [h] Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

h chap. 9, 9. Amos 5, 8.

32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

i Ps. 119, 91. k Gen. 1, 16.

33 Knowest thou the [i] ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the [k] dominion thereof in the earth?

l James 5, 17. m ch. 36, 27.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the [l] clouds, that [m] abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are?*

n Ps. 51, 6. Eccl. 2, 26. 1 Peter 3, 4. o James 1, 5. 17.

36 Who hath put wisdom in the [n] inward parts? or who hath [o] given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

p Ps. 104, 21. & 145, 15.

39 Wilt thou [p] hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

q Ps. 147, 9.

41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his [q] young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *the horse,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

a Ps. 104, 18.

KNOWEST thou the time when the [a] wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the [b] hinds do calve?

b Ps. 29, 9.

c Jer. 2, 24.

2 Canst thou number the [c] months *that* they fulfil; or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

d Ps. 29, 9.

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out [d] their sorrows.

e Deut. 32, 15.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and [e] return not unto them.

f Gen. 16, 12. James 3, 7. g Ps. 32, 9, 10. Jer. 2, 24. h Phil. 1, 5.

5 Who hath sent out the [f] wild ass free? or who hath loosed [g] the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the [h] wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every [i] green thing.

i 1 Pet. 2, 2. k Num. 23, 22. Deut. 33, 17 l ch. 31, 38.

9 Will the [k] unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou [l] bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou [m] leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and [n] gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may † crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is [o] hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath † deprived her of [p] wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse [q] strength? hast thou clothed his neck with [r] thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He [s] paweth in the valley, and [t] rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.
22 He † mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the [u] glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, [x] Ha, ha! and he [y] smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle [z] mount up at thy command, and make her [a] nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the † crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also † suck up blood: and where the [b] slain *are*, there *is* she.

m ch. 20, 18.
n Deut. 15, 15.
† Heb. *spurn it.*
o Lam. 4, 3.
† Heb. *made her forget.*
p ch. 35, 11. Prov. 7, 23. & 27, 8.
q Ex. 15, 1. 3.
r Jer. 8, 6.
s Judges 5, 22.
t Ps. 19, 5.
† Heb. *laugheth,* Prov. 1, 26. & 10, 24. Isa. 66, 4.
u Gen. 3, 24.
x Ezek. 36, 2.
y Judges 16, 19. chap. 14, 5.
z Rom. 10, 18.
a Jer. 49, 16.
† Heb. *tooth,* 1 Sam. 14, 4.
† Heb. *glut, glut blood.*
b Mat. 24, 28.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOREOVER, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* he that [a] reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, [b] I am vile; [c] what shall I answer thee? I will [d] lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer; yea, twice; but I will proceed [e] no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the [f] whirlwind, and said,
7 [g] Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou also [h] disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

a ch. 15, 3.
b Gen. 32, 10. Ezra 9, 6.
c Ps. 51, 4.
d ch. 29, 9.
e Gen. 38, 26. 1 Peter 4, 2, 3.
f ch. 38, 1.
g ch. 38, 3.
h Rom. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 Hast thou [i] an arm like God? or canst thou [k] thunder with a voice like him?
10 [l] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the [m] rage of thy wrath; and behold every one *that is* [n] proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him [o] low; and [p] tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* [q] bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also [r] confess unto thee that thine [s] own right hand can save thee.
15 Behold now behemoth, [t] which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his [u] loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the [x] chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth [y] food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the [z] willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up [a] Jordan into his mouth.
24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* [b] nose pierceth through snares.

i Ex. 15, 16. Deut. 33, 21.
k Ps. 29, 2, 3.
l Ps. 93, 1.
m ch. 21, 30.
n Daniel 4, 37.
o Mat. 11, 23. Rev. 19, 19.
p Mal. 4, 1.
q Esther 7, 8.
r John 11, 44.
s Ex. 15, 1. Ps. 89, 43.
t Gen. 1, 1, 2.
u Prov. 31, 17. Eph. 6, 14.
x Ps. 104, 24.
y Ps. 104, 14.
z Psalm 1, 3.
a Gen. 14, 10.
b ch. 41, 1, 2.

CHAP. XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an [b] hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many [c] supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for [d] a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou [e] play with him as *with* a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, [f] remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up; who then is able [g] to stand before me?
11 Who hath [h] prevented me, that I should repay *him?* *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven [i] is mine.

a Ps. 104, 26.
b Isa. 27, 1. & 37, 29.
c Josh. 9, 9. 1 Kings 20, 32.
chap. 39, 21.
d Gen. 1, 28. & 2, 19. Ps. 8, 4, 5. Isa. 11, 6, 7. Rom. 8, 21.
e Gen. 17, 14. Lev. 14, 14. Judg. 16, 25.
f 2 Kings 10, 4. Luke 14, 31.
g ver. 11, 12. Jer. 12, 5.
h Rom. 11, 35.
i Ps. 24, 1. & 50, 12. Daniel 4, 32.

12 I will

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?

† Heb. *the circuits of his teeth terror,* 1 Peter 5, 8.

14 Who can open the doors of his face? † his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard
k Mat. 18, 6. as a piece of the [k] nether *millstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty
l Ps. 107, 23. Jonah 1, 5, 6. are afraid: by reason of breakings they [l] purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

† Heb. *son of the arrow,* Lam. 3, 13.

28 The † arrow cannot make him flee:
m 2 Chr. 26, 14. [m] sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

n Ps. 104, 24. Jonah 2, 4.

31 He maketh the [n] deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

† Heb. *sons of fierceness, savageness,* or, *the savage,* or, *fierce kind,* Exod. 5, 2. chap. 28, 8.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the † children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself unto God.* 7 *God preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him:* 10 *He magnifieth and blesseth Job.* 16 *Job's age and death.*

a ch. 40, 5. b Gen. 18, 14. c Ps. 139, 1.

THEN Job [a] answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst [b] do every *thing*, and *that* no [b] thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who *is* he that [c] hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I [e] understood not; things [f] too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

d ch. 38, 2. e 1 Tim. 1, 7. f Ps. 131, 1.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will [g] demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

g ch. 38, 3.

5 I have [h] heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now [i] mine eye seeth thee:

h Isa. 55, 3. i chap. 33, 1.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, [k] and repent in dust and ashes.

k Isa. 58, 5.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that, [l] after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* [m] right, as [n] my servant Job *hath*.

l Isa. 40, 1, 2. m Eccl. 12, 10. n 2 Sam. 24, 12. with 7, 5. Eph. 4, 27.

8 Therefore take unto you now [o] seven bullocks and seven rams, and [p] go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall [q] pray for you, for him will I accept; lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

o Num. 23, 1. p James 5, 15. q Gen. 20, 17. Ezek. 14, 14.

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

10 And the LORD [r] turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

r Prov. 22, 4.

11 Then came there unto him [s] all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house; and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

s ch. 19, 13. & 30, 1. Ps. 69, 33. Prov. 14, 20.

12 So the LORD blessed [t] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

t ch. 1, 2. & 8, 7. Ps. 119, 71. Mat. 19, 29. 1 Tim. 6, 17. James 5, 11.

13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 [u] After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his [x] sons' sons, *even* four generations.

u ch. 5, 26. Prov. 3, 16. x Gen. 50, 23. Ps. 128, 6.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [y] full of days.

y Gen. 25, 8. chap. 5, 26.

¶ The

PSALM I.

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

a Ps. 28, 1. b Prov. 4,14. BLESSED *is* the man [a] that walketh not in [b] the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful:

c Ps. 119, 38. 47. 2 But his [c] delight *is* in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

d Jer. 17, 8. 3 And he shall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in e Eccl. 3, 11. his [e] season: his leaf also shall not wither; and f Ps. 128, 2. whatsoever he doeth shall [f] prosper.

g Isa. 3, 10. h Ps. 15, 4. 4 The ungodly *are* [g] not so: but *are* like the [h] chaff which the wind driveth away.

i Luke 21, 28. Rev. 6, 16, 17. 5 Therefore the ungodly shall [i] not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

k John 10, 14. l Prov. 11, 7. 6 For the LORD [k] knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall [l] perish.

PSALM II.

1 The kingdom of Christ: 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

1047. a Acts 4, 25. b Isa. 3, 9, 10. c Rev. 17, 14. WHY do the heathen [a] rage, and the people imagine [b] a vain thing?

2 The [c] kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the d John 1, 41. LORD, and against his [d] Anointed, *saying*,

e Luke 19, 14. 3 Let us break their [e] bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

f Ps. 9, 7. 4 He that [f] sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

g Rev. 6, 15. h Dan. 7, 14. 1 Tim. 6, 15. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and [g] vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I [h] set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

i Phil. 2, 9. 7 I will declare the [i] decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

k Ps. 72, 15. l Ps. 72, 8. 8 [k] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine [l] inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

m Dan. 2, 44. 9 Thou shalt [m] break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

n Rev. 21, 24. 10 [n] Be wise now, therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

o Heb. 12, 28. 11 [o] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

p Rev. 6, 16. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be [p] angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their q Isa. 30, 18. Jer. 17, 7. [q] trust in him.

PSALM III.

The security of God's protection.

1023. a 2 Sam. 15, 14. A Psalm of David, when he [a] fled from Absalom his Son.

b 2 Sam. 15, 12. LORD, how are they [b] increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There* c Ps. 71, 11. *is* [c] no help for him in God. Selah.

d Gen. 15, 1. e Luke 21, 28. 3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [d] a shield for me; my glory, and the [e] lifter up of mine head.

f Isa. 41, 17. 4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he [f] heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

g Lev. 26, 6. 5 [g] I laid me down and slept; I awaked: for the LORD sustained me.

h Ps. 27, 1. 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have [h] set *themselves* against me round about.

i Numb. 11, 23. 7 [i] Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the k Job 29, 17. [k] cheek-bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

l Prov. 21, 31. m Gal. 3, 9. Ephes. 1, 3. 8 [l] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: [m] thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM IV.

1 David prayeth for audience: 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favour.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth.
A Psalm of David.

a Ps. 26, 1, 2. b 1 Sam. 17, 36. HEAR me when I call, O God of [a] my righteousness: [b] thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

c Ps. 2, 6, 7 2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* [c] my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

d 2 Tim. 2, 19. 3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly [d] for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

e Eph. 4, 26. f 2 Cor. 13, 5. 4 [e] Stand in awe, and sin not: [f] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be g Lam. 3, 26. [g] still. Selah.

h Mal. 1, 14. i Jam. 1, 17. 5 Offer the [h] sacrifices of righteousness; and put your [i] trust in the LORD.

k Ps. 17, 14. l Luke 2, 32. 6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* [k] good? LORD, lift thou up the [l] light of thy countenance upon us.

m 1 Pet. 1, 8. n Isaiah 9, 3. 7 Thou hast put [m] gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their [n] corn and their wine increased.

o Isa. 33, 24. 1 Pet. 1, 5. 8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell [o] in safety.

PSALM V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth.
A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD; consider my meditation.

a verse 1. 2 Cor. 12, 8 2 [a] Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the [b] morning, O LORD; in the morning will I † direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will [c] look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath [d] pleasure in wickedness; neither shall evil [e] dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall [f] not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak [g] leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as [h] for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy; *and* in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 [i] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, [k] because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* [l] no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedness; their throat *is* [m] an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall [n] by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee [o] rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou [p] defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; [q] with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *David's complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy [a] hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; [b] for I *am* weak: O LORD, [c] heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, [d] how long?

4 Return, O LORD, [e] deliver my soul: O save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For [f] in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; [g] all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is [h] consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [i] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD [k] hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies [l] be ashamed and sore vexed: let them [m] return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of [a] Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: [b] save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me;

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* [c] none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was [e] at peace with me; (yea, I have [f] delivered him that without cause is mine enemy;)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine [g] honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger; [h] lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies; and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast [i] commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people [k] compass thee about: for their sakes, therefore, return thou [l] on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: [m] judge me, O LORD, according to [n] my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God [o] trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which saveth the [p] upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is [q] angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [r] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he [s] travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and [t] is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon [u] his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will [x] praise the LORD according to his righteousness; and will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith. A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* [a] thy name in [b] all the earth! who hast set thy glory [c] above the heavens.

2 Out of the [d] mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies; that thou mightest still the enemy and the [e] avenger.

3 When I [f] consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What

4 What *is* [g] man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast [h] crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have [i] dominion over the works of thy hands: thou hast [k] put all *things* under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment: 11 He inciteth others to praise him: 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben. 1013.

A Psalm of David.

I WILL [a] praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy [b] marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice [c] in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou [d] Most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish [e] at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my [f] right and my cause; thou sattest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast [g] rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [h] put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O [i] thou enemy! destructions are come to [k] a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall [l] endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment;

8 And he shall judge the world [m] in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be [n] a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge [o] in times of trouble.

10 And they that [p] know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, [q] hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which [r] dwelleth in Zion: [s] declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh [t] inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; [u] consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the [x] gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the [y] daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot [z] taken.

16 The LORD is [a] known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ‖ Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the [b] needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* [c] perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail; let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them [d] in fear, O LORD; *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked: 12 He prayeth for remedy: 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* [a] hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* [b] pride doth persecute the poor: let them be [c] taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [d] boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God:* God *is* not [e] in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above [f] out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he [g] puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall [h] not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud; [i] under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the [k] lurking-places of the villages; in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait [l] secretly, as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He [m] croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will [n] never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [o] lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 [p] Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor [q] committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the [r] fatherless.

15 Break thou the [s] arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* [t] King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt [u] prepare their heart, thou wilt [x] cause thine ear to hear;

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the [y] man of the earth may no more oppress.

[g] Heb. 2, 6.
[h] Eph. 1, 20.
[i] Mat. 21, 13.
[k] 1 Cor. 15, 27. Heb. 1, 2. & 2, 9.
[a] Rev. 19, 1, 2.
[b] Rev. 15, 3.
[c] Philip. 4, 4.
[d] 1 Tim. 1, 17.
[e] 2 Thess. 2, 8.
[f] Luke 18, 7, 8.
[g] Ps. 68, 30.
[h] Prov. 10, 7.
[i] 2 Thess. 2, 4. Revel. 13, 6.
[k] Rev. 19, 20.
[l] Luke 1, 31, 32. Heb. 13, 8.
[m] Ps. 96, 13.
[n] Isai. 4, 6.
[o] Heb. 4, 16.
[p] Ps. 91, 13. 2 Tim. 1, 12.
[q] 2 Cor. 1, 10.
[r] Rev. 14, 1.
[s] Jer. 50, 28.
[t] Rev. 16, 6.
[u] Lam. 1, 11.
[x] 2 Cor. 1, 10.
[y] Gal. 4, 26.
[z] Rev. 14, 8.
[a] Revel. 11, 13.
‖ That is, *Meditation*, Isai. 33, 18.
[b] Psal. 12, 5.
[c] Rev. 11, 7.
[d] Rev. 6, 15.
[a] Isai. 8, 17.
[b] Deut. 32, 27. Isai. 10, 12, 13.
[c] Prov. 5, 22.
[d] Isai. 10, 8.
[e] Psal. 14, 1
[f] Isai. 26, 11.
[g] Pr. 29, 8.
[h] 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3. Rev. 18, 7.
[i] Job 20, 13.
[k] Job 38, 40.
[l] Micah 7, 2.
[m] Ps. 17, 11.
[n] Psal. 94, 7. Ezek. 8, 12. & 9, 9.
[o] Deut. 32, 40.
Micah 5, 9.
[p] Ps. 74, 10.
[q] 2 Tim. 1, 12. 1 Pet. 4, 19.
[r] Hos. 14, 3.
[s] Ps. 37, 17.
[t] Luke 1, 31.
[u] Rom. 8, 26.
[x] Isai. 65, 24. Dan. 9, 20.
[y] 2 Thess. 2, 3. Rev. 13, 11.

cir. 1060.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

a Rom. 4, 18. IN the LORD put I my [a] trust: how say ye to
b 1 Sam. 21, 11. & 22, 1. my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your [b] mountain?
c Ps. 64, 3. 2 For, lo, the wicked [c] bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

d Ps. 75, 3. 3 If the [d] foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-
e Psalm 7, 9. lids [e] try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul
f Lev. 26, 11. [f] hateth.

g Isai. 8, 14. 6 Upon the wicked he shall rain [g] snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this*
h Ps. 75, 8. *shall be* the [h] portion of their cup.

i Ps. 45, 7. & 146, 8. 7 For the righteous LORD loveth [i] righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God:* 3 *He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

a Gen. 6, 12. Psalm 4, 2. Micah 7, 2. HELP, LORD; for the [a] godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

b Jer. 9, 4, 5. Rom. 16, 18. 2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* [b] flattering lips, *and* with a double heart, do they speak.

c Dan. 7, 25. 3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [c] proud things;

d Ex. 15, 9. Isai. 37, 10. e Ex. 5, 2. 4 Who have said, With our tongue will we [d] prevail; our lips *are* [e] our own: who *is* lord over us?

f Isa. 33, 10. 5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [f] now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at him.

g Ps. 19, 7. 6 The words of the LORD *are* [g] pure words; *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

h Rev. 17, 1, 2, 3. 8 The wicked walk on every side, when [h] the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help:* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace:* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

a Ps. 89, 46. Isaiah 59, 2. HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou [a] hide thy face from me?

b 1 Sam. 27, 1. 2 How long shall I take [b] counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

c Deut. 1, 18. 3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God; [c] lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have [d] prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

d Ps. 141, 8.

5 But I have [e] trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

e 2 Chr. 20, 12.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, [f] because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

f 1 Sam. 17, 37. 2 Tim. 4, 17, 18.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience:* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

a Mat. 12, 34. & 15, 19. THE fool hath said [a] in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

b Ps. 33, 13. 2 The LORD [b] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any
c John 4, 23. that did understand, *and* [c] seek God.

d Gen. 1, 31. Rom. 3, 12. 3 They are [d] all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

e Romans 1, 20. & 2, 15. 4 Have all the workers of iniquity [e] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

f Psal. 53, 5. 5 There were they in [f] great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

g Job 12, 14. 6 You have [g] shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

h Ps. 110, 2. i Jer. 3, 18. 7 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* [h] out of Zion! When the LORD bringeth back the [i] captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

a Psalm 2, 6. Rev. 14, 1. LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy [a] holy hill?

b Zech. 8, 16. 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and [b] speaketh the truth in his heart.

c Levit. 19, 16. 3 *He that* [c] backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

d 2 Kings 3, 14. Esther 3, 2. Luke 23, 9. 4 In whose eyes [d] a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that [e] doeth these *things* shall [f] never be moved.

e Titus 1, 16. f 2 Peter 1, 10.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation:* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

Michtam of David.

a Acts 2, 25 & 13, 35. PRESERVE me, [a] O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

b Job 22, 2. 2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: my [b] goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

c Mat. 1, 21. d Isai. 62, 4. 3 *But* to the [c] saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all [d] my delight.

4 Their

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of
e Ex. 23, 13. blood will I not offer, nor take up their [e] names into my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the portion of mine inherit-
f Eph. 3, 18. ance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my [f] lot.
g Acts 26, 18. 6 The [g] lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me
h Luke 24, 25, 26. [h] counsel; my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 I have set the LORD [i] always before me:
i 1 Cor. 10, 31.
k Ps. 110, 5. because *he is* at my [k] right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory
l Eph. 1, 14. rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest [l] in hope:

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;
m Acts 3, 14. neither wilt thou suffer thine [m] Holy One to see
n Acts 13, 35. [n] corruption.

o Mat. 7, 14. 11 Thou wilt shew me the [o] path of life: in
p Mat. 25, 33. Acts 2, 33. thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy [p] right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies.* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

A Prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth*
a Hosea 7, 14. Mat. 15, 8. [a] not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and*
b Ps. 66, 18. 2 Cor. 4, 4. shalt [b] find nothing: I am [c] purposed *that* my
c Dan. 1, 8. Acts 11, 23. mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the
d Rev. 17, 6. [d] destroyer.

e Ps. 119, 5. Jer. 10, 23. 5 [e] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

f Ps. 34, 7. & 116, 2. 6 I have called upon thee; for thou [f] wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, O
g 1 Tim. 4, 10. thou that [g] savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

h Zech. 2, 8. 8 Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide [h] me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my
i Rev. 17, 6. [i] deadly enemies *who* compass me about.

k Job 15, 27. 10 They are inclosed in their own [k] fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

l 1 Sam. 23, 26. & 24, 3. 11 They have now [l] compassed us in our steps; they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

m Prov. 28, 15. 12 Like as [m] a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which*
n Isa. 10, 5. *is* thy [n] sword:

14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD,
o Job 21, 7. Luke 16, 25. James 5, 5. from men of the world, *which have* their [o] portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy [p] face in righ-
p 1 Cor. 13, 12. 2 Cor. 3, 18. 1 John 3, 2. teousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David, the
a Acts 13, 36. [a] servant of the LORD, who spake unto the [b] LORD the words of this [b] song in the day *that*
b Ex. 15, 1. 2 Sam. 23, 1. Rev. 19, 1, 2, 3. the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of [c] Saul: and he said,
c 1 Sam. 22, 17.

I WILL [d] love thee, O LORD, my strength.
d Ps. 116, 1.
2 The LORD *is* my [e] rock, and my fortress,
e Deut. 32, 4. and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the [f] horn of
f Luke 1, 69. my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* [g] *worthy*
g Ps. 119, 64. Rev. 4, 11. to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The [h] sorrows of death compassed me,
h Ps. 116, 3
i Rev. 12, 15. and the [i] floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about;
k Prov. 13, 14. the [k] snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and
l Ecel. 9, 12. l Ex. 2, 23. Luke 18, 1. James 5, 16. [l] cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the [m] earth shook and trembled; the
m Acts 4, 31. foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was [n] wroth.
n Psalm 2, 5.

8 There went up [o] a smoke out of his nostrils,
o Rev. 16, 18. and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [p] He bowed the heavens also, and came
p Ps. 144, 5. down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon [q] a cherub, and did fly;
q Gen. 3, 24 yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also [r] thundered in the heavens,
r 1 Sam. 2, 10. Psalm 29, 3. and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his [s] arrows, and scattered
s Deut. 32, 23.
t Ex. 14, 24. Josh. 10, 10. Rev. 19, 15. them; and he shot out lightnings, and [t] discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the [u] blast of the
u Job 4, 9. breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew
x Rev. 17, 15. me out of [x] many waters.

17 He delivered me from my [y] strong enemy,
y Luke 11, 21. and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my [z] stay.
19 He brought me forth also into [a] a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me [b] according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not [c] wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments [d] *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also [e] upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eye-sight.
25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [f] froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [g] high looks.
28 For thou wilt [h] light my candle; the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: the word of the LORD is [i] tried; he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.
31 For [k] who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?
32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like [l] hinds' *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.
34 He [m] teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also [n] given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and [o] thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast [p] enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and [q] overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have [r] wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast [s] girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me [t] the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he [u] answered them not.
42 Then did I [x] beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made me [y] the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers † shall submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be [z] afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD [a] liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let the God of my salvation be [b] exalted.
47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
49 Therefore will I [c] give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.
50 [d] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his [e] seed for evermore.

† Heb. *lie*, Deut. 33, 29. Ps. 59, 12. & 66, 3.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew God's glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the [b] firmament sheweth his handy-work.
2 Day unto day [c] uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language *where* their voice is not heard.
4 Their [d] line is gone out through all the earth, and their [e] words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun;
5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man [f] to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is [g] nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The law of the LORD *is* [h] perfect, [i] converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple:
8 The statutes of the LORD *are* [k] right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [l] enlightening the eyes:
9 The fear of the LORD *is* [m] clean, enduring [n] for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, yea, than much [o] fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* [p] great reward.
12 Who can understand *his* [q] errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.
13 [r] Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* let them not have [s] dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength and my [t] redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits:* 7 *Her confidence in God's succour.*

To

To the chief Musician. A Psalm [a] of David.

[a] 2 Sam. 18, 3.

THE LORD [b] hear thee in the day of trouble; the [c] name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

[b] verse 6.
[c] Prov. 13, 10.

2 Send thee help from the [d] sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion.

[d] 1 Kings 8, 13.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and [e] accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

[e] Gen. 8, 20.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and [f] fulfil all thy counsel.

[f] John 8, 29.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* [g] banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

[g] Ps. 60, 4.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his [h] anointed: he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his [i] right hand.

[h] Ps. 2, 6.
[i] Ps. 16, 8.

7 Some *trust* [k] in chariots, and some in horses: [l] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

[k] Isa. 31, 1.
[l] 2 Chr. 32, 8.

8 They are [m] brought down and fallen; but we are risen, and [n] stand upright.

[m] Judges 5, 22.
[n] Ps. 146, 9.

9 [o] Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

[o] Ps. 72, 4.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in [a] thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

[a] Ps. 20, 36.

2 Thou hast given him his [b] heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

[b] Ps. 20, 4.

3 For thou [c] preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest [d] a crown of pure gold on his head.

[c] 1 Sam. 6, 16.
[d] Song 3, 11.

4 He asked [e] life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* [f] length of days for ever and ever.

[e] Ps. 72, 15.
[f] Heb. 7, 25.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: [g] honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

[g] Isa. 45, 3.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings,* Ps. 72, 17.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD; and, through the mercy of the Most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall [h] find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

[h] Isa. 10, 10.

9 Thou shalt make them [i] as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [k] swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

[i] Mal. 4, 1.
[k] Num. 16, 32.

10 Their [l] fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

[l] 1 Kings 12, 34.

11 For they intended evil [m] against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform:*

[m] Psal. 2, 2. Acts 4, 4.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

[n] Ps. 77, 13, 14.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine [n] own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy [o] power.

[o] Ps. 29, 1, 2. Rev. 11, 17.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement:* 9 *He prayeth in great distress:* 23 *He praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar. A Psalm of David.

[a] MY God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my [b] roaring?

[a] Mat. 27, 46. Mark 15, 34.
[b] Heb. 5, 7.

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou [c] hearest not; and in the night-season, and am not silent.

[c] Lam. 3, 8.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the [d] praises of Israel.

[d] Deut. 10, 21.

4 [e] Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

[e] Rom. 15, 4

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they trusted in thee, and were not † confounded.

† Heb. *ashamed,* Rom. 5, 5.

6 But I *am* [f] a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

[f] Isa. 41, 14 Phil. 2, 7, 8.

7 All they that see me [g] laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

[g] Mat. 27, 37.

8 [h] He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

[h] Mat. 27, 43.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me [i] hope *when I was* upon my [k] mother's breasts.

[i] Ps. 119, 49.
[k] Isa. 49, 1

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* [l] none to help.

[l] Deut. 32, 36.

12 Many [m] bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

[m] Mat. 27, 1.

13 They [n] gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

[n] Lam. 3, 46

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like [o] wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

[o] Josh. 7, 5.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue [p] cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

[p] Job 19, 28.

16 For [q] dogs have compassed me; the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they [r] pierced my hands and my feet.

[q] Job 30, 1.
[r] Mat. 27, 35.

17 I may tell all my bones: [s] they look *and* stare upon me.

[s] Luke 23, 35.

18 They [t] part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

[t] Luke 23, 34.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from [u] the sword; my † darling from the power [x] of the dog.

[u] Isa. 17, 13.
† Heb. *my only one,* Gen. 22, 2.
[x] Eph. 6, 13.

21 Save me from the [x] lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from [z] the horns of the unicorns.

[y] 2 Tim. 4, 17. 1 Peter 5, 8.
[z] Eph. 6, 12. Heb. 5, 7.

22 I will declare thy name [a] unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

[a] John 20, 26. 1 Cor. 15, 6. Heb. 2, 10, 11, 12.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he [b] cried unto him, he heard.

[b] Heb. 5, 7

25 My

c 1 Cor. 15, 6. d Ps. 116,14. e John 6, 45. f John 6, 51. g Ps. 2, 8. h Luke 19, 12. i Isa. 6, 3, 4. k Phil. 2, 10. l Acts 2, 40. m Rom. 10, 3. Phil. 3, 9. n Ps. 87, 4. o Ps. 110, 3.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the [c]great congregation: I will pay my [d]vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be [e]satisfied; they shall praise the LORD that seek him: [f]your heart shall live for ever.

27 [g]All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the LORD; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the [h]kingdom *is* the LORD'S; and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* [i]fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall [k]bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 [l]A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare [m]his righteousness unto a people that shall be [n]born, that he hath [o]done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

a John 10, 11. b Phil. 4, 19. c Song 1, 6. d Isa. 40, 11. e Rev. 7, 17. f Psalm 119, 176. g Prov. 8,20. h Ps. 74, 20. i Isa. 43, 2. k John 10, 9.

THE LORD *is* my [a]shepherd; I shall [b]not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in [c]green pastures: he [d]leadeth me beside the [e]still waters.

3 He [f]restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the [g]paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the [h]shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* [i]with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou [k]preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

A Psalm of David.

1017. a Deut. 10, 14. 1 Cor. 10,26. b Job 26, 7. c Ps. 15, 1. d 1 Tim. 1, 2. 3. e Mat. 5, 8. f Jer. 22, 27. g Eph. 1, 3. h 1 Tim. 4, 8. i John 1, 47. k Rev. 3, 20. l Titus 2, 13. m Rev. 18, 8. n Ps. 118,19.

THE [a]earth *is* the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein:

2 For he hath founded it [b]upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c]Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath [d]clean hands, and a [e]pure heart; who hath not [f]lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the [g]blessing from the LORD, and [h]righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the [i]generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall [k]come in.

8 Who *is* this [l]King of glory? The LORD [m]strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye [n]gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD of [o]hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah. o Gen. 2, 1.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

A Psalm [a]of David. a 2 Sam. 17, 17.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I [b]lift up my soul. b Ps. 123, 1.

2 O my God, [c]I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed; let not mine enemies [d]triumph over me. c Ps. 22, 5. d Isa. 37, 6.

3 Yea, let none that [e]wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress [f]without cause. e Rom. 10, 10. f Ps 59, 4, 5.

4 Shew me [g]thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths. g Acts 23, 25.

5 [h]Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day. h Song 1, 4.

6 [i]Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindnesses; for they *have been* ever [k]of old. i Isa. 43, 26. k 2 Tim. 1, 9.

7 Remember not the sins of [l]my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy [m]goodness' sake, O LORD. l Job 13, 26. m Ps. 51, 1. 3.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach [n]sinners in the way. n Acts 9, 4, 5.

9 The [o]meek will he [p]guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way. o Mat. 15, 14. p Psalm 5, 8.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy [q]name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* [r]great. q Ezek. 20,9. r 1 Tim. 1, 13.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he [s]teach in the way *that* he shall choose: s Ps. 37, 23.

13 His soul shall [t]dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth. t Prov. 19, 23.

14 The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 [u]Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. u Song 4, 9.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are [x]enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my distresses. x 2 Cor. 1, 5.

18 [y]Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and †forgive all my sins. y Exod. 3, 7, 8. †Heb. *lift up, bear, take away,* John 1, 29.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness [z]preserve me; for I wait on thee. z Ps. 26, 1. & 41, 12.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, [a]out of all his troubles. a Ps. 11, 7. & 34, 19.

PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

JUDGE [a]me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine [b]integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide. a 1 Cor. 4, 3, 4. b Prov. 20,7

2 Ex-

c Gen. 22, 1.
2 Examine me, O LORD, and [c] prove me; try my reins and my heart.

d 2 Cor. 5, 4.
3 For thy [d] loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes; and I have walked in thy truth.

e Psal. 1, 1.
f Psal. 12, 2.
4 I have [e] not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with [f] dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil-doers; and will not set with the wicked.

g 1 Timothy 2, 8.
6 I will [g] wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

‖ Or, *mansions*, John 14, 2.
h Revel. 21, 1.
8 LORD, I have loved the ‖ habitation of thy house, and the place where [h] thine honour dwelleth.

i Ps. 27, 10.
9 [i] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men;

k Psal. 10, 2.
l Isaiah 33, 15.
10 In whose hands *is* [k] mischief, and their right hand is full of [l] bribes.

m 2 Kings 20, 3.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine [m] integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

n Psal. 27, 11.
o Hebr. 12, 22.
12 My foot standeth in an [n] even place: in the [o] congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 and by prayer.*

A Psalm of David.

a John 8, 12.
THE LORD *is* my [a] light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be [b] afraid?

b 1 John 4, 5.
c Psal. 14, 2.
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat [c] up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, mine heart shall not fear; though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* [d] confident.

d 1 Peter 3, 14.
e Luke 11, 8, 9. James 5, 16, 17.
f 1 Tim. 3, 16.
g Psalm 73, 16.
4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I [e] seek after; that I may dwell in the [f] house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to [g] inquire in his temple.

h Isaiah 4, 5.
i 1 John 4, 14.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall [h] hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me: he [i] shall set me up upon a rock.

k Galat. 2, 20.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: [k] therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

l Psalm 105, 3.
8 *When thou saidst,* [l] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

m Isaiah 41, 10. & 49, 15.
† Heb. *gathereth.*
10 When my father and my mother [m] forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

n Psa. 25, 4. & 119, 5, 6.
11 [n] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

o Acts 9, 1.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [o] breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the [p] land of the living.

p Jerem. 11, 19. Ezek. 26, 20.
q Psal. 62, 5. Hab. 2, 3.
r 1 Cor. 16, 13.
14 [q] Wait on the LORD; be of [r] good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 He blesseth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.*

A Psalm of David.

a James 5, 16.
b 1 Cor. 10, 4.
c Psal. 83, 1
d Psal. 143, 7.
UNTO thee will I [a] cry, O LORD, my [b] rock; be [c] not silent to me: [d] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

e 1 Tim. 2, 8.
f Numb. 6, 89.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I [e] lift up my hands [f] toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity; which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

g Revel. 18, 6.
4 Give them [g] according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

h Isaiah 5, 12.
5 Because they [h] regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

i Acts 10, 4
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath [i] heard the voice of my supplications.

k Psal. 18, 2.
l 1 Peter 5, 3.
m Psalm 23, 1, 2.
n Psalm 49, 14. Isaiah 14, 2. Daniel 7, 27. 1 Cor. 6, 2. Rev. 5, 10.
7 The LORD *is* [k] my strength and my shield: my heart trusted in him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* their strength, and he *is* the [l] saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless [m] thine inheritance: [n] feed them also, and [n] lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.*

A Psalm of David.

a Psalm 115, 1.
b Acts 12, 23.
c 1 Chr. 16, 29.
GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, [a] give unto the LORD glory and [b] strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the [c] glory due unto his name: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

d Hebr. 12, 26.
e Luke 21, 25.
f Psal. 45, 3.
g Isaiah 2, 13.
3 [d] The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the LORD *is* upon [e] many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* [f] full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh [g] the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

h Deut. 3, 9.
† Heb. *cutteth.*
6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [h] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

i 1 Thess. 5, 3.
k Numb. 13 27.
l Job 39, 4.
m Hab. 3, 17.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD [i] shaketh the wilderness of [k] Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the [l] hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his [m] temple doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the [n] flood; yea, the LORD sitteth [o] King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance:* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.*

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the [a] dedication of the house of David.

I WILL [b] extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes [c] to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast [d] healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast [e] brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks [f] at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For his anger *endureth but* [g] a moment; in his [h] favour *is* life: weeping may endure for [i] a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my [k] prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my [l] mountain to stand strong: thou [m] didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made [n] supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the [o] dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into [p] dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoiceth in his mercy:* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity:* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put [a] my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in [b] thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my [c] strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore, for thy name's sake, [d] lead me and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid [e] privily for me; for thou *art* my strength.

5 Into thine hand [f] I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard [g] lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast [h] known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not [i] shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in [k] a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is [l] consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength [m] faileth because of mine iniquity, and my [n] bones are consumed.

11 I was [o] a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among [p] my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without [q] fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out [r] of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the [s] slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* [t] my God.

15 [u] My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [x] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them [y] be silent in the grave.

18 Let the [z] lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [a] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast [b] laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the [c] secret of thy presence from the pride of man; thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said [d] in my haste, I am [e] cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the [f] proud doer.

24 [g] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *God's promises bring joy.*

A Psalm of David, ‖ Maschil.

BLESSED *is he whose* transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* [a] covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b] imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* [c] no guile.

3 When I [d] kept silence, my bones waxed old: through my roaring all the day long.

4 (For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me) [e] my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I ac-

n Gen. 6, 17. Psal. 93, 3.
o Daniel 2, 44.

1012.
a Deut. 20, 5.
b Exod. 15, 2.
c Psalm 25, 2.
d Psalm 103, 2. Isaiah 38, 10.
e Psalm 86, 13. Jonah 2, 6.
f Rev. 15, 3.
g Isa. 54, 7.
h Psalm 63, 3.
i Isaiah 12, 1. & 17, 14.
k Job 29, 18, 19, 20.
l 2 Sam. 5, 9.
m Psal. 104, 29.
n Isaiah 9, 21.
o Psal. 6, 5.
p Jer. 31, 4.

a 1 Chr. 5, 20.
b Psal. 5, 8. & 71, 1.
c 2 Sam. 5, 7. Rom. 4, 18.
d Psal. 23, 3.
e Psal. 11, 2.
f Luke 23, 46.
g Jonah 2, 8. Rom. 1, 21.
h 1 Sam. 17, 36. Psal. 69, 19.

i Deut. 32, 30.
k Ps. 4, 1. & 18, 19. & 119, 33.
l Psal. 6, 7.
m Prov. 17, 12.
n Psal. 32, 3. & 102, 3.
o 1 Cor. 4, 9. 13.
p Ps. 38, 11.
q Mat. 26, 56.
r Ps. 88, 4.
s Jer. 20, 10.
t Heb. 6, 18. 1 Peter 1, 7.
o John 7, 30. & 19, 10.
x Numb. 6, 25.
y 1 Sam. 2, 9. Psal. 49, 12. 14.
z Jerem. 9, 3. 5.
a Isai. 64, 4. 1 Corin. 2, 9.
b Coloss. 3, 3.
c Ps. 27, 5.
d Jer. 8, 16.
e Jonah 2, 4.
f Revel. 18, 20.
g Ps. 27, 14.

‖ That is, *Giving instruction*, verses 1. 8, 9.
a Rom. 4, 7.
b 2 Cor. 5, 19. 21. Heb. 7, 22.
c John 1. 47. Rev. 14, 5.
d 1 Cor. 11, 31.
e Numb. 11, 8.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine
f Prov. 28, 13. iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will [f] confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray
g Isai. 55, 6. unto thee [g] in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they
h Isa. 33, 16. shall [h] not come nigh unto him.

i Ps. 31, 20. 7 Thou *art* [i] my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass
k Rev. 19, 1. me about with [k] songs of deliverance. Selah.

l Heb. 3, 13. 8 I will [l] instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

m Pr. 26, 3. 9 Be ye not as the [m] horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding; whose mouth
n James 3, 3. must be held in with [n] bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

o Rom. 2, 9. 10 [o] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

p Phil. 4, 4. 11 Be glad in the LORD, and [p] rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

a Ps. 32, 11. REJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous; *for* b Ps. 50, 16. praise is [a] comely [b] for the upright.

c Rev. 14, 2. 2 Praise the LORD with [c] harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

d Rev. 21, 1. 3 Sing unto him [d] a new song; play [e] skilfully
e Eph. 5, 19. with a loud noise:

f Prov. 30, 5. 4 For the word of the LORD *is* [f] right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

g Psal. 45, 7. 5 [g] He loveth righteousness and judgment:
h 1 Tim. 4, 10. [h] the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

i Gen. 1, 9. Prov. 8, 29. 7 [i] He gathereth the waters of the sea together
k Job 38, 16. Jerem. 5, 22. as an heap: he layeth up the depth [k] in storehouses.

l Rom. 1, 20. Eph. 3, 20. Rev. 4, 11. 8 Let all the earth [l] fear the LORD; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him:

m Gen. 1, 3. 9 For he [m] spake, and it was *done;* he commanded, and it stood fast.

n Job 5, 12. Isaiah 8, 10. Acts 4, 29. 10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen [n] to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

o Rom. 8, 31. 12 Blessed *is* the nation [o] whose God *is* the
p Ex. 19, 5. LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath [p] chosen for his own inheritance.

q Prov. 15, 3. 13 The LORD [q] looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

r Rev. 16, 14. 16 There is no king saved by the [r] multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by [s] his great strength. s Judg. 7. 10.

18 Behold, [t] the eye of the LORD *is* upon t Zech. 12, 4. them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive [u] in famine. u Pr. 10, 3

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD; he *is* [x] our x Ps. 46, 1. help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him; [y] because we have trusted in his holy name. y 1 Chr. 5, 20. Psalm 91, 2.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God:* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who [a] drove him a 1 Sam. 21, 12. away, and he departed. Prov. 29, 25.

I WILL bless the LORD [b] at all times: his b Acts 26, 25. praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her [c] boast in the LORD: c 1 Cor. 1, 31.
[d] the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad. d 1 Pet. 5, 6.

3 O magnify the LORD [e] with me, and let us e Ps. 22, 23. exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my [f] fears. f Heb. 5, 7.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This [g] poor man cried, and the LORD heard g Gen. 18, 17. & 32, 10. *him,* and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD [h] encampeth round h Gen. 32, 1. about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O [i] taste and see that the LORD *is* good: i 1 Pet. 2, 2, 3. blessed *is* the man *that* [k] trusteth in him. k Jer. 17, 7.

9 O [l] fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there* l Heb. 12, 28. *is* [m] no want to them that fear him. m Ps. 84, 11.

10 The young lions do lack and [n] suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want n Job 4, 10. [o] any good *thing.* o 1 Tim. 6, 6. 8.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will [p] teach you the fear of the LORD. p Eccles. 12, 10.

12 What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may [q] see good? q 1 Peter 3, 10.

13 [r] Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips r Psal. 39 1. from speaking [s] guile. s Psal. 15, 2.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; [t] seek t Rom. 12, 18. peace, and pursue it.

15 [u] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the right- u Ps. 33, 18. eous, and his ears *are open* unto their [x] cry. x Lam. 3, 56.

16 [y] The face of the LORD *is* against them that y Levit. 17, 10. do evil, to [z] cut off the remembrance of them z Prov. 10, 7. from the earth.

17 *The righteous* [a] cry, and the LORD heareth, a Ps. 145, 18. and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a [b] broken heart; and saveth such as be of a con- b Ps. 51, 17. trite spirit.

19 [c] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: c Acts 14, 22. but the LORD [d] delivereth him out of them all. d Heb. 12, 5.

e John 19, 36. 20 He keepeth [e] all his bones: not one of them is broken.

f Luke 12, 20. 21 [f] Evil shall slay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

g Ps. 19, 14. 22 The LORD [g] redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion:* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing:* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

A Psalm of David.

a Isa. 45, 25. PLEAD [a] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

b Isa. 42, 13. 2 [b] Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

c Gen. 19, 6. 3 Draw out also the spear, and [c] stop *the way* against them that persecute me: [d] say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

d 1 Cor. 2, 12.

e Ps. 125, 5. 4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be [e] turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

f Psalm 1, 4. Hosea 13, 3. 5 Let them be as [f] chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

g Psal. 88, 7. Prov. 4, 19. 6 Let their way be [g] dark and slippery; and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

h Psalm 7, 4. & 9, 15. 7 For [h] without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

i Rev. 17, 16. k 1 Thess. 5, 3. l Psal. 7, 15. 8 Let [i] destruction come upon him [k] at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid [l] catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

m Job 31, 20. Psalm 51, 8. 10 All [m] my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that [n] spoileth him?

n Job 5, 15. o Mat. 26, 59. p Acts 24, 4. q Ps. 109, 4. Jer. 18, 20. 11 [o] False witnesses did rise up: they laid to [p] my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me [q] evil for good, *to* the spoiling of my soul.

r Gen. 37, 34. 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* [r] sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

s Heb. *black*, Mat. 6, 16. t Lev. 21, 1, 2. 14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down † heavily, as one that mourneth *for* [s] *his* mother.

u Job 30, 8. 15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together; *yea*, the [t] abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did [u] tear *me*, and ceased not.

v Ps. 57, 4. x Prov. 23, 21. Phil. 3, 19. 16 With hypocritical mockers [x] in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

y Hab. 1, 13. 17 LORD, how long wilt thou [y] look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.

z Psal. 40, 9. 18 I will give thee thanks in the [z] great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; *neither* let them [a] wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

a Prov. 6, 13. & 10, 10.

b Ps. 120, 7. 20 For they speak [b] not peace; but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

c Ps. 22, 13. 21 Yea, they [c] opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [d] Aha, aha! our eye hath seen *it*.

d Ps. 40, 15. Ezek. 25, 3. e Ex. 3, 7. Psalm 31, 7. f Psal. 83, 1. 22 *This* thou hast [e] seen, O LORD; [f] keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

g 2 Thess. 1, 6. 24 Judge me, O LORD my God, [g] according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

h Psal. 25, 3. & 40, 15. i Ps. 109, 29. k Ps. 38, 16. Jer. 48, 26. Obadiah, verse 12. l 1 Cor. 12, 26. 26 Let them [h] be ashamed, and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at my hurt: let them be [i] clothed with shame and dishonour that [k] magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them [l] shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause; yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

m Ps. 50, 15. 28 And [m] my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise, all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous state of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David, the [a] servant of the LORD.

a Deut. 34, 5. b Ps. 14, 1. c Romans 3, 18. THE transgression of the wicked [b] saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

d Luke 12, 19. 2 For he [d] flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

e Psal. 12, 2. f Jer. 4, 22. 3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [e] deceit: he hath left off [f] to be wise, *and* to do good.

g Micah 2, 1, 2. h Isai. 65, 2. 4 [g] He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* [h] not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens, *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

i Ps. 77, 19. k Mat. 5, 45. 6 Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a [i] great deep: O LORD, thou [k] preservest man and beast.

l Eph. 3, 18. m John 1, 12. 7 How [l] excellent *is* thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore [m] the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

n Isai. 65, 13. Jer. 17, 7. 8 They shall be [n] abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

o Jer. 2, 13. p Mat. 16, 17. James 1, 17. 9 For with thee *is* the [o] fountain of life: in thy [p] light shall we see light.

q Ps. 15, 2. 10 O continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee: and thy righteousness to the [q] upright in heart.

r Ezek. 36, 13. 11 Let not the [r] foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

s Psalm 9, 6. 12 There are the [s] workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different state of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

a Jer. 12, 1. FRET not thyself [a] because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity:

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the b Ps. 90, 5. [b] grass, and wither as the green herb.

c Eph. 5, 8. 3 Trust in the LORD, and [c] do good: *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

d 1 Pet. 1, 8. 4 [d] Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

† Heb. *Roll*, 1 Pet. 5, 7. 5 † Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass:

e Micah 7, 9. 6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the [e] light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

† Heb. *Be silent to the Lord*, Isa. 30, 15. 7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

f Mark 5, 3. 8 Cease from [f] anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

g Rev. 14, 16. 9 For evil-doers shall be [g] cut off: but those h Isa. 57, 13. that wait upon the LORD, they shall [h] inherit the earth.

i Hebr. 10, 36. 10 For [i] yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider k Rev. 12, 8. his place, and it *shall* [k] not *be*.

l Dan. 4, 47. 11 But the [l] meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and m Ps. 35, 16. [m] gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

n Psal. 2, 4. 13 The LORD shall [n] laugh at him; for he o 1 Sam. 16, 10. seeth that [o] his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright conversation.

p 1 Sam. 31, 5. Psalm 7, 15. 15 Their sword shall enter into their [p] own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

q Prov. 16, 8. 1 Tim. 6, 6, 8. 16 [q] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

r Ps. 10, 15. 17 For the [r] arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright; and their inheritance shall be s Isa. 60, 21. Dan. 2, 44. [s] for ever.

2 Pet. 1, 11. t Eph. 5, 16. 19 They shall not be ashamed in the [t] evil time; and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the u Isa. 34, 6. James 5, 7. Rev. 19, 17, 18. [u] fat of lambs: they shall consume, into smoke shall they consume away.

x Deut. 28, 12. y Ps. 112, 5. 21 The wicked [x] borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous [y] sheweth mercy, and giveth.

z Mat. 25, 34. 22 For *such as be* [z] blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

a 1 Sam. 2, 9. 23 The [a] steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD; and he delighteth in his way.

b Micah 7, 8. 24 Though he [b] fall, he shall not be utterly c Isa. 8, 11. cast down: for the LORD [c] upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous [d] forsaken, nor d Hebr. 13, 5. [e] his seed [f] begging bread.

e Ps. 112, 1. f Mat. 6, 33.

26 *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and his g 1 Pet. 3, 9. seed [g] *is* blessed.

27 [h] Depart from evil, and do good; and h Titus 2, 12. dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD [i] loveth judgment, and for- i Psal. 11, 7. saketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be [k] cut off. k Job 13, 19.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The [l] mouth of the righteous speaketh wis- l Mat. 12, 35. dom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God *is* [m] in his heart; none m Deut. 6, 6. of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked [n] watcheth the righteous, and n Psal. 10, 8. seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will [o] not leave him in his hand, o 2 Pet. 2, 9. [p] nor condemn him when he is judged. p Ps. 109, 31.

34 [q] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and q Hebr. 12, 2. he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are [r] cut off, thou shalt see *it*. r Psal. 52, 7.

35 I have seen the wicked [s] in great power, s Esther 3, 3. and [t] spreading himself like a green bay-tree: t Rev. 17, 3

36 Yet he [u] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: u Job 20, 5. yea, I sought him, but he could not be [x] found. x Rev. 12, 8.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the ‖ end of *that* man *is* [y] peace. ‖ Or, *reward*. y Isa. 57, 2.

38 [z] But the transgressors shall be destroyed z Psal. 1, 4. together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* [a] of a Psal. 3, 8. the LORD; *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them; he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, [b] because they trust in him. b 1 Chron. 5, 20.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

A Psalm of David, [a] to bring to remembrance. a Psal. 13, 2. Acts 10, 4.

O LORD, rebuke me not in [b] thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure. b Psal. 6, 1. Jer. 10, 24.

2 For thine [c] arrows stick fast in me, and [d] thy c Job 6, 4. d 1 Peter 5, 8. hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* [e] no soundness in my flesh because e Psal. 51, 3. of thine anger; neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as an [f] heavy burden they are too heavy for me. f Matt. 11, 28.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt, because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a [g] loathsome g Ps. 102, 3. *disease*; and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am [h] feeble and sore broken: I have h Isa. 38, 10. [i] roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart. i Isa. 5, 30.

9 LORD, [k] all my desire *is* before thee; and k Rom. 8, 27. my groaning is [l] not hid from thee. l Mat. 6, 6.

10 My heart † panteth, my strength faileth † Heb. *runneth about*. me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone Psalm 40, 12. from me.

11 My [m] lovers and my friends stand aloof m Luke 23, 49. from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me;* and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, [n] as a deaf *man,* heard not; and *I was* [o] as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me;* lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot ‖ slippeth, they [p] magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready [q] to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [r] declare mine iniquity; I will be [s] sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are [t] multiplied.

20 They also that render [u] evil for good are mine adversaries; [x] because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O [y] my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of God's judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [b] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; I will keep my † mouth with a bridle, while the [c] wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence; I held my peace, *even* [d] from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the [e] fire burned: [f] *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know how frail I *am.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth, and mine age *is* [g] as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether [h] vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in [i] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up *riches,* and knoweth not who shall [k] gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the [l] reproach of the foolish.

9 I was [m] dumb, and opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it.*

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a [n] moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* [o] a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [p] as all my fathers *were.*

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be [q] no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm [a] of David.

I WAITED [b] patiently for the LORD; and he [c] inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an [d] horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon [e] a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put [f] a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall [g] see *it,* and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD [h] his trust; and [i] respecteth not the proud, nor such [k] as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy [l] wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them,* they are [m] more than can be numbered.

6 [n] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and [o] sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, [p] Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* [q] written of me;

8 [r] I delight to do [s] thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached [t] righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have [u] not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have [x] not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let [y] thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about; ‖ mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head; therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them [z] be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

15 Let them [a] be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD [b] be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the LORD [c] thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL.

PSALM. XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 5 *David complaineth of his enemies' treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *is* he that considereth the ‖ poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

‖ Or, *weak, sick, lean,* verse 9.

2 The LORD will [a] preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed [b] upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

a Isa. 38, 9. 21
b Mat. 6,33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

3 The LORD will [c] strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

c Isa. 38, 2.
† Heb. *turn,* Ps. 30, 11.

4 I said, O LORD, be merciful unto me; [d] heal my soul; for I have [e] sinned against thee.

d 2 Chr. 30, 20. Ps. 147, 3.
e Ps. 6, 2.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me; When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me,* he [f] speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it.*

f Ps. 12, 2. Prov. 26, 24, 25, 26.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 [g] An evil disease, *say they,* cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

g Acts 28, 4.

9 Yea, mine own [h] familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lift up *his* heel against me.

h 2 Sam. 15, 12. Ps. 55, 13. Jer. 20, 10. John 13, 8.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou [i] favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

i Ps. 86, 17.

12 And as for me, thou [k] upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

k Ps. 25, 21.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM. XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple:* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the Sons of [a] Korah.

AS the hart [b] panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

a Num. 16, 24. 1 Chron. 6, 33.
b Ps. 119, 131.

2 My soul [c] thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

c John 7, 27.

3 My [d] tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, [e] Where *is* thy God?

d Ps. 102, 9.
e Ps. 22, 8.

4 When I [f] remember these *things,* I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude; I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept [g] holy-day.

f Lam. 3, 19.
g Ex. 23, 14.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [h] Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.

h Lam. 3,14. Rom 5, 5.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: [i] therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

i 2 Chr. 20, 12.

7 [k] Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy [l] water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

k Job 1, 16. Ps. 88, 7.
l Ps. 18, 4.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [m] command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and in the night [n] his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

m Deut. 28, 8. Mat. 8, 8.
n Ps. 32, 7.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, *who is* † the health of my countenance, and my God.

† Heb. *the salvations,* or, *deliverances of my face,* Psalm 3, 8.

PSALM. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

JUDGE me, O God, and [a] plead my cause against an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. 1023.

a Ps. 28, 1. 1 Pet. 4, 19.

2 For thou *art* the God of [b] my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I [c] mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

b Isa. 26, 4.
c Ps. 35, 13.

3 O send out thy [d] light and thy [e] truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy [f] holy hill, and to thy [g] tabernacles.

d Ps. 27, 1.
e Ps. 119,49.
f Psalm 2, 6.
g Heb. 9, 2, 3.

4 Then will I [h] go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

h Isa. 38, 22

5 [i] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

i Psal. 42, 5

PSALM. XLIV.

1 *The church, in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

To the chief Musician for the Sons of Korah.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old;

a Ex. 12, 26. Ps. 78, 3. Rom. 15, 4.

2 *How* thou didst [b] drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

b Deut. 7, 1. Ezra 9, 11.

3 For they got not the land in possession [c] by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because [d] thou hadst a favour unto them.

c Deut. 8, 17. Hosea 1, 7.
d Deut. 7, 7. & 9, 4. Mat. 11, 26.

4 Thou art my King, O God: [e] command deliverances for Jacob.

e Ps. 42, 8.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we [f] tread them under that rise up against us.

f Mal. 4, 1, 2. Rev. 14, 19.

6 For I will not [g] trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

g Ps. 20, 7.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God [h] we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

h Ps. 71, 5.

9 But thou [i] hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

i Lev. 26, 15, 16. Isa. 59, 2.

10 Thou makest us [k] to turn back from the enemy;

k Jer. 30, 24.

enemy; and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people [l] for nought, and dost [m] not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us [n] a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us [o] a by-word among the heathen, [p] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is continually* before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and [q] avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; [r] yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 [s] Our heart is not turned back, neither have our [t] steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have [u] forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God [x] search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, [y] for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 [z] Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore [a] hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the [b] dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us, for thy mercies' sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the Sons of Korah, Maschil. [a] A Song of Loves.

MY heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching [b] the King; my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art [c] fairer than the children of men; grace is [d] poured into thy lips: therefore God hath [e] blessed thee for ever.

3 [f] Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, [g] O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty [h] ride prosperously, because of [i] truth, and [k] meekness, *and* [l] righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee [m] terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the [n] King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [o] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness [p] above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have [q] made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the [r] queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy [s] father's house;

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy [t] beauty; for he *is* [u] thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the [x] rich among the people shall entreat thy favour.

13 The King's daughter *is* [y] all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work: the [z] virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With [a] gladness and rejoicing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the [b] King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be [c] thy children, whom thou mayest make [d] princes in all the earth.

17 I will make [e] thy name to be remembered in all generations; therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

To the chief Musician for the Sons of Korah. A Song upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a] refuge and strength, a very [b] present help in trouble:

2 Therefore will not we [c] fear, though the earth [d] be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the [e] waters thereof roar *and* [f] be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [g] a river, the streams whereof shall [h] make glad [i] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God *is* [k] in the midst of her; she shall [l] not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen [m] raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth [n] melted.

7 The LORD of hosts [o] *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, [p] behold the works of the LORD, [q] what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh [r] wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 [s] Be still, and know that I *am* God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.

O CLAP your hands, all ye people; [a] shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For

l Deut. 32, 30. m Isa. 43, 3. n Ps. 79, 4. o Deut. 28, 37. p Ps. 22, 7. q Psal. 8, 2. r 2 Tim. 1, 12. s 1 John 3, 20. & 5, 4. t Phil. 1, 28. & 3, 12. 1 Peter 3, 6. u 2 Tim. 4, 10. x Ps. 11, 4. Jer. 17, 9, 10. y Mat. 5, 10. 1 Pet. 4, 14. Rev. 3, 36. z Psal. 7, 6. a Mark 7, 24. b Ps. 113, 7. Lam. 3, 29.

a Song 1, 2. & 3, 8, 9. John 3, 29. b Song 3, 11. c Song 5, 16. John 1, 16. d Song 5, 13. Luke 4, 22. e Ps. 118, 26. f Rev. 19, 11. g Isa. 9, 6. h Rev. 6, 2. i John 14, 6. k Mat. 11, 29. l Isa. 12, 3. m Rev 14, 18. n Luke 19, 27. o Rev. 3, 21. p John 3, 34.

q Song 4, 10. r Rev. 21, 9. s Gen. 2, 24. t Song 1, 14. u Eph. 1, 21. x Isa. 60, 3. y Eph. 6, 17. z Rev. 14, 4. a Jer. 33, 11. b John 14, 2. c Gal. 4, 26. d Luke 19, 17. e Mal. 1, 11.

a Isa. 4, 4, 5. b Gen. 19, 15. c 1 Peter 3, 14. d Hab. 3, 17. e Ps. 93, 3, 4. f Isa. 37, 20. g Isaiah 8, 6. h 1 Pet. 1, 8. i Isa. 60, 14. k Rev. 2, 1. l Mat. 16, 18. m Rev. 11, 18. n Rev. 6, 16. o 2 Chr. 13, 12. p Ps. 111, 2. q Gen. 7, 21. r Isa. 44, 4. s Ps. 37, 8.

a Rev. 18, 20. & 19, 1, 2, 3.

2 For the LORD most high *is* [b] terrible; *he is* [c] a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall [d] subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose [e] our inheritance for us, the [f] excellency of Jacob, whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is [g] gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth: sing ye praises [h] with understanding.

8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon [k] the throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Psalm for the Sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* [a] the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the [b] city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the [c] joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion; *on* the sides of the north the city of the great King.

3 God is [d] known in her [e] palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the [f] kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They [g] saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled; they [h] were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 [i] Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the [k] ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have [l] heard, [m] so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have [n] thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy [o] name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is [p] full of righteousness.

11 Let [q] mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, [r] because of thy judgments.

12 Walk [s] about Zion, and go round about her: tell the [t] towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, [u] consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSALM XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.*
16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; [a] give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of † understanding.

4 I will [b] incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my [c] dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should [d] I fear in the [e] days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that [f] trust in their wealth, and [g] boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God [h] a ransom for him;

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever;)

9 That he should still [i] live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* [k] wise men die, likewise the fool and the [l] brutish person perish, and leave their wealth [m] to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places to all generations: they call *their* lands [n] after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* [o] in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* [p] perish.

13 This their way *is* their ‖ folly: yet their posterity [q] approve their sayings. Selah.

14 [r] Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have [s] dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the [t] power of the grave; for he shall [u] receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased:

17 For, when he dieth, he shall [x] carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him;

18 Though, while he lived, [y] he blessed his soul: (and *men* will praise thee when thou doest well to thyself:)

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall [z] never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

A Psalm of [a] Asaph.

THE [b] mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 [c] Out of Zion, the [d] perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God [e] shall come, and shall not [f] keep silence: a [g] fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very [h] tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, (that he may [i] judge his people.)

5 [k] Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made [l] a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* [m] judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

n Jer. 7, 22. 8 I will not reprove thee for thy [n] sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds:

o Ps. 24, 1. 10 For every beast of the forest *is* [o] mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains; and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

p Isa. 66, 3. John 4, 24. 13 Will I [p] eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

q Heb. 13, 15. 14 Offer unto God [q] thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

r Zech. 13, 9. James 5, 13. s verse 23. Luke 1, 74. t Isa. 1, 11. u Mat. 7, 3, 4. 15 And [r] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [s] glorify me.

16 But unto the [t] wicked God saith, What hast [u] thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest

x Neh. 9, 26. my words [x] behind thee.

y John 10, 10. z Eph. 5, 12. a 1 Tim. 5, 22. 18 When thou [y] sawest a thief, then thou [z] consentedst with him, and hast been [a] partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy

b 1 Pet. 3, 9. tongue frameth [b] deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

c Rom. 2, 4. 2 Peter 3, 4. d Isa. 5, 19. Jer. 17, 15. 21 These *things* hast thou done, and [c] I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was [d] altogether *such an one* as thyself; *but* I will reprove thee, and

e Rev. 20, 12. [e] set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest

f Rev. 6, 16. I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* [f] none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and

g Isa. 8, 20. Gal. 6, 16. to him that [g] ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David, cir. 1034.

a 2 Sam. 12, 7. b 2 Sam. 11, 4. when Nathan the Prophet came [a] unto him, after he had [b] gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according unto the

c Eph. 1, 6. multitude of thy tender mercies [c] blot out my transgressions.

d 1 John 1, 7. 2 [d] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

e 1 John 1, 9. f Ps. 38, 3. g 2 Sam. 12, 12. 3 For [e] I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin *is* [f] ever before me.

4 Against [g] thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be

h Rom. 3, 4. [h] justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

i Rom. 7, 17. 5 Behold, I was shapen [i] in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

k Prov. 11, 20. 6 Behold, thou desirest truth [k] in the inward parts; and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

l Lev. 24, 4, 5. m Eph. 5, 2. 7 [l] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [m] whiter than snow.

8 Make me [n] to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken [o] may rejoice.

n Acts 16, 14. o Mat. 5, 4. p Jer. 16, 17. 9 [p] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

q Eph. 2, 10. r Acts 11, 23. s 2 Thess. 2, 9. t Luke 11, 13. u Eph. 4, 30. x Rom. 8, 15. 10 [q] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew [r] a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from [s] thy presence; and take not thy [t] holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the [u] joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* [x] free Spirit:

y Luke 22, 32. z 2 Sam. 11, 17. a Phil. 3, 9. 13 *Then* will I [y] teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from [z] blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of [a] thy righteousness.

b Ex. 4, 11. c Hosea 6, 6. 15 O Lord, [b] open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou [c] desirest not sacrifice, else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

d John 6, 28. e Isa. 57, 18, 17 [d] The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: [e] a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

f 2 Sam. 12, 14. g Eph. 1, 9. h Rev. 21, 14. i Eph. 1, 6. 18 Do [f] good in thy [g] good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the [h] walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou [i] be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil. *A Psalm* of David, when [a] Doeg the Edomite came and

a 1 Sam. 21, 7. b Ezek. 22, 9. [b] told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

c 1 Sam. 22, 18. d John 19, 10. e Rom. 3, 31. WHY [c] boastest thou thyself in mischief, [d] O mighty man? the goodness of God *en-*dureth [e] continually.

f Esther 8, 3. g Prov. 30, 14. 2 Thy tongue [f] deviseth mischiefs, like [g] a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

h Jer. 4, 22. i Jer. 9, 3. 5. 3 Thou lovest evil [h] more than good, *and* [i] lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

k James 3, 6. 4 Thou lovest [k] all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

l James 2, 13. m Jude verse 12. 5 God shall [l] likewise destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and [m] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

n Mal. 1, 5. o Rev. 15, 4. p Ps. 5, 10. 6 The righteous also shall [n] see, and [o] fear, and shall [p] laugh at him:

q Luke 12, 15. 7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but [q] trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness.

r Jer. 11, 16. 8 But I *am* like [r] a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He*

4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience:* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil. *A Psalm* of David.

a Ps. 14, 1. b Ps. 9, 17. c Isa. 1, 4.
THE fool hath said [a] in his heart, [b] *There is* no God. [c] Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that doeth good.

d Gen. 4, 26. e 2 Chr. 15, 2.
2 God [d] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did [e] seek God.

f Gen. 1, 31.
3 Every one of them is [f] gone back; they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

g John 3, 19. Rom. 1, 20. & 2, 15.
4 Have the workers of iniquity [g] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

h Lev. 26, 36. Deut. 28, 65. i Lam. 3, 4. Ezek. 6, 5.
5 There were they in great fear *where* [h] no fear was; for God hath scattered [i] the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil. *A Psalm* of David, when the [a] Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

a 1 Sam. 23, 14.

b Ps. 37, 25. & 43, 25. & 106, 8. c Luke 18, 1. d Rom. 2, 28. e Ps. 10, 4. f Rom. 8, 31. g Prov. 11, 8. h Psal. 119, 90. i 2 Cor. 9, 6, 7. k Mal. 2, 5.
SAVE me, O God, [b] by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my [c] prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [d] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have [e] not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* my [f] helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall [g] reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy [h] truth.

6 I will [i] freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and [k] mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

1023.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil. *A Psalm* of David.

a Ps. 13, 1. b Isa. 38, 14. c Luke 22, 44. d 2 Sam. 17, 11. e 2 Sam. 15, 3. f Gen. 27, 41. g Ps. 116, 3.
GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and [a] hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: [b] I mourn in my complaint, and make [c] a noise;

3 Because of the [d] voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they [e] cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they [f] hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me; and the [g] terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath [h] overwhelmed me.

h Ps. 22, 1. Mat. 26, 39.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I [i] flee away, and be at rest.

i Ps. 120, 5.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the [k] wilderness. Selah.

k Jer. 9, 1. Rev. 12, 6.

8 I would [l] hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

l 2 Sam. 15, 14. & 17, 21.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* [m] divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

m 2 Sam 17, 1. Acts 23, 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; mischief also and sorrow *are* in the [n] midst of it.

n Ezek. 22, 3.

11 [o] Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof; deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

o Rev. 1, 2. Isa. 59, 13.

12 For *it was* [p] not an enemy *that* reproached me: then could I have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

p Ps. 12, 2. & 41, 9.

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine [q] equal, [r] my guide, and mine [s] acquaintance.

q 2 Sam. 16, 23. r 2 Sam. 15, 12. Micah 7, 5. s Jer. 9, 4.

14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God [t] in company.

t Ps. 42, 4.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down [u] quick into hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

u Num. 16, 30.

16 As for me, I will [x] call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

x 1 Peter 4, 19.

17 [y] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice.

y Luke 18, 1. 1 Thess. 5, 17.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from [z] the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

z Ps. 27, 1.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have [a] no changes, therefore they fear not God.

a Ps. 73, 4, 5. Jer. 48, 11.

20 He hath [b] put forth his hands against such as be at [c] peace with him; he hath broken his covenant.

b Acts 12, 1. c 1 Ps. 7, 4.

21 *The words* of his mouth were [d] smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they [e] drawn swords.

d Ps. 12, 2. e Prov. 12, 18.

22 Cast thy [f] burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

f 1 Peter 5, 7.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall [g] not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

g Job 15, 32.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines [a] took him in Gath.

a 1 Sam. 21, 10. & 27, 1, 2.

b Rev. 16, 14. c Ps. 92, 8. & 93, 4. d 2 Chr. 10, 3. Ps. 34, 4.
BE merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* [b] many that fight against me, [c] O thou Most High.

3 What time I [d] am afraid I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise [e] his word; in God I have put my trust: I will not fear what [f] flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they [g] wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape [h] by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest [i] my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in [k] thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee,* [l] then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

10 In God I will praise *his* word; in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put [m] my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 [n] Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For [o] thou hast delivered my soul from death; *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may [p] walk before God in the [q] light of the living?

e Ps. 119, 49, 92.
John 5, 39.
f Hebr. 13, 6.
g Matth. 26, 61.
John 2, 19.
h Habak. 2, 13.
i 1 Cor. 4, 11.
k Mal. 3, 16.
l Ps. 4, 1.
m Ps. 27, 1.
n Ps. 66, 11.
o 2 Cor. 1, 10.
p Gen. 17, 1.
q John 8, 12.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case:* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the [a] cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the [b] shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c] until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that [d] performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send [e] from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth [f] his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among [g] lions; *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* [h] spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou [i] exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they [k] are fallen *themselves.* Selah.

7 My heart [l] is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise.

8 [m] Awake up, my glory; awake psaltery and harp; I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people; I will sing unto [n] thee among the nations:

10 For thy [o] mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

a 1 Sam. 24, 1.
b Psal. 61, 4. & 91, 1.
c Isa. 26, 20.
d Philip. 1, 6.
e Ps. 18, 6.
f Ps. 40, 11. Ephes. 3, 19.
g Prov. 29, 15.
h Prov. 30, 14.
i Ps. 58, 10.
k Ps. 7, 15, 16.
l Sam. 23, 22.
l Neh. 9, 4, 5. Ps. 108, 1.
m Ps. 16, 9. & 30, 12. Judges 5, 12.
n Rom. 15, 9.
o Ps. 36, 5. Rev. 11, 15.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *and devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed [a] speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness; you [b] weigh the violence of your hands [c] in the earth.

3 The wicked are [d] estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their [e] poison *is* like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like the deaf adder *that* [f] stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of [g] charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their [h] teeth, O God, in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as [i] cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* [k] pass away; *like* the [l] untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with [m] a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall [n] rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the [o] blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* [p] a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

a Isa. 59, 8. 9. 13, 14, 15. Titus 1, 16.
b Isa. 5, 20.
c Isa. 26, 20.
d Ps. 51, 5. Isa. 48, 8.
e Deut. 32, 24. Rom. 3, 13.
f Acts 7, 57.
g Eccles. 10, 11.
h Job 29, 17.
i Dan. 2, 35.
k Ps. 37, 36.
l Eccles. 6, 3.
m Prov. 10, 25.
n Prov. 11, 10. Rev. 18, 1, 2.
o Rev. 14, 20.
p Rev. 14, 13.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *He trusteth in God:* 11 *He prayeth against them:* 16 *He praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house [a] to kill him.

DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie [b] in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me; [c] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d] awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou, therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to [e] visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any [f] wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They [g] return at evening: they make a noise like [h] a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips; for [i] who, *say they,* doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt [k] laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his [l] strength will I [m] wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 [n] The God of my mercy shall [o] prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

a 1 Sam. 19, 11.
b Acts 20, 3.
c 1 Sam. 24, 10.
d Ps. 35, 23.
e Exod. 20, 5.
f Ps. 25, 3.
g 1 Sam. 26, 20.
h Ps. 22, 16.
i Ps. 10, 11. & 73, 11. & 94, 7.
k Ps. 2, 4.
l 1 Sam. 26, 11. John 19, 11.
m 2 Chr. 20, 12.
n 2 Cor. 1, 3.
o Ps. 21, 3.

11 Slay

p Eccl. 9, 5.

11 Slay them not, lest my [p]people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

q Ps. 12, 2. r Dan. 6, 5, 6. s Ps. 109, 17.

12 *For* the sin of their [q]mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be [r]taken in their pride; and for [s]cursing and lying *which* they speak.

t Isa. 26, 9.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be;* and let them [t]know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

u Job 15, 23. x Isa. 8, 21.

15 Let them [u]wander up and down for meat, and [x]grudge, if they be not satisfied.

y Rev. 19, 1. z Ex 35, 1. 1 Sam. 19, 11. Isa. 65, 14.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will [y]sing aloud of thy mercy in the [z]morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, I will sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment, 4 now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance: 6 Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with [a]Aram-naharaim and with [b]Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and smote of [c]Edom in the valley of Salt twelve thousand.

cir. 1040. a Gen. 10, 22. b 2 Sam. 8, 3. c 1 Chr. 18, 12.

O GOD, thou hast cast us off, thou hast [d]scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

d 1 Sam. 4, 10. e Haggai 2, 7. f 2 Chr. 7, 14.

2 Thou hast made [e]the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [f]heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

g 1 Sam. 4, 11. h Deut. 28, 28.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people [g]hard things; thou hast made us to drink the [h]wine of astonishment.

i Isa. 11, 12.

4 Thou hast given [i]a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

k Ps. 20, 4.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered, save *with* [k]thy right hand, and hear me.

l Rev. 18, 20. m Josh. 1, 6. n Gen. 12, 6.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; [l]I will rejoice: I will [m]divide [n]Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

o Gen. 49, 10. p 2 Sam. 8, 2. q Judg. 5, 21.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* [o]my lawgiver;

8 Moab *is* my [p]wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out [q]my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

r 2 Sam. 12, 26. 29. Rev. 17, 18. s Isa. 12, 1.

9 Who will bring me *into* the [r]strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [s]hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

t Ps. 118, 9.

11 Give us help from trouble: for [t]vain *is* the help of man.

u 2 Cor. 2, 14.

12 Through God we shall do [u]valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience: 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Neginah.
A Psalm of David.

HEAR my [a]cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

a Phil. 4, 6, 7.

2 From the end of the [b]earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is [c]overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is [d]higher than I.

b 1 Tim. 2, 8. c Lam. 3, 65. d 2 Cor. 3, 5.

3 For [e]thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [f]a strong tower from the enemy.

e 1 Sam. 17, 37. f Prov. 18, 10.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever; I will trust in the [g]covert of thy wings. Selah.

g Ps. 63, 7.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard [h]my vows: thou hast given *me* the [i]heritage of those that fear thy name.

h Gen. 28, 20. i Heb. 11, 8.

6 Thou wilt [k]prolong the king's life; *and* his years as [l]many generations.

k 2 Sam. 7, 29. l Dan. 2, 44.

7 He shall [m]abide before God for ever: O prepare [n]mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.

m Luke 1, 31. n Prov. 20, 28.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.* 1048.

To the chief Musician, to [a]Jeduthun. a 1 Chr. 25, 3.
A Psalm of David.

TRULY my soul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He [b]only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence: I shall not be [c]greatly moved.

b Ps. 73, 25. c 1 Cor. 10, 13.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against [d]a man? ye shall be [e]slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* [f]a tottering fence.

d Acts 17, 31. e Rev. 18, 21. f Isa. 30, 13.

4 They [g]only consult to cast *him* down from his [h]excellency; they delight [i]in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

g Psalm 2, 2. h Luke 19, 14. i Rev. 22, 15.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for [k]my expectation *is* from him.

k Jer. 3, 23

6 He only *is* [l]my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence: I shall not be moved.

l Ps. 18, 2.

7 In God *is* my salvation and [m]my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

m Jer. 9, 23.

8 Trust in him at all times, ye people; [n]pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

n 1 Sam. 1, 15.

9 Surely men of [o]low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* [p]a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than [q]vanity.

o Ps. 49, 2. p Hab. 3, 17. q Ps. 12, 2.

10 [r]Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, [s]set not your heart *upon them*.

r Jer. 17, 11. s 1 Cor. 7, 31.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that [t]power *belongeth* unto God.

t Rev. 19, 1.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [u]mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

u 2 Cor. 1, 3.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God: 4 His manner of blessing God: 9 His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.*

A Psalm

A Psalm of David, when he was in the [a] wilderness of Judah.

a 1 Sam. 22, 5.

O GOD, thou *art* [b] my God; [c] early will I seek thee: my [d] soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee [e] in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

b Rom. 8,37. c Job. 5, 8. d Ps. 42, 2. e Jer. 2, 6.

2 [f] To see thy [g] power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

f Psal. 27, 4. g Ezek. 11, 16.

3 Because thy loving-kindness *is* [h] better than life, [i] my lips shall praise thee.

h Ps. 30, 5. i Song 7, 9.

4 Thus will I bless thee [k] while I live: I will lift up [l] my hands in thy name.

k Ps. 104,33. l 1 Tim. 2, 8.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and [m] fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips;

m Ps. 36, 8.

6 When [n] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the [o] *night*-watches.

n Ps. 42, 4. o Lam. 2,19.

7 Because thou hast been my help: [p] therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

p 1 Sam. 17, 37.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: [q] thy right hand upholdeth me.

q Song 2, 6.

9 But those *that* [r] seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

r Ex. 4, 8.

10 They shall [s] fall by the sword; they shall be a portion for foxes.

s Jer. 18, 21.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, that the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

HEAR [a] my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from [b] fear of the enemy.

a Ps. 27, 7. b Ps. 34, 4.

2 Hide me from the [c] secret counsel of the wicked; from the [d] insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

c Hab. 3, 14. d Rev. 16, 14.

3 Who [e] whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words;

e Jer. 9, 3.

4 That they may [f] shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and [g] fear not.

f Psal. 10, 8. g Ps. 36, 1.

5 They [h] encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying [i] snares privily; they say, Who shall [k] see them?

h Neh. 4, 11. i Daniel 6, 4, 5. k Ps. 10, 11.

6 They [l] search out iniquities; they accomplish [m] a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

l Daniel 6, 6. m 1 Kings 18, 10.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their [n] own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall [o] flee away.

n Prov. 12, 13. o Rev. 18, 10.

9 And all men shall [p] fear, and shall [q] declare the work of God: for they shall wisely [r] consider of his doing.

p Rev. 11, 13. q Jer. 50, 28. r Ps. 111, 2.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, [a] in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

† Heb. *is silent.* Psalm 61, 1. a Rev. 19, 1, 2.

2 O thou that [b] hearest prayer, unto thee shall [c] all flesh come.

b Isa. 45, 11. Daniel 9, 20. c Phil. 2, 9.

3 [d] Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt [e] purge them away.

d Rev. 13, 7. e Rom 3.25.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou [f] choosest, and causest [g] to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

f Psalm 4, 3. g Rom. 8,30.

5 [h] *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that [i] are afar off *upon* the sea:

h Rev. 14, 18. i Isa. 42, 4.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the [k] mountains; *being* [l] girded with power:

k Jer. 51, 25. l Ps. 93, 1.

7 Which stilleth the [m] noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

m Mat. 8, 26.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid of thy [n] tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

n Jer. 31,35.

9 Thou [o] visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full [p] of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

o Deut. 11, 12. p Psal. 63, 1.

10 Thou [q] waterest the ridges thereof abundantly; thou settlest the furrows thereof; thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the † springing thereof.

q Jer. 5, 24. † Heb. *bud, branch,* Isaiah 4, 2. Zech. 3, 8.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The [r] pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn: they shout for joy, they also sing.

r Ps. 23, 2.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits:* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God:* 16 *He declareth God's especial goodness to himself.*

To the chief Musician. A Song *or* Psalm.

MAKE [a] a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

a Acts 8, 8.

2 Sing forth the [b] honour of his name; make his praise glorious.

b Ex. 15, 11.

3 Say unto God, How [c] terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies † submit themselves unto thee.

c Ps. 65, 5. † Heb. *lie,* Ps. 18, 44.

4 All the earth shall [d] worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

d Dan. 7, 14.

5 [e] Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

e Ps. 46, 8.

6 He turned [f] the sea into dry *land:* they went through the flood on foot: there did [g] we rejoice in him.

f Ex. 14, 21 g Rom. 15,4.

7 He

h Ps. 11, 4. i Luke 19, 14. k Acts 4, 27. † Heb. *putteth.* Ephes. 2, 6. l 1 Pet. 1, 6, 7. m Lam. 1, 13. n Isa. 51, 23. o Acts 13, 19. p Gen. 8, 20. q Ps. 18, 6. r Ps. 34, 11. s 1 Tim. 1, 13. † Heb. *had seen,* Hab. 1, 13. t Job 27, 8. Prov. 15, 29. u Psal. 4, 3. x Ps. 116, 1.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; h his eyes behold the nations: let not the i rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, k ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: and thou hast l tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the m net; thou layedst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men n to ride over our heads: we went through fire and through water; but thou broughtest us out into o a wealthy *place.*

13 I will go into thy house with p burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, q when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* r hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath s done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I † regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will t not hear *me:*

19 *But* verily God u hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath x not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of God's blessings.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth. A Psalm *or* Song.

a Num. 6, 25. b Psal. 4, 6. 2 Cor. 4, 6. c Acts 18, 25. Titus 2, 11. d Luke 2, 30. e Mal. 1, 11. f Mat. 13, 13. g Hosea 3, 5. 1 Thess. 1, 9.

GOD be merciful unto us, and a bless us; *and* cause his b face to shine upon us. Selah.

2 That c thy way may be known upon earth, thy d saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people e praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth f yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall g fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm *or* Song of David.

a verse 1. Eph. 4, 8, 9. b Num. 10, 35. c Dan. 2, 35. d Ex. 15, 15, 16. e Rev. 6, 16. f Ps. 58, 10.

LET a God b arise, let his enemies be c scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: d as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish e at the presence of God.

3 But let the f righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yea, let them g exceedingly rejoice.

g Rev. 19, 1, 2, 3.

4 Sing unto God, h sing praises unto his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

h Ex. 15, 3.

5 i A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

i Ps. 10, 14.

6 God setteth the solitary k in families: he bringeth out those which are l bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

k Ps. 113, 9. l Acts 12, 4.

7 O God, when thou m wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

m Hab. 3, 3.

8 n The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* o Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

n Ex. 19, 16. o Gal. 4, 25.

9 Thou, O God, didst send p a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was q weary.

p Ezek. 34, 26. q Ps. 6, 1, 2.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast r prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

r Deut. 26, 5. 9, 10.

11 The LORD s gave the word; great *was* the company of those that published *it.*

s Eph. 6, 19.

12 Kings of armies t did flee apace; and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

t Josh. 10, 16.

13 Though ye have lien u among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the x wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

u Ps. 119, 83. Lam. 4, 8. x Gen. 41, 40.

14 When the Almighty y scattered kings in it, it was z *white* as snow in Salmon.

y Dan. 2, 35. z Rev. 2, 17.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; a an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.

a Rev. 14, 1.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth b to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

b Psalm 2, 6. & 132, 13, 14.

17 The chariots of c God d *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* e *in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*

c 2 Kings 6, 15. d Dan. 7, 10. e Heb. 12, 22.

18 Thou hast f ascended on high, thou hast g led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the h rebellious also, that the LORD God might i dwell *among them.*

f Eph. 4, 8. g Judg. 1, 12. Isa. 33, 1. h 1 Tim. 1, 13. i Eph. 3, 17.

19 Blessed be the LORD, *who* k daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

k verse 13.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and unto God the LORD *belong* the l issues from death.

l 1 Cor. 10, 13.

21 But God shall wound the m head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

m Gen. 3, 15.

22 The LORD said, I will n bring again from Bashan; I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

n Isa. 11, 1.

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the o blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

o Isa. 66, 24. Rev. 19, 17.

24 They have p seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

p 2 Sam. 6, 12.

25 q The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

q 2 Sam. 6, 16.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD from the r fountain of Israel.

r Deut. 33, 28.

27 There

27 There *is* [s] little Benjamin *with* their [t] ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [u] commanded thy strength: [x] strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of [y] the temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* [z] delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of [a] Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out [b] her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, [c] ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the [d] heavens of heavens *which were* of old: lo, he doth send out [e] his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 [f] Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible [g] out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. [h] Blessed *be* God.

PSALM. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

SAVE [a] me, O God; for the [b] waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into [c] deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am [d] weary of my crying; my throat is dried: [e] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me [f] without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest [g] my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed [h] for my sake; let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because [i] for thy sake I have borne reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and [k] an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath [l] eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee [m] are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was [n] to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb unto them.

12 They that sit in the gate [o] speak against me; and I *was* the [p] song of the drunkards.

13 But [q] as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [r] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me: in the [s] truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit [t] shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for [u] thy loving-kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [x] hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me, [y] because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast [z] known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but [a] I found none.

21 They gave me also [b] gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me [c] vinegar to drink.

22 Let their [d] table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for their welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their [e] eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [f] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their [g] habitation be desolate; *and* let [h] none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom [i] thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 [k] Add iniquity unto their iniquity; and let them not come into [l] thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the [m] book of the living, and [n] not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* [o] poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will [p] praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD [q] better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [r] His prisoners.

34 Let the [s] heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save [t] Sion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have *it* in possession.

36 The [u] seed also of his servants shall inherit it; and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

To

To the chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David, [a] to bring to remembrance.

[b] MAKE *haste*, O God, to deliver me; [b] make haste [c] to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them [d] be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be [e] turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for [f] a reward of their shame that say, [g] Aha, aha!

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* [h] poor and needy; make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my [i] deliverer, O LORD; make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul:* 14 *He promiseth constancy:* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance:* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

[a] IN thee, O LORD, do I put [a] my trust; let me never be put to [b] confusion.

2 Deliver me [c] in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast [d] given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and † cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up [e] from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as [f] a wonder unto many: but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that [g] lay wait for my soul [h] take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath [i] forsaken him; persecute and take him: for *there is* [k] none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O [l] my God, [m] make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded [n] *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew [o] forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for I know not the [p] numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go [q] in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine [r] only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from [s] my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 [t] Now also, when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not, until I have shewed thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, [u] who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou*, which hast shewed me great [x] and sore troubles, shalt [y] quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt [z] increase my greatness, and comfort me [a] on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, *even* [b] thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou [c] Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and [d] my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall [e] talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his kingdom, in type, and of Christ's, in truth:* 18 *He blesseth God.*

A Psalm for [a] Solomon.

GIVE the [b] king thy [c] judgments, O God, and thy [d] righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people [e] with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring [f] peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces [g] the oppressor.

5 They shall [h] fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, [i] throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down [k] like rain upon the mown grass; as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall [l] the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the [m] ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall [n] lick the dust.

10 The kings of [o] Tarshish and of the isles shall [p] bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, [q] all kings shall fall down before him; all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the [r] needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [s] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall [t] live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: [u] prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be [x] an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be [y] filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse, are [z] ended.

x Hosea 14, 8. Mat. 13, 23.

† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name*, or, *shall be sonned*, Acts 11, 26. Heb. 2, 13, 14.

y Rev. 19, 1.

z 1 Pet. 1, 10.

PSALM. LXXIII.

1 *The Prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked; 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God [a] *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of [b] a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were [c] almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was [d] envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands ‖ in their death; but their strength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued [e] like *other* men.

6 [f] Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes [g] stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are [h] corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak [i] loftily.

9 They set their mouth [k] against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people [l] return hither; and waters of [m] a full *cup* are wrung out to them:

11 And [n] they say, How doth God know? and is their knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly who [o] prosper in the world; [p] they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart [q] in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and [r] chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* [s] too painful for me,

17 Until I went into the [t] sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their [u] end.

18 Surely thou didst set them [x] in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* [y] into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [z] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou [a] awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

a Luke 22, 32. b 1 John 3, 3. c 2 Cor. 1, 4. 6. d Ps. 37, 1.

‖ Or, *till*.

e Heb. 12, 8. f Deut. 32, 15. g Job 13, 17. h Jer. 5, 28. i Exod. 5, 3. k Rev. 13, 6. l verses 3. 11, 12. m Ps. 75, 8. n verse 10. o Jer. 12, 1. p Ps. 49, 6. q Mal. 3, 14. r Job 17, 13. s Ps. 77, 19. t Ps. 119, 11. 98. 2 Cor. 10, 5. u Ps. 37, 38. x Pr. 30, 8, 9. y Jer. 51, 37. Rev. 18, 10. z Isai. 29, 7, 8. a Ps. 78, 65.

21 Thus my heart was † grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and ignorant; I was *as* † a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee; thou hast [b] holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt [c] guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me [d] *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven [e] *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* [f] I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart [g] faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and my [h] portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are [i] far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

† Heb. *leavened*, Psalm 37, 1.

† Heb. *behemoth, a great beast*, Rom. 1, 21.

b 1 Pet. 1, 5. c Ps. 32, 8. d 2 Pet. 1, † 11. e Phil. 3, 8. f Eccles. 1, 2. g 1 Sam. 27, 1. h Ps. 119, 57. i Ps. 119, 155.

PSALM. LXXIV.

1 *The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, [a] why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* [b] doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast [c] purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done [d] wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies [e] roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their [f] ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* † was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the [g] carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast [h] fire into thy sanctuary; they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name [i] to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, [k] Let us destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our [l] signs: *there is* no more any [m] prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth [n] how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme [o] thy name for ever?

11 Why [p] withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy [q] right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, [r] working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst [s] divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the [t] dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* [u] meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst [x] cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

a Ps. 13, 1. b Isai. 10, 5. Amos 3, 6. c Ex. 15, 16. d Rev. 13, 16. e Rev. 13, 4. f Rev. 13, 14.

† Heb. *he was known*, Pr. 31, 23.

g Ex. 28, 11. h 2 Kings 25, 9. i 1 Kings 8, 29. k Ps. 83, 4. l Gen. 17, 11. m Isa. 30, 10. n Dan. 12, 6. o 2 Kings 19, 6. p Song 5, 6. q Ps. 118, 16. r Psal. 3, 8. s Ex. 14, 21. t Ex. 14, 28. Ezek. 29, 3. u Num. 14, 9. x Ex. 17, 6.

16 The

16 The [y] day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [z] set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.
18 [a] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [b] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy [c] turtle-dove unto the [d] multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the [e] covenant: for the [f] dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed [g] return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, [h] plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

y Mat. 6,26.
z Acts 17,26.
a Isa. 62, 6.
b Ps. 39, 8.
c Song 1, 15.
d Ps. 68, 10.
e Ps. 105, 8.
f Ps. 12, 8.
g Job 6, 19.
h Ps. 35, 1.
† Heb. *ascendeth*, Jonah 1, 2.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Prophet praiseth God:* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence:* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith.
A [a] Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name [b] *is* near, thy [c] wondrous works declare.
2 When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge [d] uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are [e] dissolved: [f] I bear up the [g] pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the [h] fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up [i] the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn [k] on high: speak *not with* a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south:
7 But God *is* the judge; he putteth [l] down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* [m] a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of [n] mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the [o] dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.
9 But I will [p] declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the [q] wicked also will I cut off; *but* the [r] horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

a 2 Sam. 5, 1.
b Rom. 10, 8.
c Ps. 145, 4.
d Ps. 45, 6.
e Dan. 2, 35.
f Heb. 1, 3.
g Rev. 3, 12.
h Psal. 5, 5.
i Zech. 1, 18.
k Ps. 73, 8.
l 2 Tim. 4, 1.
m Ps. 113, 7.
n Jer. 25, 15.
o Rev. 14, 10.
p Ps. 51, 17.
q Rev. 19, 1.
r Rev. 17, 12.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth.
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God [a] known; [b] his name *is* great in Israel.
2 [c] In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Sion.
3 [d] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* [e] excellent than the [f] mountains of prey.

a Ps. 147, 19, 20.
b Isa. 63, 14.
c Gen. 14, 18.
d Ps. 46, 10.
e Ps. 8, 1.
f Amos 4, 1.

5 The [g] stout-hearted are spoiled, they have [h] slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have [i] found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are [k] cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be [l] feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art [m] angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard [n] from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose [o] to judgment, to save all the [p] meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall [q] praise thee: the [r] remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be [s] round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

g Ex. 5, 2.
h 2 Kings 19, 35.
i Rev. 6, 16.
k Rev. 19, 18.
l Ex. 15, 11.
m Num. 1, 3, 4.
n Judg. 5, 20.
o Psal. 9, 7.
p Ps. 72, 4.
q Esther 3, 9.
r Rev. 11, 3.
s Rev. 4, 4.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun.
A Psalm of Asaph.

I [a] CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave [b] ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I [c] sought the LORD: my sore ran in the night, and [d] ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and [e] was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was [f] overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou [g] holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the [h] days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I [i] commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone [k] for ever? doth *his* promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God [l] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my [m] infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD; surely I will remember thy wonders [n] of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in [o] the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God!
14 Thou *art* the God that [p] doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* [q] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The [r] waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 The [s] clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound: thine [t] arrows also went abroad.

a Psalm 5, 2.
b Ps. 50, 15.
c Isa. 26, 9.
d Luke 18, 1.
e Hab. 3, 16.
f Lam. 2, 12.
g Ps. 127, 2.
h Deut. 32, 7. Rom. 15, 4.
i Psalm 4, 4.
k Jonah 2, 4.
l Isa. 49, 15.
m Ps. 31, 22.
n Ps. 143, 5.
o Num. 4, 6, 7.
p Ex. 14, 11.
q Ex. 6, 6.
r Ex. 14, 21. Ps. 114, 3.
s Ex. 14, 24, 25.
t Josh. 15, 11.

16 There shall be [x] an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be [y] filled *with* his glory. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse, are [z] ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The Prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked; 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God [a] *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of [b] a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were [c] almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was [d] envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands || in their death; but their strength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued [e] like *other* men.

6 [f] Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes [g] stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are [h] corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak [i] loftily.

9 They set their mouth [k] against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people [l] return hither; and waters of [m] a full *cup* are wrung out to them:

11 And [n] they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly who [o] prosper in the world; [p] they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart [q] in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and [r] chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* [s] too painful for me,

17 Until I went into the [t] sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their [u] end.

18 Surely thou didst set them [x] in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* [y] into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [z] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou [a] awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was † grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I and ignorant; I was *as* † a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee; thou hast [b] holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt [c] guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me [d] *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven [e] *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* [f] I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart [g] faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and my [h] portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are [i] far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, [a] why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* [b] doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast [c] purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done [d] wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies [e] roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their [f] ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* † was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the [g] carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast [h] fire into thy sanctuary; they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name [i] to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, [k] Let us destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our [l] signs: *there is* no more any [m] prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth [n] how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme [o] thy name for ever?

11 Why [p] withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy [q] right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, [r] working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst [s] divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the [t] dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* [u] meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst [x] cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The

x Hosea 14, 8. Mat. 13, 23.
† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name*, or, *shall be sonned*, Acts 11, 26. Heb. 2, 13, 14.
y Rev. 19, 1.
z 1 Pet. 1, 10.
a Luke 22, 32.
b 1 John 3, 3.
c 2 Cor. 1, 4. 6.
d Ps. 37, 1.
|| Or, *till*.
e Heb. 12, 9.
f Deut. 32, 15.
g Job 13, 17.
h Jer. 5, 28.
i Exod. 5, 3.
k Rev. 13, 6.
l verses 3. 11, 12.
m Ps. 75, 8.
n verse 10.
o Jer. 12, 1.
p Ps. 49, 6.
q Mal. 3, 14.
r Job 17, 18.
s Ps. 77, 19.
t Ps. 119, 11. 96. 2 Cor. 10, 5.
u Ps. 37, 38.
x Pr. 30, 8, 9.
y Jer. 51, 37. Rev. 18, 10.
z Isai. 29, 7, 8.
a Ps. 78, 65.
† Heb. *leaned*, Psalm 37, 1.
† Heb. *behemoth, a great beast*, Rom. 1, 21.
b 1 Pet. 1, 5.
c Ps. 32, 8.
d 2 Pet. 1, † 11.
e Phil. 3, 8.
f Eccles. 1, 2.
g 1 Sam. 27, 1.
h Ps. 119, 57.
i Ps. 119, 155.
a Ps. 13, 1.
b Isai. 10, 5. Amos 3, 6.
c Ex. 15, 16.
d Rev. 13, 16.
e Rev. 13, 4.
f Rev. 13, 14.
† Heb. *he was known*, Pr. 31, 23.
g Ex. 28, 11.
h 2 Kings 25, 9.
i 1 Kings 8, 29.
k Ps. 83, 4.
l Gen. 17, 11.
m Isa. 30, 10.
n Dan. 12, 6.
o 2 Kings 19, 6.
p Song 5, 6.
q Ps. 118, 16.
r Psal. 3, 8.
s Ex. 14, 21.
t Ex. 14, 22. Ezek. 29, 3.
u Num. 14, 9.
x Ex. 17, 6.

16 The

16 The [y] day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [z] set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.
18 [a] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [b] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy [c] turtle-dove unto the [d] multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the [e] covenant: for the [f] dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed [g] return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, [h] plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

y Mat. 6,26
z Acts 17,26.
a Isa. 62, 6.
b Ps. 39, 8.
c Song 1, 15.
d Ps. 68, 10.
e Ps. 105, 8.
f Ps. 12, 8.
g Job 6, 19.
h Ps. 35, 1.
† Heb. *ascendeth.* Jonah 1, 2.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Prophet praiseth God:* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence:* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith.
A [a] Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name [b] *is* near, thy [c] wondrous works declare.
2 When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge [d] uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are [e] dissolved: [f] I bear up the [g] pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the [h] fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up [i] the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn [k] on high: speak *not with* a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south:
7 But God *is* the judge; he putteth [l] down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* [m] a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of [n] mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the [o] dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*
9 But I will [p] declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the [q] wicked also will I cut off; *but* the [r] horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

a 2 Sam. 5, 1.
b Rom. 10, 8.
c Ps. 145, 4.
d Ps. 45, 6.
e Dan. 2, 35.
f Heb. 1, 3.
g Rev. 3, 12.
h Psal. 5, 5.
i Zech. 1, 18.
k Ps. 73, 8.
l 2 Tim. 4, 1.
m Ps. 113, 7.
n Jer. 25, 15.
o Rev. 14, 10.
p Ps. 51, 17.
q Rev. 19, 1.
r Rev. 17, 12.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth.
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God [a] known; [b] his name *is* great in Israel.
2 [c] In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Sion.
3 [d] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* [e] excellent than the [f] mountains of prey.

a Ps. 147, 19, 20.
b Isa. 63, 14.
c Gen. 14, 18.
d Ps. 46, 10.
e Ps. 8, 1.
f Amos 6, 1.

5 The [g] stout-hearted are spoiled, they have [h] slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have [i] found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are [k] cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be [l] feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art [m] angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard [n] from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose [o] to judgment, to save all the [p] meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall [q] praise thee: the [r] remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be [s] round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

g Ex. 5, 2.
h 2 Kings 19, 35.
i Rev. 6, 15.
k Rev. 19, 18.
l Ex. 15, 11.
m Num. 1, 3, 4.
n Judg. 5, 20.
o Psal. 9, 7.
p Ps. 72, 4.
q Esther 3, 9.
r Rev. 11, 3.
s Rev. 4, 4.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun.
A Psalm of Asaph.

I [a] CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave [b] ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I [c] sought the LORD: my sore ran in the night, and [d] ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and [e] was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was [f] overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou [g] holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the [h] days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I [i] commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone [k] for ever? doth *his* promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God [l] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my [m] infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD; surely I will remember thy wonders [n] of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in [o] the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God!
14 Thou *art* the God that [p] doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* [q] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The [r] waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 The [s] clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound: thine [t] arrows also went abroad.

a Psalm 5, 2.
b Ps. 50, 15.
c Isa. 26, 9.
d Luke 18, 1.
e Hab. 3, 16.
f Lam. 2, 12.
g Ps. 127, 2.
h Deut. 32, 7. Rom. 15, 4.
i Psalm 4, 4.
k Jonah 2, 4.
l Isa. 49, 15.
m Ps. 31, 22.
n Ps. 143, 5.
o Num. 4, 6, 7.
p Ex. 14, 11.
q Ex. 6, 6.
r Ex. 14, 21. Ps. 114, 3.
s Ex. 14, 24, 25.
t Josh. 15, 11.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* [u] in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are [x] not known.

20 Thou [y] leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O [a] my people, *to* my law: [b] incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will [c] open my mouth in [d] a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old;

3 Which we have [e] heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come the [f] praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established [g] a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known [h] to their children;

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born, *who* should arise and [i] declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be [k] as their fathers, [l] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The [m] children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and [n] refused to walk in his law;

11 And [o] forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of [p] Zoan.

13 He [q] divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the day-time also he [r] led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the [s] rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters [t] to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned [u] yet more against him, by [x] provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their † lust.

19 Yea, they [y] spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he [z] smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he [a] give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD [b] heard *this*, and was [c] wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel.

22 Because they [d] believed not in God, and [e] trusted not in his salvation;

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the [f] doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down [g] manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat † angels' food: he sent them [h] meat to the full.

26 He caused an east wind [i] to blow in the heaven; and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained [k] flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea;

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their [l] lust: but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they [m] sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume [n] in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he [o] slew them, then they sought him; and they returned and inquired early after God:

35 And they remembered that God *was* their Rock, and the high God their Redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues:

37 For their heart was [p] not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* [q] full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, † many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath:

39 For he remembered that they *were but* [r] flesh; [s] a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, *and* [t] grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they [u] turned back, and tempted God, and [x] limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy:

43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into [y] blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent [z] divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [a] frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the [b] caterpillar, and their labour unto [c] the locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore-trees with ‖ frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to [d] hot thunderbolts.

49 He

---

[u] Num. 1, 3. Neh. 9, 11.
[x] Ex. 14, 28. Rom. 11, 33. 2 Cor. 5, 7.
[y] Ex. 14, 19. Micah 6, 4. Acts 7, 35, 36.
[a] Mat. 1, 21.
[b] Isa. 55, 3.
[c] Mat. 5, 2.
[d] Mat. 13, 35.
[e] John 3, 11.
[f] 1 Cor. 10, 31.
[g] Isa. 8, 20.
[h] Deut. 4, 9.
[i] Isa. 59, 14.
[k] Ezek. 20, 18.
[l] Ex. 32, 9.
[m] 1 Chr. 7, 21. Hosea 10, 7.
[n] 2 Kings 17, 14.
[o] Isa. 17, 10. Jer. 2, 32.
[p] Num. 13, 22. Ezek. 19, 14.
[q] Ex. 14, 21.
[r] Neh. 9, 19.
[s] Ex. 17, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 4.
[t] Num. 20, 11.
[u] Isa. 5, 4.
[x] Ps. 95, 8. Heb. 3, 6.
† Heb. *soul*, Prov. 30, 6.
[y] Num. 11, 4.
[z] Ex. 17, 6.
[a] Ps. 136, 25. Mat. 6, 25.
[b] Num. 11, 1.
[c] Isa. 27, 4.
[d] 1 John 5, 10.
[e] 2 Chr. 20, 12.
[f] 2 Kings 2, 19.
[g] Ex. 16, 14.
† Heb. *the bread of the mighties*, Heb. 1, 14.
[h] Ex. 16, 16.
[i] Num. 11, 31.
[k] Num. 11, 32.
[l] Num. 11, 33.
[m] Num. 14, 16. 2 Chr. 28, 22.
[n] Num. 14, 28. Psalm 90, 4.
[o] Hosea 5, 15.
[p] Ps. 57, 7. & 112, 7, 8.
[q] Ps. 130, 7. James 2, 13.
† Heb. *he multiplied turning away*, Num. 14, 20.
[r] Ps. 103, 14, 15.
[s] James 4, 14.
[t] Isa. 63, 10.
[u] Deut. 6, 16.
[x] verse 20.
[y] Ex. 7, 19, 20. Rev. 16, 4. 6. & 11, 8.
[z] Ex. 8, 24.
[a] Rev. 16, 13.
[b] Ex. 10, 13.
[c] Rev. 9, 3, 4.
‖ Or, *great hail-stones*, a word only here, Exod. 9, 24.
[d] 2 Sam. 22, 9.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending † evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. *messengers, or, angels of evil,* Job 1, 12. 16.

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

e Ex. 12, 29. 51 And smote all the [e] first-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of

f Gen. 10, 6. [f] Ham:

g Ps. 77, 20. 52 But made his own people to go forth [g] like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they

h Ex. 14, 27. feared not: but the [h] sea overwhelmed their enemies.

i Deut. 11, 11. 54 And he brought them to the border of [i] his

k Ps. 4, 3. sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his [k] right hand had purchased.

l Deut. 7, 1. 55 He [l] cast out the heathen also before them,

m Josh. 13, 7. and [m] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

n Isa. 26, 10. 56 Yet they [n] tempted and provoked the most

o Deut. 4, 45. high God, and [o] kept not his testimonies;

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully

p Num. 14, 29. like [p] their fathers: they were turned aside like

q Josh. 7, 16. [q] a deceitful bow.

r 1 Kings 11, 7. 58 For they provoked him to anger with their [r] high places, and moved him to [s] jealousy

s Ex. 20, 4. with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this,* he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

t Jer. 7, 12. 60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of [t] Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

u 1 Sam. 4, 11. 61 And delivered [u] his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

x 1 Sam. 4, 11. 64 Their [x] priests fell by the sword; and their

y 1 Sam. 4, 19. widows made [y] no lamentation.

z Ps. 44, 23. 65 Then the LORD [z] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

a 1 Sam. 5, 6. 66 And he [a] smote his enemies in the hinder parts; he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of

b 1 Sam. 6, 12. [b] Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Sion, which he loved.

c 1 Kings 6, 1, 2. 69 And he [c] built his sanctuary like high *palaces,* like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 He chose David also his servant, and took

d 1 Sam. 16, 13. Amos 7, 14, 15. him from the [d] sheep-folds:

e 2 Sam. 5, 2. Jer. 6, 3. 71 From following the ewes great with young, he brought him [e] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

† Heb. *prudences of his palms,* Ezek. 34, 23. 72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the † skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem:* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

a Ex. 15, 17. O GOD, the heathen are come into [a] thine inheritance; thy [b] holy temple have they

b Ps. 74, 7. defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on [c] heaps.

c Micah 3, 12. 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the [d] fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

d Ps. 74, 19. Rev. 19, 17. 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* none [e] to bury *them.*

e Eccl. 6, 3. 4 We are become [f] a reproach to our neigh-

f Ps. 44, 14. bours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy [g] jealousy burn like fire?

g Ezek. 36, 5. 6 [h] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that

h Rev. 16, 1. have [i] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms

i 2 Thess. 1, 8. that [k] have not called upon thy name:

k Jerem. 10, 25. 7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not against us [l] former iniqui-

l Isai. 64, 9. ties: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought [m] very low.

m Ps. 41, 1. 9 Help us, O God of [n] our salvation, for the

n 2 Chro. 14, 11. glory of thy name; and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for [o] thy name's sake.

o Josh. 7, 9. Ps. 106, 8. 10 Wherefore should the heathen say, [p] Where

p Ps. 42, 10. *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight, *by* the revenging of [q] the blood

q Jer. 51, 36. Rev. 18, 24. of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the [r] sighing of the prisoner come be-

r Ps. 12, 5. fore thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are [s] appointed

s Prov. 30, 7 to die:

12 And render unto our neighbours seven-

t Isai. 65, 7. fold into their [t] bosom their reproach, where-with they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever; we will

† Heb. *number,* Isai. 42, 21. † shew forth thy praise to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments:* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-eduth.
A Psalm of Asaph.

a John 10, 11. GIVE ear, O [a] Shepherd of Israel, thou that

b 1 Peter 2, 25. leadest Joseph like [b] a flock; thou that

c Ps. 77, 20. & 94, 1. dwellest between the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

d Ps. 44, 23. 2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, [d] stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

e Numbers 6, 25. 26 Psalm 4, 6. 3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy [e] face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

f Ps. 42, 3. Isaiah 30, 20 5 Thou feedest them with the [f] bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

g Ps. 79, 4. 6 Thou makest us [g] a strife unto our neigh-

h Judges 16, 25. Rev. 11, 10. -bours; and our enemies [h] laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

i Jer. 2, 21. 8 Thou hast brought [i] a vine out of Egypt; thou hast [k] cast out the heathen, and planted it.

k Ps. 78, 55. 9 Thou

9 Thou [l] preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the [m] sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The [o] boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the [p] wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts, [q] look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest [r] strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burnt with fire; *it is* cut down: they perish at the [s] rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son [t] of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

To the chief Musician upon Gittith.
A Psalm of Asaph.

SING [a] aloud unto God [b] our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the [c] trumpet in the [d] new moon, in the time [e] appointed, on our solemn [f] feast day.

4 For this *was* [g] a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt; *where* I heard a language *that* I [h] understood not.

6 I removed his [i] shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the [k] pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the [l] secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of [m] Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will [n] testify unto thee: O Israel, [o] if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no [p] strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [q] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would [r] none of me.

12 So [s] I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; *and* they walked in their [t] own counsels.

13 [u] O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have [x] subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The [y] haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the [z] rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The Psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the [b] gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the [c] persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: [d] do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [e] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They [f] know not, neither will they understand; they [g] walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are [h] out of course.

6 I have said, Ye *are* [i] gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most High:

7 But ye shall die [k] like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, [l] judge the earth: for [m] thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

KEEP not thou [a] silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, [b] thine enemies make a tumult; and they [c] that hate thee have [d] lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy [e] hidden ones.

4 They have said, [f] Come, and let us cut them off from *being* [g] a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have [h] consulted together with one consent; they are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of [i] Edom, and the [k] Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the [l] Hagarenes;

7 [m] Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 [n] Assur also is joined with them: they have [o] holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [p] Midianites; as *to* [q] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison;

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and like Zeeb; yea, all their princes as [r] Zebah and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the [s] houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the [t] stubble before the wind.

14 As the [u] fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire,

15 So persecute them with thy [x] tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill

l Ex. 23, 28. Josh. 24, 12.
m Ps. 72, 8.
n Isaiah 5, 5.
o Rev. 17, 6.
p Rev. 13, 5.
q Isai. 63, 15.
r Isai. 49, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. 8.
s Ps. 39, 11.
t Ps. 110, 1. Daniel 7, 13. Acts 10, 38. Colos. 1, 13.
a Ps. 149, 5.
b 2 Sam. 22, 33. John 15, 5.
c Numb. 10, 10.
d Numb. 28, 11. 14. Colos. 2, 16, 17.
e Deut. 16, 16.
f Ps. 42, 4.
g Levit. 23, 24.
h Acts 7, 25.
i Ex. 1, 11.
k Ex. 1, 14.
l Ex. 14, 19, 20.
m Ps. 77, 18. & 95, 5.
n Deut. 31, 28.
o Ex. 15, 26.
p Ex. 20, 3.
q John 15, 7.
r Ex. 32, 1.
s Rom. 1, 26.
t Isai. 30, 1.
u Deut. 5, 21.
x 2 Sam. 7, 12.
y Rom. 1, 30.
z Deut. 32, 13.
a Eccles. 5, 8.
b Ex. 21, 6.
c Deut. 1, 17.
d Jerem. 22, 3.
e Job 29, 12.
f Micah 3, 1.
g Micah 3, 9.
h Ps. 11, 3.
i John 10, 34.
k Job 21, 32.
l Gen. 18, 25.
m Rev. 11, 15.
a Ps. 28, 1.
b Acts 9, 4.
c Ps. 81, 15.
d Rev. 18, 7.
e Colos. 3, 3.
f Prov. 1, 11.
g Esther 3, 9.
h Rev. 17, 13.
i Ps. 60, 9.
k Galat. 4, 22.
l 1 Chron. 5, 10.
m 1 Kings 5, 18.
n Gen. 10, 22.
o 2 Chron. 20, 1.
p Num. 31, 7
q Judges 4, 21.
r Judges 8, 21.
s Ps. 75, 6.
t Ps. 68, 2.
u Deut. 33 22.
x Job 9, 17.

16 Fill their faces with [y] shame; that [z] they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may [a] know that thou, whose name alone *is* [b] JEHOVAH, *art* the Most High over all the earth.

y Rev. 6, 15.
z Psal. 70, 4. Mal. 3, 18.
a Psal. 9, 16.
b Acts 17, 25. Rev. 3, 4. & 11, 17.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The Prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein: 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

To the chief Musician upon Gittith. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1027.

HOW [a] amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul [b] longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the LORD; my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be [d] still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the [e] ways *of them:*

6 *Who* passing through the valley of ‖ Baca, make it [f] a well: the [g] rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from [h] strength to strength; *every one of them* in Zion [i] appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God, our shield, and look upon the face of [k] thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* [l] a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [m] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

a Psa. 27, 4. Rev. 4, 1. 3. & 22, 1, 2.
b Ps. 42, 1, 2. Rev. 22, 17.
c Revel. 2, 1.
d Rev. 4, 8, 9.
e Lam. 1, 4.
‖ Or, *Mulberry-trees,* 2 Sam. 5, 22.
f Jer. 2, 13.
g 2 Cor. 9, 5, 6.
h Prov. 4, 18. 2 Cor. 3, 18.
i Zech. 14, 17.
k Psalm 2, 2.
l Isai. 60, 19. Rev. 21, 2, 3.
m Psal. 2, 3.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The Psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the [a] captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast [b] covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast [c] turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us [d] for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not [e] revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?

a Psal. 14, 7.
b Ps. 32, 2.
c 2 Cor. 1, 10.
d Ps. 77, 7.
e Hab. 3, 2.

7 Shew us [f] thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will [g] hear what God the LORD will [h] speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not [i] turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation [k] *is* nigh them that fear him; that [l] glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are [m] met together; righteousness and peace have [n] kissed *each other.*

11 Truth shall spring [o] out of the earth; and righteousness shall [p] look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our [q] land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go [r] before him, and shall set *us* in the [s] way of his steps.

f Luke 2, 30.
g Hab. 2, 1.
h Job 34, 19.
i 2 Pet. 2, 21.
k Luke 18, 7.
l John 1, 14. 2 Cor. 3, 18.
m Luke 1, 68. Rom. 14, 17.
n Luke 2, 14.
o Heb. 6, 6, 7.
p James 1, 17.
q Ps. 67, 7.
r Ps. 72, 2, 3.
s Rev. 15, 4.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God: 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.*

A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me; [a] for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* [b] holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that [c] trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee [d] daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do [e] I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, LORD, *art* good, and [f] ready to forgive; and [g] plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the [h] voice of my supplications.

7 In the [i] day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* [k] none like unto thee, O LORD; neither *are there any works* like unto [l] thy works.

9 [m] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art* [n] God alone.

11 [o] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: [p] unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart; and I will [q] glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me; and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, [r] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul, and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious; † long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the [s] son of thine handmaid.

a Psal. 6, 2.
b Psal. 4, 3.
c 2 Chr. 14, 11.
d Luke 18, 1.
e Ps. 25, 1.
f Ps. 25, 11.
g Ps. 130, 7.
h James 5, 16.
i Ps. 50, 15.
k Ex. 15, 11.
l Ps. 111, 1. & 136, 4.
m Ps. 72, 8.
n 1 Cor. 8, 4. Ephes. 4, 6.
o Jer. 10, 23.
p 2 Cor. 4, 12. Eph. 4, 13.
q 1 Cor. 10, 31. & 6, 20.
r Rev. 18, 7.
† Heb. *long of nostrils,* Ex. 34, 5, 6.
s Luke 1, 48.

17 [t] Shew me a token [u] for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed; because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

[t] Luke 11, 30.
[u] Ps. 41, 10.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

HIS [a] foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the [b] gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 [c] Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and [d] Babylon to them that know me; behold, Philistia, and [e] Tyre, with [f] Ethiopia: this *man* [g] was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, [h] This and that man was born in her; and the Highest himself shall [i] establish her.
6 The LORD shall count, when he [k] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my [l] springs *are* in thee.

[a] 2 Chr. 3, 1.
[b] Rev. 21, 12.
[c] Isaiah 60, chapter.
[d] 1 Pet. 5, 13.
[e] Acts 21, 3.
[f] Acts 8, 27.
[g] 1 Pet. 1, 23.
[h] Acts 2, 9.
[i] Mat. 16, 18.
[k] Ezek. 13, 9.
[l] Rev. 7, 15.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of [a] Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of [b] my salvation, I have cried [c] day *and* night before thee.
2 Let [d] my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;
3 For my soul is full of troubles, and my life [e] draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength:
5 [f] Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off [g] from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in † darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with [h] all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance [i] far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* [k] shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the [l] dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy [m] loving-kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness † in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the [n] dark? and thy righteousness in the land of [o] forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, [p] why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

[a] 2 Kings 4, 3.
[b] Ex. 15, 2.
[c] Psal. 86, 3. Luke 18, 7.
[d] Lam. 3, 8.
[e] Ps. 107, 18.
[f] Ps. 31, 12.
[g] Isa. 53, 8.
† Heb. *darknesses*, Psalm 69, 2.
[h] Ps. 42, 7.
[i] Job 19, 13. Psalm 31, 11.
[k] Lam. 3, 7.
[l] Psalm 6, 5.
[m] Ps. 30, 9.
† Heb. *Abaddon*, Rev. 17, 11.
[n] Job 10, 21, 22.
[o] Ps. 31, 12. Eccles. 8, 10. & 9, 5.
[p] Job 13, 7.

16 Thy † fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.
17 They came round about me daily like water, they [q] compassed me about together.
18 [r] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

† Heb. burnings.
[q] 1 Sam. 23, 26.
[r] Job 19, 13. Psal. 38, 11.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

Maschil of [a] Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL [b] sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness [c] to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very [d] heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my [e] chosen, I have sworn unto [f] David my servant,
4 Thy [g] seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy [h] throne to all generations. Selah.
5 And the [i] heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD; thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is [k] greatly to be feared in the ‖ assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* [l] about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the [m] raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken [n] Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.
11 The heavens *are* [o] thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.
12 The [p] north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
14 Justice and Judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [q] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [r] light of thy countenance.
16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the [s] glory of their strength; and in thy favour [t] our horn shall be exalted.
18 For the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon [u] *one that is* mighty; I have exalted [x] *one* chosen out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant; with my [y] holy oil have I anointed him:

[a] 1 Kings 4, 31.
[b] Ps. 101, 1.
[c] Luke 1, 32, 33.
[d] Rev. 4, 1, 2. & 15, 1.
[e] 1 Pet. 2, 4.
[f] Jer. 30, 9. Ezek. 34, 23. Hosea 3, 5. Acts 13, 36.
[g] Heb. 2, 13.
[h] Luke 1, 32. Rev. 3, 23.
[i] Phil. 2, 20. Rev. 7, 10, 11, 12.
[k] Rev. 15, 4.
‖ Or. *secret*, or. *counsel*, Mat. 13, 11. Rom. 16, 25. Ephes. 3, 4.
[l] Rev. 4, 4.
[m] Ps. 93, 3, 4.
[n] Isai. 51, 9.
[o] 1 Chr. 29, 11.
[p] Job 26, 7.
[q] Num. 12, 6. 9.
[r] John 12, 35.
[s] 2 Cor. 7, 4.
[t] Ps. 74, 10.
[u] Isaiah 9, 6.
[x] Isai. 42, 1.
[y] Job 33, 6.

21 With

21 With whom [z] my hand shall be established; mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall [a] not exact upon him; nor the [b] son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will [c] beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him; and in my name shall his horn be [d] exalted.

25 I will [e] set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [f] my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* [g] first-born, [h] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my [i] covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [k] His seed also will I make *to endure* [l] for ever, and [m] his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If [n] his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the [o] rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I [p] not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, [q] nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by [r] my holiness, that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [s] as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and [t] *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast [u] cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned [x] his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his [y] hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil [z] him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 [a] Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him [b] to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The [c] days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [d] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember [e] how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [f] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses, *which* thou [g] swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my [h] bosom *the reproach* of all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the [i] footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [k] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. [l] Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life:* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

A Prayer of [a] Moses, the [b] Man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our [c] dwelling-place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were [d] brought forth, or ever thou hadst [e] formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to [f] destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For [g] a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* [h] a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with [i] a flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like [k] grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it [l] flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are [m] consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast [n] set our iniquities before thee, our [o] secret *sins* in the [p] light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath; we spend our years as [q] a tale *that is told.*

10 The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear; *so is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* [r] to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [s] repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us [t] early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy [u] work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the [x] beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands [y] establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly:* 3 *Their safety:* 9 *Their habitation:* 11 *Their servants:* 14 *Their friends; with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the [a] secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the [b] shadow of the Almighty.

c Ps. 18, 2. 2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my [c] refuge, and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

d 1 Pet. 5, 8. 3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the [d] snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

e Mat. 23, 37. 4 He shall cover thee with his [e] feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* [f] shield and buckler.

f Esther 6, 16. g Ps. 112, 7. h Prov. 3, 25. 5 Thou shalt [g] not be afraid for the [h] terror by night, *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day.

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness, *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at i Jer. 15, 8. [i] noon-day.

k Ps. 32, 6. 7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall [k] not come nigh thee.

l Mal. 1, 5. m Isa. 3, 10. 8 Only [l] with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the [m] reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the Most High, thy habitation,

n Prov. 12, 21. 10 There shall [n] no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

o Mat. 4, 6. Heb. 1, 14. p 2 Chr. 15, 2. 11 For he shall give [o] his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all [p] thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

q Daniel 6, 22. r Mark 16, 17. 13 Thou shalt tread upon the [q] lion and [r] adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

s Deut. 7, 7. t Isa. 33, 16. u Ps. 9, 10. 14 Because he hath set [s] his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him [t] on high, because he hath [u] known my name.

x Isa. 43, 2. y 1 Sam. 2, 30. z Gen. 25, 8. 15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* [x] with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [y] honour him.

16 With [z] long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 9 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

a Isa. 58, 13. A Psalm *or* Song for the [a] Sabbath-day.

b Ps. 147, 1. *IT is* [b] *a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:

c Ps. 45, 17. d Ps. 134, 1. 2 To shew forth thy loving-kindness in the [c] morning, and thy faithfulness [d] every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

e Gen. 1, 31. 4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the [e] works of thy hands.

f Rom. 11, 33. 5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very [f] deep.

g Ps. 73, 22. 6 [g] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

h Ps. 37, 2. 7 When the wicked spring as the [h] grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

i Ex. 18, 11. Psalm 56, 2. 8 But thou, LORD, *art* [i] *most* high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of

k Ps. 68, 1. Daniel 2, 35. iniquity shall be [k] scattered;

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the* [l] *horn* of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with [m] fresh oil.

l Ps. 75, 10. m Ps. 23, 5.

n Ps. 91, 8. 11 [n] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies; *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

o Ps. 52, 9. Song 7, 7, 8. Hosea 14, 5, 6. 12 The righteous shall flourish like the [o] palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

p Rom. 6, 5. & 11, 17. q Psal. 1, 3. r Eph. 4, 15. 13 Those that be [p] planted in the house of the LORD shall [q] flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still [r] bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

s Deut. 32, 4. 15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* [s] no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

a Rev. 11, 15. THE LORD [a] reigneth; he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath [b] girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

b Isa. 8, 9. c Prov. 8, 22. 2 Thy throne *is* established [c] of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

d Rev. 17, 15. 3 The [d] floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

e Eph. 1, 20. f Ex. 15, 10. 4 The LORD [e] on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the [f] mighty waves of the sea.

g Zech. 14, 20. Rev. 21, 27. 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: [g] holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

1 *The Prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety:* 8 *He teacheth God's providence:* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

a Deut. 32, 35. O LORD God, to whom [a] vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

b Ps. 7, 6. 2 Lift up thyself, thou [b] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

c Job 20, 5. 3 LORD, how long shall the [c] wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

d Jude verse 15. 4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak [d] hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

e Ps. 10, 8. 5 They [e] break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage:

f Isa. 1, 23. 6 They [f] slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

g Ps. 14, 1. h Ps. 10, 13. 7 Yet [g] they say, The LORD shall [h] not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

i Ps. 92, 6. 8 Understand, ye [i] brutish among the people; and, *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

k Ex. 4, 11. Prov. 20, 12. 9 He that planted [k] the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

l Isa. 28, 15. 10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth [l] man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

m 1 Cor. 3, 20. 11 The LORD knoweth [m] the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

n Heb. 12, 10 o Job 33, 16. 12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou [n] chastenest, O LORD, and [o] teachest him out of thy law;

p Eccl. 12, 1. Eph. 5, 16. 13 That thou mayest give him rest from the [p] days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For

u Ex. 10, 4. 34 He spake, and the [u] locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

x Ex. 12, 29. 36 He smote also all the [x] first-born in their
y Gen. 49, 3. land, the [y] chief of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and
z Ex. 12, 37. gold; and *there was* [z] not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed; for
a Esth. 8, 17. [a] the fear of them fell upon them.

b Ex. 13, 21. 39 He spread [b] a cloud for a covering, and
c Neh. 9, 3. [c] fire to give light in the night.

d Num. 11, 1. 40 *The people* asked, and he brought [d] quails,
e Ex. 16, 14. and satisfied them with the [e] bread of heaven.

f 1 Cor. 10, 4. 41 He opened the [f] rock, and the waters
g Numb. 20, 11. gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* [g] a river.

h Ex. 2, 24. 42 For he [h] remembered his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
i Ps. 105, 12. *and* his chosen [i] with gladness;

k Dan. 2, 44. 44 And gave them the [k] lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

l Ex. 19, 4. 45 That they might [l] observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God:* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin.* 7 *The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

a 1 Thess. 5, 18. PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?
b 2 Cor. 2, 12. *who* can shew forth [b] all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and*
c Ps. 15, 2. he that [c] doeth righteousness
d Acts 24, 16. [d] at all times.

Gal. 6, 9.
e Neh. 13, 29. 4 [e] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me
Luke 16, 8. Hebr. 4, 16. with thy salvation;

f Ps. 27, 4. Jer. 17, 6. 5 That I may [f] see the good of thy chosen,
g Ps. 34, 2. that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may [g] glory with thine inheritance.

h Lev. 26, 40. Dan. 9, 5. 6 We have [h] sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the sea, *even*
i Ex. 14, 10. [i] at the Red Sea.

k Ezek. 20, 44. 8 Nevertheless, he saved them [k] for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

l Nah. 1, 4. Mat. 8, 26. 9 He [l] rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was
m Ex. 15, 5. dried up: so he led them through [m] the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

n Ex. 15, 5. 11 And the waters [n] covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

o Ex. 14, 27. 12 Then [o] believed they his words; they
p Ex. 15, 1. [p] sang his praise.

q Ex. 15, 24. 13 They [q] soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel;

14 But [r] lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and [s] tempted God in the desert. r 1 Cor. 10, 6. s Isa. 30, 14.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent [t] leanness into their soul. t Isa. 10, 16.

16 They [u] envied Moses also in the camp; u Num. 16, 1.
and Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 The [x] earth opened and swallowed up x Num. 16, 32.
Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up [y] the wicked. y 2 Thess. 1, 8.

19 They made a calf in [z] Horeb, and wor- z Exod. 3, 1.
shipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their [a] glory into the a Jer. 2, 11.
similitude of [b] an ox that eateth grass. b 2 Chr. 11, 15.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red Sea.

23 Therefore [c] he said that he would destroy c Ex. 32, 10.
them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the [d] breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he d Exod. 32, 11. 14. Ezek. 13, 5.
should destroy *them*. & 22, 30.

24 Yea, they despised the [e] pleasant land; e Deut. 3, 7. Ezek. 20, 6.
they [f] believed not his word; f Heb. 3, 9.

25 But [g] murmured in their tents, *and* hark- g Num. 14, 2.
ened not unto the voice of the LORD:

26 Therefore [h] he lifted up his hand against h Deut. 32, 40.
them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the
i Lev. 26, 33. nations, and to [i] scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto [k] Baal- k Num. 25, 3.
peor, and ate the [l] sacrifices of the [m] dead. l 2 Cor. 6, 14.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with m Jer. 10, 5. 10.
their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up [n] Phinehas, and executed n Num. 25, 7, 8.
judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him [o] for right- o Num. 25, 11, 12, 13.
eousness, unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went [p] ill with Moses for their p Numb. 20, 12.
sakes:

33 Because they [q] provoked his spirit, so that q Eph. 4, 30.
he spake [r] unadvisedly with his lips. r Numb. 20, 10. 12.

34 They did [s] not destroy the nations, con- s Deut. 7, 2.
cerning whom the LORD commanded them: Judges 1, 21. 27. 29, 30.

35 But were [t] mingled among the heathen, 31.
and learned their works. t Judg. 1, 21. 1 Cor. 5, 6.

36 And they served their idols; which were
u a snare unto them. u Ex. 23, 33. Judges 2, 13, 14, 15.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons, and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the [x] idols of Canaan: and the x 2 Kings 16, 3.
land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went [y] a whoring with their own in- y Num. 15, 25.
ventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And [z] he gave them into the hand of the z Judg. 3, 8. & 4, 2.
heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

a Judg. 2,13. Neh. 9, 28. 30.
43 [a] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

b Judges 10, 16. 2 Kings 14, 26, 27.
44 Nevertheless, [b] he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

c Deut. 30,3.
45 And he [c] remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

d Jer. 15, 11.
46 He made them also [d] to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy [e] name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

e Ps. 115, 1. Hosea 10, 1. Zech. 7, 5.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over seamen, 33 and in divers varieties of life.*

a Ps. 119,68. Mat. 19, 17.
O GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* [a] good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b Rev. 7, 9. 11. 14.
2 Let the [b] redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

c Ps. 106, 47.
3 And [c] gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

d Deut. 8,15.
4 They wandered in the [d] wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

e Gen. 21,15. f Judg. 15,18.
5 [e] Hungry and thirsty, their soul [f] fainted in them.

g Ps. 50, 15.
6 Then they [g] cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

h Ezra 8, 21. i Heb. 11,10.
7 And he [h] led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a [i] city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

k Luke 1, 53.
9 For he [k] satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

l Luke 1, 79. m Job 36, 8, 9.
10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the [l] shadow of death, *being* bound in [m] affliction and iron;

n Lam. 3, 35. o Luke 7, 30.
11 Because they rebelled [n] against the words of God, and [o] contemned the counsel of the Most High;

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

p Hosea 5,15. ver. 6.
13 Then they [p] cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

q Ps. 44, 4. Acts 5, 19. & 12, 7.
14 He [q] brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

r Isa. 45, 2. Acts 12, 6.
16 For he hath broken the [r] gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, [s] because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, [†] are afflicted:

s Lam. 1, 8. Hebr. 3, 12.
† Heb. *afflict themselves*, Hosea 13,9.

18 Their [t] soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

t Job 33, 20.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble; he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his [u] word and healed them, and delivered *them* from their [x] destructions.

u 2 Kings 20, 1. 5. Job 33, 19, to 24.
x Job 33, 28. 30. Ps. 103, 4.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

y Ps. 50, 14. & 116, 17. Heb. 13, 17.
22 And let them [y] sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do [z] business in great waters;

z Rev. 18, 7.

24 These [a] see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

a Job 41, 22.

25 For he commandeth, and [b] raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

b Jonah 1, 4.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; their soul is [c] melted because of trouble.

c Nah. 2, 12.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 [d] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

d 2 Chr. 20, 12. Mat. 8, 25.

29 He maketh the storm [e] a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

e Mat. 8, 26.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

† Heb. *putteth*, Deut. 8, 15. Eccles. 11, 1. Isai. 32, 20. & 41, 17.
33 He [†] turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

f Isa. 41, 18.
35 He turneth the [f] wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may [g] yield fruits of increase.

g Ps. 1, 3.

h Ps. 127, 1. Prov. 10, 12. i Ex. 1, 7.
38 He [h] blesseth them also, so that they are [i] multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

k Deut. 28, 18.
39 Again, they are [k] minished, and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

l Job 12, 21. Rev. 19, 17, 18.
40 He [l] poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.

m 1 Sam. 2, 8.
41 Yet [m] setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

n Ps. 58, 10. o Job 5, 16.
42 The righteous shall [n] see *it*, and rejoice; and all iniquity shall [o] stop her mouth.

p Ps. 25, 12. Jer. 9, 11. Dan. 12, 10. Hosea 14, 9.
43 Whoso *is* [p] wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

PSAL.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God:* 5 *He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise:* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

a Isa. 64, 7. 2 [a] Awake, psaltery and harp; I *myself* will awake early.

b Judg. 5, 14. Zechar. 11, 10. 3 I will praise thee, O LORD, [b] among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

c Ps. 36, 5. 4 For thy mercy *is* great [c] above the heavens, and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

d Rev. 11, 15. 5 Be thou [d] exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth:

e Ps. 60, 5. 6 That thy [e] beloved may be delivered, save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

f Ps. 89, 35, 36. g Josh. 1, 6. h Judg. 8, 5. 7 God hath spoken [f] in his holiness, I will rejoice; I will [g] divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of [h] Succoth.

i 2 Sam. 2, 8, 9. k Deut. 33, 17. l Ps. 122, 5. 8 [i] Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the [k] strength of mine head; Judah *is* my [l] lawgiver;

m 2 Sam. 8, 2. n Gen. 10, 14. o Ps. 14, 7. 9 Moab *is* my [m] washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; [n] over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [o] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

p Ps. 44, 9. Isa. 12, 1. 11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* [p] hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

q Numb. 24, 18. r Isa. 63, 3. 13 Through God we shall do [q] valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [r] tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them:* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help:* 30 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

a Rom. 2, 29. 2 Corin. 10, 18. b Rev. 13, 6. HOLD not thy peace, O God [a] of my praise; 2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful, [b] are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

c Ps. 35, 7. d Jer. 10, 20. John 8, 32. e Acts 6, 4. f Ps 35, 12. 3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [c] without a cause.

4 [d] For my love they are my adversaries: • but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have [f] rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

g Zech. 3, 1. 6 Set thou a wicked man over him; and let Satan [g] stand at his right hand.

h Prov. 15, 8. i Ps. 55, 23. k Acts 1, 20. 7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned; and let his [h] prayer become sin.

8 Let [i] his days be few: *and* let another [k] take his office.

l Jer. 22, 18. 9 Let his children be [l] fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: [t] let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

m Job 20, 18. 11 Let the extortioner [m] catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him; neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his ‖ posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [n] name be blotted out. ‖ Or, *last end.* Job 18, 19. Ps. 37, 37. n Prov. 10, 7.

14 Let the [o] iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. o Exod. 20, 5.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the [p] memory of them from the earth. p Job 18, 17 Ps. 112, 6.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [q] broken in heart. q Ps. 34, 18 & 101, 5.

17 As he loved cursing, [r] so let it come unto him; as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. r Prov. 14, 14. 1 Thess. 2, 16.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his [s] bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. 2 Thess. 2, 10. s Numb. 5, 22.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the † reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul. † Heb. *work*, or, *labour*, Lev. 19, 13. Isa. 3, 11.

21 But [t] do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, [u] for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me. t Ps. 47, 4. u Ps. 106, 8

22 For I *am* [x] poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. x Ps. 9, 18.

23 I am [y] gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust. y Ps. 102, 12.

24 My knees are [z] weak through fasting, and my [a] flesh faileth of fatness. z Hebr. 12, 12. a Ps. 73, 26.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they [b] shaked their heads. b 2 Kings 19 21.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy; Mat. 27, 39.

27 That they may [c] know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it. c Ps. 41, 11.

28 Let them curse, but [d] bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant [e] rejoice. d Gen. 27, 13. 2 Sam. 16, 12. e Isa. 65, 14

29 Let mine adversaries [f] be clothed with shame; and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. f Ps. 132, 18 Rev. 6, 16.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall [g] stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul. g verse 6. Ps. 16, 8.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD said unto [a] my Lord, [b] Sit thou at my right hand, until I make [c] thine enemies thy footstool. a Mat. 22, 42. b 1 Cor. 15, 25. c 1 Cor. 15, 24.

2 The LORD shall send the [d] rod of thy strength out of [e] Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. d Isa. 11, 5. e Isa. 2, 3.

3 Thy people *shall be* [f] willing in the day of f Acts 2, 41.

thy [g] power, in the [h] beauties of holiness from the [i] womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of [k] Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the [l] heads over many countries.

7 He shall [m] drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he [n] lift up the head.

[g] Rom. 1,16.
[h] Rev. 19, 14.
[i] Luke 2, 35.
[k] Heb. 7, 1.
[l] Rev. 19, 20.
[m] Phil. 2, 8.
[n] Rev. 3, 21.

PSALM CXI.

1 *The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart in the † assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, [a] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [b] honourable and glorious: and his righteousness [c] endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works [d] to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion.

5 He hath given [e] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath [f] shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the [g] heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [h] verity and judgment; all his commandments [i] *are* sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent [k] redemption unto [l] his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever; holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [m] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that [n] do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. *hidden*, Ps. 64, 2.
[a] Isa. 62, 12.
[b] Ps. 145, 4. 10.
[c] Ps. 102,27.
[d] Rev. 15, 3.
[e] Mat. 6, 26.
[f] Jer. 33, 3.
[g] Rev. 2, 26.
[h] Rev. 15, 3.
[i] Ps. 19, 8. & 105, 8.
[k] 1 Peter 1, 18.
[l] Mat. 1, 21.
[m] Prov. 1, 7.
[n] Ps. 15, 5.

PSALM CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eyesore to the wicked.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [a] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [b] His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* [c] in his house; and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth [d] light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with [e] discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting [f] remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of [g] evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he [h] see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath [i] dispersed: he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall [k] gnash with his teeth, and [l] melt away; the [m] desire of the wicked shall perish.

[a] Ps. 1, 2. & 119, 16. 45. 47. 70.
[b] 1 Tim. 4,8.
[c] Mat. 6, 33.
[d] Est. 8. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 6
[e] Ps. 18, 14. Prov. 13, 16. Eph. 5, 15.
[f] Prov. 10, 7.
[g] Prov. 1,33.
[h] Ps. 59, 10.
[i] 2 Cor. 9, 9.
[k] Ps. 73, 12.
[l] Ps. 58, 8.
[m] Prov. 10, 24. & 13, 9.

PSALM CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *and for his mercy.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, [a] O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 [b] Blessed be the name of the LORD, [c] from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [d] From the rising of the sun, unto the going down of the same, the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high [e] above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 [f] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who [g] humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the [h] dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set *him* [i] with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the [k] barren woman to keep house, *to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Ps. 33, 1.
[b] Dan. 2, 20. Luke 1, 68.
[c] Rev. 4, 8.
[d] Mal. 1, 11.
[e] Eph. 1, 20.
[f] Ps. 89, 6.
[g] Ps. 138, 6.
[h] 1 Sam. 2, 8.
[i] 2 Sam. 7, 8.
[k] Ruth 4, 11. Galat. 4, 26.

PSALM CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN Israel [a] went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of [b] strange language,

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 The [d] sea saw *it*, and fled; [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains [f] skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, [g] at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the [h] flint into a fountain of waters.

[a] Exod. 13, 3.
[b] Ps. 81, 1.
[c] Num. 2, 3.
[d] Exod. 14, 21.
[e] Josh. 3, 13.
[f] Exod. 19, 18. Hab. 3, 6.
[g] Isa. 63, 16. Rev. 6, 14.
[h] Deut. 8,15.

PSALM CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *the Psalmist exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be praised for his blessings.*

NOT unto us, O LORD, [a] not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b] Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God [c] *is* in the heavens; he [d] hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their [e] idols *are* silver and gold, the [f] work of men's hands.

[a] Isa. 48, 11. 1 Cor. 15, 10.
[b] Ps. 42, 10.
[c] Mat. 6, 9.
[d] Eph. 1, 5.
[e] 1 Sam. 31, 9.
[f] Rev. 9, 20.

5 They

g Heb. 2, 18. 5 They have mouths, but they g speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not;

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they h walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

h Deut. 4, 28. Jer. 10, 3, 4.

i Isa. 44, 10, 11. Jonah 2, 8. 8 They that i make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

k Deut. 4, 1. Jer. 10, 16. 9 k O Israel, trust thou in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.

l Mal. 2, 7. 10 O house of l Aaron, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.

m Acts 2, 5. 11 Ye that m fear the LORD, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.

n Eph. 1, 3. 12 The LORD hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us:* he will n bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

o Gal. 3, 28. 13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* o small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

p Gen. 14, 19. & 27, 33. 15 You *are* p blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

q 1 Kings 8, 30. 16 The q heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

r Isa. 38, 18. 17 r The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

s Dan. 2, 20. 18 But s we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance:* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

a Ps. 18, 1. I a LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* b as long as I live.

b Rev. 2, 10.

c 1 Sam. 23, 26. 3 The c sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

d Prov. 18, 10. 4 Then called I upon d the name of the LORD: e Ezek. 36, 37. O LORD, e I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

f 2 Thess. 1, 6. 5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and f righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

g Ps. 25, 21. 6 The LORD g preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

h Mat. 11, 29. 7 Return unto thy h rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

i Ps. 56, 13. 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from i falling.

k 2 Kings 20, 3. 9 k I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

l 2 Cor. 4, 13. 10 l I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

m Ps. 31, 22. 11 I said in m my haste, n All men *are* liars.

n 1 Sam. 27, 1. 12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits towards me?

o 1 Chr. 16, 2, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 16. 13 I will take the o cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

p Ps. 37, 32, 33. & 72, 14. 15 Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the p death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy q handmaid: thou hast loosed my r bonds.

q Ps. 86, 16.

r 1 Sam. 23, 27.

17 I will offer to thee the s sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

s Ps. 50, 14.

18 I will pay t my vows unto the LORD now in the u presence of all his people,

t Lev. 4, 7. Ps. 61, 5.

u 1 Pet. 3, 5.

19 In the x courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

x 1 Cor. 14, 24.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

a Luke 2, 10. Rom. 15, 7. O PRAISE the LORD, a all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

b 2 Sam. 7, 18. 2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the b truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

a 1 Chr. 16, 8. O a GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b Gal. 6, 16. 2 Let b Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Heb. 13, 7. 19 3 Let the c house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

d Mal. 3, 16. 4 Let them now that d fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Ps. 120, 1. 5 I called upon the LORD e in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in f a large place.

f Ps. 18, 19.

g Ps. 27, 1. 6 The LORD *is* on my side; I g will not fear: what can man do unto me?

h Ps. 54, 7. 7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I h see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

i Jer. 17, 5. k Ps. 146, 3. 8 *It is* i better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence k in man:

9 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

l Rev. 17, 14. m Ps. 20, 6. 10 l All nations compassed me about: but in m the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

n 1 Sam. 23, 26. 11 They n compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

o Deut. 1, 44. 12 They compassed me about like o bees; they are quenched p as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

p Eccl. 7, 6.

q Ps. 9, 6. 13 q Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

r Ex. 15, 2. 14 The LORD *is* r my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

s Rev. 19, 1, 2. 15 The voice of rejoicing and s salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

t Ps. 108, 13. 16 The t right hand of the LORD is exalted; the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

u Hab. 1, 12. 17 I shall u not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

x 1 Cor. 10, 13. 18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath x not given me over unto death.

y Ps. 24, 7. z Rev. 21, 17. 19 y Open to me the gates z of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD;

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the [a] righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee; for thou hast [b] heard me, and art become my salvation.
22 The stone *which* the [c] builders refused is become the [d] head *stone* of the corner.
23 This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* [e] the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 Blessed *be* he that [f] cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you [g] out of the house of the LORD.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [h] light: bind the sacrifice with [i] cords, *even* unto [k] the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

This Psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLESSED *are* the [a] undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* [b] seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also [c] do no iniquity: they [d] walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were [e] directed to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I [f] not be ashamed, when I have respect unto [g] all thy commandments.
7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not [h] utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall [i] a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed *thereto* according to [k] thy word.
10 With my [l] whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have [m] I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [n] teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have [o] I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.
15 [p] I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will [q] delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may [r] live, and keep thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold [s] wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I *am* [t] a stranger in the earth; hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul [u] breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked [x] the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me [y] reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did [z] sit *and* [a] speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* my [b] counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul [c] cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have [d] declared my ways, and thou heardest me: [e] teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I [f] talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the [g] way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the [h] way of truth: thy judgments have I laid ‖ *before me*.
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou [i] shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the [k] end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me [l] to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and [m] not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes [n] from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 [o] Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have [p] longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies [q] come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 So shall I have wherewith [r] to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shall I keep thy law [s] continually for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also [t] before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

u Mat. 7, 21. Titus 1, 16. 48 u My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

x Isa. 62, 6. Ezek. 36, 37. y verses 74. 81. 147. z Rom. 15, 4. 49 x Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast y caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my z comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

a 1 Pet. 3, 5. 51 a The proud have had me greatly in derision; *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have b comforted myself.

b Ps. 74, 14. c Ezra. 9, 3. 53 c Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my d pilgrimage.

d 2 Chr. 5, 1. e Ps. 1, 2. & 63, 6. 55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, e in the night, and have kept thy law.

f Rom. 6, 19. 56 This I had, f because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

g Lam. 3, 24. 57 *Thou art* g my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. *face*, Job 11, 19. 58 I entreated † thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

h Luke 15, 17. 59 h I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

i Gal. 1, 16. 60 I i made haste, and delayed not, to keep thy commandments.

k Hosea 6, 9. 61 k The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

l Acts 16, 25. 62 l At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

m Ps. 16, 3. 63 I *am* a m companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them n that keep thy precepts.

n Ps. 103, 13. o Ps. 33, 5. 64 o The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

p Jer. 31, 17, 18. Heb. 12, 10. Rev. 13, 10. q Mat. 19, 17. r Jer. 9, 3. 67 Before I was p afflicted I went astray; but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* q good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have r forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

s Job 15, 27. Acts 28, 27. Eph. 4, 18. 70 Their heart is as s fat as grease: *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

t Prov. 8, 11. & 19, 10. 72 The law of thy mouth t *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

u Ps. 139, 14, 15, 16. 73 Thy hands have u made me, and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they x see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

x Ps. 34, 5, 6. y 1 Cor. 10, 13. Heb. 12, 10. 1 Pet. 4, 19. 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou y in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my † delight. † Heb. *delights*, verse 24.

78 Let the proud be z ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: a *but* I will meditate in thy precepts. z Ps. 35, 3. a Ps. 109, 4.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

b John 1, 47. c Job 22, 29. verse 6. 80 Let my heart be b sound in thy statutes, c that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

d Ps. 84, 2. 81 My soul d fainteth for thy salvation; *but* I hope in thy word.

e Ps. 69, 3. 82 Mine eyes e fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

f Ps. 32, 4. 83 For I am become like a bottle in the f smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

g Ps. 89, 47. h Rev. 6, 10. 84 How many *are* g the days of h thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

i Ps. 35, 7. Prov. 16, 27. 85 The proud have i digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

k Mat. 6, 19. & 10, 28. Luke 22, 58. 87 They had almost consumed k me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

l 1 Pet. 1, 25. 89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is l settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

m Ps. 33, 9. 91 They continue this day m according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

n 1 Sam. 20, 6. Rom. 15, 4. 92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, n I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

o Isa. 64, 8, 9, 10. 94 I *am* thine, o save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

p Acts 12, 11. 2 Pet. 2, 9. 95 The wicked have p waited for me, to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

q Isa. 40, 8. r 1 Cor. 13, 13. Col. 3, 14. 96 I have seen an end of all q perfection: *but* thy commandment r *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

s Deut. 4, 6. 1 Sam. 18, 30. 98 Thou, through thy commandments, hast made me wiser s than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

t Acts 23, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 15. 99 I have more understanding t than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

u Job 32, 8. 100 I understand more than the u ancients; because I keep thy precepts.

x 2 Cor. 7, 1. Heb. 12, 13. 101 I have refrained my feet from x every evil way, that I may keep thy word.

y John 15, 3. 2 Cor. 3, 5. 102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for y thou hast taught me.

z Ps. 19, 10. 103 How z sweet are thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

a Job 18, 5. Prov. 6, 23. 105 Thy word *is* a a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have

b Neh. 10, 29.

106 I have [b]sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

c Lev. 22, 18. Num. 19, 39.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, [c]the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

d Judges 12, 3. 1 Sam. 19, 5. e Ps. 140, 5. & 141, 9.

109 My soul *is* continually [d]in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have [e]laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

f Deut. 33, 4.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an [f]heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

‖ Properly, *top-branches*. 1 Kings 18, 21. Jer. 4, 14.

113 I hate ‖*vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

g Ps. 18, 2. & 32, 7. h Mat. 7, 23.

114 Thou *art* my [g]hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 [h]Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

i Rom. 5, 5.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be [i]ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

k Mal. 4, 3.

118 Thou [k]hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

l Hab. 3, 16.

120 My flesh [l]trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

m Zech. 1, 15.

121 I have done judgment and justice: [m]leave me not to mine oppressors.

n Heb. 7, 22.

122 Be [n]surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

o Isa. 28, 19.

124 Deal with thy servant [o]according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

p Isa. 50, 4.

125 I *am* [p]thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

q Rev. 14, 15. r Rev. 16, 1. & 19, 18, 19, 20.

126 [q]*It is* time for *thee*, LORD, [r]to work; *for* they have made void thy law.

s Ps. 19, 11. Prov. 8, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 10, 11, 12.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments [s]above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

t Prov. 1, 4. Mat. 4, 16. 2 Pet. 1, 19.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth [t]light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

u Ps. 42, 1.

131 I opened my mouth, and [u]panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

x Ps. 106, 4.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [x]as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 [y]Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have [z]dominion over me.

y Eph. 5, 15. z Ps. 19, 13.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: [a]so will I keep thy precepts.

a Luke 1, 74.

135 Make thy face [b]to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

b Ps. 4, 6.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

T S A D Đ I.

c Daniel 9, 7.

137 [c]Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

d Mat. 17, 5. 1 John 3, 23.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast [d]commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

e John 2, 17.

139 [e]My zeal hath consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

f Ps. 12, 6. g 1 Pet. 2, 2.

140 Thy word *is* very [f]pure: therefore thy servant [g]loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised; *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

h 1 Sam. 15, 25. John 17, 17.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the [h]truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me; *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall [i]live.

i Prov. 10, 23. Eph. 4, 18.

K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

k Ps. 88, 13. & 95, 2.

147 [k]I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

l Ps. 90, 13, 14. & 130, 6.

148 Mine eyes prevent the [l]*night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

m John 5, 21. Eph. 3, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 13.

149 Hear my voice, according unto thy loving-kindness: O LORD, [m]quicken me according to thy judgment.

n Job 21, 13.

150 They [n]draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

o Ps. 145, 18.

151 Thou *art* [o]near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

p Luke 21, 33.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them [p]for ever.

R E S H.

q Lam. 5, 1

153 [q]Consider mine affliction, and deliver me; for I do not forget thy law.

r Ps. 35, 1.

154 [r]Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

s Titus 1, 16. t Ps. 14, 2.

155 Salvation *is* [s]far from the wicked: for they [t]seek not thy statutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD; quicken me according to thy judgments.

u Ps. 44, 17.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; [u]*yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.

160 Thy † word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *the beginning*, or, *head of thy word is true*. Titus 1, 2.

S C H I N.

SCHIN.

x 1 Sam. 24, 15. verse 23. y Isa. 8, 12.

161 [x] Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in [y] awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

z Ps. 79, 10.

163 I hate and abhor lying; [z] *but* thy law do I love.

a Prov. 24, 16. & 26, 25.

164 [a] Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

b Isa. 32, 17.

165 [b] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

c 1 John 3, 3.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and [c] done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and

d Rom. 7, 22.

[d] I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: [e] for all my ways *are* before thee.

e Prov. 5, 21.

TAU.

f Luke 11, 8. James 5, 16.

169 Let my [f] cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

g Ps. 50, 23. & 78, 2.

171 [g] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have

h Joshua 24, 22. Luke 10, 42.

[h] chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my † delight.

† Heb. *delights.* verse 77.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

i Isa. 53, 6. Luke 15, 5. John 10, 3.

176 I have gone astray like [i] a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

A Song of [a] Degrees.

cir. 1058. a 2 Chr. 20, 19. b Luke 22, 41. c Heb. 5, 7.

IN my [b] distress I cried unto the LORD, and he [c] heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

d Ps. 52, 5.

3 What shall [d] be given unto thee, or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

e Ps. 45, 5.

4 [e] Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

f Gen. 10, 2.

5 Wo is me that I sojourn in [f] Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of [g] Kedar!

g Gen. 25, 13. h 2 Pet. 2, 7.

6 My soul hath [h] long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

i Eph. 2, 14.

7 I *am* [i] *for* peace: but, when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of Degrees.

a Heb. 9, 24.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the [a] hills, from whence cometh my help.

b Ps. 124, 8.

2 [b] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

c 1 Sam. 2, 9.

3 He will not suffer thy [c] foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither

d Isa. 27, 3. Zech. 4, 10.

[d] slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper; the LORD *is* [e] thy

e Isa. 25, 4.

shade upon thy right hand.

6 The [f] sun shall not smite thee by day, nor

f Isa. 49, 10.

the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from [g] all

g Rev. 21, 4

evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy [h] going out,

h Deut. 28, 6 Prov. 3, 6.

and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A Song of Degrees of David.

a Isa. 2, 3. Zech. 8, 21.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, [a] Let us go into the house of the LORD.

b Rev. 3, 12.

2 Our feet shall [b] stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

c Eph. 2, 21

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [c] compact together:

d Ex. 23, 17

4 Whither the [d] tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

e 2 Chr. 19, 8.

5 For there are set [e] thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

f Ps. 51, 18.

6 [f] Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

g Isa. 2, 4.

7 [g] Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

h Ps. 119, 63. Heb. 2, 11.

8 For [h] my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

i Neh. 2, 10

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God [i] I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of Degrees.

a Ps. 25, 1. b Mat. 6, 9

UNTO thee [a] lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in [b] the heavens.

c Gen. 32, 26. Ps. 55, 17. Luke 18, 1.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, [c] until that he have mercy upon us.

d James 5, 16.

3 [d] Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

e 2 Sam. 6, 20. Neh. 4, 2. Luke 16, 14

4 Our soul is exceedingly [e] filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of Degrees of David.

a Heb. 2, 10.

IF *it had not been* [a] the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

b Rev. 12, 17.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men [b] rose up against us;

c Jonah 1, 7.

3 Then they had [c] swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

d Rev. 17, 15.

4 Then the [d] waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

e Job 38, 11.

5 Then the [e] proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed

(Rev. 18,20. 6 [f] Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the [g] snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

g Ps. 91, 3. h Rom. 5, 2, 5. 2 Cor. 1, 10. i 1 Peter 4, 19. 8 [h] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who [i] made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

A Song of Degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be [a] removed, *but* abideth for ever.

a Mat. 16, 18.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD [b] *is* round about his people from henceforth, even for ever.

b Zech. 2, 5.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall [c] not rest upon the [d] lot of the righteous; [e] lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

c Rev. 2, 19. d 1 Pet. 5, 3. e 1 Cor. 10, 13.

4 [f] Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* [g] upright in their hearts.

f Rom. 3, 23. g Ps. 73, 1.

5 As for such as [h] turn aside unto their [i] crooked ways, the LORD shall [k] lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

h 2 Tim. 4, 10. i Acts 2, 19. k 2 Thess. 2, 11.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

A Song of Degrees.

WHEN the LORD turned again the [a] captivity of Zion, we were like them that [b] dream.

a Isa. 10, 20. b Acts 12, 9.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with [c] singing: then said [d] they among the heathen, The LORD hath done [e] great things for them.

c Rev. 14, 3. d Mal. 3, 18. e Rev. 19, 18.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us, *whereof* we are [f] glad.

f Rev. 18, 20.

4 Turn [g] again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

g Hosea 1, 11.

5 They that sow [h] in tears shall [i] reap in joy.

h Ps. 137, 1. i Gal. 6, 9.

6 He that [k] goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, [l] shall, doubtless, come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

k Jer. [illegible],15. l 1 Cor. 15, 58.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of God's blessing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

A Song of Degrees for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD [a] build the house, they labour [b] in vain that build it: except the LORD [c] keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

a 1 Cor. 6, 3, 7. b Eccl. 9, 11. c Jer. 5, 10.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the [d] bread of sorrows: *for* so [e] he giveth his beloved sleep.

d Gen. 3, 19. e Prov. 10, 20.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage [f] of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* [g] reward.

f Gen. 33, 5. g Num. 18, 31.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children [h] of the youth.

h 1 John 2, 14.

5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall [i] not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies [k] in the gate.

i Prov. 27, 11. k Job 5, 4.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of Degrees.

BLESSED *is* [a] every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh [b] in his ways.

a Gal. 3, 28. b Ps. 119, 1.

2 For thou shalt [c] eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* [d] well with thee.

c Gen. 3, 19. d Isa. 3, 10.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as [e] a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like [f] olive-plants round about thy table.

e Ezek. 19, 10. f Ps. 52, 9.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee [g] out of Zion: and thou shalt [h] see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

g Eph. 1, 3. h Ps. 27, 4.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy [i] children's children, *and* peace upon Israel.

i Job 22, 16

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are cursed.*

A Song of Degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from my [a] youth, may Israel now say:

a Ezek. 23, 3.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they [b] have not prevailed against me.

b Mat. 16, 18.

3 The [c] plowers plowed upon my [d] back; they made long their furrows.

c Job 4, 8. d Isa. 51, 23.

4 The LORD *is* [e] righteous: he hath cut asunder the [f] cords of the wicked.

e 1 Thess. 1, 6, 7. f Isa. 5, 18.

5 Let them all be confounded and [g] turned back that hate Zion:

g Esther 7, 10. Isa. 37, 37.

6 Let them be as the [h] grass *upon* the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up;

h Ps. 37, 2. & 73, 19.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The [i] blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

i Ps. 118, 26.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The Psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of Degrees.

OUT of the [a] depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

a Ps. 42, 7.

2 LORD, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest [b] mark iniquities, O LORD, [c] who shall stand?

b Ps. 143, 2. c Rom. 2, 23.

4 But *there is* [d] forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be [e] feared.

d John 1, 17. e Luke 1, 74.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth [f] wait, and in his [g] word do I hope.

f Isa. 26, 8. g Ps. 119, 81.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning; *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* [h] plenteous redemption.

h Ps. 86, 5. Isa. 55, 7.

8 And he shall redeem [i] Israel from all his iniquities.

i Mat. 1, 21

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David, professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song

A Song of Degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not [a] haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things [b] too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, [c] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

a Deut. 17, 20. Prov. 16, 5.
b Deut. 29, 29. Job 42, 3.
c 1 Cor. 14, 20.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark:* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promises.*

A Song of Degrees.

LORD, [a] remember David, *and* all his [b] afflictions;

2 How he [c] sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will [d] not come into the [e] tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until [f] I find out a place for the [g] LORD, an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at [h] Ephratah; we found it in the [i] fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles; we will worship at his [k] footstool.

8 [l] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou and the [m] ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be [n] clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant [o] David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, Of the fruit of thy [p] body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy [q] throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath [r] chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* [s] for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will [t] I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with [u] salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the [x] horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with [y] shame; but upon himself shall his [z] crown flourish.

cir. 1014.
a Neh. 13, 22.
b 1 Chron. 13, 1, 2, 3.
c Psal. 119, 106.
d Haggai 1, 4.
e 2 Sam. 5, 9.
f Acts 7, 46.
g Numb. 10, 35.
h Judges 18, 31.
i 1 Sam. 6, 21.
k Ps. 99, 5.
l Numb. 10, 35.
m Heb. 10, 12.
n Rev. 1, 13.
o Hosea 3, 5.
p Luke 1, 69.
q Luke 1, 32.
r Ps. 48, 1, 2, 3.
s Ps. 68, 16.
t Rev. 21, 3.
u 1 Tim. 4, 16.
x Luke 1, 69.
y Rev. 19, 17.
z Rev. 19, 12.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A Song of Degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell [b] together in unity!

2 *It is* like the [c] precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard; that went down to the [d] skirts of his garment;

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD [e] commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

a Heb. 13, 1.
b 1 Cor. 1, 10. Ephes. 4, 3.
c Exodus 30, 26. 30.
d Ex. 30, 23.
e Deut. 28, 8. Psalm 42, 8.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of Degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which [a] by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 [b] Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD, that made heaven and earth, [c] bless thee out of Zion.

a Levit. 8, 35.
b 1 Tim. 2, 8.
c Num. 6, 24. Ephes. 1, 3.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *and for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the [a] name of the LORD; praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the [b] courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD [c] *is* good: sing praises unto his name; for *it is* [d] pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his [e] peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* [f] above all gods.

6 [g] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 He causeth the [h] vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his [i] treasuries.

8 Who smote the first-born of Egypt, [k] both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [l] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote [m] great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [n] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land *for* [o] an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy [p] memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will [q] judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The [r] idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the [s] work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they [t] see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that [u] trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of [x] Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of [y] Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

a Ps. 115, 1.
b 2 Chr. 4, 9.
c Ps. 119, 68.
d Ps. 147, 1.
e Titus 2, 14.
f 1 Tim. 6, 15.
g Isai. 44, 23.
h Jerem. 10, 13.
i Job 38, 22.
k Ex. 12, 29.
l Ex. 7, 8, 9.
m Numb. 21, 25.
n Josh. 12, 9.
o Josh. 12, 2. Daniel 2, 44.
p Ex. 3, 15.
q Deut. 32, 36.
r Ps. 115, 4, 5, 6. Rom. 1, 23.
s Isai. 40, 20. Dan. 5, 23.
t Isai. 41, 7. 23. Jerem. 10, 5.
u Jonah 2, 8.
x Ex. 28, 1.
y Num. 18, 2.

† Heb. *Hallelujah*, Rev. 19, 1-3.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. † Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

a 1 Chr. 16, 41. 2 Chr. 20, 21.

O GIVE thanks unto the LORD; [a] for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b Deut. 10, 17.

2 O give thanks unto the [b] God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Rev. 19, 16.

3 O give thanks to the [c] LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

d Isa. 44, 24. & 63, 5.

4 To him who [d] alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Ps. 104, 24. Heb. 11, 10.

5 To him that [e] by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

f Gen. 1, 9. Jer. 10, 12.

6 To him that [f] stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

g Gen. 1, 14.

7 To him that [g] made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

h Gen. 1, 14.

8 The sun [h] to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

i Ex. 12, 29.

10 To him that [i] smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

k Ex. 13, 17.

11 And [k] brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

l Ex. 12, 6.

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

m Exod. 14, 21, 22.

13 To him which [m] divided the Red Sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

† Heb. *shook off*, Exod. 14, 27.

15 But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

n Ex. 15, 22.

16 To him which [n] led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

o Psalm 135, 10, 11.

17 To him which smote [o] great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

p Deut. 29, 7.

18 And slew [p] famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

q Numb. 21, 23.

19 [q] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

r Numb. 21, 33.

20 And [r] Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

s Ps. 135, 12.

21 And [s] gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

t Ex. 4, 22.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel [t] his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

u Deut. 32, 36. Ps. 113, 7.

23 Who remembered us in our [u] low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

x Luke 1, 74.

24 And hath [x] redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

y Ps. 104, 27. Mat. 6, 26.

25 Who giveth [y] food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The Prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

cir. 570. a Gen. 10, 9. b Ps. 42, 4.

BY the rivers of [a] Babylon there we sat down; yea, we wept, when we [b] remembered Zion.

c Rev. 14, 2.

2 We hanged our [c] harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that [d] wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. d Jer. 9, 11.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's [e] song in a strange land? e Amos 8, 3.

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the [f] roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above [g] my chief joy. f Ezek. 3, 26. g Neh. 2, 3.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of [h] Edom in the [i] day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof. h Obad. verses 11, 12. i Ps. 37, 13. Ezek. 7, 12. Isaiah 13, 13.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be* that [k] rewardeth thee as thou hast served us. k Jer. 50, 29. Rev. 18, 6.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [l] dasheth thy little ones against the stones. l Isai. 13, 16.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God:* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart; [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. a 1 Cor. 11. 10.

b 1 Kings 8, 29. John 4, 21. c Isai. 42, 21.

2 I will worship towards thy [b] holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast [c] magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me [d] *with* strength in my soul. d Phil. 1, 19.

4 [e] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth. e Ps. 72, 11. Rev. 21, 24.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the [f] ways of the LORD: for [g] great *is* the glory of the LORD. f Ps. 45, 11. g Hos. 1, 11.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the [h] lowly: but the proud he knoweth [i] afar off. h Ps. 57, 15. i Prov. 3, 34.

7 Though I walk in the [k] midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt [l] stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. k Ps. 23, 3, 4. l Psalm 3, 7

8 The LORD will [m] perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [n] forsake not the works of thine own hands. m Phil. 1, 6. n Job 10, 8.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence;* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He defieth the wicked:* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast [a] searched me, and known *me*. a Ps. 17, 3. Jer. 12, 3.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising; thou understandest [b] my thought afar off. b John 2, 24

3 Thou † compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways: † Heb. *winnowest*, Job 31, 4.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, [c] thou knowest it altogether. c Heb. 4, 13.

5 Thou hast [d] beset me behind and before, and [e] laid thine hand upon me. d 1 Sam. 23, 27. e Job 41, 8.

6 *Such*

6 *Such* knowledge *is* [f] too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy [g] presence?

8 If I ascend up into [h] heaven, thou *art* there; if I make my bed in [i] hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts [k] of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the [l] night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness [m] hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my [n] reins: thou hast [o] covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* [p] wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul [q] knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the [r] lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being [s] unperfect; and in thy [t] book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none [u] of them.

17 [x] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I [y] awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt [z] slay the wicked, O God: depart from me, therefore, ye [a] bloody men.

20 For they speak [b] against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy* [c] *name* in vain.

21 Do not I [d] hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies.

23 [e] Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my thoughts;

24 And see if *there be* [f] *any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 8 *He prayeth against them:* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the [a] violent man;

2 Which imagine [b] mischiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* [c] war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [d] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man, who have [e] purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid [f] a snare for me, and cords: they have spread a net by the [g] way-side: they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the LORD, the strength of my salvation; thou hast [h] covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, [i] the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked device, [k] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the [l] head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of [m] their own lips cover them.

10 Let [n] burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil-speaker be established in the earth: [o] evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD [p] will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the [q] righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy [r] presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a] make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* [b] incense, *and* the [c] lifting up of my hands *as* the [d] evening sacrifice.

3 [e] Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 [f] Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me [g] not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the [h] righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* [i] in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown [k] in stony places, they shall [l] hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are [m] scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [n] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my trust, leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the [o] snare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into [p] their own nets, [q] whilst that I withal escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

Maschil of David; a Prayer when he was in the [a] cave.

I [b] CRIED unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 [c] I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within

me, then [d] thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge [e] failed me; no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [f] my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [g] ‖ brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors: for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall [h] compass me about; for thou shalt deal [i] bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment:* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *and for destruction of his enemies.*

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD; [a] give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And [b] enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be [c] justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my ‖ life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is [d] desolate.

5 I remember the days [e] of old; I meditate on all thy works: I muse on [f] the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as [g] a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h] lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the [i] morning; for in thee do I trust: [k] cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I fly unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy [l] Spirit *is* good; lead me into the [m] land of uprightness.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: [o] for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man:* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies:* 9 *He promiseth to praise God:* 11 *He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.*

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD [a] my strength, which teacheth my hands [b] to war, *and* my fingers to fight:

2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest [c] knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 Man is like to [d] vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and [e] come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [f] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and † destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of [g] great waters, from the hand of strange children;

8 Whose mouth [h] speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing [i] a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings, will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth [k] salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their [l] right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* as [m] plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* [n] strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea,* [o] happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *and for his saving mercy.*

David's *Psalm* [a] of Praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name [b] for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and [e] greatly to be praised; and his greatness *is* [d] unsearchable.

4 [e] One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy [f] wondrous works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will [g] declare thy greatness.

7 They shall † abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD [h] *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* [i] good to all; and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 [k] All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall [l] bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of [m] thy kingdom, and talk of thy [n] power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the [o] glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom *is* [p] an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [q] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat [r] in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the [s] desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD *is* righteous [t] in all his ways, and holy in all his works.
18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [u] in truth.
19 He will fulfil [x] the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that [y] love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let [z] all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

k Ps. 19, 1. l James 3, 9. m Luke 19, 12. n Rev. 11, 17. o Rev. 21, 22 chapters. p 1 Cor. 15, 24. 2 Pet. 1, 11. q Ps. 146, 8. r Ps. 104, 27. s verse 19. t Rev. 19, 11. u John 4, 24. x 1 John 5, 14. y Ps. 90, 14. z Ps. 65, 2. Isa. 44, 3. Joel 2, 28.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God:* 3 *He exhorteth not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted in.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, [a] O my soul.
2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God [b] while I have any being.
3 [c] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no help.
4 His [d] breath goeth forth, he returneth to his [e] earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God;
6 Which [g] made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is;* which keepeth truth for ever;
7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed; which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the [h] prisoners.
8 The LORD [i] openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* [k] bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers, he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he [l] turneth upside down.
10 The LORD shall [m] reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

a Ps. 103, 1. b Ps. 104, 33. c Ps. 118, 8. d Isa. 2, 22. e Gen. 3, 19. Eccl. 12, 7. f Ps. 144, 15. Jer. 17, 7. g Gen. 1, 1. Rev. 14, 7. h Isa. 61, 1. i John 9, 7. 32. k Luke 13, 9. l Job 19, 6. m Rev. 11, 15.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 16 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* [a] good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant; *and* praise [b] is comely.
2 The LORD doth [c] build up Jerusalem: he [d] gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the [e] broken in heart, and [f] bindeth up their wounds.
4 [g] He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.
5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: his understanding *is* [h] infinite.
6 The LORD [i] lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked [k] down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; † sing praise upon the harp unto our God;
8 Who covereth the heaven with [l] clouds, who prepareth [m] rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
9 He giveth to the beast his [n] food, *and* to the [o] young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed [p] thy children within thee.
14 He maketh [q] peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.
15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth [r] snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand [s] before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 He sheweth [t] his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
20 He hath [u] not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

a Ps. 29, 1. b Ps. 33, 1. c Ps. 102, 13. 16. d Hosea 1, 11. e Ps. 51, 17. f Luke 4, 18. g Gen. 15, 5. h Isa. 40, 28. i Ps. 146, 9. k Ps. 73, 18. † Heb. *answer,* Ex. 15, 21. l 1 Kings 18 45. m Job 38, 26 n Ps. 104, 27 o Job 38, 41. p Isa. 63, 8. q Isa. 60, 17 18. Jer. 12, 12. & 15, 13. & 17, 3. r Job 37, 6. s Prov. 27, 4. t Deut. 10, 4 u Rom. 3, 1. & 9, 4, 5.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the [a] heavens: praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all his [b] angels: praise ye him, all his [c] hosts.
3 Praise ye him, [d] sun and moon: praise him, all ye [e] stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye [f] heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* [g] above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he [h] commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also [i] established them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye [k] dragons, and all deeps.

a Rev. 5, 13. b Ps. 103, 20, 21. c Gen. 2, 1. d Ps. 19, 1. e Rev. 2, 1. f 2 Cor. 12, 2. g Gen. 1, 7. h Ps. 33, 9. i Ps. 119, 91. k Isa. 43, 20.

8 Fire

l Ps. 147, 15, 16. 8 Fire and hail; snow and vapour; [l] stormy wind fulfilling his word:

m Isa. 42, 11. 9 Mountains, and all hills; [m] fruitful trees, and all cedars:

n Rom. 8, 19, 20, 21. 10 [n] Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men and maidens; old men and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

o Luke 1, 69. 14 He also exalteth the [o] horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children

p Eph. 1, 13. & 2, 13. of Israel, [p] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the

a Rev. 14, 3. & 19, 1, 2, 3. [a] congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him:

b Mat. 21, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 15. let the children of Zion be joyful in [b] their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh [c] pleasure in his people: he will [d] beautify the meek with salvation.

c Prov. 11, 20. d Isa. 60, 7.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the [e] high *praises* of God *be* in their mouth, and [f] a two-edged sword in their hand;

e Rev. 18, 20. f Eph. 6, 17.

7 To execute vengeance upon [g] the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

g Jer. 50, 20.

8 To bind their [h] kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

h Rev. 19, 18.

9 To execute upon them the judgment [i] written: this [k] honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

i Num. 24, 17. k Rev. 17, 14.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God 3 with all kind of instruments.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the [a] firmament of his power.

a Ps. 19, 1.

2 Praise him for his [b] mighty acts: praise him according to his [c] excellent greatness.

b Ps. 145, 5. c Deut. 3, 24. Luke 1, 46.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

Acts 2, 11. Rev. 11, 17.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let [d] every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. [e] Praise ye the LORD.

d Rom. 8, 19. e Eph. 5, 19. Col. 3, 16.

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God and believe his word:* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt:* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

a 1 Kings 4, 32. THE [a] Proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel;

b Deut. 4, 5, 6. 2 To know [b] wisdom and instruction; [c] to

c Mat. 13, 51. perceive the words of understanding;

d chap. 3, 4. e Mat. 7, 21. f 1 Cor. 2, 10. 3 To receive the instruction [d] of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and [e] equity;

4 To give [f] subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

g chap. 9, 9. 5 A wise *man* will hear, and [g] will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels;

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their

h Heb. 5, 14. [h] dark sayings.

i Ps. 111, 10. 7 The [i] fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

k 1 Sam. 2, 25. 8 My son, [k] hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

l 1 Pet. 3, 3. 9 For they *shall be* [l] an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

m Gen. 39, 7. n Eph. 5, 11. o Rom. 16, 18. 10 My son, if sinners [m] entice thee, [n] consent thou not.

p Jer. 18, 18. 11 If they [o] say, [p] Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

q Esther 3, 9, 10. 12 Let us [q] swallow them up alive, as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

r 1 Tim. 6, 10. s Hab. 2, 9. 13 We shall find all [r] precious substance, we shall [s] fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse.

t ch. 4, 14. 15 My son, [t] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

u Isa. 59, 7. 16 For their [u] feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood:

17 (Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird:)

x Est. 7, 10. 18 And they lay wait [x] for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

y ch. 15, 27. z ch. 5, 22. 19 So *are* the ways of every one that [y] is greedy of gain; *which* [z] taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

a Col. 2, 3. b John 7, 37. 20 [a] Wisdom crieth without; she [b] uttereth her voice in the streets;

c chap. 8, 2. Acts 17, 22. 21 She crieth in the [c] chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

d Heb. 5, 12. 22 [d] How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

† Heb. *well out*, Psal. 145, 7. chap. 18, 11. Joel 2, 28. 23 Turn you at my reproof; behold, I will † pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

e Rev. 3, 20. 24 Because I have [e] called, and ye refused; I have

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

f Zech. 7, 11.

25 But ye have [f] set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof;

g Mat. 7, 2.

26 I also will [g] laugh at your calamity; I will

h Luke 21, 26. Rev. 6, 15.

mock when your [h] fear cometh.

i Rev. 19, 18.

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your [i] destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you;

k Isa. 1, 15.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will [k] not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

l Job 21, 14.

29 For that they [l] hated knowledge, and did

m Luke 10, 42.

[m] not choose the fear of the LORD:

n Ps. 81, 11.

30 They would [n] none of my counsel; they despised all my reproof:

o Isa. 3, 11.

31 Therefore shall they [o] eat of the fruit of

p Job 7, 3. chap. 14, 14.

their own way, and be [p] filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

q Ps. 31, 20. & 91, 1.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be [q] quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

a Ps. 119, 11.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

b Rom. 12, 11

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* [b] apply thine heart to understanding;

c James 1, 5.

3 Yea, if thou [c] criest after knowledge, *and* liftest up thy voice for understanding;

d Mat. 6, 33. e Mat. 13, 44.

4 If thou [d] seekest her as silver, and [e] searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

f Mat. 11, 25.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and [f] find the knowledge of God:

g 1 Kings 3, 9.

6 For the LORD [g] giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding;

h John 6, 27.

7 He layeth up [h] sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

i Mat. 7, 13.

8 He keepeth the [i] paths of judgment, and

k 1 Sam. 2, 9.

[k] preserveth the way of his saints.

l Jer. 6, 16.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every [l] good path.

m Job 23, 12. Ps. 19, 10.

10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is [m] pleasant unto thy soul,

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee;

n 2 Thess. 2, 3.

12 To deliver thee from the way of the [n] evil *man,* from the man that speaketh froward things;

o John 3, 19.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways [o] of darkness;

p ch. 10, 23. Jer. 11, 15.

14 Who [p] rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

q ch. 1, 32.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* [q] froward in their paths:

r Eccl. 7, 26. Rev. 17, 3.

16 To deliver thee from the [r] strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* [s] flattereth with her words;

s Rom. 16, 18.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the [t] covenant of her God.

t Mal. 2, 14.

u 2 Peter 2, 12.

18 For her house inclineth unto [u] death, and her paths unto the dead;

19 None that go unto her [x] return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life;

Before CHRIST cir. 1000

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of

x 2 Thess. 2, 11.

[y] good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.

y Jer. 6, 16.

21 For the upright shall [z] dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

z Ps. 37, 9. 11. 22.

22 But the wicked shall be [a] cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

a Ps. 37, 2. Rev. 14, 16.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

a Deut. 8, 1.

MY son, forget not my law; but let [a] thine heart keep my commandments:

b Ps. 119, 165.

2 For length of days, and long life, and [b] peace, shall they add to thee.

c Ps. 25, 21. d 2 Cor. 3, 3.

3 Let not [c] mercy and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:

e Luke 2, 52

4 So shalt thou find [e] favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

f Hab. 3, 17. g Jer. 9, 25.

5 [f] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and lean not unto thine own understanding.

h 1 Chr. 29, 14. i Jer. 10, 23.

6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall [i] direct thy paths.

k 1 Cor. 3, 18. l ch. 16, 6

7 [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and [l] depart from evil.

8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the [m] first-fruits of all thine increase:

m Ex. 22, 29

10 So shall thy barns be filled with [n] plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

n 1 Tim. 2, 8.

11 My son, despise not [o] the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

o Job 5, 17.

12 For whom the LORD [p] loveth he correcteth, even [q] as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

p Rev. 3, 19. q Heb. 12, 6.

13 [r] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding:

r Ps. 94, 12.

14 For the merchandise of it *is* [s] better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

s Rev. 3, 18.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

t Mat. 13, 44. Phil. 3, 7, 8

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand [u] riches and honour.

u 1 Tim. 4, 8.

17 Her ways *are* ways of [x] pleasantness, and all her paths *are* [y] peace.

x Mark 11, 29, 30. y Rom. 5, 1.

18 She *is* [z] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

z Gen. 2, 9.

19 The LORD [a] by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he [b] established the heavens.

a John 1, 3. b Col. 1, 16.

20 By his knowledge the [c] depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

c Gen. 1, 9, 10.

21 My son, let not them [d] depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

d Heb. 2, 1.

22 So

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

22 So shall they be [c] life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way [f] safely, and [g] thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou [h] liest down thou shalt not be afraid; yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy [i] sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of [k] sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy [l] confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being [m] taken.

27 Withhold [n] not good from them to whom it is [o] due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, [p] Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

29 [q] Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 [r] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 [s] Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but [t] his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 The [u] curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [x] he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he [y] scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 [z] The wise shall inherit glory; but [a] shame shall be the promotion of fools.

c Isa. 38, 16.
f chap. 10, 9.
g Ps. 91, 12.
h Lev. 26, 6.
i Acts 12, 6.
k Dan. 3, 17.
l Job 4, 6.
m Ps. 91, 11.
n Gal. 6, 10.
o Rom. 13, 7.
p James 2, 15.
q Jer. 18, 18.
r Rom. 12, 15.
s Ps. 37, 2.
t Ps. 25, 14.
u Zech. 5, 4.
x Psalm 1, 3.
y James 4, 6.
z Luke 14, 10.
a Esther 7, 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to persuade to obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked:* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

HEAR, ye [a] children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you [b] good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, [c] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [d] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 [e] Get wisdom, get understanding; forget *it* not: neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [f] love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the [g] principal thing: *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall [h] promote thee: she shall [i] bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [k] an ornament of grace; a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the [l] years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in [m] right paths.

a 1 Sam. 2, 25. Ps. 34, 11.
b 1 Tim. 4, 6. Titus 1, 9.
c 1 Chr. 29, 1.
d Eph. 6, 4.
e chap. 2, 3.
f 2 Thess. 2, 10.
g Mat. 13, 44.
h 1 Sam. 2, 30.
i Daniel 1, 27.
k chap. 1, 9.
l chap. 3, 2.
m Jer. 31, 22.

12 When thou [n] goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take [o] fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy [p] life.

14 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the [q] way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, † turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they [r] sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they [s] eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the [t] shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* [u] as darkness; they [x] know not at what they stumble.

20 My son, [y] attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings:

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart:

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 [z] Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the [a] issues of life.

24 Put away from thee [b] a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine [c] eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 [d] Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 [e] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [f] remove thy foot from evil.

n Ps. 91, 11.
o 1 Thess. 5, 1.
p John 17, 3.
q Psalm 1, 1.
† Heb. *keep aloof off it*, 1 Thess. 5, 22.
r Ps. 36, 4.
s Psal. 14, 4.
t Job 18, 5.
u 1 Sam. 2, 9.
x John 12, 35.
y James 1, 21.
† Heb. *medicine*,
z ch. 3, 8. & 12, 18.
a Isa. 29, 3.
a Mat. 15, 8
b James 3, 23.
c Heb. 11, 27.
d Heb. 12, 13.
e Deut. 5, 32.
f Rom. 12, 9.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom:* 3 *He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot:* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* [a] bow thine ear to my understanding;

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* [b] thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 For the lips of a strange woman [c] drop *as* an honey-comb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oil:

4 But her end is [d] bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 Her feet go down [e] to death, her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest [f] ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst [g] not know *them*.

7 [h] Hear me now, therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 [i] Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house;

9 Lest thou give thine [k] honour unto others, and thy years unto the [l] cruel:

10 Lest [m] strangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy [n] flesh and thy body are consumed,

a James 1, 19.
b Mal. 2, 7.
c Rev. 17, 2.
d Eccl. 7, 26.
e Rev. 17, 4.
f Eccl. 1, 17.
g 2 Thess. 2, 8, 10.
h Ps. 34, 11.
i ch. 4, 14.
k 1 Thess. 4, 4.
l Rev. 14, 6, 10.
m John 10, 15.
n Rev. 2, 2.

12 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 And say, [o] How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the [p] congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ [q] Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be [r] only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be [s] blessed; and rejoice with the [t] wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant [u] roe; let her [x] breasts [y] satisfy thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man *are* before [z] the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 His own iniquities shall [a] take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

23 He shall die [b] without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and mischievousness.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The blessings of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, if thou be [a] surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast [b] stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4 [c] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ [d] Go to the ant, thou sluggard; [e] consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 [f] Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 How long wilt thou [g] sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou [h] arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep;

11 So shall thy [i] poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as [k] an armed man.

12 ¶ [l] A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with [m] a froward mouth.

13 He [n] winketh with his eyes, he [o] speaketh with his feet, he [p] teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he [q] deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken [r] without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:

17 [s] A proud look, [t] a lying tongue, and [u] hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth [x] wicked imaginations, [y] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A [z] false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that [a] soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My son, [b] keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 [c] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou [d] goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment *is* [e] a lamp, and the law *is* light; and [f] reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 To keep thee [g] from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 [h] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids:

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to [i] a piece of bread; and the [k] adulteress will [l] hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in [m] his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever [n] toucheth her shall not be [o] innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to [p] satisfy his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore [q] sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh [r] understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 [s] A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the [t] day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton:* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, [a] keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and [b] live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [c] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto Wisdom, Thou *art* my [d] sister; and call Understanding *thy* kinswoman;

5 That they may [e] keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

7 And beheld among the [f] simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man [g] void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street [h] near her corner; and he [i] went the way to her house;

9 In [k] the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman, *with* the [l] attire of an harlot, and [m] subtile of heart.

11 (She *is* [n] loud and stubborn; her feet [o] abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and [p] lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she [q] caught him, and kissed him, *and* [r] with an impudent face said unto him,

14 *I have* [s] peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows:

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face; and I have [t] found thee.

16 I have [u] decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; let us solace ourselves with loves:

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone [x] a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she [y] caused him to yield, with the [z] flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway, as [a] an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the [b] correction of the stocks;

23 Till [c] a dart strike through his liver, as a bird [d] hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 Hearken unto me now, therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth:

25 Let not [e] thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths:

26 For she hath cast down many wounded; yea, many [f] strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [g] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the [h] chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOTH not [a] Wisdom cry? and Understanding [b] put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, [c] by the way in the places of the paths;

3 She [d] crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors;

4 Unto [e] you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and, [f] ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of [g] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* [h] right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak [i] truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all [k] plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 [l] Receive my instruction, and [m] not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wisdom *is* [n] better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 [o] I Wisdom dwell with Prudence, and find out knowledge of [p] witty inventions.

13 [q] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the [r] froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and [s] sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength.

15 [t] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me [u] princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that [x] love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [y] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

19 [z] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 [a] I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment;

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit † substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD [b] possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, [c] I *was* there; when he set a compass upon the face of the depth;

28 When he established the clouds above; when he strengthened the fountains of the deep;

29 When he gave to the sea [d] his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment; when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was [e] by him, *as* one brought up *with him;* and I was daily [f] *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [g] my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now, therefore, hearken unto me, O ye children: for [h] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and [i] refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that [k] heareth me, [l] watching

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[f] ch. 1, 4. & 14. 1.
[g] 2 Tim. 3, 6.
[h] ch. 4, 14.
[i] 1 Thess. 5, 22.
[k] Job 24. 15. 1 Thess. 5, 7.
[l] Zech. 13, 4.
[m] 2 Thess. 2, 9.
[n] Jude, verse 16.
[o] Titus 2, 5.
[p] Eph. 4, 14.
[q] Eccl. 6, 27.
[r] Isa. 3, 9.
[s] Rev. 17, 2.
[t] Zech. 11, 5.
[u] Rev. 2, 22.
[x] Luke 19, 12.
[y] chap. 5, 3.
[z] Ps. 12, 2.
[a] Acts 14, 13.
[b] ch. 22, 15.
[c] Num. 25, 8.
[d] Eccl. 9, 12.
[e] Gen. 6, 12.
[f] Neh. 13, 26.
[g] ch. 9, 17, 18.
[h] Job 31, 11. Neh. 13, 3.

[a] John 1, 1.
[b] Isa. 58, 1.
[c] chap. 7, 9.
[d] John 7, 37.
[e] Ps. 49, 1.
[f] 1 Tim. 1, 15.
[g] Col. 1, 26.
[h] 2 Cor. 2, 17.

[i] Ps. 12, 6.
[k] Mat. 13, 11.
[l] James 1, 21.
[m] Job 6, 27.
[n] Job 28, 15.
[o] 1 Cor. 1, 24.
[p] Rev. 1, 1.
[q] chap. 1, 7.
[r] James 3, 10.
[s] Heb. 1, 3.
[t] Dan. 2, 21.
[u] Job 12, 21.
[x] 1 Sam. 2, 30. Ps. 91, 14. John 14, 21.
[y] Mat. 6, 33.
[z] Gal. 5, 22.
[a] John 10, 3.
† Heb. *that which is,*
Ps. 102, 28. John 6, 27. 1 Cor. 7, 31. Heb. 13, 8.
[b] John 1, 1. Heb. 1, 3.
[c] Col. 1, 16. Heb. 1, 3.
[d] Gen. 1, 10.
[e] John 1, 1.
[f] Mat. 3, 17.
[g] Ps. 16, 3.
[h] Ps. 119, 1, 2.
[i] ch. 1, 25.
[k] Luke 10, 16.
[l] Luke 10, 39.

ing

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

ing daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

r ch. 20, 2.

36 But he that sinneth against me [m] wrongeth his own soul: all they that [n] hate me love death.

n Ps. 109, 17. chap. 1, 18. Rom. 1, 30.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

a Mat. 16, 18.

WISDOM hath builded [a] her house, she hath [b] hewn out her seven [c] pillars:

b 1 Pet. 2, 5.

c Mat. 16, 18.

2 She hath killed her [d] beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table:

d Isai. 25, 6.

3 She hath [e] sent forth her [f] maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

e Rom. 10, 15.

f 2 Cor. 5, 20.

4 Whoso *is* [g] simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

g Mat. 11, 25.

5 [h] Come, eat of my [i] bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

h Mat. 11, 28.

i John 6, 27.

6 [k] Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

k Psal. 119, 115.

7 He that reproveth [l] a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* getteth himself a blot.

l Luke 16, 14.

8 [m] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke [n] a wise man, and he will love thee.

m Mat. 7, 6.

n Ps. 141, 5.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser; teach a just *man,* and he will [o] increase in learning.

o Mat. 13, 12.

10 [p] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

p Ps. 111, 10.

11 For [q] by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

q ch. 10, 27.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise [r] for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

r Job 34, 6, 7.

13 ¶ A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and [s] knoweth nothing.

s 1 Tim. 1, 6, 7.

14 For she [t] sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

t Rev. 18, 7.

15 To call passengers who [u] go right on their ways;

u chap. 3, 6. Mat 24, 24.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [x] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

x 2 Pet. 2, 1.

18 But he knoweth not that the [y] dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

y 1 Tim. 5, 6. 2 Pet. 2, 1, 2.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the [a] heaviness of his mother.

a ch. 15, 20.

2 Treasures of wickedness [b] profit nothing: but [c] righteousness delivereth from death.

b Luke 12, 19.

c Dan. 6, 24, 25.

3 The LORD will [d] not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

d Ps. 34, 11, 12. & 37, 25.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 [e] Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but violence [f] covereth the mouth of the wicked.

e Psal. 1, 3.

f Esth. 7, 8.

7 [g] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the [h] name of the wicked shall rot.

g Ps. 112, 6.

h Eccl. 8, 10.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but [i] a prating fool shall fall.

i 3 John, verse 10.

9 He that walketh uprightly walketh [k] surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be [l] known.

k Isa. 33, 15.

l Mat. 27, 3. 5.

10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow; but a prating fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous *man is* a [m] well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

m Ps. 37, 30, 31.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [n] love covereth all sins.

n James 5, 20.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding [o] wisdom is found: but a [p] rod *is* for the back of him that is void of understanding.

o Luke 4, 22.

p ch. 26, 3. Micah 6, 7.

14 Wise *men* [q] lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

q Isai. 50, 4. Mat. 13, 14.

15 The rich man's wealth *is* [r] his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

r Job 31, 24. Psalm 52, 7.

1 Tim. 6, 17.

16 The labour of the righteous [s] *tendeth* to life; the [t] fruit of the wicked to sin.

s Rom. 8, 28.

t Rom. 6, 23.

17 He *is in* the [u] way of life that [x] keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

u Mat. 7, 13, 14.

x Mat. 7, 24.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth [y] a slander, *is* a fool.

y Psal. 15, 3.

19 In the [z] multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

z James 3, 2.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* [a] choice silver: [b] the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

a Mat. 12, 35.

b Jer. 17, 9.

21 The lips of the righteous [c] feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

c 2 Cor. 6, 10.

22 The blessing of the LORD, [d] it maketh rich; and he addeth [e] no sorrow with it.

d Ps. 27, 1, 2.

e 2 Kings 5, 27.

23 *It is* [f] as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

f chap. 14, 9.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall [g] come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be [h] granted.

g Job 15, 21.

h Mat. 5, 6.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked [i] no *more:* but the righteous *is* [k] an everlasting foundation.

i Ps. 37, 36.

k Ps. 15, 5.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the [l] sluggard to them that send him.

l Heb. 5, 11.

27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be [m] shortened.

m Job 22, 16. Psal. 55, 23.

28 [n] The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [o] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

n Ps. 5, 5.

o Job 8, 13.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright; but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous shall [p] never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

p Ps. 125, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is [q] acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

q Ps. 40, 8. & 145, 19.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] FALSE balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a just weight *is* his delight.

a Lev. 19, 36.

2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh [b] shame: but with the [c] lowly *is* wisdom.

b Dan. 4, 31.
c Luke 1, 52.

3 The integrity of the upright shall [d] guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall [e] destroy them.

d Ps. 25, 21.
e ch. 10, 3.

4 Riches [f] profit not in the day of wrath: but [g] righteousness delivereth from death.

f Revel. 18, 15.
g Gen. 7, 1.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way; but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors [h] shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

h Eccles. 10, 8.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked [i] cometh in his stead.

i Esth. 7, 9. chap. 21, 18. Dan. 6, 24.

9 An hypocrite with *his* [k] mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through [l] knowledge shall the just be delivered.

k 1 Kings 22, 22. Acts 20, 30.
l ch. 2, 10. 13.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city [m] rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* [n] shouting.

2 Pet. 3, 17, 18.
m Rev. 11, 15.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is [o] exalted: but it is overthrown [p] by the mouth of the wicked.

n Rev. 19, 1.
o Job 22, 30.
p 2 Sam. 20, 1.

12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding [q] holdeth his peace.

q 1 Cor. 13, 4.

13 A tale-bearer [r] revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

r Neh. 6, 17.

14 Where no counsel *is*, the people [s] fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

s 1 Kings 12, 8.

15 He that is [t] surety for a stranger shall smart *for it:* and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

t chap. 6, 1.

16 A gracious woman [u] retaineth honour; and strong *men* retain riches.

u ch. 31, 30.

17 The merciful man doeth good [x] to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

x Mat. 5, 7. & 25, 34.

18 The wicked worketh [y] a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* [z] a sure reward.

y 1 Kings 12, 27.
z Gal. 6, 9.

19 As righteousness [a] *tendeth* to life; so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

a Mat. 7, 13.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* [b] abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* [c] his delight.

b Luke 16, 15.
c Ps. 51, 6.

21 *Though* [d] hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the [e] seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

d ch. 16, 5.
e Gen. 9, 9.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* [f] only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [g] *is* wrath.

f Ps. 119, 5.
g Rom. 2, 8, 9.

24 There is that [h] scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

h Ps. 112, 9.

25 [i] The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

i Job 29, 13. Matth. 5, 7.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall [k] come unto him.

k Esth. 7, 10.

28 He that [l] trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall [m] flourish as a branch.

l Psal. 52, 7.
m Ps. 52, 8.

29 He that [n] troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* [o] servant to the wise of heart.

n Gen. 34, 30.
o Ps. 49, 14.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that [p] winneth souls *is* wise.

p 2 Cor. 10, 4, 5.

31 Behold, the righteous shall be [q] recompensed in the earth: [r] much more the wicked and the sinner.

q Ps. 94, 14.
r 1 Pet. 4, 18. Jer. 25, 29.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction [a] loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* [b] brutish.

a chap. 9, 7.
b Ps. 32, 9.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of [c] wicked devices will he condemn.

c Esth. 3, 8, 9.

3 A man shall not be established [d] by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall [e] not be moved.

d chap. 10, 2.
e John 10, 28.

4 [f] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

f chap. 31, 23.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* [g] right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* [h] deceit.

g ch. 11, 23.
h Mat. 22, 24.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to [i] lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall [k] deliver them.

i 1 Sam. 22, 9.
k Est. 7, 2, 3.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and [l] *are* not: but the house of the righteous [m] shall stand.

l Ps. 37, 36.
m Mat. 7, 25.

8 A man shall be commended [n] according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be [o] despised.

n Mat. 7, 28.
o 1 Sam. 25, 17.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath [p] a servant, *is* better than he that [q] honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

p 1 Cor. 15, 9.
q chap. 13, 7.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* [r] cruel.

r 1 Sam. 11, 2.

11 He that [s] tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding.

s Gen. 3, 19.

12 The wicked desireth the [t] net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous [u] yieldeth *fruit*.

t Num. 22, 5, 6.
u 1 Cor. 10, 21.

13 The wicked is [x] snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

x Dan. 6, 24.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth; and the [y] recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

y Isa. 3, 11.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his [z] own eyes: but he that [a] hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

z Luke 18, 11.
a 2 Tim. 3, 15.

16 A fool's

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 A fool's wrath is [b] presently known: but a prudent *man* [c] covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth [d] sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the [e] piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be [f] established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for [g] a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors [h] of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall [i] no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be [k] filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that [l] deal truly *are* his [m] delight.

23 A prudent man [n] concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be [o] under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it [p] stoop: but [q] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* [r] more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked [s] seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* [t] roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man [u] *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: but [a] a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* [b] mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall* [c] *eat* violence.

3 He that [d] keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that [e] openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard [f] desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the [g] diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* [h] hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is [i] loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness [k] keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing; *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The [l] ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous [m] rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall [n] be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [o] Wealth *gotten* [p] by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall [q] increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart [r] sick: but *when* the [s] desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be [t] destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise *is* [u] a fountain of life, to depart from the [x] snares of death.

15 Good understanding [y] giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* [z] hard.

16 Every prudent *man* [a] dealeth with knowledge: but a fool [b] layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger [c] falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* [d] health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that [e] refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be [f] honoured.

19 The [g] desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but *it is* abomination to fools to [h] depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

21 Evil [i] pursueth sinners: but to the righteous [k] good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; and the [l] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [m] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for [n] want of judgment.

24 He that [o] spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY wise woman [a] buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down [b] with her hands.

2 He that [c] walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverse in his ways [d] despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* [e] a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no [f] oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but [g] much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [h] A faithful witness will not lie: but [i] a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and [k] *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* [l] easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou [m] perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* [n] to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* [o] deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* [p] favour.

10 The heart knoweth [q] his own bitterness; and a stranger doth [r] not intermeddle with his joy.

11 [s] The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the [t] tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 There is a way which [u] seemeth right unto a man; but the [x] end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in [y] laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the [z] end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [a] filled with his own ways; and a good man *shall be satisfied* [b] from himself.

15 The simple [c] believeth every word: but the prudent *man* [d] looketh well to his going.

16 A wise

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 A wise *man* [c] feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is [f] confident.

17 *He that is* [g] soon angry dealeth foolishly; and a man of [h] wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple [i] inherit folly: but the prudent are [k] crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil [l] bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is [m] hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* [n] many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, [o] happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence; and [p] his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* [q] a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the [r] king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* [s] slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 [t] A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the [u] rottenness of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poor [x] reproacheth his Maker: but he that [y] honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked [z] is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath [a] hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the [b] heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 [c] Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward [d] a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A SOFT answer [a] turneth away wrath: but [b] grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise [c] useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 [e] A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* [f] a breach in the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof [g] is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* [h] much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is [i] trouble.

7 The lips of the wise [k] disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish [l] *doeth* not so.

8 The [m] sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his [n] delight.

9 The [o] way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [p] followeth after righteousness.

10 Correction *is* [q] grievous unto him that forsaketh the way; *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD; how much more then the [r] hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner [s] loveth not one that reproveth him; neither will he [t] go unto the wise.

13 [u] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the [x] spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding [y] seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools [z] feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* [a] evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [b] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than [c] a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [d] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* [e] slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* [f] as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made [g] plain.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [h] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding [i] walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the [k] multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word *spoken* [l] in due season, how good *is it!*

24 The way of life *is* [m] above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will [n] destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [o] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* [p] pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain [q] troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [r] studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD *is* far [s] from the wicked: but he [t] heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; *and* [u] a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the [x] reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [y] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP.

c 2 Sam. 12, 13.
f Mat. 14, 3, 4.
g James 1, 19.
h Esth. 3, 8, 9.
i 1 Pet. 1, 18.
k 3 John, verse 12.
l Isa. 60, 14.
m Micah 7, 5.
n Ps. 73, 20.
o Ps. 41, 1.
p 2 Tim. 1, 12.
q ch. 11, 11. & 13, 14.
r Exod. 1, 9.
s Num. 12, 3.
t Ps. 119, 8.
u Ps. 112, 10.
x ch. 17, 5.
y Mat. 25, 40.
z Dan. 4, 31.
a Ps. 37, 37.
b Ps. 37, 30.
c Psal. 72, 2. Jer. 22, 15.
d Mat. 24, 47.
a Judg 8, 1, 2.
b 1 Sam. 25, 10.
c Isai. 56, 4.
d 2 Chr. 16, 9.
e ch. 12, 18.
f Psal. 52, 1.
g Ps. 141, 5.
h Philemon, verse 2.
i Job 20, 15.
k 1 Pet. 4, 11.
l Ps. 14, 4.
m Isa. 1, 11, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

n Song 2, 14.
o Titus 1, 15.
p Mat. 5, 6.
q 1 Kings 22, 8.
r Jer. 17, 9.
s Amos 5, 10.
t 2 Tim. 4, 3.
u 2 Cor. 1, 12.
x 1 Sam. 1, 15.
y Acts 17, 11.
z Isa. 30, 10.
a Gen. 40, 7
b 1 Tim. 6, 6.
c chap. 17, 1
d ch. 22, 24
e Num. 12, 3.
f Amos 8, 5.
g Mat. 11, 30.
h ch. 10, 23.
i Eph. 5, 15.
k Eccles. 4, 9, 10.
l 1 Sam. 25, 34. Eccles. 8, 1.
m Philip. 3, 20.
n Psal. 62, 5.
o Jer. 4, 14.
p Ps. 37, 30, 31.
q Isai. 5, 8. Jer. 17, 11.
r 1 Pet. 3, 15.
s Ps. 10, 1. Mat. 15, 8.
t Rom. 8, 26, 27.
u 3 John, verse 12.
x Eccles. 12, 11.
y 1 Sam. 25, 47. Ruth 3, 14. chap. 18, 11.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

THE [a] preparations of the heart in man, and the [b] answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* [c] clean in his own eyes: but the LORD [d] weigheth the spirits.

3 [e] Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy [f] thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* [g] for himself; yea, even the wicked [h] for the day of evil.

5 Every one *that is* [i] proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* [k] hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is [l] purged; and by the [m] fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways [n] please the LORD, he maketh even his [o] enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [p] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues [q] without right.

9 A man's heart [r] deviseth his way: but the LORD [s] directeth his steps.

10 [t] A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth [u] transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [x] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's; all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the [y] throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the [z] delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The [a] wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death; but a wise man will [b] pacify it.

15 In the [c] light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is as* a cloud of the [d] latter rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom [e] than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 [f] The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find [g] good; and whoso [h] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The [i] wise in heart shall be called prudent; and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* [k] a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the [l] instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 [m] The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 [n] Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, [o] sweet to the soul, and [p] health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 He that [q] laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man [r] diggeth up evil; and in his [s] lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife; and [t] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 [u] A violent man [x] enticeth his neighbour, and [y] leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things; moving his lips, he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* [z] slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that [a] ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The [b] lot is cast into the lap; but the whole [c] disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of [b] sacrifices *with* strife.

2 [c] A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the [d] furnace for gold: but the LORD [e] trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear [f] to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso [g] mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; *and* he that [h] is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 [i] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* [k] their fathers.

7 Excellent speech becometh [l] not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it; whithersoever it turneth, [m] it prospereth.

9 He that [n] covereth a transgression seeketh love: but he that [o] repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than [p] an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only [q] rebellion; therefore [r] a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear, robbed of her whelps, meet a man, rather than [s] a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso rewardeth [t] evil for good, [u] evil shall not depart from his house.

14 [x] The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention [y] before it be meddled with.

15 He that [z] justifieth the wicked, and he that [a] condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* [b] a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* [c] no heart *to it?*

17 A friend loveth [d] at all times, and a brother is born [e] for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that [f] loveth strife: *and* he that [g] exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good; and he that hath [h] a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow; and the father of a fool hath [i] no joy.

22 [k] A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but [l] a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

a Ps. 94, 18. b Mat. 10, 19. c Luke 18, 11. d 1 Sam. 16, 7. e 1 Pet. 5, 7. f Philip. 4, 6. g Rom. 11, 36. h Job 21, 3. i 2 Chr. 25, 17. k ch. 11, 21. l 1 John 2, 2. m Neh. 5, 15. n Col. 1, 10. o Job 5, 12. p ch. 15, 16. q Hab. 2, 9. 13. r ch. 19, 21. s Jer. 10, 23. t 1 Pet. 4, 11. u Deut. 17, 20. x Lev. 19, 36. y Ps. 45, 6. z Ps. 101, 4. a Rev. 6, 16. b Acts 12, 20. c Psal. 4, 6. d Deut. 11, 14. e chap. 3, 14. f Acts 24, 16. g ch. 8, 35. h Jer. 17, 7. i Job 9, 4. k ch. 10, 11. l Jer. 10, 8. m Ps. 37, 30. n Eccl. 12, 10. o Psal 119, 103. p Psal. 51, 8. q Isa. 57, 10. r Psal. 7, 15. s Ps. 52, 2. t chap. 18, 8.

u Acts 20, 29. x Rom. 10, 18. y 2 Pet. 2, 1, 2. z Col. 4, 12. a 2 Kings 19, 7. b Josh. 18, 10. c Mat. 10, 29.

a ch. 15, 17. b James 5, 5. c Gen. 30, 43. d Mal. 3, 3. e 1 Pet. 1, 7. f Psal. 52, 2. g 1 John 3, 17. h Obadiah, verse 12. i Job 42, 16. k John 8, 39. l 1 Sam. 25, 25. m 1 Sam. 16, 1. 4. n ch. 10, 12. o ch. 16, 28. p 1 Kings 13, 4. q 2 Sam. 20, 1. r 2 Cor. 12, 7. s Acts 7, 54. t Ps. 109, 4. u Jer. 18, 20. x Judg. 9, 17. y 1 Thess. 4, 11. z Ezek. 13, 10. a 1 Kings 21, 12. b John 1, 10. c Rev. 2, 21. d Ruth 1, 16. e Esth. 4, 14. f Ps. 68, 30. g 1 Sam. 25, 26. h James 3, 8. i Gen. 26, 35. k Eccl. 9, 7, 8. l 2 Cor. 2, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift [m] out of the bosom [n] to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 Wisdom *is* [o] before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool *are* in the [p] ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and [q] bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* [r] not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge [s] spareth his words; *and* a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool when he [t] holdeth his peace is counted wise; *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THROUGH desire a man, having [a] separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath [b] no delight in understanding, but that [c] his heart may discover itself.

3 When the [d] wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with [e] ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are* [f] *as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good [g] to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips [h] enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his [i] destruction, and his lips *are* the [k] snare of his soul.

8 The words of [l] a tale-bearer *are* as [m] wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is [n] slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower; the righteous [o] runneth into it, and is [p] safe.

11 The rich man's [q] wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the [r] heart of man *is* haughty, and [s] before honour *is* humility.

13 He that answereth a matter before [t] he heareth *it*, it *is* [u] folly and shame unto him.

14 [x] The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity: but [y] a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the [z] ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [a] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* [b] first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and [c] searcheth him.

18 The [d] lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 [e] A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city; and *their* [f] contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the [g] fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the [h] tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* findeth [i] a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth [k] entreaties; but the rich answereth [l] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BETTER [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* [b] without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that [c] hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man [d] perverteth his way: and his heart [e] fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many [f] friends; but the poor is [g] separated from his neighbour.

5 A false witness shall not be [h] unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will entreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to him that [i] giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go [k] far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that [l] keepeth understanding shall find good.

9 A false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight [m] is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant [n] to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man [o] deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to [p] pass over a transgression.

12 The king's wrath *is* as the roaring [q] of a lion: but his favour [r] *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 [s] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; and the [t] contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance [u] of fathers; and a prudent wife *is* [x] from the LORD.

15 [y] Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [z] suffer hunger.

16 He that [a] keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor [b] lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he [c] pay him again.

18 Chasten thy son while there is [d] hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of [e] great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy [f] latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the LORD, that shall [g] stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* [h] his kindness: and a poor man *is* [i] better than a liar.

23 [k] The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life; and *he*

he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* [l] bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will [m] beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will [n] understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, [o] to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness ‖ scorneth judgment; and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are [p] prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* [a] a mocker, strong drink *is* raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth [b] *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man [c] to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; *therefore* shall he [d] beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water: but a man of understanding will [e] draw it out.

6 Most men will [f] proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man [g] who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his [h] integrity; his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the [i] throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my [k] heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [l] Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his [m] doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The [n] hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; [o] open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he [p] boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a [q] precious jewel.

16 Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a [r] strange woman.

17 [s] Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with [t] gravel.

18 *Every* purpose is established by [u] counsel; and with [x] good advice make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that [y] flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in [z] obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten [a] hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall [b] not be blessed.

22 Say not thou, I will [c] recompense evil: *but* [d] wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance *is* not good.

24 Man's goings *are* [e] of the LORD: how can a man then [f] understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [g] after vows to make inquiry.

26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the [h] wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD, [i] searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [k] Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their [l] strength; and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* [m] stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's [a] heart *is* in the [b] hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 Every way of a man *is* [c] right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than [d] sacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the ‖ plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by [e] a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall [f] destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the [g] pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked [h] desireth evil: his neighbour findeth [i] no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is [k] made wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* [l] wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall [m] cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

l chap. 26, 15.

m Deut. 13, 11.

n chap. 9, 8.

o John 10, 5.

‖ Or, *colaureth the cause*, Acts 24, 3.

p Mat. 25, 41.

a Gen. 9, 21. Hosea 7, 5.

b Luke 19, 27.

c Gen. 13, 7.

d Luke 18, 24.

e 1 Cor. 2, 15.

f Mat. 6, 2. Luke 18, 11.

g Ps. 12, 1.

h 2 Cor. 1, 12.

i Mat. 25, 31.

k 1 Cor. 4, 4. 1 John 1, 8.

l Deut. 25, 11.

m Mat. 7, 16.

n Ex. 4, 11. Mat. 13, 13.

o Rom. 12, 11.

p 1 Thess. 4, 6.

q Job 28, 17. chap. 3, 14.

r chap. 2, 16.

s ch. 9, 17. Heb. 3, 13.

t Job 20, 12.

u Ps. 119, 24.

x Luke 14, 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

y Rom. 16, 18.

z Jude, verse 13.

a 2 Kings 5, 20.

b Hab. 2, 6

c 1 Pet. 3, 9.

d Deut. 32, 35. 2 Sam. 16, 12.

e John 15, 5.

f Isa. 26, 12.

g Deut. 23, 21.

h 2 Sam. 12, 31.

i 2 Cor. 2, 11

k Ps. 101, 1.

l Jer. 9, 23, 24.

m ch. 10, 13.

a ch. 16, 1. b Isa. 10, 5

c Luke 16, 15.

d 1 Sam. 15, 23. Micah 6, 7, 8.

‖ Or, *light*.

Jer. 10, 14. 1 Cor. 1, 19. 2 Pet. 2, 12.

e 2 Sam. 16, 3. 2 Kings 5, 21. 2 Pet. 2, 2, 3.

f Mat. 23, 8. 5.

g Mat. 5, 8.

h Isa. 56, 11. i Micah 7, 1. 5.

k ch. 19, 25. Rev. 17, 13.

l 1 Cor. 10, 10.

m Mat. 7, 2 & 18, 30. James 2, 13

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

15 *It is* [n] joy to the just to do judgment: but [o] destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that [p] wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth [q] pleasure *shall be* a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* [r] a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a [s] contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* [t] treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that [u] followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* [x] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in [y] proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothful [z] killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous [a] giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the [b] wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man [c] hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no [d] wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the LORD.

31 The [e] horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [f] safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *GOOD* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 The rich and poor [b] meet together: the LORD *is* the [c] maker of them all.

3 A prudent *man* [d] foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple [e] pass on, and are punished.

4 By humility, *and* the fear of the LORD, [f] *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [g] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be [h] far from them.

6 [i] Train up a child in the way he should go; and when he is old, he will [k] not depart from it.

7 The rich [l] ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.

8 He that [m] soweth iniquity shall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath [n] a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the [o] scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth [p] pureness of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the [q] king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge; and he [r] overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* [s] a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women *is* [t] a deep pit: he that is [u] abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that [x] giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto [y] my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That [z] thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the [a] words of truth, that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor; neither [b] oppress the afflicted in the gate;

23 For the LORD will [c] plead their cause, and [d] spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man, and with a [e] furious man thou shalt not go;

25 Lest thou [f] learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that [g] strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy [h] bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient [i] land-mark which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man [k] diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, [a] consider diligently what *is* before thee;

2 And put [b] a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties; for they *are* [c] deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be [d] rich; cease from thine [e] own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which [f] is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away, as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an [g] evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, [h] saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The

n Ps. 149, 6. o Rev. 19, 19. p Luke 15, 13. q Luke 16, 25. r ver. 11, 8. Isa. 43, 3, 4. s 1 Pet. 3, 4. t Matth. 13, 44. & 25, 16. u Mat. 5, 6. Heb. 12, 14. x 2 Sam. 20, 16. Eccl. 9, 18. y Eccl. 7, 9. 2 Thess. 3, 10. a Ps. 37, 26. & 112, 9. Eccles. 9, 2. b Numb. 23, 1. 1 Kings 21, 12. c Jer. 44, 17. d Isa. 8, 9, 10. e Ps. 33, 17. f Isa. 30, 1

a Eccl. 7, 1. b 1 Cor. 12, 21. c James 2, 1 d Heb. 11, 7. e Matth. 24, 37. f Mat. 6, 33. g Isa. 24, 17. h Ps. 91, 3. i Eph. 6, 4. k 2 Tim. 3, 15. l James 2, 6. m Job 4, 8. n 2 Cor. 9, 6. o Gen. 21, 9.

p Mat. 5, 8. q Dan. 6, 28. r Acts 12, 22. s Num. 13, 32. t Rev. 17, 5. u Eccl. 7, 26. x Esther 3, 9. y Mat. 28, 20. z Eph. 1, 13. 1 Thess. 1, 5. 3. a Luke 1. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 4, 13. Rev. 21, 9. b Exod. 23, 6. c 1 Sam. 25, 39. Ps. 12, 5. & 35, 1. chap. 23, 11. Jer. 50, 34. d Isa. 33, 1. e 1 Sam. 25, 17. f Ps. 106, 35. g chap. 6, 1. h Exod. 22, 26. i 2 Kings 4, 1 Deut. 19, 14. k Luke 21, 36. 2 Tim. 4, 2.

a Jude, verse 12. b Mat. 18, 8. 1 Cor. 9, 27. c Dan. 1, 20 d 1 Tim. 6, 9, 10. e James 3, 15. f 1 Corin. 7, 31. g Deut. 15, 9. h Pr. 12, 2.

8 [i] The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shall thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the [k] fields of the fatherless:

11 For their [l] Redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 [m] Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not [n] correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul [o] from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall [p] rejoice, even mine;

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice when thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart [q] envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an [r] end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and [s] guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not amongst [t] wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with [u] rags.

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 [x] Buy the truth, and [y] sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice; and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, [z] give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a [a] strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth the [b] transgressors among men.

29 Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek [c] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like [d] an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold [e] strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things:

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* I [f] felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet [g] again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them:

2 For their heart [b] studieth destruction, and their lips [c] talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house [d] builded, and by understanding it is established;

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man *is* [e] strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy [f] war; and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* [g] too high for a fool; he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [h] deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The [i] thought of foolishness *is* sin; and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou [k] faint in the day [l] of adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that [m] pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he [n] render to *every* man according to his works?

13 My son, [o] eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the [p] knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, [q] against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting-place:

16 For a just *man* falleth seven times, and [r] riseth up again: but the wicked shall [s] fall into mischief.

17 [t] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth;

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it [u] displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [x] Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked:

20 For there shall be [y] no reward to the evil *man;* the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [z] fear thou the LORD and the king; *and* meddle not with them that are given [a] to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the [b] ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have [c] respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that saith unto the [d] wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that [e] rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

i chap. 9, 8. Matth. 7, 6.
k Isa. 5, 8.
l Job 31, 21.
m Ezek. 33, 31. Matth. 13, 33. James 1, 21.
n ch. 13, 24. & 19, 18.
o 1 Cor. 5, 5. 2 Cor. 10, 4.
p 1 Thess. 2, 20.
q Psalm 37, 1.
r Ps. 37, 37. Luke 16, 25.
s ch. 4, 23.
t Isa. 5, 22. Mat. 24, 49. Luke 21, 34. Eph. 5, 18.
u Rev. 3, 17.
x Mat. 13, 44.
y Heb. 12, 16.
z 2 Cor. 8, 5.
a Revel. 18, 23.
b Eccl. 7, 26. 2 Thess. 2, 11.
c Psal. 75, 8. chap. 9, 3. Isaiah 5, 11. Eph. 5, 18. Rev. 17, 2.
d Revel. 14, 10, 11.
e Ezek. 16, 26. 28, 29. Rev. 13, 4.
f Jer. 5, 3. Eph. 4, 19.
g Deut. 29, 19. Isa. 56, 11.

a Psal. 37, 1. b Ex. 1, 10. Esth. 3, 6, 7. c Isa. 10, 11.
d chap. 9, 1.
e Colosa. 1, 11. & 3, 16.
f Rev. 19, 11.
g 1 Cor. 2, 14.
h Rom. 1, 30.
i Acts 8, 22.
k 1 Sam. 27, 1.
l James 1, 2.
m Jer. 17, 9. Rev. 1, 14.
n Rom. 2, 6.
o Song 5, 1.
p Matth. 11, 30.
q Ps. 10, 9, 10. Isa. 37, 24.
r Micah 7, 8.
s Esth. 7, 10. Rev. 18, 21.
t Rom. 12, 19.
u Obad. verse 12.
x Ps. 73, 3. verse 1.
y Ps. 11, 6.
z Ex. 1, 17.
a Num. 16, 2, 3. 2 Sam. 15, 10.
b Num. 16, 34. Rev. 19, 20.
c James 2, 1.
d chap. 17, 15. Isaiah 5, 23.
e Ps. 15, 3. Matth. 14, 4.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a [f] right answer.

27 [g] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour [h] without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will [i] do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with [k] thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well; I looked upon *it, and* received instruction.

33 [l] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the [a] men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to [b] conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to [c] search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* [d] unsearchable.

4 Take away the [e] dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [f] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 [g] Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*

7 For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than that thou shouldest be put lower in the [h] presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee [i] to shame.

9 [k] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself,* and discover not a secret to another;

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word [l] fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an [m] obedient ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him; for he [n] refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself of [o] a false gift *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and [p] a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is [q] sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be [r] weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a [s] sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* [t] a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre; so *is* he that [u] singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine enemy be [x] hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall [y] reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain; *so doth* an angry countenance a [z] backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* [a] better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a [b] thirsty soul, so *is* [c] good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man [d] falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey; so *for men* to search their [e] own glory *is not* glory.

28 He that *hath* [f] no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busy-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so [a] honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying; so the [b] curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and [c] a rod for the fool's back.

4 [d] Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool [e] according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth [f] a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal; so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that [g] giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard; so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God,* that formed all *things,* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 As a dog [h] returneth to his vomit; so a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man [i] wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* [k] a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 The

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

15 The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it [l] grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can [m] render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* [n] meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man*, who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death;

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I [o] in sport?

20 Where no [p] wood is, *there* the fire goeth out; so where *there is* no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a [q] contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 [r] Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, [s] believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by [t] deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that [u] rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* [x] afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations of self-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the household care.

[a] BOAST not thyself of to-morrow; for [b] thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let [c] another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty: but [d] a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before [e] envy?

5 [f] Open rebuke *is* better than [g] secret love.

6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* deceitful.

7 The [h] full soul [i] loatheth an honeycomb; but to the [k] hungry soul every bitter thing is [l] sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, *so is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; so *doth* the [m] sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 [n] Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with [o] a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron [p] sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; so he that [q] waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water, face *answereth* to face; so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full; [r] so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not [s] his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent [t] to know the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds;

24 For † riches *are* not for ever; and doth the [u] crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The [x] hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered:

26 The [y] lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field;

27 And *thou shalt have* [z] goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance of thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are [b] bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be [c] prolonged.

3 A poor man that [d] oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain, which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law [e] praise the wicked: but such as keep the law [f] contend with them.

5 Evil men [g] understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD [h] understand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse † *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that [i] turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with [o] a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron [p] sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; so he that [q] waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water, face *answereth* to face; so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full; [r] so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not [s] his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent [t] to know the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds;

24 For † riches *are* not for ever; and doth the [u] crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The [x] hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered:

26 The [y] lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field;

27 And *thou shalt have* [z] goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance of thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are [b] bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be [c] prolonged.

3 A poor man that [d] oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain, which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law [e] praise the wicked: but such as keep the law [f] contend with them.

5 Evil men [g] understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD [h] understand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse † *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that [i] turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his

l ch. 14, 19. m Luke 7, 20. n 1 Thess. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 5, 13. o Eph. 5, 4. p James 3, 6. q Num. 16, 1. chap. 15, 18. & 29, 22. Acts 15, 1. r 2 Sam. 13, 3, 4. Mat. 2, 8. Gal. 4, 17. s Jer. 9, 8, 9. Micah 7, 5. Mat. 10, 16, 17. t 2 Sam. 13, 22, 23. u Judg. 9, 33. Esther 7, 10. x Esther 3, 5. a James 4, 13. b Gen. 19, 22. c Rom. 2, 29. d Dan. 3, 19. e 1 John 3, 12. f Gal. 2, 4. g 2 Sam. 13, 5. h Mat. 9, 12. i Amos 8, 5. k Mat. 11, 23. l 1 Sam. 3, 1. m Acts 28, 15. 2 Cor. 2, 15. n Amos 1, 9. o 1 Kings 22, 6. Acts 12, 22 p Acts 15, 39. & 13, 4. & 28, 15. Heb. 10, 24. q 1 Sam. 2, 30. r Eccl. 1, 8. 1 John 2, 16. s Isaiah 1, 5. Jer. 5, 3. t Acts 20, 28. 1 Peter 5, 1, 2. † Heb. *strength*, Zech. 1, 5. 2 Peter 1, 13, 14. u 1 Thess. 2, 19. x Ps. 104, 7, 8, 9. 14. chap. 6, 8. & 10, 5. Luke 19, 42 John 9, 4. y Mat. 20, 10. z Mat. 6, 33 Heb. 13, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 8. a Lev. 26, 36. b Ps. 35, 6. c Job 22, 30. d Mat. 18, 28. e Acts 12, 22. f 1 Kings 18, 18. Mat. 3, 7, & 14, 4. Phil. 1, 28. g Ps. 92, 6. h 1 Cor. 2, 15. † Heb. *in his two ways*, i Kings 18, 21. Psalm 12, 2. i Zech. 7, 11. 2 Tim. 4, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

own pit: but the upright shall have [k] good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise [l] in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When righteous *men* do [m] rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is [n] hidden.

13 He that [o] covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso [p] confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that [q] feareth alway: but he that [r] hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a [s] roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so* *is* [t] a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* person shall fly to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* [u] perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have [x] plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have [y] poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons *is* not good; for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and [z] considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that [a] rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that [b] putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that [c] trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall [d] not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous [e] increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

HE that, being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be [a] destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are [b] in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked [c] beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots [d] spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king [*] by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth [f] gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that [g] flattereth his neighbour [h] spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth [i] sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous [k] considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise [l] *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [m] whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The blood-thirsty [n] hate the upright: [o] but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth [p] all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken [q] to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD [r] lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that [s] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child [t] left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their [u] fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people [x] perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will [y] not be corrected by words: for though he [z] understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that [a] delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him [b] low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is [c] partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The [d] fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but [e] *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the [f] just; and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: The man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely

k Mat. 6, 33. l Luke 16, 14.
m Rev. 18, 20.
n Heb. 11, 38.
o Ps. 32, 3, 5.
p 1 John 1, 9.
q Ps. 16, 8.
r Rom. 2, 5.
s 1 Pet. 5, 8.
t Ex. 1, 12, 13. Esther 3, 8, 9. Mat. 2, 16.
u Mat. 27, 3.
x 2 Peter 1, 5. 9.
y Job 7, 4. Ps. 50, 18. Luke 16, 25.
z Gen. 13, 10. & 19, 17. Job 20, 22. & 27, 16. Psalm 52, 5. Lam. 1, 9. Luke 16, 25.
a Mat. 18, 15.
b 1 Tim. 6, 6.
c Deut. 12, 8.
d ch. 15, 7, 8. 10.
e Acts 12, 24.
a 1 Sam. 2, 25. 2 Chron. 36, 16.
b Rev. 11, 15.
c Esther 3, 15.
d Luke 15, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

e Isa. 1, 1, 2.
f Daniel 11, 20.
g Hosea 7, 3.
h Hosea 5, 1.
i Ps. 58, 10
k Psal. 41, 1
l Num. 23, 8. Ezek. 22, 31. James 5, 13.
m Mat. 11, 17.
n 1 John 3, 12.
o ch. 14, 33.
p Esther 3, 8. 16.
q Mat. 5, 45. John 1, 9.
r Ps. 72, 4. 13, 14.
s Mat. 15, 14.
t Ps. 92, 6. Rev. 19, 19, 19, 20.
u Mat. 9, 36. 2 Cor. 4, 3.
x Mat. 11, 16. 19.
y Mat. 21, 28.
z 1 Sam. 3, 7, 8.
a Acts 12, 23. Rev. 9, 20.
b Rev. 18, 4.
c Gen. 12, 12. & 20, 2.
d Gen. 43, 14. Neh. 1, 4. Esther 4, 16. chap. 21, 1.
e Ps. 15, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

2 Surely I *am* [a] more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding [b] of a man.

3 I neither [c] learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath [d] ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the [e] wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 [g] Every word of God *is* pure; he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he [h] reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; [i] deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with [k] food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and [l] deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be [m] poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 [n] Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their [o] own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their [p] filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [q] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to [r] devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horse-leech hath two daughters, *crying*, [s] Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave; and the [t] barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire, *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* [u] mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which are* too [x] wonderful for me, yea, four, which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an [y] adulterous woman; she eateth, and [z] wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have [a] done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is [b] filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* [c] little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise:

25 The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the [d] rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 † A lion, *which is* [e] strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A greyhound; an he-goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast [f] thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; so the [g] forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that [a] his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my [b] womb? and what, the son of [c] my vows?

3 Give not thy [d] strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which [e] destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink;

5 Lest they drink, and [f] forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the [g] dumb in the cause of all such as are [h] appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [i] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 Who can find [k] a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her [l] husband doth safely [m] trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him [n] good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax, [o] and worketh [p] willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the [q] merchants' ships, she bringeth her [r] food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet [s] night, and giveth meat to her household, and a [t] portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a [u] field, and buyeth it; with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and [x] strengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her [y] candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the [z] spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 She

a Rom. 11, 33.
b Gen. 1, 26. c Mat. 16, 17. d John 3, 13. 1 Cor. 4, 24. Col. 2, 3. e Heb. 1, 3. f Isaiah 9, 5.
g 2 Tim. 3, 16.
h Mat. 15, 3. Rev. 22, 13.
i James 5, 16.
k Mat. 6, 11.
l Deut. 3, 12. & 31, 20. & 32, 15. Neh. 9, 25. Job 31, 25. 1 John 5, 10.
m Ps. 120, 3. n 1 Sam. 22, 9.
o Luke 18, 11.
p Titus 1, 16. Phil. 3, 8. Heb. 12, 15.
q Ps. 131, 1.
r Ex. 1, 15, 16.
s Judg 17, 10. Mat. 26, 15.
t Gen. 30, 1.
u Gen. 9, 22.
x Ps. 8, 1.
y 2 Thess. 2, 9, 10. Ephes. 4, 14. Rev. 17, 3.
z Jer. 7, 9, 10. Luke 18, 11.
a 1 Sam. 15, 13.
b 1 Sam. 25, 25.
c Job 12, 7. d Cor. 1, 27.
d Job 8, 14. Psal. 13, 2. & 40, 17. Mat. 7, 24.
† Heb. *An old mighty lion.* Numb. 23, 24. ch. 5, 11. John 14, 10.
e Job 14, 15. Psal 45, 1. Song 1, 8.
f Eccles. 8, 3. & 10, 20.
g Mat. 5, 22.
a 1 Kings 1, 11.
b Isa. 49, 15.
c 1 Sam. 1, 28
d Deut. 17, 17.
e chap. 9, 10.
f Deut. 17, 18. Hosea 4, 11.
g Job 29, 15 16.
h 1 Sam. 19, 4. Esther 4, 16.
i 2 Chr. 19, 6.
k Rev. 12, 1.
l Ephes. 5, 23.
m Acts 13, 22.
n 1 Cor. 1, 31.
o Philip. 2, 12.
p Ps. 110, 3.
q Matth. 13, 45.
r Coloss. 3, 1.
s Rom. 12, 11.
t Luke 12, 42.
u Mat. 13, 44.
x 1 Cor. 16, 13.
y Mat 5, 16.
z 2 Tim. 3, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

20 She [a] stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself [b] coverings of tapestry; her clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband [c] is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it;* and delivereth [d] girdles unto the merchant.

25 [e] Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth [f] with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the [g] law of kindness.

27 She [h] looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her [i] children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also,* and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou [k] excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* [l] deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD she shall be praised.

31 [m] Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let [n] her own works praise her in the gates.

a Heb. 13, 16.
b Rev. 19, 8.
c John 25, 8. 2 Pet. 2, 9. 12.
d Ephes. 6, 14.
e Mat. 16, 18.
f Coloss. 4, 6. g 1 Cor. 13, 3.
h Philip. 2, 4.
i Gal. 4, 26.
k Luke 1, 28, 29.
l Rev. 17, 4.
m Mat. 15, 28.
n Ps. 107, 32. Gal. 6, 4.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses: 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

cir. 977. THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, a ch. 11, 10. [a] king of Jerusalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [b] all *is* vanity.

b Rom. 8, 20. 1 Cor. 7, 31.

3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he [c] taketh under the sun?

c Matth. 13, 22. 1 Cor. 15, 58.

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the [d] earth abideth for ever.

d 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 21, 1.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and [e] hasteth to his place where he arose.

e Ps. 19, 5.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it [f] whirleth about continually; and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

f John 3, 8.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they [g] return again.

g Ps. 107, 26

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it:* the [h] eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

h 1 Cor. 2, 9. Phil. 4, 11, 12.

9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no [i] new *thing* under the sun.

i 2 Cor. 5, 17. 2 Pet. 2, 1.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, [k] this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

k Mat. 5, 12.

11 *There is* [l] no remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

l Prov. 10, 7.

12 ¶ [m] I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem:

m Ps. 51, 12. 1 Tim. 1, 16.

13 And I [n] gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning [o] all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man, to be exercised therewith.

n Ephes. 5, 15.
o Ps. 111, 2. Dan. 4, 26. Rom. 1, 20.

14 I have [p] seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

p Acts 4, 20. 1 Cor. 2, 4. 1 John 1, 1.

15 *That which is* [q] crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

q Psal. 51, 5. 10 chap. 7, 13.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem; yea, my heart had [r] great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

r Job 7, 7. Heb. 5, 14.

17 And I [s] gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know [t] madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

s 1 Thess. 5, 21. t ch. 11, 9.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much [u] grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

u ch. 12, 12. 1 Cor. 1, 21. 1 Tim. 1, 4, 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.*

I SAID [a] in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* [b] vanity.

a Luke 12, 19.
b 1 Sam. 25

2 I said [c] of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

Isaiah 50, 11.
c Judges 16, 19.

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, (d yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom,) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

1 Sam. 25, 36. Amos 6, 3, 6.
d 1 Kings 16, 21. Mat. 6, 24.

4 I [e] made me great works; I builded me [f] houses; I planted me vineyards;

e Gen. 11, 4. Dan. 4, 30. Luke 20, 18.
f Gen. 7, 1. & 9, 24.

5 I made me gardens and [g] orchards, and I planted trees in them [h] of all *kind of* fruits;

g Song 4, 15.
h Rev. 22, 2.

6 I made me [i] pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees;

i Gen. 26, 22.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had [k] great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me;

k 1 Kings 10, 14. 21. 26.

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* [l] musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

l 1 Kings 9, 22.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all

all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom [m] remained with me.

10 And whatsoever [n] mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for [o] my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I [p] looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* [q] no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and [r] madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh [s] after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that [t] wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [u] one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me: and why was I then [x] more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall be [y] forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* [z] As the fool.

17 Therefore I [a] hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 Yea, [b] I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun; because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* [c] or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also [d] vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart [e] to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he [f] leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of [g] all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For [h] all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief: yea, his heart taketh not [i] rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* [k] from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* [l] good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the [m] sinner he giveth travail, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good [n] before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is an excellency in God's work.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works hereafter, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be [a] born, and a time to [b] die: a time to [c] plant, and a time to pluck [d] up *that which is* planted:

3 A time [e] to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to [f] weep, and a time to [g] laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time [h] to cast away stones, and a time to [i] gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time to [k] refrain from embracing.

6 A time to get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew: a time to [l] keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to [m] hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [n] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have [o] seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 [p] He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart; so that no man can [q] find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good [r] in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should [s] eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be [t] for ever: [u] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it* that *men* should fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now; and that which [x] is to be hath already been: and God requireth that which is past.

16 And, moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* [y] wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall [z] judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are [a] beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath: so that a man hath [b] no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto [c] one place: all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth [d] upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

m Job 1, 22. n Judg. 14, 3. Mat. 6, 22. o ch. 5, 17.
p Luke 15, 17.
q Col. 3, 1.
r Mark 4, 30. 1 Cor. 2, 13. s 1 Kings 3, 12. Titus 2, 7, 8.
t ch. 11, 7. Eph. 5, 13.
u Ps. 49, 10. chap. 9, 11.
x Mat. 6, 19, 20. Phil. 3, 20.
y Prov. 10, 7.
z Luke 16, 25.
a Jonah 4, 3, 8. Phil. 1, 23.
b Jonah 4, 1.
c 1 Kings 12, 14.
d Luke 8, 14. 1 Tim. 6, 10.
e ch. 12, 1. Rom. 6, 21.
f Mat. 6, 20. Luke 16, 9.
g Isa. 3, 11. Rev. 14, 13.
h Job 14, 1.
i Ps. 127, 1. Mat. 6, 34. 1 Tim. 6, 10.
k Lev. 26, 19. Deut. 8, 17, 18. Hosea 2, 8, 9.
l 1 Cor. 3, 21.
m Job 20, 11.
n Luke 1, 6.

a Gal. 4, 4.
b Heb. 9, 27
c 1 Cor. 3, 8.
d Isa. 5, 5.
e Ex. 21, 13.
f Mat. 9, 15.
g Rev. 19, 1
h 1 Cor. 5, 4.
i Eph. 4, 11, 12.
k 1 Cor. 7, 5.
l Amos 5, 13.
m Luke 14, 26.
n Mat. 6, 27.
o Ps. 11, 2.
p Isa. 29, 16.
q Rom. 11, 33.
r John 15, 5 2 Cor. 3, 5.
s 1 Cor. 10, 31.
t Rom. 11, 36. James 1, 17.
u Isa. 10, 5. 15. Mat. 3, 8, 9. John 19, 10, 11.
x Mal. 3, 8
y Micah 7, 3, 4.
z 2 Cor. 5, 10. 2 Thess. 1, 6, 7.
a Ps. 49, 12. & 73, 22.
b Phil. 3, 21. Rev. 14, 13.
c Gen. 3, 19. Luke 23, 43. Phil. 1, 23.
d 1 Thess. 4, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should [e] rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his [f] portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

e 2 Cor. 1, 12.
f 1 Tim. 6, 6, 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness,* 7 *by covetousness,* 9 *by solitariness,* 13 *by wilfulness.*

a Ps. 41, 1.

SO I returned, and [a] considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had [b] no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

b Isa. 59, 16. Lam. 1, 1, 2. 2 Tim. 4, 16.

c Mat. 11, 6. Phil. 1, 21.

2 Wherefore I [c] praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

d Job 3, 11, 12. 16. 21.

3 Yea, better *is he* than both they which hath [d] not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

e Mat. 9, 34. Phil. 1, 16. 1 John 3, 12.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is [e] envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

f Mat. 25, 26. John 6, 27.

5 The fool [f] foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

g Prov. 26, 15.

6 [g] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

h Isa. 5, 8.

8 There is one *alone* and *there is* not [h] a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [i] eye satisfied with riches; neither *saith he,* For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

i 1 John 2, 16.

k Mark 6, 7. 1 Cor. 12, 8.

9 ¶ [k] Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

l John 3, 16. Heb. 10, 14.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* [l] alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

m 1 Kings 1, 1, 2. Eph. 2, 19.

11 Again, if [m] two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

n Dan. 3, 17.

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and [n] a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

o 1 Tim. 4, 12. p 1 Kings 22, 6.

13 ¶ Better *is a* [o] poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more [p] be admonished.

q Gen. 41, 14.

14 For out of prison he cometh [q] to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh [r] poor.

r Dan. 4, 31.

s 2 Sam. 15, 6.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the [s] second child that shall stand up in his stead.

t Prov. 14, 28.

16 *There is* no [t] end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall [u] not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

u Isa. 57, 20. Rev. 17, 15.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEEP thy [a] foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the [b] sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

a Acts 10, 33. 1 Peter 2, 1, 2.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God; for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon [c] earth: therefore let thy words be [d] few.

b 1 Sam. 15, 22. c Prov. 30, 2, 3. Mat. 26, 39. d Mat. 6, 7. e Prov. 10, 19. James 1, 19.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [e] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou [f] vowest a vow unto God, defer not [g] to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

f Num. 30, 3. g Mal. 2, 14.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest [h] not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

h Acts 5, 2, 5.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the [i] angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be [k] angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

i 1 Cor. 11, 10. Rev. 2, 1. k Acts 5, 5.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [l] fear thou God.

l ch. 12, 14.

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest [m] regardeth; and *there be* [n] higher than they.

m Ps. 12, 5. n 2 Kings 19, 35.

9 Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* [o] is served by the field.

Daniel 12, 1. o Gen. 41, 47.

10 He that [p] loveth silver shall [q] not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This *is* also vanity.

2 Chron. 26, 16. p Ps. 52, 7. 1 Tim. 6, 10.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the [r] owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

q 1 Kings 21, 6. Prov. 30, 15. r Ps. 49, 17. Nahum 3, 17

12 The [s] sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

s Ps. 127, 2.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* [t] riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

t 1 Kings 21, 4. Mat. 13, 22. Luke 12, 20.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [u] As he came forth of his mother's womb, [x] naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

u Job 1, 21. Prov. 23, 4. 1 Tim. 6, 17. x Ps. 51, 5.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in [y] darkness, and *he hath* much [z] sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

y Job 30, 8. z Esther 8, 5. & 5, 13.

18 Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for it *is* his [a] portion.

a Ps. 18, 5. & 73, 26.

19 Every man also to whom God hath [b] given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

b 2 Thess. 3, 10.

20 For

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God [c] answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

[c] Ps. 4, 6, 7. Isaiah 64, 5. Rom. 5, 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight, and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

[a] ch. 5, 14.

THERE is [a] an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he [b] desireth, yet God giveth him [c] not power to eat thereof, but a [d] stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

[b] Ps. 17, 14. & 73, 7. [c] Job 21, 25. [d] Luke 12, 20.

3 If a man [e] beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be [f] not filled with good, and also *that* he have [g] no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he:

[e] 2 Chr. 11, 21. [f] Job 21, 23. [g] 1 Sam. 31, 10. 2 Kings 9, 35. Jer. 22, 19.

4 For he [h] cometh in with vanity, and departeth in [i] darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

[h] Ps. 51, 4. [i] Prov. 10, 7.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath [k] more rest than the other.

[k] Job 14, 1.

6 Yea, though he live [l] a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

[l] Isa. 65, 20.

7 All the labour of man *is* for his [m] mouth, and yet the appetite is [n] not filled.

[m] 1 Tim. 6, 6. [n] John 6, 26.

8 For what hath the wise [o] more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

[o] Mat. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 2, 9.

9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes than [p] the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

[p] Num. 23, 10. [q] John 3, 2.

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he [q] contend with him that is mightier than he.

[q] Isa. 45, 9.

11 Seeing there be many things that [r] increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

[r] Rev. 3, 17.

12 For [s] who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a [t] shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

[s] Job 11, 12. [t] Ps. 39, 5.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom,* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.*

A [a] GOOD name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of [b] death than the day of one's birth.

[a] Prov. 22, 1. [b] 1 John 3, 2. Rev. 14, 13.

2 *It is* better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the [c] house of [d] feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

[c] Jer. 16, 5. [d] Daniel 5, 1, 2.

3 [e] Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

[e] 2 Cor. 7, 10.

4 The [f] heart of the wise *is* in the [g] house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

[f] Neh. 1, 4. [g] Isa. 22, 12.

5 *It is* better to hear the [h] rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

[h] Acts 2, 37.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the [i] laughter of the fool. This also *is* vanity.

[i] Job 20, 5.

7 Surely oppression maketh [k] a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

[k] Jer. 20, 7.

8 Better *is* the [l] end of a thing than the beginning thereof; *and* the [m] patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

[l] Luke 16, 25. [m] Phil. 4, 5.

9 Be not [n] hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[n] Jonah 4, 9. James 1, 19.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the [o] former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

[o] Judges 6, 23. Jer. 44, 17.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* [p] good with an inheritance; and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

[p] Job 1, 11.

12 For wisdom *is* a [q] defence, *and* [r] money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

[q] Job 1, 10. [r] Prov. 14, 20.

13 Consider [s] the work of God: for who can make *that* [t] straight which he hath made crooked?

[s] Ps. 107, 34. [t] Isa. 14, 27.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity [u] consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

[u] Deut. 28, 47, 48.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that [x] perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that [y] prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

[x] 1 Kings 21, 13. [y] Isa. 57, 10.

16 Be not righteous [z] over-much; neither make thyself [a] over-wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

[z] Phil. 3, 6. [a] Rom. 12, 3.

17 Be not [b] over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die [c] before thy time?

[b] Mat. 23, 32. [c] Mat. 27, 5.

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest [d] take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall [e] come forth of them all.

[d] Heb. 4, 2. [e] Jer. 32, 40. Daniel 4, 27.

19 Wisdom [f] strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

[f] 2 Cor. 13, 9.

20 For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that [g] doeth good, and sinneth not.

[g] Rom. 3, 23.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant [h] curse thee:

[h] 2 Sam. 16, 10.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart [i] knoweth that [k] thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

[i] Titus 3, 3. [k] Mat. 7, 1, 2.

23 All this have I [l] proved by wisdom: I said, I will be [m] wise; but it *was* far from me.

[l] Rom. 1, 22. [m] Prov. 30, 2.

24 That which is [n] far off, and exceeding [o] deep, who can find it out?

[n] 1 Tim. 6, 16. [o] Rom. 11, 33. Eph. 3, 18.

25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 And [p] I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart [q] *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso [r] pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

[p] 1 Kings 11, 3, 4. [q] Judges 16, 18. Rev. 17, 4, 5. [r] Gen. 39, 8.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith the Preacher,) *counting* one by one, to find out the account;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not:

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[s] one man among a thousand have I found; but [t] a woman among all those have I not found.

[s] Mat. 7, 15.
[t] 1 Tim. 2, 14.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man [u] upright; but they have sought out many [x] inventions.

[u] Gen. 1, 28.
[x] Gen. 3, 6, 7.
Psal. 12, 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

[a] Deut. 4, 6.

WHO *is* as the [a] wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh [b] his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

[b] Mark 6, 20. Acts 6, 15.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the [c] oath of God.

[c] Eccl. 17, 13.

3 [d] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth [e] whatsoever pleaseth him.

[d] 1 Sam. 20, 1.
[e] Daniel 5, 19.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power; and who may say unto him, [f] What doest thou?

[f] 1 Sam. 12, 12. 1 Kings 13, 13. & 20, 42. Job 34, 18.

5 Whoso [g] keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both [h] time and judgment.

[g] Ex. 1, 17. Hosea 5, 11.
[h] 1 Sam. 25, 38.

6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment; therefore the [i] misery of man *is* great upon him.

[i] Luke 19, 42. 44.

7 For he [k] knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

[k] Num. 14, 42. Jer. 10, 23.

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit, to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the [l] day of death; and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

[l] Isa. 23, 15.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his [m] own hurt.

[m] 1 Kings 11, 31.

10 And so I saw the wicked [n] buried, who had come and gone from the [o] place of the holy, and they were [p] forgotten in the city where they had so done. This *is* also vanity.

[n] Luke 16, 22.
[o] Ps. 82. 1.
[p] Prov. 10, 7.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore [q] the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

[q] Ps. 50, 21.

12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred [r] times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be [s] well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

[r] Rom. 2, 5. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
[s] Mat. 25, 34.

13 But it shall [t] not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

[t] Isa. 3, 10.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the [u] work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the [x] work of the righteous. I said, that this also *is* vanity.

[u] Daniel 11, 35. 1 Cor. 11, 32.
[x] Ps. 37, 11. Acts 20, 21.

15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than [y] to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

[y] ch. 2, 14. 1 Cor. 10, 31.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither [z] day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[z] Job 9, 10. Jer. 12, 1.

17 Then I beheld [a] all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun; because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall [b] not find *it;* yea, further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

[a] Ps. 93, 5.
[b] Job 10, 2. & 40, 2. & 42, 5. Ps. 73, 16. Jer. 17, 9.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this I considered in my heart, even [a] to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man [b] knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

[a] Mat. 5, 5.
[b] Rom. 8, 20.

2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* [c] one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[c] John 3, 24. Rom. 8, 16. Rev. 14, 13.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and † madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

† Heb. *madnesses*, Job 21, 13. Mal. 3, 13.

4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for [d] a living dog is better than a dead lion.

[d] Esther 6, 3. chap. 4, 9. Ezek. 29, 19.

5 For the living [e] know that they shall die: but the dead [f] know not any thing, neither have they any more a [g] reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

[e] Luke 2, 29.
[f] Job 14, 21. 1 Cor. 15, 19.
[g] Isa. 49, 4.

6 Also their love and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more [h] a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

[h] Ps. 17, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 4, 5.

7 [i] Go thy way, [k] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

[i] Luke 12, 18, 19.
[k] Prov. 9, 5.

8 Let thy [l] garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

[l] Acts 5, 21.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the [m] life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

[m] Rom. 8, 20, 21. 1 Cor. 7, 28.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with [n] thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave whither thou goest.

[n] 1 Cor. 16, 10. Eph. 5, 16.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the [o] race *is* not to the swift, nor the [p] battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor [q] yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

[o] Amos 2, 14
[p] 1 Sam. 17, 50.
[q] Hag. 1, 5. 9.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

the sons of men [r] snared in an evil time, when it falleth [s] suddenly upon them.

13 This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little [t] city, and few men within it; and there came [u] a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

15 Now there was found in it [x] a poor wise man, and he [y] by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man [z] remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom [a] *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard [b] in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [c] one sinner destroyeth much good.

r 2 Pet. 2, 12.
s Luke 17, 16. 1 Thess. 5, 2, 3.
t 2 Sam. 20, 15. 2 Kings 7, 1.
u 1 Pet. 5, 8.
x Mat. 8, 20.
y Prov. 11, 11.
z Isa. 53, 3.
a 2 Chro. 20, 12. 15. Prov. 18, 10.
b Mark 6, 2, 3.
c Josh. 7, 5. James 2, 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly,* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* [a] a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his [b] right hand; but a fool's heart at [c] his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him,* and [d] he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for [e] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an [f] error *which* proceedeth from the ruler;

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the [g] rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen [h] servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that [i] diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso [k] breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but [l] wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the [m] serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth *are* [n] gracious: but the lips of a fool will [o] swallow up himself.

13 The [p] beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is [q] full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them; because he knoweth not how to go to the [r] city.

a 2 Sam. 19, 1. 2 Chro. 19, 2.
b Mat. 6, 33. Col. 3, 1.
c Luke 13, 23. 32.
d Prov. 28, 2. & 17, 28. 1 Pet. 4, 4.
e 1 Sam. 25, 28. Prov. 15, 1.
f 1 Kings 12, 8. Esther 3, 1.
g Heb. 11, 37, 38. James 2, 5.
h Prov. 30, 22. Rev. 17, 3
i Est. 7, 10.
k Judg. 9, 53. 2 Sam. 15, 12.
l 1 Kings 3, 9. 2 Chro. 19, 5.
m 2 Chro 13, 4.
n Eph. 4, 29.
o Ps. 53, 1.
p Acts 24, 1.
q James 4, 13.
r Prov. 13, 1. Acts 9, 6.

16 Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* [s] a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of [t] nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things.*

20 [u] Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for [x] a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.
s 2 Chro. 13, 7.
t Ps. 72, 1.
u 2 Sam. 16, 7.
x Est. 2, 21. 23.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth, are to be thought on.*

CAST thy bread [a] upon the waters: for thou shalt find it [b] after many days.

2 Give a [c] portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the [d] clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that [e] observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the ‖ spirit, *nor* how [f] the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy [g] seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 Truly the [h] light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him [i] remember the days of darkness; for they shall be [k] many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 [l] Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into [m] judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away [n] evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

a Luke 6, 30. 2 Cor. 9, 7.
b Heb. 6, 10.
c Gal. 6, 9, 10. 1 Tim. 6, 18.
d Ps. 112, 9. Luke 19, 8.
e Prov. 4, 23. Mat. 16, 24.
‖ Or, *wind,* John 3, 8.
f Ps. 139, 14.
g Hosea 10, 12.
h Job 22, 28. John 1, 7.
i Luke 16, 1. 1 Tim 6, 18.
k Job 14, 12.
l Luke 15, 13.
m Rom. 2, 6. 11. Rev. 18, 7.
n 2 Cor. 7, 1. 2 Tim. 2, 22.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REMEMBER now thy Creator in the [a] days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the [b] years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the [c] keepers of the house shall

a Lam. 3, 27.
b Hosea 7, 8.
c Ps. 76, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened;

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low; and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird; and all
d 2 Sam. 19, 35. [d] the daughters of music shall be brought low:

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because
e Job 17, 13. man goeth to his [e] long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern:

f Gen. 3, 19. 7 Then shall the [f] dust return to the earth as
g Phil. 1, 23. it was: and the spirit shall return [g] unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ [h] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

h Ps. 62, 9.

9 And, moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* set in order, many proverbs.

i Jer. 23, 28. Mat. 3, 7. Acts 2, 37. 2 Cor. 10, 4. k Luke 16, 29. 2 Tim. 3, 16, 17.

10 The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

l Mat. 12, 36, Acts 17, 3. Rom. 2, 16. 2 Cor. 4, 5. m Isa. 28, 17. Micah 7, 9. Mat. 25, 31. Luke 12, 2. John 5, 29. Acts 17, 30, 31. Rom. 14, 10. 1 Cor. 15, 58. 2 Cor. 5, 10. 1 Thess. 4, 17. 2 Thess. 2, 10. James 2, 13.

11 The words of the wise *are* as [l] goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making [k] many books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with [l] every secret thing, whether *it be* [m] good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

a 1 Kings 4, 32. THE [a] Song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

b John 3, 29. c Eph. 5, 25. 2 Let [b] him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy [c] love *is* better than wine.

d 2 Cor. 2, 14. e Phil. 2, 9. 3 Because of the [d] savour of thy good ointments, thy [e] name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

f Rev. 14, 4. 4 Draw me, we will [f] run after thee. The
g John 14, 2. King hath brought me into his [g] chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee; we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

h Eph. 2, 10. 5 I *am* black, but [h] comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem; as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

i 1 Thess. 2, 3. k Acts 20, 30. 6 Look not upon me, because I *am* [i] black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my [k] mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

l Ps. 23, 1. 7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou [l] feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

m Eph. 5, 1. Heb. 13, 7. 1 Pet. 1, 21. 8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the [m] footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

n John 13, 15. o Rev. 19, 14. 9 I have compared thee, O [n] my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's [o] chariots.

p 1 Pet. 3, 4. 10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with [p] chains *of gold.*

11 [q] We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

q Gen. 1, 26. 1 Cor. 12, 5.

r Mat. 8, 11. & 26, 29. 12 While the King *sitteth* at his [r] table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night [s] betwixt my breasts.

s Eph. 3, 17. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of
t 1 John 1, 7. [t] camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou [u] *hast* doves' eyes.

u Hab. 1, 13. Phil. 3, 7.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also [x] our bed *is* green.

x Galat. 4, 25. Coloss. 1, 6. 1 Pet. 1, 23.

17 The [y] beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

y Eph. 1, 20.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the
a Hosea 14, 5. [a] valleys.

b Mat. 10, 16. 2 As the lily [b] among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [c] and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

c 1 Thes. 1, 10.

d Rom. 5, 5. 1 John 4, 10. 4 He brought me to the banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* [d] love.

e Ps. 42, 1. John 5, 40. 5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples; for I *am* [e] sick of love.

f John 3, 24. Eph. 5, 29. 6 His [f] left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

g James 5, 7. 1 Pet. 5, 6, 7. h John 10, 3 i Luke 19, 12. Acts 3, 20, 21. 7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye [g] stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 The [h] voice of my beloved! behold, he
[i] cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My

Before CHRIST 1014.

9 My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind [k] our wall, he looketh forth at the window, shewing himself through the lattice.

k John 1, 14.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and [l] come away.

l Rev. 22, 20.

11 For, lo, the [m] winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

m Rev. 13, 7.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the [n] singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

n Rev. 15, 3.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* [o] the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

o 2 Cor. 2, 15.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the [p] clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

p Mat. 16, 18.

15 Take us the [q] foxes, the [r] little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

q Rev. 19, 20.
r Ps. 137, 9.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* [s] mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

s Gal. 2, 20.

17 Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved; and be thou like a roe, or a young hart, upon the mountains of [t] Bether.

† Heb. *blow on*, chapter 4, 16. 1 Thess. 5, 5. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
t 2 Sam. 2, 29.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.*
6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on [a] my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

a chap. 5, 2, 5. Rev. 2, 22.

2 I will rise now, and [b] go about the city; in the streets, and in the broad ways, I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

b Luke 18, 1. Rom. 15, 30. James 5, 16.

3 The [c] watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* [d] Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

c Isa. 56, 10.
d Mat. 2, 3, 4.

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would [e] not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, into the chamber of her that [f] conceived me.

e Gen. 32, 26. Prov. 4, 13. Ephes. 3, 18.
f Rom. 10, 10. Galat. 4, 19.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love till he please.

6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out of the [g] wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

g Rev. 12, 6.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; [h] threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

h Heb. 1, 14.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because [i] of fear in the night.

i Neh. 4, 22. Mat. 13, 25. Eph. 6, 12.

9 King Solomon made himself a ‖ chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *throne*, Rev. 3, 21.

10 He made the [k] pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love for the daughters of Jerusalem.

k Rev. 3, 12.

Before CHRIST 1014.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his [l] mother [m] crowned him in the day of his [n] espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

l Mat. 12, 50.
m Rev. 11, 15.
n Rev. 21, 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* [a] doves' eyes [b] within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from mount Gilead.

a Eph. 1, 18
b 1 Cor. 11, 5.

2 Thy [c] teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* [d] shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

c John 5, 41.
d 1 Cor. 1, 10. James 3, 16.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy [e] speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

e Coloss. 4, 6

4 Thy neck *is* like the [f] tower of David, builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

f 2 Cor. 10, 4.

5 Thy two [g] breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

g Isa. 66, 11. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

6 Until the [h] day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountains of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

h Acts 3, 21. 2 Pet. 1, 19.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* [i] no spot in thee.

i Rev. 14, 3.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, [k] *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' [l] dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

k Rev. 21, 2.
l Rev. 17, 14

9 Thou hast † ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

† Heb *unhearted*, Isa. 62, 5.

10 How fair is thy † love, my sister, *my* spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

† Heb. *loves*, 1 John 2, 2, 3.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb; honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of [m] thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

m Rev. 19, 8.

12 A garden [n] inclosed *is* my sister, my spouse; a spring [o] shut up, a [p] fountain sealed.

n Rev. 21, 27.
o Titus 2, 4.
p 1 Cor. 1, 22.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with [q] pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard;

q John 15, 8

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the [r] chief spices:

r 1 Cor. 12, 5, 6.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [s] living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

Heb. 12, 15. 1 Peter 4, 10.
s John 4, 10. Rev. 22, 1.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his [t] pleasant fruits.

t Rom. 6, 22. Coloss. 1, 10. Isa. 5, 2, 3.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christ's love, is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

a chap. 4, 16. b John 15, 5. James 1, 17. c John 15, 14.

I AM [a] come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my [b] myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

d Rev. 3, 20.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that [d] knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

e Luke 11, 7. & 12, 35.

3 I have put off my coat; [e] how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

f Luke 11, 20.

4 My beloved put in his [f] hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

g Ps. 24, 7. h Mat. 26, 75. i Lam. 3, 8.

6 I [g] opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul [h] failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no [i] answer.

k Jer. 18, 18.

7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they [k] smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

l Isa. 63, 18. m 1 Tim. 6, 15, 16.

9 What *is* thy beloved [l] more than *another* beloved, O thou [m] fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

n Dan. 7, 9. Isa. 63, 1, 2. o Phil. 2, 9. Rev. 19, 11. p Rev. 1, 14. q Rev. 1, 14.

10 My beloved *is* [n] white and ruddy, the [o] chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold; his locks *are* bushy, *and* [p] black as a raven:

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of [q] doves by the rivers of water, washed with milk, *and* fitly set:

r Luke 4, 22.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers; his lips *like* lilies, dropping [r] sweet-smelling myrrh:

s Luke 1, 78. 2 Cor. 7, 15. t Isa. 63, 6. Rev. 1, 15. † Heb. *sweetnesses*, Rom. 15, 4. * Heb. *desires*, Isa. 52, 14. 1 Cor. 1, 23.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl; his [s] belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires:

15 His [t] legs *are as* pillars of marble set upon sockets of fine gold; his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars:

16 His mouth *is* † most sweet; yea, he *is* altogether † lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside, * that we may seek him with thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

a Acts 2, 37. & 4, 4. b Mat. 13, 23.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the [b] beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah; comely as Jerusalem; terrible as *an army* with banners.

c Num. 24, 2, 5. Acts 5, 11. 2 Cor. 10, 4. Eph. 6, 13. Rev. 19, 4.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy [c] hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead:

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep, which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

d 1 Kings 11, 3.

8 There are [d] threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

e 2 Sam. 7, 23. Eph. 4, 4, 5. f Gal. 4, 16. Eph. 5, 16. g 1 Pet. 1, 2.

9 My dove, my undefiled, is [e] *but* one: she *is* the *only* [f] one of her mother, she *is* the [g] choice *one* of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

h 2 Pet. 1, 19. i Rev. 12, 1. k Ps. 149, 6, 7, 8. Isa. 13, 3. Joel 3, 11. l Ps. 92, 12, 13.

10 Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the [h] morning, fair as the moon, clear as [i] the sun, *and* [k] terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the [l] vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Amminadib.

m Hosea 1, 11.

13 [m] Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of [n] two armies.

n Ex. 32, 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

a Eph. 6, 15 b 1 Cor. 4, 12. Heb. 2, 10. James 1, 17. c 1 Cor. 4, 15. 1 Thess. 2, 7. Gal. 4, 19. d Isa. 66, 11. e Rom. 6, 6. f Isa. 11, 3.

HOW beautiful are thy [a] feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a [b] cunning workman:

2 Thy [c] naval *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies:

3 Thy two [d] breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins:

4 Thy neck *is* as a [e] tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim; thy [f] nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus:

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the King *is* [g] held in the galleries.

g John 14, 23. h Isa. 66, 10, 11. i Eph. 4, 13. Rev. 7, 9.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, [h] for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a [i] palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof; now also thy breasts shall be as [k] clusters of the vine, and the [l] smell of thy nose like apples;

k Isa. 66, 11. 2 Pet. 1, 8 l 2 Cor. 2, 14.

9 And

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the [m] lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ [n] I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the [o] field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee [p] my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, [q] new and old, *which* I have [r] laid up for thee, O my beloved.

m Acts 2, 4. 11, 12. Eph. 5, 15.
n Galat. 3, 29.
o John 15, 5.
p Ezek. 20, 40.
q Matth. 13, 52.
r 1 Cor. 2, 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

OH that thou *wert* as my [a] brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would [b] kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would [c] lead thee, *and* bring thee into my [d] mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* [e] under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 (Who *is* this that cometh up from the [f] wilderness, [g] leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon [h] thine heart, as a seal upon thine [i] arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters [k] cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 We have [l] a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be [m] spoken for?

9 If she *be* a [n] wall, we will build upon her [o] a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a [p] vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O [q] Solomon, *must have* a thousand, [r] and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 [s] Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart, upon [t] the mountains of spices.

a Matth. 12, 50. Heb. 2, 11.
b Ps. 2, 12.
c Isa. 60, 11.
d Gal. 4, 26.
e chap. 2, 6. 2 Cor. 12, 9.
f Rev. 12, 6.
g Isa. 63, 11. 13, 14.
h Pet. 5, 10.
h 2 Tim. 2, 19.
i Isa. 40, 11. & 49, 15, 16.
k Matth. 7, 27. Rom. 8, 39.
l Eph. 1, 10.
m Acts 11, 19. 22, 23.
n Rev. 21, 12. 14. 19.
o Eph. 2, 22.
† Heb. *peace*, Rom. 5, 1. 10.
p Matth. 21, 33. Rev. 2, 1.
q Matth. 21, 11.
r 1 Cor. 3, 6, 7.
s Rev. 22, 20.
t Luke 19, 12.

¶ The BOOK of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion:* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments:* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service:* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth God's judgments:* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth; for the LORD hath [b] spoken: I have [c] nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me:

3 The [d] ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth [e] not consider.

4 Ah, sinful nation, a people [f] laden with iniquity, [g] a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters! they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 Why should ye be stricken [h] any more? ye will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the [i] sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrefying sores: they have [k] not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your country *is* [l] desolate, your cities *are* [m] burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a ‖ besieged city.

9 [n] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been [o] as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye [p] rulers of Sodom; give ear [q] unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah:

11 To what purpose *is* the [r] multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I [s] delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

a 2 Cor. 4, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 11. 2 Pet. 1, 21.
b Amos 3, 4.
c Deut. 7, 6. chap. 5, 1, 2.
d Prov. 7, 22. Jerem. 8, 7.
e chap. 5, 11.
f Rev. 18, 5.
g Jerem. 7, 26. Matth. 3, 7.
h Jerem. 9, 3.
i 2 Chr. 28, 5. 8.
k Jerem. 8, 22.
l Ps. 107, 34.
m 2 Chr. 25, 23. 25.
‖ Or, *natched*, or, *rusted*, Jerem. 4, 17. Ezek. 6, 12.
n Rom. 9, 29.
o Gen. 19, 24. Deut. 32, 32.
p Job 34, 18. Ezek. 16, 46.
q Matth. 23, 20.
r Micah 6, 7, 8.
s 1 Sam. 15, 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath [t] required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more [u] vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, [x] I cannot away with: *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul [y] hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am [z] weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands I will [a] hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers I will not hear: [b] your hands are full of blood.

16 [c] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d] cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well: seek [e] judgment, relieve the oppressed; judge the fatherless; plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us [f] reason together, saith the LORD: Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as [g] white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the [h] mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 How is [i] the faithful city become [k] an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now [l] murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy [m] wine mixed with water:

23 Thy [n] princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth [o] after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, [p] Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 And [q] I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy [r] tin:

26 And I will [s] restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The [t] city of righteousness, The faithful city.

27 Zion shall be [u] redeemed with judgment, and her converts with [x] righteousness.

28 And the destruction of the [y] transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be [z] ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath [a] no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both [b] burn together, and none shall [c] quench *them*.

t Jer. 7, 22.
u Mat. 15, 9.
x Ps. 50, 16.
y Zech. 11, 8.
z Amos 2, 13.
a Prov. 28, 27.
b 1 Tim. 2, 8.
c Jer. 4, 14.
d 1 Pet. 3, 13.
e Mat. 23, 23.
f chap. 43, 26.
g Rev. 1, 14.
h Titus 1, 2.
i 2 Chr. 15, 12.
k Jer. 2, 20.
l Micah 3, 2, 3.
m 2 Chr. 2, 17. Hosea 4, 18.
n Hosea 9, 15. Micah 7, 3.
o 2 Peter 2, 15.
p Lam. 3, 33. Hosea 11, 8.
q Hosea 3, 5.
r Rom. 10, 3. Phil. 3, 9.
s ch. 60, 17, 18.
t Rev. 21, 27.
u Rev. 8, 7.
x Rev. 19, 11.
y Rev. 22, 15.
z Rev. 9, 21.
a ch. 50, 11.
b Rev. 19, 19.
c Rev. 14, 10.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking:* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the [a] last days, *that* the [b] mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be [c] exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will [f] teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for [g] out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall [h] judge among the nations, and shall [i] rebuke many people; and they shall [k] beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they [l] learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the [m] light of the LORD.

6 Therefore thou hast [n] forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they [o] please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of [p] silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of [q] idols; they worship the [r] work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore [s] forgive them not.

10 Enter into the [t] rock, and hide thee in the dust, for [u] fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be [x] bowed down; and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* [y] proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the [z] high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the [a] ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant [b] pictures.

17 And the [c] loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the LORD [d] alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And

a Jer. 23, 20.
b Rev. 14, 1.
c Dan. 2, 44.
d Ps. 11, 10.
e Zech. 8, 20.
f Rev. 22, 5.
g Luke 24, 47.
h Mat. 28, 18.
i John 16, 8, 9.
k Hosea 2, 18.
l Ps. 72, 2. Rev. 19, 20. & 20, 10.
m Eph. 5, 8.
n Rom. 11, 20.
o Jer. 10, 2.
p Ps. 62, 10. Micah 3, 11.
q Jer. 2, 28.
r Rev. 9, 20.
s ch. 27, 11.
t Rev. 6, 15.
u Heb. 12, 29. Rev. 18, 10.
x Ps. 149, 8. Mal. 4, 1. Rev. 19, 18.
y Ps. 110, 5. & 131, 1.
z 2 Cor. 10, 4.
a Ps. 48, 7. Rev. 18, 17.
b Rev. 18, 11.
c ch. 5, 15. & 13, 11.
d Dan. 7, 14.

18 And the [e] idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [f] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [g] to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [h] Cease ye from man, whose [i] breath *is* in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOR, behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the [a] staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the [b] judge, and the prophet, and the [c] prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and † babes shall rule over them.

5 And the [e] people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the [f] child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall [g] take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our [h] ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is [l] ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their [k] tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The [l] shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin [m] as Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the [n] righteous, that *it shall be* [o] well *with him;* for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked! *it shall be* [p] ill *with him;* for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and [q] women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee [r] cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD [s] standeth up to plead, and standeth to [t] judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the [u] princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the [x] vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [y] beat my people to pieces, and [z] grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD God of hosts.

16 Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth † necks and [a] wanton eyes, walking, and [b] mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a [c] scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [d] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* [e] round tires like the moon,

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and [f] nose-jewels,

22 The [g] changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a [h] rent; and instead of well-set hair, [i] baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her [k] gates shall lament and mourn: and she, *being* [l] desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in [a] that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat [b] our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name, to take away [c] our reproach.

2 [d] In that day shall the [e] branch of the LORD be [f] beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are [g] escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called [h] holy, *even* every one that is [i] written among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the [k] spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assem-

blies,

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

blies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* [l] a defence.

l Zech. 2, 5.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for [m] a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from [n] rain.

m Deut. 22, 27. Psalm 84, 3. chap. 25, 4. Heb. 6, 18.

n Mat. 7, 25.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment:* 8 *His judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my [a] well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his [b] vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

a John 3, 29.

b Jer. 2, 21.

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein: and he [c] looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth [d] wild grapes.

c Mat. 21, 34.

d Deut. 32, 6. chap. 1, 2, 3.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [e] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

e 2 Sam. 12, 6. Micah 6, 3. 5.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard [f] that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

f Mat. 23, 37. & 24, 40, 41. 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16.

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will [g] take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

g Deut. 32, 39. chap. 15, 7. Amos 3, 6.

6 And I will lay it [h] waste: it shall not be [i] pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

h Deut. 28, 49. 58.

i Hosea 4, 14.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold [k] a cry.

k Luke 18, 7.

8 Wo unto them that [l] join house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* [m] no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

l Micah 2, 2. Hab. 2, 12.

m Ezek. 11, 15.

9 In mine ears, *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth, many [n] houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

n ch. 7, 23. Amos 5, 13. & 6, 9.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 Wo unto them that rise up [o] early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine inflame them!

o Eccl. 10, 16, 17. 1 Thess. 5, 7.

12 And the [p] harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they [q] regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

p Amos 6, 6.

q 2 Kings 17, 6. Psalm 28, 5. Hosea 4, 11.

13 Therefore my people [r] are gone into captivity, because *they have* [s] no knowledge; and their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

r Rev. 18, 2.

s chap. 1, 3. Jer. 8, 7. Luke 19, 44.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the [t] eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

t Deut. 28, 65. Lam. 2, 10.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be [u] exalted in judgment, and God, that is holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

u Ps. 9, 16. Rev. 19, 1, 2, 3.

17 Then shall the [x] lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the [y] fat ones shall [z] strangers eat.

x John 21, 15.

y ch. 10, 16.

z 2 Peter 2, 11.

18 Wo unto them that [a] draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a [b] cart-rope!

a Ps. 36, 4. Micah 2, 1.

b Jer. 8, 4.

19 That [c] say, Let him [d] make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel [e] draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

c Ps. 14, 1.

d Ezek. 12, 13.

e Jer. 17, 15.

20 Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put [f] darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

f Amos 5, 10.

21 Wo unto *them that are* [g] wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

g Rom. 1, 22.

22 Wo unto *them that are* [h] mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

h Hab. 2, 15.

23 Which [i] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

i John 18, 40.

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their [k] root shall be rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

k Hosea 9, 16.

25 Therefore is the [l] anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst of the streets. [m] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

l 2 Kings 13, 3.

m Lev. 26, 14. Heb. 10, 31.

26 And he will lift up an [n] ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the [o] end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

n ch. 11, 12.

o Deut. 28, 49. Psalm 72, 8. Jer. 5, 15. Mal. 1, 11.

27 None shall be [p] weary nor stumble amongst them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

p Joel 2, 7, 8

28 Whose [q] arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

q Jer. 5, 16.

29 Their [r] roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

r Deut. 28, 49. Lam. 2, 7.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the [s] sea; and if *one* look unto the land, behold [t] darkness *and* sorrow; and the light is darkened in the [u] heavens thereof.

s Ps. 93, 3.

t chap. 8, 22.

u Deut 32, 2. & 33, 28. 2 Sam. 23, 4. Psal. 72, 6. Prov. 29, 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message:* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

a 2 Kings 15, 2. b 1 Kings 22, 19. c Ps. 104, 4. d 1 Kings 19, 13.

IN the year that king Uzziah [a] died I saw also the [b] LORD sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the [c] seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his [d] face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

e Rev. 4, 8. f Ps. 72, 19. g ch. 5, 25. h Rev. 15, 8.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, [e] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts; the whole [f] earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the [g] posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was [h] filled with smoke.

i Hab. 3, 16. k James 3, 2.

5 Then said I, [i] Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of [k] unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

l Ps. 103, 20. m Heb. 13, 10.

6 Then [l] flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the [m] altar;

7 And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

n John 12, 41. o Gen. 1, 26 p Ex. 3, 11. q Mat. 28, 19. r Mark 4, 12. s ch. 28, 13. 2 Cor. 2, 16. t Deut. 29, 2.

8 Also I heard the [n] voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go [o] for us? Then I said, Here *am* I; [p] send me.

9 And he said, [q] Go and tell this people, [r] Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 [s] Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [t] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

u 1 Kings 24, 9. x Micah 3, 12. y 2 Chr. 36, 17. Revel. 18, 2. z 2 Kings 25, 21. chap. 10, 21. a Mal. 2, 15. Rom. 11, 5.

11 Then said I, LORD, how long? And he answered, Until the [u] cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be [x] utterly desolate;

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* [y] a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 But yet in it *shall be* a [z] tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them when they cast *their leaves, so* the [a] holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing, hath for a sign, Christ promised:* 17 *His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

742 a 2 Kings 15, 6. b Ps. 83, 3, 4. c Ps. 125, 2. d ch. 10, 20. e Mat. 2, 3.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to [b] war against it, but could [c] not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is [d] confederate with Ephraim: and [e] his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field;

‖ That is, *The remnant shall return*, chap. 10, 21.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be [f] quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these [g] smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

f ch. 30, 15. g 2 Kings 13, 25. 2 Chr. 28, 16.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, [h] have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

h Ps. 2, 2. & 83, 3.

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein [i] for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

i Pr. 1, 10.

7 Thus saith the LORD God, It shall [k] not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

k Pr. 21, 30. chap. 8, 10.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within [l] threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be [m] not a people.

l 2 Kings 16, 10. Ezra 4, 2. m ch. 14, 15.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* [n] Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall [o] not be established.

n 2 Kings 16, 5. o 2 Chr. 20, 20.

10 Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 [p] Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; [q] ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

p Judg. 6, 36. q Mat. 5, 45.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I [r] tempt the LORD.

r Mat. 12, 38.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to [s] weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

s Amos 2, 13.

14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a sign: Behold, [t] a Virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name ‖ Immanuel.

t Mat. 1, 23. ‖ That is, *With us God*, John 1, 1. 14. 1 Tim. 2, 5. 1 Pet. 3, 15.

15 Butter and honey shall [u] he eat, that he may [x] know to refuse the evil, and choose the good:

u Heb. 4, 15. x Luke 2, 52. 1 Cor. 13, 11.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the [y] land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

y 2 Kings 15, 3.

17 The LORD shall bring [z] upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy [a] father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

z 2 Chr. 28, 19. a chap. 39, 6.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the [b] fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria:

b 2 Kings 19, 9. Jer. 50, 26

19 And they shall come, and shall rest [c] all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

c ch. 2, 18, 19. Jer. 16, 16.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a razor that is [d] hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the [e] feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

d 2 Kings 16, 7. e Gen. 49, 10. Deut. 28, 57.

21 And

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a [f] young cow and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for [g] butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* [h] left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were [i] a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With [k] arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; [l] because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, ‖ there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 6 Judah likewise for their infidelity.* 9 *God's judgments shall be irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great [a] roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning [b] Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful [c] witnesses to record, [d] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I [e] went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz:

4 For [f] before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, my mother, the [g] riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

741.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of [h] Shiloah that go softly, and [i] rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, [k] strong and many, *even* the [l] king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over; he shall reach *even* to the [m] neck: and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 [n] Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be [o] broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come [p] to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for [q] God *is* with us.

11 For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and [r] instructed me, that I should [s] not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 [t] Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither [u] fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 [x] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for [y] a sanctuary; but for a [z] stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And [a] many among them shall [b] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 [c] Bind up the testimony, [d] seal the law among my [e] disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [f] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will [g] look for him.

18 Behold, [h] I, and the children whom the LORD [i] hath given me, *are* for [k] signs and for wonders in Israel, from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall [l] say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter; should not a people seek unto their God? [m] for the living to the dead?

20 To the [n] law and to the testimony: if they speak not [o] according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no light in them.

21 And they shall [p] pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that, when they shall be hungry, they shall [q] fret themselves, and curse their king and their [r] God, and look upward.

22 And they shall [s] look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride:* 13 *for their hypocrisy,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEVERTHELESS, the [a] dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he [b] lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward [c] did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The [d] people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the [e] light shined.

3 Thou hast [f] multiplied the nation, *and* not [g] increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they [h] divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the [i] staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [k] Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and [l] garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with [m] burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 For unto [n] us a Child is born, unto us a Son is [o] given; and the [p] government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful,

f Jer. 39, 10.
g ch. 6, 11, 12.
h 2 Kings 25, 12.
i chap. 5, 6.
k Ex. 23, 29. Lev. 26, 22.
l ch. 22, 13.
‖ Or, *none shall come thither for fear.*
a ch. 30, 8.
b 2 Kings 16, 9.
c 2 Cor. 13, 1.
d 2 Kings 16, 11. 2 Tim. 4, 10.
e Levit. 18, 6.
f chap. 7, 16.
g 2 Kings 15, 29.
h John 9, 7.
i ch. 7, 1, 2, 6.
k Deut. 28, 47.
l ch. 10, 13.
m 2 Kings 18, 17. 2 Chr. 32, 9.
n Joel 3, 9, 12. Rev. 16, 13. & 19, 17.
o Psal. 2, 9.
p Job 5, 12.
q Acts 5, 38. Rom. 8, 31.
r Jer. 10, 23.
s Gen. 7, 1.
t 2 Kings 16, 7.
u 1 Pet. 3, 14.
x Num. 20, 11.
y Ezek. 11, 16.
z ch. 28, 16.
a Rom. 11, 25.
b Mat. 21, 44.
c John 6, 45.
d Dan. 12, 4. e Acts 11, 26.
f chap. 54, 8.
g Hab. 2, 3.
h Heb. 2, 13.
i John 17, 6.
k 1 Cor. 4, 13.
l 2 Pet. 2, 1
m 1 Sam. 28, 8.
n Luke 16, 29.
o Gal. 1, 28.
p 2 Kings 25, 6.
q Rev. 16, 10.
r Zeph. 1, 5.
s 2 Chr. 15 5.
a ch. 8, 22.
b 2 Kings 15 29.
c Levit. 26, 24. 2 Kings 17, 9.
d Mat. 4, 16.
e Eph. 5, 14.
f ch. 37, 31.
g ch. 35, 10. Ezek. 37, 11.
h Luke 11, 22.
i ch. 10, 5.
k Judg. 7, 22.
l Rev. 16, 6.
m 2 Thess. 2, 11.
n Mat. 1, 21.
o Luke 2, 10.
p Mat. 28, 18.

derful, Counsellor, The [q] mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* [r] no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The [s] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath [t] lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people [u] shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that [x] say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The [y] bricks are fallen down, but [z] we will build with hewn stones; the [a] sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. [b] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they [c] seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel [d] head and tail, branch and rush, in [e] one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet [f] that teacheth lies, he *is* the [g] tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led of them *are* [h] destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have [i] no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their [k] fatherless and widows: for every one *is* [l] an hypocrite and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 For wickedness [m] burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall [n] spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be [o] satisfied: they shall eat every man [p] the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [q] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

713. WO unto them that decree [a] unrighteous decrees, and [b] that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their [c] prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the [d] day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come [e] from far? to whom [f] will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 ‖ Without me they shall [g] bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 O Assyrian, the [h] rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an [i] hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [k] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit [l] he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For [m] he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath [n] found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, [o] so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the LORD hath [p] performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will [q] punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the [r] strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my [s] wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the [t] bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*:

14 And my hand hath found, as a [u] nest, the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe [x] boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself*, *as if it were* [y] no wood.

16 Therefore shall the LORD, the LORD of hosts, send among his [z] fat ones [a] leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his [b] briers [c] in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his [d] fruitful field, both soul and body: and

q Titus 2, 13. r Dan. 2, 44. s ch. 26, 11. t Zech. 1, 5. u ch. 26, 11. x Mal. 1, 14. y 2 Kings 15, 29. z Ps. 127, 1. a Rev. 18, 7. b Jer. 4, 8. c Hosea 7, 7. d Rev. 19, 18. e Rev. 18, 8. f 2 Pet. 2, 1. g Mal. 2, 8, 9. h Lam. 2, 14. i Ps. 147, 10, 11. k Ezek. 9, 5, 6. l Job 8, 23. Micah 7, 2, 6. m ch. 24, 6. Mal. 4, 1. n Jer. 41, 7. Micah 7, 2. Rom. 12, 5. Gal. 5, 17. o Lev. 26, 26. p ch. 49, 26. Jer. 19, 9. Lam. 4, 10. q verses 12. 17.

a John 9, 22. Rev. 3, 16. b Esther 3, 12. 15. Dan. 6, 8, 9. c Luke 11, 47. d Hosea 9, 11. Luke 19, 44. e 2 Thess. 1, 10. f Luke 19, 12. g John 6, 68 ‖ Or, *But for me*, Lam. 3, 2. h 2 Kings 18, 14. i chap. 9, 4. k chap. 9, 17. l Jer. 34, 22. m chap. 45, 4. n 2 Kings 18, 24. o Job 31, 25 p 2 Sam. 14, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 17. q Jer. 25, 18 1 Peter 4, 17. r Jer. 50, 18. Rev. 19, 20. s Dan. 4, 30. t Hab. 1, 15 u Hosea 5, 10. Acts 17, 26. x ch. 10, 13. Jer. 51, 20. Rev. 18, 7. y Ps. 82, 7. z chap. 2, 22. Ezek. 28, 2. a Deut. 32, 15. b Ps. 106, 15 c 2 Sam. 23, 6. chap. 9, 17. d 2 Kings 19, 23. e 1 Thess. 5, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the [e] trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [f] remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again [g] stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto [h] the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the [i] sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow [k] with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a [l] consumption, even [m] determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be [n] not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a [o] very little while, and [p] the indignation shall [p] cease, and mine anger, [q] in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge [r] for him, according to the slaughter [s] of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up [t] after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his [u] burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of [x] the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 [y] Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim [z] gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall [a] shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the [b] high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a [c] mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and [a] a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall [b] rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of [c] quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteousness shall he judge [d] the poor, and [e] reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with [g] the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And [h] righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The [i] wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice-den.

9 They shall [k] not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the [l] knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a [m] root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his [n] rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the [o] second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall [p] set up an ensign for the [q] nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the [r] dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The [s] envy also of Ephraim [t] shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall [u] not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward [x] the west; they shall spoil them of the [y] east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall [z] obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the [a] tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand [b] over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an [c] highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of [d] Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in [a] that day [b] thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou [c] comfortedst me.

c chap. 40, 1.

2 Behold, God [d] *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD [e] JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

d Luke 2, 30.
e Ps. 83, 18.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the [f] wells of salvation.

f John 4, 14.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare [g] his doings among the people, make mention that [h] his name is exalted.

g Ps. 145, 4, 5.
h Phil. 2, 9.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done [i] excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

i Rev. 19, 2.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for [k] great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

k Ps. 71, 22.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath:* 6 *He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes:* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

712.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

a 2 Kings 9, 25.

2 Lift ye up a [b] banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, [c] shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

b Jer. 50, 2.
c chap. 10, 32.

3 I have commanded my [d] sanctified ones, I have also called my [e] mighty ones for mine [f] anger, *even* them that rejoice in [g] my highness.

d Rev. 17, 14.
e Joel 3, 11.
f Rev. 15, 1.
g Ps. 149, 2, 5, 6.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the [h] kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts [i] mustereth the host of the battle.

h Jer. 50, 41.
i Rev. 16, 1.

5 They come from a [k] far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the [l] weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

k Luke 19, 12.
l Rev. 15, 1.

6 [m] Howl ye; for the [n] day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

m Rev. 18, 10.
n Jer. 50, 25.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a [o] woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* [p] flames.

o Psal. 48, 6.
p Rev. 19, 20.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, [q] cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof [r] out of it.

q Mal. 4, 1.
r Psal. 104, 35.

10 For the [s] stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

s Luke 21, 25.

11 And I will punish the [t] world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud [u] to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

t Revel. 14, 16. 19.
u chap. 2, 17.

12 I will make a [x] man [y] more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

x Ps. 137, 9. ver. 16, 17.
y ver. 19, 20. Rev. 16, 21.

13 Therefore I will [z] shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his [a] fierce anger.

z Hag. 2, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

14 And it shall be as the [b] chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

a Revel. 14, 10, 11.
b Jer. 50, 16.

15 Every one that is [c] found shall be thrust through; and every one that is [d] joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

c Rev. 18, 4.
d Rev. 16, 13. 16.

16 Their children also shall be [e] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

e Ps. 137, 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the [f] Medes against them, which shall not regard [g] silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

f Dan. 5, 25.
g 1 Sam. 15, 20.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have [h] no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

h Jer. 50, 15. James 2, 13.

19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew [i] Sodom and Gomorrah.

i Gen. 19, 25.

20 It shall never be [k] inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there:

k Revel. 18, 2.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and [l] satyrs shall dance there.

l Lev. 17, 7. ch. 34, 14. Rev. 18, 2.

22 And the [m] wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces; and her [n] time *is* near to come, and her [o] days shall not be prolonged.

m Jerem. 51, 59.
n Ps. 102, 13. Dan. 7, 25. Habak. 2, 3.
o Rev. 11, 3. 9.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel:* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD will have [a] mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the [b] strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

a Ps. 102, 13.
b ch. 60, 5. Eph. 2, 12. 17.

2 And the people shall take them, and [c] bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall [d] rule over their oppressors.

c chap. 60, 9.
d Ps. 94, 14. chap. 60, 14. Rev. 9, 11.

3 And it shall come to pass, in the day that the LORD shall give thee [e] rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the [f] hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

e Acts 3, 19. Hebr. 4, 9.
f Revel. 13, 17.

4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the [g] golden city ceased!

g Rev. 18, 16.

5 The LORD hath broken the [h] staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

h Ps. 125, 3.

6 He who [i] smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that [k] ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

i Jer. 50, 33, 34. Rev. 17, 6.
k Rev. 17, 17.

7 The whole earth is at [l] rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth [m] into singing.

l Jer. 50, 34.
m Rev. 18, 20. & 19, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

8 Yea, the [n] fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak, and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become [o] like unto us?

11 Thy [p] pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou [q] cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will [r] ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the [s] stars of God; I will sit also upon the [t] mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be [u] like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought [x] down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, [y] *Is* this the man that made the [z] earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a [a] wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* [b] opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house:

19 But thou art [c] cast out of thy grave like an [d] abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a [e] carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the [f] seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the [g] iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the [h] name, and remnant, and [i] son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the [k] bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the [l] besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand;

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains [m] tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the [n] whole earth; and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [o] purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the [p] year that king [q] Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the [r] rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a [s] cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the [t] first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city: thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a [u] smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the [z] messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath [y] founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burden of [a] Moab. Because in the [b] night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their [c] heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the [d] tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; [e] his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall [f] cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [g] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the [h] waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the [i] willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of [k] blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that [l] escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatened for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

SEND

Before CHRIST 726.

SEND ye the [a] lamb to the [b] ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that* as a [c] wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the [d] outcasts, [e] bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts [f] dwell with thee, Moab: be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established; and he shall [g] sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking [h] judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; *he is* [i] very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his [k] lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the [l] foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon [m] languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness; her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea:

9 Therefore I will [n] bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh; for the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And [o] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their* vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an [p] harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 And it shall [q] come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary [r] to pray; but he shall [s] not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, [t] Within three years, as the years of an [u] hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The wo of Israel's enemies.*

741.

THE burden of [a] Damascus. Behold, [b] Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall [c] make *them* afraid.

Before CHRIST 741.

3 The fortress shall also cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be [d] as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made [e] thin, and the [f] fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man [g] gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 Yet [h] gleaning-grapes shall be [i] left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man [k] look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the [l] altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his [m] fingers have made, either the groves or the images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they [n] left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast [o] forgotten the God of thy [p] salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish; *but* the [q] harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Wo to the multitude of many people, *which* make a [r] noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall [s] rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the [t] chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a [u] rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And, behold, at [x] evening-tide trouble; *and* before the [y] morning he *is* not. This *is* the [z] portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

714.

WO to the [a] land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth [b] ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people [c] terrible from their [d] beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, [e] see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, [f] hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take [g] my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling-place like a clear [h] heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the [i] sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the [k] fowls of the mountains, and to the [l] beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 In that time shall the [m] present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a [n] people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [a] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the [b] heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians [c] against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the [d] counsel thereof: and they shall [e] seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a [f] cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the [g] waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of [h] defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the [i] mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*.

8 The [k] fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that [l] spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net-works, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds for [m] fish.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan *are* [n] fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become [o] brutish: [p] how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 [q] Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a [r] perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to [s] err in every work thereof, as [t] a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the [u] head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto [x] women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the [y] shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a [z] terror unto Egypt: every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and [a] swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an [b] altar to the LORD in the midst of [c] the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof [d] to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall [e] cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a [f] saviour, and a [g] great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be [h] known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do [i] sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall [k] smite Egypt; he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall [l] return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a [m] highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a [n] blessing in the midst of the land;

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt [o] my people, and Assyria the [p] work of my hands, and Israel mine [q] inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

Before CHRIST 714.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the [b] sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he [c] did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a [d] sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* [e] buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be [f] afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their [g] expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the [a] desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; The [b] treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler [c] spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my [d] loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a [e] woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it;* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the [f] night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 [g] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, [h] eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set [i] a watchman, let him declare [k] what he seeth.

7 And he saw a [l] chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened [m] diligently with much heed.

8 And he cried, [n] A lion: My lord, I stand [o] continually upon the [p] watch-tower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights;

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [q] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the [r] graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my [s] threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, [t] what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The [u] morning cometh, and also the [x] night: if ye will enquire, [y] enquire ye: [z] return, [a] come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they [b] fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a [c] year according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of [d] Kedar, shall be [e] diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians:* 8 *He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy:* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

712.

THE burden of the [a] valley of [b] vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a [c] joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy [d] rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are [e] bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will [f] weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [g] by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, [h] breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir [i] uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the [k] forest.

9 Ye have seen also the [l] breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool:

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the [m] old pool: but ye have not looked unto the [n] maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

call to [o] weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And, behold, [p] joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, [q] eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be [r] purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [s] Shebna, which *is* [t] over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that [u] graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely [x] cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the [y] shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he [z] pull thee down.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [a] Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will [b] clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy [c] girdle, and I will commit thy [d] government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the [e] key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a [f] nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a [g] glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all [h] the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all [i] vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the [k] burden that *was* upon it shall be [l] cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre:* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

715.

THE burden of Tyre. [a] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is [b] laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be [c] still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have [d] replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a [e] mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the [f] sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up [g] young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely [h] pained at the report of Tyre.

6 [i] Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your [k] joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her [l] own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the [m] crowning *city*, whose [n] merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the [o] honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the [p] pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more strength.

11 He [q] stretched out his hand over the sea; he [r] shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant-*city*, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more [s] rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon; arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans: this people was not *till* the Assyrian [t] founded it for them that dwell in the [u] wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten ‖ seventy years, according to the [x] days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, [y] thou harlot that hast been forgotten: make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her [z] hire, and shall [a] commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her [b] merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to [c] eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

712.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth [a] empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and [b] scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the [c] people, so with the ‖ priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender,

o Joel 1, 13. James 4, 8.
p 2 Kings 5, 26. ch. 5, 11, 12.
q 1 Cor. 7, 29, 30. & 15, 32.
r 1 Sam. 3, 14. Ezek. 24, 13.
s 2 Kings 18, 37. & 19, 2.
t 1 Kings 4, 6.
u 2 Sam. 18, 17, 18. Psal. 49, 11.
x Esth. 7, 8.
y Ps. 12, 8. Prov. 28, 12. 28. & 29, 2.
z Ps. 52, 7.
a 2 Kings 18, 18.
b Ps. 45, 4.
c ch. 11, 5.
d chap. 9, 6.
e Rev. 3, 7.
f Ezra 9, 8.
g Rev. 3, 21.
h John 1, 16. 1 Tim. 6, 15.
i Zech. 14, 20.
k ch. 31, 3.
l 2 Kings 24, 13. Psal. 146, 3.

a Revel. 18, 16.
b Ezek. 28, 7.
c Zech. 2, 13.
d Ezek. 28, 2.
e Ezek. 27, 3. Rev. 18, 11.
f Ps. 65, 5.

g Zech. 8, 5.
h Revel. 18, 10.
i ch. 2, 16.
k ch. 22, 2. Ezek. 27, 3.
l Eccl. 10, 7.
m Ezek. 28, 22.
n Revel. 18, 15.
o Rev. 9, 7. & 17, 2.
p Mal. 4, 1. James 4, 6.
q Ex. 14, 21
r Hab. 2, 7. Heb. 12, 26.
s Rev. 18, 22.
t Gen. 10, 11. & 11, 3.
u Job 3, 14.

‖ *So long stood Babylon after Tyre was destroyed.* Jer. 25, 10.
x Ps. 90, 10.
y Revel. 17, 5.
z Hosea 12, 7.
a Rev. 17, 2.
b Acts 21, 3.
c 1 Tim. 4, 4.

a Mal. 4, 1. Rev. 14, 10.
b Dan. 2, 35.
c chap. 2, 9. Hosea 4, 9.
‖ Or, *prince.* Rev. 19, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly [d] spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth [e] mourneth *and* fadeth away; the world languisheth *and* fadeth away; the [f] haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is [g] defiled under the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the laws, [h] changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the [i] curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and [k] few men left.

7 The new wine [l] mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the [m] merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of [n] tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be [o] bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of [p] confusion is broken down; every house is [q] shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is [r] darkened, the mirth of the land [s] is gone.

12 In the city is left [t] desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the [u] shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the [x] majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the [y] sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the [z] fires, *even* the [a] name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 From the [b] uttermost part of the earth have we heard [c] songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, My [d] leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! the treacherous dealers [e] have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the [f] pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the [g] windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is [h] utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and [i] not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall punish the host of the [k] high ones *that are* on high, and the [l] kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be [m] gathered together *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [n] reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his [o] ancients, gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will [a] exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done [b] wonderful *things; thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a [c] city an [d] heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [e] glorify thee, the city of the [f] terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a [g] refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the [h] terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this [i] mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto [k] all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the [l] covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will [m] swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the [n] rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* [o] our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have [p] waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down [q] under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall [r] spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; and he shall bring down their [s] pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy [t] walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.*

20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a [b] strong city: salvation will *God* appoint *for* [c] walls and bulwarks.

2 Open

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

2 Open ye the gates, that the [d] righteous nation which [e] keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in [f] perfect peace, *whose* mind *is* [g] stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.

4 [h] Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength.

5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the [i] feet of the poor *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* [k] uprightness: thou, most upright, dost [l] weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in [m] the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to [n] thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in [o] the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will [p] learn righteousness.

10 Let [q] favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal [r] unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will [s] not see: *but* they [t] shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 LORD, thou wilt [u] ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* [x] lords besides thee have had dominion over us; *but* by thee [y] only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall [z] not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their [a] memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the [b] ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in [c] trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; [d] so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth [e] wind; we have not [f] wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy [g] dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy [h] chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for [i] a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD [k] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her [l] blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD, with his sore, and great, and strong [a] sword, shall punish [b] leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of [c] red wine.

3 I the LORD do [d] keep it; I will [e] water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and [f] day.

4 Fury *is* [g] not in me: who would set the briers *and* [h] thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him [i] take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to [k] take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and [l] fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he [m] smitten him, [n] as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 [o] In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he [p] stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be [q] purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them [r] on fire; for it *is* a people of [s] no understanding: therefore he that made them will [t] not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [u] great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were [x] ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the [y] land of Egypt, and shall [z] worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He reproveth their error,* 9 *their untowardness to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation*

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

tion is promised. 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.*

a Hosea 5, 5. b Rev. 17, 2.

WO to the [a] crown of pride, to the [b] drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the

c Deut. 32, 15.

[c] fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

d Rev. 18, 8.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and [d] strong one, *which*, as a

e chap. 25, 4. Ezek. 13, 11.

[e] tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley shall be a fading flower, *and as* the

f Jer. 24, 2. Hosea 9, 10.

[f] hasty fruit before the summer; which, *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is

g Job 20, 15.

yet in his hand he [g] eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty,

h 2 Kings 18, 7.

unto the [h] residue of his people;

eh. 32, 1, 2. i chap. 1, 26.

6 And for a [i] spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that

k 2 Kings 18, 8.

turn the [k] battle to the gate.

l Jer. 3, 10. m Jer. 5, 31. Rev. 17, 2.

7 But [l] they also have [m] erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in

n Jer. 14, 14. Lam. 2, 14.

[n] vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

o Jer. 6, 10.

9 [o] Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? *them* [p] *that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

p Jer. 4, 22. 1 Cor. 14, 20.

q 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16. chap. 5, 4. Heb. 5, 12. 2 Tim. 3, 7.

10 For [q] precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

r Deut. 28, 29. Jer. 5, 15. 1 Cor. 14, 21.

11 For with [r] stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to this people.

s ch. 7, 4. & 30, 15.

12 To whom [s] he said, This *is* the [t] rest *wherewith* ye may cause [u] the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

t Jer. 6, 16. u Mat. 11, 28.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might

x ch. 29, 9, 10. Ezek. 20, 11.

[x] go, and fall backward, and be [y] broken, and snared, and taken.

y Mat. 21, 44.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye

z ch. 5, 19.

[z] scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem:

a 1 Kings 21, 20.

15 Because ye have said, We have [a] made a

b ch. 14, 15.

covenant with death, and with [b] hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we

c 2 Thess. 2, 9, 10, 11.

have made [c] lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

d Psal. 2, 6. e Eph. 2, 20. f Phil. 2, 9. g Ps. 112, 7, 8.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [d] I lay in Zion for a [e] foundation a stone, a tried stone, a [f] precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall [g] not make haste.

h Rev. 19, 2.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and [h] righteousness to the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be

i Rev. 14, 20.

[i] trodden down by it.

k ch. 56, 6.

19 [k] From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation only *to* understand the report.

l ch. 9, 11. & 59, 5. m Jer. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 3, 5.

20 For the bed is [l] shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it*; and the [m] covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*.

n 2 Sam. 5, 20.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* [n] mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of

o Joshua 10, 12.

[o] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his [p] strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange

p ch. 19, 14. Jer. 30, 14. Lam. 3, 33.

act.

q ch. 5, 19. r Lev. 26, 33. Ps. 66, 11.

22 Now, therefore, be ye not [q] mockers, lest your [r] bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined, upon the

s Jer. 25, 15.

[s] whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

t Ps. 104, 22.

24 Doth the plowman plow [t] all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rye, in their place?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

u chap. 27, 7.

27 For the fitches are not [u] threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

x Ps. 103, 9 y Micah 4, 13.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be [x] threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his [y] horsemen.

z 1 Cor. 3, 9. a Job 5, 11. chap. 9, 6.

29 This also cometh forth [z] from the LORD of hosts, *which* is [a] wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisy of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

712 || That is, *The Lion of God*, Ezek. 43, 15.

WO to || Ariel, to Ariel, the city *where* David dwelt! [a] add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

a Ex. 23, 14.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me

b 2 Kings 25, 9.

[b] as Ariel.

c ch. 5, 5, 6. & 13, 3.

3 And I will [c] camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a

d Lev. 19, 31. chap. 8, 19.

[d] familiar spirit out of the ground,

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that [e] passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with [f] thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the [g] multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a [h] dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath [i] appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

9 Stay yourselves and [k] wonder; cry ye out, and [l] cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the [m] spirit of deep sleep, and hath [n] closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers, hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is [o] learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, [p] I cannot; for it *is* [q] sealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is [r] not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 Wherefore the LORD said, Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their [s] mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the [t] precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder; for the [u] wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek [x] deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, [y] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your [z] turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work [a] say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [b] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be [c] esteemed as a forest?

18 And in that day shall the [d] deaf hear the words of the [e] book, and the [f] eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the [g] poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the [h] terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that [i] watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender [k] for a word, and lay a snare for him that [l] reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who [m] redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be [n] ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his [o] children, the [p] work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that [q] murmured shall [r] learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies towards his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that [a] take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may [b] add sin to sin:

2 That walk to [c] go down into Egypt, and have not [d] asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 Therefore shall the [e] strength of Pharaoh be your [f] shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his [g] princes were at [h] Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not [i] profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the [k] beasts of the south: Into the [l] land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* [m] the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 For the Egyptians shall help in [n] vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* [o] to sit still.

8 Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in [p] a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever;

9 That this *is* a [q] rebellious people, [r] lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, [s] See not: and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us [t] right things; speak unto us [u] smooth things, prophesy [x] deceits:

11 Get ye [y] out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 There-

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall [z] not be found in the bursting of it [a] a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, [b] In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in [c] confidence shall be your strength; and [d] ye would not.

16 But ye said, [e] No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [f] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

18 And therefore will the Lord [g] wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you; for the Lord *is* a [h] God of judgment: [i] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall [k] dwell in Zion at Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the [l] voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give [m] you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy [n] teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine [o] ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the [p] way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall [q] defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, [r] Get thee hence.

23 [s] Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy [t] cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The [u] oxen likewise, and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat [x] clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the [y] great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the [z] moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be [a] seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from [b] far, [c] burning *with* his anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy; [d] his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his [e] breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a [f] song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the Lord, to the [g] mighty One of Israel.

30 And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice [h] to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and [i] hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the Lord shall the [k] Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And [l] *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the Lord shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with [m] tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

33 For [n] Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the [o] king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large; the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord, like a [p] stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God:* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion:* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WO to them that go down to Egypt [a] for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither [b] seek the Lord!

2 Yet he also *is* [c] wise, and will bring evil, and will not [d] call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e] men, and [f] not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the Lord [g] spoken unto me, Like as [h] the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for [i] mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As [k] birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts [l] defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 [m] Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [n] cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for a* [o] sin.

z Ezek. 9, 5. a chap. 47, 14. b chap. 7, 4. c Rom. 5, 5. d Mat. 23, 37. e Jer. 44, 16. f Lev. 26, 8. Deut. 32, 30. g 2 Pet. 3, 9. h chap. 27, 8. Hab. 3, 1. i Jer. 7, 7. Rom. 5, 5. k chap. 65, 9. Ezek. 20, 40. l Ezek. 36, 37. m Ps. 127, 2. n Ps. 74, 9. Amos 8, 11, 12. o chap. 35, 8. 1 John 2, 20. p Phil. 1, 6. q Rev. 18, 2. r Hosea 14, 8. s Mat. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8. t Ps. 36, 6. 1 Cor. 9, 9. u 1 Tim. 5, 17. x chap. 11, 6. Rom. 8, 21. y Ezek. 39, 17. 20. Rev. 14, 19, 20. & 19, 17, 18. z chap. 24, 23. & 60, 19, 20. a Mat. 17, 2. b Luke 19, 12. c 2 Thess. 1, 9.

a Deut. 17, 16. 2 Kings 18, 21. b chap. 30, 2. Dan. 9, 13. Hosea 7, 7. c 1 Tim. 1, 17. Jude, ver. 25. d Zech. 1, 5. 2 Tim. 2, 12, 13. e Ps. 146, 3, 4. f Ps. 115, 2. chap. 40, 15. 1 Cor. 1, 7. g chap. 37, 35. h Jer. 2, 15. i Obad. ver. 21. k Mat. 23, 37. l Zech. 2, 5. m Acts 2, 37. n chap. 27, 9. o Amos 4, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the [p] sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

[p] chap. 37, 36.

9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose [q] fire *is* in Zion, and his [r] furnace in Jerusalem.

[q] Mal. 4, 1.
[r] Mal. 3, 2, 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

[a] Dan. 7, 14. Hosea 3, 15. Rev. 3, 21.
[b] Ps. 45, 16.

BEHOLD, a king [a] shall reign in righteousness, and [b] princes shall rule in judgment.

|| Or, *that man*, Acts 17, 31.
[c] John 7, 37.

2 And || a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as [c] rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

[d] Mat. 13, 11.

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be [d] dim; and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

[e] Ps. 15, 4.
[f] Mal. 3, 18.

5 The [e] vile person shall be no [f] more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

[g] Rev. 22, 11.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and [g] his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the [h] drink of the thirsty to fail.

[h] Luke 11, 52.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he [i] deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

[i] Mat. 15, 19.

8 But the liberal [k] deviseth [l] liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

[k] Mat. 12, 35.
[l] 2 Cor. 9, 9.

9 Rise up, ye women that are at [m] ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

[m] Deut. 28, 30. Amos 6, 1.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the [n] vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

[n] Hosea 2, 8.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: [o] strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

[o] chap. 3, 24.

12 They shall lament [p] for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

[p] Lam. 2, 11. & 4, 3, 4.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up [q] thorns *and* briers, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

[q] Ps. 107, 34.

14 Because the palaces [r] shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

[r] 2 Kings 25, 9.

15 Until the [s] Spirit be poured upon us [t] from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

[s] Joel 2, 28. John 14, 26.
[t] Luke 24, 49. Acts 2, 33. Eph. 4, 11.

16 Then [u] judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

[u] Ps. 94, 15.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be [x] peace; and the [y] effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

[x] Rom. 14, 17.
[y] 1 Pet. 3, 13.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in [z] sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places,

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[z] Mat. 16, 18.

19 When it shall [a] hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

[a] Rev. 16, 21.

20 Blessed *are* ye that [b] sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the [c] ox and the ass.

[b] Eccl. 11, 1. Mat. 13, 8.
[c] 1 Cor. 9, 9.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WO to thee that [a] spoilest, and thou *wast* [b] not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt [c] cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, [d] they shall deal treacherously with thee.

[a] Rev. 13, 7.
[b] Rev. 18, 7.
[c] Ps. 102, 13.
[d] Mat. 7, 2.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have [e] waited for thee: be thou [f] their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

[e] chap. 25, 9.
[f] Jer. 17, 5.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people [g] fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were [h] scattered.

[g] chap. 36, 37.
[h] Dan. 2, 35. Rev. 6, 16.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is [i] exalted; for he dwelleth [k] on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

[i] Rev. 11, 15.
[k] Ps. 93, 4.

6 And [l] wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his [m] treasure.

[l] Col. 1, 9.
[m] 2 Kings 20, 3.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without; the [n] ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

[n] chap. 36, 3.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [o] he hath broken the covenant, he hath [p] despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

[o] 2 Kings 18, 14.
[p] 2 Chro. 32, 1.

9 The [q] earth mourneth *and* languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down; Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

[q] Rom. 8, 20.

10 [r] Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

[r] Ps. 12, 5. & 102, 13.

11 Ye shall [s] conceive chaff; ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

[s] Ps. 2, 1, 2. & 7, 14.

12 And the people shall be *as* the [t] burnings of lime; *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

[t] Rev. 19, 20

13 Hear, ye *that are* [u] far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

[u] chap. 49, 1.

14 The [x] sinners in [y] Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: Who among [z] us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with [a] everlasting burnings?

[x] 2 Kings 18, 37.
[y] Job 15, 24.
[z] Ps. 1, 4. Mat. 13, 30.
[a] Heb. 12, 29.

15 He that walketh [b] righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and [c] shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

[b] Ps. 15, 2.
[c] Ps. 119, 37.

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the [d] munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

[d] Mat. 7, 24.

17 Thine eyes shall see the [e] king in his beauty:

[e] chap. 32, 1

Before CHRIST cir. 713

beauty: they shall behold the land that is [g] very far off.

[g] Rev. 21. 9.

18 Thine heart shall [h] meditate terror. [i] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

[h] ch. 37, 1. 4.
[i] 1 Cor. 1, 20.

19 Thou shalt [k] not see a fierce people; a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

[k] ch. 60, 17.

20 Look [l] upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be [m] removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

[l] Ps. 48, 12.
[m] Mat. 16, 18. John 17, 12.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of [n] broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go [o] no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

[n] Ps. 46, 6.
[o] Rev. 21, 1.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [p] lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king; he will [q] save us.

[p] Heb. 10, 16. James 4, 12.
[q] Mat. 1, 21.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the sail: then is the [r] prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

[r] Ps. 68, 12. Rev. 19, 13.

24 And the inhabitants shall not say, I am [s] sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* [t] forgiven *their* iniquity.

[s] Rev. 22, 2.
[t] Jer. 50, 20.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people; let the [a] earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

[a] Deut. 4, 26. chap. 1, 2.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon [b] all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: [c] he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

[b] Jer 25, 15. Rev. 14, 18.
[c] John 3, 18. Rev. 18, 2.

3 Their slain also shall be [d] cast out, and their [e] stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

[d] Rev. 19, 17.
[e] ch. 66, 24.

4 And all the [f] host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their hosts shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [g] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

[f] ch. 13, 10. 2 Pet. 3, 10.
[g] Rev. 6, 13.

5 For my sword shall be [h] bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my [i] curse, to judgment.

[h] Deut. 32, 41. Jer. 46, 10.
[i] Mal. 1, 2. 4.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the [k] blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in [l] Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

[k] Revel. 19, 13.
[l] chap. 63, 1. Jer. 49, 13.

7 And the [m] unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

[m] Ps 22, 21. Rev. 19, 19.

8 For *it is* the [n] day of the LORD's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the [o] controversy of Zion.

[n] Dan. 12, 9. Hab. 2, 3. Rev. 11, 2, 3.
[o] ch. 35, 4. Jer. 51, 35. Luke 18, 7.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become [p] burning pitch.

Before CHRIST cir. 713

[p] Gen. 19, 24.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever:

11 The cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the [q] owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the [r] line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

[q] ch. 14, 23.
[r] Mal. 1, 4.

12 They shall call the † nobles thereof to the kingdom, but [s] none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

† Heb. *nobles.*
[s] Eccl. 10, 17. ch. 3, 6.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, [t] nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

[t] Zeph. 3, 9.

14 The [u] wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

[u] ch. 13, 21.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 Seek ye out of the [x] book of the LORD, and read; no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his [y] spirit it hath gathered them.

[x] chap. 63, 7, 8. Mal. 3, 16.
[y] Gen. 2, 19. & 7, 9.

17 And he hath cast the [z] lot for them, and his hand hath [a] divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, [b] from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

[z] Ps. 16, 5.
[a] Acts 17, 26.
[b] ch. 60, 15.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

THE wilderness, and the [a] solitary place, shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

[a] Ps. 72, 9, 10, 11.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the [b] glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

[b] Ps. 102, 16. chap. 60, 2. Rev. 18, 2.

3 [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

[c] Heb. 12, 13.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not; behold, your God will come *with* [d] vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and [e] save you.

[d] ch. 34, 12.
[e] Mat. 1, 21.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be [f] opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be [g] unstopped:

[f] Acts 26, 18. 2 Cor. 4, 6.
[g] Job 33, 16. Rom. 15, 18.

6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb [h] sing: for in the wilderness [i] shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

[h] Luke 1, 64. Col. 3, 16.
[i] John 7, 38.

7 And the [k] parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass, with reeds and rushes.

[k] Ps. 72, 9.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the [l] unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though [m] fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No [n] lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the [o] ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and [p] everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt:* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOW it came to pass in the [a] fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the [b] defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from [c] Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a † great army: and he stood by the conduit of the [d] upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the [e] great king, the king of Assyria, [f] What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for war: now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou [g] rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [h] staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that [i] trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he whose [k] high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before [l] this altar?

8 Now, therefore, give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee [m] two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the [n] face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust [o] on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come [p] up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? [q] The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may [r] eat their own dung and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and [s] cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria:

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he [t] shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you [u] trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and [x] come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and [y] take you away to a land like your own land, [z] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, [a] The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the [b] gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* [c] among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they [d] held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* [e] clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 21 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 38 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and [a] went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, [b] unto Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of [c] trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

Before CHRIST 710.

4 It

Before CHRIST 710.

4 It may be the LORD thy [d] God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to [e] reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath [f] heard: wherefore [g] lift up *thy* prayer for the [h] remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have [i] blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him; and he shall hear a rumour, and [k] return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the [l] sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from [m] Lachish.

9 And he [n] heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou [o] trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it [p] before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O [q] LORD of hosts, God of Israel, [r] that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 [s] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have cast their gods into the [t] fire; for they *were* no gods, but the [u] work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now, therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth [x] may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

Before CHRIST 710.

21 [y] Then Isaiah, the son of Amoz, sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The [z] virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath [a] shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* [b] against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast [c] said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Carmel.

25 [d] I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have [e] done it; *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the [f] grass of the field, and *as* the green herb; *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my [g] hook in thy nose, and my [h] bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall [i] again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a [k] remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this [l] city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the [m] way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it, [n] for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

d 2 Sam. 16, 12. Psal. 65, 5.
e 1 Sam. 17, 45.
f 2 Sam. 16, 12. Psal. 65, 5.
g 1 Sam. 12, 23. Acts 6, 4. 1 Peter 5, 3.
h 2 Kings 17, 6.
i Ps. 74, 18. verse 23.
k Lev. 26, 36. Prov. 28, 1.
l 1 Sam. 15, 35. verse 38. Matth. 7, 2.
m ch. 36, 2.
n Gen. 22, 14. 1 Sam. 23, 27, 28. Mat. 15, 32. Luke 4, 29.
o 2 Kings 18, 5. Psal. 22, 8. Mat. 27, 43. 63.
p 2 Chr. 7, 12. verse 7. 1 Tim. 2, 8.
q Mat. 6, 13.
r 1 Kings 8, 13. Psal. 80, 1.
s Ps. 5, 1, 2. Dan. 9, 18.
t 2 Sam. 5, 21.
u ch. 40, 19, 20. Jer. 10, 3.
x Josh. 7, 9. Psal. 59, 13. & 83, 18.
y Dan. 9, 20, 21.
z chap. 49, 8. & 65, 24. Acts 4, 31. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Rev. 14, 4.
a Psal. 22, 7.
b Psalm 2, 2. Zech. 2, 8. Gal. 6, 16.
c Ex. 15, 9. 1 Kings 20, 10. chap. 14, 13.
d ch. 36, 12.
e Ps. 78, 69. chap. 14, 32.
f 2 Kings 19, 26. Psal. 37, 2. & 90, 5. & 103, 15. ch. 40, 6.
g ch. 30, 28 Ezek. 29, 4. Amos 4, 2.
h Psal. 32, 9. James 3, 3.
i chap. 27, 6. Gal. 5, 6.
k Rom. 9, 7. Gal. 3, 7. 9, & 4, 28.
l chap. 36, 2
m Prov. 21, 30. Jer. 14, 3.
n 1 Kings 11, 13. Prov. 10, 7.

36 Then

Before CHRIST 710.

36 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, [o] and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

o 2 Chr. 32, 21. Acts 12, 23.

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria [p] departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

p Ps. 35, 5, 6. & 68, 2.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his [q] sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

q Job 20, 5. 10. & 24, 24. & 31, 3.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

713. IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

a Acts 14, 22. James 1, 2.

2 Then Hezekiah [b] turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

b Ps. 39, 9. & 50, 25.

3 And said, [c] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good [d] in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

c Neh. 13, 14.

d Ps. 16, 3. Rom. 2, 29.

4 Then came [e] the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

e ch. 65, 24. Mat. 7, 7.

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have [f] heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I [g] will add unto thy days fifteen years.

f Ps. 65, 2. g Job 14, 5.

6 And I will [h] deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

h Ps. 91, 14. 2 Tim. 4, 17.

7 And this *shall be* a [i] sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

i Gen. 9, 13. Judges 6, 36, 37. chap. 7, 13.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said, in the [k] cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

k verses 1. 12.

11 I said, I shall [l] not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

l Ps. 27, 4. & 42, 2.

12 Mine [m] age is departed, and is removed from me as a [n] shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

m Ps. 55, 23. n Jer. 4, 20.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he [o] break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

o Ps. 51, 8. 1 Cor. 11, 32.

14 Like a crane, *or* a swallow, so did I [p] chatter; I did [q] mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with* [r] *looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

p Ps. 77, 4. q Song 2, 4. r 2 Chr. 20, 12.

15 [s] What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in [t] the bitterness of my soul.

s Ps. 39, 10. t Job 7, 11. & 10, 1.

16 O LORD, [u] by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

u Deut. 8, 3. chap. 64, 5.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins [x] behind thy back.

x Ps. 32, 1, 2. chap. 43, 25. Micah 7, 19.

18 For the [y] grave cannot praise thee; death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

y Ps. 6, 5.

19 The [z] living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day; the [a] father to the children shall make known thy truth.

z Eccl. 9, 10. a Gen. 18, 19. Ps. 78, 3, 4.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, [b] all the days of our [c] life, in the house of the LORD.

b Ps. 27, 4. c Ps. 9, 14. & 66, 13.

21 For Isaiah had [d] said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

d 2 Kings 20, 7.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall [e] go up to the house of the LORD?

e Ps. 42, 1, 2. & 84, 2. & 122, 1.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

cir. 712. a 2 Kings 20, 12. 2 Cor. 12, 7.

2 And Hezekiah was [b] glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was [c] nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

b 2 Chr. 32, 31. Prov. 4, 23. Jer. 17, 9. c Ps. 39, 6.

3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, [d] What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a [e] far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

d 2 Sam. 12, 1. Ps. 119, 24. e Jer. 4, 16.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, [f] All that *is* in mine house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

f Joshua 7, 19.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts;

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy [g] fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

g Jer. 20, 5.

7 And of thy [h] sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be [i] eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

h 2 Kings 24, 10. & 25, 1. i Dan. 1, 3, 4. k 1 Sam. 3, 18. 2 Sam. 15, 26. Lam. 3, 22.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [k] Good *is* the word

word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be [l] peace and truth in my days.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[l] 2 Kings 9, 22.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableness,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye [a] my people, saith your God.

[a] chap. 65, 13, 14.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is [b] accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand [c] double for all her sins.

[b] Ps. 102, 13. Hab. 2, 3.
[c] chap. 61, 7.

3 The [d] voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for [e] our God.

[d] Mal. 3, 1. Luke 3, 4.
[e] 1 Cor. 3, 21.

4 Every [f] valley shall be exalted, and every [g] mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

[f] ch. 11, 15.
[g] ch. 2, 11.

5 And the [h] glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall [i] see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[h] ch. 66, 1.
[i] Rev. 18, 1.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [k] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

[k] 1 Peter 1, 24.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the Spirit of the LORD [l] bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

[l] Ps. 103, 16.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the [m] word of our God shall stand for ever.

[m] Rom. 3, 3.

9 O Zion, that bringest [n] good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, [o] Behold your God!

[n] Rom. 10, 18.
[o] Song 2, 8.

10 Behold, the Lord [p] GOD will come with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his [q] reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

[p] Acts 1, 11.
[q] Rev. 22, 12.

11 He shall [r] feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with [s] young.

[r] Ezek. 34, 23.
[s] Gen. 33, 13. Mat. 11, 28. Rom. 14, 1.

12 Who hath [t] measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the [u] span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

[t] Rom. 4, 20.
[u] ch. 44, 13.

13 Who hath [x] directed the [y] Spirit of the LORD, or, *being* his counsellor, hath taught him?

[x] Job 21, 22.
[y] 1 Cor. 2, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 9.

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* [z] instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

[z] John 8, 12. & 9, 5.

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small [a] dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

[a] Ps. 62, 9. & 146, 3, 4.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* [b] as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing and [c] vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[b] Dan. 4, 32. Acts 17, 26.
[c] Ps. 62, 9.

18 [d] To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

[d] ch. 46, 5.

19 The [e] workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

[e] Dan. 3, 1, 2. Acts 17, 29.

20 He that *is* so impoverished, that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning [f] workman to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

[f] chap. 41, 6. & 44, 12. Jer. 10, 3.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been [g] told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

[g] Ps. 19, 1 Acts 14, 16 Rom. 1, 20.

22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [h] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

[h] Job 9, 18. Ps. 104, 2. chap. 42, 5.

23 That bringeth the [i] princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

[i] Ps. 107, 40.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also [k] blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away [l] as stubble.

[k] Ex. 15, 10.
[l] Rev. 19, 20.

25 To whom then will ye [m] liken me, or shall I be [n] equal? saith the Holy One.

[m] Mat. 15, 9.
[n] Deut. 4, 15.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host [o] by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one [p] faileth.

[o] Ps. 147, 4.
[p] Judges 5, 20.

27 [q] Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way [r] is hid from the LORD, and my [s] judgment is passed over from my God?

[q] Ps. 77, 7.
[r] Ps. 94, 7.
[s] Jer. 8, 13. Mal. 2, 17.

28 Hast thou not known, hast thou not [t] heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, [u] fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* [x] no searching of his understanding.

[t] Ps. 44, 1.
[u] Deut. 33, 26.
[x] Rom. 11, 33.

29 He giveth power to the [y] faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

[y] 2 Cor. 12, 9.

30 Even the [z] youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

[z] Ps. 33, 16. Luke 12, 19.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall [a] renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and [b] not faint.

[a] Ps. 103, 3. 2 Cor. 1, 8, 9.
[b] Phil. 1, 6.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEEP silence [a] before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment.

[a] Zech. 2, 13.

2 Who raised up the righteous *man* from the [b] east, called him to his [c] foot, [d] gave the nations before him, and made *him* [e] rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

[b] Gen. 11, 31.
[c] Heb. 11, 8.
[d] Gen. 14, 15.
[e] Ps. 72, 8.

3 He [f] pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he [g] had not gone with his feet.

[f] ch. 63, 1, 2.
[g] Zech. 14, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

4 Who hath [h] wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [i] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and [k] feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew [l] near, and came.

6 They [m] helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the [n] goldsmith, *and* he that smooteth *with* the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my [o] servant, Jacob whom I have [p] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [q] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have [r] taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the [s] chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and [t] not cast thee away.

10 Fear thou not; for I *am* [u] with thee; be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will [x] strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [y] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that [z] contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of [a] nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy [b] right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee [c] a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt [d] thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [e] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt [f] rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the [g] poor and needy seek water, and *there is* [h] none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will [i] open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the [k] wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the [l] oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together;

20 That they may [m] see and know, and consider, and understand together, that the [n] hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD: bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and [o] shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [p] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* of [q] nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up [r] *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he ‖ call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before-time, that we may say, *He is* [s] righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth; yea, *there is* none that declareth; yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to [t] Jerusalem one that bringeth good [u] tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all [x] vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ graced with meekness and constancy:* 5 *God's promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel:* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEHOLD my [a] servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him; he shall [c] bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall [d] not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the [e] street.

3 A [f] bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall [g] not fail nor be discouraged, till he have [h] set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out: he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein;

6 I the LORD have [i] called thee [k] in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for [l] a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To [m] open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from [n] the prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name: and my glory

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and [o] new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

o 1 Pet. 1, 10, 11, 12.

10 Sing unto the LORD [p] a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, ye that [q] go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

p Ps. 33, 3. Rev. 14, 3.
q Ps. 107, 23.

11 Let the [r] wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

r Psal. 72, 9. & 96, 11.

12 Let them [s] give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

s Luke 2, 14.

13 The LORD shall go forth as [t] a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall [u] prevail against his enemies.

t Rev. 19, 17.
u Psal. 2, 9. Daniel 2, 44. 1 Cor. 10, 4.

14 I have long time [x] holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will [y] destroy and devour at once.

x Ps. 50, 21. Luke 18, 7.
y Mal. 4, 1. Rev. 14, 16.

15 I will make waste [z] mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

z chap. 2, 11. Rev. 19, 19.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they [a] knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

a Luke 1, 79. Heb. 10, 20.

17 They shall be [b] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

b Ps. 97, 7. & 125, 5.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may [c] see.

c Rom. 1, 20.

19 Who *is* blind, but [d] my servant? or deaf, as my [e] messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* [f] perfect, and blind as the LORD'S servant?

d Ps. 147, 19.
e Mal. 2, 7, 8.
f 1 Tim. 3, 2.

20 [g] Seeing many things, but thou [h] observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

g chap. 6, 9.
h Rom. 2, 20.

21 The LORD is [i] well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* [k] honourable.

i ch. 62, 4.
k ch. 43, 4.

22 But this *is* a people [l] robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

l Mat. 9, 36.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will [m] hearken, and hear for the time to come?

m Jer. 9, 12.

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not [n] the LORD, he against whom we [o] have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

n Ps. 44, 9.
o Judg. 2, 14. Lam. 1, 8.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the [p] fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he [q] knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

p Ps. 79, 6.
q Jer. 5, 3. Hosea 7, 9.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises:* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency;* 14 *He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people:* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcusable.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BUT now, thus saith the LORD that [a] created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have [b] called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

a Ephes. 2, 10.
b Exod. 19, 5. chap. 40, 26.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the [c] fire thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

c 1 Cor. 10, 13.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [d] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

d Pr. 11, 8. & 21, 18.

4 Since thou wast [e] precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

e Ex. 19, 5. Mal. 3, 17.

5 Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the [f] east, and gather thee from the [g] west;

f ch. 66, 19.
g ch. 45, 6.

6 I will say to the [h] north, [i] Give up; and to the south, [k] Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

h Deut. 28, 64.
i Jonah 2, 11.
k John 6, 37. & 10, 16.

7 *Even* every one that is [l] called by my name: for I have created him for [m] my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

l John 1, 12.
m Ephes. 1, 5, 6. 1 Peter 2, 9.

8 [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

n John 8, 36. Acts 2, 41.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be [o] justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

o ch. 41, 26. John 10, 37.

10 Ye *are* my [p] witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and [q] believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

p Acts 10, 39.
q Rom. 10, 10. 2 Cor. 4, 13.

11 I, *even* [r] I, *am* the LORD; and besides me *there is* no Saviour.

r chap. 42, 1. & 55, 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* [s] no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

s Deut. 32, 12.

13 Yea, before the day *was* [t] I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

t John 8, 58.

14 Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For [u] your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the [x] ships.

u Luke 18, 7.
x Rev. 18, 11.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your [y] King.

y Hos. 3, 5.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh [z] a way in the sea, and [a] a path in the mighty waters;

z Ex. 14, 20. Psal. 77, 19.
a Josh. 3, 7.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall [b] not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as [c] tow.

b Rev. 18, 21.
c Psalm 1, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

18 [d] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do [e] a new thing: now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in [f] the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The [g] beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall [h] shew forth my praise.

22 But thou hast [i] not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast [k] been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast [l] not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [m] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [n] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine [o] own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 [p] Put me in remembrance: let us [q] plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy [r] first father hath sinned, and thy [s] teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned [t] the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the [u] curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YET now hear, O [a] Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that [b] made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall [e] spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 [f] One shall say, I *am* the [g] LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the [i] first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall [k] call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the [l] ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, *there is* † no God; I know not *any.*

9 They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable [m] things shall [n] not profit: and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is [o] profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be [p] ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, [q] he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule, he marketh it out with a line, he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the [r] house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he [s] strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and [t] warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it,* and baketh bread; yea, he [u] maketh a god, and worshippeth *it:* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth *himself,* and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it,* and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my God.

18 They have [x] not known nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it;* and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: [y] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not [z] a lie in my right hand?

21 [a] Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as [b] a thick cloud, thy trans-

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have [c] redeemed thee.

23 [d] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* shout, ye lower parts of the [e] earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things;* that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the [f] liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That [g] confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the [h] deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience:* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.*

THUS saith the LORD to his [a] anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to [b] subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved [c] gates; and the gates shall not be shut:

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the [d] gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the [e] treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest [f] know that I the LORD which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine [g] elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [h] not known me.

5 I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: [i] I girded thee, though thou hast not known me;

6 That they may know from the [k] rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me: I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness; I make [l] peace, and create [m] evil: I the LORD do all these *things.*

8 Drop down, ye [n] heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down [o] righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together. I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that [p] striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the [q] clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons; and concerning the work of my hands [r] command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, [s] and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 [t] I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for [u] price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall [x] come over [y] unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying,* Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else; *there is* no God.

15 Verily, thou *art* a God that [z] hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of † idols.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an [a] everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be [b] inhabited; I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, [c] in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me [d] in vain. I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* [e] escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* [f] cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else besides me; a just God, and a Saviour: *there is* none besides me.

22 [g] Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That [h] unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I [i] righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the [k] seed of Israel be [l] justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEL

c Luke 1, 74. 1 Cor. 6, 19.
d Revel. 12, 12.
e Ps. 96, 11.
f 1 Kings 22, 6. Job 5, 12. Jer. 50, 36. 1 Cor. 1, 20.
g Zech. 1, 6. 2 Pet. 1, 21.
h ch. 43, 16. Rev. 16, 12.
a 1 Kings 19, 15.
b Dan. 5, 30.
c Josh. 6, 1. Acts 12, 10.
d Psal. 107, 16.
e Colos. 2, 15.
e Psal. 39, 7. Jer. 50, 37.
f Ezra 1, 2.
g cn. 43, 4. Eph. 1, 4. 6.
h ch. 43, 12.
i Ps. 18, 32. ch. 11, 5. & 22, 21.
k Mal. 1, 11.
l Job 34, 29.
m Job 2, 10.
n Revel. 18, 21.
o Psal. 71, 3.
p 2 Kings 6, 33.
q Rom. 9, 20.
r Ex. 32, 10. Josh. 10, 14. Mat. 17, 20. 1 John 5, 14.
s Gen. 1, 26.
t Revel. 19, 11.
u Hosea 14, 4. Rom. 3, 24. 1 Cor. 6, 20.
x Ps. 72, 9, 10, 11. ch. 60, 14. Dan. 7, 14. Rev. 3, 19
y Zech. 8, 23.
z ch. 8, 17. Eph. 1, 23. 1 Tim. 1, 17
† Heb. *ghnatsabim: torments,* Psal. 16, 4.
a ch. 26, 4. Dan. 4, 24
b Gen. 1, 28 Ps. 115, 16.
c John 18, 20.
d Mal. 3, 14. 1 Cor. 15, 58.
e Eph. 2, 12.
f Jer. 2, 17.
g 2 Chr. 20, 12. chap. 44, 8. Micah 7, 7.
h Phil. 2, 10
i 1 Cor. 1, 30.
k Rom. 11, 26.
l Gal. 4, 28. Acts 10, 43. Rom. 3, 21, 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the [a] beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden: *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop; they bow down together; they could not [b] deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are [c] borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the [d] womb:

4 And *even* to *your* [e] old age [f] I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 To whom will ye [g] liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They [h] lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down; yea, they worship.

7 They [i] bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves [k] men; bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and *there is* [l] none else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me;

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a [n] ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth [o] my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it,* I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.

12 Hearken unto me, ye [p] stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near [q] my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel [r] my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgments upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and over-boldness,* 11 *shall be irresistible.*

COME down, and sit in the [a] dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou [b] shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, [c] make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will [d] take vengeance, and I will [e] not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* [f] our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into [g] darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms.

6 I was [h] wroth with my people; I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them [i] no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be a [k] lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given [l] to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly; that sayest in thine heart, [m] I *am,* and none else besides me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But [n] these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy [o] sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou hast [p] trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy [q] wisdom and thy knowledge it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am,* and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know [r] from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able [s] to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thy [t] enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold they shall be as [u] stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* [x] a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee [y] with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies:* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake:* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence:* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness:* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the [a] name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make [b] mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and [c] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have [d] declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they [e] came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy [f] brow brass;

5 I have

a Jer. 10, 5.
b Jer. 48, 7.
c Deut. 32, 11. d Isa. 4, 15. Galat. 4, 19.
e Ps. 48, 14. f Ps. 102, 27. Mat. 3, 6.
g chap. 40, 25.
h Ex. 32, 3. chap. 40, 19.
i Jer. 10, 4, 5. Acts 17, 28.
k 1 Cor. 14, 20. & 15, 30.
l chap. 41, 22.
m Ps. 33, 11. Prov. 19, 21. Acts 5, 39.
n Rev. 19, 17.
o Jer. 50, 45. Rev. 17, 17.
p Ps. 76, 5. ch. 43, 24, 25.
q Rom. 1, 17. & 3, 3. 21.
r Ephes. 1, 6.
a chap. 52, 2. Luke 16, 25.
b Rev. 18, 7.
c Mat. 7, 2. Rev. 13, 10.
d chap. 63, 4.
e chap. 31, 3. Rom. 12, 19. James 4, 13. Rev. 18, 8.
f ch. 43, 14.
g 1 Sam. 2, 9.
h Zech. 1, 15.
i Rev. 13, 16.
k Rev. 18, 7.
l Jer. 18, 7.
m 2 Thess. 2, 4.
n chap. 51, 9.
o 2 Thess. 2, 9. Rev. 9, 21. & 18, 23.
p Ps. 52, 7.
q Prov. 3, 5. Dan. 2, 2.
r Dan. 5, 30. 1 Thess. 5, 2.
s Rev. 18, 9.
t ch. 44, 25. 2 Thess. 2, 9, 10. Rev. 17, 2.
u Ex. 15, 7. Nah. 1, 10. 1 Cor. 3, 13.
x ch. 30, 14. Jer. 51, 32. Rev. 18, 21.
y verse 12. Rev. 18, 11
a Rom. 2, 17. Rev. 3, 9.
b Mat. 15, 8.
c Micah 3, 11.
d ch. 41, 22.
e Josh. 21, 45.
† Heb. *hard,* Mat. 12, 39
f Jer. 3, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine † idol hath done them; and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

† Heb. *sorrow*, Ps. 16, 3.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will [g] not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even [h] hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

g Ps. 40, 10.

h Acts 1, 7. Col. 1, 16.

7 They are [i] created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

i verse 6. Amos 3, 7. Luke 1, 70.

8 Yea, thou [k] heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a [l] transgressor from the womb.

k Deut. 29, 4.

l Ps. 58, 3.

9 [m] For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my [n] praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

m Ps. 106, 8.

n Ps. 130, 4.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but || not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

|| Or, *not as silver*, Ps. 103, 9.

11 For [o] mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will [p] not give my glory unto another.

o Ps. 79, 9.

p chap. 42, 8.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my [q] called; I *am* he: I *am* the [r] first, I also *am* the last.

q Rom. 1, 6.

r Rev. 1, 17.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the [s] foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I [t] call unto them, they [u] stand up together.

s John 1, 3.

t Ps. 147, 4.

u Gen. 2, 1.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which [x] among them hath declared these *things?* The LORD hath [y] loved him; he will do his [z] pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.

x Ps. 78, 1.

y Mat. 3, 17.

z 2 Thess. 2, 8.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way [a] prosperous.

a Ps. 45, 3.

16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from [b] the time that it was, [c] there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath [d] sent me.

b chap. 1, 1.

c Hab. 2, 1.

d chap. 6, 9. Jer. 26, 12.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which [e] leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

e Ps. 25, 5.

18 [f] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy [g] peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

f Deut. 5, 29.

g Ps. 119, 165.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name || should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

|| Or, *shall not be*, Jer. 30, 12.

20 [h] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of [i] singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [k] redeemed his servant Jacob.

h Rev. 18, 4.

i Rev. 19, 1.

k Luke 1, 68.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the [l] rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

l Ex. 17, 6.

22 *There is* [m] no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

m chap. 65, 20.

CHAP. XLIX.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews; complaineth of them:* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love is perpetual to his church.* 18 *The ample restoration of the church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LISTEN, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath [a] called me from the [b] womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

a Hab. 5, 4.

b Ps. 2, 7. Mat. 1, 20.

2 And he hath made [c] my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a [d] polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

c Acts 2, 37. 2 Thess. 2, 8. Rev. 1, 16.

d Ps. 45, 5. chap. 21, 17.

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O [e] Israel, in whom I will be [f] glorified.

e Rom. 11, 26.

4 Then I said, I have laboured [g] in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely [h] my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

f John 15, 8. Eph. 1, 6.

g Mat. 17, 17. & 23, 37. John 1, 11.

5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be [i] not gathered, yet shall I be [k] glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be [l] my strength.

h 1 Cor. 3, 8.

i Mat. 23, 37.

k John 5, 30.

l Mat. 11, 25.

6 And he said, It is a [m] light thing that thou shouldest be my servant, to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

m Acts 13, 47. & 22, 21.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man [n] despiseth, to him whom the [o] nation abhorreth, to a [p] servant of rulers, [q] Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

n Mat. 27, 2.

o Ps. 21, 2.

p Mat. 26, 67.

q Ps. 72, 10.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an [r] acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped [s] thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for [t] a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

r 2 Cor. 6, 2.

s John 11, 42.

t Heb. 7, 12.

9 That thou mayest say to the [u] prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

u John 8, 31

10 They shall [x] not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

x Rev. 7, 16

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come [y] from far; and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of [z] Sinim.

y Rev. 6, 12.

z Gen. 10, 17.

13 Sing, [a] O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

a Rev. 12, 12.

14 But [b] Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

b chap. 40, 27.

15 Can [c] a woman forget her [d] sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of

c Mat. 7, 11.

d 1 Kings 3, 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 712

of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will [f] I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have [g] graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy [h] walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy ‖ children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that make thee waste, shall [i] go forth of thee.

18 [k] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely [l] clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy [m] waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be [n] too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be [o] far away.

20 The children which thou shalt [p] have, after thou hast [q] lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place for me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath [r] begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the [s] Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy [t] nursing-fathers, and their queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [u] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the [x] captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their [y] own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall [z] know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the [a] bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is [c] your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when [d] I came, *was there* [e] no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my hand [f] shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea: I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

Before CHRIST cir. 712

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the [g] tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak [h] a word in season to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning; he [i] wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath [k] opened mine ear, and I was not [l] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my [m] cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord GOD will [n] help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall [o] not be ashamed.

8 *He is* [p] near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us [q] stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall [r] wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who *is* among you that [s] feareth the LORD, that [t] obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh [u] *in* darkness, and hath no light? let [x] him trust in the name of the LORD, and [y] stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that [z] kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks; walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down [a] in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and man's mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man: 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.*

HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after [a] righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the [b] hole of the pit, *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto [c] Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I [d] called him alone, and [e] blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall [f] comfort Zion: he will comfort all her [g] waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for [h] a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for [i] a light of the people.

5 [k] My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine [l] arm shall they trust.

f Rom. 9, 6, 7. & 11, 29.
g Song 8, 6. 2 Cor. 1, 22.
h Rev. 21, 18. 21.
‖ Or, *builders.*
i Zech. 13, 3.
k ch. 60, 4.
l Prov. 17, 6.
m Luke 19, 43.
n Hos. 1, 11.
o Rev. 21, 27. & 22, 15.
p Zech. 10, 10. Mat. 3, 9. & 8, 11.
q Rom. 11, 15. 20.
r 1 Pet. 1, 23.
s ch. 60, 4. Mal. 1, 11. Rom. 15, 9.
t ch. 60, 7. 16.
u Ps. 72, 9.
x Mat. 12, 9. Luke 11, 21, 22.
y Rev. 14, 20. & 16, 6.
z Ps. 9, 16. chap. 60, 16.
a Deut. 24, 1. Jer. 3, 8.
b Mat. 18, 25.
c Hosea 2, 2.
d Eph. 2, 17.
e John 1, 11.
f Num. 11, 23.
g Col. 2, 9.
h Prov. 25, 11.
i John 7, 15.
k Ps. 40, 6.
l Phil. 2, 8.
m Mat. 26, 67.
n Heb. 5 7.
o Rom. 1, 16. 1 Pet. 4, 15.
p Rom. 8, 31.
q Ex. 22, 9. 1 Cor. 4, 4. 1 Pet. 3, 15.
r Ps. 102, 26.
s Mal. 3, 16.
t John 10, 4.
u ch. 8 22.
x 2 Chr. 20, 20.
y 1 Pet. 5, 7.
z Ps. 20, 7.
a Ps. 16, 4.
a Phil. 3, 9.
b Rom. 4, 19.
c Rom. 15, 4.
d Gen. 15, 2.
e Acts 2, 39.
f Ps. 102, 13.
g Rom. 11, 11.
h chap. 2, 3.
i Luke 2, 32.
k 1 Thess. 5, 24. 2 Thess. 1, 6, 7.
l Rom. 1, 16.

6 Lift

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

6 Lift up your eyes to the [m] heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but [n] my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose [o] heart *is* my law; fear ye not the [p] reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the [q] moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the [r] worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 [s] Awake, awake, [t] put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the [u] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [x] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the [y] redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their [z] head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that [a] comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* [b] grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and [c] where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the [d] pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [e] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have [f] put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may [g] plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 [h] Awake, awake, stand up, [i] O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury: thou hast drunken the [k] dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to [l] guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [m] These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I [n] comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have [o] fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the [p] fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore, hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but [q] not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD, and thy God *that* [r] pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken [s] out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it [t] into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, [u] Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.*

AWAKE, awake; [a] put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more [b] come unto thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* [c] sit down, O Jerusalem: [d] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have [e] sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed [f] without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime [g] into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them [h] without cause.

5 Now, therefore, [i] what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [k] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know [l] my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that [m] I *am* he that doth speak; behold, *it is* I.

7 How beautiful upon the [n] mountains are the feet of him that bringeth [o] good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God [p] reigneth!

8 Thy [q] watchmen shall [r] lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see [s] eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem:

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [t] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 [u] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing;* go ye out of the midst of her; be ye [x] clean that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with [y] haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will [z] go before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your rearward.

13 Behold, my servant shall deal [a] prudently,

dently, he shall be [b] exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were [c] astonied at thee; (his visage was so marred more than [d] any man, and his form more than the sons of men;)

15 So shall he [e] sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had [f] not been told them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet, complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the [a] arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor [b] comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and [c] rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and [d] acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we [e] esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our [f] griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, [g] smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* wounded [h] for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we, like [i] sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath [k] laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted; yet he [l] opened not his mouth: he is brought as a [m] lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall [n] declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the [o] transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the [p] wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q] deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it [r] pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul [s] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall [t] prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the [u] travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his [x] knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I [y] divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall [z] divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors: and he bare the sin of many, and made [a] intercession for the transgressors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

SING, [a] O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst [b] not travail with child: for [c] more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them [d] stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt [e] break forth on the right hand and on the left; and [f] thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt [g] forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine [h] husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; The God of the [i] whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath [k] called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and [l] a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a [m] small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath [n] I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with [o] everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the [p] waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have [q] sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall [r] depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath [s] mercy on thee.

11 O thou [t] afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy [u] stones with fair colours, and lay thy [x] foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [y] taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the [z] peace of thy children.

14 [a] In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely [b] gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have [c] created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an

an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No [d] weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every [e] tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD; and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the [a] waters, and he that hath [b] no money; come ye, [c] buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is* [d] not bread, and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, [e] and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an [f] everlasting covenant with you, *even* [g] the sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a [h] witness to the people, [i] a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou [k] knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath [l] glorified thee.

6 Seek ye the LORD [m] while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the [n] wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his [o] thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will [p] abundantly pardon.

8 For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* [q] your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the [r] heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my [s] thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the [t] rain cometh down, and the snow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but [u] watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give [x] seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not [y] return unto me void; but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall [z] go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: [a] the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the [b] thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for [c] a name, and for an everlasting sign, *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification:* 3 *He promiseth it shall be general without respect to persons:* 9 *He inveigheth against blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye [a] judgment, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my [b] righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* [c] doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that [d] keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 Neither let the son of the [e] stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* [f] a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the [g] eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that [h] please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine [i] house, and within my walls, a place and a name [k] better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger that [l] join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and [m] taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in [n] my house of prayer; their [o] burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: for mine house shall be called [p] an house of prayer for [q] all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I [r] gather *others* to him, besides those that are [s] gathered unto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to [t] devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [u] blind; they are all [x] ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they [y] cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* [z] greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his [a] gain from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will [b] fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and [c] to-morrow shall be as to-day, *and* [d] much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous [a] perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the [b] evil *to come*.

2 He shall enter into [c] peace: they shall rest in their [d] beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye [e] sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye [f] sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw

out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood;

5 [g] Inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, [h] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the [i] smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive [k] comfort in these?

7 Upon [l] a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy [m] remembrance; for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* [n] than me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and [o] made *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou [p] sawest *it*.

9 And thou wentest to the king with [q] ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art [r] wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is [s] no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast [t] lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I [u] held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy [x] righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not [y] profit thee.

13 When thou [z] criest, let thy companies [a] deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust [b] in me shall [c] possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that [d] inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a [e] contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not [f] contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should [g] fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his [h] covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he [i] went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have [k] seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his [l] mourners.

19 I create the [m] fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the [n] troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* [o] no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY [a] aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their [b] transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 [c] Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the [d] day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for [e] strife and debate, and to [f] smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 [g] Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to [h] afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? [i] to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the [k] heavy burdens, and to let the [l] oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to [m] deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are [n] cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou [o] cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine [p] own flesh?

8 Then shall thy [q] light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall [r] go before thee: the glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward.

9 Then shalt thou [s] call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the [t] putting forth of the finger, and [u] speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou [x] draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:

11 And the LORD shall [y] guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in [z] drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a [a] watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* [b] of thee shall build the old [c] waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The Repairer of the breach, The [d] Restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 If thou [e] turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing [f] thy pleasure on my holyday; and call the sabbath [g] a Delight, the Holy of the LORD, Honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* [h] words:

14 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

14 Then shalt thou [i] delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [k] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the [l] heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

i Job 22, 26.
k Deut. 32, 13.
l Ps. 115, 11, 12.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is [a] not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

a Num. 11, 23. chap. 50, 2.

2 But your iniquities have [b] separated between you and your God, and your sins have [c] hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

b Josh. 7, 11.
c Jer. 3, 3, 4.

3 For [d] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken [e] lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

d ch. 1, 15.
e Jer. 9, 3.

4 [f] None calleth for justice, nor *any* [g] pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they [h] conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

f Eccl. 4, 1.
g Jer. 5, 1.
h Micah 2, 1.

5 They hatch [i] cockatrice' eggs, and weave the [k] spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

i Mat. 3, 7.
k Ps. 10, 9. Micah 7, 2.

6 Their [l] webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

l ch. 28, 15. & 29, 12.

7 Their [m] feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

m Prov. 1, 16. Rom. 3, 15.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* [n] no judgment in their goings: they have made them [o] crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

n Micah 3, 11.
o Ps. 125, 5.

9 Therefore is [p] judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait [q] for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

p Hab. 1, 13.
q ch. 58, 9. Jer. 8, 15.

10 We [r] grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we *are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

r Deuter. 28, 29. James 4, 14.

11 We [s] roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

s Ezek. 7, 16. Hosea 7, 14.

12 For our [t] transgressions are multiplied [u] before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* [x] with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

t chap. 1, 6.
u Ps. 90, 8.
x Ex. 34, 9. Daniel 9, 5.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, [y] conceiving and uttering from the [z] heart words of falsehood.

y James 1, 15.
z Matth. 12, 34.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth [a] faileth; and he *that* [b] departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

a Ps. 12, 1, 2.
b Gen. 7, 1. 1 Pet. 4, 4.

16 And he saw that *there was* [c] no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor; therefore [d] his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

c Ezek. 22, 30.
d ch. 51, 5.

17 For he [e] put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

e Psal. 93, 1.

18 According to *their* [f] deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to [g] his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

f ch. 63, 3.
g ch. 41, 1. & 49, 1.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the [h] west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like [i] a flood, the [k] Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

h Mal. 1, 11
i ch. 8, 7, 8.
k ch. 10, 18. Zech. 4, 6.

20 And the [l] Redeemer shall come to [m] Zion, and unto them that [n] turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

l Rom. 11, 26.
m ch. 2, 2.
n Acts 3, 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my [o] covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and [p] my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of [q] thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

o Hebr. 10, 16.
p John 6, 38. 2 Cor. 3, 6.
q Rom. 9, 6. 8.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARISE, [a] shine; for [b] thy light is come, and the [c] glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

a ch. 46, 1.
b John 1, 9.
c 2 Cor. 3, 18.

2 For, behold, the [d] darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

d Luke 1, 79. Acts 26, 18.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to [e] thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

e Rev. 21, 24.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: [f] thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be [g] nursed at *thy* side.

f ch. 66, 12.
g ch. 49, 22

5 Then thou shalt see, and [h] flow together, and thine heart shall [i] fear, and be [k] enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the [l] forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

h Mat. 8, 11.
i Hosea 3, 5.
k 2 Cor. 6, 11, 12.
l Revel. 21, 26.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from [m] Sheba shall come: they shall bring [n] gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

m Ps. 72, 10.
n Mat. 2, 11.

7 All the [o] flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall [p] minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify [q] the house of my glory.

o Rom. 12, 1.
p Mal. 1, 11.
q Hag. 2, 9.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as [r] a cloud, and as the doves to their [s] windows?

r Heb. 12, 1.
s Song 2, 14.

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy [t] sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto [u] the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

t Gal. 4, 26.
u Acts 9, 15.

10 And

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

10 And the sons of [x] strangers shall [y] build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had [z] mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy [a] gates shall be open continually: they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall [b] perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the [c] place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come [d] bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The [e] Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been [f] forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an [g] eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also [h] suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breasts of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy [i] Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy [k] officers [l] peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 [m] Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy [n] walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The [o] sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory;

20 Thy sun shall no more [p] go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy [q] mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* [r] all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the [s] branch of my planting, the [t] work of my hands, that I may be [u] glorified.

22 [x] A little one shall [y] become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will [z] hasten it [a] in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THE Spirit of the Lord GOD [a] *is* upon me; because the LORD hath [b] anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the [c] captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the [d] acceptable year of the LORD, and [e] the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the [f] oil of joy for mourning, the [g] garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called [h] Trees of Righteousness, The Planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the [i] old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And [k] strangers shall stand and feed your [l] flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your [m] plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the [n] priests of the LORD; *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves.

7 For your [o] shame you *shall have* double, and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD [p] love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will [q] direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their [r] seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath [s] blessed.

10 I will [t] greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the [u] garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as [x] a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the [y] garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOR [a] Zion's sake will I not [b] hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof [c] go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof, as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see [d] thy righteousness, and all kings thy [e] glory: and thou shalt be called by [f] a new name, which the [g] mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a [h] crown of glory in the [i] hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed [k] Forsaken: neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD [l] delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be [m] married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the [n] bridegroom rejoiceth

x Acts 2, 9, 10.
y 1 Cor. 3, 9, 10.
z Rom. 11, 23.
a Rev. 21, 25.
b Psal. 2, 8. Luke 19, 14.
c Revel. 14, 16.
d 1 Tim. 2, 8.
e Rev. 3, 9.
f Hebr. 12, 22.
g Lam. 1, 1, 2.
h ch. 63, 12.
i ch. 66, 11. 1 Tim. 2, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 2.
k Rev. 21, 24.
l 1 Cor. 12, 28. Rom. 10, 15.
m Ps. 72, 7. chap. 11, 9.
n Revel. 21, 12.
o Rev. 21, 23.
p Rev. 22, 4.
q ch. 61, 2.
r Revel. 21, 27.
s ch. 11, 1.
t Eph. 2, 10.
u Eph. 1, 11.
x 1 Cor. 15, 9.
y Acts 2, 41.
z Hab. 2, 3.
a Acts 1, 6, 7.
a John 1, 33.
b Ps. 45, 7.
c Luke 4, 18.
d 2 Cor. 6, 2.
e Luke 18, 7.
f Heb. 1, 9.
g Rev. 3, 4.
h John 15, 8.
i Rom. 11, 25.
k Eph. 2, 12.
l Acts 20, 28.
m 1 Cor. 3, 9.
n Rom. 12, 1. Heb. 13, 15. Rev. 1, 16.
o Hosea 3, 4. Rom. 11, 15.
p Ps. 11, 7.
q Matth. 28, 20.
r Gen. 22, 18. Acts 15, 13.
s ch. 65, 23.
t ch. 66, 10.
u Rom. 13, 14. Galat. 3, 27.
x Hosea 2, 20. Eph. 5, 25.
y ch. 58, 11.
z Num. 24, 6. Ps. 72, 3. & 85, 11, 12. ch. 60, 18.
a Rev. 14, 1
b Psal. 132, 6.
c Ps. 37, 6.
d Phil. 3, 9.
e 2 Cor. 3, 18.
f chap. 65, 15. Rev. 2, 17.
g Rev. 2, 28.
h Zech. 6, 11.
i John 10, 18.
k Hosea 1, 10.
l Psal. 76, 3
m 2 Cor. 11 2.
n John 3, 29

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall [o] thy God rejoice over thee.

6 [p] I have set watchmen upon thy [q] walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him [r] no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a [s] praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his [t] right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy [u] corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 Go through, go through the gates; [x] prepare you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the [y] stones; lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath [z] proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the [a] daughter of Zion, Behold, thy [b] salvation cometh; behold, his [c] reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, [d] The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [e] not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy towards his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profess their faith.

WHO [a] *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* [b] glorious in his apparel, travelling in [c] the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [d] trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their [e] blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [f] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I [g] wondered that *there was* none to uphold; therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 I will [h] mention the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

9 In all their affliction [i] he was afflicted, and the angel of his [k] presence saved them: in his [l] love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he [m] bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he [o] fought against them.

11 Then he [p] remembered the days of old, [q] Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his [r] holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with [s] his glorious arm, [t] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting [u] name?

13 That led them through the deep, [x] as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest; so didst thou [y] lead thy people, to make thyself a [z] glorious name.

15 [a] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy [b] bowels and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham be [c] ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, our Redeemer; thy name *is* from [d] everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou [e] made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? [f] Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The [g] people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have [h] trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 [i] We are *thine:* thou never barest rule over them; they were not called [k] by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power. 5 Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldest [a] rend the heavens, that thou wouldest [b] come down, that the mountains might [c] flow down at thy presence;

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil; to make thy [d] name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations [e] may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the [f] mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the [g] eye seen, O God, besides thee, *what*

o Rom. 1, 3.
p 1 Cor. 12, 28.
q Rev. 21, 12.
r Gen. 32, 26.
s Dan. 2, 44.
t Luke 22, 69.
u Deut. 28, 30. 33.
x ch. 40, 3.
y Rom. 14, 12.
z Rom. 10, 18.
a Zech. 9, 9. Mat. 21, 5.
b Mat. 1, 21.
c Rev. 22, 12.
d ch. 60, 21.
e Deut. 28, 64.
a Rev. 7, 2.
b Rev. 19, 12.
c Rev. 11, 17.
d Rev. 19, 15.
e Rev. 14, 20.
f chap. 61, 2.
g ch. 59, 16.
h Rev. 19, 1, 2, 3.
i Judg. 10, 16. Zechar. 2, 8. Acts 9, 4.
k Ex. 23, 20.
l Deut. 7, 7, 8.
m Ex. 19, 4. Deut. 32, 4.
n ch. 43, 24. Acts 7, 51. Eph. 4, 30.
o Judg. 2, 14.
p Ex. 32, 11.
q Ex. 14, 19. Ps. 77, 20, 21.
r Neh. 9, 20.
s Ex. 15, 6.
t Ex. 14, 21.
u Rom. 9, 17.
x Hab. 3, 15.
y Ps. 23, 1.
z 2 Sam. 7, 23.
a Deut. 26, 15. 1 Kings 8, 32. Ps. 37, 5. & 80, 14. Lam. 3, 50.
b Jer. 31, 20. Hosea 11, 8.
c Job 14, 21.
d Mal. 3, 6.
e Ps. 81, 12.
f Ps. 90, 13.
g Ps. 79, 13.
h Lam. 1, 10.
i chap. 28, 1.
k Jer. 10, 15. Daniel 9, 9.
a Ps. 144, 5.
b John 6, 33.
c Judg. 5, 4, 5.
d Ps. 9, 16.
e Psal. 99, 1.
f Hab. 3, 6.
g 1 Cor. 2, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

what he hath [h] prepared for [i] him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou [k] meetest him that rejoiceth and [l] worketh righteousness; *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: [m] in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our [n] righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that [o] calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* [p] our Father: we *are* the clay, and thou our [q] Potter; and we all *are* the [r] work of thy hand.

9 Be not [s] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all [t] thy people.

10 Thy [u] holy cities are a wilderness, [x] Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, [y] is burnt up with fire: and all our [z] pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, [a] and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I AM [a] sought of *them that* [b] asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was [c] not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a [d] rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their [e] own thoughts.

3 A people that [f] provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of [g] abominable *things is in* their vessels;

5 Which [h] say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am [i] holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a [k] fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* [l] written before me; I will [m] not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers [n] together, saith the LORD, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the [o] new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for [p] a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my [q] servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth [r] a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall [s] inherit it, and my [t] servants shall dwell there.

10 And [u] Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of [x] Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that [y] troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I [z] called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall [a] eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall [b] sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for [c] vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by [d] another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of † truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I create [e] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem [f] a rejoicing, and [g] her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not [h] filled his days: for the child shall die [i] an hundred years old; but the sinner, *being* an hundred years old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall [k] long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall [l] not labour in vain, nor bring forth [m] for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [n] before they call, I will answer; and whiles [o] they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [p] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not

h Rev. 21 22 chapters.
i Daniel 12, 12.
k Gen. 32, 1.
l Acts 10, 35.
m Rom. 2, 4.
n Phil. 3, 9.
o Rom. 10, 13. Galat. 3, 12.
p Romans 8, 15.
q ch. 45, 9.
r Eph. 2, 10.
s Hab. 3, 2.
t Rom. 11, 29.
u Ps. 74, 8.
x Micah 3, 10.
y 2 Kings 25, 9.
z 2 Chr. 36, 19.
a Ps. 83, 1, 2.
a Ezek. 36, 37.
b 1 John 4, 10.
c Rom. 9, 24.
d ch. 1, 23.
e Ps. 81, 12.
f Acts 7, 51.
g ch. 66, 3. Rom. 10, 2.
h Luke 5, 30.
i Rom. 2, 17.
k Mark 9, 45.
l Exod. 17, 14.
m Ps. 50, 21.
n Ex. 20, 6.
o Rom. 11, 5.
p 1 John 2, 9.
q Mal. 3, 17.
r Rom. 9, 29.
s Deut. 11, 8
t Acts 2, 47. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
x Hosea 2, 15.
y Jer. 8, 2. & 19, 13.
z Zech. 7, 7 Mat. 23, 34
a Ps. 37, 11. 19, 20. Dan. 7, 23.
b Rev. 19, 1, 2.
c Matth. 25, 41. Luke 13, 28.
d Gen. 32, 28.
† Heb. amen, chap. 62, 2. John 1, 12. Acts 11, 26. Rev. 3, 14.
e Acts 3, 21. Rom. 8, 20, 21. 2 Peter 3, 13. Rev. 21, 1.
f ch. 62, 7.
g Psal. 102, 19.
h Job 5, 26. Psal. 90, 9.
i Eccl. 8, 12, 13.
k Dan. 2, 44, 45.
l Hag. 1, 6. 1 Corin. 15, 58.
m Deut. 28, 32, 41. Hosea 9, 12.
n Ps. 32, 5.
o Dan. 9, 20, 21.
p ch. 11, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

not hurt nor destroy in all my [q] holy mountain, saith the LORD.

q ch. 2, 4. verse 11.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 God's severe judgments against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

a Acts 7, 48. & 17, 24.

THUS saith the LORD, The [a] heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool:

b Rev. 21, 22.

[b] where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is*

c ch. 57, 15. d Ezra 9, 4.

poor and of a [c] contrite spirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

e Titus 1, 15.

3 He that killeth an [e] ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have

f Ezek. 20, 7.

chosen their own ways, and their [f] soul delighteth in their abominations.

g Ps. 50, 21.

4 I also will choose their [g] delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

h Mat. 24, 49. i 2 Pet. 3, 3, 4. k John 9, 34. l ch. 5, 19. m 2 Thess. 1, 10. Titus 2, 13.

5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your [h] brethren that [i] hated you, that [k] cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be [l] glorified: but he shall [m] appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

n Jer. 51, 54. o Rev. 19, 1. p Rev. 18, 4.

6 A voice of noise from the [n] city, a voice from the [o] temple, a voice of the [p] LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

q John 16, 21. Rev. 2, 26, 27. & 12, 5.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a [q] man child.

r ch. 60, 22. Dan. 12, 2.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born [r] at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

s ch. 37, 3. t 1 Sam. 3, 12. Ps. 115, 3.

9 Shall I bring to the [s] birth, and [t] not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

u ch. 61, 10.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice [u] for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

x ch. 60, 16. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

11 That ye may [x] suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the [y] abundance of her glory.

y ch. 60, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 4, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend [z] peace to her like a river, and the [a] glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be [b] dandled upon *her* knees.

z Rom. 5, 1. a Rev. 21, 26. b 1 Thess. 2, 7.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, [c] so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

c ch. 40, 11.

14 And when ye see *this*, your [d] heart shall rejoice, and your [e] bones shall flourish like an herb; and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

d John 16, 22. e Prov. 17, 22.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with [f] fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his [g] anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

f Ezek. 38, 22. Mal. 4, 1. g Ps. 50, 1. 3.

16 For by fire and by his [h] sword will the LORD [i] plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall [k] be many.

h Rev. 14, 20. h ch. 27, 1. i Joel 3, 12. k Ezek. 39, 9.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

Rev. 19, 17.

18 For [l] I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather [m] all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

l Rev. 2, 2. m Rom. 11. 11.

19 And I will set [n] a sign among them, and I will send those that [o] escape of them unto the [p] nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

n Rev. 7, 3. & 14, 1. o Rom. 9, 18. & 11, 5. p Mat. 28, 18.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* [q] an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

q Rom. 12, 1.

21 And I will also take [r] of them for [s] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

r Acts 16, 2. s ch. 61, 6.

22 For as the [t] new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

t ch. 65, 17.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one [u] new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall [x] all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

u John 4, 23. Colos. 2, 16. x Zech. 14, 16.

24 And they shall [y] go forth, and look upon the [z] carcases of the men that have transgressed against me; for their [a] worm shall not die, neither shall their [b] fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

y Ezek. 39, 9. 11, 12. z Rev. 19, 17. a ch. 57, 20. Mark 9, 44. b Mat. 3, 11. Rev. 14, 10.

¶ The BOOK of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 *The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot.* 15 *His heavy message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

a Isa. 2, 1. THE [a] words of Jeremiah the son of [b] Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [c] Anathoth, in
b 2 Kings 22, 8.
c Joshua 21, 18. the land of Benjamin:

d ch. 25, 15. 2 To whom the word of the LORD [d] came in
e 2 Kings 22, 1. the days of [e] Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the
‖ *It was about 40 years,* chap. 43, 44. son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the ‖ end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

f Isa. 44, 2. 5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew
g Rom. 8, 29. thee; and before thou camest forth out of the
h Rom. 1, 1. womb I [h] sanctified thee; *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

i Ex. 3, 11. 6 Then said I, [i] Ah, Lord GOD! behold, [k] I
k Ex. 3, 4. cannot speak; for I *am* a [l] child.
l 1 Tim. 4, 12.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall
m Acts 26, 16. [m] send thee, and [n] whatsoever I command thee
n Mat. 28, 20. thou shalt speak.

o Ezek. 2, 6. 8 [o] Be not afraid of their faces: for [p] I *am*
p Gen. 21, 22. with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and
q Isa. 6, 7. [q] touched my mouth: and the LORD said unto
r ch. 5, 14. me, Behold, I have [r] put my words in thy mouth.

s 1 Cor. 12, 28. 10 See, I have this day [s] set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a [t] rod of an [u] almond-tree.

t Isa. 10, 5.
u Num. 17, 8.
x Deut. 5, 28.
y Amos 8, 2. 12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast [x] well seen: for I will [y] hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And
z Ezek. 24, 4, 5. I said, I see a [z] seething-pot, and the face thereof *is* toward the [a] north.
a ch. 6, 22.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the
b chap. 4, 6. north an [b] evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

c ch. 5, 15. 15 For, lo, I will [c] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and
d ch. 39, 3. they shall come, and they shall [d] set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

e ch. 4, 12. & 39, 5
f Deut. 28, 20.
chap. 17, 13. 16 And I will utter my judgments [e] against them touching all their wickedness, [f] who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 Thou therefore [g] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I [h] confound thee before them.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.
g Ex. 12, 11. Luke 12, 35. 1 Pet. 1, 13.
h 1 Cor. 9, 16.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a
i ch. 15, 19. [i] defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen
k Isa. 50, 7. Ezek. 3, 11. Acts 13, 9. walls, against the whole [k] land; against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

l ch. 20, 2. 19 And they shall [l] fight against thee, but they
m Acts 8, 20. shall [m] not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember [a] thee, the
a Ps. 79, 8. [b] kindness of thy youth, the [c] love of thine espou-
b Ezek. 16, 8. sals, when thou wentest [d] after me in the wilder-
c Song 3, 11.
d Deut. 2, 7. ness, in a land *that was* not sown.

e Ex. 19, 4. 3 Israel *was* [e] holiness unto the LORD, *and* the
f James 1, 18. [f] first-fruits of his increase: all that [g] devour
g Ex. 4, 23. him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

h Micah 6, 3, 4. 5 Thus saith the LORD, [h] What iniquity have
i 2 Kings 17, 15. your fathers found in me, that they are [i] gone
k 2 Kings 16, 15. far from me, and have walked after [k] vanity, and are become vain?

l Hosea 7, 7 6 Neither [l] said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness; through a land of deserts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no
m ch. 9, 12. man [m] passed through, and where no man dwelt?

n Deut. 8, 7. 7 And I brought you into a [n] plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye entered, ye [o] defiled my land,
o Ps. 78, 58. chap. 3, 1. and made mine heritage an abomination.

p Mal. 2, 7. 8 The [p] priests said not, Where *is* the LORD?
q Mat. 15, 9. and they that [q] handle the law [r] knew me not:
r Rom. 2, 20. the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do [s] not profit.

s Hab. 2, 9.

t Isa. 1, 10. 9 Wherefore I will yet [t] plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

u Gen. 10, 4. 10 For pass over the [u] isles of Chittim, and
x Gen. 25 13. see; and send unto [x] Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing:

y Ps. 106, 20. 11 Hath a nation [y] changed *their* gods, which
z Ps. 115, 4. *are* yet [z] no gods? but my people have changed
a Rom. 1, 23. their [a] glory for *that which* doth not profit.

b Deut. 4, 26. 12 Be [b] astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For

Before CHRIST 629.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the [c] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out [d] cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 *Is* Israel a [e] servant? *is* he [f] a home-born *slave?* why is he spoiled?

15 The [g] young lions roared upon him *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt [h] without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of [i] Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not [k] procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he [l] led thee by the way?

18 And now, what hast thou to do in the [m] way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [n] Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine [o] own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know, therefore, and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 For of [p] old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [q] thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every [r] high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [s] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the [t] degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou wash thee with [u] nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* thine iniquity is [x] marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst [y] thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? [z] See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass [a] used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her [b] occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her [c] month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy [d] foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is [e] no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is [f] ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* [g] my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they [h] have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face; but [i] in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* [k] thy gods that thou hast made thee? [l] let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number [m] of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye [n] plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 [o] In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction: [p] your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

Before CHRIST 629.

31 O generation, [q] see ye the word of the LORD: [r] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, We are [*] lords; we will come [t] no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid [u] forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why [x] trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones [y] thy ways.

34 Also in thy [z] skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold I will [a] plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have [b] not sinned.

36 Why [c] gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of [d] Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of [e] Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worse than Israel.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.* 20 *Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.*

THEY say, If a man [a] put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly [b] polluted: but thou hast [c] played the harlot with many lovers; yet [d] return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been [e] lien with: in the ways hast thou [f] sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [g] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst [h] a whore's forehead, thou [i] refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, [k] My father, thou *art* the [l] guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* [m] for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things [n] as thou couldest.

6 The LORD said also unto me in the days of [o] Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every [p] high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said, after she had done all these *things*, [q] Turn thou unto me: but she returned not. And her treacherous [r] sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when [s] for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had [t] put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet

c John 4, 14.
d 2 Pet. 2, 17.
e Ex. 4, 22.
f Gen. 15, 3.
g chap. 4, 7.
h Zeph. 2, 5.
i chap. 43, 7.
k Isa. 1, 4.
l Ex. 13, 21.
m Isa. 30, 1.
n Josh. 13, 3.
o Prov. 5, 22. Hosea 5, 5.
p Deut. 32, 7.
q Ex. 19, 8.
r chap. 3, 6.
s Ex. 15, 17.
t Isa. 1, 21.
u Job 9, 30.
x Isa. 3, 9.
y Prov. 30, 12.
z chap. 3, 2.
a Hosea 10, 11.
b Ezek. 16, 33.
c Ezek. 22, 10.
d Prov. 6, 26.
e chap. 18, 20.
f chap. 48, 27.
g Isa. 40, 20.
h Ex. 32, 9.
i Judg. 10, 10.
k 2 Kings 3, 13.
l Isa. 45, 20.
m chap. 11, 13.
n chap. 3, 2.
o Isa. 1, 5.
p 2 Kings 16, 10. Mat. 23, 29. 1 Thess. 2, 15.

q Micah 6, 9.
r Isa. 5, 4.
s Hosea 11, 12.
t 1 Cor. 4, 8.
t Deut. 32, 15. Eccles. 8, 11.
u Ps. 106, 21. Hosea 8, 14.
x chap. 7, 3.
y Ezek. 16, 48.
z Ezek. 7, 23.
a Ezek. 17, 20.
b Prov. 28, 13.
c Hosea 5, 13. & 12, 1.
d 2 Kings 23, 29.
e 2 Kings 17, 6. 2 Chr. 28, 20.

a Deut. 24, 4.
b Lev. 18, 17.
c chap. 2, 20. 31. 36.
d Zech. 1, 3.
e chap. 2, 20. 23.
f Gen. 38, 14.
g Lev. 26, 29.
h chap. 5, 3.
i ch. 44, 16, 17.
k ch. 31, 18.
l Prov. 2, 17.
m Ps. 103, 8.
n ch. 2, 23.
o 2 Kings 22, 23. 26, 27.
p ch. 2, 20.
q 2 Kings 17, 13.
r Ezek. 16, 46.
s Ezek. 23, 5.
t 2 Kings 17, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

yet her treacherous sister Judah [a] feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the [x] lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with [y] stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but [z] feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified † herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 Go, and proclaim these words toward the [a] north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I *am* [b] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* [c] for ever.

13 Only [d] acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast [e] scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am [f] married unto you: and I will take you [g] one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [h] pastors according to mine heart, which shall [i] feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be [k] multiplied and increased in the land, in [l] those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The [m] ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the [n] throne of the LORD; and [o] all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the [p] imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk [q] with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and [r] give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, [s] My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A [t] voice was heard upon the [u] high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have [x] perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [y] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will [z] heal your backslidings. Behold, [a] we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is* *salvation hoped for* from the [b] hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly [c] in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For [d] shame hath devoured [e] the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

25 [f] We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, [g] from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, [a] O Israel, saith the LORD, return [b] unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine [c] abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou [d] not remove.

2 And thou shalt [e] swear, the LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [f] glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [g] Break up your fallow ground, and [h] sow not among thorns.

4 [i] Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest [k] my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, [l] Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standards toward Zion: † retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 [m] The lion is come up from his thicket, and [n] the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land [o] desolate: *and* thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this [p] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl; for the fierce anger of the LORD is [q] not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the [r] heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets [s] shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely [t] thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, [u] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to [x] cleanse,

12 *Even* [y] a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I [z] give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall [a] come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are [b] swifter than eagles. [c] Wo unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [d] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy [e] vain thoughts lodge [f] within thee?

15 For

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

15 For a voice declareth [g] from Dan, and publisheth [h] affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye [i] mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a [k] far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As [l] keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have [m] procured these *things* unto thee: this *is* thy wickedness, because it is [n] bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 [o] My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me: I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction [p] upon destruction is cried: for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* [q] foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* [r] wise to do evil, but to do good they have [s] no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [t] without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* [u] no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [x] trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the [y] birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the [z] presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make [a] a full end.

28 For this shall the earth [b] mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will [c] not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into [d] thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou [e] deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* [f] lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as [g] of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [h] spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of [i] murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30. *and ecclesiastical.*

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can [a] find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will [b] pardon it.

2 And though they [c] say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear [d] falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [e] thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [f] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have [g] refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a [h] rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for they know not the [i] way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the [k] great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but [l] these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of [m] the evenings shall spoil them, a [n] leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* [o] no gods: when I had [p] fed them to the full, they then committed [q] adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were *as* [r] fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his [s] neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be [t] avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her [u] walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* [x] not the LORD's.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have [y] dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have [z] belied the LORD, and said, [a] *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine;

13 And the prophets shall become [b] wind, and the word *is* [c] not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth [d] fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you [e] from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an [f] ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall [g] eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

g 1 Kings 12, 29.
h Lam. 4, 6.
i 2 Kings 24, 3.
k Isa. 39, 3.
l 2 Kings 25, 4.
m Ps. 107, 17.
n Lam. 1, 8.
o chap. 9, 1.
p Ps. 42, 7.
q Rom. 1, 22.
r 2 Sam. 13, 3. Rom. 8, 6, 7.
s chap. 9, 9. Amos 3, 10.
t Gen. 1, 2. Isa. 24, 23.
u Isa. 5, 30.
x Heb. 3, 10.
y Zeph. 1, 3.
z Nah. 1, 5.
a Isa. 1, 9. chap. 50, 10, 11. Ezek. 11, 13. Hab. 3, 2.
b Hosea 4, 3.
c ch. 15, 16.
d 2 Chr. 33, 11. Amos 9, 2, 3.
e 2 Kings 9, 20. Rev. 17, 4.
f Lam. 1, 2. ch. 22, 20.
g Isa. 13, 8.
h Lam. 1, 17.
i 2 Chro. 36, 17.

a Ezek. 22, 30. Micah 7, 1, 2.
b Gen. 18, 32.
c 2 Tim. 3, 5. Titus 1, 16.
d chap. 7, 9.
e 2 Chr. 16, 9. Psal. 51, 6.
f Isa. 1, 5. Amos 4, 6-8.
g chap. 8, 3.
h Zechar. 7, 11.
i Gen. 1, 12.
k Micah 3, 1.
l Psal. 2, 3. chap. 6, 13.
m Zeph. 3, 3.
n Hosea 13, 7.
o Gal. 4, 8.
p Deut. 32, 15. Hosea 4, 7.
q Num. 25, 1.
r Ezek. 22, 11.
s ch. 13, 27.
t Isa. 1, 24.
u Ps. 127, 2.
x Num. 10, 9.
y Isa. 24, 19.
z 1 John 5, 10.
a Isa. 28, 25.
b Zech. 1, 6.
c ch. 43, 2. Lam. 3, 14.
d chap. 1, 9.
e Deut. 28, 49.
f Deut. 10, 10.
g Levit. 26, 16. Deut. 28, 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [h] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve [i] strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [k] foolish people, and without † understanding; which have [l] eyes, and see not; which have ears and hear not:

22 [m] Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [n] bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth [o] rain, both the [p] former and the latter, in his [q] season: he reserveth unto us the [r] appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 [s] Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* they lay wait as he that setteth snares: they set a trap, they [t] catch men.

27 As a [u] cage is full of birds, so *are* their [x] houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are [y] waxen fat, they shine; yea, they [z] overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they [a] prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 A [b] wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The [c] prophets prophesy [d] falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people [e] love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah,* 4 *encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins:* 18 *He proclaimeth God's wrath:* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O YE children of [a] Benjamin, gather yourselves to [b] flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up [c] a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the [d] north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The [e] shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [f] at noon. Wo unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her [g] palaces.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, [h] Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* [i] wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As [k] a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [l] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou † instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly [m] glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their [n] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD *is* unto them a reproach; they have [o] no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am [p] weary with holding in: I will [q] pour it out upon the [r] children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their [s] houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given [t] to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt *of the daughter* of my people [u] slightly, saying, [x] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were [y] not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, [z] Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [a] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [b] rest for your souls. But they said, [c] We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set [d] watchmen over you, *saying,* Hearken to the [e] sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear,

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

19 [f] Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the [g] fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [h] To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your [i] burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay [k] stumbling-blocks before this people, and the [l] fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and [m] spear; they *are* [n] cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain as of a [o] woman in travail.

25 [p] Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes; make thee mourning *as for* an [q] only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler [r] shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a [s] tower *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest [t] know and try their way.

28 They *are* all [u] grievous revolters, walking with [x] slanders: *they are* [y] brass and iron; they *are* all [z] corrupters.

29 The [a] bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are [b] not plucked away.

30 [c] Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews' captivity:* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh:* 17 *He threateneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient:* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgments for the same.*

cir. 600.

THE [a] word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the [b] gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD:

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [c] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust you not in [d] lying words, saying, The [e] temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* [f] these.

5 For if ye [g] throughly amend your ways and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not [h] innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in [i] this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that [k] cannot profit.

9 Will ye [l] steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after [m] other gods whom ye [n] know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are [o] delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this house, which is [p] called by my name, become a [q] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place, which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my [r] name [s] at the first, and [t] see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [u] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and [x] I called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [y] Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your [z] brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not [b] hear thee.

17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The [c] children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the † queen of heaven, and to [d] pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they [e] provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, [f] upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall [g] burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [h] Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I [i] spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

23 But [k] this thing commanded I them, saying, [l] Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in [m] all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But

f Isaiah 1, 2. g Pro. 1, 31. h Isai. 1, 11. Amos 5, 21. i Psal. 50, 8. chap. 7, 21. k 2 Thes. 2, 11. l 2 Chr. 36, 17. m Josh. 8, 18. n Lam. 5, 11. o ch. 50, 43. p chap. 8, 14. q Zech. 12, 10. r Isa. 33, 1. s Hab. 2, 1. t Ps. 27, 23. u Hos. 10, 15. x ch. 18, 18. y Isai. 1, 21. z 2 Cor. 2, 17. a Isai. 49, 4. b Ezek. 24, 12, 13. c Psal. 15, 4.

cir. 600. a ch. 1, 2, 3. b ch. 26, 2. verse 4. c ch. 18, 11. d Micah 3, 11. e 1 Sam. 4, 4. f 2 Kings 25, 21. g chap. 22, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

h Isa. 59, 7. i Deut. 4, 40. & 26, 16. k Rom. 6, 21. l Hos. 4, 1, 2 2 Tim. 3, 5. m Ex. 20, 3. Judg. 5, 8. n Isa. 43, 10. o Ezek. 23, 38. Mal. 3, 5. p Isa. 56, 7. q Mat. 21, 13. r Deut. 12, 11. s Josh. 18, 1. t 1 Sam. 4, 10. u 2 Chr. 36, 15. x Pro. 1, 24. y 1 Sam. 4, 10. chap. 26, 6. z 2 Kings 17, 23. a Ex. 32, 10. b chap. 15, 1. c ch. 44, 19. † Heb. *Molcheth, frame,* or, *workmanship,* 2 Kings 23, 5. d Psal. 16, 4. e 1 Cor. 10, 21 f Zeph. 2, 3. g Mal. 4, 1. h Hos. 8, 13. i 1 Sam. 15, 22. Psalm 50, 5. Hosea 6, 6. k ch. 11, 4. l 1 Sam. 15, 22. verse 24. m Ps. 119, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

24 But they [n] hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even sent unto you [o] all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them:*

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [p] hardened their neck: they did [q] worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore [r] thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth [s] correction: [t] truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine [u] hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have [x] set their abominations in the house which is called [y] by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of [a] Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor, The valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of [b] slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet till there be no place.

33 And the [c] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will [d] I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency:* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall [a] bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have [b] worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for [c] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [d] death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by [e] a perpetual backsliding? [f] they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake [g] not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, [h] as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the [i] stork in the heaven knoweth her [k] appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming: but my people [l] know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and [m] the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it;* the pen of the [n] scribes *is* in vain.

9 The wise *men* are [o] ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have [p] rejected the word of the LORD; and [q] what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give [r] their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given [s] to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [t] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [u] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they [x] blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* [y] no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be [z] silent there; for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [a] waters of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for [b] peace, but no good *came;* and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [c] Dan; the whole land trembled at the sound of the [d] neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, [e] cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [f] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 *When*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

18 *When* I would [s] comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint [h] in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, because of them that dwell in a far country. *Is* not the LORD in Zion? [i] *is* not her king in her? why have they [k] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with [l] strange vanities?

20 The [m] harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [n] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* [o] no balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people [p] recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgment.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity:* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust not in themselves, but in God:* 25 *He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might [a] weep day and night for the [b] slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all [c] adulterers, an [d] assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they [e] bend their tongue *like* their bow *for* lies; but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed [f] from evil to evil, and they [g] know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [h] Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly [i] supplant, and every neighbour will walk with [k] slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have [l] taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through [m] deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [n] melt them, and try them; for [o] how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their [p] tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh [q] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 Shall I not [r] visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the [s] mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle: both [t] the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [u] heaps, *and* [x] a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 [y] Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this; and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may [z] declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, [a] Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the [b] imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their [c] fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with [d] wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [e] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the [f] mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our [g] eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For [h] a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have [i] forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye [k] women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and [l] teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation:

21 For death is come up into our [m] windows, *and* is entered into our [n] palaces, to cut off the [o] children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall [p] as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the [q] wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and [r] knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise [s] loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I [t] delight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* [u] circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* [x] uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

g Job 7, 13.
h Lamen. 1, 22.
i Hosea 10, 3.
k Isa. 1, 4.
l 2 Kings 17, 15.
m Isa. 9, 3. verse 15.
n Ps. 35, 13. Song 1, 5.
o 1 Cor. 6, 5.
p 2 Chr. 30, 17. chap. 30, 17.
a ch. 4, 19. Lam. 2, 11.
b Ezek. 21, 14.
c ch. 5, 7, 8.
d Hosea 6, 9.
e Ps. 120, 2.
f 2 Tim. 3, 13.
g Hosea 4, 1.
h Micah 7, 5, 6.
i Gen. 27, 36.
k Ezek. 22, 9.
l ch. 13, 23.
m Ps. 109, 2.
n Isa. 1, 24. Mal. 3, 3.
o 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16.
p Ps. 64, 3. Prov. 30, 14.
q 2 Sam. 20, 9.
Psal. 55, 21, 22.
r ch. 5, 9. 29.
s Ps. 125, 1.
t ch. 4, 25. Hosea 4, 3.
u Isa. 25, 2. x ch. 10, 22.
y Ps. 107, 43. Hosea 14, 9.
z Isa. 21, 6.
a ch. 3, 37.
b ch. 7, 24.
c 1 Peter 1, 18.
d ch. 8, 14.
e Levit. 26, 33. Deut. 28, 64
f 2 Chr. 35, 25. Amos 5, 16. Mat. 9, 23.
g ch. 14, 17. verse 1. Lam. 2, 19.
h Lam. 1, 1, 2.
i Isa. 6, 12.
k Isa. 3, 16.
l Lam. 1, 12. & 2, 13. Amos 5, 16.
m Isa. 24, 18. Ezek. 41, 14.
n Lam. 2, 5.
o Lam. 4, 18. Ezek. 9, 5, 6.
p 1 Sam. 31, 8. chap. 8, 2.
q Eccl. 9, 11. 1 Cor. 1, 31.
r Ps. 91, 14. Hosea 4, 6.
s Ps. 25, 10.
t Micah 6, 8. & 7, 18.
u Rom. 2, 8. 10.
x Ezek. 44, 7.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come: 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors: 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

1 HEAR ye the word which [a] the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, [b] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the [c] signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* [d] cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe:

4 They [e] deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, but speak not; they must [f] needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* [g] none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* [h] great in might.

7 Who would not [i] fear thee, [k] O King of nations? for to thee [l] doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether [m] brutish and foolish; the stock *is* [n] a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing; they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the [o] true God, he *is* the [p] living God, and an [q] everlasting King; at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall [r] perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath [s] established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out [t] the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he [u] uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of [x] waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is [y] brutish in *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no [z] breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The [a] portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of [b] all *things*; and Israel *is* the [c] rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 [d] Gather up thy wares out of the land, [e] O inhabitant of the fortress:

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [f] I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may [g] find *it so*.

19 Wo is me for my hurt! *my* wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must [h] bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not; *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become [i] brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall [k] not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the way of man [l] *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [m] correct me, but with [n] judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 [o] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [p] devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews' disobeying thereof, 11 prophesieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 603.

2 [a] Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, [b] Cursed *be* the man that † obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded [c] your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the [d] iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God;

5 That I may [e] perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, [f] So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and [g] do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [h] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the [i] imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do: but they did *them* not.

9 And

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [k] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities [l] of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went [m] after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring [n] evil upon them, which they shall not be able to [o] escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will [p] not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, [q] go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the [r] number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* [s] shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [t] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved [u] to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness [x] with many, and the [y] holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou [z] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [a] A green olive-tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit; with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts that [b] planted thee hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves, to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 And the LORD hath given me [c] knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like [d] a lamb, *or* an ox, *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had [e] devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be [f] no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [g] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed [h] my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of [i] Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, [k] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;

23 And there shall be [l] no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of [m] their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent a return from captivity.*

RIGHTEOUS [a] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee; yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked [b] prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them; yea, they have taken root: they grow; yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* [c] near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart [e] toward thee; pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the [f] day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the [g] land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the [h] wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall [i] not see our last end.

5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou [k] contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the [l] swelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy [m] brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have [n] called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak [o] fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken [p] mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly-beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as [q] a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* [r] a speckled bird; the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, [s] come to devour.

10 Many [t] pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my [u] portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 [x] They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man [y] layeth *it* to heart.

12 The [z] spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: [a] no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have [b] sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit; and they shall be [c] ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine [d] evil neighbours, that [e] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit;

Before CHRIST cir. 603.

Behold, I will [f] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

[f] Amos 9,11. Rev. 14, 16.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will [g] bring again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

[g] ch. 3, 18. Amos 9, 14.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; (as they [h] taught my people to swear by Baal;) then shall they [i] be built in the midst of my people.

[h] Num. 25,1.

[i] Zech. 10, 10. Eph. 2, 18.

17 But if they will [k] not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

[k] Rev. 21, 14. Zech. 14, 16. Luke 19, 27.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery.* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments.* 22 *He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

cir. 602.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a [a] linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and [b] put it not in water.

[a] ver. 11. Heb. 1, 11.

[b] Isa. 1, 9. Hosea 13, 9. & 14, 1.

2 So I got a girdle, [c] according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

[c] Prov. 3, 5. Mat. 16, 24. John 6, 30. 1 Cor. 3, 18. Heb. 11, 24.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to [d] Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

[d] Ezek. 8, 3.

5 [e] So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

[e] 2 Kings 16, 7.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was [f] profitable for nothing.

[f] Ps. 14, 2. Ezek. 15, 3. Rom. 3, 12.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the [g] pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

[g] Lev.26,19. Isa. 2, 11.17. verse 11.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and [h] walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

[h] ch. 9, 13. & 11, 8.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to [i] cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for [k] a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

[i] Deut. 30, 20.

[k] Ex. 19, 5.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel. Every [l] bottle shall be filled with [m] wine; and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly [n] know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

[l] verse 14. Lam. 4, 2.

[m] ch. 25, 27.

[n] Micah 2, 11.

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [o] with drunkenness.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

[o] ch. 25, 15. Rev. 17, 2.

14 And I will dash them [p] one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, [q] but destroy them.

[p] Judg. 7, 9. Psal. 2, 9. Isa. 9, 15.

[q] Ezek. 9, 5, 6.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not [r] proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

[r] Isa. 28, 22. Mal. 1, 13. Rom. 11, 10

16 [s] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [t] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

[s] Josh. 7, 19. Hosea 9, 7.

[t] Isa. 8, 22. Lam. 2, 1.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall [u] weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

[u] ch. 9, 1. Joel 2, 16. Mat. 6,6.18

18 [x] Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your principalities shall come down, *even* the [y] crown of your glory.

[x] Ezek. 2, 6, 7.

[y] Ps. 107,40.

19 The [z] cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them;* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

[z] Deut. 28, 52.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north; where *is* the flock *that* was [a] given thee, thy beautiful flock!

[a] Ps. 78, 70 Dan. 2, 31.

21 What wilt thou say when he shall [b] punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee;) shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

[b] 2 Kings 16, 7.

22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy [c] skirts discovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

[c] Isa. 3, 17. Hosea 2, 9. Nah. 3, 5.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I [d] scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

[d] Hos. 13, 3. Zeph. 2, 2.

25 This *is* thy [e] lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and [f] trusted in falsehood.

[e] Job 20, 29. Psal. 11, 6.

[f] ch. 7, 4. Micah 3, 11.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [g] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? [h] when *shall it* once *be?*

[g] 2 Chr. 15, 8. ch. 5, 8.

[h] ch. 4, 14. Hosea 8, 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine,* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be entreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

cir. 601.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

[a] chap. 7, 1.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the [b] pits, *and* found no water; they returned with the vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and [c] covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was [d] no rain in the earth, the [e] plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also [f] calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they [g] snuffed up the wind like dragons; their [h] eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 [i] O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy [k] name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the [l] Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for [m] a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man [n] astonied, as a mighty man *that* [o] cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the [p] midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they [q] loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; therefore the LORD doth not accept them: he will now [r] remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [s] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they fast, I will [t] not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I, Ah, LORD God! behold, [u] the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy [x] lies in my name; [y] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; [z] by sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to [a] bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will [b] pour their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [c] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the [d] field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected [e] Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* [f] no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers; for we have [g] sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: [h] remember, [i] break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can [k] the heavens give showers? *Art* not thou he, O LORD our God: therefore we will [l] wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatening for them:* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, Though [a] Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, Such as *are* [b] for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [c] appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs [d] to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them [e] to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [f] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [g] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast [h] forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward; therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am [i] weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in [k] the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they [l] return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are [m] increased to me above the sand of the seas: [n] I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day; I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her sun is [o] gone down

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

down while *it was* yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

p Ps. 120, 5. q Acts 17, 6. r Ps. 109, 4.

10 [p] Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me [q] a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither [r] lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

s ch. 39, 17. t ch. 40, 4.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy [s] remnant, verily I will cause the enemy to [t] entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

u ch. 23, 29.

12 Shall [u] iron break the northern iron and the steel?

x Prov. 11, 4.

13 Thy substance and thy [x] treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

y chap. 17, 4.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass [y] with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not; for [z] a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

z Deut. 32, 22.

a ch. 11, 18. b 2 Tim. 4, 14.

15 O LORD, [a] thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and [b] revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for [c] thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

c Mat. 5, 10. d Job 23, 12. Ezek. 2, 8. e Ps. 119, 71.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [d] eat them; and thy word was unto me the [e] joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

f Psal. 1, 1. g Hosea 7, 5. h Ezek. 9, 4. i Mark 3, 5.

17 I sat not in the [f] assembly of the mockers, nor [g] rejoiced; I sat [h] alone, because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with [i] indignation:

k ch. 1, 17.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as [k] a liar, *and as* waters *that* fail?

l verse 13. m Ezek. 13, 19. 23. n 2 Cor. 5, 20. o Mal. 2, 7. p Ezek. 3, 9.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou [l] return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the [m] precious from the vile, thou shalt be as [n] my mouth: let them return [o] unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

q ch. 10, 11. Luke 21, 15.

20 And I will make thee unto this people [p] a fenced brasen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not [q] prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers:* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt:* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

a Gen. 19, 14. Hosea 9, 13, 14. Mat. 14, 19. b Ps. 78, 64. & 79, 3. & 83, 10. chap. 8, 2. & 9, 22. & 25, 33.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt [a] not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons [b] nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

4 They shall die of grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [c] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

c Ps. 79, 2. chap. 34, 20

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [d] cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

d Lev. 25, 5, 6. Deut. 14, 1. chap. 41, 5. & 47, 5.

7 Neither shall *men* † tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to [e] drink for their father or for their mother.

† Heb. *deal unto them*, that is, *bread*, Deut. 26, 14. Ezek. 24, 17.

e Prov. 31, 6, 7.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the [f] house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

f Eccl. 7, 2. Eph. 5, 7.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place [g] in your eyes, and in your days, the voice [h] of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

g 2 Kings 22, 20. h Isa. 24, 7.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [i] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or [k] what *is* our iniquity, or what *is* our sin, that we have committed against the LORD our God?

i ch. 5, 19. k Mal. 2, 17. & 3, 13. Mat. 25, 44.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, [l] Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

l Deut. 29, 24. chap. 2, 5. & 22, 9.

12 And ye have [m] done worse than your fathers; (for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may [n] not hearken unto me;)

m ch. 7, 26. n ch. 13, 10.

13 Therefore will I [o] cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not [p] shew you favour.

o Deut. 4, 27. p Ps. 106, 45.

14 [q] Therefore, behold, the [r] days come, saith the LORD, that it [s] shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

q Hosea 2, 13. r Hosea 3, 5. s Hosea 6, 6.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the [t] children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will [u] bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

t Hosea 1, 11. u ch. 3, 18.

16 Behold, I will send for many [x] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after I will send for many hunters, and they shall

x Mat. 4, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For [y] mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are [z] not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will [a] recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the [b] carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, [c] my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the [d] Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanities, and *things* wherein *there is* [e] no profit.

20 Shall a man [f] make gods unto himself, and they *are* [g] no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once [h] cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy:* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* graven [b] upon the table of their heart, and upon the [c] horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [d] groves by the green trees upon the [e] high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high [f] places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt [g] discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled [h] a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that [i] trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD:

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall [k] not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the [l] parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed *is* the man that [m] trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as [n] a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of [o] drought, neither shall [p] cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart *is* deceitful [q] above all *things*, and [r] desperately wicked: who [s] can know it?

10 I the LORD [t] search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he [u] that getteth riches, and not by right, shall [x] leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be [y] a fool.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the Hope of Israel, all that [z] forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be [a] written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 [b] Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 Behold, they say unto me, [c] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have [d] not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow thee; neither have [e] I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was [f] *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the [g] day of evil.

18 Let them be [h] confounded that persecute me, but let [i] not me be confounded; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the [k] gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And [l] say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye [m] kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD, [n] Take heed to yourselves, and [o] bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the sabbath-day, [p] as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they [q] obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye [r] diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city [s] kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the [t] land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the [u] south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and † bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But

y Job 34, 21. Prov. 5, 21.
z Ps. 94, 7. Isa. 29, 15.
a Isa. 40, 15.
b Lev. 26, 30.
c Ps. 18, 2.
d Mal. 1, 11. Mat. 8, 11.
e Isa. 44, 10.
f chap. 2, 11.
g Gal. 4, 8.
h Ps. 9, 16. ver. 18, 19
a Job 19, 24.
b 2 Cor. 3, 3.
c Lev. 4, 7.
d ch. 7, 18.
e ch. 15, 13.
f Hosea 10, 8.
g Lev. 26, 34.
h Deut. 32, 22.
i Isa. 30, 1.
k Job 9, 32.
l Deut. 29, 23.
m 1 Chr. 5, 20. Prov. 16, 20. Isa. 30, 18.
n Psal. 1, 3.
o Hab. 3, 17.
p Ps. 15, 5. John 15, 6.
q Mat. 15, 18.
r Gen. 6, 5. 12
s 1 Cor. 2, 11.
t Rev. 2, 23.
u 1 Kings 21, 15.
x Job 15, 22.
y Luke 12, 20.
z Ps. 73, 27.
a Prov. 10, 7. Luke 10, 20.
b Job 42, 5, 6. chap. 15, 17.
c Isa. 5, 19. Ezek. 12, 22. Amos 5, 18.
d ch. 1, 4. 6.
e chap. 9, 1.
f 2 Cor. 2, 17.
g Ps. 23, 4.
h Ps. 35, 4. & 40, 14.
i Ps. 25, 2.
k Neh. 3, 26 Prov. 8, 2, 3.
l Ezek. 2, 7.
m ch. 19, 3. Hosea 5, 1
n Deut. 4, 15. 2 Kings 10, 31.
o Neh. 13, 19.
p Ex. 20, 8. Ezek. 20, 12.
q ch. 7, 24. & 16, 12.
r Ex. 15, 21.
s Isa. 1, 16, 19. chap. 22, 4.
t 1 Kings 12, 21.
u Zech. 7, 7.
† Heb. *bringing praise*, or, *confession*, Lev. 4, 24. Ps. 50, 14. 2 Cor. 5, 21

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I [x] kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

[x] 2 Kings 25, 9. chap. 21, 14. & 52, 13.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.*

cir. 605. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 [a] Arise, and go down to [b] the potter's house, and [c] there will I cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then [d] I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that [e] he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter; so he made it again another vessel, [f] as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you [g] as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, [h] so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, [i] to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, [k] turn from their evil, I will [l] repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build, and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the [m] good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 Now, therefore, go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [n] I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [o] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, There is [p] no hope; but [q] we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [r] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the [s] virgin of Israel hath done a very [t] horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have [u] caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [x] ancient paths, to walk in paths *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual [y] hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will [z] scatter them as with an [a] east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 [b] Then said they, Come, and let us [c] devise devices against Jeremiah; for the [d] law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him with the [e] tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall [f] evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* [g] to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [h] deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring [i] a troop suddenly upon them; for they have [k] digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*: [l] forgive not their iniquity, neither [m] blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go, and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the [a] ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the [b] valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the [c] east gate, and proclaim there the words that [d] I shall tell thee;

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, [e] O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of [f] hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [g] tingle.

4 Because they have [h] forsaken me, and have [i] estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the [k] blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to [l] burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I [m] commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor, The [n] valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the [o] counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them [p] to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives; and their [q] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

[a] Deut. 28, 25. chap. 4, 11. [a] Job 27, 21. Isa. 27, 8. [b] verse 11. Acts 7, 54. 2 Tim. 4, 3. [c] Ezek. 11, 2. [d] Mal. 2, 7. John 7, 48. [e] Esther 3, 8, 9. Amos 5, 8. Acts 19, 25. [f] Ps. 109, 4. [g] Ps. 106, 23. [h] Ps. 109, 9, 10. [i] 2 Kings 24, 2. [k] Ps. 57, 6. verse 20. [l] Neh. 4, 4, 5. [m] Ps. 109, 14, 15.

[a] Isa. 8, 2. [b] 2 Kings 23, 10. [c] Neh. 3, 29. [d] Mat. 28, 20. [e] Deut. 33, 5. chap. 17, 20. [f] Gen. 2, 1. [g] 1 Sam. 3, 21. 2 Kings 21, 12. [h] ch. 2, 13. [i] Isa. 1, 13. [k] 2 Kings 21, 16. [l] Lev. 18, 21. 2 Kings 23, 10. [m] Col. 2, 22. [n] Josh. 15, 8. chap. 7, 32. [o] Isa. 30, 1, 3. [p] 1 Sam. 4, 8. [q] ch. 7, 33. & 16, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 600

fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

r ch. 49, 13.

8 And I will make this city r desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

s Lev. 26, 28. Lam. 4, 10.

9 And I will cause them s to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his t friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

t Isa. 9, 20.

u ver. 1. 11.

10 Then shalt thou break u the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

x Isa. 30, 14. chap. 48, 20.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, x Even so will I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall y bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place else to bury.

y ch. 7, 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* z make their city as Tophet:

z 2 Kings 21, 16. chap. 7, 32. verses 5. 13.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled, as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose a roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

a Deut. 22, 8. 2 Kings 23, 12. Isaiah 65, 2. chap. 7, 18. & 8, 2. Zeph. 1, 5.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the b court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

b 2 Chr. 23, 2. 5.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all c her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have d hardened their necks, that they might e not hear my words.

c chap. 15, 8.

d ch. 7, 26. & 17, 23.

e Deut. 6, 3.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

a Amos 7, 10. Mat. 9, 33. Acts 24, 1.

NOW a Pashur, the son of b Immer the priest, who *was* also the c chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

b 1 Chr. 24, 14.

c 2 Kings 25, 18.

2 Then Pashur d smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in e the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

d 1 Kings 22, 24.

e Mat. 14, 3.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magormissabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about,* Psal. 31, 13.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee f a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and g thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

f Job 18, 11.

g 1 Sam. 2, 33.

h Ps. 127, 2.

5 Moreover, I will deliver all the h strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the i treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

i Prov. 11, 4. Isaiah 39, 6.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied k lies.

k ch. 14, 16.

7 O LORD, thou hast l deceived me, and I was m deceived; thou art n stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in o derision daily, every one mocketh me.

l ch. 4, 6, 7.

m Num. 11, 11. James 5, 17

n ch. 1, 18.

o Gen. 19, 14.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I p said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but *his word* was in mine heart as q a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was r weary with forbearing, and I could not *stay.*

p Ps. 14, 1.

q Ps. 39, 4.

r Acts 17, 16. 1 Cor. 9, 17.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they,* and we will report it. All my familiars s watched for my halting, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

s Luke 11, 53. 2 Cor. 11, 12

11 But the LORD *is* t with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall u stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

t chap. 1, 19.

u Ps. 3, 5, 6.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that x triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: y for unto thee have I z opened my cause.

x ch. 11, 20.

y Ps. 59, 10.

z 2 Kings 19, 14.

13 Sing unto the LORD, a praise ye the LORD; for he hath b delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

a Rev. 18, 20.

b Ps. 35, 10. & 116, 8. & 109, 31.

14 c Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

c Gen. 40, 20. ch. 15, 10.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, d A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

d Gen. 30, 23.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD e overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear the cry in the f morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

e Gen. 19, 25.

f Job 18, 21. Hosea 10, 15. Zeph. 1, 16.

17 Because he slew me not g from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

g Job 3, 10. & 19, 19.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb h to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

h Job 5, 12. & 14, 13. Lamen. 3, 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity:* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the king's house.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah a sent unto him

cir. 589.

a Ex. 9, 28. 1 Kings 19, 1. 2 Chr. 36, 12.

him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 ‖ Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [b] maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his [c] wondrous works, that he may go up [d] from us.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* [e] in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and [f] I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight [g] against you with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in [h] anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, [i] both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as *are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their † life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall [k] not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set [l] before you the way of life, [m] and the way of death.

9 He that [n] abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him [o] for a prey.

10 For I have [p] set my face against this city, for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [q] burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, [r] Execute judgment in the [s] morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* [t] against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [u] Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitation?

14 But I will punish you according [x] to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall [y] devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the [a] house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, [b] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

3 Thus saith the LORD, [c] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and [d] deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye [e] do this thing indeed, then shall there [f] enter in by the gates of this house kings, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will [g] not hear these words, I [h] swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah, Thou *art* [i] Gilead [k] unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee [l] a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare [m] destroyers against thee, every one with his [n] weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall [o] pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [p] Wherefore hath the LORD done [q] thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, [r] Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 Weep ye not [s] for the dead, neither bemoan him; *but* weep sore for him that [t] goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which [u] went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 Wo unto him that buildeth his house by [x] unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his [y] work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion!

15 Shalt thou [z] reign because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? [a] did not thy father [b] eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then [c] *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him*: [d] *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy [e] covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

18 There-

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

‖ Or, *Entreat,* 1 Sam. 7, 8
b ch. 37, 7.
c Isa. 59, 1.
d 2 Kings 15, 19.
e Ps. 80, 41. chap. 32, 5.
f Isa. 5, 5. & 13, 4.
g Ex. 6, 6. Amos 3, 2. Luke 2, 47.
h Ps. 90, 11.
i Hosea 4, 3.
† Heb. *soul,* Mat. 2, 20.
k 2 Chr. 36, 17. Ezek. 9, 5, 6.
l Deut. 30, 19. Ps. 101, 1.
m Matth. 7, 13.
n ch. 38, 2.
o Rev. 18, 4.
p Levit. 17, 10.
q 2 Chr. 36, 19.
r Zech. 7, 9.
s Ps. 101, 8.
t Psal. 76, 7. Ezek. 13, 8.
u ch. 49, 4. Micah 3, 11.
x Prov. 1, 31. Isa. 3, 11.
y 2 Chr. 36, 19. chap. 52, 13.

cir. 600.
a ch. 27, 1.

Before CHRIST 609.

b ver. 17, 20
c ch. 21, 12
d Ps. 72, 2. 4.
e Ps. 15, 5. Mat. 22, 3 Titus 1, 16.
f Ps. 81, 11.
g Isa. 1, 20.
h Heb. 6, 13
i Num. 32, 1.
k 2 Kings 15, 29.
l Ps. 107, 34.
m Ezek. 9, 1, 2.
n Ps. 74, 5. chap. 46, 23.
o Lam. 4, 12
p Deut. 29, 24.
q Dan. 9, 12.
r 2 Chr. 34, 25.
s 2 Kings 22, 10.
t 2 Kings 23, 33. & 24, 15.
u 2 Kings 23, 30. Ezek. 19, 4.
x Hab. 2, 9.
y Lev. 19, 13. James 5, 4.
z 2 Kings 14, 2, 4
a Prov. 16, 12. verse 18.
b Ps. 128, 2
c 1 Cor. 10, 31.
d Jer. 9, 3. Hosea 4, 1.
e Deut. 17, 17.

Before CHRIST 609.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning [f] Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall [g] not lament for him, *saying*, [h] Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 He shall be buried with the [i] burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 [k] Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will [l] not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou [m] obeyedst not my voice.

22 [n] The wind shall eat up all thy pastures, and thy [o] lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how [p] gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though [q] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the [r] signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will [s] give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will [t] cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another [u] country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [x] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [y] childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ shall rule and save them.* 9 *Against false prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

Before CHRIST 599.

WO be unto the [a] pastors that destroy and [b] scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their [c] folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [d] shepherds over them, which shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they [e] be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, [f] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous [g] Branch, and [h] a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute [i] judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days [k] Judah shall be saved, and [l] Israel shall dwell safely; and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD [m] OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [n] they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led, the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall [o] dwell in their own land.

9 Mine heart within me is [p] broken because of the [q] prophets; all my [r] bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the [s] words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of [t] adulterers; for because of [u] swearing the land mourneth, the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [x] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as [y] slippery *ways* in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the [z] prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and [a] caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the [b] prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in [c] lies: they [d] strengthen also the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me [e] as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [f] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you [h] vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have [i] peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, [k] No evil shall come upon you.

f 2 Kings 23, 30. 2 Chr. 35, 24.
g ch. 16, 6. & 34, 15.
h 1 Kings 13, 30.
i 2 Chr. 36, 6.
k 2 Kings 24, 6. 2 Chr. 36, 8.
l ch. 2, 31. & 6, 17.
m Ezek. 33, 31.
n Hosea 4, 19.
o Rev. 18, 2.
p Prov. 1, 28. Isaiah 10, 3. Hosea 5, 6.
q 2 Kings 24, 6. chap. 37, 1.
r Song 3, 6. Hag. 2, 23.
s ch. 21, 7. & 34, 20.
t 2 Kings 24, 12. Isa. 22, 17.
u 2 Chr. 36, 10.
x Ps. 31, 12. chap. 48, 38. Hosea 8, 8. Luke 16, 14.
y 1 Chr. 3, 15. chap. 36, 30. Mat. 1, 12.
a ch. 10, 21. Ezek. 34, 2, 3. Mat. 23, 13, 25.
b Ezek. 34, 4. Mat. 9, 36.
c John 10, 16.
d ch. 3, 15.
e Hosea 2, 18.
f John 1, 45.
g Zech. 3, 8.
h Isa. 9, 7.
i Psal. 72, 2. Isa. 11, 25.
k Rom. 11, 25.
l ch. 3, 12. Ezek. 37, 19. Hosea 1, 11.
m 1 Cor. 1, 30. 2 Cor. 5, 21.
n Isa. 43, 18. chap. 16, 14.
o Isa. 27, 12. & 65, 10. Obadiah, ver. 15, 19, 20.
p Ps. 51, 17.
q Lam. 2, 14.
r Hab. 3, 16.
s 2 Chr. 36, 15.
t ch. 5, 7, 8.
u Hosea 4, 2.
x John 2, 14
y Ps. 35, 6.
z Hosea 7, 1.
a Isa. 9, 16.
b Acts 20, 35.
c 1 Tim. 4, 2.
d Ezek. 13, 22.
e Isaiah 1, 9.
f Rev. 19, 20.
g Prov. 19, 29. Mat. 7, 15.
h 2 Peter 2, 2, 3. Rev. 17, 2.
i chap. 6, 14. Ezek. 13, 10.
k Mic. 3, 11.

Before CHRIST 599.

18 For who hath [i] stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath † perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a [m] grievous whirlwind: it shall [n] fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall [o] not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed, the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall [p] consider it perfectly.

21 I have not [q] sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood [r] in my counsel, and had [s] caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God [t] at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any hide himself [u] in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I [x] fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have [y] dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 [z] How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the [a] deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think [b] to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, [c] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, [d] let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word [e] faithfully. What *is* the [f] chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like [g] as a fire? saith the LORD; and like [h] a hammer *that* [i] breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I *am* [k] against the prophets, saith the LORD, that [l] steal my word, every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, [m] He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their [n] lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall [o] not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, [p] saying, What *is* the [q] burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will [r] even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say [s] every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye [t] mention no more; for every man's word shall be [u] his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the [x] prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will [y] utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and* [z] *cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an [a] everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foresheweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

THE LORD [a] shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b] king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 [d] One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe; and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I † acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans [e] for *their* good.

6 For [f] I will set mine eyes upon them for [g] good, and I will [h] bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And [i] I will give them an [k] heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their [l] whole heart.

8 And as the [m] evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that [n] dwell in the land of Egypt;

9 And I will deliver them to [o] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And

i Job 15, 8. verse 22.
† Heb. *heard.*
Amos 3, 7.
m Nah. 1, 3.
n Hos. 11, 6.
o ch. 30, 24.
p Ezek. 2, 5.
q Mat. 7, 15.
r 1 Kings 22, 19.
s chap. 1, 8.
t Ps. 103, 11.
u Ps. 139, 7.
x 1 Kings 8, 27.
y Num. 12, 6.
z Psal. 4, 2.
a Eph. 4, 14.
b Acts 13, 8.
c Judg. 3, 7, 8.
d 1 Pet. 4, 11.
e 2 Cor. 2, 17.
f 2 Cor. 6, 14.
g Luke 24, 32.
h Rom. 1, 16. 2 Cor. 10, 45.
i Ps. 29, 3, 8.
k Deut. 18, 20.
l Acts 20, 27.
m Isa. 30, 10.
n Zeph. 3, 4.
o Lam. 2, 14. 2 Pet. 2, 1.
p 2 Pet. 3, 3, 4.
q 2 Kings 9, 25. Jer. 13, 1. Mal. 1, 1.
r verse 39. Hosea 9, 12.
s ch. 31, 34. verses 27, 28.
t Hos. 2, 16.
u ch. 5, 14, 15.
x verses 23, 29.
y Deut. 8, 19. Hosea 4, 8.
z Ps. 89, 39. chap. 15, 1. & 18, 14. Hosea 4, 6.
a ch. 20, 11.
a ch. 11, 18. Amos 7, 1. & 8, 1.
b 2 Kings 24, 12. chap. 29, 2.
c 2 Kings 24 8. ch. 22, 24.
d verses 5, 8. Micah 7, 1.
† Heb. *knew them,* Psal. 1, 6. & 37, 18. Mat. 7, 23.
e Ps. 94, 13.
f Ps. 34, 15.
g Neh. 5, 19.
h ch. 12, 15. & 42, 10.
i James 1, 17.
k Deut. 30, 6. chap. 32, 39.
l Ps. 51, 6. chap. 29, 13.
m ch. 29, 17.
n 2 Kings 25, 26.
o ch. 29, 18 & 34, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

10 And [p] I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

p chap. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets, foretelleth the seventy years' captivity,* 12 *and after that the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

607. ending. 606. beginning.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the [a] fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

a 2 Kings 24, 2. chap. 36, 1. Ezek. 19, 9. Dan. 1, 1, 2.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto [b] all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

b Ezek. 3, 17.

3 From the [c] thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, (that *is* the three and twentieth year,) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, [d] rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

c chap. 1, 2.

d Ps. 20, 8. chap. 7, 13.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his [e] servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them;* but ye have [f] not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

e chap. 29, 19. f chap. 11, 7, 8.

5 They said, [g] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and [h] dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

g 2 Kings 17, 13. Jonah 3, 8. h Ps. 37, 27.

6 And go not after [i] other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and [k] provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

i Exod. 20, 3, 4. chap. 32, 30. k Deut. 32, 21. Ps. 78, 40.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands [l] to your own hurt.

l Job 35, 6.

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [m] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [n] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and [o] against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

m ch. 1, 15. n Ps. 119, 91. Ezek. 29, 18. o 2 Kings 24, 7. chap. 46, 26.

10 Moreover, I will take from them [p] the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the [q] millstones, and the light of the candle.

p Isa. 24, 7. Hosea 2, 11. q Eccl. 12, 14. Isaiah 3, 1. Rev. 18, 12.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon [r] seventy years.

r 2 Kings 24, 10. 16. chap. 22, 25. Ezek. 33, 21. s 2 Chr. 36, 21.

12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are [s] accomplished, *that* I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it [t] perpetual desolations.

t Isa. 13, 19. ch 50, 40.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

14 For [u] many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will [x] recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

u Isa. 13, 4. x Mat. 7, 2. Rev. 18, 6.

15 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [y] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it.

y Rev. 14, 10.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be [z] mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

z ch. 51, 7. Ezek. 23, 34

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and [a] made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

a ch. 1, 9, 10. & 27, 4.

18 *To wit,* [b] Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; [c] (as *it is* this day;)

b Ezek. 9, 6. 1 Pet. 4, 17. c Deut. 4, 20. 1 Kings 8, 24.

19 [d] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

d Gen. 12, 15.

20 And all the [e] mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

e chap. 46, 2. Ezek. 30, 5.

21 [f] Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

f chap. 49, 7

22 And all the [g] kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the [h] isles which are beyond the sea,

g ch. 17, 20. h Ps. 72, 10.

23 [i] Dedan, and Tema, and [k] Buz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,

i Gen. 10, 7. k Gen. 22, 21.

24 And all the kings of [l] Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

l 2 Chron. 9, 14.

25 And all the kings of [m] Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the [n] Medes,

m Gen. 25, 2. n Isa. 13, 17.

26 And all the kings of the [o] north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of [p] Sheshach shall drink after them.

o ch. 1, 15. p ch. 51, 41

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and [q] rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

q Ps. 37, 36. Micah 7, 8. Rev. 18, 21.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly [r] drink.

r ch. 40, 10.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is [s] called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not [t] be unpunished: for I will call for [u] a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

s Ezek. 9, 6. 1 Pet. 4, 6. t ch. 30, 11. u Ezek. 38, 21.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [x] roar from [y] on high, and utter his voice from

x Amos 1, 2. Joel 3, 16. y Rom. 1, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar [z] upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

z Ps. 132, 14.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth: for the LORD [a] hath a controversy with the nations; [b] he will plead with all flesh: he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

a Isa. 34, 8.
b Ezek. 38, 22.
Joel 3, 2.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and [c] a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

c Isa. 30, 28

33 And the [d] slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be [e] dung upon the ground.

d Zeph. 2, 12.
e Ps. 83, 10.

34 [f] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye [g] principal of the flock: for the [h] days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

f Rev. 18, 10.
g Ezek. 34, 16.
h Ps. 37, 13.

35 And the shepherds shall have [i] no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

i Ps. 50, 21. Amos 2, 14. Mal. 4, 1.

36 [k] A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

k Rev. 6, 16. & 18, 16.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the [l] fierce anger of the LORD.

l ch. 4, 8. & 49, 37. Rev. 14, 19.

38 He hath [m] forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

m ch. 4, 7. & 49, 19.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promises and threatenings exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 12 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

610. 609. IN the [a] beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

a ch. 25, 1.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the [b] court of the LORD's house, and speak unto [c] all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: diminish not a word:

b ch. 19, 14.
c Ezek. 3, 10. Mat. 28, 20 Acts 20, 27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [d] repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

d Gen. 6, 6. chap. 18, 8. Jonah 3, 8, 9.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will [e] not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you,

e Lev. 26, 15. Psal. 81, 13.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both [f] rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

f chap. 7, 13. & 11, 7.

6 Then will I make [g] this house like Shiloh, and will make this city [h] a curse to all the nations of the earth.

g ch. 7, 12.
h Isa. 65, 15.

7 So the [i] priests and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.
i chap. 5, 31

8 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and [k] all the people, took him, saying, Thou shalt surely [l] die.

k Gen. 19, 4. Mat. 27, 20.
l Matth. 26, 66. Acts 22, 21.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be [m] like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered [n] against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

m Psal. 132, 14. Mic. 3, 12. n Acts 4, 1, 2. & 13, 45.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the [o] entry of the [p] new gate of the LORD's *house*.

o ch. 36, 10. p 2 Kings 15, 35.

11 Then spake the [q] priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, This man *is* [r] worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

q Mat. 23, 29. Rev. 16, 13. r Deut. 21, 22. John 16, 2.

12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD [s] sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

s Acts 4, 19. & 23, 9.

13 Therefore now [t] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

t ch. 18, 8. Acts 13, 46.

14 As for me, behold, [u] I *am* in your hand; do with me [x] as seemeth good and meet unto you:

u ch. 38, 5. x 2 Sam. 15, 26.

15 But know ye for certain, that, if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring [y] innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

y Judges 9, 24. Ezek. 7, 3, 4.

16 [z] Then said the [a] princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

z Gen. 22, 14. 1 Sam. 23, 26. a Prov. 21, 1. verse 11.

17 Then rose up certain of the [b] elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

b Psal. 115, 15.

18 Micah the [c] Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

c Micah 1, 1. d Micah 3, 11.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not [e] fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD [f] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure [g] great evil against our souls.

e 2 Kings 22, 16. Isa. 37, 14. f Isa. 37, 36 g Num. 16, 33.

20 And there was [h] also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah

Ps. 105, 15. Luke 4, 26. h Acts 5, 37

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

maiah of [i] Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah:

i Josh. 18, 14. Judg. 18, 12.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but

k 1 Kings 19, 3.

when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and [k] fled, and went into Egypt;

l 2 Kings 22, 12. 14. Acts 10, 21.

22 And Jehoiakim the king [l] sent men into Egypt; *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt:

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt; and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who

m Mat. 14, 10. & 23, 34. n 1 Kings 18, 9. 2 Kings 25, 22. chap. 39, 14. & 40, 5. Rev. 2, 10.

[m] slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand [n] of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbouring kings unto Nebuchadnezzar:* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets:* 12 *The like he doeth to Zedekiah:* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.*

cir. 598. a ver. 3. 12.

IN the beginning of the reign [a] of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee

b 1 Kings 2, 11. chap. 19, 10. & 28, 10. 14.

[b] bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which

c 2 Kings 24, 17. 2 Chron. 36, 13. chap. 28, 12. d Gen. 2, 1. e Gen. 1, 2. 26.

[c] come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the [d] LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the [e] earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and have

f Ps. 115, 16. Dan. 4, 17. g Ps. 75, 6. Dan. 2, 21.

[f] given it unto whom it [g] seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [h] my servant; and the [i] beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

h ch. 25, 9. & 43, 10. i ch. 28, 14. Dan. 2, 38. & 4, 22. k chap. 52, 31. l Dan. 5, 1. m Ps. 37, 13. chap. 50, 27. Daniel 5, 26. Revel. 13, 5. n ch. 25, 14. Dan. 5, 31. Zech. 2, 9. Rev. 17, 6.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his [k] son, and his [l] son's son, until the very [m] time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings shall [n] serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

o ch. 23, 25.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your [o] prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

10 For they prophesy [p] a lie unto you, to [q] remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

p verse 15. Lam. 2, 14. q chap. 7, 13. r Prov. 3, 5.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under [r] the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to [s] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

s verse 1. chap. 35, 1

13 [t] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

t Ezek. 18, 31.

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy [u] a lie unto you.

u ch. 14, 14

15 For I have [x] not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name, that I [y] might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

x Ezek. 13, 15. Mat. 7, 15. y 2 Thess. 2, 12.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the [z] vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

z 2 Chr. 36, 7. 10.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be [a] laid waste?

a ch. 25, 38.

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make [b] intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

b Gen. 20, 7. Job 42, 8. Isaiah 37, 4. Ezek. 22, 30.

19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the [c] pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

c 2 Kings 25, 16.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive [d] Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the † nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

d 2 Kings 24, 14. † Heb. *white ones*, Isai. 34, 12. Eccl. 9, 3.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that [e] remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

e Lev. 26, 24. Isaiah 5, 25 verse 16.

22 They shall be [f] carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and [g] restore them to this place.

f 2 Chr. 36, 18. Dan. 5, 2. 4 g 2 Chr. 36, 22. Ezra 1, 11. & 5, 16.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah, wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

AND

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

AND it came to pass the same year, in [a] the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the [b] prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 [c] Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I [d] bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the [e] captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will [f] break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, [g] Amen: the LORD do so; the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The [h] prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of [i] evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of [k] peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, [l] *then* shall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from [m] off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and [n] brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [o] Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations, within the [p] space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah [q] went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah,) saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of [r] iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the [s] beasts of the field also.

15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath [t] not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [u] cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast [x] taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet [y] died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they shall return with grace after seventy years:* 15 *He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience:* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOW these *are* the words of the [a] letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away [b] captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that [c] Jeconiah the king, and the [d] queen, and the [e] eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem,)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah [f] sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have [g] caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 [h] Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and [i] take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the [k] peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and [l] pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [m] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which [n] ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name; I have [o] not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 For thus saith the LORD, That after [p] seventy years be [q] accomplished at Babylon I will [r] visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know [s] the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you [t] an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will [u] hearken unto you.

13 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me [x] with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD; and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will [y] bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because [z] ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the [a] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [b] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them † to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be [c] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [d] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 Hear ye, therefore, the word of the LORD, [e] all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of [f] Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall [g] slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up [h] a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee [i] like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon [k] roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed [l] villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even [m] I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598.

24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters [n] in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to [o] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [p] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [q] put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now, therefore, why hast thou not [r] reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which [s] maketh himself a prophet to you?

Before CHRIST 598.

28 For therefore [t] he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And [u] Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and [x] I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in [y] a lie;

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell [z] among this people; neither shall [a] he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath [b] taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob:* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 23 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 606.

2 Thus speaketh the Lord GOD of Israel, saying, [a] Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, [b] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will [c] bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of [d] trembling, of fear, and [e] not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth [f] travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that day *is* [g] great, so that [h] none *is* like it: it *is* even the [i] time of Jacob's trouble; but [k] he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall [l] no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [m] David their king, whom I will [n] raise up unto them.

10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will [o] save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be [p] in rest and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations

x ch. 24, 7. Ezek. 6, 9. & 36, 37.
y Isa. 27, 12. chap. 24, 6. & 32, 37.
z ch. 14, 14. & 23, 2. ver. 21. 24. 2 Peter 2, 1.
a chap. 22, 22. & 24, 10.
b ch. 24, 8.
† Heb. *for a commotion,* Deut. 28, 24. 2 Chr. 29, 8. chap. 15, 4. & 24, 9. & 34, 17.
c ch. 26, 6.
d ch. 7, 13.
e verse 4.
f 2 Pet. 2, 1.
g Song 2, 15.
h Isa. 65, 15.
i Ruth 4, 11.
k ch. 28, 4. 11. Rev. 19, 20.
l Mat. 7, 16.
m Prov. 5, 20.
‖ Or, *Dreamer,* verses 18. 31, 32.
n 1 Kings 21, 8.
o 2 Kings 25, 18.
p 2 Kings 9, 11. Acts 26, 24.
q ch. 29, 26.
r Acts 5, 40.
s Num. 16, 3. chap. 43, 2. 2 Tim. 3, 8.
t Ps. 109, 4. verse 5.
u chap. 21, 1. & 37, 3.
x ch. 23, 15. ver. 9. 23.
y Neh. 6, 12.
z ch. 7, 17.
a ch. 17, 7. Job 7, 7.
b ch. 26, 16.
a Job 19, 23. Rom. 15, 4. Rev. 1, 19.
b Ezek. 38, 8.
c Hosea 3, 5. Ezek. 37, 16. Amos 9, 14, 15. Rom. 11, 25.
d Dan. 5, 6.
e Rev. 6, 16. & 18, 10.
f Isa. 66, 7. chap. 46, 5.
g Joel 2, 11.
h Dan. 12, 1.
i Zech. 14, 2, 3.
k Rev. 7, 14.
l Isa. 60, 18.
m Ezek. 34, 23.
n Acts 2, 30.
o ch. 3, 18.
p Hosea 2, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

tions whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make [q] a full end of thee; but I will correct thee [r] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

q Dan. 2, 35.
r Isa. 27, 8.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy [s] bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

s 2 Chr. 36, 16.

13 *There is* [t] none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast [u] no healing medicines.

t Mat. 9, 36.
u ch. 46, 11.

14 All thy [x] lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an [y] enemy, with the chastisement of [z] a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

x 2 Chr. 28, 11.
y Job 13, 24. Isa. 62, 5.
z Hosea 5, 11.

15 Why [a] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the [b] multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased I have done these things unto thee.

a Lam. 3, 39. Micah 7, 9.
b chap. 5, 6.

16 Therefore all they that [c] devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I [d] give for a prey.

c Isa. 10, 5, 12. chap. 10, 25. Rev. 13, 10.
d Isa. 14, 2. Rev. 19, 17, 18.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee [e] an Outcast, *saying*, [f] This *is* Zion, whom [g] no man seeketh after.

e Isa. 62, 4.
f Lam. 2, 15.
g Lam. 1, 2. Phil. 2, 21.

18 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [h] I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [i] have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

h Isa. 11, 12. verse 3. Obadiah, verse 20.
i Ps. 102, 13.

19 And out of them shall proceed [k] thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they [l] shall not be small.

k Rev. 19, 1, 2.
l Isa. 60, 3, 5.

20 Their children also shall be [m] as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

m ch. 33, 11.

21 And their † nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall [n] approach unto me: for who *is* this that [o] engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

† Heb. *his glorious one*, Titus 2, 13.
n Heb. 4, 14.
o Heb. 7, 22.

22 And ye shall be [p] my people, and I will be your God.

p Deut. 7, 6.

23 Behold, the [q] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

q chap. 23, 19, 20.

24 The [r] fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

r Rev. 15, 1.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel:* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rachel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *His care over the church:* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God [a] of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

a Acts 2, 39.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword [b] found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him [c] to rest.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
b Ex. 33, 17.
c Ex. 13, 22. d Isa. 63, 11. e Mal. 1, 3. f Rom. 8, 39. g Rom. 8, 30.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old [d] unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have [e] loved thee with [f] an everlasting love; therefore [g] with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will [h] build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy [i] tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

h Amos 9, 11.
i Rev. 19, 7.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall [k] plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.

k Isa. 65, 21.

6 For there shall be [l] a day, *that* the [m] watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and [n] let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

l 2 Cor. 2, 6.
m Isa. 62, 6.
n Isa. 2, 2, 3. Micah 4, 2.

7 For thus saith the LORD, [o] Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

o Isa. 12, 6. Rev. 18, 20.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the [p] coasts of the earth, *and* with them the [q] blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

p Rom. 11, 26.
q Isa. 35, 5, 6.

9 They shall come with [r] weeping, and with [s] supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall [t] not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my first-born.

r ch. 50, 4.
s Zech. 12, 10.
t John 8, 12. & 12, 35.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattereth Israel will [u] gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

u Ezek. 34, 13.

11 For the LORD hath [x] redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* [y] stronger than he.

x Gal. 3, 13. 1 Pet. 1, 18. Rev. 14, 3, 4.
y Luke 11, 21, 22. Col. 1, 13.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the [z] height of Zion, and shall flow together to the [a] goodness of the LORD, for [b] wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their souls shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

z Isa. 2, 2.
a Hosea 3, 5.
b Ezek. 36, 35. Hosea 2, 21. Joel 3, 18.

13 Then shall the [c] virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their [d] sorrow.

c Isa. 51, 3.
d Rev. 21, 4.

14 And I will [e] satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

e Isa. 66, 21.

15 Thus saith the LORD, A voice was heard in [f] Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, [g] because they *were* not.

f Joshua 18, 18.
g Mat. 2, 16.

16 Thus saith the LORD, [h] Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be [i] rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall [k] come again from the land of the enemy.

h 1 Thess. 4, 13.
i Heb. 6, 10.
k Hosea 1, 9. Hosea 1, 11.

17 And

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

17 And there is [l] hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* [m] children shall come again to their own border.

18 I have surely heard [n] Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus;* Thou hast [o] chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was [q] instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the [r] reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my [s] dear son! *is he* a pleasant child? For since I spake against him, I do earnestly [t] remember him still; therefore my bowels are [u] troubled for him: I will surely [x] have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up [y] way-marks, make thee [z] high heaps: [a] set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, [b] A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD [c] bless thee, [d] O habitation of justice, *and* [e] mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall [f] dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the [g] weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I [h] awaked, and beheld; and my [i] sleep was sweet unto me.

27 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the [k] seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to [l] pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to [m] build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those days they shall say no more, [n] The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die [o] for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make [p] a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;

32 Not according [q] to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; (which my covenant [r] they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD;)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [s] I will put my law in their [t] inward parts, and [u] write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all [x] know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will [y] forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 Thus saith the LORD, which [z] giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which [a] divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 If [b] those ordinances [c] depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If heaven above can be [d] measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off [e] all the seed of Israel, [f] for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the [g] city shall be built [h] to the LORD, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields, unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* [i] holy unto the LORD; it shall [k] not be plucked up, nor thrown down, any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameel's field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the [a] tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the [b] eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. cir. 590.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army [c] besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet [d] was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, [e] Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [f] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And [g] Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall [h] speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [i] until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall [k] not prosper.

6 And

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum, thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, [l] Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth; for the [m] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in [n] Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. [o] Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel, my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [p] weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and [q] sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* [r] to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [s] Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, (both which is sealed,) and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days:

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards, shall be [t] possessed again in this land.

16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, [u] I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah, Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, *and* there is [x] nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest [y] loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The [z] Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, *is* his name.

19 [a] Great in counsel, and mighty [b] in work: (for thine [c] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men; [d] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:)

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men; and hast made thee [e] a name, as at this day;

21 And hast [f] brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with [g] signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [h] a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they [i] obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city [k] is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken [l] is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for [m] the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, [n] the God of all flesh: is there [o] any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, [p] I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and [q] set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses [r] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah [s] have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* [t] a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day, that I should remove it from before my face;

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, [u] they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, [x] rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [y] set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they [z] built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof [a] ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [b] gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[i] Neh. 9, 26. Dan. 9, 10.

[k] ch. 9, 1. & 37, 10.

[l] Zech. 1, 6.

[m] 2 Kings 5, 7. Ps. 77, 19. Isa. 55, 8. Mat. 16, 24. 2 Cor. 5, 7.

[n] Num. 16, 22. chap. 45, 5. Rom. 3, 20.

[o] Gen. 18, 4. Ps. 115, 3. verse 17.

[p] Isa. 5, 5. verse 3. John 19, 11.

[q] ch. 37, 10.

[r] chap. 19, 13.

[s] chap. 2, 2.

[t] Isa. 65, 3.

[u] Isa. 1, 4. 6. Dan. 9, 8. Mat. 7, 13, 14.

[x] Prov. 1, 24. chap. 7, 13.

[y] 2 Kings 21 4. chap. 7, 30. Ezek. 8, 5, 6.

[z] chap. 7, 31. & 19, 6. & 20, 2.

[a] Isa. 8, 16. & 66, 2.

[b] Ezek. 37, 21. Rom. 11, 25.

[l] Num. 35, 2.

[m] Lev. 25, 24. Ruth 4, 4.

[n] Lev. 25, 32. chap. 1, 1.

[o] verse 7. Acts 16, 7.

[p] Gen. 23, 16. Zech. 11, 12.

[q] 2 Cor. 8, 21. Phil. 4, 8.

[r] Dan. 6, 4, 5. Col. 4, 5.

[s] ch. 36, 3, 4.

[t] Lev. 26, 44. chap. 4, 27. verses 37, 43.

[u] 2 Sam. 7, 18. Ezek. 36, 37. Dan. 9, 12.

[x] Gen. 18, 14. Job 42, 2. Luke 1, 37.

[y] Ex. 34, 7.

[z] Ps. 145, 3. Titus 1, 13.

[a] Isa. 28, 29.

[b] Rev. 19, 20. & 20, 1, 2.

[c] 2 Chr. 16, 19.

[d] Ps. 62, 12.

[e] Exod. 9, 16. Ps. 9, 16. & 83, 17, 18. Isa. 63, 12.

[f] Exod. 6, 6. Ps. 136, 10, 11.

[g] Deut. 4, 34.

[h] Exod. 3, 8. Deut. 6, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell [c] safely:

38 And they shall be [d] my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them [e] one heart, and [f] one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make [g] an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall [h] not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will [i] rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* [k] desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and [l] in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* 15 *Christ the Branch of righteousness,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and priesthood,* 20 *and a stability of a blessed seed.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came [a] unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to [c] establish it; the LORD *is* his name;

3 [d] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee [e] great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are [f] thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 [g] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom [h] I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [i] I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will [k] reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of [l] Israel, to return, and will [m] build them as at the first.

8 And I will [n] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me [o] a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [p] fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which [q] ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,)

11 The [r] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [s] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, [t] as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be [u] a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [x] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that [y] telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will [z] perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall [b] execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be [c] called, [d] The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD, [e] David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me, [f] to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, If you can [g] break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son [h] to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the [i] priests, my ministers.

22 As

c ch. 33, 16. Zech. 10, 12.
d ch. 24, 7.
e Ezek. 11, 19. Acts 2, 1.
f ch. 6, 16. Acts 4, 32. John 14, 6. Eph. 4, 3. 6.
g ch. 31, 31. Ezek. 39, 29. Rom. 8, 30.
h Mat. 16, 18. John 8, 30.
i Zeph. 3, 17.
† Heb. *in truth*, Hosea 2, 20. Amos 9, 15.
k ch. 33, 10.
l ch. 17, 26.
a ch. 32, 1, 2.
b Heb. 11, 10.
c Mat. 16, 18.
d Ezek. 36, 37.
e Isa. 48, 6. Dan. 9, 24. Luke 11, 13.
f Isa. 22, 10. chap. 32, 24.
g Isa. 31, 1.
h Isa. 5, 5. & 10, 5.
i Isa. 58, 8. Hab. 3, 2.
k Ps. 85, 8. Isa. 39, 8. John 1, 12.
l Isa. 11, 12. chap. 3, 12. Hosea 1, 11.
m Hosea 2, 18. Joel 3, 18.
n Ezek. 36, 25. Micah 7, 18. Zech. 13, 1. Heb. 9, 11.
o Isa. 62, 7. chap. 13, 11.
p Esther 8, 17. Isa. 60, 3. 5. Acts 5, 11.
q ch. 32, 43.
r Hosea 2, 15. Zech. 10, 7.
s Rev. 15, 3.
t ch. 30, 20.
u ch. 31, 24.
x Obadiah, verse 15.
y John 10, 3.
z 2 Cor. 1, 20. Titus 1, 2.
a Isa. 11, 1. chap. 13, 5.
b Ps. 72, 2. Isa. 11, 2.
c Acts 2, 39.
d ch. 23, 6.
e 1 Kings 2, 5. Luke 1, 32.
f Rom. 12, 1. Rev. 1, 6.
g ch. 31, 36.
h Isa. 9, 6. Dan. 7, 14.
i Rev. 1, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

22 As the [k] host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the [l] seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what [m] this people have spoken, saying, [n] The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be [o] no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [p] appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* [q] rulers over the [r] seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and [s] have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them.* 12 *Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

cir. 591. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against [b] all the cities thereof,) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him; Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [c] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee [d] mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt [e] not die by the sword;

5 But thou shalt die in peace: and with the [f] burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will [g] lament thee, *saying*, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto [h] Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against [i] Lachish, and against Azekah: for these [k] defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had † made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [l] liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none [m] should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew [n] his brother.

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

10 Now, when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [o] afterwards they turned, and caused the servants, and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and [p] brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out [q] of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 [r] At the end of seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been [s] sold unto thee; and, when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were [t] now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour: and ye had made a covenant before me in [u] the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned, and [x] polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I [y] proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be [z] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they [a] cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the [b] priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their [c] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are [d] gone up from you.

22 Behold,

22 Behold, [e] I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of [a] Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the [b] Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the [c] chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then [d] I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of [e] Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, [f] a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the [g] princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine and cups; and I said unto them, [h] Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [i] Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, [k] commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye nor your sons [l] for ever:

7 Neither shall ye [m] build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may [n] live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we [o] obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in; [p] neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will [q] ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are [r] performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding [s] I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them,* saying, [t] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall [u] dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: [x] because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and [y] I have called unto them, but they have not [z] answered.

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Jonadab the son of Rechab † shall not want a man to [a] stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy,* 5 *and publickly to read it.* 11 *The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass, in the [a] fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein [b] all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even ‖ unto this day.

3 [c] It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his [d] evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch [e] wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* [f] shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people, in the LORD's house upon the [g] fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
e 2 Sam. 16, 10. 2 Kings 24, 2. 2 Chr. 36, 17. chap. 49, 14.
cir. 607.
a chap. 1, 3. Ezek. 30, 10.
b Judg. 1, 16. & 4, 11. 1 Chr. 2, 55.
c 1 Kings 6, 5, 6. 2 Chr. 3, 11.
d Ps. 112, 5. chap. 19, 1.
e 1 Chr. 24, 5.
f 1 Tim. 6, 11.
g Num. 3, 32. 1 Chr. 12, 28.
h verse 16. 2 Cor. 2, 9. & 8, 24.
i 2 Kings 10, 15.
k Lev. 4, 2. verse 7. Mat. 11, 18.
l 1 Cor. 8, 13.
m 2 Kings 5, 26.
n 1 Cor. 7, 29. chap. 45, 5.
o Ex. 20, 12. Eph. 6, 2.
p Mal. 1, 6.
p 1 Tim. 6, 6.
q Deut. 7, 6. chap. 32, 33.
r Deut. 29, 26. verses 16, 18.
s 2 Chr. 36, 15. chap. 7, 13. & 11, 7.
t ch. 18, 11. & 25, 5.
u Ps. 37, 27. Isa. 1, 19.
x Prov. 1, 24. chap. 7, 23.
y ch. 15, 19. Luke 16, 10. 2 Cor. 5, 20. & 13, 3. 1 Thess. 2, 13.
z Eph. 2, 17. Ps. 81, 11.
† Heb. *there shall not be a man cut off,* &c. chap. 33, 17.
a Deut. 10, 8.
a ch. 25, 1. & 35, 1.
b chap. 1, 17. Mat. 13, 20. Acts 20, 27.
‖ That is, 23 *years,* chap. 25, 3.
c Deut. 5, 29. John 2, 24.
d chap. 18, 8.
e Esth. 4, 16. verse 18. Mat. 16, 24. Heb. 11, 27.
f Num. 19, 11. 1 Sam. 21, 7. Neh. 6, 10.
g Lev. 23, 27. chap. 14, 1, 2. verse 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

7 It may be they will [h] present their supplication before the LORD, and will [i] return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

h ch. 37, 20. James 4, 9.
i Isa. 58, 3.5. chap. 12, 12. Jonah 4, 8. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to pass, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed [k] a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

k Ps. 78, 34. Isa. 58, 3, 4, 5. chap. 4, 5, 6. verse 6.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the [l] chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan [m] the scribe, in the [n] higher court, at the entry of the [o] new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

l 1 Kings 6, 5, 6.
m Ezek. 7, 6.
n 2 Chr. 4, 9.
o 2 Kings 15, 35.

11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the [p] scribe's chamber, and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

p 1 Kings 4, 3.

13 Then Michaiah [q] declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

q 1 Sam. 25, 17. Jonah 4, 6.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah [r] took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

r Ezek. 3, 6. Mark 10, 28.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* [s] in their ears.

s Ex. 19, 16. 2 Kings 22, 19. Prov. 28, 13. Isa. 66, 2. Ezek. 9, 14.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were [t] afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

t ch. 34, 15. Acts 5, 11. & 24, 25.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, [u] Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

u Judg. 14, 12. Mark 23, 23.

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I [x] wrote *them* with ink in the book.

x verse 4. Mat. 10, 32. Rom. 1, 16.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, [y] thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

y Ps. 121, 3. 8. verse 26. Mat. 2, 13. Acts 23, 16.

20 And they went in to the king into the court, but they [z] laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

z 2 Chr. 20, 10. chap. 37, 21. Rev. 6, 4.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber: and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the [a] winter-house, in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

a Judg. 3, 20.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he [b] cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

b 1 Kings 22, 8. verse 29. Amos 7, 12, 13. 2 Tim. 4, 3.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [c] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

c Isa. 36, 22. & 37, 1.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah and Gemariah, had [d] made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

d Eph. 5, 11.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, [e] to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD [f] hid them.

e 1 Kings 19, 14.
f Ps. 27, 5. verse 19. cir. 605.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, (g after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah,) saying,

g Prov. 21, 30. Acts 5, 29.

28 [h] Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

h Isa. 55, 10. chap. 28, 13, 14. Zech. 1, 5, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 9.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, [i] Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall [k] certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

i chap. 32, 3. verses 19. 26.
k 2 Kings 24, 1.

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have [l] none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

l 2 Kings 24, 8. 12. 17. chap. 22, 30.

31 And I will [m] punish him, and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

m ch. 23, 34.

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein, from the [n] mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

n Ex. 4, 15. Rom. 16, 22. Phil. 4, 3. Jude, verses 1, 2.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory.* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison.* 16 *He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Entreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.*

AND king Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, reigned instead of [a] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

cir. 599.

a 2 Kings 24, 8. chap. 22, 24.

2 But neither he, [b] nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of

b 2 Chr. 36, 12. Prov. 29, 12.

of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, [c] Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they [e] departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that [f] sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall [g] return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and [h] take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, [i] Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, [k] *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to [l] separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the [m] gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou [n] fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes [o] were wroth with Jeremiah, and [p] smote him, and put him in prison in the house of [q] Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entered into the [r] dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and [s] took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there [t] *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be [u] delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, [x] What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 [y] Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, [z] lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should [a] commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily [b] a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah, 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king, by yielding to save his life. 24 By the king's instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard [a] the words that Jeremiah had spoken [b] unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, [c] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have [d] his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be [e] given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the [f] princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be [g] put to death; for thus he [h] weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man [i] seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* [k] can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the [l] dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed-melech the [m] Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was [n] in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin,)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and [o] spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, [p] these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is; for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king [q] commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and [r] rotten rags [s] under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the [t] prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and [u] took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the [x] third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee [y] a thing; [z] hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely [a] put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou [b] not hearken unto me?

16 So the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly [c] go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt [d] not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, [e] I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I [f] beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, [g] this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the [h] women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes: and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy [i] children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if [k] the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee;

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I [l] presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to [m] Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them [n] according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him: for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah [o] abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 7 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 God's promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the [b] fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the [c] city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in [d] the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Shamgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then [e] they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, [f] by the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [g] Riblah, in the land of Hamath, where he [h] gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the [i] nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him [k] with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burnt the king's house, and the [l] houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that [m] fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, [n] left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge [o] concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and [p] do him

Before CHRIST 589.

590.

588.

r Judg. 5,28. Isa. 51, 6. & 64, 6. Mark 12, 42. 1 Cor. 1, 27.
s Matth. 26, 13. Eph. 4, 32.
t chap. 37,21. verse 6.
u ch. 37, 17.
x 1 Kings 10, 5. 2 Kings 16, 18.
y ch. 37, 17.
z 1 Kings 22, 10. chap. 42, 4.
a Acts 23,16.
b ch. 42, 2. 5. Ezek. 2, 7.
c 2 Kings 24, 12. chap. 39, 3. Mat. 16, 25.
d Lev. 26, 14. Psal. 101, 1.
e Judg. 9, 54. 1 Sam. 31, 4. Prov. 29, 15.
f Dan. 4, 27. 2 Cor. 5, 20. Phil. verse 9.
g 1 Cor. 11, 23.
h 2 Kings 24, 14, 15. 2 Chr. 36,13.
i 2 Kings 25, 4. 6. ch. 39, 6. & 41, 10 & 43, 6.
k ver. 1. 5.
l ch. 36, 7. 20.
m ch. 37, 1. 5.
n Matth. 10, 16. Acts 23, 6. Colos. 4, 6.
o Psal. 23, 4 & 118, 12, 13. Isa. 28, 16. verse 3. ch. 39, 14. 2 Tim. 4, 17.
a 2 Kings 25, 1. chap. 52, 4. Zech. 1, 6.
b Zech. 8, 19.
c Micah 3, 11.
d Zeph. 1, 10.
e Amos 2,14.
f 2 Kings 25, 4.
g 2 Kings 23, 33.
h ch. 4, 12. & 52, 9.
i ch. 38, 4. Matth. 7, 2. James 2, 13.
k Ps. 107,10, 11. Prov. 5, 11. chap. 38, 20.
l 2 Kings 25, 9. Isa. 5, 8, 9. chap. 5, 27.
m 2 Kings 25, 11. verses 6, 7.
n Num. 25. 4. ch. 5, 4. 6. Ezek. 34, 17. 22. Rev. 19, 19, 20.
o Prov. 11,4. ch. 40, 2, 3, 4. Dan. 1, 9.
p Ps. 105.15. 1 Pet. 3, 3. 2 Pet. 2, 2.

Before CHRIST 588.

him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes,

q ch. 38, 28. 14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah [q] out of the court of the prison, and committed him r 2 Kings 25, 22. unto [r] Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of s ch. 1, 1. Shaphan, that he should carry [s] him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

t ch. 38, 7. 16 Go and [t] speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they u Ps. 91, 8. shall be *accomplished* in that day [u] before thee.

x Isa. 3, 10, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 9. 17 But I will [x] deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

y 1 Chr. 5, 20. 2 Chr. 14, 11, 12. Psa. 37, 40. 18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast [y] put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews repair to him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy, is not believed.*

a ch. 41, 7. THE word [a] which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramath, when b ch. 39, 14. he had taken him, being bound [b] in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God c ch. 39, 11. hath [c] pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have d Deut. 28, 24, 25. chap. 39, 16. Dan. 4, 37. [d] sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from e Acts 12, 7. the chains which *were* upon [e] thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will [f] look well unto thee; f ch. 39, 11, 12. Heb. 13, 5. 1 Tim. 1, 3. Rev. 12, 16. but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [g] all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. g Gen. 13, 9.

5 Now, while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon h ch. 31, 14. hath made governor over the cities of Judah, i Neh. 2, 6. Prov. 21, 1. and dwell with him [h] among the people; [i] or go chap. 42, 12. Mat. 6, 33. wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to k Prov. 15, 17. chap. 52, 34. go. So the captain of the guard gave [k] him victuals and [l] a reward, and let him go. l 1 Sam. 2, 30.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son m Joshua 18, 16 of Ahikam, to [m] Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land. n 2 Kings 25, 23

7 ¶ Now when all the [n] captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

Before CHRIST 588.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even o Isa. 26, 16. chap. 41, 1. Micah 7, 5. [o] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the p 1 Chr. 2, 54. [p] Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a q 1 Chr. 8, 29. & 9, 35. [q] Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, [r] sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it [s] shall be well with you. r 2 Kings 25, 24. s ch. 38, 20.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † Heb. *to stand before them,* to serve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, [t] gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities [u] that ye have taken. Deut. 1, 38. 1 Kings 1, 2. chap. 15, 19. t Deut. 16, 1. chap. 39, 2. u ch. 51, 29.

11 Likewise, when all the Jews that *were* [x] in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan: x Isa. 16, 4.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits very much.

13 Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites [y] hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. y Job 6, 14. Lam. 1, 2. Zech. 1, 15. † Heb. *to strike thee in soul,* Num. 35, 11.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest † falsely of Ishmael. † Heb. *falsehood,* or, *a lie,* Ps. 112, 5. chap. 41, 2. Prov. 14, 15. Mat. 10, 16, 17. 1 Cor. 13, 3, 4.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOW it came to pass in the [a] seventh month, a Zech. 7, 5. & 8, 19. *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the [b] seed royal, and the princes b Gen. 37, 3. 1 Sam. 18, 8. Prov. 13, 10. Daniel 1, 3. of the king, even ten men, with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah; and there they did [c] eat bread together in Mizpah. c Ps. 41, 9.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [d] smote d Ps. 78, 31. Lam. 1, 1. Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

Before CHRIST 583.

3 Ishmael also slew [c] all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass, the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from [f] Shechem, from [g] Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their [h] beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the [i] house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, [k] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah ‖ slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast [l] all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain † because of Gedaliah, *was* it which [m] Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the [n] king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the [o] Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the [p] captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to [q] fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the [r] great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were [s] glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about, and returned, and [t] went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah [u] escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had [x] recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,) *even* † mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the [y] eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [z] Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 † Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience to his will: 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, and [a] Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest, [b] came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [c] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [d] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us;)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [e] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may [f] do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you;* behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [g] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [h] keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a [i] true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* [k] good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be [l] well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, [m] after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people, from the [n] least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith [o] the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I [p] build you, and not pull *you* down; and I will plant you, and [q] not pluck *you* up: for I [r] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 [s] Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* [t] with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that [u] he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land,

---

[c] Ps. 52, 1, 2.
[f] Judg. 6, 13.
[g] Josh. 18, 1.
[h] Lev. 19, 27. Deut. 14, 1.
[i] 2 Kings 25, 9.
[k] 2 Sam. 1, 2. Prov. 6, 12. chap. 50, 10.
‖ Or, *cut their throats*, Rom. 2, 15.
[l] ver. 3. 5.
† Heb. *by the hand*, or, *side of*, &c.
[m] 1 Sam. 19, 3. 1 Kings 15, 22. Isa. 22, 9.
[n] ch. 38, 23. & 39, 6.
[o] Neh. 6, 17, 18. chap. 40, 14. Acts 20, 29, 30.
[p] ch. 40, 8.
[q] Gen. 14, 14.
[r] 2 Sam. 2, 13.
[s] Deut. 32, 36. Ps. 124, 6.
[t] 1 Cor. 7, 21. Gal. 5, 1.
[u] Job 21, 30.
[x] Job 27, 16. Ps. 9, 16 Prov. 12, 27.
† Heb. *men-soldiers*, Judges 4, 4.
[y] Gen. 37, 36.
[z] 2 Sam. 19, 38. Ezek. 46, 17.
† Heb. *From the face of*, 1 Sam. 30, 17, 18.
[a] ch. 40, 13. & 41, 11.
[b] Mat. 15, 8.
[c] 1 Sam. 7 8. Isa. 37, 4.
[d] Lev. 26, 22.
[e] Ezra 8, 21.
[f] 2 Kings 22, 26. Ps. 87, 36. Mat. 2, 8.
[g] 1 Kings 22, 14. chap. 38, 14.
[h] ch. 26, 2. Acts 20, 27.
[i] Ex. 20, 7. Prov. 14, 5, 15. Rev. 3, 14.
[k] Deut. 5, 28. 1 Kings 22, 8. 28.
[l] Deut. 6, 3.
[m] ch. 40, 1.
[n] verse 1.
[o] Titus 1, 2.
[p] Ex. 1, 21.
[q] Ps. 52, 5.
[r] Ps. 106, 45.
[s] Isa. 43, 5.
[t] Rom. 8, 31.
[u] Prov. 21, 1.

land, neither [x] obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, [y] No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of a trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now, therefore, hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly [z] set your faces [a] to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which [b] ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 [c] So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there; they shall die [d] by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be [e] an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have [f] admonished you this day.

20 For ye [g] dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day [h] declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now, therefore, [i] know certainly that ye shall [k] die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the [a] proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest [b] falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But [c] Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that [d] they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, [e] obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to [f] dwell in the land of Judah;

5 But [g] Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the [h] king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and [i] Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD. Thus came they *even* to [k] Tahpanhes.

8 [l] Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* [m] at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of [n] Babylon my servant, and will [o] set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall [p] smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [q] such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the [r] houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence [s] in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry.* 11 *He prophesieth their destruction who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obstinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them for the same,* 29 *and for a sign prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a] Migdol, and at [b] Tahpanhes, and at [c] Noph, and in the country of [d] Pathros, saying, 587.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [e] a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed, [f] to provoke me to anger, in that they went to [g] burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [h] rising early, and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But

Before CHRIST 588.

x ch. 44, 16.
y Prov. 35, 7. ch. 14, 13.
z Luke 9, 51.
a Deut. 17, 15. Isaiah 30, 1.
b Ezek. 11, 8. John 11, 48.
c ch. 44, 12. 14. 18.
d ch. 21, 7. & 24, 10.
e Isa. 65, 15. chap. 18, 16. & 26, 6. & 29, 18. & 44, 12.
f Deut. 4, 26. Ezek. 3, 21. Luke 12, 47, 48. Acts 20, 26.
g Ezek. 33, 31, 32 Prov. 5, 22. Mat. 22, 18. Gal. 6, 7.
h 1 Peter 3, 15.
i verse 19.
k verse 17. Ezekiel 6, 11.
a Exod. 5, 2. Psalm 12, 4 Mal. 3, 13.
b 2 Chr. 33, 16. Ps. 109, 4.
c Ps. 10, 3. Mat. 5, 11.
d Isa. 10, 4. ch. 2, 19. 13. verse 12.
e Ezek. 9, 16. ch. 43, 3. Malachi 3, 5.

Before CHRIST 588.

f Ps. 37, 22. ch. 42, 11.
g ch. 40, 11.
h ch. 41, 10.
i Ps. 36, 6. Eccl. 8, 14. & 9, 1, 2. Lam. 3, 1. John 21, 18.
k 1 Kings 11, 19.
l ch. 2, 16. ch. 42, 14 Mat. 28, 20. Heb. 13, 5. 1 Tim. 2, 9.
m verse 10.
n Isa. 10, 5. ch. 25, 9.
o Dan. 2, 21.
p ch. 46, 13.
q Job 20, 29. ch. 15, 2.
r Isa. 19, 1.
s Ex. 11, 7.

587.

a Ex. 14, 2
b ch. 43, 7.
c Isa. 19, 13.
d Gen. 10, 14.
e ch. 4, 7. 20. Micah 3, 12.
f ch. 7, 18.
g ch. 19, 4.
h ch. 7, 25. & 25, 3. & 26, 5. & 29, 19. & 32, 33.

Before CHRIST 587.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

i Neh. 13, 18. ch. 7, 12. Dan. 9, 12. Zech. 1, 5, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 11.

6 Wherefore [i] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, [k] as at this day.

k ch. 25, 18.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, [l] Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [m] against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

l ch. 18, 6. Ezek. 18, 32 m Num. 16, 38. ch. 7, 19.

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the [n] works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be [o] a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

n ch. 25, 6. o ch. 42, 18.

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the [p] kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

p Neh. 13, 26. verse 6. 2 Pet. 2, 4

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, [q] nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite*, Ps. 51, 17. q Prov. 28, 14. Hosea 3, 5.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will [r] set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

r Amos 9, 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have [s] set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be [t] an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

s ch. 42, 15. t ch. 26, 6. & 29, 22. & 42, 1. 8. 17.

13 For I will † punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

† Heb. *visit*, ch. 11, 22. & 12, 22.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, † shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *escaped*, or, *remained*, ch. 42, 17.

15 ¶ Then [u] all the men [x] which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

u Gen. 19, 4. 2 Chron. 28, 22. ch. 5, 3. Mat. 7, 13. x Rom. 1, 23.

16 *As for* the word which thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [y] we will not hearken unto thee.

y ch. 6, 16.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing [z] goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the [a] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and [b] our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of [c] victuals, and were [d] well, and saw no evil.

z Deut. 12, 8. Phil. 3, 19. a ch. 17, 18. b Ezek. 20, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 18. c Isa. 43, 5. Ezek. 16, 49. d ch. 22, 15. e Mal. 3, 14

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have [e] wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And [f] when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her [g] without our men?

f ch. 7, 18. g Gen. 3, 16. Acts 13, 50.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD [h] remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

h 2 Kings 23, 26. Hosea 2, 7. i 2 Chr. 36, 16.

22 So that the LORD could no [i] longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; [k] therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

Isa. 3, 24. Luke 18, 7. k Lam. 1, 8.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in [l] the land of Egypt;

l Lev. 26, 44, 45. Ps. 94, 12. Hab. 3, 2.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both [m] spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely [n] perform your vows.

m Job 15, 5 ch. 3, 5. Jude, verse 13. n Isa. 23, 15 Mat. 14, 9.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have [o] sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that [p] my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

o Gen. 22, 16. Amos 6, 6. p Ps. 50, 16. Mal. 1, 9, 10. Mat. 3, 9.

27 Behold, I will [q] watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

q Ps. 56, 6. ch. 1, 12. & 20, 10.

28 Yet [r] a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall [s] know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

r Isa. 10, 19. & 27, 13. Ezek. 11, 16. s Ps. 33, 11. verse 29.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [t] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of [u] his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave [x] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

t Ps. 57, 7. Dan. 2, 21.
u ch. 46, 13. Ezek. 28, 19. & 30, 10, 11.
x ch. 39, 5.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

cir. 607.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto [a] Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the [b] fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

a ch. 36, 4. 26.
b ch. 35, 1.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [c] unto thee, O Baruch;

c 2 Cor. 1, 4.

3 Thou didst say, [d] Wo is me now! for the LORD hath [e] added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

d Ps. 120, 5. & 121, 1.
e Ps. 69, 27. Acts 20, 23.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I [f] break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

f Ps. 52, 5.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? [g] seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil [h] upon all flesh, saith the LORD; but thy life will I give unto thee [i] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

g Psal. 4, 6.
h Gen. 6, 12.
i ch. 39, 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the [a] Gentiles;

a Zech. 2, 13.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of [b] Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar [c] king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

b 2 Kings 23, 29.
c 2 Kings 25, 7.

3 [d] Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

d ch. 51, 11. Joel 3, 9. 12.

4 Harness the horses; and [e] get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

e 1 Kings 18, 44. 2 Kings 10, 3.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are [f] beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* [g] fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

f Micah 1, 7.
g ch. 6, 25. Rev. 6, 15.

6 Let not the [h] swift flee away, nor the [i] mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

h Amos 2, 14.
i Ps. 33, 15. 17. chap. 9, 23.

7 [k] Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

k Ex. 15, 9, 10. Isaiah 8, 7. verse 3.

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and [l] he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy [m] the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

l Rev. 18, 7, 8.
m Ps. 7, 15.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the [n] Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.

n Gen. 10, 13.

10 For this *is* [o] the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the [p] sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord GOD of hosts hath [q] a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.
o Isa. 61, 2.
p Isa. 34, 6.
q Rev. 19, 17.

11 Go up into Gilead and [r] take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many [s] medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.

r ch. 8, 22.
s ch. 51, 8, 9.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the [t] mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

t ver. 10. 16.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, [u] how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [x] smite the land of Egypt,

u Isa. 19, 1.
x Isa. 10, 5.

14 [y] Declare ye in Egypt, and publish [z] in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall [a] devour round about thee.

y Joel 3, 9.
z ch. 44, 1.
a 2 Kings 24, 7.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* [b] swept away? they stood not, because [c] the LORD did drive them.

b Judges 5, 21.
c Joshua 21, 44.

16 He made many to fall, [d] yea, one fell upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the [e] oppressing sword.

d Lev. 26, 37.
e Rev. 6, 15.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* [f] a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

f Ex. 15, 9.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, [g] whose name *is* The LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, [h] *so* shall he come.

g Isa. 47, 4. & 48, 2.
h Titus 1, 2.

19 O thou daughter [i] dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go [k] into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

i Rev. 17, 7.
k Ezek. 12, 4.

20 Egypt *is like* [l] a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of [m] the north.

l Hosea 10, 11.
m ch. 1, 14.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are [n] turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the [o] day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

n Rev. 13, 8, 9.
o Ps. 37, 13. chap. 50, 27.

22 The [p] voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

p Ps. 29, 4. Isa. 51, 1. chap. 50, 11.

23 They shall cut down her [q] forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* [r] innumerable.

q Isa. 10, 18.
r Judg. 6, 3. Rev. 13, 3.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of [s] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their [t] gods, and their [u] kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

s Nah. 3, 8.
t Ex. 12, 12.
u ch. 50, 41. & 52, 28.

26 And I will [x] deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be [y] inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

x ch. 44, 30.
y ch. 50, 39. Micah 7, 11. Zech. 10, 10.

27 But

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

27 But [x] fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall [a] return, and [b] be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I *am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will [c] not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure: yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

x Isa. 41, 13.
a Ezek. 37, 21, 22. Amos 9, 14.
b Isa. 60, 18. Hosea 2, 18.
c ch. 10, 24. & 30, 11.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

cir. 600.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, [a] before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [b] waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; [c] the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his [d] strong *horses*, at the [e] rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the [f] fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day [g] that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every [h] helper that remaineth; for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of [i] Caphtor.

5 [k] Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l] cut thyself?

6 [m] O thou sword of the LORD, [n] how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be [o] quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he [p] appointed it.

a 2 Kings 23, 29. chap. 25, 20.
b Isai. 8, 7. Rev. 17, 15.
c chap. 46, 8.
d chap. 8, 16.
e Nah. 3, 2.
f Lam. 4, 3, 4.
g Ps. 37, 13.
h Rev. 19, 18.
i Gen. 10, 18.
k chap. 16, 6.
l Lev. 10, 18.
m Deut. 32, 41.
n Isa. 16, 11.
o 1 Sam. 3, 12.
p Micah 6, 9.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God and his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

AGAINST Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Wo unto [a] Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken; [b] Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall be* [c] no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have [d] devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation: also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* [e] from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is [f] destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of [g] Luhith [h] continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

a Num. 32, 38. Isaiah 15, 2.
b Num. 21, 20.
c 1 Cor. 1, 29.
d Isa. 25, 10.
e Neh. 2, 10.
f ch. 51, 23.
g Isa. 15, 5.
h Rev. 12, 9.

6 [i] Flee, save your lives, and be like the [k] heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast [l] trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken; and [m] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, *with* his [n] priests and his princes together.

8 And the [o] spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give [p] wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and [q] cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath been [r] at ease from his youth, and he hath [s] settled on his lees, and hath [t] not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him [u] to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and [x] break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall [y] be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [z] Beth-el their confidence.

14 How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his [a] chosen young men are gone down to the [b] slaughter, saith the King, [c] whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction [d] hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, [e] bemoan him; and all ye that know his [f] name, say, How is the [g] strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, [h] come down from *thy* glory, and sit [i] in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; [k] ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, [l] What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [m] howl and cry; [n] tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And [o] judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The [p] horn of Moab is cut off, and his [q] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 Make ye him [r] drunken; for he magnified *himself* [s] against the LORD: Moab also shall [t] wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

i chap. 51, 6.
k ch. 17, 6.
l Psal. 52, 7. & 115, 8.
m Judg. 11, 24. Isaiah 2, 20.
n ch. 49, 3.
o ch. 6, 26.
p Psal. 55, 6.
q 1 Sam. 15, 3, 9.
r Amos 6, 1.
s chap. 12, 2.
t Psal. 73, 4.
u ch. 2, 20.
x Psal. 2, 9 chap. 51, 34.
y Isai. 2, 20. & 15, 1.
z 1 Kings 12, 28.
a Ex. 15, 4.
b Isa. 34, 7.
c ch. 46, 18.
d Mal. 3, 5.
e Rev. 18, 9.
f Gen. 6, 4.
g Ezek. 19, 11.
h Isa. 47, 1.
i Num. 21, 13, 14.
k 1 Sam. 4, 13.
l Psal. 46, 8.
m Isa. 16, 7.
n Num. 21, 13.
o Deut. 19, 6.
p Psal. 75, 4.
q Job 22, 9.
r ch. 25, 17.
s Acts 9, 4.
t Isa. 19, 14

27 For

Before CHRIST 600.

27 For was not Israel a [u] derision unto thee? was he [x] found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou [y] skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the [z] rock, and be like the [a] dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 [b] We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD: but *it shall* [c] not *be* so; his [d] lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will [e] I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: [f] the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* [g] no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, [h] *as* an heifer of three years old; for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the [i] high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten [k] is perished.

37 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard [l] clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [m] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, [n] How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall fly [o] as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be [p] as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be [q] destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [r] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth [s] from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

45 They that fled stood [t] under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the [u] crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 Yet will [x] I bring again the captivity of Moab in the [y] latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites:* 6 *Their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

CONCERNING the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, [a] Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king [b] inherit Gad, and his people [c] dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel [d] be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 [e] Howl, O Heshbon; for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth; lament, [f] and run to and fro by the hedges: for their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore [g] gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that [h] trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be [i] driven out every man right forth; and [k] none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And [l] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [m] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom [n] vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, [o] dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring [p] the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [q] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau [r] bare, I have uncovered his [s] secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [t] he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will [u] preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows [x] trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgment [y] *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether

u Judg. 1, 7.
x ch. 2, 26.
y Psal. 22, 7.
z Judges 20, 45.
a Song 2, 14.
b Isai. 16, 6.
c Zeph. 2, 8.
d Psal. 7, 15. ohap. 50, 36.
e Isai. 16, 7.
f Rev. 14, 15, 18.
g ch. 51, 14. Rev. 18, 9, 10.
h Isa. 15, 5. chap. 46, 20.
i Num. 25, 3.
k Pr. 11, 4. Isaiah 15, 7. chap. 17, 11. Mat. 19, 20.
l Gen. 37, 34. chap. 16, 6. Ezek. 5, 1, 11.
m ch. 22, 28
n Rev. 18, 16, 17
o Deut. 28, 49. Psal. 18, 10. chap. 4, 13. Ezek. 17, 3. Hosea 8, 1. Hab. 1, 8.
p Isai. 21, 3. chap. 49, 22. Micah 4, 9, 10.
q Psal. 83, 4. Isaiah 7, 8. Matth. 7, 2.
r Isa. 24, 17.
s 1 Kings 19, 17. Amos 5, 19.
t Eccl. 7, 12.
u Num. 21, 28.
x Ps. 72, 9. chap. 46, 26. Rev. 21, 24.
y Micah 2, 3.
a Judges 11, 24.
b Num. 32, 34.
c ch. 48, 21. Amos 1, 13.
d Rom. 11, 26. Rev. 11, 15.
e Rev. 18, 19.
f Isai. 2, 21.
g Prov. 11, 2.
h Psal. 52, 7.
i Gen. 4, 14
k Ps. 27, 10
l ch. 48, 47.
m Isa. 21, 11
n Rom. 1, 22, 23.
o Hosea 9, 9
p Mal. 1, 3.
q Obadiah, verse 5.
r Mal. 1, 3.
s Isai. 45, 3, verse 8.
t Ps. 37, 36.
u Gen. 21, 17.
x Jonah 4, 11. Ps. 68, 5.
y Deut. 19, 6 chap. 25, 29. Hosea 6, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go [z] unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become [a] a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have [b] heard a rumour from the LORD, and an [c] ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I [d] will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy [e] terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the [f] pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy [g] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation; every one that goeth by it shall [h] be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of [i] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, [k] he shall come up like a lion from the [l] swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will [m] suddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* [n] a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? who *is* that shepherd that will [o] stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the [p] least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is [q] moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the [r] Red Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up [s] and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings; they are faint-hearted: *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be [t] quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her:* anguish and sorrows have taken her, [u] as a woman in travail.

25 How is the [x] city of praise [y] not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the [z] men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will [a] kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of [b] Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning [c] Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of [d] Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the [e] east.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their [f] curtains, and all their vessels, and their [g] camels; and they shall cry unto them, [h] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [i] the wealthy nation, that dwelleth [k] without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [l] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the [m] multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter into [n] all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity [o] from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a [p] dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [q] against Elam, [r] in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the [s] bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the [t] four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my [u] fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send [x] the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set [y] my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to pass in the [z] latter days, *that* I will [a] bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.

THE word that the LORD spake against [a] Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 [b] Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up [d] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, [e] both man and beast.

4 [f] In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the [g] children of Israel shall come, they and

and the children of Judah together, going and [h] weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall [i] ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD [k] in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been [l] lost sheep; their [m] shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their [n] resting place.

7 All that found them have [o] devoured them; and their adversaries said, We [p] offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice; even the LORD, [q] the hope of their fathers.

8 [r] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 For, lo, I will raise, and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of [s] great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return [t] in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be [u] satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were [x] glad, because ye rejoiced, [y] O ye destroyers of mine [z] heritage; because ye are [a] grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your [b] mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the [c] hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the [d] wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and [e] hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow shoot at her, [f] spare no arrows; for she hath [g] sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about; she hath given her hand: [h] her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it *is* the [i] vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [k] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the [l] sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the [m] sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 Israel *is* [n] a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the [o] king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this [p] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will [q] punish the king of Babylon and his land, [r] as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will [s] bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall [t] not be found: for I will [u] pardon them whom I reserve.

21 Go up against the land of ‖ Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and [x] do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great [y] destruction.

23 How is the [z] hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! [a] how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 [b] I have laid a [c] snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath [d] brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the [e] utmost border, [f] open her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [g] bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them! for their [h] day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of [i] Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his [k] temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about: let none thereof escape: [l] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done do unto her: for she hath been proud [m] against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, † *O thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and [n] none shall raise him up: and I will [o] kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed [p] together; and all that took them captives held them fast; they [q] refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer [r] *is* strong; The LORD of hosts *is* his name; he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give [s] rest to the land, and [t] disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their

Before CHRIST 595.

their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become [u] as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

[u] ch. 51, 50.

38 [x] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are [y] mad upon *their* idols.

[x] ch. 51, 35, 36. Rev. 16, 12. [y] Dan. 3, 1. Rev. 13, 14.

39 Therefore [z] the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands, shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

[z] Isa. 13, 21. & 34, 14. Rev. 18, 2.

40 As God overthrew [a] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

[a] ch. 49, 18. 2 Pet. 2, 6.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many [b] kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

[b] ch. 27, 14.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance; they *are* [c] cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

[c] Psal. 137, 8. Isa. 13, 17, 18. Rev. 16, 6.

43 The king of Babylon hath [d] heard the report of them, and his [e] hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

[d] ch. 51, 31. Dan. 5, 25. [e] Isa. 13, 7.

44 Behold, [f] he shall come up like a lion from the [g] swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong; but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

[f] Isa. 51, 11. chap. 49, 19. verse 21. [g] ch. 49, 24. Rev. 18, 6.

45 Therefore hear ye the [h] counsel of the LORD that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans; Surely [i] the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

[h] Isa. 14, 24. [i] ch. 49, 20.

46 At the † noise of the taking of Babylon [k] the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

† Heb. voice. [k] Rev. 11, 15. & Rev. 11, 19.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up [a] against me, [b] a destroying wind;

[a] Zech. 2, 8. [b] Ps. 83, 13.

2 And will send unto Babylon [c] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall [d] empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

[c] ch. 15, 7. [d] verse 34.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and [e] spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

[e] Deut. 32, 34. chap. 50, 21. James 2, 13.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* ‖ forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was [f] filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

Before CHRIST 595.

‖ Or, *left in widowhood.* Lamen. 1, 1. [f] ch. 16, 18. [g] ch. 50, 37. [h] Mat. 16, 25. Rev. 18, 4. [i] Isa. 59, 17, 18. Rev. 18, 6, 7. [k] Rev. 17, 4. [l] ch. 25, 16.

6 [g] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man [h] his soul; be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the [i] time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* [k] a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that [l] made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is [m] suddenly fallen and destroyed: [n] howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

[m] Isa. 21, 9. 1 Thess. 5, 3. [n] Rev. 18, 9.

9 [o] We would have healed Babylon, but she [p] is not healed: forsake her, and [q] let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

[o] Rev. 18, 10. [p] ch. 2, 23. [q] Isa. 13, 14.

10 The LORD hath [r] brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [s] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

[r] Ps. 37, 6. Micah 7, 9. [s] Rev. 15, 3.

11 Make bright the arrows, gather the shields: the LORD hath [t] raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the [u] vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

[t] Ezra 1, 1. [u] ch. 50, 28.

12 Set up the [x] standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong; set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

[x] Ps. 50, 2.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many [y] waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the [z] measure of thy covetousness.

[y] Rev. 17, 15. [z] Gen. 15, 16.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men as with [a] caterpillars; and they shall [b] lift up a shout against thee.

[a] Nahum 3, 15. [b] Ps. 74, 4.

15 He hath [c] made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

[c] ch. 10, 12.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the [d] vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

[d] Ps. 135, 7

17 Every man is [e] brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

[e] ch. 10, 14.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their [f] visitation they shall perish.

[f] ch. 48, 7. & 50, 2.

19 [g] The Portion of Jacob *is* [h] not like them; for he *is* the former of all things; and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[g] ch. 10, 16. [h] Ps. 115, 3. & 135, 6.

20 Thou *art* my [i] battle-axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

[i] Isa. 10, 5. chaps. 23, 29. & 50, 24. John 19, 10.

21 And

Before CHRIST 595.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the [k] chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [l] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee [m] the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done [n] in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying [o] mountain, saith the LORD, which [p] destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the [q] rocks, and will make thee [r] a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a [s] stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [t] prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause her horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the [u] land shall tremble and sorrow: for [x] every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* [y] holds: their [z] might hath failed; they became as women: they have burnt their dwelling-places; her [a] bars are broken.

31 [b] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the [c] reeds they have burnt with fire, and the [d] men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like [e] a threshing-floor, *it is* time [f] to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her [g] harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [h] devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like [i] a dragon, he hath filled his [k] belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The [l] violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and, [m] My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make [o] her springs dry,

37 And Babylon shall become [p] heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall [q] roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them [r] drunken, that they may [s] rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down [t] like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the [u] praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The [x] sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man [y] dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon; and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath [z] swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, [a] go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the [b] fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in [c] *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, [d] ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the [e] heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 As Babylon [f] *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have [g] escaped the sword, go away, [h] stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are [i] confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces; for [k] strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should [l] mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great [m] destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because

k 2 Sam. 10, 18.
l 2 Chr. 36, 17. Ezek. 9, 6, 7.
m ch. 50, 16.
n ch. 50, 15, 20. Amos 1, 2, 3. 6. 9. 13. Luke 18, 7. Rev 18, 21.
o Zech. 4, 7.
p Rev. 13, 14. & 17, 3, 4, 5.
q Isa. 14, 13, 15.
r Rev. 17, 16.
s Ezra 4, 3. 2 Cor. 6, 14.
t Isa. 13, 3. chap. 6, 4.
u Isa. 13, 8. chap. 50, 43.
x Isa. 14, 17.
y 1 Sam. 14, 11.
z Psal. 76, 5. Rev. 18, 10.
a Ps. 107, 16. & 147, 13.
b 1 Sam. 4, 16. 2 Sam. 18, 19.
c Ps. 114, 8.
d Rev. 19, 18.
e Dan. 2, 35. Joel 3, 14.
f Isa. 63, 6. Micah 4, 13.
g Rev. 14, 15.
h ch. 50, 17.
i Hab. 1, 13.
k Job 15, 20. 23. Rev. 17, 6.
l Judg 9, 24. Obadiah, verse 10.
m Rev. 6, 10.
n I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make o her springs dry,
n ch. 50, 34
o Rev. 16, 13.
p Isa. 13, 22.
q ch. 48, 33. verse 14.
r Dan. 5, 2, 3.
s 1 Sam. 25, 37.
t Ps. 49, 14.
u Rev. 18, 10.
x Isa. 8, 8.
y ch. 50, 39.
z 2 Chr. 36, 7. Ezek. 1, 7. Rev. 18, 11, 24.
a ch. 50, 8.
b Rev. 14, 9, 11.
c Rev. 14
d Dan. 5, 30, 31. Rev. 12, 7.
e Isa. 44, 23. Rev. 18, 20. & 19, 1, 2. 5.
f Rev. 13, 7.
g ch. 44, 28.
h Ps. 126, 4.
i Ps. 137, 1. 6. verse 50.
k Ps. 70, 1, 2. & 74, 3, 4. Lam. 2, 10.
l Gen. 11, 4. chap. 50, 15. Amos 9, 2. Obadiah, verse 4.
m ch. 50, 22.

55 Because

Before CHRIST 595.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the [a] great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the [o] spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; every one of their bows is broken: for the Lord GOD [p] of recompences shall surely [q] requite.

57 And I will make [r] drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The [s] broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and the people shall labour [t] in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with [u] Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* [x] a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote [y] in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, [z] neither man nor beast, but that it shall be [a] desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon [b] sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her, and they shall be [c] weary. [d] Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city: 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

590. ZEDEKIAH *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil [b] in the eyes of the LORD, [c] according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For [d] through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his [e] presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass, in the [f] ninth year of his reign, in the [g] tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

Before CHRIST 588.

6 And in the [h] fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was [i] no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then [k] the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of [l] the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and [m] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he † gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon [n] slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him [o] in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison [p] till the day of his death.

12 Now in the [q] fifth month, in the [r] tenth *day* of the month, (which *was* the [s] nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And [t] burnt the [u] house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, [x] brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the [y] poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land, for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the [z] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The [a] caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the [b] cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The [c] two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD:

[a] ch. 48, 45.
[o] Rev. 17, 16.
[p] Ps. 94, 1. [q] 2 Thess. 1, 6.
[r] ch. 25, 16.
[s] chap. 5, 10.
[t] Hab. 2, 13.
[u] ch. 29, 3.
[x] Ps. 120, 7.
[y] Ex. 16, 33. Job 19, 23. 1 Thess. 4, 18.
[z] ch. 50, 3.
[a] ver. 26. chap. 48, 34.
[b] Isaiah 26, 14. & 34, 14. ch. 50, 39. Rev. 18, 21.
[c] ver. 58. Mal. 1, 4. Rev. 16, 13.
[d] ch. 48, 47.
[a] 2 Kings 24, 18. 2 Chr. 36, 11. chap. 25, 1.
[b] 2 Sam. 11, 27. 2 Kings 20, 3.
[c] 2 Kings 23, 37.
[d] Ps. 81, 11. Ezekiel 17, 15. Rom. 1, 21.
[e] Ps. 42, 2.
590. [f] 2 Kings 25, 1.
[g] Zech. 8, 10.
[h] Zech. 8, 19.
[i] Ps. 107, 11, 12. chap. 38, 9.
[k] Ps. 127, 2. ch. 39, 2, 3.
[l] chap. 49, 4.
[m] Ps. 50, 21, 22. Amos 2, 14.
† Heb. *spake with him judgment*, ch. 4, 12. & 39, 5.
[n] ch. 39, 6. verse 11.
[o] Ps. 107, 40.
[p] Ezek. 17, 16.
[q] Zech. 7, 3. & 8, 19.
[r] 2 Kings 25, 8. chap. 25, 1.
[s] chap. 25, 1.
[t] ch. 7, 9. 13. [u] 2 Kings 25, 19. chap. 41, 1.
[x] Neh. 1, 3.
[y] 2 Kings 24, 14. chap. 40, 7
[z] 2 Kings 25, 13. chap. 27, 19. 22.
[a] Ex. 27, 3. 1 Kings 7, 45.
[b] Ex. 25, 29 Num. 4, 7.
[c] 1 Kings 7, 15. 23. verse 17.

Before CHRIST 588.

LORD: the brass of all these vessels was [d] without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [e] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and [f] a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* [g] five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 And the [h] captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and [i] Zephaniah the [k] second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war; and [l] seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, *that were* found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

Before CHRIST 600.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: In the [m] seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive [n] from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the [o] three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* [p] Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, [q] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And [r] changed his prison-garments; and he did continually [s] eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

d 1 Kings 7, 51. 1 Chron. 22, 3. 2 Chr. 4, 18.
e 1 Kings 7, 15. 2 Kings 25, 17. 2 Chr. 3, 15.
f 1 Kings 7, 15.
g 1 Kings 7, 16. 2 Kings 25, 17.
h 2 Kings 25, 18.
i chap. 21, 1. & 29, 25.
k 2 Kings 23, 4. 1 Chron. 5, 12. & 23, 4. chap. 20, 1.
l 2 Kings 25, 19.
† Heb. *saw the king's face,*
2 Kings 18, 10. & 25, 19. Matth. 18, 10.
m 1 Kings 15, 25. 23. 2 Kings 24, 12. chap. 25, 1. verse 29. 590.
n 2 Kings 24, 16. chap. 6, 9.
† Heb. *souls,* Gen. 12, 5. Ex. 1, 5. chap. 13, 6 585.
o ch. 41, 2. 562.
p ch. 25, 11.
q 2 Kings 25, 27.
r Gen. 41, 42.
s 2 Sam. 9, 7. 2 Kings 24, 12. chap. 15, 11. Dan. 1, 9. & 2, 48. & 3, 30.

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin:* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.*

a Ps. 48, 2. & 122, 14.
b Ezra 4, 20.
c Deut. 28, 13.
d Jer. 9, 1. & 13, 17.
e Micah 7, 5. Obadiah, verse 7.
f Deut. 28, 31.
g chap. 2, 9.
h Jer. 52, 8.
i Micah 3, 12.
k ch. 4, 18.
l Deut. 28, 13.
m Jer. 30, 14. Dan. 9, 7, 8.
n Jer. 52, 13.
o Amos 8, 11.

HOW doth the [a] city sit solitary *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b] princess among the provinces, *how* is she become [c] tributary!

2 She [d] weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks; among [e] all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

3 Judah [f] is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and because of great servitude; she [g] dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the [h] straits.

4 [i] The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate; [k] her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the [l] chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the [m] multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion [n] all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find [o] no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her [p] pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did [q] mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath [r] grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her [s] nakedness; yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her [t] filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [u] remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction, for the enemy hath [x] magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the [y] heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should [z] not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek [a] bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become [b] vile.

12 *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that [c] pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From [d] above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread

p chap. 2, 4.
q Lev. 23, 31. Ps. 137, 3.
r 1 Kings 8, 46.
s Ezek. 16, 37.
t Ezek. 24, 7
u Deut. 32, 29.
x Deut. 32, 27.
y Jer. 51, 51
z Acts 21, 23.
a Jer. 38, 9.
b Ps. 12, 8.
c Dan. 9, 12. Luke 10, 30.
d Jer. 25, 30. Rom. 1, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

spread [e] a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The [f] yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand; they are [g] wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my [h] mighty *men* in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to [i] crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* [k] in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep: [l] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the [m] comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy [n] prevailed.

17 Zion [o] spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the Lord hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is [p] as a menstruous woman among them.

18 The Lord [q] is righteous; for I have rebelled against his [r] commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow; my [s] virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they [t] deceived me; my [u] priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O Lord, for I *am* in distress; my bowels are [x] troubled: mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [y] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh; *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they [z] are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring [a] the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be [b] like unto me.

22 [c] Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem:* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the Lord [a] covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the [b] beauty of Israel, and remembered not his [c] footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath [d] swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the [e] strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath [f] polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* [g] fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath [h] drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like [i] an enemy: [k] he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: [l] he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was [m] as an enemy; he hath [n] swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [o] taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised, in the indignation of his anger, the [p] king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his [q] altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made [r] a noise in the house of the Lord, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The Lord hath purposed to destroy the [s] wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out [t] a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; [u] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [x] the law *is* no *more*; her [y] prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the [z] ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem [a] hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [b] Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings [c] swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* [d] corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I [e] equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like [f] the sea; [g] who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have [h] not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by [i] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call The [k] perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth:

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

teeth: they say, We have [l] swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have [m] seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [n] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy [o] to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart [p] cried unto the LORD, [q] O wall of the daughter of Zion, let [r] tears run down like a river day and night; give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the [s] night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy [t] young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 Behold, O LORD, and [u] consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women [x] eat their fruit, *and* children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger; thou hast [y] killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, [z] as in a solemn day, [a] my terrors round about; so that in the day of the LORD'S anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine [b] enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nourish their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge God's justice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *AM* the man *that* hath [a] seen affliction by the [b] rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* [c] darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath [d] broken my bones.

5 He hath [e] builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* [f] dead of old.

7 He hath [g] hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, [h] he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath [i] inclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths [k] crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a [l] bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [m] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as [n] a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the [o] arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was [p] a derision to all my people, *and* their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me [q] drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also [r] broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath [s] covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from [t] peace: I forgat prosperity.

18 And [u] I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the [x] wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is [y] humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have [z] I hope.

22 *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that we are [a] not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new [b] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* [c] my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [d] wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and [e] quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that [f] he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone, and [g] keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 [h] He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* [i] cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will [k] not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have [l] compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict [m] willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the [n] prisoners of the earth,

35 [o] To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD [p] approveth not.

37 Who *is* he *that* [q] saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not [r] evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man [s] complain, a man for the [t] punishment of his sins?

40 Let us [u] search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands [x] unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed, and have [y] rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast [z] covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should [a] not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [b] offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have [c] opened their mouths against us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

47 Fear and [d] a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the [e] destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [f] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD [g] look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, because of all the [h] daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, [i] without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast [k] a stone upon me.

54 [l] Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the [m] low dungeon.

56 Thou [n] hast heard my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [o] drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast [p] pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my [q] cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their [r] vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their [s] reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The [t] lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their [u] sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their music.

64 [x] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from [y] under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate: 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatened.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are [a] poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their [c] young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children [d] ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace [e] dunghills,

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater [f] than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

7 Her [g] Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

8 Their visage is [h] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these [i] pine away, [k] stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the [l] pitiful women have [m] sodden their own children, they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath [n] poured out his fierce anger, and hath [o] kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have [p] entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 For the [q] sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the [r] blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered [s] *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, [t] Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, [u] they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they [x] respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet [y] failed for our vain help: in our [z] watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps, that [a] we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [b] our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [c] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [d] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their [e] pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [f] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the [g] cup also shall pass through unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is [h] accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no [i] more carry thee away into captivity: he will [k] visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our [a] reproach.

2 Our

d Isa. 24, 17. e Psal. 119, 136.
f chap. 1, 16.
g Isa. 63, 15.
h Lake 23, 28.
i Ps. 35, 7.
k Dan. 6, 17.
l Ps. 124, 4, 5.
m Jonah 2, 11.
n Ps. 116, 1, 2. Isa. 37, 15.
o James 4, 8.
p Ps. 35, 4. Jer. 51, 36.
q Ps. 9, 4. & 43, 1.
r Rev. 13, 7. 17.
s Isa. 37, 4.
t Ps. 57, 7.
u Isa. 37, 28.
x Ps. 28, 4. Jer. 5, 29. 2 Tim. 4, 14.
y Deut. 25, 19.
a Jer. 39, 8. Mat. 24, 4.
b Isa. 30, 14. 2 Cor. 4, 7.
c Deut. 28, 53, 54. Ezek. 19, 2. Rom. 1, 31.
d ch. 1, 11. & 2, 11, 12. Amos 8, 11, 12.
e Job 24, 8. Luke 15, 16.
f Luke 12, 48. John 9, 11.
g Nah. 2, 2, 3.
h Ps. 102, 4. chap. 5, 10.
i Lev. 26, 39. k Ps. 109, 24. Jer. 37, 10.
l 1 Kings 3, 26. Isa. 49, 15.
m 2 Kings 6, 29.
chap. 2, 20.
n Jer. 10, 25.
o Deut. 32, 22. Jer. 21, 14.
p Ps. 48, 1, 3.
q Jer. 5, 31. & 14, 14.
r Rev. 18, 24.
s Isa. 59, 10. Jer. 2, 34.
t Isa. 52, 11.
u Deut. 28, 16. Micah 3, 6.
x 2 Kings 23, 18. 2 Chr. 36, 12.
y Jer. 4, 14.
z Isa. 20, 5, 6.
a 2 Kings 25, 4.
b Ezek. 7, 2, 3.
c Amos 2, 14
d 2 Kings 24, 12. 15.
e Jer. 52, 8.
f Ps. 60, 8.
g Jer. 25, 15.
h Isa. 40, 2.
i Ezek. 37, 25.
k Isa. 10, 12
a Ps. 89, 50.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

2 Our inheritance is turned [b] to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are [c] orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood [d] is sold unto us.

5 [e] Our necks *are* under persecution: we [f] labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be [g] satisfied with bread.

7 [h] Our fathers have sinned, [i] and *are* not: and we have [k] borne their iniquities.

8 [l] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the* [m] *peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 [n] Our skin was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

11 They [o] ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 [p] Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [q] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the [r] gate, the young men from their music.

15 The [s] joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The [t] crown is fallen *from* our head: [u] wo unto us that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for these *things* our [x] eyes are dim,

18 Because of the [y] mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the [z] foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy [a] throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us [b] for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?

21 [c] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; [d] renew our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art [e] very wroth against us.

b Psalm 79, 1.
c Hosea 14, 3.
d Isa. 55, 1.
e Jer. 23, 13.
f Mat. 11, 28.
g Isa. 57, 9.
h Jer. 31, 39.
i Zech. 1, 5, 6.
k Mat. 23, 30.
l Prov. 30, 22. Isa. 19, 4.
m 2 Sam. 23, 17.
n chap. 4, 8.
o Isa. 13, 16.
p Psalm 107, 40.
q Judges 16, 21.
r Gen. 34, 20.
s Jer. 6, 11.
t Ps. 89, 39.
u Isa. 3, 9.
x 1 Sam. 14, 29.
y Micah 3, 12.
z Ps. 63, 10.
a Ps. 45, 6.
b Ps. 13, 1.
c Jer. 31, 18.
d Hab. 3, 2.
e 1 Peter 4, 17.

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar:* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of* GOD.

cir. 595.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the river of Chebar, *that* the [a] heavens were opened, and I saw [b] visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,)

3 The word of the LORD [c] came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the [d] Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and the [e] hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 And I [f] looked, and, behold, [g] a whirlwind came out of [h] the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a [i] brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire:

5 Also out of the [k] midst thereof *came* the likeness of [l] four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four [m] wings.

7 And their feet *were* [n] straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a [o] calf's foot; and they sparkled like the colour of [p] burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the [q] hands of a man [r] under their wings, on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* [s] joined one to another; they [t] turned not when they went; they went every one [u] straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of [x] a man, and the face of [y] a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an [z] ox on the left side; they four also had the face of [a] an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the [b] spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like [c] burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: [d] it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [e] ran and [f] returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now, as I beheld the living creatures, behold, [g] one wheel upon the [h] earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance [i] of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl; and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so [k] high, that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* [l] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went [m] by them; and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the [n] wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature [o] *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for [p] the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

a Mat. 3, 16.
b chap. 8, 3.
c Heb. 5, 4.
d 2 Tim. 2, 9.
e 1 Cor. 12, 4.
f Dan. 8, 3.
g Nah. 1, 3.
h Hab. 1, 8, 9.
i Ps. 51, 4.
k Rev. 4, 6, 7.
l 2 Kings 6, 17.
m Isa. 6, 2. Daniel 9, 21.
n Heb. 12, 13.
o 2 Cor. 10, 16.
p Rev. 1, 15.
q Ecch. 9, 10.
r Judges 13, 17. Ps. 115, 1.
s Ps. 122, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 10.
t Luke 9, 62.
u Phil. 3, 13.
x Luke 15, 10.
y 2 Cor. 1, 16.
z Ps. 103, 20.
a Ps. 19, 10.
b Zech. 4, 6. Mat. 4, 1.
c Mat. 28, 23.
d ver. 12. John 15, 5.
e Dan. 9, 21.
f Zech. 6, 8. Mat. 18, 10.
g chap. 10, 13.
h John 16, 33. Jam. 1, 17.
i Hosea 2, 21. Amos 3, 6.
k Rom. 11, 33.
l 2 Chr. 16, 9.
m Isa. 65, 11.
n Ezra 1, 5. & 4, 24.
o 1 Cor. 12, 6. Eph. 1, 11.
p Rom. 8, 2. 1 Cor. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

22 And the likeness of the [q] firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of [r] the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which [s] covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of [t] great waters, as the voice of [u] the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was [x] a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they [y] stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a [z] throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above [a] upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of [b] fire round about within it; from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had [c] brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the [d] bow that is in the cloud in the day of [e] rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [f] I fell upon my face, and I [g] heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission:* 6 *His instruction:* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, [a] Son of man, [b] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit [c] entered into me [d] when he spake unto me, and [e] set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, [f] I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: they and [g] their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children, and [h] stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, [i] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [k] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 And thou, son of man, [l] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [m] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak [n] my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they *are* [o] most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, [p] and eat that I give thee.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And [q] he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without; and *there was* written therein [r] lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.*

MOREOVER, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest: [a] eat this [b] roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I [c] opened my mouth, and he [d] caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause [e] thy belly to eat, and [f] fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [g] eat *it*; and it was in my mouth [h] as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of [i] a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:

6 Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: surely, had I sent thee to them, [k] they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken [l] unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* [m] impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy [sa] face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant, [o] harder than flint, have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, [p] all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in [q] thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto [r] thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [s] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the [t] spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the [u] glory of the LORD from [x] his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a [y] great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went [z] in bitterness, [a] in the heat of my spirit; but the [b] hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by [c] the river of Chebar, and

Before CHRIST 595.

and I sat where they sat, and remained there [d] astonished among them [e] seven days.

16 And it came to pass, [f] at the end of seven days, that [g] the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, [h] I have made thee [i] a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word [k] at my mouth, and give them [l] warning [m] from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, [n] to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall [o] die in his iniquity: but his [p] blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered [q] thy soul.

20 Again, when [r] a righteous *man* doth turn from his [s] righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay [t] a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at [u] thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous [x] sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely [y] live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the [z] hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will [a] there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain; and, behold, the [b] glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I [c] fell on my face.

24 Then the [d] spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [e] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall [f] bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt [g] be dumb, and shalt not be to them [h] a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will [i] open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that [k] heareth, let him hear; and he that [l] forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THOU also, son of man, take thee [a] a tile, and lay it before thee, and [b] pourtray upon it the city, *even* [c] Jerusalem:

2 And [d] lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering*-rams against it round about.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city; [e] and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* [f] a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy [g] left side, and [h] lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, || three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on [i] thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah [k] forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, [l] and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay [m] bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, [n] twenty shekels a-day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also [o] water by measure, the [p] sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with [q] dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall [r] the children of Israel eat their [s] defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, [t] my soul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up, even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee [u] cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break [x] the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may [y] want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [z] consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's [a] razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then

d Ps. 25, 16, 17.
e James 1, 19.
f Prov. 19, 21.
g Jer. 23, 30.
h 1 Cor. 12, 28.
i Isa. 21, 11.
k Mat. 17, 5.
l Isa. 58, 1.
m 2 Cor. 5, 20.
n 1 Cor. 1, 18.
o Rom. 6, 23.
p Acts 20, 26.
q James 5, 20.
r Mat. 9, 13.
s ch. 33, 13.
t 2 Thess. 2, 11.
u 1 Cor. 9, 16.
x 1 John 3, 6, 9.
y Prov. 28, 13.
z chap. 1, 3.
a Acts 10, 44.
b John 1, 14.
c James 4, 1.
d chap. 2, 2.
e verse 15. Acts 9, 16.
f Mark 3, 21.
g ch. 11, 23.
h Isa. 29, 21.
i chap. 3, 7.
k Mat. 13, 9.
l Rev. 22, 11.
a Josh. 6, 4. 1 Cor. 1, 27.
b Jer. 13, 1.
c Ps. 127, 2.
d 2 Kings 25, 1.
e Lev. 17, 10
f Gen. 15, 13. 16.
g 2 Chr. 36, 15. Luke 19, 42. 44.
h ch. 16, 46.
i 2 Kings 18, 9, 10.
k Ps. 69, 27.
|| *From Rehoboam to the destruction of Jerusalem were* 390 *years,*
l 2 Peter 3, 8.
m Rom. 9, 5.
n 2 Kings 22, 3.
o Isa. 52, 10.
p ch. 3, 25.
q 2 Kings 25, 3.
r Lam. 5, 4. 9.
s Lev. 26, 26.
t Dan. 1, 8. Acts 10, 14.
u Lev. 19, 19. Deut. 23, 12.
x Prov. 27, 7. Lam. 4, 10.
y Lev. 26, 26.
z Lam. 1, 11. Amos 4, 8. Lev. 26, 39. ch. 23, 24.
a Isa. 7, 20.

Before CHRIST 594.

then take thee balances to [o] weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou shalt [c] burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt [d] scatter in the wind: and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof [e] a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall [f] a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* [g] Jerusalem: I [h] have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath [i] changed my judgments into wickedness [k] more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her; for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye [l] multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done [m] according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold [n] I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not [o] done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall [p] eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the [q] whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely, because thou hast [r] defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee;* neither shall [s] mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the [t] pestilence, and with [u] famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the [x] sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds; and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine [y] anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be [z] comforted: and they shall [a] know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make [b] thee waste, and [c] a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, [d] an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee, in anger and in fury, and in [e] furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil [f] arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [g] staff of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and [h] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face towards the [b] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them.

3 And say, Ye [c] mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your [d] high places;

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your [e] images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will [f] scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be [g] laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and [h] your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall [i] fall in the midst of you; and ye shall [k] know that I *am* the LORD.

8 Yet will I leave [l] a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am [m] broken with their [n] whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their [o] eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall [p] loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have [q] not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [r] Smite with thine hand, and [s] stamp with thy foot, and say, [t] Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be [u] among their idols round

b Isa. 28, 7. Dan. 5, 25. Rev. 10, 11.
c 2 Kings 25, 4. Isa. 24, 13.
d Lev. 26, 33. Amos 2, 13. & 9, 1. 3.
e Isa. 1, 9. Jer. 52, 16.
f Jer. 44, 4.
g chap. 4, 1.
h Deut. 4, 6.
i Jer. 2, 11.
k ch. 16, 46.
l ch. 16, 25.
m Jer. 2, 10. Rom. 1, 32.
n Isa. 10, 5. Jer. 25, 9. Amos 3, 6.
o Deut. 9, 12. Lam. 4, 6.
p Deut. 28, 53. Lam. 2, 20.
q Jer. 49, 32. Zech. 2, 6.
r Lev. 26, 31. Jer. 11, 12.
s 1 Sam. 24, 10. chap. 7, 4.
t Ps. 91, 3.
u Lam. 4, 9.
x Deut. 32, 42. Jer. 12, 12.
y Isa. 10, 25.
z Isa. 1, 24.
a ch. 6, 7. 10. & 16, 62.
b Neh. 2, 17.
c Lev. 26, 31.
d 1 Cor. 10, 11.
e Deut. 32, 23.

f Deut. 32, 24.
g 2 Kings 6, 25. Isa. 3, 1.
h 2 Kings 17, 24. Lev. 26, 22. chap. 34, 23.

a Isa. 53, 1 ch. 13, 7. & 20, 4.
b 2 Chr. 15. 17. Ps. 125, 1.
c Micah 6, 1. 2.
d Lev. 26, 30. 1 Kings 12, 31. & 14, 23.
e 2 Kings 23, 11. Isa. 44, 17.
f 2 Kings 23, 16.
g Hos. 16, 5.
h 2 Kings 22, 17. Ps. 106, 29.
i Jer. 9, 12.
k Jer. 5, 13. chap. 11, 10.
l Hab. 3, 2. Rom. 9, 15.
m Amos 2, 13.
n Jer. 2, 2.
o 2 Pet. 2, 14.
p Jer. 31, 19. Hosea 14, 8.
q Zech. 1, 6.
r ch. 21, 17.
s ch. 21, 12.
t chap. 9, 4. Amos 5, 16.
u Isa. 37, 38.

round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every [x] green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand [y] upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness *towards* [z] Diblath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel:* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites' abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the [a] land of Israel, [b] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will [c] recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [d] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, [e] an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it [f] watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [g] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the [h] day of trouble *is* near, and not the [i] sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly [k] pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come; the morning is gone forth; the [l] rod hath blossomed; [m] pride hath budded.

11 [n] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs; neither *shall there* [o] *be* wailing for them.

12 The [p] time is come, the day draweth near: let not the [q] buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath [r] *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any [s] strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even [t] to make all ready; but [u] none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The [x] sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like [y] doves of the valleys, all of them [z] mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 [a] All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [b] horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and [c] baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall [d] not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it is the [e] stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 As for the [f] beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their [g] detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the [h] wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall [i] pollute it.

22 My face will [k] I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the [l] robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 Make [m] a chain; for the land is full of [n] bloody crimes, the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and their [o] holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law [q] shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The [r] king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and [s] according to their deserts will I judge them; and they [t] shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousy, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* [a] I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat [b] before me, that the [c] hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of [d] fire: from the appearance of his loins, even downward, fire; and from his loins, even upward, as the appearance of [e] brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And

Before CHRIST 594.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the [f] spirit lift me up [g] between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the [h] image of jealousy, which [i] provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the [k] glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [l] saw in the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, [m] lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said, furthermore, unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that [n] I should go far off from my sanctuary? But turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 And he brought me to the [o] door of the court; and when I looked, behold, [p] a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, [q] dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and, behold, every [r] form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the † idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son [s] of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of [t] incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the [u] dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD [x] seeth us not; the LORD hath [y] forsaken the earth.

13 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt [z] see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat [a] women weeping for [b] Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [c] between the porch and the altar, *were* about [d] five and twenty men, with their [e] backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the east; and they worshipped the [f] sun towards the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit [g] here? for they have [h] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and, lo, they put the branch [i] to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal [k] in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they [l] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision, whereby is shewed the preservation of some,*
5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 *God will not*
be entreated for them.

HE cried also [a] in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that [b] have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six [c] men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man [d] a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and [e] one man [f] among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's [g] ink-horn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the [h] glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the [i] threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's ink-horn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set [k] a mark upon the foreheads of the men that [l] sigh, and that cry, for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye [m] after him through the city, and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women; but [n] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [o] begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at [p] the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, [q] Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that [r] I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [s] Ah, Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the [t] residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* [u] exceeding great, and the land is full of [x] blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD [y] seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; *but* I will [z] recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have [a] done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over*
the city. 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THEN I [a] looked, and, behold, in the firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire-

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a [b] throne.

2 And he spake unto [c] the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand [d] with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [e] scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims [f] stood on the [g] right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud [h] filled the inner court.

4 Then the [i] glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the [k] outer court, as the [l] voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when [m] he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and [n] stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and [o] put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen; who took *it*, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the cherubims the [p] form of a man's [q] hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the [r] wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they [s] went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the [t] head looked they [u] followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* [x] full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels, that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, [y] O wheel!

14 And [z] every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a [a] cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the [b] living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the [c] glory of the LORD [d] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

Before CHRIST 594.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them; and *every one* stood at the door of the [e] east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of [f] Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [g] they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOREOVER, the [a] spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and, behold, at the door of the gate [b] five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of [c] Benaiah, [d] princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that [e] devise mischief, and give [f] wicked counsel, in this city;

3 Which say, *It is* [g] not near: let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the [h] flesh.

4 [i] Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the [k] Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, [l] Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I [m] know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 Ye have [n] multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have [o] filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your [p] slain, whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron; but [q] I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And [r] I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of [s] strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the [t] border of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof: *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ye shall [u] know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed

executed my judgments, but have done [x] after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 And it came to pass, when I [y] prophesied, that Pelatiah, the son of Benaiah, [z] died: then fell I [a] down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 [b] Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they [c] unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, [d] Get ye far from the LORD; unto [e] us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have [f] cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as [g] a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even [h] gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall [i] take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And I will give them [k] one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh;

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and [l] do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* [m] whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own head, saith the Lord GOD.

22 Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the [n] glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and [o] stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24 Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the [p] Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity [q] all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiel's removing.* 8 *Is shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.* 21 *The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and [b] see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove [c] by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth [d] at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 [e] Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt [f] cover thy face, that thou see not the ground; for I have set thee *for* [g] a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I [h] did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall [i] with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, [k] What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This [l] burden *concerneth* the [m] prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* [n] your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall [o] remove, *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [p] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon, *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall [q] he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will [r] scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall [s] know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may [t] declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with [u] trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be [x] desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

20 And

x Levit. 18, 3. 24. Deut. 12, 29.
y 1 Kings 13, 4. ch. 37, 7.
z 1 Kings 19, 17. Hosea 6, 5.
a 2 Sam. 6, 9. Ps. 119, 12.
b Ps. 103, 13, 14. verse 13.
c John 16, 2.
d Isa. 66, 5.
e Micah 3, 11.
f Isa. 45, 6, 7. Micah 1, 12.
g Gen. 8, 1. Jer. 29, 5. 7.
h Jer. 3, 12. Hosea 1, 11.
i Hosea 14, 8. Joel 3, 17.
k Jer. 32, 39. ch. 36, 27.
l Ps. 105, 43. 45.
m Mat. 13, 30.
n ch. 8, 4. & 9, 3. & 10, 4. verse 22.
o Hosea 11, 8. Zech. 14, 14.
p ch. 4, 4. 2 Cor. 12, 3.
q Acts 20, 20.
a ch. 2, 3. & 3, 26.
b Isa. 6, 9. John 9, 41.
c Jer. 28, 3.
d 2 Kings 25, 4. Jer. 39, 4. & 52, 7.
e 2 Kings 25, 7. Jer. 52, 7.
f 2 Sam. 15, 30.
g Isa. 8, 18. ch. 24, 24.
h Mat. 16, 24.
i Cor. 1, 23.
i 2 Kings 25, 4.
k Neh. 4, 2, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 2.
l 1 Kings 9, 25. Isa. 13, 1. Mal. 1, 1.
m 2 Chr. 36, 11.
n verse 6. 2 Cor. 5, 13. Heb. 1, 1.
o 2 Kings 25, 4. 7.
p Job 19, 6. Lam. 3, 13. ch. 17, 20. & 32, 3.
q 2 Kings 25, 7.
r ch. 5, 10. & 42, 16. & 43, 5. 7.
s Ps. 9, 16. Isa. 26, 9. chap. 5, 13.
t 2 Kings 16, 3, 4. & 21, 2, 3. 2 Chron. 33, 2, 3. & 36, 14. 16.
u Lev. 26, 36. Lam. 5, 9. ch. 4, 16.
x Ps. 107, 34. Micah 3, 12. Zech. 7, 14.

Before CHRIST 594.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [y] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The [z] days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any [a] vain vision nor [b] flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall [c] come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for [d] many days *to come* and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more; but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered mortar.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy [a] out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Wo unto the foolish prophets that follow their own spirit, and have seen [c] nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the [d] foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into [e] the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the [f] battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen [g] vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made [h] *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen [i] a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, [k] I *am* against you, [l] saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the [m] writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they [n] enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because, [o] even because they have [p] seduced my people, saying, Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with [q] untempered *mortar*.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall: there shall be an [r] overflowing shower; and ye, [s] O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not [t] be said unto you, Where *is* [u] the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones, in *my* fury, to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the [x] foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I [y] accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*; and will say unto you, The wall *is* [z] no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel, which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of [a] peace for her, and *there is* no [b] peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the [c] daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sew [d] pillows to all arm-holes, and [e] make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature, to hunt souls! Will ye [f] hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for [g] handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people [h] that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls † to make *them* fly; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [i] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by [k] promising him life;

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor [l] divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

y chap. 11, 3. Amos 6, 3.
z Ps. 37, 13.
a Lam. 2, 14.
b 1 Kings 22, 12. Prov. 5, 3. & 26, 28.
c Isa. 55, 11. Dan. 9, 12. Zech. 1, 6. Luke 21, 36.
d Isa. 28, 15. Jer. 32, 12. Mat. 13, 55. 2 Pet. 3, 4.
a Jer. 14, 14. 2 Peter 2, 1.
b Mat. 23, 13.
c Prov. 14, 4.
d Song 2, 15. Mic. 3, 5. 11.
e Ps. 106, 23. 30.
f 1 Sam. 12, 23.
g ch. 12, 24.
h Prov. 14, 15.
i 2 Pet. 2, 18.
k Jer. 21, 13.
l Jer. 23, 21.
‖ Or, *secret counsel*, Amos 3, 7.
m Rev. 13, 8.
n Rev. 21, 27.
o Gen. 41, 32.
p Eph. 4, 14.
q Jer. 29, 9.
r Isa. 8, 7, 8. & 28, 4. chap. 38, 22.
s Isa. 21, 1. Jer. 23, 19. ch. 30, 19.
t Lam. 2, 15.
u Jer. 7, 4. & 28, 1. & 29, 31.
x Ps. 137, 7. Micah 1, 16.
y Ps. 50, 22.
z Gen. 42, 13. Prov. 12, 7.
a Jer. 6, 14. & 28, 9.
b 2 Kings 9, 22. Isa. 57, 20, 21.
c Exod. 32, 7. Jer. 6, 2. Rev. 2, 20.
d Isa. 30, 10. 2 Tim. 4, 3.
e 2 Sam. 15, 30.
f Prov. 6, 26.
g 2 Pet. 2, 2, 3.
h Prov. 19, 27.
† Heb. *to the gardens*, Isai. 65, 5.
i Judges 9, 24. 2 Sam. 23, 6. Jer 23, 14.
k 2 Pet. 2, 19.
l Deut. 18, 20.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 594.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart:* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *God's irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisome beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence,* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THEN came certain of the elders of Israel [a] unto me, and [a] sat before me.

a Jer. 29, 18. ch. 33, 31, 32.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their [b] idols in their [b] heart, and put the [c] stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be [d] inquired of at all by them?

b Jer. 17, 1. c 1 Kings 12, 28. Zeph. 1, 3. d Isa. 66, 3. Hosea 8, 13.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will [e] answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

e 1 Kings 22, 21. 2 Thes. 2, 10. f ch. 12, 13. 2 Thes. 2, 11.

5 That I may [f] take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your [h] faces from all your abominations.

g Acts 11, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 25. h Prov. 4, 14. & 23, 31.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which [i] separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to [k] a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by himself:

i Jer. 2, 13. Hosea 9, 14. k 1 Sam. 9, 9. 2 Kings 3, 8.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him [l] a sign and a proverb, and I will [m] cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

l Deut. 28, 37. m Lev. 20, 3.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [n] have deceived that prophet; and I will [o] stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

n 2 Sam. 12, 12. o Ex. 7, 5.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment [p] of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him;*

p Lev. 5, 1. ch. 20, 17, 19.

11 That the house of Israel may go no more [q] astray from me, neither be [r] polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

q Mat. 18, 12. 2 Pet. 2, 15. r Ezra 9, 11. Mat. 15, 18. Heb. 9, 14. James 1, 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me, by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break [s] the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

s Lev. 26, 26. Isa. 3, 1.

14 Though [t] these three men, [u] Noah, [x] Daniel, and [y] Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls [z] by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

t Jer. 15, 1. u Gen. 7, 1. x Dan. 9, 21. y Job 42, 8. z Prov. 11, 4.

15 If I cause [a] noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts.

Before CHRIST 594.

a Lev. 26, 22. Num. 21, 6. 1 Kings 12, 26. 2 Kings 2, 24. chap. 5, 17.

16 *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or *if* I bring [b] a sword upon that land, and [c] say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

b Lev. 26, 6. c Gen. 2, 1. Deut. 4, 26. Mat. 8, 9.

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 Or *if* I send [d] a pestilence into that land, and [e] pour out my fury upon it [f] in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

d Ps. 91, 5. e chap. 7, 8. f Gen. 37, 26. 2 Sam. 24, 15.

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, How much more when I send [g] my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

g Ex. 3, 5. chap. 5, 17. Amos 3, 6. & 4, 10.

22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left [h] a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be [i] comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

h 2 Chr. 36, 20. i Ps. 119, 16.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done [k] without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

k Jer. 22, 8, 9.

CHAP. XV.

1 *By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, what is the [a] vine-tree more than any tree, or *than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

a Deut. 1, 31. & 7, 7. Hosea 9, 13.

3 Shall wood be taken thereof [b] to do any work? or will *men* take [c] a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

b Jer. 5, 1, 2. c Mat. 5, 13. Luke 14, 35.

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt. Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was meet for no work: [d] how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

d Jer. 2, 21.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

e Isa. 5, 1, 2

7 And I will [f] set my face against them; they shall go out from [g] *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

f Lev. 17, 10. g Isa. 24, 13. Amos 5, 19.

8 And

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

h Luke 13,6. 8 And I will make the land h desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *God's extraordinary love towards her.* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom.* 35 *Her grievous judgment.* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.* 60 *Mercy is promised her in the end.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a ch. 23, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 5,20. 2 Son of man, a cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

b Isa. 1, 10. Hosea 12, 8. 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy b birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

c Josh. 24, 2. Hosea 2, 3. 15. d Mark 9, 49. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast c born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple *thee:* thou wast not d salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

e Mat. 12, 34. Rom. 8, 7. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the e loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

f Gal. 3, 22. g Gen. 12, 1. 3. h Ex. 1, 7. 6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own f blood, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, g Live.

i Song 8, 8. k Hosea 2, 15. Rev. 3, 17. 7 I have caused thee to h multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* i breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* k naked and bare.

† Heb. *loves*, John 3, 16. 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of † love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest l mine.

l Ex. 19, 5. 1 Pet. 2, 9. m Lev. 1, 5. Heb. 9, 14. n 1 John 2, 20. 9 Then m washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I n anointed thee with oil.

o Num. 24, 5, 6, 7. p Eph. 5, 16. q Song 5, 7. 1 Cor. 11, 5. 10 I clothed thee also with o broidered work, and p shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I q covered thee with silk.

r Song 1, 10. 11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and r a chain on thy neck.

s Prov. 4, 9. 12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and s a beautiful crown upon thine head.

t 1 Kings 10, 16. u Ps. 48, 2. 13 Thus wast thou t decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding u beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

x 1 Kings 4, 29. y 1 Cor. 4, 7. 14 And thy x renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which y I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 z But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and a playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and b pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

Before CHRIST 594.

z Deut. 32, 15. Isa. 5, 27. a Judg. 2, 17. Hosea 1, 2. b Jer. 2, 22. c Isa. 57, 7.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy c high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

d Ex. 32, 2, 3. 2 Chr. 28, 24. Hosea 2, 8. 17 Thou hast also d taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them;

e Gen. 28, 18. f Ex. 30, 3, 4. 18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine e oil and mine f incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

g Gen. 17, 7. 11. h 2 Kings 16, 3. Ps. 106, 37. 20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast g borne unto me, and these hast thou h sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

i 2 Kings 23, 10. 21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them i to pass through *the fire* for them?

k verse 4. Ps. 106, 21. 22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast k not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

l Isa. 1, 24. & 3, 11. 23 And it came to pass, after all thy wickedness, (l wo, wo unto thee! saith the Lord GOD,)

m Lev. 26, 30. 24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee m an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

n Prov. 8, 2. Isa. 3, 9. o Num. 23, 21. Prov. 14, 34. 25 Thou hast built thy high place at every n head of the way, and hast made o thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

p Isa. 30, 2. 26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the p Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

q Jer. 2, 11. r Eph. 4, 19. 27 Behold, therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are q ashamed of thy r lewd way.

s 2 Kings 16, 7. 2 Chr. 28, 16. 28 Thou hast played the whore also with the s Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

t ch. 23, 14. 29 Thou hast, moreover, multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto t Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

u Prov. 7, 26. 30 How u weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the

x Jer. 2, 13. x work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an y harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But*

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh [z] strangers [a] instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores; but thou givest thy gifts to all [b] thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, [c] O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy [d] nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them:

37 Behold, therefore, I will [e] gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness [f] unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, [g] as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged: and I will give thee blood in fury and [h] jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine [i] eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall [k] strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up [l] a company against thee, and they [m] shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [n] burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the [o] sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee [p] to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will [q] be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast [r] not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast [s] fretted me in all these *things;* behold, therefore, I also will [t] recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD; and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the [u] mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine [x] elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* [y] a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

Before CHRIST 591.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, [z] as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, [a] pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were [b] haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good.*

51 Neither hath [c] Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast [d] justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, [e] bear thine own shame, for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more [f] righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the [g] captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art [h] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, [i] then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was [k] not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 [l] Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which [m] despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the [n] oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless, I will [o] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee [p] an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways and be [q] ashamed, when thou shalt receive [r] thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [s] daughters, but not by thy [t] covenant.

62 And I will [u] establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt [x] know that I *am* the LORD;

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and [y] never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am [z] pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,*
11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem for*

[z] Jer. 2, 25. [a] Hosea 2, 19. 2 Cor. 11, 2. [b] 2 Kings 21, 4. Jer. 57, 7. Hosea 8, 9.

[c] Ex. 4, 22. & 19, 6. Isa. 1, 10. Jer. 2, 21. Rev. 17, 5. [d] Jer. 2, 36. & 3, 1.

[e] chap. 23, 9. Hosea 2, 10. Rev. 17, 16. [f] Isa. 10, 4. Nah. 3, 5.

[g] Deut. 22, 22. Heb. 13, 4. [h] Prov. 6, 34.

[i] 1 Kings 12, 28. [k] Hosea 2, 3. [l] Hab. 1, 6.

[m] Deut. 22, 24. [n] 2 Kings 25, 9. Micah 3, 12. [o] Isa. 32, 9. 11. Lam. 1, 8.

[p] chap. 5, 13. [q] Josh. 7, 26. 2 Sam. 21, 14. [r] Ps. 78, 42. [s] 1 Kings 14, 7. Prov. 29, 9. [t] chap. 9, 10.

[u] Deut. 18, 9. Rev. 17, 5.

[x] Deut. 32, 32. Isa. 1, 10.

[y] Lev. 18, 25. 2 Kings 10, 18. & 21, 25, 26. chap. 18, 17. [z] 2 Kings 21, 9. Mat. 10, 15. & 11, 24. [a] Amos 6, 4. 6. 2 Thes. 2, 11. James 4, 6. [b] Gen. 13, 13. & 18, 20. & 19, 5.

[c] 1 Kings 12, 28. Hosea 4, 1, 2. [d] Jer. 3, 11. Mat. 12, 41, 42.

[e] Lam. 4, 6. [f] Isa. 5, 2, 3. ch. 5, 9. 12.

[g] Num. 31, 12.

[h] ch. 14, 22.

[i] ch. 7, 4. & 15, 7.

[k] Jer. 7, 12. [l] 2 Chr. 28, 18, 19. [m] 1 Sam. 2, 30. Ps. 107, 40.

[n] Deut. 27, 15. Psal. 78, 37. [o] Ps. 102, 12. [p] Heb. 8, 10.

[q] ch. 20, 42. [r] Song 8, 8. [s] Gal. 4, 26. [t] Gal. 4, 24. [u] Hosea 2, 19. [x] John 7, 17.

[y] ch. 29, 21. [z] 1 John 2, 2.

Before CHRIST 594.

for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto [a] the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, [b] long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the [c] highest branch of the cedar:

4 He [d] cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of [e] the seed of the land, and planted it in a [f] fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree;

6 And it [g] grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also [h] another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and, behold, this vine did [i] bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it [k] prosper? shall [l] he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the [m] east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the [o] rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them,* Behold, [o] the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the [p] king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken [q] an oath of him: he hath also taken the † mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him [r] horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he [s] break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, [t] whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon, he shall [u] die.

17 Neither shall [x] Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company, make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [y] given his hand, and hath done all these *things,* he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely [z] mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my [a] net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will [b] plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his [c] fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds; and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it.*

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a [d] tender one, and will plant *it* upon an [e] high mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and [f] bear fruit, and be a [g] goodly cedar: and [h] under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall [i] know that I the LORD have [k] brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the [l] dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done *it.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes:* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father,* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father,* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a just man revolting:* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 [a] What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, [b] The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; [c] as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul [d] that sinneth, it shall [e] die.

5 But if a man be [f] just, and do [g] that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath [h] not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath [i] lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [k] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not [l] oppressed any, *but* hath restored

Before CHRIST 594.

stored to the debtor his [m] pledge, hath [n] spoiled none by violence, hath given his [o] bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [p] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath [q] withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath [r] executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to [s] deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 If he beget a son *that is* a robber, [t] a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed [u] abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely [x] die, his [y] blood shall be upon him.

14 Now, lo, *if* he [z] beget a son that [a] seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and [b] considereth, and [c] doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he [d] cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the [e] iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [f] The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the [g] righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the [h] wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will [i] turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be [k] mentioned unto him: [l] in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 Have I any [m] pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD; *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 But when [n] the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and [o] committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his [p] righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass, that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 Yet [q] ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, [r] Is not my way equal? are not [s] your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall † save his soul alive.

28 Because he [t] considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will [u] judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [x] Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be [y] your ruin.

31 [z] Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you [a] a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For I have [b] no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD; wherefore [c] turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit:* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOREOVER, take thou [a] up a lamentation for the [b] princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? [c] A lioness: she lay down among [d] lions, she nourished her [e] whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up [f] one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now, when she saw that she had [g] waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [h] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, [i] *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their [k] desolate palaces, and he

Before CHRIST 591.

m Rom. 9, 17.
n Matt. 23, 28. Luke 18, 9.
o chap. 3, 20. 1 John 3, 9.
p 1 Cor. 9, 24. 2 Pet. 2, 20.
q Mal. 3, 14.
r Rom. 5, 12.
s Isa. 1, 4. Jer. 2, 13.
† Heb. *quicken his own soul*, Psal. 22, 29
t verse 14.
u chap. 7, 3.
x Rev. 2, 5.
y Ex. 3, 20.
z Eph. 4, 22.
a Eph. 4, 23. Col. 2, 12.
b verse 23. Micah 7, 18. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
c Isa. 45, 22. Luke 15, 18.
a chap. 2, 10.
b 2 Kings 23, 31.
c Zeph. 3, 1, 2.
d ch. 16, 24.
e 2 Kings 23, 31.
f 2 Chr. 36, 1.
g Prov. 11, 7.
h 2 Kings 23, 34.
i Jer. 20, 17.
k 2 Chr. 36, 19.

m Ex. 22, 26.
n chap. 7, 11.
o Isa. 58, 7.
p Ps. 15, 5.
q 1 Sam. 22, 17.
r Zech. 8, 16.
s John 3, 21.
t Num. 35, 31. Psal. 55, 23.
u 2 Kings 13, 13. chap. 8, 6.
x Ex. 21, 12.
y Lev. 20, 9. chap. 33, 4.
z 2 Chr. 33, 22, 23. 25.
a Eccl. 5, 8. 13. 18. & 6, 1.
b Ps. 119, 59. Hosea 7, 2.
c Jer. 9, 14. & 44, 17. chap. 20, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 18.
d Neh. 5, 7. Prov. 14, 31.
e Lev. 5, 1. Ps. 31, 11. & 40, 7.
f Ex. 20, 5. Deut. 24, 16.
g Isa. 3, 10.
h Rom. 2, 9.
i chap. 14, 6.
k Heb. 10, 17.
l Rom. 3, 24. 28. Gal. 2, 16.

he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his [l] roaring.

8 Then the [m] nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and [||] brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother *is* like [n] a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful, and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

11 And she had [o] strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she [p] appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was [q] plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods were broken and withered, [r] the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in [s] the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And [t] fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath [u] no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest, he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came [a] to inquire of the LORD, and [b] sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to inquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] I will not be inquired of by you.

4 [d] Wilt thou judge them, son of man? wilt thou judge *them?* [e] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [f] In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the [g] seed of the house of Jacob, and [h] made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had [i] espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the [k] glory of all lands;

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the [l] abominations of his eyes, and [m] defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would [a] not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, [o] I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my [p] name's sake, that it should not be polluted [q] before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore [r] I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the [s] wilderness:

11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even [t] live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my sabbaths, to be [u] a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel [x] rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they [y] despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would [z] pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But [a] I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I [b] lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their [c] heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make [d] an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, [e] Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f] walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And [g] hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children [h] rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless [i] I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 [k] I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among

Before CHRIST 593.

the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their [l] eyes were after their fathers' idols.

[l] Jer. 22, 17. & 31, 7. chap. 6, 9.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* [m] not good, and judgments whereby they should not live:

[m] Prov. 14, 12. 2 Thes. 2, 11.

26 And I [n] polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

[n] Isa. 1, 13. chap. 43, 3. Mat 23, 13.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have [o] blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

[o] Rom. 2, 24. Titus 1, 16.

28 *For* when I [p] had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, [q] then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their [r] drink-offerings.

[p] Titus 1, 2.

[q] Jer. 2, 7.

[r] Ps. 16, 4. Amos 5, 21, 22. 24.

29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the [s] high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

[s] 2 Chr. 34, 3.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted [t] after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye [u] whoredom after their abominations?

[t] 1 Cor. 11, 1. Eph. 6, 1.

[u] Lev. 20, 5. Hosea 2, 2.

31 For when ye offer [x] your gifts, when ye make [y] your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be [z] inquired of by you.

[x] ch. 16, 18.

[y] Lev. 20, 21. Ps. 106, 37. ver. 20, 21.

[z] 2 Kings 1, 2. verse 3. Hosea 3, 2.

32 And that which [a] cometh into your mind shall [b] not be at all, that ye say, [c] We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

[a] Mat. 6, 24. chap. 11, 5.

[b] Job 5, 13.

[c] 1 Sam. 8, 5.

33 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with [d] a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with [e] fury poured out, will I [f] rule over you;

[d] Jer. 21, 5.

[e] chap. 8, 18.

[f] Hosea 10, 38.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will [g] gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out;

[g] Amos 9, 2. 4.

35 And I will bring you into the [h] wilderness of the people, and there will I [i] plead with you face to face.

[h] ch. 19, 13.

[i] ch. 19, 10.

36 Like as I [k] pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

[k] Ex. 32, 7.

37 And I will cause you [l] to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

[l] Lev. 27, 32.

38 And I will [m] purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall [n] not enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[m] Mat. 25, 32.

[n] Rev. 21, 27.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, [o] Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your [p] gifts, and with your idols.

Before CHRIST 593.

[o] Judg. 10, 14.

[p] Isa. 1, 13.

40 For in mine [q] holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the [r] house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your [s] offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

[q] Psal. 2, 6.

[r] Rom. 4, 8, 7. & 11, 26.

[s] Isa. 60, 7. Zech. 8, 20. Mal. 1, 10.

41 I will accept you with your [t] sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

[t] 1 Cor. 2, 15. Eph. 7, 2. Phil. 4, 18.

42 And ye shall [u] know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

[u] John 7, 17. 1 John 2, 4. & 5, 3.

43 And there shall ye [x] remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall [y] loathe yourselves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

[x] ch. 16, 61. & 16, 61. Micah 7, 18.

[y] ch. 6, 9. Zech. 12, 10.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your [z] wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[z] Rom. 3, 24.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, [a] set thy face toward the south, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

[a] Acts 4, 19.

[b] Deut. 32, 2.

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [c] green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and [d] all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

[c] Luke 23, 31.

[d] chap. 12, 4.

48 And [e] all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

[e] Gen. 6, 12.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak [f] parables?

[f] Jer. 18, 18. chap. 17, 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing.* 8 *The sharp and bright sword,* 18 *against Jerusalem,* 25 *against the kingdom,* 28 *and against the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward [b] the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

[a] ch. 4, 3. 7. & 20, 46.

[b] Jer. 7, 4. chap. 9, 6.

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the [c] righteous and the wicked.

[c] Gen. 18, 23. chap. 9, 4. Mat. 9, 13.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my [d] sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north;

[d] Lev. 16, 33. Isa. 10, 5. chap. 20, 47.

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have

Before CHRIST 593.

have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: [e] it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh, therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with [g] bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the [h] tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall [i] melt, and [k] all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [l] A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make [m] a sore slaughter: it is [n] furbished that it may glitter: should we then [o] make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And [p] he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 [q] Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the [r] princes of Israel: terrors, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: [s] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be [t] no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the [u] third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their [x] privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their [y] gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied. Ah! *it is* [z] made bright, *it is* wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 [a] I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause [b] my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, [c] appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land; and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [d] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the [e] defenced.

21 For the [f] king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use [g] divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the [h] liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to [i] lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination [k] in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to [l] remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made [m] your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be [n] taken with the hand.

25 And thou, [o] profane wicked prince of Israel, whose [p] day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end;

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this *shall* not *be* the same: [q] exalt *him that is* low, and [r] abase *him that is* high.

27 I will [s] overturn, overturn, overturn it; and it shall be no *more*, until he come [t] whose right it is; and [u] I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their [x] reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* [y] drawn; for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering;

29 Whiles they see [z] vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose [a] day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will [b] judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [c] pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will [d] blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for [e] fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* [f] remembered; for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 18 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes and people.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the [a] bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the [b] midst of it, that [c] her time may come; and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee [d] a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

e 1 Sam. 3, 12. f Isa. 16, 11. Jer. 4, 19. g 2 Kings 4, 27.
h Ps. 11, 2. 7.
i Deut. 1, 28. k Ps. 76, 5.
l Lev. 26, 6.
m Rev. 19, 17.
n Deut. 32, 41.
o Isa. 22, 4, 5.
p Isa. 5, 10.
q chap. 9, 8.
r Lam. 5, 12.
s chap. 6, 11.
t 2 Kings 23, 33. & 24, 1.
u Lev. 26, 21. Deut. 28, 62.
x 1 Kings 20, 30. Amos 9, 2, 3.
y Gen. 22, 17.
z ver. 10. 28.
a Deut. 28, 62. verse 14.
b Isa. 1, 24. chap. 5, 13.
c ver. 21. chap. 4, 1, 2.
d 2 Sam. 12, 26. Jer. 49, 2.
e Ps. 48, 12. & 125, 1.
f Isa. 41, 22. & 46, 9.
g Prov. 16, 10. Hosea 4, 12.
h Ps. 119, 24.
† Heb. *rums*, chap. 4, 2.
i Jer. 51, 14.
k Job 18, 3.
l 2 Kings 24, 20.
m Ez. 34, 7.
n Jer. 20, 5. Mat. 23, 37.
o Jer. 22, 28. & 52, 2.
p Job 18, 20. Ps. 37, 13.
q 2 Kings 25, 27.
r 2 Kings 15, 6.
s Dan. 2, 35.
t Heb. 1, 2.
u Mat. 23, 18.
x ch. 25, 6.
y Ps. 37, 14.
z Jer. 27, 3. 9.
a Jer. 27, 7
b Gen. 15, 14
c ch. 7, 8. & 14, 19.
d ch. 20, 47.
e Mal. 4, 1.
f ch. 25, 10.
a 2 Kings 21, 16. Nah. 3, 1.
b Isa. 3, 9.
c Job 15, 32. chap. 7, 7. Micah 6, 6.
d Deut. 28, 36. Jer. 18, 15. Lam. 2, 15

Before CHRIST 593.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* [e] infamous *and* [f] much vexed.

6 Behold, the [g] princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [h] set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed [i] the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my [k] sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that [l] carry tales to shed blood; and in thee they [m] eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit [n] lewdness;

10 In thee have they [o] discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath [p] committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they [q] taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast [r] forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore, I have [s] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy [t] blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine [u] hands be strong, in the days that [x] I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will [y] scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt [z] take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt [a] know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become [b] dross: all they *are* [c] brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore, I will [d] gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, [e] to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [f] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [g] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land *that is* [h] not cleansed, nor [i] rained upon in the [k] day of indignation.

25 *There is* [l] a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have [m] devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have [n] violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference [o] between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like [p] wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have [q] daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, [r] Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used [s] oppression, and [t] exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I [u] sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the [x] gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother;

3 And they [b] committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their [c] youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the [d] elder, and Aholibah her sister; and they were [e] mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the [f] Assyrians *her* neighbours.

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, [g] with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms [h] *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have [i] delivered her into the hand

e Eph. 5, 11. f Isa. 63, 10. g Isa. 1, 23. Micah 3, 1, 3. Zeph. 3, 3. h Deut. 27, 16. i Ex. 22, 21. k Isa. 58, 13. chap. 20, 13. l Lev. 19, 16. m ch. 18, 6. n ch. 16, 43. o Lev. 18, 6, 7. p Lev. 18, 9. q Ex. 23, 8. Deut. 16, 19. r Ps. 106, 19, 20. s ch. 21, 13. t Prov. 1, 19. Amos 8, 4. u Jer. 13, 9. 23. Zeph. 3, 2. x Isa. 28, 29. y Deut. 28, 25. chap. 12, 14. z Isa. 43, 28. Hosea 3, 3. a Ps. 9, 16. b Ps. 119, 19. Isa. 1, 22. c Isa. 3, 9. chap. 3, 7. d chap. 11, 7. e Rev. 2, 22. f ch. 21, 13. g ch. 20, 33. h Isa. 9, 18. Jer. 41, 4. i 1 Kings 18, 5. k Jer. 52, 4. Zeph. 1, 14, 15. l Jer. 20, 2. m Micah 3, 11. Mat. 23, 14. 2 Pet. 2, 1, 2. n Mal. 2, 7. Mat. 15, 6. o Hag. 2, 11. 13. p 2 Kings 21, 16. Zeph. 3, 3. q ch. 13, 10. Micah 3, 11. r Jer. 5, 12. & 28, 10. ch. 13, 6, 7. s Jer. 5, 31. Hosea 4, 9. t ch. 18, 12. u Jer. 5, 1. x Ex. 32, 10. a 1 Kings 12, 16. Jer. 3, 8. 10. ch. 16, 44, 45. b Lev. 17, 7. chap. 20, 8. c Jer. 2, 2. Hosea 2, 2. d ch. 16, 36. e chap. 8, 12. f 2 Kings 15, 19. Hosea 8, 9, 10. g Isa. 3, 9. h 1 Kings 12, 28. 2 Kings 17, 4. verse 3. i 2 Kings 17, 3. & 18, 9, 10. Isa. 5, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

k ch. 16, 37. & 20, 4. 12 Kings 17, 5.

10 These [k] discovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword; and she became [l] famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

m Jer. 3, 8, 11. chap. 16, 47.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was [m] more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

n 2 Kings 16, 7, 8. chap. 16, 28.

12 She [n] doted upon the Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

o Gen. 6, 12. Psal. 1, 1. verse 31.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both [o] one way;

p ch. 8, 10.

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men [p] pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed

q Jer. 22, 14.

with [q] vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

r Gen. 6, 2. 2 Sam. 11, 2. 2 Kings 20, 12. 2 Pet. 2, 14.

16 And, as soon as she [r] saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

s 2 Kings 16, 10.

17 And the [s] Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom; and she was polluted with them, and

t 2 Kings 24, 1. 10. ver. 18. 22. 28.

her [t] mind was alienated from them.

u 2 Chr. 15, 2. Jer. 6, 8. chap. 5, 8. Hosea 7, 9.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was [u] alienated from her sister.

x Jer. 9, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 13. y ch. 20, 7.

19 Yet she [x] multiplied her whoredoms, [y] in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *concubines*, chap. 16, 26.

20 For she doted upon their † paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

z Isa. 10, 5. chap. 16, 37.

22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [z] I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

a Jer. 50, 21.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [a] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

b Rev. 17, 17.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet, round about: and [b] I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge

c 2 Sam. 24, 14. d Deut. 32, 21. Prov. 6, 34. e ch. 5, 16.

thee [c] according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my [d] jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy [e] nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

Before CHRIST 593.

f ch. 16, 16.

26 They shall also [f] strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

g ch. 22, 15.

27 Thus will I make thy [g] lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

h ch. 16, 37.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [h] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated:

i Deut. 28, 47. k Deut. 28, 51. Ps. 129, 2.

29 And they shall deal with thee [i] hatefully, and shall take away [k] all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

l Isa. 5, 5.

30 I will do [l] these *things* unto thee, because

m chap. 6, 9. Hosea 1, 2.

thou hast gone a whoring [m] after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

n Job 21, 20. Ps. 11, 6. & 75, 8. Isa. 51, 22. Jer. 25, 15. 17, 18. Lam. 4, 2. o Dan. 9, 12. Amos 3, 2. Luke 12, 47. Rev. 18, 6. p ch. 22, 4, 5. q ch. 8, 17.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [n] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup [o] deep and large: thou shalt be [p] laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be [q] filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

r Ps. 75, 8. Isa. 51, 7.

34 Thou shalt even drink it, and [r] suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and

s Jer. 25, 16.

[s] pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

t Ps. 9, 17. u Neh. 9, 26.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast [t] forgotten me, and [u] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

x Isa. 58, 1. chap. 2, 7.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [x] declare unto them their abominations;

y ch. 16, 20, 21, 36.

37 That they have committed adultery, and [y] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

z 2 Kings 21, 4. Jer. 11, 15.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have [z] defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

a 2 Kings 21, 4.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, [a] then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

b Prov. 7, 16. Mat. 23, 27.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, [b] paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

c Prov. 7, 16. d ch. 16, 16. Hosea 2, 8, 9 e Deut. 32, 15 Prov. 7, 12. Hosea 4, 7. Mat. 23, 15

41 And sattest upon [c] a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set [d] mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being [e] at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

sort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

f Prov. 2, 19. Jer. 13, 23.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* [f] old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot; so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

g ch. 5, 6, 7. & 16, 27. verse 46. Luke 18, 14. h Deut. 22, 21. chap. 16, 38. John 8, 5. 7. i ch. 16, 40.

45 And the [g] righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and [h] after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

k ch. 16, 41.

47 And the company shall [k] stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

l Deut. 13, 11. Judg. 8, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 6. m Lev. 26, 36. verse 35.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all [l] women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye [m] shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

590. a 2 Kings 24, 1. 2. chap. 1, 1.

AGAIN, in the [a] ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

b 2 Kings 25, 1. Jer. 39, 1.

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day; the king of Babylon [b] set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

c Jer. 1, 13. chap. 11, 3.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on [c] a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

d Micah 3, 3. Mat. 7, 2. e Rev. 19, 18.

4 [d] Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every [e] good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

f Jer. 52, 9. Rev. 19, 20. g 1 Sam. 3, 12.

5 Take the [f] choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it [g] boil well, and let him seethe the bones of it therein.

h 2 Kings 21, 16. Nah. 3, 3. i Rev. 17, 2. 5. k ch. 9, 5, 6.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the [h] bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose [i] scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; [k] let no lot fall upon it.

l Isa. 3, 9.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the [l] top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

m Dan. 9, 12.

8 That it might cause fury to come up [m] to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice [n] it well, and let the bones be burnt.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

n Rev. 19, 17.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the [o] filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

o Ezra 9, 11.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with [p] lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

p Mal. 2, 17.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because [q] I have purged thee, and thou wast [r] not purged, thou shalt [s] not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

q 2 Chr. 36, 15. Jer. 3, 13. r 2 Chr. 31, 16. s Ps. 81, 11, 12. Luke 13, 7. Rev. 22, 11.

14 I the LORD [t] have spoken *it;* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, neither will [u] I spare, neither will I repent: [x] according to thy ways, according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

t Titus 1, 2. u Ezra. 9, 5, 6. x Jer. 13, 22.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee [y] the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou [z] mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

y Gen. 2, 12. Prov. 10, 14. z Num. 20, 29. 1 Thes. 4, 13.

17 Forbear to cry, make [a] no mourning for the dead, bind [b] the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* [c] lips, and eat not [d] the bread of men.

a Jer. 22, 18. b 2 Sam. 15, 30. c Lev. 13, 45. Micah 3, 7. d Jer. 16, 7.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning; and at [e] even my wife died: and I did in the morning [f] as I was commanded.

e Ps. 126, 6. 1 Cor. 7, 29. f Prov. 16, 32. Mat. 16, 24.

19 And the people said unto me, [g] Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

g ch. 21, 7. Mal. 3, 7.

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [h] profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the [i] desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

h Jer. 7, 9, 10. ch. 8, 5, 6. i Ps. 27, 4.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [k] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

k Jer. 16, 7. 8.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away [l] for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

l Isa. 53, 6. chap. 33, 10.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you [m] a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do; and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

m Isa. 20, 3.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [n] their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

n 2 Sam. 18, 3. Jer. 5, 10. chap. 7, 20. Mat. 24, 1.

26 *That* he that [o] escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

o Jer. 52, 6. chap. 33, 21.

27 In that day shall thy [p] mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be

p chap. 3, 26.

Before CHRIST 590.

be no more dumb: and thou shalt be [q] a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

q ch. 4, 1.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against the [b] Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

a chap. 6, 2. b Gen. 19, 38. 2 Chr. 20, 1.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, [c] Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity:

c Ps. 35, 13. Obadiah ver. 10. 15. Zeph. 2, 8.

4 Behold, therefore, I will deliver thee to the [d] men of the east for a possession, and they shall [e] set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they [f] shall drink thy milk.

d Jer. 49, 28. e Prov. 17, 5. f Deut. 2, 19. 2 Sam. 17, 27.

5 And I will make [g] Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

g 2 Sam. 12, 26. Isa. 13, 19.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast [h] clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced [i] in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

h Lam. 2, 15. i Prov. 24, 17. chap. 36, 5. Zeph. 2, 8.

7 Behold, therefore, I will [k] stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

k Zeph. 1, 4.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that [l] Moab and [m] Seir do say, Behold, the [n] house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

l Gen. 19, 37. m Gen. 36, 20. n 2 Kings 18, 33. Jer. 48, 28.

9 Therefore, behold, I will [o] open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

o Jer. 48, 25.

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may [p] not be remembered among the nations.

p ch. 21, 32.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by [q] taking vengeance, and hath greatly [r] offended, and revenged himself upon them:

q Gen. 27, 41. 2 Chr. 28, 13. r Ps. 137, 7. Amos 1, 11. Obadiah verse 10.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will [s] cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

s Isa. 34, 6. Mal. 1, 3.

14 And I will [t] lay my vengeance upon Edom by [u] the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

t Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 12, 19. u Isa. 11, 14. Jer. 49, 2.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt [x] by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the [y] old hatred;

x 2 Chr. 28, 18. Joel 3, 4. y 2 Sam. 5, 21. 1 Kings 14, 30.

16 Therefore, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the [z] Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.

Before CHRIST 590.

z 1 Sam. 8, 18. Zeph. 2, 5, 6.

17 And I will execute [a] great vengeance upon them with [b] furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

a ver. 11. 14. b Jer. 50, 11.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatened.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the [a] eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

588.

a Jer. 52, 6. chap. 24, 1.

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people; she is turned [c] unto me; I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

b Lam. 1, 1. ch. 25, 3. & 36, 2. c Phil. 1, 21.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause [d] many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

d Ps. 22, 28. Isa. 5, 26. Jer. 10, 7. & 50, 9.

4 And they shall destroy the [e] walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

e Ps. 127, 2. Isa. 23, 12. Jer. 5, 10. chap. 24, 7.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the [f] midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD; and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

f 1 Kings 5, 1. chap. 27, 38.

6 And her [g] daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

g 2 Kings 19, 11.

7 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar [h] king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

h Dan. 2, 37, 38.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall [i] make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

i 2 Sam. 20, 15.

9 He shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the entrance of a city broken up,* verse 15.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make [k] a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy [l] merchandize; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

k Prov. 11, 14. Mat. 6, 19. 1 Tim. 6, 16. l Rev. 18, 11, 13.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy [m] songs to

m Isa. 23, 7.

Before CHRIST 587.

to cease; and the sound of thy [s] harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock; thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built [o] no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the [p] isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the [q] princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their [r] robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with [s] trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [t] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited of sea-faring men, the [u] renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be [x] troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and [y] great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set [z] glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* [a] no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus:* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a [a] lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the [b] entry of the sea, *which art* [c] a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy [d] builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of [e] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the [f] oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of [g] Chittim.

7 Fine linen, with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail: blue and purple from the isles of [h] Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy [i] wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [k] Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof, were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea, with their mariners, were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of [l] Lud, and of [m] Phut, were in thine army thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad, with thine army, *were* upon thy walls round about, and the ‖ Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 [n] Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [o] Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

14 They of the house of [p] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of [q] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 † Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 [r] Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of [s] Minnith and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 [t] Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 [u] Dan also and Javan, going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs; bright iron, [x] cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [y] Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 [z] Arabia, and all the princes of [a] Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats; in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [b] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [c] Haran, and [d] Canneh, and [e] Eden, the merchants of [f] Sheba, [g] Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the [h] east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy

Before CHRIST 588.

27 Thy [i] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard [‖] against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up [k] dust upon their heads; they shall wallow themselves in the ashes;

31 And they shall make themselves utterly [l] bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [m] What *city* is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy [n] wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people: thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt [o] be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee, shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be [p] astonished at thee, and their [q] kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall [r] hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* [s] any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because [a] thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, [b] I *am* a god, I [c] sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a [d] man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* [e] wiser than Daniel: there is [f] no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast [g] gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffic, hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up [h] because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore, I will bring [k] strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

Before CHRIST 588.

8 They shall bring thee down to the [1] pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou [m] yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no god, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the [n] uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, [o] take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every [p] precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the [q] anointed cherub that covereth; and [r] I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* [s] perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, [t] till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the [u] multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I [x] will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may [y] behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy [z] sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee; and I will bring thee to [a] ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be [b] a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against [c] Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be [d] glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall [e] know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And

i Prov. 11, 4. Rev. 18, 9.
‖ Or, *for thee, over thee*, verse 11. Rev. 18, 11.
k 2 Sam. 1, 2. Rev. 18, 19.
l Jer. 16, 6.
m Rev. 18, 18.
n Rev. 18, 12. 14.
o Isa. 3, 7, 8. & 23, 2. chap. 26, 19.
p ch. 29, 15. Rev. 18, 2.
q Rev. 18, 9.
r Prov. 17, 5. Jer. 18, 16.
s Rev. 18, 21.
a Prov. 18, 12.
b Obadiah ver. 3, 4. Acts 12, 22.
c 2 Thes. 2, 4.
d Isa. 31, 3.
e Zech. 9, 2.
f 1 Cor. 3, 2.
g Deut. 17, 17. Prov. 10, 4.
h 2 Chr. 25, 19.
i Isa. 2, 11. verse 2. Acts 5, 39.
k ch. 29, 20.
1 Prov. 28, 17.
m Ps. 9, 10. & 83, 17.
n Gen. 17, 17. 1 Sam. 17, 26. ch. 31, 18. & 32, 19. 21. 25. 27. Eph. 2, 12.
o chap. 27, 1.
p Ps. 4, 6, 7. chap. 27, 16. Mat. 6, 32.
q ch. 30, 28.
r Ps. 75, 6. Prov. 8, 15. Dan. 2, 21.
s Prov. 14, 34.
t Ps. 36, 3. Jer. 2, 20. chap. 26, 2.
u Prov. 10, 19. Isa. 23, 8. 2 Pet. 2, 15.
x Prov. 11, 2. James 4, 6.
y 2 Pet. 2, 6.
z Prov. 16, 12.
a Job 30, 8.
b Ps. 76, 12. chap. 26, 21. & 27, 36.
c Gen. 10, 15. Jer. 25, 22. chap. 27, 8.
d Ex. 14, 4. & 15, 1. Isa. 5, 16. Rev. 19, 1, 2.
e Ps. 9, 16. & 83, 17, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [f] a pricking brier unto the [g] house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

f Josh. 23,13. Song 2, 2. g Zech. 14, 21.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the [h] house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

h Isa. 11, 12. Hosea 3, 5. Rom. 11, 26.

26 And they [i] shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have [k] executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord their GOD.

i Jer. 26, 3. Amos 9, 13.

k Isa. 5, 10. Jer. 50, 34. Rev. 18, 20.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the [a] tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a ch. 26, 1.

2 Son of man, [b] set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [c] against all Egypt:

b chap. 6, 2. c Isa. 19, 1. Jer. 1, 17, 18.

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [d] I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [e] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

d ch. 28, 22. e Ps. 74, 13.

4 But I will put [f] hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

f Isa. 37, 29. chap. 38, 4.

5 And I will leave thee [*thrown*] into [g] the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of [h] the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

g 2 Sam. 13, 17. Ps. 74, 14.

h Gen. 14, 10. 2 Chr. 14, 12. Ps. 110, 5, 6.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt [i] shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been [k] a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

i Ps. 9, 16.

7 When they [l] took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee thou [m] brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

k 2 Kings 18, 21. Isa. 31, 3. Lam. 4, 17.

l Isa. 30, 1. Jer. 37, 5.

m 2 Chr. 16, 7.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [n] I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

n Amos 3, 6.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be [o] desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine and I have made *it*.

o Ps. 107, 34.

10 Behold, therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt [p] utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

p Jer. 50, 39. Rev. 18, 2.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be [q] inhabited forty years.

q Isa. 23, 15. Jer. 17, 6. & 46, 26. Dan. 2, 21.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will [r] scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

r Jer. 25, 9. chap. 30, 7. Dan. 2, 25.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the [s] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

s Isa. 19, 23. Jer. 46, 26.

14 And I will bring again the [t] captivity of Egypt, and I will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

t Isa. 19, 23.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it [u] exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

u 2 Kings 23, 33. Dan. 4, 37.

16 And it shall be no more [x] the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall [y] look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

x Isa. 30, 1. chap. 17, 15.

y 2 Chr. 16, 7.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

572.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his [z] army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

z ch. 26, 27, 28.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [a] I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

a 2 Kings 10, 30. Dan. 2, 21. Amos 3, 7.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his [b] labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought [c] for me, saith the Lord GOD.

b 2 Chr. 15, 7. Jer. 22, 13.

c Isa. 10, 6. Jer. 25, 9. chap. 30, 12.

21 [d] In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the [e] opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

d Isa. 5, 16. & 10, 26.

e Ps. 51, 15. chap. 3, 24. Amos 5, 13.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [a] Howl ye, [b] Wo worth the day!

a Isa. 65, 14. Rev. 18, 10.

b Rev. 6, 17.

3 For the day *is* [c] near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the [d] heathen.

c Zeph. 1, 7. Heb. 10, 37.

d Jer. 25, 15. Joel 3, 11. Rev. 14, 15.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away [e] her multitude, and her [f] foundations shall be broken down.

e ch. 29, 19

f Ps. 11, 3.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the [g] mingled people, and Chub, and the men of

g Jer. 25, 20.

Before CHRIST 572.

of the land that *is* in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that [h] uphold Egypt shall fall; and the [i] pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [k] set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her [l] helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the [m] careless Ethiopians afraid, [n] and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it [o] cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 [p] He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall [q] be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers [r] dry, and sell the land into the hand of the [s] wicked; and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* † images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in [t] No.

15 And I will [u] pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set [x] fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At [y] Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 [z] Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they [a] shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in [b] the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [c] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall [d] not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [e] break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

Before CHRIST 583.

24 And I will [f] strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put [g] my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall [h] groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall [i] know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will [k] scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with [b] a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The [c] waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her [d] little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted [e] above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the [f] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his [g] shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [h] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 [i] I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, [k] envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast [l] lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 [m] I have, therefore, delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely [n] deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

Before CHRIST 588.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

o Isa. 34, 6. Rev. 19, 17, 18.

13 Upon his ruin shall all o the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

p Deut. 13, 9, 11. Neh. 13, 18. Ps. 119, 120. Dan. 5, 19, 23. 1 Cor. 10, 11. 2 Pet. 2, 6.

14 p To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a

q 2 Sam. 15, 30.

mourning: q I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that

r Isa. 14, 8. 10. chap. 14, 21. & 16, 54. & 32, 31. Hab. 2, 17.

drink water, shall be r comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that*

s 2 Chr. 28, 22. Ps. 52, 7.

be slain by the sword. s This *is* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt:* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it:* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

cir. 587.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a chap. 15, 1.

2 Son of man, take up a a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art

b Prov. 28, 15.

b like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the seas; and thou camest forth

c Rev. 17, 15.

with thy rivers, and troubledst the c waters with

d Ex. 1, 22. 2 Kings 23, 33.

thy feet, and d fouledst their rivers.

e ch. 12, 13. & 17, 20. Hosea 7, 12.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will, therefore, spread out my e net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall f bring thee up

f ch. 30, 11. 24. Amos 9, 1, 2, 3.

in my net.

g Ps. 83, 10. chap. 29, 5.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the g open field, and will

h Rev. 19, 17.

cause all h the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy i flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

Before CHRIST 587.

i Ps. 74, 14. Joel 3, 14.

6 I will also water with k thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

k Ex. 1, 22. Rev. 16, 4.

7 And when I shall l put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I m will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

l Job 18, 5. Ps. 37, 36. Prov. 10, 7.

m Isa. 13, 10.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make n dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

n Ex. 10, 21. Rev. 16, 10.

9 I will also o vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

o Rev. 11, 18. & 18, 10. 15.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly p afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall q tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

p Ex. 15, 15.

q Lev. 26, 36.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause r thy multitude to fall, s the terrible of the nations, all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

r ch. 28, 18. s ch. 28, 7.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the t foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

t ch. 29, 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run u like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

u Josh. 23, 1. Prov. 11, 10. chap. 34, 18.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be x destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

x Ps. 107, 34. chap. 39, 17.

16 y This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: z the daughters of the nations shall lament her; they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

y 2 Sam. 1, 17. verse 2.

z 2 Sam. 1, 24. 2 Chr. 35, 25. Jer. 9, 17.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, a wail for the multitude of Egypt, b and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

a Philip. 3, 18.

b Ps. 37, 35. Jer. 1, 10. Lam. 3, 55. chap. 3, 18. & 26, 19.

19 Whom dost thou pass in c beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

c ch. 31, 2.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword; she is d delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

d Jer. 15, 3. chap. 30, 24.

21 The strong among the mighty shall e speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

e Isa. 14, 9. Luke 16, 23.

22 Asshur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him; all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose

Before CHRIST 587.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in [f] the land of the living.

[f] Job 28, 13. Ps. 27, 13.

24 There *is* [g] Elam, and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the [h] nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[g] Gen. 10, 22. Dan. 8, 2.

[h] ch. 26, 19. & 31, 14.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitudes: her graves *are* round about him; all of them [i] uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the [k] land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

[i] ch. 28, 10.

[k] Ps. 52, 5. & 142, 5.

26 There *is* [l] Meshech, [m] Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

[l] Gen. 10, 2.

[m] Gen. 10, 2.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war; and they have laid their swords under their heads; but [n] their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

[n] Lev. 5, 1. Ps. 40, 14. chap. 19, 20.

28 Yea, thou shalt be [o] broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

[o] Ps. 37, 35. verse 2. Dan. 2, 35.

29 There *is* [p] Edom, her kings, and all her [q] princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

[p] Gen. 25, 30. Isa. 63, 1. 4. Mal. 1, 3, 4.

[q] Gen. 36, 40.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [r] Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[r] Judg. 10, 12. chap. 21, 21.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [s] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

[s] Isa. 14, 8. chap. 21, 16. Hab. 2, 17.

32 For I have [t] caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[t] Jer. 25, 15. Zeph. 1, 15.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters:* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of [a] thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [b] watchman:

Before CHRIST 587.

[a] ch. 3, 11.

[b] Isa. 21, 11 chap. 3, 17. Hosea 9, 8. Heb. 13, 17.

3 If, when he [c] seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and [d] warn the people;

[c] Mat. 16, 14.

[d] 1 Tim. 3, 6. Ps. 19, 11.

4 Then whosoever [e] heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

[e] James 1, 26.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, [f] his blood shall be upon him: but he that [g] taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

[f] Acts 20, 26.

[g] Acts 2, 37.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away [h] in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

[h] Ezra 3, 18. 2 Thes. 1, 8.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word [i] at my mouth, and warn them from me.

[i] Jer. 23, 21, 22. Mat. 28, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, [k] If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, [l] how should we then live?

[k] Lev. 5, 1. Lam. 3, 7. chap. 24, 23. & 32, 27.

[l] Isa. 49, 14. chap. 37, 11. Rev. 16, 9.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have [m] no pleasure in the death of the wicked; [n] but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye, from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

[m] Num. 14, 23. Lam. 3, 33. chap. 18, 32. Hosea 11, 8.

[n] Micah 7, 18. Luke 15, 20.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the [o] righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he [p] turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he [q] sinneth.

[o] ch. 3, 20. Mat. 9, 13. Philip. 3, 9.

[p] Mat. 10, 22. Heb. 10, 38.

[q] 2 Chr. 7, 14. Jer. 4, 1.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely [r] live; if he [s] trust to his own righteousness and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

[r] Rev. 2, 10.

[s] Rom. 10, 3.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely [t] die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is [u] lawful and right;

[t] Luke 13, 3.

[u] Micah 6, 8.

15 *If* the wicked [x] restore the pledge, give again that he hath robbed, walk in [y] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

[x] Deut. 24, 12.

[y] Ps. 19, 11.

16 None

Before CHRIST 587.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be [z]mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

[z] Ps. 79, 8.

17 Yet the children of thy people say, The [a]way of the LORD is not equal: but, as for them, their way is not equal.

[a] chap. 18, 25.

18 When the righteous [b]turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

[b] 2 Tim. 4, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will [c]judge you [d]every one [e]after his ways.

[c] Ps. 75, 7. chap. 18, 30. John 5, 22. [d] Acts 10, 34. 2 Cor. 5, 10. [e] Ps. 62, 12. Mat. 16, 27.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in [f]the twelfth year of our captivity, in the [g]tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

[f] Jer. 20, 10. chap. 24, 1. [g] Zech 8, 10.

22 Now the [h]hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had [i]opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

[h] chap. 1, 3. [i] chap. 3, 26.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, [k]Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but [l]we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

[k] Isa. 51, 2. [l] 2 Chr. 23, 22. Jer. 7, 4. Micah 3, 11. Mat. 3, 9. John 8, 33.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the [m]blood, and [n]lift up your eyes towards your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

[m] Gen. 9, 4. [n] John 8, 39.

26 [o]Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

[o] Ps. 44, 3. verse 24.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that *be* in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and [p]the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

[p] ch. 7, 24. & 24, 21.

29 Then shall they [q]know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

[q] Ps. 9, 16. Isa. 26, 11.

30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are [r]talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

[r] 2 Chr. 36, 16.

31 And they come unto thee [s]as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and [t]they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their [u]covetousness.

[s] ch. 8, 1. & 14, 1. [t] Jer. 43, 7. Mat. 15, 8. [u] Mat. 13, 22. & 19, 22. Luke 16, 15.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well [x]on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

Before CHRIST 587.

[x] Prov. 5, 11. 13.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that [x]a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *God's judgment against them:* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [a]shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed [b]themselves! should not the shepherds feed the [c]flocks?

[a] Isa. 56, 11. [b] Micah 3, 3, 4. Luke 20, 47. Rom. 16, 18. 2 Pet. 2, 3. [c] John 21, 15. Acts 20, 28. 1 Pet. 5, 2. d Zech. 11, 5. 16. e Micah 3, 2, 3. Rev. 17, 4.

3 Ye eat the [d]fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye [e]kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was [f]lost; but with [g]force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

[f] Mat. 9, 36 Luke 15, 4. [g] 2 Cor. 1, 24.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* [h]no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

[h] Zech. 12, 7. Mat. 9, 36.

6 My sheep [i]wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did [k]search or seek *after them.*

[i] Lam. 2, 14. [k] Jer. 5, 1. verse 12.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my [l]shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

[l] Jer. 23, 1. Zech. 10, 3.

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [m]I *am* against the shepherds; and I will [n]require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

[m] ch. 13, 8. [n] ch. 3, 18. Heb. 13, 17.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I, *even* I, will both [o]search my sheep, and seek them out.

[o] 2 Cor. 7, 12. & 11, 23. 1 Tim. 3, 5.

12 [p]As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the [q]cloudy and dark day.

[p] Ps. 23, 1. John 10, 11. 1 Pet. 5, 3. [q] Song 1, 7. Joel 2, 2.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their [r]own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

[r] Jer. 3, 18. & 23, 8. ch. 37, 21, 22.

14 I will

Before CHRIST 587.

14 I will feed them [s] in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to [t] lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy [u] the fat and the strong; I will feed them with [x] judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the [y] he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have [z] eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore, thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up [a] one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my [b] servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David [c] a prince [d] among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them [e] a covenant of peace, and will cause the [f] evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell [g] safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them, and the places round about [h] my hill, a [i] blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the [k] tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall [l] no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for [m] them a Plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the [n] house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye, my [o] flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your [p] God, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 587.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against [b] mount Seir, and [c] prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* [d] against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt [e] know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had [f] a perpetual hatred, and hast [g] shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will [h] prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast [i] not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that [k] passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will [l] fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee [m] perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall [n] not return; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, [o] These two nations, and these two countries, shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas [p] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [q] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known [r] amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have [s] heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have [t] boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth [u] rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [x] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,*

s Ps. 23, 1. Isaiah 8, 20. 2 Cor. 2, 17. 2 Thes. 2, 9, 10. Titus 1, 9. 1 Peter 2, 2.
t Song 1, 7.
u Deut. 32, 15. Psal. 22, 29. Isaiah 5, 17. & 10, 16. Amos 4, 11.
x Ps. 62, 11, 12. Jer. 10, 24.
y chap. 20, 37. Mat. 25, 32, 33.
z Mat. 15, 6.
a Isa. 40, 11. John 10, 11, 16.
b Isa. 49, 6. Hosea 3, 5.
c Isa. 5, 14, 15. Dan. 12, 1.
d Mat. 18, 20. Rev. 1, 13.
e Jer. 31, 31. & 33, 6, 9.
f Isa. 11, 6. 8. Hosea 2, 18.
g Jer. 23, 6.
h Ps. 2, 6.
i Hosea 2, 21.
k Lev. 26, 4.
l Hosea 6, 9.
m Isa. 11, 1.
n Gal. 6, 16.
o John 10, 11.
p John 8, 28.
a chap. 6, 2.
b Gen. 36, 9.
c Amos 1, 11.
d ch. 14, 9.
e Ps. 9, 16.
f ch. 25, 15.
g Ps. 137, 7. Obadiah verse 10.
h Mat. 7, 2. Rev. 16, 4.
i Ps. 109, 17.
k Jer. 33, 10. Zeph. 2, 5.
l ch. 31, 12.
m Mal. 1, 3, 4.
n Isa. 27, 7. & 43, 3.
o Ps. 81, 4. 12. chap. 36, 5.
p Ps. 48, 1, 3. & 132, 13, 14.
q Mat. 7, 2. James 2, 13.
r Isa. 26, 1. Rev. 19, 1, 2.
s 2 Kings 19, 28.
t Rev. 13, 6.
u Isa. 65, 13. Rev. 18, 19.
x ch. 26, 2. verse 11.

it, 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

A LSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

a ch. 6, 2, 3. Joel 2, 18.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the [b] ancient high places [c] are ours in possession;

b Ps. 73, 69. Hab. 3, 6.
c Isa. 37, 24.

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they have made *you* desolate, and [d] swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the [e] lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

d Obadiah verse 11.
e Ps. 41, 13. & 140, 11. Lam. 2, 15.

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the [f] fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed [g] my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

f Deut. 4, 24. chap. 5, 13.
g Ps. 68, 10. Hosea 9, 3.

6 Prophesy, therefore, concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the [h] shame of the heathen.

h Ps. 123, 3, 4. chap. 34, 29.

7 Therefore, thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall [i] bear their shame.

i Jer. 25, 15.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall [k] shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

k Hosea 2, 21. Amos 9, 13.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall [l] be tilled and sown:

l Joel 3, 18.

10 And I will [m] multiply men upon you, [n] all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

m Jer. 31, 27.
n ch. 37, 10. Hosea 1, 11. Eph. 2, 12.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will [o] settle you after your old estates, and will [p] do better *unto you* than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

o Obadiah ver. 19, 20.
p Isa. 24, 23. Joel 3, 17. Heb. 8, 7. & 9, 15.

12 Yea, I will cause [q] men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt [r] no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

q Amos 9, 14. Obadiah verse 15.
r Jer. 15, 7. chap. 37, 25. Amos 9, 15.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* [s] devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

s Num. 13, 32. chap. 37, 22.

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither [t] bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

t Isa. 25, 8. chap. 37, 25.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear [u] the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

u Isa. 49, 23. Zeph. 3, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they [x] defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me [y] as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

x Jer. 2, 7.
y Lev. 15, 19.

18 Wherefore I [z] poured my fury upon them for the [a] blood that they had shed upon the land; and for their †idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

z Ps. 79, 6.
a Isa. 1, 15.
† Heb. *dunny gods,* Lev. 26, 30.

19 And [b] I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

b Isa. 5, 5.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned [c] my holy name, when they said to them, [d] These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

c Isa. 25, 5. Rom. 2, 24.
d Lam. 2, 15. Mal. 2, 17.

21 But I had pity [e] for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

e Ps. 106, 7, 8. chap. 20, 14. verse 22.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* [f] for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

f Ps. 115, 1.

23 And I will [g] sanctify my great name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

g ch. 28, 22.

24 For I will [h] take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will [i] bring you into your own land.

h ch. 37, 21.
i Isa. 11, 12. Jer. 3, 13.

25 Then will I [k] sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your [l] filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

k Heb. 9, 13, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 2. 19.
l ch. 37, 23. Zech. 13, 1, 2.

26 [m] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

m Jer. 32, 39. chap. 11, 19.

27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and [n] cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

n Jer. 10, 23.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be [o] my people, and I will be your God.

o Gen. 17, 8. Deut. 7, 6.

29 I will also [p] save you from all your uncleanness; and I will [q] call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

p Joel 3, 17. Rom. 11, 26.
q 1 Tim. 4, 8.

30 And I will [r] multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

r ch. 34, 27.

31 [s] Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall [t] loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

s chap. 6, 9. Hosea 14, 8.
t Jer. 31, 18. & 50, 4.

32 [u] Not for your sakes do I *this,* saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

u ver. 22. Deut. 9, 19. Rom. 11, 28.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that

Before CHRIST 587.

that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to [x] dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be [y] tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And [z] they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the [a] garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities, *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen, that are left round about you, shall [b] know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have [c] spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be [d] inquired of by the house of Israel to do *it* for them; I will increase them [e] with men like a flock.

38 As the [f] holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel with Judah.* 21 *The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [b] in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* [c] full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, [d] can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [e] thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, [f] Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, [g] O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, [h] I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and [i] as I prophesied there was a noise, and, behold, [k] a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [l] wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the [m] four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied, as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and [n] stood up upon their feet, [o] an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the [p] whole house of Israel: behold they say, Our bones [q] are dried, and our hope is lost; we are [r] cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will [s] open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the [t] land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall [u] put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For [x] Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And [y] join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become [z] one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of [a] thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [b] I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [c] before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and [d] bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them [e] one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [f] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their [g] dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be [h] my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [i] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have [k] one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children, [l] for ever; and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply

x Jer. 3, 18. & 23, 8. chap. 37. 21. Amos 9, 14, 15.
y verse 9.
z Ps. 126, 2.
a ch. 28, 13.
b Amos 4, 7.
c ch. 27, 24.
d Mat. 7, 7.
e John 10, 16.
f Rom. 12, 1.
a ch. 1, 3.
b Luke 4, 1.
c Isa. 26, 19.
d John 6, 4, 5.
e Gen. 23, 4. 1 Cor. 15, 19.
f Jer. 1, 10.
g ch. 36, 1.
h ver. 8, 10.
i Acts 10, 44.
k ch. 38, 19.
l Acts 2, 2.
m ch. 5, 10.
n Rev. 11, 11.
o Rev. 14, 1.
p ver. 16, 19. Hosea 1, 11.
q Ps. 141, 7. Isa. 49, 14. Jer. 2, 25.
r John 15, 2. Rom. 11, 17.
s Isa. 26, 19. Dan. 12, 2.
t Hosea 13, 14. John 5, 28, 29.
t Jer. 3, 18. Amos 9, 14, 15.
u Isa. 26, 12. & 61, 8. Jer. 31, 38. chap. 11, 19.
x 2 Chr. 11, 12.
y Isa. 11, 13. Jer. 50, 4. ver. 22. 24.
z Hosea 1, 11. Zeph. 3, 9. Phil. 2, 2.
a ch. 3, 1.
b 1 Chr. 9, 3. Mat. 28, 19. Rom. 11, 25. Eph. 2, 13.
c Jer. 23, 2. ch. 12, 3, 4.
d ver. 12. Gal. 4, 25 26.
e Isa. 11, 13. ver. 14, 15. Hosea 1, 11.
f John 10, 10. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 11, 15.
g Isa. 49, 12. Amos 9, 14.
h Hosea 1, 10.
i Jer. 23, 5. Hosea 3, 5.
k John 10, 16.
l Isa. 60, 21. Joel 3, 20. Amos 9, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[m] multiply them, and will set my [n] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them; yea, I will be [o] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [p] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

m ch. 36, 37.
n Rev. 21, 3.
o ch. 11, 20.
p ch. 20, 12.
1 Thes. 5, 23.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [a] Gog, the land of Magog, the chief [b] prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* [c] against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And I will [d] turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 [e] Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [f] Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands; *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou [g] prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 [h] After many days thou shalt be visited: in the [i] latter years thou shalt [k] come into the land *that is* [l] brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell [m] safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt [n] ascend and come like a storm; thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think [o] an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of [p] unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take [q] a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have [r] gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, [s] Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

a Zech. 14, 1, 3. Rev. 20, 8.
b Gen. 10, 2.
c Dan. 12, 1. Zech. 14, 3.
d ch. 39, 2. Zech. 14, 12. Rev. 16, 16.
e Gen. 10, 2.
f ch. 27, 14.
g Ps. 2, 1, 3, 4. Isa. 8, 9, 10. Joel 3, 9, 11. Rev. 16, 14.
h Hab. 2, 3.
i Hosea 3, 5.
k Zech. 14, 2.
l ch. 37, 21.
m Hosea 2, 8.
n Zech. 14, 2. Rev. 16, 14. & 20, 8.
o Ps. 83, 3, 4. Isa. 10, 7.
p Ex. 14, 3. Psal. 10, 9.
q 2 Kings 24, 13. chap. 29, 19. 1 Tim. 6, 19.
r Gen. 26, 14. Num. 6, 1, 2.
s Ps. 50, 18.

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou [t] not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and [u] many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the [x] latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be [y] sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he [z] of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come [a] up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy, *and* in the fire of my wrath, have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be [b] a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, [c] shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [d] call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be [e] against his brother.

22 And I will [f] plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will [g] rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I [h] magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations; and they [i] shall know that I *am* the LORD.

t Ex. 14, 3, 4. Zech. 2, 5, 8. Rev. 16, 15.
u 2 Chr. 20, 2, 3. Ps. 2, 1, 2.
x Dan. 12, 1.
y Ex. 14, 4. Lev. 10, 3. chap. 28, 22.
z Isa. 25, 10. & 66, 24. Dan. 12, 1. Zech. 14, 1. 20.
a Ps. 78, 65.
b Zech. 14, 4. Rev. 16, 20.
c Ps. 21, 9, 10 Nah. 1, 4 6.
d Ps. 75, 8.
e Judg. 7, 22. 2 Chr. 20, 23.
f Dan. 12, 1. Zech. 14, 3, 5.
g Ps. 11, 6. Rev. 16, 21.
h verse 16.
i Rev. 15, 3, 4.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israel's victory.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [a] I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

2 And I will [b] turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy [c] bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt [d] fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that

a chap. 38, 2. Rev. 20, 8.
b Ira. 37, 29. chap. 38, 4.
c Ps. 76, 3. Hosea 1, 5, 6.
d ch. 38, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

is with thee: I will give thee unto the [o] ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field, to be devoured.

e Isa. 24, 6. Rev. 19, 17.

5 Thou shall fall upon the [†] open field; for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field*

6 And I will send [f] a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the [g] isles; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

f ch. 38, 19. Amos 1, 4.

g Ps. 72, 10. chap. 38, 13.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [h] pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

h Lev. 18, 21. chap. 20, 9.

8 Behold, [i] it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this [k] *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

i Ps. 12, 6. Rev. 18, 2.

k 1 Sam. 26, 10. Ps. 37, 13.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall [l] go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves and the spears, and they shall [m] burn them with fire seven years.

l Ps. 144, 2, 3. Isa. 66, 24. Mal. 1, 5.

m Rev. 19, 20.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall [n] spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

n Mat. 7, 2. Rev. 13, 10. & 18, 6.

11 And it shall come to pass at that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the [o] east of the sea; and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude; and they shall call *it*, The valley of [‖] Hamon-gog.

o ver. 14, 15.

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may [p] cleanse the land.

p Deut. 21, 23.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them [†] a renown, the day that I shall be [q] glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. a *name*, chap. 34, 29.

q ch. 28, 22.

14 And they shall [r] sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

r Num. 19, 11.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my [s] sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may [t] eat flesh, and drink blood.

s Isa. 34, 6. Jer. 46, 10. Zeph. 1, 7, 8. Rev. 19, 17.

t Isa. 23, 6. Jer. 12, 9. verse 9.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them [u] fatlings of Bashan.

u Num. 32, 4. Deut. 32, 14. Ps. 22, 12.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with [x] horses and chariots, [†] with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

x 2 Sam. 8, 4.

† Heb. *champion, man of war,* 1 Sam. 17, 4. Rev. 19, 18.

21 [y] And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall [z] see my judgment that I have executed, and [a] my hand that I have laid upon them.

y Ps. 9, 16. z Job 21, 29. a Gen. 33, 20.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their [b] iniquity: because they trespassed against me, [c] therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

Job 13, 21. b 2 Chr. 15, 2. Isa. 10, 5. Lam. 3, 39. c Deut. 13, 17. Psal. 27, 9. Isa. 59, 1.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the [e] whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

d Hosea 3, 5. & 10, 3. e Hosea 1, 10. Rom. 11, 25.

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their [f] trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

f Lev. 5, 1. & 26, 40.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am [g] sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

g ch. 38, 16.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have [h] gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

h Jer. 3, 18.

29 Neither will I hide my face [i] any more from them: for I have [k] poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

i ch. 37, 23. k Joel 2, 28.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east gate,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *of the south gate,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the [a] five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year [b] after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the [c] hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

574.

a 2 Kings 24, 12.

b 2 Kings 25, 1. 3. chap. 33, 21.

c chap. 1, 3.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon [d] a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of [e] a city on the south.

d Isa. 2, 3. Rev. 21, 10.

e Gal. 4, 26. Rev. 21, 2.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* [f] a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of [g] brass, with [h] a line of flax in his hand, and [i] a measuring-reed; and he stood [k] in the gate.

f Zech. 6, 12.

g Ps. 102, 27, 28. Rev. 1, 15.

h Zech. 2, 1. Rev. 21, 15.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and [l] set thine heart upon all that I shall shew *thee*; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

i Gal. 6, 16. Rev. 11, 1.

k John 10, 2. Heb. 1, 2. Rev. 3, 7.

l 1 Cor. 11, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

5 And, behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit; and an hand-breadth: so he measured [m] the breadth of the building one reed, and the [n] height one reed.

6 Then came he unto the [o] gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the [p] threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* [q] little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate [r] within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side; and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the [s] court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [t] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the [u] pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the [x] lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth, from the fore-front of the lower gate unto the † fore-front of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court, that † looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side; and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

Before CHRIST 574.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they [y] went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he [z] measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* [a] windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little [b] chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the ‖ arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad:

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and [c] palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures; and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side and on that side: and the going up to it *had* [d] eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof,

Before CHRIST 574.

thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof, *were* by the posts of the gates, where they [e] washed the burnt-offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the [f] trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the [g] singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south; one at the side of the east gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the [h] keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the [i] altar: these *are* the sons of [k] Zadok, among the sons of Levi, which come [l] near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 And he brought me to [m] the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it; and *there were* [n] pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD [a] he brought me to the [b] temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the [c] breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the [d] door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the [e] length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, [f] twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits; and the breadth of *every* [g] side-chamber four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they [h] entered into the wall, which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so [i] increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits; and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, [k] one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the [l] galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door-posts, and the [m] narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, ceiled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and [n] palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* [o] cherub had two faces;

19 So that the [p] face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side:

it

e 1 Cor. 6, 11. Titus 3, 5. Heb. 10, 22; 23 James 4, 8.
f Isa. 53, 7. & 66, 20.
Rom. 15, 15. 1 Cor. 11, 24. Gal. 3, 1. 3. Heb. 10, 1. 4, 3.
g Rom. 12, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 5. Eph. 4, 11. & 5, 19. Col. 2, 16.
h Lev. 8, 35. Num. 3, 7. 2 Kings 23, 9. 1 Chr. 23, 27. chap. 44, 8.
i Lev. 6, 12, 13. chap. 44, 15.
k 1 Kings 2, 35.
l Rom. 1, 9, 10. Eph. 1, 17. Col. 4, 12.
m Jer. 41, 10. John 10, 9. & 14, 6.
n 1 Kings 7, 21. Rev. 3, 11.
a ch. 40, 3. 2 Cor. 3, 5.
b 2 Cor. 6, 16. Rev. 21, 3.
c Ex. 26, 23. verse 4
d John 10, 9. & 14, 6.
e Ex. 26, 31. 2 Chr. 3, 14.
f 1 Kings 6, 20. 2 Chr. 3, 8.
g 1 Kings 6, 5, 6.
h Isa. 26, 20. Mat. 7, 24. & 16, 18. John 4, 4. & 6, 39. 1 Cor. 15, 58. 1 Pet. 1, 5.
i Ps. 84, 7. Mat. 13, 23. John 15, 8. Eph. 4, 13 Phil. 1, 9 Heb. 6, 1. 2 Pet. 3, 18.
k Isa. 2, 2, 3. & 11, 11. & 60, 11. Rev. 21, 25.
l Ps. 45, 17. Song 7, 5. Isa. 62, 9. Hosea 2, 19. John 14, 23. Rev. 22, 3.
m 1 Kings 6, chap. 10, 16
n 1 Kings 6, 29. & 7, 36. Ps. 92, 12. chap. 40, 16. Eph. 4, 15. Rev. 7, 9.
o ch. 1, 18.
p chap. 1, 5. Luke 15, 7. 10. Heb. 1, 14 & 12, 22.

Before CHRIST 574.

it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

q Lev. 4, 6. & 16, 2, 3. Psal. 20, 2.

21 The q posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

r Ex. 30, 1. 2 Chr. 4, 19. John 4, 23. s 1 John 1, 1, 2. Rev. 5, 8.

22 The r altar of wood was s three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the t table that is before the LORD.

t Mal. 1, 12. Mat. 8, 11.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

u John 10, 7. Acts 15, 27. 1 Cor. 16, 8.

25 And there were made on them, on the u doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the x side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

x ch. 40, 26. John 14, 2.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THEN a he brought me forth into the b outer court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the c chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

a ch. 40, 3. b ch. 41, 12. Rev. 11, 2. c ch. 40, 45. & 41, 14.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the outer court, was † gallery against gallery in three stories.

† Heb. gallery against the facing, chap. 41, 15.

4 And before the chambers was d a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit: and their doors toward the north.

d Ps. 48, 12. & 122, 2. Rev. 3, 4. & 21, 24.

5 Now, the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were e higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

e Dan. 12, 3. Mat. 10, 41, 42. & 19, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 15, 42. Rev. 20, 4, 5.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the f wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the outer court on the fore-part of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

f Job 1, 10. Psal. 34, 7. Isa. 5, 2. & 26, 1. & 30, 19. & 60, 18. Jer. 15, 20. Hosea 2, 18. Zech. 2, 5.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they; and all their goings-out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

Before CHRIST 574.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall g eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

g Lev. 2, 3. 10. & 6, 16. 26. & 7, 1. chap. 40, 39.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their h garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

h Ps. 45, 13. Song 4, 11. Isa. 61, 10. Gal. 3, 27. 1 Tim. 4, 12

15 Now, when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and i measured it round about.

i chap. 40, 5 Joel 3, 17. Zech. 14, 20, 21. Rev. 21, 27 & 22, 3.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the k measuring-reed round about.

k ch. 6, 3. & 40, 3. & 47, 3.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

Zech. 2, 1. Rev. 11, 2. & 21, 15.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindered God's presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, a the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and his b voice was like a noise of many waters: and the c earth shined with his glory.

a ch. 1, 28. Mal. 3, 1. b Rev. 1, 15. c Rev. 18, 1.

3 And it was d according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came e to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

d chap. 1, 4. e ch. 9, 10.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house, by the way of the gate whose † prospect is toward the east.

† Heb. face, chap. 10, 19 2 Cor. 5, 17.

5 So the f spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

f ch. 3, 23.

6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of g my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will h dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall

g Rev. 3, 21. h John 14 23. Rev. 21, 3. & 22, 3.

Before CHRIST 574.

shall the house of Israel [i] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places;

8 In their setting of their [k] threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them; they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 [l] Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, [m] shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, [n] shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings-out thereof, and the comings-in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof; and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the † top of the mountain, the [o] whole limit thereof round about *shall be* [p] most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 And these *are* the measures of the [q] altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and an handbreadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his [r] stairs shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the [s] seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for [t] a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the [u] blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, [x] without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

Before CHRIST 574.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast [y] salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purify it; and they shall † consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your [z] peace-offerings; and I will [a] accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be [a] shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, [b] hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the [c] prince; the prince he shall sit in it to [d] eat bread before the LORD: he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, [e] mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [f] rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it [g] suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary*, [h] strangers, uncircumcised in [i] heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [k] my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the [l] charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [m] No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And

i Hosea 2, 16, 17. & 14, 8. Joel 3, 17. Zech. 14, 20, 21
k 1 Kings 8, 21. 2 Kings 16, 14. & 21, 7. Isa. 29, 13. ch. 8, 7. 10.
l Hosea 3, 5. 2 Cor. 7, 1.
m ch. 40, 4. Rev. 21, 9.
n Ps. 25, 13. Mat. 3, 1. & 7, 6. & 23, 20. 1 Cor. 11, 23. Eph. 2, 20. 22. 1 Pet. 2, 4.
† Heb. *head*, Psal. 15, 1. Gal. 4, 26.
o ch. 42, 17.
p Rev. 21, 2.
q Heb. 13, 10. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
r Ex. 20, 26. 1 Kings 18, 32.
s ch. 40, 46. & 44, 15.
t 2 Cor. 5, 21.
u ch. 40, 39. 2 Cor. 3, 6. & 4, 5. 7. Gal. 3, 1. Heb. 9, 9. 24.
x Heb. 13, 11, 12.
y Lev. 2, 13 Num. 18, 19 2 Chr. 13, 7 Mat. 5, 13. Mark 9, 49, 50. Col. 4, 6.
† Heb. *fill their hands*, Lev. 7, 37. & 8, 33.
z ch. 40, 39. a Luke 2, 10. Rom. 5, 2. Eph. 1, 6. & 2, 3, 4. Col. 1, 19, 20. Heb. 10, 20.
a Ex. 12, 12. Deut. 29, 29. Ps. 131, 2. Rom. 11, 36.
b ch. 43, 2. 4.
c Jer. 30, 21. Dan. 12, 1. Mat. 11, 27. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 3, 7.
d Luke 22, 30.
e ch. 40, 4.
f chap. 2, 5
g ch. 45, 9. 1 Pet. 4, 3.
h Acts 21, 28.
i Deut. 10, 16. Jer. 4, 4.
k Mal. 1, 12.
l Phil. 2, 21.
m Ps. 50, 16. & 93, 5. Acts 3, 41. Tit. 1, 6.

Before CHRIST 574.

10 And the [n] Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even [o] bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be [p] ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel [q] to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my † holy things, in the most holy *place*; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed:

14 But I will make them [r] keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of [s] Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall [t] come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall [u] keep my charge.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that*, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with [x] linen garments; and no [y] wool shall come upon them whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have [z] linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth [a] sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [b] not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow [c] long; they shall [d] only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest [e] drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, or her that is [f] put away: but they shall take [g] maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* [h] between the holy and profane, and cause men to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it [i] according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: [k] but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

Before CHRIST 574.

26 And [l] after he is cleansed they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; [m] I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every [n] dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the first of all [o] the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall [p] not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land [a] for inheritance, ye shall [b] offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the [c] sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the † most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the [d] ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 And ye shall appoint [e] the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the [f] prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the [g] west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [h] my princes shall no more [i] oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus

n ch. 40, 46. & 43, 19. ver. 13. 15.
o 1 Sam. 2, 30.
p 1 Chr. 23, 28. verse 14.
q Isa. 9, 13. ch. 14, 3, 4. Hosea 5, 1.
† Heb. *holinesses in the holinesses of holinesses.*
r Lev. 21, 17. chap. 40, 45. verse 11.
s Num. 25, 13. 1 Sam. 2, 31. 1 Kings 2, 27.
t ch. 40, 46. 1 Tim. 3, 10.
u Lev. 8, 15. Num. 3, 7. Deut. 33, 9, 10.
x Rev. 4, 4. & 7, 13.
y Phil. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 8.
z Ex. 28, 40. 1 Cor. 11, 10.
a Mat. 6, 4. 6. 2 Cor. 2, 17.
b Mat. 6, 5, 6.
c 1 Cor. 11, 14.
d Tit. 1, 8.
e Lev. 10, 9.
f Lev. 21, 13.
g 1 Cor. 7, 39. 1 Tim. 3, 2. 4.
h Mal. 2, 7.
i Deut. 17, 8. 2 Chr. 19, 10, 11.
k John 11, 33. 35. 1 Thes. 4, 13.
l Num. 6, 9. & 19, 11.
m Mat. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 9, 4. 7.
n Lev. 27, 21.
o Ex. 13, 2. Num. 18, 11. Deut. 14, 29. Neh. 10, 37.
p Ex. 22, 31. Mat. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 3, 3.
a Ps. 16, 5. Mat. 25, 34.
b Ex. 29, 27. Num. 15, 19. Rom. 12, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
c ch. 48, 18. Heb. 12, 22. 24.
† Heb. *holy of holinesses,* Ex. 26, 33. Lev. 4, 6.
d ch. 48, 13.
e ch. 40, 2.
f Isa. 9, 6, 7. & 53, 12. chap. 44, 3. Rev. 11, 15.
g Ps. 72, 8. Dan. 7, 14. Phil. 2, 9.
h Ps. 45, 16. & 49, 14. Dan. 7, 27. Luke 19, 17. 1 Cor. 6, 2. Rev. 2, 26.
i Isa. 10, 2. Jer. 22, 3. & 32, 20. & 48, 1, 3, 4. Zech. 8, 16.

Before CHRIST 574.

9 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it [k] suffice you, O princes of Israel: [l] remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

k chap. 4, 6. l Peter 4, 3. l Isa. 1, 17. & 57, 14.

10 Ye shall have [m] just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

m Prov. 11, 1. Mat. 7, 12.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel *shall be* twenty [n] gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

n Lev. 27, 25. Num. 3, 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the [o] fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

o Ps. 72, 7. & 92, 12.

16 All the people of the land shall *give* this oblation for [p] the prince in Israel.

p Isa. 16, 1.

17 And it shall be the prince's part [q] *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the [r] sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

q John 1, 16. & 15, 5 Rom. 11, 36.

r 2 Cor. 5, 21 Gal. 3, 13.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [s] cleanse the sanctuary:

s Gal. 3, 23. & 4, 1, 3. Heb. 9, 8.

19 And the priests shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that [t] erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

t Mat. 16, 19. & 18, 18. John 20, 23. Rom. 14, 4. 10.

21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, † a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb. a *bullock of sin*, Lev. 4, 3. verse 17.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams [u] without blemish, daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

u Isa. 53, 9. 2 Cor. 5, 21.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of [x] an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

x Lev. 19, 36.

25 In the [y] seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do † the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

y Num. 29, 12

Before CHRIST 574.

† Heb. *according to that in the feast of seven days,* Zech. 14, 16.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be [a] shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the [b] new moon it shall be opened.

a 1 Cor. 13, 12. b Isa. 66, 23.

2 And the [c] prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the [d] priest shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate; then he shall go forth; but the gate shall [e] not be shut until the evening.

c ch. 44, 3. d 1 Pet. 1, 5. Rev. 1, 6. e Mat. 25, 10, 11, 12.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the [f] door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

f John 10, 7 & 14, 6.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day *shall be* [g] six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

g Num. 28, 9, 10. Isa. 64, 4. 1 Cor. 3, 7. 11.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand,* ver. 7. 11.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and [h] six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

h Num. 28, 11.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and for the lambs according [i] as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

i Lev. 6, 11. & 12, 8. & 14, 21. & 25, 28. Num. 6, 21. verse 5.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall [k] not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

k Luke 17, 32. 1 Cor. 9, 24. Gal. 4, 9. & 5, 7. Phil. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21. 1 Eph. 3, 12. 18. Heb. 3, 6. & 4, 16. & 10, 19. 1 John 2, 2.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, [l] shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth:

l Deut. 17, 10. ver. 5. 7. 2 Cor. 8, 12.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram; and to the lambs [m] as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

m Deut. 16, 10.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day; then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

† Heb. *morning by morning.* Num. 28, 3 4. Heb. 9, 26.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And

Before CHRIST 574.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance, unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the [n] oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

n 1 Cor. 15, 58. Gal. 6, 10.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the [o] year of liberty; after it [p] shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

o Lev. 25, 10.
p Mat. 7, 22, 23. & 23, 21. 23. & 25, 14. Luke 19, 13. John 8, 35. & 16, 15. Heb. 1, 2.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall † boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.

† Heb. *boil the trespass and sin,* chap. 44, 19. verse 24. Acts 20, 28.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

q Mat. 24, 45. John 21, 15. 17. Col. 4, 17. 1 Tim. 3, 13. & 4, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 2. 1 Peter 5, 2. r Rom. 12, 1. Heb. 13, 16.

23 And *there was* a new *building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that [q] boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the [r] sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters:* 6 *the virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land:* 22 *the division of it by lot.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the [a] house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the fore-front of the house *stood* toward the east, and the [b] waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the [c] altar.

a Isa. 2, 3. Zech. 14, 8. Luke 24, 47. Rev. 22, 1. b Ps. 46, 4. Isa. 9, 11. & 35, 7. Jer. 31, 9. Joel 2, 28. & 3, 18. John 7, 38. c John 1, 16. & 19, 34, 35. Heb. 13, 10.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the [d] ancles.

d Prov. 4, 18. Mat. 13, 23. 2 Peter 3, 8.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through: the waters *were* to the loins.

Before CHRIST 574.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters [e] to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

e Rom. 11, 32. Eph. 3, 18.

6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now, when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many [f] trees on the one side and on the other.

f Ps. 1, 3. & 92, 12. Rev. 22, 7.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea; *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live; and there shall be [g] a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

g Ps. 72, 8. Acts 2, 4.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the [h] fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

h Mat. 4, 19. & 13, 47

11 But the [i] miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, shall not be [k] healed: they shall be given to salt.

i Rev. 21, 8. & 22, 11. k Acts 13, 48. 2 Cor. 2, 15.

12 And by the river, upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth [l] new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for [m] medicine.

l 1 Cor. 6, 7. Gal. 5, 23. Rev. 22, 2. m Rev. 22, 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* [n] portions.

n Ps. 16, 5. Col. 1, 12.

14 And ye shall inherit it, [o] one as well as another; *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

o Acts 10, 3. Gal. 3, 28. Col. 3, 11. 1 Peter 2, 9, 10.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of [p] Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

p Num. 34, 8.

16 [q] Hamath, [r] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

q Num. 13, 21. r 2 Sam. 8, 8.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [s] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

s Num. 34, 9.

18 And the [t] east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

t Zech. 14, 8.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the [u] waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river

u Num. 20, 13, 14.

river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath, (for these are his sides east and west,) *a portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, *a portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, *a portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion, shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for † food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city *being* in the midst *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have a portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar *a portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun *a portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad *a portion.*

28 And by the border of [1] Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot

[1] Rev. 7, 7. *Joseph's name is here omitted,* Gen. 48, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred [m] measures.

31 And the [n] gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the name of the city from that day *shall be,* † The LORD *is* there.

Before CHRIST cir. 574.

m ch. 40, 5. Mat. 13, 41. n Mal. 1, 11.

† Heb. *Jehovah-shammah,* Jer. 3, 17. Zech. 2, 10. Luke 19, 12. Acts 3, 21. Rev. 14, 1. & 21, 3. 12. & 22, 3.

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the king's portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

606. IN the [a] third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came [b] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto [c] Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the LORD [d] gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [e] part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the [g] treasure-house of his god.

3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should [h] bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the [i] king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but [k] well-favoured, and [l] skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* [m] ability in them [n] to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the [o] learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a [p] daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank; so nourishing them [q] three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the [r] children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah;

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs [s] gave names: for he gave unto Daniel, *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 But Daniel [t] purposed in his heart that he would not [u] defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel [x] into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs [y] said unto Daniel, [z] I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* [a] endanger my head to the king?

11 Then [b] said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, 606.

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee [c] ten days; and let them give us [d] pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat; and as thou seest, [e] deal with thy servants.

14 So [f] he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared [g] fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar [h] took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 As for these four children, [i] God gave them knowledge and skill in all [k] learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all [l] visions and dreams.

18 Now, at the [m] end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king [n] communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them † ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the [o] first year of king Cyrus.

a Jer. 25, 1. & 52, 11. b Ps. 37, 35. c Ps. 89, 32. 606. d Judg. 2, 14. e Jer. 27, 19. f 1 Sam. 31, 9, 10. g Hab. 1, 16. h Luke 2, 6. i Isa. 39, 7. k Prov. 11, 22. l Acts 7, 22. m Exod. 18, 21. n 1 Kings 10, 8. o Acts 19, 9. p Ex. 5, 13. q 1 Tim. 3, 6. r 1 Sam. 16, 18. s Gen. 41, 45. 2 Kings 24, 17. t Ruth 1, 18. Acts 11, 23. 2 Cor. 9, 7. u Lev. 11, 17. Mat. 18, 7. Rom. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5, 22. x Psal. 106, 46. y 1 Sam. 25, 17. z John 12, 43. a Prov. 29, 25. b Prov. 18, 1. c Rom. 4, 18. d Deut. 8, 3. e Isa. 26, 3. f Psalm 1, 3. g Prov. 17, 1 Mat. 4, 4. h 2 Kings 10, 16. John 6, 26. i Isa. 28, 29. James 1, 17. k Col. 2, 8. Titus 1, 15. l Num. 12, 6. m verse 5. Mat. 9, 16. 1 Tim. 3, 6. n 1 Sam. 19, 20. † Heb. *ten hands,* Gen. 43, 34. o ch. 6, 6. 28. & 8, 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream:* 19 *He blesseth God:* 24 *He staying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's advancement.*

603. AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar [a] dreamed dreams, wherewith his [b] spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then

a Gen. 41, 1. b Gen. 4, 6. c Esth. 6, 1.

Before CHRIST 603.

2 Then the king commanded [d] to call [e] the magicians, and the astrologers, and the [f] sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for [g] to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled [h] to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, O king, live for ever: [i] tell thy servants the dream, and [k] we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [l] cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill:

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me [m] gifts, and rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream and the interpretation thereof.

7 They [n] answered again, and said, Let the king [o] tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, [p] because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* [q] one decree for you; for ye have prepared [r] lying and corrupt words to speak before me till the [s] time be changed; therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, [t] *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth; and there is none other that can shew it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling [u] is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and [x] very furious, and commanded to destroy [y] all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the [z] decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they [a] sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 [b] Then Daniel answered [c] with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch [d] made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him [e] time, and that he would [f] shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his [g] house, and made the thing [h] known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions;

18 That they would [i] desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellows should not perish [k] with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 [l] Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [m] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; [n] for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he [o] removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth [p] wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He [q] revealeth the deep and secret things: he [r] knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the [s] light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what [t] we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 Therefore Daniel [u] went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, [x] Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the [y] captives of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered, and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, [z] Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, [a] cannot the wise *men*, the astrologians, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is [b] a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy [c] thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets maketh [d] known to thee what shall come to pass:

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me [e] for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart;)

31 Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great [f] image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* [g] terrible.

32 This [h] image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass.

33 His

d Mat. 2, 4.
e Gen. 41, 8.
f Ex. 7, 11.
g verse 25. John 11, 6.
h Acts 2, 38.
i Isa. 44, 25.
k 1 Cor. 8, 1.
l Prov. 18, 14.
m Num. 22, 17. chap. 5, 7.
n Prov. 15, 28. Rom. 1, 22.
o Eccl. 10, 4. verse 9.
† Heb. *buy*, Eph. 5, 15.
p John 2, 24. Eph. 4, 14.
q 2 Sam. 19, 29. Esth. 4, 11.
r 1 Kings 22, 6.
s John 7, 51.
t Mat. 19, 10.
u Rom. 1, 20.
x Prov. 12, 16.
y Ps. 76, 10.
z Prov. 28, 17.
a Eph. 5, 11.
b Gen. 22, 14. Ex. 14, 9. 14.
c Acts 27, 37.
d 2 Sam. 15, 36.
e Mat. 7, 7.
f Rom. 4, 18.
g Mat. 6, 6.
h Acts 12, 5. Rom. 15, 30.
i Ezek. 36, 37.
k Gen. 18, 25. 2 Pet. 2, 9.
l Gen. 22, 14.
m Ps. 113, 1.
n Col. 1, 9. James 1, 5.
o Ps. 75, 6, 7. Prov. 8, 15.
p Mat. 13, 12. James 1, 5.
q Ps. 25, 14.
r Heb. 4, 13.
s Ps. 36, 9. 1 Tim. 6, 16.
t Mat. 7, 7. 1 John 5, 15.
u Ps. 119, 60. Isa. 21, 10.
x Acts 28, 24. Rom. 10, 12.
y 1 Cor. 1, 27.
z 1 Sam. 17, 33. 2 Kings 4, 11.
a Isa. 44, 25. Jonah 2, 8.
b Gen. 41, 16. Psal. 115, 3.
c Eccl. 5, 2.
d Rom. 15, 4.
e 1 Cor. 15, 8.
‖ Or, *but that the secret might be made known*, 2 Cor. 4, 15.
f chap. 7, 3.
g Mat. 10, 18.
h Jer. 27, 7. chap. 7, 3.

Before CHRIST 603.

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of [i] clay.

34 Thou sawest [k] till that [l] a stone was cut out [m] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet, *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, [n] broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that [o] no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became [p] a great mountain, and [q] filled the whole earth.

36 [r] This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* [s] a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath [t] given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this [u] head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise [x] another kingdom, [y] inferior to thee, and another [z] third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the [a] fourth kingdom shall be [b] strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that [c] breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes part of [d] potter's clay and part of iron, the kingdom shall be [e] divided; but there shall be in it of [f] the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly [g] strong, and partly [h] broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they [i] shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up [k] a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall [l] break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall [m] stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the [n] stone was cut out of the mountain [o] without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* [p] certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and [q] worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should [r] offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king [s] answered unto Daniel, and said, Of [t] a truth *it is* that [t] your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel [u] a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

Before CHRIST 603.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he [x] set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the [y] gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatened, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR [a] the king made [b] an image of gold, whose height *was* [c] threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the [d] plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent [e] to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the [f] dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the [g] princes, the governors and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they [h] stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald [i] cried aloud, To you it is [k] commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and [l] all kinds of music, ye [m] fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the [n] same hour be cast into the midst of a [o] burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all [p] the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore [q] at that time certain Chaldeans came near and [r] accused the Jews.

9 They spake, and said [s] to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, [t] live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a [u] decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And [x] whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are [y] certain Jews, whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: [z] these men, O king,

cir. 580.

a Ps. 61, 9. & 146, 3.
b ch. 2, 38.
c Rev. 13, 3, 4.
d 1 Kings 20, 23.
e 1 Kings 12, 32. Prov. 29, 12.
f Rev. 17, 2.
g Acts 19, 34.
h Judg. 3, 20.
i Prov. 9, 13. 15.
k 1 Thes. 5, 21. Rev. 13, 16.
l 2 Pet. 2, 18.
m Mat. 4, 9. Rev. 13, 16.
n Mark 6, 27. Rom. 3, 15.
o Rev. 13, 15.
p 1 John 5, 19. Rev. 13, 3.
q Mark 3, 2.
r Ezra 4, 5. Esth. 3, 6.
s Hosea 7, 5.
t Acts 24, 2, 3.
u Esek. 13, 22. Rom. 1, 23.
x John 19, 7.
y 1 Sam. 18, 9. & 22, 19.
z Acts 17, 6

i Isa. 40. 6.
k Luke 21, 24.
l Ps. 118, 22. ver. 44, 45.
m Zech. 4, 6.
n Ps. 2, 9.
o Ps. 37, 36.
p Isa. 2, 2.
q Ps. 72, 8.
r 2 Cor. 12, 5.
s Jer. 25, 15.
t Ezra 1, 2.
u chap. 3, 1.
x ch. 5, 30.
y verse 32.
z ch. 8, 21.
a John 11, 48.
b chap. 7, 7.
c ch. 12, 7.
d Ps. 39, 5. verse 34.
e 1 Kings 12, 26.
f chap. 7, 7.
g Rev. 13, 4.
h 2 Thes. 2, 8.
i ch. 1, 6, 7.
k Luke 19, 12.
l Ps. 2, 9, 10.
m 1 Cor. 15, 24.
n Isa. 28, 16. verse 34. Zech. 12, 3.
o 1 Sam. 2, 8. Luke 17, 20.
p Tit. 3, 8. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
q Acts 10, 25, 26. & 14, 13.
r Rom. 1, 19, 20.
s Ex. 9, 28.
t Deut. 32, 31.
u 1 Sam. 2, 7.

Before CHRIST 580.

O king, have [a] not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar, in *his* [b] rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they [c] brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said unto them, [d] *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve [e] my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now, if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a fiery furnace: and [f] who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [g] answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h] we *are* not careful to answer thee [i] in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God, whom we serve, [k] is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and [l] he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if [m] not, be it [n] known unto thee, O king, [o] that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship thy golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar [p] full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one [q] seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to [r] bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and [s] were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore, because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire [t] slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [u] fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was [x] astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have [y] no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like || the [z] Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [a] ye servants of the most high God, [b] come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

Before CHRIST 580.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw [c] these men, upon whose bodies the fire had [d] no power, nor was [e] an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, [f] Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [g] trusted in him, and have [h] changed the king's word, and [i] yielded their bodies, that they might [k] not serve nor worship any god except [l] their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god that [m] can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king [n] promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it:* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; [b] Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 [c] I thought it good to shew [d] the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought [e] toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and [f] how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* [g] from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was [h] at rest in mine house, and [i] flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head [k] troubled me.

6 Therefore made I [l] a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that [m] they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did [n] not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But [o] at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the [p] name of my god, and in whom *is* the [q] spirit of the holy gods,) and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* [r] in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my

Before CHRIST 570.

my bed: I saw, and, behold, [s] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* [t] great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof [u] reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the [x] beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [y] a watcher and [z] an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried [a] aloud, and said thus, [b] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts [c] get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, [d] leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with [e] a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his [f] portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his [g] heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let [h] seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the [i] decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may [k] know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the [l] basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof; forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are [m] not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but [n] thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 Then Daniel, (whose name *was* [o] Belteshazzar,) was [p] astonied for one hour, and his thoughts [q] troubled him. The king spake and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that [r] hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The [s] tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose [t] leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* [u] thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one [x] coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

Before CHRIST 570.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of [y] the Most High, which is come upon my lord the [z] king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou [a] know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, [b] after that thou shalt have known that the [c] heavens do rule.

27 [d] Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be [e] a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ [f] All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the [g] end of twelve months he walked in the [h] palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [i] spake and said, [k] Is not this great Babylon that [l] I have built for the house of the kingdom, [m] by the might of my power, and for the [n] honour of my majesty?

31 [o] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [p] a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, [q] to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee:

32 And they shall [r] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The [s] same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did [t] eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And [u] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar [x] lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and [y] mine understanding returned unto me; and I [z] blessed the Most High; and I praised and honoured him that [a] liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an [b] everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed [c] as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth; and none [d] can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and, for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my [e] counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was [f] added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol

tol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works [g] *are* truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk [h] in pride he is able to abase.

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

g Ps. 92, 15. Rev. 15, 3.

h Ex. 18, 11.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

cir. 538. BELSHAZZAR the king made [a] a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

a Esth. 1, 3. Eccl. 10, 16.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he [b] tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had [c] taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might [d] drink therein.

b Prov. 10, 1.

c Jer. 52, 19.

d Prov. 20, 25.

3 Then [e] they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and [f] the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

e chap. 3, 7.

f Gen. 19, 4.

4 They drank wine and [g] praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

g Isa. 42, 8.

5 In the [h] same hour came forth [i] fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the [k] plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

h Mat. 24, 35.

i Ex. 8, 24. Micah 6, 9.

k Isa. 26, 11. Hosea 5, 6. Hab. 2, 2.

6 Then the king's [l] countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his [m] knees smote one against another.

l Job 3, 13. Psal. 39, 11. Mat. 27, 3, 4, 5.

m Prov. 17, 22. Nah. 2, 10. John 16, 22. Rev. 6, 15.

7 The king cried aloud [n] to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the [o] third ruler in the kingdom.

n Ps. 49, 7. ch. 2, 2. & 4, 6. 8.

o Esth. 10, 3. chap. 6, 2.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men:* but they could not [p] read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

p 2 Chr. 3, 14. Isa. 29, 10. 2 Cor. 3, 14.

9 Then was king Belshazzar [q] greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his [r] lords were astonied.

q Prov. 18, 14. Mark 5, 26.

r Mat. 2, 3. Jude ver. 7.

10 *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: [s] let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

s Prov. 16, 24.

11 There is [t] a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and, in the days of thy father, [u] light, and understanding, and wisdom, [x] like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [y] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

t Eccl. 10, 7.

u 2 Kings 5, 3.

x 2 Pet. 1, 19.

y ch. 2, 48.

12 Forasmuch as [z] an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and [a] dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

z Col. 1, 29.

a chap. 4, 9

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, [b] *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

b ch. 2, 25.

14 I have even [c] heard of thee, that the [d] spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding, and excellent wisdom, is found in thee.

c Mark 5, 27. d Num. 11, 17.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, [e] that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not [f] shew the interpretation of the thing:

e Isa. 29, 11.

f 1 Cor. 2, 14. Eph. 4, 18.

16 And I have heard of thee that thou canst make interpretations and dissolve doubts: now, if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be [g] clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

g Num. 22, 16, 17. Acts 8, 13.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy [h] gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; [i] yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

h 2 Kings 5, 16. Mat. 10, 8. 1 Cor. 9, 15.

i 2 Cor. 11, 7.

18 [k] O thou king, the most high God [l] gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

k Ps. 2, 10. Ezek. 31, 14.

l ch. 4, 25.

19 And, for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, [m] trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he [n] kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

m John 19, 11. 1 Pet. 2, 13.

n 1 Sam. 8, 11.

20 But when his [o] heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was [p] deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

o ch. 4, 30. Rev. 18, 7.

p Isa. 14, 11. Luke 1, 52.

21 And he was [q] driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

q Gen. 3, 24 ch. 4, 25.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast [r] not humbled thine heart, though thou [s] knewest all this;

r Deut. 8, 13.

s James 4, 17.

23 But hast [t] lifted up thyself against the LORD of heaven; and they have [u] brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which [x] see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* [y] all thy ways, hast thou [z] not glorified.

t 1 Sam. 2, 3.

u Deut. 2, 22.

x Ps. 115, 5, 6. Jer. 10, 3.

y Heb. 4, 13.

z Ps. 50, 23.

24 [a] Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

a ch. 9, 24. Acts 10, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

25 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath [b] numbered thy kingdom, and [c] finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art [d] weighed in the balances, and art [e] found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom [f] is divided, and [g] given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and [h] made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ [i] In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And [k] Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions' den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius [a] to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents, of whom Daniel *was* [b] first; that the princes might give [c] accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was [d] preferred above the presidents and princes, [e] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 Then [f] the presidents and princes [g] sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could [h] find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any [i] error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We [k] shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the [l] law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes [m] assembled together [n] to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 [o] All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have [p] consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any [q] god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, [r] establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which [s] altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius [t] signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel [u] knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his [x] windows being open in his chamber [y] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his [z] knees three times a-day, and prayed, [a] and gave thanks before his God, [b] as he did aforetime.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

11 Then these men assembled, and [c] found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [d] Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, [e] The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the king, That Daniel, which *is* of the [f] children of the captivity of Judah, [g] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a-day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and [h] set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured [i] till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the [k] law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 [l] Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and [m] cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, [n] Thy God, whom thou servest [o] continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And [p] a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be [q] changed concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king [r] went to his palace, and passed the night [s] fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him; and his [t] sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose [u] very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, [x] servant of the living God, is thy [y] God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his [z] angel, and [a] hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as [b] before him innocency was found in me; and also [c] before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king [d] exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and [e] no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he [f] believed in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought [g] those men which had accused Daniel, and

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

and they [h] cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their [i] children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

h Est. 7, 10.
i Est. 9, 10.

25 Then king Darius [k] wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; [l] Peace be multiplied unto you.

k ch. 3, 29. & 4, 1.
l 1 Tim. 2, 2.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble [m] and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the [n] living God, and [o] stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall [p] not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

m Ps. 99, 1; Phil. 2, 10.
n Acts 17, 25.
o James 1, 17.
p ch. 2, 44.

27 He [q] delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh [r] signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.[t]

q 2 Cor. 1, 10.
r Acts 4, 16.

28 So [s] this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

s Heb. 13, 8.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of four beasts,* 9 *of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

cir. 555.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a [a] dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he [b] wrote the dream, [c] *and* told the sum of the matters.

a Amos 3, 7.
b Rom. 15, 4.
c Acts 14, 22.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the [d] four winds of the heaven strove upon the [e] great sea.

d Rev. 7, 1.
e Isa. 57, 20.

3 And [f] four great beasts [g] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

f ch. 2, 31.
g Rev. 13, 1.

4 The first *was* [h] like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and [i] made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

h ch. 2, 32.
i Jer. 51, 30.

5 And, behold, another beast, [k] a second, like to [l] a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* [m] three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and [n] they said thus unto it, Arise, [o] devour much flesh.

k ch. 2, 39.
l Rev. 13, 2.
m ch. 8, 4.
n Ps. 103, 20.
o Rev. 19, 18.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, [p] another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beast had also [q] four heads; and dominion was given to it.

p ch. 2, 39.
q ch. 4. 22.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [r] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had [s] great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had [t] ten horns.

r John 11, 48.
s Mat. 23, 38.
t Rev. 13, 1.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another [u] little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and [x] a mouth [y] speaking great things.

u 2 Thes. 2, 7.
x Luke 16, 8.
y 2 Thes. 2, 4.

9 I beheld till the thrones were ‖ cast down, and the [z] Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* [a] his wheels *as* burning fire.

‖ Or, *set up*, Rev. 20. 4.
z Ps. 90, 2.
a Ezek. 1, 15.

10 [b] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [c] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [d] books were opened.

b Ps. 50, 3.

Before CHRIST 555.

c Rev. 5, 11.
d Rev. 20, 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld, *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the [e] burning flame.

e 2 Thes. 2, 8.

12 As concerning the [f] rest of the beasts, they had their [g] dominion taken away: yet their lives were [h] prolonged for a season and time.

f Rev. 19, 20.
g ver. 4, 5, 6.
h ch. 5, 30.
h 1 Sam. 13, 1. 14.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the [i] Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, [k] and they brought him near before him.

i 1 Tim. 2, 5. Rev. 1, 13.
k Heb. 1, 6.

14 And there was given him [l] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

l Ps. 2, 8. Luke 19, 12.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I [m] came near unto one of them that stood by, and [n] asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and [o] made me know the interpretation of the things.

m 2 Pet. 1, 10.
n Prov. 2, 3, 4.
o Mat. 28, 1, 2. Heb. 1, 14. Rev. 1, 1.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four [p] kings, *which* shall [q] arise out of the earth.

p ch. 2, 38.
q 1 Cor. 15, 47, 48.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and [r] possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

r Rev. 2, 27. & 3, 21.

19 Then I would know [s] the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

s Phil. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 10.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, [t] whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

t ch. 8, 10. & 11, 37.

21 I beheld, and the same horn [u] made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

u Ex. 17, 8. Rev. 13, 7. & 19, 17, 18.

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and [x] judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and [y] the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

x Mat. 19, 28. 1 Cor. 6, 2, 3.
y Isa. 63, 4.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the [z] fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall [a] devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

z ch. 2, 40. Luke 2, 1.
a ch. 12, 7. Mat. 24, 26.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* [b] ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

b Ps. 2, 1, 2. & 73, 6, 7, 8.

25 And he shall speak *great* words [c] against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to [d] change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [e] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

c Rev. 13, 6.
d 1 Tim. 4, 1. 3.
e Rev. 1, 14.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

f take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

f verse 13. Zech. 14, 3.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be g given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

g Luke 12, 37.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my h countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my i heart.

h verse 15. i Luke 2, 51.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

cir. 553.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, a *even unto* me Daniel, b after that which appeared unto me at the first.

a ch. 9, 23. 1 Cor. 15, 8, 9. b Hab. 2, 2.

2 And I saw in a vision; (and it came to pass, when I saw, that I c *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of d Elam;) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

c Ezek. 8, 3. d Gen. 10, 22.

3 Then I e lifted up mine eyes and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river f a ram which had g *two* horns, and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

e Prov. 8, 34. f ch. 7, 5. verse 20. g Zech. 1, 21.

4 I saw the ram pushing h westward, and northward, and southward; so that no i beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did k according to his will, and became great.

h ch. 7, 3. 5. i 1 Cor. 15, 32. k Ps. 4, 4.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an l he-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and touched m not the ground: and the goat *had* n a notable horn between his eyes.

l ch. 2, 32. verse 21. m Ps. 37, 35. n Ps. 10, 18.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and o ran unto him in the fury of his power.

o ch. 7, 2.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was p moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was q no power in the ram to stand before him, but he r cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

p Prov. 6, 34. q Num. 14, 9. r Job 20, 5.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was s strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up t four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

s ch. 4, 31. t ch. 7, 6. & 11, 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth u a little horn which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the x pleasant *land*.

u ch. 7, 5. & 11, 18. x Ps. 48, 2.

10 And it waxed great, *even* to the y host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the z stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

y Isa. 14, 13. z Rev. 1, 20.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the a prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, b and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

a ch. 7, 25. b ch. 9, 26.

12 And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down c the truth to the ground; and it practised, and d prospered.

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

c Isa. 59, 14. d Jer. 12, 1.

13 Then I heard e one saint speaking, and another saint said unto † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

e 1 Pet. 1, 12. † Heb. *Palmoni, the wonderful numberer*, Isa. 9, 6, 7. John 1, 18.

14 And he said unto me, Unto f two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be g cleansed.

f ver. 13. 26. chap. 9, 17. g Isa. 1, 25.

15 And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, h and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

h 1 Pet. 1, 10.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, i Gabriel, k make this *man* to understand the vision.

i Luke 1, 26. k Mat. 16, 17.

17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he l touched me, and m set me upright.

l John 15, 5. m Hab. 2, 1.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the n last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

n ch. 9, 24.

20 The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the o kings of Media and Persia.

o Mat. 13, 38.

21 And the p rough goat *is* the king of q Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

p ch. 7, 7. verse 5. q Gen. 10, 2.

22 Now that being broken, whereas r four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but s not in his power.

r ch. 10, 10. s Mat. 12, 26.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, t a king of fierce countenance, and u understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

t Deut. 28, 50. verse 9. u 1 Sam. 5, 11.

24 And his x power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall y destroy the z mighty and the holy people.

x ch. 7, 25. y Ps. 74, 3. z ch. 11, 23.

25 And through his a policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall b magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken c without hand.

a Prov. 24, 6. b Rev. 18, 7. c Acts 12, 23.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told d *is* true: wherefore e shut thou up the vision; for *it shall be* for many days.

d Rom. 3, 4. e Isa. 8, 16.

27 And I Daniel f fainted, and was sick *certain* days: afterward I rose up, and did the g king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, h but none understood *it*.

f ch. 7, 28. g ch. 6, 4, 5. h Ps. 39, 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year of Darius, the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood [a] by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish [b] seventy years in the [c] desolations of Jerusalem.

3 And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, [d] to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and [e] made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and [f] mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have [g] sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we [h] hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* [i] unto thee; but unto us [k] confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* [l] near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, [m] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God [n] *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, [o] though we have rebelled against him:

10 Neither have we obeyed [p] the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, [q] all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the [r] curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath [s] confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [t] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done [u] upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* [x] written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: [y] yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [z] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not [a] his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that [b] hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee [c] renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all [d] thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, [e] Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now, therefore, O our [f] God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, [g] for the LORD's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee [h] for our righteousnesses, but for [i] thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken, and do; [k] defer not, for [l] thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And [m] whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly [n] swiftly, touched me about the time of the [o] evening oblation.

22 And he [p] informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the [q] beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee;* for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to ‖ make an end of sins, and to make [r] reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in [s] everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to [t] anoint the Most Holy.

25 [u] Know, therefore, and understand, *that* from the [x] going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the [y] Messiah the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be [z] cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall [a] destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall [b] confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall [c] cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations [d] he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that [e] determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP.

a Ps. 119, 24. 79. Jer. 25, 11.
b Ps. 90, 10. Hab. 2, 3.
c Jer. 25, 11. Micah 3, 12.
d Ps. 102, 17. Ezek. 36, 37.
e Jer. 14, 7.
f Ex. 20, 6.
g Ps. 106, 6 Isa. 64, 5, 6, 7.
h 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16. Zech. 7, 8.
i Ps. 51, 4.
k Rom. 6, 21.
l 2 Kings 17, 6.
m Ezra 9, 4.
n Ps. 130, 3, 7.
o Isa. 63, 15.
p 1 Thes. 2, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
q Isa. 1, 5, 6. Jer. 8, 5.
r Lev. 26, 14. Deut. 27, 15.
s Zech. 1, 6. Mat. 5, 18.
t Lam. 1, 6.
u Amos 3, 2. Mat. 24, 21.
x Deut. 28, 15.
y Jer. 2, 30. Hosea 7, 7.
z Jer. 31, 28. 2 Pet. 2, 3.
a Isa. 9, 13. Micah 6, 9.
b 1 Sam. 17, 37. 2 Cor. 1, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

c Psa. 9, 16. & 15, 6, 7. 11.
d 2 Thes. 1, 6.
e Lam. 2, 15.
f 1 Kings 8, 30. Ps. 80, 17. 19.
g Eph. 1, 6.
h Jer. 36, 7.
i Rom. 3, 27.
k Isa. 48, 9.
l Mat. 11, 25.
m Acts 4, 31 & 13, 2.
n Ps. 103, 20.
o Ex. 29, 39. Acts 3, 1.
p ch. 8, 15. Gal. 3, 19
q James 5, 17.
† Heb. *a man of desires,* Luke 1, 28.
‖ Or, *seal up,* Col. 2, 14.
r 2 Cor. 5, 21
s Heb. 9, 12.
t John 3, 34.
u Mat. 24, 15.
x Ezra 1, 1.
y John 1, 42.
z Isa. 53, 8
a Luke 19, 44.
b Rom. 5, 15
c Mat. 8, 11.
d Mat. 24. 15.
e Isa. 28, 22.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:* 10 *being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, [a] a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* [b] long: and he [c] understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was [d] mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no [e] pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, [f] till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the [g] first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [h] Hiddekel;

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, [i] a certain man [k] clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his [l] face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words, like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they [n] fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained [o] no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 [p] Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face [q] toward the ground.

10 And, behold, an hand [r] touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands:

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [s] a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and [t] stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [u] Fear not, Daniel; for [x] from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the [y] prince of the kingdom of Persia [z] withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [a] Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the [b] latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men [c] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, [d] by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the [e] servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there [f] breath left in me.

18 Then there came [g] again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he [h] strengthened me,

19 And said, [i] O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace *be* unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return [k] to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the [l] scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALSO I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* [a] I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength [b] through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of [c] Grecia.

3 And [d] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with [e] great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall [f] stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be [g] divided toward the four winds of heaven; and [h] not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others [i] besides those.

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be [k] strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall [l] not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* [m] stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail;

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt [n] their gods, with their princes, *and* with their † precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue [o] *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

10 But his sons shall be [p] stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly [q] come, and overflow, and pass through; then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth [r] a great multitude; but the multitude shall be [s] given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, [t] his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall [u] cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall [x] not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of [y] the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude [z] greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the [a] robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most [b] fenced cities; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his [c] chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and [d] none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the [e] glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [f] set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, [g] corrupting her; but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the [h] isles, and shall take many; but a prince [i] for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* [k] to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and [l] not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up [m] a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom [n] by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from [o] before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the [p] covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall [q] work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong [r] with a small people.

24 He shall enter [s] peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall [t] scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches; *yea*, and he shall [u] forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with [x] a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Before CHRIST fulfilled cir. 170.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall [y] destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak [z] lies at one table; but it shall [a] not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the [b] holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits* and return to his own land.

29 At the time [c] appointed he shall return, and come toward the south: but it shall not be [d] as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the ships of [e] Chittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have [f] indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and [g] have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And [h] arms shall stand on his part, and they shall [i] pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as [k] do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do [l] know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that [m] understand among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall [n] fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [o] *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with [p] a little help: but many shall cleave to them with [q] flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [r] to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for [s] a time appointed.

36 And ‖ the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and [t] magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the [u] desire of women, nor regard [x] any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour [y] with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and [z] pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a [a] strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the [b] time of the end shall the [c] king of

‖ *This following is applied by many to the fourth kingdom,* Rev. 13, 1.

† Heb. *price,* Rev. 13, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

of the south push at him: and the [d] king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the [e] glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall [f] stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the [g] treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But [h] tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall [i] come to his end, and [k] none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND [a] at that time shall [b] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be [c] delivered, every one that shall be found [d] written in the book.

2 And many of them that [e] sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to [f] everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting [g] contempt.

3 And they that be [h] wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that [i] turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and [k] seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall [l] run to and fro, and knowledge shall be [m] increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the [n] one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And [o] *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* [p] upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for [r] a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished [s] to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I [t] understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, [u] Go thy way, Daniel; for the words *are* closed up and sealed [x] till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be [y] purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do [z] wickedly: and [a] none of the wicked shall understand; but the [b] wise shall understand.

11 And [c] from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* [d] a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and [e] cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou shalt [f] rest, and stand in thy [g] lot at the end of the days.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

cir. 785.

THE word of the LORD that [a] came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD ‖ by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed [b] great whoredom, [c] *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of [d] Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the [e] house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will [f] break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will [g] no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will [h] utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them [i] by the LORD their God, and will not save them [k] by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 Now when she had [l] weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* [m] not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 Yet the number of the [n] children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the [o] sons of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be [p] gathered together, and appoint themselves [q] one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

m 2 Kings 17, 6. 18. 23. & 18, 9, 10, 11
n Rom. 9, 24. Gal. 1, 23.
o John 1, 12.
p Jer. 3, 18. Rom. 11, 12. 15.
q chap. 3, 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *God's judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAY [a] ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

2 [b] Plead with your mother, plead; for she *is* not [c] my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her, therefore, put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I [d] strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [e] thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of [f] whoredoms.

5 For their [g] mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, [h] I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 Therefore, behold, I will [i] hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall [k] follow after her lovers, but she shall [l] not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to [m] my first husband; for then *was it* [n] better with me than now.

8 For she did [o] not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they [p] prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I [q] return, and [r] take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I [s] discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her [t] feast-days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines, and her [u] fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my [x] rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them [y] a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of [z] Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

a Ps. 126, 3.
b Mat. 23, 23. 1 Tim. 5, 20.
c ver. 19, 20.
d Ezek. 16, 4.
e Amos 8, 11.
f John 8, 44.
g chap. 4, 5.
h Jer. 44, 17.
i Lam. 3, 2. Luke 15, 20.
k 2 Chr. 28, 22. Isa. 51, 22.
l Jer. 2, 36. Ezek. 16, 37.
m Ezek. 16, 8.
n Prov. 5, 11. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
o 2 Cor. 4, 4. 2 Pet. 3, 5.
p Isa. 46, 6.
q ch. 5, 15.
r Ezek. 23, 29. verse 3.
s Ezek. 16, 37. & 23, 29.
t 1 Kings 12, 33. chap. 3, 4.
u Luke 13, 7.
x chap 9, 1.
y Ps. 80, 13.
z Jer. 2, 8. 23.

14 [a] Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

Before CHRIST 785.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the [b] valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her [c] youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me [d] Ishi, and shalt call me no more [e] Baali.

17 For I will take away [f] the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the [g] beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the [h] bow, and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down [i] safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will [k] betroth thee unto me in [l] righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies:

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in [m] faithfulness; and thou [n] shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will [o] hear the heavens; and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall [p] hear Jezreel.

23 And I will [q] sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that [r] had not obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

a Jer. 16, 14 Micah 2, 12
b Josh. 7, 25
c Jer. 2, 2.
d verse 19. Rev. 21, 2.
e Luke 1, 74. Rom. 8, 5.
f Ex. 23, 13
g Job 5, 23.
h Isa. 2, 4.
i Lev. 26, 5. Jer. 23, 6.
k Eph. 5, 25.
l Ps. 85, 10. Rom. 3, 20.
m Rom. 3, 3. 8.
n Jer. 31, 34. John 17, 3. 2 Tim. 1, 12.
o Rom. 8, 12.
p chap. 1, 4. Rom. 9, 24.
q Jer. 31, 27.
r Rom. 9, 24

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adulteress,* 4 *is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [b] friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and [c] love flagons of wine.

2 So I [d] bought her to me for [e] fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [f] abide for me many days: thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man; so *will* [g] I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide [h] many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and [i] David their king; and shall [k] fear the LORD and his goodness in the [l] latter days.

a ch. 1, 2, 3. 2 Tim. 4, 2.
b Jer. 3, 20.
c Rev. 18, 13.
d 1 Sam. 18, 25.
e Zech. 11, 12.
f Deut. 21, 13.
g John 4, 22.
h Rom. 11, 25.
i Ezek. 34, 23. Jer. 30, 9.
k Micah 7, 17.
l Micah 4, 1

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath [a] a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b] knowledge of God, in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they [c] break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land [d] mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be [e] taken away.

4 Yet let no man [f] strive, nor reprove another: for this people *are* as they that strive [g] with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the [h] day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the [i] night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed for [k] lack of knowledge: because thou hast [l] rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be [m] no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also [n] forget thy children.

7 As they were [o] increased, so they sinned against me; *therefore* will I change their [p] glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, [q] like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have [r] enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have [s] left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the [t] heart.

12 ¶ My people [u] ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the [x] spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the [y] mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [z] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will [a] not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery; for themselves are [b] separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots, therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, [c] *yet* let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back as [d] a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in [e] a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [f] let him alone.

18 Their drink is [g] sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* shame do love, [h] Give ye.

19 The wind hath [i] bound her up in her wings, and they shall be [k] ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, [a] O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been [b] a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [c] profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* [d] a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is [e] not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest [f] whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 They will [g] not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth [h] testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall [i] not find *him:* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have begotten [k] strange children: now shall [l] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [m] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* [n] Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the [o] day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall [p] surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the [q] bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the [r] commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as [s] a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [t] wound, then went Ephraim to the [u] Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as [x] a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him.*

15 I will go *and* return to my place till they [y] acknowledge their offence, and seek my face; in their affliction they will [z] seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COME,

a Amos 7, 4. Micah 6, 2.
b Jer. 4, 22. & 5, 4.
c Ps. 12, 4.
d Jer. 4, 25. & 12, 4.
e Amos 5, 16. Nah. 1, 4.
f Gen. 6, 3. Micah 2, 11. Mat. 7, 6.
g Deut. 17, 12. Rom. 2, 8.
h 1 Thes. 5, 3.
i Micah 3, 6.
k Prov. 21, 13. 2 Cor. 4, 4.
l Ps. 81, 11. Jer. 44, 17.
m Zech. 11, 17.
n 1 Sam. 2, 30.
1 Kings 2, 27.
o Deut. 32, 15. chap. 11, 2.
p Mal. 2, 9.
q Jer. 5, 31.
r Prov. 13, 25.
s 1 Pet. 2, 20.
t Isa. 28, 7.
u 2 Thes. 2, 10.
x Rev. 17, 2, 3.
y Isa. 57, 5.
z Num. 25, 2, 3.
a Heb. 12, 9.
b Prov. 2, 16.
c Eph. 6, 11.
d Zech. 7, 11.
e Lev. 26, 33.
f Mat. 15, 14.
g Isa. 1, 22.
h Micah 7, 3.
i 2 Kings 15, 29.
k Jer. 2, 27.
a ch. 4, 6.
b ch. 6, 9. & 7, 1.
c Isa. 29, 15.
d 2 Kings 15, 13.
e Rev. 3, 15.
f Rom. 1, 29, 30.
g Ps. 36, 2.
h ch. 7, 10. 1 Tim. 6, 4.
i 1 Sam. 28, 6. Isa. 1, 15.
k Mal. 2, 11.
l Zech. 11, 8.
m Judg. 19, 13. Isa. 58, 2.
n Acts 17, 16.
o Ezek. 22, 20. Mal. 4, 6.
p Zech. 1, 6.
q 1 Kings 12, 28.
r 1 Kings 12, 28.
s Job 13, 28. Prov. 12, 4. Isa. 50, 9.
t Jer. 30, 13.
u 2 Kings 15 19.
x 2 Kings 17 9.
y Lev. 26, 40, 41. James 4, 9.
z Jer. 29, 12. Lam. 3, 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 730.

COME, and [a] let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall [c] live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we [d] follow on to know the LORD: his [e] going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, [f] what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* as [g] a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I [h] hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and [i] not sacrifice; and the [k] knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they, like men, have [l] transgressed the covenant: [m] there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead *is* [n] a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the [o] company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen [p] an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set [q] an harvest for thee, when I [r] returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *God's wrath against the people for their hypocrisy.*

WHEN I would have [a] healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the [b] thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoileth without:

2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* [c] I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are [d] before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their [e] lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, [f] as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough until it be [g] leavened.

5 In the [h] day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with [i] bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have [k] made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they [l] lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all [m] hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their [n] kings are fallen; *there is* none among them that [o] calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath [p] mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have [q] devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he [r] knoweth not.

10 And the [s] pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him [t] for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like [u] a silly dove without heart: they call [x] to Egypt, they go to Assyria:

12 When they shall go, I will spread my [y] net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them as their congregation [z] hath heard.

13 Wo unto them! for they have fled from me; destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have [a] redeemed them, yet they have [b] spoken lies against me.

14 And they have [c] not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their [d] beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have [e] bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief [f] against me.

16 They return, *but* [g] not to the Most High; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [h] rage of their tongue. This *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatened for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET the trumpet to thy mouth: [a] *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed [b] my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall [c] cry unto me, My God, [d] we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* [e] good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have [f] set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I [g] knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they [h] made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 [i] Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them; [k] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* [l] not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have [m] sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the [n] strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is [o] swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein *is* [p] no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up [q] to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath [r] hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I [s] gather them, and they shall sorrow a [t] little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars [u] to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written [x] to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

a Ezek. 36, 37. chap. 5, 15. b 1 Cor. 15, 4. c Isa. 26, 20. d Mat. 13, 12. e Prov. 4, 18. 2 Cor. 3, 18. f Isa. 5, 4. Luke 19, 42. g Ps. 78, 34. h Jer. 23, 29. i Mat. 9, 13. k John 17, 3. l Job 31, 33. m Ezra 9, 11. n 1 Kings 15, 29. o ch. 5, 1, 2. p Jer. 5, 30. q Rev. 14, 15. r Zeph. 3, 13. a Jer. 51, 9. b John 10, 1. 10. c Jer. 17, 1. d Ps. 90, 8. e 1 Kings 22, 6. f Rom. 1, 21. g Luke 12, 1. h 1 Kings 12, 31. i Isa. 28, 1. k Micah 2, 1. l Ps. 10, 8. ch. 5, 1, 2. m Gen. 19, 4. n 2 Kings 15, 14. 27. o Ezek. 22, 30. p 2 Kings 17, 21. q 2 Kings 15, 19. r Isa. 9, 13. s chap. 5, 5. t Prov. 23, 35. u Jer. 2, 13. x 2 Kings 17, 4. y Ezek. 12, 13. z 2 Chr. 28, 18. a 2 Kings 14, 27. b Jer. 44, 17. c Isa. 29, 13. d Isa. 57, 7. e 2 Kings 13, 25. f Ps. 109, 4. g 2 Kings 10, 31. h Ps. 73, 3. 1 Tim. 1, 20. cir. 760. a 2 Kings 17, 6. b Isa. 48, 18. c Ps. 78, 34. d Tit. 1, 16. e Mat. 19, 17. f 1 Kings 11, 31. g Isa. 31, 1. h 1 Kings 12, 28. i ch. 10, 6. k Jer. 13, 27. l Ex. 32, 4. Isa. 44, 10. m Mat. 15, 9. n 2 Kings 18, 9. o 2 Kings 15, 19 p Jer. 22, 28. 2 Tim. 2, 21. q Jer. 2, 36 r Ezek. 16, 33 s Ezek. 16, 37. t 2 Kings 17, 4. u 1 Kings 15 26 x Ps. 147. 19, 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 769.

13 They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it; but* the LORD [y] accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return [z] to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his [a] Maker, and buildeth [b] temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, [a] as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved [b] a reward upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in [c] the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat [d] unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be [e] pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [f] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the [g] solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, [h] nettles shall possess them: [i] thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it:* the [k] prophet *is* a fool, the [l] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 [m] The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* [n] a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [o] Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like [p] grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [q] Baal-peor and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, [r] their glory shall flee away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I [s] bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, wo also to them when [t] I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the [u] murderer.

14 [x] Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [y] a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness *is* in [z] Gilgal; for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of [a] mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their [b] root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did [c] not hearken unto him: and they shall be [d] wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* [a] an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit [b] unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is [c] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have [d] no king, because we [e] feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken [f] words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus [g] judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the † priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king [h] Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his [i] own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, [k] her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the [l] sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars, and they shall say to the mountains, [m] Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned [n] from the days of Gibeah; there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against [o] the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in [p] my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth [q] to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim [r] to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [s] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* [t] time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have [u] plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity: ye have eaten the fruit of lies; because thou didst trust in thy way, in the [x] multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the [y] mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a [z] morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits: 5 His judgment. 8 God's mercy towards them.*

WHEN Israel *was* a child, then [a] I loved him, and called [b] my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* [c] they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also [d] to go, taking them by their [e] arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with [f] cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I [g] laid meat unto them.

5 He shall [h] not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be [i] his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the [k] sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own [l] counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though [m] they called them to the Most High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [n] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [o] Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will [p] not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for [q] I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk [r] after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall [s] tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about [t] with lies and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet [u] ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraim's sins provoke God.*

EPHRAIM feedeth on [a] wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [b] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with [c] Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; [d] according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had [f] power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he spake [h] with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; The LORD *is* his [i] memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: [k] keep mercy and judgment, and [l] wait on thy God continually.

7 *He is* a merchant, the [m] balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become [n] rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall find [o] none iniquity in me that *were* sin.

9 And I, *that am* the LORD thy God [p] from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 ‖ I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: [q] they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a [r] wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And by [s] a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he [t] preserved.

14 Ephraim [u] provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD [x] return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 God's anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of God's mercy. 15 A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim spake [a] trembling, he [b] exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he [c] died.

2 And now they sin [d] more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own [e] understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away; as the [f] chaff *that* is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* [g] no saviour besides me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great [h] drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they [i] forgotten me.

7 Therefore

Before CHRIST cir. 7

7 Therefore I will be unto them [k] as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as [l] a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Israel, thou hast [m] destroyed thyself; but in [n] me *is* thine help.

10 I will be [o] thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, [p] Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee [q] a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* [r] bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an [s] unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place of* the [t] breaking forth of children.

14 I will [u] ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [x] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be [y] fruitful among *his* brethren, [z] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall [a] spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become [b] desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be [c] dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

k Jer. 5, 6.
l 2 Kings 17, 25. Prov. 17, 12.
m 1 Kings 12, 28.
n Jer. 3, 12.
o Deut. 32, 38.
p 1 Sam. 8, 19. 1 Kings 12, 16. 20.
q 1 Sam. 8, 5.
r Job 14, 17. Lam. 1, 14.
s Prov. 22, 3.
t Isa. 37, 3. John 3, 5.
u Ezek. 37, 22. 1 Cor. 15, 45.
x Rom. 11, 29.
y Gen. 48, 19.
z Ezek. 19, 12.
a Luke 11, 21.
b 2 Kings 17, 6.
c Isa. 13, 16.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O ISRAEL, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you [b] words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, [c] Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall [d] not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the [e] fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them [f] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the [g] dew unto Israel: he shall [h] grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the [i] olive-tree, and his [k] smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his [l] shadow shall return; they shall [m] revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I [n] to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree. From me [o] *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall [p] understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall [q] fall therein.

a Joel 2, 11.
b Luke 15, 19. Rom. 8, 26.
c John 1, 29 Heb. 9, 28.
d Ps. 143, 3.
e Ps. 102, 13.
f Eph. 1, 6.
g John 14, 17
h Ps. 92, 12.
i 1 John 2, 20.
k 2 Cor. 2, 14.
l Ps. 91, 1.
m John 12, 24.
n John 4, 24.
o John 1, 18.
p Dan. 12, 10.
q John 3, 19.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE [a] word of the LORD that came to Joel, the son of Pethuel.

2 [b] Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in [c] your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye [d] your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation;

4 That which the palmer-worm hath left, [e] hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 [f] Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; [g] and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is [h] cut off from your mouth.

6 For [k] a nation is come up upon [i] my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the [k] cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my [l] vine waste, and [m] barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a [n] virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The [o] meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD: the [p] priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, [q] the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 [r] Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [s] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye [t] ministers of the altar; come, [u] lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering [x] is withholden from the house of your God.

14 Sanctify ye [y] a fast, call a solemn assembly,

cir. 800.
a 2 Chr. 33, 10. Ps. 94, 12.
b Micah 6, 9.
c Ps. 11, 1, 2. Isa. 3, 12.
d Gen. 18, 19. Ex. 13, 14.
e Deut. 28, 38. 1 Kings 17, 1.
f Luke 21, 34. Eph. 5, 14.
g Prov. 16, 26. Isa. 3, 24.
h 2 Kings 24, 2. Prov. 30, 25.
i Ps. 107, 34. Hosea 8, 3.
k Rev. 9, 8. 10
l Isa. 5, 3, 4.
m Hosea 2, 8.
n Isa. 22, 12.
o Zeph. 3, 18.
p Lev. 10, 6.
q Jer. 12, 11.
r Isa. 9, 3.
s Ps. 4, 7.
t 1 Tim. 4, 12.
u Isa. 62, 6.
x 1 Sam. 4, 21.
y Mat. 17, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the [z] inhabitants of the land, *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [a] Alas for the day! for the [b] day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the [c] meat cut off before your eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, [d] the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the [e] beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, [f] to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field [g] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *and promiseth a blessing thereon:* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present* 28 *and future blessings.*

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and [a] sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land [b] tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at [c] hand:

2 A day of darkness, and of gloominess, a day of [d] clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [e] a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire [f] devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* [g] as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them [h] a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of [i] horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much † pained; all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall [k] climb the wall like men of war; and they shall [l] march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one [m] in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall; they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the [n] windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall [o] quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the [p] sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining;

11 And the LORD shall [q] utter his voice before his army; for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* [r] strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and [s] who can abide it?

12 Therefore also [t] now, saith the LORD, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

13 And [u] rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, [x] slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and [y] leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering, unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, [z] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the [a] children, and those that suck the breasts; let the [b] bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet:

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [c] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy [d] people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, [e] Where *is* their God?

18 Then will the LORD be [f] jealous for his land, and [g] pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will [h] answer, and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you [i] corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the [k] northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea: and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 [l] Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do [m] great things.

22 Be not afraid, [n] ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be [o] full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will [p] restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the cater-

z 2 Chr. 20, 3.
a Jer. 30, 7. Luke 19, 41.
b Ps. 37, 13.
c Mal. 1, 7.
d Jer. 41, 8. Luke 21, 4.
e 1 Sam. 15, 3. Hosea 4, 2.
f Ps. 50, 15. Micah 7, 6, 7. Hab. 3, 17.
g Ps. 145, 15. & 147, 9.
a Num. 10, 5.
b Isa. 66, 2.
c 1 Kings 14, 14.
d Ps. 18, 13.
e ver. 4, 5. 7.
f Ps. 50, 3.
g Gen. 13, 10. Zech. 7, 14.
h Ps. 107, 34.
i Nah. 3, 2. Hab. 1, 8. Rev. 9, 9.
† Heb. *a pot,* Ps. 119, 83. Lam. 4, 8.
k Ps. 127, 2. Jer. 9, 10.
l Prov. 30, 27. Rev. 9, 11.
m 1 Sam. 6, 12.
n Jer. 9, 21. John 10, 1.
o Ps. 18, 7.
p Mat. 24, 29.
q Ps. 29, 3.
r Jer. 50, 34. Rev. 18, 8.
s Num. 24, 23. Mal. 3, 2.
t Isa. 55, 6. 2 Cor. 6, 2.
u Ps. 34, 18.
x Lam. 3, 33. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
y 2 Kings 18, 31. Isa. 65, 8. Hag. 2, 19.
z Ex. 19, 10 22.
a 2 Chr. 20, 13.
b Zech. 8, 19. 1 Cor. 7, 5.
c 1 Kings 6, 3.
d Ex. 32, 12.
e Ps. 42, 3. 10. & 79, 10.
f Deut. 4, 22. Zech. 1, 14. & 8, 2.
g Ps. 103, 13.
h Ps. 21, 4. & 65, 2.
i Mat. 6, 33.
k Deut. 22, 39. chap. 1, 4.
l 1 John 4, 18.
m Isa. 28, 29.
n ch. 1, 18.
o Mat. 6, 33. 1 Tim. 4, 8.
p Isa. 60, 10. Zech. 10, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and [q] praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be [r] ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the [s] midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to pass [t] afterward, *that* I will [u] pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the [x] servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew [y] wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The [z] sun shall be turned into darkness, [a] and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall [b] call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the [c] remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall [a] bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also [b] gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have [c] scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have [d] cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do [e] with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, [f] swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head:

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into [g] your temples my goodly pleasant things.

6 [h] The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem, have ye [i] sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

7 Behold, I will raise them [k] out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your [l] recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will [m] sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 [n] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up:

10 Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 [o] Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about; thither cause thy [p] mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be [q] wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will [r] I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle; for [s] the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for the wickedness *is* great.

14 [t] Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [u] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye [x] know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no [y] strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [z] mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and [a] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the [b] violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for [c] ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD [d] dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

2 *Amos sheweth God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the [a] herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he said, [d] The LORD will [e] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For [f] three transgressions of Damascus, and for [g] four, I will not

not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they [h] have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron:

4 But [i] I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the [k] bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they [l] carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 But I will send [m] a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will [n] turn mine hand against Ekron: and the [o] remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity [p] to Edom, and remembered not the [q] brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on [r] the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did [s] pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon [t] Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [u] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might [x] enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with [y] shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their [z] king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THUS saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he burnt the [a] bones of the king of Edom into lime;

2 But [b] I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth; and Moab shall die [c] with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the [d] judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised [e] the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which [f] their fathers have walked;

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the [g] palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [h] Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they [i] sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That [k] pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek; and a [l] man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, to [m] profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge [n] by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 Yet [o] destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose [p] height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his [q] fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [r] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for [s] prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. [t] *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, [u] Prophesy not.

13 Behold, I am [x] pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the [y] strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* neither shall he that [z] rideth the horse deliver himself:

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away [a] naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel:* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR [a] this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the [b] whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [c] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will [d] punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can [e] two walk together except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion [f] roar in the forest when he hath

h 2 Kings 8, 12. & 10, 32. i Rom. 12, 19. Hab. 2, 9. 12. k 1 Kings 16, 9. Prov. 21, 30. l 2 Chr. 21, 16. & 28, 18. m Ps. 94, 1. n 2 Sam. 8, 3. o Isa. 27, 7, 8. p Joel 3, 4. 6. q 1 Kings 5, 1. r Jer. 27, 1. & 47, 4. Ezek. 29, 18. s Ps. 137, 7. Obadiah verse 11. t Isa. 63, 1. Jer. 49, 7. u 1 Sam. 11, 12. Jer. 49, 1. x Isa. 5, 8. 1 Tim. 6, 10. y Ps. 140, 7. chap. 2, 2. z 1 Sam. 12, 25. Job 21, 18. a 2 Kings 3, 27. Prov. 15, 3. b Isa. 16, 14. Jer. 48, 42. c Ps 37, 37. 38. d 2 Kings 1, 1. Jer. 48, 7. 44. e Ps. 147, 19, 20. f Ezra 20, 18. 20. g Jer. 52, 13. Lam. 1, 1, 2. h 1 Kings 12, 16. i 2 Chr. 19, 7. chap. 8, 6. k 1 Kings 21, 2. 4. l 1 Cor. 5, 1. m Rom. 2, 14. n 1 Cor. 8, 10. & 10, 21. o Judg. 2, 1. p Ps. 33, 16. Jer. 9, 23. q Mal. 4, 1. r Ps. 77, 20. Isa. 63, 13. s Ps. 147, 19, 20. t Isa. 1, 18. u Isa. 30, 10. x Isa. 1, 24. y Ps. 76, 5. Eccl. 9, 11. Jer. 9, 23. z Ps. 33, 17. & 147, 10. a Judg. 4, 17. Micah 1, 8. a Acts 22, 22. b Isa. 48, 1. c Deut. 7, 6. d Ezek. 20, 32. e Hosea 9, 8. 2 Cor. 6, 14. f chap. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 787.

hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?

g Mat. 10, 29. Acts 17, 25.

5 Can [g] a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people [h] not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath [i] not done *it*?

h Isa. 66, 2. i Isa. 45, 7.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he [k] revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

k Gen. 18, 17.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [l] who can but prophesy?

l Jer. 1, 17. 1 Cor. 9, 16.

9 [m] Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

m Isa. 4, 5. Jer. 2, 10, 11. Ezek. 16, 46. Mat. 11, 21.

10 For they [n] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who [o] store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

n Jer. 4, 22. 2 Pet. 3, 5. o Hab. 2, 11, 12. Rom. 2, 5. James 5, 3.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [p] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy [q] strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

p 2 Kings 17, 5, 6. q Prov. 10, 2. 1 Tim. 6, 17.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; [r] so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus *in* a couch.

r 1 Sam. 17, 34.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, [s] saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

s 1 Cor. 11, 23.

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the [t] altars of Beth-el; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

t 2 Kings 23, 16.

15 And I will smite the [u] winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

u Judg. 3, 20. 1 Kings 22, 39.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which [b] oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

a Deut. 32, 15. Ps. 22, 12. b Micah 3, 1, 2.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will [c] take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

c Jer. 16, 16.

3 And ye shall go out at the [d] breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

d Deut. 28, 66. Ezek. 12, 5.

4 Come to Beth-el and [e] transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after [f] three years.

e Ex. 20, 4, 5. Ezek. 20, 39. f Deut. 14, 28.

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for [g] this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

g Prov. 9, 17. Micah 6, 6, 7. Rev. 17, 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 787.

6 And I also have given you [h] cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

h 1 Kings 17, 1. 8, 9. 2 Kings 6, 24.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and [i] caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

i Judg. 6, 37. chap. 8, 11. Acts 14, 17.

8 So two *or* three cities [k] wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye [l] not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

k 1 Kings 18, 5. l Isa. 26, 10. Jer. 5, 3.

9 I have smitten you with [m] blasting and mildew: when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the [n] palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

m Deut. 28, 22. n Prov. 24, 31. Joel 1, 4.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, after the manner [o] of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

o Ex. 9, 3. 6. Ps. 78, 50. Joel 2, 20.

11 I have overthrown [p] *some* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand [q] plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

p 2 Kings 13, 3. q Job 19, 20. Jude ver. 23.

12 Therefore [r] thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare [s] to meet thy God, O Israel.

r verse 3. s Exod. 20, 24. James 4, 9, 9.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his [t] thought, that maketh the morning [u] darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, the God of hosts, *is* his name.

t Ps. 139, 2. Eccl. 12, 14. John 2, 25. u Ex. 10, 22. Mat. 27, 45.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* [a] a lamentation, O house of Israel.

a Ezek. 19, 14.

2 The [b] virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall [c] no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

b Luke 13, 11. c Hosea 3, 5. Rom. 11, 26.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [d] Seek ye me, and ye shall [e] live.

d Jer. 29, 13. e Prov. 3, 2.

5 [f] But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

f 2 Cor. 6, 16.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like [g] fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

g Mal. 4, 1.

7 [h] Ye who turn judgment to [i] wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

h Isa. 1, 10. i Isa. 5, 7. chap. 6, 12.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the seven [k] stars and Orion,

k Job 9, 9.

Before CHRIST 787.

Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [i] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

i 1 Kings 18, 44.

9 That strengtheneth the [m] spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

m Ps. 57, 7, 8.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that [n] speaketh uprightly.

n 1 Kings 22, 8.

11 Forasmuch, therefore, as [o] your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall [p] not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

o Zeph. 1, 13.

p Deut. 28, 30.

12 For [q] I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

q Ps. 50, 21. Prov. 17, 15. chap. 2, 6.

13 Therefore the [r] prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* [s] an evil time.

r Ps. 37, 7. Prov. 25, 11. Isa. 50, 4.

14 [t] Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have [u] spoken.

s Hosea 4, 17. Micah 7, 6. Jer. 15, 11. 2 Tim. 3, 1.

t Mat. 6, 33. & 17, 14.

u chap. 3, 3.

15 [x] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

Micah 3, 11. x Ps. 34, 14. & 79, 10. Rom. 12, 9.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, [y] Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are [z] skilful of lamentation to wailing.

y Jer. 9, 7.

z Jer. 9, 17.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will [a] pass through thee, saith the LORD.

a Ex. 12, 12. Nah. 1, 10.

18 Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD! [b] to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

b Job 38, 2. 1 Pet. 4, 18.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and [c] a serpent bit him.

c Isa. 24, 14. Jer. 48, 44.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* [d] darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

d Ps. 75, 3. Nah. 1, 9.

21 [e] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

e Prov. 21, 27. Isa. 1, 11.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will [f] not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

f Isa. 66, 3.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the [g] melody of thy viols.

g ch. 3, 3. Col. 3, 16.

24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness [h] as a mighty stream.

h Job 23, 11.

25 Have ye offered [i] unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

i Deut. 32, 17. Ezek. 24, 13. 16.

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your [k] Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

k 2 Kings 23, 10. Acts 7, 42.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [l] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

l 2 Kings 17, 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.*

Before CHRIST 787.

WO to them *that are* [a] at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

a Prov. 1, 32. Luke 12, 17. 19.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and [b] see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* [c] better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

b Jer. 2, 10. Nah. 3, 8.

c Num. 14, 7.

3 Ye that [d] put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

d Mat. 24, 48. Rev. 13, 7.

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and [e] stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

e Rom. 13, 13, 14.

5 That chant to the [f] sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

f Eccl. 2, 8. Isa. 5, 12. chap. 5, 23.

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are [g] not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

g Gen. 37, 23. & 42, 21. Jer. 4, 6. & 30, 7. Rom. 12, 15.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the [h] first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

h 2 Kings 24, 12. & 25, 18.

8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain [i] ten men in one house, that they [k] shall die.

i 2 Kings 13, 2, 3, 4.

k ch. 5, 19.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that [l] burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue; for [m] we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

Zech. 8, 23. l 1 Sam. 31, 12.

m ch. 5, 13. Zeph. 1, 7.

11 For, behold, the LORD [n] commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

n ch. 3, 7. Nah. 1, 14.

12 Shall horses [o] run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into [p] hemlock.

o Isa. 55, 11. Zech. 1, 6.

p Hosea 10, 4.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of [q] nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by [r] our own strength?

q Prov. 23, 5.

r Dan. 4, 30.

14 But, behold, [s] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderness.

s Isa. 5, 5. Jer. 5, 16.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By a wall and a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed [a] grasshoppers in

a Joel 1, 4. Nah. 3, 15.

Before CHRIST 787.

the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

b 1 Sam. 3, 12. Rev. 9, 4. c Ex. 32, 11 James 5, 18. d Deut. 32, 36. Psal. 12, 1 e Jam. 5, 16.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made [b] an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, [c] O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* [d] small.

3 The LORD [e] repented for this: it shall not be, saith the LORD.

f 2 Kings 15, 16. & 16, 9.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the [f] great deep, and did eat up a part.

g Ps. 102, 17. Jer. 14, 9.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; [g] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

h 2 Kings 21, 13. chap. 8, 2.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me; and, behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, [h] with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line

i 2 Kings 21, 13. Isa. 34, 11.

in the midst of my people Israel: I will [i] not again pass by them any more:

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid

k 2 Kings 15, 10.

waste; and I will rise against the [k] house of Jeroboam with the sword.

l 1 Kings 12, 32. Jer. 20, 2, 3. m Ezra 4, 15. Luke 23, 2.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah, the [l] priest of Beth-el, sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath [m] conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able [n] to bear all his words.

n Esth. 3, 8. Acts 17, 16. o 2 Kings 15, 10. Psal. 56, 5. verse 9.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall [o] die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

p Luke 13, 31.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, [p] flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

q 1 Kings 12, 29.

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the [q] king's chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

r 1 Sam. 10, 5. s 1 Cor. 1, 21. t 1 Tim. 6, 6. 8.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* [r] no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* [s] an herdman, and a gatherer of [t] sycamore-fruit:

u chap. 1, 1. x Gal. 1, 1.

15 And the LORD took me [u] as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, [x] Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

y Mat. 14, 4. z Micah 2, 6.

16 Now, therefore, hear [y] thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, [z] Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

a Jer. 28, 12. Lam. 4, 11. b 2 Kings 15, 29. & 17.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [a] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and [b] thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, [a] a basket of summer-fruit.

Before CHRIST 787.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket [b] of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [c] The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

a Jer. 5, 27. b Rev. 14, 20. & 19, 15. c Jer. 5, 13. Ezek. 7, 6, 7. Rev. 10, 6.

3 And the [d] songs of the temples shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* [e] many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

d ch. 5, 23. e Ps. 79, 2.

f Ps. 14, 4. James 5, 6.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [f] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

g 2 Kings 4. 23. Psal. 2, 3. Isa. 58, 13. Mal. 1, 13.

5 Saying, When will the [g] new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

h Lev. 25, 39. Neh. 5, 1. 5. chap. 2, 5.

6 That we may [h] buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

i Ps. 60, 2. Jer. 9, 12. Hos. 4, 1, 2. k Ezek. 29, 3.

8 Shall not the [i] land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as [k] a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

l Ps. 37, 13. 1 Thes. 5, 3. m Micah 3, 6.

9 And it shall come to pass [l] in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down [m] at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

n James 5, 5.

10 And I will turn your feasts [n] into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a [o] bitter day.

o Ezek. 27, 30, 31.

11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, [p] but of hearing the words of the LORD:

p verse 5. q Dan. 12, 4.

12 And they shall [q] wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall [r] not find *it*.

r Isa. 5, 5, 6. s Prov. 11, 22.

13 In that day shall the [s] fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

t 1 Kings 12, 29. u Prov. 29, 1. Rev. 18, 21.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, [t] O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they [u] shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I SAW the LORD standing upon the [a] altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall [b] not flee away; and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

a 1 Kings 13, 1, 2. Ezek. 9, 1. b Ps. 139, 7. chap. 2, 14.

2 Though they [c] dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

c Job 16, 6.

3 And

Before CHRIST 787.

3 And though they [d] hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid [e] from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I [f] command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them [g] for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that [h] toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his [i] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his [k] troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians [l] unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, [m] the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will [n] not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will [o] sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 787.

10 All the [p] sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall [q] not overtake nor prevent us.

11 [r] In that day will I [s] raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may [t] possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the [u] plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will [x] bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall [y] no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

d Ps. 139, 12. Jer. 37, 17.
e Ps. 14, 1. & 94, 7.
f Deut. 28, 63.
g Lev. 17, 10. Jer. 24, 6. & 44, 11.
h Jer. 5, 22. ch. 3, 6. & 8, 8.
i 2 Cor. 12, 2.
k Gen. 2, 1.
l Jer. 3, 13.
m verse 4.
n Acts 15, 16.
o Dan. 12, 2. Mat. 3, 12.
p Isa. 33, 14.
q ch. 6, 3.
r Hosea 3, 5
s Acts 15, 16.
t Isa. 19, 25. Obadiah verse 19. Rom. 9, 25.
u Ezek. 36, 35. Hosea 2, 20. Joel 3, 18. Zech. 14, 10. John 4, 35.
x Isa. 61, 3. 11. & 65, 21. Jer. 3, 12. Ezek. 37, 16. Hosea 1, 11. Rom. 11, 26.
y Isa. 30, 29 & 35, 10. & 60, 21. Joel 3, 20.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom, [a] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, [b] Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee [c] small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath [d] deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that [e] saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy [f] nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 [g] If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they [h] not leave *some* grapes?

6 How are *the* || *things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy [i] confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have [k] deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy [l] the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy [m] mighty *men*, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For *thy* [n] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off [o] for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the [p] strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q] cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have [r] looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have [s] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest [t] not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity:

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up

a Jer. 49, 14. Ezek. 25, 12. Mal. 1, 3.
b 1 Sam. 5, 9.
c Dan. 2, 35.
d Jer. 49, 16. Heb. 3, 13.
e Rev. 18, 7.
f Isa. 14, 13.
g Jer. 49, 9.
h Deut. 24, 21.
|| Or, *posterity,* Ps. 137, 9.
i Ps. 55, 13.
k Jer. 38, 22.
l Job 5, 12, 13.
m 1 Sam. 28, 20. Ps. 76, 6.
n Ps. 137, 7. Jer. 51, 35. Amos 1, 11.
o Mal. 1, 4.
p Jer. 52, 7, 8. Phil. 1, 16.
q Ps. 50, 18 Joel 3, 3. Nah. 3, 10.
r Ps. 22, 17 Micah 7, 8. Mat. 27, 39
s Job 31, 29
t Ps. 137, 7. Zech. 12, 2, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 585.

up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the [u] day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [x] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as [y] ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall [z] swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob [a] shall possess their possessions.

18 And the [b] house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

Before CHRIST cir. 585.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the [c] mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, [d] which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [e] saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the [f] kingdom shall be the LORD's.

u Isa. 63, 1, 2.
x Jam. 2, 13.
y Jer. 25, 15.
z 1 Peter 4, 17.
a Isa. 14, 2. Joel 3, 19. Amos 9, 12. Zech. 10, 11.
b Deut. 14, 24. Isa. 30, 17. & 29, 6. Joel 3, 19. Heb. 12, 29.
c Isa. 29, 23, 24. Jer. 33, 13. Micah 7, 11, 12. Rom. 11, 25.
d Jer. 17, 26. & 32, 44.
e Joel 3, 11. Rev. 14. 1.
f Ps. 72, 8. Dan. 7, 14. 2 Tim. 4, 1. Rev. 11, 15.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

862. NOW the word of the LORD came [a] unto Jonah, the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, [b] that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up [c] before me.

3 But Jonah rose up [d] to flee unto Tarshish [c] from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [e] from the presence of the LORD.

4 But the LORD [f] sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man [g] unto his god, and [h] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was [i] fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, [k] What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [l] call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [m] cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot [n] fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, [o] Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. What *is* [p] thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I [q] *am* an Hebrew; and [r] I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men exceedingly [s] afraid, and said unto him, Why hast [t] thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 Then said they unto him, [u] What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? (for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.)

12 And he said unto them, [x] Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that [y] for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless, the men [z] rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they [a] could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done [b] as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and [c] cast him forth into the sea; and the sea [d] ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men [e] feared the LORD exceedingly, and [f] offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 Now the LORD had [g] prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and [h] three nights.

a 2 Kings 14, 25. Mat. 12, 40.
b Ps. 127, 2. Zeph. 2, 15.
c Gen. 18, 20. James 5, 4.
d Neh. 6, 11. James 5, 17.
e Gen. 16, 8. Phil. ver. 15.
f Prov. 10, 9. Amos 4, 13.
g Rom. 1, 10.
h Acts 27, 18.
i Judg. 16, 19. Ps. 51, title.
k Rom. 13, 11.
l Ps. 66, 18.
m 1 Sam. 14, 41.
n Ps. 94, 15.
o Josh. 7, 19.
p Eph. 4, 28.
q Rom. 3, 1, 2.
r Acts 27, 23.
s 1 Pet. 4, 17.
t Gen. 30, 9.
u 1 Sam. 6, 2. 2 Sam. 24, 12.
x John 11, 50.
y Eccl. 9, 18. Acts 27, 24.
z 1 Cor. 9, 22. & 13, 7.
a Prov. 21, 30.
b Ps. 115, 3.
c Rom. 3, 13.
d Ps. 89, 9. Esth. 7, 10.
e verse 10. Acts 5, 11.
f Gen. 8, 10.
g Gen. 22, 14.
h Mat. 22, 40.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God [a] out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he [b] heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast [c] me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods [d] compassed me about:

a Ps. 130, 1. & 142, 3.
b Ps. 65, 2. 2 Chr. 33, 12.
c Ps. 32, 4.
d Ps. 42, 7.

about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then [e] I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will [f] look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [g] waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: [h] yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me [i] I remembered the LORD; and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities [k] forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [l] thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 And the LORD [m] spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the [a] second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching [b] that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and [c] went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. (Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city, of three days' journey.)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey; and he cried, and said, [d] Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 So the [e] people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and [f] he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and [g] published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his nobles,) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [h] turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [i] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God [k] saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it [a] displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he [b] prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying when I was yet in my country? [c] Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, [d] take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for *it is* [e] better for me to die than to live.

4 Then said the LORD, [f] Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah [g] went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there [h] made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the Lord GOD [i] prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his [k] grief. So Jonah was [l] exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm, when the morning rose the next day, and it [m] smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the [n] sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and [o] wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, [p] Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, [q] I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast [r] had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I [s] spare Nineveh, that [t] great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their [u] right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry:* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

a 2 Chr. 36, 15. Jer. 26, 18. b Josh. 15, 44.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the [b] Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

c Deut. 32, 1. Ps. 50, 1. d Ps. 50, 7.

2 ¶ Hear, [c] all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d] be witness against you, the LORD from his holy temple.

e Isa. 26, 21. f Isa. 63, 3. Rev. 14, 19.

3 For, behold, the LORD [e] cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and [f] tread upon the high places of the earth.

g Nah. 1, 4, 5. Hab. 3, 6.

4 And the [g] mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a steep place.

h Mal. 2, 17. i 1 Kings 12, 29.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. [h] What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not [i] Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not [k] Jerusalem?

k 2 Chr. 28, 24. l 2 Kings 17, 5. chap. 3, 12.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as [l] an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [m] discover the foundations thereof.

m Ezek. 13, 14.

n Isa. 27, 9. Rev. 9, 20.

7 And all the [n] graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she [o] gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

o Rev. 18, 10.

p Isa. 22, 4.

8 Therefore I will [p] wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

q 2 Kings 18, 13. Isa. 8, 7, 8.

9 For her wound *is* incurable; for [q] it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

r 2 Sam. 1, 20. s Jer. 6, 26.

10 [r] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah [s] roll thyself in the dust.

t Isa. 20, 4. u Isa. 47, 3.

11 [t] Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having [u] thy shame naked; the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Bethezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

x Amos 3, 7. y 2 Kings 14, 19.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good; but evil came down [x] from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

z Rev. 17, 2 & 19, 20.

13 O thou inhabitant of [y] Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the [z] beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

a 2 Kings 23, 33.

14 Therefore shalt thou [a] give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib *shall be* [b] a lie to the kings of Israel.

b 2 Kings 14, 19. c 2 Kings 17, 4. & 18, 14. & 23, 4.

15 Yet will I bring [c] an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

d Isa. 3, 24. Jer. 16, 6. e Lam. 4, 5.

16 [d] Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy [e] delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

cir. 730. a Esth. 3, 8, 9. Rom. 1, 30. b Neh. 5, 1, 2. Prov. 3, 27. c 1 Kings 21, 2. Isa. 5, 8.

WO to them that [a] devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the [b] power of their hand.

2 And they [c] covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

d Ps. 18, 28. verse 1. Mat. 7, 2. e Ps. 50, 21. f Ezek. 7, 5. Amos 5, 13. g 2 Kings 17, 24.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I [d] devise an evil, from which ye shall [e] not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* [f] evil.

h Jer. 2, 11.

4 [g] In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled; he hath [h] changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

i Amos 2, 12. & 7, 12, 13. k Isa. 8, 16. Mat. 7, 6.

6 [i] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall [k] not prophesy to them *that* they shall not take shame.

l John 8, 40. Rom. 2, 17. m 2 Pet. 1, 21. n Isa. 39, 8.

7 O *thou that art* [l] named The house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD [m] straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do [n] good to him that walketh uprightly?

o Isa. 9, 21.

8 Even of late my people is [o] risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

p Heb. 4, 5. q Jer. 3, 2.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [p] rest: because it is [q] polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

r Ezek. 13, 3. s verse 6. chap. 3, 5.

11 If a man, [r] walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of [s] wine, and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

t Hos. 1, 11. u Isa. 63, 1.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely [t] gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of [u] Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

x Dan. 2, 34, 35. y Ezek. 38, 18, 23. Hosea 3, 5.

13 The [x] breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [y] their King shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

719.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not [a] for you to know judgment?

a 2 Chr. 19, 10. Jer. 4. 5, 6.

2 Who

Before CHRIST 710.

2 Who [b] hate the good, and love the evil; who [c] pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also [d] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they [e] cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them; he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that [g] putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 Therefore [h] night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their [i] lips: for *there is* no [k] answer of God.

8 But truly I am [l] full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion [m] with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof [n] teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they [o] lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field; and Jerusalem shall become [p] heaps; and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the [a] mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and [b] people shall flow unto it.

2 And [c] many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD [d] from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall [e] judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall [f] they learn war any more.

4 But they shall [g] sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of [h] his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD [i] our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that [k] halteth, and I will gather her *that is* [l] driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off [m] a strong nation: and the [n] LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou [o] cry out aloud? *is there* [p] no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for [q] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 [r] Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for [s] now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt [t] dwell in the field, and thou shalt [u] go *even* to Babylon; [x] there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now also [y] many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the [z] thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall [a] gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and [b] thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will [c] consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his conquest.*

NOW [a] gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be [b] little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall [c] he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, [d] from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he [e] give them up, [f] until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [g] the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the [h] majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be [i] great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the [k] peace, when the [l] Assyrian shall come into our land; and, when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him [m] seven shepherds, and [n] eight principal men.

6 And they shall [o] waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [p] Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [q] deliver *us* from

Before CHRIST 710.

from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as [r] a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among [s] the Gentiles in the midst of many people, [t] as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 [u] Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be [x] cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy [y] horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the [z] cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off [a] witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images, out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the [b] work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will [c] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not [d] heard.

r Ps. 72, 6. 1 Cor. 3, 6. 2 Cor. 2, 15.
s Ps. 45, 16. t 2 Cor. 10, 4. 1 John 5, 4. Rev. 5, 5.
u Gen. 49, 8. Ps. 45, 3. 5. x Rev. 14, 16.
y Zech. 14, 15.
z Prov. 10, 18. Ezek. 38, 11.
a Isa. 1, 25. 27. Gal. 3, 1. Rev. 18, 23.
b Hos. 2, 16.
c Ps. 149, 7.
d Isa. 26, 11. 2 Thes. 1, 8.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR [a] ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's [b] controversy, and ye [c] strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? [e] testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the [f] house of servants; and I sent before thee [g] Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 [i] Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with [k] burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the [l] fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [m] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do [n] justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

a Heb. 4, 7.
b Hosea 4, 1. & 5, 3, 4.
c Job 8, 4, 5.
d Jer. 2, 5.
e Ps. 51, 4. Isa. 5, 3.
f Deut. 4, 20.
g Ps. 103, 7.
h Num. 22, 23, 24, 25 chapters.
i John 6, 23.
k Isa. 1, 13.
l 2 Kings 23, 10. Jer. 7, 13. & 19, 5, 6.
m Deut. 10, 12. Eccl. 12, 13.

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the [o] rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the [p] treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof [q] are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken [r] lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* [s] sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt [t] eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [u] sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 For the [x] statutes of Omri are kept, and all the [y] works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

n Gen. 18, 19. Mat. 7, 12. 2 Cor. 7, 11. Col. 3, 12.
o Isa. 10, 5. Lam. 3, 7. 35.
p Prov. 11, 1. Jer. 5, 27. Hosea 12, 8. Amos 8, 5.
q 2 Tim. 3, 13.
r Jer. 9, 3.
s Lev. 20, 16. Ps. 107, 17, 18. Isa. 1, 5.
t Lev. 26, 26. Isa. 62, 9.
u Deut. 28, 38. Zeph. 1, 13.
x 1 Kings 16, 16. 25. Hosea 5, 11.
y Luke 7, 36.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my [a] soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The [b] good *man* is perished out of the earth; and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [c] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 That they may do evil with [d] both hands earnestly, the [e] prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man* he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 [f] The best of them *is* as a brier; the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; [g] now shall be their perplexity.

5 [h] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son [i] dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will [k] look unto the LORD; I will

a Isa. 28, 4. Hosea 9, 10.
b Ps. 12, 1. Isa. 57, 1.
c Ezek. 19, 3.
d Jer. 3, 5.
e Hos. 4, 18.
f Ezek. 2, 6. 2 Tim. 3, 2. 5.
g Hosea 10, 3.
h Jer. 9, 4. Mat. 10, 16.
i Mat. 10, 35. 2 Tim. 3, 3, 4.
k Ps. 73, 27, 28. Hab. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 710.

will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I [l] fall, I shall [m] arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the [n] indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [o] Where is the LORD thy God? [p] mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [q] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall [r] the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* ‖ he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from [s] the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [t] desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine [u] heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him [x] marvellous *things*.

16 The nations shall [y] see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall [z] lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall [a] lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God [b] like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he [c] delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt [d] cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the [e] truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Before CHRIST 710.

l Prov. 24, 16.
m Ps. 37, 24. Rev. 18, 21.
n Ps. 39, 9. Lam. 1, 18.
o Ps. 79, 10. & 115, 2.
p Ps. 58, 10. Mal. 1, 5.
q Amos 9, 11.
r Ps. 2, 7.
chap. 1, 1.
‖ Or, *it*, verse 11.
s Ps. 72, 8.
t Dan. 9, 26. chap. 3, 12.
u Zech. 11, 7.
John 10, 3.
x Rev. 16, 1, 2, 3.
y Isa. 26, 11.
z Isa. 11, 14. & 24, 2.
a Ps. 72, 9.
b Ex. 3, 4. 6. & 15, 11. Neh. 9, 31.
c Ps. 33, 5. & 106, 8. Ezek. 18, 32.
d Ps. 103, 11. Jer. 50, 20.
e Luke 1, 70. Rom. 9, 6, 7.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

713.

THE burden of [a] Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 God *is* [b] jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious: the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [c] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He [d] rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The [e] mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, [f] the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 [g] Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is [h] poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* [i] good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he [k] knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [l] But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye [m] imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* [n] folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee that imagineth evil against the LORD, a [o] wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, Though *they be* [p] quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have [q] afflicted thee, I will afflict thee [r] no more.

13 For now will I [s] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath [t] given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy [u] name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [x] mountains the feet of him that bringeth [y] good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE that [a] dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away [c] the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel:

a Jonah 3, 10. Zeph. 2, 13.
b Ex. 20, 5. Rev. 15, 7.
c Job 9, 4. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
d Ex. 14, 22. Mat. 8, 26.
e Zech. 14, 4.
f Gen. 7, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 10.
g Ps. 90, 11. Mal. 3, 2.
h Rev. 16, 1.
i Mat. 19, 17.
k Ps. 90, 2. 14. 2 Tim. 2, 19.
l Isa. 3, 11. Dan. 2, 35.
m Ps. 2, 1. Isa. 8, 9.
n 2 Sam. 23, 7. Psal. 68, 1.
o 2, Kings 18, 35. Rev. 13, 16.
p Rev. 18, 7.
q Dan. 7, 26.
r Isa. 60, 21. Rev. 10, 6.
s Ezek. 1, 4.
t Isa. 13, 3. Rev. 18, 6.
u Prov. 10, 7.
x Rom. 10, 15.
y Jer. 50, 28. verse 11.
a Isa. 10, 3. 11. & 14, 16, 17.
b Jer. 51, 11. Joel 3, 9. 11.
c Jer. 25, 29

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

for the [d] emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his [e] mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The [f] chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like [g] torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his [h] worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall [i] make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The [k] gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of [l] water; yet they shall flee away. [m] Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the [n] spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold; for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart [o] melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 [p] Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did [q] tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* [r] against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will [s] burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy [t] messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the [a] bloody city! it *is* all [b] full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the [c] wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number [d] of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the [e] whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the [f] mistress of witchcrafts, that [g] selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

5 Behold, I *am* [h] against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy [i] nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make [k] thee vile, and will set thee as [l] a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall [m] flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid [n] waste: [o] who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than [p] populous No, that was situate [q] among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy [r] helpers.

10 Yet *was* she [s] carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were [t] dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were [u] bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [x] drunken: thou shalt be [y] hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [z] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the [a] mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee [b] *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy [c] bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [d] fortify thy strong holds: go into [e] clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the [f] fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off; it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy [g] merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy [h] crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy [i] captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day; *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy [k] shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is [l] scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee [m] shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not [n] thy wickedness passed continually?

d Ps. 80, 13. Rev. 18, 22, 23.
e Isa. 13, 3. & 63, 1.
f Jer. 50, 15. & 51, 6.
g Isa. 13, 9.
h Rev. 14, 1. & 17, 14.
i Deut. 11, 25. Rev. 18, 8.
k Rev. 16, 12.
‖ Or, *the queen,* Rev. 18, 9. 12. 14.
l John 4, 12.
m Rev. 6, 35.
n Rev. 19, 17.
o Isa. 13, 7.
p Isa. 14, 16.
q Ps. 10, 8. Ezek. 19, 2.
r Isa. 52, 12. Rev. 18, 8.
s Job 20, 26. Rev. 8, 6.
t 2 Kings 18, 17. 19.
a Rev. 17, 6. & 18, 24.
b 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Thes. 2, 11.
c Ps. 7, 12.
d Isa. 66, 24.
e Rev. 17, 2.
f Rev. 17, 5.
g 2 Pet. 2, 3.
b Isa. 47, 3.
i Ezek. 16, 37.
k Mal. 2, 9.
l Jude verse 7.
m Rev. 18, 10.
n Rev. 18, 2.
o Jer. 15, 5.
p Ezek. 30, 14. 16.
q Ps. 33, 17.
r Isa. 8, 9.
s Jer. 46, 25, 26.
t Isa. 13, 16.
u Ps. 149, 8.
x Jer. 25, 15. 27.
y Hos. 10, 8. Luke 23, 30.
z Rev. 6, 13.
a Rev. 19, 17, 18.
b Ps. 78, 9. Jer. 51, 30.
c Ps. 147, 13.
d Ps. 127, 2.
e Eccl. 5, 9.
f 2 Thes. 2, 8.
g Rev. 18, 12. 15.
h Rev. 8, 7.
i Jer. 51, 27
k Isa. 49, 18.
l 1 Kings 22, 17.
m Rev. 18, 20. & 19, 1.
n Rev. 13, 7. & 17, 2. & 18, 3.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did [a] see.

2 O LORD, [b] how long shall I cry, and thou wilt [c] not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou [d] shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is [e] slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth [f] compass about the righteous; [g] therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously; for I will [h] work a work in your days, *which* ye will [i] not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, I raise up the [k] Chaldeans, *that* bitter and [l] hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the [m] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the [n] eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the [o] east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff [p] at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall [q] heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall [r] *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall [s] not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained [t] them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that [u] deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked [x] devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* [y] no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the [z] angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they [a] sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their [b] portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to [c] slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgment upon the Chaldeans for insatiableness, 9 for covetousness, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenness, 18 and for idolatry.*

I WILL stand upon my [a] watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon [b] tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for [c] an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely [d] come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is [e] lifted up is not upright in him: but the [f] just shall live by his faith.

5 Yea also, because he transgresseth [g] by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who [h] enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up [i] a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself [k] with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up [l] suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for* the [m] violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 Wo to him that [n] coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his [o] nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted [p] shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the [q] very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For the [r] earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

a Isa. 1, 1. Heb. 1, 1.
b Job 21, 7. Jer. 20, 8.
c Lam. 2, 8.
d Ezek. 9, 4.
e Isa. 59, 4.
f Ps. 12, 8.
g Ps. 94, 20.
h Dan. 9, 12.
i 2 Chr. 36, 15. Acts 13, 41.
k Jer. 50, 23.
l Isa. 5, 26. Jer. 25, 38.
m Jer. 5, 6. Zeph. 3, 3.
n Jer. 4, 13. Ezek. 17, 10.
o Isa. 27, 8. Jonah 4, 8.
p 2 Kings 25, 10.
q Isa. 23, 13. Jer. 25, 22.
r Isa. 14, 13.
s chap. 3, 2.
t Isa. 10, 5, 6.
u Isa. 21, 2.
x Ezek. 7, 24.
y Judg. 21, 25.
z Dan. 4, 17

a Job 31, 37. Isa. 10, 7. 13. & 37, 24. & 45, 4, 5.
b Prov. 1, 32.
c Jer. 25, 9. Rev. 17, 2.
a Ps. 73, 16, 17. Isa. 21, 8.
‖ Or, *in me*, Psal. 85, 8. Hosea 1, 2.
b Isa. 8, 1. & 30, 8.
c Dan. 12, 7.
d Ps. 102, 13. Heb. 10, 37.
e Luke 18, 11.
f Rom. 1, 17. Heb. 10, 3.
g Isa. 21, 5. Rev. 17, 2.
h Isa. 5, 14. Nah. 1, 9.
i Isa. 14, 9, 10.
k 1 Kings 6, 9, 10.
l Rev. 18, 8.
m Jer. 50, 9.
n Jer. 22, 13.
o Ps. 49, 11. Obadiah verse 4.
p Ps. 52, 5. verse 11.
q Isa. 50, 11. Jer. 51, 58.
r Isa. 9, 11.

him [s] drunken also, that thou mayest [t] look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with [u] shame for glory: [x] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the [y] violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and [z] a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [a] dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, [b] Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple; let all the earth keep [c] silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at God's majesty:* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon [a] Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, [b] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; [c] in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. [d] His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had [e] horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the [f] pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and [g] measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cushan [h] in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the [i] rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didst [k] cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The [l] sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou [m] didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine [n] anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst [o] strike through with his staves the head of his villages; they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to [p] devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst [q] walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly [r] trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive † shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will [s] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my [t] strength, and he will make [u] my feet like hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE [a] word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 I will utterly [b] consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume [c] man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea; and the [d] stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of [e] Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship *and* that [f] swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are [g] turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have [h] not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared [k] a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes,

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

princes, and the [l] king's children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which [m] fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the [n] noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 [o] Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will [p] search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* [q] settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not [r] do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods [s] shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The [t] great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [u] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the [x] trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like [y] blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be [z] poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall [a] be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a [b] speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation [a] not desired;

2 Before the [b] decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the [c] fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye [d] meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be [e] hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the [f] noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the [g] Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; [h] O Canaan, the land of the [i] Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

7 And the coast shall be for the [k] remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of [l] Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for the LORD their God shall visit them, and [m] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the [n] reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [o] Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall [p] spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their [q] pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will [r] famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his [s] place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* [t] slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy [u] Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the [x] beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt [y] carelessly: that said in her heart, [z] I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall [a] hiss, *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WO to her that is filthy and polluted, to the [a] oppressing city!

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction: she trusted not in the LORD; she [b] drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [c] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* [d] light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [e] violence to the law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the [f] midst thereof; he will [g] not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth [h] no shame.

6 I have [i] cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that [k] none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that

l 1 Isa. 39, 7. m 1 Sam. 2, 15. Acts 16, 19. n Jer. 39, 3. Hab. 2, 9. o James 5, 1. Rev. 18, 11, 12. p Obadiah verse 6. q Ps. 119, 70. Jer. 48, 11. Amos 6, 1. r Isa. 49, 15. s Lev. 26, 32. t Rev. 6, 17. u Jer. 30, 5. Amos 5, 18. x Rev. 8, 7. & 9, 1. 13. & 11, 15. y Deut. 28, 28. z Ps. 79, 3. & 83, 10. a Prov. 11, 4. Ezek. 7, 19. b Rev. 18, 17. a Ps. 119, 119. Isa. 1, 13. b 2 Kings 23, 26, 27. Eccl. 8, 11. c Ps. 50, 21, 22. Mal. 4, 1. d Ps. 149, 4. e Gen. 7, 1. Ezek. 9, 4, 5. f Jer. 6, 4. Luke 12, 47, 48. g Ezek. 25, 16. h Josh. 13, 3. i Jer. 47, 1. k Isa. 11, 14. l Acts 8, 26. m Col. 2, 14 n Jer. 48, 27. o Ps. 107, 34. p Isa. 11, 14. Joel 3, 19. q Isa. 16, 6. r Hos. 2, 17. s Mal. 3, 11. 1 Tim. 2, 8. t Hosea 6, 5. u Nah. 2, 8. & 3, 15. x Isa. 13, 21, 22. & 23, 11. y Jer. 49, 31, 32. z Isa. 36, 20. Rev. 13, 2. & 18, 7. a Ps. 52, 7. Ezek. 27, 36. a Jer. 5, 26. Micah 3, 2. 12. b Isa. 29, 13. c Jer. 5, 6. Hab. 1, 8. d Lam. 2, 14. e Mal. 2, 8. f Micah 3, 11. g Amos 3, 2, 3. h Jer. 3, 3. i 1 Cor 10, 6. k ch. 2, 5, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 650.

that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt [l] fear me, thou wilt receive instruction: [m] so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore [n] wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination *is* to [o] gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For [p] then will I turn to the people [q] a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From [r] beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 [s] In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that [t] rejoice in thy pride; and thou shalt no more be haughty because of mine holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the [u] midst of thee [x] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall [y] not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

Before CHRIST cir. 650.

14 ¶ [z] Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath [a] cast out thine enemy: the [b] king of Israel, *even* the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 [c] The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will [c] rejoice over thee with joy; he will [d] rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will [e] gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will [f] undo all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them [g] praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I [h] turn back your captivity before your eyes, [i] saith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house: 7 He inciteth them to the building: 12 He promiseth God's assistance to them being forward.*

cir. 520.

IN the [a] second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD, by Haggai the prophet, unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to [c] Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people [d] say, The [e] time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 [f] Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* [g] time for you, O ye, to dwell [h] in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now, therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [k] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and [m] build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did [n] blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. [o] Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore the [p] heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And [q] I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [r] Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him,) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai, the LORD's messenger, in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [s] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD [t] stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came, and [u] did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In

Before CHRIST 520.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindered the work.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

a ch. 1, 15. IN the [a] seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

b Acts 14, 22, 23. Heb. 13, 20. 2 [b] Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

c Ezra 6, 21. d Ezra 3, 12. 3 Who *is* [c] left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye [d] see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as [e] nothing?

e Ezra 6, 3. Zech. 4, 10. f Zech. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 16, 13. 4 Yet now [f] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and [g] work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts.

g 1 Cor. 15, 58. 2 Tim. 4, 7, 8. 5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [h] my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

h Isa. 63, 11. Rom. 8, 26. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, Yet once, it *is* [i] a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

i Heb. 12, 26. k Gen. 49, 10. 1 Tim. 3, 16. l Ps. 24, 7, 8. 7 And I will shake all nations, and [k] the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will [l] fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

m Hag. 3, 1. n Ezra 4, 12. Ps. 50, 10, 12. Isa. 66, 1. n Isa. 2, 3. John 1, 14. o Eph. 2, 14. 8 The [m] silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall [n] be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give [o] peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

p Lev. 10, 10. Mal. 2, 7. 11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [p] Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

q Lev. 7, 15. 12 If one bear [q] holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do [r] touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, [s] No.

r Lev. 23, 25. s Mat. 21, 27 Rom. 1, 18. t Lev. 19, 28. 13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by [t] a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

u Tit. 1, 15. 14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [u] So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every [x] work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

x Eph. 1, 6. y Gen. 32, 10. verse 19. z Ezra 4, 5. 15 And now, I pray you, consider [y] from this day and upward, from before [z] a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD;

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat, for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

a Deut. 28, 22. b Amos 4, 4, 8. 17 I smote you with [a] blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; [b] yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

c 1 Chr. 12, 33. d Ezra 3, 11. 18 Consider now from [c] this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the [d] foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will [e] I bless *you*.

e Mat. 6, 33. f verse 10. 2 Tim. 4, 2. 20 ¶ And [f] again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will [g] shake the heavens and the earth;

g Heb. 2, 5. & 12, 27. h Rev. 19, 17. 22 And I will overthrow the [h] throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, [i] every one by the sword of his brother.

i Mat. 24, 7. 2 Cor. 10, 5. 2 Thes. 2, 8 k Isa. 42, 1. Mark 3, 17 1 Pet. 1 20. 23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have [k] chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

a Hag. 1, 1. IN the [a] eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto

b Prov. 17, 6. Mat. 23, 35. Zechariah, the son of [b] Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

c Lam. 1, 15. Dan. 9, 12. 2 The LORD hath been [c] sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Turn ye unto me, saith the

d Luke 15, 21, 22. James 4, 8. LORD of hosts, and [d] I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

e 2 Chr. 36, 15, 16. Jer. 44, 17, 18. 4 Be ye not [e] as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

f Prov. 10, 7. Eccl. 12, 5. 5 Your fathers, [f] where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they

g Ps. 50, 21, 22. Dan. 9, 11. not [g] take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways,

h Isa. 55, 10, 11. Lam. 1, 18. and according to our doings, [h] so hath he dealt with us.

dr. 519. 7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

i Josh. 5, 13. Rev. 19, 13. k Isa. 63, 1. l Rev. 14, 1. & 17, 14. 8 I saw by night, and, behold, [i] a man riding upon [k] a red horse, and he stood among the [l] myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled, and white.

m Prov. 2, 2. James 1, 5. 9 Then said I, O my lord, [m] what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom

n Ps. 91, 11. Heb. 1, 14. the LORD hath [n] sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and

o Ps. 68, 17. said, We have [o] walked to and fro through the

p verse 15. 1 Thes. 5, 3. earth, and, behold, all the earth [p] sitteth still, and is at rest.

q Isa. 63, 9. Mal. 3, 2. r Ps. 102, 13, 14. Dan. 12, 6. Heb. 4, 15. 12 Then the [q] angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, [r] how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou

s Jer. 25, 3. 12. & 29, 10. hast had indignation these [s] threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that

t ver. 14, 15. John 12, 27, 28. talked with me *with* [t] good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [u] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

u Prov. 6, 34. Isa. 9, 7.

15 And I am [x] very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they [y] helped forward the affliction.

x Deut. 29, 28. y Jer. 25, 3.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [z] I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: [a] my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

z Isa. 12, 1. Hosea 5, 15. a Hab. 1, 13.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through prosperity shall yet be [b] spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

b Isa. 60, 10, 20.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, [c] four horns.

c verse 19.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have [d] scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

d Dan. 12, 7.

20 And the LORD shewed me four [e] carpenters.

e Obadiah verse 21.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that [f] no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* [g] horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

f Isa. 35, 5. g Ps. 75, 4.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

I LIFT up mine eyes again, and looked, and, behold, a man with a [a] measuring-line in his hand.

a Ezek. 40, 3. Rev. 11, 2.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the [b] breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

b Ps. 54, 2. Rev. 21, 15, 16.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and [c] another angel went out to meet him,

c ch. 1, 8, 9. Heb. 10, 22.

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* [d] towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

d Jer. 3, 18. Amos 3, 14.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [e] a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

e Isa. 26, 1. & 60, 18.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and [f] flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [g] spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

f Isa. 48, 20. Rev. 18, 4. g Deut. 28, 64.

7 [h] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

h Gen. 19, 22. Micah 4, 10.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the [i] glory hath he sent me unto the [k] nations which spoiled

i Isa. 60, 12. k Rev. 18, 1

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

spoiled you; for he that [l] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will [m] shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be [n] a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 [o] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And [p] many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall [q] inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [r] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is [s] raised up out of his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church,* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the [a] angel of the LORD, and [b] Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD [c] rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this [d] a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [e] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have [f] caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with [g] change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set [h] a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt [i] walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts; and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men [k] wondered at; for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, The [l] BRANCH.

9 For, behold, the [m] stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* [n] seven eyes: behold, I will [o] engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will [p] remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [q] under the vine and under the fig-tree.

l Acts 9, 4.
m Isa. 27, 1.
n Isa. 14, 2.
o Rev. 19, 20.
p Isa. 2, 2, 3.
q Rom. 11, 28, 29.
r Hab. 2, 20.
s Ps. 12, 5. & 78, 65.
a Ex. 34, 8. 1 John 2, 1.
b Ps. 109, 6. 31. Rev. 12, 19.
c Jude ver. 9.
d Dan. 12, 1. Rev. 7, 17.
e Isa. 64, 6. verse 4.
f Ps. 32, 1. Gal. 3, 27.
g Luke 15, 22. Rev. 19, 8.
h 1 Pet. 2, 9.
i Luke 1, 74. Titus 2, 11, 12.
k Ps. 71, 7. Isa. 8, 18.
l Isa. 11, 1.
m Ps. 118, 22.
n Rev. 5, 7.
o John 1, 14.
p Heb. 9, 12.
q 1 Kings 4, 25.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.* 11 *By the two olive-trees the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me came again and [a] waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a [b] candlestick all *of* gold, with [c] a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven [d] lamps thereon, and seven [e] pipes to the seven lamps which were upon the [f] top thereof;

3 And [g] two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof;

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, [h] What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, [i] No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [k] Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [l] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone *thereof* [m] *with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace, unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also [n] finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the [o] day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the [p] eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two [q] olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which, through the two golden [r] pipes, empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the [s] whole earth.

a Dan. 8, 18.
b Rev. 1, 12.
c Mat. 25, 4.
d Mat. 25, 1.
e Rom. 16, 17.
f John 1, 16.
g Rev. 11, 4.
h Mat. 16, 17. 2 Cor. 3, 5.
i Prov. 30, 2, 3. Dan. 4, 13.
k 1 Cor. 1, 27. 2 Cor. 10, 4.
l Dan. 2, 35. Rev. 16, 14.
m Ps. 118, 26. & 134, 3.
n Ezra 3, 10.
o Hag. 2, 3.
p 2 Chr. 16, 9.
q Gen. 8, 11.
r verse 14. chap. 12, 10
† Heb. sons of oil, Gen. 49, 21. Ex. 29, 20. Rev. 11, 4.
s Ps. 87, 2. chap. 3, 7.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold [a] a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the [b] length thereof

a Ezek. 2, 9.
b Rev. 18, 5

Before CHRIST 519.

thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the [c] breadth thereof ten cubits.

[c] Gen. 6, 11.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [d] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

[d] Lev. 26, 16. 43. Mal. 4, 1. 6. Rev. 14, 9.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall [e] enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

[e] Job 18, 14. 15. & 20, 28. Luke 19, 44.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, [f] Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

[f] Ps. 113, 126.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* [g] an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

[g] Deut. 25, 14. Mat. 23, 32.

7 And, behold, there was lift up a [h] talent of lead: and this *is* [i] a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

[h] Ex. 15, 10. Amos 2, 13. [i] Rev. 17, 3.

8 And he said, This *is* [k] wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon [l] the mouth thereof.

[k] 2 Thes. 2, 3. [l] Ps. 50, 22. Rev. 19, 20.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out [m] two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; (for they had [n] wings like the wings of a stork;) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

[m] Ps. 101, 1. [n] Isa. 52, 6. 2 Pet. 2, 1.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of [o] Shinar; and it shall be established, and set [p] there upon her own base.

[o] Gen. 10, 11. [p] Rev. 17, 5. & 18, 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua are shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four [a] chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of [b] brass.

[a] 2 Kings 6, 17. Ps. 68, 17. [b] Prov. 19, 21.

2 In the first chariot *were* [c] red horses, and in the second chariot [d] black horses,

[c] Rev. 6, 4. [d] Rev. 6, 5.

3 And in the third chariot [e] white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

[e] Rev. 6, 2.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four [f] spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [g] standing before the LORD of all the earth.

[f] Heb. 1, 7. 14. [g] Dan. 7, 10.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the [h] north country: and the [i] white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the [k] south country.

[h] Rev. 13, 1. [i] Isa. 43, 6. Rev. 18, 4. [k] Isa. 43, 6. Dan. 8, 4. 8.

7 And the ‖ bay went forth, and [l] sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and [m] he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

‖ Or, *those strong.* [l] Isa. 10, 34. verse 3. [m] Heb. 1, 6. [n] ch. 1, 9, 10.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have [o] quieted my spirit in the north country.

Before CHRIST 519.

[o] Josh. 7, 26. 2 Sam. 21, 14.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 [p] Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou [q] the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

[p] Num. 16, 2. [q] Isa. 30, 18.

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [r] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

[r] Song 3, 11. Rev. 12, 12.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the [s] man, whose name *is* The [t] BRANCH: and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[s] 1 Tim 2, 5. [t] ch. 3, 8. Mat. 16, 18.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the [u] glory, and shall [x] sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[u] Ps. 45, 3. Isa. 22, 14. [x] Ps. 110, 3. Eph. 2, 14. Rev. 3, 21.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for [y] a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

[y] 1 Sam. 2, 30. Mark 14, 9.

15 And they *that are* [z] far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD; and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[z] Isa. 57, 19.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives inquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass, in the [a] fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in [b] Chisleu;

513. [a] ch. 1, 1. [b] Neh. 1, 1.

2 When they had [c] sent unto the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

[c] Mal. 2, 7.

3 *And* to speak unto the [d] priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I [e] weep in the [f] fifth month, [g] separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

[d] Deut. 33, 10. verse 2. [e] Joel 2, 15. [f] 2 Kings 25, 9. [g] Joel 2, 15. [h] Cor. 7, 5.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [h] fasted and mourned in the fifth and [i] seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all [k] fast unto me, *even* to me?

[h] Isa. 58, 5. [i] 2 Kings 25, 25. Jer. 41, 2. [k] Isa. 1, 12. Dan. 9, 13.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat [l] *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

[l] Rom. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 10, 31.

7 *Should ye* not [m] *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about

[m] Isa. 58, 3.

Before CHRIST 518.

about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, n Execute [n] true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

n Micah 6, 8. Mat. 23, 23.

10 And [o] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

o Ex. 22, 22. Isa. 1, 17.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [p] pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

p Neh. 9, 29. Hosea 4, 16. Acts 7, 57.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an [q] adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came [r] a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

q Neh. 9, 29. Jer. 5, 3. Acts 7, 51.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that,* as he cried, and they would not hear; [s] so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

r Dan. 9, 12. Micah 3, 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was [t] desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

s Isa. 1, 15. Micah 3, 4.

t Lam. 1, 1, 2. Dan. 9, 16.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me,* saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was [a] jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with [b] great fury.

a Deut. 7, 7, 8. Ezr. 1, 14. 16.

b Nah. 1, 2.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will [c] dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, [d] A city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, The holy mountain.

c 2 Cor. 6, 16. d Isa. 1, 21. Rev. 21, 27.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet [e] old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

e Isa. 65, 20. Zech. 3, 5.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be [f] marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in my eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

f Gen. 18, 14. Mat. 19, 26.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [g] save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

g Ezek. 37, 16. 19. Rom. 11, 25. 27.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall [h] dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

h Jer. 3, 18. Amos 9, 14.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in [k] these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

i Hag. 2, 4. 2 John verse 8. k Ezra 3, 8.

Before CHRIST 518.

10 For before these days there was [l] no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* [m] peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: for I set [n] all men every one against his neighbour.

l Hag. 2, 6. 16. m 2 Chr. 15, 5. n Neh. 5, 1, 2. Isa. 45, 7.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people [o] as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

o Ps. 103, 9. Isa. 12, 1.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her [p] increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all [q] these *things.*

p Deut. 28, 8. Ps. 67, 6. q Mat. 6, 23. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were [r] a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be [s] a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

r Deut. 28, 37. Jer. 42, 18. s Hag. 2, 19.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when [t] your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I [u] repented not;

t Ezek. 20, 16. u 2 Chr. 36, 16.

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

chap. 1, 6.

16 These *are* the things that ye shall [x] do, Speak ye every man the [y] truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment [z] of truth and peace in your gates:

x Ps. 15, 5. y Eph. 4, 25. z Heb. 12, 14. James 3, 17.

17 And let none of you [a] imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

a Jer. 4, 14. chap. 7, 9.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the [b] fourth *month,* and the fast of the [c] fifth, and the fast of the [d] seventh, and the fast of the [e] tenth, shall be to the house of Judah [f] joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts: therefore love the truth and peace.

b 2 Kings 25, 1. c chap. 7, 3. d chap. 7, 5. e Jer. 52, 4. f Esth. 8, 17. Isa. 35, 10.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass,* that there shall [g] come people and the inhabitants of many cities:

g Mat. 8, 11.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [h] Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts; I will go also.

h Jer. 50, 4. Micah 4, 1.

22 Yea, [i] many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

i Isa. 60, 3. 8, 9.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass,* that ten men shall take hold, out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the [k] skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for [l] we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

k Isa. 2, 3. & 49, 3 l Jer. 3, 18.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defence.*

THE

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* [b] toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be [c] very wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a [d] strong hold, and heaped up silver [e] as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will [f] cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be [g] very sorrowful; and Ekron, for her expectation, shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And [h] a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod; and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will [i] take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* [k] for our God; and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will [l] encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no [m] oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, [n] thy King cometh [o] unto thee; he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the [p] chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak [q] peace unto the heathen; and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the [r] blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the [s] strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled [t] the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and [u] made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be [x] seen over them, and his [y] arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall [z] devour, and subdue with sling-stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the [a] corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the [b] flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For [c] how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! Corn shall make the young men [d] cheerful, and new wine the maids.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the [a] latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken [b] vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there was* no [c] shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the [d] shepherds, and I punished the [e] goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the [f] corner, out of him the [g] nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as [h] mighty *men*, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* [i] with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will [k] bring them again to place them: for I [l] have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a [m] mighty *man*, and their heart shall rejoice as [n] through wine: yea, their children shall see *it* and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [o] hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall [p] increase as they have increased.

9 And I will [q] sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall [r] live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of [s] Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall [t] not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall [u] smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them [x] in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his [y] name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN thy doors, O [a] Lebanon, that [b] the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because all the [c] mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks

a Isa. 13, 1. Jer. 23, 33.
b 2 Chr. 20, 12. Ps. 145, 9, 15.
c Ezek. 28, 3, 4.
d Ezek. 27, 2.
e Job 27, 16.
f Prov. 10, 2.
g Isa. 26, 17. Rev. 18, 9.
h Ps. 12, 8. Eccl. 6, 2.
i Isa. 19, 23, 25. Micah 7, 11.
k ch. 8, 13. Rev. 21, 24.
l Ps. 34, 7. chap. 2, 5.
m Isa. 60, 17, 18. Ezek 28, 24.
n Mat. 21, 5. John 12, 15.
o Isa. 9, 6. Mat. 1, 21.
p Hosea 1, 7. & 2, 18.
q Ps. 72, 3. Eph. 2, 17.
r Isa. 61, 1. Heb. 10, 29.
s Isa. 61, 1. John 10, 28.
t Rev. 6, 2.
u Ps. 144, 1. 1 Cor. 15, 10.
x Ps. 68, 1. Ezek. 38, 18.
y Josh. 10, 11.
z Rev. 19, 17, 18.
a Lev. 4, 18.
b John 10, 11.
c Ps. 31, 19.
d Isa. 57, 19.
a Deut. 11, 14. Ezek. 36, 37.
b Jer. 10, 8. chap. 2, 8.
c Jer. 23, 1 ff. Mat. 9, 36.
d Isa. 56, 10, 11.
e Isa. 14, 9. Ezek. 34, 17.
f Zeph. 1, 16. & 3, 6.
g Isa. 22, 23 25.
h Gen. 49, 24. Ps. 18, 41.
i Rom. 8, 31.
k Jer. 3, 18. & 23, 8.
l Jer. 16, 15. Hosea 1, 7.
m Ps. 78, 9.
n Eph. 5, 18.
o Mat. 11, 28.
p Isa. 49, 19.
q Hos. 2, 23.
r Heb. 10, 36.
s Isa. 11, 11
t Isa. 49, 19.
u Rev. 16, 12.
x Hos. 3, 5. John 15, 5.
y Micah 4, 5.
a 1 Kings 7, 2. & 10, 17
b Ezek. 17, 3. Luke 19, 43, 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the [d] shepherds; for their [e] glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, [f] Feed the flock of the slaughter,

5 Whose [g] possessors slay them, and hold themselves [h] not guilty; and they that [i] sell them say, [k] Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more [l] pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD; but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his [m] king; and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O [n] poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called [o] Beauty, and the other I called [p] Bands: and I fed the flock.

8 [q] Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then [r] said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, [s] let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and [t] cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the [u] poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price [x] thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [y] potter: a [z] goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might [a] break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a [b] foolish shepherd:

16 For, lo, I will raise up [c] a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek [d] the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Wo to the [e] idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his [f] arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself,* 3 *and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which [a] stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him,

2 Behold, I will make [b] Jerusalem a [c] cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem [d] a burdensome stone for all people: all that [e] burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will [f] smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will [g] open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the [h] governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like [i] a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall [k] devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall [l] save the tents of Judah first, that the [m] glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD [n] defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is [o] feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* [p] as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy [q] all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [r] spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall [s] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of [t] Hadadrimmon in the valley of [u] Megiddon.

12 And the [x] land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives [y] apart; the family of the house of [z] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of [a] Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

IN

Before CHRIST cir. 517

IN that day there shall [a] be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for [b] sin and for uncleanness.

a John 19, 34. Rev. 1, 5, 6. b 1 Pet. 1, 18. c Hos. 2, 16. d 2 Pet. 2, 1, 2.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the [c] names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the [d] prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

e Deut. 13, 6. Num. 25, 8. f 1 Tim. 4, 2.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his [e] father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest [f] lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

g Prov. 7, 26.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be [g] ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear [h] a rough garment to deceive:

h 2 Kings 1, 8. Mat. 7, 15. i John 7, 19. 2 Thes. 3, 10.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no [i] prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

k 1 Kings 18, 28. Prov. 27, 5.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these [k] wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

l Mat. 26, 31. m Heb. 13, 20. n Mat. 26, 31. o Mat. 18, 10. 14. John 18, 8. p Rom. 11, 27. q Mat. 1, 21.

7 ¶ [l] Awake, O sword, against my [m] Shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [n] smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the [o] little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, [p] two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die; but the [q] third shall be left therein.

r ch. 13, 2.

9 And I will bring the third part [r] through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them; I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* [s] my God.

s John 20, 28.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plagues of Jerusalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEHOLD, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

a Ezek. 38, 4, 5. Dan. 12, 1. b Isa. 13, 16. c Rev. 11, 7 d ch. 13, 8.

2 For I will [a] gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the [b] women ravished; and [c] half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the [d] residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

e Ezek. 38, 23. Dan. 12, 1. Rev. 19, 11, 12. f Rev. 11, 1. g Acts 1, 12.

3 Then shall the LORD [e] go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet [f] shall stand in that day upon the [g] mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* [h] a very great valley: and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Before CHRIST cir. 517. h Isa. 63, 23.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the [i] mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the [k] saints with thee.

i Micah 4, 8. k Joel 3, 11. Jude 14.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be [l] clear, *nor* dark:

l Isa. 60, 19. Rev. 21, 23.

7 But it shall be [m] one day [n] which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* [o] at evening-time it shall be light.

m Rev. 22, 5. n Mat. 24, 36. o Isa. 60, 20. Hosea 3, 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* [p] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

p Ezek. 47, 1. Rev. 22, 1.

9 And the LORD shall be [q] king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

q Hos. 1, 11 1 Tim. 6, 15.

10 All the land shall be turned [r] as a plain, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [s] inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

r Isa. 2, 2. chap. 4, 7. s ch. 12, 6.

11 And *men* shall [t] dwell in it, and there shall be [u] no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

t Jer. 31, 38, 39 u Jer. 23, 6. Rev. 22, 3.

12 And this shall be the [x] plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their [y] flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their [z] eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their [a] tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

x Ps. 90, 11. y Acts 12, 23. z Acts 13, 11. a Luke 16, 24.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great [b] tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall [c] lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

b 2 Sam. 5, 24. c Judg. 7, 22.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem: and the [d] wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

d Ezek. 39, 10.

15 And so shall be the [e] plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

e Num. 31, 22, 23. Isa. 30, 22. verse 12.

16 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to [f] worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

f Isa. 66, 23.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the [g] King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be [h] no rain.

g Phil. 2, 9. h Deut. 28, 23, 24. Isa. 30, 23. Micah 7, 5. i Isa. 19, 22. & 65, 13.

18 And if the [i] family of Egypt go not up, and

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

and come not, that *have* no *rain*, there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin*, John 3, 19. & 12, 43.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the [k] pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [l] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[k] Isa. 60, 7. Ezek. 46, 22. 24. Mal. 1, 11.

[l] Isa. 35, 8. Rev. 21, 27.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness,* 6 *of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneness.*

397.

[a] 1 Chr. 9, 3.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to [a] Israel by Malachi.

[b] Deut. 7, 7.

[c] Lam. 5, 22.

[d] Rom. 9, 13.

2 I have [b] loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, [c] Wherein hast thou [d] loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

[e] Jer. 31, 36.

[f] Micah 1, 4.

3 And I [e] hated Esau, and laid [f] his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

[g] Jer. 49, 7.

[h] Isa. 9, 9.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are [g] impoverished, but [h] we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The [i] border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

[i] Rev. 18, 2.

[k] Ps. 59, 10.

[l] Ps. 35, 26, 27.

5 And [k] your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be [l] magnified from the border of Israel.

[m] Ex. 20, 12.

[n] 1 Pet. 1, 17.

[o] Hos. 5, 1.

[p] Hos. 12, 8.

6 A son [m] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I be a [n] father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, [o] O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein [p] have we despised thy name?

[q] Deut. 15, 21.

[r] Isa. 65, 11.

7 Ye offer [q] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [r] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

[s] 1 John 3, 20.

[t] Prov. 21, 27.

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, [s] *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the [t] lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

[u] Isa. 47, 12.

9 And now, [u] I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he [x] regard your person? saith the LORD of hosts.

[x] 1 Sam. 1, 30.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* [y] on mine altar for nought. I have [z] no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

[y] 1 Cor. 9, 13.

[z] Isa. 1, 13.

11 For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great [a] among the Gentiles; and [b] in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

[a] Isa. 60, 5.

[b] 1 Tim. 2, 8.

12 But [c] ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* [d] polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

[c] Mark 14, 37.

[d] Jer. 52, 17. Dan. 5, 3, 4.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a [e] weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts: and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

[e] Isa. 58, 3. Amos 8, 5. John 12, 5, 6.

14 But cursed *be* the [f] deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great [g] King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

[f] Gen. 4, 3. Jer. 4, 22. Hag. 1, 2. 6. Acts 5, 1, 2, 3.

[g] 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 6, 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant;* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye [a] priests, this commandment *is* for you.

[a] ch. 1, 13.

[b] Rev. 2, 5.

[c] Josh. 7, 9.

2 If ye will [b] not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to [c] give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will [d] curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

[d] Micah 6, 16.

[e] Ps. 37, 28.

[f] 1 Sam. 2, 30.

3 Behold, I will corrupt [e] your seed, and [f] spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and *one* shall take you away with it.

[g] Isa. 28, 11

[h] Num. 1, 5.

4 And ye shall [g] know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that [h] my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

[i] Num. 25, 12.

[k] Isa. 66, 2.

5 My covenant was with him [i] of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was [k] afraid before my name.

[l] Ps. 37, 30.

[m] Rev. 14, 5.

[n] Jer. 23, 22. Dan. 12, 3.

6 The [l] law of truth was in his mouth, and [m] iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [n] turn many away from iniquity.

[o] Mat. 15, 14.

[p] Prov. 8, 34.

7 For the priest's [o] lips should keep knowledge, and they should [p] seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

[q] John 8, 39.

[r] 1 Sam 2, 17.

8 But ye are [q] departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble [r] at the law; ye have

have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you [r] contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been [s] partial in the law.

10 Have we not all [t] one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal [u] treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 [v] Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath [w] married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will [x] cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that [y] offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done [z] again, covering the altar of the LORD with [a] tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good-will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been [b] witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he [c] make one? Yet had he the residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly [d] seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none [e] deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth [f] putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have [g] wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that [h] doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of [i] judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEHOLD, I will send my [a] messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his [b] temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he [c] shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may [d] abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap:

3 And he shall sit [e] *as* a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem [f] be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will [g] come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and [h] fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are [k] not consumed.

7 Even from the days of [l] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return [m] unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, [n] Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man [o] rob God? yet ye have robbed [p] me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* [q] cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the [r] storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and [s] prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* [t] enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer [u] for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your [x] vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you [y] blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 Your words have been [z] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee.

14 Ye have said, [a] It *is* vain to serve God; and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the [b] proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are [c] set up; yea, *they that* tempt God are [d] even delivered.

16 [e] Then they that feared the LORD [f] spake often one to another; and the LORD [g] hearkened, and heard *it*: and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my [h] jewels; and I will [i] spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall [k] ye return, and [l] discern between the righteous and the wicked; between *him* that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP.

[r] 1 Sam. 2, 30
[s] Micah 3, 5.
[t] Eph. 4, 6.
[u] Jer. 9, 4.
[v] Hosea 11, 12.
[w] Ezra 9, 1.
[x] 1 Sam. 2, 33.
[y] Jer. 8, 3.
[z] 2 Tim. 3, 13.
[a] 1 Sam. 1, 6. 10.
[b] Gen. 31, 44. Prov. 2, 17. Heb. 13, 5.
[c] Mat. 19, 4.
[d] Ezra 9, 1, 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 7, 14. [h] 1 Cor. 7, 5.
[f] Deut. 24, 1. Mat. 5, 31.
[g] Isa. 43, 24. Amos 2, 13. [h] Ps. 37, 3. 5. chap. 3, 15.
[i] Job 20, 5. & 21, 11. & 27, 8. 23.

[a] Mat. 11, 10. Luke 1, 76
[b] John 2, 14.
[c] Hag. 2, 3. Gal. 1, 4.
[d] Num. 14, 2. chap. 4, 1. Rev. 6, 13. 16.
[e] Eph. 5, 27.
[f] Heb. 13, 16.
[g] 2 Thes. 1, 7, 8.
[h] Rom. 3, 11.
[i] James 1, 17.
[k] Lam. 3, 22.
[l] Acts 7, 51.
[m] Zech. 1, 3.
[n] Rom. 10, 21.
[o] Neh. 13, 10.
[p] Mat. 25, 45. Acts 9, 4.
[q] Hag. 1, 6.
[r] Neh. 10, 38. & 13, 11 13.
[s] Ps. 37, 3.
[t] Mat. 6, 33. 2 Cor. 9, 6.
[u] Prov. 3, 9, 10.
[x] Deut. 11, 14. Hag. 1, 10.
[y] Deut. 33, 3. Job 29, 11.
[z] Job 22, 13. Ps. 73, 11. Zeph. 1, 12.
[a] Job 21, 15.
[b] Ps. 73, 12.
[c] Ps. 12, 8.
[d] Job 21, 30. & 36, 6.
[e] Gen. 6, 14.
[f] Heb. 3, 13.
[g] Ps. 139, 4.
[h] Ex. 19, 5, 6.
[i] Ps. 103, 13.
[k] ver. 14, 15.
[l] Ezek. 44, 23. Jonah 4, 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

FOR, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an [a] oven; and all the [b] proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall the [c] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and [d] grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall [e] tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that [f] I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 [g] Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, I will send you [h] Elijah the prophet before the coming of the [i] great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall [k] turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [l] smite the earth with a curse.

a 2 Thes. 1, 7, 8.
b Isa. 2, 17.
c Luke 1, 78. John 1, 14.
d John 15, 2.
e Ps. 49, 14 Rom. 16, 20.
f 2 Thes. 2, 8.
g Ex. 20, 6. John 5, 45.
h Mat. 11, 14.
i Joel 2, 31.
k Luke 1, 17.
l Zech. 14, 12. Rev. 16, 1.

END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

FAMILY RECORD.

MARRIAGES.

Forbes, Dela
&
Mary - Colby
Married December
1st 1812

MARRIAGES.

Wait Waite
and
Elizabeth Gilbert
Married Oct. 10. 1842.

Geo. P. Gross
and
Georgiana Moody Hall
Married Oct. 25th 1866.

FAMILY RECORD.

BIRTHS.	BIRTHS.
Peter Dela Born August 18th 1788	Eliza G Dela Born June 26th 1820
Mary. Colby Born Dec. 17th 1792	George H Dela Born Nov. 22 1822
Daniel C. Dela Born April 29 1814	Mary. H. Dela Born August 2nd 1824
George H. Dela Born April 6th 1816	Albert H Dela Born March 14th 1828.
Mary. H. Dela Born Feb. 25th 1818	Mary G Dela Born April 9th 1834

FAMILY RECORD.

BIRTHS.	BIRTHS.
	Georgiana Moody Harlow born May 23. 1843. (Tuesday)
	Henry Hartwell Harlow born March 1. 1845
	Charles Harlow born September 28th 1850.

FAMILY RECORD.

DEATHS.

George H. Dela
Died June 16th
1817

Mary H. Dela
Died August 20th
1820

Mary H. Dela
Died Augt 25th
1825

Infant of Dela
died June 6th
1821

Samuel G. Dela
Died at Beaufort
Onslow County
July 23rd 1829

Fair in the death of Ocean's foam
He rests from Home from friends & fame
But let this blessed promise cheer
Where e'er I roam God is there -

Sabra L. Dela died March 13.
1841 aged 56 years

Geo. A. Dela died at Wilmington
Sept 15. 1842. aged 20 yrs 2 ds

DEATHS.

Samuel Colby died August 12
1845 aged 83 years 1853
Sally Colby died January 31
aged 85 years
Charles Harlow died February
4th 1853 aged 37 years

APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Josias his charge to the priests and Levites. 7 A great passover is kept. 32 his death is much lamented. 34 His successors. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover [b] the fourteenth day of the first month;

a 2 Kings 23, 21. 2 Chr. 35. 1.
b Lev. 25,5.

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you [c] after your families and kindreds,

c 1 Chr. 9, 25. & 24, 1. 19. 2 Chr. 35,2.

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

d 2 Chr. 35, 7.

7 [d] And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel,* 2 Chron. 35, 8.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and ‖ seven hundred calves.

‖ Or, *five hundred calves,* 2 Chr. 35, 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [e] and thus did they in the morning.

e 2 Chr. 35, 12. *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans, ‖ with a good savour,

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

‖ Or, *with good speed,* or, *willingly,* 2 Chron. 35, 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: [f] and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

f 2 Chr. 35, 14.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [g] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [h] of the king's retinue.

g 2 Chr. 35, 15. *of David and Asaph.*
h 2 Chr. 35, 15. *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 [i] Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

i 2 Chr. 35, 16.

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present [k] held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

k Exod. 12, 15. & 13, 6. 2 Chr. 30, 21.

20 [l] And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

l 2 Chron. 35, 18.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 [m] In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

m 2 Chr. 35, 19.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*
‖ Or, *sensibly.*

25 [n] Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

n 2 Chr. 35, 20. cir. 610.

26 [o] But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

o 2 Chr. 35, 21.

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 [p] Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him,

p 2 Chr. 35, 22.

Before CHRIST 610. not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 [q] But joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. q 2 Kings 23, 29.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, [r] and was buried in his father's sepulchre. r 2 Kings 23, 30. 2 Chron. 35, 24.

32 [t] And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. t 2 Chr. 35, 25.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 [u] And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. u 2 Kings 23, 30. 2 Chr. 36, 1. cir. 610.

35 [x] And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. x 2 Kings 23, 31.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was [y] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. y 2 Chr. 36, 4, 5. *Jehoiakim*, or, *Eliakim*. cir. 606.

40 [z] Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. z 2 Kings 23, 33.

41 (Nabuchodonosor [b] also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.) b 2 Chr. 36, 7.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

cir. 599. 43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord,

cir. 598. 46 [c] And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: c 2 Chr. 36, 10, 11.

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. Before CHRIST cir. 599.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself [d] and rebelled, and hardening his neck and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. d Jer. 52, 3.

49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. 593.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he [e] being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, [f] commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; e 2 Kings 23, 20. 590. f 2 Kings 24, 1, 2, 3.

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 [g] And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. g 2 Kings 24, 13. Jer. 52, 17. 20.

55 As for the house of the Lord, [h] they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: cir. 588. h Jer. 52, 13.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the [i] word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: i Jer. 25, 11; & 29, 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she || rest, until the full term of seventy years. || Or, *keep sabbath*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple,* 5 *and giveth leave to the Jews to return, and contribute to it.* 11 *He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the [a] first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy; cir. 536. a 2 Chr. 36, 22, 23. Ezra 1, 1.

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 [b] And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry. b Isa. 44, 28. & 45. 12, 13.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his

his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 [c] Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say that are his neighbours) with gold, and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ [d] Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem.

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus [e] also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [f] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [g] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 [h] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, [i] they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 [k] And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 [l] Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me; therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practising against kings;

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: [m] and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it;

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battle-array, began to hinder the builders; [n] and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAP. III.

4 *Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches.* 9 *They refer themselves to the judgment of the king.* 18 *The first declareth the strength of wine.*

NOW when Darius reigned, [a] he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors, and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, [b] from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the king's body, spake one to another;

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king

Before CHRIST cir. 536.
‖ Or, *this.*
c Ezra 1, 4.
d Ezra 1, 5, 6.
† Heb. *substance,* Ezra 1, 6.
e Ezra 1, 7, 8.
† Gr. *Shashbazar: the first part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before,* Ezra 1, 8.
† Heb. *knives,* Ezra 1, 9.
cir. 522.
f Ezra 1, 10, *but four hundred and ten.*
g Ezra 1, 11, *but five thousand four hundred.*
h Ezra 4, 7.
† *Rahumus and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former,* Ezra 4, 9.
† *Shimshai,* Ezra 4, 8.
i Ezra 4, 13.
Before CHRIST cir. 520.
k Ezra 4, 15.
l Ezra 4, 7.
m 1 Kings 4, 21.
cir. 520.
‖ Or, *a great number of soldiers.*
n Ezra 4, 24.
a Esth. 1, 3.
b Esth. 1, 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 522.

king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

c See Esther 8, 15.

6 As [c] to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow.

9 And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed;

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: But above all things truth beareth away the victory.

13 Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them:

d Esth. 1, 3. & 2, 13.

14 And sending forth he called [d] all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers;

‖ Or, *council.*

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then be-

e verse 10.

gan the first, [e] who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

f Judg. 9, 13. Ps. 104, 15. Prov. 61, 6, 7.

20 It turneth also every thought into [f] jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that

g See ver. 9.

enforceth to do thus? [g] And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The second declareth the power of a king:* 13 *The third the force of women,* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *The third is judged to be wisest, and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem:* 58 *He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THEN the [a] second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

Before CHRIST 520.

a ch. 3, 11.

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; [b] and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

b Eccl. 8, 4.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, [c] but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

c Eccl. 5, 5.

7 And yet he is but one man: [d] if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;

d Job 4, 18.

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep watch round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, [e] neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

e Prov. 19, 12.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the [f] third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

f ch. 3, 12.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth: who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.

16 [g] Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

g Gen. 3, 20.

17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 [h] A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

h Gen. 2, 24

21 He

Before CHRIST 520.

21 He sticketh not to [i] spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 [k] Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have || run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have [l] perished, have erred, [m] and sinned, for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable || Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.

31 And yet || for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might || be reconciled to him again.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the [n] truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, [o] for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

36 All the earth || calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth, [p] it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons or reward; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the [q] God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, [r] Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to [t] build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away [u] all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned, when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, [w] and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, [x] that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, [y] that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor || treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

50 And that all the country which they hold should be free [z] without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 [a] Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:

53 [b] And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city || pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also [c] all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he

i Eph. 5, 31.
k Eph. 5, 25. 28, 29.
|| Or, grown desperate.
l Judg. 16, 4. 30.
m 1 Kings 11, 4.
|| Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 4. Rabsaces Themasus.
|| Or, hereat.
|| Or, be friends with him.
n ch. 3, 12.
o Ps. 19, 4, 5, 6.
|| Or, praiseth the truth, Athanasius.
p 1 Esd. 1, 25.
q Deut. 32, 4. Psal. 31, 5. Jer. 10, 10.
r See Esth. 5, 6. & 7, 2. & 9, 12.
t chap. 2, 4.
u ch. 2, 10.
w Neh. 2, 7.
x Neh. 2, 8.
y verse 47.
|| Or, steward.
z Ezra 7, 24.
a See Ezra 6, 8, 9, 10. & 7, 15.
b See Ezra 7, 13.
|| Or, portions of land.
c Ezra 1, 7. 11.

he lifted up his face to heaven, towards Jerusalem, [d] and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh [e] victory, from thee cometh [f] wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the [g] letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them [h] freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of music and gladness seven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindered for a time.

AFTER this were the [a] principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattle.

2 And [b] Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [c] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [d] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [e] Aspharasus, [f] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of [g] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of [h] Saphat, [i] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [k] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of [l] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [m] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [n] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of [o] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of [p] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [q] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [r] Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of [t] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Cirama and [x] Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [a] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [b] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [c] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of [d] Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of [e] Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [f] Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [g] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [h] Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of [i] Carme, [k] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [l] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [m] Salum, the sons of [n] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [o] Dacobi, the sons of [p] Teta, the sons of [q] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [r] Esau, the sons of [t] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [u] Ceras, the sons of [x] Sud, the sons of [a] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [b] Graba.

30 The sons of [c] Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [d] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [e] Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of [f] Cathua, the sons of [g] Geddur,

31 The sons of [h] Airus, the sons of [i] Daisan, the sons of [k] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons

---

b See Neh. 2, 7.

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joacim was the son of Josedec, Neh. 12, 10, and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

c *Zorobabel.*

d *Sarraiah.* e Or, *Mispar.* f Or, *Reelaiah.* g *Parosh*, Ezra 2, 3. Neh. 7, 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more. h *Shephatiah.* i Or, *three hundred seventy two.* k *Zattu.*

l *Zaccheu.* m *Asgad.* n *Bigui.* o *Ater-hezekiah.* q *Bethlehem.* r *Anmaveth.* t *Kirjath jarim.* u *Roma.* x *Gaba.* a *Michmas.* b *Bethel.* c *Maghbis.* d *Lodhadid.* e *Senaah.* f *Jedaiah.* g *Immer.* h *Pashur.* i *Harim.* k Or, *two hundred and seventeen*, according to some copies. l Thus it is read, Ezra 2, 40, *the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.* m *Shallum.* n *Ater.* o *Akkub.* p *Hatita.* q *Shobai.* r *Zich.* t *Hasupha.* u *Keros.* x *Siaha.* a *Padon.* b *Agaba.* c *Akkub.* d *Hagab.* e *Shamlai.* f *Giddel.* g *Gahar.* h *Reaiah.* i *Razin.* k *Necodah.*

Before CHRIST 536.

sons of [l] Gazera, the sons of [m] Azia, the sons of [n] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [o] Bastai, the sons of [p] Asana, the sons of [q] Meani, the sons of [r] Naphisi, the sons of [s] Acub, the sons of [t] Acipha, the sons of [u] Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [x] Basaloth,

32 The sons of [a] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [b] Charea, the sons of [c] Charcus, the sons of [d] Aserer, the sons of [e] Thomoi, the sons of [f] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [g] Azaphion, the sons of [h] Pharira, the sons of [i] Jeeli, the sons of [k] Lozon, the sons of [l] Isdael, the sons of [m] Sapheth,

34 The sons of [n] Hagia, the sons of [o] Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, [p] and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar;

37 [q] Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [r] Ladan, the sons of [t] Ban, the sons of [u] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of [x] Obdia, the sons of [y] Accoz, the sons of [z] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, [b] they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood;

40 For unto them said || Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their || men-servants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five:

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, [c] five thousand five hundred twenty and five || beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability.

45 [d] And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; [e] and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came altogether with one consent into the open place of the first || gate which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of [f] Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 [g] Also they held the feast of tabernacles, [h] as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the || continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, [i] although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat, and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre they gave cars, [k] that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the [l] second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 || And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord || setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, || according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And

l *Gazam.* m *Huzza.* n *Paseah.* o *Besai.* p *Asnah.* q *Meunim.* r *Nephusin.* t *Bakbuk.* u *Hacupa.* x *Harhur.* y *Bazluth.* a *Mehida.* b *Harsha.* c *Barcos.* d *Sisera.* e *Thamoi.* f *Neziah.* g *Shophereth.* h *Peruda.* i *Jaalah.* k *Darcon.* l *Giddel.* m *Shephatiah.* n *Hatti.* o *Phocereth, Hazzebaim,* Ezra 2, 57. p Ezra 2, 55.

q See Ezra 2, 62.

r *Delajah.* t *Tobiah.* u *Necodah.*

x *Hobajah.* y *Cos.* z *Barzelai.*

b Ezra 2, 62.

|| *Nehemias,* who also is *Atharias*: two of one: Ezra 2, 63. Neh. 8, 9. & 10, 1.

† Heb. *Urim and Thummim.*

|| See Neh. 7, 67.

c Ezra 2, 67.

|| Or, *asses.*

d Ezra 2, 68, &c.

e Ezra 2, 70. 535.

|| Or, *before the east gate.*

f Ezra 3, 1, 2, 3.

g Ezra 3, 4.

h Exod. 23, 14. 17.

|| Or, *daily sacrifice,* Ezra 3, 4, 5.

† Gr. *hallowed.*

i Ezra 3, 6.

k See 1 Kings 5, 6. 9. 2 Chron. 2, 8, 9. Ezra 3, 7.

l Ezra 3, 8.

cir. 335.

|| See Ezra 3, 9.

|| Or, *overseers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.*

|| Or, *after the manner of David king of Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 535.

61 And [m] they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

m Ezra 3, 11.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

n Ezra 3, 12, 13.

63 [n] Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be || heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

|| Or, *discerned.*

o Ezra 4, 1. 6.

66 [o] Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of || Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

|| Or, *Esarhaddon,* Ezra 4, 2. See 2 Kings 17, 24. 32, 33. & 19, 37. Ezra 4, 10.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building;

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, || until the reign of Darius.

|| Or, *until the second year of Darius,* Ezra 4, 5, 6, 7. 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets stir up the people to build the temple;* 8 *Darius is solicited to hinder it;* 27 *but he doth further it by all means,* 32 *and threateneth those that shall hinder it.*

cir. 520. a Hag. 1, 1. b Zech. 1, 1. || Or, *Iddo.*

NOW in the second year of the reign of Darius, [a] Aggeus, and [b] Zacharias the son of || Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel || which was upon them.

|| Or, *which was called on them.*

c Hag. 1, 12.

2 Then stood up [c] Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

d Ezra 5, 3. || Or, *Tatnai.* || Or, *Shethercbornai.*

3 [d] At the same time came unto them || Sisinnes, the governor of Syria and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

4 [e] By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

e Ezra 5, 3. Neh. 2, 10. 19. & 4, 7. & 6, 1. 14.

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

cir. 519. f Ezra 5, 6, 7.

7 The [f] copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, [g] saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

g Ezra 5, 2. 4. 9, 10.

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, [h] We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

h Ezra 5, 11.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a [i] king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

i 1 Kings 6, 1, 2, 3.

15 [k] But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, [l] he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

k 2 Chr. 36, 16, 17, 18, 19.

l 2 Kings 24, 1, 2. & 25, 8, 9, 10, 11.

16 Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 [m] But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

m ch. 2, 1. 4.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler,

|| Or, *Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler,* so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1, 8

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then th same Sanabassarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

Lord at Jerusalem: and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the || records of [a] king Cyrus:

22 And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 [b] Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a || roll wherein these things were recorded.

24 [c] In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus:

26 [d] And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer [e] Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently [f] to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished:

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, [g] for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded [h] that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with [i] diligence.

Before CHRIST cir. 512.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnes and others help forward the building.* 5 *The temple is finished, and dedicated.* 10 *The passover is kept.*

THEN [a] Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered when [b] Aggeus and [c] Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did [d] according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred [e] bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the || chief of the tribes of Israel.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were [f] sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread [g] seven days, [h] making merry before the Lord,

15 For that he had turned the || counsel of the king of Assyria towards them, [i] to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras bringeth the king's commission to build;* 8 *The copy of it:* 28 *He declareth the names and number of those that came with him,* 61 *and his journey:* 71 *He lamenteth the sins of his people,* 86 *and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.*

|| Or, *rolls.*
a ch. 2, 1, 2, &
|| Or, *place,* verse 21.
b Ezra 5, 17. & 6, 1.
c Ezra 1, 1.
d Ezra 1, 7. 11. & 5, 14, 15. & 6, 5.
e ver. 2. 18.
f Ezra 6, 7, 8, 9. 13.
|| Or, *drink-offerings.*
g Ezra 6, 10. Jer. 29, 7. 1 Mac. 12, 11. 1 Tim. 2, 2.
h Ezra 6, 11.
i verse 28.
a Ezra 6, 13. chap. 6, 27.
b Hag. 1, 1.
c Zech. 1, 1.
|| Or, *the decree.* 513.
† Heb. *the third day,* Ezra 6, 15.
d See Exod. 21, 7. Heb. 9, 19.
e ch. 6, 29.
|| Or, *tribes.*
† Heb. *divisions,* Ezra 6, 18.
|| Or, *with those that, &c.* 2 Chron. 30, 15.
f Ezra 6, 20.
g Ex. 12, 15. & 13, 6.
h 2 Chron. 30, 21.
|| Or, *mind,* Prov. 21, 1.
i Ezra 6, 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

AND after these things, when [a] Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of || Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of || Ezias, the son of || Meremoth, the son of Zarias, the son of || Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

3 [b] This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: [c] for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and || ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

6 In || the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the || prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For [d] Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but [e] taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the || commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 [f] King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciously, [g] I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my [h] seven friends the counsellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be || found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also [i] which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may [k] offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do || with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, [l] thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred || cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, [m] that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, [n] Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And [o] whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, [p] Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the [q] heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I [r] encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the [s] chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, || Gamael: of the sons of David, || Lettus [t] the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zecharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of || Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 || Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of || Gothollias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of

a Neh. 2, 1.
|| *Azarias.*
|| *Ozias.*
|| *Meraioth.* || *Uzzi.* Some copies want these three names.
† Heb. *was first.*
b Ezra 7, 1. 6. 9.
c Ezra 7, 6.
|| Or, *Nethinims.*
|| See Ezra 7, 7, 8, 9.
|| Or, *success.*
d Ezra 7, 11, 12. 21.
e Neh. 8, 1.
|| Or, *decree.*
f Ezra 7, 12.
g Ezra 1, 3, 4.
h Ezra 7, 14. Esth. 1, 14.
|| Or, *got.*
i Ezra 6, 8.
k Neh. 7, 8.
|| Or, *with the rest of.* Ezra 7, 18.
l Ps. 72, 10, 11. 15. Isa. 49, 23. & 60, 6, 7. 9, 10.
|| Or, *measures, or, sale.* Ezra 7, 22.
m Ezra 7, 24.
n Ezra 7, 25.
† Heb. *of those that know,* Ezra 7, 25.
o Ezra 7, 26.
p 1 Chron. 29, 10.
q Prov. 21, 1.
r 1 Sam. 30, 6.
s Neh. 2, 16.
|| Or, *Damel.*
|| Or, *Chattus.*
t Ezra 8, 3, *of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Parosh.*
|| *Zerachaiah.*
|| Or, *Of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel.*
† Heb. *fifty men.*
|| Or, *Athaliah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, || Zaraias son of Michael, and with him || threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, || Abadias son of || Jezelus, and with him two hundred and || twelve men:

36 || Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zecharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of || Astath, Johannes *son* of || Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and || Samaias, and with them || seventy men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together || to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then || I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and || Iduel, and || Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and || Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zecharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto || Saddeus the captain, || who was in the place of || the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to || his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priest's office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of || Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, || Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 || And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I || vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the † cattle:

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 [u] For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, || Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

55 And I weighed them [v] the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and sixty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both [x] ye are holy unto the Lord, [y] and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, [z] brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras [a] we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us; and from the || beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day [b] || unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu, and || Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even [c] twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered [d] the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, [e] nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 [f] For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and [g] the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

|| Or, *Zebediah.*
|| Or, *fourscore men.*
|| Or, *Obadiah.*
|| Or, *Jehiel.*
|| Or, *eighteen men.*
|| Or, *Of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah.*
|| Or, *Azgad.*
|| Or, *Catan.*
|| Or, *Shemaiah.*
|| Or, *sixty men.*
† Heb. *Bigvai.*
|| Or, *to the river called Ahava, Ezra 8, 15.*
|| Or, *he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.*
|| Or, *Ariel.*
|| Or, *Shemaiah.*
|| Or, *Jarib.*
These men's names, with their generations, are rightly distinguished, Ezra 8, 16.
|| Or, *Iddo.*
|| Or, *of.*
|| Or, *Casiphia.*
† Or, *the Nethinims, at the place of Casiphia.*
|| Or, *Machli.*
|| Or, *Sherebiah, Ezra 8, 18.*
|| Or, *Also Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari, with his brethren, Ezra 8, 19.*
|| Or, *proclaimed.*
† Heb. *substance.*
u Ezra 8, 22.
|| *Serebias and Hasbias.*

v Ezra 7, 15, 18. & 8, 25, 26, 27.
† Heb. *two vessels, Ezra 8, 27.*
x Lev. 21, 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33, 8.
y Lev. 22, 2, 3. Num. 4, 4. 15. 19, 20.
z Ezra 8, 30.
a Ezra 8, 31.
|| Or, *dangers in the way.*
b *Called,* Ezra 8, 33. *Mecremoth.*
||Or, *unto Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest.*
|| Or, *Noadiah the son of Binnui.*
c chap. 7, 8.
† Heb. *Seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering, Ezra 8, 35.*
d verse 8.
e Ezra 9, 1.
f Ezra 9, 2.
g Exod. 22, 31. Deut. 7, 6. & 14, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, [h] I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad [i] and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the [k] evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, [l] I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins || are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of [m] our fathers, we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were [n] given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; [o] but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Zion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land [p] polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall [q] ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, [r] is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root; but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

88 || Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: [s] for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 [t] And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 [u] Then Jechonius the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, [x] we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel || aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: [y] for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, [z] and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth all the people.* 10 *They promise to put away the strange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did so.* 40 *The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.*

[a] THEN Esdras, rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, [b] and did eat no meat, nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 [c] And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself || cast out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present [d] foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now [e] by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and [f] separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with

h Job 1, 20.
i Ps. 143, 4.
k Exod. 29, 39.
l Dan. 9, 7, 8.
|| Or, *have abounded.*
m Psal. 103, 6.
n Neh. 9, 30.
† Heb. *life*, Ezra 9, 8.
o Ezra 7, 28.
p Ezra 6, 21.
q Exod. 34, 15, 16. Deut. 7, 3.
r Lam. 3, 39. Micah 7, 9.
|| Or, *Be not angry, &c.*
s verse 83.
t Ezra 10, 1
u Ezra 10, 2.
x Neh. 13, 27.
|| Or, *exalted*, Deut. 28, 13. Baruch 2, 5.
y verse 23.
z Ezra 10, 5. See Neh. 5, 12
† Heb. *and all Israel*, Ezra 10, 5.
a Ezra 10, 6. &c.
b Deut. 9, 18.
c Ezra 10, 7.
|| Or, *utterly destroyed*, Josh. 10, 2.
d See 1 Sam. 12, 16.
e Josh. 7, 19. Prov. 28, 13.
f verse 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

with a loud voice, [z] Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come [h] at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the [i] wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then [k] Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in [l] the first day of the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found;

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren: || Matthelas, and Eleazar, and || Joribus, and || Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams to make reconcilement for their || errors.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [m] Eanes, [n] Sameius, and [o] Hiereel, and [p] Azarias.

22 And of the sons of [q] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [r] Ocidelus, and [s] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [t] Colius, who was called [u] Calitas, and [w] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; [x] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [y] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [z] Phoros; [a] Hiermas, and [b] Eddias, and Melchias, and [c] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [d] Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zecharias, and [e] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [f] Aedias.

28 And of the sons of [g] Zamoth; [h] Eliadas, [i] Elisimus, [k] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [l] Sabatus, and [m] Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [n] Josabad, and [o] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [p] Mani; [q] Olamus, [r] Mamuchus, [s] Jedeus, Jasubus, [t] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. Before CHRIST cir. 456.

33 And of the sons of Asom; [u] Altaneus, and [x] Matthias, and [y] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 [z] All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel [a] dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their || habitations.

38 [b] And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch towards the east:

39 And they spake unto [c] Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the [d] law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning until mid-day, before both men and women; [e] and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law, stood up upon a [f] pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, || Ezecias, || Balasamus, upon the right hand:

44 And upon his left hand stood || Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, || Lothasubus, and || Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, Almighty.

47 [g] And all the people answered, Amen; and [h] lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, || Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

49 || Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord: (for they all wept when they heard the law.)

51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to || them that have nothing;

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be

[z] Exod. 19, 8. & 24, 3.7. Deut. 5, 27.

|| Or, *stand.*

[h] Ezra 10, 14.

[i] 2 Chr. 30, 8.

[k] Ezra 10, 15.

[l] Ezra 10,17.

|| Or, *Maasias.*

|| Or, *Jarib.*

|| Or, *Gedeliah.*

† Heb. *a ram.*

|| Or, *purification.*

[m] *Harim.*

[n] *Maasiah.*

[o] *Jehiel.*

[p] *Uzziah.*

[q] *Pashur.*

[r] *Josabad.*

[s] *Elasah.*

[t] *Kelaiah.*

[u] *Kelitah.*

[w] *Pethahiah.*

[x] *Eliashib.*

[y] *Telem.*

[z] *Parosh.*

[a] *Ramaiah.*

[b] *Jesiah.*

[c] *Miamin.*

[d] *Malchiah.*

[e] *Jehiel.*

[f] *Abdi.*

[g] *Zattu.*

[h] *Elioenai.*

[i] *Eliashib.*

[k] *Mattaniah.*

[l] *Zabad.*

[m] *Aziza.*

[n] *Zabbai.*

[o] *Athlai.*

[p] *Bani.*

[q] *Meshullam.*

[r] *Malluch.*

[s] *Adaiah.*

[t] *Sheal.*

† Of the names in ver. 31, 32, 34, 35. see Ezra 10. 30, 31. 34, &c.

[u] *Mattenai.*

[x] *Mattithiah.*

[y] *Zabad.*

[z] Ezra 10, 44.

[a] Ezra 3, 1. Neh. 7, 73.

|| Or, *villages.*

[b] Neh. 8, 1. cir. 455.

[c] Neh. 8, 2.

[d] Deut. 11, 12. Neh. 8, 2.

[e] Neh. 8, 3.

[f] Neh. 8, 4.

|| Or, *Hilkiah.*

|| Or, *Maasiah.*

|| Or, *Pedaiah.*

|| Or, *Hashum.*

|| See Neh. 8, 4.

† Heb. *above them all.*

[g] Neh. 8, 6.

[h] Lam. 3,41. 1 Tim. 2, 8.

|| Or, *Hodijah.*

|| *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people,* Neh. 8, 9.

|| Or, *the poor,* Neh. 8, 10.

Before CHRIST 455.

be [i] not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, [k] This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to [l] eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;

55 [m] Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

i Neh. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
k ver. 50. 52.
l verse 41.
m ver. 28, 30. 40, 47.

¶ II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threateneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.*

THE second book of the prophet [a] Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Azielei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of [b] Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of [c] Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and [d] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; [e] that they may tell their children's children:

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, [f] for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 [g] How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; [h] Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

11 [i] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of [k] Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

13 [l] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage: [m] I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 [n] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The [o] quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet [p] murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? When ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, [q] did ye not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? [r] it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [s] so ye did eat angels' bread.

20 [t] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, [u] I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: [x] what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [y] Juda wouldest not obey me: [z] I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

26 [a] Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, [b] but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

30 [c] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? [d] I will cast you out from my face.

31 [e] When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new moons, and your circumcisions have I forsaken.

a Ezra 7, 1. 1 Esdras 8, 1.
‖ Or, *Shaltum.*
b Exod. 4, 14.
c 1 Esdras 8, 1.
d Isa. 58, 1.
e Deut. 6, 20.
f Isa. 1, 4.
g Isa. 5, 3, 4.
h Exod. 14, 28.
i Num. 21, 24. Josh. 8. & 10. & 12.
k See Mat. 11, 21.
l Exod. 14, 29.
‖ Or, *street.*
m Exod. 3, 10. & 4, 14.
n Exod. 13, 21.
o Exod. 16, 13. Ps. 105, 40.
p Exod. 14, 11, 12.
q Num. 14, 1.
r Exod. 14, 12.
s Ps. 78, 25. Wis. 16, 20.
t Num. 20, 11. Wis. 11, 4.
‖ Or, *abundantly.*
u Ps. 44, 1, 2, 3.
x Isa. 5, 4.
‖ Or, *at the bitter waters, or, waters of Marah,* Exod. 15, 23, 24.
y Exod. 32, 8.
z Acts 13, 46, 47.
a Isa. 1, 15.
b Prov. 8, 36. Jonah 2, 8.
‖ Or, *as I am your God.*
c Mat. 23, 37.
d Mat. 23, 38.
e Isa. 1, 13.

32 I sent

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom [f] ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, [g] I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; [h] which not having heard of me yet shall believe me: to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: [i] and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people [k] that come from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, [l] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *yet Esdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Because they refused, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.*

THUS saith the Lord, [a] I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 [b] The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? [c] I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 [d] Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my ‖ covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember [e] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah;

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that [f] hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people, that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the [g] everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the [h] tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: [i] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [k] watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Israel.

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants, Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee [l] twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, [m] and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow [n] roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 [o] Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 [p] Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [q] Wheresoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, [r] and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, [s] but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 [t] Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember

f Mat. 23,34, 35.
g verse 30.
h Isa. 65, 1.
i John 20, 29. 1 Pet. 1, 8.
k Mat. 2, 1, 2.
l Rom. 4,12. Heb. 6, 12.
a Exod. 20, 2. Lev. 26, 13. Deut. 5, 6. Psal. 81,10.
b Cant. 8, 1.
c See Isa. 54, 1. 4, 5, 6.
d Lev. 2, 33. Deut. 28, 64.
‖ Or, *sacrament*, or, *oath*.
e Gen. 19,24. Psal. 11, 6
f Deut. 18,19. Acts 3, 23.
g See Luke 16, 9.
h Gen. 2, 9. & 3, 22. Rev. 2, 7. & 22, 2. 14.
i Mat. 25,34.
k Mark 13, 37.
‖ Or, *bring them up with gladness, as a dove; make their feet fast: for, &c.*
‖ Or, *thy name, O Israel.*
l See Rev. 22, 2.
m See Zech. 6, 1.
n Isa. 35, 1, 2.
o James 1, 27.
p Heb. 12, 12, 13.
q Tobit 1, 17, 18.
† *Signing bury them.*
r Isa. 30, 7. 15.
s Isa. 65,13, 14, 15.
t Ps. 149, 2. Zech. 9, 9.

a Dan. 12, 2. 1 Thess. 4, 14.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, [a] for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and || shew mercy unto them: for [x] my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

|| Or, preach. x Isa. 12, 3. John 7, 37, 38.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

y Ps. 2, 8.

34 And therefore I say unto you, [y] O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in [z] the end of the world.

z Heb. 9, 26.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the [a] everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

a Isa. 60, 19.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: [b] I testify my Saviour openly.

b 1 John 4, 14.

37 O receive the [c] gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

c John 4, 10.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed || in the feast of the Lord;

|| Or, for.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received [d] glorious garments of the Lord.

d Rev. 3, 4.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in [e] white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

† Let. conclude. e Rev. 19, 8.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Esdras [f] saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

f Rev. 7, 9. & 14, 1.

43 And in the [g] midst of them there was a young man of an high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

g Rev. 1, 13.

44 So I asked the angel, and said, || Sir, [h] what are these?

|| Or, Lord. h Rev. 7, 13, 14.

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put [i] on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

i 2 Cor. 5, 1.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, [k] It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

k Dan. 3, 25. Mat. 16, 16.

48 Then the [l] angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

l verse 44.

CHAP. III.

1 *Esdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the sins of the people:* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.*

IN the thirtieth year after [a] the ruin of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

a Jer. 52, 12, 14.

2 For I saw the [b] desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

b Lam. 1, 4, 6.

3 And [c] my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the Most High, and said,

c Job 32, 6, 18.

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth (and that thyself alone) and commandedst the people,

5 [d] And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, [e] and he was made living before thee.

d Gen. 2, 7.

e 1 Cor. 15, 45.

6 And [f] thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

f Gen. 2, 8. 15.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou [g] appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

g Gen. 2. 17.

8 [h] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

h Gen. 6, 12.

9 [i] And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, [k] and destroyedst them.

i Gen. 7, 10.

k Gen. 7, 21, 22, 23.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, [l] Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

l 1 Pet. 3, 20.

12 And it happened that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, [m] they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

m See Gen. 9, 21.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, [n] thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was [o] Abraham.

n Gen. 12, 1. o Gen. 17, 5.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 [p] And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

p Gen. 17, 7.

16 [q] And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and [r] unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou [s] didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

q Gen. 21, 3. r Gen. 25, 25, 26. s Mal. 1, 2, 3. Rom. 9, 13.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, [t] thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.

t Ex. 19, 1. Deut. 4, 10. See Heb. 12, 18, 19, 20, 21.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest

madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of [u] fire, and of [w] earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, [x] transgressed, and was overcome; [y] and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: [z] then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 [a] Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as [b] Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:

27 [c] And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 [d] For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: [e] and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 [f] Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, [g] and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they [h] which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that [i] Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in God's judgments,* 13 *and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheless Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.*

AND the [a] angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and [b] thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, [c] I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, [d] What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the [e] midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, [f] I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, [g] and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the [h] Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the || corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, [i] and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, [k] and the trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in [l] vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, [m] for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered

u See 1 Kings 19, 12.
w See 1 Kin. 19, 11.
|| *And to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.*
x Rom. 5, 12.
y Job 14, 4.
z 1 Sam. 16, 13.
a 2 Sam. 5, 2. & 7, 5. 13.
b Job 31, 33. Hosea 6, 7.
c Mat. 23, 37, 38.
d Ecel. 8, 11.
e Amos 3, 2.
|| Or, *I conceive.*
f Ps. 147, 19, 20.
g See Ps. 73, 3. 13.
|| Or, *abound,* Ps. 17, 10. 14.
h Rom. 3, 9, 10. 23.
i Ps. 76, 1, 2.
a Heb. 1, 14.
b Job 11, 7. Rom. 11, 33, 34.
c Ps. 32, 8
d Ecel. 3, 11, & 8, 17.
e Ps. 107, 23. 27.
f See Rom. 10, 6, 7.
g Ps. 73, 22. Prov. 30, 2.
h Luke 1, 32. 35.
|| Or, *incorruption.*
i See Job 10, 2.
k Judg. 9, 8. 2 Chron. 25, 18.
l See Jer. 4, 14.
m Job 38, 8, 9, 10.

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, *the land.*

‖ Or, *waves.*

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, [n] but why judgest thou not thyself also?

n Rom. 2. 21, 22, 23.

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth; [o] and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ Or, *the land.*

o Isa. 55, 8, 9. John 3, 31. 1 Cor. 2, 14.

22 Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, [p] let me have understanding:

p 1 Kings 3, 5, 9.

23 For it was [q] not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written [r] covenants come ‖ to none effect,

q Ps. 131, 1.

r Rom. 9, 4.

‖ Or, *no where.*

24 And we pass away out of the world [s] as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

s Job 25, 6. Psal. 22, 6.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; [t] for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

t 1 Cor. 7, 31.

27 And [u] cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: [x] for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

u 1 Cor. 2, 9. 1 John 3, 2.

x Gen. 6, 5.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 [y] For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threshing come?

y Gal. 5, 19, 20, 21. & 6, 7, 8.

‖ Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness [z] the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

z Mat. 13, 25, 26. 30. 39, 40. 42.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years [a] few and evil?

a Gen. 47, 9. Job 14, 1.

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the Most [b] Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

b ver. 11.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

‖ Or, *Jeremiel,* verse 1.

37 By measure hath he measured [c] the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

c Dan. 7, 25 & 1, 7.

38 Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 [d] And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

d See Psalm 125, 3.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, [e] if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

e See Isa. 37, 3.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: [f] even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

f See Isa. 26, 17, 18, 19.

43 From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I and said, [g] If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

g See ver. 23.

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

46 What is past I know, [h] but what is for to come I know not.

h Deut. 29, 29.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood, and saw, and behold, an hot [i] burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

i See chap. 3, 19.

49 After this there passed by before me a [k] watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

k See Psal. 147, 8.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the ‖ quantity which is past did more exceed.

‖ Or, *measure.*

51 Then I prayed, and said, [l] May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those days?

l Matt. 24, 36. Acts 1, 7.

‖ Or, *who shall be?* Manuscript.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; [m] for I do not know it.

m Gen. 27, 2. Prov. 27, 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *The signs of the times to come.* 23 *He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off.* 30 *He is taught that God's judgments are unsearchable,* 46 *and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEVERTHELESS as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great

‖ Or, *shall be found with great wealth.*

a great number, [a] and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 Tim. 3, 1. 5.

2 But [b] iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

b Mat. 24, 12.

3 And the land, || that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

|| Or, *that thou treadest upon and seest.*

4 But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, [c] that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

c Isa. 30, 26. & 60, 19, 20. Zech. 14, 7.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the [d] stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:

d See Hab. 2, 11. Luke 19, 40.

6 And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft || sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters:

|| Or, *staked.*

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and [e] all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

e Jer. 9, 4. Mic. 7, 5, 6.

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and [f] incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

f 2 Tim. 3, 3.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? and it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: [g] they shall labour, but their ways shall not || prosper.

g Isa. 55, 2, 3.

|| Or, *be directed.*

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

h Job 4, 4.

14 Then I awaked, [h] and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

i chap. 4, 1.

15 So the angel [i] that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? [k] and why is thy countenance so heavy?

k Neh. 2, 2.

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and [l] eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

l 1 Kings 19, 5.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as [m] Uriel the angel commanded me.

m chap. 4, 1. verse 15.

21 And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the Most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of [n] the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee [o] one only vine:

n Psal. 24.

o Ps. 80, 8. Isa. 5, 1. 7. Jer. 2, 21. Ezek. 15, 6. & 17, 6. & 19, 10.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed [p] Sion unto thyself:

p Ps. 48, 2. & 132, 13.

26 And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and || upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?

|| Or, *over.*

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, [q] have trodden them down.

q Ps. 79, 1. 7.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, [r] the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,

r See ver. 13. 20.

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: [s] lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

s 2 Sam. 7, 14, 15.

34 And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

35 And he said unto me, [t] Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

t Job 11, 7.

36 And he said unto me, [u] Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

u See Job 38, 4. 41.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, [x] O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, [y] but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

x verse 23. y Dan. 2, 11.

39 As for me, I am [z] unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

z Prov. 30, 2.

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of,
a Ps. 77, 19. even so [a] canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art
b Ps. 34, 18. thou [b] nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

c Ps. 115, 3 & 135, 6. Dan. 4, 35. Rom. 9, 20, 21. 43 So I answered and said, [c] Couldest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

d Acts 17, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28. 45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which [d] givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

e Gen. 2, 7. John 3, 31. 1 Cor. 15, 47. 48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to [e] those that be sown in it in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

f See Job 17, 14. 50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will *proceed to* speak before thee: for [f] our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were
g See Gen. 6, 4. before, [g] but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be
h See Gen. 49, 3. born in the [h] strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.

i Ps. 102, 25, 26. Heb. 1, 10, 11, 12. 55 And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now [i] begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's purpose is eternal.* 8 *The next world shall follow this immediately.* 13 *What shall fall out at the last.* 31 *He is promised more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he said unto me, [a] In the beginning, a Gen. 1, 1.
when the || earth was made, before the bor- || Or, *circle of the earth.*
ders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

2 Before it thundered and [b] lightened, or ever b Job 38, 35.
the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair [c] flowers were seen, or ever c Gen. 1, 11, 12.
the moveable powers were established, before
the innumerable [d] multitude of angels were ga- d Job 38, 7. Heb. 12, 22.
thered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted
up, before the measures of [e] the firmament were e Gen. 1, 6, 7, 8.
named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present years were sought out,
and or ever the [f] inventions of them that now f Eccl. 7, 29.
sin were turned, before they were [g] sealed that g Rev. 7, 2, 3.
have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they
all were made through me alone, and through
none other: [h] by me also they shall be ended, h Rom. 11, 36.
and by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, What shall be
the parting asunder of the times: or when shall
be the end of the first, and the beginning of it
that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto
Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him,
[i] Jacob's hand held || first the heel of Esau. i Gen. 25, 26 || Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Ja-
cob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and
the hand: [k] other question, Esdras, ask thou not. k See Gen. 32, 29.

11 ¶ I answered then and said, [l] O Lord that Judg. 13, 18. l chap. 5, 35.
bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end
of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the
last night.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up
upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great || mo- || Or, *earthquake.* See
tion; but the place where thou standest shall not chap. 3, 19.
be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not
afraid: for the word is of the [m] end, and the foun- m verse 12.
dation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these
things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth
that the end of these things must be [n] changed. n 1 Cor. 15, 51.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it
I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and
behold, there was a voice that spake, and the
sound of it was [o] like the sound of many waters. o Rev. 1, 15. & 14, 2. & 19, 6.

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that
I will begin to draw nigh, and to [p] visit them p Jer. 9, 9.
that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make [q] inquisition of q Ps. 9, 12.
them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with
their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of
Sion shall be fulfilled;

20 And

20 And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be ‖ finished, then will I shew these tokens: [r] the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

‖ Or, sealed.
r Rev. 20, 11, 12.

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth [s] untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up.

s Job 3, 16. Psal. 58, 8. Eccl. 6, 3.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty:

23 [t] And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, [u] they shall be suddenly afraid.

t 1 Cor. 15, 52.
u Luke 21, 26.

24 At that time shall [x] friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

x Luke 21, 16.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitant shall be [y] changed, and turned into another meaning.

y 1 Cor. 15, 51.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, [z] corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit shall be declared.

z Ps. 49, 14. Dan. 7, 22. Luke 22, 29, 30.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the [a] time of the night to come.

a Isa. 21, 11, 12.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things ‖ by day than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the Most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me [b] to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, [c] Be of good comfort, and fear not.

b Rev. 1, 1.
c Isa. 40, 1.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, [d] and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

d verse 31.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High.

37 [e] For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

e Ps. 39, 3.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus, [f] Let heaven and earth be made; and [g] thy word was a perfect work.

f Gen. 1, 1.
g Ps. 33, 6.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; [h] the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.

h Gen. 2, 5.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair [i] light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

i Gen. 1, 3.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the [k] firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a [l] division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

k Gen. 1, 6, 7, 8.
l Gen. 1, 7.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be [m] gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God, and tilled, might serve thee.

m Gen. 1, 9.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was [n] great and innumerable fruit, and many and diverse pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

n Gen. 1, 11, 12.

45 [o] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

o Gen. 1, 14.

46 And gavest them a charge to do [p] service unto man that was to be made.

p Gen. 1, 15. Deut. 4, 19.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, [q] where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

q Gen. 1, 20.

48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things [r] at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

r Acts 17, 25.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst ‖ Enoch, and the other [s] Leviathan;

‖ *Behemoth*, Job 40, 15.
s Job 41, 1.

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a [t] thousand hills:

t Ps. 50, 10.

52 [u] But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

u Ps. 104, 25, 26.

53 [x] Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things;

x Gen. 1, 24.

54 And after these, [y] Adam also, whom thou madest [z] lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

y Gen. 1, 26, 27.
z Ps. 8, 4. 8.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto [a] a drop that falleth from a vessel.

a Isa. 40, 15

57 And

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

b Exod. 4, 22, 23. 58 But we thy people, [b] whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only-begotten, and thy fervent lover, c Ps. 66, 11. 12. & 79, 2, 3. [c] are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgment. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 He is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the a See chap. 4, 1. [a] angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

b 1 Sam. 9. 3 And I said, [b] Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that c Ps. 104, 25. it might be deep and [c] great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river:

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing; A city is build- d Ps. 48, 4. ed, and set upon a broad field, [d] and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a || dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: || Or, *steep place.*

e See Mat. 7, 13, 14. 8 And [e] one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he f See John 16, 33. unto me, [f] Even so also is Israel's portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: g Gen. 3, 6. and when Adam [g] transgressed my statute, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world h Gen. 3, 16, 17, 18, 19. made narrow, [h] full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

|| Or, *greatest.* 13 For the entrances of the || elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live labour not to enter i Acts 14, 22. these strait and vain things, [i] they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? k 2 Cor. 4, 17. and why art thou moved, [k] whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy [l] law, that l Deut. 8, 1. the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless, [m] the righteous shall suffer m Ps. 34, 19. strait things, and hope for wide; for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, [n] There is no judge n Ps. 50, 6. & 75, 7. above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, [o] what they should do to live, o Deut. 30, 19. even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the Most High, [p] that he is p Ps. 14, 1. not; [q] and knew not his ways: q Isa. 1, 3.

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, [r] for the empty r Mat. 13, 12. are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the [s] bride shall appear, and she coming s Rev. 19, 7, 8. forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the aforesaid evils shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus [t] shall be revealed with t 2 Thess. 1, 7, 8, 9, 10. those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ [u] die, u John 11, 50. & 18, 14. and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the || former judg- || Or, *first beginning.* ments: so that no man shall remain.

31 And after seven days, the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall [x] restore those that are x Isa. 26, 19. Rev. 11, 11, asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that 12. & 20, 12, dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them. 13.

33 And the Most High shall appear upon the- y 2 Cor. 5, 10. [y] seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, Rev. 20, 11. and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And [z] the work shall follow, and the reward z Rev. 14, 13. shall be shewed, [a] and the good deeds shall be of a Rev. 2, 26, 27 force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, [b] Abraham prayed first for the b Gen. 18, 23. Sodomites, and [c] Moses for the fathers that sin- c Exod. 32, 11. ned in the wilderness:

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time || Or, *Achor,* Josh. 7, 6, 7, of || Achan: 8, 9.

38 And

d 2 Sam. 24, 17. e 2 Chron. 6, 14.

38 And Samuel and [d] David for the destruction: and [e] Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:

f 1 Kings 18, 42. 45.

39 And [f] Helias for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:

g 2 Kings 10, 15.

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous

h James 5, 15. 18.

have prayed for the ungodly: [h] wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

i Acts 17, 31. Rom. 2, 16. & 14, 10.

43 But the [i] day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

k Rev. 22, 11.

45 [k] Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

l Rom. 9, 20.

46 I answered then and said, [l] This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for

m Rom. 5, 12. 18.

though it was [m] thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

n Rom. 6, 21.

49 [n] For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?

o See Isa. 3, 10, 11.

51 [o] And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the Most High is

‖ Or, *a chaste life.*

kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, [p] wherein is

p Rev. 22, 1, 2, 3.

‖ Or, *fulness.*

‖ security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have used

q Dan. 12, 3.

abstinence shall [q] shine above the stars, whereas

r Jude 13.

our faces shall be [r] blacker than darkness?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the

‖ Or, *intent.*

‖ condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight;

58 That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as

s Rev. 3, 21.

thou hast said: [s] but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, [t] Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.

t Deut. 30, 19.

60 Nevertheless, [u] they believed not him, nor

u Heb. 3, 18, 19.

yet the prophets after him, no, nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, [x] as shall be joy over them that

x Luke 15, 7.

are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the Most High [y] is called merciful, in that he

y Exod. 34, 6.

hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law;

64 And that [z] he is patient, and long suffereth

z Rom. 2, 4. 2 Pet. 3, 9.

those that have sinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, [a] for he mul-

a Ps. 130, 7.

tiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For [b] if he shall not multiply his mercies,

b Lam. 3, 22.

the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 [c] And he pardoneth; for if he did not so

c Mic. 7, 18.

of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.

69 And being judge, [d] if he should not forgive

d See 1 Pet. 4, 18.

‖ Or, *created.*

them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, *contempts.*

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few saved.* 6 *He asketh why God destroyeth his own work,* 26 *and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him.* 41 *God answereth, that all seed cometh not to good,* 52 *and that glory is prepared for him, and such like.*

AND he answered me, saying, The Most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for [a] few.

a Mat. 22, 14.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof [b] earthen ves-

b 2 Tim. 2, 20.

sels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 [c] There be many created, but few shall be

c Mat. 20, 16.

saved.

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than [d] only to live.

d Eccl. 3, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 29.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that

‖ Or, *to give us.*

we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art [e] alone, [f] and we all one work-

e 1 Cor. 8, 6. f Acts 17, 26

manship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For

g Ps. 139, 13. 16. || Or, *how is the body fashioned.*

8 g For || when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things h Eccl. 11,5. that h grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts.

11 That the thing which is fashioned may be i Ps. 22, 9, 10. & 71, 6. Isa. 46, 3. i nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which k Job 10, 8. Ps. 139, 14. with so great k labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but l Isa. 63, 8. touching l thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

m Deut. 32, 9. 16 And for thine m inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled;

n See Isa. 37, 4. 17 Therefore will I begin to n pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This o See Ezra 9, 5. 15. is the beginning of the words of o Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;

21 Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory p Ps. 68, 17. & 103, 20. Dan. 7, 10. may not be comprehended; p before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

q See Heb. 1, 7. 22 Whose service is conversant in wind q and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth:

r Ps. 116, 16. 24 O hear the prayer of thy r servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.

s Num. 23, 21. 26 O s look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but t remember them, t Neh. 13,31. which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed u worse than beasts; but love them u Prov. 6, 6. 11. Isa. 1, 3. that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful. || Or, *are sick,* Ps. 106, 6.

32 For if thou || hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, x that have no works of righteousness. || Or, *be willing.* x Tit. 3, 5.

33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou shouldest take y displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter towards it? y Ps. 6, 1. & 38, 1.

35 a For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss. a 1 Kings 8, 46. 2 Chron. 6, 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy b righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the || confidence of good works. b Rom. 3,26. || Or, *substance.*

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned c before death, before judgment, before destruction: c James 1, 14, 15.

39 But d I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their e pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the f reward, that they shall have. d Gen. 4, 4. e Gen. 47, 9. f Ps. 19, 11.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: g even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved. g Mat. 13, 37. 43.

42 I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 h Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called i thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed. h See Heb. 6, 7. i Gen. 1, 26.

45 Be not wroth with us, but k spare thy people, and have mercy upon l thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature. k Joel 2, 1. l Ps. 79, 1.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come for such as be to come.

47 For

m Rom. 5, 7, 8. 47 For thou [m] comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the Most High:

n James 4, 10. 49 In that thou hast [n] humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

o 2 Tim. 3, 1. 50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the [o] latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

p Isa. 22, 22. 52 For unto you is paradise [p] opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into || hell to be forgotten;

|| Or, *the grave.*

q 2 Tim. 1, 10. 54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of [q] immortality.

r 2 Tim. 2, 23. 55 And therefore ask thou no more [r] questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the Most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

s Ps. 14, 1. & 53, 1. 58 And [s] said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them:

t Prov. 16, 4. for it was not his will [t] that men should come to nought:

60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

u Rev. 1, 7. 61 And therefore is my judgment [u] now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt

x Acts 1, 7. begin to do in the last times: [x] but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted; 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep God's law; 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself; and when

a Mat. 24, 15. thou [a] seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

b Mat. 24, 7. 3 Therefore when there shall be seen [b] earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the Most High spake of those things [c] from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

c Jude 14.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

d Isa. 46, 9, 10. 6 [d] Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

e 1 Pet. 1, 5. 9. 8 Shall be [e] preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then || shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell [f] in torments.

|| Or, *they shall marvel.*

f Rev. 14, 11. & 19, 3.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 [g] The same must know it after death by pain.

g Mat. 25, 46.

13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: [h] but inquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

2 Thess. 1, 8, 9.

h Acts 2, 37. & 16, 30.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, [i] that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:

i Mat. 7, 13, 14.

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 [k] || And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

k Prov. 8, 26, 27.

|| *And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

19 For then every one obeyed: || but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves.

|| *But when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.*

20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a || grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

|| Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my || grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

|| Or, *grain,* Ps. 72, 16. & 80, 8, 9, 10, 11.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no

house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

l verses 2. 6. 25 And pray unto the [l] Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is m verse 24. called Ardath, [m] like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and n chap. 6,36, 37. my heart was vexed within me, [n] like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the Most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, o Exod. 19, 9. & 24, 3. Deut. 4, 12. thou wast [o] shewed unto our fathers in the wil- || Or, cometh. derness, in a place where no man || treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

p Deut. 6, 4. 30 And thou spakest, saying, [p] Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

q 1 Cor. 10, 5. 10. 33 Yet they that received it [q] perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

r 2 Cor. 2, 15, 16. 36 For we that have received the law [r] perish by sin, and our heart also which receiveth it.

s Mat. 5, 17, 18. 37 Notwithstanding, [s] the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

t 1 Sam. 1, 13. 38 And when I spake these things [t] in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon

u chap. 10, 44. the right side I saw a [u] woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

x See John 20, 13. 40 And said unto her, [x] Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

y Luke 2, 37. Acts 26, 7. See 1 Tim. 5, 5. 44 And those thirty years I did nothing else [y] day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me, thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered

my trouble, [z] and gave me a son: and I was very z Rev. 12, 2. a John 16, 21. [a] glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time b Judg. 14, 10. that he should have a wife, [b] I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

6 He comforteth the woman in the field. 27 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son a Judg. 15, 1. was entered into his wedding [a] chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my || neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I || Or, countrymen. Lat. citizens. took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, [b] and neither to eat nor drink, b Jer. 31, 15. Matt. 2, 18. but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the || meditations wherein I was, || Or, speeches. and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion [c] our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore? c Gal. 4, 26.

8 And now, seeing we all mourn and are d Neh. 2, 1, 2, 3. [d] sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For [e] out of her came all at the first, and e Gen. 2, 7. & 3, 19. out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly || rooted out. || Or, abolished.

11 Who then should make more mourning than she that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which [f] I brought forth f Gen. 3, 16. with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 || But the earth *not so:* for the multitude || *But the earth after the manner of the earth, so hereunto the present multitude is gone again as it came out.* present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt [g] acknowledge the deter- g Job 1, 21 mination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.

18 And

18 And she said unto me, That will I not
n Jonah 4, 3. 8. do: I will not go into the city, [n] but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

i Ps. 74, 3. 6, 7, 8, 9. & 79, 1, 2, 3. Lam. 1. & 2. & 4. & 5. 21 For thou seest that [i] our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;

k See 1 Sam. 4, 21, 22. & 14, 3. 23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her [k] honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.

l John 16, 22. 25 And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, [l] her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

m Hag. 2, 6. Hebr. 12, 26. 26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry, very fearful: so that the [m] earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

n chap. 4, 1. 28 Where is [n] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall

|| Or, *into the multitude in a trance.* || into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

o Rev. 1, 17. 30 And lo, I lay [o] as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me:

p Rev. 1, 17. and he took [p] me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

q chap. 5, 20. 32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy [q] words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully,

r Acts 9, 6. [r] and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

s 2 Cor. 12, 4. 35 For I have seen that I knew not, [s] and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

|| Or, *trance.* 37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this || vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many

t Amos 3, 7. [t] secret things unto thee.

|| Or, *purpose.* 39 He hath seen that thy || way is right: for

u Amos 6, 1. 6. that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, [u] and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

x verse 7. y verse 15. 41 Thou sawest [x] a woman mourning, and thou [y] begannest to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

|| Or, *interpretation.* 43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the || solution:

z Ps. 48, 2. 44 This woman, whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest [z] as a city builded,

45 Whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

a 1 Kings 6, 1. b 1 Kings 8, 5. 46 But after thirty years [a] Solomon builded the city, [b] and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

c 2 Kings 24, 10. 16. 48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage-chamber happened to have a fall, and died: [c] this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou begannest to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

d Dan. 3, 26. 50 For now the [d] Most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded:

e Rev. 21, 9, 10, 11. 52 For I knew that the Highest [e] would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.

f verse 27. g ver. 31. 55 And therefore [f] fear not, let [g] not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

h See Luke 1, 28. || Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

57 For thou art blessed [h] above many other, and || art called with the Highest; and so are but few.

58 But to-morrow at night thou shalt remain here;

i verse 37. || Or, *last things.*

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee [i] visions of the || high things, which the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THEN saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an [a] eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

a ch. 12, 11.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

b verse 1.

3 And I beheld, and out of her [b] feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

c verse 1. † Lat. *she.*

4 But her [c] heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

d Dan. 2, 37, 38.

6 [d] And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course:

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

e verse 3.

11 And I numbered her [e] contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

f ver. 5. 6.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, [f] and reigned over all the earth;

g 1 Cor. 7, 31.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and [g] the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

h Ps. 73, 4, 5, 6, 7.

16 [h] Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, [i] and then appeared no more.

i James 4, 13, 14.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time the feathers [k] that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

k ver. 3. 11.

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the [l] twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

l verse 1.

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but [m] three heads that rested, and six [n] little wings.

m verse 1. n See ver. 1. 3.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly [o] it appeared no more.

o ver. 14. 16 18, 19, 20.

27 And the second was sooner away than the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one [p] of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads.

p verse 23.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the [q] two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

q verse 28.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those [r] that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

r verses 5, 6.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly [s] appeared no more, like as the wings.

s verse 28.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, [t] Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

t Zech. 5, 1. & 6, 1.

37 And I beheld, and lo as it were a roaring [u] lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,

u Gen. 49, 9. Rev. 5, 5.

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, [x] and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

x verse 32.

41 For

y Ps. 82, 5. 41 y For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

z Ps. 14, 2. & 33, 13. 44 The Highest also hath z looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

a verse 1. 45 And therefore appear no more, a thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence,

b Ps. 101, 1. and that she may hope for the b judgment and

c Gen. 1, 1. Prov. 16, 4. mercy of him c that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he saw, is destroyed.* 10 *The vision is interpreted.* 37 *He is bid to write his visions,* 39 *and to fast, that he may see more.* 46 *He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.*

a chap 11, 37. AND it came to pass, while the a lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And, behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small and full of uproar.

b ch. 11, 14. 16. 18, 19, 20. 26. 3 And I saw, and behold, b they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

c Job 11, 7. 4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou c searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

d Dan. 4, 35. 7 And I said, Lord d that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

e chap. 10, 37. 8 Comfort me then, and e shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in

f Dan. 7, 7. the f vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be g feared above all the kingdoms that were before it. g chap. 11, 32.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signify, h which thou sawest. h chap. 11, 1.

17 As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest i not to go out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation: i ch. 11, 10.

18 That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless, it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the k eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation: k ch. 11, 11.

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest l three heads resting, this is the interpretation: l ch. 11, 23.

23 In his last days shall the Most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the m heads of the eagle. m ch. 11, 1.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest n two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side; n ch. 11, 24.

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the lion, o whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard; o ch. 11, 37.

32 This is the p anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall q reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty. p Psal. 2, 2. q Ps. 50, 21.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgment,

judgment, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

Ps. 106, 43. 45. Isa. 54, 7. 34 For the rest of my people shall he [r] deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

s chap. 11, 1. 35 This is [s] the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

Isa. 30, 8. Hab. 2, 2. 37 Therefore [t] write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

u ch. 9, 23. 27. 39 But wait thou here thyself yet [u] seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?

‖ Or, *people.* x 1 Kings 18, 22. & 19, 10. 14. Rom. 11, 3. 42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou [x] only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

y Ps. 74, 7. 44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had [y] been burned in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

z Isa. 49, 15. 47 For the Highest hath you [z] in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion,

a Ps. 130, 23. and that I might seek mercy for the [a] low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days,

b verse 30. as [b] the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 51 He is praised, and promised to see more.

c ch. 11, 1. AND it came to pass after seven days, I [c] dreamed a dream by night:

2 And lo, there arose ‖ a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. ‖ *A certain man as the wind,* Junius.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the ‖ thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, [b] all the things trembled that were seen under him. ‖ *Clouds.* b See Hab. 3, 10.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from [c] the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea. c Ezek. 37 9.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to [d] subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. d verse 5.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war:

10 But only I saw that he sent [e] out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests. e Rev. 11, 5.

11 And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an [f] innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid. f verse 5.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down [g] from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude. g verse 6.

13 And there came much people unto him, [h] whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said, h Ezra 3, 12, 13. ‖ Junius, *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet [i] the interpretation of this dream. i ch. 12, 10.

16 For as I conceived in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those days! and much more wo unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in [k] heaviness. k 1 Pet. 1, 6.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great [l] perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare. l 2 Cor. 6, 4, 5.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into ‖ these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said, ‖ Or, *this day.*

21 The

21 [m] The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall [n] endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead.

25 [o] This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest [p] hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, [q] that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held [r] neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And [s] one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall [t] my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall [u] stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall [x] rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their [y] evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another [z] peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom [a] Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the [b] waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into [c] Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the Most High then shewed [d] signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called || Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall [e] stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, [f] he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, [g] Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou [h] only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into [i] the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High because of his wonders, which he did in time;

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat [k] three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get swift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with understanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publish all that is written.*

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice [a] out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And

m verse 15.
n Mat. 24, 13.
o verse 21.
p ch. 12, 32.
q verse 10.
r verse 9.
s 2 Chr. 15, 6. Mat. 24, 7.
t Rom. 1, 4.
u Rev. 14, 1.
x Isa. 11, 4.
y Mat. 15, 19.
z verse 12.
a 2 Kings 17, 3.
b Josh. 24, 2, 3. 15.
c Gen. 15, 18.
d Exod. 14, 21. Josh. 3, 15, 16.
|| Or, *Araraith*, Gen. 8, 4.
e Rev. 16, 12.
f Jer. 30, 11. & 46, 28.
g Ps. 77, 19. & 104, 24, 25.
h ch. 12, 12.
i ch. 9, 24.
k ch. 14, 1.
a Exod. 3, 4.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord. And I stood up upon my feet.

b Ex. 3, 2, 3, 4. 3 Then said he unto me, [b] In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt:

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of c Ex. 19, 1. Egypt, and brought him up to the [c] mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

d Ps. 119, 18. 5 And told him many [d] wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide,

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I e chap. 11, 1. have shewed, and the [e] dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

f Isa. 57, 1. 9 For thou shalt be [f] taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

g Ps. 102, 26. 10 For the world hath lost his youth, [g] and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part:

h Isa. 38, 1. 1 Mac. 9, 55. 13 Now therefore [h] set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

i Mat. 24, 7, 8. 16 For [i] yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to k verse 3. come, [k] which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, l See chap. 12, 37, 38. [l] who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, m John 16, 13. [m] send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, n Exod. 24, 18. that they seek thee not [n] for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly; ‖ Or, *box tables to write on,* See ver. 44. ‖ Or, *Banus.*

25 And [o] come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write. o Rev. 21, 9.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to-morrow this hour shalt thou begin [p] to write. p verse 24.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, [q] O Israel. q Deut. 6, 4.

29 [r] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: r Gen. 47, 4.

30 [s] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. s Acts 7, 53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, [t] parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you. t Josh. 13, 6. & 14, 1, 2.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now [u] are ye here, and your brethren among you. u Ps. 137, 1, 2, 3, 4.

34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall [x] obtain mercy. x 2 Tim. 1, 18.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these [y] forty days. y verse 23.

37 So I took [z] the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there. z verse 24.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, [a] open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink. a Ezek. 3, 3.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory:

41 And my [b] mouth was opened, and shut no more. b Ps. 51, 15 Isa. 22, 22.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, [c] and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat [d] forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread. c verse 24. d verse 23.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, [e] and I held not my tongue by night. e Ps. 22, 2.

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books. ‖ Or, *nine hundred and four.*

45 And it came to pass, when the forty days were

were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying,
f verse 26. The first that thou hast written [f] publish openly,
that the worthy and unworthy may read it:
g verse 26. 46 But keep the seventy last, [g] that thou may-
h Dan. 12, 3. est deliver them only to such as be [h] wise among
the people:
47 For in them is the spring of understanding,
‖ Or, *the light of knowledge.* the fountain of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of
knowledge.
48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This prophecy is certain.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 12 *upon Egypt.* 28 *An horrible vision.* 43 *Babylon and Asia are threatened.*

a Jer. 1, 9. BEHOLD, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, [a] which I will
put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:
2 And cause them to be written in paper: for
they are faithful and true.
b Jer. 1, 17. 3 [b] Fear not the imaginations against thee; let
not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that
speak against thee.
c Prov. 14, 32. 4 For all the unfaithful shall die [c] in their un-
faithfulness.
d Deut. 28, 59. 5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring [d] plagues
upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and
destruction.
6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted
the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.
7 Therefore saith the Lord,
e Ps. 50, 3. 8 [e] I will hold my tongue no more as touching
their wickedness, which they profanely commit,
neither will I suffer them in those things in which
they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the
f Rev. 6, 10. & 19, 2. [f] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me,
and the souls of the just complain continually.
9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely
avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.
g Isa. 53, 7. Acts 8, 32. 10 Behold, my people is [g] led as a flock to the
slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in
the land of Egypt:
11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand
h Ex. 3, 20. and a stretched-out arm, and [h] smite Egypt with
plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land
thereof.
12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of
it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.
13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for
their seeds shall fail through the blasting and
hail, and with a fearful constellation.
i Mat. 18, 7. 14 [i] Wo to the world, and them that dwell
therein!
15 For the sword and their destruction draw-
k Mat. 24, 6, 7. eth nigh, [k] and one people shall stand up to fight
against another, and swords in their hands.
16 For there shall be sedition among men, and
invading one another; they shall not regard their
kings nor princes, and the course of their actions
shall stand in their power.
l Judg. 5, 6, 7. 17 A man shall desire to go into a city, [l] and
shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall
be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and
men shall be afraid.
m Luke 21, 16, 17. 19 [m] A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the
sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack
of bread, and for great tribulation.
20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all
the kings of the earth to reverence me, [n] which
n Mal. 1, 11. are from the rising of the sun, from the south,
from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves
one against another, and repay the things that
they have done to them.
o Mat. 7, 1, 2. Rev. 18, 6, 6. 8. 21 [o] Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their
bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,
22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners,
and my sword shall not cease over them that shed
innocent blood upon the earth.
p Heb. 12, 29. 23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, [p] and
hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and
the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.
q Isa. 3, 11. 24 [q] Wo to them that sin, and keep not my
commandments! saith the Lord:
25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.
r 2 Pet. 2, 9, 10. 26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin
against him, [r] and therefore delivereth he them
unto death and destruction.
27 For now are the plagues come upon the
whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for
God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.
s verse 20. 28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from [s] the east:
29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the
multitude of them shall be carried as the wind
t Ps. 48, 4, 5, 6. upon earth, [t] that all they which hear them may
fear and tremble.
30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall
go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with
great power shall they come, and join battle with
them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the
Assyrians.
u verse 29. 31 And then shall the [u] dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they
shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great
power to persecute them,
32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.
33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall
the enemy besiege them, and consume some of
them, and in their host shall be fear and dread,
x verses 14, 15, 16. [x] and strife ‖ among their kings.
‖ Or, *against.* 34 Behold clouds from the east and from the
y verse 28. north unto the south, and they are very [y] horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.
35 They shall smite one upon another, and
z Mat. 24, 29. a Rev. 14, 20. they shall smite down a great multitude [z] of stars
upon the earth, even their own star; [a] and blood
shall be from the sword unto the belly,
‖ Or, *pattern, or, litter.* 36 And dung of men unto the camel's ‖ hough.
b ver. 29. 33. 37 And there shall be great [b] fearfulness and
trembling

trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

c verse 34. 38 And then shall there come great [c] storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

d chap. 13,2. 39 And strong [d] winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear towards the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.

e verse 37. 40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, [e] that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,

f Ps. 148, 8. 41 [f] Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they shall gosteadfastly unto Babylon, and || make her afraid.

|| Or, *destroy*, Isa. 47, 1.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and [g] smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

g Rev. 18, 18.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

|| Or, *like unto Babylon.* 46 And thou, Asia, that art || partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself [h] like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee!

h Rev. 18, 7.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

i Rev. 18, 8. 49 I will send [i] plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried

k Ps. 102, 11. up [k] as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

l Isa. 47, 6. Zech. 1, 15. 53 [l] If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying

† Lat. *death.* over their † dead, when thou wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompense.

m Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 12, 19. Heb. 10, 30. 56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, [m] even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, [n] and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

n See Deut. 28, 53.

59 Thou as unhappy shall come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to [o] Babylon that was destroyed.

o verse 46.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire;

62 And [p] shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.

p Mal. 4, 1.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and || mar the beauty of thy face.

|| Or, *blemish.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with desolation.* 40 *The servants of the Lord must look for troubles:* 51 *and not hide their sins,* 74 *but leave them, and they shall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, [a] Babylon, and [b] Asia! wo be unto thee, [c] Egypt, and [d] Syria!

a ch. 15, 60. b ch. 15, 46. c ch. 15, 10. d Isa. 17, 3.

2 [e] Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

e Joel 1, 8.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 [f] Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

f ch. 15, 49.

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The [g] mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

g Job 9, 4.

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; [h] the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:

h Ps. 107, 25, 26, 27.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, [i] and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

i verse 5.

15 The fire is kindled, [k] and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

k verse 6.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even

so

so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

l Isa. 6, 5. 17 [l] Wo is me! wo is me! who will deliver me in those days?

m Mat. 24, 8. 18 [m] The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?

n Rom. 2, 9. 19 Behold, famine and plague, [n] tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good, cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall ‖ evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

‖ Or, plague.

o Lev. 26, 25, &c. 22 [o] For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the others that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

p Ps. 79, 2, &c. 23 And the dead shall [p] be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? [q] for all places shall be desolate of men:

q Isa. 1, 7. & 3, 25, 26.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, [r] and in the clefts of the rocks.

r Isa. 2, 19, 21.

29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel there-through.

s Isa. 4, 1. 33 [s] The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, [t] ye servants of the Lord.

t Ps. 135, 1.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

u verse 8. 37 Behold, the [u] plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, [x] and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

x verses 18, 19.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even [y] as pilgrims upon the earth.

y Heb. 11, 13.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 [z] They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

z 1 Cor. 7, 29.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain:

46 [a] For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, [b] and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

a Deut. 28, 51.
b Deut. 28, 41.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently [c] searcheth out every sin upon earth.

c Jer. 17, 10.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say [d] that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

d 1 John 1, 8. 10.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [e] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

e Luke 16, 15.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; [f] and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.

f Gen. 1, 1.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the [g] number of them.

g Ps. 147, 4.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he [h] hanged the earth upon the waters.

h Job 26, 7

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In [i] the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains,

i Isa. 41, 18 & 43, 19.

that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

k Gen. 2, 7. 61 [k] He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

l Gen. 1, 2. 62 Yea, and the [l] Spirit of Almighty God, m 1 Cor. 2, 10. which made all things, [m] and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, n Job 34, 22. [n] and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

o Ps. 139, 3. 12. 66 What will ye do? [o] or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

p Ps. 50, 6. & 75, 7. 67 Behold, [p] God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, || being idle, with things offered unto idols.

|| Or, *being unable to resist.*

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 [q] For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. q Acts 21, 27 30.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen; [r] and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire. r Ps. 66, 10. Zech. 13, 9. 1 Pet. 1, 6, 7.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 [s] Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide, s Isa. 41, 10.

76 And the [t] guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves. t Ps. 48, 14.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

78 It is || left undressed, and is cast into the fire [u] to be consumed therewith. || Or, *shut out.* u Heb. 6, 8.

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit's stock, and devotion in his youth:* 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity:* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms and charity in burying the dead,* 19 *for which he is accused and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

|| Or, *acts.* THE book of the || words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe [a] of Nephthali;

a Gen. 49, 21. Deut. 33, 23.

b 2 Kings 17, 3. 6. 2 Who in the time of [b] Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called || properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

|| Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judges 4, 6. 3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, [c] all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, [d] which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there,* where the temple of the habitation of the Most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

c 1 Kings 12, 16.

d Deut. 12, 5.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed || unto the [e] heifer Baal.

|| Or, *to the power of Baal, or, the god Baal.*

e 1 Kings 12, 28. 30. 6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, [f] having the first-fruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron.

f Exod. 22, 29. Deut. 12, 6.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of || Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

|| Or, *Levi.*

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, [g] as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

g See Judges 4, 4.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [h] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

h Num. 36, 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the [i] bread of the Gentiles.

i Gen. 43, 32.

11 But I kept † myself from eating;

† Gr. *my soul.*

12 Because I remembered God with all my heart. Dan. 1, 8.

13 And the Most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. *buyer.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, || at Rages, a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

|| Or, *in the land or country of Media.*

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the ways of whom were troubled.*

16 And

16 And in the time of Enemessar I gave
k Mat. 25,35. many alms to my brethren, k and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I
|| Or, *behind the walls.* saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any,
l 2 Kings 19, 35, 36. Isa. 37, 36, 37. Ecclus. 48, 18. 21. 1 Mac. 7,41. 2 Mac. 8,19. when he was come, and l fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was
m Mat. 10, 23. sought for to be put to death, m I withdrew myself for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days be-
n 2 Kings 19, 37. 2 Chron. 32, 21. fore two of his sons n killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and || Sarchedo-
|| Or, *Esarhaddon,* nus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I
o verse 3. returned to o Nineve. Now Achiacharus was
p Neh. 1,11. p cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sar-
|| Or, *Esarhaddon.* chedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead,* 10 *and becometh blind.* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living.* 14 *Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOW when I was come home again, and
a ch. 1, 20. a my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which
b Exod. 34, 22. Deut. 16, 9, 10, 11. is b the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said
c ch. 1, 16, 17. to my son, Go and bring what c poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,

d Amos 8, 10. 6 Remembering that prophecy of d Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going
e ch. 1, 17. down of the sun I went e and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for
f ch. 1, 19. this matter: f who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard,
g Num. 19, 11. || Or, *swallons.* g being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were || sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and || a whiteness came in mine eyes; and I
|| Or, *white films.* went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna || did take women's
|| Or, *was hired to spin in the women's rooms.* works to do.

12 And when she had sent || them home to the
|| Or, *her work.* owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; h for it
h Exod. 23, 4. Deut. 22, 1. is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

14 i But she replied upon me, It was given for
i Job 2, 9. a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied
k ch. 1, 3. 16, 17. upon me, k Where are thine alms and thy right-
|| Or, *lo, all things are known to thee.* eous deeds? || behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 *Tobit grieved with his wife's taunts, prayeth.* 11 *Sara, reproached by her father's maids, prayeth also.* 17 *An angel is sent to help them both.*

THEN I being grieved a did weep, and in my
a chap. 2, 7. sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, b and all thy works
b Ps. 145,17. and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, c and *the sins of*
c Exod. 20, 5. my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, d and for a pro-
d Deut. 28, 15. 37. verb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy e judgments are many and true:
e Rev. 19, 2. deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me f as seemeth
f 1 Sam. 3, 18. best unto thee, and command my spirit to be
|| Or, *dismissed,* or, *delivered.* taken from me, that I may be || dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the g everlasting place:
g Luke 16, 9. turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids;

8 Because that she had been married to h seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.
h See Mat. 22, 25, 26

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they

they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have [i] strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then [k] she prayed towards the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: [l] let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face towards thee,

13 And say, [m] Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of [n] my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any ‖ near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; [o] and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both [p] were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the [q] whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give [r] Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind [s] Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembered the [a] money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, [b] I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, [c] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, [d] be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do [e] uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 [f] Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, [g] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

9 For thou layest up a good [h] treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

10 [i] Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the Most High.

12 Beware of all [k] whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a [l] strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love [m] thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [n] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be [o] circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 [p] Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 [q] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [r] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 [s] Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of him that [t] thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signify this to thee, that [u] I committed ten talents to Gabael the *son* of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou [x] fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media.* 6 *The angel will go with him,* 12 *and saith he is his kinsman.*

i verse 8.
k Dan. 6, 10.
l Ps. 145, 10.
m Jonah 4, 3. 8.
n verse 10.
‖ Or, *brother.*
o verse 13.
p Ps. 65, 2.
q ch. 2, 10.
r verse 7.
s verse 8.
a ch. 1, 14.
b ch. 3, 13. 15.
c Ex. 20, 12. Eccles. 7, 27.
d Ps. 78, 11. Mal. 3, 16.
e Micah 6, 8.
f Prov. 3, 9. Eccles. 4, 1. & 14, 13. Luke 14, 16.
g Eccles. 35, 10.
h Mat. 5, 20.
i Eccles. 29, 13.
k 1 Thes. 4, 3.
l Neh. 13, 23. 25.
m Rom. 9, 3. & 10, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 17.
n Lev. 19, 13 Deut. 24, 14, 15.
o Eph. 5, 15.
p Mat. 7, 12. Luke 6, 31.
q Luke 14, 13.
r Mat. 6, 1.
s Ps. 103, 1, 2. 20, 21. 22.
t Ps. 119, 9.
u ch. 1, 14. verse 1.
x Eccles. 12, 13.

kinsman. 16 *Tobias and the angel depart together.* 17 *But his mother is grieved for her son's departing.*

a chap. 1, 9. a TOBIAS then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:

b ch. 4, 20. 2 But how can I receive the b money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, while I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, c ch. 5, 20. Canst thou go with me to c Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have d ch. 4, 1. 20. lodged with our brother d Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they e Phil. 4, 21. e saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy f verse 8. son? Then Tobit said unto him, f I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons g ch. 1, 6. of that great Samaias, as we g went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not h ch. 1, 4, 5. seduced h with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

i See ver. 11. 14 But tell me, i what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he k See Gen. 24, 12. to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, k and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and l Exod. 23, 20. the l angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

m chap. 1, 9. 17 But m Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 || Be not greedy to add money to money, but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. || Or, *let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.*

19 || For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us. || Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, n and he n Ps. 121, 7, 8. shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, a and they lodged there. a Gen. 28, 11.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the b angel said unto him, Take the b ch. 3, 17. fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and || drew it to land. || Or, *cast it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near c to Ecbatane. c chap. 3, 7.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother d Azarias, to what use is the heart and the d ch. 5, 12. liver and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath e whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed. e chap. 2, 10. & 3, 17.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to-day we shall lodge with f Raguel, who is f chap. 3, 7. thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named g Sara; I will speak for her, that she may g ch. 3, 7. be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the || h right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred. || Or, *inheritance.* h Num. 27, 8. & 36, 8.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, i that this maid i ch. 3, 8. hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 k And now I am the only son of my father, k See chap. 3, 17. and I am afraid, lest, if I go in unto her, I die,

as the other before: for a [l] wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life, because of me, to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, [m] Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the [n] evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the || ashes of perfume, [o] and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, [p] and pray to God [q] which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and [r] she shall go with thee. Moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was || effectually joined to her.

CHAP. VII.

11 *Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter:* 12 *and giveth her in marriage unto him.* 17 *She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth.* 18 *Her mother comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to [a] Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, [b] and Sara met them; and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of [c] Nephthali, [d] which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive and in good health: and Tobias said, [e] He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit [f] was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewise [g] Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed || a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to [h] Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be despatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is [i] meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to [k] seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the || manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he [l] called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after [m] the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. [n] And he blessed them;

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, [o] and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another [p] chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she || received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the [q] Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught:* 4 *He and his wife rise up to pray.* 10 *Raguel thought he was dead:* 15 *but finding him alive, praiseth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding-feast.*

AND when they had [a] supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the || ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, [b] and made a smoke *therewith*.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and [c] the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, [d] and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 [e] Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, [f] but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

3 And

l chap. 3, 8.
m ch. 4, 12, 13.
n verse 14.
|| Or, *embers.*
o verses 4. 7.
p Phil. 4, 6.
q Ps. 103, 8.
r Gen. 24, 8.
|| Or, *vehemently.*
a chap. 6, 5.
b See Gen. 24, 15.
c chap. 1, 1.
d ch. 1, 10.
e chap. 1, 9.
f chap. 2, 10.
g verse 2.
|| Or, *a sucking ram*, or, *lamb*, Junius.
h ch. 3, 17.
i ch. 6, 11, 12.
k chap. 3, 8.
|| Or, *laws.*
l See Gen. 24, 57.
m Num. 36, 6.
n verse 7.
o See verse 11.
p ch. 6, 16.
|| Or, *kicked.*
q Acts 17, 24.
a ch. 7, 11.
|| Or, *embers.*
b ch. 6, 7.
c ch. 3, 21.
d ch. 6, 17.
e Gen. 2, 7.
f 1 Thess. 4, 4, 5.

g 1 Cor. 14, 16. 8 And she said with him, g Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

h ch. 7, 2. 12 He said unto his h wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

i Ps. 147, 1. 15 Then Raguel i praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

k Eccl. 7, 14. 16 Thou art to be praised, k for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

l verse 4. 17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of l two that were the only-begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

m Judges 14, 10. Mat. 22, 1. 14. John 2, 1. 10. 19 And he kept the m wedding-feast fourteen days.

n See Judges 14, 12. 20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till n the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money:* 6 *The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.*

a chap. 5, 4. THEN Tobias called a Raphael, and said unto him,

b chap. 4, 1. 2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to b Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

c ch. 1, 14. 5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with c Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding; and

‖ Or, *Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife*, Junius. ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their son:* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and blesseth them.*

NOW Tobit his father a counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, a chap. 9, 4

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now* b *I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes. b 1 Sam. 10, 2.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, c take no care, for he is safe. c Phil. 4, 6.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until d the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, e Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. d ch. 8, 20. e Gen. 24, 54. 56.

8 But his father-in-law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And f he blessed them, and g sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children. f Gen. 24, 60 g Gen. 24, 59.

12 And he said to his daughter, h Honour thy father and thy mother-in-law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant i that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil. h Exod. 20, 12. i Job 42, 16. ‖ Or, *to be safely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias's mother spieth her son coming:* 10 *His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his sight:* 14 *He praiseth God,* 17 *and welcometh his daughter-in-law.*

AFTER these things Tobias a went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto b Nineve. a Acts 8, 39. b Gen. 10, 11.

2 Then c Raphael said to Tobias, thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father: c ch. 9, 1.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, d and the dog went after them. d ch. 5, 16.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said
e ch. 5, 8. to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and e the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall,
f ch. 2, 10. and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and f the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

g Gen. 46, 29. 9 Then Anna ran forth, and g fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have
h Gen. 46, 30. seen thee, my son, from henceforth h I am content to die. And they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth towards the door, and stumbled; but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

i verse 8. 13 And i the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:

k Ps. 103, 13. 15 For thou hast scourged, k and hast taken pity *on me:* for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daugh-
l verse 1. ter-in-law at the gate of l Nineve, rejoicing, and praising God: and they which saw him go mar-
m verses 11, 12, 13. velled, m because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter:
n verse 14. n God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

|| Junius, who is also called Nasbas. 18 And Achiacharus, || and Nasbas his brother's son, came:

o Judg. 14, 12. 19 And Tobias's wedding was kept o seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.

a chap. 5, 14, 15. THEN Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, a see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in
b ch. 7, 11. & 8, 2, 3. c chap. 9, 5. safety, b and made whole my wife, c and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto
d verse 2. him, d Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. e It is
e Ps. 117, 1. good to praise God, and exalt his name, and || honourably to shew forth the works of God; || Or, with honour. therefore be not slack to praise him.

7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, f and no evil shall touch
f 1 Pet. 3, 13. you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness. g A little with righteousness is
g Ps. 37, 16. better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin h are enemies to their own
h Prov. 8, 36. life.

11 i Surely I will keep close nothing from you.
i Amos 3, 7. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter-in-law, k I did bring the re-
k Acts 10, 4. membrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, † Gr. *to go and bury,* chap. 2, 4. thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And l now God hath sent me to heal thee
l chap. 3, 17. and Sara thy daughter-in-law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and m fell
m Judg. 13, 20. upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 n All these days I did appear unto you;
n Gen. 18, 8. & 19, 3. Judges 13, 16. but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks; for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, o they saw him no more.
o Acts 8, 39.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 a For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he
a Deut. 32, 39. 1 Sam. 2, 6. Wisd. 16, 13. leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confess

b Ps. 18, 49. Rom. 15, 9.

3 b Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

c 1 Kings 8, 47. 51.

6 c If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: d who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

d Joel 2, 14.

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

e Ps. 67, 5.

8 Let all men speak, e and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

|| Or, *he will try a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, || he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

f Ps. 106, 1.

10 Give praise to the Lord, f *for he is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and || let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

|| Or, *to make.*

g Isai. 2, 3.

h Ps. 72, 10.

11 g Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God h with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

i Ps. 122, 6.

14 O blessed *are* i they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoice in thy || peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

|| Or, *prosperity.*

k Ps. 103, 1, 2.

15 Let k my soul bless God the great King.

l Rev. 21, 19.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with l sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls, and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

m verse 18. Rev. 21, 21.

17 And m the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 specially to leave Nineve; 11 he and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there dieth, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: a and he gave alms, and he || increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

a Acts 10, 2.

|| Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, b he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

b Gen. 49, 1.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which c Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in d Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

c Jonah 1, 1.

d ch. 1, 14.

5 e And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, f but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

e Ezra 3, 8. & 6, 14.

f Ezra 3, 12, 13.

|| *For ever* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, g and shall bury their idols.

g Hos. 14, 8.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, h depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

h Gen. 19, 12, 13.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, i and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

i Micah 6, 8.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled k Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was || saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. || Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

k ch. 1, 21, 22.

|| Or, *preserved.*

|| Junius readeth *Nitzba.*

|| Roman, *which he had set.*

11 Wherefore now, my son, l consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and || he buried him honourably.

l chap. 1, 16. Acts 10, 2.

|| Or, *they*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to m Ecbatane to n Raguel his father-in-law,

m chap. 7, 8.

n ch. 11, 1.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother-in-law honour-

‖ Or, possessed. ably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.

o Job 42, 17. 14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, ° being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of p the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve. p verse 4.

¶ JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortify Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threateneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

a Tobit 14, 15. b Jonah 1, 2. & 3, 2, 3. IN the twelfth year of the reign of a Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, b the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

c Ps. 127, 1. verse 14. 2 And built in Ecbatane c walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all they that dwelt d Gen. 2, 14. by d Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyri- e Dan. 10, 1. ans sent unto all that dwelt in e Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those among the nations that were of f John 4, 3. Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher f Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

g John 4, 4. 9 And to all that were in g Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, h Gen. 15, 18. and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades; h and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come i Acts 8, 27. to the borders of i Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of k Cilicia, and l Damas- k Acts 22, 3. l Acts 9, 2. cus, and m Syria, and that he would slay with the m Isa. 7, 1. sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle-array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the n towers, and spoiled n verse 3. the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also ° Arphaxad in the mountains ° verse 13. of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to p Nineve, both p verse 1. he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield: 15 His army and provision: 23 the places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND a in the eighteenth year, the two and a See ch. 1, 1. twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, b as he said, avenge b chap. 1, 12. himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and c concluded the afflicting of the c 1 Sam. 20, 7. & 25, 17. whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy d all flesh that d verse 1. did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him, † Gr. *second man.*

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand. ‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water were wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. *Herodotus.*

6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of

of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:

e Exod. 15, 9. 9 And [e] I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

f Gen. 42, 15. g chap. 1, 12. 12 For [f] as I live, and [g] by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

b ver. 2. 14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called [h] all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur;

i ver. 5. 15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, [i] unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback;

16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

k Judges 6, 5. 17 [k] And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

l ver. 7. 19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and [l] to cover all the face of the earth westward with the chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the

m Judges 6, 5. sand of the earth: for the multitude was [m] without number.

21 And they went forth of Ninéve three days' journey towards the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

n Gen. 10, 6. o Gen. 10, 22. p Gen. 16, 15. 23 And destroyed [n] Phud and [o] Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of [p] Ismael, which were towards the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

q Acts 7, 2. 24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through [q] Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were towards the south, over against Arabia.

r Exod. 2, 15. 26 He compassed also all the children of [r] Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-cotes.

s Ruth 2, 23. 27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of [s] wheat harvest, and burned up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

t Isa. 23, 4. 15. u Acts 8, 40. 28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in [t] Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in [u] Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea-coast entreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there: 8 yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor: 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying,

a chap. 2, 5. 2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor [a] the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

b chap. 2, 27. 3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, [b] and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

c chap. 2, 4. 5 So the men came to [c] Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down towards the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

d Acts 14, 13. e Ps. 150, 4. 7 So they and all the country round about received them with [d] garlands, with [e] dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

‖ Or, *Esdrelom.* ‖ Or, *Dotea, Dothan, Junius.* † Gr. *great ravine.* 9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

Gen. 37, 17. 10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortify the hills: 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOW the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

a chap. 3, 8.

2 Therefore

2 [b] Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were [c] troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people || of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified [d] after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against || Esdraelon towards the || open country, near to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, || for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the || [e] ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel [f] cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they, [g] and their wives, and their children, [h] and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all [i] with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 [k] So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, [l] and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their [m] mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

1 *Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are,* 8 *and what their God had done for them;* 21 *and adviseth not to meddle with them.* 22 *All that heard him were offended at him.*

THEN was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that [a] the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had [b] shut up the passages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

2 Wherewith [c] he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea-coast,

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth [d] in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, [e] more than all the inhabitants of the west.

5 [f] Then said Achior, [g] the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 [h] And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow [i] the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 For they || left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then [k] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, [l] they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, [m] and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, [n] and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in [o] brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the [p] Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And [q] God dried the Red sea before them,

14 And [r] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them

b ch. 2, 28.
c Ps. 137, 5, 6.
|| Or, *out Judea.*
d Ps. 74, 7. & 79, 1. Dan. 9, 27. 1 Mac. 1, 31. 39.
|| Or, *Esdrelom.*
|| Or, *plain.*
|| Or, *two against all.*
|| Or, *governors.*
e Ezek. 8, 11.
f Jonah 1, 5.
g Zech. 12, 12.
h Jonah 3, 8.
i Zeph. 3, 9.
k Ps. 106, 44.
l Joel 2, 17.
m Ex. 23, 4.

a chap. 4, 1.
b ch. 4, 7.
† Gr. *all the top.*
c ch. 1, 12.
d Luke 1, 39.
e ch. 3, 8.
f chap. 6, 5 9. 11.
g verse 2.
h Gen. 11, 31.
i Josh. 24, 15.
|| Or, *went out of.*
k Gen. 12, 1. & 15, 7. Neh. 9, 7.
l Gen. 46, 5, 6, 7.
m Ex. 1, 7.
n Ex. 1, 8, 9, 10.
o Ex. 1, 13.
p Ex. 12, 31, 33.
q Ex. 14, 21.
r Ex. 19, 1.
† Gr. *into the way of the wilderness of Sina.*

them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-country.

s Josh. 12, 7, 8. 16 s And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God t that hateth iniquity was with them.

t Hab. 1, 13.

u Judg. 2, 11. & 3, 8. 18 u But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed

x 2 Kings 25, 1. 11. in many battles very sore, x and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

y Ezra 1, 1. 5. 19 But y now they are returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem,

‖ Or, have their dwellings. where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in z the hill-country; for it was desolate.

z verse 3.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor,

a 1 Kings 8, 46. a if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend

b Rom 8, 31. them, and b their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the

c verse 3. face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is c a

† Gr. *against a mighty army.* people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes despiseth God:* 7 *He threateneth Achior, and sendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and hear him.* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

a ch. 5, 22. AND when the a tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to-day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God

b See Isa. 36, 18, 19, 20. will defend them? b and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God

c ch. 5, 24. shall not deliver them: but we his servants c will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under

d ch. 2, 8. foot, and d their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, e an hireling of Ammon, e verse 2 which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation

f ch. 5, 12, 13. f that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore g my servants shall bring thee g verse 6. back into the hill-country, and shall set thee in one of the cities h of the passages: h ch. 4, 7.

8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his i tent, to take Achior, and i ch. 5, 22. bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into k the plain, and they went k verse 7. from the midst of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used l a sling kept them from coming up by cast- l 1 Sam. 17, 48. ing of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their m lord. m ch. 5, 24.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into n Bethulia, and presented him to the n verse 10. governors of the city:

15 Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all o the ancients o Ezek. 8, 11. of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they sat Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of p the council of Holofernes, and all p verse 1. the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people q fell down and worship- q Ps. 72, 11. ped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O r Lord God of heaven, behold their r ch. 5, 8. pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then

s ver. 19. 20 Then [s] they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; t Ps. 50, 15. [t] and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmur against the governors, 30 who promise to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their a ch. 6, 14. camp against [a] Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill-country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was b See ch. 2, 5. [b] an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, besides the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto c ch. 6, 11. Bethulia, [c] by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth || over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

|| Or, *from Dothaim*, Junius. † Gr. *beam-field.*

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, d Num. 22, 4. and said every one to his neighbour, [d] Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon e Hab. 2, 1. their towers, they remained and [e] watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia;

f ch. 4, 7. 7 And viewed [f] the passages up to the city, g ch. 6, 11. and came to [g] the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel h 1 Sam. 17, 45. Ps. 20, 7. & 33, 16, 17. do not trust in their [h] spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle-array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their i verse 7. hands [i] the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: [k] so shall thirst kill them, and k Ex. 17, 3. they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed [l] with famine, and before the l Ex. 18, 3. sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they [m] rebelled, and [n] met not thy m ch. 2, 19. n ch. 3, 1. person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and o verse 12. [o] took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against [p] Dothaim: and they sent p verse 3. some of them towards the south, and towards the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and [q] covered the face of the whole q ch. 2, 7. land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the [r] children of Israel cried unto r Ex. 14, 10. the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, [s] so that all their s verse 13. vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the || cisterns were emptied, and they || Or, *pits.* had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women [t] and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the t Isa. 40, 30. city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to [u] Ozias, u ch. 6, 19. and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be [x] judge between us and you: for x Ex. 5, 21. ye have done us great injury, [y] in that ye have y ch. 5, 1. not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: [z] but God z Judg. 2, 14. & 4, 2. hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not

see

see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

a Deut. 30, 19. 28 [a] We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, || that he do not according as we have said this day.

|| Or, *lest he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

b ver. 23. 30 Then said [b] Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn

c Isa. 54, 7. his mercy towards us; [c] for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women

d Ps. 116, 6. and children into their houses: [d] and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The state and behaviour of Judith a widow.* 12 *She blameth the governors for their promise to yield,* 17 *and adviseth them to trust in God.* 28 *They excuse their promise.* 32 *She promiseth to do something for them.*

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof,

a 1 Chron. 6, 29. which was the daughter of [a] Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gideon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of

|| Or, *Samalel.* Nathanael, the son of || Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe

b Ruth 1, 22. and kindred, who died in [b] the barley-harvest.

c 2 Kings 4, 18, 19, 20. 3 For [c] as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers

d chap. 4, 6. in the field between [d] Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel.

e Luke 2, 37. 6 And [e] she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattle, and lands;

|| Or, *and she kept them.* || and she remained upon them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

f ch. 7, 22. 26. 9 Now when she heard [f] the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted

g ch. 7, 30, 31. for lack of water; for Judith had heard all [g] the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days;

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and [h] Chabris and Charmis, [i] the ancients of the city.

h ch. 6, 15. i ch. 6, 16.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this [k] oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

k verse 9.

12 And now who are ye that have [l] tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men?

l Ps. 95, 9.

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.

14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: [m] then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

m Job 11, 7, 7. Rom. 11, 33, 34.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, [n] he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

n Dan. 4, 35.

16 Do not || bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for [o] God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

|| Or, *engage.* o Num. 23, 19. Isa. 55, 8, 9.

17 Therefore let us [p] wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

p Gen. 49, 18.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor || people, nor city, among us, which worship gods made with hands, [q] as hath been aforetime.

|| Or, *town.* q Judg. 2, 11. & 4, 1. & 6, 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God, therefore [r] we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

r Ps. 125, 1

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, [s] and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

s Ps. 74, 7.

22 And the || slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; [t] and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

|| Or, *fear.* t Deut. 28, 37.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, [u] and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.

u verse 21.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

x Gen. 22, 1. 26 Remember what things he did to [x] Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened

y Gen. 28, 7. to [y] Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us:

z Prov. 3, 12. [z] but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

a verse 10. 28 Then said [a] Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

b ch. 7, 22. 30 [b] But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

c James 5, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. 31 Therefore now [c] pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the

d Luke 1, 68. city to our enemies, the Lord will [d] visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her,

e Mark 5, 34. [e] Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth herself,* 2 *and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

a Josh. 7, 6. THEN Judith [a] fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about

b Ps. 141, 2. the time [b] that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

c Gen. 34, 2. 25. 2 O Lord God of my father [c] Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her re-

d Deut. 5, 18. proach; [d] for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so:

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

e Gen. 34, 29. 4 [e] And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred

f Ezra 9, 2. [f] the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also

g Ps. 68, 5. [g] a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

h Eph. 1, 11. 6 Yea, [h] what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

i ch. 2, 15, 16, 17. 7 For, behold, the Assyrians [i] are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield and spear, and bow and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.

k ch. 8, 21. 8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: [k] for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with the sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

l Judg. 4, 11, & 5, 26. 10 [l] Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

m Judg. 7, 2. 2 Chr. 14, 11. & 16, 8. & 20, 6. 11 [m] For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

n Gen. 32, 9. 12 I pray thee, I pray thee, [n] O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel,

o Acts 17, 24. [o] Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

p verse 10. 13 And make my speech and [p] deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of

q Ps. 48, 2. [q] Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

r Dan. 6, 26. 14 And make [r] every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth set forth herself.* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

a ch. 9, 1. NOW after that she had ceased [a] to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

b chap. 8, 33. 2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called [b] her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast-days.

3 And

3 And pulled off [c] the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of [d] Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and [e] put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she ‖ folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there [f] Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, [g] and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, [h] the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, [i] and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the [k] Assyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? [l] And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go, and win all the hill-country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, [m] they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him [n] according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men ‖ to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 [o] And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, [p] Who would despise this people that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into [q] the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants, [r] they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; [s] and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Holofernes asketh Judith the cause of her coming.*
6 *She telleth him how and when he may prevail.*
20 *He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.*

THEN said Holofernes unto her, Woman, [a] be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, [b] the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people [c] that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; [d] be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, [e] and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor [f] king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, [g] who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies,

c ch. 8, 5.
† Gr. *mitre.*
d ch. 8, 2.
e Gen. 24, 22.
‖ Or, *wrapped, or, packed.*
f ch. 8, 35.
g verse 3.
h Acts 24, 14.
i ch. 6, 11.
k ch. 9, 7.
l ch. 9, 10. 13.
m verse 7.
n verse 13.
‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*
o verse 14.
p ch. 5, 23.
q verse 18.
r ver. 14. 19.
s See Ps. 72, 9. Isa. 49, 23.
a ch. 10, 16.
b ch. 6, 4.
c chap. 5, 3.
d verse 1.
e ch. 10, 13.
f verse 1.
g ch. 9, 10. 13.

policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art || excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

|| Or, *in favour.*

h chap. 5, 5. 9 Now as concerning the matter, [h] which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia || saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

|| Or, *got him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but [i] lay it up in thine heart, for it is true; for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

i Ps. 37, 31. & 119, 11.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

k ch. 7, 22. 12 For their victuals fail them, [k] and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, [l] and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

l Mat. 12, 4.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a license from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, [m] and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

m verse 11.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, [n] am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

n verse 3.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven [o] day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

o Luke 2, 37. Acts 26, 7.

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And [p] I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and [q] a dog shall not so much as || open his mouth at thee: for || these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

p 2 Kings 6, 19.

q Ex. 11, 7.

|| Or, *bark.* || Or, *these things have I spoken.*

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at [r] her wisdom, and said,

r See verse 8.

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both [s] for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

s ch. 10, 19.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, [t] God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

t Gen. 45, 5.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, [u] thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

u Ruth 1, 16.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Judith will not eat of Holofernes' meat.* 7 *She tarrieth three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray.* 13 *Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes,* 20 *who for joy of her company drank much.*

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her [a] of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

a Dan. 1, 5.

2 And Judith said, I [b] will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

b Gen. 43, 32. Dan. 1, 8. Tobit 1, 11.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of [c] thy nation.

c ch. 10, 12.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then [d] the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

d ch. 10, 23.

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid [e] may go forth unto prayer.

e ch. 11, 17.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into [f] the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.

f ch. 13, 10.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to [g] his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

g verse 5.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this [h] Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

h ch. 10, 12.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let [i] such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

i ch. 11, 21.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, [k] Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to

k ch. 11, 1.

to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as
l ch. 11, 23. one of the daughters of the Assyrians, [l] which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

m 1 Sam. 18, 18. 14 Then said Judith unto him, [m] Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

n ch. 10, 3, 4. 15 So she arose, [n] and decked herself with her apparel, and all her women's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received
o verse 11. of [o] Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes' heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink
p verse 13. now, [p] and be merry with us.

18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before
q verse 2. him what [q] her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at
r verse 18. any time in one day [r] since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her strength. 7 She cutteth off his head while he slept, 10 and returneth with it to Bethulia. 17 They seeing it, commend her.

a ch. 12, 10 NOW when the evening was come, [a] his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was
b Ecclus. 31, 20. 25. filled with [b] wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said
c ch. 12, 6. she would go forth [c] to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Ju-
d 1 Sam. 1, 13. dith, standing by his bed, said [d] in her heart, O
e ch. 10, 8. Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for [e] the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold
f Judg. 16, 28. of the hair of his head, and said, [f] Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 [g] And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him.
g see Judg. 4, 21.

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes' head to [h] her maid;
h verse 3.

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed [i] the valley, and went up the
i chap. 12, 7. mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judith afar off to the watchmen
k chap. 10, 9. [k] at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called [l] the elders of the
l ch. 7, 23. city.

13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice,
m Ps. 107, 8. 15. 21. 31. [m] Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So [n] she took the head out of the bag, and
n verse 10. shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten
o See Judg. 5, 24, 25, 26, 27. him [o] by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath [p] de-
p ch. 9, 10. 13. ceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, [q] to defile and shame
q ch. 12, 16. me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter,
r Gen. 14, 19. [r] blessed art thou of the most high God above
s Gen. 14, 20. & 24, 27. all the women upon the earth; and [s] blessed be
t Gen. 1, 1. the Lord God, [t] which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of
u chap. 8, 20 [u] our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judith shew what she had done, and

and is circumcised. 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THEN said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

a 2 Mac. 15, 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye [b] every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward [c] the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down.

b See Ezek. 9, 1.

c ch. 10, 11.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, [d] and they shall flee before your face.

d 1 Sam. 17, 52. Hebr. 11, 34.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me [e] Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to his death.

e ch. 5, 5. & 6, 5. & 11, 9.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, [f] he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and said,

f Rev. 1, 17.

g ch. 13, 18.

[g] Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

h Ezra 3, 11.

9 And when she had left off speaking, [h] the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was [i] joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

i Jer. 50, 5.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the || straits of the mountain.

|| Or, *ascents*, see ch. 5, 1.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to [k] their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

k verse 3.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to [l] him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, [m] that they may be utterly destroyed.

l ch. 12, 11.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

m Judg. 3, 25.

15 But because none answered, [m] he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, [n] and his head was taken from him.

n ch. 13, 8.

16 || Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, [o] and rent his garments.

|| *Then.*

o Job 1, 20.

17 After, he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 [p] These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

p ch. 10, 19.

19 When [q] the captains of the Assyrian army heard these words, [r] they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

q verse 3.

r verse 16.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And [a] fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

a ch. 14, 3.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. [b] Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

b Deu. 26, 7, 8.

4 Then sent [c] Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should [d] rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

c ch. 13, 18.

d verse 2.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto [e] Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill-country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, || chased them with a great slaughter, until they were passed Damascus and the borders thereof.

e verse 4.

|| Or, *overcame*

6 And the residue, that dwelt in Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, [f] and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

f 2 Kings 7, 16.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, [g] gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

g verse 6.

8 Then [h] Joacim the high priest, and [i] the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

h chap. 4, 8. i Ezek. 8, 11.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art

art the [k] exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: [l] blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people [m] spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes' tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took [n] branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put [o] a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The song of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes.* 23 *She dieth at Bethulia, a widow of great honour.* 24 *All Israel lament her death.*

[a] THEN Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a || new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the [b] multitude whereof [c] stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty [d] Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For [e] she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, [f] her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardiness.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but || they were astonished: [g] these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord || a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee; [h] for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For [i] the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: [k] yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting [l] fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people [m] were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 [n] Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time [o] honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none [p] knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But [q] she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the || cave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [r] seven days: and [s] before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And [t] there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

a Ps. 126, 2, 3. THEN Mardocheus said, [a] God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

b See Esth. 2, 7. 15, 16, 17. 6 [b] A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

c Ps. 106, 44. 9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, [c] and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered

d Ps. 105, 27. us from all those evils, [d] and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

e Isa. 3, 10, 11. 10 Therefore hath he made [e] two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

f Esth. 9, 21. 13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in [f] the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The stock and quality of Mardocheus:* 6 *he dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight,* 10 *and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

a Ezra 7, 1. Neh. 2, 1. 2 In the second year of the reign of [a] Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month

b ch. 10, 4. Nisan, [b] Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semel, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benja-

c ch. 10, 5. min, [c] had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

d ch. 10, 7. 6 And behold, [d] two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against [e] the righteous people. e Ps. 118, 2. Isa. 26, 2.

8 And lo a day of [f] darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon the earth. f Joel 2, 2.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, [g] as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water. g ch. 10, 8.

11 [h] The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious. h ch. 10, 6.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The conspiracy of the two eunuch's is discovered by Mardocheus,* 5 *for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court [a] with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace. a Esth. 2, 21.

2 [b] And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them. b Esth. 2, 21. & 6, 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, [c] they were strangled. c Mat. 5, 21, 22. 1 John 3, 15.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, [d] and for this he rewarded him. d Esther 6, 3.

6 Howbeit [e] Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king. e ch. 10, 7. Jos. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the king's letters to destroy the Jews.*
8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from [a] India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. a Esth. 1, 1

2 After that I became lord [b] over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men. b Esth. 8, 9. ‖ Or, mild.

3 Now

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this
c ch. 10, 7. & 12, 6. might be brought to pass, c Aman, that excelled
in wisdom among us, and was approved for his
d Esth. 3, 1. constant good will and steadfast fidelity, d and had
the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations through-
e Esth. 3, 8. out the world there was scattered e a cer-
tain malicious people, that had laws contrary to
all nations, and continually despised the com-
mandments of kings, so as the uniting of our
kingdoms, honourably intended by us, cannot
|| Or, be settled. || go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people
alone is continually in opposition unto all men,
differing in the strange manner of their laws, and
f Ps. 120, 3. evil-affected to our state, f working all the mis-
chief they can, that our kingdom may not be
firmly established:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all
they that are signified in writing unto you by
Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is
|| Or, second from us, verse 3. || next unto us, shall all with their wives and
children be utterly destroyed by the sword of
their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the
g Esth. 9, 21. fourteenth day of the twelfth month g Adar of
this present year:

7 That they who of old and now also are ma-
licious, may in one day with violence go into
the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs
to be well settled, and without trouble.

h Ps. 115, 12. 8 Then Mardocheus h thought upon all the
works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto
him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty:
i Dan. 4, 35. for the whole world [1] is in thy power, and if thou
hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man
that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and
all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there
is no man that can resist thee, which art the
Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou know-
k Esth. 3, 2, 5. est, Lord, k that it was neither in contempt nor
pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not
bow down to proud Aman.

l See Rom. 9, 2, 3. & 10, 1. 13 For [1] I could have been content with good
will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles
of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the
glory of man above the glory of God: neither
will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will
I do it in pride.

m Joel 2, 17. 15 And now, O Lord God and King, m spare
thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring
us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the
inheritance, that hath been thine from the be-
ginning.

n Deut. 32, 9. 16 Despise not n the portion which thou hast
delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto
thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that
o Ps. 118, 17. we may live, O Lord, o and praise thy name:
|| Or, shut, or, stop not. and || destroy not the mouths of them that praise
thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † ear-
† Gr. mightily. nestly unto the Lord, because their death was
before their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Esther for herself, and her people.

QUEEN Esther also, being in fear of death,
a Esth. 4, 15 16, 17. a resorted unto the Lord:

2 b And laid away her glorious apparel, and
b See Esth. 5, 1. put on the garments of anguish and mourning:
and instead of precious ointments, she covered
her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled
her body greatly, and all the places of her joy
she filled with her torn hair.

3 And c she prayed unto the Lord God of Is-
c chap. 13, 8. rael, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King:
help me, desolate woman, which have no helper
but thee:

4 d For my danger is in mine hand.
d 1 Sam. 23, 21.

5 e From my youth up I have heard in the
Job 13, 14. Ps. 119, 103. e Ps. 71, 17. & 78, 3, 4. tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest
Israel from among all people, and our fathers
from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inhe-
ritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever
thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee:
therefore hast thou given us into the hands of
our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord,
thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we
are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken
hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing f that thou
f Ps. 73, 5. with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy g thine
g Ps. 79, 1. inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that
praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house,
and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen h to
h Dan. 5, 4. set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magni-
† Gr. vain things. fy a fleshly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them
† Gr. be not. that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our
fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and
make him an example, that hath begun this
against us.

12 [1] Remember, O Lord, make thyself known
i Ps. 89 50. in time of our affliction, and give me boldness,
O King of the || nations, and Lord of all power.
|| Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth be-
fore the lion: turn his heart to hate him that
fighteth against us, that there may be an end of
him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help
me that k am desolate, and which have no other
k verse 3. helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou
knowest [1] that I hate the glory of the unright-
l Ps. 15, 4. eous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised,
and of † all the heathen.
† Gr. every stranger.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor
the sign of my † high estate, which is upon mine
† Gr. pride. head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that
I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear
† Gr. quiet, or, private. it not when I am † private by myself.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at
m ch. 13, 6. m Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy since
† Gr. of my change. the day † that I was brought hither to this present, n but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.
n Prov. 14, 10.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the
o ver. 14. 16. voice of the o forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the king's presence. 7 He looketh angrily, and she fainteth. 8 The king taketh her up and comforteth her.

a See Esth. 5, 1. AND a upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

b Neb. 2, 4. Phil. 4, 6. 2 And being gloriously adorned, b after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

|| Or, delicately. 3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself || daintily;

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

|| Or, rose coloured. 5 And she was || ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and || very amiable: c but her heart was in anguish for fear.

|| Or, amiable, or, awful. c Esth. 4, 16.

6 Then having passed through all the doors,
d Esth. 5, 1. she stood before the king, d who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid
|| Or, with her, or, by her. that went || before her.

e Prov. 21, 1. 8 Then e God changed the spirit of the king
† Gr. in an agony. into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:

f Esth 4, 16. 10 Thou shalt not die, though f our commandment be || general: come near.
|| Or, as well mine as mine.

11 And g so he held up his golden sceptre, and
g Esth. 5, 2. laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my
h verse 7 lord, as an angel of God, h and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

|| Or, she fell in a swoon. 15 And as she was speaking, || she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his
i verse 8. servants i comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all || our faithful subjects, greeting. Joe. Ant. lib. 11. c. 6.
|| Or, well affected to our state.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured
† Gr. their benefactors. with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

a Esther 3, 8, 9, 10. & 5, 9. 13, 14. 3 And endeavour a to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of || lewd persons, || that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.
|| Or, needy
|| Or, that never tasted prosperity.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech || of those that
|| Or, of our friends put in trust to manage the affairs. are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities:

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of
b Esth. 3, 10, 11. their lewd disposition b the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them c that c Esth. 3, 1. are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come,
d 1 Tim. 2, 2. that our kingdom may be d quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 e Had so far forth obtained the favour that e Esth. 3, 1. we shew towards every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 f Having by manifold and cunning deceits f chap. 12, 6. & 13, 4, 5, 6, 7. sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction,
g See ch. 13, 4, 5. g are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath || ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.
|| Or, prepared.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in
h Esth. 3, 12. execution h the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he, that was the worker of these
i Esther 7, 9, 10. things, [i] is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

k Esther 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19 [k] Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them [l] the day wherein the chosen people should have perished. l Esther 9, 17, 18, 19

22 Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; [m] but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction. m verse 13, 14, 15.

24 [n] Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever. n See Daniel 3, 29.

¶ The WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 *To whom God sheweth himself,* 4 *and wisdom herself.* 6 *An evil speaker cannot lie hid.* 12 *We procure our own destruction:* 13 *For God created not death.*

a Deut. 1, 16. 1 Kings 3, 3. Isa. 56, 1. LOVE [a] righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

b Ps. 95, 9. 2 For he will be found of them [b] that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do

c Deut. 4, 29. 2 Chron. 15, 4. not [c] distrust him.

|| Or, *maketh manifest.* 3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, || reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

d Jer. 4, 22. 5 [d] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and

|| Or, *is rebuked, or, sheweth itself.* || will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

e Gal. 5, 22. 6 For wisdom is a [e] loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his

|| Or, *lips.* || words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world:

|| Or, *upholdeth.* and that which || containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous

f Jer. 23, 24. things [f] cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words

|| Or, *reproving.* shall come unto the Lord for the || manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

g 1 Cor. 10, 10. 11 Therefore beware of [g] murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that

|| Or, *slandereth.* shall go for nought: and the mouth that || belieth, slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life:

h Deut. 4, 23, 24 and pull not upon yourselves [h] destruction with the works of your hands.

i Ezek. 33, 11. 13 For God made not death: [i] neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For [k] he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth: k Rev. 4, 11.

15 (For righteousness is immortal:)

16 [l] But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it. l Rom. 5, 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wicked think this life short,* 5 *and of no other after this.* 6 *Therefore they will take their pleasure in this,* 10 *and conspire against the just.* 21 *What that is which doth blind them.*

FOR the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave. a Job 7, 1 b Mat. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15, 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, [c] our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the || soft air, c Eccles. 3, 20. || Or, *moist.*

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as the mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and || overcome with the heat thereof. || Or, *oppressed.*

5 [d] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for || it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again. d 1 Chr. 29, 15. || Or, *he.*

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [e] that are present: and let us || speedily use the creatures like as in youth. e Isa. 22, 13. & 56, 12. 1 Cor. 15, 32. || Or, *earnestly.*

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:

8 Let us crown ourselves with rose-buds, [f] before they be withered. f Isa. 40, 7

9 Let none of us go without his part of our
‖ Or, *jollity.* ‖ voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our
g Ps. 17, 14. joyfulness in every place: g for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

h Isa. 1, 17. 10 h Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

Ps. 10, 9. 12 Therefore i let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressions of our education.

k Rom. 1, 22. 13 k He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

l John 7, 7. Eph. 5, 13. 14 He was made to l reprove our thoughts.

m Isa. 53, 3. 15 m He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.

‖ Or, *false coin.* 16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth n the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

n Ps. 37, 37. 17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

o Ps. 22, 9. Mat. 27, 43. 18 For if the just man be the o son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

p Jer. 11, 19. 19 Let us p examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

q Ps. 50, 21. 21 Such things they did imagine, q and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

r 2 Thess. 1, 8. 22 As for the mysteries of God, r they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor † discerned a reward for blameless souls.

† Gr. *preferred*, or, *esteemed the reward.*

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an s image of his own eternity.

s Gen. 1, 26, 27. & 5, 1. Ecclus. 17, 3.

24 t Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

t Gen. 3, 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles: The wicked are not, nor their children.* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.*

a Deut. 33, 3. BUT a the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

b chap. 5, 4. 2 b In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

c Rom. 8, 24. 2 Cor. 5, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 13. ‖ Or, *benefitted* d Ex. 16. 4 Deut. 8, 2. ‖ Or, *meet.* 4 For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their c hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God d proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himself.

6 e As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, e 1 Pet. 1, 7. and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation, f they f Mat. 13, 43. shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

8 They g shall judge the nations, and have do- g Mat. 19, 28. minion over the people, and their Lord shall 1 Cor. 6, 2. reign for ever.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect. ‖ Or, *and such as be faithful shall remain with him in love.*

10 But the h ungodly shall be punished accord- h Mat. 25, 41. ing to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, i their la- i Isa. 55, 2. bours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their chil- ‖ Or, *light, or, unchaste.* dren wicked:

13 Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she k shall have fruit k Isa. 56, 5. in the visitation of souls.

14 And *blessed is* the l eunuch, which with l Isa. 56, 4, 5. his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the special gift of faith, and an in- † Gr. *the choice.* heritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more ac- ‖ Or, *amongst the people.* ceptable to his mind.

15 For m glorious is the fruit of good labours: m Ps. 19, 11. and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an ‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.* unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour:

18 Or, if they die quickly, n they have no n Prov. 14, 32. hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial. ‖ Or, *hearing.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaste man shall be crowned.* 3 *Bastard slips shall not thrive.* 6 *They shall witness against their parents.* 7 *The just die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miserable end of the wicked.*

BETTER it is to have no children, and a to have a 2 Pet. 1, 5 virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men. ‖ Or, *approved.*

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth b a b 2 Tim. 4, 8. crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; c yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken c Mat. 7, 19. with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 d The imperfect branches shall be broken off, d Rom. 11, 17. their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, † Gr. *sleeps.* are

are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, [e] yet shall he be at rest.

8 For [f] honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [g] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For [h] the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

13 He, being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time:

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, [i] That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous [k] that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him; but [l] God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked shall wonder at the godly,* 4 *and confess their error,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the just,* 17 *and war against the wicked.*

THEN shall the righteous man stand in [a] great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, [b] they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach:

4 [c] We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour:

5 How is he numbered [d] among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and [e] the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 [f] What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are [g] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasteth by;

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, [h] neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

11 [i] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterward no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, [k] as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 [l] For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is [m] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 [n] But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the Most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of *his* enemies.

18 He shall put on [o] righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible ‖ shield.

20 His [p] severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 [q] And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea,

e Isa. 57, 2.
f Ps. 15, 4.
g Gen. 5, 24. Heb. 11, 5.
h Gal. 3, 1.
† Gr. *pervert.*
‖ Or, *sanctified, or, consummated,* Heb. 12, 23.
Ps. 103, 17, 18. chap. 3, 9.
i Prov. 30, 19.
‖ Or, *flieth.*
k Mat. 12, 41, 42.
l Ps. 2, 4. & 37, 13. Prov. 1, 26.
‖ Or, *parable.*
‖ Or, *to the casting up of the account.*
a 1 Tim. 3, 13.
b Ps. 11, 6.
c chap. 3, 2.
d John 1, 12.
e Mal. 4, 2
‖ Or, *filled ourselves,* or, *surfeited.*
f James 4, 6.
g 1 Chr. 29, 15. chap. 2, 5.
h Ps. 77, 19.
k Ps. 58, 3.
l Job 8, 9.
† Gr. *thistle-down.*
‖ Or, *chaff.*
m Ps. 1, 4. & 103, 14.
n John 14, 19.
‖ Or, *palace.* unless the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2, 17.
o Isa. 59, 16, 17.
‖ Or, *equity.*
p Ps. 90, 11.
q Job 38, 22, 23.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against
r Ps. 11, 6. them, r and like a storm shall blow them away:
thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth,
and ill-dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the
mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear: 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 For a wise prince is the stay of his people.

a Ps. 2, 10. HEAR therefore, a O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

b Rom. 13, 1, 2. 3 For b power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

c Rom. 13, 4. 4 Because, being c ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God;

d Rev. 1, 7. 5 d Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

e Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Ecclus. 35, 12. 16. 7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no e man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

f verse 1. 9 Unto you therefore, f O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away:

g Rev. 22, 11. || Or, *justified.* || Or, *a defence.* 10 For they that keep holiness holily, g shall be || judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find || what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love
h Mat. 7, 7. her, h and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

i Prov. 8, 17. 14 Whoso seeketh her i early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her is the
|| Or, *nurture.* desire of || discipline; and the care of discipline is love:

k Rom. 13, 8. 10. 18 k And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

l chap. 5, 16. 20 Therefore l the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she
m Ps. 78, 2. came up, m I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

n Isa. 6, 13. 24 But n the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

o Prov. 1 3. 25 o Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike: 8 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I MYSELF also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him a that was first made
a Gen. 2, 7. of the earth;

2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to
b Job 10, 10. be flesh in the time of ten months, b being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

c Luke 2, 7. 4 I was nursed in c swaddling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

d Job 1, 21. 1 Tim. 6, 7. 6 d For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

e 1 Kings 3, 11, 12. 7 e Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

† Gr. *stone of inestimable price,* Prov. 3, 14, 15. 9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

f 1 Kings 3, 13. Mat. 6, 33. 11 f All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

† Gr. *without guile.* † Gr. *without envy.* 13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

|| Or, *enter friendship with God.* 14 For she is a treasure unto men, that never faileth: which they that || use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

|| Or, *God grant.* || Or, *are to be spoken of.* 15 || God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that || are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our
g Col. 2,3. words; g all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how
n Heb. 11,3. h the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turnings *of the sun*,
Gen. 8, 22. and i the change of seasons:

k Ps. 19, 6. 19 The k circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

l Deut. 29, 29. 21 And all such things as are l either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understand-
† Gr. *only begotten*, John 1, 18. ing spirit, holy, †one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

m Ps. 8, 4. & 144, 3. 23 m Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

‖ Or, *vapour*. 25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of
‖ Or, *stream*. God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

n Heb. 1, 3. 26 For she is the n brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of
o Heb. 1, 3. God, and o the image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things:
‖ Or, *createth*, Rev. 21, 5. and remaining in herself, she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

p Ps. 18, 25, 26, 27. 28 p For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wisdom: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another
‖ Or, *profitably*. mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

a Prov. 2, 4. 2 I loved her, a and sought *her* out from my youth: I desired ‖ to make *her* my spouse, and I
‖ Or, *to marry her to myself*. was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she mag-
b Ps. 45, 7. nifieth her nobility: yea, b the Lord of all things himself loved her.

‖ Or, *teacher*. 4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the
‖ Or, *chooser*. knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; c what is richer than wisdom, that work-
c Prov. 3, 14, 15. eth all things?

6 And if d prudence work; who of all that
d Ex. 31, 3. 6. are, is a more cunning workman than she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are e virtues: for she teacheth temperance and
e 2 Pet. 1, 5 6, 7. prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much f experience, she
f Rom. 5, 4. knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of
g Acts 1, 7. g seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a
† Gr. *will*. counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the h elders,
h Ex. 24, 1 though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 i When I hold my tongue, they shall bide
i Job 29, 8, 9, 10. my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall k lay
k Job 40, 4. their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the na-
‖ Or, *govern*. tions shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me; I shall ‖ be found good among
‖ Or, *appear*. the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 ‖ After I have come into mine house, I
‖ Or, *Being entered into mine house*. will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now, when I considered these things in myself, and l pondered them in mine heart, how
l Prov. 3, 3. & 6, 21. & 7, 3. that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality;

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are m infi-
m Prov. 8, 18. nite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, ‖ a
‖ Or, *fame*. good report; I went about seeking how to ‖ take
‖ Or, *marry her*. her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, n except God
n James 1 17. gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I ‖ prayed un-
‖ Or, *went*. to the Lord, and besought him, and with o my
o Ps. 138, 1. whole heart I said,

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wisdom,* 6 *without which the best man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can he tell how to please God.*

O GOD

O GOD of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who hast made all things with thy word,
2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,
3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:
4 Give [c] me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:
5 For I [d] thy servant, and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.
6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.
7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters:
8 Thou hast commanded me to [f] build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.
9 And [g] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, [h] and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.
10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.
11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.
12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.
13 For [i] what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?
14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.
15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [k] the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.
16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: [l] but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?
17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy [m] Holy Spirit from above?
18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

[a] Rev. 4, 11.
[b] Gen. 1, 28.
[c] 1 Kings 3, 9.
[d] Ps. 116, 16. & 119, 125. & 143, 12.
[e] 1 Chr. 23, 5. 2 Chr. 1, 9.
[f] 2 Chr. 1, 1. 4.
[g] Prov. 8, 22. John 1, 1, 2, 3, 10.
[h] Prov. 8, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31.
‖ Or, *by her power*, or, *glory*.
[i] Isa. 40, 13. Rom. 11, 34. 1 Cor. 2, 16.
‖ Or, *fearful*.
[k] 2 Cor. 5, 1.
† Or, *at hand*.
[l] Job 11, 7.
[m] Isa. 63, 11.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wisdom did for Adam*, 4 *Noe*, 5 *Abraham*, 6 *Lot, and against the five cities*, 10 *for Jacob*, 13 *Joseph*, 16 *Moses*, 17 *and the Israelites*.

SHE preserved [a] the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,
2 And [b] gave him power to rule all things.
3 [c] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.
4 For whose cause the earth [d] being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, [e] and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.
5 Moreover, [f] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [g] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion towards his son.
6 When the ungodly perished, [h] she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the [p] five cities.
7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a [k] standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.
8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.
9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.
10 [l] When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.
11 [m] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.
12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, [n] and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.
13 [o] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,
14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.
15 She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed [p] from the nation that oppressed them.
16 She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and [q] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs;
17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a covert by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night season;
18 [r] Brought them through the Red Sea, and led them through much water:
19 But [s] she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.
20 Therefore

[a] Luke 3, 38.
[b] Gen. 1, 28.
[c] Gen. 4, 8.
[d] Gen. 7, 21.
[e] Heb. 11, 7.
[f] Gen. 11, 9.
[g] Gen. 22, 10.
‖ Or, *in*.
[h] Gen. 19, 16.
† Gr. *Pentapolis*.
[i] Gen. 14, 8.
[k] Gen. 19, 26.
[l] Gen. 28, 5. 12.
[m] Gen. 37, 1.
[n] Gen. 32, 24.
[o] Gen. 37, 28. & 39, 7. Acts 7, 10.
‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him*.
‖ Or, *holy*.
[p] Ex. 1, 12.
[q] Ex. 5, 1.
‖ Or, *flame*.
[r] Ex. 14, 21, 22. Ps. 78, 13.
[s] Ex. 14, 28.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [t] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

[t] Ex. 15, 1.

[u] Isa. 35, 6. 21 For wisdom [u] opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved, in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHE prospered their works in the hand of [a] the holy prophet.

[a] Acts 7, 37.

[b] Ex. 16, 1. 2 [b] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

[c] Ex. 17, 10, 11, 13. 3 [c] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon

[d] Ex. 17, 6. thee, [d] and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

[e] Ex. 7, 17. 6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [e] troubled with foul blood,

[f] Ex. 1, 22. 7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment, [f] whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

[g] Ex. 7, 20. 8 Declaring by that thirst then [g] how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

[h] Ex. 4, 22, 23. 10 For these thou didst admonish and try, [h] as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

[‖] Or, perceived. Ex. 14, 25. 13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

[i] Rom. 1, 21, 22, 23. 15 But for [i] the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance;

[k] ch. 12, 23. 16 That they might know, that [k] wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

[l] Gen. 1, 2. 17 For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter [l] without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown [m] wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

[m] Lev. 26, 22. Deut. 32, 24. 2 Kings 17, 25.

19 Whereof not only the harm might despatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand [n] the power of thine arm?

[n] Ps. 89, 13

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

[‖] Or, *little weight*, Isa. 40, 15.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and [o] winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend.

[o] Acts 17, 30.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, [p] and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

[p] Gen. 1, 31.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

[q] ch. 12, 16. 26 But [q] thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could control him? 19 But by sparing them, he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

FOR thine incorruptible [a] Spirit is in all things.

[a] Gen. 1, 2.

[b] Ps. 39, 11. 2 Therefore [b] chasteneth thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

[‖] Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

[‖] Or, *sorceries*, Lev. 20, 6.

5 And also those [c] merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood,

[c] ch. 14, 23.

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help:

7 That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of God's children.

[‖] Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send [d] wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

[d] Ex. 23, 28. Deut. 7, 20.

[e] ch. 11, 20. 9 [e] Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them

f 2 Pet. 3, 9. by little and little, [f] thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

g Gen. 9,25. 11 For it was a [g] cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

h Rom. 9,20. 12 For who shall say, [h] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand || against thee, to be || revenged for the unrighteous men?

|| Or, *in thy presence.* || Or, *a revenger.*

i 1 Pet. 5, 7. 13 For neither is there any God but thou that [i] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.

k Job 9, 4. 14 [k] Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee for any of whom thou hast punished.

l Job 10, 2. 15 Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: [l] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all,

m Ps. 145, 9. [m] it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou

|| Or, *perfect.* art of a || full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour:

n Job 34, 10. [n] for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy

o Mat. 5, 7. people that the just man should be [o] merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou

p Ps. 105, 8, 9, 10. judge thine own sons, [p] unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

q Prov. 3, 11, 12. 22 Therefore, [q] whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented

|| Or, *abominable idols.* r ch. 11, 15. Rom. 1, 23. them with their own || abominations.

24 [r] For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judg-

s Prov. 1, 26. ment to [s] mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a [t] judgment worthy of God. t Rom. 2, 2.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied [u] to know; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them. u 2 Thess. 1, 8.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excused that worshipped any of God's works.* 10 *But most wretched are they that worship the works of men's hands.*

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is: neither, by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master; a Rom. 1, 19.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or [c] the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. b Deut. 4, 19. & 17, 3. c Gen. 1, 14, 15, 16.

3 With whose beauty if they [d] being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them. d Ps. 111, 2.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them [e] is seen. e Rom. 1, 20.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being [f] conversant in his works, they || search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. f See Rom. 1, 21. || Or, *seek.*

8 Howbeit, [g] neither are they to be pardoned. g Rom. 1, 20.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in [h] dead things is their hope, who called them gods [i] which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. n verse 18. i Ps. 115, 4.

11 [k] Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; k Isa. 44, 13. Jer. 10, 3. || Or, *timber-wright.*

12 And after spending the || refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself; || Or, *chips.*

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, [l] and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; l Isa. 44, 13.

14 Or made it like some [m] vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; m Rom. 1, 23.

15 And

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might [n] not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help:

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that [o] which hath no life.

18 For health, he called upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that [p] which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

n 1 Sam. 5, 3. Isa. 19, 1. & 46, 1, 2.

o Ps. 115, 5, 6.

† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

p Ps. 115, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them, than by their idols.* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them.* 14 *The beginning of idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will punish them that swear falsely by their idols.*

AGAIN, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the || vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised || that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves;

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: [b] yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.

6 [c] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world, governed by thy hand, [d] escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [e] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

9 [f] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For [g] that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even || upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [h] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a || snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from [i] the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain-glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made [k] an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, [l] and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of || kings.

17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king [m] whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of [n] the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he, peradventure, willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to [o] deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable || name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they [p] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traitorously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men || without exception, [q] blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of || kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named is [r] the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols [s] which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit, for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, || giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, [t] despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sin-

k ch. 13, 13

† Gr. *in time.*

l Dan. 6, 9.

‖ Or, *tyrants.*

‖ Or, *in sight.*

m Rom. 1, 25.

n Isa. 40, 19.

† Gr. *to the better.*

o Gen. 3, 13. Rev. 12, 9.

‖ Or, *of God,* Isa. 45, 22.

p Deut. 18, 10. Jer. 7, 9. & 19, 4.

‖ Or, *confusedly.*

q John 8, 44.

‖ Or, *sex.*

† Gr. *nameless,* Ex. 23, 13.

r ver. 12, 13.

s ch. 13, 10.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

t Heb. 12, 14.

a Ex. 14, 22.

b See Ps. 89, 9.

c Gen. 6, 4.

d Heb. 11, 7.

e Ps. 115, 8. Baruch 6, 4.

f Ps. 5, 5.

g verse 8.

‖ Or, *to,* or, *by.*

h Jer. 10, 8. Hab. 2, 18.

† Gr. *scandals.*

‖ Or, *trap.*

i Gen. 1, 1.

ners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We do acknowledge the true God.* 7 *The folly of idol-makers,* 14 *and of the enemies of God's people;* 15 *because, besides the idols of the Gentiles,* 18 *they worshipped vile beasts.*

a Ex. 34, 6. BUT [a] thou, O God, art gracious and true, long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy
b Gen. 39, 9. power: [b] but we will not sin, knowing that we
c Ps. 87, 6. are [c] counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;

‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the foolish.* 5 The sight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

d Rom. 12, 21. 7 For the [d] potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our
e 2 Tim. 2, 20. service: yea, of the same clay he maketh [e] both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he mak-
f 1 Cor. 15, 47. eth a vain god of the same clay, even he [f] which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same,
g Luke 12, 20. out of the which he was taken, when his [g] life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall
‖ Or, *be sick, or, die.* ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

h ch. 13, 10. 10 His heart is ashes, [h] his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and
i Gen. 2, 7. him that inspired into him an active soul, [i] and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and
† Or, *life.* our † time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

‖ Or, *So.* 13 ‖ For this man, that of earthly matter mak-
k verse 7. eth [k] brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of
‖ Or, *air.* eyes to see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as
l Ps. 115, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For [l] man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh [m] a dead
m chap. 13, 10. 18. thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once,* but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those [n] beasts also
n Rom. 1, 23. that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them:* 5 *He stung them with his serpents,* 12 *but soon healed them by his word only.* 17 *The creatures altered their nature to pleasure God's people, and to offend their enemies.*

a THEREFORE by the like were they punish-
a ch. 12, 23 ed worthily, and by the multitude of beasts
b tormented.
b Num. 21, 6. chap. 11, 15. 16.

2 Instead of which punishment, dealing gra-
c Num. 11, 31. ciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [c] quails to stir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they, desiring food, might,
d ch. 11, 17, 18, 19. [d] for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, loathe even that which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the
‖ Or, *thy people.* e Num. 21, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 9. [e] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

6 But they were troubled for a small season,
f Num. 21, 9. that they might be admonished, having a [f] sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee,
g Isa. 45, 22. [g] that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For [h] them the bitings of grasshoppers and
h Ex. 8, 24. & 10, 4. Rev. 9, 3. flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, [i] and healed them.
i Ps. 107, 20.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should
† Gr. *stung.* remember thy words: and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodness.
‖ Or, *never drawn from*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaster that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death:
k Deut. 32, 39. 1 Sam. 2, 6. thou [k] leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth
l Eccles. 12, 7. not; [l] neither the soul received up cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.
m Ex. 9, 23. Josh. 10, 11. 16 [m] For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid; and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quench-
n Judg. 5, 20. Rev. 12, 16. eth all things: for the world [n] fighteth for the righteous.

18 For some time the flame was mitigated,
o ch. 11, 17, 18. that it might not burn up [o] the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

p Ex. 16, 14. Num. 11, 7. Ps. 78, 25. John 6, 31. 20 [p] Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

q Judg. 6, 4. || Or, *manna.* 21 For thy [q] || sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appe-
|| Or, *was tempered.* tite of every eater, || tempered itself to every man's liking.

r ch. 19, 20. 22 [r] But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own
s Ps. 33, 19. & 37, 19. strength, that [s] the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all
|| Or, *things.* || fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire
|| Or, *of them that prayed.* || of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou
t Deut. 8, 3. Mat. 4, 4. lovest, might know, that [t] it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the
u Ex. 16, 21. fire, [u] being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away:

x Ps. 5, 3. & 88, 13. & 130, 6. 28 That it might be known, [x] that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness.* 4 *The terrors of that darkness.* 11 *The terrors of an ill conscience.*

FOR [a] great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore || unnurtured souls have erred.
a Ps. 36, 61. || Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up || in their houses, [b] the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] || exiled from the eternal providence.
|| Or, *under their roofs.* b Ex. 10, 22. || Or, *fugitives.*

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered || under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] || apparitions.
|| Or, *in.* || Or, *sights.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and
c See Job 4, 13. & 33, 15. [c] sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light:
d Joel 2, 10. [d] neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.

7 [e] As for the illusions of art magic, they
e Ex. 7, 12. & 8, 7. 18, 19. were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them;
f chap. 11, 18, 19. yet being scared [f] with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, || denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.
|| Or, *refusing to look upon.*

11 For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, [g] is very timorous, and being pressed
g Dan. 5, 6. with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, || which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevita-
|| Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*
h verse 3. ble hell,

15 Were partly vexed with [h] monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, [i] their heart failing
i Luke 21, 26. them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the || field, he was over-
|| Or, *desert.* taken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with
k 2 Pet. 2, 4. [k] one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of [l] most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; [m] these things made them to swoon for fear.

‖ Or, *hideous.*
l verse 9.
m verses 3, 4. 6. 8, 9, 10. 15.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

n verse 2.

21 Over them only was spread [n] an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

a Ex. 10, 23.

NEVERTHELESS thy saints had a very great [a] light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them [b] happy.

b Deut. 33, 29.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

c Ex. 13, 21. & 14, 24. Ps. 78, 14. & 105, 39.

3 [c] Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy [d] sons shut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

d Ex. 4, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

5 [e] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, [f] one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

e Ex. 1, 16.
f Ex. 2, 2.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterward be of good cheer.

g Ex. 11, 4, 5.

7 So of thy people was accepted both [h] the salvation of the righteous, and [i] destruction of the enemies.

h Ex. 15, 2.
i Ex. 15, 4.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called.

9 [k] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law, that the saints should be alike partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

k See Ex. 12, 21. 28.
‖ Or, *a covenant of God,* or, *league:* see Ps. 50, 5.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, [l] and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

l Ex. 12, 30.

11 [m] The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

m Ex. 11, 5. & 12, 29.

12 So they all together [n] had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

n Ex. 12, 30.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of [o] the enchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

o Ex. 7, 11

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce [p] man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

p Ex. 15, 3.

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 [q] Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

q ch. 17, 3, 4.
‖ Or, *imaginations.*

18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did [r] foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

r ch. 17, 11.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the [s] multitude in the wilderness: but [t] the wrath endured not long.

s Num. 16, 46.
t Heb. 4, 3.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, [u] alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

u Ps. 105, 8, 9, 10. Rom. 9, 4.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, [x] standing between, he stayed the wrath, and ‖ parted the way to the living.

x Ps. 106, 30.
‖ Or, *cut off.*

24 [y] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

y Ex. 28, 6. 9. 36.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of [z] the wrath.

z verse 20.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse than the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve God's people.

AS for the ungodly, [a] wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

a 1 Thess. 2, 16.

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, [b] they would repent, and pursue them.

b Ex. 14, 5.

3 For whilst they were [c] yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ entreated to be gone.

c Ex. 12, 30.
‖ Or, *cast out by intreaty,* Ex. 12, 31, 32, 33.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy,

thy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

d Ex. 14, 28, 29. 5 And that thy people might pass [d] a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

e See ch. 16, 24, 25. 6 For [e] the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

f 1 Cor. 10, 1, 2. 7 *As namely,* [f] a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared;

g Ps. 78, 13. and out of the Red Sea [g] a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth

‖ Or, *lice.* ‖ flies instead of cattle, and how

h Ex. 8, 5. [h] the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

11 But afterward they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the

‖ Or, *comfort,* Ex. 16, 13. sea, for their ‖ contentment.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners, not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers.

14 For [i] the *Sodomites* did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

i Gen. 19, 4, 5.

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly:

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, [k] as those were at the doors of the right-

k Gen. 19, 11. 2 Kings 6, 18. Acts 13, 11. eous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as, in a psaltery, notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. *by themselves.*

19 [l] For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

l Ps. 107, 34 35.

20 [m] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

m ch. 16, 17.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; [n] neither melted they the

n ch. 16, 22. icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst [o] magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither

o Ps. 143, 10. didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ The Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH

OR,

ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis.*

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having

‖ Or, *collected.* gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, entitling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of JESUS, *the son of* SIRACH.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me entreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr. *prophecies.*
‖ Or, *excellency.*
cir. 133.
‖ Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 11 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ALL [a] wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 [b] Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of [c] God Most High is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 [d] To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is [e] one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, [f] and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.

14 [g] To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [h] with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is [i] a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is [k] to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 [l] A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, [m] and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thyself, [n] lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou comest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

i verse 11.

‖ Or, *escape punishment.*

l James 1, 4. & 5, 7, 8. 11.

m James 1, 5.

‖ Or, *Be not disobedient to.*

n James 4, 6. 1 Pet. 5, 5, 6.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's servants must look for trouble, and be patient,*

a 1 Kings 3, 9.
b Gen. 13, 16. & 15, 5.
c Gen. 14, 20.
d Rom. 11, 34. 1 Cor. 2, 16.
e Jude 25.
f James 1, 17.
‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*
g Ps. 111, 10. Prov. 1, 7.
h Ps. 103, 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

patient, and trust in him. 12 *For wo to them that do not so.* 15 *But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

a Mat. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3,12. 1 Pet. 4, 12.
MY son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul [a] for temptation.

|| Or, *haste not.*
2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and || make not haste in time of trouble.

b Job 42, 12.
3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, [b] that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

c Wisd. 3, 6. Prov. 17, 3.
5 [c] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

d Ps. 37, 3.
6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, [d] and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him; and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

e Ps. 37, 25.
10 Look at the generations of old, and see; [e] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

f Ps. 46, 1.
11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, [f] and saveth in time of affliction.

g See ver. 8.
12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted! [g] for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

h John 14, 23.
15 They that fear the Lord will not disobey his word; and [h] they that love him will keep his ways.

i Heb. 8, 10.
16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him; and they that love him [i] shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

k 2 Sam. 24, 14. 1 Chr. 21, 13.
18 *Saying*, [k] We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

a Prov. 4, 1.
[a] HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

b Ex. 20, 12. Deut. 5, 16. || Or, *judgment*, Prov. 6, 20.
2 For the Lord hath given the [b] father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the || authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:

4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of *his own* children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

c Deut. 4, 40. & 5, 16.
6 He that honoureth his father [c] shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

d Eph. 6, 1, 2.
7 He that feareth the Lord [d] will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

e verse 2
8 [e] Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

f Gen. 27, 27. Deut. 33, 1.
9 For [f] the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

g Gen. 9, 23.
11 [g] For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

|| Or, *in all thine ability*, verse 6.
13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art || in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

h Neh. 13, 14. 22. 31.
15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be [h] remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

i Phil. 2, 3. James 4, 6. 1 Pet. 5, 5.
18 [i] The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

k Ps. 25, 9 14.
19 Many are in high place, and of renown: [k] but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

l Prov. 25, 27. Rom. 12, 3.
21 [l] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon *with reverence;* for it is not needful for thee *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

m Deut. 29, 29. Col. 2, 18.
23 [m] Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

n 1 Cor. 1, 26, 27, 28, 29. 31.
25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: [n] profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

o Rom. 2, 5.
27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows: [o] and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

|| Or, *The proud man is not healed by his punishment.*
28 || In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable;

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

p Ps. 41, 1. Dan. 4, 27. Mat. 5, 7.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire; [p] and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and

q Mic. 7, 8.

[q] when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless,* 11 *but seek for wisdom,* 20 *and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houses.*

a James 5, 4.

MY son, [a] defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is

b Prov. 3, 27, 28.

vexed; [b] and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

|| Or, *him that asketh,* Mat. 5, 42.

5 Turn not away thine eye from || the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

c James 5, 4.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, [c] his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

d Isa. 1, 17. Jer. 22, 3.

9 [d] Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt

e Eph. 5, 1.

thou be [e] as a son of the Most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her loveth life; and they

f Prov. 8, 17.

that [f] seek to her early shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

|| Or, *in the sanctuary.*

14 They that serve her shall minister || to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.

g Ps. 49, 14. & 149, 6, 7, 8, 9.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, [g] shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until

h Ps. 66, 10.

she may trust his soul, [h] and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him,

i Ps. 81, 12.

and [i] give him over to his own ruin.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; [k] and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

k Acts 5, 41.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

† Gr. *in time of saving,* Gal. 6, 10.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

l Prov. 28, 13.

26 Be not ashamed [l] to confess thy sins; || and force not the course of the river.

|| Or, *and strive not against the stream.*

27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.

m Heb. 12, 4. Rev. 12, 11.

28 Strive for the truth [m] unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantic among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest || repay.

|| Or, *give,* Acts 20, 35.

CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume of our wealth and strength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God, to sin.* 9 *We must not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor answer without knowledge.*

SET not thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, [a] I have enough for my life.

a Luke 12, 19.

2 Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thine heart:

b Ex. 5, 2.

3 And say not, [b] Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

c Eccles. 8, 11.

4 Say not, I have sinned, [c] and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

d ch. 21, 1.

5 Concerning propitiation, [d] be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

e ch. 16, 13.

6 And say not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: [e] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

f 1 Thess. 5, 3.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: [f] for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

g Prov. 10, 2. & 11, 4. Ezek. 7, 19.

8 [g] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

h 1 Cor. 15, 58.

10 [h] Be stedfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same.

i James 1, 19.

11 [i] Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, [k] lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

k Job 40, 4.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

on the thief, and an evil condemnation [1] upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

[1] Ps. 12, 2, 3, 4.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

INSTEAD of a friend become not an enemy; [for thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner [a] that hath a double tongue.

a chap. 5, 14.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as [b] a dry tree.

b Isa. 56, 3.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

† Gr. *A sweet throat,* Prov. 15, 1.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble,* See Prov. 17, 17.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who, being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

c ch. 37, 5.

10 [c] Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

d ch. 37, 4.

12 If thou be brought low, [d] he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and [e] they that fear the Lord shall find him.

e Prov. 18, 24.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up; so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, [f] and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

f James 5, 7.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her.

‖ Or, *heart.*

21 She will lie upon him as a [g] mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

g Zech. 12, 3.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not [h] my counsel,

h Rev. 3, 18.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

‖ Or, *collar.*

25 Bow [i] down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

i Mat. 11, 29.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 [k] Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

k Prov. 2, 4, 5, 6. Mat. 7, 7.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, *a ribband of blue silk,* Num. 15, 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, [l] if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

l Prov. 2, 1.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [m] elders; and cleave unto him that is wise.

m chap. 8, 9.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the [n] parables of understanding escape thee.

n Ps. 78, 2.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [o] meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

o Ps. 1, 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattle: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

DO no evil, [a] so shall no harm come unto thee.

a 1 Pet. 3, 13.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, [b] sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.

b Job 4, 8. Prov. 22, 8.

4 Seek not of the Lord pre-eminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 [c] Justify not thyself before the Lord; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

c Job 9, 20. Ps. 143, 2. Eccles. 7, 16. Luke 18, 11.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 [d] Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

d Matt. 18, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the [e] multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

[e] Isa. 1, 11.

[f] Luke 18, 1.

10 Be [f] not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. *Plow not.*

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, [g] and make not ‖ much babbling when thou prayest.

[g] Mat. 6, 5. 7.

‖ Or, *vain repetition.*

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the Most High hath † ordained.

† Gr. *created.*

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

[h] Isa. 66, 24.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: [h] for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good, by no means; neither a faithful brother for [i] the gold of Ophir.

[i] Ps. 45, 9.

19 Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

[k] Rev. 19, 13.

20 [k] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

[l] Deut. 25, 4.

22 [l] Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

[m] Eph. 6, 4.

23 Hast thou children? [m] instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful towards them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

[n] Gen. 2, 24.

‖ Or, *hateful.*

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? [n] forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a ‖ light woman.

[o] Ex. 20, 12.

27 [o] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begotten of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

[p] Mat. 22, 37.

30 [p] Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest; and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

[q] Deut. 15, 10.

‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

32 [q] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

[r] Mat. 25, 36. 43.

35 [r] Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Whom we may not strive with,* 8 *nor despise,* 10 *nor provoke,* 15 *nor have to do with.*

STRIVE not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

[a] Mat. 5, 25

[b] ch. 31, 6.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

‖ Or, *of an evil tongue.*

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

[c] 2 Cor. 2, 6 Gal. 6, 2.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

[d] Lev. 19, 32.

6 [d] Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

[e] Mic. 7, 8.

7 [e] Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

[f] ch. 6, 35.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their [f] proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

[g] ch. 6, 34.

9 [g] Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

‖ Or, *for thy mouth.*

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

[h] Prov. 11, 15.

13 [h] Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

‖ Or, *opinion.*

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

[i] Gen. 4, 8.

15 [i] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

[k] Prov. 22, 24.

16 [k] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, [l] he will overthrow thee.

[l] Gen. 4, 8.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

[m] Mic. 7, 5.

19 [m] Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 *We are advised how to use our wives:* 3 *What women to avoid:* 10 *And not to change an old friend:* 13 *Not to be familiar with men in authority:* 14 *But to know our neighbours:* 15 *And to converse with wise men.*

BE

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

a 1 Cor. 13, 5.

BE [a] not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

|| Or, *playeth upon instruments.*

4 Use not much the company of a woman that || is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

b Mat. 5, 28.

5 [b] Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

c Gen. 34, 2. 2 Sam. 11, 2. Judith 10, 19.

8 [c] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not

d Ex. 20, 14.

thy money with her at the wine; [d] lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

e Ps. 37, 6.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: [e] for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in: but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

f ch. 8, 15, 16.

13 [f] Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neigh-

g ch. 8, 8, 9.

bour, and [g] consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the Most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee: and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.

h James 3, 2.

18 [h] A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 *The advantages of a wise ruler.* 4 *God setteth him up.* 7 *The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness.* 14 *What God hath done to the proud.* 19 *Who shall be honoured,* 29 *and who not.*

A WISE judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

a Prov. 29, 12.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

b Ps. 75, 6, 7.

4 [b] The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

|| Or, *face.*

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the || person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

c Lev. 19, 17.

6 [c] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

d Prov. 3, 34. & 29, 23.

7 [d] Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

e Gen. 18, 27.

9 [e] Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to-day a king, to-morrow shall die.

f Isa. 14, 11.

11 For when a man is dead, [f] he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

g Ps. 75, 7. Dan. 2, 21

14 [g] The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

h Gen. 19, 24, 25.

16 [h] The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

i Prov. 12, 26.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him [i] an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a || deceivable seed.

|| Or, *unstable generation.*

k Mal. 2, 17.

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable; [k] so are they that fear the Lord, in his eyes.

|| Or, *principality.*

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before || the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

l 1 Pet. 2, 17.

23 [l] It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

m Rom. 13, 7.

24 [m] Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

25 [n] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge [o] will not grudge when he is reformed.

n Prov. 17, 2.
o 2 Sam. 12, 13.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

p Prov. 12, 9.

27 [p] Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

q Prov. 8, 36. & 20, 2.

29 Who will justify him [q] that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and

r James 2, 2, 3, 4.

[r] the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth ourselves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

‖ Or, *of the lowly.*
a Gen. 41, 40. Dan. 6, 3.

WISDOM lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

b Judg. 14, 18.
c Acts 12, 21.

3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit [b] is the chief of sweet things.

4 [c] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

† Gr. *tyrants.*

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

d 1 Sam. 15, 28. Esth. 6, 10.

6 [d] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

e Deut. 13, 14. & 17, 6, 7.
f Prov. 18, 13. John 7, 51.

7 [e] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 [f] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

‖ Or, *in the judgment of sinners.*

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not ‖ in judgment with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

‖ Or, *escape hurt.*
g Prov. 10, 3. Mat. 19, 22. 1 Tim. 6, 9.

11 [g] There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of

h Job 22, 10.

poverty; [h] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

i Job 1, 21. Ezek. 28, 4.

14 [i] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 [k] Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.
k James 1, 17.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and [l] his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

l Ps. 106, 4.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

m Luke 12, 19.

19 Whereas he saith, [m] I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

‖ Or, *pass.*

n Mat. 10, 22.

20 [n] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

o Gal. 6, 9.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, [o] and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

‖ Or, *for reward.*

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

p Mal. 3, 14.

23 Say not, [p] What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

q Ps. 30, 6.

25 [q] In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

r Rev. 22, 12.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death [r] to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

s Rev. 14, 13.

28 Judge [s] none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

t James 3, 5, 6.

32 [t] Of a spark of fire, a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

u Ps. 10, 5.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, [u] for he worketh wickedness; lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

a Mat. 5, 5.

WHEN thou wilt do good, [a] know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find

find a recompence; and if not from him, [b] yet from the Most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the [c] godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the Most High hateth sinners, [d] and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, [e] and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 [f] A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hid in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man, enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his [g] rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him [h] sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity the charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 [i] An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [k] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 [l] If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thyself.* 15 *Like will be like.* 21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A man's heart will change his countenance.*

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.

2 [b] Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for † if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must entreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, [c] he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and [d] shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 [e] Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 [f] Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? [g] so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: [h] so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too; [i] he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 [k] When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

b Mat. 25, 40.

c Ps. 12, 1.

d Rom. 12, 19.
e 2 Pet. 2, 9.

f Prov. 17, 17.

‖ Or, *brass.*

g verse 10.

h See Ps. 110, 1.

‖ Or, *mingled.*

i Ps. 12, 2, 3.

k Jer. 41, 6.

l verse 8.

‖ Or, *supplant.*

a Deut. 7, 2.

b Ps. 55, 22.

† Gr. *this shall smite against it, and be broken.*

c ch. 12, 16.

d ch. 12, 18.

‖ Or, *by thy simplicity,* Prov. 1, 22.

‖ Or, *Forbear not.*
‖ Or, *but.*

e Eph. 5, 15.

f Mat. 22, 37, 38.

g Ps. 1, 5

h Ps. 56, 1 James 2, 6.

i Eccles. 9, 15, 16.

k James 2, 2, 3. Jude 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

24 Riches are [f] good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

f 1 Tim. 4. 4, 7.

25 [m] The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

m Prov. 15, 13.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *A good conscience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doeth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.*

a ch. 19, 16. & 25, 8. James 3, 2. ‖ Or, sorrow.

[a] BLESSED is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

b 1 John 3, 21.

2 Blessed is he whose [b] conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

Ech. 11, 19. verse 15.

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, [c] gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

d verse 3.

8 [d] The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

e Prov. 27, 20.

9 A [e] covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

f Prov. 23, 6, 7.

10 [f] A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

g Tobit 4, 7. Luke 14, 13.

13 [g] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

‖ Or, the good day. Eccles. 5, 18. & 6, 1, 2.

14 Defraud not thyself of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

h verse 4.

15 [h] Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

i Isa. 40, 6. James 1, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 24.

17 [i] All flesh waxeth old as a garment: [k] for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

k Gen. 2, 17. & 3, 19.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation

l Eccles. 1, 4.

of flesh and blood, [l] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

20 [m] Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

m Ps. 1, 2.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, [n] and lie in wait in her ways.

n Prov. 8, 34.

23 He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near [o] her house shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

o Prov. 9, 1. ‖ Or, stake.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be [p] covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

p Isa. 4, 6.

CHAP. XV.

2 *Wisdom embraceth those that fear God.* 7 *The wicked shall not get her.* 15 *We may not charge God with our faults:* 14 *For he made, and left us to ourselves.*

[a] HE that feareth the Lord will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.

a Ps. 37, 3.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With [b] the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

b Isa. 55, 2.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 [c] She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

c Prov. 12, 26.

6 He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit [d] an everlasting name.

d Isa. 56, 5.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord:

‖ Or, A parable. ‖ Or, he was not sent off, &c.

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

‖ Or rather, a parable.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things [e] that he hateth.

e Ps. 45, 7.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself [f] made man from the beginning, [g] and left him in the hand of his counsel;

f Gen. 1, 26. g Gen. 2, 16, 17.

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 [h] He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

h Deut. 30, 19.

17 [i] Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him.

i Jer. 21, 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And [k] his eyes are upon them that fear him,

k Ps. 33, 18.

him, and he knoweth every work of man.
Before CHRIST cir. 200.
20 [1] He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sin.
James 1, 13.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, than many lewd children.* 6 *The wicked are not spared for their number.* 12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.* 20 *God's works are unsearchable.*

DESIRE not a multitude of unprofitable children, [a] neither delight in ungodly sons.
a Gen. 28, 34, 35. Prov. 10, 1. & 15, 20. & 17, 21. 25.
2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.
3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.
4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.
‖ Or, *tribe.*
5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.
6 [b] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.
b ch. 21, 9.
‖ Or, *hath been.*
7 He was not pacified towards the [c] old giants who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.
c Gen. 6, 4.
8 [d] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.
d Gen. 19, 24, 25.
9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:
10 [e] Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.
e Num. 14, 15. & 16, 20. & 21, 6.
11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.
f ch. 5, 6.
12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.
13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and [g] the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.
g James 1, 4.
14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.
15 [h] The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.
h Ex. 4, 21. & 7, 3. 13. & 9, 12. 35.
16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an ‖ adamant.
‖ Or, *strong partition.*
17 Say not thou, [i] I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?
i Jer. 23, 24.
18 [k] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.
k 1 Kings 8, 27. 2 Chro. 6, 18. 2 Pet. 3, 10.
19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.
20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and [l] who is able to conceive his ways?
l Rom. 11, 33.
21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.
Before CHRIST cir. 200.
22 [m] Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.
m Ps. 36, 6.
23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: [n] and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.
n Ps. 14, 1. & 53, 1.
24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.
25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.
26 [o] The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof.
o Ps. 104, 24.
27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: [p] they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.
‖ Or, *beginnings.*
p Ps. 19, 5, 6.
28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.
29 After this the [q] Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.
q Gen. 1, 31
30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and furnished man.* 14 *Avoid all sin:* 19 *for God seeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou livest.*

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.
a Gen. 1, 27. & 5, 2. Wisd. 2, 23. & 7, 1. 6.
2 He gave them [b] few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.
b Job 14, 1.
3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [c] made them according to his image,
c Gen. 1, 26. 1 Cor. 11, 7. Col. 3, 10.
4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, [d] and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.
‖ Or, *of him.*
d Ps. 8, 6, 7.
5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]
6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.
7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them [e] good and evil.
e Gen. 3, 22.
8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.
9 He [f] gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, [f] that they might declare his works with understanding.
f Ps. 145, 4, 5, 6.
10 And [g] the elect shall praise his holy name.
g Deut. 7, 7.
11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.
12 He made an [h] everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.
h Gen. 17, 7.
13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.
14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he [i] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.
i Ex. 20. & 21. & 22. & 23.
15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

16 [k] Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshly hearts for stony.

17 For [l] in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a [m] ruler over every people; but [n] Israel is the Lord's portion:

18 Whom, [o] being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and, giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 [p] None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The [q] alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 [r] Afterward he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

24 [s] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 [t] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and || offend less.

26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the || light of health; and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 [u] Who shall praise the Most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 [x] How great is the loving-kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 [y] What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but [z] earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 God's works are to be wondered at. 9 Man's life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever [a] created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 [b] Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power [c] dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [d] and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? [e] and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 [f] What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 [g] The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand; so are a [h] thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is towards his neighbour: [i] but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

15 [k] My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 [l] Learn before thou speak, and use physic or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgment [m] examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 [n] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 [o] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening [p] the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 [q] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 [r] They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 [e] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

[e] Rom. 6, 6. & 13, 14.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, [t] when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

[t] Ps. 37, 21.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A LABOURING man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth [a] small things shall fall by little and little.

[a] Zech. 4, 10.

2 [b] Wine and [c] women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

[b] Gen. 9, 21. & 19, 32.
[c] 1 Kings 11, 1, 4.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh [d] pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.

[d] 2 Tim. 3, 4.

6 [e] He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.

[e] James 3, 13, 14.

7 [f] Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

[f] Ps. 15, 3.

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

‖ Or, *of friend or foe.*

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

‖ Or, *shew his hatred.*

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 [g] A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

[g] Jer. 9, 4, 5.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's ‖ belly.

‖ Or, *heart.*

13 [h] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

[h] Lev. 19, 17. Mat. 18, 15.

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, [i] and believe not every tale.

[i] Ps. 15, 3.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [k] tongue?

‖ Or, *willingly.*
[k] James 3, 2.

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the Most High.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

19 [l] The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[l] Deut. 4, 40.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 [m] The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

[m] Eccles. 1, 2, 13.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, [n] he angereth him that nourisheth him.

[n] Mal. 1, 6.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, [o] and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the Most High.

[o] 1 Sam. 15, 22.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and there is [p] a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgment.

[p] Eccles. 9, 15.
‖ Or, *judgeth.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but [q] inwardly he is full of deceit,

‖ Or, *in black:*
[q] Ps. 58, 2.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, [r] yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

[r] Gen. 4, 8.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A man's attire, and [s] excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

[s] ch. 21, 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

THERE is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

‖ Or, *seasonable,* See Isa. 50, 4.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: [a] and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.

[a] Prov. 28, 13.

3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of [b] an eunuch to deflour a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

[b] ch. 30, 20.

5 [c] There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

[c] Prov. 10, 19. & 17, 27.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [d] knowing his time.

[d] Eccles. 3, 7.

7 A wise man will hold his [e] tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

[e] ch. 32, 4.

8 [f] He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

[f] James 3, 2, 5, 6.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evi

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

evil things; [z] and there is again that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

13 [h] A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the || graces of fools shall be || poured out.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little, [i] and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to-day he lendeth, and to-morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 [k] The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thanks for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue; [l] so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 || An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it [m] in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

22 There is that [n] destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 [o] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is || dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 [p] He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 [q] Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and || stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 [r] Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The difference between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but [a] ask pardon for thy former sins.

2 [b] Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 [c] A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

6 [d] He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 [e] He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 [f] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is [g] the pit of hell.

11 [h] He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not || wise will not be taught: [i] but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

13 The || knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [k] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and [l] add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but [m] grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They [n] inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk || without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 [o] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning

z Job 24, 10, 11. James 5, 4.

h ch. 6, 5.

|| Or, pleasant conceits.

|| Or, lost, or, spilt.

† Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive.

i ch. 41, 22.

k Ps. 14, 1.

l Ps. 37, 20.

|| Or, An unpleasant fable.

m Eccles. 3, 7.

† Gr. shall not be pricked.

n Prov. 8, 36.

o ch. 25, 2.

|| Or, ignominy.

Prov. 12, 11. & 28, 19.

q Ex. 23, 8. Deut. 16, 19.

|| Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

r Heb. 10, 36.

a Ps. 41, 4. Luke 15, 21.

b Ps. 34, 14. & 37, 27.

c Ex. 3, 9. & 22, 23.

d Prov. 1, 25.

† Gr. be converted.

e Jer. 22, 13.

f ch. 16, 6.

g Job 33, 24. 26.

h John 7, 17.

|| Or, witty.

i Eccles. 1, 18.

|| Or, subtilty.

k ch. 33, 5.

l Prov. 9, 9.

m Ps. 45, 2.

n Mal. 2, 7.

|| Or, not to be inquired after.

o ch. 19, 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

21 Learning is unto a wise man [p] as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

p See 1 Pet. 3, 3, 4.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

q ver. 23.

24 [q] It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

r 2 Thess. 3, 11. Tit. 3, 2.

25 [r] The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

s ch. 23, 13.

28 [s] A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, than for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise man's heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

a Prov. 6, 6.

[a] A SLOTHFUL man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will shake his hand.

b Prov. 10, 1.

3 [b] An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

c Prov. 13, 22.

4 [c] A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.

‖ Or, *shall be the heir of her husband.*

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] music in mourning: but [d] stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

d Prov. 3, 11, 12.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, [e] What is the matter?

e Isa. 6, 9.

‖ Or, *an art.*

9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

f Prov. 17, 21, 25.

10 [f] But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.

g ch. 38, 16.

11 [g] Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

h Gen. 50, 10.

12 [h] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: [i] beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

i ch. 12, 12.

‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.*

‖ Or, *wearied.*

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 [k] Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear than a man without understanding.

k Prov. 27, 3.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall [l] fear at no time.

l Ps. 57, 7. & 108, 1.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plastering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

‖ Or, *of a polished wall.*

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that [m] pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.

m Acts 2, 37.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he [n] that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

n ch. 41, 22.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, [o] or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

o ch. 27, 17 & 41, 23.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: [p] abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

p Prov. 17, 17. chap. 18, 24.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [q] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

q Ps. 141, 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O LORD, [a] Father and Governor of all my whole life, [b] leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

a Mal. 2, 10. b Mat. 6, 13

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries,

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

c verse 1.

4 [c] O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, a giant-like.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

d Ps. 81, 12. Rom. 1, 24. 26. 2 Thess. 2, 11, 12.

6 [d] Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

e Ex. 20, 7. chap. 27, 14. Mat. 5, 33, 34.

9 [e] Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not

f Ex. 20, 7.

be [f] faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he

† Gr. *justified.*

swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

g Lev. 24, 15, 16. h Isa. 63, 8.

12 There is a word [g] that is clothed about with death: God [h] grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been

i Job 3, 1. 3.

born, [i] and curse the day of thy nativity.

k 2 Sam. 16, 7. James 3, 7, 8.

15 [k] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

l Prov. 9, 17.

17 [l] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

m Job 24, 15. Isa. 29, 15.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, [m] Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the Most High will not remember my sins:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are

n Ps. 139, 11, 12. Heb. 4, 13.

ten thousand times brighter than the sun, [n] beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

21 [o] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

o Lev. 20, 10. Deut. 22, 22.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, a stranger.

23 For first, she hath disobeyed the [p] law of the Most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, [q] and brought children by another man.

p Ex. 20, 14. q verse 22.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

‖ Or, visitation.

25 Her [r] children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

r Wisd. 4, 3.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain [s] shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

s Ps. 9 10

28 [t] It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

t 1 Sam. 2, 30.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wisdom doth praise herself, shewing her beginning,* 4 *her dwelling,* 13 *her glory,* 17 *her fruit,* 26 *her increase and perfection.*

The praise of Wisdom.

WISDOM shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of [a] the Most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

a ch. 17, 27.

3 I came out of the mouth of the Most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, a mist.

4 [b] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is [c] in a cloudy pillar.

b Job 22, 14. c Ps. 104, 3.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 [d] In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

d See Ps. 104, 24.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So [e] the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

e Isa. 40, 28.

9 He created me [f] from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

f Prov. 8, 22.

10 In the [g] holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion.

g Ex. 31, 7.

11 [h] Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

h Ps. 132, 8. ‖ Or, holy.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, [i] even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

i Ps. 79, 1.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, Cades. ‖ Or, in the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell [k] like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like

k Cant. 4, 14.

the

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the [l] tabernacle.

[l] Ex. 30, 34.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 [m] As the vine brought I forth a pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of [n] honour and riches.

[m] Ps. 80, 8. John 15, 1.
[n] Prov. 3, 18.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are [||] named of him.

[||] Or, *chosen.*

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is [o] sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honey-comb.

[o] Ps. 19, 10, 11.

21 [p] They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

[p] John 6, 34.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of [q] the most high God, *even* the [r] law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

[q] Gen. 14, 18, 19, 20.
[r] Ex. 20, 1. & 24, 3. Deut. 4, 1. & 29, 1.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord: that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty [s] is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

[s] Isa. 45, 22.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as [t] Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

[t] Gen. 2, 11.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like [u] Euphrates, and as [x] Jordan in the time of the harvest.

[u] Gen. 15, 18.
[x] Josh. 3, 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 [y] The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

[y] Job 11, 7.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a [||] brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

[||] Or, *drain, or, ditch.*

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, [z] my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

[z] See Ezek. 47, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine [a] as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

[a] 2 Sam. 23, 4.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 [b] Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

[b] ch. 33, 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.* 6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make man happy.* 13 *Nothing worse than a wicked woman.*

IN three things I [||] was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

[||] Or, *gloried.*

[a] Gen. 13, 8. Rom. 12, 10.

2 Three sorts of men [b] my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[b] Ps. 101, 3. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, [c] and for ancient men to know counsel!

[c] Job 32, 7.

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much [d] experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

[d] Rom. 5, 4.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: [e] A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

[e] Prov. 10, 1

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not [f] slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

[f] ch. 14, 1. & 19, 16. James 3, 2.

9 Well is him that hath found [||] prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

[||] Or, [a] *friend.*

10 O how great is he [g] that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

[g] Prov. 8, 35.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, [||] whereto shall he be likened?

[||] Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: [h] and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

[h] Heb. 11, 5, 6.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but [i] the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

[i] 1 Kings 8, 38.

15 [k] There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

[k] Gen. 3, 1.

16 I had [l] rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

[l] Prov. 21, 19. & 25, 24.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance [||] like sackcloth.

[||] Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit [n] among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: [m] let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

[m] Ps. 11, 6.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife [||] full of words to a quiet man.

[||] Or, *scolding.*

21 [n] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

[n] 2 Sam. 11, 2. chap. 42, 12.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh [o] weak hands and feeble knees.

[o] Heb. 12, 12.

24 Of [p] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

[p] Gen. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 14.

25 Give

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

25 Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, [q] cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

[q] Deut. 24, 1. Mark 10, 4.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

[a] Prov. 12, 4. & 18, 22. & 19, 14. & 31, 10.

[a] BLESSED is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

[b] Prov. 18, 22.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a [c] good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

[c] 1 Kings 14, 13.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, and gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that [d] is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

[d] Cant. 8, 6.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known [e] in her haughty looks and eyelids.

[e] Isa. 3, 16.

[f] ch. 42, 11.

10 [f] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.

[g] verse 9.

11 Watch over an [g] impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

[h] Prov. 5, 15, 16, 17, 18.

12 She will open her mouth [h] as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge she will sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

‖ Or, *stake.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; [i] and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

[i] See Prov. 31, 10.

15 A shamefaced and a faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

† Gr. *in the highest places of the Lord.*

‖ Or, *ornament.*

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, *in constant age.*

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

‖ Or, *comely.* ‖ Or, *breast.*

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to [k] strangers.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[k] Prov. 2, 16. & 7, 5.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest [l] shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

[l] Ps. 102, 28.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle, but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

‖ Or, *a swine.*

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: [m] but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

[m] 1 Pet. 3, 5, 6.

25 A shameless woman shall be accounted [n] as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

[n] verse 22.

26 A woman [o] that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

[o] verse 24.

27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 [p] There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; [q] and men of understanding that are not set by; [r] and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

[p] See ver. 5.

[q] Eccles. 9, 15.

[r] Ezek. 18, 24.

29 [s] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

[s] chap. 27, 2.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

MANY [a] have sinned for ‖ a small matter; and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

[a] Prov. 28, 21.

‖ Or, *a thing indifferent.*

[b] Prov. 23, 4. 1 Tim. 6, 9.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close [c] between buying and selling.

[c] 1 Cor. 7, 30.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖ Or, *thought.*

5 [d] The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

[d] Prov. 27, 21.

6 [e] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

[e] Mat. 7, 17, 20.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 [f] If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

[f] Hos. 6, 3.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; [g] so sin for them that work iniquity.

[g] 1 Pet. 5, 8.

11 The

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

11 [h] The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

h Mal. 3, 16.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

i chap. 23, 9. Mat. 5, 33, 34.

14 [i] The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find a friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: k ch. 22, 22. & 41, 23.

k but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

l verse 17.

20 [l] Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

m Prov. 10, 10.

22 He [m] that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

‖ Or, *alter his speech.* Ps. 50, 19, 20.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

n Ps. 7, 15. Prov. 26, 27. Eccles. 10, 8.

26 [n] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

o Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 12, 19.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but [o] vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

p Mic. 7, 8.

29 [p] They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

a Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 12, 19.

[a] HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

b Mat. 6, 14. Mark 11, 25. Luke 6, 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

c Mat. 18, 23.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his sins?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 [d] Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

d Deut. 32, 29.

7 [e] Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

e Mal. 4, 4.

8 [f] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

f chap. 8, 1

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 [g] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

g Prov. 28, 21.

11 An hasty contention [h] kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

h James 3, 5.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 [i] Curse the whisperer and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

i ch. 21, 28.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A ‖ [k] backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

‖ Or, *third.* k Lev. 19, 16. Ps. 15, 3. Rom. 1, 30. 1 Pet. 2, 1.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he [l] that is defended from it, and hath not passed through [m] the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

l Job 5, 21. m Ps. 140, 3.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 [n] It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.

n Ps. 31, 20.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, [o] and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

o Ps 141, 3.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, [p] lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

p 1 Cor. 10, 12.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We must shew mercy and lend:* 4 *but the borrower must not defraud the lender.* 9 *Give alms.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

14 *A good man will not undo his surety.* 18 *To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, than to sojourn.*

a Ps. 37, 26. [a] HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

b Deut. 15,8. Mat. 5, 42. Luke 6, 35. 2 [b] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will c Ps. 37, 21. speak submissly: [c] but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, *If he be able.* 6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he d Ps. 35, 12. & 38, 20. & 109, 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18, 20. hath gotten him an enemy without cause: [d] he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

e Deut. 15, 11. 9 [e] Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and f ch. 20, 30. thy friend, [f] and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

g Dan. 4, 27. Mat. 6, 20. Luke 11, 41. & 12, 33. Acts 10, 4. 1 Tim. 6, 18, 19. h Tobit 4, 8, 9, 10. 11 [g] Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 Shut up alms in thy [h] storehouses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

‖ Or, *fail.* 14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

i Prov. 11, 15. & 22, 26. 18 [i] Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.

k 2 Cor. 8, 12. 20 Help thy neighbour [k] according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.

l ch. 39, 26. 1 Tim. 6, 8. 21 The [l] chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.

Before CHRIST cir. 200. 23 Be it little or much, [m] hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

m Heb. 13, 5.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, n thou shalt hear bitter words:

n Ps. 41, 9.

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.

27 [o] Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

o See James 2, 1, 2, 3.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 22 *Health and life are shortened by grief.*

Of children. a Prov. 13, 24. & 23, 13. HE [a] that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

‖ Or, *good by him.* ‖ Or, *kinsfolk.* 2 He that chastiseth his son shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoice in him among his ‖ acquaintance.

b Deut. 6, 7. & 11, 19. Ps. 78, 4, 5, 6. 3 He that [b] teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

c Ps. 128, 3, 6. & 144, 12. 5 While he lived, he [c] saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

d Prov. 18, 24. 6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall [d] requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

‖ Or, *astonished,* Prov. 10, 1. 9 [d] Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

e ch. 7, 23. Eph. 6, 4. 11 [e] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, f and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

f verse 9.

g Deut. 8, 5. Heb. 12, 7, 8. 13 [g] Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health. 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death

Before CHRIST cir. 290.

17 [h] Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

20 He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, [i] as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.

21 [k] Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

‖ Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: [l] for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, *A noble.*

25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the desire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.*

[a] WATCHING for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

[b] 2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.

[c] 5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.

[d] 6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

[e] 8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

[f] 10 Who hath been [f] tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

[g] 12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, [g] † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

‖ Or, *before every thing that is presented.*

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

[h] 15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners' sake; [i] and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 [k] When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: [l] but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: [m] in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

[n] 23 Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

[o] 25 Shew not thy valiantness in wine; [p] for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

[q] 27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what is life then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measureably drunk and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:

[r] 29 But [r] wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, [s] and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a rugged and smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thyself, and to God.*

IF thou be made [a] the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

[b] 3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not music.

h Rev. 9, 6.
i ch. 20, 4.
k Prov. 12, 25. & 15, 13. & 17, 22.
l 2 Cor. 7, 10.
a 1 Tim. 6, 7. 10.
b Phil. 4, 6. 1 Peter 5, 7.
c Mat. 6, 19, 20, 21.
d chap. 8, 2.
e Luke 6, 24. 1 Tim. 6, 6, 7, 8.
f Job 23, 10.
g Ps. 141, 4. Prov. 23, 1, 2, 3.
h Mat. 22, 39.
i Prov. 23, 1, 2, 3.
k ch. 37, 29.
l Luke 21, 34.
m Eccles. 9, 10.
n Prov. 22, 9.
o Isa. 5, 22.
p Judith 13, 2. 8.
q Ps. 104, 15. Prov. 31, 6, 7.
r Eph. 5, 18.
s Prov. 26, 1. Isa. 28, 7
a John 2, 8, 9.
b Job 32, 7.

4 [c] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A concert of music in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of music with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: [d] and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 [e] If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: [f] but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him [g] that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that [h] seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be [i] considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, [k] and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that trusteth in him ‖ shall fare never the worse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 19 Chiefly regard thyself. 24 Of servants.

[a] THERE shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; [b] but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the [c] foolish is like a cart-wheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as [d] all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered [e] seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and [f] Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

12 [g] Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

13 [h] As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure; so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 [i] Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the Most High; and there are [k] two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

17 [l] Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, [m] ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou entreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thyself over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesy.

22 In all thy works keep to thyself the pre-eminence; leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, [n] distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If [o] thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on [p] more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive towards any; and without discretion do nothing.

30 [q] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him [†] with a price.

31 If thou have a servant, [r] entreat him as a brother; for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

p verses 24. 26.

q ch. 7, 20.

† Gr. *in blood.*

r Eph. 6, 9.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

THE hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false; and [a] dreams lift up fools.

2 Whoso [‖] regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [b] likeness of a face to a face.

4 [c] Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?

5 [d] Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the Most High in thy visitation, [‖] set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 [e] The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understood more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times [f] in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; [g] for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

16 For [h] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [i] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, [k] and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

Of dreams.

a Eccles. 5, 7.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

b Prov. 27, 19.

c Job 14, 4.

d Eccles. 5, 7.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

e Ps. 19, 7.

f 2 Cor. 11, 23.

g Ps. 43, 5.

h Ps. 33, 18.

i Ps. 61, 2, 3, 4. & 91, 1, 2.

k Isa. 4, 6.

18 [l] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and [‖] the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 [m] The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: [n] he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that [o] defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a blood-shedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 [p] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So it is with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: [q] who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

l Prov. 21, 27.

‖ Or, *the mockeries.*

m Prov. 15, 8.

n James 5, 4.

o Deut. 24, 14, 15. chap. 7, 20.

p Num. 19, 11, 12.

q Ps. 66, 18.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing to God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE [a] that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms [b] sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.

4 [c] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the Most High.

7 [d] The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

9 [e] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and [‖] dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 [f] Give unto the Most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 [‖] Do not think to corrupt with gifts; [g] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is [h] no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless;

a 1 Sam. 15, 22. Jer. 7, 3. 5, 6, 7.

b Heb. 13, 16.

c Ex. 23, 15. Deut. 16, 16.

d Gen. 4, 4.

e 2 Cor. 9, 7.

‖ Or, *set apart.*

f Tobit 4, 8.

‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.*

g Lev. 22, 21, 22. Deut. 15, 21.

h Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Wisdom 6, 7. Acts 10, 34. Rom. 2, 11. Gal. 2, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

26 [n] He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

n Gen. 4, 2. & 9, 20.

27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work:

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering [o] the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly:

o Gen. 4, 22.

29 So doth the [p] potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

p Jer. 18, 6. Rom. 9, 21.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

‖ Or, *tempereth it with his feet.*

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They shall not be sought for in public council, nor sit high [q] in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

q Ps. 82, 1. 1 Cor. 7, 20, 21.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their [r] craft.

r Acts 18, 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works: which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

a Ps. 1, 2.

BUT he that giveth his mind [a] to the law of the Most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil [b] parables are, he will be there also.

b Ps. 78, 2. chap. 38, 32.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes; he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

Acts 6, 4.

5 He will [c] give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the Most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

d Ps. 119, 27, 78.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he [d] meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the [e] law of the covenant of the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

e Isa. 2, 3.

9 Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 [f] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

f ch. 44, 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

‖ Or, *gain unto it.*

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; [g] for I am filled as the moon at the full.

g Job 32, 18.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field:

‖ Or, *rivers of water.* Psalm 1, 3.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise [h] with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:

h Hosea 14, 2. Heb. 13, 15.

16 [i] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

i Gen. 1, 31. Mark 7, 37.

17 And none may say, [k] What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

k Dan. 4, 35.

18 At his commandment is done [l] whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save.

l Ps. 135, 6.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, [m] and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

m Heb. 4, 13.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? [n] for he hath made all things for their uses.

n Prov. 16, 4.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 [o] As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

o Hosea 14, 9.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: [p] so evil things for sinners.

p ch. 40, 9, 10.

26 [q] The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

q ch. 29, 21.

27 [r] All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

r Rom. 8, 28. 1 Tim. 4, 4

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for [s] vengeance;

s Deut. 32, 22. Rev. 14, 10

30 Teeth

Before CHRIST cir. 209.

30 [t] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

t Deut. 32. 24.
‖ Or, vipers.

31 [u] They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

u Job 33, 35. Ps. 148, 8.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord [x] are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

x Gen. 1, 31. verse 16.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord [y] with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

y Ps. 103, 1, 2. & 138, 1.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a man's life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoice the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggar's life is hateful.*

GREAT [a] travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

a Gen. 3, 19. Eccles. 1, 2, 3.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 [b] From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

b Ex. 12, 29.

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 [c] Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed, his night-sleep, do change his knowledge.

c verse 9.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, [d] troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.

d Job 4, 13, 14.

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

9 [e] Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

e ch. 39, 29, 30.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [f] flood.

f Gen. 7, 11.

11 [g] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [h] waters doth return into the sea.

g Gen. 3, 19. chap. 41, 10.

h Eccles. 1, 7.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

† Gr. *bribes.*

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: [i] so shall transgressors come to nought.

i Ps. 37, 35, 36.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as [k] unclean roots upon a hard rock.

k See 1 Chr. 7, 14.

16 [l] The weed growing upon every water and [m] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

l Job 8, 11. & 18, 16.
m Gen. 41, 3.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*

18 To labour, and to [n] be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

n Phil. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 6.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but [o] a blameless wife is counted above them both.

o 1 Tim. 3, 11.

20 [p] Wine and music rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

p Ps. 104, 15.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against [q] time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

q Ps. 46, 1.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but [r] counsel is esteemed above them both.

r Prov. 8, 14.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and [s] covereth him above all glory.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
s Isa. 4, 5.

28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself [t] with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

t See Luke 16, 21.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O DEATH, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest [a] in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

a Ps. 17, 14.

2 O death, [b] acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!

b Job 6, 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troublesome*

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after: [c] for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

c Heb 9, 27.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the Most High? [d] there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

d Ps. 88, 13 Eccles. 8, 10 & 9, 5.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

Before CHRIST cir. 460.

6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, [e] because they shall be reproached for his sake.

[e] Ex. 20, 5.

[f] Isa. 3, 11.

8 [f] Wo be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:

9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

[g] ch. 40, 11.

10 [g] All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

[h] Prov. 22, 1. Eccles. 7, 1.

12 Have regard to [h] thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

[i] ch. 20, 30.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: [i] for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

[k] ch. 20, 31.

15 A man [k] that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

[l] Heb. 13, 4.

17 Be ashamed of [l] whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

[m] Ex. 20, 15.

19 And of [m] theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take.

20 And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

[n] Mat. 5, 28.

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift: [n] or to gaze upon another man's wife;

22 Or to be over-busy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not;

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets.

[o] verse 16.

24 So shalt thou be [o] truly shamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

[a] Lev. 19, 15. Deut. 1, 17. Prov. 24, 23.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, [a] and accept no person to sin thereby:

2 Of the law of the Most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly;

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers; or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends;

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

4 Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

5 And of merchants' ‖ indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good, [b] where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.

[b] Mic. 7, 5

7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father [c] waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her [d] taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

[c] See Psal. 127, 1, 2. [d] Gen. 31, 40.

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

[e] Job 1, 5.

11 Keep a sure [e] watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

[f] ch. 25, 21

12 Behold not every body's [f] beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [g] from women wickedness.

[g] Gen. 3, 6.

14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

[h] Ps. 78, 3, 4.

15 I will now remember [h] the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

[i] Ps. 19, 5, 6.

16 The sun that giveth light [i] looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord [k] knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

[k] John 21, 17.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

[l] Job 42, 2. Isa. 29, 15.

20 [l] No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

[m] Ps. 90, 2.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is [m] from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

[n] Ps. 8, 1. & 148, 13.

22 O [n] how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All

l Or, *Of thy partner's speech.*
‖ Or, *companions.*
‖ Or, *of the giving.*
‖ Or, *without profit.*
‖ Or, *dealest for.*
‖ Or, *rebuke.*
‖ Or, *that is accused of fornication.*
‖ Or, *wickedness.*
‖ Or, *the Highest.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.

o ch. 33, 15. 24 All things are [o] double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled [p] with beholding his glory?

p Ps. 19, 1. John 1, 14.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.*

a Job 11, 8. THE pride of the [a] height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, [b] the work of the Most High:

‖ Or, vessel. b Gen. 1, 16.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

c Ps. 48, 1. 5 [c] Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

‖ Or, he stayed his course.

6 [d] He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

d Gen. 1, 16.

e Ex. 12, 2. 7 [e] From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the

f Gen. 1, 6, 7, 8. [f] firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the

g Ps. 8, 3. [g] stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

h Gen. 9, 13. 11 [h] Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a

i Isa. 40, 12. glorious circle, and the [i] hands of the Most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow

k Job 38, 35. to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly [k] the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.

l Ps. 18, 7. 16 At his sight [l] the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth

‖ Or, to groan as a woman in her travail. ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

m Ps. 147, 16. 19 [m] The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, it is as the point of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold [n] north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

n Cant. 4, 16.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refresheth.

‖ Or, upon the heat.

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

o Ps. 107, 23. 24 [o] They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

p Ps. 104, 25, 26. 25 [p] For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things [q] consist.

q Col. 1, 17.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

r Ps. 96, 4 29 [r] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet [s] will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

s Ps. 147, 3.

t Ps. 106, 2. John 1, 18. 31 [t] Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

u Rev. 4, 11. 33 For the [u] Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 16 *of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praise of the fathers. LET us now praise [a] famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

a Heb. 11, 2. 39.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

b Ezra 4, 20. 3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, [b] men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, [c] wise and eloquent in their instructions:

c 1 Kings 4, 31, 32, 34.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing:

‖ Or, ditties.

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

d Gen. 11, 4. e Heb. 11, 39. 8 There be of them, that have left [d] a name behind them, that their praises might be [e] reported.

f Gen. 7, 22 9 And some there be, which have no memorial; [f] who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a
g Gen. 17, 7. good inheritance, [g] and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children
‖ Or, after them. ‖ for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

h Isa. 57, 2. 14 Their bodies are buried [h] in peace; but their name liveth for evermore.

i Job 39, 10. 15 [i] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

k Gen. 5, 24. Heb. 11, 5. 16 [k] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

l Gen. 6, 9. & 7, 1. Heb. 11, 7. 17 [l] Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

m Gen. 9, 11. 18 An [m] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

n Gen. 12, 2, 3. & 15, 5. & 17, 4. Rom. 4, 11, 12. 16, 17. 19 Abraham was a [n] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

20 Who kept the law of the Most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the
o Gen. 21, 4. covenant in [o] his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

p Gen. 22, 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3, 8. 21 Therefore he assured him by an [p] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

q Gen. 26, 3, 4, 5. 22 [q] With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

r Gen. 27, 28, & 28, 14. 23 And made it rest upon the head of [r] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh,
a Ex. 11, 3. even [a] Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints,
b Ex. 14, 25. and magnified him, [b] so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to
c Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10. chapters. cease, and he made him [c] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

d Num. 12, 3. 4 He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness [d] and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought
e Ex. 19, 7. him into the dark cloud, and [e] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his
f Rom. 9, 4. [f] covenants, and Israel his judgments.

6 He [g] exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people; g Ex. 4, 14.
† he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. † Gr. *he blessed,* Exod. 28, 2.

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with † rich garments, with † Gr. *vessels,* or, *instruments.* breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a [h] sound, and a noise h Ex. 8, 35.
made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with
i Urim and Thummim; [i] i Ex. 28, 30.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, [k] after k Ex. 28, 21.
the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, [l] wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament l Ex. 28, 36.
of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed
m every day twice continually. [m] m Num. 28, 3, 4.

15 [n] Moses consecrated him, and anointed n Lev. 8, 12.
him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

16 [o] He chose him out of all men living to o Ex. 29. Num. 17, 5. 1 Sam. 2, 28.
offer sacrifice to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 [p] He gave unto him his commandments, p Deut. 17, 10. & 21, 5. Mal. 2, 7.
and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

18 [q] Strangers conspired together against him, q Num. 16, 1, 2, 3.
and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him,
r and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame. r Num. 16, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.

20 [s] But he made Aaron more honourable, s Num. 17, 8.
and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they ate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 [t] Howbeit, in the land of the people he tDeut. 12, 12. & 18, 1, 2.
had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among

among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 [a] The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 [x] Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:

25 [y] According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 [z] God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praise of Joshua,* 9 *of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

JESUS [a] the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of [b] the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 [c] Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with [d] hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

7 [e] In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 [f] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 [g] The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to [h] follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed:

12 Let their bones [i] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

13 Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, [k] established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 [l] By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the [m] sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made [n] protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death [o] he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praise of Nathan,* 2 *of David,* 12 *of Solomon; his glory and infirmities,* 23 *of his end and punishment.*

AND after him rose up [a] Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works [f] he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 [g] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 [h] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted

a Num. 25, 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2, 54.
x Mal. 2, 5, 6.
y 2 Sam. 7, 12.
z 1 Kings 3, 9.
a Num. 27, 18. Deut. 34, 9. Josh. 1, 2. & 12, 7.
b Deut 7, 6, 7.
c Josh. 10, 12, 13, 14.
d Josh. 10, 11.
e Num. 14, 6, 7, 8, 9.
f Num. 26, 65. Deut. 1, 35, 36.
g Num. 14, 38. Josh. 14, 11.
h Josh. 14, 8, 9.
i ch. 49, 10.
k 1 Sam. 10, 1. & 16, 13.
l 1 Sam. 3, 19, 20.
m 1 Sam. 7 9.
n 1 Sam. 12, 3.
o 1 Sam. 28, 13, 19.
a 2 Sam. 12, 1. 1 Chr. 17, 1.
‖ Or, *He smote lions.*
b 1 Sam. 17, 34.
c 1 Sam. 17, 49, 50, 51.
d 1 Sam. 18, 7
e 2 Sam. 5, 7. & 8, 1.
‖ Or, *contemned.*
f 2 Sam. 7 18. 29.
g 1 Chr. 16, 4.
‖ Or, *perfectly.*
h 2 Sam. 12, 13.

ed

ed his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and the throne || of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 [i] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 [k] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and, as a flood, filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 The countries marvelled at thee [l] for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst [m] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 [n] Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and || by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 [o] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [p] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, [q] and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who [r] turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [s] caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Eliseus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THEN stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he || shut up the heaven, [b] and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [c] Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the || place of the dead, by the word of the Most High:

6 [d] Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their || bed:

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [e] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

8 [f] Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him:

9 [g] Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:

10 Who wast || [h] ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to || restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and || slept in love; for we shall surely live.

12 [i] Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived, he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 || No word could overcome him; [k] and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, [l] till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: [m] yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and [n] brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [o] Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord, which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the || ministry of Esay.

21 [p] He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 [q] In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 of David and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedec: 13 of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

THE remembrance of [a] Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as music at a banquet of wine.

2 He || behaved himself uprightly in the conversion

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

|| Or, *of a kingdom.*

i 1 Kings 4, 21. 24.

k 1 Kings 4, 29, 30, 31.

l 1 Kings 4, 31, 32.

m 1 Kings 10, 27.

n 1 Kings 11, 1.

|| Or, *in.*

o 1 Kings 12, 15, 16, 17.

p 2 Sam. 7, 15.

q Ps. 89, 36.

r 1 Kings 12, 10, 11. 13, 14.

s 1 Kings 12, 28. 30.

a 1 Kings 17, 1.

|| Or, *made heaven to hold up.*

b 1 Kings 18, 38. 2 Kings 1, 10. 12.

c 1 Kings 17, 21, 22.

|| Or, *grave.*

d 2 Kings 1, 16.

|| Or, *seat.*

e 1 Kings 19, 8.

f 1 Kings 19, 15, 16.

g 2 Kings 2, 11.

|| Or, *written of.*

h Mal. 4, 5.

|| Or, *establish.*

|| Or, *were adorned with love.*

i 2 Kings 2, 11. 15

|| Or, *Nothing.*

k 2 Kings 13, 21.

l 2 Kings 18, 11, 12.

m ch. 47, 22.

n 2 Kings 20, 20.

o 2 Kings 18, 13.

|| Or, *hand.*

p 2 Kings 19, 35. Isa. 37, 36. 1 Mac. 7, 41. 2 Mac. 8, 19.

q 2 Kings 20, 10, 11. Isa. 38, 8.

a 2 Kings 22, 1. 2 Chr. 34, 1.

|| Or, *prospered.*

version of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 He directed his heart unto the Lord, and
[t] 2 Kings 23, 24. 2 Chr. 34, 3. [b] in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the Most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, *horn.* 5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.

[c] 1 Kings 25, 9. 6 [c] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.* [d] Jer. 38, 6. [e] Jer. 1, 5. 7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, [e] sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant.

[f] Ezek. 1, 3. 15. 8 [f] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

[g] Ezek. 13, 11. & 38, 9. 16. 22. ‖ Or, *did good.* 9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

[h] Jer. 46, 12. 10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

[i] Ezra 3, 2. Hag. 2, 23. 11 How shall we magnify [i] Zorobabel? even he was a signet on the right hand:

[k] Ezra 3, 2. Hag. 1, 12. & 2, 2. Zech. 3, 1. 12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

[l] Neh. 7, 1. 13 And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, [l] who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

[m] Gen. 5, 24. Heb. 11, 5. 14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

[n] Gen. 41, 44. & 42, 6. & 45, 8. 15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

[o] Gen. 5, 3. & 11, 10. 16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

[a] Heb. 5, 1. SIMON [a] the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:

[b] 1 Kings 7, 23. 3 In his days the [b] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:

† Gr. *the house of the veil!* 5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning-star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the Most High, and as [c] the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

[c] Gen. 9, 13. 8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

[d] Rev. 8, 3. 9 As fire and incense in the [d] censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

[e] Ex. 28, 2. 11 When he put on the robe of honour, [e] and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, [f] as a young cedar in Libanus; and as
[f] Ps. 92, 12. palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape; he poured out at the foot of the altar [g] a sweet-smelling savour
[g] Eph. 5, 2. unto the most high King of all.

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.* 16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the Most High.

[h] Judges 13, 20. 17 Then all the people together hasted, and [h] fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the Most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord, the Most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they [i] had finished his service.
[i] verse 14.

[k] 1 Kings 8, 54, 55. 20 Then he went down, [k] and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the Most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:
[l] 2 Kings 20, 19. That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us [m] at his time!
[m] Ps. 102, 13.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines,

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

listines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

n Rev. 1, 3. 28 [n] Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, o Ps. 72, 18, 19. who giveth wisdom to the godly. [o] Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

a Ps. 138, 1. I WILL thank thee, O Lord and King, [a] and praise thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

b Ps. 51, 1. 3 And hast delivered me, [b] according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatness of thy † Gr. *the gnashing of the teeth.* name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

c Jonah 2, 2. 5 From the depth of [c] the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

d Ps. 142, 4. 7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: [d] I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

e Ps. 110, 1. 10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of [e] my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; ‖ and so my prayer was heard:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

12 For thou [f] savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

‖ *because my prayer.*

f Ps. 103, 4.

13 [g] When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

g Prov. 8, 17. ‖ Or, *went astray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I [h] ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

h Ps. 115, 1.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath [i] wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

i Gen. 32, 24, 25.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

‖ Or, *I got understanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

22 [k] The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

k Isa. 50, 4.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, [l] Buy her for yourselves without money.

l Isa. 55, 2.

26 Put your neck under [m] the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find.

m Mat. 11, 28, 29.

27 [n] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

n ch. 6, 18.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work [o] betimes, and in his time he will give you [p] your reward.

o Eccles. 9, 10.

p Rom. 2, 6, 7.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it.* 7 *They send money and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.*

a Jer. 36, 4. AND these are the words of the book, which [a] Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon.

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as [b] the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

b 2 Chr. 36, 19.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto

to the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

c Ps. 137. 1. || Or, *and vowed vows.*

5 Whereupon they [c] wept, fasted, || and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money according to every man's power:

|| Or, *Joacim.*

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto || Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

d 2 Kings 24, 13. 2 Chr. 36, 10.

8 At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, [d] that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the *month* Sivan, *namely*, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes,

|| Or, *prisoners.*

and the || captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and

† Gr. corruptly for *mincha*, that is, *a meat-offering.*

offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

e Ezra 6, 10. Jer. 29, 7.

11 [e] And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

f Ezek. 31, 6. Dan. 4, 12. 21.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live [f] under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

g ch. 2, 6.

15 And ye shall say, [g] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

h Dan. 9, 5.

17 For we have [h] sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

i Ezra 9, 7. 8, 9.

19 [i] Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

k Deut. 28, 15. Dan. 9, 11.

20 [k] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to see* this day.

21 Nevertheless we have [l] not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

l Dan. 9, 10.

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

a Dan. 9, 12, 13.

THEREFORE the Lord hath [a] made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses;

b Deut. 28, 53. Lam. 2, 20. & 4, 10.

3 That a man should [b] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

c 2 Kings 24, 2. d Isa. 43, 28.

4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be [c] in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as [d] a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

† Gr. *were beneath and not above,* Deut. 28, 43, 44.

5 Thus we † were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

e ch. 1, 15.

6 [e] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

f verse 1.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, [f] which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

g Dan. 9, 13.

8 [g] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

h Dan. 9, 15.

11 [h] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

i Dan. 9, 16 k Jer. 42, 2.

13 [i] Let thy wrath turn from us: [k] for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

l Isa. 37, 20. † Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel.* m Dan. 9, 19.

15 [l] That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † [m] Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, [n] look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold; for the [o] dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 [p] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 [q] Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,

23 [r] I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: [s] therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out [t] to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy [u] servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 [x] If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and [y] think upon my name,

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 [z] And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 *The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem.* 30 *Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

O LORD Almighty, God of [a] Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of [b] the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 [c] Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for [d] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for [e] a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 [f] That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For [g] if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 [h] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

17 They

n Deut. 26, 15. Isa. 63, 15.
o Ps. 6, 5. & 115, 17. Isa. 38, 18, 19.
† Gr. *spirit, or, life.*
p Dan. 9, 18.
q Jer. 27, 11.
r Jer. 7, 34. & 16, 9. & 25, 10.
s Jer. 8, 1, 2.
t Jer. 36, 30.
u Heb. 3, 5.
x Lev. 26, 14. Deut. 28, 15.
† Gr. *this great swarm.*
‖ Or, *come to themselves.*
y Mal. 3, 16.
† Gr. *back.*
z Jer. 32, 40. Heb. 8, 13.
a Ps. 73, 1.
b Ezek. 37, 1. 14.
c Ps. 79, 8.
d Deut. 30, 1.
e Ps. 79, 4.
f Ps. 28, 1
g Ps. 81, 13, 14, 15, 16.
h Job 28, 12. 20.

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and
i 1 Tim. 6, 17. gold, [i] wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the
k Eccl. 1, 4. grave, [k] and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, nei-
l Jer. 49, 7. ther hath it been seen in [l] Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman,
|| Or, expounders. the || authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

m Gen. 28, 17. 24 O Israel, [m] how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

n Gen. 6, 4. 26 There were the [n] giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

o Deut. 30, 12, 13. 29 [o] Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with four-footed beasts:

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth,
p Ps. 119, 91. calleth it *again*, [p] and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

q Isa. 25, 9. 35 [q] This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

r Prov. 8, 31. John 1, 14. 37 [r] Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments, is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter.* 25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for their deliverance.*

a 1 John 3, 24. THIS is the book of [a] the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *shall come* to life; but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that
† Gr. *to the shining before the light thereof.* thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: [b] for things that are
b Ps. 147, 19, 20. pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 [c] Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your]
c Isa. 50, 1. & 52, 3. destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by
d 1 Cor. 10, 20. [d] sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the [e] Everlasting brought upon
e verse 8. them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me, [f] a widow,
f Isa. 47, 8. Lam. 1, 1. and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trode in the paths || of discipline in his righteousness.
|| Or, *of his discipline in righteousness.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For [g] he hath brought a nation upon them
g Deut. 28, 49, 50 from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For [h] he that brought these plagues upon
h Hos. 6, 1, 2. you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of || peace, and
|| Or, *prosperity.* put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting || [i] in my days.
|| Or, *in the time of mine affliction.* i Ps. 116, 2. & 137, 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from [k] the Everlasting
k Isa. 9, 6. our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: [l] but God will give you to me again
l Ps. 126, 5, 6. with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

m Mic. 7, 9. 25 My children, [m] suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, *My darlings.* 26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

n Isa. 40,1,2. 27 [n] Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more.

o Isa. 54,7,8. 29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you [o] shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

p Ps. 137, 8, 9. Isa. 47, 1. 33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall; [p] so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

q Isa. 25, 9. 36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and [q] behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

r Isa. 43, 6. 37 Lo, [r] thy sons come, whom thou sentest away; they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoice, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

a Isa. 61, 3. PUT off, O Jerusalem, [a] the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and, The glory of God's worship.

b Isa. 60, 1. 5 [b] Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, c ch. 4, 36. and [c] look about towards the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, [d] as children of the kingdom. d Mat. 13, 38.

7 For God hath appointed [e] that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God. e Isa. 40, 4.

8 Moreover even the woods and every sweet-smelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall [f] lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him. f Isa. 63, 12, 13.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

¶ A copy of an epistle which Jeremiah sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

BECAUSE of the sins which ye have committed before God, [a] ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. a Jer. 27, 12.

b Jer. 29, 5, 6, 7. 3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, [b] ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

c Ps 115, 4. Isa. 44, 8, 9, 10. & 46, 5. 7. Wisdom 13, 10. 4 [c] Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.

d Deut. 6, 13. 6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, [d] we must worship thee.

e Ex. 23, 20. 7 For [e] mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

f Ps. 135, 16. 8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold; yet are they but false, [f] and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

‖ Or, *which prostitute themselves openly.* 11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an axe: [g] but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. g Ps. 115, 7.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken: even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be [h] full of dust through the feet of them that come in. h verse 13.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, [i] lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers. ‖ Or, *courts.* i Judg. 18, 24.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. † Gr. *licked.*

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: [k] therefore fear them not. k verse 16.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for ‖ a most high price. ‖ Or, *any price.* l Isa. 46, 7. verse 4.

26 [l] They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, [m] they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set ‖ gifts before them, as unto dead men. m 1 Sam. 5, 3, 4. ‖ Or, *offerings.*

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it. ‖ Or, *spend.*

29 Menstruous women, and women in childbed [n] eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not. n Lev. 12, 4.

30 For how can they be [o] called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood. o 1 Cor. 8, 5.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, [p] they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down. p Isa. 45, 20 & 46, 7.

35 In like manner they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 [q] They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. q See 1 Sam. 2, 6.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are [r] overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded. r verses 8, 9, 10, 11.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him, [s] and entreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. ‖ Or, *bid him call upon Bel.* s 1 Kings 18, 26.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge. ‖ Or, *sense.*

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of [t] carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be. t Isa. 44, 12.

46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, [u] which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague? u verse 15.

50 [x] For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: x Ps. 115, 4. Wisdom 13, 10.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, [y] but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them. y Ps. 115, 4.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For

53 For neither can they set up a king in the
z See Ps. 75, 7. land, z nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

a verse 30. 57 Neither are those a gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

b 1 Esdras 4, 1. 12. 59 Therefore it is better to be a king b that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and ‖ after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

‖ Or, *the same wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds
c Ps. 119, 91. to go over the whole world, c they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing d they are d verse 64. able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings:

67 Neither can they shew e signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon. e Luke 21, 11.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: f therefore fear them not. f verses 18. 29. 65.

70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 g And ye shall know them to be no gods by g verse 52.
the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and ‖ Or, *purple and brightness.*
they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the just man h that h Hos. 14, 8.
hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¶ The Song of the Three holy Children, which followeth in the third Chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verse 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The song of the three children in the oven.*

a Dan. 3, 25. AND a they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed in this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

b See Dan. 3, 28. 3 b Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy
c Ps. 26, 10. Dan. 9, 5. works, thy ways are right, and c all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.

6 For we d have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee. d Dan. 9, 5.

7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, c thou hast done in true judgment. c Dan. 9, 7, 8, 9.

9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless f enemies, most hateful forsakers *of God,* and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world. f Deut. 28, 48.

10 And

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's
g Ps. 89, 33, 34, 35, 36. sake, [g] neither disannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Isaac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake;

13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised,
h Gen. 22, 17. that thou wouldest multiply their seed [h] as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

i Ps. 51, 17. 16 Nevertheless in a [i] contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee:
k Ps. 125, 1, 2. [k] for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

19 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after
l Ps. 51, 1. thy loving-kindness, and according to the [l] multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.* 21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the
m Ps. 113, 3. only God, and glorious [m] over the whole world.

23 And the king's servants, that put them in,
‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.* ceased not to make the oven hot with ‖ rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;

24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it passed through, and [n] burned those
n Dan. 3, 22. Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

‖ Or, *cool.* 27 And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a ‖ moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

o verse 3. 29 [o] Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

p Ps. 72, 19. 30 And [p] blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou in the [q] temple of thine
q Jonah 2, 4. holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths,
r Ps. 80, 1 and [r] sittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

34 Blessed art thou in the [s] firmament of hea-
s Gen. 1, 6, 7, 8. ven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.
‖ Or, *highly exalt: and so in the rest.*

36 [t] O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise
t Ps. 148, 4. and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O [u] ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the
u Ps. 103, 20. Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all [x] ye waters that be above the heaven,
x Ps. 148, 4. bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye [y] sun and moon, bless ye the Lord:
y Ps. 148, 3. praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O [z] all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise
z Mat. 8, 26, 27. and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye [a] winter and summer, bless ye
a Gen. 8, 22. the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye [b] dews and storms of snow, bless ye
b verse 42. the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye [c] light and darkness, bless ye the
c Gen. 1, 3, 4. Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye [d] frost and snow, bless ye the Lord:
d Ps. 148, 8. praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye [e] lightnings and clouds, bless ye
e Job 36, 25. the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O [f] all ye things that grow on the earth,
f Ps. 103, 22 bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye

55 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

g Mat. 12, 40. 57 O ye [g] whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

†Gr. *heaven.* 58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

h Ps. 107, 8. 15. 21. 31. 60 O [h] ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

i Ps. 115, 9., 61 [i] O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

k Ps. 115, 10. 62 [k] O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 [l] O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. l Ps. 135, 1.

64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, *saints.*

m Dan. 1, 6. 66 O [m] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace *and* burning flame: [n] even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, *the grave.* n Dan. 3, 26.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: [o] for his mercy *endureth* for ever. o Ps. 136, 1.

¶ The History of SUSANNA, set apart from the Beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

†Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

16 *Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.*

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a [a] very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. a Gen. 24, 16. & 26, 7.

b Luke 1, 6. 3 Her [b] parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others.

c Ezek. 8, 11. 5 The same year were appointed two of [c] the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.

d Mat. 5, 28. 8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; [d] so that their lust was inflamed towards her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after they had asked one another the cause, [e] they acknowledged their [f] lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. e verse 11. f James 1, 14, 15.

15 And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. † Gr. *as yesterday and the day before.*

16 And there was nobody there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing-balls, and shut the garden-doors, [g] that I may wash me. g 2 Sam. 11, 2.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, [h] because they were hid. ‖ Or, *side doors.* h verse 16.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, [i] and lie with us. 2 Sam. 13,

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna [k] sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands. k Ezek. 9, 4.

23 It

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands,
l Gen. 39, 9. and not to do it, than l to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard
m verse 18. the cry in the garden, they rushed in at m a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there never was such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband
n Ps. 52, 2. Joacim, the two elders came also full of n mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death;

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman,
o verse 2. and o beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst
p Deut. 17, 7. of the people, p and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden-doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the gar-
q Gen. 39, 9. den, seeing q this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell
r Ex. 20, 16. us: r these things do we testify.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

s Ps. 50, 15. 42 Then Susanna s cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

t 1 Ps. 16, 1, 2. 44 And the t Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel:

u Mat. 27, 24. 46 Who cried with a loud voice, u I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them said,
x Prov. 14, 15. Are ye such x fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgment:
y Ex. 20, 16. verse 40. for they have y borne false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, z and I will examine
z Prov. 16, 20. & 18, 17. them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come *to light*.

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, a The
a Ex. 23, 7. innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-
† Gr. *lentisk-tree.* tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; b thou hast
b See Acts 5, 3, 4. lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath de-
c verses 8, 1 ceived thee, and c lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, d Under a ‖ holm-tree.
d See Mark 14, 56. ‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly e cried out with
e verse 46. a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:

62 And according to the law of Moses f they
f Deut. 19, 19. Prov. 19, 5. did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, g because there
g verse 27. was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel ha[illegible] in great reputation in the sight of the people.

¶ The History of the Destruction of † Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

† Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

19 *The fraud of Bel's priests is discovered by Daniel,*
27 *and the dragon slain which was worshipped.*
33 *Daniel is preserved in the lion's den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and [a] Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

a Ezra 1, 1, 2. Dan. 10, 1.

2 And Daniel || conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

|| Or, *lived with the king.*

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: [b] but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

b Dan. 6, 10.

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, [c] who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

c Acts 17, 24. 29.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never [d] eat or drink any thing.

d Ecclus. 30, 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth [e] these expenses ye shall die.

e verse 3.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and [f] seal it with thine own signet;

f Dan. 6, 17.

12 And to-morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: [g] for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

g verse 7.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests [h] with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.

h verse 10.

16 In the morning betimes the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the [i] seals whole? and he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

i verse 11.

18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, [k] Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

k Acts 19, 28. 34.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps [l] of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

l verse 15.

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, [m] who destroyed him and his temple.

m Deut. 12, 3.

23 || And in that same place there was a great [n] dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

|| Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*
n Rom. 1, 23.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god; therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, [o] I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

o Mat. 4, 10

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, || Lo, these are the gods ye worship.

|| Or, *Behold what ye worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, [p] they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

p 1 Kings 19, 2.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he [q] delivered Daniel unto them:

q Dan. 6, 16.

31 [r] Who cast him into the lion's den: where he was six days.

r Dan. 6, 16.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day || two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

|| Or, *two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry [s] a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had || made pottage, and had broken

s Hab. 1, 1.
|| Or, *sod.*

broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

t Heb. 1, 14. 34 But t the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

u Ezek. 8, 3. 36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and u bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

x 1 Kings 17, 4. 37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner x which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: y neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee. y Job 5, 19.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the z seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting. z verse 31.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 a And he drew him out, and b cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face. a Jer. 37, 17 Dan. 6, 23. b Dan. 6, 24.

¶ The Prayer of MANASSES king of Judah, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 676.

O LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, || neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen. Before CHRIST cir. 676.

|| Or, *neither take my breath.*

¶ The First Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

Before CHRIST 323.

AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of || Chettiim, had smitten a Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

|| Or, *Chittim.* a Ezra 4, 24. & 6, 1, 2.

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 b And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon || he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up. Before CHRIST 323. b Dan. 8, 5. 21. & 11, 3, 4.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and || kings, who became tributaries unto him.

|| Or, *his heart was exalted, and lifted up.* || Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

Before CHRIST cir. 323. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

c Dan. 8, 22. 9 And after his death they all put [c] crowns *upon themselves;* so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

d Dan. 8, 24. 10 And there came out of them [d] a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage cir. 176. at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and cir. 175. thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

cir. 174. 11 In those days went there out of Israel c Dan. 8, 25. wicked men, [e] who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us; for since we departed from † Or. *many evils have found us.* them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so for- f Dan. 8, 10, 11, 12. ward herein, that they went to the king, [f] who gave them license to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

‖ Or, *set up an open School at Jerusalem,* 2 Mac. 4,12. 14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen:

g 1 Cor. 7, 18. 15 And [g] made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves h 1 Kings 21, 25. to the heathen, and [h] were sold to do mischief.

170. 16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

i Dan. 11, 25. 17 Wherefore [i] he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty k Dan. 8, 12. and third year, [k] and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

l Dan 11, 37. 21 And [l] entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof.

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ Or, *he pilled all things* ‖ all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and † Gr. *desirable.* the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

m Zech. 12, 11. 25 Therefore there was [m] great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

n Zech. 12, 12. 26 So [n] that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, Before CHRIST cir. 170. and she that sat in the marriage-chamber was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with [o] confusion. o Dan. 9, 7, 8.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great cir. 168. multitude;

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* [p] deceit: for when they had given p Ps. 10, 7. him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, [q] he set it on fire, and pulled down the q Ps. 79, 1 houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a [r] sinful nation, r Isa. 1, 4. wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the [s] sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel. s Ps. 74, 3

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.

39 [t] Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wil- t See Lam 1, 1. 4. derness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, [u] that all should be one people, u verse 15.

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, [x] many also of the Israelites consented x Ps. 106, 28 29. to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land, ‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and drink-offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and [y] holy people: y Ex. 19, 6.

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

48 That they should also leave [z] their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should die.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, [a] city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land;

53 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, [b] they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

z Gen. 17, 9, 14.

a See Deut. 12, 6.

‖ Or, *And they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.*

b See 2 Chr. 33, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

† Gr. *the king's commandment put him to death.*

† Gr. *that had circumcised their children,* verse 48.

CHAP. II.

6 *Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem:* 24 *He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the king's messenger also:* 34 *he and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance:* 50 *he dieth, and instructeth his sons;* 66 *and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.*

cir. 167.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, or, out of Jerusalem.*

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan, ‖ called Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Wo is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man [a] without glory.

9 [b] Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bond-slave.

12 And behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons [c] rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the king's [d] officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with [e] a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I [f] and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake [g] the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was [h] inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither

‖ Or, *who was called: and so afterward in the rest.*

‖ *Caddis.*

‖ Or, *Apharon, or, Abaron.*

a 1 Sam. 4, 21, 22.

b 2 Chr. 36, 18, 19.

‖ Or. *holy thing,* chap. 1, 43.

c Ezra 9, 3.

d ch. 1, 41. 44.

e Isa. 58, 1.

f Josh. 24, 15.

g ch. 1, 49.

h Num. 25, 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, [i] and slew him upon the altar.

i Num. 25, 11. 15.

25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as [k] Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

k Num. 25, 7, 8.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into [l] the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

l Heb. 11, 38.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to † dwell there:

† Gr. *sit*, or, *abide.*

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; because † afflictions increased sore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and [m] the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

m ch. 1, 33, 34, 35.

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath-day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.

n Dan. 3, 16, 17, 18.

34 But they said, [n] We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath-day.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

† Gr. *simplicity.*

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, [o] and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand † people.

o Heb. 11, 37.

† Gr. *souls of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly [p] root us out of the earth.

p Ps. 83, 4.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in [q] the secret places.

q verse 31.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

43 Also all they that [r] fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

r See Mat. 24, 16.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down [s] the altars:

s ch. 1, 47.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or, *by force.*

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered [t] the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

t See ch. 1, 56.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the sinner.*

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

cir. 166.

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, [u] and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

u Heb. 12, 4.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

52 Was not [x] Abraham found faithful in temptation, [y] and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

x Gen. 22, 9, 10.
y Rom. 4, 3.

53 Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, [z] and was made lord of Egypt.

z Gen. 41, 40.

54 [a] Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

a Num. 25, 13. Ecclus. 45, 23, 24.

55 [b] Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel.

b Josh. 1, 2.

56 [c] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

c Num. 14, 6, 7. Josh. 14, 13.

57 [d] David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

d 2 Sam. 2, 4.

58 [e] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

e 2 Kings 2, 11.

59 [f] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

f Dan. 3, 16, 17, 18. 26.

60 [g] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

g Dan. 6, 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 [h] Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

h Luke 12, 4, 5.

63 To-day he shall be lifted up, and to-morrow he shall not be found, because he is [i] returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

i Ps. 146, 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, [k] and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory.

k Deut. 11, 8. 32.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battle of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battle of the people.*

67 Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and [l] was gathered to his fathers.

l Gen. 49. 29. 33.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, [m] and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

m 2 Chr. 35, 24, 25.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus:* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus sendeth a great power against him.* 44 *He, and his, fall to fasting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

a ch. 2, 4.

THEN [a] his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and [b] they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

b Ps. 144, 1, 2.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

c 2 Sam. 23, 20.

4 In his acts he was [c] like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation [d] prospered in his hand.

d Ps. 1, 3.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such [e] as were ready to perish.

† Gr. *gathered together.*
e Isa. 27, 13.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a [f] multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

f ver. 2. 9.

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

16 And when he came near to the going up of [g] Beth-horon, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company:

g Josh. 10, 10. & 16, 3. 5.

17 Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, [h] It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

h Judg. 7, 4. 7. 1 Sam. 14, 6. 2 Chr. 14, 11.

19 For the victory of battle standeth not [i] in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven.

i Ps. 33, 16, 17.

20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

‖ Or, *unto us.*
† Gr. *in multitude of pride,* or, *envy and iniquity*

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leaped suddenly upon them, and so [k] Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

k verse 13.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Beth-horon unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

† Gr. *in the going down.*

25 [l] Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:

l Gen. 35, 5. Ex. 15, 16. Josh. 2, 9.

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: [m] wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

m Ps. 83, 2.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Gr. *at every need.*

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.*
‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. *that he should not have.*

31 Wherefore, being greatly [n] perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

n Ps. 2, 4, 5.

32 So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

king from [o] the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the [p] remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, † his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men [q] of the king's friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by [r] Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land ‖ of the Philistines joined themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; for they knew how [s] the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, [t] and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay [u] void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: [x] the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed afore time in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests' garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the [y] Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice towards heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 [z] For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 [a] How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as [b] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [c] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of [d] Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:

59 [e] For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, [f] as the will *of God* is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IV.

Judas defeateth the host, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias: 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new one: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THEN took [a] Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at [b] Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them [c] in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ‖ armour nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that

o Gen. 15, 18.
p ch. 1, 38.
† Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*
q ch. 2, 18.
r Luke 24, 13.
‖ Or, *fetters.*
‖ Or, *of strangers.*
s verse 39.
t 2 Kings 19, 14.
u ch. 1, 38, 39.
x Ps. 74, 3.
‖ Or, *Mitzpa.*
‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.*
y Num. 6, 2.
z Lam. 1, 4.
a 2 Chr. 20, 12. Ps. 124, 1, 2, 3.
b Deut. 20, 5.
c Judg. 7, 3.
d verse 40.
e See Ex. 32, 32.
f 1 Sam. 3, 18.
a ch. 3, 33.
b ch. 3, 40.
c ch. 2, 28.
‖ Or, *target.*

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, [d] Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

d Josh. 1, 9.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red Sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and [e] remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

e Lev. 26, 42.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas [f] sounded their trumpets.

f Josh. 6, 8.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them about three thousand men.

† Gr. *Asaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, [g] Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

g Gen. 14, 21. 24.

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:

21 When therefore they perceived these things, [h] they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

h ch. 3, 25.

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers,

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung [i] a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

i See Ps. 13, *title.*

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told [k] Lysias what had happened:

k ch. 3, 32.

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

29 So they came into [l] Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

l verse 15.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, [m] who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of [n] Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer;

m 1 Sam. 17, 50, 51.

‖ Or, *Philistines.*

n 1 Sam. 14, 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen:

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction:

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name [o] praise thee with thanksgiving.

o verse 24. cir. 165.

34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or [p] die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again unto Judea.

p ch. 3, 59

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

Or, repair.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into [q] mount Sion.

q Ps. 48, 2.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down;

39 [r] They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

r ch. 2, 14.

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the [s] fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

s ch. 1, 33, 34, 35.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones unto an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned;

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen [t] had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

t ch. 1, 59.

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones [u] according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;

48 And made up the [x] sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And [y] upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which *is called* the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law upon [z] the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people [a] fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

57 They decked also the fore-front of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month [b] Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up [c] the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, [d] as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

u Ex. 20, 25. Deut. 27, 5. Josh. 8, 31.
x Ps. 74, 3.
y Ex. 30, 1.
‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the vails.*
z verse 47.
a Josh. 5, 14.
‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*
‖ Or, *dedicated.*
‖ Or, *made doors for them.*
b ver. 52.
c Ps. 48, 2.
d ch. 1, 31.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers, that in Judas' absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, [a] it displeased them very much.

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

2 Wherefore they thought [b] to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

4 Also he remembered the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of [c] Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema,

10 And sent letters unto [d] Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, [e] Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 [f] Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all [g] Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of [h] Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto

a Neh. 2, 10. 19. & 4, 1.
b Esth. 3, 6.
‖ Or, *Arabatthane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.*
‖ Or, *malice.*
‖ Or, *Hakan*, Gen. 36, 27. Num. 33, 31, 32.
c 2 Sam. 11 1.
d chap. 3, 1.
e verse 6.
f Judg. 11, 6.
g Mat. 4, 15.
h verse 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the [i] heathen until the time that we come again.

i verse 10.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were [k] discomfited by him.

k verse 7.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of [l] Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

l verse 15.

|| Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And || those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

m verse 17.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and [m] his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

|| Or, *Bosorra.* || Or, *Chascor*, or, *Casphon*, as verse 36.

26 And how that many of them were shut up in || Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, || Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great:

|| Or, *the heathen.*

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to-morrow || they had appointed to bring their hosts against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

|| Or, *Bosor.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto || Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire.

n verse 9.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to [n] the fortress.

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for || they assaulted them.

|| Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

o Josh. 6, 4, 5.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, [o] who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

p verse 28.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, [p] and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

q verse 26.

36 From thence went he, and took [q] Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, [r] All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

r verse 9.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then [s] Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:

s verse 6.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near [t] the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, [u] Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

t verse 39.

u See Judg. 5, 23.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

|| *Judas and his company.*

44 But || they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, [x] neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

x Josh. 1, 5.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

y verse 25.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them [y] in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at length the city was delivered into his hands:

z ver. 23. 35.

51 Who then slew [z] all the males with the edge of the sword, and razed the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

|| Or, *went hindmost*, Num. 10, 25.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan.

|| Or, *comforted*, or, *encouraged.*

53 And Judas gathered together those that || came behind, and || exhorted the people all the way

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered || burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

|| Or, *peace-offerings*, Jos. Antiq. 12, 12.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in [a] Galilee before Ptolemais,

a verse 15.

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

b ch. 3, 38.

59 Then came [b] Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battle.*

60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, [c] but thought to do some valiant act.

c ver. 56, 57.

62 Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of;

d ch. 3, 1, 2, 3.

64 Insomuch as [d] the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land towards the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through [e] Samaria.

† Gr. *strangers.*
e John 4, 4.

67 At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

f Acts 8, 40.

68 So Judas turned to [f] Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

3 Antiochus dieth, 12 *and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem.* 20 *Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem.* 28 *They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea:* 51 *He besiegeth Sion,* 60 *and maketh peace with Israel;* 62 *yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

ABOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of [a] Persia was a

a Ezra 1, 1.

city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold;

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were || coverings of gold, and breastplates, and || shields, which Alexander, *son* of Philip, the Macedonian king, who [b] reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

|| Or, *shields.* || Or, *armour.* b chap. 1, 1.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with [c] great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

c 1 Kings 21, 4.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that [d] Lysias, who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

d ch. 3, 32.

7 Also that they had pulled down the [e] abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura.

e ch. 1, 54.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and [f] sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

f verse 4.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, [g] The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

g Gen. 31, 40.

11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of misery* is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea [h] without a cause.

h Ps. 35, 7.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in [i] a strange land.

i Ps. 137, 4.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end || he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

|| Or, *he should take his son Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up [k] Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up, being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

k verse 15.

18 About this time they that were in the tower

cir. 163.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

l tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

l ch. 1, 33.

19 Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit, certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some m ungodly men of Israel joined themselves:

m ch. 7, 5.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve n thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

n verse 16.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: o the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified.

o verse 7.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from p isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

p Gen. 10, 5.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against q Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

q verse 26.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host towards Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke r the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

r verse 30.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred s horsemen of the best.

s verse 30.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, besides the t Indian that ruled him.

t See Esth. 1, 1. & 8, 9.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

‖ Or, *stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the valleys.*

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: u for the army was very great and mighty.

u verse 30.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.

43 x Eleazar also, *surnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and y supposing that the king was upon him,

x ch. 2, 5.

y verse 37.

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, *so that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the rest of the Jews* seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king z pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

z verse 31.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Add out of Joseph, *and they yielded themselves.*

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and ‖ set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for shot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the a seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store:)

a Ex. 23, 11.

54 There

Before CHRIST ch. 163.

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

b verse 17. 55 At that time [b] Lysias heard say, that c ver. 14, 15. [c] Philip, whom Antiochus the king, while he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king,

56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

† Gr. give hands. 58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall d Esth. 3, 8. live after [d] their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

e verse 48. 62 Then the king entered into [e] mount Sion; f See Ps. 15, 4. but when he saw the strength of the place, [f] he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king:* 16 *He slayeth threescore Assideans.* 43 *Nicanor is slain, and the king's forces are defeated by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

cir. 162. a 2 Mac. 14, 1. || Triphis. Jos. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 16. † Gr. house of the kingdom of his father. b ch. 6, 17.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto || a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entered into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken [b] Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him.

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and c ch. 6, 21. [c] ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain:

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havoc he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled [d] beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. d Josh. 24, 15.

9 And him he sent with that wicked [e] Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. e verse 5.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words [f] deceitfully. f Gen. 34, 13.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of || scribes, to require justice. || Or, officers, governors, chief men,

13 Now the [g] Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them: or, men in authority. g ch. 2, 42.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 [h] The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out,* and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. h Ps. 79, 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor † righteousness in them; [i] for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. † Gr. judgment. i ch. 6, 62. verse 15.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, [k] *he cast them* into the great pit. k Jer. 41, 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus || contended for the high priesthood. || Or, laboured to defend his high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, [l] even above the heathen, l Ps. 79, 1, 2, 3.

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had || revolted from him, so that they durst no more || go forth into the country. || Or, fled from him to the enemy.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that || Or, invade the country.

that Judas and his company had ‖ gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable [m] princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may † see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and [n] would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas beside ‖ Capharsalama:

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the [o] city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entered in, and [p] stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a [q] house of prayer and petition for thy people:

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Beth-horon, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [r] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, [s] they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a day's journey, from [t] Adasa unto [u] Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterward they took the spoils and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so [x] proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the [y] thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was [z] in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the [a] Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

3 And what they had done in the country of [b] Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them [c] tribute every year:

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battle [d] Philip, and Perseus, king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

6 How also Antiochus, the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay [e] a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

‖ Or, *were grown very strong.*
† Gr. *to abide them.*
m ch. 6, 61.

cir. 161.

† Gr. *peaceable.*

† Gr. *see your faces.*

a See ver. 3.

† Gr. *meet Judas in battle.*
‖ Or, *Carphasalama.*

o 2 Sam. 5, 7. 9.

† Gr. *defiled them.*

† Gr. *in peace.*

p Joel 2, 17.

q Isa. 56, 7.

r 2 Kings 19, 35. Isa. 37, 36. Eccl. 48, 21. 2 Mac. 8, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

s 2 Kings 7, 7.
‖ Or, *the Jews.*
t verse 40.
u ch. 4, 15.

x verse 34.

y verse 43.

z ch. 9, 57. & 14, 4.

a See ch. 7, 1.

‖ Or, *Frenchmen.*

b Rom. 15, 28.

‖ Or, *every place.*

c verse 2.

d ch. 1, 1.
‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

e ver. 2. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

8 And the country of [f] India, and [g] Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the [h] Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all [i] other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a [k] crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting always for the people, to the end they may be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent [l] them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to entreat them* that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the [m] Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the [n] senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make [o] a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again on tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy.

23 [p] Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with [q] all their heart:

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them:

28 [r] Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make [s] a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that [t] Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by [u] sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Acimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea: 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain: 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother John's quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FURTHERMORE, when Demetrius heard [a] that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host:

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem:

4 From whence they moved and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, [b] were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch

f Esth. 1, 1.
g Esth. 1, 18.
h ch. 1, 1.
i ch. 6, 29.
k Esth. 6, 8.
l verse 12.
m verse 9.
n verse 15.
o verse 17.
p See Ps. 122, 7.
q See Col. 3, 23.
r verse 28.
s verse 17.
t chap. 7, 1.
u verse 23.
a ch. 7, 43.
† Gr. *he added, or, proceeded to send.*
‖ Or, *the right wing.*
‖ Or, *Galilea.*
‖ Or, *Beroth*, Joseph.
b 2 Chr. 20, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

much as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, [c] and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

c 1 Sam. 30, 6.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman copy.

d See Rom. 3, 31.

10 Then Judas said, [d] God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them; if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just matter behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

a Josh. 6, 4.

13 They also of Judas' side, [e] even they sounded their trumpets also, so [f] that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

e Ps. 18, 7.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

g verse 10.

18 [g] Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre

h ch. 2, 1.

of his fathers in [h] Modin.

i ch. 13, 26.

20 Moreover [i] they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

k 2 Sam. 1, 19. 25.

21 [k] How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted and went with ‖ them.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

26 And they made inquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, [l] the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them.

l See Dan. 12, 1. Mat. 24, 21.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto [m] Jonathan,

m ch. 2, 5.

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

n ch. 2, 3.

33 Then Jonathan, and [n] Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath-day, he came near*

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. 1, 13. c. 1.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage*, or, *stuff.*

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

† Gr. *Ambri.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

o verse 35.

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and behold, there was much ado and [o] great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with ‖ drums, and ‖ instruments of music, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels.* ‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

p verse 37. q verse 39.

41 Thus was [p] the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their [q] melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to-day, as in time past:

r See Ex. 14, 9, 10.

45 For, behold, [r] the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

s Ex. 14, 15.

46 Wherefore [s] cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leaped into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about || a thousand men.

|| *Two thousand men,* Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and || repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni,

|| Or, *built.*

|| Joseph. *Tecoa.*

and || Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura,* chap. 6, 7.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

cir. 160.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

t Ps. 74, 6.

u ch. 6, 12, 13.

55 And as he began [t] to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus [u] plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon

x ch. 7, 50.

the land of Judea [x] was in rest two years.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

y Ps. 83, 3.

59 So they went and [y] consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not,

z See 2 Sam. 15, 31.

[z] because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

Before CHRIST cir. 158.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all [a] his host, and sent word || to them that were of Judea.

a verse 1.

|| Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

|| Or, *Odomarra.*

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up [b] the engines of war,

b verse 64.

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the [c] wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch that he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

c verses 58, 59.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, [d] to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

d Heb. 12, 14.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, [e] neither † came he any more into their borders.

e verse 71.

† Gr. *added he to come any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people; and he destroyed the [f] ungodly men out of Israel.

† Gr. *judge.*

f ver. 58. 69.

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan:* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

cir. 153.

IN the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, || the *son* of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took [a] Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

|| Joseph. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

a ch. 5, 55.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

b ch. 9, 71, 74.

4 For, said he, [b] Let us first make peace with him,

Before CHRIST cir. 153.

him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

c verse 2. 6 Wherefore he gave him authority to [c] gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, d ch. 6, 13. and of them that were in the [d] tower:

8 Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

e verse 6. 9 Whereupon they of the tower [e] delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

f ch. 1, 31. 11 And he commanded the workmen to build [f] the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away;

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what g verse 6. promises Demetrius [g] had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

h verse 1. 18 King [h] Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be i ch. 2, 18. called [i] the king's friend; (and therewithal he k ch. 8, 14. sent him [k] a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of en- l verse 15. couragement, [l] *and promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore to this effect: Before CHRIST cir. 153. King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept [m] covenants with us, m See chap. 9, 71. and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, [n] and n verse 24. give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, [o] from tributes, and from o See chap. 8, 2. 4. the customs of salt, and from crown taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let [p] Jerusalem also be holy and free, p Neh. 11, 1 18. with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for [q] the tower which is at Jerusa- q ver. 6, 7. lem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and *I will* that all my officers remit the [r] tributes even r verse 29. of their cattle.

34 Furthermore *I will* that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle *with them*, [s] or to molest any of them in any s 1 Tim. 2, 2. matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *some* shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also *some* shall be [t] set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are t Dan. 2, 49. of trust: and *I will* that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they † live † Gr. *walk.* after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning [u] the three governments u verse 30. that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's.

39 As for [x] Ptolemais, and the land pertaining x verse 1. thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expenses ‖ of the ‖ Or, *of the holy things.* sanctuary.

40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thou-

Before CHRIST cir. 153.

sand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth
y Ezra 1, 2. shall be given towards the works of the [y] temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the
z ch. 9, 54. works of the [z] sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the king's accounts.
a Neh. 2, 3. 45 Yea, and for the building of [a] the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the
b ch. 7, 9. great evil that he had done in Israel; [b] for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of
c true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

cir. 150. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed
e 1 Sam. 17, after him, and [e] prevailed against them.
50.

50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

d ch. 9, 79. 51 Afterward Alexander sent [d] ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country;

53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:

e ch. 8, 17. 54 Now therefore let us make a league [e] of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son-in-law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return
f verse 53. into the land of thy fathers, and sattest [f] in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my
g verse 54. daughter to thee [g] according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptole-
Before CHRIST cir. 150. mais in the hundred threescore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, [h] as
h See Esth. 1, 7. the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and [i] found favour in their sight.
i Gen. 39, 4.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, [k] men of a wicked life, assembled themk ch. 6, 21. & 7, 5. selves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in [l] pur-
l ch. 8, 14. ple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his [m] accusers saw that he was
m verse 61. honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and || partaker of his dominion.
|| Or, governor of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore in the hundred threescore and cir. 148. fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out
n Titus 1, 5. of [n] Crete into the land of his fathers:

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thyself against us,
o Ps. 22, 7. and [o] I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to
p Ps. 20, 7. abide [p] the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of
q Isa. 37, 1. Apollonius, [q] he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe:

but

Before CHRIST cir. 148.

but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host *of footmen*, and went to [r] Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

r chap. 5,68.
‖ Or, *as though he would pass through it.*
‖ Or, *led his company.*

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now [s] Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

s See Judg. 20, 33, 36, 37.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies' horses were tired.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. 1, 13. c. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsemen were spent,) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to [t] Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for safety.

t ver. 77.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the [u] temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

u ver. 83.

85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against [x] Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

x 1 Sam. 6, 17.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan [y] yet more,

y ver. 65.

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemee taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan besiegeth the tower of Jerusalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan:* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

Before CHRIST cir. 146.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like [a] the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

a Judg. 7, 12.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, [b] because he was his father-in-law.

b ch. 10, 58.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

Before CHRIST cir. 146.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the [c] temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

c ch. 10, 83, 84.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king [d] with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

d ch. 10, 86.
† Gr. *slept.*

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined [e] wicked counsels against Alexander.

e Ps. 83, 3, 4.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee [f] my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

f ch. 10, 58.

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he [g] slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

g Ps. 120, 2, 3.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two [h] crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

h chap. 8, 14.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his host*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into [i] Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

i Gal. 1, 17.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.

cir. 145.
† Gr. *and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the [k] tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

k ch. 10, 6, 7.

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to [l] Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should

l ch. 10, 58.

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still:* and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptole-
m Esth. 5, 2. 8. mais unto the king, [m] where he found favour in his sight.

n ch. 10, 61. verse 21. 25 And though certain [n] ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

o ch. 10, 20. 27 And confirmed him in [o] the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends.

p ch. 10, 29. 28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make [p] Judea free from tribute, as also
q ch. 10, 30. verse 57. the [q] three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8. 34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of
r ch. 10, 28, 29, 30, 31. Samaria, [r] and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jo-
s 2 Pet. 1, 18. nathan, and set upon [s] the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he
t Gen. 10, 5. had gathered from the [t] isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and [u] how his men of war were u verse 38. at enmity with him; and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of [x] the tow- x verse 20. er out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will [y] greatly honour thee and thy nation, y ver. 26, 27. if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, [z] and would have slain the king. z See verse 43.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and, dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, [a] and delivered the king. a verse 45.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease ‖ Or, *Be friends with us.* from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Je-
b verse 43. rusalem, [b] having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

cir. 144.

54 After this returned [c] Tryphon, and with c verse 39. him the [d] young child Antiochus, who reigned, d verses 39, 40. and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they

they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, [e] I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed [f] in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called, The ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against [g] Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid [h] men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of [i] the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, [k] and prayed.

72 Afterward turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to [l] Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

† Gr. *beasts.*

e ch. 10, 20. & 14, 38.

† Gr. *and service.*

f ch. 10, 20. 62.

‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and passed through the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the cities,* Greek.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

g ch. 10, 14.

h ch. 10, 79, 80.

i verse 67.

k Ps. 32, 6.

l verse 63.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius, thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea,* 48 *and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOW when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, [a] for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into [b] the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship [c] which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the [d] Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting:

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the [e] holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you [f] for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles [g] and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us.

14 Howbeit, we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars:

15 For we have [h] help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For

a ch. 8, 1. 20.

b ch. 8, 15. 19.

c ch. 8, 20. 32.

d verse 2.

‖ *Areus:* See Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8. cir. 144.

‖ Or, *kindred,* Jos. Antiq.

e Acts 17, 11.

f verses 1, 2.

g 2 Cor. 4, 8.

h Ps. 122, 1, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, [i] and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

verse 1.

17 We commanded them [k] also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

k verse 2.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters || which Oniares sent.

|| Read out of Joseph. *which Areus sent to Onias.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are [l] brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

verse 10.

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity.

† Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, [m] that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambassadors* to make report unto you on this wise.

m Acts 4, 32.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite || to enter his country.

|| Or, *to set foot in his country*: or, *to invade his country.*

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, [n] and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.

n Neh. 4, 13.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and || they kindled fires in their camp.

|| Joseph. Antiq. l. 13. c. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over [o] the river Eleutherus.

o ch. 11, 7.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

† Joseph. Gr. *Nabatheans*, or, *Zabatheans.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling [p] the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

p Ex. 4, 29.

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between [q] the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

q ch. 11, 20.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, || forasmuch as *part of* the wall towards the brook on the east side was fallen down; and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

|| Or, according to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.*

38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now [r] Tryphon went about to get [s] the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

r ch. 11, 39.
s chap. 8, 8.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, [t] and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

t ch. 7, 10.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan, [u] believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

u Prov. 14, 15. chap. 7, 10.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into [x] Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

x verse 47

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they [y] bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they

y 2 Sam. 1, 12

they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then [s] all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for, said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAP. XIII.

6 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathan's room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathan's sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower of Jerusalem.

NOW when Simon heard that [a] Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people [b] was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, [c] and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that [d] I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste [e] to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at [f] Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him,

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake [g] deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the [h] tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of [i] Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in [k] Modin, the city of his fathers.

26 And [l] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone, behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a [m] perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, [n] and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon [o] built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and

s Ps. 83, 4.

a ch. 12, 49.

b ch. 12, 52.

c ch. 2, 1.

d Luke 14, 26.

e ch. 12, 36, 37.

f ch. 12, 38.

‖ Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices that he had*, or, *the necessary uses which he had*.

g ch. 7, 10. & 12, 43, 44, 45.

h ch. 12, 36.

i chap. 5, 9.

cir. 143.

k chap. 2, 1.

l ch. 12, 52.

m 2 Sam. 18, 18.

n ch. 12, 39.

o ch. 12, 35.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

† Gr. *all Tryphon's doings were robberies.*

Before CHRIST cir. 143.

and friend of kings, [p] as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

p ch. 12, 35.

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed

q ch. 11, 28. 35.

unto this day, we forgive it, [q] and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first

r verse 8.

year of Simon the high priest, [r] the governor and leader of the Jews.

s 1 Sam. 6, 17.

43 In those days Simon camped against [s] Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city.

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud

† Gr. *to give them his right hand*, see chap. 11, 49, 50.

voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and with thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

cir. 142.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth,

t ch. 12, 36.

nor go into the country, [t] nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him

|| Or, *to make peace with them.*

|| to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred

u verse 47.

seventy and first year, [u] with thanksgiving, and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

x Esth. 9, 27, 28.

52 He [x] ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

Before CHRIST cir. 142.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in [y] Gazara.

y ch. 9, 52.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

cir. 141.

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into [a] Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

a chap. 8, 8.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put [b] in ward.

b ch. 13, 12.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took [c] Joppe for an haven, and

c Jonah 1, 3.

made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of [d] Gazara, and

d ch. 9, 52.

Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The [e] ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of || good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

e Ezek. 8, 11. || Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel [f] rejoiced with great joy:

f Eccl. 7, 14.

12 For [g] every man sat under his vine and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

g 1 Kings 4, 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at [h] Rome, and as

h chap. 7, 1 & 8, 1.

far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the [i] friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [k] Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting:

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in public records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent [l] Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For [m] he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* [n] in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, [o] being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At || Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and, resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to [p] invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary:

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed || the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the || armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there:

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the sea, and || Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore, seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, [q] made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time [r] things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt || in the holy place:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius [s] also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had [t] entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be [u] their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, *I say*, he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed [x] in purple, and wear gold:

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a [y] buckle of gold:

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in [z] tables of brass, and that they

i ch. 8. 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. & 12, 1, 2, 3, 4.
k ch. 13, 36.
l verse 22.
m chap. 13, 3.
n ch. 8, 22.
o ch. 13, 42.
|| Or, *Jerusalem*, perad-venture by corruption and transposition of letters; or, as some think, *the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.*
p ch. 13, 12.
|| Or, *the men of war.*
q chap. 13, 8.
r verse 4.
|| Or, *unto religion.*
s ch. 10, 20. & 11, 57.
t verse 23.
u ch. 13, 8, 9.
x ch. 11, 58.
y ch. 11, 58.
z verse 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

[a] should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

a verse 27. 49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon, and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

cir. 140. MOREOVER Antiochus, son of Demetrius
a Gen. 10, 5. Zeph. 2, 11. the king, sent letters from [a] the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have
b ch. 13, 31, 32. [b] usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

c chap. 10, 20. & 11, 57. 5 Now therefore [c] I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanc-
d ch. 11, 28. 35. tuary, [d] let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our
e See ch. 13, 36. 40. kingdom, we will honour thee, [e] and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139. 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore, being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side:

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him
f ch. 11, 43. all at once, and [f] that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round
g verse 3. about, and joined [g] ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

h ch. 14, 24. 15 In the mean season came [h] Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 [i] The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and
i ch. 14, 22. 24. confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:

18 And they brought [k] a shield of gold of a
k ch. 14, 24. thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any [l] pestilent fellows,
l verse 3. that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* Lat. *Lampsacus.*

‖ Or, *Basilia.*

24 And [m] the copy hereof they wrote to Simon
m See chap. 14, 49. the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

‖ Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them,
n Rom. 1, 31. 2 Tim. 3, 3. [n] but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye [o] withhold Joppe and Gazara, with
o ch. 14, 34. the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, *subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the [p] king's friend came to
p verse 28. Jerusalem; and [q] when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message,

q 1 Kings 10, 4, 5.

33 Then

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, [r] We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

r 1 Sam. 12, 3.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of [s] these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

s verses 33, 34, 35

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

t verse 31.

39 And [t] commanded him to remove his host towards Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

u See chap. 9, 23. 27.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, [u] and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

a ch. 15, 40, 41.

THEN came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father [a] what Cendebeus had done.

b chap. 13, 3.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, [b] I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by *God's* mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at [c] Modin.

c chap. 2, 1.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with [d] the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

d Num. 10, 9.

9 At that time was Judas, John's brother, wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to [e] Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

e ch. 15, 39.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *When he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.*

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold:

12 For he was the high priest's son-in-law.

cir. 135.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted [f] deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

f chap. 7, 10.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and [g] slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

g ch. 12, 43 45, 46. 48.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to [h] Gazara to kill John: and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

h verse 1.

† Gr. *captains of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now [i] one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, *quoth he*, *Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.

i See Acts 23, 16.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest [k] after his father.

k verses 2, 3.

¶ The

¶ The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

f Before CHRIST cir. 144.

THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto [a] the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace:

a Rom. 9, 3.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his [b] covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;

b Ps. 105, 9, 10.

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you [c] peace,

c John 14, 27.

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity [d] of trouble that came upon us in those years, [e] from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

d Dan. 12, 1.
e chap. 4, 7.

8 And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the [f] feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu.

f Lev. 23, 34.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from [g] great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.

g 2 Cor. 11, 26.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, [h] and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in:

h See 1 Mac. 12, 48.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, [i] who hath delivered up the ungodly.

i 2 Pet. 2, 9.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [k] Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep *it, as the feast* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

k See Lev. 23, 34. Num. 29, 1. 1 Mac. 4, 59. chap. 2, 16.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, [l] being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests, that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

l Neh. 2, 6

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to [m] sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

m See 1 Kings 18, 33, 34, 35.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a [n] great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

n See 1 Kings 18, 38.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, *I say*, both the priests, and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, [o] Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

o Isa. 40, 28

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, [p] and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

p Ps. 96, 3. & 98, 2.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the [q] priests that were led away had hid the fire, there

q verse 19.

there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king, enclosing the place, made it [r] holy, after he had tried the matter.

r chap. 2, 18.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, A cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did: 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books. 25 And how those were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is also found in the records, that [a] Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified:

a Jer. 1, 1.

2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches [b] exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

b Acts 11, 23.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the [c] mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

c Ex. 3, 1. 12.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and [d] the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed unto Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

d 1 Kings 8, 11.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, [e] the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and [f] the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

e Lev. 9, 24.

f 2 Chr. 7, 1.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he, founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also [g] Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

g 1 Mac. 3, 1.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate [h] the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

h ch. 1, 18.

17 † We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

† Gr. *Now God it is that saved all his people, and rendered the heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.*

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against [i] Antiochus Epiphanes, and [k] Eupator his son,

i 1 Mac. 1, 10.

k 1 Mac. 6, 17.

21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things, I say,* being declared by Jason of [l] Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

l Acts 2, 10.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that [m] all into whose hands it comes might have profit.

m 2 Cor. 12, 19.

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, *to deserve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the [n] master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building: but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

n 1 Cor. 3, 10.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin [o] the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that

o verse 28

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away: 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

a Mat. 27, 53. NOW when [a] the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

b Ps. 72, 10. 2 It came to pass that even [b] the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

c 1 Mac. 3,6. 3 Insomuch that Seleucus [c] king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon, of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

d Luke 21, 1. 6 And told him that [d] the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the aforesaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

e verse 1. 9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received [e] of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not

f verse 4. as that [f] wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had

g Zech. 14, 20, 21. committed it to the [g] holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

h verse 7. 13 But Heliodorus, [h] because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests, prostrating themselves [i] before the altar in the priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

i Joel 2, 1.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, [k] what sorrow he had now in his heart.

k Rom. 9, 2.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, *to make general supplication.*

19 And the women, [l] girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets; and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

l Joel 1, 8.

20 And all [m] holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

m 1 Kings 8, 22.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

† Gr. *expectation.*

22 [n] They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them.

n Ps. 116, 4.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus [o] fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

o Acts 9, 4.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: [p] and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God:

p Ex. 8, 19.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was [q] full of fear and

q Isa. 47, 10; 13, 14.

trouble,

trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends [r] prayed Onias, that he would call upon the Most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, [s] the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life:

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And [t] when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, [u] returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him [x] well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven [y] hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 21 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traitorously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

[a] THIS Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a [b] traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, [c] as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, [d] but seeking the good of all, both public and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when [e] Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest.

8 Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have license to set him up a [f] place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of [g] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law:

12 For he built gladly [h] a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and not high priest;

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the [i] Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the [k] game that was used every fifth year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry [l] three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was

r Acts 8, 24.
s ver. 25, 26.
t Judg. 13, 21.
u ver. 7, 8.
x verse 26.
y 1 Kings 9, 3.
a chap. 3, 4.
b ch. 3, 33.
c chap. 3, 5.
d Neh. 2, 10
e 1 Mac. 1, 10.
f 1 Mac. 1, 13, 14.
g 1 Mac. 8, 17.
h verse 9.
‖ Or, *the Discus*, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.
i 1 Mac. 2, 18.
k verse 14.
† Gr. *who were veligius ambassadors.*
l verse 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 173. was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of galleys.

m verse 4. 21 Now when [m] Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to [n] Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

‖ Or, enthronizing.

n Jonah 1, 3.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

cir. 172. 23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, [o] offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

o verses 8, 9.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing [p] nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

p verse 13.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

cir. 171. 27 So Menelaus got the principality: [q] but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it:

q verse 24.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the [r] Cyprians.

r Acts 27, 4.

30 While those things were in doing, they of [s] Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochis.

s Acts 9, 11.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

t Lev. 19, 17. 33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, [t] he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias [u] in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected *by him*, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without [w] regard of justice.

u 1 Mac. 7, 10.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

Before CHRIST cir. 171.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about [x] Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

x Acts 22, 3.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his [y] purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

y 1 Mac. 10, 62.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by [z] Lysimachus with the consent of [a] Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

cir. 170.
z verse 29.
a verse 32.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

‖ Or, Tyrannus.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the [b] church-robber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

b verse 39.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to [c] Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:

c Ps. 87, 4.

45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promised [d] Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacify the king towards him.

d 1 Mac. 3, 38.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and [e] those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

e Ps. 82, 2. Prov. 18, 5.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of [f] Tyrus, moved with

f verse 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 170.

with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

g verse 45.

50 And so, through the [g] covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 *Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem.* 6 *Of the end and wickedness of Jason.* 11 *The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews.* 15 *The spoiling of the temple.* 27 *Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.*

ABOUT the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, [a] there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

a See Luke 21, 25, 26.

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

‖ Or, staves.

b chap. 3, 24.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that [b] apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, [c] Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

c chap. 4, 7. 19. 26.

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen, whom he conquered.

d ch. 4, 27.

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not [d] the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled [e] again into the country of the Ammonites.

e ch. 4, 26.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open ‖ enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to [f] the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred:

f 1 Mac. 12, 2.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [g] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

g verse 1.

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 [h] Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

Before CHRIST cir. 170.

h See Ezek. 9, 5, 6.

14 And there were destroyed within three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

i chap. 4, 23, 24, 25. 34.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for awhile for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, [k] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

k ch. 23, 24, 25, 26.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening [l] in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: [m] such was the haughtiness of his mind.

l Dan. 5, 20

m Dan. 4, 30. 37.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there;

cir. 168.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, [n] having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

n See Esth. 7, 6.

24 He sent also that detestable ringleader [o] Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:

o chap. 4, 4.

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and [p] pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

p Ps. 12, 2.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and [q] running through

q See Luke 9, 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, [r] and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.*

[r] Heb. 11, 37, 38.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.* 4 *The temple is defiled.* 8 *Cruelty upon the people and the women.* 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOT long after this the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch: the Latin interpreters.*

2 And [a] to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, ‖ as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

[a] Dan. 9, 27. & 12, 11.

‖ *Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7.* or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For [b] the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful.

[b] Ps. 79, 1. 1 Mac. 1, 46, 47.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days or ancient feasts, [c] or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

[c] verse 1.

7 And in the day of the king's birth, every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe [d] the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

† Gr. *Grecians.*

[d] chap. 4, 9.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, [e] who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

[e] Gen. 17, 14.

11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

[f] Heb. 11, 38.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for [g] a chastening of our nation.

[g] Heb. 12, 5.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are [h] not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

[h] Ps. 37, 1, 2.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterward he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore [i] he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

[i] Ps. 89, 33.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words. cir. 167.

18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and [k] to eat swine's flesh.

[k] Isa. 65, 4 & 66, 17.

19 But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of [l] his own accord to the torment,

[l] Heb. 11, 35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his grey head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: [m] therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

[m] Luke 14, 26. Rev. 12, 11

24 For it becometh not our age; *said he,* in any wise [n] to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion;

[n] Gal. 2, 13.

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore [o] now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth,

[o] Mark 14, 31.

28 And leave a notable [p] example to such as be young, to die willingly and courageously for

[p] Heb. 6, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

q for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment:

q Heb. 12, 4.

29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the aforesaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a desperate mind.

‖ Or, madness, or, wrath.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but r in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

r Acts 20, 24.

s Acts 7, 60.

31 And s thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swine's flesh at the king's commandment.

IT came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by

a ch. 6, 18.

the king against the law to a taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? b we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

b Mark 14, 31.

c Dan. 3, 19.

3 Then c the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot:

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as d Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

d Deut. 32, 36.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him e a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

e Heb. 11, 36.

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world f shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

f Rom. 8, 11.

g verse 7.

10 After him was the third made g a mocking-stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them; and from him h I hope to receive them again.

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

h Job 19, 26.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and ‖ mangled the fourth in like manner.

‖ verse 4.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not k that our nation is forsaken of God;

k Rom. 11, 1, 2.

17 But abide awhile, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who, being ready to die, said, ‖ Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

‖ Gal. 6, 7, 8, 9.

19 But think not thou, that takest in hand to m strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

m Acts 5, 39.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it n with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

n Ps. 31, 24.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 o I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

o Ps. 139, 14. Eccl. 11, 5.

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, p will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your ownselves for his laws' sake.

p John 5, 28 29.

24 Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he q would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

q chap. 6, 1.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

27 But she, bowing herself towards him, laughing [r] the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

r ch. 4, 25.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, [s] and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

s Rom. 1. 20. Heb. 11, 3.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: [t] but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

t Acts 5, 29.

31 And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, [u] yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

u Ps. 30, 5. Isa. 54, 7, 8.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, [x] lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

x Acts 21, 1.

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who have now suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, [y] offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

y Rom. 12, 1. 2 Tim. 4, 6.

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king, [z] being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

z verse 3.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all, after the sons, [a] the mother died.

a Heb. 11, 35.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an host.* 9 *Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners.* 16 *Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight,* 28 *and divideth the spoil.* 30 *Other enemies are also defeated,* 35 *and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

cir. 166.

THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolk together, [a] and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

a 1 Mac. 2, 42.

2 And they [b] called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

b Ps. 110, 4

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear [c] the blood that cried unto him,

c Gen. 4, 10

4 And remember [d] the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

d ch. 5, 13. & 6, 10.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: [e] for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

e Isa. 54, 8.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burned up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when [f] Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

f ch. 5, 22.

9 Then forthwith choosing [g] Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined [h] also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

g 1 Mac. 3, 38.

h 1 Mac. 3, 38.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent; not expecting [i] the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

i ch. 7, 35.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,

13 [k] They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

k 1 Mac. 3, 56.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and [l] for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

l Ps. 106, 8.

16 So

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together, unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them [m] not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them; but to fight manfully.

[m] 1 Mac. 4, 8.

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; [n] but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

[n] Ps. 20, 7.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, [o] when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

[o] Isa. 37, 36. 1 Mac. 7, 41. chap. 15, 22.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the ‖ Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, [p] and so received a great booty.

‖ 1 Mac. 8, 2.

[p] 1 Mac. 5, 22. 28. 35. & 10, 87.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

[q] ch. 6, 18.

23 Also *he appointed* [q] Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

[r] Ps. 44, 3.

24 And [r] by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

[s] verses 10, 11. 34.

25 And took their money [s] that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

‖ That is, *the enemies' armour.*

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and [t] spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

[t] verse 20.

‖ Or, *lamed with tortures.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common [u] supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

[u] Ps. 130, 2.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made [x] the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

[x] verse 28.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that [y] wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

[y] Ps. 109, 6.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious [z] Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants [a] to buy the Jews,

[z] verses 9, 10. [a] verse 25.

35 He was, through the help of the Lord, brought down by them of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he, that took upon him [b] to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, [c] that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

[b] verse 10.

[c] Ex. 14, 25

CHAP. IX.

2 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis: 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew: 28 He dieth miserably.

ABOUT that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour [a] out of the country of Persia.

cir. 164. ‖ Or, *disorderly.*

[a] 1 Mac. 6, 1.

2 For he had entered the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude, running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus, being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him [b] what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

[b] ch. 8, 24.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to despatch the journey, [c] the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken [d] proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

[c] Ps. 9, 16.

[d] Ps. 12, 3, 4, 5.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, [e] smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came

[e] Acts 12, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

Mat. 7, 2.

6 And that most justly: [f] for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his [g] Acts 9, 1. bragging, but still was filled with pride, [g] breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he [h] Isa. 2, 11, 12. might command the waves of the sea, (so [h] proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

[i] Acts 12, 23. 9 So that [i] the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and while he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to [k] 2 Chr. 33, 11, 12. leave off his great pride, [k] and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the [l] Prov. 1, 26, 27, 28. Lord (who [l] now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, [m] verse 4. and [m] to make it a common burying-place,) he would set at liberty:

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals with the citizens of || Athens: || Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy temple, which before he had [n] See Job 2, 4. spoiled, [n] he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, [o] Ezra 6, 8, 9. [o] and out of his own revenue defray the charges [1] Mac. 10, 39, 40. belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was [p] verse 8. inhabited, and declare the [p] power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, [q] I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

[q] See verse 11, 12.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. [r] Returning out of Persia, [s] and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

[r] verse 1. [s] verse 5.

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into [t] the high countries, appointed a successor,

[t] 1 Mac. 3, 37.

24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom || the state was left, might not be troubled: || Or, common affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the princes, that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have [u] appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

[u] verse 23.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am persuaded that he, || understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. || Or, following.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, [x] as he entreated other men, so died he a [x] miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

[x] Prov. 14, 32.

29 And [y] Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also, fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

[y] 1 Mac. 6, 14.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, [a] recovered the temple and the city:

cir. 163.

[a] ch. 5, 11. 16. & 6, 2. 4, 5.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread.

4 When that was done, [b] they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

[b] Josh. 7, 6.

5 Now

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day
c 1 Mac. 4, 52. of the same month, [c] which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the ta-
d Heb. 11, 38. bernacles, when as they [d] wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

cir. 164. e 1 Mac. 1, 10. 9 And this was the end of [e] Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

f 1 Mac. 6, 17. 10 Now will we declare the acts of [f] Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he
g 1 Mac. 3, 32. set one [g] Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of *the king's* friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus, that Philometer had committed unto him, and de-
‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a nobleman.* parted unto Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

h 1 Mac. 3, 38. 14 But when [h] Gorgias was governor of the
‖ Or, *strong places.* ‖ holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

i ch. 8, 29. 16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made
[i] supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

18 And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to *sustain* the siege,

k ch. 8, 22. 19 Maccabeus left [k] Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.* l 1 Tim. 6, 10. 20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with [l] covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

m 2 Tim. 3, 4. 22 So he slew those that were found [m] traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

n 1 Mac. 5, 6, 7. 24 Now Timotheus, [n] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.* 25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

o Ex. 23, 22. Deut. 28, 7. 26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be
[o] an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

p Psal. 14, 1. 28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having, together with their virtue, their refuge also [p] unto the Lord for
‖ Or, *warrant, or, surety.* a ‖ pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

q See 2 Kings 6, 17 30 And [q] took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

r verse 24. 32 As for [r] Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

s See chap. 9, 28. 34 And they that were within, trusting in the strength of the place, [s] blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless, upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, while they were busied with them that were within, burned the towers, and kindling fires, burned the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and [t] Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

t verse 32.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them [u] the victory.

u verse 28.

CHAP. XI.

2 *Lysias, thinking to get Jerusalem,* 8 *is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lysias to the Jews:* 22 *of the king unto Lysias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOT long after this, [a] Lysias the king's † protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

a 1 Mac. 3, 32.
† Gr. *tutor.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering [b] the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

b chap. 9, 8. 17.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to [c] Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs; and he laid sore siege unto it.

c 1 Mac. 4, 29.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good [d] angel to deliver Israel.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and his company.*

d Isa. 37, 36.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in [e] white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

e Dan. 7, 9.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, [f] having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

f Ps. 118, 6.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen,* and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because [g] the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

g ch. 8, 36.

14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions,* and *promised* that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

15 Then Maccabeus [h] consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, [i] the king granted it.

h Rom. 12, 18. Heb. 12, 14.
i Prov. 21, 1.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting:

17 John and Absalom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath [k] granted as much as might be.

k verse 15

19 If then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

cir. 163.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the others that came from me, to commune with you.

21 [l] Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioscorinthius.

l Acts 23, 30.
‖ Or, *Dioscorus.*

22 Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias [m] *sendeth* greeting:

m Acts 23, 26.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto [n] the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after [o] their own laws.

n ch. 6, 9.
o chap. 6, 1.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about [p] their own affairs.

‖ Or, *give them assurance.*
p verse 23.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus [q] *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews:

q verse 22.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of [r] meats and [s] laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

r chap. 6, 8.
s verse 24.

32 I have

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 [t] Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, *and* in the fifteenth day of *the month* || Xanthicus.

[t] verse 21.

|| Or, *April.*

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius || ambassadors of the Romans, [u] *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

|| Or, *consuls.*

[u] verses 22. 27.

35 Whatsoever Lysias [x] the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

[x] verse 1.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

[y] verses 21. 33.

38 [y] Farewell. [z] This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

[z] verse 33.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The king's lieutenants vex the Jews:* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them:* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Caspis.* 22 *Timotheus' armies overthrown.*

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

WHEN these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were [a] about their husbandry.

[a] ch. 11, 23. 28.

2 But of the governors of several places, [b] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be [c] quiet, and live in peace.

[b] ch. 10, 37.

[c] 1 Tim. 2, 2.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God [d] the righteous Judge, he came against those [e] murderers of his brethren, and burned the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

[d] Gen. 18, 25.

[e] ch. 9, 28.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, || as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

|| Or, *with a purpose to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey towards [f] Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot* and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

[f] verse 2.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side, [g] by the help of God, gat the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

[g] Ps. 46, 1.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, [h] granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they || departed to their tents.

[h] ch. 11, 15.

|| Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and [i] blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

[i] ch. 10, 34.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, [k] who without any rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls,

[k] Josh. 6, 1. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable [l] slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

[l] Josh. 6, 21.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty [m] furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

[m] verse 9.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had despatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and [n] set || them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

[n] verse 19.

|| *Dositheus and Sosipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a [o] fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.

[o] verse 19.

|| Called *Cornaim,* 1 Mac. 5 4.

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, [p] the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that seeth all things, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

[p] Lev. 26, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the
q verse 19. hands of [q] Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for
r Rom. 9, 3. the saving of [r] their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Car-
|| Or, *Venus.* nion, and to the temple of || Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards
s 1 Mac. 5, 46. [s] Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

t ch. 10, 16. 28 But when [t] Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly
u Job 6, 14. Prov. 17, 17. with them, and entreated them kindly [u] in the time of their adversity:

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to
x Deut. 16, 16. Jerusalem, [x] the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened, in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

y verse 19. 35 At which time, [y] Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him
|| Or, *put by his arm: or, wounded him in the shoulder: or, struck him on the shoulder.* || smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, [z] that he would shew himself to
z Ps. 46, 1. be their helper and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, || as the Before CHRIST cir. 164.
use had been, Judas and his company came || Or, *at such time, &c.*
a to take up the bodies of them that were slain, a Tobit 2, 4. 7.
and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the
b Deut. 7, 25, 26. Jews by [b] the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, [c] who had opened the things
c Heb. 4, 13. that were hid,

42 [d] Betook themselves unto prayer, and be-
d Josh. 7, 7, 8, 9. sought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of [e] the
e Heb. 11, 35. resurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour [f] laid up for those that died
f 2 Tim. 4, 8. godly. (It was an holy and good thought.) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 15 *Judas by night slayeth many.* 18 *Eupator's purpose is defeated:* 23 *He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was cir. 163.
told Judas, that [a] Antiochus Eupator was a 1 Mac. 6, 17. chap. 11, 1.
coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him [b] Lysias his protector, and ru-
b 1 Mac. 3, 32, 33. ler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power, of footmen an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 [c] Menelaus also joined himself with them, c ch. 11, 32.
and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the [d] King of kings moved Antiochus' d Rev. 19, 16.
mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of
e fifty cubits high, full of ashes; and it had a e See Esth. 5, 14. & 7, 9. 10.
round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly:

f See Luke 6, 38.

8 For insomuch [f] as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord

g Ps. 22, 2. [g] night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that || had even now been but a little [h] refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

|| Or, *had had a little respite.*

h Ezra 7, 28. & 9, 9.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping

i Esth. 4, 16. and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground [i] three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the

|| Or, *Lord,* Isa. 40, 28.

|| Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

15 And having given the watchword to them

k Jonah 2, 9. that were about him, [k] Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

l Acts 5, 5.

16 And at last they filled the camp with [l] fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

m 1 Mac. 4, 61.

19 And marched towards Bethsura, [m] which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch,

|| Or, *rebelled.*

n Prov. 21, 1.

|| was desperately bent, confounded, [n] entreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

o 1 Mac. 12, 48.

25 Came to [o] Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed because they would make their covenants void:

p verse 2.

26 [p] Lysias went up to the judgment-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well-affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas: 39 He seeketh to take Razis; 46 who, to escape their hands, killeth himself.

cir. 162.

AFTER three years was Judas informed, that

a 1 Mac. 7, 1. [a] Demetrius, the *son* of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

b 1 Mac. 7, 2. 4.

2 Had taken the country, [b] and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

c 1 Mac. 7, 5.

3 Now [c] one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were || used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

|| Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, *and* being called into council by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:

d 1 Mac. 2, 42. e See Kings 18, 17.

6 Those of the Jews that be called [d] Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, [e] nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:

8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, [f] and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

f See Isa. 49, 23.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of [g] the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

g 1 Mac. 3, 38.

12 And forthwith calling [h] Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,

h 1 Mac. 7, 26.

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make [i] Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

i verse 3.

14 Then

Before CHRIST 162.

14 Then [k] the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

k Ps. 2, 1, & 46, 6.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen || were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, [l] and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

|| Or, *were joined to them.*

l Jos. 2, 19.

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.

17 Now [m] Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

m 1 Mac. 2, 3.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, [n] to make peace.

n ch. 12, 11.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to [o] the covenants,

o See chap. 13, 25.

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: [p] for he loved the man from his heart.

p Mat. 22, 39.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and || took part of this life.

|| Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering [q] the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well-affected toward the state: for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

q verse 20.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of [r] the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

r verse 3.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly [s] than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

Before CHRIST 161.

s see verse 24.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, [t] came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

t 1 Mac. 7, 33.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas † as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests [u] lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;

u Rev. 10, 5, 6.

35 Thou, [x] O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, was pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

x Mat. 11, 25.

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the [y] elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

y Ezek. 8, 1.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly [z] jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

z Judges 5, 18.

39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, [a] fell upon his sword;

a 1 Sam. 31, 4.

42 [b] Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:

b See Heb. 11, 25.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, [c] the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.

c verse 41.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet [d] breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he

d Acts 20, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, [e] and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

e Acts 7, 59.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanor's blasphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

[a] BUT Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

a ch. 14, 30, 31, 32.

2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, [b] that seeth all things, [c] hath honoured with holiness above *other days*.

b Psal. 139, 1, 12.
c Gen. 2, 3.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, [d] And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

d Ps. 52, 1.

6 So Nicanor [e] in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a public monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

e Dan. 4, 30. & 5, 20.

7 But Maccabeus had even sure confidence that the Lord would help him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect [f] the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty.

f ch. 13, 15.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, [g] and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

g 2 Tim. 4, 17, 18.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them the charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, [h] and the breach of oaths.

h ch. 14, 27, 28.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with [i] comfortable and good words: and besides that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

i Zech. 1, 13.

12 And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well-spoken also, and exercised [k] from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

k See 2 Tim. 3, 15.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, [l] Jeremias the prophet of God.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

l Jer. 1, 1.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and, in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, [m] with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

m Ps. 18, 35. 40.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: [n] but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

n Ps. 137, 5, 6. 2 Cor. 11, 28.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus, seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, [o] stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that [p] victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:

o Ex. 9, 33. 1 Kings 8, 22. Ezra 9, 5.
p verse 8.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, [q] thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand:

q 2 Kings 19, 35. 1 Mac. 7, 41. chap. 8, 19.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, [r] send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;

r Ex. 23, 20.

24 And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with [s] invocation and prayer.

s James 5, 16.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, [t] returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

t Ps. 126, 5, 6.

29 Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

fender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded [u] to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, [x] and bring them to Jerusalem.

u 1 Sam. 17, 51.
x 1 Sam. 17, 54.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of
y ch. 14, 41. [y] the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, [z] which with
z ch. 14, 33. proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man [a] praised toward the heaven
a verses 2. 9. the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord. Before CHRIST cir. 161.

36 And they [b] ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called [c] Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.
b Esth. 9, 27, 28.
c Esth. 9, 15. 17. 19.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech
d Eccles. 12, 10.
[d] finely framed delighteth the ears of them that ch. 2, 25. 29.
read the story. And here shall be an end.

THE END OF THE APOCRYPHA.

[*HOLBROOK'S STEREOTYPE EDITION.*]

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

TRANSLATED

OUT OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK:

AND

WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS

DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED.

STEREOTYPED BY B. & J. COLLINS, NEW-YORK.

BRATTLEBOROUGH, VERMONT:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY JOHN HOLBROOK.

1816.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph:* 18 *He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

[a] THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 ¶ [b] Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 [c] And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 [d] And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 [e] And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 [f] And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 [g] And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 [h] And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 [i] And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 [k] And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 [l] And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to ‖ Babylon;

12 [m] And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ * [n] Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 [o] Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 [p] But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 [q] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [r] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel; which being interpreted, is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children.* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

[a] NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 [b] Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [c] And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem; and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When

a Gen. 12, 3. & 22, 18. compared with Gal. 3, 16. Ps. 132, 11. Isa 11, 1. with Acts 13, 23. Jer. 23, 5. chap. 22, 42. Luke 3, 23. &c.
b Gen. 21, 3. & 25, 25. & 29, 35.
c Gen. 38, 27. Num. 26, 1. Ruth 4, 18, 19. 1 Chr. 2, 4, 5, 9.
d Num. 7, 12. Ruth 4, 19, 20. 1 Chr. 2, 10, 11.
e Ruth 4, 13, 21, 22. 1 Chr. 2, 10, 11, 12.
f Ruth 4, 22. 1 Sam. 16, 1. & 17, 12. 2 Sam. 12, 24. 1 Chr. 2, 15.
g 1 Kings 11, 43. & 14, 31. & 15, 8. 1 Chr. 3, 10. 2 Chr. 14, 1.
h 1 Kings 15, 24. 2 Kings 8, 16, 24. 1 Chr. 3, 10, 11. 2 Chr. 17, 1. & 21, 1.
i 2 Kings 15, 7, 38. & 16, 20. 1 Chr. 3, 11, 12, 13. 2 Chr. 26, 23. & 27, 9. & 28, 27.
k 2 Kings 20, 21. & 21, 18, 24. 1 Chr. 3, 13, 14. 2 Chr. 32, 33. & 33, 20, 25. 1 2 Kings 23, 30, 34. & 24, 16. 1 Chr. 3, 15, 16. 2 Chr. 36, 1, 4, 8.
‖ *Here they were carried four times captives,* 2 Chr. 33, 11. & 36, 9, 11. Dan. 1, 1, 2, 3.
m 1 Chr. 3, 17, 19. Hag. 1, 1. Ezra 3, 2. & 5, 2. Neh. 12, 1.
* The Fifth Year before the common Account called An. Dom.
n Luke 1, 27, 35.

(687)

The Fifth Year before the common Account called Anno Dom.
o Deut. 24, 1. 22.
p Luke 1, 35.
q Luke 1, 31. & 2, 21. Acts 4, 12. & 5, 31. & 13, 23. 32. 38.
r Isa. 7, 14.

The Fourth Year before the common Account called Anno Dom.
a Luke 2, 4. 6, 7.
b Num. 24, 17. Isaiah 60, 3.
c Micah 5, 2. John 7, 42.

The Fourth Year before the common Account called Anno Domini.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed: and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

d Ps. 72, 10. Isai. 60, 6.

11 [d] And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 ¶ And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child, to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

e Num. 24, 8. Hosea 11, 1. † Gr. *end.*

15 [e] And was there until the † death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

f Jer. 31, 15.

18 [f] In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

The Third Year before the common Account called Anno Domini.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

g Ex. 4, 19.

20 [g] Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

h Judg. 13, 5. Isa. 11, 1.

23 [h] And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: His office, life, and baptism.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.*

A. D. 28. a Mark 1, 4. Luke 3, 2, 3. John 1, 28.

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 [b] And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Anno DOMINI 26.

b Mal. 4, 5, 6. Mark 1, 4. Luke 1, 16, 17. & 3, 3.

3 [c] For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

c Isa. 40, 3. Mark 1, 3. Luke 1, 76. & 3, 4, 5, 6. John 1, 15. 23.

4 [d] And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

d 2 Kings 1, 8. Zech. 13, 4. Mark 1, 6.

5 [e] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

e Mark 1, 5. Luke 3, 3, 7.

6 [f] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

f Mark 1, 5.

7 [g] But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

g ch. 12, 34. & 23, 33. Luke 3, 7. Rom. 5, 9. 1 Thess. 1, 10.

8 [h] Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

h Luke 3, 8.

9 [i] And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

i ch. 8, 11. John 8, 33. 39. Acts 13, 26.

10 [k] And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

k Deut. 20, 20. chap. 7, 19. Luke 3, 9. & 23, 31. John 15, 2. 6. 1 Pet. 4, 17, 18.

11 [l] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

l Isa. 4, 4. Mal. 3, 2, 3. Mark 1, 7, 8. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 15. 26. 33. & 7, 38, 39.

12 [m] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

m Job 21, 18. Micah 4, 12. Mal. 3, 3. & 4, 1. ch. 13, 30. Luke 3, 17.

13 ¶ [n] Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

n Mark 1, 9. Luke 3, 21.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

o Mark 1, 10. Luke 3, 21, 22.

16 [o] And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

John 1, 32, 33. p Psal. 2, 7. Isa. 1, 4. 21. ch. 12, 18. & 17, 5. Mark 1, 11. Luke 3, 22. & 9, 35. Col. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 17.

17 [p] And, lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

A. D. 27. a 1 Kings 18, 12. Ezek. 3, 14. & 8, 3. & 11, 1. 24. & 40, 2. & 43, 5. Mark 1, 12, 13. Luke 4, 1, 2. Acts 8, 39.

a THEN was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

b Ex. 34, 28. Deut. 9, 9. 18. 1 Kings 19, 8.

2 [b] And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

Mark 1, 13. Luke 4, 2.

3 [c] And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

c Luke 4, 3.

4 But

Anno DOMINI 27.

4 [d] But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 [e] Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 [f] And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 [g] Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 [h] Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 [i] And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 [k] Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 [l] Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ [m] Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee:

13 [n] And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [o] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 [p] The people which sat in darkness saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [q] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [r] And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 [s] And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 [t] And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [u] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 [x] And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ [y] And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 [z] And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill:* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [a] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [b] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 [c] Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 [d] Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 [e] Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [f] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 [g] Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [h] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [i] Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 [k] Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ [l] Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 [m] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 [n] Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 [o] Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ [p] Think not that I am come to † destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 [q] For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [r] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven:

Anno DOMINI 31.

d Deut. 8, 3. Luke 4, 4.
e Neh. 11, 1. Isaiah 48, 2. & 52, 1. Dan. 9, 16. chap. 5, 35. & 27, 53. Luke 4, 9. Rev. 11, 2. & 21, 2.
f Ps. 91, 11, 12. Luke 4, 9, 10, 11.
g Deut. 6, 16. Luke 4, 12.
h Luke 4, 5.
i Luke 4, 6, 7.
k Deut. 6, 13. & 10, 20. Luke 4, 8.
l Mark 1, 13. Luke 4, 13.
A. D. 30.
m Mark 1, 14. Luke 3, 19, 20. & 4, 14. John 4, 43.
n Mark 6, 1. 4, &c. Luke 4, 16. 30, 31.
o Isa. 9, 1, 2.
p Isa. 42, 7.
q chap. 3, 2. & 10, 7. Mark 1, 14, 15. Luke 9, 2.
r Mark 1, 16. Luke 5, 2. John 1, 42.
s Mark 1, 17. Luke 5, 10.
t 1 Kings 19, 19, 20. Mark 1, 18. Luke 5, 11.
u Mark 1, 19.
x Mark 1, 20. Luke 5, 11.
y Dan. 2, 44. chap. 9, 35. Mark 1, 23. Luke 4, 31.
z Luke 4, 15.

a Ps. 51, 17. Isaiah 61, 1 ch. 11, 5 25 & 13, 16. Luke 6, 20. 24 & 14, 21. 33. John 7, 48.
b Pr. 14, 13 Eccl. 2, 2. Isa. 35, 10. Luke 6, 21. 25. & 16, 25 John 16, 20. 2 Cor. 1, 7. & 6, 10. 1 Thess. 4, 17, 18. 2 Thess. 1, 7. James 1, 12. Rev. 7, 14. 17. & 21, 4.
c Ps. 37, 11. & 76, 9. Isa. 57, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 13.
d Ps. 17, 15. & 42, 2. & 63, 1. Isai. 55, 1. & 65, 13. Luke 1, 53. & 6, 21. 25. John 4, 14. & 6, 35. & 7, 37, 38.
e Gen. 42, 21. Ps. 41, 1. &c. & 37, 25, 26. Pr. 14, 21. & 19, 17. chap. 6, 14. Mark 11, 25. Heb. 6, 10. James 2, 13
f Ps. 24, 3, 4 Isa. 33, 15. 17. Heb. 12, 14. 1 John 3, 2, 3.
g Rom. 16, 20. 1 Cor. 14, 33. Philip. 4, 9. 1 Thess. 5, 25. Heb. 13, 10.
h Luke 6, 22. Rom. 5, 3. 2 Cor. 4, 8. 14. 16, 17. 2 Thes. 1, 5, 7. 1 Pet. 3, 14.
i Luke 6, 22. 1 Pet. 4, 14.
k Neh. 9, 26. 2 Chr. 36, 16. ch. 23, 34. 37. Luke 6, 23. Acts 5, 41. & 7, 52. & 16, 25. Rom. 5, 3. Phil. 1, 29. Colos. 1, 24. 1 Thess. 2, 15. James 1, 2.
l Mark 9, 49, 50. Luke 14, 34, 35.
m Luke 16, 8. John 12, 36. 2 Cor. 6, 14. Ephes. 5, 8. Phil. 2, 15. 1 Thess. 5, 5
n Mark 4, 21. Luke 8, 16. & 11, 33.
o John 15, 18 1 Pet. 2, 12.
p ch. 3, 15. Rom. 3, 31. & 8, 3, 4. & 10, 4. Galat. 3, 24.
† Gr. dissolve, Galat. 3, 24.
q Luke 16, 17.
r Verse 3. James 2, 10.

Anno DOMINI 31.

heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

s ch. 23, 25, 26. Luke 11, 39.

20 [s] For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

t Ex. 20, 13. Lev. 24, 21. Num. 35, 16, 17, 30. Deut. 5, 17.

21 [t] Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

u 1 John 3, 15.

22 [u] But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, ‖ Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

‖ That is, *Empty*, 2 Sam. 6, 20.

x Pr. 25, 8. Luke 12, 58.

23 [x] Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee,

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

y Gen. 32, 3. Luke 12, 58.

25 [y] Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

z Luke 12, 59.

26 [z] Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

a Ex. 20, 14. Deut. 5, 18.

27 [a] Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

b Job 31, 1. Prov. 6, 25.

28 [b] But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

c ch. 18, 8, 9. Mark 9, 43, 45, 47. Colos. 3, 5.

29 [c] And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 [c] And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

d Deut. 24, 1. Jer. 3, 1. ch. 19, 7. Mark 10, 4. 11. Luke 16, 18. Romans 7, 3. 1 Cor. 7, 10, 11.

31 [d] It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 [d] But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

e Ex. 20, 7. Lev. 19, 12. Num. 30, 2. Deut. 5, 11. & 23, 21. 23.

33 [e] Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

f Isa. 66, 1. James 5, 12.

34 [f] But I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

g Ps. 48, 2. & 87, 2. Isai. 66, 1.

35 [g] Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black:

37 [h] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these, cometh of evil.

h 2 Cor. 1, 17, 18. James 5, 12.

38 [i] Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

i Ex. 21, 24. Lev. 24, 20. Deut. 19, 21.

39 [k] But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

k Pr. 20, 22. & 24, 29. Isaiah 50, 6. Lam. 3, 30. Hosea 11, 4. Luke 6, 29. Rom. 11, 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6, 7. 1 Thess. 5, 15. 1 Pet. 3, 9.

40 [l] And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

l Luke 6, 29.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 [m] Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

m Deut. 15, 8. 10. Luke 6, 30, 31. 34, 35. Rom. 12, 20.

43 [n] Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

n Ex. 17, 14. 16. & 23, 4, 5. with Deut. 22. 1. & 34, 11. 12. Lev. 18, 23, 29. & 19, 17, 18. & 20, 10. & 24, 14. Num. 35, 30, 31. Deut. 7, 1, 2. & 13, 6. & 22, 22. & 23, 3. 6. & 25, 17. Ps. 139, 21, 22.

44 [o] But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you;

o Luke 6, 27. & 23, 24. Acts 7, 60. Rom. 12, 14. 20, 21. 1 Cor. 4, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 9.

45 [p] That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

p Job 25, 3. Luke 6, 35.

46 [q] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

q Luke 6, 32.

47 [r] And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

r Ex. 23, 4, 5. Lev. 19, 17, 18. Deut. 15, 7, 8. & 22, 1. chap. 10, 12. with Luke 10, 5.

48 [s] Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things;* 33 *but to seek God's kingdom.*

s Lev. 11, 44. & 19, 2. & 20, 7. 26. Luke 6, 36. 1 Cor. 14, 20. Ephes. 5, 1. Colos. 1, 28. & 4, 12. James 1, 4. 1 Pet. 1, 15, 16.

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

a Rom. 12, 8.

2 [a] Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

b Luke 14, 14.

4 [b] That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

c Mark 11, 25. Luke 18, 11.

5 [c] And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

d Isa. 26, 20.

6 [d] But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and, when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But

Anno DOMINI 31.

e Eccl. 5, 2.

7 e But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

f Ps. 3, 1. & 11, 4. & 111, 9. & 145, 9, 10. & 148. throughout. Eccl. 5, 2. Luke 11, 2.

9 f After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father, which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name:

g Ps. 103, 20, 21. Isa. 2, 2, 3. chapter 16, 28. & 26, 42. Luke 11, 2. Acts 21, 14.

10 g Thy kingdom come: thy will be done, in earth as *it is* in heaven:

h Prov. 30, 8. Luke 11, 3. John 6, 33, 34. 1 Tim. 6, 8.

11 h Give us this day our daily bread:

i ch. 18, 21, 22. Luke 11, 4.

12 i And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors:

k Ps. 17, 2. 7. & 96, 7, 8. & 135, 6. ch. 13, 19. & 26, 11. Luke 11, 4. & 22, 40. 46. John 17, 15. 1 Corin. 10, 13. 2 Corin. 12, 7. 9. 1 Peter 5, 8. 2 Peter 2, 9. Revel. 3, 10.

13 k And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

l ch. 18, 23, &c. Mark 11, 25.

14 l For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

m ch. 18, 35. Mark 11, 26.

15 m But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

n Isa. 58, 5. Joel 2, 12, 13. ch. 9, 14. Luke 18, 12. 14.

16 n Moreover, when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

o ch. 13, 21. Luke 12, 34. 1 Tim. 6, 9. 17. Heb. 13, 5. James 5, 2.

19 ¶ o Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

p ch. 19, 21. Luke 12, 33. & 18, 22. 1 Tim. 6, 18, 19.

20 p But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

q Luke 12, 34.

21 q For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

r Luke 11, 34. 36.

22 r The light of the body is the eye: If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light:

s Luke 13, 16.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 s No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

t Ps. 55, 23. Luke 12, 22, 23. Phil. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 6, 8. 1 Peter 5, 7.

25 t Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

u Job 38, 41. & 39, 29. Ps. 104, 27, 28. & 147, 9. Luke 7, 12. 24.

26 u Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

x Luke 12, 25, 26.

27 x Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

y Luke 12, 27.

28 y And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

Anno DOMINI 31.

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

z Luke 12, 28.

30 z Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

a Luke 12, 30.

32 a (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

b 1 Kings 3 11, &c. Ps. 34, 9, 10 & 37, 8. 19. 25. 29. Mark 10, 30. Luke 12, 31. 1 Tim. 4, 8.

33 b But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

c Exod. 16, 19, 20. verse 11.

34 c Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ endeth his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers only, but doers of the word, 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

aa Ps. 41, 2. Prov. 10, 12. Isai. 65, 5. Mark 4, 24. Luke 6, 37, 38. & 16, 15. & 18, 9. 11. Rom. 2, 1. & 14, 3, 4. 10. 13. 1 Corin. 4, 3, 4, 5. & 13, 7. Gal. 6, 1. James 2, 13. & 3, 1, 2. & 4, 11, 12.

a JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

b Luke 6, 41.

2 a For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

c Luke 6, 42.

3 b And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

d Exod. 22, 31. Prov. 9, 7. chap. 10, 11. 14. & 11, 25. & 15, 26. Acts 13, 45, 46. Phil. 3, 2.

4 c Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye: and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

e Gen. 32, 26, 27, 28. Ps. 118, 5. & 123, 2. ch. 21, 22. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. & 18, 1, &c. John 14, 13. & 15, 7. & 16, 23, 24. 2 Corin. 13, 8, 9. Hebr. 4, 16. James 1, 5, 6. 1 John 3, 22.

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 d Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

ff Luke 11, 11. g Luke 11, 13. Heb. 12, 10. h ch. 22, 39, 40. Luke 6, 31. with Titus 3, 2, 3. Rom. 13, 8 10. Galat. 5, 14 1 Tim. 1, 5.

7 e Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 f Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 f Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 g If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 h Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

i Luke 13, 24.

13 i Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 i Because

Anno DOMINI 31.

14 Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life; and few there be that find it.

15 [k] Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves:

16 [l] Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 [m] Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 [n] A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [o] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 [p] Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 [q] Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 [r] And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ [s] Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 [s] And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ [t] And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 [t] For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased: 19 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 32 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 [b] And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean: And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 [c] And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 [e] The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 [f] And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 [g] But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 [h] And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [i] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered ‖ unto them.

16 [k] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 [l] That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ [m] Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [n] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 [o] And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 [p] But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 [q] And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful,

k Mic. 3, 5. Zech. 13, 4. verse 22. ch. 24, 4, 5. 11. 24. Mark 13, 22. Acts 20, 29, 30. Rom. 16, 18. 2 Tim. 3, 5. 2 Pet. 2, 1,2. 1 John 4, 1. l verses 20. 23. Luke 6, 43, 44. 2 Tim. 3, 1. 2 Peter 2. throughout. Jude 1, 20. m ch. 12, 33. n ch. 6, 22, 23. & 12, 24. 35. o Deut. 20, 20. chap. 3, 10. Luke 3, 9. John 15, 2. 6. p Hosea 8, 2. chap. 5, 19. Luke 6, 46. Rom. 2, 13. James 1, 22. q ch. 12, 27. Luke 13, 25, 26. 2 Thess. 2, 9. r Ps. 1, 6. & 5, 5. & 6, 8. Prov. 15, 29. Hab. 1, 13. ch. 25, 12. 41. Luke 6, 46. & 13, 26, 27. 1 Cor. 8, 3. & 13, 2. Galat. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 19. s s Luke 6,47. 48.

tt ch. 13, 54. & 21, 23. Mark 1, 22. & 11, 28. Luke 4, 32. & 7, 16. & 20, 2.

a Mark 1, 40. Luke 5, 12. b Mark 1, 41, 42 Luke 5, 13. c Lev. 13, 2, 3. & 14, 3, 4. 10 Mark 1, 43, 44. Luke 5, 14.

d Luke 7, 1.

e Luke 15, 19. 21.

f Gen. 28,14. Isai. 2, 2, 3. & 11, 10. & 42, 6. & 49, 6. with Acts 13, 46, 47. & 15, 3. Mal. 1, 11. ch. 3, 9. & 19, 23. 30. Luke 13, 28, 29. Acts 10, 45. & 11, 1. 18. & 14, 27. & 15, 14. & 18, 6. & 22, 21. & 26, 23. & 28, 28. Rom. 15, 9. Ephes. 3, 6. g ch. 3, 10, 11. & 13, 42. 50. & 21, 43. & 22, 13. & 24, 51. & 25, 30. Luke 13, 28. 30. Rom. 9, 4. 2 Pet. 2, 17. Jude 13. h Mark 9, 23. i Mark 1, 29. Luke 4, 38.

‖ Or, *unto him*,

John 5, 8, 9. k Mark 1,32. Luke 4, 40. l Isai. 53, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 24. m Mark 1, 33. n Luke 9, 57.

o Luke 9, 59.

p Lev. 21, 10, 11. Num. 6, 6, 7. Luke 9, 60. q Mark 4, 36. Luke 8, 22.

Anno DOMINI 31.

ful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

r Psal. 65, 7. & 89, 9. Luke 8, 25.

27 [r] But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

s Mark 5, 1. Luke 8, 26, 27.

28 ¶ [s] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

t Luke 8, 31. with Rev. 20, 1. 2 Pet. 2, 4. Jude 6.

29 [t] And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters:

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their way into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsy,* 9 *calleth Matthew,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *defendeth his disciples for not fasting,* 20 *cureth the bloody issue,* 23 *raiseth from death Jairus's daughter,* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men,* 32 *healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil,* 36 *and hath compassion on the multitude.*

a chap. 4, 13. [a] Mark 2, 1. &c.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

b Deut. 28, 15. 22. 27. Luke 5, 18, &c. John 5, 14. & 9, 2. 1 Cor. 11, 30. James 5, 15.

2 [b] And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

c Job 14, 4. Isai. 43, 25. & 44, 22. † Gr. *seeing,* Ps. 139, 2.

3 [c] And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus † knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it,* they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

d Mark 2, 11. 14. Luke 5, 27, 28.

9 ¶ [d] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

e Gen. 43, 32. Psal. 101, 5. Daniel 1, 8. chap. 11, 19. Luke 5, 30. & 15, 2. John 4, 9. Acts 10, 28. 1 Cor. 5, 11. 2 John, verse 10. f 1 Sam. 15, 22. Pr. 21, 3. 27. Eccles. 5, 1. Isai. 1, 11, &c. Hosea 6, 6. Micah 6, 6, 7, 8. chap. 12, 7. Mark 2, 17. Luke 5, 32. & 15, 7. 10. 29, &c. with chap. 18, 13. Luke 19, 10.

11 [e] And when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that,* he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 [f] But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

g ch. 6, 16. & 11, 19. Mark 2, 18. Luke 5, 33. & 18, 12.

14 [g] Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

h Acts 10, 30. & 13, 2, 3. & 14, 23. 1 Cor. 7, 5.

15 [h] And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles; else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

i Mark 5, 22, 23, &c. Luke 8, 41, 42, &c.

18 ¶ [i] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him,* and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about; and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

k ch. 12, 23. with John 7, 31.

27 ¶ [k] And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

Anno DOMINI 31.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

l Luke 11, 14. 32 ¶ [l] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

m Mark 12, 22, 23. 33 [m] And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

n ch. 12, 24. Mark 3, 22. Luke 11, 15. o Dan. 2, 44. chap. 4, 23. Mark 6, 6. Luke 13, 22. p Num. 27, 17. 1 Kings 22, 17. Jer. 50, 6. Ezek. 34, 2. Zech. 10, 2. chap. 10, 6. Mark 6, 34. q Luke 10, 2. John 4, 35. Acts 13, 9, 10. & 18, 10. 2 Thess. 3, 1. r Luke 6, 12, 13.

34 [n] But the Pharisees said, He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 ¶ [o] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 [p] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 [q] Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few:

38 [r] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

a Mark 3, 13. & 6, 7. Luke 6, 13. & 9, 1. AND when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

b Acts 1, 13. 2 [b] Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: the first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the son* of Alpheus; and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite; and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

c Isa. 53, 6. with 1 Pet. 2, 25. Jer. 50, 6. 17. Ezek. 34, 4, 5, 16. with verse 23. Zech. 11, 17. ch. 9, 36. & 15, 24. & 22, 1. Luke 1, 54, 55. John 1, 11. Acts 3, 25, 26. & 13, 46. Rom. 15, 8. d Dan. 9, 25. Mal. 3, 1. ch. 3, 2. & 4, 17. Luke 9, 2. & 10, 9. e ch. 11, 5. Acts 26, 33, 34, 35. 1 Cor. 9, 12. 15. 13. 2 Cor. 11, 9. 12. & 12, 13, 14. f Mark 6, 8. Luke 9, 3. & 22, 35. g Lev. 19, 13. Deut. 24, 14, 15. Luke 10, 7. 1 Cor. 9, 7. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 5, 18.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 [c] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [d] And, as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 [e] Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [f] Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass, in your purses:

10 [g] Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 [h] And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [i] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 [k] Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 [l] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 [m] But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 [n] And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [o] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [p] For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [q] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 [r] And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake; but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 [s] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 [t] It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 [u] Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 [x] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [y] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [z] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

Anno DOMINI 31.

h Ps. 35, 13. Isa. 55, 11. i Mark 6, 11. Luke 9, 5. & 10, 10, 11. Acts 18, 6. & 20, 26. k ch. 11, 24. with 13, 50, 51. l Gen. 3, 1. Luke 10, 3. Rom. 16, 19. 1 Cor. 14, 20. Eph. 5, 15, 16. Phil. 2, 15. Colos. 4, 5. m ch. 24, 9. Mark 13, 9. Luke 12, 11. & 21, 12. Acts 2, 40. n Mark 13, 9. Luke 21, 12, 13. Acts 12, 1. & 25, 23. 2 Tim. 4, 16. o Jer. 1, 6, 7. Luke 12, 11. & 21, 14, 15. p Ex. 4, 12. 15. 2 Sam. 23, 2. Acts 2, 4. 16, 17. & 4, 8. 31. & 6, 10. 15. q Deut. 13, 6. Micah 7, 5, 6. verse 21. Luke 21, 16. r Dan. 12, 12, 13. chap. 24, 13. Mark 13, 13. Luke 21, 17. s Luke 6, 40. John 13, 16. & 15, 20. t ch. 9, 24. & 10, 24. Mark 3, 22. Luke 11, 16. John 7, 20. & 8, 48. 52. & 10, 20. & 15, 20. u Job 12, 22. Mark 4, 22. Luke 8, 17. & 12, 2. x Isa. 8, 12, 13. & 51, 7, 8. Jerem. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 3, 14. y 2 Sam. 14, 11. Luke 21, 18. Acts 27, 34. z Mark 8, 38. Luke 9, 26. & 12, 8. 2 Tim. 2, 12. Rev. 3, 5.

34 Think

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 [a] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to † set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36 [b] And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [c] He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 [d] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [e] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 [f] He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet, in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 [g] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *Christ's testimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John, and Christ.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitency of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple,* 28 *he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence, to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ [a] Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 [b] And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [c] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 [d] And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 [e] And, as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9 [f] But what went ye out for to see? a prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 [g] For this is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 [h] Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 [i] And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [k] For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 [l] And if ye will receive *it,* this is Elias, which was for to come.

15 [m] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 [n] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 [o] For John came neither eating nor drinking; and they say, He hath a devil.

19 [p] The Son of man came eating and drinking; and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But Wisdom is justified of her children.

20 [q] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 [r] And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 [s] But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 [t] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 [u] Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [x] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him.*

28 [y] Come unto me all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 [z] Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [a] For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

a Luke 12, 49. 51.
† Gr. *divide,* or, *cut in two.*
Micah 7, 6.
b Micah 7, 6. verse 21.
c Luke 14, 26.
d ch. 16, 24. Mark 8, 34. Luke 9, 23. & 14, 27.
e ch. 16, 25. Mark 8, 35. Luke 9, 24. & 17, 33. John 12, 25.
f ch. 18, 5. Luke 10, 16. John 5, 23. & 12, 44. & 13, 20. & 14, 21. 24.
g Mark 9, 41.
a ch. 14, 3. Luke 7, 11, 12. with ver. 18, 19.
b Gen. 49, 10. Isa. 35, 4. Dan. 9, 24. John 6, 14.
c Ps. 146, 8. Isa. 29, 19. & 35, 5. & 42, 7. & 61, 1. chap. 10, 8. Luke 4, 18. John 2, 23. & 3, 2. & 5, 36. & 10, 25. 38. & 14, 11.
James 2, 5.
d Isa. 8, 14, 15. with Rom. 9, 32, 33. & 1 Pet. 2, 8. ch. 13, 57. & 21, 44. & 24, 10. & 26, 31. Luke 2, 34. John 6, 60. 66. 1 Cor. 1, 23. & 2, 14.
e ch. 3, 5. Luke 7, 24.
f chap. 14, 5. & 21, 26. Luke 1, 76.
g Isa. 40, 3. Mal. 3, 1. chap. 3, 3. Mark 1, 2. Luke 7, 27.
h ch. 3, 11. & 13, 17. Luke 1, 15. & 3, 16. John 1, 15. 27. 30. Rom. 16, 25. Ephes. 1, 9. Col. 1, 26. 27. 2 Tim. 1, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 20.
i ch. 3, 2. 5. Luke 1, 16, 17. 76. & 7, 29. & 11, 16.
k Mal. 4, 4, 5. with Luke 1, 17.
Luke 16, 16.
l Mal. 4, 5. chap. 17, 12, 13. Luke 1, 17. John 1, 21. with chap. 17, 10.
m ch. 13, 9. Rev. 2, 7.
n Luke 7, 29, 30.
o chap. 2, 4. Luke 1, 15. & 7, 33. John 10, 20.
p ch. 9, 11.
q Isa. 23, 1. Ezek. 3, 6, 7. & 27, 26. & 28, 7. Luke 10, 13.
r Gen. 11, 4. Deut. 1, 28. Isa. 14, 13. Jer. 51, 53. Lamen. 4, 6. Ezek. 26, 20. & 32, 18. 23. Luke 10, 15.
s ch. 10, 15. Luke 10, 12.
t Ps. 25, 9. Isai. 29, 14. & 32, 4. & 44, 18. & 61, 1. chap. 13, 11. Luke 10, 21. 1 Cor. 1, 26. 2 Cor. 3, 14. & 4, 3.
u 1 Cor. 1, 21.
x ch. 28, 18. Luke 10, 22. John 1, 18. & 3, 35. & 5, 27. & 6, 46. & 10, 15. & 13, 3. & 17, 2.
y 1 Cor. 15, 24, 25. 27. John 7, 37, 38.
z Jer. 6, 16. with 31, 25. Zech. 9, 9. Phil. 2, 7, 8.
a Prov. 3, 17. Acts 15, 10. Galat. 5, 1. 1 John 5, 3.

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath,* 3 *by scripture,* 10 *by reason,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account shall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign,* 49 *and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

a Deut. 23, 25. Mark 2, 23. Luke 6, 1.

[a] AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him;

b Exod. 25, 30. & 29, 33. Lev. 8, 32. & 24, 6. 9. 1 Sam. 21, 6.

4 [b] How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

c Num. 28, 9.

5 [c] Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

d Mal. 3, 1.

6 [d] But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

e 1 Sam. 15, 22. Eccl. 5, 1. Isai. 1, 11. Hosea 6, 6. Micah 6, 6, 7. chap. 9, 13.

7 [e] But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

f Mark 3, 1. Luke 6, 6.

9 ¶ [f] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

g Luke 13, 14. & 14, 3. John 9, 16.

10 [g] And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

† Gr. *differeth.*

12 How much then † is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

h 1 Kings 13, 6.

13 [h] Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

i Mark 3, 6. Luke 6, 11. John 10, 39. & 11, 53.

14 [i] Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it,* he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

k Isa. 42, 1. chap. 3, 17. & 17, 5.

18 [k] Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

Anno DOMINI 31.

20 [l] A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

l Job 36, 7. Isa. 61, 1. Lam. 5, 20. Ezek. 34, 16. Amos 8, 7.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ [m] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

m Luke 11, 14.

23 [n] And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the son of David?

n ch. 9, 27. John 3, 2. & 7, 31.

24 [o] But when the Pharisees heard *it,* they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

o ch. 9, 34. Mark 3, 22. Luke 11, 15.

25 [p] And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

p chap. 9, 4. Mark 3, 24. Luke 11, 16. John 2, 25. Rev. 2, 23.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

q Dan. 2, 44. & 4, 34. & 7, 14. with Luke 1, 33.

28 [q] But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

r Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

16. 11. 20. Heb. 12, 28. r Isa. 49, 24, 25. John 16, 11.

30 [s] He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

s Luke 11, 23.

31 [t] Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

t 1 Sam. 2, 25. Mark 3, 28. Luke 12, 10. Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 1 John 5, 16.

32 [u] And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

u ch. 11, 19. & 13, 55. John 7, 12. 52.

33 [x] Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

x ch. 7, 17. Luke 6, 44.

34 [y] O generation of vipers! how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

y ch. 3, 7. & 23, 33. Luke 6, 45.

35 A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 [z] But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

z Ex. 20, 7. with Lev. 19, 12. Eph. 5, 4. 6.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [a] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

a ch. 16, 1. Mark 8, 11. Luke 11, 16. 29. 1 Cor. 1, 22.

39 [b] But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

b ch. 16, 4. Mark 8, 38. John 4, 48.

40 For

Anno DOMINI 31.

c Jonah 1, 17. & 2, 2. d Ezek. 16, 5. 52. Jonah 3, 5. Luke 11, 32.

e 1 Kings 10, 1. 2 Chr. 9, 1. Luke 11, 31.

f Luke 11, 24.

g Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21.

h Mark 3, 31. Luke 8, 19.

i Mark 4, 1, &c. Luke 8, 4.

40 [c] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [d] The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [e] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [f] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 [g] Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ [h] While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *the exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow:

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them.

Anno DOMINI 31.

8 [b] But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

b Gen. 26, 12

9 [c] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

c Deut. 29, 4. chap. 11, 15. Mark 4, 9. Luke 8, 8.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 [d] He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

d ch. 11, 25. & 16, 17. 1 Cor. 2, 10. 1 John 2, 27.

12 [e] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

e ch. 25, 29. Mark 4, 25. Luke 8, 18. & 19, 26. John 15, 5. Rev. 22, 11.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not; neither do they understand.

14 [f] And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

f Isai. 6, 9. Mark 4, 12. Luke 8, 10. John 12, 40. Acts 28, 26. Rom. 11, 8. 2 Cor. 3, 14, 15.

15 [f] For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 [g] But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

g ch. 16, 17. Luke 10, 23.

17 [h] For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

h Hebr. 11, 13. 1 Pet. 1, 10, 11.

18 [i] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

i Mark 4, 14. Luke 8, 11.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 [k] But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

k Isa. 58, 2. Ezek. 33, 31, 32. John 5, 35.

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 [l] He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

l 2 Tim. 4, 10.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So

Anno DOMINI 31.

27 [m] So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

m ch. 10, 25. & 13, 37.

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

n ch. 3, 12.

30 [n] Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

o Isa. 2, 2, 3. Micah 4, 1. Mark 4, 30. Luke 13, 18.

31 [o] Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

p Luke 13, 20.

33 [p] Another parable spake he unto them: The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

q Mark 4, 33, 34.

34 [q] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

r Ps. 78, 2. Rom. 16, 25. 1 Cor. 2, 7. Ephes. 3, 9. Col. 1, 26.

35 [r] That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man:

s Gen. 3, 15. ch. 24, 14. & 28, 19. Mark 16, 15. Luke 24, 47. John 8, 44. Acts 13, 10. Rom. 10, 18. & 11, 11, 12. Colos. 1, 6. 1 John 3, 8.

38 [s] The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*:

t Joel 3, 13. Rev. 14, 15.

39 [t] The enemy that sowed them is the devil: the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

u ch. 18, 7. with 1 Cor. 11, 19. Rom. 16, 17. 2 Pet. 2, 1.

41 [u] The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

x ch. 3, 12. & 8, 12. Rev. 19, 20. & 20, 10.

42 [x] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

y Dan. 12, 3. verse 9. 1 Cor. 15, 41.

43 [y] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

z Prov. 2, 4. & 3, 13.

44 [z] Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

a Prov. 8, 10, 11.

46 [a] Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again: The kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

Anno DOMINI 31.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

b ch. 25, 32.

49 [b] So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

c ver. 42

50 [c] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

d Neh. 8, 3. ch. 23, 34.

52 [d] Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

e Mark 6, 1. Luke 4, 16.

54 ¶ [e] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

f Isa. 49, 7. ch. 12, 46. John 6, 42.

55 [f] Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

g Isa. 53, 3. chap. 11, 6. Mark 6, 3, 4. Luke 4, 24. John 4, 44.

57 [g] And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

h Mark 6, 5.

58 [h] And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place:* 15 *where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walketh on the sea to his disciples;* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

a Mark 6, 14. Luke 9, 7.

[a] AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus;

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

b ch. 11, 2. Mark 6, 17. Luke 3, 19, 20.

3 [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

c Lev. 18, 6. 16. & 20, 21.

4 [c] For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

d ch 21, 26 Luke 20, 6.

5 [d] And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

verse 5.

9 [e] And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

f Mark 6,32. Luke 9, 10. John 6, 2.

13 [f] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

g Mark 6,35. Luke 9, 12. John 6, 5.

14 ¶ [g] And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

h 2 Kings 4, 43.

16 [h] But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

i ch. 15, 36. & 26, 26.

19 [i] And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass; and took the five loaves and the two fishes, and, looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

k Mark 6,46. John 6, 26.

23 [k] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

l Job 9, 8.

25 [l] And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

Or, *I am.*

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; ‖ it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me!

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

Anno DOMINI 32.

m Ps. 2, 6, 7. chap. 16, 16. & 26, 63. John 1, 50.

33 [m] Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

n ch. 9, 20.

36 [n] And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man: 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

a Mark 7, 1.

[a] THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

b Ex. 20, 12. & 21, 17. Lev. 19, 3. & 20, 9. Deut. 5, 16. & 21, 18. & 27, 16. Prov. 20, 20. & 23, 22. & 30, 17. Eph. 6. 2.

4 [b] For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

c Prov. 1,25.

6 [c] And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites! well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

d Isa. 29, 13. Mark 7, 6. Col. 2, 22.

8 [d] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

e Mark 7,14.

10 [e] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

f Acts 10,14, 15. Rom. 14, 14. 1 Cor. 8, 4. & 10, 25. 1 Tim. 4, 4. Titus 1, 15.

11 [f] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

g John 15, 2. 1 Cor. 3, 12.

13 [g] But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

h Isa. 3, 6. & 9, 16. & 42, 19. Jer. 6, 21. chap. 23, 16.

14 [h] Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

Luke 6, 39. i Mark 7, 17

15 [i] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

16 k And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 l But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 m For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 n These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David! my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her way; for she crieth after us.

24 o But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me!

26 p But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ q And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 r And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 s Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 t And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

Anno DOMINI 32.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The people's opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peter's confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foreshewth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it:* 24 *and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

a THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather, for the sky is red:

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to-day; for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 b A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ c And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 d Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 e Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ f When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 g And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist; some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 h And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 i And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And

k ch. 16, 9. Mark 7, 18.
l James 3, 6.
m Gen. 6, 5. & 8, 21. Mark 7, 21.
n Mark 7, 24.
o Isa. 53, 6. with 1 Peter 2, 25. Jer. 50, 6. 17. Ezek. 34, 5, 6. with verse 23. Zech. 11, 17. chap. 9, 36. & 10, 5, 6. Luke 1, 54, 55. John 1, 11. Acts 3, 25, 26. & 13, 46. Rom. 15, 8.
p chap. 7, 6.
q Mark 7, 31.
r Isa. 35, 5.
s Mark 8, 1.
t 2 Kings 4, 43.
a ch. 12, 38. & 19, 3. & 22, 18. Mark 8, 11. Luke 11, 16. & 12, 54. John 4, 48. 1 Cor. 1, 22.
b Jonah 2, 1. chap. 12, 39.
c Mark 8, 14. Luke 12, 1.
d ch. 14, 17. 20. John 6, 9. 12.
e ch. 15, 34.
f Ps. 8, 4, 5. with Heb. 2, 5. Dan. 7, 13, 14. Mark 8, 27. Luke 9, 18.
g chap. 14, 2. Luke 9, 8.
h Ps. 2, 6. with Heb. 1, 5. chap. 26, 63. John 1, 42. & 6, 69. & 11, 27. Acts 8, 37. & 9, 20. 1 John 4, 15. & 5, 5.
i Ps. 56, 4. chap. 11, 27 & 24, 22. John 1, 14. Rom. 3, 20. & 8, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 29. & 2, 10. Gal. 1, 16. 1 John 4, 14. & 5, 6.

Anno DOMINI 32

18 [k] And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [l] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [m] Then charged he his disciples, that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 [n] From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 [o] Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, LORD: this shall not be unto thee.

23 [p] But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 [q] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 [r] For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 [s] For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 [t] For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 [u] Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 14 *He healeth the lunatic,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

[a] AND after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain, apart,

2 [b] And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [c] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their faces, and were sore afraid.

7 [d] And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

Anno DOMINI 32.

9 [e] And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 [f] And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 [g] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [h] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 [i] And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [k] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men;

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ [l] And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

k Job 33.17. Ps. 9, 13. & 107, 18. Isa. 38, 10. Luke 22, 31, 32. John 1, 42. Eph. 2, 20. Rev. 21, 14. 19.
l Ch. 18, 18. Mark 16, 15. John 20, 23. Rom. 1, 16.
m ch. 17, 9. Mark 8, 30. Luke 9, 21.
n ch. 16, 21. Mark 8, 31. Luke 9, 22.
o 2 Sam. 23, 17.
p 1 Chr. 11, 19. Rom. 8, 7.
q ch. 10, 38. Mark 8, 34. Luke 9, 23. & 14, 27. & 17, 33.
r ch. 10, 39. Mark 8, 35. John 12, 25.
s Job 2, 4. Mark 8, 36. Luke 9, 25. & 12, 20.
t Job 34, 11. Ps. 62, 12. Prov. 24, 12. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Dan. 7, 10. Zech. 14, 5. with Rev. 17, 14. & 19, 14. 20. ch. 25, 31. & 26, 64. Mark 8, 38. Luke 9, 26. with John 17, 5. Rom. 2, 6. 1 Cor. 3, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 17. Jude verse 14. Rev. 2, 23. & 22, 12.
u ch. 26, 64. Mark 9, 1. Luke 9, 27. & 22, 18. Heb. 2, 9.
a Mark 9, 2. Luke 9, 28.
b Ex. 34, 29. chap. 28, 3. John 1, 14. 2 Peter 1, 16, 17.
c Deut. 18, 15 with Acts 3, 22. Isa. 42, 1. chap. 3, 17. Mark 1, 11. John 1, 34. Eph. 1, 21. Phil. 2, 9. Col. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 17.
d Dan. 8, 18. & 9, 21. & 10, 10. 18.
e ch. 16, 20. Mark 8, 30.
f Mal. 4, 5. chap. 11, 14. Mark 9, 11.
g ch. 3, 7. & 14, 3. & 16, 21. & 21, 26.
h Mark 9, 17. Luke 9, 38.
i ch. 21, 21. Mark 11, 23. Luke 17, 6. 1 Cor. 13, 2.
k ch. 16, 21. & 20, 18. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 33. Luke 9, 22. 44. & 18, 31. & 24, 26. John 10, 18. & 19, 11. Acts 2, 23.
l Ex. 30, 13

CHAP. XVIII.

Anno DOMINI 32.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

a ch. 20. 21. Mark 9, 33. Luke 9, 46.

[a] AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

b ch. 19, 14. Mark 10,14. Luke 18, 16. 1 Cor. 14.20. 1 Pet. 2, 1,2.

3 [b] And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

c Ps. 131, 2. ch. 20, 26. & 23, 11. Luke 9, 48.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

d ch. 10, 42.

5 [d] And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

e Mark 9,42. Luke 17, 1.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

f Luke 17, 1. 1 Cor. 11,19.

7 ¶ [f] Wo unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh!

g Deut. 13.6. chap. 5, 30. Mark 9, 43.

8 [g] Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

h Gen. 32, 1, 2. 2 Kings 6, 16, 17. Ps. 34, 8. Dan. 7, 16. Luke 1, 19. Heb. 1, 14. Rev. 8, 2.

10 [h] Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

i ch. 10, 6. & 15, 24. Luke 9, 56. & 19, 10. John 3, 17. & 12, 47. 1 Cor. 8, 11.

11 [i] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

k Jer. 50, 6. Luke 15, 4.

12 [k] How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, He rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

l Lev. 19,17. Luke 17, 3. 1 Cor. 9, 19. James 5, 19. 1 Peter 3, 1.

14 Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

m Num. 35, 30. Deut. 17, 6. & 19, 15. 1 Kings 21, 10. John 8, 17. 2 Cor. 13, 1. Heb. 10, 28.

15 [l] Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 [m] But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

Anno DOMINI 32.

n Rom. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 5, 5. 9. 2 Cor. 2, 6. 2 Thes. 3, 6 14. 1 Tim. 5,20. 2 John verse 10.

17 [n] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

o ch. 16, 19. John 20, 23

18 [o] Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

p Job. 9, 31. James 5, 16 1 John 3, 22. & 5, 14.

19 [p] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

q Luke 17, 4. with verse 3

21 ¶ [q] Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

r Gen. 4, 24.

22 [r] Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents:

s 2 Kings 4, 1.

25 [s] But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants which owed him ‖ an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and †took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

‖ Or, *denary.* The Roman penny was in value six pence halfpenny, chap. 20, 2.

† Gr. *mocked him*, or, *cheated.* Phil. 2, 21.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not; but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

t Prov. 21, 13. chap. 6, 14. Mark 11, 26 James 2, 13.

35 [t] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Anno DOMINI 33.

2 *Christ healeth the sick:* 3 *answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement:* 10 *sheweth when marriage is necessary:* 13 *receiveth little children:* 16 *instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life,* 21 *and how to be perfect:* 23 *telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God:* 27 *and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.*

a Mark 10, 1, &c. John 3, 22. & 10, 40.

a AND it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

b Gen. 1, 27. & 5, 2. Mal. 2, 15.

4 b And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female;

c Gen. 2, 24. Psal. 45, 10. 1 Cor. 6, 16. & 7, 11. Ephes. 5, 31.

5 c And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder.

d Deut. 24, 1. chap. 5, 31.

7 d They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

e Jer. 3, 8. chap. 5, 32. Mark 10, 11. Luke 16, 18. f Cor. 7, 11.

9 e And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

f Pr. 21, 19.

10 f His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

g 1 Cor. 7, 2. 7. 9. 17.

11 g But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

h Isa. 56, 3, 4, 5. 1 Cor. 7, 7. 32. 34. & 9, 5. 15.

12 h For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

i Gen. 48, 14, 15.

13 ¶ i Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

k ch. 18, 3. Mark 10, 14. Luke 18, 15. 1 Cor. 14, 20.

14 k But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me; for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

l Dan. 7, 13. Mark 10, 17. Luke 18, 18.

16 l And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

m Jam. 1, 17.

17 m And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 n He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness;

n Ex. 20, 13. Deut. 5, 17.

19 o Honour thy father and *thy* mother; and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

o Lev. 19, 18. ch. 15, 4. & 22, 39. Rom. 13, 9. Galat. 5, 14. Ephes. 6, 2. James 2, 8.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 p Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come *and* follow me.

p ch. 6, 20. Luke 12, 33. Acts 2, 44. & 4, 32. 34.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 q Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

q Mark 10, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 26. 1 Tim. 6, 9, 10. James 2, 5.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

r Job 10, 13. & 42, 2. Jer. 32, 17. Zech. 8, 6. Luke 1, 37.

26 r But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

s Deut. 33, 9. chap. 5, 3. Mark 10, 28. Luke 18, 28.

27 s Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee: what shall we have therefore?

t Isa. 65, 17. & 66, 22. Luke 22, 29, 30. Acts 3, 21. 2 Cor. 5, 17. 2 Pet. 3, 13. Rev. 21, 1.

28 t And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

u Mark 10, 29, 30. Luke 18, 29, 30. x ch. 20, 16. Mark 10, 31. Luke 13, 30. with ch. 8, 11, 12. & 21, 31, 32. Luke 7, 29, 30.

29 u And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 x But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man;* 17 *foretelleth his passion;* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly;* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

a Isaiah 5, 1. chap. 21, 33.

a FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a-day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

b Phil. 1, 7. Colos. 4, 1. 2 Pet. 1, 13.

4 b And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

e 1 Cor. 15, 26.

9 [c] And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

d Ruth 2, 19.

12 [d] Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

† Gr. *Fellow*, 1 Cor. 3, 9.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, † Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?

e ch. 2, 14. & 19, 30. & 22, 14. Mark 10, 31. Luke 13, 30. with ch. 3, 11. & 21, 31. Luke 7, 29. & 12, 32.

16 [e] So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

f ch. 16, 21. Mark 10, 32. Luke 18, 31. g ch. 21, 33. & 27, 3. Mark 24, 64. h John 18, 32. Acts 4, 27. i ch. 4, 21. Mark 10, 35.

17 ¶ [f] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [g] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [h] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [i] Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

k 1 Kings 2, 19. & 22, 19. Psal. 45, 9. ch. 16, 27, 28. Heb. 12, 2. 1 ch. 26, 39. 42. Mark 14, 36. Luke 12, 50. & 22, 42. John 17, 11. m ch. 25, 34. Acts 12, 2. Rom. 8, 17. 1 Cor. 2, 9. 2 Cor. 1, 7. Heb. 11, 16. Rev. 1, 9. ‡ Gr. *unless*, or, *save to them, &c.* John 5, 19. n Mark 10, 41. Luke 22, 24.

21 [k] And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 [l] But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 [m] And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, † but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [n] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 [o] But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

o Mark 10, 42. Luke 22, 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 [p] Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

p Isa. 53, 10, 11. Dan. 9, 24. ch. 26, 28. Luke 22, 27. John 11, 51. & 13, 4, 5. Phil. 2, 7. 1 Tim. 2, 6. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 9, 28. 1 Pet. 1, 19.

29 ¶ [q] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

q Mark 10, 46. Luke 18, 35

30 [r] And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David!

r ch. 9, 27. & 12, 23. with John 7, 31.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David!

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen who slew such as were sent unto them.*

a Mark 11, 1, &c. Luke 19, 29.

[a] AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

b Isa. 62, 11. Zechar. 9, 9. John 12, 15

5 [b] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

c Lev. 23, 40. 2 Kings 9, 13. John 12, 13.

8 [c] And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

d Ps. 118, 25, 26. ch. 23, 39.

9 [d] And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest!

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 [e] And the multitude said, This is Jesus, the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 [f] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

13 [g] And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David! they were sore displeased,

16 [h] And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 [i] And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 ¶ [k] Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 [l] And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 [m] Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 [n] And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [o] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 [p] And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 [q] But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterwards he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 [r] Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 [s] For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 [t] Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 [u] And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 [x] But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 [y] And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord, therefore, of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [z] They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 [a] Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be [b] taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 [c] And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees concerning the resurrection,* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment,* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 [a] The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And

e ch. 2, 23. & 16, 14. Luke 7, 16. & 24, 29. John 6, 14. & 7, 40. 52. & 9, 17.
f Deut. 14, 25. Mark 11, 15. Luke 19, 45. John 2, 13.
g Isa. 56, 7. & 60, 7. Jer. 7, 11.
h Ps. 8, 3.
i Mark, 11, 11. John 6, 15.
k Mark 11, 13. Mich. 6, 8.
l Mark 11, 20.
m ch. 17, 20. Luke 17, 6. James 1, 6.
n ch. 7, 7. & 18, 19. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. John 14, 13. & 15, 7. & 16, 24. James 5, 16. 1 John 3, 22.
o ch. 7, 29. Mark 11, 27. Luke 20, 1.
p ch. 17, 12. Mark 9, 13. Luke 1, 76. & 7, 30.
q ch. 14, 5. Mark 6, 20. Luke 20, 6.
r Luke 7, 29, 30.
s Luke 3, 12, 13.
t 2 Chr. 36, 15. Psal. 80, 9. Song 8, 11, 12. Isaiah 5, 1. Jer. 2, 21. Mark 12, 1. Luke 20, 9.
u 1 Kings 22, 24. 2 Chr. 24, 21. & 36, 16. Neh. 9, 26. Jer. 35, 15. ch. 5, 12. & 23, 34. 37. Acts 7, 52. 1 Thess. 2, 15.
x Heb. 11, 36. ch. 26, 3. & 27, 1.
y John 11, 53. Heb. 13, 12.
z ch. 24, 15. Acts 13, 46. & 15, 7. & 18, 6. & 28, 28.
a Ps. 118, 22. Isa. 28, 16. Mark 12, 10. Luke 20, 17. Acts 4, 11. Rom. 9, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 7.
b Psal. 47, 9. Dan. 2, 44. ch. 3, 2. & 4, 17. & 10, 7.
c Isa. 8, 14, 15. Dan. 2, 44. Luke 20, 18. 1 Pet. 2, 7.
a Est. 1, 3. 5. Prov. 9, 2. chap. 25, 10. Luke 14, 16. Rev. 19, 7. 9.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

b Heb. 2, 3. 5 [b] But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

c ch. 23, 37. Luke 13, 14. & 19, 27. 43. 7 [c] But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

d ch. 10, 11. 13. Acts 13, 46. 8 [d] Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

e ch. 13, 47. & 21, 43. 9 [e] Go ye, therefore, into the highways; and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

f 2 Cor. 5, 3. Eph. 4, 24. Colos. 3, 10. 12. 1 Pet. 5, 5. Rev. 3, 4. & 16, 15. & 19, 8. † Gr. *muzzled*, Rom. 2, 15. g ch. 8, 12. & 13, 42. & 24, 51. & 25, 30. 2 Pet. 2, 17. Jude 13. h ch. 19, 30. & 20, 16. Mark 10, 31. Luke 7, 29. & 12, 32. & 13, 28. with ch. 8, 11. & 21, 31. i Mark 12, 13. Luke 20, 20. 11 [f] And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was † speechless.

13 [g] Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [h] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [i] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*; for thou regardest not the person of men.

k Ezra 4, 13. Acts 5, 37. 17 [k] Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?

l ch. 17, 25. Rom. 13, 7. 21 [l] They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's, and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

m Mark 12, 18. Luke 20, 27. Acts 23, 8. 23 ¶ [m] The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

n Gen. 38, 8. Deut. 25, 5. 24 [n] Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

o John 20, 9 29 [o] Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

p 1 Cor. 15, 42. 44. 49. 52. 30 [p] For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

q Gen. 17, 7. & 28, 21. with Heb. 11, 16. Ex. 3, 6. 16. Lev. 26, 12. Mark 12, 26. Luke 20, 37. Acts 7, 32. 32 [q] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

r ch. 7, 28. 33 [r] And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

s Mark 12, 28. Luke 10, 25. 34 ¶ [s] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

t Deut. 6, 5 & 10, 12. & 30, 6. Luke 10, 27. 36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 [t] Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

u Lev. 19, 18. chap. 7, 12. Mark 12, 31. Luke 10, 27. Rom. 13, 9. Galat. 5, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 5. James 2, 8. 39 [u] And the second *is* like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

x Mark 12, 35. Luke 20, 41. 41 ¶ [x] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

y 2 Sam. 23, 2. Acts 1, 16. & 2, 30. 43 [y] He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord? saying,

z Ps. 110, 1. Acts 2, 34. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Heb. 1, 13. & 10, 12, 13. 44 [z] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

a Mark 12, 34. Luke 14, 6. & 20, 40. 46 [a] And no man was able to answer him a word; neither durst any *man*, from that day forth, ask him any more *questions*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees:* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness;* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

a Neh. 8, 4. 2 [a] Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All, therefore, whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 [b] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 [c] But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [d] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [e] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 [f] And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 [g] But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 [h] And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 [i] But wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 [k] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 [l] Wo unto you, *ye* blind guides! which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 [m] *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso, therefore, shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 [n] And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 [o] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides! which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 [p] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

Anno DOMINI 33.

26 [q] *Thou* blind Pharisee! cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 [r] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [s] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [t] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 [u] *Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of vipers! how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 [x] Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 [y] That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [z] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 [a] For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 What and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 The signs of his coming to judgment: 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch, like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.*

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him*, for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 [b] And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And

5 Isa. 10. 1. Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 5. 13.
c Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12.
ch. 5. 16. & 6. 1, 2. & 23. 27, 28. Mark 12. 38.
d Mark 12. 38. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 John 9.
e chap. 17. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 4. James 3. 1.
f Mal. 1. 6. John 8. 49. 1 Thess. 4. 9.
g ch. 20. 26, 27.
h Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33. & 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
i Ezek. 22. 25. Luke 11. 52. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Titus 1. 11.
k Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47.
l ch. 5. 33, 34. & 15. 14.
m Ex. 29. 37.
n 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chr. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
o 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hosea 6. 6. Micah 6. 8 ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Luke 11. 42.
p ch. 15. 20 Mark 7. Luke 11. 39.
q Titus 1. 15.
r Luke 11. 44 Acts 23. 3.
s Luke 11. 47.
t Isa. 1. 15.
u chap. 3. 7.
x 2 Chr. 36. 15. Neh. 9. 26. Luke 11. 49. Acts 5. 40. & 7. 52. 59. & 12. 2 & 22. 19. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25. Rev. 18. 24.
y Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 21. 22. Luke 11. 51. 1 John 3. 12.
z Deut. 22. 11, 12. Luke 13. 34.
a Ps. 118. 26 chap. 22. 9.
a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

c Mark 13, 5. Ephes. 5, 6. Colos. 2, 8. 2 Thess. 2, 3. 1 John 4, 1. 3. d Luke 24, 21.

4 [c] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 [d] For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

e Jer. 4, 27. & 5, 10. 18. verses 8. 14. f Acts 11, 28

6 [e] And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 [f] For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

g ch. 10, 17. Mark 13, 9. Luke 21, 12. John 15, 20. & 16, 2. Acts 4, 1. 3. 5. & 5, 18. & 7, 59. & 12, 4. & 16, 22. 1 Pet. 4, 16. Rev. 2, 10.

9 [g] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

h ch. 11, 6. & 15, 57. 2 Tim. 1, 15. & 4, 10. 16.

10 [h] And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

i ch. 7, 15. Acts 20, 29. 1 Cor. 11, 19. 2 Cor. 11, 13. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. 2 Pet. 2, 1. Jude 4, 18. k 2 Tim. 4, 10.

11 [i] And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 [k] And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 [l] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

l Heb. 10, 25. 1 John 2, 18. Rev. 2, 10. m Rom. 10, 18. Col. 1, 6. 23.

14 [m] And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

n Dan. 9, 25. 27. & 12, 11. Mark 13, 14. Luke 21, 20. with ch. 19, 43.

15 [n] When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

o Luke 23, 29.

19 [o] And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!

p Ex. 16, 29. Acts 1, 12.

20 [p] But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

q Dan. 12, 1. Joel 2, 2.

21 [q] For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

r Mark 13, 21. Luke 17, 23 & 21, 8. s ch. 7, 15. Mark 13, 22. 2 Pet. 3, 17.

23 [r] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 [s] For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: Behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [t] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Anno DOMINI 33.

t Job 39, 30. Luke 17, 37.

29 [u] Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

u Isa. 13, 10. 13. & 34, 4. Ezek. 32, 7. Joel 2, 10. 31. & 3, 15. Amos 5, 20. & 8, 9. Zeph. 1, 15. Mark 13, 24. 26. Luke 21, 25. Acts 2, 20. x Dan. 7, 13. Zech. 12, 10. 12. ch. 16, 27. & 26, 64. Mark 14, 62. Revel. 1, 7. y ch. 13, 41. 1 Cor. 15, 52. 1 Thess. 4, 16.

30 [x] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [y] And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet; and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

z James 5, 9.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 [z] So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

a ch. 11, 16. & 16. 28. & 23, 36. Mark 13, 30. 31. Luke 21, 32, 33.

34 [a] Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass till all these things be fulfilled.

b Ps. 102, 26. Isai 51, 6. chap. 5, 19. 2 Pet. 3, 7. 10. c ver. 42. 44. Mark 13, 32.

35 [b] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 [c] But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 [d] But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Acts 1, 7. 1 Thess. 5, 2. 2 Pet. 3, 10. d Gen. 6, 3. 4, 5. & 7, 5. Luke 17, 26. 1 Pet. 3, 20.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not, until the flood came and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

e Luke 17, 35.

40 [e] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

f ch. 25, 13. Mark 13, 33. 35. Luke 21, 34. g Luke 12, 39. 1 Thess. 5, 2. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15. h 1 Thess. 5, 6. 2 Pet. 3, 12.

42 [f] Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [g] But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 [h] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not the Son of man cometh.

i Luke 12, 42. John 21, 15. Acts 20, 2. 1 Cor. 4, 2. Galat. 6, 10. Heb. 3, 5. k Rev. 16, 15. l Gen. 39, 4. & 39, 21. Luke 12, 44. & 22, 29, 30.

45 [i] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [k] Blessed *is* that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 [l] Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

51 [m] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

m ch. 8, 12. & 13, 42. 50. & 22, 13. & 25, 30.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

a Ps. 45, 14. Rev. 19, 7.

[a] THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

b ch. 13, 47. & 22, 10.

2 [b] And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

c Mark 13, 35. Rom. 13, 11. James 3, 2.

5 [c] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

d ch. 24, 31. 1 Thess. 4, 16.

6 [d] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

e Luke 12, 35.

7 [e] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

f Luke 13, 25.

10 [f] And while they went to buy, The bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

g chap. 7, 21.

11 [g] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

h Ps. 1, 6. & 5, 5. & 6, 8. Habak. 1, 13. chap. 7, 23. 1 Cor. 8, 3. Gal. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 19.

12 [h] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

i ch. 24, 42. Mark 13, 33. 35. Luke 21, 34. 36. 1 Cor. 16, 13. 1 Pet. 5, 8. Rev. 16, 15.

13 [i] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

k Luke 19, 12. 1 Rom. 12, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 7. 11. 29. Ephes. 4, 11.

14 [k] For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 [l] And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents; behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

m Gen. 39, 4. 6. Isa. 61, 7. chap. 24, 47. ver. 34. 46. Luke 12, 44. & 22, 29. 30. 2 Cor. 11, 7. 2 Tim. 2, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 8.

21 [m] His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n vet. 21.

23 [n] His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

o 2 Tim. 2, 3.

26 [o] His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

p ch. 13, 12. Mark 4, 25. Luke 8, 18. & 19, 26. John 15, 2. Rev. 22, 11.

29 [p] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

q ch. 8, 12. & 13, 42. & 22, 13. & 24, 51. Luke 17, 10.

30 [q] And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

r Zech. 14, 5. ch. 16, 27. & 19, 28. Mark 8, 38. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thess. 4, 16. 2 Thess. 1, 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1, 7.

31 [r] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

s Ezek. 20, 33. & 34, 17. 22. chap. 13, 49. Rom. 14, 10. 2 Cor. 5, 10. Rev. 20, 12.

32 [s] And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

t ch. 20, 23. Rom. 8, 17. 1 Cor. 2, 9. Heb. 11, 16. 1 Pet. 1, 3. 9. Rev. 21, 7.

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 [t] Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

u Isa. 58, 7. Ezek. 18, 7. James 1, 27.

35 [u] For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

x Pr. 14, 31. & 19, 17. ch. 10, 42. Mark 9, 41. Heb. 6, 10.

40 [x] And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

y Ps. 6, 9. chap. 7, 23. Luke 13, 27. 2 Pet. 2, 4. with Jude 6.

41 [y] Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?
z Prov. 14, 31. & 17, 5. Acts 9, 5. 45 z Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.
a Dan. 12, 2. John 5, 29. Rev. 14, 11. & 20, 10. 46 a And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 7 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

a Mark 14, 1. & Luke 22, 1. John 11, 55. & 13, 1. AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,
2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
b Ps. 2, 2. with Acts 4, 26. John 11, 47. 3 ¶ b Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,
c Ps. 41, 7. 4 c And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.
d John 7, 12. 40. 5 d But they said, Not on the feast *day* lest there be an uproar among the people.
e Mark 14, 3. Luke 7, 37. John 11, 2. & 12, 3. 6 ¶ e Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,
7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head as he sat *at meat*.
8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?
9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.
10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.
f Deut. 15, 11. ch. 18, 20. & 23, 20. John 12, 8. & 13, 33. & 14, 19. & 16, 5. & 23. & 17, 11. 11 f For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.
12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.
13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.
g Gen. 40, 4. Mark 14, 10. Luke 22, 4. h Zech. 11, 12. 14 ¶ g Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,
15 h And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.
16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Exod. 12, 6. Mark 14, 12. Luke 22, 7. 17 ¶ i Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?
18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.
20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.
k Ps. 41, 9. with John 13, 18. Mark 14, 18. Luke 22, 14. John 13, 21. Acts 1, 16. 21 k And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me.
22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?
l Mark 14, 20. 23 l And he answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.
m Ps. 22. Isa. 53, 3. Dan. 9, 26. Luke 24, 26. 46. John 17, 12. Acts 17, 3. & 26, 23. 24 m The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.
n John 13, 2. ver. 64. with Mark 14, 62. 25 n Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.
o Mark 14, 22. Luke 22, 19. 1 Cor. 11, 24. 26 o And, as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.
p 1 Cor. 10, 4. 27 p And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:
q Lev. 17, 11. ch. 20, 28. Rom. 5, 15. Hebr. 9, 22. 28 q For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
r Mark 14, 25. Luke 22, 18. Acts 10, 41. 29 r But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.
s John 18, 4. 30 s And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
t Zech. 13, 7. chap. 11, 6. Mark 14, 27. John 6, 32. 31 t Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.
u ch. 28, 16. Mark 14, 28. & 16, 7. 32 u But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.
x John 13, 37. 33 x Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.
y Mark 14, 30. Luke 22, 34. John 13, 38. 34 y Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.
z Mark 14, 32. Luke 22, 39. John 18, 1. 36 ¶ z Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.
a ch. 4, 21. John 12, 27. 37 a And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.
b Ps. 116, 3. 38 b Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

Ch 20 22. John 5, 30. & 6, 38 & 12, 27. Phil. 2. 3. Heb. 5, 7, 8.

39 [c] And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

d Mark 14, 43. Luke 22, 47. John 18, 3. Acts 1, 16.

47 [d] And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

e John 18, 3. 12.

48 [e] Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

f 2 Sam. 20, 9.

49 [f] And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

† Gr. *Companion*, Ps. 41, 9. & 55, 13, 14.

50 And Jesus said unto him, † Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

g John 18, 10.

51 [g] And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

h Gen. 9, 6. Ezek. 35, 5. Rom. 12, 19. 1 Pet. 4, 16. 19. Rev. 13, 10.

52 [h] Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

i 2 Kings 6, 17. Dan. 7, 10.

53 [i] Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

k Psalm 22. Isa. 53, 3. 7. & 8, 10. Dan. 9, 26. Luke 24, 26. 46. Acts 17, 3. & 26, 23.

54 [k] But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

l John 13, 28.

56 [l] But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

m Mark 14, 53. Luke 22, 54. John 18, 12. 24.

57 [m] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

n Ps. 27, 12. & 35, 11. Mark 14, 55.

59 [n] Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 [o] But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

Anno DOMINI 33.

o Deut. 19, 15.

61 [p] And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

p ch. 27, 40. John 2, 19. Acts 6, 13.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 [q] But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee, by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

q Isa. 53, 7 with Acts 8, 32. & 13, 32. chap. 16, 16. John 1, 50. Heb. 1, 15.

64 [r] Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

r Ps. 110, 1. Dan. 7, 13. ch 16, 27. & 24, 30. & 25, 31. Luke 21, 27. John 6, 62. Acts 1, 11. Rom. 14, 10. 1 Thess. 4, 16. Revel. 1, 7.

65 [s] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

s 2 Kings 19 1.

66 [t] What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

t Lev. 24, 10.

67 [u] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of their hands,

u Isa. 50, 6. & 53, 3. ch. 27, 30.

68 [x] Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

x Mark 14, 65. Luke 22, 64.

69 ¶ [y] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

y Mark 14, 66. Luke 22, 56. John 18, 17.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

25.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 [z] And after a while came *unto him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

z Luke 22, 59.

74 [a] Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

a Mark 14, 71.

75 [b] And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

b verse 34. Luke 22, 61.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 35 *is crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried:* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

a [a] WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

a Ps. 2, 2. with Acts 4, 26. Mark 15, 1 Luke 22, 66. & 23, 1. John 18, 28.

2 [b] And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

b John 18, 12. Acts 3, 13.

3 ¶ [c] Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself,

c ch. 26, 66.

himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 [d] Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is* *that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 [e] And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 [f] Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 [g] Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶ [h] And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 [i] And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 [k] Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 [l] And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [m] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 [n] Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 [o] For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 [p] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 [q] The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all said unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why? what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 [r] When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 [s] Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 [t] Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 [u] And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 [x] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 [y] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, A place of a scull,

34 [z] They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [a] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 [b] And sitting down, they watched him there;

37 [c] And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [d] Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 [e] And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 [f] And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [g] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [h] The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 [i] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 [k] And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some

Anno DOMINI 33.

d verse 24. Acts 18, 15.

e 2 Sam. 17, 23. Acts 1, 18, 19.

f Acts 1, 19.

g Jer. 32, 9. Zech. 11, 12.

h Mark 15, 2. Luke 23, 3. John 18, 33, 37. 1 Tim. 6, 13.

i Isa. 53, 7. with Acts 8, 32. 34. chap. 26, 63.

k John 19, 10.

l verse 12.

m ch. 26, 2. Mark 15, 6. Luke 23, 17. John 4, 45. with 2, 13. & Luke 22, 1. John 18, 39.

n ch. 21, 9. 11. verse 22. John 9, 22. & 12, 42.

o Acts 7, 9.

p Mark 15, 11. Luke 23, 13. John 18, 40.

q Acts 3, 13.

r Deut. 21, 6.

Anno DOMINI 33.

s Deut. 19, 10. Josh. 2, 19. 2 Sam. 1, 16.

t Mark 15, 15. Luke 23, 24. John 19, 1.

u Isa. 50, 6. chap. 26, 67

x Num. 15, 35. 1 Kings 21, 13. Mark 15, 21 Luke 23, 26. John 19, 17. Acts 7, 58. Heb. 13, 12.

y Mark 15, 22. Luke 23, 33. John 19, 17.

z Ps. 69, 22. with John 19, 28.

a Ps. 22, 19. Mark 15, 24. Luke 23, 34. John 19, 23.

b verse 54.

c Mark 15, 26. Luke 23, 38. John 19, 19.

d Isa. 53, 12. Luke 23, 33.

e 2 Kings 19, 21. Ps. 22, 8. & 109, 25. Isai. 37, 22. Jer. 18, 16. Lam. 2, 15.

f ch. 4, 3. 6. & 26, 61. verses 55. 64. with Luke 23. 35. 47

g Ps. 22, 9. & 18, 19. ch. 26, 64.

h Luke 23, 39.

i Amos 8, 9.

k Ps. 22, 2.

6

Judas casting away the thirty pieces of silver. *Math. chap. 27. verse 5.*

47 [l] Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

48 [m] And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 [n] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 [o] And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [p] Now when the centurion and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 [q] And many women were there, beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him;

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ¶ [r] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 [s] And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 [t] Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a ‖ watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 [u] So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women:* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize, and teach all nations.*

[a] IN the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 [b] His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 [c] He is not here; for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 [d] And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 [e] And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 [f] Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 [g] And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ [h] Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 [i] And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 [k] Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

l Matt. 5, 6. m Ps. 69, 21. Mark 15, 36. Luke 23, 36. John 19, 29.

n Mark 15, 37. Luke 23, 46. John 19, 30. Heb. 5, 7.

o Exo. 26, 31. 2 Chr. 3, 14. Heb. 10, 19.

p ver. 36, 43. Mark 15, 39. Luke 23, 47.

q Luke 8, 2.

r Mark 15, 42. Luke 23, 50. John 19, 38.

s Isa. 53, 9.

t ch. 26, 61. Luke 23, 2. John 2, 19. & 7, 12.

‖ Or, *guard*, Acts 4, 1.

u Dan. 6, 17.

a ch. 27, 56. Mark 16, 1. Luke 24, 1. John 20, 1

b Dan. 10, 6.

c ch. 12, 40. & 16, 21. & 17, 23.

d ch. 26, 32. verse 10. Mark 14, 28. John 21, 1. Acts 1, 3. & 10, 41. & 13, 31. 1 Cor. 15, 5.

e Mark 16, 9. John 20, 14. 16.

f Ps. 22, 22. with Heb. 2, 11. verse 7. John 20, 17. Acts 1, 3. Rom. 8, 29.

g 1 John 3, 19.

h ch. 26, 32.

i Dan. 7, 13. ch. 11, 27. & 16, 28. Luke 1, 32. John 3, 35. & 13, 3. & 17, 2. Acts 2, 36. Rom. 14, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 24. Eph. 1, 10. 20. Philip. 2, 9. Col. 1, 16. Heb. 1, 2. & 2, 8. 1 Pet. 3, 22. Rev. 1, 13. 16. 20. & 17, 14. & 19, 16.

k Isa. 2, 3. & 52, 10. Mark 16, 15. Luke 24, 47. Acts 2, 38. & 8, 12. Rom. 10, 18. 1 Cor. 1, 13. 15. & 10, 2. with Ex. 14, 31 Col. 1, 23.

¶ The GOSPEL according to St. MARK.

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *He preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

a Psal. 2, 6. Mat. 3, 2. 17. & 11, 12. & 16, 16. & 17, 11. & 26, 63. John 1, 50. & 10, 35.

a THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

b Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 11, 10. Luke 7, 27.

2 b As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

c Isai. 40, 3. Matth. 3, 3. Luke 1, 76. & 3, 4. John 1, 15. 23.

3 c The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

d Mal. 4, 5. Matth. 3, 1. Luke 3, 3. John 1, 31.

4 d John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

e Mat. 3, 5.

5 e And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

f Lev. 11, 22. 2 Kings 1, 8. Zech. 13, 4. Matth. 3, 4.

6 f And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

g Mat. 3, 11. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 27. & 7, 38.

7 g And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

h Acts 1, 5. & 2, 4. 17. & 10, 45. & 11, 16. & 13, 25. & 19, 4. 1 Cor. 12, 13.

8 h I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

i Mat. 3, 13. Luke 3, 21. John 1, 32.

9 ¶ i And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit, like a dove, descending upon him:

k Psal. 2, 7. Isaiah 42, 1. Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. chap. 9, 7. Colos. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 17.

11 k And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

l Job 5, 22. Mat. 4, 1. 11. Luke 4, 1.

12 l And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

m Mat. 4, 12. Luke 3, 19. & 4, 14. John 4, 43.

14 ¶ m Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

n Mat. 3, 2. & 10, 7.

15 n And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the gospel.

o Mat. 4, 18. Luke 5, 2. John 1, 42.

16 o Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

p 1 Kings 19, 19. A. D. 31.

18 p And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

Anno DOMINI 30.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

q Mat. 4, 13, 23. Luke 4, 16. 31. & 13, 10 Acts 13, 14.

21 ¶ q And they went into Capernaum: and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

r Mat. 7, 28. & 13, 54. & 21, 23. chap. 11, 28. Luke 4, 32. & 7, 16. & 20, 2.

22 r And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

s Luke 4, 33.

23 s And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

t Ps. 16, 10. with Acts 2, 31.

24 t Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

u Dan. 9, 24. Mat. 8, 29. verse 34. Luke 1, 35. & 4, 41. u ch. 5, 25.

25 u And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

x Mat. 8, 14. Luke 4, 38.

29 x And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

y Mat. 8, 16. Luke 4, 40.

32 y And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

z ch. 3, 11. Luke 4, 41. Acts 16, 17, 18.

34 z And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

a Luke 4, 42.

35 a And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

b Luke 4, 43. John 16, 28

38 b And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues, throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

c Mat. 8, 2. Luke 5, 12.

40 ¶ c And there came a leper to him, beseeching

Anno DOMINI 31.

ing him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

d Lev. 13, 2. & 14, 2. 44 [d] And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

e ch. 2. 13. Luke 5, 15. 45 [e] But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

3 Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

a Deut. 9, 11. & 15, 1. Matth. 9, 1. & 26, 61. Luke 5, 18. Acts 24, 17. AND [a] again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

b Deut. 28, 15. 22. verses 10, 11. John 5, 14. & 9, 2. 1 Cor. 11, 30. James 5, 15. 5 [b] When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

c Job 14, 4. Isa. 43, 25. & 44, 22. 7 [c] Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

d John 2, 24. & 6, 64. Acts 1, 24. Rev. 2, 23. with ver. 18. 8 [d] And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 [e] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus, sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. Anno DOMINI 31. e Mat. 9, 9 Luke 5, 27.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

f Mat. 9, 13 & 18, 13. Luke 5, 31. & 15, 7. & 19, 10. 1 Tim. 1, 15 17 [f] When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

g Mat. 9, 14. & 6, 16. & 11, 19. Luke 5, 33. & 18, 12. 18 [g] And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

h Acts 10, 30 & 13, 2. & 14, 23. 20 [h] But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

i Deut. 23, 25. Mat. 12, 1 Luke 6, 1. 23 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

k 1 Sam. 21 6. 25 [k] And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him?

l Ex. 29, 32 Lev. 8, 31. & 24, 5, 6, 9. 26 [l] How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

a Mat. 12, 9. chap. 1, 21. Luke 6, 6. & 13, 14. & 14, 3. John 9, 16. [a] AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

b 1 Kings 13, 6.

5 [b] And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

c Mat. 12, 14. & 22, 16. John 10, 39. & 11, 53.

6 [c] And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

d Mat. 4, 25. & 12, 15. Luke 6, 17. John 6, 1.

7 [d] But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had † plagues.

†Gr. *scourges*, Heb. 12, 6.

e Psal. 2, 7. Mat. 16, 16. & 26, 63. Luke 4, 41. John 1, 50. Acts 13, 32. Heb. 1, 5.

11 [e] And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

f Mat. 12, 16. chap. 1, 25.

12 [f] And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

g Mat. 10, 1. chap. 6, 7. Luke 6, 12. & 9, 1. John 15, 16. Acts 1, 24. & 14, 23. Galat. 1, 1. Ephes. 1, 1.

13 ¶ [g] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

h Mat. 16, 18. John 1, 43.

16 [h] And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them

‖ That is, *Sons of thunder*, Deut. 3, 18. Isaiah 58, 1.

‖ Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder;

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

i John 10, 20.

21 [i] And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

k Mat. 9, 34. & 10, 25. & 12, 24. Luke 11, 15. John 7, 20. & 8, 48. 52. & 10, 20. 1 Mat. 12, 25.

22 [k] And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 [l] And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

Anno DOMINI 31.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

m Isa. 49, 24. Mat. 12, 29. Luke 11, 21. John 10, 11.

27 [m] No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

n 1 Sam. 2, 25. Mat. 12, 31. Luke 12, 10. Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 1 John 5, 16.

28 [n] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

o verse 22.

30 [o] Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

p Mat. 12, 46. Luke 8, 19.

31 ¶ [p] There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him; and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

a Mat. 13, 1. Luke 8, 4.

[a] AND he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

b Mat. 11, 15.

9 [b] And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

c Mat. 13, 10. Luke 8, 9.

10 [c] And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

11 [d] And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without all *these* things are done in parables.

d Mat. 11, 25. & 16, 17. verse 33. 1 Cor. 2, 10. & 5, 12. Colos. 4, 5. 1 Thess. 4, 12.

12 [e] That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

e Isai. 6, 9. Ezek. 12, 2. Mat. 13, 14. Luke 8, 10. John 12, 40. Acts 28, 26. Rom. 11, 8. 25. 2 Cor. 3, 14.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 The sower soweth the word.

15 [f] And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

f Mat. 13, 19.

16 [g] And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

g Isai. 58, 2. Ezek. 33, 31. John 5, 35.

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 [h] And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

h ch. 10, 23. Luke 18, 24.

19 [i] And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

i 1 Tim. 6, 9. 17. 2 Tim. 4, 10.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 [k] And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

k Mat. 5, 15. Luke 8, 16. & 11, 33.

22 [l] For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

l Job 12, 22. Mat. 10, 26. Luke 8, 17. & 12, 2.

23 [m] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

m Mat. 11, 15. & 13, 9. Rev. 2, 7.

24 [n] And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

n Mat. 7, 2. Luke 6, 38.

25 [o] For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

o Mat. 13, 12. & 25, 29. Luke 8, 18. & 19, 26. John 15, 2. Rev. 22, 11.

26 [p] And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

p Mat. 13, 24.

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 [q] And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

q Isa. 2, 2. Micah 4, 1. Mat. 13, 31. Luke 13, 18, 19.

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

Acts 2, 41. & 4, 4. & 5, 14.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

Anno DOMINI 31.

33 [r] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

r Mat. 13, 34. verse 11.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 [s] ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

s Mat. 8, 18. 23. Luke 8, 22.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 [t] And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 [t] And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

t Job 26, 12. Ps. 65, 7. & 89, 9. & 107, 15.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine:* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.*

[a] AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

a Mat. 8, 28. Luke 8, 26.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he came and worshipped him,

7 [b] And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

b 2 Pet. 2, 4. Jude 6.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

c ch. 6, 36. 56. 14 [c] And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

d John 10, 20. 15 [d] And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

e Acts 16, 39. 17 [e] And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

f Luke 8, 38. 18 [f] And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

g Mat. 9, 1. Luke 8, 40. 21 ¶ [g] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the sea.

h Mat. 9, 18. Luke 8, 41. 22 [h] And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

i Lev. 15, 25. Mat. 9, 20. Luke 8, 43. 25 [i] And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment:

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

k Luke 6, 19. & 8, 45. 30 [k] And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 [l] And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith †hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

l Mat. 9, 22. ch. 2, 1. & 10, 52. † Gr. *saved thee*, 2 Chr. 20, 20. verse 26. Mat. 8, 13. Acts 14, 9. Heb. 11, 32. 1 Pet. 5, 8.

35 [m] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

m Luke 8, 49.

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

n Jer. 4, 8. & 25, 34. & 47, 2. 38 [n] And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

o John 11, 11. 39 [o] And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

p Acts 9, 40. 40 [p] And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

q ch. 8, 7. & 10, 49. 43 [q] And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 27 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

a Mat. 13, 54. Luke 4, 16. John 6, 24. AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

b Mat. 7, 28. chap. 1, 22. Luke 4, 32. John 6, 30. 41. 52. 2 [b] And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

c Isa. 53, 3. Mat. 11, 6. & 12, 46. Luke 2, 34. & 4, 22. John 6, 42. 60. Gal. 1, 19. 3 [c] Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

d Jer. 1, 21. & 12, 6. Mat. 13, 57. Luke 4, 24. John 4, 44. 4 [d] But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

e Mat. 13, 58. 5 [e] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

6 [f] And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 ¶ [g] And he calleth *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 [h] And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 [i] But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 [k] And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 [m] And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 [n] And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 ¶ [o] And king Herod heard *of him;* (for his name was spread abroad; and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 [q] For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 [r] For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 [s] Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

20 [t] For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 [u] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 [x] And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

Anno DOMINI 32.

26 [y] And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 [z] And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ [a] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 [b] And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [c] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 [d] And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [e] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 [f] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 [g] He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 [h] He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all to sit down by † companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 [i] And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ [k] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

f Mat. 4, 23. & 9, 35. Luke 4, 31. & 13, 12. John 4, 43.
g Mat. 10, 1. chap. 3, 13. Luke 6, 13. & 9, 1.
h Mat. 10, 9. Luke 9, 3. & 10, 4. & 22, 35.
i Acts 12, 8.
k Mat. 10, 11. Luke 9, 4. & 10, 5.
l Mat. 10, 14, 15. & 11, 24. Luke 9, 5. & 10, 11, 12. Acts 13, 51. & 18, 16.
m Mat. 10, 7. 27. verse 30. Luke 9, 2.
n verse 7. James 5, 14.
o Mat. 14, 1. Luke 9, 7.
p Mat. 16, 14. & 17, 10. chap. 8, 28. John 1, 19.
q Mat. 11, 2. & 14, 3. Luke 3, 19.
r Levit. 18, 16. & 20, 21.
s Gen. 49, 23.
t Mat. 14, 5. & 21, 26. Luke 20, 6. John 5, 35.
u Gen. 40, 20. Mat. 14, 6.
x Est. 5, 1.
y Luke 7, 30. & 10, 16. John 12, 48.
z Mat. 14, 10.
a Luke 9, 10.
b ch. 3, 20.
c Mat. 14, 13. Luke 9, 10. John 6, 16.
d John 6, 2.
e Num. 27, 17. 1 Kings 22, 17. Jer. 23, 1. & 50, 6. Ezek. 34, 2. Zech. 10, 2.
f Mat. 9, 36. & 10, 6. & 14, 14. Luke 9, 11.
f Mat. 14, 15. Luke 9, 12. John 6, 5.
g Num. 11, 21. 2 Kings 4, 42.
h Mat. 14, 17. Luke 9, 13. John 6, 9.
† Gr. *banquets, banquets,*
1 Kings 10, 5. 1 Cor. 14, 40.
i 1 Sam. 9, 13. John 17, 1.
k Mat. 14, 22. John 6, 17.

Anno DOMINI 32.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

1 Mat. 14, 23. 24. John 6, 16, 17.

47 [1] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

m ch. 8, 17.

52 [m] For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was † hardened.

† Gr. *become brawny*, Mark 3, 5. & 8, 17. & 16, 14. Luke 24, 15.

n Mat. 14, 34.

53 [n] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 ¶ And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault with the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man: 24 He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

a Mat. 15, 1.

[a] THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands † oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

† Gr. *with the fist.* John 18, 28.

b 2 Kings 5, 14. 1 Cor. 10, 2.

4 [b] And *when they come* from the market, except they wash they eat not. And many other things there be which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

c Isa. 29, 13.

6 [c] He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

Anno DOMINI 32.

d Mat. 15, 9 Col. 2, 18. Titus 1, 14.

7 [d] Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

‖ Or, *Well do ye.* 1 Kings 22, 15. Eccles. 11, 9

9 And he said unto them, ‖ Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

e Exod. 20, 12. & 21, 17 Lev. 19, 3. & 20, 9. Deut. 5, 16. & 21, 18. & 27, 16. Pr. 20, 20. & 23, 22. & 30, 17. Mat. 15, 4. Ephes. 6, 2.

10 [e] For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

‖ That is, *A gift.* Mat. 15, 5.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* ‖ Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

f Mat. 15, 6.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 [f] Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

g Mat. 15, 10.

14 [g] And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you*, and understand.

h verse 19. Acts 10, 15. Rom. 14, 17. 20. 1 Cor. 6, 12. & 10, 23.

15 [h] There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

i 1 Tim. 4, 3. Titus 1, 15.

16 [i] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

i Mat. 11, 15. & 13, 9. chap. 4, 9.

k Mat. 15, 15.

17 [k] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

l James 3, 6.

20 [l] And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

m Gen. 6, 5. & 8, 21. Prov. 6, 14. Jer. 17, 9. Mat. 15, 19.

21 [m] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

n Mat. 15, 21.

24 ¶ [n] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation: and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

o Mat. 15, 26.

27 [o] But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

p Mat. 15, 29. 31 ¶ [p] And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

q Mat. 9, 18. 32. chap. 5, 23. Luke 11, 14. 32 [q] And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

r ch. 8, 23. John 9, 6. 33 [r] And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

s John 11, 41. & 17, 1. 34 [s] And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

t Isa. 35, 6. 36 [t] And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it;*

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously:* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees:* 14 *admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *giveth a blind man his sight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

a Mat. 15, 32. IN those days, the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

b Numb. 11, 21. 2 Kings 4, 43. 4 [b] And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.

c ch. 5, 43. & 10, 49. 7 [c] And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ [d] And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

d Mat. 15, 39.

11 [e] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

e Mat. 12, 38. & 16, 1. Luke 11, 6. 29.

12 [f] And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

John 4, 48. & 6, 30. f Ps. 89, 35. & 95, 11. & 131, 2. & 132, 3.

13 And he left them, and, entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

Mat. 16, 4. chap. 3, 5. verses 23. 26.

14 [g] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

1 Cor. 1, 22. g Mat. 6, 5.

15 [h] And he charged them, saying, † Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

h Mat. 16, 6. Luke 12, 1. † Gr. *See ye,* 1 Thess. 5, 21.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 [i] And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

i chap. 3, 5. & 6, 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember,

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

k Matth. 14, 19. chap. 6, 41. Luke 9, 13. John 6, 11.

20 [l] And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

l Matth. 15, 34. verses 5. 8.

21 [m] And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

m Mat. 16 11.

22 ¶ [n] And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

n ch. 6, 56.

23 [o] And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town: and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought?

o ch. 7, 32. 33. verse 16. John 9, 6.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men, as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ [p] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

p Mat. 16, 13 Luke 9, 18.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 [q] And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

q John 1, 42. & 6, 69. & 11, 27.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 [r] And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed; and after three days rise again.

r Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 18. ch. 9, 31. & 10, 33. Luke 9, 22. & 18, 31. & 24,

32 And

Anno DOMINI 32.

32 [s] And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 [t] But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 [u] And when he had called the people *unto him*, with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 [x] For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 [y] Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 [z] Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

s John 16,25. 29. with 2, 19. & 3, 11. & 6, 51.
t 2 Sam. 19, 22.
u Mat. 10, 38. & 16, 24. Luke 9, 23. & 14, 27.
x Mat. 10, 39. & 16, 25. Luke 9, 24. & 17, 33. John 12, 25.
y Job 2, 4. Psal. 49, 9.
z Mat. 10, 33. Luke 9, 26. & 12, 8, 9. Rom. 1, 16. 2 Tim. 2, 12. 1 John 2, 23.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

[a] AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 [b] And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 [c] And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 [d] And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 [e] And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 [f] And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean,

a Dan. 7, 13. Mat. 16, 28. & 24, 30. & 25, 31. & 26, 64. Luke 9, 27. & 22, 18. Acts 1, 6.
b Mat. 17, 1. Luke 9, 28.
c Exod 34, 29. Mat. 28, 3. John 1, 14. 2 Pet. 1, 16.
d 1 Pet. 1, 10.
e Deut. 18, 19. Isaiah 42, 1. Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. chap. 1, 11. Luke 3, 22. & 9, 35. John 1, 34. Acts 3, 22. Eph. 1, 21. Philip. 2, 9. Colos. 1, 13. Heb. 1, 4. 2 Pet. 1, 17.
f Mat. 16, 20. & 17, 9. chap. 8, 30. verses 30,31. Luke 9, 36.

11 [g] And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 [h] And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 [i] But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 [k] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 [l] And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him and saith, O faithless generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto me.

20 [m] And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child:

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 [n] Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 [o] When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 [p] And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.

30 [q] And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands

g Mal. 4, 5. Mat. 17, 10.
h Ps. 22, 7. Isa. 53, 3. Dan. 7, 13. & 9, 26. Luke 23, 11.
i 2 Kings 1, 8. with Mat. 3, 4. & 11, 14. & 14, 3. & 17, 10. Luke 1, 17.
k Mat 17, 14. Luke 9, 37, 38.
l Isa. 13, 16. Mat. 17, 14. verses 20. 22. Luke 9, 38.
m ch. 1, 26.
n Mat. 17, 20. & 21, 22. chap. 11, 23. Luke 17, 6.
o Mat. 17, 18. Luke 9, 42
p Mat. 17, 19.
q Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 17. verse 10. Luke 9, 22. 44. & 18, 31. & 24, 7.

Anno DOMINI 32.

hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

r Mat. 4,13. & 18, 1. & 20, 21. Luke 9, 46. & 22, 24.

33 ¶ [r] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves who *should be* the greatest.

s Mat. 20, 26. chap. 10, 43.

35 [s] And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

t ch. 10, 16.

36 [t] And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

u Matth. 10, 40. & 18, 5. Luke 9, 48. & 10, 16. John 5, 23. & 12, 44. & 13, 20. & 14, 21. 1 Thess. 4, 8.

37 [u] Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

x Num. 11, 27. Luke 9, 49.

38 ¶ [x] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name that can lightly speak evil of me.

y Mat. 12, 30. Luke 11, 23. Phil. 1, 18.

40 [y] For he that is not against us is on our part.

z Mat. 10, 42.

41 [z] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

a Mat. 18, 6. Luke 17, 1, 2.

42 [a] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

b Deut. 13, 6. Mat. 5, 29. & 18, 8.

43 [b] And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched;

c Isa. 66, 24.

44 [c] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched;

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire;

d Lev. 2, 13. Ezek. 43,24. e Job 6, 6. Psal. 34, 14. Matth. 5, 9. 13. Luke 14, 34. Rom. 12, 18. & 14, 19. 2 Cor. 13,11. Eph. 4, 29. Coloss. 4, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 22. Heb. 12, 14.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 [d] For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [e] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 *Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement:* 13 *blesseth the children that are brought unto him:* 17 *resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting:* 23 *telleth his disciples of the danger of riches:* 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel:* 32 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 35 *biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him:* 46 *and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

a Mat. 19,1. Luke 4, 17. John 3, 22. & 10, 40.

[a] AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

b Deut. 24, 1. Jerem. 3, 1. Mat. 5, 31. & 19, 7.

4 [b] And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept:

c Gen. 1, 27. & 5, 2. Mal. 2, 15. Mat. 19, 4.

6 [c] But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

d Gen. 2, 24. Ps. 45, 10. 1 Cor. 6, 16. Eph. 5, 31.

7 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

e Mat. 19,6. 10.

9 [e] What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

f Jer. 3, 1. Mat. 5, 32. & 19, 9. Luke 16, 18. Romans 7, 3. 1 Cor. 7, 10, 11.

11 [f] And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

g Gen. 48,14. Mat. 19, 13. Luke 18, 15.

13 ¶ [g] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

h Mat. 18, 3. & 19, 14. 1 Cor. 14,20. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

14 [h] But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God.

i Mat. 11,25. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

15 [i] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

k Mat. 19, 15. chap. 9, 36.

16 [k] And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

l Dan. 7, 13. 27. Mat. 19, 16. Luke 18, 18.

17 ¶ [l] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life!

m James 1, 17.

18 [m] And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is*, God.

n Exod. 20, 3. & 21, 12. Lev. 9, 11. 13. Deut. 5, 17. Rom. 13, 9.

19 [n] Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

o Mat. 6, 19. chap. 8, 34. Luke 12, 33.

21 [o] Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy

Anno DOMINI 33.

thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved; for he had great possessions.

p Job 31, 24. Psal. 52, 7. & 62, 11. Prov. 11, 18. Mat. 19, 23. Luke 18, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 26. 1 Tim. 6, 17. James 2, 5.

23 [p] And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

‖ Some copies have a *cable rope*, Jer. 13, 23.

25 It is easier for a ‖ camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

q Gen. 18, 14. Job 10, 13. & 42, 2. Jer. 32, 17. Zech. 8, 6. Luke 1, 37.

27 [q] And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

r Deut. 33, 9. Mat. 4, 20. & 19, 27. Luke 5, 11. & 18, 28.

28 [r] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

s Luke 22, 28. 2 Cor. 6, 10.

29 [s] And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

t Mat. 19, 30. & 20, 16. Luke 13, 30. with Mat. 8, 11. & 21, 13. Luke 7, 29. Acts 13, 46.

31 [t] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

u Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 17. ch. 8, 31. & 9, 31. Luke 9, 22. & 18, 31. & 24, 7. x John 18, 32.

32 ¶ [u] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 [x] *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again.

y Mat. 20, 20.

35 ¶ [y] And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

z 1 Kings 2, 19. & 22, 19. Psal. 45, 9. Mat. 16, 27. Heb. 12, 2.

36 [z] And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

a Mat. 20, 22. & 26, 39. chap. 14, 36. Luke 12, 50. & 22, 42. John 18, 11. b Acts 12, 2. Rom. 8, 17. 2 Cor. 1, 7. Rev. 1, 9.

38 [a] But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 [b] And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

Anno DOMINI 33.

c Mat. 25, 34. 1 Cor. 2, 9. Heb. 11, 16.

40 [c] But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

d Mat. 20, 24.

41 [d] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

e Mat. 20, 25. Luke 22, 25.

42 [e] But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

f Luke 9, 48.

43 [f] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

g ch. 9, 35. 1 Pet. 5, 3.

44 [g] And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

h Isa. 53, 10. Dan. 9, 24. Mat. 11, 29. & 26, 28. John 11, 52. & 13, 4. 14. Ephes. 1, 7. Phil. 2, 7. Colos. 1, 14. 1 Tim. 2, 6. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 9, 28.

45 [h] For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

i Matth. 20, 29. Luke 18, 35.

46 ¶ [i] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side, begging.

k Mat. 9, 27. & 12, 23. with John 7, 31.

47 [k] And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, † Lord, that I might receive my sight.

† Gr. *Rabboni*. John 20, 16.

l Mat. 9, 22. chap. 5, 34.

52 [l] And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth the fruitless fig-tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to steadfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

a Mat. 21, 1. ch. 10, 46. Luke 19, 29.

[a] AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, † in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

† Gr. *in the meeting of two ways*.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

b Lev. 23, 40. 2 Kings 9, 13. John 12, 14.

7 [b] And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

c Ps. 93, 4. & 118, 25, 26. & 148, 1. Mat. 21, 9. & 23, 39. Luke 19, 37. John 12, 13.

9 [c] And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

d Mat. 21, 12. Luke 19, 45. John 2, 14.

11 [d] And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

e Mat. 21, 18. Luke 13, 6. Heb. 8, 6.

12 [e] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

f Mat. 21, 12. Luke 19, 45. John 2, 14.

15 [f] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

g 1 Kings 8, 29. Isa. 56, 7. & 60, 7. Jer. 7, 11. John 2, 16.

17 [g] And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

h Mat. 7, 28. & 13, 54. & 21, 45. & 22, 33. ch. 1, 22. & 6, 2. Luke 4, 32. John 7, 19.

18 [h] And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

i John 6, 15.

19 [i] And when even was come, he went out of the city.

k Mat. 21, 20.

20 [k] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

l Heb. 6, 8.

21 [l] And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away!

m Mat. 17, 20. & 21, 21. Luke 17, 6.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

n Gen. 32, 26. Ps. 113, 5. & 123, 2. Mat. 7, 7. & 21, 22. Luke 11, 9. & 18, 1. John 14, 13. & 15, 7. & 16, 24. 2 Cor. 12, 8. Heb. 4, 16. James 1, 5, 6. 1 John 3, 22. & 5, 14.

23 [m] For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

o Mat. 6, 14. & 18, 28. Eph. 4, 32. Colos. 3, 13.

24 [n] Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 [o] And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Anno DOMINI 33.

p Mat. 7, 29. & 21, 23. Luke 20, 1.

27 ¶ [p] And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

q Ex. 2, 14. Acts 4, 7. & 7, 27.

28 [q] And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

r Mat. 17, 12. chap. 9, 13. Luke 7, 30.

31 [r] And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

s Mat. 3, 5. with John 1, 25. Mat. 11, 9. & 14, 5. chap. 6, 30. Luke 7, 26.

32 [s] But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar:* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection,* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment:* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ:* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy:* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.*

a 2 Chr. 36, 15. Psalm 80, 9. Isaiah 5, 1. Jer. 2, 21. & 12, 10. Mat. 21, 33. Luke 20, 9.

[a] AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

b 1 Kings 22, 24. 2 Chr. 24, 21. Neh. 9, 26. Jer. 37, 15. Mat. 5, 12. & 23, 34. Acts 7, 52. 1 Thess. 2, 15. Heb. 11, 36.

3 [b] And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

c Gen. 37, 18. Psalm 2, 8. Mat. 26, 3. & 27, 1. John 11, 53.

7 [c] But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

d Heb. 1, 2. d Heb. 13, 12.

8 [d] And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

Anno DOMINI 33.

9 [e] What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 [f] And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 [g] And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 [h] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 [i] And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 [k] And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 [l] Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 [m] Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died; neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 [n] And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 [o] For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 [p] And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 [q] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 [r] And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This *is* the first commandment.

31 [s] And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 [t] And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

35 [u] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 [x] For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 [y] And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts;

40 [z] Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [a] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 [b] And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment: 32 the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND

e Mat. 24, 15. Acts 10, 34. & 13, 46. & 15, 7. & 18, 6. & 28, 28.
f Ps. 118, 12. Isai. 28, 16. Mat. 21, 42. Luke 20, 17. Acts 4, 11. Romans 9, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 7.
g ch. 11, 18. John 7, 19.
h Mat. 22, 15. Luke 20, 20.
i Ezra 4, 12. Neh. 2, 13. Mat. 17, 25. Acts 5, 37.
k Mat. 17, 25. & 22, 21. Luke 20, 25. Rom. 13, 7.
l Mat. 22, 23. Luke 20, 27. Acts 23, 8.
m Gen. 38, 8. Deut. 25, 5, 6.
n John 20, 9.
o Mat. 22, 30. Luke 20, 36. 1 Cor. 15, 42. 49. 52.
p Gen. 17, 7. & 28, 21. Exod. 3, 6. Lev. 26, 12. Mat. 22, 31, 32. Luke 20, 37. Acts 7, 32. Heb. 11, 16.
q Mat. 22, 34. Luke 10, 25.
r Deut. 6, 4. & 10, 12. & 30, 6. Luke 10, 27.
s Lev. 19, 18. Mat. 7, 12. & 22, 39. Luke 10, 27. Rom. 13, 9. Gal. 5, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 5. James 2, 8.
t Deut. 4, 39. & 6, 4. Isa. 45, 6. 14. & 46, 9.
u Mat. 22, 41. Luke 20, 41.
x 2 Sam. 23, 2. Ps. 110, 1. Acts 1, 16. & 2, 30. 34. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Heb. 1, 13. & 10, 13.
y Mat. 23, 3. Luke 11, 43. & 20, 46.
z Ezek. 20, 25. Mat. 23, 14. Luke 20, 47. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 11.
a 2 Kings 12, 9. Luke 21, 1.
b 2 Cor. 8, 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 24, 1. Luke 21, 5.

a AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

b 1 Kings 9, 7, 8. Jer. 26, 18. Micah 3, 12. Luke 19, 44.

2 b And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

c Mat. 24, 3. Luke 21, 7.

3 c And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

d Acts 1, 6.

4 d Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

e Jer. 29, 8. Mat. 24, 4. Luke 21, 8. Ephes. 5, 6. Coloss. 2, 8. 2 Thess. 2, 3. 1 John 4, 1.

5 e And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

f Jer. 14, 14. & 23, 21.

6 f For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

g Isa. 19, 2. Acts 11, 28.

8 g For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

h Mat. 10, 17. & 24, 9. Luke 21, 12. John 15, 19. & 16, 2. Acts 4, 1. 3. & 5, 18. & 7, 59. & 12, 1. & 16, 22. Rev. 2, 10.

9 h But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

i Mat. 24, 14. Rom. 10, 18. Col. 1, 6. 23.

10 i And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

k Ex. 4, 12. 2 Sam 23, 2. Jer. 1, 6. Mat. 10, 19. Luke 12, 11. & 21, 14. Acts 2, 4. 17. & 4, 8. 31 & 6, 10. 15.

11 k But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

l Deut. 13, 6. Ezek. 33, 21. Micah 7, 5, 6

12 l Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

m Dan. 12, 12. Mat. 10, 22. & 24, 13. Luke 21, 19. 1 Pet. 4, 16. Rev. 2, 7. 10. & 3, 10.

13 m And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

n Dan. 9, 27. & 12, 11. Mat. 24, 15. Luke 21, 20, 21.

14 n But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

o Luke 21, 23. & 23, 29.

17 o But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

p Dan. 12, 1. Joel 2, 2.

19 p For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

Anno DOMINI 33.

q Mat. 24, 23. Luke 17, 23. & 21, 8.

21 q And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

r Deut. 13, 1. 2 Thess. 2, 11.

22 r For false christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

s Mat. 7, 15. 2 Pet. 3, 17.

23 s But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

t Isa. 13, 10. 13. Ezek. 32, 7. Joel 2, 10. 31. & 3, 15. Amos 5, 20. & 8, 9. Zeph. 1, 15. Mat. 24, 29. Luke 21, 25. Rev. 6, 12.

24 t But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light;

u Dan. 7, 10. 13. Zech. 12, 12. Mat. 16, 27. & 24, 30. & 26, 64. chap. 14, 62. Luke 21, 27. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thess. 4, 16. 2 Thess. 1, 10. Revel. 1, 7.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 u And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

x Mat. 13, 41. 1 Cor. 15, 52. 1 Thess. 4, 15.

27 x And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

y Mat. 24, 32. Luke 21, 29.

28 y Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

z Mat. 11, 16. & 16, 28. & 23, 36. & 24, 34. Luke 21, 32.

30 z Verily I say unto you, That this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

a Ps. 102, 27. Isa. 40, 8. & 51, 6. Mat. 5, 18. Heb. 1, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 7. 10.

31 a Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

b Mat. 24, 36. Acts 1, 7. 1 Thess. 5, 2.

32 b But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

c Mat. 24, 42. & 25, 13. verses 35. 37. Luke 12, 40. & 21, 36. 1 Thess. 5, 6.

33 c Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

d Mat. 25, 13. Luke 12, 39. & 21, 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 15, 34. Eph. 5, 14. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15.

35 d Watch ye therefore; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning;

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews' council,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

a Mat. 26, 1. Luke 22, 1. John 11, 55. & 13, 1.

a AFTER two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief

Anno DOMINI 33.

chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 [b] But they said, † Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 [c] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster-box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 [d] For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done † what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 [e] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [f] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 [g] And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [h] And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It* [i] *is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 [j] The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 [k] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

23 [l] And he took the cup; and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 [m] Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 [n] And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [o] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 [p] But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [q] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 [r] And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 [s] But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ [t] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 [u] And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 [x] And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 [y] And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 [z] And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 [a] Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy: neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come: behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 [b] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token,

b John 7, 12. 40. & 13, 1.
† Gr. *But before*, Rom. 3, 14.
c Mat. 26, 6. Luke 7, 37. John 11, 2. & 12, 3.
d Deut. 15, 11. Mat. 16, 21. John 13, 33. & 14, 19. & 16, 5. 28. & 17, 11.
† Gr. *that she had*, Mat. 12, 42.
e Mat. 26, 14. Luke 22, 4.
f Exod. 12, 17. Deut. 16, 5. Mat. 26, 17. Luke 22, 7.
g Mat. 26, 20. Luke 22, 14. John 13, 21.
h Ps. 41, 10. Acts 1, 16.
i Psalm 22. Isai. 53, 3. Dan. 9, 26. Mat. 26, 24. Luke 22, 22. John 13, 18. & 17, 12. Acts 17, 3. & 26, 23.
k Mat. 26, 26. Luke 22, 19. 1 Cor. 11, 24. 1 Cor. 10, 4.
l
m Acts 10, 41.
n Mat. 26, 30. Luke 22, 39 John 18, 1.
o Zech. 13, 7. Mat. 26, 31. Luke 22, 31. John 16, 32.
p Mat. 26, 32. & 28, 10. chap. 16, 7.
q Mat. 26, 33. Luke 22, 33.
r John 13, 37. Mat. 26, 34. Luke 22, 34. John 13, 38.
s John 13, 37.
t Mat. 26, 36. Luke 22, 39. John 18, 1.
u Mat. 26, 38. Luke 22, 44.
x John 12, 27. Mat. 20, 22. & 26, 42. Luke 22, 41. Philip. 2, 8. Heb. 5, 7, 8.
y John 5, 30. & 6, 38.
z Mat. 26, 40. Luke 22, 46.
a Gal. 5, 17.
b Mat. 26, 47. Luke 22, 47. John 18, 3. Acts 1, 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: take him, and lead *him* away safely

45 [c] And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, †Master, master; and kissed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 [d] I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 [e] And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [f] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [g] And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 [h] We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 [i] And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 [k] But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 [l] And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 [m] And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [n] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [o] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto.*

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [p] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

[a] AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 [b] And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it.*

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing.

4 [c] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 [d] Now at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 [e] And there was *one,* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude, crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 [f] But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 And

a 2 Sam. 30, 9.
† Gr. *Rabbi, Rabbi,* Mat. 26, 49.
d Ps. 22, 7. & 69, 10. Isa. 53, 12. Mat. 26, 56. Luke 24, 25.
e Job 19, 13. Psalm 88, 9.
f Mat. 26, 57. Luke 22, 54. John 18, 13. 24.
g Ps. 27, 12. & 35, 11. Mat. 26, 59. Acts 6, 13.
h ch. 15, 29. John 2, 19.
Mat. 26, 62.
i Psal. 2, 7. Isaiah 53, 7. Mat. 16, 16. John 1, 50. Acts 8, 32. & 13, 32. Hebr. 1, 5.
k Ps. 110, 1. Dan. 7, 10. 13. Mat. 16, 27. & 24, 30. & 25, 31. & 26, 64. Luke 21, 27. & 22, 69. John 6, 62. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thess. 4, 16. 2 Thess. 1, 10. Revel. 1, 7.
m Job 16, 10, 11. Isa. 50, 6. & 53, 3. Mat. 26, 67. & 27, 30. Luke 22, 63. John 19, 3.
n Mat. 26, 58. 69. Luke 22, 55. John 15, 16. 19.
o Mat. 26, 71. Luke 22, 58. John 18, 25.
p Mat. 26, 75. Luke 22, 61. John 13, 38. & 18, 27.
a Ps. 2, 2. Mat. 27, 1. Luke 22, 66. & 23, 1. John 18, 28. Acts 3, 13. & 4, 26.
b Mat. 27, 11. Luke 23, 3. John 18, 33. 1 Tim. 6, 13.
c Mat. 27, 13. John 19, 10.
d Mat. 26, 2. 5. & 27, 15. Luke 23, 17. John 2, 13. & 4, 45. & 18, 39.
e Mat. 27, 16. Luke 23, 19. John 18, 40.
f Mat. 27, 20. Luke 23, 18. John 18, 40. Acts 3, 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 [g] And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 [h] And the soldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head;*

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 [i] And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and, bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 [k] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 [l] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a scull.

23 [m] And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 [n] And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 [o] And it was the third hour; and they crucified him.

26 [p] And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 [q] And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 [r] And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 [s] And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests, mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 [t] And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 [u] And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 [x] And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 [y] And one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [z] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 [a] And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 [b] And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [c] There were also women looking on afar off; among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

41 [d] (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ [e] And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead; and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 [f] And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the country:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

[a] AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [b] And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 [c] And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 [d] And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted. Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 [e] But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 [f] And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man:* for they were afraid.

9 ¶ [g] Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day*

g Mat. 27, 26. John 19, 1.
h Mat. 27, 27. John 19, 1.
i Isa. 50, 6. Mat. 26, 67. & 27, 29.
k Mat. 27, 32. Luke 23, 26. John 19, 17.
l Mat. 27, 33. Luke 23, 33. with John 19, 17.
m Ps. 69, 21. John 19, 28.
n Ps. 22, 19. Mat. 27, 35 Luke 23, 34. John 19, 23.
o Mat. 27, 45. Luke 23, 44. John 19, 14.
p Mat. 27, 37. Luke 23, 38. John 19, 19.
q Mat. 27, 38. Luke 23, 32.
r Isa 53, 12. Luke 22, 37.
s Ps. 22, 8. & 69, 21. & 109, 25. Mat. 27, 39. chap. 14, 58. Luke 23, 35. John 2, 19.
t Mat. 27, 45. Luke 23, 44.
u Ps. 22, 1. Mat. 27, 46.
x Mal. 4, 5. Mat. 17, 10.
y Ps. 69, 22. John 19, 29.
z Mat. 27, 30 Luke 23, 43 John 19, 30. Heb. 5, 7.
a Ex 26, 31. 2 Cor. 3, 14. Mat. 27, 51. Luke 23, 45. Heb. 10, 19.
b Mat. 27, 54. Luke 23, 47
c Ps. 38, 12. Mat. 27, 55. Luke 23, 49.
d Luke 8, 2, 3.
e Mat. 27, 57. Luke 23, 50. John 19, 38.
f Mat. 12, 40. & 26, 12. & 27, 60. Luke 23, 50. John 19, 41.
a Luke 23, 56. & 24, 1.
b Mat 28, 1. Luke 24, 1. John 20, 1.
c Dan. 10, 5. Mat. 28, 1, 2. John 20, 12.
d Mat. 28, 5. Luke 24, 5.
e Mat. 26, 32. & 28, 10. chap. 14, 28. John 20, 19. & 21, 1. Acts 1, 3. & 10, 41. & 13, 31. 1 Cor. 15, 5.
f Mat. 28, 8. Luke 24, 9. John 20, 18.
g Luke 8, 2. John 20, 14. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 [h] *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 [i] After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue; neither believed they them.

14 [k] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [l] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [m] He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 [n] And these signs shall follow them that believe: In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 [o] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 [p] So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 [q] And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

h Luke 24, 10.

i Luke 16, 31. & 24, 13.

k Luke 24, 36. John 20, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 5. 7. Isa. 2, 3. & 52, 10. Mat. 23, 19. verse 22. Luke 24, 47. John 15, 16. Rom. 10, 18. Colos. 1, 23.

Anno DOMINI 33.

m John 3, 5. 18. & 12, 32. Acts 2, 38. & 8, 37. 1 Pet. 3, 21.

n Luke 10, 17. Acts 2, 4. & 5, verses 5, 7. & 10, 45. & 16, 18. & 19, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 10. 28.

o Luke 10, 30. Acts 28, 3. 8. James 5, 14.

p Ps. 110, 1. Luke 24, 50, 51. Acts 1, 2. 3. 9.

q Acts 1, 4. & 14, 3. 1 Cor. 3, 6. & 15, 10. Heb. 2, 4.

¶ The GOSPEL according to St. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zacharias both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

a John 1, 14. Acts 1, 3. & 4, 20. 2 Pet. 1, 16.

[a] FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

b Heb. 2, 3. 1 John 1, 1.

2 [b] Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

t Acts 1, 1.

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

5 [d] THERE was, in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

d 1 Chr. 24, 10. 19. Neh. 12, 4. 17. Matth. 2, 1.

6 [e] And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

e Job 1, 1. 8. & 2, 3. Philip. 3, 6.

7 [f] And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

f Gen. 18, 11. & 24, 1. Joshua 13, 1. 1 Kings 1, 1.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 [g] According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

g Ex. 30, 7. Lev. 16, 17. Heb. 9, 6.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

h Ex. 30, 1.

11 [h] And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 [i] And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

13 [k] But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

i Judg. 13, 22. Dan. 10, 8.

k Judg. 6, 23. Dan. 10, 12. verses 30. 60. Rev. 1, 17.

14 [l] And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

l verse 58.

15 [m] For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

John 5, 35.

m Lev. 10, 9. Num. 6, 3. Judg. 13, 4. Jerem. 1, 5. Galat. 1, 15.

16 [n] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

n Isa. 40, 3. Mal. 4, 5. Matth. 3, 3. & 11, 9. 14. & 17, 12. Mark 1, 3. verse 76.

17 [o] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

o Mal. 4, 6. Matth. 3, 1. Mark 9, 12.

18 [p] And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

p Gen. 15, 8. & 17, 17.

19 [q] And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

q Dan. 8, 16. & 9, 21. Mat. 18, 10. Heb. 1, 14.

20 [r] And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

r Gen. 18, 10.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

25 [s] Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 [t] To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 [u] And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 [x] And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [y] And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 [z] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [a] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 [b] And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren.

37 [c] For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 [d] And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women; and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 [e] And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 [f] And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 [g] For he hath regarded the ‖ low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 [h] For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name.

50 [i] And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [k] He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [l] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [m] He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 [n] He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 [o] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 [p] And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 [q] And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 [r] And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea:

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 [s] Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [t] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 [u] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 [x] That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 [y] To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant,

73 [z] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 [a] That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

‖ Or, *lowliness*,

a Gen. 30, 23. Isa. 4, 1. & 54, 1. 4.
t Mat. 1, 18. chapter 2, 4.
u Judg. 5, 24. & 6, 12. Ruth 2, 4. & 3, 10. verses 30. 42. 2 Tim. 4, 22.
x Gen. 6, 8. & 18, 3. & 39, 4. verses 13. 28.
y Isa. 7, 14. Mat. 1, 21. chap. 2, 21.
z 2 Sam. 7, 12. Ps. 132, 11. Isai. 9, 6. & 16, 5. & 54, 5. Amos 9, 11.
a 1 Chr. 22, 10. Ps. 45, 6, 7. & 89, 37. & 132, 12. Isa. 9, 7. & 14, 1. & 16, 5. Jer. 23, 5. Dan. 2, 44. & 7, 14. 27. Micah 4, 7. 1 Cor. 15, 24. Heb. 1, 8. & 12, 28.
b Dan. 9, 24. Mat. 1, 20.
c Gen. 18, 14. Job 10, 13. & 42, 2. Jer. 32, 17. Zech. 8, 6. Mat. 19, 26. Mark 10, 27. chap. 18, 27.
d verse 28.
e ch. 11, 28. John 20, 29. 1 Peter 1, 8.
f 1 Sam 2, 1. Ps. 34, 3. & 35, 9. Hab. 3, 18.
g Gen. 30, 13. Judg. 5, 24. 1 Sam. 1, 11. 2 Kings 14, 26.
h Psal. 25, 18. & 102, 17.
i Isaiah 66, 2. 1 Pet. 5, 5.
k Ps. 71, 19. & 111, 9. & 126, 2.
l Gen. 17, 7. Ex. 20, 6. Ps. 103, 17.
m 1 Sam. 2, 1. 3. 2 Sam. 15, 34. Psal. 33, 10. & 77, 15. & 80, 13. & 98, 1. & 118, 15. Isai. 29, 15. & 40, 10. & 51, 9. & 52, 10. 1 Peter 5, 5.
n 1 Sam. 2, 7, 8. Job 5, 11. & 12, 18. & 19, 21. Psal. 113, 6. Isaiah 66, 2.
o Ps. 98, 3. Isa. 30, 18. & 41, 8. & 54, 5. Jer. 31, 3. 20. verse 72.
p verse 14.
q Gen. 17, 12. Lev. 12, 3.
r verse 13.
s Ex. 3, 16. & 4, 31. Psal. 72, 18. & 106, 18. & 111, 9. Mat. 1, 21. ch. 2, 30. & 7, 16.
t Ps. 132, 17, 18. Ezek. 29, 21. Zech. 12, 8.
u Ps. 72, 12. Jer. 23, 6. & 30, 10. Dan. 9, 27.
x Ps. 106, 10.
y Ex. 20, 6. Lev. 26, 42. Deut. 5, 10. Mat. 10, 6. & 15, 24. verse 54. Acts 3, 25. Rom. 11, 28.
z Gen. 22, 16. Psal. 105, 9 Jer. 31, 33. Heb. 6, 33.
a Gen. 22, 17. Lev. 25, 18. Deut. 12, 10. Jer. 23, 6. Rom. 6, 18. 22. & 8, 15. Heb. 2, 15. & 9, 14.

75 [b] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 [c] And thou, child, shalt be called The Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways.

77 [d] To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, by the remission of their sins,

78 [e] Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 [f] To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 [g] And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *An angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *Many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (*And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 [a] And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David,)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 [b] And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the ‖ field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 [c] And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 [d] And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 [e] For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 [f] And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,

14 [g] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [h] But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ [i] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 [k] And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

23 [l] (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 [m] And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 [n] And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 [o] And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 [p] Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 [q] For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 [r] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 [s] And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 [t] (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And

a 1 Sam. 16, 4. Micah 5, 2. Mat. 1, 1. & 2, 4, 5. chap. 3, 23. John 7, 42.

b Mat. 1, 24, 25.

‖ *It seems this was not in winter,* Prov. 27, 25.

c ch. 1, 26. & 9, 31. 1 Cor. 15, 41. 2 Cor. 3, 7.

d Judg. 6, 23. Dan. 10, 12. ch. 1, 13. 30. Rev. 1, 17.

e Zech. 9, 9. Mat. 1, 21. ch. 1, 31. 54. 68.

f Dan. 7, 10. Rev. 5, 11.

g Isai. 2, 4. & 44, 23. & 49, 13. & 52, 9. Micah 4, 3. chap. 1, 79. & 19, 38. Rom. 5, 1. Ephes. 1, 5. & 2, 27.

b Jer. 32, 39. Eph. 4, 24. 1 Pet. 1, 15.

c Isai. 40, 3. Mal. 3, 1. & 4, 5. Mat. 11, 8. verse 17.

d Mark 1, 4. chapter 3, 3.

e Zech. 3, 8. & 6, 12. Mal. 4, 2.

f Isaiah 9, 2. & 42, 7. & 43, 8. & 49, 9. & 60, 1. Mat. 4, 16.

g Mat. 3, 1. & 11, 7. ch. 2, 40. 52.

h verse 51.

i Gen. 17, 12. Levit. 12, 3. Mat. 1, 21. chap. 1, 31. John 7, 22.

k Lev. 12, 2. & 27, 26.

l Ex. 13, 2. & 22, 29. & 34, 19. Num. 3, 13. & 8, 16, 17. & 18, 15.

m Lev. 12, 6. 8.

n Mark 15, 43. verse 38. chap. 19, 11. Acts 1, 6.

o Ps. 16, 10. & 89, 48. Heb. 11, 5.

p Gen. 15, 2. 15. & 46, 30. Num. 20, 29. 2 Kings 22, 20. Psalm 4, 8. Philip. 1, 23.

q 1 Sam. 2, 1. Psalm 98, 2. Isai. 52, 10. verse 11. ch. 1, 31 54. & 3, 6.

r Isa. 9, 2. & 42, 6. & 46, 13. & 49, 6. & 60, 3. Mat. 4, 14. ch. 1, 68. Acts 13, 47. & 26, 23. Rom. 1, 17. & 9, 4.

s Isa. 8, 14. 18. Mat 21, 44. John 3, 20. & 9, 39. Acts 28, 22. Rom. 9, 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1, 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2, 16. 1 Pet. 2, 7, 8.

t John 19, 25.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

37 [u] And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

u Ex. 38, 8. 1 Sam. 1, 22. 1 Tim. 5, 5.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

x ch. 1, 80. verse 52. || Or, *by the spirit*, chap. 1, 80.

40 ¶ [x] And the child grew, and waxed strong || in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

y Ex. 23, 15. 17. & 34, 23. Lev. 23, 5. Deut. 16, 1. An. Dom. 8.

41 [y] Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

z Mat. 7, 28. Mark 1, 22. ch. 4, 22. 32. John 7, 13. 46.

47 [z] And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

a Mal. 3, 1.

49 [a] And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

b ch. 9, 45. & 18, 34.

50 [b] And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

c Gen. 37, 11. Dan. 7, 28. verse 19.

51 [c] And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

d 1 Sam. 2, 26. chap. 1, 80. verse 40.

52 [d] And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John.* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

a John 11, 49. 51. & 18, 13. Acts 4, 6.

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of

b Mat. 3, 1. Mark 1, 4. John 1, 31.

Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

Anno DOMINI 26.

c Isai. 40, 3. Matth. 3, 3. Mark 1, 3. John 1, 23.

4 [c] As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

d Ps. 98, 2. Isai. 52, 10. ch. 2, 11. 30.

6 [d] And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

e Mat. 3, 7. & 12, 34. & 23, 33.

7 [e] Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

f Mat. 3, 9. & 8, 11. John 8, 33. 39. Acts 13, 26.

8 [f] Bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance; and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

g Mat. 3, 10. & 7, 19. chap. 23, 31. John 15, 2. 6. 1 Pet. 4, 17.

9 [g] And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree, therefore, which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

h Acts 2, 37.

10 [h] And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

i ch. 11, 41. 2 Cor. 8, 14. James 2, 15, 16. 1 Peter 4, 8. 1 John 3, 17. & 4, 20.

11 [i] He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

k Mat. 21, 32.

12 [k] Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

l chap. 19, 8.

13 [l] And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

m Lev. 19, 11. 13.

14 [m] And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

n Isa. 44, 3. Joel 2, 28. Malachi 3, 2. Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 7, 8. John 1, 15. 26. 33. & 7, 38. Acts 1, 5. & 2, 4. 17. & 10, 45. & 11, 16. & 13, 25. & 19, 4. 1 Cor. 12, 13.

16 [n] John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

o Mic. 4, 12. Mal. 3, 3. & 4, 1. Mat. 3, 12. & 13, 30.

17 [o] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things, in his exhortation, preached he unto the people.

p Mat. 14, 2. Mark 6, 17.

19 [p] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

q Mat. 3, 5. 13. Mark 1, 5. 9. John 1, 32.

21 ¶ [q] Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

r Psalm 2, 7. Isaiah 42, 1. Mat. 3, 16, 17. & 12, 18. & 17, 5. Mark 9, 7. chap. 9, 35. Colos. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 17.

22 [r] And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him; and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And

Anno DOMINI 27.

23 [s] And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 [t] Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of ‖ Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri.

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 [u] Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 [x] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 [y] Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 [z] Which was *the son* of ‖ Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 [a] Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peter's mother-in-law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it:* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

Anno DOMINI 27.

[a] AND Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 [b] Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 [c] And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 [d] And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 [e] And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou, therefore, wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

8 [f] And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [g] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 [h] For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee;

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 [i] And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 [k] And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ [l] And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

Anno Domini 31.

16 [m] And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [n] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 [o] To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the

s Mat. 13, 55. Mark 6, 3. chap. 4, 22. John 6, 42.
t Mat. 1, 1.
‖ These 14 from Joseph to Rhesa were Christ's natural fathers; but Abihud, another son of Zorobabel, and the rest, Mat. 1, 13, 14. were Christ's kindred and fathers by right of government.
u 2 Sam. 5, 14. 1 Chr. 3, 5. Zech. 12, 13.
x Ruth 4, 18. 1 Chr. 2, 10.
y Gen. 11, 24, 25, 26.
z Gen. 5, 6. & 11, 10.
‖ This name is not found, Gen. 10, 24. & 11, 12. but in the Greek translation. Some think Arphaxad should beget Sala by his son Cainan, 1 Chr. 2, 5.
a Gen. 5, 3.
a 1 Kings 18, 12. Ezek. 3, 14 & 8, 3. & 11, 1. 24. & 40, 2. & 43, 5. Matth. 4, 1. Mark 1, 12. chap. 2, 27. verse 14. Acts 8, 39.
b Ex. 34, 28. Deut. 9, 9. 18. 1 Kings 19, 8.
c Mat. 14, 33. & 26, 63. & 27, 40. verse 41. John 1, 34. 50.
d Deut. 8, 3.
e Mat. 4, 8.
f Deut. 6, 13. & 10, 20. 1 Sam. 7, 3.
g Mat. 4, 5.
h Ps. 91, 11.
i Deut. 6, 16.
k John 14, 30. Heb. 4, 15.
l Mat. 4, 12. Mark 1, 14. John 4, 43. Acts 10, 37.
m Neh. 8, 3, 6. Mat. 2, 23. & 13, 54. Mark 6, 1. John 4, 43.
n Isa. 42, 7. & 61, 1, 2. Mat. 11, 5.
o Lev. 25, 10.

Anno DOMINI 31.

eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

p Ps. 45, 2. Prov. 10, 32. Isa. 50, 4. Mat. 13, 54. Mark 6, 2, 3. chap. 2, 47. John 6, 42.

22 [p] And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

q Mat. 4, 13. & 13, 54.

23 [q] And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

r Mat. 13, 57. Mark 6, 4. John 4, 44.

24 [r] And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

s 1 Kings 17, 7. & 18, 1. James 5, 17.

25 [s] But I tell you of a truth, Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

t 2 Kings 5, 14.

27 [t] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

u John 8, 59. & 10, 39.

30 [u] But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way,

x Mat. 4, 13. Mark 1, 21.

31 [x] And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

y Mat. 7, 28, 29. Mark 1, 21.

32 [y] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

z Mark 1, 23.

33 [z] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

a Ps. 16, 10. Dan. 9, 24. Mat. 8, 29. ch. 1, 35. & 4, 41. Acts 2, 31.

34 [a] Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

b Mat. 8, 14. Mark 1, 29, 30.

38 [b] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

c 2 Sam. 1, 9.

39 [c] And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

d Mat. 8, 16. Mark 1, 32. & 7, 32. & 8, 23. 25.

40 [d] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [e] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he, rebuking *them*, suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e Mark 1, 34. & 3, 11. verse 14.

42 [f] And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

f Mark 1, 35.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also; for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship;* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men;* 12 *cleanseth the leper;* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness;* 18 *healeth one sick of the palsy;* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican;* 29 *eateth with sinners as being the physician of souls;* 34 *foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension:* 36 *and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to worn garments and old bottles.*

a Job 19, 3. & 21, 27. Mat. 13, 2. Mark 4, 1. Acts 27, 20.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people [a] pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

b Mat. 4, 18. Mark 1, 16.

2 [b] And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

c John 21, 6.

4 [c] Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

d Jer. 16, 16. Ezek. 47, 10. Mat. 4, 19. Mark 1, 17.

10 [d] And so *was* also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

e 1 Kings 19, 19. Mat. 4, 20. & 19, 27. Mark 1, 18. & 10, 28. chap. 18, 28.

11 [e] And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

f Mat. 8, 2. Mark 1, 40.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy; who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And

Anno DOMINI 31.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

g Lev. 13, 2. & 14, 2. 21, 22. Mat. 8, 4.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

h Mat. 4, 23. Mark 3, 7. John 6, 1.

15 [h] But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

i Mat. 14, 23. Mark 6, 46.

16 [i] And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

k Mat. 14, 34. Mark 6, 54.

17 ¶ [k] And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

l Deut. 28, 15. 22. 27. Matth. 9, 2. Mark 2, 3. John 5, 14. & 9, 2. Acts 9, 33. 1 Cor. 11, 30. James 5, 15.

18 [l] And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling, with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

m Job 14, 4. Psal. 32, 5. Isa. 43, 25. & 44, 22.

21 [m] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

n Mat. 9, 5.

23 [n] Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

o Mat. 9, 9. Mark 2, 14.

27 ¶ [o] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

p Mat. 9, 10. Mark 2, 15. chap. 15, 1.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

q Gen. 43, 32. Psal. 101, 5. Dan. 1, 8. chap. 7, 39. John 4, 9. Acts 10, 28. 1 Cor. 5, 11. 2 John, verse 10.

29 [p] And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 [q] But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

r Mat. 9, 12, 13. Mark 2, 17. chap. 15, 7. & 19, 10.

31 [r] And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 [s] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Anno DOMINI 31.

s 1 Tim. 1, 15.

33 [t] And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

t Isa. 62, 5. Mat. 9, 14. & 11, 18. Mark 2, 18. & 6, 16. ch. 18, 12. Acts 10, 30. & 13, 2. & 14, 23. 1 Cor. 7, 5. 2 Cor. 11, 2.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 [u] And he spake also a parable unto them: No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

u Mat. 9, 16, 17. Mark 2, 21, 22.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses;* 27 *how we must love our enemies;* 46 *and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

a Deut. 23, 25. Mat. 12, 5. Mark 2, 23

[a] AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

b Exod. 20, 10. & 23, 12 & 31, 15. & 35, 2.

2 [b] And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

c 1 Sam. 21 6.

3 [c] And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungered, and they which were with him;

d Exod. 29, 32, 33. Lev. 8, 32. & 24, 6. 9.

4 [d] How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat, but for the priests alone?

e Mat. 12, 8. Mark 2, 28.

5 [e] And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

f Mat. 12, 9. 10. Mark 1, 21. & 3, 1. ch. 13, 14. & 14, 3. John 9, 16.

6 ¶ [f] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught; and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day, that they might find an accusation against him.

g Mark 3, 3, 4.

8 [g] But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then

Anno DOMINI 31.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 [h] And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ¶ [i] And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 [k] And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

14 [l] Simon (whom he also named Peter), and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas ‖ Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 [m] And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 [n] And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

20 [o] And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 [p] Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [q] Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [r] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [s] But wo unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 [t] Wo unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 [u] Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 [x] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you;

28 [y] Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [z] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [a] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 [b] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [c] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [d] And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 [e] But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 [f] Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 [g] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [h] Give, and it shall be given unto you: good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 [i] And he spake a parable unto them: Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [k] The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 [l] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 [m] Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite! cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [n] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 [o] For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 [p] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 [q] And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [r] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock; and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But

h 1 Kings 13, 6.
i Mat. 14, 13. Mark 3, 7. 13. & 6, 46. Acts 1, 24. & 6, 4. & 13, 3.
k Mat. 10, 1. Mark 3, 13. & 6, 7. chapter 9, 1. l Mat. 16, 18. John 1, 42. Jude 1.
‖ Some think the word is *Syriak*, and signifies *a defection*, or, *turning back for wages*, Acts 1, 18, 19. others, *a bag*, or, *scrip*, John 12, 6.
m Mat. 4, 25. Mark 3, 7.
n Mat. 14, 36. Mark 5, 30. chap. 8, 46.
o Ps. 51, 17. Isa. 61, 1. & 66, 2. Mat. 5, 2. & 11, 5. & 13, 16. & 19, 23. John 7, 48. 1 Cor. 1, 26. James 2, 5.
p Isa. 35, 10. & 55, 1. & 61, 2, 3. & 65, 13. & 66, 10. chap. 1, 53. 2 Cor. 1, 7. & 4, 16. & 6, 10. & 11, 27. 1 Thess. 4, 17. James 1, 12. Rev. 7, 14. 17. & 21, 4.
q Mat. 5, 11. John 9, 22. & 12, 42. & 16, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 19. & 3, 14. & 4, 14.
r 1 Kings 19, 10. 2 Chr. 36, 16. Neh. 9, 26. Jer. 20, 1. & 37, 18. Acts 5, 41. Rom. 5, 3. Phil. 1, 29. Colos. 1, 24. 1 Thes. 2, 15. James 1, 2. & 5, 10.
s Amos 6, 1. 3.
t Pr. 14, 13. Eccles. 2, 2. & 7, 3. Isa. 65, 13. chap. 16, 25. James 4, 9. & 5, 1.
u Isa. 30, 10. John 7, 7. 1 John 4, 5, 6.
x Ex. 23, 4. Prov. 25, 21. 1 Cor. 4, 12. 1 Pet. 3, 9.
y ch. 23, 34. Acts 7, 60.
z Isa. 50, 6. Mat. 5, 39. Rom. 12, 17. 1 Cor. 6, 7.

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Deut. 15, 7. Psal. 112, 9. Prov. 21, 26. Mat. 5, 42
b Mat. 7, 12.
c Mat. 5, 46.
d Deut. 15, 8. Mat. 5, 42.
e Ps. 37, 26. Mat. 5, 44.
f Ex. 34, 6. Mat. 5, 48.
g Pr. 10, 12. Matth. 7, 1. ch. 16, 15. & 18, 9. Rom. 2, 1. & 14, 3. 10. 1 Cor. 4, 5. & 13, 7. Galat. 6, 1. James 3, 1. & 4, 11.
h Pr. 10, 22. & 19, 17. Matth. 7, 2. Mark 4, 24. James 2, 13.
i Isa. 9, 16. & 42, 19. Jerem. 5, 31. Mat. 15, 14.
k Mat. 10, 24. John 13, 16. & 15, 20. l Mat. 7, 3.
m Pr. 18, 17
n Mat. 7, 17. & 12, 33.
o Mat. 7, 16.
p Mat. 12, 34, 35.
q Mal. 1, 6. Mat. 7, 21. & 25, 11. chap. 13, 26. Rom. 2, 13. James 1, 22.
r Mat. 7, 24.

Christ, raising the Widow's of Nain's son.

St Luke Chap. VII. Verse 11...35.

Anno DOMINI 31.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his servant being absent;* 11 *raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain;* 19 *answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles;* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John;* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won;* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins upon their faith and repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

a Mat. 7, 28. & 8, 5. 2 [a] And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 [b] And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers: and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

b Ezek. 37, 4. Acts 9, 40 Rom. 4, 17. 14 [b] And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

Anno DOMINI 31.

16 [c] And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

c Mark 7, 37. ch. 1, 65. 68. & 24, 19. John 4, 19. & 6, 14. & 9, 17. Acts 2, 22.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ [d] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

d Mat. 11, 2.

19 [e] And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples, sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

e Gen. 49, 10. Isaiah 35, 4. Dan. 9, 24. John 6, 14.

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in the same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

22 [f] Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

f Ps. 146, 8 Isa. 29, 18. & 35, 5. & 42, 7. & 61, 1. Mat. 10, 8. & 11, 4. ch. 4, 18. & 7, 11. 17.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

John 2, 23. & 3, 2. & 5, 36. & 10, 25. 36 & 14, 11. James 2, 5.

24 [g] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

g Isa. 8, 14. Mat. 13, 57. & 21, 44. & 24, 10. & 26, 31. chap. 2, 34. John 6, 60. 66. Rom. 9, 32. 1 Cor. 1, 23. & 2, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 8.

25 [h] But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

h Mat. 3, 5. & 11, 7.

26 [i] But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

i Mat. 4, 5. & 2, 26. chap. 1, 76.

27 [k] This is *he* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

k Isa. 40, 3. Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 3, 3. & 11, 10. Mark 1, 2.

28 [l] For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

l Mat. 13, 17. ch. 1, 15. & 3, 16. John 1, 15. 27. 30.

29 [m] And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

Rom. 16, 25. Ephes. 1, 9. Colos. 1, 26. 2 Tim. 1, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 20.

30 [n] But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

m verse 35. n ch. 10, 16. John 12, 48.

31 [o] And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

o Mat. 11, 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 [p] For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

p Mat. 3, 4. Mark 1, 6. chap. 1, 15. John 10, 20.

Anno DOMINI 31.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But Wisdom is justified of all her children.

q Mat. 26, 6. Mark 14, 3. John 11, 2. & 12, 3.

36 ¶ [q] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

r Gen. 18, 4. & 19, 2. Judg. 19, 21. 1 Sam. 25, 41. chap. 15, 2. 1 Tim. 5, 10.

39 [r] Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty:

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he* to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore, I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

s Mat. 9, 2.

48 [s] And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

t Mat. 9, 3. Mark 2, 7.

49 [t] And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

u Mat. 9, 22. Mark 5, 34. & 10, 52. chap. 8, 48. & 18, 42.

50 [u] And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women minister unto Christ of their substance.* 4 *Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the candle;* 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren;* 22 *rebuketh the winds;* 26 *casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine;* 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes;* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue;* 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

a Mat. 27, 55. 56. Mark 16, 9. John 19, 25.

2 [a] And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministered unto him of their substance.

b Mat. 13, 3. Mark 4, 3.

4 [b] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

c Mat. 13, 10. Mark 4, 10.

9 [c] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

d Isai. 6, 9. Ezek. 12, 2. Mat. 11, 25, 26. & 13. 11. 14. & 16, 17. Mark 4, 12. John 12, 40. Acts 28, 26. Rom. 11, 8. 1 Cor. 2, 10 2 Cor. 3, 5. 14. 1 John 2, 27.

10 [d] And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

e Mat. 13, 18. Mark 4, 13. James 1, 21.

11 [e] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

f Isa. 58, 2. Ezek. 33, 31. Mat. 13, 20. Mark 4, 16. John 5, 35. 2 Tim. 1, 15.

12 Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

g Mat. 13, 22. & 19, 23. Mark 4, 18. & 10, 23. chap. 18, 24. 1 Tim. 6, 9. 2 Tim. 4, 10. 16.

13 [f] They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 [g] And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which, in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

h Mat. 5, 15. Mark 4, 21. chap. 11, 33.

16 [h] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

i Job 12, 22. Mat. 10, 26. Mark 4, 22. chap. 12, 2.

17 [i] For nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid that shall not be known and come abroad.

k Mat. 13, 12. & 25, 29. Mark 4, 25. & 10, 42. chap. 19, 26. John 15, 2. 1 Cor. 10, 12. & 14, 37 Rev. 22, 11.

18 [k] Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

l Mat. 12, 46. & 13, 55. Mark 3, 31.

19 ¶ [l] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said,

Anno DOMINI 31.

said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

m John 15, 14. 2 Cor. 5, 16.

21 [m] And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

n Mat. 8, 23. Mark 4, 35, 36.

22 ¶ [n] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish! Then he rose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

o Job 26, 12. Ps. 65, 7. & 89, 9. & 107, 29.

25 [o] And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they, being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

p Mat. 8, 28. Mark 5, 1.

26 ¶ [p] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

q verse 31. 2 Peter 2, 4. Jude 6.

28 [q] When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

‖ *Some say it consisted of 6100 footmen, and 727 horsemen,* Mat. 26, 53.

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, ‖ Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

r Acts 16, 39.

37 [r] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 [s] Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

Anno DOMINI 32.

s Mark 5, 19

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

t Mat. 9, 18 Mark 5, 22.

41 [t] And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

u Levit. 15, 25. Mat. 9, 20. Mark 5, 25

43 [u] And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and, falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace.

x Mark 5, 35.

49 [x] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

y Gen. 23, 2 1 Sam. 25, 1

52 [y] And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

z John 11, 4. 11. 13.

55 [z] And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished; but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desireth to see Christ.* 13 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his*

Anno DOMINI 31.

passion: 23 *proposeth to all the pattern of his patience.* 28 *The transfiguration:* 37 *he healeth the lunatick:* 43 *again forewarneth his disciples of his passion:* 46 *commendeth humility:* 51 *biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge.* 57 *Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

a Mat. 10, 1. Mark 3, 13. & 6, 7. chap. 6, 13.

a THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

b Mat. 10, 7.

2 b And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

c Mat. 10, 9. Mark 6, 8. ch. 10, 4. & 22, 35.

3 c And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

d Mark 6, 10. ch. 10, 5, 6.

4 d And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

e Mat. 10, 14. Mark 6, 11. chap. 10, 11. Acts 13, 51. & 18, 6. & 28, 28. f verse 10.

5 e And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet, for a testimony against them.

6 f And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

g Mat. 14, 1. Mark 6, 14.

7 ¶ g Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some that John was risen from the dead;

h Mat. 16, 14. & 17, 10. Mark 6, 15. & 8, 28. verse 19. John 1, 19.

8 h And of some, That Elias had appeared; and of others, That one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

i Mat. 14, 13. Mark 6, 30. verse 6.

10 ¶ i And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

k Mat. 14, 15. Mark 6, 35. John 6, 5.

12 k And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 (For they were about five thousand men.) And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

l 1 Sam. 9, 16.

16 l Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes; and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

m Mat. 16, 13. Mark 8, 27. ‖ Or, only being.

18 ¶ m And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples ‖ were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Mat. 14, 2. & 16, 14. Mark 6, 14. & 8, 28. verse 8.

19 n They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, That one of the old prophets is risen again.

o Psal. 2, 6. Mat. 26, 63. John 1, 42. 50. & 6, 69. & 11, 27. Acts 8, 37. Heb. 1, 5.

20 o He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

p Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 18. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 33. ch. 18, 31. & 24, 7. 26.

22 p Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

q Mat. 10, 38. & 16, 25. Mark 8, 34. chap. 14, 27.

23 q And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

r Mat. 10, 39. & 16, 24. Mark 8, 35. ch. 17, 33. John 12, 25.

24 r For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

s Job 2, 4. ch. 12, 20.

25 s For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

t Mat. 10, 33. Mark 8, 38. chap. 12, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 12. 1 John 2, 23. Rev. 3, 5.

26 t For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

u Mat. 16, 28. & 26, 64. Mark 9, 1. ch. 22, 18.

27 u But I tell you of a truth, There be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

x Mat. 17, 1. Mark 9, 2.

28 ¶ x And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

† Gr. *going forth*, Colos. 2, 15.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his † decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

y Dan. 8, 18. & 10, 9.

32 y But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

‖ That is, *Moses and Elias.*

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared ‖ as they entered into the cloud.

z Deut. 18, 15. 19. Isa. 42, 1. Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. Mark 1, 11. & 9, 7. chap. 3, 22. John 1, 34. Acts 3, 22. Ephes. 1, 21 Phil. 2, 9. Col. 1, 13. 2 Pet. 1, 17.

35 z And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

a Mat. 17, 14. Mark 9, 14. 17.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ a And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child:

39 And,

Anno DOMINI 32

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again; and, bruising him hardly, departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. ¶ But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

b Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. Mark 9, 31. verse 22. chap. 18, 32. Acts 2, 23.

44 [b] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

c Mark 9, 32. ch. 2, 50. & 18, 34.

45 [c] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

d Mat. 18, 1. Mark 9, 33. chap. 22, 24.

46 ¶ [d] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

e Mat. 10, 40. & 18, 5. & 25, 11. Mark 9, 37. chap. 10, 16. & 14, 11. & 18, 14. John 5, 23. & 12, 44. & 13, 20. & 14, 21. 1 Thess. 4, 8.

48 [e] And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

f Num. 11, 27. Mark 9, 38.

49 [f] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

g Mat. 12, 30. Mark 9, 40. chap. 11, 23. Phil. 1, 18.

50 [g] And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is for us.

h Mark 16, 19. Acts 1, 2.

51 [h] And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he † stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

† Gr. *confirmed.*

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

Exod. 4. 3. Acts 21, 13.

53 [i] And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

i John 4, 4. 9.

54 [k] And when his disciples, James and John, saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

k 2 Kings 1, 10. 12.

55 But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

l John 3, 17. & 9, 39. & 12, 47.

56 [l] For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

m Mat. 8, 19.

57 ¶ [m] And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

n Lev. 21, 10. Num. 6, 6. Mat. 8, 21, 22.

59 [n] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

Anno DOMINI 32

o 1 Kings 19, 20.

61 [o] And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice:* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

a Mat. 10, 1. Mark 6, 2.

[a] AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

b Mat. 9, 37. John 4, 35. Acts 16, 9. & 18, 10. 2 Thess. 3, 1.

2 [b] Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

c Mat. 10, 16.

3 [c] Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

d 2 Kings 4, 29. Mat. 10, 9, 10. Mark 6, 8 chap. 9, 3. 61. & 22, 35

4 [d] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

e Mat. 10, 12. Mark 6, 10. chap. 9, 4.

5 [e] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

f Lev. 19, 13 Deut. 24, 14 & 25, 4. Mat. 10, 10. 1 Cor. 9, 4. 1 Tim. 5, 18.

7 [f] And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

g Mat. 3, 2. & 4, 17.

9 [g] And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

h Mat. 10, 14. Mark 6, 11. chap. 9, 5. Acts 13, 51. & 18, 6. & 20, 26. & 22, 18.

10 [h] But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

i Mat. 11, 21. k Isa. 23, 1. Ezek. 3, 6. & 27, 26. & 28, 7. l Gen. 11, 4. Deut. 1, 28. Isa. 14, 13. Jer. 51, 53. Ezek. 26, 20. & 32, 18. 23. m Exod. 16, 8. Num. 14, 2. 11. 27. & 16, 11. Mat. 10, 40. & 18, 5. Mark 9, 37. chap. 9, 48. John 5, 23. & 12, 44. & 13, 20. & 14, 21. 1 Thess. 4, 8.

12 [i] But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

13 [k] Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you.

15 [l] And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [m] He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

Anno DOMINI 32.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

n John 12, 31. & 16, 11. Heb. 2, 14. Rev. 12, 8, 9. & 20, 10.

18 [n] And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

o Ps. 91, 3. Isaiah 11, 8. Mark 16, 18. Acts 28, 5. Rom. 16, 20.

19 [o] Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

p Ex. 32, 32. Isaiah 4, 3. Dan. 12, 1. Philip. 4, 3. Rev. 13, 8.

20 [p] Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

q Ps. 25, 9. Isa. 29, 14. & 32, 4. & 44, 18. & 61, 10. Mat. 11, 25. & 13, 11. 1 Cor. 1, 19. 21. 26. & 2, 6, 7. 2 Cor. 3, 14. & 4, 3.

21 ¶ [q] In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

r Psal. 8, 7. Mat. 11, 27. & 28, 18. John 1, 18. & 3, 35. & 5, 27. & 6, 46. & 10, 15. & 13, 3. & 14, 8. & 17, 2. 1 Cor. 15, 27. Eph. 1, 21, 22. Philip. 2, 9. Heb. 2, 8.

22 [r] All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

s Mat. 13, 16. 1 Pet. 1, 10.

23 [s] And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

t Mat. 22, 35. Mark 12, 28.

25 ¶ [t] And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

u Lev. 19, 18. Deut. 6, 5. & 10, 12. & 30, 6. Mat. 7, 12. Rom. 13, 9. Galat. 5, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 5. James 2, 8.

27 [u] And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

x Lev. 18, 5. Neh. 9, 29. Ezek. 20, 11. 13. Rom. 10, 5.

28 [x] And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

y Mat. 5, 43.

29 [y] But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

z ch. 15, 2. John 4, 9. Acts 10, 28.

31 [z] And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

a Mat. 20, 2.

35 [a] And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

Anno DOMINI 32.

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

b John 11, 1. & 12, 2, 3.

38 ¶ [b] Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

c ch. 8, 35. Acts 22, 3.

39 [c] And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

d Ex. 18, 22. Psal. 89, 21. Rom. 8, 26. A. D. 33.

40 [d] But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He, casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

a Ps. 8, 1. & 11, 4. & 103, 20. & 111, 9 & 145, 9. & 148. Eccles. 5, 2. Isa. 2, 2. & 56, 1. Matth. 6, 9. & 16, 28. & 26, 42. Acts 2, 14.

2 [a] And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name: Thy kingdom come: Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

b Pr. 30, 8. John 6, 33. 1 Tim. 6, 8.

3 [b] Give us day by day our daily bread.

c Mat. 6, 12. & 18, 21. & 26, 41. ch. 22, 40. 42. John 17, 15. 1 Cor. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 12, 7. 1 Pet. 5, 8. 2 Pet. 2, 9. Rev. 3, 10.

4 [c] And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us: And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

d ch. 18, 1.

5 [d] And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not; the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

† Gr. *impudence sake*, Gen. 32, 26. Mat. 15, 22. 28. Luke 18, 1. Rom. 15, 30.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his †importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

e Gen. 32, 26. Ps. 118, 5. & 123, 2. Mat. 7, 7. & 21, 22. Mark 11, 24. John 14, 13. & 15, 7 & 16, 23, 24. 2 Cor. 12, 8. Heb. 4, 16. James 1, 5, 6. 1 John 3, 22.

9 [e] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

f Mat. 7, 9.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 [f] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 [g] If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

[g] Heb. 12, 10.

14 ¶ [h] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

[h] Mat. 9, 32. & 12, 22.

15 [i] But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

[i] Mat. 9, 34. & 10, 25. & 12, 24. Mark 3, 22. John 7, 20. & 8, 48. 52. & 10, 20.

16 [k] And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

[k] Mat. 12, 38. & 16, 1. Mark 8, 11. verse 29. 1 Cor. 1, 22.

17 [l] But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

[l] Mat. 9, 4. & 12, 25. Mark 3, 24. John 2, 25. Rev. 2, 23.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 [m] But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[m] Ex. 8, 19. Dan. 2, 44. & 4, 34. & 7, 14. 22. chap. 1, 33. Heb. 12, 28.

21 [n] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

[n] Isa. 49, 24. Mat. 12, 29. Mark 3, 27. John 16, 11.

22 [o] But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[o] Isa. 53, 12. Colos. 2, 15.

23 [p] He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

[p] Mat. 12, 30.

24 [q] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

[q] Mat. 12, 43.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 [r] Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

[r] John 5, 14. Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 2 Pet. 2, 20.

27 [s] And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

[s] ch. 1, 28. 30. 48.

28 [t] But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

[t] Mat. 7, 21. & 12, 49. chap. 8, 21. Rom. 2, 13. James 1, 22. 25.

29 [u] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

[u] Jonah 2, 1. Mat. 12, 39.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 [x] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[x] 1 Kings 10, 1. 2 Chr. 9, 1. Mat. 11, 42.

32 [y] The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[y] Ezek. 16, 51. Jonah 3, 5.

33 [z] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

[z] Mat. 5, 15. Mark 4, 21. chap. 8, 16.

34 [a] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness.

[a] Mat. 6, 22.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 [b] And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

[b] Mark 7, 3.

39 [c] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

[c] Mat. 23, 25. Titus 1, 15.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [d] But rather give alms of such things as you have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

[d] Isa. 1, 17. & 58, 7. Dan. 4, 27. chap. 12, 33. 1 Pet. 4, 8.

42 [e] But wo unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[e] 1 Sam. 15, 22. Hosea 6, 6. Micah 6, 8. Mat. 9, 13. & 12, 7. & 23, 23.

43 [f] Wo unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

[f] Mat. 23, 6. Mark 12, 38. chap. 20, 46.

44 [g] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

[g] Mat. 23, 27. Acts 23, 3.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 [h] And he said, Wo unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[h] Isa. 10, 1. Mat. 23, 4. Gal. 6, 13.

47 [i] Wo unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

[i] Mat. 23, 29.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

[k] 2 Chr. 36, 15. Neh. 9, 26. Mat. 10, 16. & 23, 34. chap. 10, 3.

49 [k] Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute;

[k] John 16, 2. Acts 5, 40. & 7, 51, 52. & 12, 2. & 22, 19.

50 [l] That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

[l] 2 Cor. 11, 24. Heb. 11, 35. James 5, 10. Rev. 18, 24.

51 From the blood of Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and

[l] Gen. 4, 8. 2 Chr. 24, 23. Mat. 23, 35. Heb. 11, 4. 1 John 3, 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

and the temple: Verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

m Mat. 23, 23. 52 [m] Wo unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over-careful of earthly things;* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms;* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christ's ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace;* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

a Mat. 16, 6. Mark 8, 15. [a] IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

b Job 12, 22. Mat. 10, 26. Mark 4, 22. chap. 8, 17. 2 [b] For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear, in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

c Isa. 8, 12. & 51, 7. Jerem. 1, 8. Mat. 10, 28. John 15, 15. 1 Pet. 3, 14. 4 [c] And I say unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

d Mat. 10, 29. 6 [d] Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten before God:

e 1 Sam. 14, 45. 2 Sam. 14, 11. 1 Kings 1, 52. ch. 21, 18. Acts 27, 34. 7 [e] But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not, therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

f Mat. 10, 32. Mark 8, 38. chap. 9, 26. 2 Tim. 2, 12. 1 John 2, 23. 8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

g 1 Sam. 2, 25. Mat. 11, 19. & 12, 31. & 13, 55. Mark 3, 28. John 7, 12. 51. Hebr. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 1 John 5, 16. 9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

h Jer 1, 6. Mat. 10, 19. Mark 13, 11. chap. 21, 14. 10 [g] And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

i Exod. 2, 14. 14 [i] And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

k 1 Tim. 6, 7. 15 [k] And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

l Eccl. 11, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 32. James 5, 5. 19 [l] And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

m Job 20, 22. & 27, 8. Psal. 39, 7. & 51, 7. Jer. 17, 11. James 4, 14. 20 [m] But God said unto him, *Thou* fool! this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

n Mat. 6, 20. verse 33. 1 Tim. 6, 18. 21 [n] So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

o Ps. 55, 23. Mat. 6, 25. Philip. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 6, 8. 1 Pet. 5, 7. 22 [o] And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

p Job 38, 41. & 39, 29. Psal. 104, 27. & 147, 9. 24 [p] Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better than the fowls?

q Mat. 6, 27. 25 [q] And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow; they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, That Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

r 1 Kings 3, 13. Psal. 34, 9. & 37, 25. Mark 10, 30. 1 Tim. 4, 8. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

s Mat. 11, 25, 26. † Gr. little flock, Mat. 7, 14. t Mat. 6, 20. & 19, 21. chap. 16, 9. Acts 2, 45. & 4, 34. 1 Tim. 6, 19. 31 [r] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 [s] Fear not, † little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms: provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [u] Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

u Eph. 6, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 13.

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 [x] Blessed *are* those servants whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching: verily I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

x Mat. 24, 46.

38 [y] And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

y Mat. 24, 42. chap. 21, 36.

39 [z] And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

z Mat. 24, 43. 1 Thess. 5, 2. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15.

40 [a] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

a Mat. 24, 44. & 25, 13. Mark 13, 33. chap. 21, 34. 1 Thess. 5, 6. 2 Pet. 3, 12.

41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 [b] And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

b Mat. 24, 45 & 25, 21. 1 Cor. 4, 2.

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 [c] Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

c ch. 22, 29.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 [d] The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

d Mat. 24, 51.

47 [e] And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

e Deut. 25, 2. John 9, 41. & 15, 22. Acts 17, 30. James 4, 17. 1 Pet. 4, 10.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 [f] I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled?

f Mat. 10, 34.

50 [g] But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I † straitened till it be accomplished!

g Mat. 20, 22. Mark 10, 38. † Gr. *pressed, grieved.* Psa. 69, 3. Acts 2, 24.

51 [h] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

h Micah 7, 6. Mat. 10, 34.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 [i] The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

i Mat. 10, 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

54 [k] And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower: and so it is.

k Mat. 16, 2.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat: and it cometh to pass.

56 [l] *Ye* hypocrites! ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

l Mat. 24, 32. John 4, 35.

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 [m] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

m Prov. 25, 8. Mat. 5, 25.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig-tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 [a] Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were † sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

a chap. 11, 4. † Gr. *debtors,* Mat. 18, 24.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 [b] He spake also this parable: A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

b Isa. 5, 2. Mat. 21, 19.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath:

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was

Anno DOMINI 33.

was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

c Ex. 20, 9. & 23, 12. Levit. 23, 3. Deut. 5, 13. Ezek. 20, 12.

14 [c] And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

d Ex. 23, 5. Deut. 22, 4. Mat. 12, 1. 11. Mark 3, 2. chap. 6, 7. & 14, 3. John 7, 23.

15 [d] The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite! doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

e Mat. 13, 31. Mark 4, 30.

18 ¶ [e] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

f Mat. 13, 33.

20 [f] And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

g Mat 9, 35. Mark 6, 6.

22 ¶ [g] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jerusalem.

h Mat. 7, 13. verse 28. i Mat. 7, 21. 23. & 25, 11. 12. chap. 6, 46. k Ps. 1, 6. & 5, 6. & 6, 9. Hos. 11, 12. Hab. 1, 13. Mat. 7, 23. & 25, 41. 1 Cor. 8, 3. Gal. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 19. l Mat. 8, 11. 12. & 13, 42. & 24, 51. m Gen. 28, 14. Isa. 2, 2, 3. & 11, 10. & 42, 6. & 49, 6. & 60, 3. Mal. 1, 11. Mat. 3, 9. & 19, 30. & 20, 16. Mark 10, 31. Acts 10, 45. & 11, 1. 18. & 13, 46. & 14, 27. & 15, 14. & 18, 6. & 22, 11. & 26, 23. & 28, 28. Rom. 15, 9. Ephes. 3, 6.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 [h] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 [i] When once the Master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [k] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 [l] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 [m] And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

Anno DOMINI 33.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

n John 10, 32.

32 [n] And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

o Deut. 32, 11. Ps. 17, 8. & 91, 4. Mat. 23, 37.

34 [o] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

p Ps. 69, 26. & 118, 26. Isaiah 1, 7. Jer. 7, 23. Micah 3, 12. Mat. 11, 9. & 23, 38. Acts 1, 20.

35 [p] Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath: 8 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 17 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

a Mat. 12, 10. chap. 13, 14.

3 [a] And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

b Ex. 23, 5. Deut. 22, 4. chap. 13, 15.

5 [b] And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

† Gr. *called*, verse 10.

7 And he put forth a parable to those which were † bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

c Pr. 25, 6, 7.

8 [c] When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 [d] For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 [e] Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 [f] And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 [h] And sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 [i] And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 [k] So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and ‖ compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 [l] For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned and said unto them,

26 [m] If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 [n] And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 [o] Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

Anno DOMINI 33.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 [p] Salt *is* good; but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *Of the piece of silver:* 11 *Of the prodigal son.*

[a] THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners, for to hear him.

2 [b] And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 [c] What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 [d] And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 [e] I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance.

8 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And

d Job 22. 29. Psal. 18. 27. Prov. 15. 33. & 18. 12. & 29. 23. Mat. 23. 12. ch. 1. 51. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 10. 1 Peter 5. 5.
e Neh. 8. 12. Pr. 3. 9. 28.
f John 6. 34.
g Isa. 25. 6. Mat. 22. 2. Rev. 19. 9.
h Pr. 9. 2. 5.
i Mat. 22. 3. John 1. 11. & 5. 40.
k Mat. 3. 3. & 11. 5. James 2. 5.
‖ That is, *with earnest and continual urging*, Gen. 33. 11. 2 Kings 4. 8. chap. 24. 29. Acts 16. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 20. & 10. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 2.
l Mat. 21. 43 & 22. 8. John 1. 12. Acts 13. 46.
m Deut. 33. 9. & 36. 6. Mat. 10. 37.
n Mat. 10. 38 & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. chap. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
o Prov. 20. 8.
p Mat. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50
a Mat. 9. 10. Mark 2. 15. chap. 5. 29.
b Acts 11. 3.
c Mat. 18. 12.
d verse 10. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
e chap. 5. 32.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

f Acts 2, 39. Eph. 2, 12. 17.

20 [f] And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

g verse 32. Ephes. 2, 1. & 5, 14. Colos. 1, 13. Revel. 3, 1.

24 [g] For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing:

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do, for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship? I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

a Eph. 5, 8. 1 Thess. 5, 5.

8 [a] And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

b Gen. 25, 8. 17. & 35, 29. & 49, 33. Mat. 6, 19. & 19, 21. 1 Tim. 6, 19.

9 [b] And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

c Mat. 15, 21. chap. 19, 17.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

d Mat. 6, 24.

13 [d] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

e Mat. 23, 14.

14 [e] And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

f 1 Sam. 16, 7. Psal. 7, 10. chap. 10, 29. & 19, 17.

15 [f] And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men is abomination in the sight of God.

g Mal. 4, 4. Mat. 3, 2. 5. & 11, 12, 13. ch. 1, 16. 76. & 7, 29.

16 [g] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

h Josh. 23, 14. 1 Sam. 3, 19. Ps. 102, 27. Isa. 40, 8. & 51, 6. Mat. 5, 18. Rom. 9, 6. 2 Pet. 2, 7. 10.

17 [h] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

i Mat. 5, 32. & 19, 9. Mark 10, 11. 1 Cor. 7, 10.

18 [i] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom:

24 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 [k] And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 [l] But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house;

28 For I have five brethren: that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 [m] Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead.

k Zech. 14, 12. Mark 9, 44.

l Job 21, 13.

m Isa. 8, 20. & 34, 16. John 5, 39, 45. Acts 15, 21. & 17, 11.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

[a] THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 [b] Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 [b] And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [c] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 [d] So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say,

a Mat. 18, 6, 7. Mark 9, 42. 1 Cor. 11, 19.

b Lev. 19, 17. Prov. 17, 10. Mat. 18, 15. 21. James 5, 19.

c Mat. 17, 20. & 21, 21. Mark 11, 23.

d Job 22, 3. & 35, 7. Psalm 16, 2. Rom. 11, 35. 1 Cor. 9, 16.

We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do.

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 ¶ [e] And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 [f] And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 [g] And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God;

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 [h] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 [i] Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, Lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [k] And they shall say to you, See here; or, See there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 [l] For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 [m] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 [n] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 [o] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 [p] But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 [q] In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [r] Remember Lot's wife.

33 [s] Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

e ch. 9, 51. John 4, 4.

f Lev. 13, 46.

g Lev. 13, 2. & 14, 2. Matth. 8, 4. chap. 5, 14.

h Mat. 9, 22. Mark 5, 34. & 10, 52. ch. 7, 50. & 8, 48. & 18, 42.

i Mat. 12, 28. & 21, 43. & 24, 23. Mark 13, 21. chap. 21, 8.

‖ Or, *in the midst of you*, John 1, 26.

k Mat. 24, 23. Mark 13, 21.

l Mat. 24, 27.

m Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 18. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 33. ch. 9, 22. & 18, 31. & 24, 7. 26.

n Gen. 6, 2. & 7, 7. Mat. 24, 37, 38. 1 Pet. 3, 20.

o Gen. 19, 14.

p Gen. 19, 24. Deut. 29, 23. Isai. 13, 19. Jer. 50, 40. Hosea 11, 8. Amos 4, 11. Jude 7.

q Mat. 24, 17. Mark 13, 15.

r Gen. 19, 26.

s Mat. 10, 39. & 16, 25. Mark 8, 35. chap. 9, 24. John 12, 25.

Anno DOMINI 33.

34 [t] I tell you, In that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 [u] And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

t Mat. 24, 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4, 17.

u Job 39, 30. Mat. 24, 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow.* 9. *Of the Pharisee and the publican.* 15 *Children brought to Christ:* 18 *A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foresheweth his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blind man to his sight.*

[a] AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always *to* pray, and not to faint:

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 [b] Yet, because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 [c] And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ [d] And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised other:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 [e] The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican:

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 [f] I tell you, This man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ [g] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 [h] But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

a ch. 11, 5. & 21, 36. Rom. 12, 12. Eph. 6, 18. Colos. 4, 2. 1 Thess. 5, 17.

b Ps. 9, 18. & 13, 1. & 103, 9. chap. 11, 8. John 13, 1. 1 Thess. 2, 16.

c Hab. 2, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 1. & 4, 3. Rev. 6, 10.

d ch. 10, 29. & 16, 15.

e Isa. 1, 15. & 58, 2. Rev. 3, 17.

f Job 22, 29. Prov. 29, 23. Mat. 23, 12. ch. 1, 51. & 14, 11. James 4, 6. 10. 1 Pet. 5, 5.

g Mat. 19, 13. Mark 10, 13.

h Mat. 18, 3. & 19, 14. 1 Cor. 14, 20. 1 Pet. 2, 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 [i] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

i Mark 10, 15.

18 ¶ [k] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

k Deu. 7, 18. 27. Mat. 19, 16. Mark 10, 17.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 [l] Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

l Ex. 20, 12, 13. Deut. 5, 16, 17. Mat. 15, 4. & 19, 18. Mark 7, 10. & 10, 19. Rom. 13, 9. Ephes. 6, 2. Colos. 3, 20.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 [m] Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

m Mat. 6, 19. & 19, 21. chap. 12, 33. & 16, 9. 1 Tim. 6, 19.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 [n] And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

n Pr. 11, 28. Mat. 19, 23. Mark 10, 23. 1 Cor. 1, 26. 1 Tim. 6, 9.

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

James 2, 5.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 [o] And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

o Job 10, 13. & 42, 2. Jer. 32, 17. Zech. 8, 6.

28 [p] Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

chap. 1, 37. p Mat. 4, 20. & 19, 27.

29 [q] And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

Mark 10, 28. chap. 5, 11. q Deu. 33, 9.

30 [r] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

r Job 42, 12.

31 ¶ [s] Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

s Psal. 22, 7. & 53, 7. Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 17. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 32.

32 [t] For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

ch. 9, 22. & 24, 7. t Mat. 27, 2. ch. 23, 1. John 18, 28. Acts 3, 13.

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [u] And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side, begging:

u Mat. 20, 29. Mark 10, 46.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And

Anno DOMINI 33

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

x ch. 7, 19. 42 [x] And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 13 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *Weepeth over it:* 45 *Driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *Teacheth daily in it: the rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

a Ex. 22, 1. 2 Sam. 12, 6. 8 [a] And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

b ch. 13, 16. 9 [b] And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

c Mat. 10, 6. & 15, 24. & 18, 11. Acts 13, 46. 10 [c] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

d Mat. 25, 14 Mark 13, 34. 12 [d] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

e John 1, 11. 14 [e] But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

Anno DOMINI 33.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

f Mat. 25, 21. chap. 16, 10. verse 19. 17 [f] And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

g 2 Sam. 1, 16. Job 15, 6. Mat. 12, 37. 22 [g] And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

h Mat. 13, 12. & 25, 29. Mark 4, 25. chap. 8, 18. 26 [h] For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

i Mark 10, 32. 28 [i] And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

k Mat. 21, 1. Mark 11, 1. 29 ¶ [k] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which, at your entering, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

l 2 Kings 9, 13. John 12, 14 34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 [l] And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen;

m Ps. 118, 26. chap. 2, 14. Eph. 2, 14.

38 [m] Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

n Hab. 2, 11.

40 [n] And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

o Dan. 9, 27.

42 [o] Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

p Isa. 29, 3. Jer. 6, 3. 6. chap. 21, 20.

43 [p] For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

q 1 Kings 9, 7, 8. Micah 3, 12. Mat. 24, 1, 2. Mark 13, 2. chap. 21, 6.

44 [q] And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

r Mat. 21, 12. Mark 11, 15.

45 [r] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

s 1 Kings 8, 29. Isa. 56, 7. Jerem. 7, 11. Mat. 21, 13. Mark 11, 17.

46 [s] Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

t Mark 11, 8. John 7, 19. & 8, 37.

47 [t] And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people, sought to destroy him;

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people † were very attentive to hear him.

† Gr. *hung upon him*, Acts 16, 14.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David:* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

a Mat. 21, 23. Mark 11, 27. Acts 4, 7. & 7, 27.

AND [a] it came to pass *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him*, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

b Mat. 14, 5. & 17, 12. Mark 9, 13. chap. 1, 76. & 7, 30. & 15, 18.

4 [b] The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

Anno DOMINI 33.

c 1 Kings 22, 24. 2 Chr. 36, 15. Neh. 9, 26. Isa. 5, 1. Jer. 2, 21. & 12, 10. & 37, 17. Mat. 5, 12. & 21, 33. & 23, 34. 37. Mark 12, 1. Acts 7, 52. 1 Thess. 2, 15. Heb. 11, 36.

9 [c] Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him*, when they see him.

d Gen. 37, 18. Ps. 2, 1. 8. Mat. 26, 3. & 27, 1. John 11, 53. Heb. 1, 2.

14 [d] But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

e Mat. 24, 15. Acts 13, 46. & 15, 7. & 18, 6. & 28, 28. Heb. 13, 12.

15 [e] So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

f Ps. 118, 22. Isa. 8, 14. & 28, 16. Mat. 21, 42. Mark 12, 10. Acts 4, 11. Rom. 9, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 4. 7.

17 [f] And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

g Isa. 8, 15. Dan. 2, 44. Zech. 12, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 7.

18 [g] Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

h Mat. 22, 15. Mark 12, 13.

20 [h] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

i Mat. 22, 16.

21 [i] And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

k Mat. 17, 25. & 22, 21 Rom. 13, 7.

25 [k] And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

l Matth. 22, 23. Mark 12, 18 Acts 23, 8.

27 [l] Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying,

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 [m] Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

m Gen. 38, 8. Deut. 25, 5.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

n 1 Cor. 15, 42. 49. 52. 1 John 3, 2.

36 [n] Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

o Gen. 17, 7. & 28, 21. Exod. 3, 6. Lev. 26, 12. Mat. 22, 32. Mark 12, 26. Acts 7, 32. Heb. 11, 16.

37 [o] Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all.*

p Mat. 22, 41. Mark 12, 35.

41 [p] And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

q Ps. 110, 1. Acts 2, 34. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Heb. 1, 13. & 10, 13.

42 [q] And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord; how is he then his son?

45 Then, in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

r Mat. 23, 5, 6. Mark 12, 38, 39. chap. 11, 43.

46 [r] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

s Mat. 23, 14. Mark 12, 40. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 11.

47 [s] Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

a 2 Kings 12, 9. Mark 12, 41.

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

b Mark 7, 11. 2 Cor. 8, 12.

3 [b] And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

c Mat. 24, 1 Mark 13, 1.

6 [d] *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

d 1 Kings 9, 7, 8. Jer. 26, 18. Micah 3, 12. chap. 19, 44.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

e Jer. 14, 14. & 23, 21. & 29, 8. Mat. 24, 4. Mark 13, 5. Ephes. 5, 6. Colos. 2, 18. 2 Thess. 2, 2, 3. 1 John 4, 1.

8 [e] And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

f Jer. 4, 27. & 5, 10. 18. Mat. 24, 14.

9 [f] But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

g Isa. 19, 2.

10 [g] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

h Acts 11, 28. i Mat. 10, 17. & 24, 8. Mark 13, 9. John 15, 20. & 16, 2. Acts 4, 2. & 5, 18. & 7, 58. & 12, 1. & 16, 24. & 25, 23. Rev. 2, 10.

11 [h] And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [i] But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

k Mat. 10, 19. Mark 13, 11. chap. 12, 12.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

l Ex. 4, 12. Isai. 54, 17. Jerem. 1, 6. Acts 2, 4. 37. & 4, 1. 17. 32. & 5, 13. & 6, 10.

14 [k] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

m Mic. 7, 6. Acts 7, 59. & 12, 2.

15 [l] For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

n Mat. 10, 22. Mark 13, 13. 1 Pet. 4, 16.

16 [m] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

o 1 Sam. 14, 45. 2 Sam. 14, 11. 1 Kings 1, 52. Mat. 10, 30. Acts 27, 34.

17 [n] And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

18 [o] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

p Dan. 9, 27. Mat. 24, 15. Mark 13, 14. chap. 19, 43.

20 [p] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

q Dan. 9, 26, 27. Zech. 11, 1. Mat. 24, 16. Mark 13, 14.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

r Mat. 3, 7. chapter 3, 7. & 23, 29.

22 [q] For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

s Rom. 11, 25.

23 [r] But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

t Isa. 5, 30. & 8, 22. & 13, 10. 13. & 24, 19. & 34, 4. Ezek. 32, 7. Joel 2, 10. 31. & 3, 15. Amos 5, 20. & 8, 9. Zeph. 1, 15. Mat. 24, 29. Mark 13, 24. Acts 2, 20. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 6, 12.

24 [s] And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 [t] And there shall be signs in the sun, and

Anno DOMINI 33.

in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

u Dan. 7, 10. Mat. 16, 27. & 24, 30. & 25, 31. & 26, 64. Mark 13, 26. & 14, 62. Acts 1, 11. 2 Thess. 1, 10. Revel. 1, 7.

27 u And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

x Rom. 8, 23. y Mat. 16, 28. & 24, 32. Mark 13, 28.

28 x And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 y And he spake to them a parable; Behold, the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away till all be fulfilled.

z Ps. 102, 27. Isaiah 51, 6. Mat. 5, 18. & 24, 35. Heb. 1, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 7. 10.

33 z Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

a Rom. 13, 13. 1 Thess. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 4, 7.

34 a And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

b Isa. 24, 17. 1 Thess. 5, 2. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15.

35 b For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

c Mat. 24, 42. & 25, 13. Mark 13, 33. chap. 11, 40. & 18, 1. 1 Thess. 5, 6.

36 c Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

d John 8, 1, 2.

37 ¶ d And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles sent to prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper:* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor:* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition:* 32 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail,* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice:* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood:* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss:* 50 *He healeth Malchus' ear.* 54 *He is thrice denied of Peter,* 63 *shamefully abused,* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

a Ex. 12, 15. Mat. 26, 1. Mark 14, 1.

NOW a the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

b Psal. 2, 2. John 11, 47. Acts 4, 27.

2 b And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

c Mat. 26, 14. Mark 14, 10. John 13, 2. 27.

3 c Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

d Zech. 11, 12.

5 d And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Deut 16, 5. Mat. 26, 17. Mark 14, 12, 13.

7 ¶ e Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water: follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

f Gen. 31, 30. Mat. 26, 20. Mark 14, 17.

14 f And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

g Matt. 26, 29. Mark 14, 25. Acts 10, 41.

16 g For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

‖ *This first cup appertained to the passover,* 1 Cor. 11, 25 verses 19, 20

17 And he took the ‖ cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

h Mat. 26, 29. Mark 14, 25.

18 h For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

i Mat. 26, 26. Mark 14, 22. 1 Cor. 10, 16. & 11, 23, 24.

19 i And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

k Mat. 6, 21. 23. Mark 14, 18. John 13, 21.

21 k But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

l Ps. 41, 10. John 13, 18. Acts 1, 16. & 2, 23. & 4, 27.

22 l And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

m Mat. 26, 22. Mark 14, 19. John 13, 21.

23 m And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

n 1 Sam. 2, 6. Job 12, 21. & 21, 28. Mat. 20, 25. Mark 10, 42.

24 n And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called Benefactors.

o chap. 9, 48. 1 Pet. 5, 3.

26 o But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that *is* greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

p Matth. 20, 28. John 13, 14. Philip. 2, 7.

27 p For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

q Mat. 19, 28. chap. 18, 28. Heb. 2, 18. & 4, 15.

28 q Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations:

29 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 [r] And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 [s] That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 [t] And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 [u] But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death.

34 [x] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 [y] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.

37 [z] For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [a] And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [b] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [c] And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 [d] Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 [e] And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [f] And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 [g] And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 [h] And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [i] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 [k] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 [l] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 [m] And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 [n] And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [o] And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [p] And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 [q] Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [r] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod:* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified:* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *Prayeth for his enemies:* 39 *Two evil-doers*

r Mat. 24, 47. chap. 12, 32. 2 Cor. 1, 7. 2 Tim. 2, 12.
s Mat. 19, 28. 1 Cor. 6, 2. Rev. 2, 26. & 3, 21.
t Amos 9, 9. 1 Pet. 5, 8.
u Mat. 16, 18. John 17, 9. 11. 15.
x Mat. 26, 34. Mark 14, 30. John 13, 38.
y Mat. 10, 9. Mark 6, 8. chap. 9, 3. & 10, 4.
z Isa. 53, 12. Mat. 15, 28.
a Mat. 26, 36. Mark 14, 32. John 8, 1. & 18, 1.
b Mat. 6, 13. & 26, 41. Mark 14, 38. chap. 11, 4. verse 46.
c Mat. 26, 39. Mark 14, 35. Hebr. 5, 7.
d Mat. 20, 22. John 5, 30. & 6, 38. & 12, 27.
e Mat. 4, 11. & 26, 53.
f Mat. 26, 42. John 12, 27. Hebr. 5, 7.
g Mat. 26, 47. Mark 14, 43. John 18, 3. Acts 1, 16.
h Mat. 26, 51. Mark 14, 47. John 18, 10.
i Mat. 26, 55. Mark 14, 48. chap. 4, 16.
k Mat. 26, 57. Mark 14, 53. John 18, 12. 24.
l Mat. 26, 69. Mark 14, 54. 66. John 18, 16. 25.
m Mat. 26, 75. Mark 14, 71.
n Mat. 26, 34. 75. Mark 14, 30. 72. John 13, 38. & 18, 27.
o Job 16, 10. Isai. 50, 6. Mat. 26, 67. Mark 14, 65. John 18, 22. & 19, 2.
p Psal. 2, 2. Mat. 27, 1. Mark 15, 1. chap. 23, 1. John 18, 28. Acts 4, 26.
q Mat. 26, 63. & 27, 11. Mark 14, 61. & 15, 2. John 18, 33. & 19, 9.
r Ps. 110, 1. Dan. 7, 9. 13. Mat. 16, 27. & 24, 30. & 25, 31. & 26, 64. Mark 14, 62. chap. 21, 27. John 6, 62. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thess. 1, 10. & 4, 16. Rev. 1, 7.

are crucified with him: 46 *His death:* 50 *His burial.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 27, 2. Mark 15, 1. John 18, 28.

A ND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

b 1 Kings 18, 17. Mat. 17, 25. & 22, 21. Mark 12, 7. chap. 20, 25. Acts 17, 7. Rom. 13, 7.

2 b And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

c Mat. 27, 11. Mark 15, 2. John 18, 33. 1 Tim. 6, 13.

3 c And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*.

d Mat. 27, 18.

4 d Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

e chap. 3, 1.

7 e And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

f Mat. 14, 1. chapter 9, 7.

8 f And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things of him: and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

g Isai. 53, 1.

11 g And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

h ch. 13, 1. Acts 4, 27.

12 h And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

i Mat. 27, 23. Mark 15, 14. verse 22. John 18, 38. & 19, 4.

13 i And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him: and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

k Mat. 27, 26. Mark 15, 15. John 19, 1.

16 k I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

l Mat. 26, 2. 5. & 27, 15. Mark 15, 6. John 2, 13. & 4, 45. & 18, 39.

17 l (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

m Acts 3, 14.

18 m And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with *this* man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast in prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Mat. 27, 26. Mark 15, 15. John 19, 16.

24 n And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

o Mat. 27, 32. Mark 15, 21. John 19, 17.

26 ¶ o And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

p Mat. 24, 19. chap. 21, 23.

29 p For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

q Isa. 2, 19. Hos. 10, 8. Rev. 6, 16. & 9, 6.

30 q Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

r Ps. 1, 2. Prov. 11, 31. Jerem. 25, 29. Ezek. 20, 47. & 21, 3. Mat. 3, 10. & 12, 33. John 15, 6. 1 Pet. 4, 17. Jude 12.

31 r For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

s Isa. 53, 12. Mark 15, 28. John 19, 18.

32 s And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

t Mat. 27, 33. Mark 15, 22. John 19, 17.

33 ¶ t And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

u Gen. 50, 17. Psal. 22, 19. Mat. 5, 44. & 27, 35. Mark 15, 24. John 19, 23. Acts 3, 15. 17. & 7, 60. 1 Cor. 2, 8. & 4, 12.

34 u Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

x Mat. 27, 39. Mark 15, 29.

35 x And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself.

y Mat. 27, 37. Mark 15, 16. John 19, 19

38 y And a superscription also was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

z Amos 8, 9 Mat. 27, 45. 51. Mark 15, 33. 38.

44 ¶ z And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Ps. 31, 6. Mat. 27, 50. Mark 15, 37. John 19, 30. Acts 7, 59, 60.

46 [a] And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

b Mat. 27, 54. Mark 15, 39.

47 [b] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

c Ps. 38, 11.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 [c] And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

d Mat. 27, 57. Mark 15, 24. John 19, 38.

50 ¶ [d] And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

e ch. 2, 25. 38.

51 [e] (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

f Mat. 12, 40. & 26, 12. & 27, 59. Mark 15, 46.

53 [f] And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

g Mat. 27, 62.

54 [g] And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

h chap. 8, 2.

55 [h] And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

i Ex. 20, 10.

56 [i] And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre.* 9 *These report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus.* 36 *Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the Holy Ghost;* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

a Mat 28, 1. Mark 16, 1. chap. 23, 56. John 20, 1.

[a] NOW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

b verse 23. John 20, 12.

3 [b] And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

c Gen. 18, 2. & 19, 5. Joshua 5, 13. Acts 1, 10.

4 [c] And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And, as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

d Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 23. & 20, 18. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 33. ch. 9, 22. & 18, 32.

6 [d] He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

e John 2, 22. f Mat. 26, 3. Mark 16, 10. John 20, 18.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 [e] And they remembered his words,

9 [f] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

Anno DOMINI 33.

g chap. 8, 3.

10 [g] It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

h verse 25.

11 [h] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

i John 20, 3. 6.

12 [i] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

k Mark 16, 12. verse 18.

13 ¶ [k] And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

l Mat. 18, 20. verse 36.

15 [l] And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

m Mark 16, 12.

16 [m] But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

n verse 13.

18 [n] And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

o Mat. 21, 11. chap. 7, 16. John 3, 2. & 4, 19. & 6, 14. Acts 2, 22.

19 [o] And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

p ch. 1, 68. & 2, 25. Acts 1, 6.

21 [p] But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.

q Mat. 28, 8. Mark 16, 10. John 20, 18.

22 [q] Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, That they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

r Isa. 50, 6. & 53. throughout. Philip. 2, 7. Heb. 12, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 11.

26 [r] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

s Gen. 3, 15. & 22, 18. & 26, 4. & 49, 10. Num. 21, 9. Ps. 16, 8, 9, 10. & 22. throughout, & 132, 11. Dan. 9, 24. John 3, 14.

27 [s] And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

t Gen. 19, 3. Acts 16, 15. Heb. 13, 2.

29 [t] But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with

Anno DOMINI 33.

with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them,

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

u 1 Cor. 15, 5. 34 [u] Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

x Mark 16, 14. John 20, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 5. 7. 36 [x] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

y John 20, 20. 27. 1 John 1, 1. 39 [y] Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

z John 21, 10. 41 [z] And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 [a] And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 [b] Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 [c] And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 [d] And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 [e] And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 [f] And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ [g] And he led them out as far as to Bethany; and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [h] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy;

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mat. 16, 21. & 17, 22. & 20, 18. Mark 8, 31. & 9, 31. & 10, 33. verse 6, 7. ch. 9. 22. & 18, 31. & 24, 6.
b Acts 26, 14.
c Ps. 22, 7. 16. & 16, 8. verse 26. Acts 2, 25. & 13, 35. & 17, 3.
d Ps. 2, 6. 8. & 22, 22. 27. & 110, 2. Isa. 2, 3. & 11, 10. & 28, 16. & 40, 9. & 49, 1. 6. 22. & 53, 12. & 59, 20. & 60, 9. & 61, 1. Jer. 31, 34. Dan. 7, 14. & 9, 24. Hosea 2, 23. Joel 2, 32. & 3, 11. Micah 4, 2. Zech. 12, 10. Mal. 1, 11. chap. 4, 18.
e John 15, 27. Acts 1, 8. 22.
f Isa. 44, 3. Jer. 31, 33. Ezek. 36, 26. John 14, 26. & 16, 7. Acts 1, 4. & 2. throughout.
g Lev. 9, 22. Acts 1, 12.
h Mark 16, 19. Acts 1, 9. 12.

¶ The GOSPEL according to St. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

[a] IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 [b] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 [c] And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [d] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 [e] The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 [f] He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 [g] He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 [h] But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [i] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [k] And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 [l] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 [m] And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 [n] For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [o] No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 [p] And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 [q] And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 [r] And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then

a Prov. 8, 23. 27. 30. Luke 1, 2. chap. 10, 33. 36. & 17, 5. 1 John 1, 1, 2. & 5, 12. Rev. 19, 13.
b Ps. 33, 6. verse 10. chap. 5, 26. & 8, 12. & 9, 5. & 12, 46. Eph. 3, 9. Col. 1, 17. Heb. 1, 2. 1 John 5, 11.
c chap. 3, 19. & 12, 35.
d Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 3, 1. & 11, 10. Mark 1, 2. Luke 3, 3. & 7, 17. Acts 13, 24.
e Isa. 42, 6. Luke 2, 32. verse 9. chap. 8, 12. & 9, 5. & 12, 46. Acts 19, 4. 1 John 2, 8.
f verse 3. Eph. 3, 9. Col. 1, 16. Hebr. 1, 2.
g Mat. 10, 6. & 15, 14. & 22, 1. Luke 19, 14. Acts 3, 25. & 13, 46. Rom. 15, 8.
h Rom. 8, 15. Gal. 3, 26. 2 Pet. 1, 4. 1 John 3, 1.
i chap. 3, 5. Jam. 1, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 23.
k Ps. 56, 4. Isa. 40, 5. & 49, 26. & 66, 16. 23. Joel 2, 28. Mat. 1, 16. & 17, 2. & 24, 22. Luke 1, 31. & 2, 7. verse 16. chap. 2, 11. & 12, 23. 2 Cor. 3, 9. Col. 1, 19. 1 Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 7. Luke 3, 16.
m ver. 14. 17. Eph. 1, 6. Col. 1, 19.
n Exod. 29, 1. Deut. 5, 6. chap. 4, 23.
o Ex. 33, 20. Deut. 4, 12. Mat. 11, 27. Luke 10, 22.
p ch. 5, 33.
q Luke 3, 15. chap. 3, 28. Acts 13, 25.
r Deut. 18, 15. Mat. 16, 14

Anno DOMINI 30.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 [s] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 [t] And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 [u] John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 [x] These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ [y] The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world!

30 [z] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 [a] And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [b] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 [c] And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again, the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 [d] And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 [e] One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 [f] He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, The Christ.

42 [g] And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, A stone.

43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 [h] Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 [i] And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 [k] Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 [l] Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 [m] Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 [n] And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers:* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

[a] AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 [b] Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 [c] And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 [d] When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 [e] And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 [f] This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After

Anno DOMINI 30.

s Isa. 40, 3. Mat. 3, 3. Mark 1, 3. Luke 3, 4. verse 15.

t Deut. 18, 15.

u Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 7. Luke 3, 16. verses 15. 33. Acts 1, 5. & 11, 16. & 19, 4.

x chap. 10, 40.

y Ex. 12, 3. Isa. 53, 7. verse 36. Acts 8, 32. 1 Pet. 1, 19. z verses 15. 27.

a chap. 7, 4. & 21, 1.

b Mat. 3, 16. Mark 1, 10. Luke 3, 21.

c Mat. 3, 11. verse 31. Acts 1, 5.

d verse 29.

e Mat. 4, 18.

f Isa. 61, 1.

g Mat. 16, 18.

h chap. 12, 21.

i Gen. 3, 15. & 22, 18. & 49, 10. Deut. 18, 15. 2 Sam. 7, 12. Isa. 7, 14. & 9, 6. & 10, 10, 11. & 53, 1. Jer. 23, 5. & 33, 14. Ezek. 34, 23. & 37, 24. Dan. 9, 24. Micah 5, 2. Zech. 6, 12. & 9, 9. Luke 24, 25. chap. 21, 2.

k Mat. 2, 23. Luke 2, 4. chap. 7, 41, 42. 52.

l Ps. 32, 2. chap. 8, 39. Rom. 2, 28. & 9, 6.

m Mat. 21, 5. & 27, 11. 42.

n Gen. 28, 12. Mat. 4, 11. Luke 22, 23. & 24, 4. Acts 1, 10.

a chap. 1, 44.

b Josh. 22, 24. Judg. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 16, 10. & 19, 22. 2 Kings 3, 13.

c Mat. 7, 3.

d ch. 4, 46.

e Gen. 43, 34.

f ch. 1, 31. 52.

Anno DOMINI 30.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 [g] And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [h] And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 [i] And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 [k] And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 [l] Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 [m] Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 [n] But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 [o] When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 [p] But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*;

25 [q] And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration:* 14 *Of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

[a] THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [b] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 [c] Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 [d] Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 [e] That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 [f] The † wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 [g] Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [h] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 [i] And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man, which is in heaven.

14 [k] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up;

15 [l] That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 [m] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 [n] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 [o] He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of God.

19 [p] And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 [q] For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved:

21 [r] But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ [s] After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 [t] And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there; and they came, and were baptized:

24 [u] For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 [x] And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou bearest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 [y] John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye

g Ex. 13, 15. 17. Deut. 16, 1. Luke 2, 41.
h Deut. 14, 25. Mat. 21, 12. Mark 11, 15. Luke 19, 45.
i Luke 2, 49.
k Ps. 69, 10.
l Mat. 12, 38. & 16, 1. Mark 8, 11. Luke 11, 29. chap. 6, 30. 1 Cor. 1, 22.
m Mat. 26, 61. & 27, 40. Mark 14, 58. & 15, 29.
n 1 Cor. 3, 16. & 6, 19. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Colos. 2, 9.
o Ps. 16, 8. Isaiah 53, 3. Mat. 12, 39. & 16, 21. & 17, 23. & 20, 17. Luke 24, 8. 25. Acts 2, 25. & 13, 32, 33, 34. & 26, 22. Heb. 1, 5. & 5, 5. 1 Pet. 1, 10.
p Mat. 9, 4. Mark 2, 8. Luke 5, 22. chap. 14, 22.
q ch. 6, 64. Acts 1, 24. Rev. 2, 23.
a ch. 7, 50 & 19, 39. Acts 2, 22.
b ch. 9, 16. 33. Acts 10, 38.
c 2 Cor. 5, 17. Gal. 6, 15. Titus 3, 5. James 1, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 23. 1 John 3, 9.
d verse 3. Eph. 5, 26. Heb. 10, 22.
e verse 31. Rom. 8, 5. 1 Cor. 2, 14. & 15, 47. 1 John 3, 9.
f Eccles. 11, 5. 1 Cor. 2, 11. Col. 3, 3.
† Gr. *spirit*, Mat. 20, 15. Acts 2, 1, 2.
g ch. 6, 52. 60.
h ch. 1, 18. & 7, 16. & 8, 28. & 12, 49. & 14, 24. verse 32.
i Deut. 30, 12. Prov. 30, 4. Mat. 11, 27. ch. 6, 33. 38. 51. 62. Acts 2, 34. 1 Corin. 15, 47. Eph. 4, 9.
k Num. 21, 9. 2 Kings 18, 4. Mat. 26, 54. Mark 8, 31. Luke 9, 22. & 17, 25. & 24, 7. 26. 46. ch. 8, 28. & 12, 32.
l Luke 19, 10. verses 16. 36. 1 John 5, 10.
m Rom. 5, 8. & 8, 32. Ephes. 2, 12. 1 John 4, 9.
n Luke 9, 56. ch. 9, 39. & 12, 47. 1 John 4, 14.
o ch. 5, 24. & 6, 40. 47. & 20, 31.
p ch. 1, 6. 10, 11. & 8, 12.
q Job 24, 13.
r Eph. 5, 8.
s chap. 4, 1.
t 1 Sam. 9, 4. Mat. 3, 6. 16. Mark 1, 5. Luke 3, 7.
u Mat. 14, 3.
x Mat. 3, 14. Mark 1, 7. Luke 3, 16. ch. 1, 7. 15. 26. 34.
y 1 Cor. 4, 7. Heb. 5, 4. James 1, 17.

28 [g] Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 [a] He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 [b] He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 [c] And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 [d] He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 [e] For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 [f] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [g] He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

[a] WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 [b] Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well; *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 [c] Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 [d] Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 [e] The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 [f] Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 [g] But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 [h] The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 [i] Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 [k] Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [l] God *is* a spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 [m] The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 [n] Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he.*

27 [o] And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 [p] The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 [q] Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: Is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean-while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 [r] But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 [s] Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 [t] Say not ye, There are yet ‖ four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And

Anno DOMINI 30.

a Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 11, 10. Mark 1, 2. Luke 1, 17. & 7, 27. chap. 1, 20. 28. 30.
a Mat. 22, 2. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Eph. 5, 25. 27.
b Mat. 28, 18. verses 6. 35. chap. 8, 23. & 17, 2. Rom. 9, 5. 1 Cor. 15, 47. Ephes. 1, 21. Philip. 2, 9. 1 Pet. 3, 22
c verse 11. ch. 5, 20. & 8, 26. & 12, 49. & 14, 10. & 15, 15.
d Rom. 3, 4. 1 John 5, 10.
e chap. 1, 16. & 7, 16. & 8, 46. Eph. 4, 17.
f Dan. 7, 14. Mat. 11, 27. & 28, 18. Luke 10, 22. chap. 1, 18. & 5, 22. & 13, 3. & 17, 2.
verse 31. Heb. 2, 8.
g chap. 1, 12. & 6, 47.
verse 15. 1 John 5, 11.

a chap. 3, 1, 2. 22. 26.

b Gen. 33, 19. & 48, 22. Josh. 24, 32.

c 2 Kings 17, 24. Luke 9, 52, 53. chap. 8, 48. Acts 10, 28.

d Isa. 12, 3. & 44, 3. & 58, 11. chap. 6, 35. & 7, 38, 39.

e Jer. 2, 13. Zech 13, 1. & 14, 8.

f chap. 6, 58.

g ch. 6, 27. 35. 68. & 7, 38, 39. & 12, 50. & 17, 3. & 20, 31. Rom. 5, 21. & 6, 22. 1 John 5, 20.

h Luke 7, 16. & 24, 19. ch. 1, 21. & 6, 14. & 7, 40.
i Gen. 12, 6. & 33, 18. Deut. 12, 5. 11. 1 Kings 9, 3. 2 Chr. 7, 12.

k 2 Kings 17, 29. Isa. 2, 3. Luke 24, 47. Rom. 3, 2. & 9, 4.

l 2 Cor. 3, 17. Phil. 3, 3.

m verses 29. 39.

n ch. 9, 35.

o verse 8.

p verse 7.

q verse 25.

r Ps. 19, 10. verse 34.

s Job 23, 12. chap. 17, 4.

t Mat. 9, 37. Luke 10, 2.

‖ That is, *from the passover,* Lev. 23, 10.

Anno DOMINI 30.

u Heb. 11, 10.

36 u And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

x verses 29. 42.

39 ¶ x And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

y Gen. 49, 10. chap. 17, 8.

42 y And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying; for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

z Mat. 13, 57. Mark 6, 4. Luke 4, 24. chap. 7, 1.

44 z For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

a Exod. 23, 15 17. & 34, 18. 23. Deut. 16, 1. chap. 2, 23. & 3, 2.

45 a Then, when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

b chap. 2, 1. 11. † Gr. *kingly,* Hosea 5, 13. Phil. 4, 22.

46 ¶ b So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain † nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

c ch. 2, 18. 1 Cor. 1, 22.

48 c Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him,* saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jesus, on the sabbath-day, cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Lev. 23, 2. Deut. 16, 1.

AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

b Neh. 3, 1. & 12, 39.

2 b Now there is at Jerusalem, by the sheep-*market,* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first, after the troubling of the water, stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case,* he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

c Mat. 9, 6. Mark 2, 11. Luke 5, 24.

8 c Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

d ch. 9, 14.

9 d And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

e Exod. 20, 10. Deut. 5, 14. Neh. 13, 9. Jer. 17, 21. Mat. 12, 2. Mark 2, 24. Luke 6, 2, verse 18.

10 e The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

f 2 Kings 2, 24. & 23, 16.

13 f And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

g Mat. 12, 45. chap. 8, 11.

14 g Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

h verse 10.

16 h And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

i verse 21. chap. 9, 4. & 14, 10.

17 i But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

k Num. 15, 33. verse 16. chap. 7, 19. & 8, 37. & 9, 4. 7. 16. & 10, 33.

18 k Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

l Phil. 2, 6. 1 ver. 30. chap. 8, 38.

19 l Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

m Mat. 3, 17. & 12, 18. & 17, 5. Luke 9, 35. chap. 1, 18. & 3, 35. & 8, 28. 2 Pet. 1, 17.

20 m For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For

Anno DOMINI 31.

21 [n] For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them;* even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 [o] For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 [p] That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 [q] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 [r] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 [s] And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 [t] Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [u] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [x] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not ‖ true.

32 [y] There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 [z] Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 [a] He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 [b] But I have greater witness than *that* of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 [c] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 [d] And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [e] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [f] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 [g] For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil.*

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. A. D. 32.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 [a] And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [b] And the ‖ passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 [c] When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 [d] There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 [e] And Jesus took the loaves: and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 [f] Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 [g] When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

n Luke 7, 14. & 8, 54. verse 25. ch. 11, 25. 43.
o Mat. 11, 27. & 28, 18. chap. 3, 35. & 17, 2. Acts 17, 31. 1 Peter 4, 5.
p 1 John 2, 23.
q Luke 23, 43. chap. 3, 18. 36. & 6, 40. 47. & 8, 51. & 20, 31. Rom. 8, 24. Ephes. 2, 6. 1 John 3, 2. & 5, 11.
r Mat. 8, 22. Luke 9, 60. & 15, 24. 32. ver. 21. 28. Rom. 6, 8. 13. Gal. 2, 20. Ephes. 2, 1. & 5, 14. Col. 2, 13. 1 Tim. 5, 6. Rev. 3, 1.
s Dan. 7, 13.
t Isa. 26, 19. Dan. 12, 2. Mat. 25, 46. verse 25. 1 Cor. 15, 52. 1 Thess. 4, 16.
u Isai. 11, 4. Mat. 26, 39. Mark 14, 36. Luke 22, 42. ch. 4, 34. & 6, 38. & 8, 28. verse 19.
x ch. 8, 13. ‖ That is, *ye might doubt of it.* Rev. 3, 14.
y Isa. 42, 1. Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. verse 33.
z ch. 1, 7. 19.
a Mat. 3, 5. & 21, 26. Mark 6, 20.
b Ex. 20, 19. & 33, 20. Deut. 4, 12. Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. Mark 1, 11. & 9, 7. Luke 3, 22. & 9, 35. ch. 1, 33. & 3, 2. & 6, 27. & 8, 18. & 9, 32. & 10, 25 & 12, 28. & 14, 11. & 15, 24. 1 Tim. 6, 16. 2 Pet. 1, 17. 1 John 4, 12.
c Deut. 18, 15. Isa. 8, 20. & 34, 16. Luke 16, 29. & 24, 27. chap. 1, 46. & 5, 46. Acts 17, 11.
d ch. 1, 11. & 3, 19.
e verse 34.

f ch. 12, 43. Rom. 2, 29.
g Gen. 3, 15. & 22, 18. & 49, 10. Deut. 18, 15. Acts 3, 22. & 7, 37.

a Luke 9, 10. verse 15.
b Ex. 12, 18. Lev. 23, 5. Num. 28, 16. Deut. 16, 1. ‖ *This was the third after his baptism,* chap. 2, 13. & 5, 1.
c Mat. 14, 15. Mark 6, 35. Luke 9, 12.
d Num. 11, 21. 2 Kings 4, 43.
e 1 Sam. 9, 13. Mat. 26, 27.
f Gen. 49, 10. Deut. 18, 15. Isai. 35, 4. Mat. 11, 3. & 17, 11. Luke 7, 16. 19. & 24, 19. ch. 1, 21. & 4, 19. 25. & 7, 40.
g Mat. 14, 23. Mark 6, 46. chap. 2, 25. verse 3.

Anno DOMINI 32.

16 ¶ [h] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty ‖ furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 ([i] Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks;)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 [k] Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 [l] Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, That ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 [m] They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 [n] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 [o] Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 [p] For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [q] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 [r] And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 [s] But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 [t] All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 [u] For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 [x] And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, That of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 [y] And this is the will of him that sent me, That every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 [z] And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [a] No man can come to me, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [b] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [c] Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God; he hath seen the Father.

47 [d] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 [e] I am that bread of life.

49 [f] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 [g] I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 [h] The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 [i] Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [k] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 [l] He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 [m] As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [n] This is this bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are

h Mat. 14, 22. Mark 6, 47.

‖ *A furlong is the length of* 125 *paces,* Luke 24, 13.

i verse 11.

k Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. Mark 1, 11. & 9, 7. Luke 3, 22. & 9, 35. ch. 1, 32. & 4, 10. 14. & 5, 37. & 6, 35. 40. 54. 63. & 7, 38. & 8, 18. Acts 2, 22. 1 Cor. 6, 13. Col. 2, 22. 2 Pet. 1, 17. 1 John 3, 23.

l Mat. 12, 38. & 16, 1. Mark 8, 11. Luke 11, 29. 1 Cor. 1, 22.

m Ex. 16, 4. 14. Num. 11, 7. Neh. 9, 15. Ps. 78, 24. 1 Cor. 10, 3.

n chap. 1, 9. ver. 27. 33. 35. 1 Cor. 10, 3.

o chap. 1, 9. ver. 27. 33. 35.

p chap. 1, 4.

q ch. 4, 15.

r Isa. 55, 1. ch. 4, 14. & 6, 33. 48. 58. & 7, 37.

s verse 26.

t verse 45.

u Mat. 26, 39. Mark 14, 36. Luke 22, 42. ch. 4, 34. & 5, 30.

x ch. 10, 28. & 17, 12. & 18, 9.

y ch. 3, 15, 16.

z Mat. 13, 55. Mark 6, 3. Luke 3, 23. & 4, 22.

a ver. 37. 39. 65.

b Isa. 54, 13. Jer. 31, 34. Micah 4, 2. ver. 37. 44. 56. Heb. 8, 10. & 10, 16.

c Mat. 11, 27. Luke 10, 22. chap. 1, 18. & 5, 37. 1 Tim. 6, 16. 1 John 4, 12.

d ch. 3, 16. 18. 36. verse 40.

e ver. 27. 33. 35. 51. 58.

f Ex. 16, 4. 15. Num. 11, 7. Neh. 9, 15. Ps. 78, 24. 1 Cor. 10, 5. Heb. 3, 16. 19. & 4, 6.

g ch. 3, 13.

h ch. 3, 9. & 4, 14. verse 56.

i Mat. 26, 26.

k ch. 1, 4. 9. & 4, 14. & 15, 1. verses 33. 53. 63. 1 John 3, 24. & 4, 16.

l 1 Cor. 11, 23.

m Deut. 5, 26. Heb. 12, 9.

n ch. 3, 13.

Anno DOMINI 32.

are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

o ver. 52. 66. 60 ¶ ° Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

p Mark 6, 19. Luke 24, 51. chap. 1, 2. & 3, 13. Acts 1, 9. Ephes. 4, 8. q 2 Cor. 3, 6. r ch. 2, 23. & 13, 11. 62 ᵖ *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 ᑫ It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 ʳ But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

s verse 44. 65 ˢ And he said, Therefore said I unto you, That no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

t Mat. 7, 29. verse 63. Acts 5, 20. 68 ᵗ Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

u Mat. 16, 16. Mark 8, 29. Luke 9, 20. chap. 11, 27. x Luke 6, 13. chap. 8, 44. 69 ᵘ And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 ˣ Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

a chap. 6, 1. ᵃ AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

b Lev. 23, 34. 2 ᵇ Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

c Mat. 12, 46. Mark 3, 31. chap. 6, 66. Acts 1, 14. d verse 10. chap. 12, 19. & 18, 20. 3 ᶜ His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 ᵈ For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

e Mark 3, 21. 5 ᵉ For neither did his brethren believe in him.

f verses 8. 30. 6 ᶠ Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

g ch. 3, 19. & 14, 17. & 15, 18. 7 ᵍ The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

h verse 30. chap. 8, 20. 8 ʰ Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

Anno DOMINI 32.

i ch. 11, 56. 11 ⁱ Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

k Mat. 21, 46. Luke 7, 16. chap. 6, 14. & 9, 16. & 10, 19. verse 40. l ch. 3, 2. & 9, 22. & 12, 42. & 19, 38. 12 ᵏ And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 ˡ Howbeit no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

m Mat. 13, 54. Mark 6, 2. Luke 4, 16. 14 ¶ ᵐ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

n ch. 8, 28. & 12, 49. & 14, 10. 24. 16 ⁿ Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

o ch. 3, 2. & 8, 47. & 10, 4. 27. & 18, 37. 17 ° If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

p ch. 5, 41. 18 ᵖ He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

q Ex. 20, 1. & 24, 3. Deut. 33, 4. Mat. 12, 14. Mark 3, 6. ch. 5, 16. 18. & 10, 39. & 11, 53. Acts 7, 53. r ch. 5, 6. & 8, 48. 52. & 10, 20, 21. s Gen. 17, 10. Lev. 12, 3. 19 ᑫ Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 ʳ The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 ˢ Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

t Deut. 1, 16, 17. & 16, 19. Pr. 24, 23. chap. 8, 15. James 2, 1. u verse 19. 24 ᵗ Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 ᵘ Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

x Mat. 13, 55. Mark 6, 3. Luke 4, 22. 27 ˣ Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

y ch. 1, 18. & 3, 2. & 8, 26. 42. 55. Rom. 3, 4. 28 ʸ Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

z Mat. 11, 27. chap. 10, 15 a Mark 11, 18. Luke 19, 47. & 20, 19. verse 19. 29 ᶻ But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 ᵃ Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

ch. 8, 20 37 b Mat. 12, 22. ch. 3, 2 & 8, 30. & 20, 30. & 21, 25. c ch. 7, 12. & 11, 47. 31 ᵇ And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ᶜ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

Anno DOMINI 32.

33 [d] Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 [e] Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 ¶ [f] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [g] He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 [h] (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 [i] Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 [k] Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 [l] Hath not the Scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 [m] So there was a division among the people because of him:

44 [n] And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [o] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed.

50 [p] Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 [q] Doth our law judge *any* man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 [r] They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine;* 33 *answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

Anno DOMINI 32.

5 [a] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 [b] So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 [c] And they which heard *it,* being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 [d] She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ [e] Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 [f] The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 [g] Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [h] It is also written in your law, That the testimony of two men is true.

18 [i] I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 [k] Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 [l] These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 ¶ [m] Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 [n] And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, That ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he,* ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then

d chap. 13, 33. & 16, 16.
e Mat. 23, 39. Luke 13, 35. chap. 8, 21. & 13, 33.
f Lev. 23, 26. Isa. 55, 1. chap. 4, 14. & 6, 35. Rev. 22, 17, 18.
g Isa. 12, 3. & 35, 6. & 44, 3. & 58, 11. Zech. 13, 1. chap. 4, 14.
h Joel 2, 28. chap. 16, 7. Acts 2, 27. 33. 38. & 4, 31. & 8, 17. & 10, 44. & 19, 2. Ephes. 4, 10.
i Deut. 18, 15. Mat. 21, 46. Luke 7, 16. & 24, 19. chap. 1, 21. & 4, 19. 42. & 6, 14. verse 31.
k chap. 1, 46. verse 52.
l 1 Sam. 16, 1. 4. & 17, 12. 15. Psal. 132, 11. Micah 5, 2. Mat. 2, 5. Luke 2, 4.
m verse 12. chap. 9, 16. & 10, 19.
n verse 30.
o chap. 12, 42. Acts 6, 7. 1 Cor. 1, 20. & 2, 8.
p chap. 3, 2.
q Exod. 23, 1. Lev. 19, 15. Deut. 1, 17. & 17, 4. 8. & 19, 15.
r Isa. 9, 1, 2. Mat. 4, 15. chap. 1, 46. verse 41.

a Lev. 20, 10. Deut. 22, 22. Ezek. 16, 38. 40.
b Deut. 7, 7. Romans 2, 1.
c Rom. 2, 22.
d Luke 9, 56. chap. 3, 17.
e Isa. 49, 6. Luke 2, 32. chap. 1, 5. 9. & 3, 19. & 9, 5. & 12, 46.
f chap. 5, 31.
g ch. 7, 24.
h Deut. 17, 6. & 19, 15 Mat. 18, 16. 2 Cor. 13, 1. Heb. 10, 28.
i chap. 3, 3. & 5, 36.
k verse 27.
l chap. 7, 8. 30.
m chap. 7, 34. & 13, 33. verse 24.
n ch. 3, 3. 6. 31. & 15, 9. Colos. 3, 1.

Anno DOMINI 32.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

o ch. 3, 32. & 7, 28.

26 [o] I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

p chap. 3, 14. & 5, 19. & 12, 32. verse 26.

28 [p] Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

q Mat. 26, 39. Mark 14, 36. Luke 22, 42. ch. 4, 34. & 5, 30. & 6, 38. & 16, 32.

29 [q] And he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed:

r Isa. 42, 7. & 61, 1. with 1 Pet. 3, 19. Luke 4, 18. verse 36. Rom. 6, 14. 18. 22. & 8, 2. 15. James 1, 25. & 2, 12.

32 [r] And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

s Prov. 5, 22. Rom. 6, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 19. t Gen. 21, 10. Gal. 4, 30.

34 [s] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 [t] And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

u Mat. 3, 9. ch. 7, 19. 25. verse 39. Acts 13, 26.

37 [u] I know that ye are Abraham's seed: but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

x ch. 3, 32. verse 26.

38 [x] I speak that which I have seen with my Father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

y Rom. 4, 16. Gal. 3, 7. 29.

39 [y] They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

z ch. 16, 27. & 17, 8. 25.

40 [z] But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

a 1 John 3, 8. Jude 6.

44 [a] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

Anno DOMINI 32.

b ch. 10, 27. 1 John 4, 6.

47 [b] He that is of God heareth God's words; ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

c ch. 7, 20. & 10, 20. verse 52.

48 [c] Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

d ch. 5, 22. 41. & 7, 18.

50 [d] And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

e ch. 6, 40. 47.

51 [e] Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

f Zech. 1, 5.

52 [f] Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

g ch. 3, 27. & 5, 41. & 13, 31. & 16, 14. & 17, 5. verse 41. Acts 3, 13.

54 [g] Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, That he is your God:

h ch. 1, 18. verse 29.

55 [h] Yet ye have not known him: but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

i Gen. 12, 3. & 15, 6. Gal. 3, 6. 8. 16. Heb. 11, 13.

56 [i] Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

k ch. 6, 33. & 16, 27. & 17, 24.

58 [k] Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

l chap. 10, 31.

59 [l] Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight:* 13 *He is brought to the Pharisees:* 16 *They are offended at it, and* 34 *excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

a verse 34.

2 [a] And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents; but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

b chap. 4, 34. & 5, 19. & 12, 35. & 17, 4.

4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

c chap. 1, 5. 9. & 3, 19. & 8, 12. & 12, 35. 46.

5 [c] As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is, by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The

Anno DOMINI 32.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

d chap. 7, 43. & 8, 2. & 10, 19. verse 33.

16 [d] Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

e chap. 12, 42.

22 [e] These *words* spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

f Josh. 7, 19. 1 Sam. 6, 5. 2 Chron. 30, 8. verse 16.

24 [f] Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did † not hear: wherefore would you hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

† Gr. ye did not hear, Zech. 7, 11.

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

g chap. 3, 14.

29 [g] We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

Anno DOMINI 32.

31 [h] Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

h Job 27, 9. Psal. 34, 15. & 66, 18. Prov. 15, 29. & 28, 9. Isa. 1, 15.

32 [i] Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

i Isa. 42, 7.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 [k] They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

k verse 2.

35 [l] Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

l Psal. 2, 7. Mat. 14, 33. & 16, 16. & 26, 63. chap. 1, 50.

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 [m] And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world; that they which see not might see, and that they which see might be made blind.

m Mat. 11, 25. Luke 10, 21. chap. 3, 19. & 12, 47. verses 25, 30. 2 Cor. 3, 14.

40 [n] And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

n chap. 7, 19. verses 28, 34. Rom. 2, 19.

41 [o] Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

o chap. 15, 22.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd:* 19 *Divers opinions of him:* 25 *He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *Escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and goeth again beyond Jordan, where many believe on him.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 ¶ Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

a Jer. 23, 1. & 50, 6. Ezek. 34, 2. b Ezek. 34, 11. Rom. 5, 1. Heb. 10, 19.

8 [a] All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [b] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he

Anno DOMINI 32.

he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

c Isa. 40, 11. Ezek. 34, 23. & 37, 24. Micah 5, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 25. & 5, 4.

11 [c] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

d Ezek. 34, 11. verse 11. 2 Tim. 2, 19.

14 [d] I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

e Ezek. 37, 22.

16 [e] And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

f Isa. 53, 11. verses 11. 15.

17 [f] Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life that I might take it again.

g ch. 2, 19. 21. & 5, 21.

18 [g] No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

h ch. 9, 16.

19 [h] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

i ch. 7, 20. & 8, 48. 52.

20 [i] And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

A. D. 33.

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

k ch. 16, 29.

24 [k] Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

l ch. 5, 36. verse 38.

25 [l] Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not; the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

m ch. 8, 19. 47. verse 16. f John 4, 6.

26 [m] But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

n ver. 3, 4. 14.

27 [n] My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

o ver. 9, 10. 15.

28 [o] And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

p Deut 33, 3. ch. 6, 37. & 14, 28. & 17, 7. 9. verse 28.

29 [p] My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and [no] *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

q ch. 17, 11. 22.

30 [q] I and *my* Father are one.

r ch. 5, 18. & 8, 59.

31 [r] Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

Anno DOMINI 33.

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

s Psal. 82, 6.

34 [s] Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

t Num. 11, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 6.

35 [t] If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;

u ch. 3, 17. & 5, 36. & 6, 57. & 8, 42.

36 [u] Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

x ch. 14, 10, 11. & 17, 21, 22.

38 [x] But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand;

y ch. 1, 28.

40 [y] And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The chief priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hideth himself.* 55 *At the passover they inquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

a Matt. 26, 7. Mark 14, 3. Luke 7, 38. chap. 12, 3.

2 [a] (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

b chap. 9, 3.

4 [b] When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

c Luke 13, 32. chapter 9, 4.

9 [c] Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

d ch. 12, 35.

10 [d] But if a man walk in the night he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they

Anno DOMINI 33.

they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 [e] Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead :

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe ; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him : but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 [f] But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 [g] Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 [h] Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the life : he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live :

26 [i] And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this ?

27 [k] She saith unto him, Yea, Lord : I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 [l] The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 [m] Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him ? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him !

37 [n] And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died ?

38 Jesus therefore, again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh : for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 [o] Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God ?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always : but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth !

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes ; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 [p] Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [q] Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we ? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him ; and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [r] Nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself : but, being high priest that year, he prophesied, That Jesus should die for that nation ;

52 [s] And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews ; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 [t] And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand : and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast ?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The chief priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks*

e ch. 10, 24. & 16, 25.

f ch. 9, 30.

g Luke 14, 14. chap. 5, 29.

h ch. 5, 21. & 6, 39. 44.

i chap. 6, 35.

k Mat. 11, 3. & 16, 16. & 17, 11. ch. 4, 42. & 6, 14. 69.

l verse 19.

m verse 21.

n chap. 9, 6.

o verse 4. Rom. 6, 4.

p ch. 12, 11. 18.

q Mat. 26, 3. Mark 14, 1. Luke 22, 2.

r ch. 18, 14.

s ch. 10, 16. Ephes. 2, 13.

t 2 Chr. 35, 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus:* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him:* 44 *therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

a Mat. 26, 6. Mark 14, 3.

a THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

b Luke 10, 40.

2 b There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

c Luke 7, 37. chap. 11, 2.

3 c Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

d ch. 13, 29.

6 d This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

e Deut. 15, 11. Mat. 26, 11. Mark 14, 7.

8 e For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away and believed on Jesus.

f Mat. 21, 8. Mark 11, 8. Luke 19, 38.

12 ¶ f On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

g Ps. 118, 25, 26.

13 g Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna! Blessed *is* the King of Israel, that cometh in the name of the Lord!

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

h Zech. 9, 9.

15 h Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy king cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

i Kings 8, 41.

20 ¶ i And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

k Mat. 10, 39. & 16, 25. Mark 8, 35. Luke 9, 24. & 17, 33.

25 k He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

l ch. 14, 3. & 17, 24. 1 Thess. 4, 17.

26 l If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

m Mat. 26, 39. Heb. 5, 7.

27 m Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

n ch. 5, 22. 27. & 14, 30. & 16, 11. Acts 26, 18. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Ephes. 2, 2. & 6, 12.

31 n Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

o ch. 3, 14.

32 o And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

p 2 Sam. 7, 13. Ps. 89, 30. 37. & 110, 4. Isai. 9, 6, 7. Ezek. 37, 25. Dan. 2, 44. & 7, 14. 27.

34 p The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

q ch. 1, 9. & 11, 9. Luke 1, 33.

35 q Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

r Isa. 53, 1. Rom. 10, 16.

38 r That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

s Isaiah 6, 9. Mat. 13, 14. Mark 4, 12. Luke 8, 10. Acts 28, 26. Rom. 11, 8.

40 s He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

t Isaiah 6, 1.

41 t These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

u chap. 3, 2. & 9, 22.

42 u Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

Anno DOMINI 33.

43 [x] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 [y] Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [z] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 [a] And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 [b] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 [c] For I have not spoken of myself: but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth his disciples' feet:* 14 *exhorteth them to humility and charity:* 18 *He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

[a] NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 [b] And supper being ended, (the devil having †now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him,)

3 [c] Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 [d] He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself;

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash his disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 [e] Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet!

7 [f] Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 [g] Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 [h] Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 [i] For he knew who should betray him: therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [k] Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [l] If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [m] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 [n] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 [o] I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lift up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [p] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 [q] When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, That one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 [r] Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus ‖answered, He it is to whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 [s] And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 [t] For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 [u] Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [x] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 [y] Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and, as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 [z] A new commandment I give unto you, That

x ch. 5, 44.
y 1 Pet. 1, 21.
z ch. 1, 5. 9. & 3, 19. & 8, 12. & 9, 5.
a Mark 16, 16. ch. 3, 17. & 8, 15. 2 Pet. 3, 9.
b Deut. 18, 19. chap. 15, 22.
c ch. 14, 10.
a Mat. 26, 1. Mark 14, 1. Luke 22, 1. ch. 12, 23. & 17, 1. 11.
b verse 27.
† Gr. *cast*, Acts 5, 3. Ephes. 6, 16.
c Mat. 11, 27. & 28, 18. ch. 3, 13. & 3, 35. & 5, 27. & 16, 15. & 17, 2. Acts 2, 36. Heb. 1, 2. & 2, 8.
d Luke 17, 8. & 22, 27.
e Mat. 3, 14. Luke 5, 8.
f verse 12.
g Mat. 3, 11.
h ch. 15, 3. Acts 15, 9.
i ch. 6, 64. verses 23. 21.
k Mat. 23, 8. 10. Luke 6, 46. 1 Cor. 8, 6.
l Mat. 11, 29. Rom. 12, 10. Phil. 2, 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5, 5.
m Mat. 10, 24. Luke 6, 40. ch. 15, 20.
n James 4, 17.
o Ps. 41, 10. chap. 6, 64. verses 11. 21.
p Mat. 10, 40. & 25, 40.
q Mat. 26, 21. Mark 14, 18. Luke 22, 21.
r ch. 19, 26. & 21, 7. 10.
‖ That is, *softly to John alone*, verse 28.
s Luke 22, 3. verse 2.
t chap. 12, 6.
u ch. 7, 18. & 8, 54. & 12, 23. 28. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Colos. 1, 13. Heb. 1, 3.
x 1 Sam. 2, 30. ch. 7, 34. & 8, 21.
y Lev. 19, 18. Mat. 22, 39. ch. 15, 12. 17. Galat. 6, 2. Ephes. 5, 2. 1 Thess. 4, 9. James 2, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 22. 1 John 2, 7. & 3, 11. 16. 23. & 4, 21.
z

Anno DOMINI 33.

That ye love one another: as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [a] By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 [b] Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 [c] Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 [d] Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.

a Acts 4, 32.
b ch. 21, 18.
c Mat. 26, 35.
d Mat. 26, 34. Mark 14, 30. Luke 22, 34.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven:* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience:* 16 *promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter:* 27 *and leaveth his peace with them.*

[a] LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 [b] In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 [c] And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 [d] Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 [e] If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, Shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 [f] Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 [g] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 [h] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

a ver. 27, 28.
b ch. 13, 36. & 15, 15.
c ch. 12, 26. & 17, 24. verse 18. 1 Thess. 4, 17.
d Isa. 35, 8. ch. 1, 14. 17. & 3, 16. & 6, 33. 40. & 8, 32. & 10, 28. & 11, 25. & 17, 2. Eph. 1, 13. 1 John 5, 20.
e ch. 8, 19.
f ch. 3, 2. & 5, 36. & 7, 16. & 10, 38. & 12, 45. & 17, 21. 23. verse 20. Heb. 1, 3.
g Mark 16, 17. Luke 10, 17. Acts 2, 4. & 5, 16. & 8, 7. & 10, 46. & 16, 18. & 19, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 10. 28.
h Mat. 7, 7. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. ch. 15, 7. 16. & 16, 23. 24. James 1, 5. 1 John 3, 22.

15 [i] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 [k] And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 [l] *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 [m] I will not leave you ‖ comfortless: I will come to you.

19 [n] Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 [o] At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 [p] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father; and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot,) Lord, † how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 [q] Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 [r] He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 [s] But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [t] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 [u] Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 [x] And now I have told you before it come to pass; that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 [y] Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 [z] But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

i ver. 21. 23
k Mat. 28, 20.
l verse 26. chap. 15, 26. & 16, 7. 1 ch. 16, 13. 1 Cor. 2, 14 1 John 2, 27.
m verse 16. ‖ Or, *orphans*, Isa. 49, 15. Mat. 28, 20
n ch. 11, 25. 1 Cor. 15, 13. 20. 1 Thess. 4, 14.
o verse 10. chap. 17, 21.
p ver. 15. 23.
† Gr. *what is there come to pass*, 1 Cor. 4, 7.
q Zech. 1, 10. verses 15. 21. Rev. 3, 20.
r ch. 7, 28. & 8, 28. & 12, 49.
s Luke 24, 49. ch. 2, 22. & 12, 16. & 15, 26. & 16, 7.
t verse 1.
u Luke 24, 51. chap. 10, 29. & 16, 6. verses 12. 18.
x ch. 13, 19. & 16, 4.
y ch. 12, 31. & 16, 11.
z Isa. 50, 5. chap. 10, 18. Philip. 2, 8. Heb. 10, 5.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

[a] I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [b] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

a Mat. 21, 33. ch. 1, 9. & 6, 32. 55. verse 5. 1 Cor. 3, 9.
b Mat. 15, 13. Gal. 5, 22. Ephes. 5, 9.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 [c] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [d] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 [e] I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 [f] If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 [g] If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [h] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 [i] These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 [n] Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain; that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [p] These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [q] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [r] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 [s] Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 [t] But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [u] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin.

23 [x] He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 [y] If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 [z] But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

26 [a] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 [b] And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world, affliction.*

[a] THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 [c] And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 [d] But these things have I told you, that, when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 [e] But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 [f] But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 [g] Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 [h] And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [k] Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 [l] I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 [m] Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [n] All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 [o] A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me; because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves,

c chap. 13, 10. & 17, 17. Ephes. 5, 26.
d 1 John 2, 6.
e chap. 6, 68. Acts 4, 12. Philip. 4, 13.
f Matth. 3, 10. & 7, 19.
g chap. 14, 13, 14. & 16, 23.
verse 16.
1 John 3, 22.
h Matth. 5, 16.
chapter 8, 31. & 13, 35.
1 Corin. 6, 10.
i chap. 17, 13.
1 John 1, 4.
k chap. 13, 34. Eph. 5, 2. 1 Thess. 4, 9. 1 John 3, 11. 16. & 4, 21.
l ch. 10, 11. 15. Rom. 5, 6.
m ver. 10.
n chap. 17, 26. Acts 20, 27. Ephes. 1, 9. & 3, 5. Coloss. 1, 26.
o Matth. 13, 10. & 21, 22. & 28, 19. Mark 16, 15. chapter 4, 36. & 6, 70. & 13, 18. verses 7. 19. Acts 13, 47. & 20, 28. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 1 John 3, 21.
p ver. 12.
q Matth. 10, 22. 1 John 3, 1. 13.
r Ephes. 5, 13. 1 John 4, 5.
s Matth. 10, 24. & 22, 15. & 26, 61. Mark 12, 13. & 14, 58. Luke 6, 40. & 11, 53. & 20, 20. chapter 2, 19. & 5, 18. & 8, 37. & 13, 16. & 19, 7. Acts 7, 37. 53.
t Matth. 10, 22. & 24, 9. chap. 16, 3.
u Mat. 7, 23. chap. 7, 46. & 9, 41. verse 24. Acts 17, 30. James 4, 17.
x ch. 5, 38.
y ch. 3, 2. & 7, 31. & 9, 32 verse 22. Acts 2, 22. & 10, 38.
z Psal. 35, 19. & 69, 5. chap. 10, 34. & 12, 34.
a Luke 24, 49. chap. 14, 26. & 16, 7. 1 John 5, 6.
b Mark 1, 1. Luke 1, 2. Acts 1, 8. 21. & 2, 32. & 3, 15. & 4, 20. 33. & 5, 32. & 10, 39. & 13, 31. 1 Peter 5, 1. 1 John 1, 1, 2.
a Matth. 5, 12. & 11, 6. & 24, 10. & 26, 31. verses 4. 6.
b Luke 6, 22. Acts 8, 1. & 9, 1. & 23, 14. & 26, 9.
c Matth. 24, 9. chap. 15. 21. Romans 10, 2. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
d Matth. 9, 15. Mark 2, 19. Luke 5, 34. chap. 14, 1. 27.
e chap. 7, 33. & 8, 14. 21. & 14, 28. ver. 10. 16. 28.
f chap. 14, 1. 27.
g chap. 7, 39. & 14, 16. 26. & 15, 26. Acts 2, 33.
h Acts 2, 4. 22. & 3, 12. & 4, 1. 1 2 Thess. 1, 6. Heb. 6, 10.
k Luke 10, 18. chap. 12, 31. Coloss. 2, 5. Heb. 2, 14. 1 1 Cor. 3, 1. Heb. 5, 11.
m chap. 14, 26. & 15, 26. verse 14. Acts 11, 28. & 13, 1. & 20, 23. & 21, 11. Ephes. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. Heb. 3, 10. 2 Peter 1, 14.
n Matth. 11, 27. chapter 3, 35. & 13, 3. & 17, 10. verse 14.
o ver. 5. 17, 18. chap. 7, 33. & 13, 3. 33. & 14, 19.

Anno DOMINI

themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? We cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me?

p Matth. 27, 27. Luke 23, 27. & 24, 17. verse 22.

20 [p] Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

q Luke 24, 41. 52. verse 20. chap. 17, 13. & 20, 19. & 21, 1. Acts 5, 41. & 13, 52. & 20, 24. 1 Pet. 1, 8.

22 [q] And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

r Mat. 7, 7. & 21, 22. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. chap. 14, 13. & 15, 7. 16. James 1, 5.

23 [r] And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

s Acts 4, 24, &c.

24 [s] Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

t verses 12. 18.

25 [t] These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

u chap. 8, 42. & 13, 3. & 14, 21. 23. Romans 5, 6. & 8, 32.

26 [u] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you that I will pray the Father for you;

x ch. 17, 3. 25.

27 [x] For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

y chap. 1, 9. & 3, 19. & 6, 14. & 7, 33. & 8, 14. 26. & 9, 39. & 11, 27. & 12, 46. & 14, 28. verses 5. 10. 16.

28 [y] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

|| Or, *openly*, Acts 1, 3.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou || plainly, and speakest no proverb.

z chap. 17, 8.

30 [z] Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

a Matth. 26, 31. 56. Mark 14, 27. chap. 8, 29.

32 [a] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

b 1 Cor. 15, 57. 1 John 4, 4. & 5, 4.

33 [b] These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him: 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

[a] THESE words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come: glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mark 14, 35. 41. Luke 22, 53. chap. 7, 30. & 8, 20. & 12, 23. 27, 28. & 13, 1. 31. & 16, 4. 32.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

b Dan. 7, 13. Matth. 11, 27. & 28, 18. Luke 10, 22. chap. 3, 31. & 5, 22. 27. & 13, 3. Heb. 1, 2. & 2, 8.

3 [c] And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

c Isa. 61, 1. Mark 9, 37. Luke 4, 18. 43. & 9, 48. ch. 3, 16. 34. & 5, 36. & 6, 29. 57. & 7, 29. & 8, 42. & 10, 36. & 11, 42. ver. 8. 18. 21. 1 Cor. 8, 4. 1 Thess. 1, 9.

4 [d] I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

d Mat. 9, 8. & 11, 31. Mark 2, 12. Luke 5, 26. & 18, 43. ch. 4, 35. & 5, 36. & 9, 3. & 11, 4. 40. & 12, 28. & 14, 13.

5 [e] And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

e chap. 1, 1. verse 24. 1 Pet. 1, 20. Rev. 5, 12. & 13, 8.

6 [f] I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

f Mat. 12, 49. verses 7. 9. 11, 12. 14. 16. 24. chap. 10, 29. & 15, 19. & 18, 9. 1 John 4, 5.

7 Now they have known that all things, whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee:

g ch. 16, 27. 30. verse 25.

8 [g] For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

h ch. 16, 15. i ch. 10, 30. verse 21. 1 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Cor. 13, 11. Philip. 2, 2. & 3, 15.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

k Ps. 109, 8. chap. 13, 9. Acts 1, 20.

10 [h] And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

l ch. 15, 11. m ver. 8. 16. chap. 8, 23. & 15, 18. 1 John 3, 13. & 4, 5.

11 [i] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

n Matth. 16, 13. 1 John 5, 19.

12 [k] While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

o ver. 14. p Ps. 119, 142. 151. verse 19. chap. 8, 31. 40. & 13, 10. & 14, 6. q Isai. 61, 1. 2 Cor. 5, 20. Ephes. 6, 20. r Eph. 5, 25 Heb. 9, 14. s ver. 9. 11. Acts 4, 32. Rom. 12, 5. Eph. 4, 3. t ch. 10, 30 38. & 13, 35 & 14, 10. 1 John 1, 3. & 3, 24.

13 [l] And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 [m] I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 [n] I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 [o] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [p] Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 [q] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 [r] And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 [s] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 [t] That they all may be one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 [r] Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 [s] When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 ¶ [t] The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 [u] But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 [x] For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 [y] And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [z] And after this, Joseph of Arimathea, (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 [a] And there came also Nicodemus, (which at the first came to Jesus by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 [b] Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews' preparation-*day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

[a] THE first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 [b] Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he, stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 [d] And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 [e] But Mary ‖ stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 [f] And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [g] And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 [h] Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ [i] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 [k] And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 [l] Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 [m] And when he had said this, he breathed on *them,* and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

23 [n] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus,

[r] Mat. 27, 48.
[s] Eccl. 12, 7.
[t] Deut. 21, 23. Isa. 1, 13.
[u] 1 John 5, 8.
[x] Ex. 12, 46. Num. 9, 12. Ps. 34, 20.
[y] Ps. 22, 16. Zech. 12, 10. Mat. 26, 64. Rev. 1, 7.
[z] Mat. 27, 57. Mark 15, 42. Luke 23, 50. chap. 9, 22. & 12, 42.
[a] chap. 3, 1. & 7, 50.
[b] Isa. 53, 9.
[a] Mat. 28, 1. Mark 16, 1. Luke 24, 1.
[b] chap. 13, 23. & 21, 7. 20.
[c] Luke 24, 12. verse 6.
[d] chap. 11, 44.
[e] Mark 16, 5. ‖ That is, *being returned with the other women,* Mat. 28, 5. Mark 16, 5.
[f] verse 15.
[g] Mat. 28, 9. Mark 16, 9. Luke 24, 16.
[h] Ps. 22, 23. Rom. 8, 29. Heb. 2, 11.
[i] Mark 16, 14. Luke 24, 36. verse 26. 1 Cor. 15, 5.
[k] ver. 27. chap. 16, 22. 1 John 1, 1.
[l] chap. 17, 18.
[m] Acts 2, 4. & 4, 8.
[n] Mat. 16, 19. & 18, 18. Acts 2, 38. 1 Cor. 5, 3. 2 Cor. 2, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 20.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

o chap. 19, 31.

25 ° The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

p verse 10.

26 ᵖ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. *Then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

q 2 Cor. 5, 7. Heb. 11, 1. 27. 1 Pet. 1, 8.

29 ᵠ Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

r ch. 21, 25.

30 ¶ ʳ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

s ch. 3, 15. 36. & 5, 24. 1 Pet. 1, 9.

31 ˢ But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes.* 12 *He dineth with them;* 15 *earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep;* 18 *foretelleth him of his death;* 22 *rebuketh his curiosity touching John.* 25 *The conclusion.*

a Mat. 26, 32. & 28, 7.

ᵃ AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

b Luke 24, 16. c chap. 20, 14.

4 ᵇ But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

e chap. 13, 23. & 20, 2. verse 20.

7 ᵉ Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Anno DOMINI 33.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

d Acts 1, 4. & 10, 41.

13 ᵈ Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

e ch. 10, 11. 14. Acts 20, 28. Heb 13, 20. 1 Pet. 2, 25. & 5, 2. 4.

16 ᵉ He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

f chap. 2, 25. verse 18.

17 ᶠ He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

g 2 Pet. 1, 14.

18 ᵍ Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

h Mat. 10, 38. verse 22.

19 ʰ This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

i chap. 13, 23. verse 7.

20 ⁱ Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

k Mat. 16, 21. 28. & 17, 1. 1 Cor. 15, 6. Phil. 1, 21.

22 ᵏ Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

l chap. 19, 35.

24 ˡ This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

m chap. 20, 30.

25 ᵐ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

¶ The

Anno DOMINI 33

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it; by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the uttermost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

a Gen. 2, 3. Matth. 12, 1. Luke 1, 3. & 11, 29. ch. 2, 4.

a THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

b Matth. 28, 19. Mark 16, 15. 19. Luke 24, 51. John 20, 31. chap. 10, 41, 42. verse 9.

2 b Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

c ch. 13, 31.

3 c To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

d Luke 24, 25. 33. 49. John 14, 26. & 15, 26. & 20, 19. 26. & 21, 1. 14. ch. 2, 33.

4 d And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith he*, Ye have heard of me:

e Matth. 3, 11. Mark 1, 8. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 26. & 7, 38. ch. 2, 4. & 11, 16. & 19, 4.

5 e For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

f Dan. 7, 27. Amos 9, 11. Matth. 13, 1. & 20, 21. Luke 17, 20. & 22, 30.

6 f When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

g Matth. 24, 36. Mark 13, 32. Luke 17, 20.

7 g And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power.

h Mark 16, 20. Luke 24, 48. ch. 2, 2. 5. 14. 36. & 3, 12. & 4, 10. & 5, 28. & 8, 1. 4. 14. 25. & 9, 31. & 10, 37. & 11, 19. & 13, 5.

8 h But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

i Mark 16, 19. Luke 24, 51. John 6, 62.

9 i And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

k Luke 24, 4. John 20, 12.

10 k And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

l 1 Thess. 4, 16.

11 l Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

m Luke 24, 50. John 11, 3.

12 ¶ m Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey.

n Matth. 10, 2, 3. ch. 2, 1. & 8, 1. & 9, 28. & 11, 22.

13 n And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

Anno DOMINI 33

o Matth. 12, 46. & 13, 55. & 27, 55. Luke 23, 27. 49. 55

14 o These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

ch. 2, 1. 42. & 6, 4. p Rev. 3, 4. & 11, 13.

15 ¶ p And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

q Psalm 41, 10. Matth. 22, 43. John 13, 18. & 18, 3. chap. 2, 30.

16 q Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

r Mat. 10, 1. 4. Mark 3, 14. & 6, 7. Luke 6, 13. & 9, 1.

17 r For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

verse 25. s Mat. 26, 15. & 27, 5.

18 s Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

t Psal. 69, 26. & 109, 8. † Gr. *overseer's office*, Ps. 109, 8. ch. 20, 28.

20 t For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, His † bishoprick let another take.

u ver. 8. ch. 2, 32. & 13, 31.

21 u Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

x Luke 10, 1.

24 x And they prayed and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

y ver. 17.

25 y That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

z 1 Chron. 24, 5.

26 z And they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others:* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *He baptizeth a great*

Anno DOMINI 33.

great number that were converted, 41 *who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

a Neh. 4, 8. & 6, 2. Luke 24, 53. chap. 1, 13. verse 46.

a AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

b Matth. 3, 11.

3 b And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

c Mark 16, 17. ch. 1, 5. & 10, 46. & 19, 6. verse 14. 1 Cor. 12, 10. 28. & 14, 2.

4 c And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

d ver. 7. 12.

6 d Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

e ch. 1, 11.

7 e And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

f ch. 1, 22. & 3, 13. verse 24.

11 f Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

g Job 32, 11. Psal. 5, 1.

14 g But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

h ver. 13.

15 h For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

i Isa. 44, 3. Joel 2, 28. John 7, 38. ch. 9, 10. & 11, 23. & 16, 9. & 21, 9. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 1. 2 Pet. 3, 3.

16 i But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God,) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out, in those days, of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

k Matth. 24, 29 Mark 13, 24. Luke 21, 25.

20 k The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 l And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

l Matth. 24, 16. Rom. 10, 13.

22 m Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles, wonders, and signs, which God did, by him, in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

m Matth. 11, 4. Luke 7, 16. John 3, 2. & 5, 19. 26. 36. & 10, 25. 38. & 14, 10, 11. & 15, 24. ch. 10, 38. Rom. 1, 4.

23 n Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

n Matth. 26, 24. 53. Mark 14, 21. Luke 22, 22. 52. & 24, 44. John 7, 30. & 8, 20. & 19, 11. ch. 3, 18. & 4, 28. & 5, 30.

24 o Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

o John 2, 19. & 10, 17. ch. 3, 15. & 4, 10. & 5, 30. & 10, 40. & 13, 30. 34. & 17, 31. verse 32. Rom. 4, 24. & 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14. Gal. 1, 1. Ephes. 1, 20. Coloss. 2, 12. 1 Thess. 1, 10. Heb. 13, 20.

25 p For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

p Psalm 16, 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 q Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

q 1 Kings 2, 10. ch. 13, 36.

30 r Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

r 2 Sam. 7, 12. 1 Chron. 22, 20. Ps. 132, 11. Mat. 22, 43. Luke 1, 69. chap. 2, 16. & 13, 34. verse 31.

31 s He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

s Ps. 16, 10. chap. 13, 35.

32 t This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

verse 27. t Luke 24, 48. ch. 1, 8. 22. & 3, 15. & 5, 32. & 10, 39. & 13, 31.

33 u Therefore, being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

verse 24. u Luke 24, 49. John 14, 16. 26. & 15, 26. & 16, 7. 13.

34 x For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

ch. 1, 4. & 10, 15. verse 17. x Ps. 110, 1. Mat. 22, 44. Mark 12, 36. Luke 20, 42. Heb. 1, 13.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 y Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

y Gen. 34, 7.

38 z Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

z Luke 14, 47. ch. 19, 6.

39 a For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

a Jer. 31, 34. Zech. 13, 1. ch. 3, 25. & 9, 15. & 10, 34. 44. & 11, 1. 18. & 13, 31. 46. & 14, 27. & 15, 3. 8. 14. & 22, 21. & 28, 28.

Anno DOMINI 33.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 [b] Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [c] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 [d] And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 [e] And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 [f] And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 [g] And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 [h] Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

b chap. 1, 15. c ch. 1, 4. 14. & 2, 1. & 6, 4. & 20, 7. verse 46. Rom. 12, 12. Eph. 6, 18. Colos. 4, 2. Heb. 10, 25. Jude 19. d ch. 3, 6. & 4, 30. & 5, 5. 10. 15. & 8, 7. 13. & 9, 34. 40. & 13, 11. & 14, 10. & 16, 18. & 19, 11. & 28, 8. e ch. 4, 32. & 5, 14. f ch. 4, 34. g Luke 24, 53. chap. 1, 14. & 2, 1. & 6, 4. & 20, 7. verses 1. 42. h ch. 4, 33. & 5, 14. & 11, 24. verse 41.

CHAP. III.

1 *Peter preacheth to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet,* 12 *and professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his son Jesus, and through faith in his name:* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus:* 17 *which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures,* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

[a] NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

a Luke 24, 53.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

b Isa. 35, 6.

8 [b] And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

c ch. 4, 16. 21.

9 [c] And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

d John 10, 23

11 [d] And, as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them, in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

Anno DOMINI 33.

12 [e] And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

e verse 10.

13 [f] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

f Mat. 27, 2. 17. Mark 15, 1. 9. Luke 23, 1. 14. John 7, 39. & 12, 16. & 13, 30. & 19, 12. 15. ch. 2, 23. & 5, 30. & 7, 52.

14 [g] But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 [h] And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

g Mat. 27, 20. Mark 15, 11. Luke 23, 18. John 18, 40. chap. 13, 28.

16 [i] And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

h John 1, 4. & 3, 15. 36. & 5, 21. 26. & 6, 40. & 10, 10. 28. & 14, 15. & 14, 6. & 17, 2.

17 [k] And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

ch. 1, 8. & 2, 24 32. & 5, 30. 32. & 7, 52. & 10, 39. & 13, 30, 31.

18 [l] But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

verse 26. Coloss. 3, 4. 2 Tim. 1, 10. 1 John 5, 11. i verses 6. 12. k Mark 15, 29. Luke 23, 34. John 7, 26. 48. & 16, 3. chap. 13, 27. 1 Cor. 2, 8. 2 Cor. 3, 14. l Luke 24, 44. chap. 26, 22.

19 [m] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

m Rom. 11, 25. n ver. 22. 24. 1 Pet. 1, 10. o ch. 1, 11.

20 [n] And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [o] Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

p Deut. 18, 15. chap. 7, 37.

22 [p] For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

q Gen. 12, 3. & 18, 18. & 22, 18. & 26, 4. & 28, 14. chap. 2, 39. Rom. 15, 8. Galat. 3, 8.

25 [q] Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

r Mat. 10, 5. & 15, 24. ch. 13, 32. 46. verse 22. 1 Pet. 3, 9.

26 [r] Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon,* 4 *(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avoucheth the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name,*

name, adding also threatening. 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* 31 *And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testifieth that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

a chap. 5, 17. [a] AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

b ch. 3, 13. 26. 2 [b] Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

c ch. 2, 41. 47. 4 [c] Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

d Luke 3, 2. 6 [d] And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

e Luke 12, 11. verse 5. 8 [e] Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

f ch. 2, 24. 32. & 3, 6. 12. 15. 10 [f] Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

g Ps. 118, 22. Isa. 28, 16. & 53, 3. Mat. 21, 42. Mark 12, 10. Luke 20, 17. & 23, 11. Rom. 9, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 7. 11 [g] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

h Mat. 1, 21. verse 9. 12 [h] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

i chap. 2, 7. 12. 13 [i] Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

k chap. 3, 8. ver. 10. 16. 14 [k] And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

l verses 1. 5. 15 [l] But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

m chap. 3, 9. verse 14. 16 [m] Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

n ch. 5, 28. 17 [n] But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 [o] But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

o ch. 5, 29.

20 [p] For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

p ch. 1, 8. 22. & 2, 22. & 3, 15. & 5, 32. & 10, 39. & 13, 31. 1 Pet. 1, 3. 21. 2 Pet. 1, 16. 1 John 1, 1.

21 [q] So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

q verse 17.

22 [r] For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

r chap. 3, 9. & 5, 13. 26. verse 16.

23 ¶ [s] And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

s ch. 1, 13. & 2, 1. 46.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 [t] Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

t Ps. 2, 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together, against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 [u] For of a truth, against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

u Isa. 61, 1. Luke 4, 18. John 10, 36. chap. 3, 14. verse 30.

28 [x] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

x Mat. 26, 24. 53. Mark 14, 21 Luke 22, 22. & 24, 44.

29 [y] And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

John 7, 30. & 8, 20. & 19, 11.

30 [z] By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

chap. 2, 23. & 3, 18. y ch. 9, 27. & 13, 46. & 14, 3. & 19, 8. & 26, 26. & 28, 31.

31 [a] And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

ver. 13. 17. 21. 31. z ch. 3, 6. 16. & 5, 12. & 9, 40.

32 ¶ [b] And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

a chap. 2, 2. verse 13. b ch. 2, 44.

33 [c] And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

c ch. 1, 8. 22. & 2, 14. 47. & 3, 12. & 5, 29. verse 30.

34 [d] Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

d ch. 2, 45. verse 37.

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife, for their hypocrisy, at Peter's rebuke had fallen down*

Anno DOMINI 33.

down dead, 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles;* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *The apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

a Josh. 7, 1. chap. 4, 37.

2 [a] And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

b Num. 30, 2. Deut. 23, 21. Eccles. 5, 4. Luke 22, 3. John 13, 27. ver. 2. 4. 9.

3 [b] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

c ch. 2, 43. verse 11.

5 [c] And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

d verse 3.

9 [d] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

e verse 5.

11 [e] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

f ch. 3, 11. & 4, 16. & 5, 6. & 9, 33. 40. & 14, 3. 8. & 16, 16. & 19, 6. 11. & 20, 9. & 28, 3. Rom. 15, 19. 2 Cor. 12, 12. Heb. 2, 4.

12 ¶ [f] And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

g 1 Kings 17, 18. chap. 2, 47. & 4, 21. 33.

13 [g] And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

h ch. 2, 47. & 4, 4. 47.

14 [h] And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

i chap. 4, 1.

17 ¶ [i] Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k ch. 12, 10.

19 [k] But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

l John 12, 50. & 17, 3.

20 [l] Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

m chap. 4, 5 verses 17. 20.

21 [m] And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

n verse 19.

23 [n] Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

† Gr. *priests,* 2 Kings 12, 2.

24 Now when the † high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

o ver. 20, 21.

25 [o] Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

p verse 13.

26 [p] Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

q ch. 2, 23. 36. & 3, 13. & 4, 18. & 7, 52. verse 30.

28 [q] Saying, Did not we straitly command you that you should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

r ch. 4, 19.

29 [r] Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

s ch. 2, 24. & 3, 13. 15.

30 [s] The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

t Luke 24, 47. chap. 13, 38. Heb 2, 10. & 12, 2.

31 [t] Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

u John 14, 26. & 15, 26, 27. ch. 1, 8. 22. & 2, 4. 17. 32. 38. 41. & 3, 15. & 6, 3. 10. & 7, 55 & 8, 15. & 9, 17 & 10, 39. 44. & 11, 17. 21. & 13, 2. 31. 48. 52.

32 [u] And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 When they heard *that,* they were cut *to the heart,* and took counsel to slay them.

x ch. 4, 15. & 22, 3. & 23, 8.

34 [x] Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After

Anno DOMINI 33.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

y Mat. 15, 13. z Luke 21, 15. ch. 2, 41. & 4, 4. & 5, 5. & 6, 10. & 7, 51. & 23, 9. verses 13, 14. 1 Cor. 1, 25. Phil. 1, 28.

38 y And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 z But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

a Mat. 10, 17. & 21, 35. & 23, 34. Mark 12, 5. & 13, 9. Luke 20, 10. ch. 4, 18.

40 a And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

b Mat. 5, 10, 11, 12. Rom. 5, 3. 2 Cor. 6, 10. & 12, 10. Phil. 1, 29. Heb. 10, 34. James 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 6. & 4, 13.

41 b And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

c ch. 1, 14. & 2, 42. 46. verse 12.

42 c And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men:* 5 *of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one:* 12 *who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

a ch. 2, 41. 45. 47. & 4, 4. 34. & 5, 14. 28. verse 7.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

b ch. 5, 14.

2 b Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

c ch. 16, 2.

3 c Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

d ch. 8, 5. 26. 40. & 21, 8. verses 8. 10.

5 d And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

e ch. 1, 24. & 13, 3. 1 Tim. 4, 14. & 5, 22. 2 Tim. 1, 6. f verse 1.

6 e Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 f And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

g ch. 7, 55. verses 3. 5.

8 ¶ g And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *The synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen

10 b And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h Mat. 10, 20. Luke 21, 15. chap. 7, 51. verses 5. 8.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law:

i Dan. 9, 26. Mat. 1, 11. ch. 7, 37. 48.

14 i For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers,* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they stone him to death: He commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

a Gen. 12, 1. & 15, 7. Neh. 9, 7.

3 a And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

b Gen. 12, 17. & 13, 15. & 15, 3. 18. & 17, 8. & 26, 3. Ex. 6, 4. 8. Deut. 34, 4.

5 b And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

c Gen. 15, 13 & 50, 24. Exod. 3, 12

6 c And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

d Gen. 17, 9. & 21, 2. & 25, 24. & 29, 32. & 30, 5. & 35, 23.

8 d And he gave him the covenant of circumcision. And so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

e Gen. 37, 4. 8. 11 28. & 39, 2. 21. Ps. 105, 17.

9 e And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt; but God was with him,

10 And

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 [f] And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 [g] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [h] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [i] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 [k] Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [l] So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 [m] And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 [n] But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilely with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children to the end they might not live.

20 [o] In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 [p] And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 [q] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 [r] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 [s] Then fled Moses at this saying; and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [t] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sina an angel of the Lord, in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet; for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 [u] This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer, by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 [x] He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 [y] This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 [z] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the Mount Sina, and *with* our fathers; who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [a] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 [b] Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven: as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, he took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 [c] Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [d] Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 [e] Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [f] But Solomon built him an house.

48 [g] Howbeit, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

f Gen. 41, 37. & 42, 6. Ps. 105, 21.
g Gen. 41, 54. Ps. 105, 16.
h Gen. 42, 1.
i Gen. 45, 3. 16.
k Gen. 45, 9. 27. & 46, 27. Deut. 10, 22.
l Gen. 46, 5. & 49, 32.
m Gen. 23, 6. & 33, 19. & 47, 30. & 49, 29. & 50, 13. Josh. 24, 32.
n Exod. 1, 7. 12. 20. Ps. 105, 24.
o Exod. 2, 2. 1 Sam. 16, 12. Jonah 3, 3. Heb. 11, 23.
p Ex. 2, 7.
q Ex. 2, 11.
r Ex. 2, 13.
s Ex. 2, 15. & 18, 3.
t Ex. 3, 2.
u Ex. 3, 10. & 14, 19. Num. 20, 16. Ps. 106, 10. verse 27.
x Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. M. chapters. & 15, 22. & 16, 35. Num. 14, 33. & 32, 13. chap. 13, 18.
y Deut. 18, 15. 18. chap. 3, 22.
z Ex. 19, 3. 20. Deut. 32, 47. Gal. 3, 12. 19. Heb. 2, 2. verse 53.
a Ex. 32, 1. Deut. 9, 16 2 Kings 17, 16. Neh. 9, 18. Ps. 106, 19.
b Deut. 4, 19 & 17, 3. 2 Kings 17, 16. & 21, 3. 2 Chr. 33, 3. Jer. 19, 13. Amos 5, 25.
c Exod. 25, 40. & 26, 30. Heb. 8, 5.
d Ex. 34, 24. Deut 4, 38. & 7, 1. 22. & 8, 20. & 11, 23. Josh. 3, 14. Ps. 78, 55. chap. 13, 19.
e 1 Sam. 16, 12, 13. 2 Sam. 7, 1. 1 Kings 8, 17. 1 Chr. 17, 12. Ps. 89, 19. & 132, 5. chap. 13, 22.
f 1 Kings 6, 1. & 8, 27. chap. 17, 24.
g 2 Chr. 2, 6. & 6, 18.

Anno DOMINI 33.

49 [h] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 [i] Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 [k] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 [l] Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 [m] When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 [n] But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 [o] And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 [p] And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge! And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

h Isa. 66, 1.
i Exod. 33, 3. & 34, 9. Deut. 9, 6. Neh. 9, 16. Jer. 6, 10 & 7, 26. & 9, 25, 26. Ezek. 24, 9. chap. 6, 10.
k 2 Chron. 30, 16. Neh 9, 26. Mat. 5, 12. & 23, 31. Luke 13, 34. 1 Thess. 2, 15.
l chap. 2, 23. & 5, 30. 1 Exod. 19, 2. Gal. 3, 19. Heb. 2, 2. verse 38.
m chap. 5, 33.
n ch. 6, 5. 10.
o Deut. 13, 9. & 17, 5. 7. 1 Kings 21, 10. ch. 6, 11. & 22, 20.
p Mat. 5, 44. Luke 6, 28. & 23, 34. 46.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people:* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church; where, by prayer and imposition of hands, giving the Holy Ghost,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John, preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem.* 26 *But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

A. D. 34.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

a ch. 1, 13. & 2, 1. & 7, 58. & 9, 28. 31. & 11, 19. 22. & 22, 20. verses 4. 14. 25.

2 [b] And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

b chap. 2, 5.

3 [c] As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house; and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

c ch. 7, 58. & 9, 1. 13. 21. & 22, 4. & 26 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Gal 1, 13. 23. Phil. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

4 [d] Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

d chap 11, 19.

5 ¶ [e] Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

e ch. 6, 5. & 21, 8.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

Anno DOMINI 34.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them:* and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 [f] But there was a certain man called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

f ch. 5, 36. verse 11.

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 [g] But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

g Mat. 28, 19. chap. 21, 8. verses 5. 35 40.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 For as yet he was fallen upon none of them; only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw, that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 [h] Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

h Mat. 10, 8. chap. 2, 38. & 10, 45. & 11, 17.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness; and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And

Anno DOMINI 34.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning; and, sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

i Isa. 53, 7. 32 [i] The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

k Mat. 28, 19. Mark 16, 16. 37 [k] And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

l 1 Kings 18, 12. 39 [l] And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

m ch. 21, 8. 40 [m] But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damascus,* 4 *is stricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apostleship,* 18 *and is baptized by Ananias:* 20 *He preacheth Christ boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him;* 29 *so do the Grecians; but he escapeth both.* 31 *The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsy,* 36 *and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

A. D. 35. a ch. 8, 3. & 19, 9. 23. & 22, 4. 19. & 24, 22. & 26, 10. verses 13. 21. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Gal. 1, 13. Philip. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 13. b chap. 22, 6. & 26, 12. verse 17. 1 Cor. 15, 8. 2 Cor. 12, 2.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 [b] And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus; and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

Anno DOMINI 35.

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

c Dan. 10, 7. ch. 22, 9. & 26, 13. 7 [c] And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias: and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

d ch. 21, 39. & 22, 3. 11 [d] And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

e verses 1, 2. 13 [e] Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

f ch. 22, 14. & 23, 11. & 26, 17. verses 20. 28. Rom. 15, 19. Gal. 2, 7. Eph. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11. 15 [f] But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 [g] For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

g ch. 20, 23. & 21, 11. 2 Cor. 11, 23. h ch. 22, 13. verses 3. 10. 17 [h] And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

i ch. 26, 20. verse 22. 19 [i] And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

k chap. 8, 1. verses 1. 14. Gal. 1, 13. 23. 21 [k] But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

l ch. 26, 10. 22 [l] But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him.

24 But

Anno DOMINI 37.

24 [m] But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night, to kill him.

m 2 Cor. 11, 32.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall, in a basket.

n ch. 22, 17. Gal. 1, 17.

26 [n] And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

o chap. 8, 1.

31 [o] Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

A. D. 38.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole; arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa, with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

Anno DOMINI 41.

1 *Cornelius, a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the Holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

a verse 4, 22 30.

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

b verse 32.

5 [b] And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter.

c ch. 9, 43. & 11, 14. verses 22. 32.

6 [c] He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

d Mark 3, 9. chap. 8, 13.

7 [d] And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

e ch. 11, 11. verse 33.

8 [e] And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

f ch. 1, 3. & 11, 5. & 20, 8.

9 [f] On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house to pray, about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

g ch. 11, 5.

11 [g] And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth;

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

h Lev. 11, 7. 13. 23. & 20, 25. Deut. 14, 3. Ezek. 4, 14.

13 [h] And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

i Mat. 15, 11. chap. 11, 9. verses 28. 34. Rom. 14, 14. 20. 1 Cor. 10, 25. 1 Tim. 4, 3. Titus 1, 15.

15 [i] And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked, whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

k ver. 7. 17.

19 [k] While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

Anno DOMINI 41.

20 [l] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

l ch. 15, 7.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

m ver. 2, 3. 5.

22 [m] And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

n ch. 9, 42. & 11, 12.

23 [n] Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

o verse 27.

24 [o] And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

p ch. 14, 15.

26 [p] But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

q verse 24.

27 [q] And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

r Mat. 9, 12. & 11, 19. Luke 7, 39. & 10, 31. John 4, 9. 27. chap. 11, 2. verses 15. 34.

28 [r] And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for. I ask, therefore, for what intent ye have sent for me?

s ch. 3, 1. & 11, 13. verse 3.

30 [s] And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house; and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

t Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chron. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Rom. 2, 11. Galat. 2, 6. Ephes. 6, 9. Col. 3, 25. 1 Pet. 1, 17.

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

u ch. 15, 9. Rom. 2, 25. & 3, 22. 29. & 10, 12. 1 Cor. 12, 13. Galat. 3, 28. Ephes. 1, 10. & 2, 11. & 3, 5. Philip. 3, 3. Colos. 1, 26. & 2, 11.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

x Mat. 10, 6. & 28, 18. chap. 11, 19. & 13, 46. Eph. 1, 20. & 2, 17. Philip. 2, 9. Colos. 1, 16. 1 Pet. 3, 22. Rev. 17, 14. & 19, 16.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

y Luke 4, 14. chap. 1, 22. z Isa. 61, 1. Mat. 3, 17. Luke 4, 18. John 3, 2. & 11, 42. ch. 2, 22. & 4, 27. Heb. 1, 9.

34 [t] Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 [u] But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 [x] The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ; (he is Lord of all;)

37 [y] That word, *I say,* you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 [z] How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

Anno DOMINI 41.

39 [a] And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree.

a ch. 1, 8. 22. & 2, 22. 32. & 3, 15. & 5, 30. 32. & 7, 52. & 13, 31. verse 41.

40 [b] Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

b Mark 16, 14. Luke 24, 6. John 2, 19. & 10, 17. & 20, 14. 19. & 21, 1. ch. 1, 3. & 2, 24. & 3, 13. 26. & 4, 10. & 17, 31. Rom. 4, 24. & 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14. Gal. 1, 1. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 2, 12. 1 Thess. 1, 10. Heb. 13, 20. 1 John 1, 1.

41 [c] Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

c Luke 24, 30. 41. 43. (John 14, 22. & 21, 13. ch. 13, 31.

42 [d] And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

d Mat. 25, 31. John 5, 27. ch. 17, 31. Rom. 14, 10. 2 Cor. 5, 10. 2 Tim. 4, 1. 8. 1 Pet. 4, 5.

43 [e] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

e Isa. 53, 4. & 59, 20. Jer. 31, 34. Dan. 9, 24. Micah 7, 18. Zech. 13, 1. Mal. 4, 2. Mat. 28, 28. Luke 24, 25. chap. 3, 18. & 15, 9.

44 [f] While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

f ch. 11, 15. g ch. 9, 42. & 11, 3. 18. verse 28.

45 [g] And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost:

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 [h] Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

h ch. 2, 4. & 15, 8. i ch. 2, 38. & 11, 3. Rom. 6, 3. Gal. 3, 27.

48 [i] And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them.* 26 *The disciples there are first called Christians.* 27 *They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

a ch. 10, 44. b ch. 15, 1. 5. c ch. 10, 23.

[a] AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 [b] And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 [c] Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

d ch. 10, 9.

5 [d] I was in the city of Joppa, praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But

Anno DOMINI 41.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me; and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

e chap. 2, 4. 15 [e] And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

f Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 8. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 26. ch. 1, 5. & 19, 4. 16 [f] Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

g ch. 8, 1. & 10, 28. 19 ¶ [g] Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

h verse 24. 21 [h] And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A. D. 42. 22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

A. D. 43. i chap. 9, 30. 25 [i] Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

k ch. 2, 17. & 13, 1. & 15, 32. 1 Cor. 12, 10. 28. Eph. 4, 11. 27 [k] And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

Anno DOMINI 43.

l chap. 6, 1. & 12, 25. Rom. 15, 25 1 Cor. 16, 1. 2 Cor. 8, 4. & 9, 1. & 11, 8. Gal. 2, 10. 29 [l] Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride, taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably.* 24 *After his death the word of God prospereth.*

NOW about that time, Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands, to vex certain of the church.

a Mat. 20, 23. 2 [a] And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were the days of unleavened bread.

b Mat. 26, 5. 4 [b] And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

c verse 5. 12 [c] And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And

Anno DOMINI 44.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

d Gen. 43. 26. Mat. 18. 10. Luke 22. 59.

15 [d] And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckoning unto them with the hand, to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go, shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

e 1 Kings 5, 9. 11. Ezek. 27, 17.

20 [e] And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

f Isa. 55, 11. ch. 6, 7. & 19, 20. Colos. 1, 6. g ch. 11, 29.

24 [f] But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 [g] And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ.* 42 *The Gentiles believe;* 45 *but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life, believed.*

A. D. 45. a ch. 11, 25. & 12, 25. & 14, 26. & 15, 38.

NOW [a] there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

b Num. 8, 11. Mat. 9, 38. ch. 9, 15. & 22, 21. Rom. 1, 1. & 10, 15. Gal. 1, 15. & 2, 8. Ephes. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11. c ch. 6, 6. & 8, 15. & 14, 26.

2 [b] As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 [c] And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

Anno DOMINI 45.

d ch. 12, 25.

5 [d] And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

e chap. 8, 9.

6 [e] And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

f Ex. 7, 11. 2 Tim. 3, 8

8 [f] But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul), filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

g Mat. 13, 38. John 8, 44. 1 John 3, 8

10 [g] And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

h ch. 15, 38.

13 ¶ [h] Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

i ch. 12, 17. & 19, 33. & 21, 40. k Ex. 1, 1. & 6, 6. & 12, 31. & 13, 14. l Ex. 16, 2. 35. Num. 14, 34. Ps. 78, 38. & 95, 10. m Ex. 3, 8. & 34, 11. Num. 26, 55. & 33, 54. Deut. 1, 8. 21. & 7, 1. & 31, 3. Josh. 3, 10 & 11, 15. & 14, 1, 2. Psal 78, 55. n Judg. 2, 16. & 3, 9. o 1 Sam 8, 5 & 9, 15. & 10, 1. Hos. 13, 11. p 1 Sam. 13, 14. & 15, 28. & 16, 12. & 23, 17. 1 Chr. 10, 13. Ps. 78, 70. & 89, 21. chap. 7, 46.

16 [i] Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 [k] The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 [l] And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 [m] And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 [n] And after that, he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [o] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 [p] And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David

Anno DOMINI 45.

David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [q] Of this man's seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 [r] When John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 [s] And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he:* but, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 [t] Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 [u] For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him.*

28 [x] And though they found no cause of death *in him,* yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 [y] And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [z] But God raised him from the dead:

31 [a] And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 [b] And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 [c] God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 [d] And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 [e] Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm,* Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 [f] For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 [g] Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 [h] And by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 [i] Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

Anno DOMINI 45.

43 [k] Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together, to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 [l] Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 [m] For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying,* I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 [n] And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 [o] But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [p] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience:* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude, both of the Jews and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 [a] But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 [b] Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. A. D. 46.

5 [c] And when there was an assault made, both of the Gentiles and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They

q 2 Sam. 7, 12. 1 Chr. 17, 11. Psal. 89, 35. & 132, 11. Isaiah 11, 1. Jer. 23, 5. Matth. 1, 1. Luke 1, 32. 69.
r Mal. 3, 1. Mat. 3, 1. 5. Mark 1, 2. 5. Luke 3, 3. John 3, 23.
s Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 7. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 20. 26, 27. chap. 20, 24. 2 Tim. 4, 7.
t Mat. 10, 6. & 22, 8. chap. 3, 26. & 13, 46.
u Neh. 8, 1. Mark 15, 29. Luke 23, 34. & 24, 20. John 7, 26. 48. & 15, 21. & 16, 3. chap. 3, 17. & 15, 21. & 26, 22. & 28, 23. Rom. 11, 26. 1 Cor. 2, 8. 2 Cor. 3, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
x Mat. 27, 26. Mark 15, 11. Luke 23, 13. John 19, 6. chap. 3, 14.
y Mat. 27, 59. Mark 15, 46. Luke 23, 53. John 19, 38.
z John 2, 19. & 10, 17. ch. 2, 24. 32. & 3, 13. 26. & 4, 10. & 5, 30. & 10, 40. & 17, 31. Rom. 4, 24. & 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14.
a Mat. 27, 55. & 28, 2. 16. Mark 16, 9. 14. Luke 24, 36. John 20, 19. & 21, 1. ch. 1, 3. 22. & 2, 32. & 3, 15. & 5, 32.
b Gen. 3, 15.
c Psal. 2, 7.
d Isa. 55, 3.
e Ps. 16, 10. chap. 2, 27.
f 1 Kings 2, 10. Psal. 78, 72. chap. 2, 29.
g Isa. 53, 12. & 59, 20. Jer. 31, 34. Dan. 9, 24. Zech. 12, 10. Luke 24, 47. ch. 2, 38. & 4, 12.
h Rom. 8, 3.
i Gen. 27, 12. Pr. 13, 15. Isai. 28, 14. Habak. 1, 5.
k Mat. 23, 15. ch. 11, 23. & 14, 22. & 20, 24. Titus 2, 11. Heb. 12, 15. 1 Pet. 5, 12.
l Ex. 32, 10. Deut. 32, 21. Isaiah 55, 5. Mat. 8, 12. & 10, 6. & 15, 24. & 21, 2. 3. 43. ch. 1, 8. & 5, 25. & 13, 26. & 18, 6. & 28, 28. Rom. 10, 19.
m Isa. 42, 6. & 49, 6. Luke 2, 32.
n ch. 2, 14.
o 2 Tim. 3, 11.
p Mat. 10, 14. Mark 6, 11 Luke 9, 5. ch. 14, 6. 19. & 18, 6.
a 2 Tim. 3, 10.
b Mark 16, 20. chap. 19, 11. & 20, 24. Heb. 2, 4.
c 2 Tim. 11.

Anno DOMINI 46.

6 [d] They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ [e] And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 [f] The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 [g] Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 [h] And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 [i] Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 [k] *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 [l] And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities, unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 [m] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [n] Nevertheless, he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [o] And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 [p] Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 [q] Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 [r] And when they † had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 [s] And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 [t] And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision:* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and part asunder.*

[a] AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 [b] When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem, unto the apostles and elders, about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 [c] And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders; and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 [d] But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 [e] And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 [f] And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 [g] And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 [h] Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 [i] But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 [k] Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 [l] And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

d Mat. 10, 23. chapter 8, 1. e chap. 3, 2.

f Mat. 9, 28.

g Isa. 35, 6.

h ch. 8, 10. & 28, 6.

i Dan. 2, 46.

k Matt. 26, 65.

l Gen. 1, 1. 1 Sam. 12, 21. 1 Kings 16, 13. Ps. 33, 6. & 124, 8. & 146, 6. Amos 2, 4. ch. 10, 26. Rom. 1, 21. 1 Cor. 8, 4. Eph. 4, 17. James 5, 17. Rev. 14, 7. & 19, 10. & 22, 9.

m Ps. 81, 13. & 147, 20. ch. 17, 30. Ephes. 3, 5.

n Lev. 26, 4. Deut. 11, 14. & 28, 12. Job 5, 10. Ps. 65, 10. & 68, 9. & 147, 8. Jer. 14, 22. Mat. 5, 45. chap. 17, 25.

o ch. 7, 58. & 13, 45. 2 Cor. 11, 25. 2 Tim. 3, 11. Heb. 13, 12.

p 2 Cor. 1, 8. & 4, 10.

q Mat. 10, 38. & 16, 24. Luke 22, 28, 29. & 24, 26. ch. 2, 11. 23. 3. 43. Rom. 8, 17. 2 Tim. 2, 11. & 3, 15.

r ch. 1, 26. & 11, 26. 30. & 13, 2. & 15, 36. Titus 1, 5.

† Gr *with lifting up of hands had chosen them,* Acts 6, 6.

s ch. 13, 1. 3

t ch. 14, 4. & 21, 19. 1 Cor. 16, 9. 2 Cor. 2, 12. Colos. 4, 3. Rev. 3, 8.

a Gen. 17, 10. Lev. 12, 2. John 7, 22. chap. 8, 1. & 10, 28. & 11, 1. 19. Gal. 2, 4. & 5, 1, 2. Philip. 3, 2. Col. 2, 8. 11. 16. Tit. 1, 10.

b ch. 11, 30. & 13, 1. & 16, 4. Galat. 2, 1.

c ch. 14, 3. 26.

d chap. 6, 7

e ch. 10, 20. & 11, 1. 18.

f 1 Chr. 28, 9. & 29, 17. Psalm 7, 10. Jer. 11, 20. & 17, 10. & 20, 12. ch. 10, 43. & 11, 15.

g 1 Cor. 1, 2. ch. 10, 15. 28. & 11, 17. & 12, 24. & 13, 43. & 14, 1. 27.

h 1 Pet. 1, 22. Mat 23, 4. Galat 5, 1.

i Rom. 8, 3. Galat. 2, 21 & 3, 21 Eph 2, 4. 8. Titus 2, 11. & 3, 4.

k ch. 13, 11. 43. & 14, 1. 10.

l Jer. 32, 41. chap. 12, 17

Anno DOMINI 52.

14 [m] Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [n] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 [o] But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 [p] For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote *letters* by them after this manner, The apostles and elders, and brethren, *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia:

24 [q] Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 [r] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 [s] That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 ¶ So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 [t] And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still.

Anno DOMINI 52.

35 [u] Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ [x] And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 [y] And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 [z] But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 [a] And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus:

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 [b] And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination: 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The jailer is converted, 37 and they are delivered.*

[a] THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 [b] Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 [c] Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 [d] And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 ¶ Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 [e] And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 [f] And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

m 2 Pet. 1, 1.
n Amos 9, 11, 12.
o Gen. 9, 4. Ex. 34, 15. Lev. 3, 17. & 7, 26. & 17, 14. & 19, 26. Deut. 12, 16. 23. & 15, 23. 1 Sam. 14, 32. Daniel 1, 8. Mal. 1, 7. chap. 21, 25. verse 29. Rom. 1, 24. 1 Cor. 5, 1. 9. & 8, 1. 6. & 10, 7. 14. 20. 28. Ephes. 2, 2. & 4, 17. 1 Thess. 4, 3. Heb. 12, 15. 1 Pet. 4, 3. Rev. 2, 14. 20.
p Neh. 8, 1. chap. 13, 27.
q chap. 5, 1. verses 1. 10. Gal. 2, 4. & 5, 12. Titus 1, 11. 1 John 4, 19.
r ch. 13, 50. & 14, 19.
s ch. 16, 4. & 21, 25. verse 29.
t ch. 14, 22. & 18, 23.
u chap. 13, 1.
x A. D. 53. ch. 13, 4. 13. & 14, 1. 21. 23.
y ch. 12, 12. 25. & 13, 5. Col. 4, 10. 2 Tim 4, 11. Philem. 24.
z ch. 13, 13. & 14, 26.
a Deut. 29, 28. Jer. 32, 37.
b ch. 16, 5 Gal. 1, 21.
a ch. 14, 6. 20. & 17, 14. & 19, 22. & 20, 4. Rom. 16, 21. 1 Cor. 4, 17. Phil. 2, 19. 1 Thess. 3, 2. 1 Tim. 1, 2. 18. & 5, 23. & 6, 12. 2 Tim. 1, 5. & 3, 10. 14.
b chap. 6, 3.
c 1 Cor. 9, 20. Galat. 2, 3.
d ch. 15, 2 6. 20. 28.
e ch. 20, 6. 2 Cor. 2, 12. 2 Tim. 4, 13.
f ch. 10, 28 & 26, 19.

Anno DOMINI 53.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony. And we were in that city abiding certain days.

g ch. 21, 15. 13 [g] And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made: and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

h Gen. 10, 3. & 33, 11. Judg. 19, 21. Mat. 10, 11. Luke 24, 29. chap. 8, 12. Heb. 13, 2. 15 [h] And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

i 1 Sam. 28, 7. chap. 19, 24. †Gr. *python*, Deut. 18, 10. 16 [i] And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of † divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

k Mark 16, 17. 18 [k] And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

l 2 Cor. 5, 6. 19 [l] And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market-place, unto the rulers,

m 1 Kings 18, 17. chap. 17, 6. 20 [m] And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

n 2 Cor. 11, 25. Phil. 1, 13. 1 Thes. 2, 2. 22 [n] And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*.

o Luke 10, 30. Rev. 22, 18. 23 [o] And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

p ch. 4, 31. & 5, 41. 25 [p] And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

q ch. 5, 19. & 12, 7. 26 [q] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm; for we are all here.

Anno DOMINI 53.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

r Luke 3, 10. John 3, 16. 36. & 6, 47. chap. 2, 37. & 9, 6. 1 John 5, 10. 30 [r] And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

s Luke 5, 29. & 19, 6. 34 [s] And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God, with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

t ch. 22, 25. 37 [t] But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves, and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

u Mat. 8, 34. 39 [u] And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica:* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him:* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there:* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

a ch. 9, 20. & 13, 5. 14. 46. & 14, 1. & 16, 13. & 18, 4. 19. & 19, 8. 2 [a] And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

b Ex. 19, 7. & 21, 1 Deut. 4, 44. Psal. 22, 7. Isaiah 53 chapter. Mat. 16, 21. & 27, 39. Luke 24, 26. 46. John 1, 42. chap. 18, 28. †Gr. *setting before.* Luke 24, 26 32. Galat. 3, 1. c verse 17. chap. 28, 24. 3 [b] Opening and † alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 [c] And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the

Anno DOMINI 53.

the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

d 1 Kings 18, 17. ch. 16, 20.

6 [d] And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

e Luke 23, 2. John 19, 12.

7 [e] Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

f ch. 9, 25.

10 [f] And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither,* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

g Isa. 34, 16. Luke 16, 29. John 5, 39. & 7, 17.

11 [g] These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

h 1 Thess. 2, 4.

13 [h] But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

i Mat. 10, 23. ch. 14, 6. & 18, 1.

14 [i] And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

k verses 4. 9. chap. 18, 5.

15 [k] And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

l 2 Pet. 2, 8. A. D. 54.

16 ¶ [l] Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

m verse 4.

17 [m] Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' Hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [n] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

Anno DOMINI 54.

n Gen. 1, 1. 2 Chron. 6, 30.

25 [o] Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing; seeing he giveth to all, life, and breath, and all things;

Ps. 33, 6. & 124, 8. & 146, 6. Isa. 66, 1. ch. 7, 48. & 14, 15. Rev. 14, 7.

26 [p] And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth; and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

o Gen. 2, 7. Num. 16, 22. & 27, 16. Job 12, 10. & 27, 3. & 33, 4. Psal. 50, 8. Prov. 24, 12.

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

Isa. 42, 5. & 57, 16. Dan. 14, 3. Zech. 12, 1,

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

p Deut. 32, 8.

29 [q] Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

q Isa. 40, 18.

30 [r] And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men everywhere to repent:

r Luke 24, 47. chap. 14, 16. Rom. 13, 11 Eph. 3, 5. Titus 2, 11 1 Pet. 1, 14. & 4, 3.

31 [s] Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men,* in that he hath raised him from the dead.

s Mat. 25, 31. John 5, 22. ch. 2, 24. & 10, 42. Rom. 14, 9. 2 Tim. 4, 1.

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter.*

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles: 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision: 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed: 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth:

a Rom. 16, 3. 1 Cor. 16, 19. 2 Tim. 4, 19

2 [a] And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome;) and came unto them.

b ch. 20, 34. 1 Cor. 4, 12. 2 Cor. 11, 9. & 12, 13. 1 Thess. 2, 9. 2 Thess. 3, 8.

3 [b] And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tent-makers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

c Job 32, 18. chap. 17, 14, 15. d Lev. 20, 9. 12. 2 Sam. 1, 16. Ezek. 3, 18, 19. & 33, 4. 9. Mat. 10, 14. & 27, 25. chap. 13, 45. 51. & 20, 26.

5 [c] And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* Christ.

6 [d] And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads:

Anno DOMINI 54.

I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

e 1 Cor. 1, 14. 8 [e] And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

f Isa. 62, 1. chap. 23, 11. 9 [f] Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

g Jer. 1, 18. Mat. 28, 20. John 10, 16. 10 [g] For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

h ch. 23, 29. & 25, 11. 14 [h] And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye to *it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

i 1 Cor. 1, 1. 17 [i] Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

k Num. 6, 18. ch. 21, 24. 18 ¶ [k] And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

l ch. 19, 1. & 21, 13. 1 Cor. 4, 19. Heb. 6, 3. James 4, 15. 21 [l] But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

A. D. 56. 22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

m ch. 14, 22. & 15, 32. 23 [m] And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

n Rom. 16, 10. 1 Cor. 1, 12. 24 ¶ [n] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

o chap. 19, 3. Rom. 12, 11. 25 [o] This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

Anno DOMINI 56.

p Rom. 12, 3. 1 Cor. 3, 6. 10. & 15, 10. Ephes. 3, 7. 27 [p] And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 *The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands.* 9 *The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles.* 13 *The Jewish exorcists,* 16 *are beaten by the devil.* 19 *Conjuring books are burnt.* 24 *Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul,* 35 *which is appeased by the town-clerk.*

a ch. 18, 19. 21. 24. 1 Cor. 1, 12. [a] AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

b John 7, 39. ch. 10, 44. 2 [b] He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

c Mat. 3, 11. & 11, 3. Mark 1, 4. 8. Luke 3, 16. John 1, 26. chap. 1, 5. & 11, 16. & 13, 24. 4 [c] Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

d ch. 2, 4. & 6, 6. & 8, 17. & 10, 46. & 11, 15. 6 [d] And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

e ch. 18, 4. & 28, 23. A. D. 57. 8 [e] And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing, and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

f ch. 16, 17. & 18, 25. & 22, 4. & 24. 22. 2 Tim. 1, 15. 2 Pet. 2, 2. 9 [f] But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

g ch. 20, 31. 10 [g] And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

h Mark 16, 20. ch. 13, 11. & 14, 3. 10. & 16, 18. 11 [h] And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

i John 14, 12. chap. 5, 15. A. D. 58. 12 [i] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

k Mat. 12, 27. Mark 9, 38. Luke 9, 49. chap. 8, 18. 13 [k] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus,

Anno DOMINI 58.

Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

l Mat. 3, 6. 18 [l] And many that believed, came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

m Isa. 55, 11. ch. 6, 7. & 12, 24. 20 [m] So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

n ch. 18, 21. & 21, 15. & 23, 11. & 28, 16. Rom. 15, 25. Galat. 2, 1. 21 ¶ [n] After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

o ch. 18, 5. Rom. 16, 23. 2 Tim. 4, 20. 22 [o] So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

p 2 Cor. 1, 8. 23 [p] And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

q ch. 16, 16. 24 [q] For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

r Ps. 115, 4. Jer. 10, 3. ch. 14, 15. & 17, 23. 26 [r] Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians!

s ch. 16, 19. & 17, 8. & 20, 4. & 21, 27. & 27, 2. Col. 4, 10. Philem. 24. 29 [s] And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another; for the assembly was confused: and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

Anno DOMINI 59.

t ch. 12, 17. & 13, 16. & 21, 40. 1 Tim. 1, 20. 2 Tim. 4, 14. 33 [t] And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the space of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians!

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus being killed by a fall, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus Paul calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth God's flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

a chap. 19, 29. 40. & 21, 6. Rom. 16, 16. 1 Cor. 16, 20. 2 Cor. 13, 12. 1 Thess. 5, 26. 1 Tim. 1, 3. [a] AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed, for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

b ch. 9, 23. & 13, 45. & 14, 2. 5. & 17, 5. & 26, 21. 2 Cor. 11, 26. 3 [b] And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

c ch. 16, 1. & 19, 29. & 21, 29. & 27, 2. 1 Cor. 1, 14. Eph. 6, 21. Col. 4, 7. 10. 2 Tim. 4, 12. 20. Titus 3, 12. 4 [c] And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And

A.D. 58

7 ¶ And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 [e] And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 [f] For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 [g] And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 [h] Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 [i] And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 [k] Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 [l] But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

A.D. 58

26 [m] Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 [n] For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 [o] Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 [p] For I know this, that after my departing, shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 [q] Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 [r] Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 [s] And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [t] I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 [u] Yea, you yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 [x] I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 [y] And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 [z] And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him;

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem.* 9 *Philip's daughters, prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger;* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

A.D. 58

AND [a] it came to pass, that after we were [*] gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 [b] And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 [c] And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought

e Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42. 1 Cor. 16. 19. & 17. 19. & 18. 2. Rom. 1. 10.
e 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34.
f ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 20. 4. 16.
g ch. 18. 19.
h Matt. 10. Luke 24. 47. ch. 20. 21. & 26. 20. i ch. 9. 16. & 20. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 1 ch. 21. 12. Rom. 8. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 31. 2 Cor. 4. 8. & 6. 4. & 7. 5. & 11. 23. & 12. 10. Gal. 1. 4. 14. Eph. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 12. Rev. 2. 10.
k ch. 20. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 2. & 3. 3. & 4. 13. & 5. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 9. & 3. 11. & 4. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Rom. 8. 36. & 12. 12. & 13. 7.
l ch. 20. 24. 2 Cor. 4. 16. & 6. 4. & 12. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
m ch. 18. 6.
n Luke 7. 30. Ephes. 1. 11.
o Ex. 23. 21. Isai. 53. 10. John 20. 28. ch. 13. 2. & 14. 23. Eph. 1. 7. 14. Philip. 1. 1. Colos. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 3. 1. 2. & 4. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 19. & 5. 2. Rev. 5. 9.
p Mat. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. q Ps. 41. 10. Matt. 26. 21. ver. 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19. Revel. 2. 6.
r ch. 19. 10. Heb. 13. 17.
s ch. 9. 31. Eph. 1. 18.
t 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 13.
u ch. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. & 4. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 8. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Thess. 5. 14. 2 Thes. 3. 7.
x Mat. 10. 8 Luke 6. 38.
y ch. 21. 5.
z Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29.
a ch. 13. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 3. 13. & 27. 4. 12.
* Or gotten off.
ch. 20. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 15.
b ch. 20. 23. & 21. 12.
c ch. 16. 13. & 20. 36.

Anno DOMINI 60.

brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

d ch. 6, 5. & 8, 5. 26. 40. Eph. 4, 11.

8 [d] And the next *day*, we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

e Joel 2, 28. chap. 2, 17.

9 [e] And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

f ch. 11, 28.

10 [f] And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

g ch. 20, 23. & 21, 33. & 24, 27. & 25, 14. & 26, 29. Eph. 6, 20. Phil. 1, 7. 13. Colos. 4, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 9. Heb. 10, 34.

11 [g] And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

h Mat. 16, 22.

12 [h] And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

i ch. 20, 24. Rom. 8, 35. 1 Cor. 4, 9. & 15, 31. 2 Cor. 4, 10. & 11, 23. Gal. 6, 17.

13 [i] Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

k Mat. 6, 10. & 26, 42. Luke 11, 2. & 22, 42.

14 [k] And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

l ch. 13, 4.

16 [l] There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 ¶ And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

m ch. 15, 13. Gal. 1, 19.

18 [m] And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

n ch. 20, 24.

19 [n] And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

o Mat. 13, 31. chap. 22, 3. Rom. 10, 2. Galat. 1, 14.

20 [o] And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord; and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, That they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

p Num. 6, 2. 13. 18 chap. 18, 18. & 24, 18.

23 [p] Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know, that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

Anno DOMINI 60.

25 [q] As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written, *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

q ch. 15, 20. 29.

r Num. 6, 13. chap. 24, 18.

26 [r] Then Paul took the men; and the next day purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

s ch. 24. 5

28 [s] Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

t chap. 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4, 20.

29 [t] (For they had seen before with him, in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

u ch. 26, 21.

30 [u] And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar:

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

x ch. 20, 23. & 21, 11.

33 [x] Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

y Luke 23. 18 John 19, 15. chap. 22, 22.

36 [y] For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him!

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

z ch. 9, 11. 30. & 22, 3.

39 [z] But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

a ch. 12, 17 & 13, 16 & 19 36.

40 [a] And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto

Anno DOMINI 60.

unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apostleship:* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him:* 24 *He should have been scourged:* 25 *but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.*

a chap. 7, 2. [a] MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

b ch. 5, 34. & 9, 11. & 21, 26. 39. & 23, 6. & 26, 5. Rom. 10, 2. 2 Cor. 11, 22. Gal. 1, 14. 3 [b] I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

c ch. 8, 3. & 9, 1. & 16, 17. & 18, 25. & 19, 9. & 24, 14. & 26, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Galat. 1, 13. Philip. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 13. 4 [c] And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

d ch. 9, 2. & 26, 12. 5 [d] As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

e ch. 9, 3. 17. & 26, 12. 1 Cor. 15, 8. 2 Cor. 12, 2. 6 [e] And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

f ch. 9, 4. & 26, 14, 15. 7 [f] And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

g Gen. 11, 7. & 42, 23. Deut. 28, 49. Isai. 36, 11. Dan. 10, 7. chap. 9, 7. 1 Cor. 14, 2. ‖ That is, *understood not the words, only heard the sound,* 9 [g] And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they ‖ heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

h chap. 9, 6. & 26, 16. i chap. 9, 17. 10 [h] And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 [i] And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there,*

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

k ch. 3, 14. & 7, 52. & 9, 15. & 13, 9. & 23, 11. & 26, 16. 1 Cor. 9, 1. & 15, 8. 2 Cor. 12, 2. Galat. 1, 12. 1 John 2, 1. & 3, 7. 14 [k] And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

l Mat. 3, 11. Mark 1, 4. Luke 3, 3. 16 [l] And now, why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 [m] And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

Anno DOMINI 60.

m ch. 9, 26.

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

n ch. 22, 4. 19 [n] And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

o ch. 7, 58. & 8, 1. 20 [o] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

p ch. 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 26, 17. 21 [p] And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence, unto the Gentiles.

Rom. 1, 5. & 11, 13. & 15, 16. Gal. 1, 15. & 2, 8. Ephes. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11. 22 ¶ [q] And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth; for it is not fit that he should live.

q ch. 21, 36. r Gen. 12, 17. 23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 [r] The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

s ch. 16, 37. 25 [s] And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that,* he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

‖ Or, *tortured him,* verse 25. Heb. 11, 35. 29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commanded them to smite him:* 7 *Dissension among his accusers:* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for Paul,* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain:* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governor.*

a ch. 24, 16. 1 Cor. 4, 4. 2 Cor. 1, 12 & 4, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 3. Heb. 13, 18. [a] AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

b 1 Kings 22, 24. Jer. 20, 2. John 18, 22. 2 [b] And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then

Anno DOMINI 60.

3 [c] Then saith Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 [d] Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 [e] But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [f] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 [g] And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 ¶ [h] And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 [i] And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 [k] Now therefore ye, with the council, signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

Anno DOMINI 60.

20 [l] And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves ‖ with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and ‖ spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 [m] This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 [n] And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 [o] Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 [p] And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 ¶ Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia;

35 [q] I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's ‖ judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator,* 10 *answereth for his life and doctrine:* 24 *He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife.* 26 *The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain:* 27 *At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

c Lev. 19, 35. Deut. 17. 4. 9. & 25, 12. John 7, 51.
d Exod. 22, 28. Eccl. 10, 22. 2 Pet. 2, 10. Jude 8.
e ch. 24, 15. 21. & 26, 5, 6. & 28, 20. Phil. 3, 5.
f Mat. 22, 23. Mark 12, 18. Luke 20, 27.
g ch. 5, 39. & 9, 4. & 16, 9. & 22, 7. 17, 18. & 25, 25. & 26, 31.
h ch. 18, 9. & 19, 21.
i Mat. 26, 74. verses 20.30.
k ch. 25, 3.
l verse 12.
‖ Or, *under a curse*, verse 12. Gr. *Anathematisan*, that is, *sware they would be a curse before God, if they did eat or drink till, &c.* Mat. 26, 74. Rom. 9, 3.
‖ Or, *archers*. The word signifies *them that take with the right hand*, that is, *javelins to cast or shoot them upon the enemy.*
m ch. 21, 33. & 23, 10. 23.
n ch. 22, 30.
o ch. 18, 15. & 24, 19.
p ch. 24, 8 & 25, 16.
q ch. 24, 1. & 23, 16.
‖ The word signifieth *a palace of the supreme commander, whether prince, governor, or, general,* Mat. 27, 27

Anno DOMINI 60.

a AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

a ch. 23, 2. 30.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

b ch. 16, 20. & 17, 6. & 21, 28. † Gr. *a pest*, 1 Kings 13, 17. ch. 16, 20.

5 b For we have found this man *a* † pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

c ch. 23, 30. & 25, 16.

8 c Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

d ch. 21, 26.

11 d Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

e ch. 25, 8. & 28, 17.

12 e And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

f ch. 3, 23. & 5, 30. & 7, 32. & 22, 14. & 26, 22. & 28, 22.

14 f But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets;

g Dan. 12, 2. John 5, 28, 29. ch. 23, 6. & 26, 6. & 28, 20.

15 g And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

h ch. 23, 1. 1 Cor. 4, 4. 2 Cor. 1, 12. & 4, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 3. Heb. 13, 18.

16 h And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and *toward* men.

i ch. 11, 29. Rom. 15, 25. Gal. 2, 10.

17 i Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

k Luke 12, 1.

18 k Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult;

ch. 21, 26, 27. & 26, 12. l ch. 23, 30. & 25, 16.

19 l Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council;

m chap. 23, 6. & 26, 6. & 28, 20.

21 m Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

Anno DOMINI 60.

n ch. 27, 3. & 28, 16.

23 n And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

A. D. 62. o ch. 12, 3. & 25, 9. 14.

27 o But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar; 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth: 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

a ch. 24, 1.

2 a Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

b ch. 23, 15.

3 b And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

c ch. 21, 28. & 22, 3. & 23, 6. & 24, 12. & 26, 5. & 28, 17.

8 c While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews

Anno DOMINI 62.

Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

d ch. 18, 14. & 21, 24. & 23, 29.

11 [d] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea, to salute Festus.

e ch. 24, 27.

14 [e] And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

f chap. 24, 1.

15 [f] About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

g Deut. 17, 4.

16 [g] To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

h chap. 18, 15. & 23, 29.

19 [h] But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

† Gr. *much phantasy*, Eccl. 1, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 31. 1 Pet. 1, 24.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with † great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

i ch. 22, 22. & 24, 5.

24 [i] And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

k ch. 23, 9. & 26, 31.

25 [k] But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

l chap. 12, 6. & 26, 3. † Gr. *the lord*, Job 32, 21.

26 [l] Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto † my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

Anno DOMINI 62.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.* 24 *Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly.* 28 *Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian.* 31 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

† Gr. *a knower*, Deut. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 13, 7.

3 Especially, *because I know* thee to be † expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

a chap. 22, 3. & 23, 6. Phil. 3, 5.

5 [a] Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

b Gen. 3, 15. & 22, 18. & 26, 4. & 49, 10. Exod. 3, 6. 16. Deut. 18, 15. 2 Sam. 7, 12. Psal. 132, 11. Isaiah 4, 2. & 7, 14. & 9, 6. & 40, 10. & 54, 10. Jer. 23, 5. & 33, 14. Ezek. 34, 23. & 37, 24. Dan. 9, 24. Micah 7, 20. Mat. 22, 31. chap. 2, 39. & 3, 26. & 5, 31. & 13, 6. 23. 32. & 24, 15. 21. & 28, 20. Rom. 15, 8. Gal. 3, 16. Titus 2, 13.

6 [b] And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

c chap. 23, 8. & 24, 15. Phil. 3, 11.

7 [c] Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

d chap. 7, 58. & 8, 3. & 9, 1. 14. & 22, 4. 19. John 16, 2. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Gal. 1, 13. Phil. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 13.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 [d] I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

e Luke 12, 1. chap. 9, 2. & 22, 5. & 24, 18.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [e] Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests:

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

f chap. 9, 15. 17. & 13, 2. 31. & 13, 9. & 22, 10. & 23, 11. 2 Cor. 12, 2.

16 [f] But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

Anno DOMINI 62.

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee;

18 [g] To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified, by faith that is in me.

19 [h] Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 [i] But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 [k] For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 [l] Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 [m] That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 [n] And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 [o] For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 [p] And Paul said, I would to God that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 [q] And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 [r] And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping towards Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwreck;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

[a] AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 [b] And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 [c] And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them;*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after, there arose against it † a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat;

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For

g Isa. 35, 5. & 42, 7. & 60, 1. & 61, 1. Luke 1, 77. & 2, 30. John 1, 9. & 3, 19. & 8, 12. & 9, 5. & 12, 35. chap. 20, 32. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 18. & 4, 17. & 5, 8 11. Col. 1, 13. 1 Thes. 5, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 9. 25.

h Isai. 50, 5. chap. 16, 9.

i Mat. 3, 8. chap. 9, 20. 28. & 11, 26. & 13, 14. 49. & 14, 1. 15. & 15, 35. & 16, 13. 32. & 17, 2. 17. & 18, 4. 19. & 19, 8. & 20, 18. & 22, 17. 21.

k chap. 9, 23. & 21, 30. & 23, 12. & 25, 3.

l Luke 24, 27. chap. 24, 14.

m Ps. 22, 7. 16. Isa. 42, 6. & 50. throughout. Dan. 9, 26. Zech. 12, 10. Luke 2, 32. verse 18. chap. 13, 32. 46. 1 Cor. 15, 20. Col. 1, 18. Rev. 1, 5.

n John 10, 20. 1 Cor. 1, 23. & 2, 14.

o John 18, 20.

p 1 Cor. 7, 7.

q chap. 23, 24. & 25, 12.

r chap. 23, 9. & 24, 12. & 25, 25.

a chap. 20, 16. & 25, 12. 25.

b ch. 19, 29. & 20, 3, 4. 2 Cor. 11, 26. & 16, 11. & 18, 21. Col. 4, 10. Phil. 24.

c chap. 24, 23. & 28, 16

† Gr. *a turning wind,* Esther 7, 10. Psal. 37, 35. Eccl. 11, 9. chap. 12, 22.

Anno DOMINI 62.

23 [d] For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 [e] Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 [f] Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 [g] Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have † cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 [h] And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having ‖ taken nothing.

34 [i] Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 [k] And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 [l] And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 [m] And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 [n] And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

Anno DOMINI 62.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians:* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not:* 8 *He healeth many diseases in the island:* 11 *They depart towards Rome:* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming:* 24 *After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not:* 30 *Yet he preached there two years.*

AND when they were escaped, then they [a] knew that the island was called Melita.

2 [b] And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 [c] And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 [d] Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 [e] And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 [f] Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was † Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 ¶ [g] And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And

d Rom. 1, 9. 2 Tim. 1, 3.
e Gen. 18,26. & 39, 5. chap. 23, 11.
f Luke 1, 45. John 4, 50. Rom. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 1, 12.
g ch. 28, 1.
† Gr. *stretch forth the anchors,*
Psal. 37, 34. Isa. 33, 21. Matth. 4, 7. verses 22. 26.
h Job 24, 6. Mat. 11, 18.
‖ That is, *very little*, or, *without ordinary meals*, verse 21.
i Mat. 10,30. Luke 12, 7. & 21, 18.
k 1 Sam. 9, 13. Mat. 15, 36. Mark 8, 6. John 6, 11. 1 Tim. 4, 3.
l ch. 2, 41. & 7, 14. Rom. 13, 1. 1 Pet. 3, 20.
m chap. 28, 1.
n 2 Cor. 11, 25.
a ch. 27, 26.
b Rom. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 14, 11. Col. 3, 11.
c Mark 16, 18. Luke 10, 19
d chap. 8, 10. & 14, 11.
e Mat. 9, 18. Mark 6, 5. & 7, 32. Luke 4, 40. & 13, 13. chap. 14. 3. & 19, 11. James 5, 14, 15.
f Mat. 10,10. A. D. 63.
† Gr. *Dioscuroy*, that is, *Jupiter's sons*, 2 Sam. 5, 21. 1 Cor. 8, 4.
g ch. 24, 23 & 27, 3.

Anno DOMINI 63.

17 [h] And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

18 [i] Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 [k] But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 [l] For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 [m] But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 [n] And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 [o] And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word; Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 [p] Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 [q] Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

h ch. 21, 33. & 24, 12, 13, 14. & 25, 8.
i ch. 22, 24. & 24, 10. 13. & 25. 8. & 26, 31.
k ch. 25, 11.
l ch. 23, 6. & 24, 21. & 26, 6, 7. 29. Eph. 6, 20. 2 Tim. 1, 16. & 2, 9. Phil. 1, 13.
m Luke 2, 34. ch. 24, 5. 14. Heb. 12, 3.
n Luke, 24, 27. ch. 13, 27. & 19, 8. & 26, 6.
o ch. 14, 4. & 17, 4. & 19, 9.
p Isa. 6, 9. Jer. 5, 21. Ezek. 12, 2. Mat. 13, 14. Mark 4, 12. Luke 8, 10. John 12, 40. Rom. 11, 8.
q Luke 24, 47. ch. 13, 14. 46. & 18, 6.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them:* 16 *what his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

[a] PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 [b] Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,

3 [c] Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 [d] And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 [e] By whom we have received grace and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 [f] To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 ¶ [g] First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 [h] For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 [i] Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God, to come unto you.

11 [k] For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established:

12 [l] That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 [m] Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [n] I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 [o] For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 [p] For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 ¶ [q] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness:

19 Because

60.
a Num 8, 11. Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. 9. & 22, 20, 21. 1 Cor. 9, 1. 2 Cor. 12, 11. Gal. 1, 1, 12, 15. 1 Tim. 1, 11.
b Gen. 3, 15. & 22, 18. & 26, 4. & 49, 10. Deut. 18, 15. 2 Sam. 7, 12. Psal. 132, 11. Isa. 4, 2. & 7, 14. & 9, 6. & 40, 9. & 52, 7. Jer. 23, 5. & 31, 31. & 33, 14. Ezek. 34, 23. & 37, 24. Dan. 9, 24. Micah 7, 20. Luke 24, 44. Acts 3, 25. & 10, 43. ch. 10, 15. & 16, 26. Galat. 3, 8. 16. Titus 1, 2. Hebr. 8, 8. 1 Peter 1, 11.
c 2 Sam. 7, 12. Psal. 132, 11. Mat. 1, 1. & 3, 17. & 9, 27. & 12, 23. & 15, 22 & 17, 5. & 20.30. & 21, 9. 15. Mark 10, 47. Luke 1, 32. 69. & 2, 4. & 3, 23. 31. & 18, 38. Acts 2, 30. & 13, 23. 2 Tim. 2, 8. 2 Peter 1, 17.
d Psalm 2, 7. John 10, 30. Acts 2, 22. & 13, 32. Heb. 1, 5. & 5, 5.
e Mat. 28, 19. Acts 6, 7. & 9, 15. & 13, 46. & 22, 21. ch. 3, 29. & 11, 13. & 12, 3. & 15, 15. & 16, 26.

(810)

1 Cor. 5, 10. 2 Cor. 10, 5. Galat. 1, 15. & 2, 9. Ephes. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 1, 9. & 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11.
f Luke 10. 5. John 14, 27. & 20, 19. ch. 3, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 2. Eph. 1, 1. 1 Thess. 4, 7.
g ch. 16, 19 Eph. 5, 20. 1 Thess. 1, 8. Heb. 13, 15. 1 Peter 2, 5.
h John 4, 23. Acts 24, 14. ch. 9, 1. & 12, 1. & 15, 23. & 16. throughout. 2 Cor. 1, 23. & 4, 13. & 11, 31. Galat. 1, 20. Philip. 3, 3. 1 Thess. 2, 5. 17. & 3, 10. 2 Tim. 1, 3.
i Acts 19, 21. & 23, 11. chap. 15, 23.. 32. 1 Thess. 3, 10. James 4, 15.
k ch. 11, 1. & 15, 1. & 25. 29. & 16, 18. 1 ch. 15, 32. 3 John 3.
m John 15, 8. ch. 15, 18. 23. Philip 4. 17. 1 Thess. 2, 18.
n Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 22, 21. 1 Cor. 1, 22. & 9, 16. 2 Cor. 11, 26
o Psal. 40, 10. Isaiah 42, 6. Mat. 10, 5. & 15, 24. Mark 8, 38. Luke 9, 26. Acts 13, 26. 46. ch. 3, 2. & 9, 4. 1 Cor. 1, 18. 23. & 15, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 8.
p Hab. 2, 4. John 3, 36. ch. 3, 21. & 4, 3. Galat. 3, 11. Phil. 3, 9. Heb. 10, 38. & 11, 7.
q Acts 17, 30.

Anno DOMINI 60.

19 [r] Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 [s] For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse.

21 [t] Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 [u] Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 [x] And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 [y] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 [z] Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature ‖more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 [a] For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 [b] And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 [c] Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves,* 6 *and much less escape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot escape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

[a] THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest; for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 [b] And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 [c] Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.

5 [d] But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [e] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who, by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 [f] But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile:

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile;

11 [g] For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 [h] For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law;

13 [i] (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another;)

16 [k] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 ¶ [l] Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 [m] And knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 [n] And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 [o] An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law:

21 [p] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest, A man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou

r Acts 14, 14. & 17, 24.
s Psal. 19, 2. & 148, 3.
t Deut. 28, 28, 29. 2 Kings 17, 15. Jerem. 2, 5. 1 Cor. 3, 20. Eph. 1, 18. 1 Thess. 4, 5.
u Jer 10, 14. 1 Cor. 1, 19.
x Deuter. 4, 15. 2 Kings 17, 29. Psal. 106, 20. Isaiah 40, 17, 18. Jer. 2, 11. 1 Cor. 12, 2. 1 Thess. 1, 9. 1 Tim. 1, 17. 1 Pet. 4, 3.
y Ps. 81, 13. Acts 14, 16. & 17, 29. 1 Cor. 6, 18. Eph. 4, 14. 1 Thess. 4, 4. 2 Thess. 2, 11. 1 Pet. 4, 3.
z Isa 28, 15. & 44, 10. Jer. 10, 14. & 13, 25. & 23, 14. 2 Cor. 11, 31. 1 Thess. 1, 9. 1 John 5, 20, 21.
‖ Or, *besides*, Exod. 32, 4, 5. 2 Kings 17, 23. &c.
a Lev. 18, 22, 23. Eph. 5, 11, 12. Jude 10.
b Eph. 5, 3.
c Hos. 7, 3. chap. 2, 2. & 6, 21.

a 2 Sam. 12, 5. Mat. 7, 1. & 23, 3. Luke 6, 37. & 11, 3. John 7, 49. 1 Cor. 4, 5. Jam. 3, 1. & 4, 11.

Anno DOMINI 60.

b Jam. 2, 13.
c Isa. 30, 18. 1 Peter 3, 9. 15
d Exod. 33, 3. & 34, 9. Deut. 9, 6. 13. & 10, 16 & 31, 27. & 32, 34. Prov. 1, 18. & 2, 7. Isa. 48, 4. Ezek. 2, 7. Amos 3, 10. Micah 6, 10. Acts 7, 51. chap. 9, 22. James 5, 3.
e Job 34, 11. Psal. 62, 12. Prov. 24, 12. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Mat. 16, 27. & 25, 34. chap. 14, 12. 1 Cor. 3, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 10. Rev. 2, 23. & 20, 12. & 22, 12.
f Job 24, 13. Hosea 4, 4. chap. 1, 18. & 14, 1. 10. Galat. 5, 12. 2 Thes. 1, 8.
g Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Acts 10, 34. Gal. 2, 6. Eph. 6, 9. Col. 3, 25. 1 Pet. 1, 17.
h Luke 12, 47. John 5, 45.
i Mat. 7, 21. James 1, 22. 25. 1 John 3, 7.
k Eccl. 12, 14. Matt. 25, 31. John 5, 22. & 12, 48. Acts 10, 42. & 17, 31. chap. 3, 6. 1 Cor. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 1, 11. 2 Tim. 4, 1. 8. 1 Pet. 4, 5. Rev. 19, 11 & 20, 12.
l Isa. 45, 25 & 48, 2. Micah 3, 11. Matth. 3, 9 John 8, 33. 41. chap. 9, 4.
m Ps. 147, 19. Philip. 1, 10.
n Isa. 42, 19 Mat. 5, 14. & 15, 14. & 23, 16.
o Isa. 33, 13. p Psal. 50, 16. Matth. 23. throughout.

Anno DOMINI 60.

22 [q] Thou that sayest, A man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 [r] Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 [s] For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 [t] For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 [u] Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 [x] And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 [y] For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29 [z] But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

q Mal. 1, 8. 12. & 3. 8. Mat. 12, 33. & 16, 4. & 21, 12. Mark 7, 13. & 8, 38. & 11, 15
r Mal. 2, 3. 14. 25. chap. 9, 4.
s 2 Sam. 12, 14. Isa. 52, 5. Ezek. 36, 20. 23.
t Lev. 26, 41. Jer. 4, 4. & 6, 10 & 9, 25. Acts 7, 51. chap. 3, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 19. Gal. 6, 15.
u Mat. 8, 10. Acts 10, 34.
x Mat. 12, 41.
ch. 7, 3.
2 Cor. 3, 6.
y Mat. 3, 9. John 8, 39. chap. 9, 7. Rev. 2, 9.
z Deut. 10, 16. & 30, 6. Jer. 4, 4. 1 Cor. 4, 5. Phil. 3, 2, 3. Col. 2, 11. 1 Thess. 2, 4. 1 Pet. 3, 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative;* 3 *which they have not lost.* 9 *Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin:* 20 *therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all, without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

[a] WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 [b] Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 [c] For what, if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [d] God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 [e] But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.)

6 [f] God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 [g] And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 [h] What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 [i] As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre: with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [l] Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 [m] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 [n] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 [o] Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 [p] Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 ¶ [q] But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 [r] Even the righteousness of God, *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 [s] For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 [t] Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 [u] Whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say,* at this time, his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [x] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 [y] Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 [z] *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 [a] Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 [b] Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

a Ecel. 1, 3. & 3, 19. & 6, 8. Dan. 5, 14. & 6, 3.
b Deut. 4, 7, 8. Ps. 78, 5. & 147, 8, 9. ch. 2, 18. & 9, 4. Eph. 2, 12.
c Num. 23, 19. ch. 9, 6. & 11, 29. 2 Tim. 2, 13. Heb. 4, 2.
d Ps. 51, 6. & 62, 10. & 88. throughout. & 116, 11. Job 40, 8. John 3, 33.
e Ps. 7, 11. 1 Cor. 9, 8. Gal. 3, 15.
f Gen. 18, 25. Job 8, 3. & 34, 17.
g ch. 5, 20. & 6, 1. 15. & 7, 7.
h Gal. 3, 22.
i Gen. 5, 11. Ps. 14, 3. & 53. 4.
k Ps. 5, 10. & 14, 3. & 140, 3. Jer. 5, 16.
l Ps. 10, 7.
m Prov. 1, 16. Isaiah 59, 7.
n Ps. 36, 4.
o Job 9, 16. Ps. 107, 42. Ezek. 16, 63.
John 10, 34. & 15, 25. ch. 1, 20. & 2, 1. 1 Cor. 14, 21.
p Ps. 143, 2. ch. 4, 5. & 7. 7. Acts 13, 39. 1 Cor. 14, 21. Gal. 2, 16. & 3, 10. Titus 3, 5.
q Gen. 15, 6. Ps. 32, 2. Isa. 28, 16. John 5, 46. Acts 15, 11. & 26, 22. ch. 1, 17. Heb. 11. throughout. 1 Peter 1, 10.
r ch. 10, 12. Gal. 3, 28. Col. 3, 11.
s ch. 1, 18. & 4, 2. & 11, 32. Gal. 3, 22.
t Isa. 55, 1. Mat. 20, 28. John 3, 16. ch. 6, 6. & 8, 32. 1 Cor. 1, 30. Eph. 1, 7. & 2, 8. Col. 1, 14. 1 Tim. 2, 6. Tit. 3, 5. 7. Heb. 9, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 18.
u Lev. 16, 15. Acts 13, 38, 39. & 17, 30. chap. 15, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 19.
x Gal. 4, 4. Col. 1, 20. 1 Tim. 1, 15. Heb. 1, 1. 1 John 2, 2. & 4, 10.
y ch. 2, 17. 23. & 4, 2. 1 Cor. 1, 31. Eph. 2, 9.
z Acts 13, 38. Gal. 2, 16.
a Gen. 17, 5. & 22, 11. chap. 2, 10.
b chap. 4, 11. b chap. 10, 4. Gal. 3, 24.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only, he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

[a] WHAT shall we say then, that Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 [b] For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 [c] For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

a Isa. 51, 2. Mat. 3, 9. John 8, 39. Gal. 3, 7. 29. Phil. 3, 4.
b Eph. 2, 8
c Gen. 15, 6 Gal. 3, 6. Heb 11, 17. James 2, 23.

4 Now

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 [d] Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 [e] But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 [f] Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 [g] And he received the sign of circumcision; a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had, yet* being uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had*, being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 [h] For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 [i] Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 [k] Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 [l] (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 [m] Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

19 [n] And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 [o] He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 [p] And being fully persuaded that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 [q] Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 [r] But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 [s] Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

[a] THEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [b] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 [c] And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [d] And patience, experience; and experience, hope;

5 [e] And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

6 [f] For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 [g] For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 [h] Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 [i] For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 ¶ [k] Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 [l] (For until the law, sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 [m] Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 [n] But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 [o] For if by one man's offence death reigned by

a ch. 3, 20 & 4, 5. 11. Eph. 2, 13, 14. Col. 1, 20.
b John 10, 9. & 14, 6. 1 Cor. 15, 1 Eph. 2, 18. & 3, 12. Heb. 3, 6. & 10, 19. & 12, 18.
c Mat. 5, 11. Acts 5, 41 1 Cor. 15, 31. 2 Cor. 6, 10. & 7, 4. & 8, 2. & 12, 10. Phil. 1, 29. Heb. 10, 34. James 1, 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1, 6. & 3, 14. & 4, 13.
d John 16, 20. James 1, 3.
e Ps. 22, 5. 2 Cor. 1, 21. Eph. 1, 14.
f ch. 4, 25. & 8, 3. Gal. 4, 3. 4. Eph. 2, 1. Col. 2, 13. Heb. 7, 18. & 9, 10. 15. 1 Pet. 3, 18.
g John 15, 13. 1 John 3, 16.
h ch. 2, 5. 8. & 3, 24. 1 Thess. 1, 10.
i ch. 4, 25. 2 Cor. 5, 19. Col. 1, 21, 22.
k Gen. 2, 17. & 3, 6. exap. v. 23. 1 Cor. 15, 21.
l chap. 4, 15.
m 1 Cor. 15, 21. 45. 55.
n John 1, 16 Eph. 1, 6.
o 1 Cor. 4, 8. 2 Tim. 2, 12 Rev. 5, 10. & 20, 4. & 22, 5.

Anno DOMINI 60.

by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ:)

18 Therefore, as by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

o Isa. 53, 11. Philip. 2, 8.

19 p For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

q Luke 7, 47. ch. 3, 20. & 4, 15. & 6, 1. 15. & 7, 8. Gal. 3, 19. 23.

20 q Moreover, the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign, through righteousness, unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptism.* 12 *Let not sin reign any more,* 18 *because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of sin.*

a ch. 3, 8. & 5, 20.

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

b Gal. 6, 14. Col. 3, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 24.

2 b God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

c Gal. 3, 27.

3 c Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

d John 2, 11. & 11, 40. & 17, 22. 1 Cor. 6, 14. 2 Cor. 2, 17. Gal. 6, 15. Eph. 4, 22. Col. 2, 12. & 3, 9, 10. Heb. 12, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 1. & 4, 1. 2 Pet. 1, 3.

4 d Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death; that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

e ch. 8, 11. Philip. 3, 10.

5 e For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

f ch. 7, 24. Gal. 2, 20. & 5, 24. & 6, 14. Eph. 4, 22. Col. 2, 11. & 3, 5, 9.

6 f Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

g 1 Pet. 4, 1.

7 g For he that is dead is freed from sin.

h 2 Tim. 2, 11.

8 h Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

i Rev. 1, 18.

9 i Knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

k Luke 20, 38. Heb. 9, 14. 27. 1 Pet. 2, 24. 1 Gal. 2, 19.

10 k For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 l Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

m Ps. 19, 13. & 119, 133. ch. 5, 14.

12 m Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

n Luke 1, 74. ch. 7, 5. & 12, 1. Gal. 2, 20. Col. 3, 5. Heb. 9, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 24. & 4, 2.

13 n Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* † instruments of righteousness unto God.

† Gr. weapons, Acts 5, 39.

o ch. 5, 20. & 7, 8, 11.

14 o For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

p 1 Cor. 9, 21. Gal. 2, 18. & 5, 18.

15 p What then? Shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 q Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

q Mat. 6, 24. John 8, 34. 2 Pet. 2, 19.

17 r But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin: but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

r 2 Tim. 1, 13.

18 s Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

s John 8, 32. 1 Cor. 7, 22. Gal. 5, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 16.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 t For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

t John 8, 34

21 u What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

u ch. 1, 24. 32. & 7, 5.

22 x But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness; and the end, everlasting life.

x ch. 5, 17.

23 y For the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

y Gen. 2, 17. ch. 2, 7. & 6 12.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, and good,* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

a ch. 6, 14. & 9, 3. & 10, 1.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

b Num. 5, 29. Prov. 6, 24. 29. 1 Cor. 7, 2. 10. 39.

2 b For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband, so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

c Lev. 22, 12. Num. 30, 6. Judg. 14, 16. Ruth 1, 13. Mat. 5, 32.

3 c So then, if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

d Ps. 127, 3. & 132, 11. Luke 1, 42. ch. 6, 14. & 8, 2. 1 Cor. 7, 33. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Gal. 2, 19, 20. & 5, 18. 22. ch. 2, 15. & 5, 25. Col. 2, 14.

4 d Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

e ch. 3, 20. & 5, 20. & 6, 2. 21. & 13, 13. 21. Gal. 2, 19, 20. & 3, 3. & 5, 19. Philip. 3, 3. Heb. 9, 10. James 1, 15.

5 e For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

f ch. 2, 29. & 6, 2. 19. 2 Cor. 3, 6, 7 Gal. 3, 3. 23. & 5, 24. g Ex. 20, 17. Deut. 5, 22. ch. 3, 20. h John 15, 22. ch. 4, 15. & 5, 20. 1 Cor. 15, 56 Gal. 3, 19. i ch. 10, 5. Gal. 3, 10

6 f But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 ¶ g What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 h But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law, sin *was* dead.

9 i For I was alive without the law once: but when

Anno DOMINI 60.

when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 [k] And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 [l] For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 [m] Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 [n] Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 [o] For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 [p] For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 [q] For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 [r] For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 [s] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 [t] I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's children:* 19 *Whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE *is*, therefore, now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 [b] For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 [c] For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 [d] For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 [e] For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace:

7 [f] Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 [g] So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 [h] But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 [i] And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 [k] But if the Spirit of him, that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 ¶ [l] Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 [m] For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 [n] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 [o] For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again, to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 [p] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 [q] And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 [r] For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 [s] For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 [t] For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope;

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 [u] For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 [x] And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

24 [y] For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 [z] But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 [a] Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities:

k Lev. 18,5. Neh. 9, 29. Ps. 119, 1. 116. 141. Ezek. 20,11. 13.
l Heb. 3, 13.
m Ps. 19, 8. & 119, 39. 137.
1 Tim. 1, 8.
n ch. 3, 20.
o 1 Kings 21, 20. 25. 2 Kings 17, 17. Isa. 50, 1. 1 Tim. 1, 8.
p Ps. 1, 6. Mat. 7, 23. Gal. 5, 17. 2 Tim. 2,19.
† Gr. *know*, Psal. 1, 6.
q Gen. 6, 5 & 8, 21.
r Ps. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 4, 16. Eph. 3, 16. Col. 3, 9.
s ch.6,13.19. Gal. 5, 17.
t 1 Cor. 15, 57.
a ch. 6, 23. Gal. 5,16.25.
b John 6, 63. & 8, 36. ch. 6, 18. 22. & 7, 6. 25. 1 Cor 15,45. 2 Cor. 3, 6. Gal. 2, 19. & 5, 1.
c John 3, 17. Acts 13, 39. 2 Cor. 5, 21. Gal. 3, 13. & 4, 9. Eph.2,14.15. Heb. 7, 19. & 9, 15.
d John 3, 6. 1 Cor. 2, 14.
e ch. 6, 21. & 7, 10. 24. Gal. 6, 8.
f James 4, 4.
g 1 Cor.2,14.
h John 3,34. 1 Cor. 3, 16. & 6, 19. Gal. 4, 6. Phil. 1, 19. 1 Pet. 1, 11.
i ch. 5, 12. 1 Cor. 15,45. Gal. 4, 19.
k Acts 2, 24. 32. & 3, 15. 26. & 4, 10. & 5, 30. & 10, 40. & 13, 30. & 17, 31. ch. 1, 4. & 4, 24. & 6, 4. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14.
l & 5, 4. Gal. 1, 1. Eph. 1, 14. 20. & 2, 5. Col. 2, 12. 1 Thess.1,10. Heb. 13, 20. 1 Pet. 3, 18.
m ch. 6, 7. 13. Gal. 6, 8. Eph. 4, 22. & 5, 3. Col. 3, 5, 6.
n Luke20,36. Gal. 3, 18.
o Mark 14, 36. 1 Cor. 2, 12. Gal. 3, 26. & 4, 5, 6. 2 Tim. 1, 7. Heb. 2, 15. 1 John 4, 13.
p 2 Cor.1,22. & 5, 5. Eph. 1, 13. & 4, 30.
q Acts 14, 22. Gal. 4, 7. 2 Tim. 2,11, 12.
r Mat. 5, 12. 2 Cor. 4, 7. Phil. 3, 10. 21. 1 Pet. 1, 6. & 4, 13.
s 1 John 3,1,2. Isa. 65, 17. Acts 3, 21. 2 Pet. 3, 13. Rev. 21, 1.
t Gen. 3, 17. 2 Pet. 3, 10.
u John 16, 21.
x Luke 21, 28. 2 Cor. 5,2,4. Eph. 1, 14. & 4, 30. 1 John 3, 2.
y 2 Cor. 5,7.
z 2 Cor. 4,18. Heb. 11, 1.
a Zech. 12, 10. Mat. 20, 22. 2 Cor. 12, 8. Eph. 6, 6. James 4, 3.

Anno DOMINI 60.

mities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 [b] And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will* of God.

28 [c] And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 [d] For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 [e] Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 [f] What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [g] He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 [h] Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.

34 [i] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 [k] Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *Shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 [l] As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 [m] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 [n] For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with the clay what he lists.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

[a] I SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 [c] For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

5 [e] Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [f] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 [g] Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 [h] That is, they which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 [i] For this *is* the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 [k] And not only *this;* but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac;

11 [l] (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election, might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 [m] It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger:

13 [n] As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 ¶ [o] What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 [p] For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 [q] For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 [r] Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20 [s] Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 [t] Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 [u] *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction;

23 [x] And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 [y] Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 [z] As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [a] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my

Anno DOMINI 60.

[b] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 10. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 John 5. 14. Rev. 2. 23.
[c] chap. 2. 28. & 3. 29. & 4. 11. 16. & 8. 6. 23. & 11. 2. 5.
[d] Ex. 33. 12. 17. Psalm 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Mat. 7. 23. chap. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 1. 5. 11. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Heb. 1. 6. 1 Peter 1. 2. 1 John 3. 2. Rev. 1. 5.
[e] Acts 13. 38. chap. 1. 6. & 3. 26. & 5. 9. & 8. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 6. 11. Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 4. & 4. 4. Titus 3. 7. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Peter 2. 9. & 3. 9.
[f] Num. 14. 9. 2 Kings 6. 16. Ps. 56. 12. & 118. 6.
[g] Gen. 22. 12. Isa. 53. 5. Mat. 6. 33. John 3. 16. chap. 3. 25. & 4. 25. & 5. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 8. 2 Peter 1. 3.
[h] Isa. 50. 8. 9. Rev. 12. 10.
[i] Job 34. 29. Psalm 110. 1. Mark 16. 19. chap. 4. 25. & 5. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 17. Eph. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 7. 25 & 8. 1. & 9. 24. & 12. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 3. 22. 1 John 2. 1.
[k] John 10. 28. & 13. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 23. [l] Ps. 44. 23. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 11. & 11. 31.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. & 4. 8. 16. & 12. 10. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4. 5 Rev. 12. 11.
[n] Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12 Col. 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[a] chap. 1. 9. & 2. 15. & 8. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. Eph. 4. 17. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thes. 2. 5. & 5. 27. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
[b] chap. 10. 1.
[c] Ex. 32. 32. 1 Cor. 12. 3. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8.
[d] Ex. 4. 22. & 34. 27. Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 1.

1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kings 8. 10. Ps. 63. 2. & 78. 61. & 147. 19. Jer. 31. 9. 31. Acts 3. 25. & 13. 32. chap. 2. 17. & 3. 2. 3. Eph. 2. 12. Heb. 6. 8.
[e] Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. Mat. 1. 1. 23 Luke 3. 23. John 1. 1. & 2. 31. Acts 10. 36. & 20. 28. chap. 1. 3. & 11. 28. Eph. 1. 10. 20. & 4. 10. Philip. 2. 9. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 10. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 1. 2. 4 6. 10. 1 John 5. 20. Rev. 1. 5. 12.
[f] Gen. 17. 7. & 22. 18. Num. 23. 19. John 8. 39. chap. 2. 28. & 3. 3. & 4. 12. 16. Gal. 3. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
[g] Gen. 21. 12. Gal. 4. 23. Heb. 11. 18.
[h] Gal. 4. 28.
[i] Gen. 18. 10. 14.
[k] Gen. 25. 21.
[l] chap. 4. 17.
[m] Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[n] Gen 29. 30. Deut. 21. 15. Prov. 13. 24. Mal. 1. 2. Mat. 10. 37. Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25.
[o] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
[p] Ex. 33. 19. [q] Ex. 9. 16. & 14. 4. 17.
[r] Gen 50. 19. 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 19. & 41. 10. Isa. 46. 10. Jer. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[s] Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. & 33. 13. & 34. 31. Isa. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Dan. 4. 35.
[t] Prov. 16. 4. Isa. 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[u] chap. 2. 4. 1 Peter 2. 8. Jude 4.
[x] chap. 2. 4. & 8. 28. Eph. 1. 4. 7. Col. 1. 27. 2 Tim. 1. 9. & 2. 21.
[y] ch. 3. 29. 1 Peter 2. 9.
[z] Hosea 2. 23. 1 Peter 2. 10.
[a] Hosea 1. 10.

my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 [b] Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 [c] And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 [d] What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 [e] But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 [f] Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 [g] As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAP. X.

4 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

[a] BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 [b] For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 [c] For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 [d] For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 [e] For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 [f] But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 [g] But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith which we preach;

9 [h] That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 [i] For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 [k] For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [l] For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 [m] How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 [n] And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 [o] But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 [p] But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 [q] But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 [r] But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 [s] But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 for there is a promise of their salvation. 33 God's judgments are unsearchable.

[a] I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 [b] God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [c] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 [d] But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [e] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 [f] And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 [g] What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

8 [h] (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear) unto this day.

9 And

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 [i] And David saith, Let their table be made a snare and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 [k] I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness?

13 [l] For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office;

14 [m] If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 [n] For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 [o] For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 [p] And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 [q] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 [r] Well; because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 [s] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness; if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 [t] And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 [u] For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 [x] For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 [y] And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 [z] For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 [a] As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 [b] For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 [c] For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 [d] For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 [e] O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 [f] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 [g] Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 [h] For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God's mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love and many other duties are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

[a] I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 [b] And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 [c] For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 [d] For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office;

5 [e] So we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [f] Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophecy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 [g] Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 [h] Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 ¶ [i] *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 [k] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

11 [l] Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [m] Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing

Anno DOMINI 60.

i Ps 69, 22.
k Acts 13, 46. & 18, 6. & 28. 25.
chap. 10, 19.
l Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 22, 21.
chap. 15, 16. Gal. 1, 16. & 2, 7, 8. Eph. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11.
m ch. 9, 3. 1 Cor. 7, 16. & 9, 22. 1 Tim. 4, 16. James 5, 20.
n 2 Cor. 5, 19.
o Lev. 23, 10. Num. 15, 17.
p Jer. 11, 16. Acts 2, 39. Eph. 2, 12.
q 1 Cor. 10, 12.
r Prov. 28, 14. Isa. 66, 2. chap. 12, 16. Phil. 2, 12.
s John 15, 2. 1 Cor. 15, 2. Heb 3, 6. 14. t 2 Cor. 3, 16.
u Jer. 11, 16.
x Luke 21, 24. chap. 12, 16. 2 Cor. 3, 14.
y Lev. 26, 44. Deut. 4, 29. Psal. 14, 7. Isa. 45, 25. & 59, 20. & 60, 21. Ezek. 20, 40.
z Isa. 27, 9. Jer 31, 34. 2 Cor. 3, 16. Heb. 8, 8. & 10, 16.
a Lev. 26, 44.
b Num. 23, 19. Deut. 7, 7. & 9, 5. & 10, 15. Jer. 4, 27. & 5, 10. & 15, 11. & 30, 11. & 46, 28.
c Eph. 2, 2. Col. 3, 6. Titus 3, 3.
d chap. 3, 9. Gal. 3, 22.
e Job 5, 8. & 9, 10. & 11, 7. & 23, 14. & 36, 23. Psal. 36, 7.
f Job 15, 8. & 36, 22. Psal. 92, 6. Isa. 40, 13. Jer. 23, 18. 1 Cor. 2, 16.
g Job 35, 7. & 41, 2.
h Prov. 16, 4. 1 Cor. 8, 6. Col. 1, 16.
i Lev. 1, 9. Deut. 11, 21. chap. 6, 4. 11, 13, 16, 19. & 2, 23. & 10, 12. & 11, 11, 30. 1 Cor. 6, 20. 2 Cor. 10, 1. 1 Thes. 4, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
k Ezek. 20, 25.

Eph. 1, 18. & 4, 23. & 5, 10. 17. Col. 1, 21, 22. & 3, 10. 1 Thes. 4, 3. 1 Pet. 1, 14. 1 John 2, 15.
c Deut. 29, 29. Prov. 25, 27. Eccles. 7, 16. chap. 1, 5. & 11, 20. & 15, 15. 1 Cor. 3, 10. & 12, 7. 11. & 15, 10. Gal. 1, 15. & 2, 9. Eph. 3, 2. 8. & 4, 7.
d 1 Cor. 12, 12. Eph. 4, 16.
e 1 Cor. 10, 17. & 12, 20. 27. Eph. 1, 23. & 4, 16. 25. & 5, 23. Col. 1, 24.
f Acts 11, 27. & 13, 1. & 15, 32. & 21, 9. 1 Cor. 12, 4. & 10, 23. & 12, 10. & 13, 2. & 14, 1. 6. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 10, 13. Eph. 3, 5. & 4, 11. 1 Pet. 4, 10.
g Acts 13, 1. 1 Cor. 12, 5. 28. Eph. 4, 11, 12. 1 Tim. 3, 8.
h Deut. 15, 7. Prov. 22, 8. Mat. 6, 1, 2, 3. Acts 13, 15. & 20, 23. 1 Cor. 12, 28. & 14, 3 31. 2 Cor. 8, 2. & 9, 7. 13. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 3, 4. & 5, 17. Heb. 13, 7. 17. 24. James 1, 5.
i Peter 5, 2. i Ps. 34, 14. & 36, 5. & 97, 10. & 101, 3. & 139, 21. Amos 5, 15. 1 Cor. 13, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 5. 1 Pet. 1, 22. & 4, 8. 1 Mat. 20. 26. Eph. 1, 3. Phil. 2, 3. Heb 13, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 22. & 2, 17. & 3, 8. & 5, 5. 2 Peter 1, 7.
l Gal. 6, 10. Rev. 3, 15.
m Luke 10, 20 & 18, 1. Acts 1, 14. & 2. 42. 46. & 6, 4. chap. 5, 2. & 15, 15. Eph 6, 18. Phil. 3, 1. & 4, 4. Col. 3, 16. & 4, 2.

Anno DOMINI 60.

13 [n] Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 [o] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 [p] Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 [q] *Be* of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [r] Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 [s] If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 [t] Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves; but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [u] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 [x] Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony, and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

[a] LET every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 [b] Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 [c] For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 [d] For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 [e] Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [f] Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 [g] Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 [h] For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 [i] Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 ¶ [k] And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 [l] The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 [m] Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 [n] But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent;* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

[a] HIM that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* not to doubtful disputations.

2 [b] For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [c] Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [d] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [e] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 [f] He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord; for he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not; and giveth God thanks.

7 [g] For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 [h] For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 [i] But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

11 [k] For it is written, *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 [l] So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 [m] Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 [n] I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But

n 1 Cor. 16, 1. Gal. 2, 10. 1 Tim. 3, 2. Titus 1, 8. Heb. 6, 10. & 13, 2. 16. 1 Pet. 4, 9. 1 John 3, 17.
o Mat. 5, 44. Luke 6, 28. 1 Cor. 4, 12. 1 Pet. 2, 23. & 3, 9.
p 1 Cor. 12, 26. Heb. 10, 33.
q Ps. 131, 1. Prov. 3, 7. & 26, 15. & 29, 23. Isaiah 5, 21. Jer. 45, 5.
r chap. 11, 25. & 15, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 10. Phil. 2, 2. & 3, 16. 1 Pet. 3, 8.
s Prov. 3, 4. & 20, 22. Mat. 5, 39. chap. 14, 16. 1 Cor. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 8, 21. 1 Thess. 5, 15. 1 Pet. 2, 23. & 3, 9.
t Mark 9, 50. Heb. 12, 14.
u Lev. 19, 18. Deut. 32, 35. Prov. 19, 11. & 24, 29. Ezek 25, 12. Mat. 5, 39. Luke 6, 29. & 9, 55 Heb. 10, 30.
x Exod. 23, 4. Prov. 25, 21. Mat. 5, 44.
a Prov. 24, 17. a Deut. 17, 15. 1 Kings 11, 31. & 12, 15. & 15, 8. & 16, 2. Ezra 4, 12. Prov. 8, 15, 16. Isa. 45, 1. Dan 2, 21. & 4, 32. Hos. 13, 11. John 19, 11. Titus 3, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 13.
b 1 Sam. 26, 9. Jer. 27, 8.
c 1 Peter 2, 14. & 3, 13.
d Jer. 25, 9. & 27, 6.
e Eccl. 8, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 13.
f Mat. 22, 21. Mark 12, 17. Luke 20, 25. Acts 5, 37. Eph. 5, 33. & 6, 5.
g Gal. 5, 14. Colos. 3, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 5. James 2, 8. & 4, 12.
h Exod. 20, 14. Lev. 19, 18. Deut. 5, 18.

Anno DOMINI 60.

Mat. 19, 18. & 22, 39.
i Matt. 22, 40. Mark 12, 31. 1 Cor. 13, 5. Gal. 5, 14. 1 Tim. 1, 5. James 2, 8.
k 1 Cor. 15, 34. Eph. 5, 14. 1 Thess. 5, 6. 1 John 1, 4, 5. 9. & 3, 19. & 8, 12. & 12, 35. Acts 17, 30. 2 Cor. 4, 6. Eph. 5, 11. & 6, 13, 14. Col. 1, 13. & 3, 8. 1 Thess. 5, 5. 1 Pet. 2, 9. 2 Pet. 1, 19. 1 John 2, 8.
m Luke 21, 34. 1 Cor. 6, 10. Gal. 4, 17. & 5, 10. 19. Eph. 5, 5. Philip. 4, 8. 1 Thess. 4, 12. & 5, 6. James 3, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 12. & 4, 3.
n Prov. 23, 20. Gal. 3, 27. & 5, 16. Eph. 4, 24. Col. 3, 10. 1 Pet. 2, 11. 1 John 2, 16. Rev. 16, 15. & 19, 8.
a Isa. 42, 3. Ezek. 34, 16. Mat. 10, 20. ch. 15, 1. 7. 1 Cor. 8, 9. 11. & 9, 22.
b 1 Cor. 10, 25. 1 Tim. 4, 3. Tit. 1, 15.
c Acts 10, 34. 44. Col. 2, 16.
d James 4, 12.
e Psal. 45, 7. chap. 1, 25. Gal. 4, 10. Col. 2, 16.
i Mat. 14, 19. & 15, 36. & 26, 26. 1 Tim. 4, 3.
g 1 Cor. 1, 19. 2 Cor. 5, 15. Gal. 2, 20. Eph. 1, 12. 1 Pet. 4, 2.
h Acts 10, 42. 2 Cor. 5, 15.
i Eccl. 12, 14. Mat. 25, 31. 2 Cor. 4, 15.
k Isa. 45, 23. Phil. 2, 10.
l Mat. 12, 36. Heb. 13, 17. 1 Pet. 4, 5.
m Mat 18, 7. 1 Cor. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 6, 3.
n Mat. 15, 11. Acts 10, 15. 1 Cor. 8, 4. 7. 10. 1 Tim. 4, 4. Tit. 1, 15

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 [o] But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 [p] Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 [q] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God and approved of men.

19 [r] Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 [s] For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 [t] *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 [u] Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 [x] And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves,* 3 *for Christ did not so:* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

[a] WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 [b] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 [c] For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 [d] For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 [e] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus;

6 [f] That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 [g] Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 [h] Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 [i] And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 [k] And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 [l] And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 [m] And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 [n] Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 ¶ [o] And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 [p] Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 [q] That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 [r] For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 [s] Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God: so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 [t] Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 [u] But, as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 [x] For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 [y] But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

25 [z] But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 [a] For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 [b] It hath pleased them, *verily;* and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 [c] When, therefore, I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [d] And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 [e] Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [f] That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which

o 1 Cor. 8, 11. & 13, 4.
p ch. 12, 17.
q chap. 5, 2. & 12, 12. 18. & 15, 13. 1 Cor. 8, 8. Gal. 5, 22. 1 Thess. 5, 11. Heb. 13, 9.
r Psal. 34, 14. chap. 12, 18. & 15, 2. 1 Cor. 14, 12. 2 Cor. 12, 19. Eph. 4, 29. 1 Thess. 5, 11.
s 1 Pet. 3, 11. sMat. 15, 11. Acts 10, 15. 1 Cor. 3, 9. 16. & 8, 10. Eph. 2, 10. Tit. 1, 15.
t 1 Cor. 8, 13.
u 1 John 3, 21.
x Tit. 1, 15.

a Exod. 23, 5. chap. 14, 1. 1 Cor. 9, 22. Gal. 6, 1.
b chap. 14, 19. 1 Cor. 9, 19. & 10, 24. 33. & 13, 5. Phil. 2, 4, 5.
c Psal. 69, 10. Isa. 53, 4. Mat. 26, 39. John 5, 30. & 6, 38.
d chap. 4, 23, 24. & 5, 3. & 8, 25. 1 Cor. 9, 9. & 10, 11. Galat. 4, 22. 2 Tim. 3, 16.
e chap. 12, 6. 1 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Cor. 1, 3. Phil. 2, 2. & 3, 15, 16.
f Acts 2, 1. & 4, 32.
g Matth. 12, 20. John 17, 24. chap. 5, 2. & 14, 1. 3.
h Mat. 15, 24. John 1, 11. Acts 3, 25, 26. & 13, 46. chap. 3, 3. & 9, 4. 2 Corin. 1, 20.
i 2 Sam. 22, 50. Psal. 18, 50. John 10, 16. chap. 9, 23 & 11, 22 30.
k Deut. 32, 43 Psalm 67, 5. l Ps. 117, 1.
m Isa. 11, 1. 10. Rev. 5, 5. & 22, 16.

n chap. 12, 12. 18. & 14, 17.
o chap. 12, 2. 1 Cor. 8, 1. 7. 10. 2 Pet. 1, 12. 1 John 2, 21.
p chap. 1, 5. & 12, 3. 1 Cor. 3, 10. & 15, 10. Gal. 1, 15. & 2, 9.
q Isa. 66, 19. Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. chap. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 3, 6. Gal. 2, 7, 8. Phil. 2, 17. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11. & 4, 6.
r chap. 1, 5. & 16, 26. 2 Cor. 10, 15.
s Acts 9, 22. 29. & 12, 25. & 13, 2. 11. & 14, 10. 26. & 16, 18. & 17, 1. & 18, 9. & 19, 6. 11. & 20, 1. 10. & 21, 19. & 22, 14. & 23, 11. & 26, 16. & 28, 5. 8. 2 Cor. 12, 12. Gal. 2, 8. Col. 1, 25. 2 Tim. 4, 7. t 1 Cor. 3, 1. 5. 2 Cor. 10, 15, 16. Eph. 2, 20.
u Isa. 52, 15.
x Acts 19, 21. & 23, 11. chap. 1, 13. 1 Thess. 2, 17, 18.
y chap. 1, 10. & 15, 32. 1 Thess. 3, 10. 2 Tim. 1, 4.
z Acts 13, 21. & 19, 21. & 20, 22. & 24, 17. Gal. 2, 10.
a 1 Cor. 16, 1. 2 Cor. 8, 1. & 9, 2. 12. Gal. 2, 9, 10.
b ch. 11, 17. 1 Cor. 9, 11. Gal. 6, 6.
c Phil. 4, 17.
d ch. 1, 11.
e 2 Cor. 1, 11. Phil. 2, 1. Col. 4, 12.
f Acts 20, 3. 23. & 21, 27. 1 Cor. 16, 15. 2 Cor. 8, 4. & 9, 1. 12. 2 Thes. 3, 2.

Anno DOMINI 60.

which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 [g] That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 [h] Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many:* 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences:* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 [a] That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 [b] Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 [c] Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 [d] Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. [e] Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary; who bestowed much labour on us.

7 [f] Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles; who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ; and Stachys my beloved.

10 [i] Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus's *household.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 [k] Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord; and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 [i] Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 [k] For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 [l] For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 [m] And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [n] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [o] Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 [p] Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 [q] But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith;)

27 [r] To God only wise, *be* glory, through Jesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe, servant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno DOMINI 60.

g Acts 18, 21. chap. 1, 10. & 15, 25. 1 Cor. 4, 19. James 4, 15.
h ch. 16, 20. 1 Cor. 14, 33. 2 Cor. 13, 11. Phil. 4, 19. 1 Thess. 5, 23. 2 Thes. 3, 16. Heb. 3, 20.
a Phil. 2, 29 3 John 6.
b Acts 18, 2. 26. 2 Tim. 4, 19.
c Acts 18, 17.
d Mat. 18, 20. 1 Cor. 16, 15. 19. Col. 4, 15. Philemon 2.
e 1 Cor. 15, 6. Gal. 1, 22.
f chap. 5, 3.
g Mat. 15, 21. John 19, 27.
h 1 Cor. 16, 20. 2 Cor. 13, 12 1 Thess. 5, 26. 1 Pet. 5, 14.
i Mat. 18, 8. 17. Acts 15, 1. 5. 24. 1 Cor. 5, 9. 11. Gal. 4, 9. & 5, 9. Phil. 3, 2. Col. 2, 8. 2 Thess. 3, 6. 14. 1 Tim. 6, 3. Tit. 3, 10. 2 John 10.
k Ezek. 13, 18. 2 Cor. 2, 17 Phil. 3, 18, 19. Col. 2, 4. 1 Thess. 2, 3. 2 Thess. 1, 3. 1 Tim. 6, 5. 2 Tim. 2, 17. & 3, 2. 6. 1 Mat. 10, 16. Luke 10, 3. chap. 1, 8. 1 Cor. 14, 20.
m Gen. 3, 15. chap. 15, 33. 1 Cor. 16, 23. Phil. 4, 23. 1 Thess. 5, 28. Rev. 22, 21.
n Acts 13, 1. & 16, 1. & 17, 5. & 20, 4. chap. 9, 3. Phil. 2, 19. Col. 1, 1. 1 Thess. 3, 2. 1 Tim. 1, 2.
o Acts 19, 22. 1 Cor. 1, 14. 2 Tim. 4, 20.
p Isa. 42, 9. 16. Mat. 11, 25. chap. 1, 5. & 2, 16. & 14, 4. & 15, 18. 1 Cor. 2, 7. 10. Gal. 1, 12. 16. Eph. 1, 9. & 3, 3. 5. 9. 20. Col. 1, 26. 1 Thess. 1, 5. & 3, 13. 2 Thess. 2, 14. 17. & 3, 3 2 Tim. 1, 10. & 2, 8. Titus 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 20. & 5, 10. Jude 24.
q Acts 6, 7. chap. 1, 2. 5. & 3, 21. & 15, 9. 18. Eph. 1, 9. & 3, 5. 9. 2 Tim. 1, 10. Titus 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 20. 1 John 1, 1.
r 1 Tim. 1, 17. Heb. 13, 15. Jude 25.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After his salutation and thanksgiving,* 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching; and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 [b] Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ¶ [d] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 [e] That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 [f] Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 [g] So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

a Acts 18, 17.
b John 17, 19. Acts 9, 14. 21. & 15, 9. & 22, 16. Rom. 1, 7. & 3, 22. 29. & 10, 12. 2 Cor. 1, 1 Eph. 1, 1. 1 Thess. 4, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 9. & 2, 22. Jude 1.
c Rom. 1, 7. verse 3. Eph. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 2.
d Rom. 1, 8. e chap. 4, 3. 10. & 8, 1. & 10, 15. & 12, 3. & 14, 26. 2 Cor. 8, 7. Col. 1, 9.
f chap. 2, 1. 2 Cor. 1, 21. 2 Thess. 1, 10. 2 Tim. 1, 8. Rev. 1, 2.
g chap. 12, 8 & 14, 26. Phil. 3, 20. Col. 3, 4. Titus 2, 13. Heb. 10, 36. 2 Pet. 3, 12.

Anno DOMINI 59.

8 [h] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [i] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 ¶ [k] Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 [l] For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 [m] Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 [n] Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 [o] I thank God that I baptized none of you but Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 [p] And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 [p] For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 [r] For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 [s] For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [t] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [u] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 [x] For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 [y] But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 [z] But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 [a] For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*

27 [b] But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 [c] And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are;

29 [d] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 [e] But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 [f] That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 human wisdom; yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 human sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.*

[a] AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God:

2 [b] For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 [c] And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 [d] And my speech and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 [e] That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 ¶ [f] Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world that come to nought:

7 [g] But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 [h] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 [i] But, as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 [k] But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 [l] For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 [m] Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [n] Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 [o] But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [p] But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 [q] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP.

Anno DOMINI 59.

CHAP. III.

2 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Strife and division are arguments of a fleshly mind.* 7 *He that planteth and he that watereth, is nothing.* 9 *The ministers are God's fellow-workmen.* 11 *Christ the only foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God,* 17 *which must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

a AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you, as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 b I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 c For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 d For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 ¶ e Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 f I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 g So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 h Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 i For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 k According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 l For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 m Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 n Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14 o If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 p If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 q Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 r Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 s For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 t And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 u Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;

22 x Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 y And ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men;* 13 *the filth and off-scouring of the world;* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

a LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 b Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 c But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment; yea, I judge not mine own self:

4 d For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 e Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 ¶ f And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 g For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? Now if thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 h Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign; that we also might reign with you.

9 i For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 k We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 l Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 m And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 n Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the earth, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 o I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 p For though you have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers; for, in Christ Jesus, I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore

a ch. 2, 6. 14, 15. & 8, 7. & 14, 20. 37. Eph. 4, 13, 14. Heb. 5, 11. 14. & 6, 1.
b John 16, 12. 1 Thess. 2, 7. Heb. 5, 12. & 13, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 2.
c ch. 1, 11. 2 Cor. 12, 20. Gal. 5, 19, 20. James 3, 16.
d ch. 1, 12. & 4, 6.
e Acts 13, 24. 27. & 19, 1. Rom. 12, 3. 6. ch. 1, 13. & 4, 1. & 16, 12. 2 Cor. 1, 24. & 3, 3. & 4, 1. & 6, 4. 1 Pet. 4, 11.
f Ps. 92, 13. Isa. 55, 10. Acts 18, 4. 8. 11. 26, 27. & 19, 1. ch. 1, 30. & 4, 35. & 9, 1. 7. 11. & 15, 1. 2 Cor. 3, 2.
g ch. 1, 28. 30. & 9, 1. 2 Cor. 3, 5. & 12, 11. Gal. 6, 3.
h Ps. 62, 13. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Mat. 16, 27. Rom. 2, 6. ch. 4, 4. & 9, 17. Gal. 6, 5. Rev. 2, 23. & 22, 12.
i Isa. 5, 1. & 61, 3. 2 Cor. 6, 1. Eph. 2, 20. Col. 2, 7. Heb. 3, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2, 5. 3. John 8.
k Acts 18, 4. 8. Rom. 1, 5. & 12, 3. & 15, 20. ch. 1, 6. & 4, 15. & 9, 1. 2 Cor. 3, 2. Gal. 2, 7 9. Eph. 2, 20. 1 Pet. 4, 11. Rev. 21, 14.
l Isa. 28, 16. Mat. 16, 18. chap. 1, 13. Gal. 1, 7. Eph. 2, 20.
m 2 Cor. 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 11, 13. & 13, 5.
n Isa. 8, 20. & 48, 10. Jer. 23, 29. chap. 4, 5. 2 Thess. 1, 7. 1 Pet. 1, 7. & 4, 12. 2 Pet. 1, 19. & 3, 7.
o ch. 4, 5.
p Amos 4, 11. Zech. 3, 1. Rom. 8, 11. & 14, 20. Jude 23.
q chap. 6, 19. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Eph. 2, 21, 22. Heb. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
r Prov. 3, 7. Isa. 5, 21. chap. 4, 10. Col. 2, 3.
s Job 5, 13. ch. 1, 20.
t Ps. 94, 11.
u ch. 1, 12. 29.
x Rom. 8, 28. chap. 9, 6. & 11, 3. 2 Cor. 4, 5. 15. Gal. 2, 7.
y Rom. 14, 8. ch. 8, 6. & 11, 3. & 15, 28. Eph. 1, 10.
a Mat. 24, 45. ch. 3, 5. 22. 2 Cor. 4, 5. Col. 1, 25. Titus 1, 7. 1 Pet. 4, 10.
b Mat. 25, 21. Luke 12, 42. chap. 7, 25. 2 Cor. 1, 12. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. Col. 1, 7. & 4, 7. Heb. 3, 5.
c chap. 3, 13.
d Ex. 34, 7. Job 9, 2. & 27, 6. Ps. 130, 3. Rom. 3, 20. 1 John 3, 20, 21.
e Dan. 7, 10. Mat. 7, 1. & 25, 21. Rom. 2, 1. 16. 29. & 14, 4. 10. chap. 3, 13. 2 Cor. 5, 10. Rev. 20, 12.
f Prov. 3, 7. Rom. 12, 3. ch. 1, 12. 30. & 3, 4. 22. & 5, 2. 6. 2 Cor. 12, 20.
g John 3, 27. Rom. 12, 6. ch. 7, 7. & 12, 11. James 1, 17. 1 Pet. 4, 10.
h Rev. 3, 17.
i Ps. 44, 23. Rom. 8, 36. ch. 15, 3, 9, 10. 30. 2 Cor. 1, 8. & 4, 11. & 6, 9. & 11, 5. Eph. 3, 8. & 6, 12. Heb. 10, 33.
k Acts 17, 18. 2 Cor 4, 12. 1 Acts 23, 2. Rom. 8, 35. 2 Cor. 1, 8.
m Mat 5, 44. Luke 6, 28. Rom. 12, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 23.
n Lam. 3, 45. o 2 Cor. 12, 15. 1 Thess. 2, 11.
p Acts 18, 4. 11. 2 Cor. 3, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 23.

Anno DOMINI 59.

16 [q] Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 [r] For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every church.

18 [s] Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [t] But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 [u] For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 [x] What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

[a] IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 [b] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 [c] For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 [d] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [e] To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [f] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 [g] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 [h] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 ¶ [i] I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 [k] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 [l] But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 [m] For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 [n] But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

q ch. 17, 1. Eph. 5, 1. Phil. 3, 17. 1 Thess. 1, 6. 2 Thess. 3, 9.
r ch. 16, 10. Philip. 2, 19. 1 Thess. 3, 2. 1 Tim. 1, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 2.
s ch. 5, 2.
t Acts 18, 21. & 19, 21. Rom. 15, 32. ch. 16, 5. 7. 2 Cor. 1, 15. Heb. 6, 3. James 4, 15.
u Rom. 15, 19. chap. 2, 4. 1 Thess. 1, 5. 2 Pet. 1, 16.
x 2 Cor. 10, 2. & 13, 10.

a Lev. 18, 8. Deut. 22, 30. & 27, 20.
b Lev. 20, 11. ch. 4, 8. 18. 2 Cor. 7, 10. & 12, 21.
c Col. 2, 5.
d Mat. 16, 19. & 28, 18. John 20, 23. 2 Cor. 2, 10.
e Job 2, 6. Ps. 109, 6. 2 Cor. 2, 7. & 10, 6. 8. & 13, 9. 1 Tim. 1, 20.
f ch. 3, 21. & 4, 19. & 15, 33. Gal. 5, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 17. James 4, 16.
g Ex. 12, 15. & 13, 6. & 23, 15. & 34, 18. 25. Lev. 2, 11. Deut. 16, 3. Isa. 53, 7. John 1, 9. Acts 8, 32. ch. 15, 3. 1 Pet. 1, 19. Rev. 5, 6. 12.
h Ex. 12, 3. 15. Lev. 23, 6. Deut. 16, 3.
i Mat. 18, 17. verses 2. 7. 2 Cor. 6, 14. Eph. 5, 11. 2 Thess. 3, 14.
k ch. 10, 27. & 12, 2. Eph. 2, 3. & 4, 17. 1 Pet. 4, 3. 1 John 5, 19. 1 Gen. 43, 32. Ps. 101, 5. Dan. 1, 8. Mat. 18, 17. Rom. 16, 17. 2 Thess. 3, 6. 14. 2 John 10.
m Mark 4, 11. Col. 4, 5. 1 Thess. 4, 12. 1 Tim. 3, 7.
n Deut. 13, 5. & 17, 7. & 21, 21. & 22, 21.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the Holy Ghost: 16, 17 They must not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 [a] Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 [b] Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 [c] But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 [d] Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 [e] And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [f] ¶ All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [g] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 [h] And God hath both raised up the LORD, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 [i] Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 [k] What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 [m] Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth

a Ps. 49, 14. Dan. 7, 18. Mat. 19, 28. Luke 22, 30. Rev. 2, 26. & 3, 21. & 5, 10. & 20, 4.
b 2 Pet. 2, 4. Jude 6. Rev. 20, 10.
c Prov. 20, 22. Mat. 5, 39. Luke 6, 29. Rom. 12, 17. 19. 1 Thess. 4, 6. & 5, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 9.
d ch. 5, 11. Gal. 5, 19. Eph. 5, 5. Col. 3, 5. 1 Thess. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 9. Heb. 12, 14. & 13, 4. Rev. 22, 14.
e ch. 1, 30. & 5, 11. & 12, 2. Eph. 2, 1, 2, 3. & 4, 17. & 5, 8. Col. 3, 7. Titus 3, 3. Heb. 10, 22. 1 Pet. 4, 2 4.
f ch. 10, 23.
g Mat. 15, 17. & 22, 30. Rom. 6, 13. 19. & 7, 4. & 14, 17. ch. 3, 16. & 6, 19, 20. & 15, 50. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Eph. 5, 25. Col. 2, 22, 23. 1 Thess. 4, 3.
h Acts 2, 24. Rom. 6, 5. 8. & 8, 11. 2 Cor. 4, 14. Eph. 1, 19.
i Rom. 12, 5. ch. 11, 3. & 12, 27. Eph. 1, 22. & 4, 12. 15, 16. & 5, 23. 30.
k Gen. 2, 24. Mat. 19, 5. Mark 10, 8. Eph. 5, 3. 1 John 3, 6. & 17, 21, 22, 23.
m Eph. 4, 4. & 5, 30 Rom 1, 24. 1 Thess. 4, 4. Heb. 13, 4.

Anno DOMINI 59.

mitteth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 [n] What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 [o] For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication;* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 18, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

[a] NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 [c] The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [d] Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 [e] But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 [f] For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 [g] But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 [h] And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 [i] And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 [k] But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us to peace.

16 [l] For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 [m] Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 [n] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 [o] Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 [p] Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 [q] For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's servant.

23 [r] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 ¶ [s] Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord, yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 [t] I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress; *I say,* that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 [u] But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 [x] But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 [y] And they that use this world, as not abusing *it:* for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 [z] But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 [a] There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 [b] And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

Anno DOMINI 59.

36 But

n Rom. 14, 7. chap. 3, 16. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Eph. 2, 21. Hebr. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
o Acts 20, 28. chap. 7, 23. Gal. 3, 13. Heb. 9, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 1. 18. 2 Pet. 2, 1. Rev. 5, 9.
a Gen. 20, 6. Ruth 2, 9. Prov. 6, 29.
b Gen. 1, 28. 1 Pet. 3, 7.
c chap. 5, 1.
d Exod. 19, 15. 1 Sam. 21, 4. Joel 2, 16. Zech. 7, 3.
e 2 Cor. 11, 17.
f Mat. 19, 12. Acts 26, 29. chap. 9, 5. & 12, 1.
g 1 Tim. 5, 14.
h Mal. 2, 14. Mat. 5, 32. & 19, 6. 9. Mark 10, 11, 12. Luke 16, 18.
i Ezra 9, 2. & 10, 2, 3.
k Rom. 12, 18. & 14, 19. chap. 14, 33. Heb. 12, 14.
l 1 Pet. 3, 1.
m Acts 15, 1. 19. Gal. 5, 2.
n Gal. 5, 6. & 6, 15. Col. 3, 11.
o Eph. 4, 1. Philip. 1, 27. Col. 1, 10. 1 Thess. 2, 12.
p Gal. 3, 28.
q John 8, 36. Rom. 6, 18. 22. ch. 9, 21. Gal. 5, 13. Eph. 6, 6. Phil. 16. 1 Pet. 2, 16.
r Lev. 25, 42. ch. 6, 20. Heb. 9, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 8. 19. 2 Pet. 2, 1.
s chap. 4, 2. 2 Cor. 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 8, 8. & 11, 17. 1 Thess. 4, 1. 8.
t Job 15, 24. Ps. 119, 143. Jer. 9, 15. & 15, 4. & 16, 2. Zeph. 1, 15. Mat. 24, 19. Luke 21, 23.
u Acts 20, 29.
x Isai. 24, 2. Ezek. 7, 12. Rom. 13, 11. chap. 9, 18. & 10, 11. 1 Pet. 4, 7. 2 Pet. 4, 8, 9.
y Ps. 39, 7. Isa. 24, 4. & 40, 6. James 1, 10. & 4, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 24. & 4, 7. 1 John 2, 17.
z 1 Tim. 5, 5.
a Luke 10, 40.
b Matth. 6, 31. Luke 8, 14. & 10, 41. & 21, 34.

Anno DOMINI 59.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

c Heb. 13, 4. 38 [c] So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

d Rom. 7, 1, 2. 2 Cor. 6, 14. 39 ¶ [d] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

e 1 Thes. 4, 8. 40 [e] But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

a Acts 15, 20. 29. Rom. 14, 3. 10. 14. 22. b chap. 13, 8. 12. Gal. 6, 3. 2 Tim. 2, 19. c Exod. 33, 12. Numb. 16, 5. Nah. 1, 7. Mat. 7, 27. Rom. 7, 15. & 8, 28. & 11, 2. Gal. 4, 9. 1 Thess. 5, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 19. d Deut. 4, 39. & 6, 4. 1 Sam. 12, 21. Ezek. 14, 11. Isa. 41, 24. & 44, 8, 9. Jer. 2, 5. 11. 20. Habak. 2, 18. Mark 12, 29. Rom. 14, 14. chap. 10, 19. Ephes. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 5. e Deut. 3, 24. & 10, 17. f Mal. 2, 10. John 13, 13. Acts 2, 36. & 17, 28. Rom. 11, 36. chap. 3, 23. & 12, 3. Eph. 4, 5, 6. Phil. 2, 11. Col. 1, 16. Heb. 1, 2. g Rom. 14, 14 23. chap. 10, 28. h Rom. 14, 17. i Rom. 14, 10. 20. Gal. 5, 13. k Amos 2, 8. chap. 10, 20. l Rom. 14, 15. 20 2 Pet. 2, 1. m Romans 14, 18.

[a] NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 [b] And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 [c] But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 [d] As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 [e] For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many and lords many,)

6 [f] But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 [g] Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some, with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 [h] But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 [i] But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 [k] For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 [l] And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 [m] But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 [n] Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

Anno DOMINI 59.

n Rom. 14, 21. 2 Cor. 11, 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel; 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.*

a Acts 9, 3. 17. & 18, 9. & 22, 14. 17. 18. & 23, 11. & 26, 16. chap. 12, 4. 15. & 15, 8, 9. 2 Cor. 11, 5. & 12, 2. 11. Galat. 1, 1. 12. & 2, 2. 7. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11. b 2 Cor. 3, 2. & 12, 12. c Luke 10, 7. chap. 6, 12. & 8, 8. & 9, 14. 1 Thess. 2, 9. 2 Thess. 3, 9. d Mat. 8, 14. & 12, 46. & 13, 55. Mark 6, 3. Luke 4, 38. John 2, 12. Acts 1, 14. Galat. 1, 19. 1 Tim. 4, 3. e Acts 20, 34. chap. 4, 12. 2 Thess. 3, 9. f Deut. 20, 6. Prov. 27, 18. John 21, 15. Acts 20, 28. 2 Cor. 10, 4. 1 Tim. 1, 18. & 6, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 3. & 4, 7. 1 Peter 5, 2. g Deut. 25, 4. Prov. 12, 10. 1 Tim. 5, 18. h 2 Tim. 2, 6. i Rom. 15, 27. Galat. 6, 6. k Acts 20, 33. chap. 3, 5. & 4, 15. 2 Cor. 11, 7. 9. 12. 20. & 13, 3. 1 Thess. 2, 6, 7. l Lev. 6, 16. 26. & 7, 6. Numb. 5, 9. Deut. 10, 9. & 18, 1. m Lev. 19, 13. Deut. 24, 14. Mat. 10, 10. Luke 10, 7. Gal. 6, 6. 1 Tim. 5, 18. n Acts 18, 3. chap. 4, 12. 2 Cor. 11, 10. & 12, 16. 1 Thess. 2, 9. 2 Thess. 3, 8. o Jer. 20, 7. Amos 3, 8. Acts 9, 6. 17. & 13, 2. & 22, 14. 21. & 26, 16. Rom. 1, 14. Gal. 1, 1. 12. p Luke 10, 7. chap. 3, 8. & 4, 1. Gal. 2, 7. Phil. 1, 17. Col. 1, 25. q chap. 7, 31 & 10, 33. 2 Cor. 4, 5. & 11, 7.

[a] AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 [b] If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this;

4 [c] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 [d] Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 [e] Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 [f] Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 [g] For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 [h] Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [i] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 [k] If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [l] Do ye not know, that they which minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 [m] Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 [n] But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 [o] For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 [p] For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 [q] What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel

Anno DOMINI 59.

gospel of Christ without charge; that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 [r] For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 [s] And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [t] To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [u] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 [x] Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 [y] And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 [z] I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [a] But I keep under my body, and bring *it* into subjection; lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils; 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

[a] MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 [b] And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

4 [c] And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 [d] But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 [e] Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 [f] Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 [g] Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day, three and twenty thousand.

9 [h] Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 [i] Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 [k] Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 [l] Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 [m] There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 [n] Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 [o] I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 [p] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 [q] For we, *being* many, are one bread, *and* one body; for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 [r] Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 [s] What say I then? that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 [t] But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 [u] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 [x] Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 [y] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 [z] Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 [a] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 [b] For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 [c] If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 [d] But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols; eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

29 [e] Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 [f] For, if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of, for that for which I give thanks?

31 [g] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [h] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even

r Mat. 18, 15. Rom. 11, 14. 1 Pet. 3, 1.
s Acts 15, 1. 24. & 16, 3. & 18, 18. & 21, 20. 23.
t Mat. 5, 17. Rom. 2, 12. ch. 7, 19. 22. & 10, 32.
2 Cor. 3, 6. Gal. 2, 3.
u Rom. 11, 14. & 15, 1. ch. 7, 16. & 10, 33.
2 Cor. 11, 29. Gal. 6, 1.
x Gal. 2, 2. & 5, 7. Philip. 2, 16. & 3, 14.
2 Tim. 4, 7. Heb. 6, 18. & 12, 1.
y Eph. 6, 12. 1 Tim. 6, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 4, 5. & 4, 7, 8. James 1, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 4. & 5, 4. Rev. 2, 10. & 3, 11.
z 2 Tim. 2, 5. & 4, 8.
a Jer. 6, 30. Rom. 6, 18, 19. & 8, 13. chap. 4, 11. 2 Cor. 11, 23. & 13, 6. Col. 3, 5. 1 Tim. 4, 8. 2 Tim. 2, 15.
a Ex. 13, 21. & 14, 19. 21. & 40, 34. Num. 9, 18. & 14, 14. & 33, 8. Deut. 1, 33. Josh. 4, 23. Neh. 9, 12. 19. Ps. 78, 13, 14. & 105, 39. Heb. 11, 20.
b Ex. 16, 4. 14. Neh. 9, 15. 20. Ps. 78, 15. & 105, 41. John 6, 31. 49.
c Ex. 17, 6. Num 20, 10. & 21, 16. Neh. 9, 15. 20. Ps. 78, 15. & 105, 41. Isa. 43, 20. John 4, 14. & 7, 37.
d Num. 14, 23. 37. & 26, 64, 65. Ps. 106, 26. Heb. 3, 17. Jude 5.
e Num. 11, 4. 33. Ps. 78, 20. & 106, 14.
f Gen. 26, 8. & 39, 14. Exod. 32, 6. Judg. 19, 25. ch. 5, 11 & 8, 7. 1 John 5. 21.
g Num. 25, 1. 9. Ps. 106, 28. chap. 6, 18.

Anno DOMIN 59.

Rev. 2, 14.
h Ex. 14, 12. & 17, 2. 7. Num. 21, 5, 6. Deut. 6, 16. Ps. 78, 18. 56. & 95, 9. & 106, 14. Heb. 11, 26. Jude 5.
i Ex. 12, 23. & 16, 2. & 17, 2. Num. 14, 2. 12. 29. 36. & 16, 3. 11. 41. 46. Ps. 106, 16. 25. Philip 2, 14. Heb. 11, 28. 1 Pet. 4, 9. Jude 16.
k Rom. 15, 4. ch. 7, 29. & 9, 10. Philip. 4, 5. Heb. 10, 25. 37. 1 Pet. 4, 2. 1 John 2, 18.
l Rom. 11, 20.
m 2 Sam. 7, 14. Ps. 125, 3. Jer. 29, 11. 1 Thess. 5, 24. 2 Thess. 3, 3. Heb. 12, 4. 2 Pet. 2, 9.
n ch. 8, 10. 2 Cor. 6, 17. 1 John 5, 21. Rev. 2, 14.
o chap. 1, 5. & 2, 15. & 8, 1.
p Mat. 26, 26. Acts 2, 42.
q Lev. 21, 6. John 6, 33.
r Rom. 12, 5. ch. 12, 27.
r Lev. 3, 3. & 7, 14.
s Rom 14, 14. chap. 8, 4. Titus 1, 15.
t Lev. 17, 7. Deut. 32, 17. Ps. 96, 5. & 106, 37. Isa. 65, 11.
u Deut. 32, 18. 37. 2 Cor. 6, 15
x Deut. 32, 21. Job 9, 19. & 37, 23. Ezek. 22, 14.
y ch. 6, 12. & 8, 8.
z Rom. 15, 1, 2. ch. 13, 5. Philip. 2, 4. 20.
a ch. 9, 3. 1 Tim. 4, 4. Titus 1, 15.
b Ex. 19, 5. Deut. 10, 14 Job 41, 21. Ps. 24, 1. & 50, 12. verse 28.
c Luke 10, 7. chap. 8, 7.
d ch. 8, 10, 11. & 10, 28.
e Rom. 14, 16.
f Rom. 14, 6.
g Col. 3, 17
h Rom. 14, 13.

Anno DOMINI 59.

33 [i] Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

i Rom. 15, 2. ch. 9, 19. 22. 2 Cor. 12, 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies,* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered:* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse;* 21 *namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper.* 23 *Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

[a] BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

a ch. 4, 16. Eph. 5, 1. Phil. 3, 17. 1 Thess. 1, 6. 2 Thess. 3, 9.

2 ¶ [b] Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

b ch. 4, 17. & 15, 1. 2 Thess. 2, 15. & 3, 6.

3 [c] But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.

c Gen. 3, 16. John 14, 28. Rom. 14, 9. 11. ch. 3, 23. & 14, 34. & 15, 27, 28. Eph. 5, 23. Phil. 2, 7. & 3, 9. 1 Tim. 2, 11. 1 Peter 3, 1. 6.

4 [d] Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

d ch. 12, 10. & 14, 1.

5 [e] But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

e Acts 2, 17. & 21, 9.

6 [f] For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

f Numb. 5, 18. Deut. 22, 5.

7 [g] For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

g Gen. 1, 26, 27. & 2, 23. & 5, 1. & 9, 6.

8 [h] For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man;

h Gen. 2, 18. 21.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10 [i] For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head, because of the angels.

i Eccl. 5, 6.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 [k] For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

k Rom. 11, 36.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 [l] But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

l 1 Tim. 6, 4.

17 ¶ Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

m ch. 1, 10, 11, 12. & 3, 3.

18 [m] For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 [n] For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

n Deut. 13, 3. Mat. 10, 34. & 18, 7. Luke 2, 35. & 17, 1. Acts 20, 30. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Peter 2, 1. 1 John 2, 19.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

Anno DOMINI 59.

21 [o] For in eating, every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

o 2 Peter 2, 13. Jude 12.

22 [p] What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

p Levit. 19, 30. James 2, 6.

23 [q] For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

q Mat. 26, 26. Mark 14, 22. Luke 22, 19. Acts 2, 42. & 20, 11. ch. 10, 16. & 15, 3. Galat. 1, 1. 11.

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 [r] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

r Mat. 24, 50. & 25, 13. 27. & 26, 64. John 14, 3. Acts 1, 11. ch. 4, 5. & 15, 23. 1 Thess. 4, 15. 2 Thess. 1, 10. 2 Peter 3, 4. 12. Jude 14. Revel. 1, 7.

27 [s] Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

s Numb. 9, 13. John 6, 51. 63, 64. & 13, 27. ch. 10, 21. Heb. 6, 6. & 10, 29.

28 [t] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

t 2 Cor. 13, 5. Galat. 6, 4.

29 [u] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

u Rom. 13, 2.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 [x] For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

x Psalm 32, 5. Prov. 18, 17

32 [y] But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

y Psalm 94, 13. Hebr. 12, 5 10.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 [z] And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

z ch. 7, 17. Titus 1, 5.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are diverse,* 7 *yet all to profit withal;* 8 *and to that end are diversely bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

[a] NOW concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

a ch. 1, 4. 7. & 14, 1. 38.

2 [b] Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

b ch. 6, 11. Eph. 2, 11, 12. & 4, 17. 1 Thess. 1, 9. Titus 3, 3. 1 Peter 4, 3.

3 [c] Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

c Mat. 16, 17. Mark 9, 39. John 13, 13 & 15, 26. ch. 8, 6. 2 Cor. 3, 5. & 11, 4. 1 John 4, 2.

4 [d] Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

d Rom 12, 6 Eph. 4, 4. Heb. 2, 4. 1 Peter 4, 10.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 59.

5 [e] And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 [f] And there are diversities of operations; but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 [g] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 [h] For to one is given, by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge, by the same Spirit;

9 [i] To another faith, by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing, by the same Spirit;

10 [k] To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 [l] But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 ¶ [m] For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body; so also *is* Christ.

13 [n] For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 [o] But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 [p] Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 ¶ [q] And God hath set some in the church; first, apostles; secondarily, prophets; thirdly, teachers; after that, miracles; then gifts of healings, helps in governments, diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 [r] But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 [a] And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 [b] And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [c] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 [d] Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [e] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 [f] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 [g] Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part;

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 [h] For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

e Rom. 12, 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4, 11.
f John 10, 25. 37. & 14, 10. Eph. 1, 23. & 4, 6.
g ch. 14, 26.
h ch. 1, 5. & 2, 6. & 13, 2. 8. & 14, 6. 2 Cor. 8, 7.
i Mat. 17, 19. Mark 16, 18. chap. 13, 2. 2 Cor. 4, 13. Heb. 11, 33. James 5, 14.
k Mark 16, 17, 18. Acts 2, 4. & 10, 45. & 11, 27. & 16, 16. Rom. 12, 6. chap. 11, 4. & 13, 1, 2. 8. & 14, 1. 5. 13. 29. 32. 2 Cor. 11, 13. Gal. 3, 5. 1 Thes. 5, 20. 1 John 4, 1. Rev. 2, 2. 1 John 3, 8. Rom. 12, 3. 6. chap. 7, 7. 2 Cor. 10, 13. Eph. 4, 7. Heb. 2, 4.
m Rom. 12, 4, 5. Eph. 4, 4. 16.
n Mat. 3, 11. John 6, 63. & 7, 37. Rom. 6, 5. chap. 10, 2. Gal. 3, 28. Eph. 2, 14, 15, 16. Col. 3, 11.
o ch. 3, 5.

p Rom. 12, 5. Eph. 1, 23. & 4, 11. & 5, 23. 30. Col. 1, 24.
q Acts 13, 1. Rom. 12, 6. 8. chap. 13, 3. & 14, 33. Eph. 2, 20. & 3, 5. & 4, 11. 1 Tim. 5, 17. Heb. 13, 17. 24.
r ch. 8, 1. & 13, 1. & 14, 1.

a Mat. 7, 22. & 17, 20. & 21, 21. Mark 11, 23. Luke 17, 6. Rom. 12, 7. ch. 2, 7. & 12, 8, 9, 10. 28. & 14, 1. 6.
b Prov. 25, 21. Mat. 6, 1. John 15, 13. Rom. 12, 8. 20. chap. 12, 28.
c 1 John 3, 16.
d Prov. 10, 12. chap. 1, 11. & 3, 3. & 4, 8. 18. & 5, 2. 6. James 3, 14. & 4, 5. 1 Peter 4, 8.
e Deut. 1, 34. & 9, 7. 19. & 29, 28. Jer. 32, 37. Rom. 15, 1. ch. 10, 24. & 11. throughout. & 14, 40. Philip. 2, 4.
f Ps. 10, 3. & 15, 4. & 49, 19. Rom. 1, 32. 2 John 4.
g Prov. 10, 12. Rom. 15, 1. chap. 9, 12. Gal. 6, 2. 2 Tim. 2, 24. 1 Peter 4, 8. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
h Ex. 3, 11. Num. 12, 8. Rom. 8, 28. verse 9. 2 Cor. 3, 18. & 5, 7. Gal. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 19. 1 John 3, 2

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*; but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 [b] For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 [c] But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 [d] Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 [e] Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 [f] Wherefore, let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 [g] For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth; but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 [h] What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 [i] Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks? seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest.

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 [k] I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 [l] Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children; but in understanding be men.

21 [m] In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into some place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 [n] But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 [o] And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so, falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 ¶ [p] How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 [q] Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 [r] For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 [s] And the ‖ spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 [t] For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 [u] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [x] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 [y] But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 [z] Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 [a] Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP.

a Exod. 7, 1. Num. 11, 28. ch. 11, 4. & 12, 10. 28. 31.
b Gen. 11, 7. & 42, 27. Deut. 28, 49. Isa. 36, 11. Mark 4, 33. Acts 2, 4. & 10, 46. & 22, 9.
c Acts 13, 15. Rom. 12, 8. & 15, 4.
d ch. 11, 4. Eph. 1, 17.
e ch. 12, 7. 31.
f ch. 12, 10.
g Luke 24, 25. Rom. 14, 5. ch. 1, 10. 2 Thess. 2, 2.
h Ps. 47, 7. Eph. 5, 19. Col. 3, 16.
i Deut. 27, 15. 1 Chr. 16, 36. Ps. 106, 48.
k Rom. 15, 19.
l Ps. 131, 2. Mat. 11, 25. & 18, 3. & 19, 14. Rom. 16, 19. ch. 2, 6, 13. & 3, 1. Eph. 4, 14. Heb. 5, 12. 14. 1 Peter 2, 2.
m Deut. 28, 49. Isa. 28, 11, 12.
n ch. 2, 15.
o Isa. 45, 14. Zech. 8, 23.
p ch. 12, 8, 9, 10. 2 Cor. 12, 19. Eph. 4, 12.
q ch. 2, 15. & 12, 10.
r Rom. 12, 7.
s ch. 12, 10. 1 Thess. 5, 20. 1 John 4, 1.
‖ That is, *the doctrine*.
t ch. 11, 16. & 12, 25. 1 John 4, 1.
u Gen. 3, 16. ch. 11, 3. Eph. 5, 22. Col. 3, 18. 1 Tim. 2, 11, 12. Titus 2, 5. 1 Peter 3, 1.
x ch. 7, 25. 2 Cor. 10, 7. 1 John 4, 6.
y ch. 11, 16.
z ch. 12, 31.
a ch. 11, 34.

Anno DOMINI 59.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Christ's resurrection,* 12 *he proveth the necessity of our resurrection against all such as deny the resurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.*

a Acts 18, 4, 8. chap. 1, 4, 8. & 10, 12. 2 Cor. 1, 24. Gal. 1, 11, 12.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand:

b Rom. 1, 16. chap. 1, 21. & 11, 2. Gal. 3, 4.

2 [b] By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

c Ps. 22, 16, 17. Isa. 53, 5. Dan. 9, 24. Hosea 6, 2. Zech. 13, 7. Luke 24, 25. Acts 26, 22. chap. 1, 23. & 5, 7. & 11, 2. 23. Gal. 1, 1. 11. 1 Peter 1, 11. & 2, 24.

3 [c] For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

d Ps. 2, 7. & 16, 10. Isa. 53, 9. Hosea 6, 2. Jonah 2, 1. Mat. 12, 40. Luke 24, 26. Acts 2, 25. & 13, 33. 36. & 26, 22. Rom. 1, 4. & 16, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 11.

4 [d] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

e Mark 16, 14. Luke 24, 34. John 20, 19. Acts 10, 41.

5 [e] And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

f Mat. 26, 32. & 28, 8.

6 [f] After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

g Luke 24, 50. Acts 1, 4. 12. & 14, 14. Rom. 16, 7. chap. 9, 5.

7 [g] After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

h Acts 9, 3. 17. & 22, 9. & 22, 14. & 23, 11. & 26, 16. chap. 9, 1. 2 Cor. 12, 2.

8 [h] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

i Acts 7, 58. & 8, 3. & 9, 1. & 22, 4. & 26, 9. chap. 4, 9. 2 Cor. 2, 16. & 3, 5. Gal. 1, 13. Eph. 3, 7, 8. Philip. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 13.

9 [i] For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

k Mat. 10, 20. Acts 9, 16. & 20, 13. Rom. 15, 13. 29. chap. 1, 5. & 3, 5. 10. & 4, 12. 15. & 9, 19. 2 Cor. 3, 5. & 11, 5. 23. & 12, 11. Gal. 2, 2. 8. Eph. 3, 7. Philip. 2, 16. 1 Tim. 1, 12.

10 [k] But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

l Acts 17, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 17.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

m John 11, 25. & 14, 19. Rom. 4, 24. & 8, 11. 2 Cor. 4, 14. 1 Thes. 4, 14. 1 Peter 1, 3.

12 [l] Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

n Job 13, 7.

13 [m] But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 [n] Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 [o] And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 [p] If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 [q] But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 [r] For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 [s] But every man in his own order; Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's, at his coming.

Anno DOMINI 59.

Acts 1, 22. & 2, 24. 32. & 4, 10. 33. & 13, 30. o Acts 5, 31. & 13, 38. Rom. 4, 25. & 5, 12. p 2 Tim. 3, 12. q Acts 26, 23. Rom. 8, 11. & 11, 16. verse 23. Col. 1, 18. 1 Peter 1, 3. Rev. 1, 5. r Gen. 2, 17. & 3, 6. John 6, 39. 54. & 11, 25. Rom. 5, 12. 18. & 6, 23. s Rom. 14, 9. verse 20. 1 Thes. 4, 15, 16, 17. t Dan. 7, 14. 27. chap. 2, 6. 1 Tim. 6, 15 Rev. 1, 5. u Ps. 110, 1. Acts 2, 34. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 13. & 10, 13. x Heb. 2, 14. Rev. 20, 14. y Ps. 8, 7. & 110, 2. Mat. 11, 27. & 28, 18. Eph. 1, 22. Philip. 2, 9. Heb. 1, 13. & 2, 8. & 10, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 22. z Mat. 13, 4. chap. 3, 23. & 11, 3. Eph. 1, 10. a 2 Cor. 11, 26. Gal. 5, 11. b Rom. 8, 36. chap. 4, 9. 2 Cor. 1, 8. & 4, 10. & 11, 23. 1 Thes. 2, 19. c Isa. 22, 13. & 56, 12. 2 Cor. 1, 8. d Rom. 13, 11. chap. 6, 5. Eph. 5, 14. e Ezek. 37, 3. John 12, 24. g Gen. 1, 16. Dan. 12, 13. Philip. 3, 20.

24 [t] Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 [u] For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [x] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 [y] For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under *him; it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 [z] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 [a] And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 [b] I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 [c] If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [d] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

35 [e] But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 [f] *Thou* fool! that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:*

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 [g] *There is* one glory of the sun, another of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

h Gen. 2, 7. Rom. 5, 14. 2 Cor. 4, 10

45 [h] And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual,

Anno DOMINI 59.

ritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 [i] The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 [k] As *is* the earthy, such *are* they that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 [l] And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 ¶ [m] Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 [n] Behold, I shew you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 [o] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 [p] For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 [q] So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 [r] The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 [s] But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 [t] Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem;* 10 *commendeth Timothy;* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

[a] NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 [b] Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 [c] And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 [d] Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 [e] And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 [f] For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 [g] But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 [h] For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 ¶ [i] Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 [k] Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 [l] As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 [m] Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 [n] Let all your things be done with charity.

15 ¶ [o] I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 [p] That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 [q] I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 [r] For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 [s] The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 [t] All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 ¶ [u] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema maran-atha.

23 [x] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ The

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 60.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions,* 8 *so particularly in his late danger in Asia:* 12 *and calling both his own conscience and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel,* 15 *he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

a Rom. 1, 1. Gal. 1, 15. Phil. 1, 1. Col. 1, 1. 1 Thes. 1, 1. 2 Thes. 1, 1.
a PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

b Rom. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 1, 3. Gal. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2. Phil. 1, 2. 1 Peter 1, 2. Jude 2.
2 b Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

c Ex. 34, 6. Rom. 15, 5. Eph. 1, 3. 2 Thes. 2, 16. 1 Peter 1, 3.
3 ¶ c Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

d Acts 9, 31. & 16, 25. & 18, 9. ch. 7, 4. 6. 1 Thes. 3, 7.
4 d Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

e Ps. 34, 20. & 94, 19. Acts 9, 4. chap. 4, 10. Col. 1, 24.
5 e For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

f ch. 4, 15. 17.
6 f And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

g Rom. 5, 3. & 6, 17. 2 Thes. 2, 13. Heb. 6, 9, 10.
7 g And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

h Acts 19, 23. 1 Cor. 15, 2. & 16, 9. chap. 4, 7.
8 h For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

i Jer. 17, 5. 7.
9 i But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

k 1 Cor. 15, 31. ch. 11, 23.
10 k Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us;*

l Rom. 15, 30. chap. 4, 15. Phil. 1, 19. Philem. 22.
11 l You also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

m 1 Cor. 2, 4. 13. & 4, 4. & 9, 15. ch. 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 7, 14. & 11, 6.
12 ¶ m For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

n ch. 5, 12. Phil. 2, 16. & 4, 1. 1 Thes. 2, 19, 20.
13 For we write none other things unto you than what you read or acknowledge; and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 n As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 60.

o Rom. 1, 11. 1 Cor. 4, 19. & 16, 5.
15 o And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

p 1 Cor. 4, 19. & 10, 33. chap. 10, 2. q Mat. 5, 37. James 5, 12 r Acts 15, 40 & 16, 17. & 18, 5. s 1 John 2, 20. 27. t Rom. 8, 16. chap. 5, 5. Eph. 1, 13. & 4, 30. 2 Tim. 2, 19. Rev. 2, 17. u Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1. 1 Cor. 4, 21. ch. 2, 3. & 11, 31. & 12, 20. & 13, 2. 10. Gal. 1, 20. Philip. 1, 8. 1 Thes. 2, 5. 1 Tim. 5, 21. 2 Tim. 4, 1. x Rom. 11, 20. 1 Cor. 3, 5. & 15, 1. ch. 2, 1. & 4, 5. 1 Peter 5, 3.
17 p When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay.

18 q But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 r For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 s Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God;

22 t Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 ¶ u Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that, to spare you, I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 x Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,* 6 *he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person,* 10 *even as himself also, upon his true repentance, had forgiven him:* 12 *declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,* 14 *and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

a 1 Cor. 4, 21. chap. 1, 23. & 13, 10.
a BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

b 1 Cor. 9, 1. ch. 5, 14. & 8, 22. & 12, 21. Gal. 5, 10.
2 b For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

c ch. 7, 8. & 11, 8. & 12, 14.
4 c For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

d 1 Cor. 5, 1.
5 ¶ d But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

e 1 Cor. 5, 5 ch. 13, 10
6 e Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 [f] So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with over much sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that you would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 [g] For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 [h] To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person of Christ;

11 [i] Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 ¶ [k] Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 [l] I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 [m] Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 [n] For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 [o] To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 [p] For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 *Let their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be sufficient commendation of his ministry.* 6 *Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel,* 12 *he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

[a] DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [b] Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 [c] *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 [d] And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 [e] Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing, as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of God;

6 [f] Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 [g] But if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 [h] For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 [k] And not as Moses, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 [l] But their minds were blinded; for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail *is* upon their heart.

16 [m] Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 [n] Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 [o] But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel;* 7 *and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apostle's own eternal glory.*

[a] THEREFORE, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 [b] But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 [c] But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 [d] In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 [e] For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 [f] For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 ¶ But

f ch. 12, 13. Gal. 6, 1. Eph. 4, 19, 32. Col. 2, 13. & 3, 13.
g ch. 7, 12.
h 1 Cor. 5, 3.
i Luke 22, 31. 1 Cor. 7, 5. chap. 11, 3. Eph. 6, 11. 2 Tim. 2, 25. 1 Peter 5, 8.
k Acts 16, 8. & 20, 6. 1 Cor. 16, 9. Col. 4, 3
l ch. 7, 5.
m Song 1, 3. Rom. 8, 37. Col. 1, 27.
n 1 Cor. 1, 18. chap. 4, 3.
o Luke 2, 34. John 9, 39. Acts 13, 46. 1 Cor. 15, 9. ch. 3, 5, 6. & 12, 11.
p Isa. 1, 22. ch. 1, 12. & 4, 2. & 11, 13. 1 Tim. 6, 5. Titus 1, 11. 2 Peter 2, 3.
a 1 Cor. 2, 6. 12. & 3, 10. & 4, 15. & 9, 1. 12. 19. & 10, 33. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 17 & 4, 2. & 5, 12. & 10, 8. 12. & 11, 5. 13. & 12, 11.
b 1 Cor. 3, 10. & 4, 15. & 9, 2, 3.
c ch. 7, 3. & 11, 11. & 12, 15. Philip. 1, 7.
Ex. 24, 12. & 31, 18. & 32, 16. & 34, 1. Psa. 40, 8. Jer. 31, 33. Ezek. 11, 19. & 36, 26. 1 Cor. 3, 5. chap. 4, 1. Heb. 8, 10.
d chap. 2, 14.
e John 15, 5. 1 Cor. 15, 10. chap. 2, 16. Philip. 2, 13.
f Deut. 27, 26. Jer. 31, 31 Mat. 26, 28. John 6, 63. Rom. 1, 16. & 2, 27. 29. & 3, 29. & 4, 15. & 7, 6. 9. ch. 2, 16. & 5, 18. Gal. 3, 10. 21. 2 Tim. 1, 10. Heb. 8, 6. 8.

Anno DOMINI 60.

g Ex. 24, 12. & 31, 18. & 32, 16. & 34, 1. 29. Deut. 10, 4.
h Rom. 1, 17. & 3, 21.
i ch. 4, 2. 13. & 7, 4. Eph. 6, 19.
k Ex. 34, 33. Rom. 10, 4. Gal. 3, 23. Heb. 10, 1.
l Isa. 6, 10. Ezek. 12, 2. Mat. 13, 11. 14. Mark 4, 12. Luke 8, 10. John 9, 39. & 12, 40. Acts 28, 26. Rom. 11, 8. 25.
m Ex. 34, 34. Mat. 13, 11. Rom. 11, 23. 26.
n 1 Cor. 2, 10. John 4, 24. & 6, 63. chap. 4, 13.
o Rom. 8, 29. 1 Cor. 13, 12. & 15, 49. ch. 4, 4. 6. & 5, 7. Col. 1, 27. & 3, 10. 1 Tim. 1, 11.
a 1 Cor. 7, 25. ch. 3, 6. & 5, 18 Eph. 3, 13. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
b Rom. 1, 16. & 6, 21. 1 Cor. 5, 1. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 17 & 5, 11. & 6, 4. & 11, 3. 6. 13. Eph. 4, 14. & 5, 3. 12. 1 Thess. 2, 3. 5.
c Mat. 11, 27. 1 Cor. 1, 18. ch. 2, 15. & 3, 14. 2 Thess. 2, 10.
d Isa. 6, 10. Mat. 11, 27. John 1, 18. & 12, 31. 40. 45. & 14, 9. 30. & 16, 11. ch. 3, 3. 11. 14. 16. Eph. 2, 2. & 6, 12. Philip. 2, 6. Col. 1, 15. Heb. 1, 3.
e 1 Cor. 1, 13. 23. & 2, 2. & 3, 5. 21. & 9, 19. & 10, 33.
f Gen. 1, 3. chap. 3, 7. Eph. 5, 8. Heb. 1, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 9. 2 Pet. 1, 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 ¶ [g] But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 [h] *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair;

9 [i] Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 [k] Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 [l] For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 [m] So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 [n] We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 [o] Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 [p] For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 [q] For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 [r] For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 [s] While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself.* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation, to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

[a] FOR we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 [b] For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 [c] If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 [d] For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 [e] Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 [f] Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord;

7 [g] (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 [h] We are confident, *I say,* and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 ¶ [i] Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 [k] For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 [l] Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 [m] For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 [n] For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 [o] And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [p] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 [q] Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 [r] And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 [s] To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 [t] Now then we are ambassadors for Christ; as though God did beseech *you* by us, we pray *you* in Christ's stead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 [u] For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly among them, because his heart is open to them,* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again:* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

[a] WE then, *as* workers together *with him,* beseech *you* also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 [b] (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 [c] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed;

4 But

[g] Mat.13,44. 1 Cor. 1, 28. & 2, 5. ch. 3, 5. & 5, 1. & 6, 7. & 12, 9. Eph. 3, 8. Col. 2, 3. 1 Thes. 4, 4. 2 Tim. 1, 8. & 2, 20. 1 Peter 3, 7.
[h] ch. 1, 8. & 7, 5
[i] Ps. 37. 24. ch. 1, 10. & 12, 9. Heb. 13, 5.
[k] Rom.8,17. 1 Cor.15,31. ch. 1, 5. 9. Gal. 6, 17. Philip. 3, 10. 2 Tim. 2,11, 12. 1 Pet. 4, 13.
[l] Ps. 44, 23. Mat. 5, 11. Rom. 8, 36.
[m] 1 Cor. 4, 9. & 15, 31. 49. chap. 6, 9. Col. 3, 4.
[n] 1 Cor.4,10. chap. 13, 9.
[o] Ps. 116,10. ch. 3, 12. 17.
[p] Acts 2, 24. Rom. 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14.
[q] 1 Cor.3,21. ch. 1, 6. 11. Col. 1, 24. 2 Tim. 2,10.
[r] Rom.7,22. chap. 5, 17. Eph. 3, 16. Col. 3, 10. 1 Peter 3, 4.
[s] Ps. 30, 6. Mat. 5, 12. Rom. 8, 18. chap. 5, 1. 1 Peter 1, 6. & 5, 10. 1 John 3, 2.
[t] Rom. 8,24. Heb 11, 1, 2. 5.
[a] Job 4, 19. Mark 14,58. chap. 4, 7. Philip. 1, 23. Heb. 9, 11. 2 Peter 1,13, 14.
[b] Rom. 8,23. 1 Cor 15,47.
[c] Mat.22,11. Gal. 3, 27. Rev. 3, 18. & 16, 15.
[d] Rom.8,11. 1 Cor.15,53, 54, 55.
[e] Isa. 29,23. Rom. 8, 16. 23. chap. 1, 22. Eph. 1, 13. & 2, 10. & 4, 30.
[f] 1 Chr. 29, 15 Ps. 39, 13. & 119, 19. Heb. 11, 13. 1 Pet. 2, 11.
[g] Rom. 9,24, 25. 1 Cor.13,12. ch. 3, 18. & 4, 18. Heb. 11, 1. 13.
[h] Philip.1,23.
[i] Rom.15,20. 1Thess.4,11.
[k] Job 34,11. Ps. 62, 12. Eccles.12,14. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Mat. 16, 27. & 25, 32. Acts 10, 42. & 17, 31. Rom. 2, 6, 7. & 14, 10. 12. 1 Cor. 3, 8. & 4, 5. Gal. 6, 5. Eph. 6, 8. Col. 3,24,25. Rev. 2, 23. & 22, 12.
[l] Job 31, 23. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 11, 6. Heb. 10, 31. Jude 23.
[m] ch. 1, 14. & 3, 1. & 10, 8. & 11, 12.
[n] ch. 11, 1. 16, 17. & 12, 6. 11.
[o] Rom.5,15. & 6, 11, 12. & 14, 7. 1 Cor. 6, 19. Gal. 2, 20. 1Thess.5,10. 1 Pet. 4, 2.
[p] Mat. 12,5. John 15, 14. 1 Cor. 16,18. Gal. 5, 6. & 6, 15. Philip. 3, 8. 14. Col. 3, 11. 1Thess.5,12.
[q] Isa. 43, 18, 19. & 65, 17. Rom. 6, 4. & 8, 9, 10. chap. 4, 16. Gal. 6, 15. Eph. 3, 9. Rev. 21, 5.
[r] Rom. 5,10. Col. 1, 20. 1 John 2, 2. & 4, 10.
[s] Rom. 3,24, 25.
[t] Mat. 2, 7. chap. 3, 6.
[u] Isa. 53, 6. 9. 12. John 3, 46. Rom. 5, 19. & 8, 3. Gal. 3, 13. 1 Pet. 2, 22. 1 John 3, 5.
[a] John 1, 17. 1 Cor. 3, 9. chap. 5, 19. Titus 2, 11. Heb. 12, 15.
[b] Isa. 49, 8. & 61, 2. Luke 4, 19. & 19, 44. Rom. 13,11. Heb. 3,7.13. & 4, 7.
[c] Rom. 14, 13. 1 Cor. 8, 9. 13 & 9, 12. 22, & 10,32.

Anno DOMINI 60.

4 [d] But in all *things* approving ourselves, as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [e] In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 [f] By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 [g] By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 [h] By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 [i] As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 [k] As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 ¶ [l] *O ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 [m] Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 [n] Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 [o] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 [p] And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 [q] And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [r] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,

18 [s] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof, lest they might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving-kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 [b] Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 [c] I speak not *this* to condemn *you*; for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 [d] Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 [e] For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 [f] Nevertheless God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 [g] For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 [h] Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, for ye were made sorry, after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 [i] For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 [k] For behold this self-same thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 [l] Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 [m] For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 [n] And his inward affection is more abundant towards you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 [o] I rejoice, therefore, that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby:* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How

d 1 Cor. 4, 1. 9. ch. 1, 4. 12. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 5, 11. & 11, 6. & 12, 10. 23. 2 Tim. 3, 10.
e Acts 13, 50. & 14, 5. 19. & 16, 22, 23. & 17, 5. & 18, 12. & 19, 23. & 20, 35. 1 Cor. 4, 11. 12. & 15, 10. 58. chap. 11, 23. 27. Philip. 4, 12. Col. 1, 29. 1 Thes. 2, 9. & 3, 5. 1 Tim. 4, 10.
f 1 Cor. 4, 12. & 7, 7. & 9, 22. ch. 4, 2. & 11, 2. 23. & 12, 14. 1 Tim. 5, 22. 2 Tim. 3, 10.
g 1 Cor. 2, 4. chap. 1, 12. & 4, 2. & 10, 4. & 12, 12. Eph. 6, 11. 13. 2 Tim. 4, 7.
h Mat. 27, 63. John 7, 12.
i Ps. 118, 18. Isa. 26, 19. Rom. 8, 36. 1 Cor. 4, 9. & 15, 31. ch. 1, 8. & 4, 2. 10 11. & 5, 11. & 11, 6. Gal. 6, 17.
k Prov. 13, 7. & 17, 6. Mat. 5, 12. & 6, 32. Mark 10, 29. Luke 6, 23. & 18, 29. Acts 5, 41. Rom. 5, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 5. & 3, 21. chap. 8, 9. & 11, 8. & 12, 20. Philip. 4, 11. 13. Heb. 10, 34. James 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 3. & 7, 2.
l ch. 12, 15.
m ch. 12, 15.
n 1 Cor. 4, 14.
o Lev. 19, 19. Deut. 7, 2. & 22, 9. 1 Sam. 5, 1, 2. 1 Kings 11, 21. Ps. 106, 35. Prov. 29, 27. 1 Cor. 5, 9. & 7, 39. & 10, 14. 21. Eph. 5, 7. 11.
p Deut. 14, 27. & 18, 1. Josh. 22, 25. 1 Kings 18, 21. Acts 9, 21.
q Ex. 6, 7. Lev. 26, 12. 1 Sam. 5, 2. Jer. 31, 33. & 32, 38. Ezek. 11, 20. & 36, 28. & 37, 26. Zech. 8, 8. & 13, 9.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 Cor. 3, 16. & 6, 19. & 10, 7. 14. Eph. 2, 21. Heb. 3, 6. 1 Peter 2, 5.
r Ex. 29, 45. Isa. 52, 11. Jer. 51, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 20 chap. 7, 1. Rev. 18, 4.
s Jer. 31, 1. 9. 33. Rev. 21, 7.
a 1 Cor. 6, 20. chap. 6, 16. 1 Tim. 4, 8. 1 John 3, 3.
b Acts 20, 33. Rom. 16, 18. 1 Cor. 9, 12. 18. & 10, 33. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 6, 12. & 11, 7. 13. & 12, 13. 17. Gal. 4, 17. 1 Thes. 2, 5. 2 Thes. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 6, 5. 2 Tim. 3, 2. Titus 1, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 3. 14. Jude 11, 16.
c ch. 3, 2. & 6, 11, 12, 13.
d Mat 5, 12. Acts 5, 41. Rom. 5, 3. 1 Cor. 1, 4. ch. 1, 4. 14. & 3, 12. & 6. 10, 11. & 9, 2. & 12, 10. Phil. 2, 17. Col. 1, 24.
e Deut. 32, 25. Acts 16, 19. 23. 1 Cor. 2, 3. & 15, 32. ch. 2, 13. & 4, 8. & 6, 4. & 11, 3. 23. & 12, 20.
f ch. 1, 4. & 2, 12.
g 1 Cor. 4, 18. chap. 2, 4.
h ch. 1, 15. & 4, 15.
i 2 Sam. 12, 13. Prov. 17, 22. Mat. 26, 75. Luke 18, 13. 1 Pet. 2, 19.
k ch. 2, 6. & 8, 7.
l 1 Cor. 5, 1. chap. 2, 9.
m ch. 1, 12. 19. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 6, 7.
n ch. 2, 9. & 9, 13.
o ch. 2, 9. & 10, 1. Philip. 2, 12. 2 Thes. 3, 4. Philem. 8, 21.

a Rom. 15, 25. Gal. 2, 10.

Anno DOMINI 60.

2 [b] How that, in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of themselves;

4 [c] Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 [d] Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 [e] Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [f] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 [g] For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 [h] And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 [i] For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 [k] For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality:

15 [l] As it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over: and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 ¶ But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 [m] For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 [n] And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 [o] Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 [p] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 [q] Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be inquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 [r] Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand:* 6 *And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed,* 10 *which shall return a great increase to them,* 12 *and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

[a] FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 [b] For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 [c] Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 [d] Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 [e] Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not *of* covetousness.

6 [f] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap bountifully.

7 [g] Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [h] And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 [i] (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 [k] Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;)

11 [l] Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 [m] For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 [n] Whiles by the experiment of this minis- tration

a Mark 12, 44. Rom. 5, 3. & 12, 8. 12. ch. 7, 5. & 9, 11. 1 Thes. 1, 6. & 2, 14. James 1, 5.
c Acts 11, 29. & 12, 25. Rom. 15, 26. 1 Cor. 16, 1. 3. chap. 9, 1.
d 1 Cor. 16, 1. ch. 12, 18.
e 1 Cor. 1, 5. verse 11. ch. 9, 8. & 12, 13.
f 1 Cor. 7, 6. 25.
g Mat. 8, 20. Luke 9, 58. Philip. 2, 6.
h Prov. 19, 17. Mat. 10, 42. 1 Cor. 7, 7. 25. & 16, 2. chap. 9, 2. 1 Tim. 6, 18. Heb. 13, 16.
i Prov. 3, 28. Mark 12, 43. Luke 21, 3. 1 Pet. 4, 10.
k Acts 4 34.
l Ex. 16, 18.
m ch. 12, 18.
n 1 Chr. 29, 5. Acts 15, 40.
o 1 Cor. 16, 3, 4.
p Prov. 3, 4. Rom. 12, 17. Philip. 4, 8. 1 Pet. 2, 12.

Anno DOMINI 60.

q ch. 7, 6. 13. & 12, 18. Philip. 2, 25
r ch. 7, 14. & 9, 2.

a Acts 11, 29. Rom. 15, 26. 1 Cor. 16, 2. chap. 8, 4.
b ch. 8, 10. 19.
c 1 Cor. 16, 1. ch. 7, 14. & 8, 17 24.
d ch. 11, 17.
e Gen. 33, 11. Lev. 25, 21. 1 Sam. 25, 27. 2 Kings 5, 15. ch. 8, 6. 18.
† Gr. *blessing*, Gen. 33, 11. Job 30, 13.
f Prov. 11, 24. & 19, 17. & 22, 9. Ezek. 34, 26. Gal. 6, 8.
g Ex. 25, 2. & 35, 5. Deut. 15, 7. Prov. 11, 25. & 22, 8.
h Rom. 12, 8. chap. 8, 12. Ps. 37. 16. Prov. 11, 24. & 15, 16. & 19, 17. & 28, 27.
i ch. 8, 10. & 8, 8. 19. Philip. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 6. Ps. 112, 9.
k Isa. 55, 10. Hosea 10, 12
l Rom. 12, 8. ch. 1, 11. & 4, 15. & 8, 2.
m ch. 8, 14. Philip. 2, 25
n Matt. 5, 16. Rom. 15, 26. ch. 2, 8. & 7, 13. & 8, 4. Heb. 13, 16.

Anno DOMINI 60.

tration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

o 1 Cor. 1, 5. & 12. & 14. chapters. chap. 8, 7.

14 ° And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 *Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent:* 12 *and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves in other men's labours.*

a 1 Cor. 2, 3. & 4, 10. 21. ch. 11, 21. 30. & 12, 5. 9. & 13, 4. 9. Gal. 4, 13.

a NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold towards you:

b 1 Cor. 4, 21. ch. 1, 17. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 11, 3. 10. 22. & 12, 20. & 13, 2. 10. Phil. 2, 3.

2 b But I beseech *you,* that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

c 1 Tim. 1, 18. 2 Tim. 2, 3.

3 c For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

d Jer. 1, 10. 1 Cor. 1, 18. 24. & 2, 5. chap. 6, 7. Eph. 6, 13. 1 Thes. 5, 8.

4 d (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

e Acts 19, 17. 1 Cor. 1, 19. & 3, 19.

5 e Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

f Num. 16, 26. Acts 5, 5. & 8, 20. & 13, 10.

6 f And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

1 Cor. 5, 3. ch. 2, 9. & 7, 15. & 9, 13. 1 Tim. 1, 20.

7 ¶ g Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's.

g John 7, 24. Acts 9, 6. 15. & 22, 10. 14. & 26, 16. 1 Cor. 9, 1. & 14, 37. ch. 5, 12. & 11, 18. 23. & 12, 11. & 13, 3. Gal. 1, 1. 11. & 2, 2. 8. 1 John 4, 6.

8 h For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

h 1 Cor. 4, 21. & 5, 3. 5. ch. 2, 6. & 7, 14. & 12, 6. 20. & 13, 2. 10. 2 Thes. 3, 15. 1 Tim. 1, 20.

9 i That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

i 1 Cor. 5, 9. 11.

10 k For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

k 1 Cor. 1, 17. & 2, 1. 13. ch. 4, 5. & 11, 6. 21. 30. & 12, 5. 9. l ch. 12, 20. & 13, 2. 10. m ch. 3, 1. & 5, 12. n 1 Cor. 12, 11. ch. 11, 18. & 12, 5, 6. Eph. 4, 7.

11 l Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also indeed when we are present.

12 ¶ m For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 n But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 ° For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

Anno DOMINI 60.

o 1 Cor. 3, 5. 10. & 4, 15. & 9, 1.

15 p Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

p Rom. 15, 20.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 q But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

q Isa. 65, 16. Jer. 9, 23, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 31.

18 r For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

r Prov. 27, 2. Rom. 2, 29. 1 Cor. 4, 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself,* 5 *of his equality with the chief apostles,* 7 *of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge:* 13 *shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative;* 23 *and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.*

a ch. 5, 13. & 11, 16. & 12, 6.

a WOULD to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

b Lev. 21, 13. Prov. 19, 14. Isa. 62, 4. Hosea 2, 19. Gal. 4, 17. Eph. 5, 25.

2 b For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

c Gen. 3, 4. 13. John 8, 44. Rom. 16, 8. ch. 2, 17. & 4, 2. Gal. 1, 6. & 2, 4. & 3, 1. & 4, 9. & 5, 10. Phil. 1, 15. & 3, 2. 18. Col. 2, 4. 8. 18. 1 Thes. 2, 3. 5. 2 Thes. 3, 2. 6. 1 Tim. 1, 3. & 4, 1. & 6, 3. 20. 2 Tim. 2, 16. & 3, 2. Titus 1, 10. Heb. 13, 9. 2 Peter 2, 1. 14. & 3, 3. 7. 1 John 4, 1. Jude 4.

3 c But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

d ch. 10, 10. Gal. 1, 8. & 3, 2.

4 d For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him.*

e 1 Cor. 15, 10. chap. 12, 11. Gal. 2, 6. 9.

5 e For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

f 1 Cor. 1, 17. & 2, 1. 13. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 14. & 4, 2. & 5, 11. & 10, 10. & 12, 12.

6 f But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

Eph. 3, 4. g Acts 18, 3. 1 Cor. 4, 10. & 9, 6. 12. ch. 6, 12. & 7, 2. & 12, 13. 18. h Acts 20, 33. ch. 6, 5. & 12, 13. 1 Thes. 2, 9. 2 Thes. 3, 8. Philip. 4, 10. 15. i Rom. 9, 1. 1 Cor. 9, 15. k ch. 6, 11. & 12, 13.

7 g Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 h I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome to you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 i As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 k Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 [l] But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 [m] For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 [n] Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [o] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 [p] That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 [q] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 [r] For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 [s] For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 [t] I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 [u] Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 [x] Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 [y] Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one.

25 [z] Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 [a] In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 [b] Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 [c] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 [d] If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [e] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [f] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and public disorders there.*

[a] IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 [b] I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 [c] Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 [d] For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 ¶ [e] And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan, to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [f] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 [g] And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 [h] Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 [i] I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 ¶ [k] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 [l] For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 [m] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 [n] And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But

Anno DOMINI 60.

l 1 Cor. 9, 12.
m Acts 15, 1. 24. Rom. 16, 18. chap. 2, 17. & 4, 2. Gal. 1, 7. & 2, 4. & 4, 17. & 6, 12. Eph. 4, 14. Philip. 1, 16. & 2, 21. & 3, 2. 18. Col. 2, 4. 8. 1 Tim. 1, 3. & 4, 1. & 6, 3. 2 Tim. 2, 17. & 3, 5. Titus 1, 10. 2 Peter 2, 1. 1 John 4, 1. Jude 4.
n Phil. 3, 19.
o ch. 12, 6.
p ch. 9, 4.
q ch. 10, 13. & 12, 5, 6. Philip. 3, 3, 4.
r 1 Cor. 4, 10.
s Rom. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 4, 18. chap. 1, 24. Gal. 2, 4. & 4, 9. & 5, 1. 10. & 6, 3. 12. Philip. 3, 19. 1 Thes. 2, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 5. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 10. James 2, 1. 2 Pet. 2, 3. 14. Jude 16.
t ch. 10, 2. 10. Philip. 3, 4, 5.
u Acts 21, 39. & 22, 2. Rom. 11, 1. Philip. 3, 5.
x Acts 9, 16. 23. & 13, 50. & 14, 19. & 16, 22. & 20, 20. 23. & 21, 11. 31. & 23, 10. & 26, 21. & 28, 20. 1 Cor. 4, 9. 12. & 15, 10. 31. ch. 1, 5. 8. 10. & 4, 8. 11. & 6, 4, 9. & 7, 5. & 12, 10. 15. Eph. 6, 20. Philip. 1, 7. 16. & 2, 17. Col. 1, 24. 29.
y Deut. 25, 3.
z Acts 14, 5. 19. & 16, 22. & 27, 21.
a Acts 16, 25. & 20, 7. 11. 31. 1 Cor. 4, 11. chap. 6, 5. Philip. 4, 12. 2 Thes 3, 8.
b Acts 20, 18.
c 1 Cor. 8, 13. & 9, 22.
d ch. 12, 5.
e Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1. chap. 1, 23. Gal. 1, 20. Philip. 1, 8. 1 Thes. 2, 5.
f Acts 9, 24.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Gal. 1, 12. & 2, 2.
b Acts 9, 3. & 22, 17. Rom. 16, 7. 1 Cor. 15, 8. chap. 5, 17. Gal. 1, 22.
c ch. 11, 30.
d ch. 10, 8. & 11, 16.
e Job 2, 6. Ezek. 28, 24.
f Deut. 3, 23. Mat. 26, 44.
g ch. 11, 30. 1 Pet. 4, 14.
h Rom. 5, 3. chap. 4, 8.
i 1 Cor. 4, 9. & 15, 8, 9, 10. chap. 3, 1. & 11, 1. 5. Eph 3, 8.
k Rom. 15, 19. 1 Cor. 9, 2. ch. 4, 2. & 6, 4. & 11, 6.
l 1 Cor. 1, 5. & 9, 12. chap. 11, 9. chap. 12, 14.
m Acts 20, 33. 1 Cor. 4, 14. & 10, 33. chap. 13, 1. Philip. 4, 17.
n John 10, 11. chap. 1, 6. & 6, 12, 13. Col 1, 24. 1 Thes. 2, 8. 2 Tim. 2, 10.

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you; nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [o] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [p] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 ¶ [q] Again, think you that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 [r] For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 [s] *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

o 1 Cor. 16, 10. ch. 2, 12, & 7, 2. 6.
p ch. 3, 6. 16. 18. 22.
q 1 Cor. 9, 12. 23. & 10, 33. ch. 5, 12. & 10, 8.
r 1 Cor. 4, 6. 18. 21. & 5, 2. ch. 10, 2. & 13, 2. 10.
s 1 Cor. 5, 1. chap 2, 1. & 13, 2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

[a] THIS *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [b] I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

a Num. 35, 30. Deut. 17, 6. & 19, 15. Mat. 18, 16. John 8, 17. chap. 12, 14. Heb. 10, 28.
b ch. 1, 23. & 10, 2. 11. & 12, 21.

3 [c] Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 [d] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [e] Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 [f] Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 [g] For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 [h] For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 [i] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 ¶ [k] Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 [l] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

c Mat. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5, 4. & 11, 30. chap 10, 10.
d Rom. 6, 4. chap. 10, 3. Philip. 2, 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3, 18.
e 1 Cor. 11, 28. chap. 12, 12.
f chap. 6, 9.
g 1 Tim. 1, 9.
h 1 Cor. 1, 10. chap. 11, 30. & 12, 5. 9, 10.
i 1 Cor. 4, 21. & 5, 5. ch. 2, 3. 7, & 10, 2. 8. & 12, 20, 21.
k Rom 12, 16. 18. & 15, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 10. Philip. 2, 2. & 3, 15, 16. Heb. 12, 14. 1 Pet. 3, 8. 1 Rom. 16, 16. 1 Cor. 6, 20. 1 Thess. 5, 26. 1 Pet. 5, 14.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel;* 8 *and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did.* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men but of God:* 13 *and sheweth what he was before his calling,* 17 *and what he did presently after it.*

[a] PAUL an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [b] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [c] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 ¶ [d] I marvel that you are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 [e] Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 [f] But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 [g] As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 [h] For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [i] ¶ But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 [k] For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

a Acts 2, 24. 32. & 3, 15. & 4, 10. & 9, 6. 15. & 10, 40. & 13, 30. 35. & 17, 31. & 22, 10. 15. & 26. 16. Rom. 4, 24. & 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14. ch. 1, 11, 12. & 2, 7. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 2, 12. 1 Thess. 1, 10. Titus 1, 3. Heb. 13, 20.
b Rom. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 2. 2 John 3. Jude 2.
c Mat. 20, 28 John 3, 16. & 10, 15. & 15, 13. & 17, 14. Rom. 4, 25. & 8, 32. chap. 2, 20. Eph. 5, 2. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 9, 14. 1 John 5, 19. Rev. 1, 5. 3.
d chap. 5, 8.
e Acts 15, 1. & 19, 24. 2 Cor. 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 11, 4. 13. ch. 2, 4. & 5, 10. 15. Heb. 13, 8.
f 1 Cor. 16, 22. 2 Cor. 11, 14.
g Deut. 4, 2. & 12, 32. Prov. 30, 6. Rev. 22, 18.
h 1 Sam. 24, 7. 1 Thes. 2, 4. James 4, 4.
i 1 Cor. 15, 1. 3. chap. 1, 1.
k ch. 2, 2. 8. Eph. 3, 3.

Anno DOMINI 58.

13 [l] For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it;

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 [m] But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [n] To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 [o] Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 [p] But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 [q] Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [r] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose;* 3 *and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason,* 14 *why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

[a] THEN, ‖ fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 [b] And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles; but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 [c] But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 [d] And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 [e] To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 [f] But of those who †seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be somewhat,* in conference added nothing to me;

7 [g] But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;

8 [h] (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles;)

9 [i] And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [k] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 [l] For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 [m] But when I saw that they ‖ walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 [n] We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [o] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 [p] But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I † destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 [q] For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 [r] I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 [s] I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

[a] O FOOLISH Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

l Acts 8, 3. & 9, 1. 21. & 22, 4. & 26, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Philip. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
m Isa. 49, 1. Jer. 1, 5. Mat. 11, 26. Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 22, 21. Rom. 1, 1. 1 Cor. 1, 21.
n Mat. 16, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 6. ch. 2, 2. 8. Eph. 3, 8.
o Acts 9, 26.
p Mat. 13, 55. Mark 6, 3.
q Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1, 2. 2 Cor. 1, 23. & 11, 31. 1 Thes. 2, 5. 1 Tim. 5, 21. 2 Tim. 4, 1.
r Acts 9, 30. & 21, 39. & 22, 3.
a Acts 15, 2. chap. 1, 10. ‖ That is, 17 *years after his conversion,*
Gal. 1, 18.
b Micah 7, 5. Acts 15, 2. 12. & 19, 21. Philip. 2, 16.
c Acts 16, 3.
d Acts 15, 24. & 16, 3. 2 Cor. 11, 20. 26. ch. 3, 24. & 4, 3. 9. 24. & 5, 1. 13.
e 2 Cor. 11, 26. ch. 3, 1. & 4, 16. 1 Thes. 2, 17. Philem. 15.
f Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Acts 10, 34. Rom. 2, 11. Eph. 6, 9. Col. 3, 25. 1 Pet. 1, 17.
† Gr. *were esteemed,*
1 Thes. 5, 13.
g Acts 9, 15. & 13, 46. Rom. 1, 5. & 11, 13. chap. 1, 16. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11.
h Acts 9, 15. & 10, 2. & 22, 21. Eph. 3, 8.
i Mat. 16, 18. Rom. 1, 5. & 12, 3. & 15, 15. chap. 1, 19. Eph. 2, 20. & 3, 8. Rev. 3, 12. & 21, 14. 19.
k Acts 11, 30. & 12, 25. & 24, 17. Rom. 15, 25. 1 Cor. 16, 1. 2 Cor. 8, 1. & 9, 1. 1 Thes. 2, 14. Heb. 10, 34. 1 Acts 15, 5. & 21, 20.
m Acts 10, 28. chap. 3, 1. 1 Tim. 5, 20. ‖ Or, *set not their feet right,* 1 Kings 18, 21.
n Acts 15, 10, 11. Eph. 2, 12.
o Ps. 143, 2. Acts 13, 38. Rom. 1, 17. & 3, 20. 28. & 8, 3. chap. 3, 11. Heb. 7, 18, 19.
p Rom. 3, 19, 20. & 5, 1. & 6, 1. 1 John 3, 8, 9.
† Gr. *dissolved,*
Gal. 5, 12.
q Rom. 6, 11. 14. & 7, 4. 6. & 8, 2. & 14, 7. 2 Cor. 5, 15. 1 Thes. 5, 10. Heb. 9, 14. 1 Peter 5, 2.
r Rom. 6, 6. & 7, 4. ch. 1, 4. & 5, 24. & 6, 14. Eph. 5, 2. Col. 2, 13. & 3, 4. Titus 2, 14.
s ch. 3, 21. & 5, 2. Heb. 7, 11.
a ch. 1, 6. & 2, 5. 14. & 4, 9. 16. & 5, 7.

2 This

Anno DOMINI 58.

2 [b] This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 [c] Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 [d] Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 [e] He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 [f] Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 [g] Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 [h] And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 [i] For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 [k] But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 [l] And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [m] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 [n] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 [o] Brethren, I speak after the manner of men, Though *it be* but a man's covenant; yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 [p] Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 [q] And this I say, *That* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 [r] For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 [s] Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 [t] But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 [u] Wherefore the law was our school-master †*to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

26 [x] For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 [y] For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 [z] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 [a] And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law:* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it.* 14 *He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them;* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.*

[a] NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 [b] Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 [c] But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 [d] To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 [e] And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 [f] Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 [g] Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 [h] But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [i] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 [k] I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 [l] Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 [m] Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first:

14 [n] And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected: but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

[z] 15 Where

b Acts 2, 38. & 8, 15. & 10, 47. & 15, 8. 1 Cor. 12, 14. chapters. 2 Cor. 11, 4. Eph. 1, 13.
c ch. 4, 9. 21. & 5, 7. & 6, 12. Heb. 7, 16. & 9, 10.
d 2 John 8.
e Heb. 6, 4.
f Gen. 15, 6. Rom. 4, 3. 9. 22. James 2, 23.
g John 8, 39. Rom. 4, 11. & 12, 16.
h Gen. 12, 3. & 18, 18. & 22, 18. & 26, 4. & 28, 14. Ps. 72, 17. Acts 3, 25. Rom. 9, 17.
i Deut. 27, 26. Jer. 11, 3
k Hab. 2, 4. Rom. 1, 17. & 3, 20. ch. 2, 16. 20. Heb 10, 38.
l Lev. 18, 5. Neh. 9, 29. Ezek. 20, 11. Rom. 4, 4, 5. & 10, 5, 6. & 11, 6.
m Deut. 21, 23. Rom. 8, 3. 2 Cor. 5, 21. chap. 4, 5.
n Isa. 32, 15. & 44, 3. Jer. 31, 33. & 32, 40. Ezek. 11, 19. & 36, 27. Joel 2, 28. Zech. 12, 10. Acts 3, 25.
o Heb. 9, 17.
p Gen. 12, 7. & 15, 5. & 17, 7. & 21, 12. & 22, 18. chap. 3, 8.
q Gen. 12, 2. & 15, 13. 16. Exod. 12, 40, 41. Acts 7, 6.
r Rom. 4, 13, 14. & 8, 17. chap. 2, 21. Heb 6, 15.
s Ex. 19, 3. 20. Deut. 5, 5. & 33, 2. John 1, 17. & 15, 22. Acts 7, 38. 53. Rom. 4, 15. & 5, 20. & 7, 8. ch. 3, 16. 22. & 5, 23. 1 Tim. 1, 9. Heb 2, 2.
t Ps. 14. & 53. Rom. 3, 9. 19. & 5, 20. & 11, 32.

Anno DOMINI 58

u Mat. 5, 17. Acts 13, 38. Rom. 10, 4. †Gr. *until*, or, *unto Christ*, Mat. 11, 13. Heb. 9, 10, 11.
x Isa. 56, 5. John 1, 12. Rom. 8, 15. chap. 4, 5. 1 John 3, 1.
y Rom. 6, 3. & 13, 14.
z John 17, 21. Rom. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 12, 13. chap. 3, 6. Eph. 2, 14. & 4, 4. 15. & 6, 8. Col. 3, 11.
a Gen. 12, 12. Rom. 9, 7. & 8, 17. ch. 4, 7. 28. Eph. 3, 6. Heb. 11, 18.
a ch. 3, 29.
b ch. 3, 23. & 5, 1. Col. 2, 8. 20. Heb. 9, 9.
c Gen. 3, 15. & 49, 10. Isa. 7, 12. Dan. 9, 24. Mat. 1, 22. & 3, 13. & 5, 17. Mark 1, 15. Luke 1, 31. & 2, 7. 27. John 1, 14. Acts 2, 30. Rom. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 10. Philip. 2, 7. Heb. 2, 14. & 9, 10.
d Mat. 20, 28. Mark 10, 45. John 1, 12. ch. 6, 13. 26. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 9, 12. 1 Peter 1, 18. 1 John 3, 1.
e Rom. 8, 15.
f Rom. 8, 16, 17. chap. 3, 29.
g Acts 17, 29. 1 Cor. 3, 4. & 12, 2. Eph. 2, 12. 1 Thes. 1, 9.
h John 10, 14. Rom. 8, 3. 1 Cor. 8, 3. & 13, 12. Col. 2, 20. Philip. 3, 14. 2 Tim. 2, 19. Heb. 7, 18. & 10, 1. 1 John 4, 10.
i Rom. 14, 5. Col. 2, 16.
k Acts 16, 6. 1 2 Cor. 2, 5.
m 1 Cor. 2, 3. 2 Cor 11, 30.
n 2 Sam. 19, 27. Zech. 12, 8. Mal. 2, 7. Mat. 10, 40. Luke 10, 16. John 13, 20. 1 Thes. 2, 13.

Anno DOMINI 58.

15 Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

o ch. 2, 5.14. & 3, 1.

16 [o] Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

p Rom. 10,2. 2 Cor. 11, 2. chap. 6, 12.

17 [p] They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

q 1 Cor.4,15. ch. 1, 6. & 3, 3. Philem. 10. James 1, 18.

19 [q] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

r Gen. 16,15. & 21, 1, 2. Acts 7, 8. Heb. 11, 11.

22 [r] For it is written, That Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free woman.

s John 3, 39. Rom. 9, 7. 8.

23 [s] But he *who was* of the bond-woman was born after the flesh; but he of the free woman *was* by promise.

t Rom. 8, 15. chap. 5, 1. 2 Tim. 1, 7.

24 [t] Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

u Isa. 2, 2. & 60, 4. 9. 22. Heb. 12, 22. Rev. 3, 12. & 21, 2. 10.

26 [u] But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

x Isa. 54, 1. & 66, 8

27 [x] For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

y Acts 3, 25. Rom. 9, 7, 8. chap. 3, 29.

28 [y] Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

z Gen. 21, 9.

29 [z] But as then he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

a Gen.21,10. 12. John 8, 35. ch. 3, 8. 22.

30 [a] Nevertheless what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman.

b chap. 3,29.

31 [b] So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty* 3 *and not to observe circumcision;* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law:* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit;* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

a Isa. 9, 3. Mat. 23, 4. John 8, 32. Acts 15, 10. Rom. 6, 18. 1 Cor. 8, 9. & 9, 19. ch. 3, 7. 13. 25. & 4,5.26. 1 Pet. 2, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 19. Jude 4.

[a] STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

b Acts 15, 1. chap. 2, 21.

2 [b] Behold, I Paul say unto you, That if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

c Gal. 3, 10.

3 [c] For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

d Rom. 7, 2. chap. 2, 21.

4 [d] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law: ye are fallen from grace.

Anno DOMINI 58.

e chap. 3, 9. 2 Tim. 4, 18.

5 [e] For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

f Mat.12,50. John 15, 14. Rom. 2, 28. 1 Cor. 7, 19. 2 Cor. 5, 16. chap. 3, 28. & 6, 15. Col. 3, 11. 1 Thess. 1, 3. James 2, 14.

6 [f] For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

g 1 Cor.9,24. ch.2,2. 5. 14. & 3, 1. 3. & 4, 13. Eph. 1, 13. Philip. 2, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 7. Heb. 12, 1.

7 [g] Ye did run well; who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

h chap. 1, 6

8 [h] This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

i Mat.13,33. 1 Cor. 5, 6. & 15, 33. 2 Tim. 2,17.

9 [i] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

k Acts 15, 1. 24. 1 Cor.5,4.13. 2 Cor.2, 3. & 8, 22. ch. 1, 7. & 6, 12.

10 [k] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

l 1 Cor.1,23. ch. 4, 29. & 6, 17.

11 [l] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

m Deut.13,6. & 17, 7. Josh. 7, 25. 1 Cor. 5,13. chap. 1, 7.

12 [m] I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

n 1 Cor. 8, 9. & 9, 19. chap. 6, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 16. 2 Pet. 2, 19. Jude 4.

13 [n] For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

o Lev.19,18. Mat. 7, 12. & 22, 39. Mark 12,31. Rom. 13, 9. Col. 3, 14. James 2, 8.

14 [o] For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

p 2 Cor. 12, 20.

15 [p] But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

q Rom. 6,12. & 8, 1. 4. 12. & 13, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 11.

16 [q] *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh.

r Rom. 7,15. & 8, 6.

17 [r] For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

s Rom. 6, 14. & 8, 2.

18 [s] But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

t 1 Cor. 3, 3. & 6, 9. Eph. 5, 3. 5. Col. 3, 5. James 3, 14.

19 [t] Now the works of the flesh are manifest; which are *these;* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

u 1 Cor. 6, 9, 10. Eph. 5, 5. Col. 3, 6. Rev 22, 15.

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 [u] Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

x chap. 1, 6. Eph. 5, 9. Col. 3, 12.

22 [x] But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

y chap. 3, 9. 1 Tim. 1, 9.

23 [y] Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

z Rom. 6, 6. & 13, 14. ch. 2, 20. & 6, 14.

24 [z] And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

a Rom. 8, 5.

25 [a] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

b Philip. 2,3.

26 [b] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burdens;* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well doing:* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision:* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRETHREN,

Anno DOMINI 58.

a Rom. 14, 1. & 15, 1. 1 Cor. 2, 15. & 3, 1. & 4, 21. & 9, 22. & 10, 12. 2 Thes. 3, 15. James 5, 19. 1 John 5, 16.

a BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

b Mat. 11, 29. John 13, 14. 34. & 15. 12. Rom. 14, 1. & 15, 1. chap. 5, 14. 1 Thes 5, 14. 1 John 4, 21.

2 b Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

c John 15, 5. 1 Cor. 8, 2. 2 Cor. 3, 5. & 12, 11.

3 c For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

d Luke 18, 11. 1 Cor. 11, 28. 2 Cor. 13, 5.

4 d But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another:

e Ps. 62, 13. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Mat. 16, 27. Rom. 2, 6. & 14, 12. 1 Cor. 3, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 10. Rev. 2, 23. & 22, 12.

5 e For every man shall bear his own burden.

f Rom. 15, 27. 1 Cor. 9, 7. & 11, 14. g Job 13, 9. Luke 16, 25. Rom. 2, 6. 1 Cor. 6, 9. 2 Cor. 6, 9.

6 f Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

h Job 4, 8. Prov. 11, 18. & 22, 8. Hosea 8, 7. & 10, 12. Rom 8, 13. James 3, 18.

7 g Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 h For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

i Mat. 24, 13. Rom. 12, 11 1 Cor. 3, 8. & 15, 58. 2 Cor. 4, 16. 2 Thes. 3, 13. Heb. 3, 6. 14. & 10, 35. & 12, 3. 5. Rev. 2, 7. 10. & 3, 5. 12.

9 i And let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

k John 9, 4. & 12, 35. Rom. 12, 11. Eph. 2, 10. 19. 1 Tim. 5, 8. & 6, 18. Titus 3, 8. Heb. 3, 6. 14.

10 k As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

l Ch. 2, 14. & 5, 11. Phil. 3, 18. m Mat. 23, 3. 15. 23.

11 ¶ Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

n Rom. 6, 6. 2 Cor. 11, 30. & 12, 5. 9. ch. 2, 20. & 5, 24. Philip. 1, 29. & 3, 3. 7.

12 l As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

o Mat. 12, 50. John 15, 14. 1 Cor. 7, 19. 2 Cor. 5, 16. ch. 3, 28. & 5, 6. Col. 3, 11.

13 m For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

p Ps. 125, 5. Rom. 2, 29. ch. 3, 7. 29. Phil. 3, 3. 16.

14 n But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

q 2 Cor. 1, 5. chap. 5, 11. Col. 1, 24.

15 o For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

r 2 Tim. 4, 22. Philemon 25.

16 p And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 q From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 r Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutations,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation:* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge, and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

a Rom. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 1, 1. Phil. 1, 1. Col. 1, 1. 1 Tim. 1, 1. b Gal. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 1, 1. 2 Thes. 1, 2. Titus 1, 4. 1 Peter 1, 2. 2 Peter 1, 2.

a PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 b Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

c Lev. 26, 4. Deut. 2, 7. & 7, 13. & 8, 7. Rom. 8, 32. 2 Cor. 1, 3. chap. 2, 4. Philip. 3, 20. 1 Peter 1, 3. d Luke 1, 75. Rom 8, 29, 30. chap. 5, 27. Col. 1, 22. 1 Thes. 4, 7. 2 Thes. 2, 13. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 1, 12. James 2, 5. 1 Pet. 1, 1, 2. e Mat. 11, 26. Luke 12, 32. John 1, 12. Rom. 8, 15. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 1, 21. 2 Cor. 6, 18. Gal. 4, 5. 1 John 3, 1. f Mat. 3, 17. John 3, 35. Rom. 5, 15. g Acts 20, 28. Rom. 2, 4. h 1 Cor. 1, 5.

3 c Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

4 d According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 e Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 f To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved:

7 g In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 h Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 i Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he had purposed in himself:

10 k That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth: *even* in him,

11 l In whom also we have obtained an † inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will;

12 m That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 n In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 o Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 p Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 q That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 r The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

i Rom. 16, 25. chap. 2, 17. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 1, 2. k Gen. 49, 10. Dan. 9, 24. Mark 1, 15. l Isa. 46, 10. Acts 20, 32. Rom. 8, 17. & 9, 19. Gal. 3, 29. & 4, 7. Col. 1, 12. Titus 3, 7. Heb. 1, 5. & 9, 12. James 2, 5. 1 Peter 1, 4. & 3, 9. † Gr. *a lot*, Josh. 13, 6. m Rom. 11, 16. 2 Thes. 2, 13. James 1, 18. n John 1, 17. Rom. 8, 15, 16. 2 Cor. 1, 22. & 5, 5. & 6, 7. Gal. 2, 5. 14. & 3, 1. & 4, 16. & 5, 7. ch. 4, 21. 30. o Ex. 19, 5. Deut. 7, 6. Acts 20, 28. Rom 8, 23. 2 Cor. 1, 22. 1 Peter 2, 9. p Rom 1, 9. Phil. 1, 3. Col. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 1, 2 q John 20, 17 1 Cor. 12, 8 r Acts 26, 18 ch. 2, 7. 12

19 And

Anno DOMINI 64.

19 [s] And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 [t] Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [u] Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come;

22 [x] And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

[a] AND you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 [c] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 [d] But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [e] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 [f] And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus;

7 [g] That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 [h] For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves; *it is* the gift of God:

9 [i] Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 [k] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 [l] Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 [m] That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 [n] But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 [o] For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 [p] Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 [q] And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby;

17 [r] And came and preached peace to you which were afar off and to them that were nigh.

18 [s] For through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 [t] Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 [u] And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [x] In whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [y] In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it.* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ towards them.*

[a] FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 [b] (If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 [c] How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ;

5 [d] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 [e] That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel;

7 [f] Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 [g] Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 [h] And to make all *men* see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [i] To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known, by the church, the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [k] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 [l] In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Where-

s Col. 2, 6 12
t Ps. 110, 1. Acts 2, 24. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Philip. 2, 9. Col. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 3. & 10, 12
1 Peter 3, 22.
u Philip. 2, 9. Col. 1, 15. & 2, 10. Heb 1, 4.
x Ps 8, 7, 8. Mat 28, 18. John 1, 14. Rom. 12, 5. 1 Cor. 12, 6. 12 27. & 15, 27. chap. 2, 16. & 3, 15 & 4, 12. 15, 16. & 5, 23. 30. Phil 3, 21. Col 1, 18. 24. & 2, 10. & 3, 11. Heb. 2, 6 8.

a John 5, 24. ch. 4, 17. & 5. 8. Col 2, 13.
b John 8, 41. & 12, 31. & 14, 30. & 16, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 11. chap. 5, 6. & 6, 12. Col 1, 21. & 3, 6, 7. Titus 3, 3. 1 Peter 4, 3. 1 John 5, 19.
c Gal. 2, 15. chap. 4, 17.
d Rom. 2, 4. & 10, 12. ch. 1, 7. 18.
e Acts 15, 11. Rom. 5, 6. 8. 10. & 6, 4, 5. 8. & 8, 11. Col 2, 12, 13. & 3, 1. 3. Titus 3, 5.
f ch. 1, 3. 9.
g ch 3, 8.
h Mat. 16, 17. John 3, 65. Acts 15, 14. Rom. 3, 24. & 4, 16. Philip. 1, 29. Titus 3, 5.
i Rom. 3, 20. 27 & 4, 2 & 9, 11 & 11, 6. 1 Cor. 1, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 3, 5.
k Deut 32, 6. Psalm 100, 3 Isa 29, 23 & 43, 14 & 44, 21. John 3, 3. 5. Acts 17, 28. 1 Cor 3, 9 2 Cor. 5, 17. Gal 6, 15. chap. 1, 4. & 4, 24. Titus 2, 14. 1 Cor 12, 2. chap. 3, 1. & 5, 8 Col 1, 21 & 2, 13
m Ezek. 16, 9. John 10, 16. Acts 2, 39. & 26, 6. Rom. 9, 4. 5 Gal 2, 7. chap 1, 18. & 4, 18. Col 1, 21 1 Thes. 4, 5. 13.
n Acts 2, 39. o Isa 9, 5. 6. Micah 5, 5 John 10, 16 & 16, 33. Acts 10, 36. Rom 5, 1. Gal 3, 28 Col. 1, 20

p 2 Cor. 5, 17 Gal 6, 15. chap. 4, 24. Col 2, 14 20.
q Rom. 5, 6. & 8, 3. Col. 1, 20. & 2, 14.
r Ps. 148, 14. Isa 57, 19. Zech. 9, 6. Acts 2, 39. & 10, 36. 1 Peter 3, 18.
s John 10, 9. & 14, 6. Rom. 5, 2. 1 Cor. 12, 13. ch. 1, 18 & 2, 18. & 4, 4. Heb. 4, 16. & 10, 19, 20.
t Gal. 6, 10. Philip. 3, 20. Heb. 3, 6. & 12, 22, 23.
u Ps. 118, 22. Isa. 28, 16. Mat 16, 18. 1 Cor. 3, 9, 10. & 12, 28. Gal. 2, 9 & 4, 26. ch. 4, 5. & 5, 11. 1 Peter 2, 4, 5. Rev. 21, 14.
x 1 Cor. 3, 17 & 6, 19. & 12, 12. 27. & 14, 33. 2 Cor. 6, 16. chap. 4, 16. Col. 2, 19.
y 1 Pet. 2, 5.

a Acts 21, 23 & 26, 23. 29. & 28, 17. Gal. 5, 11. ch. 2, 3. 11. & 4, 1. & 6, 20. Philip. 1, 7. 13, 14. 16. 30. Col. 1, 24. & 4, 3. 18. 2 Tim 1, 8. & 2, 10. Philem. 1.
b Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. 46. & 22, 21. & 26, 17 Rom. 1, 5 & 11, 13. & 12, 3. & 15, 15. 1 Cor. 3, 10. & 4, 1. Gal. 1, 15. & 2, 9. chap. 3, 8. Col. 1, 25. 1 Tim. 1, 11. & 2, 7.
c Acts 22, 17. 21 & 26, 16. Rom. 16, 25. Gal. 1, 11, 12. & 2, 2. chap. 1, 9. 10. Col. 1, 26 & 2, 15.
d John 16, 12. Acts 10, 28 & 15, 28. & 21, 10. 1 Cor 2, 12.
e Rom. 8, 15 & 15, 8. 1 Cor. 12, 12. 27. 1 Rom. 1, 5. & 15, 18. 2 Cor 3, 6.
g Acts 9, 15. 1 Cor. 15, 9. Gal 1, 16. Col 1, 27. & 2, 2. 1 Tim. 1, 13 15. & 2, 7. 2 Tim 1, 11. Heb. 2, 13, 8. 23.
2 Kings 12, 2 Isa. 60, 17. 1 Rom. 8, 38 1 Cor 2, 7. 1 Peter 1, 12. & 3, 22.
k ch. 1, 4. 9. 2 Tim. 1, 9. 1 John 1, 9. Rom. 5, 2 chap 2, 18. Heb. 10, 19.

Anno DOMINI 64.

13 [m] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 [n] Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 [o] That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 [p] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 [q] May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 [r] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 [s] Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 [t] Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.*

[a] I THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord,) beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [b] With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 [c] Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 [d] *There is* one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [e] One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 [f] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 [g] But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 [h] Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 [i] (Now, that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 [k] He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 [l] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 [m] For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 [n] Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 [o] That we *henceforth* be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 [p] But, speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [q] From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 [r] This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 [s] Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart;

19 [t] Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 [u] If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 [x] That ye put off, concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 [y] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 [z] Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 [a] Be ye angry and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [b] Neither give place to the devil.

28 [c] Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 [d] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 [e] And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 [f] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

32 [g] And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 *After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

m 2 Cor. 1, 6. verse 1. Philip. 1, 14. Col. 1, 24. 1 Thess. 3, 3. 2 Tim. 2, 10.
n ch. 3, 10, 21. Phil. 2, 9.
o 2 Cor. 4, 16. ch. 1, 7. & 2, 7. & 6, 10. Phil. 4, 19. Col. 1, 27.
p Job 31, 23. chap. 2, 22.
q Job 11, 7. ch. 1, 18. & 2, 20. Col. 1, 23. & 2, 7.
r John 1, 16. ch. 1, 23. & 4, 10. Col. 2, 2.
s Rom. 16, 25. Col. 1, 29. Jude 24.
t Rom. 11, 36. & 16, 27. 1 Tim. 1, 17. Heb. 13, 21.

a Gen. 17, 1. 1 Cor. 7, 20. ch. 3, 1. 13. & 6, 20. Phil. 1, 27. Col. 1, 10. 1 Thess. 2, 4. Philem. 9.
b Acts 20, 19. 1 Cor. 13, 4. 7. 2 Cor. 6, 6. Gal. 5, 22. Philip. 2, 3. Col. 1, 11. & 3, 12. 1 Thes. 5, 14.
c 1 Cor. 12, 13.
d Acts 15, 11. Rom. 12, 5. 10. 1 Cor. 12, 4. 11. 2 Cor. 11, 4. ch. 1, 18. 23. & 2, 16.
e 1 Cor. 1, 13. & 8, 4. 6. & 12, 5.
f Cor. 11, 4. Gal. 1, 7. Jude 3.
f Mal. 2, 10. 1 Cor. 8, 6. & 12, 6.
g Rom. 12, 3. 6.
h 1 Cor. 12, 11. ch. 1, 3. 9.
h Judg. 5, 12. Psa. 68, 18. Col. 2, 15.
i John 3, 13. & 6, 33. 62.
k Acts 1, 11. & 2, 33. 2 Cor. 15, 24. ch. 1, 20. 23. & 2, 6. & 3. 19. Philip. 3, 20. Col. 1, 19.
l Tim. 3, 16. Heb. 4, 14. & 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 9, 12. 24.
l Acts 13, 1. & 15, 32. & 21, 8. Rom. 12, 6, 7. 1 Cor. 12, 28. & 14, 29. 2 Tim. 4, 5. ch. 2, 20. & 3, 5.

m Rom. 12, 5. 1 Cor. 12, 7. 27. & 14, 26. ch. 1, 23. & 5, 23. Col. 1, 24.
n 1 Cor. 14, 20. chap. 2, 15. Col. 1, 28. & 2, 10.
o 2 Sam. 19, 27. Isa. 28, 9. Mat. 11, 7. Rom. 16, 18. 1 Cor. 14, 20. 2 Cor. 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 11, 13. Col. 2, 4. 7. Titus 1, 10. Heb. 13, 9. 2 Pet. 2, 3.
p 2 Cor. 4, 2. Gal. 2, 5. 14. & 3, 1. & 4, 16. ch. 1, 10. 13. 22. & 2, 21. & 5, 23. Col. 1, 10. 18. & 2, 10. 19. 2 Tim. 2, 18. & 3, 7. & 4, 4. Titus 1, 1. 14.
q Rom. 12, 5. 1 Cor. 12, 27. chap. 2, 21. Col. 2, 10.
r Rom. 1, 9. & 18, 21. ch. 2, 1. 11. 1 Pet. 4, 3.
s Acts 26, 18. Rom. 1, 21. Gal. 4, 8. ch. 2, 12. & 5, 8. Col. 1, 13.
t 1 Thess. 4, 5. Rom. 1, 24. 26. 1 Tim. 4, 2. 1 Pet. 4, 3.
u chap. 1, 13.
x Rom. 6, 6. Gal. 6, 8. ch. 2, 2, 3. Col. 2, 11. & 3, 9. Heb. 12, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 1. & 4, 3.
y Rom. 6, 4. & 12, 2. 2 Cor. 4, 16. ch. 2, 10. 15. Col. 3, 10.
z Isa. 58, 7. Zech. 8, 16. Rom. 12, 5. 1 Cor. 10, 17. Col. 3, 9.
a Deut. 24, 15. Psal. 4, 5.
b 2 Cor. 2, 10. James 4, 7. 1 Pet. 5, 9.
c Acts 20, 34. 1 Thess. 4, 11. 2 Thess. 3, 8. 12.
d Ps. 45, 2. Prov. 10, 32. Luke 4, 22. 1 Cor. 14, 5. 19.
e Col. 3, 16. 1 Thess. 5, 11. Micah 2, 7. 2 Cor. 1, 22.
f Col. 3, 8.
g Mat. 6, 14. Mark 11, 25.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 [b] And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 [c] But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 [d] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks.

5 [e] For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [f] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them:

8 [g] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light;

9 [h] (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 [i] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 [k] And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.

12 [l] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 [m] But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 [n] Wherefore he saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [o] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 [p] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 [q] And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 [r] Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 [s] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [t] Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [u] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 [x] For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore, as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 [y] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 [z] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word:

27 [a] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 [b] For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [c] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 [d] Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children towards their parents,* 5 *of servants towards their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

[a] CHILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 [c] And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [d] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters, according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 [e] Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men;

8 [f] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 [g] And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 [h] Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 [i] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 [k] For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*.

13 [l] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 [m] Stand therefore, having your loins girt about

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Mat. 5, 45. 48. Luke 6, 36. chap. 4, 32.
b Gen 8, 21. Lev. 1, 9. & 3, 16. Num. 28, 6. 13. 27. & 29, 2. 8. 16. John 13, 34. & 15, 12. Rom. 8, 32. 1 Cor. 5, 7. Gal. 1, 4. & 2, 20. 1 Thes. 4, 9. Titus 3, 14. Heb. 8, 3. & 7, 27. & 9, 14. 26. & 10, 10. 12. 1 Peter 3, 18. 1 John 3, 11. 16. 23. & 4, 21.
c Mark 7, 21. Rom. 1, 24. & 6, 19. 1 Cor. 6, 15. 2 Cor. 12, 21. Gal. 5, 19. chap. 4, 19. Col. 3, 5. 1 Thes. 4, 3.
d Mat. 12, 36. Rom. 1, 28. chap. 4, 29. Col. 1, 12. & 3, 8. 15. & 4, 2.
e Mat 6, 24. 1 Cor. 6, 10. Gal. 5, 19. Col. 3, 5. Rev. 22, 15.
f Jer 29, 8. Mat. 24, 4. Mark 13, 5. Luke 21, 8. Gal. 6, 7. chap. 2, 2. Col 3, 6. 2 Thes 2, 3. & Isa. 9, 2. Mat. 4, 14. Luke 16, 8. John 8, 12. & 12, 36. 46. Acts 26, 18. Rom. 1, 21. & 13, 12. 1 Cor. 12, 2. 2 Cor 3, 18. & 4, 6. & 6, 14. Gal. 4, 8. chap. 1, 18. & 2, 12. & 4, 18. Philip. 2, 16. Col. 1, 13. 1 Thes. 1, 9. & 4, 5. & 5, 4. 1 Peter 2, 9. 1 John 2, 8.
h Gal 5, 22.
i Rom. 12, 2. Philip. 1, 10. 1 Thes. 5, 21.
k Lev. 19, 17. Mat. 18, 17. Luke 17, 3. Rom. 6, 21. & 13, 12. 1 Cor. 5, 8. 13. & 10, 20. 2 Cor. 6, 14. Gal. 6, 8. chap. 4, 22. 2 Thes. 3, 6. 14. 1 Tim. 5, 20. Heb. 9, 14.
l Rom. 1, 24.
m John 3, 20, 21. Heb. 4, 13.
n Isa 26, 19. & 60, 1. John 5, 25. Rom. 6, 4, 5. & 13, 11. 1 Cor. 15, 34. chap. 2, 5. Col. 3, 1. 1 Thes. 5, 6.
o Eccl. 2, 13. Dan 2, 8. Gal. 1, 4. chap. 6, 13. Col. 4, 5.
p Rom. 12, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 3.
q Prov. 20, 1. & 23, 29.
r Acts 16, 25. 1 Cor 14, 26. Col. 3, 16.
s Ps. 34, 1. Isa. 63, 7. Col. 3, 17. 1 Thes. 5, 18. 2 Thes. 1, 3. Heb. 13, 15. 1 Peter 2, 5. & 4, 11.
t Philip. 2, 3. 1 Peter 5, 5.
u Gen. 3, 16 1 Cor. 14, 34. Col. 3, 18. 1 Tim. 2, 12. Titus 2, 5. 1 Peter 3, 1.
x Rom. 12, 5 1 Cor. 11, 3. & 12, 27. chap. 1, 10. 22, 23. & 2, 16 & 3, 6. & 4, 12. 15. Col. 1, 18. 24. 1 Tim. 2, 13.
y Acts 20, 28 Gal. 1, 4. & 2, 20. chap. 5, 2. Col. 3, 19. 1 Peter 3, 7.
z John 3, 5. & 15, 3. & 17, 17. Titus 3, 5. Heb. 10, 22. 1 Peter 3, 21.
a Deut. 23, 10. Song 4, 7. 2 Cor. 11, 2. chap. 1, 4. Col. 1, 26.
b Gen. 2, 13. Rom. 12, 5. 1 Cor. 6, 15. & 12, 27. chap. 1, 23. & 4, 16.
c Gen 2, 24. Mat. 17, 5. Mark 10, 7. 1 Cor. 6, 16.
d Col. 3, 19. 1 Peter 3, 7
a Prov. 23, 22. Col. 3, 20.
b Ex. 20, 12. Deut. 5, 16. & 27, 16. Jer. 35, 18 Ezek. 22, 7. 15. Mat. 15, 4. Mark 7, 10.
c Deut. 4, 9. & 6, 7. & 11, 19. Psalm 78, 4. Prov. 19, 8 & 22, 6. & 29, 17 Col. 3, 21.
d 1 Chr 29, 17. Col. 3, 21. 1 Tim. 6, 1. Titus 2, 9. 1 Peter 2, 18.
e 1 Pet. 2, 16.
f Rom. 2, 6. 1 Cor. 7, 22. 2 Cor. 5, 10. Gal 3, 28. Col. 3, 11. & 4, 24.
g Lev. 25, 43. Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Mat. 8, 19. & 10, 25. John 13, 13. Acts 10, 34. Rom. 2, 11. 1 Cor. 7, 22. Gal. 2, 6. Col. 3, 25, 26. & 4, 1. 1 Peter 1, 17.
h Col. 1, 11.
i Rom. 13, 12 2 Cor 2, 11. & 6, 7. Col 3, 12. 1 Thes 5, 8
k Luke 22, 53 12 Cor. 10, 4.
m Isa. 11, 5. & 59, 17. Luke 12, 35

Anno DOMINI 64.

about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 [n] And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 [o] Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 [p] And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [q] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 [r] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 [s] For which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 [t] But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 [u] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

n Isa. 52, 7. Rom. 10,15.
o 1 Pet. 5, 8. 1 John 5, 4.
p Isa. 49, 2. & 59, 17. 1 Thess. 5,8. Heb. 4, 12. Rev. 1, 16. & 2, 16. & 19, 15.
q Mat. 24, 42. & 25, 13. Mark 13,33. Luke 13, 1. Rom. 12, 12. chap. 1, 16. Phil. 1, 4. Col. 4, 2. 1 Thess.5,17. 1 Tim. 2, 1.
r Acts 4, 29. 2 Cor. 3, 12. Col. 4, 3. 2 Thess. 3, 1.
s Acts 26,29. & 28, 20 31. 2 Cor. 3, 12. & 5, 20. ch. 3, 1. 13. & 4, 1. Phil. 1, 7.13. 20. Col. 4, 18. 2 Tim. 1, 16. & 2, 9. Philem. 10.
t Acts 20, 4. Col. 4, 7. 2 Tim. 4,12. Titus 3, 12.
u Philip. 1,14. Col. 4, 8. 2 Tim. 4, 12.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love towards them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings,* 9 *daily praying to him for their increase in grace:* 12 *He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome,* 21 *and how ready he is to glorify Christ, either by his life or death:* 27 *exhorting them to unity,* 28 *and to fortitude in persecution.*

a 1 Cor. 1,2. b Rom. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 1, 3. 2 Cor. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 2. Gal. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2.
c Rom. 1, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 1, 4. Eph. 1, 15. & 6, 18. Col. 1, 3. 1 Thess. 1, 2. 2 Thess. 1,3.
d Rom. 12, 13. & 15, 26. 2 Cor. 8, 4. & 9, 13. Gal. 6, 6. chap. 4, 14. 1 Tim. 6,18. Heb. 13, 16.
e John 6, 29. 1 Thess. 1,3.
f 2 Cor. 3, 2. & 7, 3. Eph. 3, 1. & 4, 1. Col. 4, 3. 18. 2 Tim. 1, 8. & 4, 16. Heb. 12, 3.
g Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1. 2 Cor. 1, 23. & 11, 31. Gal. 1, 20. ch. 2, 24. & 4, 1. 1 Thess. 2, 5. 1 Tim. 5, 21. 2 Tim. 4, 1.
h Eph. 1, 8.
i Acts 24, 16. Rom. 2, 18. & 12, 2. 1 Cor. 10, 32. Eph. 5, 10. 1 Thess.3,13. & 5, 23.
k Mat. 15,16. John 15, 4,5. 8. Eph. 1, 12. 20 & 2, 10. Col. 1, 6. 16.

A PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons;

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,)

5 [d] For your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now;

6 [e] Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 [f] Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 [g] For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 [h] And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 [i] That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 [k] Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 [l] So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other *places;* l ch. 4, 22.

14 [m] And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. m Eph. 3,13. 1 Thess. 3,3.

15 [n] Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, and some also of good will. n 2 Cor.2,17. & 4, 2. Gal. 1, 7.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds; & 2, 4. & 5, 8. 12.&6.12. ch. 3, 2. 17.

17 [o] But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel. o 1 Cor.9,17. 2 Tim. 4, 16.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 [p] For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, p Job 13, 16. Rom. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 1, 11.

20 [q] According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also, Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death. q Rom. 5, 5.

21 [r] ‖For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain. r Gal. 2, 20.

22 [s] But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. ‖ Or, *For Christ is my gain in life and in death.* Acts 20, 24.

23 [t] For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: s Job 34, 25. t 2 Cor. 5, 8. 2 Tim. 4, 6.

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 [u] And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith; u ch. 2, 24.

26 [x] That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again. x 2 Cor.1,14. & 5, 12. chap. 2, 16.

27 [y] Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ; that, whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with y Gen. 17, 1. 1 Cor. 1, 10. & 7, 20. Eph. 4, 1. 3. chap. 2, 24. & 4, 3. Col. 1, 10. 1 Thess.2,12. & 4, 1. Jude 3.

Anno DOMINI 64.

with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 [z] And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 [a] For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 [b] Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation:* 12 *to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world,* 16 *and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God.* 19 *He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth,* 25 *as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

[a] IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 [b] Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [c] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [d] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [e] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 [f] Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 [g] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 [h] And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 [i] Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10 [k] That † at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 [l] And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 [m] Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling:

13 [n] For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 [o] Do all things without murmurings and disputings;

15 [p] That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 [q] Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 [r] Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 [s] For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 [t] But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 [u] For I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 [x] For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 [y] But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 [z] But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 [a] Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 [b] Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 [c] Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

[a] FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 [c] For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 [d] Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 [e] Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching

z Rom. 3, 17. ch. 3, 2. 18. 2 Thes. 1, 5. 2 Tim. 2, 11.
a Acts 5, 41. Rom. 5, 3.
b Acts 16, 19. Col. 1, 29. 1 Thes. 2, 2.
a Col. 3, 12.
b John 3, 29. Rom. 12, 10. 15. & 15, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Cor. 13, 11. ch. 1, 26. & 3, 15. & 4, 2. 1 Pet. 3, 8.
c Luke 14, 10. Rom. 12, 10. 2 Cor. 12, 20. Gal. 5, 26. Eph. 5, 21. chap. 1, 15. James 3, 14. 16. 1 Pet. 5, 5.
d 1 Cor. 10, 24. 33. & 13, 5.
e Mat. 11, 29. John 13, 15. 1 Pet. 2, 21. 1 John 2, 6.
f John 1, 1, 2. & 5, 18. & 10, 33. & 17, 5. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Col. 1, 15. Heb. 1, 3.
g Ps. 22, 7. Isa. 42, 1. & 49, 3. 6. & 52, 13. & 53, 3. 11. Ezek. 34, 23. Dan. 9, 26. Zech. 3, 8. Mat. 20, 28. Mark 9, 12. Luke 22, 27. John 4, 14. Rom. 1, 3. & 8, 3. & 15, 8. Gal. 4, 4. Heb. 2, 14. 17.
h Mat. 26, 39. 42. John 10, 18. Heb. 2, 9. 14. 17. & 4, 15. & 5, 8 & 12, 2.
i Ps. 110, 1. Isa. 53, 12. Mat. 28, 8. John 10, 17. & 17, 1, 2. 5. Acts 2, 33. Eph. 1, 20, 21. Heb. 3, 3. & 2, 9.
k Isa. 45, 23. John 5, 23. Rom. 14, 11. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Rev. 5, 13.
† Gr. *in*, verse 9.
l John 13, 13. Acts 2, 36. Rom. 14, 9. 11. 1 Cor. 8, 6. & 12, 3.
m ch. 1, 5. 29.
n 2 Cor. 3, 5. Heb. 13, 21.
o Rom. 12, 17. & 14, 1. 1 Tim. 2, 8. 1 Pet. 2, 12. & 4, 9.
p Deut. 32, 5 Prov. 4, 18. Mat. 5, 14. 45. Eph. 5, 1. 8. 1 Thes. 3, 5.
q 2 Cor. 1, 14. Gal. 2, 2. ch. 1, 26. & 4, 1. 1 Thes. 2, 19. & 3, 5.
r Rom. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 7, 4. 2 Tim. 4, 6.
Gr. *a drink-offering*, Num. 28, 7.
s ch. 3, 1. & 4, 4.
t Rom. 16, 21 1 Thes. 3, 2.
u Ps. 55, 15.
x 1 Cor. 10, 24. & 13, 5. 2 Tim. 4, 10. 16.
y Acts 16, 1. 1 Tim. 1, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 2.
z ch. 1, 25. Philem. 2.
a 2 Cor. 8, 23. chap. 4, 18. Col. 1, 7. & 4, 12. Philem. 2.
b Rom. 15, 32 1 Cor. 9, 14. & 16, 18. Gal. 6, 6. 1 Thes. 5, 12. 1 Tim. 5, 17. Heb. 13, 17.
c 1 Cor. 16, 17. chap. 4, 10.
a 2 Cor. 13, 11. ch. 1, 16. 28. & 2, 18. & 4, 4. 1 Thes. 5, 16. James 1, 2. 1 Pet. 4, 13.
b Isa. 56, 10. 2 Chr. 11, 13.
c Deut. 10, 16. & 30, 6. Jer. 4, 4. John 4, 24. Rom. 2, 29. & 4, 11, 12. & 7, 6. Gal. 6, 14. 16 Col. 2, 11.
d Gen. 17, 12. Acts 22, 3. & 23, 6. & 26, 4, 5. Rom. 11, 1 2 Cor. 11, 18. 21, 22
e Acts 8, 3. & 9, 1. & 22, 3, 4. & 23, 1. & 26, 9, 10. Gal. 1, 13. 1 Tim. 1, 13. 2 Tim. 1, 3

touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 [f] But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 [g] Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 [h] And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 [i] That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 [k] If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 [l] Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 [m] I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 [n] Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 [o] Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 [p] Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 [q] (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [r] Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 [s] For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [t] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them;* 19 *and so concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

[a] THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 [b] I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 [c] And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in the book of life.

4 [d] Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 [e] Let your moderation be known unto all men: The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [f] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God:

7 [g] And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 [h] Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 [i] Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 [k] But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 [l] Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 [m] I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things, I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 [n] I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 [o] Notwithstanding, ye have well done that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 [p] Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 [q] Not because I desire a gift; but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 [r] But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 [s] But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 [t] All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The

f Mat. 13, 44. g Isa. 53, 11. Jer. 9, 23. John 17, 3. Col. 2, 2. h Rom. 1, 17. & 3, 21, 22. & 9, 30. & 10, 3. i Rom. 6, 3, 4, 5. & 8, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 10. Col. 1, 24. 2 Tim. 2, 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4, 13. k Acts 26, 7. 1 Tim. 6, 12. Heb. 12, 23. m Ps. 45, 11. Luke 9, 61. 1 Cor. 9, 24. 2 Cor. 5, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 7. Heb. 3, 1. & 6, 1 & 12, 1. n Rom. 15, 1. 1 Cor. 2, 6. & 14, 20. Gal. 5, 10. & 6, 1. Heb. 5, 14. o Rom. 12, 16. & 15, 5. 7. 1 Cor. 1, 10. Gal. 6, 16. ch. 1, 27. & 2, 2. & 4, 2. 1 Pet. 3, 8. p 1 Cor. 4, 16. & 11, 1. chap. 4, 9. 1 Thes. 1, 6. & 2, 14. 2 Thes. 3, 9. 1 Pet. 5, 3. q Rom. 16, 17. Gal. 2, 21. & 5, 11. & 6, 12. chap. 1, 18. r Hosea 4, 7. Rom. 8, 5. & 16, 18. 2 Cor. 11, 12. 15. Gal. 6, 13. 1 Tim. 6, 5. Titus 1, 11. 2 Pet. 2, 1. 10. 13. Jude 8, 12. s 1 Cor. 1, 7. Eph. 2, 6. 19. Col. 3, 3. 1 Thes. 1, 10. Titus 2, 13. Heb. 10, 34. & 13, 14. t 1 Cor. 15, 26. 43. 49. 51. Eph. 1, 19. Col. 3, 4. 1 John 3, 2.

a 1 Cor. 15, 1. 2 Cor. 1, 14. 24. ch. 1, 8. 27. & 2, 16. 1 Thes. 2, 19, 20. 1 Pet. 5, 12. b chap. 2, 2. & 3, 16.

c Ex. 32, 33. Ps. 69, 29. Dan. 12, 1. Luke 10, 20. Rom. 16, 2. chap. 1, 27. Heb. 12, 23. Rev. 3, 5. & 13, 8. & 20, 12. & 21, 27. d Rom. 12, 12. 2 Cor. 13, 11. ch. 2, 18. & 3, 1. 1 Thes. 5, 16. e 1 Cor. 10, 11. Titus 3, 2. Heb. 10, 25. James 5, 9. 1 Pet. 4, 7. 2 Pet. 3, 8, 9. Rev. 1, 3. & 22, 10. f Ps. 55, 22. Prov. 16, 3. Mat. 6, 25. 34. Luke 12, 22. 1 Cor. 7, 32. 1 Tim. 6, 8. 17. 1 Pet. 5, 7. g John 14, 27. Rom. 5, 1. Eph. 2, 14. h Mat. 5, 16. Rom. 12, 17. & 13, 13. Eph. 4, 19. 1 Thes. 4, 3, 4, 5. i Rom. 15, 33. & 16, 20. 1 Cor. 4, 16. & 11, 1. & 14, 33. 2 Cor. 13, 11. chap. 3, 17. 1 Thes. 5, 23. Heb. 13, 20. k 2 Cor. 11, 9. l 1 Tim. 6, 8, 9. m 1 Cor. 4, 11. 2 Cor. 6, 10. & 11, 27. n 2 Cor. 12, 9. o ch. 1, 7. p Acts 16, 12. & 17, 14. 2 Cor. 11, 8, 9.

q Rom. 15, 28. 1 Cor. 9, 12. 15. 2 Cor. 12, 14. Titus 3, 14. r 2 Cor. 9, 12. chap. 2, 25. Heb. 13, 16. s Ps. 23, 1. 2 Cor. 9, 8. Eph. 3, 16. t chap. 1, 12.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace; 14 describeth the true Christ; 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.*

a PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 b To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 c We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 d Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 e For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 f Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 g As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 h For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 i That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 k Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 l Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 m Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 n In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins;

15 o Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

16 p For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 q And he is before all things, and by him all things consist:

18 r And he is the head of the body, the church; who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the pre-eminence:

19 s For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulness dwell;

20 t And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 u And you, that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 x In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 y If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 z Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church;

25 a Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 b *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 c To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 d Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 e Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

a FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 b That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 c In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 d And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Acts 22,14. 13.
b Rom. 1, 7. Gal. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 2.
c Eph. 1, 16. Phil. 1, 3. 1 Thess. 1,2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. d Rom. 12, 13. Gal. 6, 10. Eph.1,13.15. Philem. 5. Heb. 6, 10.
e 2 Cor. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 1, 4.
f Mat.24,14. Mark 4,8. & 16, 15. John 15, 16. Acts 6, 7. & 12, 24. & 19, 20. Rom. 10, 18. Philip. 1, 11.
g chap. 4,12. Phil. 25.
h Rom.12,2. i Cor. 1, 5. Eph.1, 15. & 5, 10.
i Gen. 17, 1. John 15, 16. 1 Cor. 7, 26. Eph. 4, 1. Philip. 1, 11. 1 Thess.2,12.
k Acts 5, 41. 2 Cor. 6, 6. Gal. 5, 22. Eph. 3, 16. & 4,2.&6,10. Philip. 2, 17.
l Acts 26,18. Eph. 1, 11. & 5, 4, 20. chap. 3, 15.
m Mat. 3,17. Eph. 1, 6. & 2, 4. & 4,18.&5,8. & 6, 12. 1Thess.2 12. Heb. 2, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 9. 2 Pet. 1, 17.
n Acts 13,38. Rom 3, 24. Eph. 1, 7. Heb. 9, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19.
o Ps. 89, 27. & 110, 3. John 14, 9. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Philip. 2, 6. Heb. 1, 3. Rev. 3, 14.
p John 1, 3. Rom. 8, 38. & 11, 36. 1 Cor 8, 6. Eph. 1, 21. & 3, 9. chap. 2, 15. Heb. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 3, 22.
q John 1,1.3. & 17, 5.
r Acts 26, 23. 1 Cor. 15,20. 23. Eph. 1, 10. 22. & 4, 15. Rev. 1, 5.
s John 1, 16. & 3, 34, 35. Eph. 4, 10. chap. 2, 9. & 3, 11.
t Isa. 9, 5, 6. Luke 2, 14. John 6, 33. & 16, 33. Acts 10, 36. Rom.5,1.10. 2 Cor. 5, 18. Eph. 1, 10. & 2, 14. 16.
1 John 4, 10.
u Eph.2,1,2. 12. 19. & 4, 18.
x Luke 1,75. Eph. 1, 4. & 2, 15. & 5, 26, 27. 1 Thess. 4,7. 2 Thes.2,13. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 5, 7.
y Mark 16, 15. John 15, 6. 2 Cor. 3, 6. & 4, 1. & 5, 18. Eph. 3, 7.18. chap. 2, 7. 1 Tim. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 11.
z Rom. 5, 3. & 12, 5. 1 Cor. 12,27. 2 Cor. 1, 5,6. & 4, 10, 11. & 7, 4. Eph. 1, 23. & 3, 1. 13. Philip. 2, 17. & 3, 10. 2 Tim.1,2.8. 10. & 2, 10.
a Acts 12,25. Rom. 15,19. 1 Cor. 4, 1. Gal. 2, 7. Eph. 3, 2. 2 Tim. 4, 5.
b Mat. 13, 11. Rom. 16, 25. 1 Cor. 2, 7. Eph. 1, 9. & 3, 9. 2 Tim. 1, 10. Titus 1, 3. 1 Pet. 1, 10. 20.
c Rom. 9,23. 2 Cor. 2, 14. Eph. 1, 7.18. & 3, 8. 1 Tim. 1, 1.
d Acts 20, 20. 27. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Eph. 4, 13.
e1Cor.15,10. Philip. 1, 30. & 2, 16. chap. 2, 1.
a Eph. 3, 1. Philip. 1, 30. ch. 1, 24. & 4, 12. 1 Thess. 2,2.
b Isa. 53, 11. Jer 9, 23. John 17, 3. 2 Cor. 1, 6. Philip. 3, 8. chap. 1, 9.
c 1 Cor.1,24. Eph. 1, 8. ch. 1, 9. 19.
d Gen.29,25. Rom. 16,18. 2 Cor. 11,13. Eph. 4, 14. & 5, 6. chap. 2, 16.

Anno DOMINI 64.

5 [e] For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [f] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him;

7 [g] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [h] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 [i] For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [k] And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power;

11 [l] In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ;

12 [m] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [n] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [o] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 [p] *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 [q] Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holy-day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

17 [r] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [s] Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind;

19 [t] And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 [u] Wherefore, if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 [x] Which all are to perish with the using,) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [y] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ:* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ;* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 [b] Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [d] When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 [e] Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 [f] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 [g] In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 [h] But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [i] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 [k] And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 [l] Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [m] Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 [n] Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [o] And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 [p] And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 [q] Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 [r] And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [s] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [t] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 [u] Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [x] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [y] Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [z] Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But

e 1 Cor. 5, 3. & 14, 40. chap. 1, 4. 1 Thes. 2, 17. f 1 Peter 5, 9. ff 1 Thes. 4, 1. Jude 3. g 1 Cor. 1, 5. Eph. 1, 21, 22. & 2, 3. 18. & 3, 17. h Mat. 15, 2. Rom. 16, 17. Gal. 1, 14. & 4, 3, 9. Eph. 4, 4. & 5, 6. ver. 20. 22. Heb. 13, 9. i John 1, 14. 1 Cor. 11, 3. chap. 1, 19. k John 1, 16. Rom. 8, 33. 1 Cor. 15, 24. Eph. 1, 21. & 3, 19. l Pet. 3, 22. l Deut 10, 16. & 30, 6. Jer. 4, 4. Rom. 2, 29. & 6, 6. Gal. 3, 27. Eph. 4, 22. Phil. 3, 3. ch. 3, 3, 9. m Acts 2, 24. Rom. 6, 3, 4. Eph. 1, 19. & 2, 5. & 3, 7. n Eph. 2, 1. 11. o Rom. 6, 14. & 7, 4. Eph. 2, 5. 15. Heb. 7, 18. & 8, 13. & 9, 10. & 10, 9. p Gen. 3, 15. Ps. 68, 18. Isa. 53, 12. Mat. 12, 29. Luke 10, 18. & 11, 22. John 12, 31. & 16, 11. Eph. 4, 8. & 6, 12. Heb. 2, 14. q Lev. 11, 2. & 23, 2. Rom. 14, 2. 10. 2 Cor. 3, 10. & 9, 5. Gal. 4, 10. 1 Pet. 4, 16. r Heb. 8, 5. & 9, 9. & 10, 1. 11. 23. s Jer. 29, 8. Ezek. 13, 3. Mat. 24, 4. Eph. 5, 6. 2 Thes. 2, 3. 1 John 4, 1. t Eph. 4, 15, 16. u Rom. 6, 3. 5. & 7, 4. 6. Gal. 2, 19. & 4, 9. Eph. 2, 15. chap. 2, 8. x Isa. 29, 13. Mat. 15, 9. 17. Rom. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 6, 13. Titus 1, 14. y ch. 2, 18. 1 Tim. 4, 32. & 5, 23. a Ps. 110, 1. Mat. 22, 44. Acts 2, 34. Rom. 6, 5. & 8, 34.

Anno DOMINI 64.

rph. 1, 20. & 2, 6. chap. 2, 12. bPhilip. 3, 20. c Rom. 6, 2. & 8, 24. 2 Cor. 5, 7. Gal. 2, 20. chap. 1, 5. 2 Tim 4, 8. d John 11, 25 & 14, 6. 1 Cor. 15, 43 49. Philip. 1, 21 & 3, 21. e Rom. 6, 13. & 7, 5. 23. & 8, 13. Gal. 5, 24. Eph. 4, 22. & 5, 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4, 5. f 1 Cor. 6, 10. Gal. 5, 19. Eph. 2, 2. & 5, 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15. g Rom. 6, 19, 20 & 7, 5. 1 Cor. 6, 11. Eph. 2, 1. chap. 2, 13. Titus 3, 3. 1 Peter 4, 3. h Rom. 6, 4. Eph. 4, 22. Heb. 12, 1. James 1, 21. 1 Peter 2, 1. i Lev. 19, 11. Zech. 8, 16. Eph. 4, 22, 25. 29. & 5, 4. Rev. 21, 27. k Gen. 1, 26. Eph. 2, 10. l Rom. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 7, 21, 22. & 12, 13. Gal. 3, 28. Eph. 6, 8. m Gal. 5, 22. Eph. 4, 2. 32. Philip. 2, 1. 1 Thes. 1, 4. 1 Peter 2, 9. 2 Pet. 1, 10. Rev. 17, 14. n Mat. 6, 14. Mark 11, 25. 1 Cor. 4, 12. Eph. 4, 32. o John 3, 34. Rom. 13, 8. 1 Cor. 13. throughout. Eph. 4, 3. chap. 2, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 9 1 Tim. 1, 5. 1 John 3, 23. p 1 Cor. 7, 15. Eph. 1, 23. Philip. 4, 7. chap. 1, 12. q 1 Cor. 14, 26. Eph. 5, 19. chap. 1, 23. r Rom. 1, 8. 1 Cor. 10, 31. Eph. 5, 4. 20. 1 Thes. 5, 18. 2 Thes. 1, 3. Heb. 13, 15. s Gen. 3, 16. 1 Cor. 11, 3. 1 Tim. 2, 12. Titus 2, 5. 1 Pet. 3, 1. 5. t Eph. 5, 25. 28. u Eph. 6, 1. x Eph. 6, 4. y Eph. 6, 5. 1 Tim. 6, 1. Titus 2, 9. 1 Pet. 2, 18. z 1 Cor. 7, 22.

Anno DOMINI 64.

25 [a] But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely towards them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

[a] MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 [c] Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 [d] That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [e] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 [f] Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 [g] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord;

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 [h] With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [i] Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus; who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [k] Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* of Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [l] Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 [m] Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 [n] And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 [o] And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [p] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them St. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith and conversion to God.*

[a] PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [b] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [c] Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 [d] Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 [e] For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 [f] And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost;

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 [g] For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 [h] For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10 [i] And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered, both*

both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

Anno DOMINI 51.

a ch. 1. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 3, 1.

b Acts 16,22. & 17, 2. Philip. 1, 30. Col. 1, 29. & 2, 1.

ch. 3, 3. 7.

c 2 Cor. 2,17. & 4, 2. 5. & 7, 2. & 11,13. 2 Pet. 1, 16.

d 1 Cor. 4,1. & 7, 25. & 9, 17. Gal. 1, 10. & 2, 7. 1 Tim. 1,11, 12. Titus 1, 3.

e Acts 20.33. Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1. 2 Cor. 1, 23. & 2, 17. & 4, 2. & 7, 2. & 11, 3. & 12, 17. Gal. 1, 10. Phil. 1, 8. 1 Tim. 5,21. 2 Tim. 4, 1

f John 5, 41. 44. & 12,43. 1 Cor. 9, 6. 2 Thes. 3, 8.

g 1 Cor. 2,3. & 9, 1. 2 Cor. 10, 1, 2. 10, 11. & 13, 4. 2 Thes. 3, 9. 2 Tim. 2,24.

h 2 Cor. 12, 15.

i Acts 18, 3. & 20, 34. 1 Cor. 4, 12. 2 Cor. 9, 12. 15. & 10,15. & 11, 9. 23. & 12, 10.13. Gal. 4, 11. Phil. 2, 16. chap. 3, 5. 2 Thes. 3, 8. 1 Tim. 4, 10.

k Rom.9,24. l Gen. 17, 1. 1 Cor. 1, 9. & 7, 20. Gal. 1, 6. & 5, 8. Eph. 4, 1. Philip. 1, 27. Col. 1, 10. chap. 3, 24. 2 Thes.2,14. 2 Tim. 1, 9. 1 Pet. 1, 15. & 5, 10.

m Mat. 10, 40. Gal. 4, 14. chap. 4, 8. 2 Peter 3, 2.

n Acts 17, 5. 13. chap. 1, 6. Heb. 10, 34.

o Mat. 5, 12. & 23, 34.37. Luke 6,23.& 13, 33. Acts 2, 23. 36. & 3, 15. & 5, 30. & 7, 52. & 8, 4. & 11, 19.

p Gen.15,16. Mat. 23, 32. Luke 11, 52. Acts 13, 50. & 14, 3. 19. & 18, 12. & 19, 9. & 22, 21, 22. 2 Thes. 1, 6.

a FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 b But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 c For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 d But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 e For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God *is* witness:

6 f Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 g But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 h So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 i For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 k As you know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 l That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 m For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 n For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews;

15 o Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

16 p Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway; for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 q Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 r For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

Anno DOMINI 51.

q Rom.1,13. & 15, 22.

r Prov.16,31. Ezek. 16,12. & 23, 42. 2 Cor. 1, 14. Philip. 2, 16. & 4, 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Saint Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoicing in their well-doing;* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

WHEREFORE, when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 a And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

a Acts 16, 1. & 17, 4. Rom 16,21. 1 Cor.16,10. 2 Cor. 1, 19. Philip. 2, 19.

3 b That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

b Acts 9, 15. & 14, 22. & 17, 5. & 21, 11. Eph. 3, 13. Philip. 1, 14. ch. 2, 2. 15. 2 Tim. 3,12. 1 Pet. 3, 21.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 c For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

c Philip.2,16. chap. 2, 9.

6 d But now, when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you;

d Acts 18, 5

7 e Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you, in all our affliction and distress, by your faith:

e ch. 2, 2. 15

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 f Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

f Rom. 1,10, 11. & 15, 23.

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 g And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all *men*, even as we *do* towards you:

g ch. 4, 9. & 5, 15.

13 h To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints:

h Zech. 14,5. 1 Cor. 1, 8. Philip. 1, 10. chap. 5, 23. 2 Thes. 2,17. Jude 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go forward in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to live holily and justly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business;* 13 *and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead;* 15 *and unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

a FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.

a Philip. 1, 27. chap. 2, 12.

Anno DOMINI 54.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 [b] For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 [c] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 [d] Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 [e] That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter; because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 [f] For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 [g] He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 [h] But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you; for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 [i] And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 [k] And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 [l] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 ¶ [m] But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 [n] For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 [o] For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 [p] For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [q] Then we which are alive *and* remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [r] Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment,* 12 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

[a] BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 [b] For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 [c] For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 [d] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 [e] Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [f] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 [g] For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 [h] But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 [i] For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [k] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [l] Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 ¶ [m] And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 [n] Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men.*

15 [o] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*

16 [p] Rejoice evermore.

17 [q] Pray without ceasing.

18 [r] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [s] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [t] Despise not prophesyings.

21 [u] Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 [x] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 [y] And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [z] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it.*

25 [a] Brethren, pray for us.

26 [b] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 [c] I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [d] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

b Ex. 20, 14. Mat. 5, 27. Rom. 6, 19. 22. & 12, 2. 1 Cor. 5, 11. & 6, 9. 15. Gal. 5, 19, 21. Eph. 4, 20. & 5, 3. 17. 27. Philip. 4, 8. Col. 3, 5.
c Rom. 1, 24.
1 Cor. 6, 18.
2 Cor. 4, 7.
d Rom. 1, 24. 1 Cor. 15, 34. Gal. 4, 8. Eph. 2, 12. & 4, 17, 18. 2 Thess. 1, 8.
e Lev. 9, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 8. Heb. 12, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 15.
f Lev. 11, 44. & 19, 2. John 17, 19. 1 Cor. 1, 2.
g Luke 10, 16. 1 Cor. 2, 10. & 7, 40. 1 John 3, 24. & 4, 13.
h Lev. 19, 18. Jer. 31, 34. Mat. 22, 39. John 6, 45. & 13, 34. & 14, 26. & 15, 12. Eph. 5, 2. ch. 3, 12. & 5, 8. 15. Heb. 8, 11. 1 Pet. 4, 8. 1 John 2, 20. & 3, 11. 23. & 4, 21.
i chap. 1, 7.
k Acts 20, 34. Eph. 4, 28. 2 Thess. 3, 7. 12. 1 Pet. 4, 15.
l Rom. 13, 13. 1 Cor. 14, 4. Col. 4, 5.
m Lev. 19, 28. Deut. 14, 1. 2 Sam. 12, 20. Eph. 2, 12. 2 Thess. 2, 16.
n 1 Cor. 15, 13. 18.
o 1 Cor. 15, 22.
p Mat. 24, 31. 1 Cor. 15, 5. 2 Thess. 1, 7.
q John 12, 26. & 14, 3. & 17, 24. Acts 1, 9. Rev. 11, 12.
r chap. 5, 11. 2 Thess. 1, 10. & 2, 17.
a Mat. 24, 3. 36.
b Mat. 24, 42. 43. & 25, 13. Mark 13, 34. Luke 12, 39. & 21, 34. 2 Pet. 3, 9. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15.
c Isa. 13, 8. Jer. 13, 21. Hosea 13, 13. Luke 21, 34. 2 Thess. 1, 9.
d Eph. 5, 8.

Anno DOMINI 54.

e Luke 16, 8. Rom. 13, 12. Eph. 5, 8.
f Mat. 24, 42. & 25, 13. Luke 21, 34. Rom. 13, 11. 1 Cor. 15, 34. Eph. 5, 14. 1 Pet. 5, 8.
g Rom. 13, 13.
h Isa. 59, 17. Rom. 13, 12. Eph. 6, 14.
i Rom. 9, 22. 2 Thes. 2, 14. 2 Tim. 2, 20. 1 Pet. 2, 8. Jude 4.
k Rom. 14, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 15. 1 Ch. 4, 10. 18.
l Mat 9, 50. Rom. 15, 27. 1 Cor. 9, 11. & 16, 18. Gal. 6, 6. Philip. 2, 2. 1 Tim. 5, 17. Heb. 13, 7.
m Rom. 14, 1. & 15, 1. 2 Cor. 6, 6. Gal. 6, 1, 2. Eph. 4, 2. Col. 3, 12. 2 Thess. 3, 1. 6, 11, 12.
n Lev. 19, 18. Prov. 17, 13. & 20, 22. Mat. 5, 39. Rom. 12, 17. 1 Cor. 6, 7. Gal. 6, 10. chap. 3, 12. 1 Pet. 3, 9.
o Mat. 5, 12. Luke 10, 20. Rom. 12, 12. 2 Cor. 6, 10. Phil. 2, 18. 1 Pet. 4, 13.
p Eccl. 8, 22. Luke 18, 1. Rom. 12, 12. Eph. 6, 18. Col. 4, 2. 1 Pet. 4, 7.
q Eph. 5, 4. 20. Col. 3, 15.
r 1 Cor. 14, 30. Eph. 4, 30. 1 Tim. 4, 14.
s 1 Cor. 14, 1.
t 1 Cor. 2, 11. 2 Thes. 2, 15. 1 John 4, 1.
u Philip. 4, 8. chap. 4, 12.
x Rom. 15, 33. & 16, 20. 1 Cor. 1, 8. 2 Cor. 13, 11. Philip. 4, 9.
y 1 Cor. 1, 9. 2 Cor. 1, 18. 2 Thes. 3, 3.
z Col. 4, 3. 2 Thes. 3, 1.
a Rom. 16, 16. 1 Cor. 16, 20. 1 Pet. 5, 14.
b Col. 4, 16.
c Rom. 16, 20. 24. 1 Cor. 16, 23. 2 Cor. 13, 13. Gal. 6, 18. Philip. 4, 23.

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience;* 11 *and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

Anno DOMINI 54.

a 1 Thes. 1, 1.

[a] PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

b 1 Cor. 1, 3. 2 Cor. 1, 2. Gal. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2. Philip. 1, 2. Col. 1, 2. 1 Thes. 1, 1. 1 Peter 1, 2.

2 [b] Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

c Rom. 1, 8. 1 Cor. 1, 4. Eph. 1, 15. Philip. 1, 3. Col. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 1, 2. & 3, 6. & 4, 9.

3 [c] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

d 2 Cor. 7, 14. & 9, 2. 1 Thes. 1, 3. 6. & 2, 14. 19. & 3, 4. 7.

4 [d] So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure;

e Philip. 1, 28. 1 Thes. 2, 14. Jude 6.

5 [e] *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

f Zech. 2, 8. Rev. 6, 10.

6 [f] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

g Mat. 5, 11. & 25, 34. Rom. 8, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 17. 1 Thes. 4, 16. 2 Tim. 2, 12. 1 Peter 1, 6. & 5, 10.

7 [g] And to you who are troubled, rest with us; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

h Ps. 79, 6. Mat. 25, 41. Rom. 2, 8. 1 Cor. 15, 34. Gal. 4, 8. Eph. 2, 12. 1 Thes. 4, 5. Heb. 12, 29. 2 Peter 3, 7.

8 [h] In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

i Isa. 2, 19. Rom. 2, 8, 9. Jude 9, 10.

9 [i] Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

k Acts 1, 11. 1 Thes. 1, 10. & 4, 16. Rev. 1, 7.

10 [k] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

l 1 Thes. 1, 3.

11 [l] Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power;

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received;* 3 *sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith,* 8 *and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come:* 15 *and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

a Mat. 24, 31. Mark 13, 27. 1 Thes. 4, 15.

[a] NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

b Jer. 29, 8. Mat. 24, 4. 24. Eph. 5, 6. Col. 2, 18. chap. 3, 14. 2 Tim. 3, 1. 2 Peter 2, 1. & 3, 1. 1 John 4, 1.

2 [b] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

c Mat. 24, 23. Luke 18, 8. Eph. 5, 6. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 1 John 2, 18. Jude 4, 17. Rev. 13, 11. & 17, 8.

3 [c] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come,* except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

d Ezek. 28, 2. 6. 9. Dan. 7, 25. & 11, 36. Rev. 13, 6.

4 [d] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

e Acts 20, 29. 1 John 2, 18. & 4, 3.

7 [e] For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.

f Job 4, 9. Isa. 11, 4. Hosea 6, 5. Rev. 2, 16. & 19, 15. 20, 21.

8 [f] And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

g Deut. 13, 1. Mat. 24, 24. John 8, 41. 2 Cor. 4, 4. Eph. 2, 2.

9 [g] *Even him,* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders,

h Rev. 13, 13. & 19, 20. b 2 Cor. 2, 15. & 4, 3.

10 [h] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

i 1 Kings 22, 22. 2 Chr. 18, 22. Prov. 1, 29. Ezek. 14, 9. Mat. 24, 5. 11. 24. Mark 13, 6. Luke 21, 8.

11 [i] And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 [k] That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Rom. 1, 24. 1 Tim. 4, 1. k Rom. 1, 32.

13 [l] But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth;

l Eph. 1, 4. 1 Thes. 1, 4. chap. 1, 3. 1 Peter 1, 2.

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ.

m 1 Cor. 11, 2. & 16, 13. Philip. 4, 1. chap. 3, 6.

15 [m] Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.

n 1 Thes. 4, 13. 1 Peter 1, 3.

16 [n] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

o 1 Thes. 3, 13. chap. 3, 13. 1 Pet. 5, 10.

17 [o] Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself,* 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company;* 16 *and last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

[a] FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 [b] And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 [c] But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 [d] And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 [e] And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 [f] Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 [g] For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 [h] Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [i] Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 [k] For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 [l] For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy-bodies.

12 [m] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 [n] But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 [o] And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [p] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 [q] Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [r] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

a Mat. 9,38. Eph. 6, 19. Col. 4, 3. 1 Thess. 5,25.
b Mat. 21.25. John 6, 44. Acts 2,40. & 13, 45. 50. & 17, 5. 13. & 28, 4. Rom. 10,16. & 15, 31.
2 Cor. 4, 3. 1 Thess. 2,18.
c John 17,15. 1 Cor. 1, 9. & 10, 13. 1 Thess. 3,3. & 5, 24. chap. 2, 2.
1 John 5, 18.
d 1 Cor. 7,16. Gal. 5, 10. 1 Thes. 4,10. & 5, 11. chap. 2, 15.
e 1 Chr. 29, 18. 1 Thes. 1, 3. & 3, 3. & 4,1.
f Rom. 16,17. 1 Cor. 5, 9. 11. 13. 1 Thes. 4,11. & 5, 14. ch. 2, 15. & 3, 14, 15. Titus 3, 10. 2 John 10.
g 1 Cor. 4,16. & 11, 1. 1 Thess. 1,6. & 2, 10. & 4, 11.
h Acts 18, 3. & 20, 34. 1 Cor. 4, 12. 2 Cor. 11, 9. & 12, 13. 1 Thes. 2, 9.

Anno DOMINI 54.

i Mat. 10,10. 1 Cor. 4, 16. & 9, 3. 6. & 11, 1. Phil. 3, 17. 1 Thes. 1, 6. & 2, 6. 1 Tim. 5,18.
k Gen. 3, 19. 1 Tim. 5,13.
m Eph. 4,28. 1 Thes. 4,11.
n Gal. 6, 9.
o Mat. 18,17. 1 Cor. 5, 9. 11. chap. 3, 6.
p Lev. 19,17. 2 Cor. 10, 8. & 13, 10. 1 Thes. 5,14.
q Rom. 15, 33. & 16, 20. 1 Cor. 14,33. 2 Cor. 13,11. Phil. 4, 9. 1 Thess. 5,23.
r 1 Cor. 16,21. Col. 4, 18. chap. 2, 2.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apostle:* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

[a] PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 [b] Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 [c] As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [d] Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than edifying which is in faith; *so do.*

5 [e] Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 [f] From which some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 [g] Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 [h] But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [i] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 [k] For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 [l] According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 [m] And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [n] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [o] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a pattern to them which should

a Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 22, 21. & 23, 11. & 26, 16. Gal. 1, 1. 11. & 2, 2. 7. Eph. 3, 2. 7. Col. 1,23.27. ch. 2, 3. 7. & 4, 10. 2 Tim. 1,9.11. Tit. 1, 3. & 2, 10. & 3, 4. Jude 25.
b Acts 16, 1. 1 Cor. 4, 17. Gal. 1, 3. Philip. 2, 19. 1 Thes. 3, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 2. & 3, 10. Tit. 1, 4. 1 Pet. 1, 2.
c Acts 20,13. 29. Gal. 1, 6, 7. Col. 2, 4.16. ch. 4, 1.6.11. & 5, 7. & 6, 3. 17. 20. 2 Tim. 2,14. & 4, 2.
Titus 1, 13.
d ch. 4, 7. & 6, 4. 10. 2 Tim. 2,16. & 4, 4. Titus 1, 14. & 3, 9.
e Rom. 13,8. Gal. 5, 14. 2 Tim. 1,13.
f ch. 4, 2. & 5, 15. & 6, 4. 10. 20.

2 Tim. 2, 18. & 4, 4. Tit. 1,10.14.
g chap. 6, 4.
h Rom. 7,12.
i Rom. 13,3. Gal. 3, 19. & 5, 13.
k chap. 6, 3. 2 Tim. 1,13. & 4, 3. Titus 1, 9. & 2, 1.
l 2 Cor. 4, 6. 1 Thes. 2, 4. chap. 2, 7. & 6, 15. 2 Tim. 1, 11.
m Acts 9, 22. 1 Cor. 7, 25. & 4, 2. & 9, 17. 2 Cor. 3, 6. chap. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 4, 17.
n Luke 23,34. John 9, 39. 41. & 16, 2. Acts 3, 17. & 8, 3. & 9, 1. 5. 13. & 22, 4. & 26, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 2, 8. & 15, 9. Gal. 1, 13. Philip. 3, 6.
o Mat. 9, 13. Mark 2, 17. Luke 5, 32. & 19, 10. Rom. 5, 8. 1 Cor. 15, 9. ch. 3, 1. & 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 11. Tit. 3, 8. 1 John 3, 5.

Anno DOMINI 65.

should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 [p] Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 [q] This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 [r] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 [s] Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 [b] For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 [c] Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 [d] For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [e] Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 [f] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 [g] I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 [h] In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 [i] Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 [k] For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 [l] And Adam was not deceived; but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression.

15 [m] Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified;* 14 *and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

[a] THIS *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 [b] A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach:

3 [c] Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a ‖ novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 [d] Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 [e] Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 [f] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 [g] For they that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 [h] These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 [i] But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 ¶ [k] And, without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

[a] NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 [b] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [c] Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 [d] For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For

---

p 1 Chr. 29, 11. Ps. 10, 16. & 145, 13. Dan. 7, 9. 14. John 1, 18. Rom. 1, 23. & 16, 27. chap. 6, 16. Heb. 11, 27. 1 John 4, 12. Jude 25.

q Phil. 2, 25. ch. 4, 14. & 6, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 3. & 4, 7. Philem. 1.

r ch. 3, 9. s 1 Cor. 4, 21. & 5, 5. & 11, 32. 2 Cor. 13, 7. 10. 2 Tim. 2, 17. & 4, 14.

a Ez. 6, 10. Jer. 29, 7. b ch. 1, 1. & 4, 10. & 5, 4. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 1, 3.

c Ezek. 18, 23. John 3, 16. 2 Pet. 3, 9.

d John 17, 3. Rom. 3, 30. & 10, 12. Gal. 3, 19, 20. Heb. 8, 6. & 9, 15.

e Mat. 20, 28. Mark 10, 45. Luke 24, 21. 1 Cor. 1, 6. Gal. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 7. 9. & 3, 5. Col. 1, 14. 2 Thes. 1, 10. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 9, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 18. Rev. 5, 9.

f Acts 9, 15. & 13, 2. & 22, 21. Rom. 1, 9. & 9, 1. & 11, 13. & 15, 16. Gal. 1, 16. & 2, 7, 8. Eph. 3, 8. ch. 1, 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1, 11.

g Ps. 134, 2. Isa. 1, 15. Mal. 1, 11. Mat. 5, 24. & 6, 12. John 4, 21. Philip. 2, 14. James 1, 6.

h Tit. 2, 3. 5. 1 Pet. 3, 3.

i Gen. 3, 16. 1 Cor. 14, 34. Eph. 5, 24.

k Gen. 1, 27. & 2, 18. 22. 1 Cor. 11, 8, 9.

l Gen. 3, 6. 13. 2 Cor. 11, 3.

m ch. 4, 3. & 5, 10. Titus 2, 5.

a 1 Tim. 1, 15. Philip. 1, 1. ch. 1, 15. & 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 11. Titus 3, 8.

b 2 Tim. 2, 24. Titus 1, 6, 7.

c 1 Pet. 5, 2.

‖ Or, *slanderer*, 2 Sam. 2, 24.

d 2 Pet. 2, 2. d 1 Cor. 5, 12. 1 Thes. 4, 12.

e Lev. 10, 9. Ezek. 44, 21. Acts 6, 3.

f ch. 1, 19.

g Mat. 25, 21.

h chap. 4, 13.

i 2 Tim. 2, 20.

k Mat. 3, 16. & 28, 2. Mark 16, 5. 17, 18. Luke 2, 13. & 3, 22. & 24, 4. 23. 51. John 1, 14. & 20, 12. Acts 1, 9. Rom. 1, 4. & 10, 18. Eph. 3, 5, 6. 10. 1 Pet. 1, 12. & 3, 18. 1 John 1, 2.

a Gen. 49, 1. Isa. 2, 2. Dan. 2, 28. & 10, 14. Joel 3, 1. Mat. 20, 21. 24. Acts 2, 17. & 20, 29. 2 Thes. 2, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 20. 2 Pet. 2, 1. 15. & 3, 2, 3. 17. 1 John 2, 18. Jude 3, 18.

b Mat. 7, 15. Rom. 16, 18. ch. 1, 5. 19. 2 Tim. 3, 6.

c Gen. 1, 30. & 9, 3. Rom. 14, 6. 1 Cor. 10, 20. ch. 2, 15.

d Gen. 1, 31 Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14, 14. 20. 1 Cor. 10, 25 Titus 1, 15.

Anno DOMINI 65.

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 [e] If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 [f] But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 [g] For bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [h] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 [i] For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 [k] Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 [l] Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [m] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them: that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 [n] Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before unto judgment, and some men's do follow after.*

[a] REBUKE not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 [b] The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 [c] Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 [d] But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [e] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 [f] And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 [g] But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 [h] Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 [i] And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 [k] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 [l] If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 [m] Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 [n] For the Scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: And, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 [o] Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 [p] Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 [q] I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [r] Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 [s] Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 [t] Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain:* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

[a] LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 [b] If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord

c 2 Tim. 1, 5. & 3, 10. 14, 15.
f 1 Cor. 9, 24. ch. 1, 4. & 6, 20. 2 Tim. 2, 16. 23. & 4, 4. Titus 1, 14. & 3, 9.
g Deut. 28, 3. 12. & 30, 9. Ps. 1, 3. & 37, 4. 29. & 84, 11. & 91, 10. & 97, 11. & 112, 2, 3. & 119, 165. & 123, 1. & 145, 19. Prov. 3, 1. 16. & 8, 35. & 9, 11. & 10, 6. 24. & 12, 21. & 13, 25. & 22, 4. & 28, 10. Eccl. 8, 12. Isa. 3, 10. & 32, 17. Mat. 6, 16. 33. & 19, 29. Rom. 8, 28. & 11, 17. 1 Cor. 8, 8. Col. 2, 23. chap. 6, 6.
h ch. 1, 15. & 3, 1. 2 Tim. 2, 11.
i Ps. 36, 7. & 107, 2. 10. Acts 14, 17. & 17, 25. 1 Cor. 4, 11. & 9, 26.
k 1 Cor. 16, 10, 11. 2 Cor. 6, 6. chap. 5, 22. Titus 2, 7. 15. 1 Pet. 5, 3.
l ch. 3, 14. 2 Tim 3, 15.
m Acts 6, 6. & 8, 17. & 13, 3. & 19, 6. ch. 1, 18. & 5, 22. 2 Tim. 1, 6.
n Ezek. 33, 9. Dan. 12, 3. Acts 20, 28. Rom. 11, 14. 1 Cor. 9, 22. James 5, 20.
a Lev. 19, 32. 1 Pet. 5, 1.
b 2 Cor. 6, 6. chap. 4, 12.
c Acts 6, 1.
d Gen. 45, 16. Mat. 15, 4. Mark 7, 10. Eph. 6, 1, 2.
e Luke 2, 36. & 18, 1. 1 Cor. 7, 32.
f ch. 1, 3. & & 4, 11. & 6, 17.
g Isa. 58, 7. Luke 12, 48. Gal. 6, 10. 2 Tim. 3, 5. Titus 1, 16.
h Gen. 18, 4. & 19, 2. Luke 7, 38. 44. John 13, 5. 14. Acts 16, 15. Heb. 13, 2. 1 Pet. 4, 9.
i Titus 2, 3.
k 1 Cor. 7, 9. Titus 2, 8.
l verse 3.
m 2 Kings 2, 9. Prov. 3, 9. Isa. 40, 2. Jer. 16, 18. & 17, 18. Zech. 9, 12. Rom. 12, 8. & 15, 27. 1 Cor. 9, 11. & 12, 28. Gal. 6, 6. Philip. 2, 29 1 Thes. 5, 12 Heb. 13, 7. 17.
n Deut. 24, 14. & 25, 4. Lev. 19, 13. Mat. 10, 10. Luke 10, 7 1 Cor. 9, 9.
o Deut. 19, 15.
p Gal. 2, 11. 14. Titus 1, 13.
q Deut 17, 4. & 19, 18. Gal 1, 20.
r Acts 6, 6. & 8, 17. & 13, 3. & 19, 6. ch. 4, 12. 14. 2 Tim. 1, 6.
s Ps. 104, 15.
t Gal. 5, 19.
a Isa. 52, 5. Ezek. 36, 23. Rom. 2, 14. Eph. 6, 5. Col. 3, 22. Titus 2, 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 2, 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2, 19.
b Gal. 1, 6, 7. ch. 1, 3, 4. 10. 2 Tim. 1, 13. & 4, 3. Titus 1, 9. & 2, 1.

Anno DOMINI 65.

Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness,

4 [c] He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [d] Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 [e] But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 [f] For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 [g] And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 [h] But they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 [i] For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [k] But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [l] Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 [m] I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 [n] That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 [o] Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [p] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 [q] Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 [r] That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 [s] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 [t] O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 [u] Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

c 1 Cor. 8, 2. chap. 1. 4 & 4, 7. 2 Tim. 2, 23. Titus 1, 4. & 3, 9.
d Isa. 33, 6. Rom. 16, 17, 18. 1 Cor. 11, 16. 2 Tim. 3, 5. 8. Titus 1, 12. 14. 16. & 3, 10. 2 Peter 2, 3. 2 John 10.
e Ps. 37, 16. Prov. 15, 16. & 16, 7. 2 Cor. 9, 8. chap. 4, 8. Heb. 13, 5.
f Job 1, 21. & 27, 19. Ps. 49, 18. Prov. 27, 26. Eccl. 5, 14, 15.
g Gen. 28, 20. Ps. 55, 23. Prov. 25, 4. & 30, 8. Mat. 6, 25. Philip. 4, 11. Heb. 13, 5. 1 Peter 5, 7.
h Prov. 11, 28. & 15, 27. & 20, 21. & 28, 20. Mat. 13, 22. Mark 4, 19. James 5, 1.
i Ex. 23, 8. Deut. 16, 19. Prov. 15, 16. chap. 1, 6. 19. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 11.
k 2 Tim. 2, 22. l 1 Cor. 9, 25, 26 Phil. 3, 12, 14. chap. 1, 18. & 6, 19. 2 Tim. 4, 7.
m Deut. 32, 39. 1 Sam. 2, 6. Mat. 27, 11. John 5, 21. & 18, 37 chap. 5 21. Rev. 1, 5. & 3, 14.

Anno DOMINI 65.

n Phil. 1, 6. 10. 1 Thes. 3, 13. & 5, 23
o chap. 1, 11. 17. & 2, 6. & 5, 11. Rev. 17, 14. & 19, 16.
p Ex 33, 20. Deut. 4, 12. John 1, 18. & 6, 46. Rom. 16, 27. Eph. 3, 21. Philip. 4, 20. chap. 1, 17. 2 Peter 3, 18 1 John 4, 12. 20. Jude 25. Rev. 1, 6. & 4, 11. & 5, 13. & 7, 10.
q Job 31, 24. Ps. 52, 9. & 62, 11. Mat. 6, 33. Mark 4. 18. & 10, 24. Luke 8, 14. & 12, 15. Acts 14, 17. & 17, 25. 1 Thes. 1, 9. chap. 3, 15. & 4, 8. 10.
r Deut. 15, 7 Mat. 5, 42. Luke 12, 21. Rom. 12, 8. 13. Titus 3, 8. Heb. 13, 16 James 2, 5.
s Mat. 6, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12, 18. 33. & 16, 9. Philip. 3, 12 verse 12.
t chap. 1, 4. & 4, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 14. & 2, 2 14. 16. Titus 1, 9. 14. & 3, 9. Rev. 3, 3.
u chap. 1, 6. 18. 2 Tim. 2, 18.

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother:* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him,* 8 *to be stedfast and patient in persecution,* 13 *and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 [a] To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 [c] Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 [d] When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 [e] Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 [f] For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, of love, and of a sound mind.

8 [g] Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 [h] Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began;

10 [i] But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 [k] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [l] For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 [m] Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 [n] That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

a 1 Cor. 4. 17. Gal. 1. 3 Philip. 2. 22. 1 Tim. 1, 2 18 chap. 2. 1. 1 Peter 1. 2.
b Acts 22. 3 & 23. 1 & 24. 14 & 26. 4. 9. & 27. 23. Rom. 1. 8, 9. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 2. & 3. 10. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
c ch. 4. 9. 21
d Acts 16. 1.
e Acts 6. 6. & 8. 17. & 13, 3. & 19. 6. 1 Thes. 5. 10. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. chap. 2. 1.
f Luke 24. 29. Acts 1. 8. & 9. 22. 29 & 14. 3. & 18. 9. & 21. 13. Rom. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 3. 10. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 7. & 10. 4. Gal. 4. 3. 7. Col. 1. 11. chap. 2. 1. & 4. 17 Heb 2. 15.
g Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Acts 21. 33. & 28. 20. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 6. & 2. 1.

Eph. 3. 1 & 4. 1. & 6. 20. Philip. 1. 7. & 4. 14 Col. 4. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 16. chap. 2. 3. 9. & 4. 2 Philip. 1. 9. 13. Rev. 1. 2.
h Rom. 8. 28 & 9. 11. Eph. 1. 4. & 2. 8 & 3. 11. 1 Tim 1. 1. & 2. 5. & 4. 10. Titus 1. 2. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. 5. 6. Jude 25.
i Isa. 25. 8. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Cor. 15. 54. 55. Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 9. Col. 1. 26 Titus 1. 2. Heb. 2. 14. 1 Peter 1. 20
k Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 8. Eph 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7 chap. 4. 17
l Eph. 3. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 20. chap. 2. 10.
m Rom. 8. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 10 & 6. 3. 14. 20. 2 John 8. Jude 3.
n Rom 8. 11

15 This

15 o This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 p The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 q But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 r The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain babblings.* 17 *Of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

a THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 b And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 c Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 d No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 e The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 f Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 g Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 h Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 i *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 k If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: If we deny him, he also will deny us:

13 l If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 m Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 n Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 o But shun profane *and* vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness:

17 p And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 q Who concerning the truth have erred, saying That the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 r Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 s But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 t If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 u Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 x But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 y And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, patient,

25 z In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves: if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 a And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

a THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 b For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 c Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 d Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 e Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 f For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 g Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 h But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 i But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 k Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

o Acts 9, 10. ch. 4, 10. 16.
p Acts 28, 20. Eph. 6, 20. chap. 4, 19.
q Acts 28, 16.
r Rom. 15, 25. 2 Thes. 1, 10. chap. 4, 8. Heb. 6, 10.
a 1 Tim. 1, 2. ch. 1, 7. 14.
b 1 Tim. 3, 2. & 6, 12. ch. 1, 13. & 3, 10. Titus 1, 5.
c 2 Cor. 10, 3. 1 Tim. 1, 18. ch. 1, 8. & 4, 5.
d 1 Cor. 9, 25.
e 1 Cor. 9, 10.
f 2 Sam. 7, 12. Ps. 132, 11. Isa. 11, 1. Mat. 1, 1. Acts 2, 30. & 13, 23. Rom. 1, 3.
g 1 Cor. 15, 1. 4. Eph. 3, 1. 13. & 4, 1. & 6, 20. Philip. 1, 7. Col. 1, 24. & 4, 3. 18. ch. 1, 8. 12. 18.
h 2 Cor. 1, 4. 6. Eph. 3, 1. 13. Philip. 2, 17. Col. 1, 24.
i Rom. 6, 5. & 8, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 10. 1 Tim. 1, 15. & 3, 1 & 4, 9. Titus 3, 8. 1 Pet. 4, 13.
k Mat. 10, 33. Mark 8, 38. Luke 9, 26. & 12, 9. Rom. 8, 17. 2 Cor. 4, 10. Philip. 3, 10. 1 Pet. 4, 13.
l Num. 23, 19. Rom. 3, 3. & 9, 6. 2 Cor. 1, 20.
m 1 Tim. 1, 4. & 5, 21. & 6, 4. 13. chap. 4, 1. Titus 3, 9. 11. 2 Pet. 2, 1.
n Titus 2, 7, 8.
o 1 Tim. 1, 4. & 4, 7. & 6. 20. Titus 1, 14. & 3, 9.
p 1 Tim. 1, 20.
q 1 Cor. 15, 12. 1 Tim. 1, 6. & 6, 21.
r Num. 16, 5. 26. Nahum. 1, 7. Mat. 24, 24. John 10, 14. 27. Rom. 8, 35. 1 John 2, 19.
s Rom. 9, 21.
t Isa. 52, 11. ch. 3, 17.
u 1 Cor. 1, 2. 1 Tim. 6, 1.
x 1 Tim. 1, 4. & 4, 7. & 6, 4. 20. Titus 1, 14. & 3, 9.
y 1 Tim. 3, 2. Titus 1, 9.
z Gen. 27, 12. Acts 8, 22. Gal. 6, 1. 1 Tim. 6, 11. 1 Pet. 3, 15.
a 2 Cor. 2, 10. 1 Tim. 3, 7.
a Gen. 49, 1. Isa. 2, 2. Dan. 2, 28. & 10, 14. Joel 3, 1. Acts 2, 17.
b 1 Tim. 4, 1. Heb. 1, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 20. 2 Pet. 2, 1. & 3 3. 1 John 2, 18. Jude 18.
b Philip. 2, 21 Titus 1, 11. 2 Pet. 2, 3. 12. Jude 11, 16.
c 2 Pet. 2, 10. Jude 4. 8. 12.
d Philip. 3, 19.
e Mat. 7, 15. & 18, 17. Rom. 16, 17. 2 Thes. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 4, 7. & 5, 8. ch. 2, 16. 23. Titus 1, 16. & 3, 10. 2 John 10.
f Mat. 23, 14. Mark 12, 40. Titus 1, 11.
g Ex. 7, 11. Rom. 1, 23. 1 Tim. 6, 5. Titus 1, 16.
h Ex. 7, 12. & 8, 18. & 9, 11. chap. 2, 19.
i Philip. 2, 22. 1 Tim. 4, 6.
k Ps. 34, 20. Acts 13, 45. 50 & 14, 2. 19. 22. 2 Cor. 1, 10.

Anno DOMINI 66.

12 [l] Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 [m] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

14 [n] But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;*

15 [o] And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [p] All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;

17 [q] That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence;* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death;* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and* 11 *to bring Mark with him, and certain other things which he wrote for;* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith;* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering:* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

[a] I CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 [b] Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 [c] For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 [d] And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 [e] But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 [f] For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 [g] I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 [h] Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto them also that love his appearing.

Anno DOMINI 66.

9 [i] Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 [k] For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [l] Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee; for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 [m] And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [n] Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 [o] At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [p] Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me: that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 [q] And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 [r] Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 [s] Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 [t] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [u] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1, 5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

[a] PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 [b] In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 [c] But hath in due time manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 [d] To Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 [e] For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 [f] If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For

Anno DOMINI 65.

7 [g] For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 [h] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 [i] Holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 [k] For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 [l] Whose mouths must be stopped; who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 [m] This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply; that they may be sound in the faith.

14 [n] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

15 [o] Unto the pure all things *are* pure; but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 [p] They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

[a] BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 [b] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 [c] *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 [d] In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works; in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 [e] Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 [f] *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again;

10 [g] Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 [h] For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 [i] Teaching us, that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 [k] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 [l] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 [m] These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach:* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate heretics:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.*

[a] PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 [b] To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 [c] For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 [d] But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 [f] Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 [g] That, being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [h] *This is* a faithful saying; and these things I will that thou affirm constantly; that they which have believed in God might be careful to †maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 [i] But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 [k] A man that is an heretic, after the first and second admonition reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 [l] When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 [m] Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 [n] And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

g Lev. 10, 9. Ezek. 44, 21. Mat. 24, 45. 1 Cor. 4, 1. 2 Cor. 6, 3. Eph. 5, 18. 1 Tim. 3, 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2, 24. 1 Pet. 5, 2. h 1 Tim. 3, 2. i 2 Thes. 2, 15. 1 Tim. 1, 10. & 6, 3. 2 Tim. 1, 13. & 4, 4. ch. 3, 1. 7. k Acts 15, 1. Rom. 16, 17. 1 Tim. 1, 6. 2 Tim. 3, 13. l Mat. 23, 23. Philip. 3, 19. 1 Tim. 6 5. 2 Tim. 3, 6. m 2 Tim. 4, 2. ch. 2, 15. n Isa. 29, 13. Mat. 15, 9. Col. 2, 22. 1 Tim. 1, 4. & 4, 7. & 6, 20. 2 Tim. 4, 4. o Mat. 15, 11. Luke 11, 39. 41. Acts 10, 15. Rom. 14, 14. 20. 23. 1 Cor. 6, 12. & 10, 23. 25. 1 Tim. 4, 3, 4. p Rom. 1, 28. 2 Tim. 3, 5. 8. Jude 4.

a 1 Tim. 1, 10. & 6, 3. ch. 1, 9. 13. b 1 Tim. 2, 9. & 3, 11. & 5, 13. 1 Pet. 3, 3. c Gen. 3, 16. Rom. 2, 24. 1 Cor. 14, 34. Eph. 5, 22. Col. 3, 18. 1 Tim. 2, 11. 15. & 5, 14. & 6, 1. 1 Pet. 3, 1. 5. d 1 Tim. 4, 12. 16. 2 Tim. 1, 13. 1 Pet. 5, 3. e 1 Tim. 5, 14. & 6, 3. 20. 1 Pet. 2, 12. 15. & 3, 16. f Eph. 6, 5. Col. 3, 22. 1 Tim. 6, 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2, 18. g Neh. 5, 9. Mat. 5, 16. Eph. 5, 8. Philip. 2, 15. & 4, 8. 1 Thes. 2, 12. 1 Tim. 5, 14. & 6, 1. 1 Pet. 3, 16. h Luke 3, 6. John 1, 9. 1 Tim. 2, 4. chap. 3, 4. i Eph. 1, 4. Col. 1, 22. 2 Tim. 1, 9. 1 Pet. 4, 2. 1 John 2, 16. k Acts 24, 15. 1 Cor. 1, 7. Phil. 3, 20. Col. 3, 4. 2 Tim. 4, 1. 8.

Heb. 9, 28. 2 Pet. 3, 12. 1 John 3, 2. 1 Ex. 19, 5. Deut. 7, 6. & 14, 2. & 26, 18. Eph. 2, 10. & 5, 2. Gal. 1, 4. & 2, 20. chap. 3, 8. Heb. 7, 26. & 9, 11. 14. & 10, 12. 24. m 1 Cor. 16, 11. 1 Tim. 4, 12. 2 Tim. 4, 2. ch. 1, 9. 13. a Rom. 13, 1. Eph. 2, 10. 1 Tim. 2, 1. chap. 2, 14. 1 Pet. 2, 13. b Gal. 6, 1. Eph. 4, 2. Philip. 4, 5. Col. 3, 12. 1 Thes. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 2, 24, 25. & 3, 2. chap. 1, 10. c 1 Cor. 6, 11. Gal. 4, 8. Eph. 2, 1. & 5, 8. Col. 1, 21. & 3, 7. 1 Pet. 4, 3. d 1 Tim. 2, 3. & 4, 10. ch. 1, 3. & 2, 10, 11. e John 3, 3. 5. Acts 15, 11. Rom. 2, 20. 28. & 4, 2. 6. & 9, 11. & 11, 6. Gal. 2, 16. Eph. 1, 4. & 2, 4. 9. & 5, 26. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Ezek. 36, 25. Joel 2, 23. John 1, 16. & 6, 45. & 7, 39. Acts 2, 33. & 10, 45. Rom. 5, 5. g Rom. 5, 1. & 8, 23, 24. Gal. 2, 16. h Eph. 2, 10. 1 Tim. 1, 15. & 3, 1. & 4, 9. 2 Tim. 2, 11. chap. 1, 14. † Gr. *go before.* i 1 Tim. 1, 4. & 4, 7. & 6, 4. 20. 2 Tim. 2, 14. 23. chap. 1, 14. k Mat. 18, 17. Rom. 16, 17. 2 Thes. 3, 6. 2 Tim. 3, 5. 2 John 10. l Acts 20, 4. Eph. 6, 21. Col. 4, 7. 2 Tim. 4, 12. m Acts 18, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 12 n 1 Cor. 4, 12 Eph. 4, 28. 1 Thes. 2, 9 2 Thes. 3, 8 chap. 1, 14.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 *He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon:* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

a Eph. 3, 1. & 4, 1. & 6, 20. Philip. 1, 7. 13. Col. 4, 3. 18. 2 Tim. 1, 8.

[a] PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

b Rom. 16, 5. 1 Cor. 16, 19. Philip. 2, 25. Col. 4, 15. 17.

2 [b] And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

c Rom. 1, 8. Eph. 1, 16. Phil. 1, 3. Col. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 1, 2. 2 Thes. 1, 3.

4 [c] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

d Eph. 1, 15. Col. 1, 4.

5 [d] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

e Rom. 12, 13. 2 Cor. 8, 4. & 9, 13. Philip. 1, 5. & 4, 14. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 6, 10. & 10, 24. & 13, 16.

6 [e] That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

f 2 Cor. 7, 4. 13.

7 [f] For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

g 1 Thes. 2, 5.

8 [g] Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ;

h 1 Cor. 4, 15. Gal. 4, 19. Col. 4, 9.

10 [h] I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels;

i 1 Cor. 16, 17. Philip. 2, 30.

13 [i] Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

Anno DOMINI 64.

k 2 Cor. 9, 7.

14 [k] But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

l Gen. 45, 5.

15 [l] For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

m Mat. 23, 8. 1 Tim. 6, 2.

16 [m] Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

n 2 Cor. 7, 16.

21 [n] Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

o 1 Cor. 1, 11. Philip. 1, 25. & 2, 24. Heb. 13, 23.

22 [o] But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

p Col. 1, 7. & 4, 12.

23 [p] There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

q Acts 12, 12. 25. & 15, 37. & 19, 29. & 20, 4. & 27, 2. Col. 4, 10. 14. 2 Tim. 4, 10, 11. 1 Pet. 5, 13.

24 [q] Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

a Num. 22, 6. 8. John 1, 17. & 15, 25. Galat. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 10. ch. 2, 3. 12. & 3, 1. 6. & 7, 22. & 8, 6. 8. & 9, 15. & 10, 16. & 12, 24. 1 Peter 1, 11.

1 [a] GOD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

b Ps. 2, 8. Isa. 9, 6. Mat. 11, 2. & 21, 38. & 28, 18. Luke 2, 11. John 1, 3. & 3, 35. & 13, 3. & 16, 15. & 17, 2. Acts 2, 36. & 10, 36. Rom. 8, 17. 1 Cor. 8, 6. & 15, 27. Gal. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 10. 22. & 3, 9. Phil. 2, 11. Col. 1, 16. 18. ch. 2, 8. & 3, 3

2 [b] Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

c Ps. 110, 1. John 1, 14. & 14, 9.

3 [c] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

d 2 Cor. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 7. Phil. 2, 6. Col. 1, 14, 15. 17. ch. 4, 14. & 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 9, 12. 26. & 10, 12. & 12, 2. 1 Pet. 3, 22. Rev. 4, 11. & 5, 12.

4 [d] Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

e 2 Sam. 7, 14. 2 Chr. 22, 10. & 28, 6. Psalm 2, 7. Acts 13, 33. chap. 5, 5.

5 [e] For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

f Deut. 32, 43. Ps. 97, 8. Rom. 8, 29. Col. 1, 18. 1 Pet. 3, 22. Rev. 1, 5.

6 [f] And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

g Ps. 104, 4. h Ps. 45, 6, 7. Isa. 61, 1. Luke 1, 33. & 4, 18. Acts 4, 27. & 10, 3. ch. 2, 11. & 3, 14

7 [g] And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 [h] But unto the Son *he saith,* Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:

i Acts 10, 38.

9 [i] Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And

Anno DOMINI 64.

10 [k] And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 [l] But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [m] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.*

[a] THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.

2 [b] For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him;*

4 [d] God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 [e] For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 [f] But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 [g] Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 [h] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 [i] But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 [k] For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 [l] For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren;

12 [m] Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren; in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 [n] And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 [o] Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 [p] And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 [q] Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 [r] For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hard-hearted Israel.*

[a] WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 [b] Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 [c] For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 [d] For every house is builded by some *man;* but he that built all things *is* God.

5 [e] And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 [f] But Christ as a Son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 [g] Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 [h] Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness;

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 [i] Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* hearts; and they have not known my ways.

11 [k] So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 [l] Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 [m] But exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 [n] For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 [o] While it is said, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation

16 For

Anno DOMINI 64.

k Ps. 102,26. Isa. 34, 4. & 51, 6. Mat. 24, 35. 2 Pet. 3, 7. 10. Rev. 21, 1.
l Ps. 110, 1. Mat. 22, 44. Mark 12, 36. Luke 20, 44. Acts 2, 34. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Eph. 1, 20. ch. 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 10, 12. & 12, 2.
m Gen. 19, 16. Ex. 23, 20. Ps. 34, 8. & 91, 11. & 103, 20. Dan. 3, 28. & 7, 10. Mat. 18, 10. Acts 5, 19. & 12, 7.
a Prov. 3, 21. ch. 1, 1. & 3, 6. 12. & 4, 1. 11. & 6, 6. & 10, 38. & 12, 1. 15.
b Ex. 19, 21. & 22, 18. 23. Lev. 24, 11. 14. Num. 4, 5. 15. 20. & 15, 30. 32. & 25, 2. 7. Deut. 4, 3. & 18, 20. & 27, 26. & 33, 2. 1 Sam. 28, 9. 2 Sam. 6, 6. 1 Kings 21, 10. Zech. 13, 3. Acts 6, 13. & 7, 38. 53. 59. Gal. 3, 19.
chap. 10, 28.
c Mat. 3, 8. 10. & 4, 17. Mark 1, 14. Luke 1, 2. ch. 1, 1. & 7, 19. 22. & 8, 6. & 10, 28. & 12, 18. 25.
d Mark 16, 20. Acts 2, 22. 43. & 14, 3. & 19, 11. Rom. 15, 19. 1 Cor. 12, 4. 7. 12.
e ch. 1, 3, 4. 6. 8. 13. & 6, 5. 2 Pet. 3, 13.
f Job 7, 17. Ps. 8, 5. & 144, 3.
g Ps 2, 6. Mat. 24, 47. Acts 5, 34.
h Ps. 2, 8. Mat. 28, 18. 1 Cor. 15, 25. 27. Eph. 1, 22. Phil. 2, 9.
i John 3, 16. & 12, 32. Acts 2, 33. Rom. 5, 8. & 8, 32. 2 Cor. 5, 15. Philip. 2, 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2, 6. chap. 9, 14. 1 John 2, 2. Rev. 5, 9.
k Luke 24, 26. 46. Acts 3, 15.

Anno DOMINI 64.

Rom. 11, 36. Phil. 2, 9. ch. 5, 9. & 6, 20. & 12, 2. 1 Mat. 28, 10. John 20, 17. Acts 17, 28. Rom. 8, 29.
m Ps. 22, 23. 28.
p 2 Sam. 22, 3. Psal. 18, 3. Isa. 8, 18. & 12, 2. John 10, 29.
o Isa. 25, 8. Hosea 13, 14. John 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15, 54, 55. Phil. 2, 7. 2 Tim. 1, 10.
p Luke 1, 74. Rom. 8, 15. 2 Tim. 1, 7.
q Philip. 2, 7. ch. 3, 1. & 4, 15. & 5, 2.
r ch. 4, 15. 16.
a Mat. 15, 24. John 1, 11. Rom. 1, 7. & 15, 8. 1 Cor. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 1, 1. Eph. 1, 1. Phil. 3. 14. Col. 1, 2. 2 Thes. 1, 11. 2 Tim. 1, 9. ch. 2, 17. & 4, 14. & 5, 5. & 6, 20. & 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 9, 11. & 10, 23.
Rev. 1, 13.
b Num. 12, 7. 1 Sam. 12, 6. chap. 2, 17.
c Zech. 6, 12. Mat. 16, 18.
d 2 Cor. 5, 17. Eph. 2, 10. ch. 1, 2. 10.
e Ex. 14, 31. Num. 12, 7. Deut. 3, 24. Josh. 1, 2.
f Ps. 2, 6, 7. Mat. 10, 22. 1 Cor. 3, 16. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Eph. 2, 21. Col. 1, 23. 1 Tim. 3, 15. ch. 1, 1. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
g 2 Sam. 23, 2. Psal. 95, 7. Mat. 22, 43. Acts 1, 16.
h Ex. 17, 2. Num. 20, 13. Deut. 29, 2. Ps. 78, 18. 41. 56. 1 Cor. 10, 9.
i Num. 32, 13.
k Num. 14, 21. & 32, 10. Deut. 1, 34. 1 Sam. 14, 45. Ps. 89, 36. Mark 8, 12
l chap. 2, 1. & 4, 1. 11. & 10, 23. & 12, 1. 15.
m Rom. 7, 11. Eph. 4, 22. chap. 10, 24. James 1, 14.
n Rom. 8, 17. Eph. 5, 30. chap. 1, 9.
o chap. 3, 7.

16 For

Anno DOMINI 64.

16 [p] For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 [q] But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 [r] And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 [s] So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our High Priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not to sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

[a] LET us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 [b] For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 [c] For we which have believed do enter into rest; as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 [d] For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 [e] Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 [f] Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time; (as it is said) To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 [g] There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 [h] For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 [i] Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 [k] For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [l] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 [m] Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 [n] For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as *we are, yet* without sin.

16 [o] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

[a] FOR every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [b] Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 [c] And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [d] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 [e] So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 [f] As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

7 [g] Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

8 [h] Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 [i] And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 [k] Called of God an high priest, after the order of Melchisedec.

11 [l] Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 [m] For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 [n] For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who, by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

[a] THEREFORE, leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [b] Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on

p Num. 14, 4. 11. 22. 31. & 26. 65. & 32, 12. Deut. 1, 36.
q Num. 14, 22. 37. & 26, 65. Ps. 106, 26. 1 Cor. 10, 5. Jude 5.
r Num. 14, 30. Deut. 1, 34.
s Num. 20, 12.
a ch. 3, 19. & 12, 15.
b ch. 3, 7. 12.
c Ps. 95, 11. ch. 3, 11. 14.
d Gen. 2, 2. Ex. 20, 11. & 31, 17.
e ch. 3, 17.
f Ps. 96, 7. ch. 3, 7. 15.
g Rev. 7, 14. & 14, 13. & 21, 3.
h ch. 6, 10.
i ch. 3, 19.
k Prov. 5, 4. Eccl. 12, 11. Isa. 49, 2. & 55, 11. Jer. 23, 29. 1 Cor. 14, 24. 2 Cor. 10, 4, 5. Eph. 6, 17. ch. 2, 2. & 3, 7. 1 Pet. 1, 23. Rev. 1, 16. & 2, 12. 16. & 19, 13.
l Job 26, 6. & 34, 21. Ps. 33, 13, 14, 15. & 34, 16. & 90, 8. & 139, 11, 12. Prov. 15, 11.
m ch. 2, 17. & 3, 1. 6. 14. & 6, 11. 20. & 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 9, 11. 24. & 12, 1. 12. & 13, 9.
n Isa. 53, 3. Luke 22, 23. 2 Cor. 5, 21 Phil. 2, 7. ch. 2, 17. & 7, 26. & 9, 28. 1 Pet. 2, 22. 1 John 3, 5.
o Rom. 3, 25 Eph. 2, 18. & 3, 12. ch. 2, 17. & 7, 25. & 10, 19.
a ch. 2, 17. & 7, 27. & 8, 3. & 10, 11.
b ch. 2, 18. & 4, 15. & 7, 28.
c Lev. 4, 3. & 9, 7. & 16, 3. ch. 7, 27. & 9, 7.
d Ex. 28, 1. Num. 16, 5. 40. 1 Chr. 23, 13. 2 Chr. 26, 16.
e Ps. 2, 7. John 8, 54. Acts 13, 33. chap. 1, 5.
f Ps. 110, 4. ch. 6, 20. & 7, 15. 17.
g Ps. 22, 1. Mat. 26, 38. 53. & 27, 46. 50. Mark 14, 33. 36. & 5, 34. 37. Luke 22, 42. & 23, 46. John 12, 27. & 17, 1.
h Philip. 2, 6. ch. 1, 5. 8. & 3, 6.
i ch. 2, 10. 18. & 7, 25. 28. & 9, 12. & 10, 14.
k ch. 6, 20. & 7, 15.
l Mat. 13, 15. John 16, 12. 2 Pet. 3, 16.
m 1 Cor. 3, 1, 2. ch. 6, 1. & 10, 32. 1 Peter 2, 2.
n 1 Cor. 2, 6. 15. & 3, 2. & 13, 11. & 14, 20. Eph. 4, 13. 14. Phil. 3, 15.
a 1 Cor. 2, 6. & 14. 20. Eph. 4, 13. Philip. 3, 15. ch. 5, 12. 14. & 9, 14.
b Mat. 12, 19. Acts 8, 16. & 19, 6. chap. 9, 27.

Anno DOMINI 64.

on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 [c] And this will we do, if God permit.

4 [d] For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 [e] And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 [f] If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 [g] But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [h] For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 [i] And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 [k] That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 [l] For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 [m] And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 [n] For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 [o] Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath;

18 [p] That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 [q] Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

20 [r] Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.*

[a] FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

Anno DOMINI 64.

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but, made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 [b] Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 [c] And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 [d] But he, whose descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 [e] And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 [f] And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 [g] For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 [h] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 [i] For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 [k] And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 [l] For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 [m] For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof:

19 [n] For the law made nothing perfect; but the bringing in of a better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest,*

21 [o] (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec;)

22 [p] By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 [q] And they truly were many priests, because

c Acts 18,21. 1 Cor. 4, 19. & 16, 7. James 4, 15.
d Mat. 12, 31. 49. Gal. 3, 2. 5. ch. 10, 26. 32. & 12, 15. 2 Pet. 2, 20. 1 John 4, 10. & 5, 16.
e Isa. 9, 6. 1 Cor. 12, 10. Gal. 3, 5. ch. 2, 4, 5.
f ch. 10, 29.
g Isa. 5, 6. Jer. 26, 6. & 44, 22. Mark 11, 21.
h Ps. 20, 3. Prov. 14, 31. Mat. 10, 42. & 25, 40. Mark 9, 41. John 13, 20. Rom. 3, 4. & 15, 26. 1 Cor. 16, 15. 1 Thes. 1, 3. 2 Thes. 1, 6, 7. chap. 10, 32. & 13, 3. Rev. 2, 2.
i Philip. 1, 6. ch. 3, 14.
k ch. 5, 11. & 11, 8. 13.
l Gen. 12, 3. & 17, 4. & 22, 17. Ps. 105, 9. Luke 1, 73.
m Rom. 4, 17.
n Ex. 22, 11.
o Ps. 33, 21. Prov. 19, 21. & 21, 30. Gal. 3, 29.
p ch. 12, 1.
q Lev. 16, 15.
r John 14, 2. ch. 3, 1. & 4, 14. & 5, 6. 10. & 7, 15. & 8, 1. & 9, 11. 24.
a Gen. 14, 18.
b Gen. 14, 20.
c Num. 18, 21. 26. Deut. 18, 1. Josh. 14, 4. 2 Chr. 31, 5. Mark 10, 5. John 10, 18.
d Gen. 12, 2. & 13, 14. & 14, 20. Rom. 4, 13. Gal. 3, 16.
e ch. 1, 4.
f ch. 5, 6. & 6, 20.
g Gen. 14, 20.
h Gal. 2, 21. ver. 18, 19. chap. 8, 7.
i Isa. 11, 1. Mat. 1, 3. Luke 3, 33. Rev. 5, 5.
k ch. 5, 6. & 6, 20.
l Ps. 110, 4. chap. 5, 6. 10. & 6, 20.
m Ps. 51, 16. Isa 1, 11. Rom. 8, 3. Gal. 4, 9.
n John 1, 17. Acts 13, 39. Rom. 3, 21. 28. & 5, 2. & 8, 3. Gal. 2, 16. & 3, 24. Eph. 2, 18. & 3, 12. ch. 4, 16. & 6, 18. & 8, 6. & 9, 9. & 10, 19.
o Ps. 110, 4.
p ch. 8, 6. & 9, 15. & 12, 24.
q John 21, 22.

Anno DOMINI 64.

cause they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 [r] Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 [s] For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 [t] Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 [u] For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

[a] NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 [b] A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 [c] For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 [d] For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law;

5 [e] Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 [f] But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 [g] For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 [h] For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah;

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt: because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 [i] For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 [k] And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 [l] For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

[a] THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 [b] For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread, which is called The Sanctuary:

3 [c] And, after the second veil, the tabernacle, which is called The Holiest of all;

4 [d] Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 [e] And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 [f] Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 [g] But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 [h] The Holy Ghost this signifying, That the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 [i] Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect as pertaining to the conscience;

10 [k] *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 [l] But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 [m] Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 [n] For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 [o] How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 [p] And for this cause he is the Mediator of the

Anno DOMINI 64.

r Rom. 8, 34. 1 Tim. 2, 5. chap. 9, 24. 1 John 2, 1, 2.
s Ex. 28, 36. Lev. 22, 3. Isa. 53, 9. Mark 16, 19. Luke 24, 51. Acts 1, 9. & 3, 21. Rom. 8, 34. chap. 2, 10. & 4, 14, 15. & 8, 1. 15. 29, 12. 14. 24. & 10, 12.
t 1 Pet. 2, 22. t Lev. 9, 7. & 16, 6. 11. Rom. 6, 10. ch. 5, 3. & 9, 3. & 9, 7. 12. 28. & 10, 12.
u ch. 2, 10. & 5, 1, 2. 9.

a Eph. 1, 20. Col. 3, 1. ch. 1, 3. 13. & 3, 1. & 4, 14. & 6, 20. & 7, 26. & 9, 11. & 10, 12. & 12, 2.
b ch. 9, 8. 11. 24. & 10, 21.
c Eph. 5, 2. ch. 5, 1. & 7, 27. & 9, 24. & 10, 11.

d chap. 7, 11. & 12, 25.

e Ex. 25, 40. & 26, 30. & 27, 8. Num. 8, 4. Acts 7, 44. Col. 2, 17. ch. 9, 23. & 10, 1.

f 2 Cor. 3, 6. Gal. 3, 19. ch. 7, 16. 22. & 9, 15.

g ch. 7, 11. 18.

n Jer. 31, 31.

i Jer. 31, 33. Zech. 8, 8. 2 Cor. 3, 3. 7. chap. 10, 16.
k Isa. 54, 13. John 6, 45. 65. 1 John 2, 20. 27.
l Rom. 11, 27. chap. 10, 17.
a Ex. 25, 8. & 36, 8. ch. 8, 2. 13.
b Ex. 17, 23. & 25, 23. 30. & 26, 30. 35. & 31, 8. & 35, 13. 14. & 36, 1. & 37, 10. 17. & 39, 36, 37. & 40, 2. 4. Lev. 24, 3. Num. 7, 1. & 8, 4. & 9, 15. 1 Kings 7, 48.
c Ex. 26, 31. & 35, 12. & 36, 35. & 40, 21. 2 Chr. 3, 14.
d Ex. 16, 33. & 25, 10. 21. & 26, 33. & 30, 1. & 31, 7. & 34, 29. & 35, 12. 15 & 37, 1. 25. & 39, 35. 38. & 40, 3. 5. 20. 26. Num. 17, 10. Deut. 10, 2. 5. 1 Kings 8, 9. 21. 2 Chr. 5, 10.
e Ex. 25, 18. & 26, 34 & 31, 7. & 37, 7. Lev. 16, 2. 1 Kings 8, 6, 7.
f Num. 28, 3. Dan. 8, 11.
g Ex. 30, 10. Lev. 16, 2. 12. 15. 34. ch. 5, 3. & 7, 27.
h John 14, 6. ch. 10, 19, 20.
i Acts 13, 39. Gal. 3, 21. ch. 2, 5. & 6, 5. & 7, 11. 19. & 10, 1. 11. & 11, 16.
k Lev. 11, 2. Num 19, 7. Rom. 14, 17. Col. 2, 16. 20. chap. 7, 16. 1 ch. 2, 17. & 3, 1. & 4, 14. & 6, 20. & 8, 1. & 10, 1.
m Acts 20, 28. Eph. 1, 7. Col. 1, 14. ch. 10, 4. 10. 1 Pet. 1, 19. Rev. 1, 5. & 5, 9.
n Lev. 16, 14. 16. Num. 19, 2. 4. 12. chap. 10, 4.
o Lev. 22, 20. Num. 19, 2. 11. Deut. 15, 21. & 17, 1. Luke 1, 75. Rom. 1, 4. & 5, 13. & 8, 11. Gal. 1, 4. & 2, 20. Eph. 5, 2. Titus 2, 14. ch. 1, 3. & 6, 1. & 7, 27. & 10, 22. 1 Pet. 1, 19. & 3, 18. & 4, 2. 1 John 1, 7. Rev. 1, 5.
p Acts 13, 39. Rom. 3, 25. & 5, 6. 1 Tim. 2, 5. ch 2, 10. & 3, 1. & 7, 22. & 8, 6. & 12, 24. 1 Pet. 3, 18.

Anno DOMINI 64.

the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

q Gal. 3, 15.

17 [q] For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

r Ex. 12, 22. & 24, 5, 6. Lev. 14. 4. 49. & 16, 14, 15. 18.

19 [r] For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

s Ex. 24, 8. Mat. 26, 28.

20 [s] Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

t Ex. 29, 36. Lev. 8, 15. 19. & 16, 14.

21 [t] Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry.

u Lev. 17, 11. & 22, 6. Num. 31, 23.

22 [u] And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

x chap. 8, 5.

23 [x] *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

y Rom. 8, 34. ch. 6, 20. & 7, 25. & 8. 2. 5. 1 John 2, 2.

24 [y] For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

z Ex. 30, 10. Lev. 16, 2. 34. chap. 9, 7.

25 [z] Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

a Mat. 24, 3. Rom. 6, 9. 1 Cor. 10, 11. Gal. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 10. ch. 7, 27. & 10, 10.

26 [a] For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once, in the end of the world, hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

b chap. 6, 2.

27 [b] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment;

c Mat. 26, 28. Rom. 5, 6, 8. 15. & 6, 10. ch. 4, 15. & 7, 26. 1 Pet. 2, 2. & 3, 18.

28 [c] So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

a Col. 2, 17. ch. 7, 11. & 8, 5. & 9, 9. 23.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

[a] FOR the law, having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

b Lev. 16, 21. Philip. 3, 27. & 9, 7.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

c Lev. 16, 14. Num. 19, 4. Jer. 11, 15. Micah 6, 7. chap. 9, 13. d Ps. 40, 7. & 50, 8. Isa 1, 11. & 66, 3. Jer. 6, 20. Amos 5, 21. e 1 Sam. 13, 14. Psa 40, 6. Acts 13, 22. f ch. 7, 27. & 9, 13 28. & 13, 12. g Num 28, 3. ch. 7, 11. & 9, 9.

3 [b] But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 [c] For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 [d] Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

Anno DOMINI 64.

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

h Ps. 110, 1. Acts 2, 3. 1 Cor. 15, 25. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 3, 1. ch. 1, 3. 13. & 4, 14. & 6, 19. & 7, 26. & 8, 1. & 9, 11. 24.

7 [e] Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

i chap. 7, 17. 25. & 9, 12. k Jer. 31, 33. Rom. 11, 27. ch. 8, 8. 10. l John 10, 9. & 14, 6. Rom. 5, 2. Eph. 2, 13. 18. & 3, 12. ch. 4, 16. & 9, 8. 12. m 2 Tim. 1, 10. chap. 9, 8. n 1 Tim. 3, 15. ch. 2, 17. & 3, 1. 6. & 4, 14. 16. & 5, 10. & 6, 20. & 7, 17. & 8, 1. & 9, 11. Ezek. 36, 25. o John 4, 23. Eph. 3, 12. James 1, 6. 1 John 3, 21. p Lev. 16, 4. 1 Cor. 1, 9. & 10, 13. 2 Cor. 7, 1. 1 Thes. 5, 24. 2 Thes. 3, 3. ch. 4, 14. & 11, 11. 1 Pet. 3, 14. q ch. 6, 10. & 12, 14. & 13, 1. r Rom. 13, 11. chap. 3, 13. 1 Pet. 4, 7. 2 Pet. 3, 11. 14 Jude 19. s Num. 15, 30. Mat. 12, 13. Rom. 6, 10. ch. 6, 4. 6. & 9, 26. 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21. 1 John 5, 16. t Lev. 10, 2. Num. 16, 35. Ezek. 36, 5. Zeph. 1, 18. & 3, 8. ch. 2, 3. & 12, 25. 29. 2 Pet. 2, 3. u Ex. 19, 21. & 22, 18. 20. 28. & 31, 14. & 32, 27. Lev 24, 11. 14. Num. 4, 5, 15. 20. & 15, 32. & 25, 7. & 35, 30. Deut. 13, 6. 8. & 17, 6. & 19, 15. & 27, 26. 1 Sam. 6, 19. & 28, 9. 1 Kings 21, 16. Mat. 18, 16. John 8, 17. Acts 6, 13. & 7, 59. 2 Cor. 13, 1. ch. 2, 2. & 12, 25.

7 [e] Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [f] By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 [g] And every priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifice, which can never take away sins:

12 [h] But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 [i] For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [k] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 [l] Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 [m] By a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 [n] And *having* an high priest over the house of God;

22 [o] Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [p] Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith without wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;)

24 [q] Let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 [r] Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

26 [s] For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 [t] But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation which shall devour the adversaries.

28 [u] He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

Anno DOMINI 64.

29 [x] Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 [y] For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 [z] *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 [a] But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 [b] Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock, both by reproaches and afflictions: and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 [c] For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 [d] Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 [e] For ye have need of patience; that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 [f] But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition, but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

[a] NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 [b] Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 [c] By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he, being dead, yet speaketh.

5 [d] By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 [e] But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 [f] By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 [g] By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 [h] By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 [i] For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 [k] Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 [l] Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 [m] These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 [n] But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 [o] By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac; and he that had received the promises, offered up his only-begotten *son*,

18 [p] Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 [q] Accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 [r] By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 [s] By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 [t] By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 [u] By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not ‖ afraid of the king's commandment.

‖ Or, *deterred by.*

24 [x] By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 [y] Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 [z] By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through

x 1 Cor. 11, 29.
y Deut. 32, 35, 36. Ps. 50, 4. & 135, 13. Rom. 12,19.
z Luke 12,5.
a Gal. 3, 4. Phil. 1,29,30. Col. 2, 1 chap. 6, 4. 2 John 8.
b 1 Cor. 4, 9. Philip. 1, 7. & 4, 14. 1 Thes. 2,14.
c Mat. 5,12. & 6, 20. & 19, 21. Luke 12, 33. Acts 5, 41. & 16, 33. Rom 3, 1. & 4, 1. & 6, 20. Philip. 1, 7. 13. Col. 4, 3 18. 1 Thes. 2 11. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 2 Tim. 2, 9. Philem. 10. 13
chap. 13, 3. James 1, 2.
d Mat. 5,12. & 10. 22. ch. 2, 1 & 3, 12. & 4,1.14. & 11. 6 &12, 15.
e Isa 26, 20. Hab. 2, 3, 4. 21. Hag. 2, 7. Mat. 10, 22. & 24, 13. Luke 13, 8. & 21, 19. Rom 1, 17. & 2, 7. Gal. 3, 11. & 6, 9. Col. 3, 24. ch. 9. 15. & 12, 1. 1 Pet 1, 6. 9. & 5, 10. 2 Pet. 3, 8.
f 1 Thes.5,9. 2 Thes 2,11. chap. 6, 9.
a Rom 8,24. 2 Cor. 4, 18.
b Gen. 1, 1. Psa. 33, 6. John 1, 3. Rom 4, 17. chap. 2, 2. 2 Pet. 3, 5.
c Gen. 4, 4. 10. Mat. 23, 25. chap. 12, 24. 1 John 3,12.
d Gen. 5, 22. 24
e Deut. 4,29. Psa. 10, 4. & 40, 16. Jer. 29, 13. Amos 5 4. Zech. 8, 22. ch. 7, 25 & 10, 1. 22. 39.
f Gen. 6, 13. 22. & 7, 5. 23. Ezek. 14, 14. 20 Mat. 24, 37. Luke 17, 26. Rom 3, 22. Philip. 3, 9 1 Pet. 3, 20. 2 Pet. 2, 5.

g Gen. 11,31. & 12, 1. 4. & 15, 14. & 17, 5. Neh 9, 7. Acts 7, 2.
h Gen. 12, 8. & 13, 3. 12. 18. & 18, 2. 6. 10.
i ch. 3, 4. & 12, 22. & 13, 14. Rev. 2,10. & 21, 2. 10. 19.
k Gen. 17,17. 19. & 18, 14. & 21, 2. Luke 1, 36. 45. Rom. 4, 19. 21. chap. 10, 23.
l Gen. 13.16. & 15, 5. & 18, 11. & 22, 17. & 26, 4. & 32, 12. Ex. 32, 13. Deut. 1, 1. & 10, 22. 2 Sam. 24,9. 1 Chr.27,23. Rom. 4, 18.
m Gen.15,13. & 23, 4. & 28, 4. & 47,9. 1 Ch 29, 15. Ps. 39, 13. & 119, 19. John 8, 33. 1 Pet. 1, 17. & 2, 11.
n Ex.3,6.15. Mat. 22, 32 Mark 12,26. Luke 20, 37. Acts 7, 32. chap. 13, 14.
o Gen. 22,2. James 2, 21.
p Gen 21,12. Rom. 9, 7. Gal. 3, 29.
q Rom.4,17.
r Gen.27,27. 39.
s Gen. 37, 9. & 47, 31. & 48, 5. 15, 16. 20.
t Gen. 50,24. Ex. 13, 19. Josh 24, 32. Acts 7, 16.
u Ex. 1, 16. & 2, 2. 11. Acts 7, 20.
x Ex. 2, 10, 11. Ps. 84, 11. Acts7,23.25.
y ch. 10, 35. & 13, 13.
z Ex 3, 2. & 6, 3. & 10, 28, 29. & 12, 31. & 13, 17.

Anno DOMINI 64.

28 [a] Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

29 [b] By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 [c] By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 [d] By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 [e] And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets;

33 [f] Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [g] Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [h] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 [i] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment:

37 [k] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 [l] (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 [m] And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 [n] God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

[a] WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience unto the race that is set before us,

2 [b] Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 [c] For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [d] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 [e] And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 [f] For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [g] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons, for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 [h] But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 [i] Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected *us;* and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 [k] For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 [l] Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: Nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 [m] Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees:

13 [n] And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 [o] Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [p] Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [q] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 [r] For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 [s] For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 [t] And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard, intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 [u] (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 [x] But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 [y] To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 [z] And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 [a] See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape* if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose

a Ex. 1. 3.
b Ex. 14. 13, 22
c Jos. 6. 20.
d Josu 2. 1. & 6, 23. James 2, 25.
e Judg. 4, 6. & 6, 11. & 11, 1. & 12, 7. & 13, 24. 1 Sam. 1, 17. & 12, 17. & 13, 14. & 16, 3. & 17, 45.
f Judg. 14, 6. 1 Sam. 17, 34. & 19, 10. & 27, 8. 2 Sam. 5, 25. & 8, 1. & 10, 19. & 12, 29. Dan. 6, 22.
g Judg. 7, 21. & 15, 15. 1 Sam. 14, 1. & 20, 1. 2 Sam. 7, 12. 1 Kings 9, 4. & 19, 1. 2 Kings 6, 16. & 20, 7. 1 Chr. 22, 9. Job 42, 10. Ps. 6, 9. & 89, 20. Isa. 38, 21. Dan. 3, 25.
h 1 Kings 17, 17. 23. 2 Kings 4, 36. Acts 22, 25.
i Gen. 39, 20. Judg. 16, 25. 1 Kings 22, 24. 2 Kings 2, 23. Jer. 20, 2. & 37, 15.
k 1 Sam. 22, 18. 1 Kings 19, 3. 10. 13. & 21, 13. 2 Kings 1, 8. & 2, 8. 13. 2 Chr. 14, 21. Jer. 26, 23. Mat. 3, 4. & 21, 35. & 23, 30. 35. Mark 12, 4. Luke 13, 34. Acts 7, 52.
l 1 Sam. 22, 1 & 23, 19. & 24, 1. 1 Kings 17, 3. & 18, 13. 2 Kings 6, 1.
m Luke 10, 23 ch. 10, 36. & 11, 2.
1 Pet. 1, 12.
n Rom. 16, 26. ch. 7, 22. & 8, 6. & 12, 23. Rev. 6, 11
a Mat. 10, 22. & 16, 24. & 24, 13. Luke 9, 59. & 14, 26. 33. Rom. 6, 4. & 12, 12. 1 Cor. 9, 24. 2 Cor. 7, 1. Eph. 4, 22. Philip. 3, 13, 14. Col. 3, 8. ch. 2, 1. & 3, 6. 12. & 4, 1. 11. & 6, 12. & 9, 28. & 10. throughout. James 1, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 1. & 4, 2
b Ps. 110, 1. Luke 24, 26. 46. Acts 3, 15. & 5, 31. Philip. 2, 8. ch. 1, 3. 13. & 2, 10. & 3, 6. & 5, 9. & 7, 25. & 8, 1. & 9, 12 24. & 10, 2. 1 Pet. 1, 3. 11. & 3, 22.
c Mat. 12, 24. & 27, 39. John 7, 12. & 8, 48. & 9, 16. & 10, 20. Gal. 6, 9.

d 1 Cor. 10, 13. ch. 1, 32.
e Job 5, 17. Prov. 3, 11, 12. ch. 5, 11 & 6, 11. Rev. 3, 19.
f Ps. 94, 12. & 119, 75. Prov. 3, 12. James 1, 12. & 5, 11. Rev. 3, 19.
g Deut. 8, 5. 2 Sam. 7, 14 Prov. 13, 24. & 19, 18. & 22, 15. & 23, 13. & 29, 15. John 16, 20. 33. Acts 14, 22. 1 Thes. 3, 3. 1 Pet. 2, 20.
h Ps. 73, 14.
i Pet. 5, 9.
i Num. 16, 22 & 27, 16. Job 12, 10. Eccl. 12, 1. 7. Isa. 42, 5. & 57, 16. Zech. 12, 1. Mal. 1, 6. Acts 17, 25.
k Lev. 11, 44 & 19, 2. Mat. 7, 11. 1 Pet. 1, 14.
l James 3, 18.
m Isa. 53, 3. chap. 5, 11.
n Prov. 4, 26
o Ex. 19, 10. Deut. 29, 19. Ps. 34, 14. Mat. 5, 8. Rom. 12, 18. & 14, 19 1 Cor. 6, 9. 2 Cor. 7, 1. Gal. 5, 19. Eph. 5, 5. 26 1 Thes. 4, 3 2 Tim. 2, 22 ch. 2, 11. & 10, 10. 24.
p 1 Pet. 1, 15 & 3, 1. Rev. 21, 27.
p Deut. 29, 18 & 22, 15. Acts 17, 13. 2 Cor. 6, 1. Gal. 5, 9. 12. 2 Tim. 2, 17. chap. 2, 1. & 3, 12. & 4, 1. 11.
q Gen. 25, 33. 1 Cor. 10, 8. Eph. 5, 3. Col. 3, 5. 1 Thes. 4, 3.
r Gen. 27, 34.
s Ex. 19, 10. Rom. 6, 14. & 8, 15. 2 Tim. 1, 7.
t Ex. 19, 16. & 20, 19. Deut. 5, 5. 24. & 18, 16.
u Ex. 19, 13.
x Deut. 33, 2 Psal. 68, 17. Gal. 4, 26. Rev. 3, 12. & 20, 9. & 21, 10.
y Ex. 4, 22. Num. 1, 2. 16 Jer. 31, 9. Dan. 3, 26. Luke 10, 20. Rom. 8, 23 & 9, 4. Philip. 4, 3. ch. 6, 10. & 9, 27 & 10, 29. & 11, 40. James 1, 18. Rev. 13, 8.
z Gen. 4, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 2. & 2, 5. ch. 7, 22. & 8, 6. & 9, 15. & 10, 22. & 11, 4.
a 1 Pet. 1, 2.
a ch. 1, 2. & 2, 1. 3. & 3, 17 & 10, 26.

Anno DOMINI 64.

26 [b] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 [c] And this *word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 [d] Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 [e] For our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard God's preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governors, 18 to pray for the apostles. 20 The conclusion.*

[a] LET brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [c] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 [d] Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 [e] *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [f] So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [g] Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation:

8 [h] Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 [i] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [k] We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 [l] For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 [m] Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 [n] Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach:

14 [o] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [p] By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name.

16 [q] But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [r] Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 [s] Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 [t] But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 [u] Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 [x] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 [y] Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

Anno DOMINI 61.

¶ The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross. 5 To ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

[a] JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 [b] My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [c] Knowing *this,* that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [d] If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 [e] Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted;

10 But

b Ex. 19, 18. Hag. 2, 7. 23. verse 19.
c Ps. 102, 27. Mat. 24, 35. 2 Pet. 3, 10. Rev. 21, 1.
d Isa. 9, 7. Dan. 2, 44. & 7, 14. Luke 1, 33. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
e Ex. 19, 18. Num. 11, 1. & 16, 35. Deut. 4, 24. & 9, 3. & 32, 22. Ps. 50, 3. & 97, 3. Isa. 66, 15. Dan. 7, 9. 2 Thes. 1, 8.
chap. 10, 27.
a Rom. 12, 10. Eph. 4, 3. 1 Thes. 4, 9
chap. 5, 16. 1 Pet. 1, 22. & 2, 17. & 3, 8. & 4, 8.
2 Pet. 1, 7.
b Gen. 18, 1. Lev. 19, 34. Deut. 10, 19. Isa. 58, 7. Mat. 25, 35. Luke 14, 13. Rom. 12, 13. 1 Tim. 3, 2. Titus 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4, 9.
c Mat. 25, 36. Rom. 12, 15. 1 Cor. 12, 26. Col. 4, 18.
ch. 6, 10. & 10, 34. 1 Pet. 3, 8.
d 1 Cor. 6, 9. Gal. 5, 19. 21. Eph. 5, 5. Col. 3, 5. 1 Tim. 2, 15.
chap. 12, 14. Rev. 22, 15.
e Gen. 28, 15. Exod. 23, 8. Deut. 3, 6. 8. Josh. 1, 5. 1 Chr. 28, 20. Ps. 37, 25. Prov. 10, 3. & 15, 16. Mat. 6, 25. 34. Philip. 4, 11. 1 Tim. 6, 6.
f Ps. 27, 1. & 56, 5. 12. & 118, 6.
g 1 Thes. 5, 12. ch. 6, 12. & 13, 17, 24.
h 1 Cor. 3, 11. 2 Cor. 11, 4. Gal. 1, 7. Eph. 4, 5. Rev. 1, 4.
i Jer. 29, 8. Mat. 24, 4. John 6, 27. Rom. 14, 17. & 16, 17
j Cor. 6, 13. Col. 2, 2. Eph. 4, 11. & 5, 6.

a Job 7, 35. Acts 2, 5. & 6, 9. & 8, 1. 4. & 15, 13. 29. & 23, 26. Gal. 1, 19. & 2, 9. 1 Pet. 1, 1. 2 John 10.
b Deut. 7, 16. Mat. 5, 11, 12. Luke 8, 13. & 22, 28. Acts 5, 41. Rom. 5, 3. 1 Cor. 10, 13. Philip. 1, 29. Heb. 4, 15. & 10, 34. 1 Pet. 1, 6. & 4, 13. 16. 2 Pet. 2, 9.
c Rom. 5, 3. 1 Pet. 1, 7.

Col. 2, 4. 8. 16. 2 Thes. 2, 2. 1 Tim. 4, 3. & 6, 20. 2 Tim. 1, 12. & 2, 2. 15. & 3, 14.
ch. 9, 9. & 12, 28. 1 John 4, 1.
k 1 Cor. 9, 13. 1 Ex. 29, 14. Lev. 4, 12. 21. & 6, 30. & 9, 11. & 16, 27. Num. 19, 3.
m John 19, 18.
n ch. 11, 26. & 12, 2.
i Pet. 4, 14.
o Micah 2, 10. Philip. 3, 20. ch. 11, 10. 16.
p Lev. 7, 12. 2 Chr. 29, 31. & 33, 16. Ps. 34, 1. & 50, 14, 23. & 51, 19. & 69, 30. & 116, 17. Hosea 14, 3. Eph. 5, 20. 1 Thes. 5, 18. 1 Pet. 2, 5.
q Rom. 12, 13. 2 Cor. 9, 12. Phil. 4, 18. chap. 6, 10.
r Ezek. 3, 18. & 33, 2. 8. Acts 20, 24. 26. 1 Cor. 4, 1. & 9, 16. Philip. 2, 29. 1 Thes. 5, 12. 1 Tim. 5, 17. Titus 1, 7. verse 7. 1 Pet. 4, 10.
s Acts 23, 1. & 24, 16. Rom. 15, 30. 2 Cor. 1, 12. Eph. 6, 19. Col. 4, 3. 1 Thes. 5, 25. 2 Thes. 3, 1. t Philem. 22.
u Isa. 40, 11. Ezek. 34, 23. Zech. 9, 11. John 10, 11. 14. Acts 2, 24. 32. & 3, 13. 26. & 4, 10. & 5, 30. & 10, 40. & 13, 30. & 17, 31. Rom. 4, 24. & 6, 4. & 8, 11. 1 Cor. 6, 14. & 15, 15. 2 Cor. 4, 14. Gal. 1, 1. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 2, 12. 1 Thes. 1, 10. chap. 9, 12. 1 Pet. 1, 21. & 2 Cor. 5, 5. Philip. 2, 13. 1 Thes. 5, 23. 1 Pet. 5, 10.
y 2 Cor. 1, 1. Col. 1, 1. 1 Thes. 3, 2. Philem. 1.

d 1 Kings 3, 9. 11. 2 Chr. 1, 10. Prov. 2, 3. 6. Jer. 29, 12. Dan. 2, 20. Mat. 7, 7. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. John 14, 13. Rom. 12, 8. 2 Cor. 8, 2. 1 Tim. 2, 8. chap. 3, 17. 1 John 3, 22.
e Rom. 8, 17. Phil. 3, 14. 2 Thes. 1, 11. Heb. 3, 1. chap. 2, 5. 1 Pet. 2, 9. Rev. 1, 6.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

10 [f] But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [g] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 [h] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 [i] Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [k] Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [l] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 [m] Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 [n] For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 [o] Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 [p] But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 [q] For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 [r] But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 [s] If any man among you seem to be religious and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 [t] Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren:* 13 *rather we are to be loving and merciful;* 14 *and not to boast of faith, where no deeds are:* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

[a] MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel; and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 [b] And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 [c] Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 [d] Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 [e] But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 [f] If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 [g] But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 [h] For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 [i] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 [k] So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 [l] For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [m] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? Can faith save him?

15 [n] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *you* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 [o] Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 [p] Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 [q] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 [r] And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed

f Job 14, 2. Ps. 10, 3. 15. & 37, 2. 10. & 73, 18. & 90, 5, 6. & 102, 12. & 103. 15. Isa. 40, 6. 1 Cor. 7, 31. ch. 4, 14. 1 Peter 1, 24. 1 John 2, 17.

g Job 5, 17. Prov. 3, 11. Mat. 10, 22. & 19, 28, 29. Rom. 2, 7. & 5, 3. 1 Cor. 9, 25. 2 Tim. 4, 8. Heb. 12, 5. chap. 2, 5. 1 Peter 1, 7. & 3, 14. & 4, 12. & 5, 4. Rev. 2, 10. & 3, 19.

h 1 Cor. 10, 13.

i Job 15, 35. Ps. 7, 14. Rom. 6, 21. 23.

k Num. 23, 19. 1 Sam. 15, 29. Prov. 2, 6. Isa. 14, 27. & 46, 10. Mal. 3, 6. John 3, 27. Rom. 11, 29. 1 Cor. 4, 7. 1 Jer. 2, 3. John 4, 13. & 3, 3. 1 Cor. 4, 15. Gal. 4, 19. Eph. 1, 4. Heb. 12, 23. 1 Pet. 1, 23. Rev. 14, 4.

m Ps. 4, 5. Prov. 10, 19. & 13, 3. & 14. 17. & 16, 32. & 17, 27. Eccl. 5, 1, 2. & 7, 9. Mat. 5, 22. Gal. 5, 20. 23. Eph. 4, 26. 31. Col. 3, 8. 15. 1 Tim. 2, 5. ch. 3, 1 13.

n Eccl. 7, 10.

o Ps. 25, 9. Acts 13, 26. Rom. 1, 16. & 13, 12. 1 Cor. 1, 21. & 15, 1. Eph. 1, 13. Col. 3, 8. Titus 2, 11. Heb. 2, 3. 1 Peter 1. 9. & 2, 1.

p Gen. 29, 25. Lam. 1, 19. Mat. 7, 21. Luke 6, 46. & 11, 28. Rom. 2, 3. 13. Col. 2, 4. 1 John 3, 7.

q Luke 6, 47. chap. 2, 14.

r Mat. 5, 19. John 13, 17. 2 Cor. 3, 6. 18 Heb 7, 19. & 9. 9. chap. 2, 12.

a Ps. 34, 14. & 39, 1. chap. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 3, 10.

t Isa. 1, 16. & 58, 6. Mat. 25, 36. John 17, 14. ch. 2, 15. & 4, 4. 1 John 2, 15.

a Lev. 19, 15. Deut. 1, 17. & 16, 19. Prov. 24, 23. & 28, 21. Mat. 21, 16. 1 Cor. 2, 8. ch. 1, 2. 16. Jude 16.

b Acts 22, 3.

c Col. 3, 11.

d Ex. 20, 6. 1 Sam. 2, 30. Prov. 8, 17. Mat. 5, 3. & 19, 17. Luke 6, 20. & 12, 21. 32. John 7, 48. 1 Cor. 1, 26. & 2, 9. 1 Tim. 6, 18, 19. 2 Tim. 4, 8. ch. 1, 9. 12. Rev. 2, 9.

e Acts 13, 50. 1 Cor. 11, 22. chap. 5, 4.

f Lev. 19, 18. Mat. 22, 39. Mark 12, 31. Rom. 13, 8, 9. Gal. 5, 14. Eph. 5, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 9.

g Lev. 19, 15. Deut. 1, 17. & 16, 19.

h Deut. 27, 26. Mat. 5, 19. 27. Gal. 3, 10.

i Ex. 20, 13, 14. Deut. 5, 17.

k ch. 1, 25.

l Gen. 42, 21. Job 22, 6. Prov. 21, 13. & 28, 27. Mat. 5, 7. & 6, 15. & 18, 35. & 25, 41, 42. Mark 11, 26. Luke 16, 25. chap. 5, 4. 1 John 4, 17, 18.

m Mat. 7, 26. chap. 1, 23.

n Job 31, 20. Luke 3, 11. Gal. 6, 10. 1 Tim. 6, 8. 1 John 3, 17, 18.

o Deut 6, 4. Mat. 8, 29. Mark 1, 24. Luke 4, 34. Acts 16, 17. Philip. 2, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 4. Jude 6.

p Gen. 22, 9. 12.

q Heb 11, 17.

r Gen. 15, 6. 2 Chr. 20, 7. Isa. 41, 8. Rom. 4, 3.

puted unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 [a] Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.*

[a] MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 [b] For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 [c] Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 [d] Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 [e] And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 [f] But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 [g] Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same †place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 [h] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 [i] But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [k] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 [l] For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 [m] But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 [n] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.*

[a] FROM whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2 [b] Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [c] Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 [e] Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 [f] But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 [g] Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [h] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners: and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.

9 [i] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [k] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [l] Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 [m] There is one Lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 [n] Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain.

14 [o] Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 [p] For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 [q] But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 [r] Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to sing*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] Josh. 2, 1. & 6, 23. Heb. 11, 31.

[a] Mat. 7, 1. & 23, 8. 14. Luke 6, 37. Rom. 2, 1. 20. 21. 2 Cor. 1, 21. 1 Pet. 5, 3.
[b] 1 Kings 8, 46. 2 Chr. 6, 36. Ps. 34, 14. Prov. 14, 1. & 20, 9. & 25, 8. Eccl. 7, 20. Mat. 12, 37. chap. 1, 26. 1 Pet. 3, 10. 1 John 1, 8.
[c] Ps. 32, 9.
[d] Ps. 12, 3, 4. 45. & 73, 8, 9. Prov. 12, 18. & 15, 2.
[e] Prov. 16, 27. & 17, 6. Mat. 15, 11. 18, 19. Mark 7, 15. 20. 23.
[f] Ps. 58, 4. & 140, 3. Eccl. 10, 11.
[g] Gen. 1, 27. & 9, 6.
† Gr. *hole*, verse 9. Ps. 50, 16.
[h] Prov. 11, 2. Mat. 5, 16. Eph. 5, 8. 2 Tim. 2, 24. chap. 1, 19. 1 Pet. 3, 15.
[i] Rom. 2, 17. 23. & 13, 13. chap. 1, 21.
[k] 1 Cor. 2, 7. Gal. 5, 19. Philip. 3, 19. Jude 19.
[l] 1 Cor. 3, 3. Gal. 5, 20.
[m] Mat. 5, 7, 8 & 25, 34. Luke 6, 36. Rom. 12, 9. 2 Cor. 6, 6. Gal. 5, 22. & 6, 9. 1 Thes. 4, 3. 1 Tim. 1, 5. ch. 1, 17. 19. 26. & 2, 1. [illegible] 4, 1. 1 Pet. 1, 22. & 2, 1.

[n] Prov. 11, 18. Hosea 10, 15. Heb. 12, 1.

[a] Rom. 7, 2, 3. Gal. 5, 17. chap. 3, 17. 1 Pet. 2, 11.
[b] ch. 1, 5. & 5, 6. 1 John 3, 15.
[c] Job 27, 9. & 35, 12. Ps. 18, 42. & 66, 18. Prov. 1, 28. Isa. 1, 15. Jer. 11, 11. & 14, 12. Ezek. 3, 18. Micah 3, 4. Zech. 7, 13. Mat. 6, 22. Rom. 8, 26. 1 John 3, 22. & 5, 14.
[d] Ps. 73, 27. John 15, 19. & 17, 14. Rom. 8, 7. Gal. 1, 10. 1 John 2, 15.
[e] Gen. 6, 5. & 8, 21. Num. 11, 29. Prov. 21, 10.
[f] Job 22, 29. Ps. 138, 6. Prov. 3, 34. & 29, 23. Mat. 23, 12. Luke 1, 52. & 14, 11. & 18, 14. 1 Peter 5, 5.
[g] Eph. 4, 27. & 6, 11. 1 Peter 5, 9.
[h] 2 Chr. 15, 2. Isa. 1, 16. chap. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 1, 22. 1 John 3, 3.
[i] Mat. 5, 4. chap. 5, 1.
[k] Job 22, 29. Prov. 20, 23 Mat. 23, 12. Luke 14, 11. & 18, 14. 1 Peter 5, 6.
[l] Mat. 7, 1. Luke 6, 37. Rom. 2, 1. 1 Cor. 4, 5.
[m] Mat. 10, 28. Rom. 14, 4.
[n] Prov. 27, 1. Luke 12, 18.
[o] Job 7, 7. Prov. 3, 28. & 27, 1. Isa. 40, 6. 1 Cor. 7, 31. chap. 1, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 24. 1 John 2, 17.
[p] Acts 18, 21. Rom. 1, 10. 1 Cor. 4, 19. & 16, 7. Philip. 2, 24. Heb. 6, 3.
[q] 1 Cor. 5, 6.
[r] Luke 12, 47. John 9, 41. Rom. 1, 20. 21. 32. & 2, 17. 18. 23.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

sing in prosperity, 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

[a] GO to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 [b] Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

3 [c] Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 [d] Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 [e] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [f] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 [g] Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 [h] Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [i] Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 [k] Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 [l] Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 [m] But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 [n] Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 [o] Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 [p] And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 [q] Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 [r] Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 [s] And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 [t] Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him,

20 [u] Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

a Prov. 11, 28. Amos 6, 1. Luke 6, 24. 1 Tim. 6, 9.
b Job 13, 28. Mat. 6, 19, 20.
c Ps. 21, 9. Isa. 30, 27. & 33, 11. Rom. 2, 5
d Lev. 19, 13. Deut. 24, 15. Job 24, 10, 11. Jer. 22, 13. Mal. 3, 5.
e Job 21, 13. Amos 6, 4. Luke 16, 19. 25.
f chap. 4, 2.
g Deut. 11, 14. Jer. 5, 24. Hosea 6, 3. Joel 2, 23. Zech. 10, 1.
h 1 Cor. 10, 11. Phil. 4, 5. Heb. 10, 25. 37. 1 Peter 4, 7.
i Mat. 24, 33. 2 Cor. 6, 12.
k Mat. 5, 12. Heb. 11, 35.
l Num. 14, 18. Job 1, 21, 22. & 42, 10. Ps. 94, 12. & 103, 8. Dan. 12, 12.
Mat. 5, 11.
m Ex. 20, 7. Deut. 5, 11. Mat. 5, 34. & 23, 16. 22. 2 Cor. 1, 17, 18.
n Mat. 26, 38. Acts 21, 5.
o Mark 6, 13. & 16, 18.
p Deut. 28, 15. 22. Mat. 9, 2. John 5, 19. & 9, 2. 1 Cor. 11, 30.
q Gen. 20, 17. & 32, 28. Num. 11, 2. & 21, 7. Deut. 4, 29. Josh. 10, 12. Judg. 3, 15. & 4, 3. & 6, 7. & 10, 12. 1 Sam. 10, 19. 1 Kings 13, 6 & 17, 21. 2 Kings 4, 33. 2 Chr. 14, 11 & 20, 3. Ps. 10, 17. & 34, 15. & 106, 30. 34. & 107, 6. 13. 28. & 145, 18. Prov. 15, 29. & 28, 9. Jer. 15, 1. Ezek. 14, 14. Dan. 2, 18. Hos. 12, 4. Mat. 7, 8. & 21, 22. John 9, 31. 1 John 3, 22.
r 1 Kings 17, 1. Luke 4, 25. Acts 14, 15. Rev. 11, 16.
s 1 Kings 18, 41.
t Mat. 18, 15.
u Prov. 10, 12. Rom. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 9, 22. 1 Tim. 4, 16. 1 Peter 4, 8. Jude 23.

¶ The First Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces,* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

[a] PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 [b] Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ; Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 [c] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 [d] To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 [e] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 [f] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 [g] That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [h] Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 [i] Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [k] Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 [l] Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [m] Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven;

a Isa. 65, 9. Acts 2, 9. & 6, 9 & 8, 1. 4. Rom 8, 33. & 16, 13. Col. 3, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 10. Titus 1, 1. Heb. 11, 33. James 1, 1. chap. 2, 9.
b Ex. 24, 8. Dan. 4, 1. & 6, 25. Rom. 1, 7. & 8, 29. & 11, 2. 1 Cor. 1, 3. Gal. 1, 3. Eph. 1, 2. 4. 2 Thes. 2, 13 Heb. 12, 24. 2 Peter 1, 2. Jude 2.
c John 3, 3, 5. Rom. 6, 23. 1 Cor. 15, 20. 2 Cor. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 4, 14. Titus 3, 5. James 1, 18. chap 3, 21.
d Mat 6, 20. Col. 1, 5. 2 Tim. 1, 12. & 4. 8.
e John 10, 28. & 17, 11. Heb. 1, 14.
f Mat. 5, 12. Rom. 5, 3. & 12, 12. 2 Cor. 4, 17. & 6, 10. Heb. 10, 37. James 1, 2. chap. 5, 10.
g 1 Sam. 2, 30. Job 23, 10. Ps. 66, 10. Prov 17, 3. Isa. 48, 10. Jer. 9, 7 Zech 13, 9. Mat 19, 27. & 25, 21. 34. Rom. 2, 10. & 8, 17. 1 Cor. 3, 13. & 4, 5. James 1, 3. 12 chap. 4, 12.
h John 20, 29. 2 Cor. 5, 7. Heb. 11, 1. 27. 1 John 4, 29.
i Rom. 6, 22.
k Gen. 49, 10. Dan. 2, 44. Hag. 2, 8. Zech. 6, 12. Mat. 13, 17. Luke 10, 24. 2 Pet. 1, 19.
l Ps. 22, 7. Isa. 53, 3. Dan. 9, 24. Luke 24, 26. John 12, 41.
m Ex. 25, 20. Dan. 9, 24.

heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 [n] Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 [o] As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 [p] But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 [q] Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 [r] And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear:

18 [s] Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 [t] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [u] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 [x] Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 [y] Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [z] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 [a] For all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of charity;* 4 *shewing that Christ is the foundation whereon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates;* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.*

[a] WHEREFORE laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and evil speakings,

2 As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 [b] If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 [c] To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [d] Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 [e] Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 [f] Unto you therefore which believe, *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [g] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 [h] But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [i] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 ¶ [k] Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 [l] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 [m] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 [n] Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 [o] For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [p] As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 [q] Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 ¶ [r] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 [s] For this *is* thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 [t] For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

21 [u] For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [x] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [y] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [z] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins,

n Ex. 12, 1. Luke 12, 35. & 21, 34. Rom. 13, 13. Eph. 6, 14. 1 Thes. 5, 6.
o Acts 17, 30. Rom. 12, 2. chap. 4, 2.
p Lev. 11, 44. & 19, 2. & 20, 7. Luke 1, 74, 75.
2 Cor. 7, 1. 1 Thes. 4, 3. Heb. 12, 14.
2 Peter 3, 1.
q Lev. 11, 44. & 19, 2. & 20, 7.
r Deut. 10, 17. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 34, 19. Mat. 3, 9. John 15, 19. & 17, 16. Acts 10, 34. 45. Rom. 2, 10, 11. 2 Cor. 5, 6. & 7, 1. Gal. 2, 6. Eph. 6, 9. Col. 3, 11. 25. Phil. 2, 12. & 3, 20. Heb. 11, 13. & 12, 28. chap. 2, 11.
s Ezek. 20, 18. 1 Cor. 6, 20. & 7, 23. chap 4, 3.
t Ex. 12, 5. Isa. 53, 7. John 1, 29. 36. Acts 20, 28. 1 Cor. 5, 7. Eph. 1, 7. Col 1, 14. Heb. 4, 15. & 7, 26. & 9, 12. 14. chap. 2, 22. 1 John 1, 7. Rev 1, 5. & 5, 9.
u Acts 2, 23. & 4, 28. & 13, 48. Rom. 3, 25. & 9, 4 & 15, 8. & 16, 25. Gal. 4, 4. Eph. 1, 9. & 3, 9. 11. Col. 1, 26. 1 Tim. 3, 16. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Titus 1, 2. Heb. 1, 2. & 9, 26. Rev. 13, 8.
x Mat. 28, 18. John 1, 14. & 8, 54. & 12, 16. & 13, 31. & 16, 14. & 17, 5 24. Acts 2, 23. 24. & 3, 13 26 & 4, 10. & 5, 30. & 10, 40. & 13, 30. & 17, 31. Rom 4, 24. & 5, 2 & 6, 4. & 8, 11. 32. 1 Cor 6, 14. & 15, 15 20. 2 Cor. 4, 14. Gal. 1, 1. Eph 1, 20. Phil 2, 9. Col. 2, 12. 1 Thes 1, 10. 1 Tim 3, 16. Heb 1, 3 James 2, 1. chap 3. 22. Rev 5, 12.
y Acts 15, 9. Rom. 12, 3. 10. Eph 4, 4. 1 Thes 4, 9.
z John 1, 13. & 3, 3. 5. Titus 3, 5. James 1, 18. 1 John 3, 9.
a Ps. 102, 12. & 103, 15 Isa 40, 6.

b Ps. 34, 8. Heb. 6, 5.
c Ps. 118, 22. Dan. 2, 34. 44. Mat. 21, 42. Mark 12, 10. Luke 20, 17. Acts 4, 11. Eph. 2, 20.
d Isa. 61, 6. & 66, 21. Hosea 14, 2. Mal. 1, 11. Rom. 12, 1. 1 Cor. 3, 16. & 6, 19. 2 Cor. 6, 16. Eph. 2, 21, 22. Philip. 4, 18. Heb. 3, 6. & 12. 28. & 13, 15. chap. 4, 11. Rev. 1, 6. & 3, 12. & 5, 10. & 20, 6.
e Isa 28, 16. Luke 2, 34. Rom. 9, 33.
f Ps. 118. 22. Isa 8, 14. Mat. 21, 42. Luke 2. 34. Acts 4, 11. Rom. 9, 33.
g Ex. 9, 16. 1 Cor. 1, 23. 1 Thes. 3, 3. & 5, 9
h Ex. 13, 2 & 21. & 19. 5. Deut. 4, 20. & 7, 6. & 10, 15. & 14, 2. & 26. 18. & 32, 9. Ps. 135, 4. Jer. 10, 16. Mal. 3, 17.
i Hosea 1, 10. & 2, 23. Rom. 9, 25.
k Gen. 23, 4. Lev. 25, 23. 1 Chr. 29, 15. Ps. 39, 13. & 119, 19. Rom. 13, 14. 1 Cor. 7, 29. 2 Cor. 5, 6. Gal. 5, 16. 24. Philip. 3, 20.
l Mat. 5, 16. Luke 1, 68. & 19, 44. Rom. 12, 17. 2 Cor. 8, 21. Philip. 2, 15. Titus 2, 8. chap. 3, 16. & 4, 15. & 5, 6.
m Mat. 22, 21. Rom. 13, 1. 5.
n Rom. 13, 3, 4.
o Mat. 10, 16. Titus 2, 9.
p John 8, 32 Rom. 6, 18.
q Prov. 24, 21. Mat. 22, 21.
r Eph. 6, 5. Col. 3, 23.
s Mat. 5, 16. Luke 6, 32.
t ch. 3, 14. & 4, 14, 15.
u Mat. 16, 24. John 13, 15.
x Isa 53, 9. Luke 23, 14.
y Isa. 50, 6. Mat. 27, 30.
z Isa. 53, 4, 5, 11. Mat. 8, 17.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 [a] For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other;* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love;* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ towards the old world.*

[a] LIKEWISE, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [b] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 [c] But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner, in the old time, the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 [d] Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [e] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 [f] Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [g] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 [h] For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 [i] Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 [k] For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.

13 [l] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [m] But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 [n] But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts; and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

16 [o] Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing than for evil doing.

18 [p] For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 [q] By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 [r] Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 [s] The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 [t] Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth:* 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

[a] FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin;

2 [b] That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 [c] For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 [d] Wherein they think it strange that you run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you:*

5 [e] Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 [f] For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 [g] But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [h] And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [i] Use hospitality one to another, without grudging.

10 [k] As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 [l] If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

12 Beloved,

a Isa. 40, 1. & 53, 6. Ezek. 34, 6. 23. & 37, 24. Luke 15, 4. John 10, 11. Heb. 13, 20. chap. 5, 4.
a Gen. 3, 16. Mat. 18, 15. 1 Cor. 7, 16. & 9, 19. & 14, 34. Eph. 5, 22. Col. 3, 18. Titus 2, 5.
b Isa. 3, 18. 1 Tim. 2, 9. Titus 2, 3.
c Ps. 45, 14. Rom. 2, 29. & 7, 22. 2 Cor. 4, 16.
d Gen. 8, 12. & 20, 2.
e Job 42, 8. Mat. 5, 24. & 18, 19. 1 Cor. 7, 3. 5. & 12, 23. Eph. 5, 25. Col. 3, 19. 1 Tim. 2, 8.
f Rom. 12, 5. 10. 16. & 15, 5. 1 Cor. 1, 10. 2 Cor. 13, 11. Eph. 4, 32. Philip. 2, 1, 2. & 3, 16. & 4, 2. Col. 3, 12. 1 Thes. 4, 9. Heb. 10, 34. & 13, 1. chap. 1, 22. & 2, 17. & 4, 8. 2 Peter 1, 7. 1 John 3, 17.
g Lev. 19, 18. Prov. 17, 13. & 20, 22. & 22, 29. Mat. 5, 39. 44. & 25, 34. Rom. 12, 14. 17. 1 Cor. 4, 12. & 6, 7. Eph. 1, 3. 1 Thes. 5, 15. 1 Tim. 4, 8. chap. 2, 23.
h Ps. 34, 13. James 1, 26. ch. 2, 1 22. Rev. 14, 5.
i Ps. 37, 27. Isa. 1, 16. Rom. 12, 18. & 14, 19. Heb. 12, 14. 3 John 11.
k John 9, 31. James 5, 16. 1 Job 5, 22. Prov. 16, 7. Rom. 8, 28.
m Isa. 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1, 8. Mat. 5, 10. & 10, 28. John 14, 1. 27 James 1, 12. chap. 2, 20. & 4, 14.
n Job 1, 21. Ps. 119, 46. Acts 4, 8 Col. 3, 6. 2 Tim. 2, 25. James 3, 13.
o Titus 2, 8. chap. 2, 12. 15. 19.
p Rom. 1, 4. & 5, 6. & 8, 11. 2 Cor. 13, 4. Heb. 9, 15. 26. chap. 2, 25.
q Ps. 68, 18. Isa. 42, 6. & 49, 9. & 61, 1. Luke 4, 18. Acts 10, 36. 42. & 11, 17. & 13, 42. & 14, 27. Eph. 2, 17. & 4, 8. chap. 4, 6.
r Gen. 6, 3. 5. 14. & 7, 7. & 8, 18. Mat. 24, 38. Luke 17, 26. Rom. 2, 4. Heb. 11, 7. 2 Peter 2, 5.
s Eph. 5, 26. t Ps. 110, 1. Rom. 3, 24. 1 Cor. 15, 24 Eph. 1, 20. Col. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 3. & 2, 8.
a Rom. 6, 2. 8. 18. Gal. 5, 24. Col. 2, 13. & 3, 3. Heb. 12, 1. chap. 2, 21. & 3, 18.
b Rom. 6, 10 & 14, 7. 1 Cor. 5, 15. Gal. 2, 20. Eph. 4, 24. 1 Thes. 5, 10. Heb. 9, 14. chap. 1, 14.
c Ezek. 44, 6. & 45, 9. Rom. 1, 24. & 2, 21. 1 Cor. 5, 11. & 8, 7. & 10, 7. 14. & 12, 2. Eph. 2, 2. & 4, 17. 1 Thes. 4, 5. Titus 3, 3. chap. 1, 14. 18. 1 John 5, 21.
d 1 Cor. 4, 13 James 2, 7. chap. 2, 12. & 3, 9. 16.
e Acts 10, 42. & 17, 31. Rom. 14, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4, 1. Heb. 10, 37. James 5, 9. Rev. 22, 7. 12. 20.
f John 5, 25. chap. 3, 19.
g Mat. 26, 41. Luke 21, 34. Rom. 13, 12. Eph. 6, 18. Philip. 4, 5. Col. 4, 2. 1 Thes. 5, 6. 17. Heb. 10, 25. 37. James 5, 8. chap. 1, 13. & 5, 8. 2 Peter 3, 9. 11. 1 John 2, 18. Rev. 1, 3. & 22, 10.
h Prov. 10, 12 1 Cor. 13, 7. Col. 3, 14. Heb. 13, 1. chap. 1, 22. & 2, 17. & 3, 8. James 5, 20.
i Rom. 12, 8. 13. 2 Cor. 9, 7. Philip. 2, 14. Philem. 14. Heb. 13, 2.
k Prov. 3, 28. Mat. 24, 45. & 25, 14. Luke 12, 42. & 13, 12. Rom. 12, 6, 7 1 Cor. 4, 1, 2. & 9, 17. & 12, 4, 7. 2 Cor. 6, 11. Eph. 3, 2. & 4, 11. Titus 1, 7.
l Jer. 23, 22. Rom. 12, 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3, 10. Eph. 5, 20. 1 Thes. 2, 13

12 [m] Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 [n] But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 [o] If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye;* for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 [p] But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 [q] Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 [r] For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [s] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 [t] Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger to obey: 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith; 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [b] Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof,* not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 [c] Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 [d] And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 [e] Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [f] Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [g] Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [h] Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour:

9 [i] Whom resist, stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 [k] But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you.*

11 [l] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [m] By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 [n] The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 [o] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

Anno DOMINI cir. 69.

m Ps. 17, 3. & 66, 10. Isa. 48, 10. Jer. 9, 7. Dan. 12, 35. Zech. 13, 9. 1 Cor. 3, 13. chap. 1, 7.
n Mat. 5, 11. Acts 5, 41. Rom. 8, 17. 2 Cor. 1, 7. & 4, 10. Gal. 6, 17. Phil. 3, 10. Col. 1, 24. 2 Tim. 2, 10. 12. Heb. 10, 34. James 1, 2. 11. chap. 1, 6. & 3, 14. & 5, 1. 10. Rev. 1, 9.
o Isa. 11, 2. Mat. 5, 10, 11. 2 Cor. 12, 9. James 1, 12. ch. 2, 12. 20. & 3, 14. 16.
p chap. 2, 20.
q Phil. 1, 29.
r Isa. 10, 12. Jer. 25, 29. & 49, 12. Ezek. 9, 6. Dan. 7, 21. Mal. 3, 5. Mat. 24, 9. 14. Luke 21, 12. & 23, 31.
s Prov. 11, 31.
t Ps. 31, 6. Luke 23, 46.
a Luke 24, 48. Acts 1, 8. 22. & 2, 32. & 3, 1. 5. & 5, 32. & 10, 39. Rom. 8, 17, 18. Philem. 9. Rev. 1, 9.
b John 21, 15. Act. 20, 28. 1 Cor. 9, 17. 1 Tim. 3, 3. 8. Titus 1, 7.
c Ps. 33, 12. Ezek. 34, 4. Mat. 20, 25. 1 Cor. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 1, 24. Philip. 3, 17. 2 Thes. 3, 9. 1 Tim. 4, 12. Titus 2, 7.
d Isa. 40, 11. Ezek. 34, 23. & 37, 24. John 10, 11. 1 Cor. 9, 25. 2 Tim. 4, 8.
a Acts 11, 17. & 15, 9. Rom. 1, 12. 2 Cor. 4, 13. Eph. 4, 5. Titus 1, 4. 1 Pet. 1, 1. & 5, 1. Jude 3.
b Dan. 4, 1. & 6, 25. Rom. 1, 7. 1 Pet. 1, 2. Jude 2.
c John 17, 3. 1 Pet. 1, 4. 9. 15. & 2, 9. 21.
d Isa. 56, 3. John 1, 12.
Heb. 13, 20. James 1, 12. ch. 1, 4. & 2, 25.
e Job 37, 24. Prov. 3, 34. & 6, 16. & 15, 13. & 16, 5. 18. & 18, 12. & 22, 4. & 29, 23. Isa. 2, 11. & 13, 11. & 57, 15. & 66, 2. Mat. 23, 12. Luke 1, 51. & 14, 11. & 18, 14. Rom. 12, 10. 16. Eph. 5, 21. Philip. 2, 3. James 4, 6.
f Job 22, 29. James 4, 7. 10.
g Ps. 37, 5. & 55, 23. Mat. 6, 25, 26. Luke 12, 12. 1 Cor. 9, 9. Philip. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 6, 8. Heb. 13, 5.
h Job 1, 7. Luke 21, 36. 1 Thes. 5, 6. ch. 1, 13. & 4, 7. Rev. 12, 9.
i Acts 11, 22. Eph. 4, 27. & 6, 11. 13. 1 Thes. 3, 3. 2 Tim. 3, 12. James 4, 7. ch. 1, 6. & 2, 21. & 3, 14. & 4, 1. 12.
k Rom. 16, 25. 1 Cor. 1, 9. 2 Cor. 4, 17. & 13, 11. 2 Thes. 2, 17. 1 Tim 6, 12. Heb. 10, 37. & 13, 21. chap. 1, 6. Jude 24.
l 1 Tim. 6, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 18. chap. 4, 11. Rev. 1, 6. & 5, 13.
m Heb. 13, 22. ch. 1, 13, & 2, 3.
n Acts 12, 12. 25.
o Rom. 16, 16. 1 Cor. 16, 20. 2 Cor. 13, 12. 1 Thes. 5, 26.

¶ Second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.*

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 ¶ [c] According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 [d] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 [e] And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 [f] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 [g] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [h] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 [i] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For

Rom. 5, 15. 32. 2 Cor. 3, 18. Gal. 3, 26. Eph. 4, 24. Heb. 12, 10.
1 Pet. 1, 22. chap. 2, 18.
1 John 3, 2.
e Philip. 2, 18.
f Gal. 6, 16. 1 Thes. 3, 12. & 5, 15.
1 John 4, 20.
g Titus 3, 14.
h Isa. 59, 10. Eph. 5, 26. 1 John 2, 9. 11.
i 1 John 3, 10. Rev. 3, 11.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 [k] Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be stablished in the present truth.

13 [l] Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [m] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 [n] Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 [o] For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 [p] For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 [q] And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 [r] We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 [s] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 [t] For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.*

[a] BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 [b] And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 [c] For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 [d] And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 [e] And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 [f] And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 [g] (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:)

9 [h] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 [i] But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government: presumptuous *are they*, self-willed; they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 [k] Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 [l] But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 [m] And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 [n] Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 [o] Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [p] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 [q] For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 [r] While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 [s] For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 [t] For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 [u] But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming*

Anno DOMINI 66.

k Rom. 15, 14. Philip. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 5, 9. ch. 3, 1. 17. 1 John 2, 21. Jude 5.
l 2 Cor. 5, 1. 4. chap. 3, 1.
m Deut. 4, 21. & 31, 14. John 21, 18, 19. 2 Tim. 4, 6.
n 2 Tim. 2, 2. chap. 3, 1.
o Mat. 17, 1. Mark 9, 2. Luke 9, 28. John 1, 14. 1 Cor. 1, 17. & 2, 1. 4. 13. & 4, 20. 2 Cor. 2, 17. & 4, 1. 5. & 6, 7. chap. 3, 4. 1 John 1, 1. & 4, 14.
p Mat. 3, 17. & 17, 5. Mark 1, 11. & 9, 7. Luke 3, 22. & 9, 35. John 12, 28. Eph. 1, 6. Col. 1, 13.
q Ex. 3, 5. Josh. 5, 15. Mat. 17, 6.
r Ps. 119, 105. John 5, 35. Acts 2, 25. & 13, 36. & 13, 30. Rom. 13, 12. 2 Cor. 4, 6. Rev. 2, 28. & 22, 16.
s Rom. 12, 6.
t 2 Tim. 3, 16. 1 Pet. 1, 11.

a Deut. 13, 1. Mat. 24, 11. Acts 20, 29. 1 Cor. 6, 20. & 11, 19. Gal. 3, 13. & 4, 5. Eph. 1, 7. Col. 1, 14. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1, 18. chap. 3, 3. Jude 14, 18. Rev. 5, 9. & 14, 3.
b Deut. 32, 35. Rom. 16, 18. 2 Cor. 7, 2. 1 Tim. 6, 5. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 11. chap. 1, 16. Jude 4. 15.
c Job 4, 18. Luke 8, 31. John 8, 44. 1 John 3, 8. Jude 6. Rev. 20, 2.
d Gen. 6, 9. & 7, 1. 7. 21. Heb. 11, 7. 1 Pet. 3, 19, 20. chap. 3, 6.
e Gen. 19, 24. Num. 26, 10. Deut. 29, 23. Isa. 13, 19. Jer. 50, 40. Ezek. 16, 49. Hosea 11, 8.

Anno DOMINI 66.

Amos 4, 11. Zeph. 2, 9. Luke 17, 29. Jude 7.
f Gen. 19, 7, 8. 15.
g Ps. 119, 139. 158. Ezek. 9, 4.
h 1 Cor. 10, 13.
i Jude 4, 7, 8. 10. 16.
k Jude 9.
l Jer. 12, 3. chap. 1, 4. Jude 10.
m Rom. 16, 18. 1 Cor. 11, 20. Philip. 3, 19. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Jude 12. 14.
n chap. 3, 3. Jude 4. 11. 18. Rev. 2, 14.
o Num. 22, 7. 18. 21. & 23, 3. 12. 26. & 24, 2. & 31, 16. Jude 13.
p Jude 12, 13.
q Acts 2, 40. Jude 16.
r John 8, 34. Rom. 6, 16. Gal. 5, 13. 1 Pet. 2, 16. Jude 14.
s Mat. 12, 45. Luke 11, 26. Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. chap. 1, 4.
t Luke 12, 47, 48. John 9, 41. & 15, 22.
u Prov. 26, 11.

Anno DOMINI 66.

coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

a ch. 1, 13. [a] THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

b Jude 17. c 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. ch. 2, 1. 10. Jude 18. d Ecc. 1, 9. Isa. 5, 19. Jer. 17, 15. Ezek. 12, 22. Mal. 2, 17. Mat. 24, 48. Luke 12, 45. 1 Cor. 15, 12. 2 Tim. 2, 17. e Gen. 1, 6. 9. Ps. 24, 2. & 33, 6. & 136, 6. Heb. 11, 3. f Gen. 7, 10. 21. chap. 2, 5. g Ps. 102, 27. Isa. 51, 6. Mat. 13, 40. & 25, 41. Heb. 1, 11. 2 Thes. 1, 8. chap. 3, 10. h Ps. 90, 4. i Isa. 30, 18. & 46, 13. Ezek. 18, 23. 33. & 33, 11. Hab. 2, 3. Rom. 2, 4. 1 Tim. 2, 4. Heb. 10, 37.

2 [b] That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 [d] And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 [e] For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 [f] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 [g] But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 [h] But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 [i] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 [k] But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat; the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness;

12 [l] Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 [m] Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 [n] Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 [o] And account *that* the long-suffering of the Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 [p] As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 [q] Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [r] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 66.

1 Pet. 3, 20. chap. 3, 15. Rev. 6, 10. k Ps. 102, 27. Isa. 51, 6. Micah 1, 4. Mat. 5, 18. & 24, 29. 35. 1 Luke 12, 39. Rom. 8, 20. 1 Cor. 3, 13. 1 Thes. 5, 2. 2 Thes. 1, 8. Rev. 3, 3. & 16, 15. & 20, 11. & 21, 1. l Ps. 50, 3. Isa. 64, 1. Micah 1, 4. Mal. 3, 2. Luke 12, 35. 2 Thes. 1, 8. m Isa. 65, 17. & 66, 22. Rev. 21, 1. 27. n 1 Cor. 1, 8. Eph. 5, 27. Philip. 1, 10. 1 Thes. 3, 13. & 5, 23. Titus 2, 13. o Rom. 2, 4. Heb. 9, 28. & 10, 36. verse 9. p Rom. 8, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 24. 1 Thes. 4, 15. q Mark 13, 23. ch. 1, 12. & 2, 1. & 3, 1. r Eph. 4, 15. 2 Tim. 4, 18. 1 Pet. 2, 2. & 4, 11. Rev. 1, 6. & 5, 13.

¶ The First Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

A. D. 90. a Mat. 13, 16. Luke 24, 39. John 1, 1. 14. & 20, 27. Acts 4, 20. 2 Pet. 1, 16. ch. 2, 13. & 4, 14. Rev. 19, 13. b John 1, 1. 4. 14. & 3, 13. & 7, 34. & 11, 25. & 14, 6. & 21, 24. Acts 2, 32. & 3, 15. & 5, 32. & 10, 41. Rom. 10, 26. Col. 1, 26. 1 Tim. 3, 16. 2 Tim. 1, 10. Titus 1, 2. ch. 3, 5. & 4, 14. & 5, 11. 20. c John 15, 10. & 17, 21. 1 Cor. 1, 9.

[a] THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 [b] (For the Life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal Life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 [c] That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 [d] And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 [e] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [f] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 [g] But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [h] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 [i] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safely preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

[a] MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

A. D. 90. d John 15, 11. & 16, 24. 2 John 12. e John 1, 9. & 8, 12. & 9, 5. & 12, 35, 36. chap. 3, 11. f 2 Cor. 6, 14. chap. 2, 4. g 1 Cor. 6, 11. Heb. 9, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19. ch. 2, 2. 12. 24. Rev. 1, 5. h 1 Kings 8, 46. 2 Chr. 6, 36. Job 9, 2. & 15, 14. & 25, 4. Prov. 20, 9. Eccl. 7, 20. James 3, 2. i Ps. 3, 2. 5. & 51, 1. Prov. 23, 13.

a Rom. 8, 34. 1 Tim. 2, 5. Heb. 7, 24. 25. & 9, 24. 1 Pet. 3, 18. chap. 1, 5. ver. 7. 18. & 4, 4. & 5, 21.

2 And

Anno DOMINI 90

2 [b] And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [c] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 [d] But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [e] He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 [f] Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 [g] Again, a new commandment I write unto you; which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 [h] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [i] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 [k] But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 [l] I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 [m] I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because you have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 [n] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 [o] Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 [p] And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 ¶ [q] Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 [r] They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 [s] But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [t] Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [u] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 [x] Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 [y] These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 [z] But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 [a] And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [b] If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one which doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

[a] BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 [b] Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 [c] And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 [d] Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 [e] And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 [f] Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 [g] Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness, is righteous even as he is righteous.

8 [h] He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [i] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 [k] In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 [l] For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 [m] Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and

b John 1, 29. & 4. 42. & 11, 51. Rom. 3, 25. 2 Cor. 5, 18. Col. 1, 20. Heb. 2, 17. ch. 1, 7. & 4, 10. 14.
c ch. 1, 6. & 4, 20.
d John 13, 35. & 14, 21. 23. ch. 4, 12. 13.
e John 13, 15. & 15, 4, 5, 10. 1 Pet. 2, 21.
f chap. 3, 11. 2 John 5.
g John 1, 9. & 8, 12. & 12, 35. & 13, 34. & 15, 12. Rom. 13, 12. Eph. 5, 8. 1 Thes. 5, 5, 8. chap. 1, 7.
h 1 Cor. 13, 2. 2 Pet. 1, 19. ch. 3, 14, 15.
i John 12, 35. 2 Pet. 1, 10.
k Lev. 19, 7. John 12, 35. chap. 3, 14.
l Luke 24, 47. Acts 4, 12. & 10, 43. & 13, 38. chap. 1, 7.
m chap. 1, 1.
n Eph. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5, 9. chap. 4, 4.
o Mat. 6, 24. Luke 16, 13. Rom. 12, 2. Gal. 1, 10. James 4, 4.
p Ps. 90, 10. Isa. 40, 6. 1 Cor. 7, 31. James 1, 10. & 4, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 24.
q Mat. 24, 5. 24. Mark 13, 6. 22. Luke 21, 8. John 5, 43. Acts 20, 29. 2 Thes. 2, 3. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. Heb. 1, 1. 2 Pet. 2, 1. chap. 4, 3. 2 John 7.
r Deut. 13, 13. Psal. 41, 10. Mat. 24, 24. John 6, 37. & 10, 28. Acts 20, 30. 1 Cor. 11, 19. 2 Tim. 2, 19.
s Ps. 45, 8. & 133, 2. Mat. 11, 25. John 14, 26. & 16, 13. 2 Cor. 1, 21. Heb. 1, 9. chap. 4, 13.

Anno DOMINI 90

t chap. 4, 3. 2 John 7.
u Luke 12, 9 John 8, 19. & 14, 9. & 15, 23. 2 Tim. 2, 12.
x chap. 4, 15.
x chap. 1, 3. 2 John 6.
y chap. 3, 7. & 4, 6.
z Jer. 31, 33, 34. John 14, 26. & 16, 13. Heb. 8, 10, 11.
a Mark 8, 38. chap. 3, 2.
b ch. 3, 7, 10.
a Mat. 5, 9 45. John 1, 12. & 15, 18. & 16, 3. & 17, 25.
b Job 19, 26. Ps. 16, 11. Isa. 56, 5. Mat. 5, 8. John 5, 14. 21. Rom. 8, 15. & 18, 29. 1 Cor. 13, 12. & 15, 49. 2 Cor. 4, 17. & 5, 7. Gal. 3, 26. & 4, 6. Philip. 3, 21. Col. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 1, 23. & 2, 2. 2 Pet. 1, 4. ch. 4, 6. & 5, 1. 13.
c Heb. 7, 26. & 12, 14. chap. 4, 17.
d chap. 5, 17.
e Isa. 53, 4, 9. Luke 23, 41. John 8, 46. & 14, 30. 2 Cor. 5, 21. 1 Tim. 1, 15. Titus 2, 14. Heb. 1, 3. & 4, 15. & 7, 26. & 9, 26. 1 Pet. 2, 22. 24.
f ch. 1, 7. & 4, 9. chap. 2, 4. & 4, 8. 3 John 11.
g Ezek. 18, 9. ch. 2, 1. 12. 26, 29. & 3, 10. & 4, 1. 6. & 5, 21. 2 John 7, 8.
h Gen. 3, 15. Mat. 12, 29. & 13, 38. 48. Luke 10, 18. John 4, 44. & 12. 31. & 16, 11.
i James 1, 18. 1 Pet. 1, 23. chap. 5, 18.
k chap. 2, 29. & 4, 8. 1 John 13, 34. & 15, 12. ch. 1, 5. & 2, 7. & 3, 23. & 4, 7. 2 John 5.
m Gen. 4, 4, 8. Heb. 11, 4.

Anno DOMINI 90.

and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 [n] Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 [o] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 [p] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [q] Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 [r] But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 [s] My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 [t] And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [u] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God:

22 [x] And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 [y] And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 [z] And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

[a] BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 [b] Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God:

3 [c] And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 [d] Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 [e] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 [f] We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [g] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 [h] He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 [i] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 [k] Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 [l] Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [m] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 [n] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 [o] And we have seen, and do testify, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 [p] Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 [q] And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 [r] Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment. He that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 [s] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 [t] And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.*

[a] WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 [b] By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 [c] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 [d] For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 [e] Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 [f] This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 [g] For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And

n John 15, 18, 19. & 17, 14. 2 Tim. 3, 12.
o Lev. 19, 17. Mat. 25, 41. ch. 2, 9, 10, 11.
p Mat. 5, 21, 22. Gal. 5, 21. Rev. 21, 8. & 22, 15.
q John 3, 16. & 15, 13. Rom. 5, 8. Eph. 5, 2. 25. chap. 4, 9.
r Deut. 15, 7. Luke 3, 11. James 2, 15. chap. 4, 20. & 5, 1.
s Rom. 12, 9. James 2, 15. 1 Pet. 1, 22.
t John 18, 37.
u Heb. 10, 22. ch. 2, 28. & 4, 17.
x Ps. 10, 17. & 34, 16. & 66, 18. & 145, 18. Prov. 15, 29. & 28, 9. Jer. 29, 12. Mat. 7, 8. & 21, 22. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. John 9, 31. & 14, 13. & 15, 7. & 16, 23. James 1, 5. & 5, 16. chap. 5, 14.
y Lev. 19, 18. Mat. 22, 39. John 6, 29. & 13, 34. & 15, 12. & 17, 3. Eph. 5, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 9. 1 Peter 4, 8.
z ch. 4, 12. 21. verse 11. 2 John 14, 23. & 15, 10. Rom. 8, 9. chap. 2, 20. & 4, 13.
a Jer. 29, 8. Hosea 12, 1. Zech. 13, 2. Mat. 7, 15, 16 & 24, 4, 5. 24. Acts 20, 29. Rom. 12, 2. 1 Cor. 14, 29. Eph. 5, 6. 10. Philip. 1, 10. Col. 2, 18. 1 Thes. 5, 21. 2 Peter 2, 1. chap. 2, 18. & 3, 7. 2 John 7. Rev. 2, 2.
b 1 Cor. 12, 3. chap. 2, 22. & 5, 1.
c 2 Thes. 2, 7. ch. 2, 18. 22. & 5, 10. 2 John 7. 9.
d John 12, 31. & 14, 30. & 16, 11. 1 Cor. 2, 12. Eph. 2, 2. & 6, 12. ch. 2, 11. & 3, 1. 9. & 5, 4. 18.

Anno DOMINI 90.

e John 3, 31. & 15, 19. & 27, 14.
f Isa. 8, 20. John 8, 47. & 10, 27. 1 Cor. 14, 37.
g 2 Cor. 10, 7. chap. 3, 18.
h ch. 2, 4. & 3, 6. & 4, 16.
i John 3, 16. Rom. 5, 8. & 8, 32. ch. 3, 16. & 5, 11. 26.
k John 15, 16. Rom. 3, 24, 25 &5, 8. 10. 2 Cor. 5, 19. Col. 1, 20. Titus 3, 4. chap. 2, 2.
l Mat. 18, 33. John 15, 12, 13. chap. 3, 16.
m Ex. 33, 20. Deut. 4, 12. John 1, 18. 1 Tim. 1, 17. & 6, 16.
n John 14, 20. & 17, 21.
o John 1, 14. ch. 1, 1. 9. & 2, 1. & 3, 5. 16.
p Rom. 10, 9. chap. 5, 1. 5.
q ver. 8. 12. chap. 3, 24.
r James 2, 13. 1 Pet. 1, 15. ch. 2, 5. & 3, 3. 19. 21. & 5, 14.
s chap. 2, 4. & 3, 17.
t Lev. 19, 18. Mat. 22, 39. John 13, 34. & 15, 12. Eph. 5, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 9. 1 Pet. 4, 8.
a ch. 3, 11. 23. 1 John 1, 12, 13. & 15, 23. chap. 2, 22, 23. & 4, 2. 15.
b chap. 4, 20.
c Micah 6, 8. Mat. 11, 29, 30. John 14, 15. 21. 23. & 15, 10. chap. 2, 3. 2 John 6.
d John 16, 33. Rom. 8, 35. 2 Cor. 10, 4. Eph. 6, 16. ch. 2, 13. & 3, 6. & 4, 4.
e 1 Cor. 15, 57. ch. 4, 4. 15.
f John 1, 14. & 14, 17. & 15, 26. & 16, 13. & 19, 34.
g Mat. 3, 13. & 17, 5. & 28, 19. John 1, 1. 32. & 5, 32. 36. & 8, 14. 18. 54. & 10, 24. 30. & 15, 26. 1 Cor. 12, 4, 5, 6. 1 Tim. 3, 6. Rev. 19, 13.

Anno DOMINI 90.

8 [h] And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 [i] If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 [k] He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 [l] And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 [m] He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son, hath not life.

13 ¶ [n] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 [o] And this is the confidence that we have in him, That, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 [p] If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 [q] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 [r] We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 [s] *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 [t] And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 [u] Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

h Mat. 27, 50. Mark 15, 39. John 19, 30. i John 5, 37. & 8, 17, 18. k John 3, 16. 33. Rom. 8, 16. Gal. 4, 6. 1 John 1, 4. & 3, 36. chap. 2, 25. & 4, 9. 14. m John 3, 36. & 5, 24. n John 20, 31. o Jer. 20, 12. Mat. 7, 8. & 21, 22. Mark 11, 24. Luke 11, 9. John 14, 13. & 15, 7. & 16, 24. James 1, 5. chap. 3, 22. & 4, 17. p Num. 15, 30. Deut. 13, 5. 1 Sam. 2, 25. Job 42, 8. Jer. 7, 16. & 11, 14 & 14, 11. & 15, 1. Mat. 12, 31. Mark 3, 29. Luke 12, 10. Heb. 6, 4. & 10, 26. 2 Pet. 2, 20. q chap. 3, 4. r ch. 3, 13. & 3, 9. s John 12, 31. & 16, 11. Eph. 2, 2. 2 Tim. 2, 26. t Luke 24, 45. John 1, 1. 4. & 17, 30. Acts 3, 15. & 20, 28. Rom. 9, 5. 1 Tim. 3, 16. Heb. 1, 8. chap. 2, 20. Rev. 3, 7. 14. u 2 Cor. 8, 10. & 10, 7. 14.

¶ The Second Epistle of JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession;* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

[a] THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 [b] For the truth's sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [c] Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 [d] I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 [e] And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 [f] And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That (as ye have heard from the beginning) ye should walk in it.

7 [g] For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 [h] Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [i] Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 [k] If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [l] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 [m] The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

A. D. 90. a Gal. 2, 5. 14. & 3, 1. 5. 7. Eph. 1, 13. Col. 1, 5. 2 Thes. 2, 13. 1 Tim. 2, 4. Heb. 10, 26. James 1, 18. & 5, 19. 1 Pet. 1, 22. & 5, 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1, 12. & 2, 2. 1 John 3, 18. 3 John 1, 3. 8. b 1 John 2, 14. c 1 Tim. 1, 2. 2 Tim. 1, 2. d Phil. 4, 1. 1 Thes. 2, 19. 3 John 3. e John 13, 34. & 15, 11. Eph. 5, 2. 1 Thes. 4, 9. 1 Pet. 4, 8. 1 John 2, 7. 8. & 3, 11. 23. & 4, 21. f John 14, 15. 21. & 15, 10. 1 John 2, 5. 24. & 5, 3. g Mat. 24, 5. 24. 2 Pet. 2, 1. 1 John 2, 18. 22. & 4, 1, 2, 3. h Mark 13, 9. Gal. 3, 4. Heb. 10, 32. i 1 John 2, 23. k Rom. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 5, 11. & 16, 22. Gal. 1, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3, 5. & 4, 14. Titus 3, 10. l John 17, 13. Rom. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1, 4. 1 John 1, 4. 3 John 13. m 1 Pet. 5, 13.

¶ The Third Epistle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety 5 *and hospitality* 7 *to true preachers;* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side,* 11 *whose evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

[a] THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 [b] For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 [c] I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

A. D. 90. a 1 Peter 5, 1. 1 John 3, 18. 2 John 1. b 2 John 4. c 1 Cor. 4, 15. Philem. 10.

Anno DOMINI 90.

7 [d] Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 [e] We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 [f] Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 [g] Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 [h] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

d 1 Cor. 9, 12. 15.
e Mat. 10, 11. Luke 10, 7.

Anno DOMINI 90.

f Ps. 37, 27. Isa. 1, 16. 1 Pet. 3, 11. 1 John 2, 29. & 3, 6. 9.
g 1 Tim. 3, 7.
h 2 John 12.

¶ The General Epistle of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

A. D. cir. 66.

1 [a] JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 [b] Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 [c] For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation; ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 [d] I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 [e] And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

7 [f] Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [g] Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 [h] Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [i] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 [k] Wo unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [l] These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 [m] Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 [n] And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 [o] To execute judgment upon all; and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 [p] These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 [q] But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 [r] How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 [s] These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 [t] But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 [u] And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 [x] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [y] To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, now and ever. Amen.

A. D. cir. 66.
a Luke 6, 16. John 17, 11. Acts 1, 13. 1 Peter 1, 5.
b Philip. 1, 27. 1 Tim. 1, 18. & 6, 12. 2 Tim. 1, 13. & 2, 1. & 4, 7. Titus 1, 4. 2 Pet. 2, 21.
c John 1, 17. Acts 20, 32. Rom. 9, 21, 22. Gal. 2, 4. 2 Tim. 3, 6. Titus 1, 16. & 2, 11. Heb. 12, 15. 1 Peter 2, 8. 2 Peter 2, 1. & 3, 10. 19.
d Num. 14, 29. & 26, 64, 65. Ps. 106, 26. 1 Cor. 10, 5. Heb. 3, 18, 19.
e John 8, 44. 2 Peter 2, 4.
f Gen. 6, 2. & 19, 24. Deut. 29, 23. Isa. 13, 19. Jer. 20, 16. & 50, 40. Lam. 4, 6. Ezek. 16, 49. Hosea 11, 8. Amos 4, 11. Luke 17, 29. 2 Peter 2, 6.
g Ex. 22, 28. 2 Pet. 2, 10, 11.
h Dan. 10, 13. & 12, 1. Zech. 3, 4. 2 Pet. 2, 11. Rev. 12, 7.
i 2 Pet. 2, 12.
k Gen. 4, 5. Num. 16, 1. 32. & 22, 7. 21.
l Lev. 23, 27. Num. 29, 7. Isa. 58, 3. Amos 5, 21. 1 Cor. 11, 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2, 13.
m Isa. 57, 20. Eph. 4, 14. Philip. 3, 19. 2 Tim. 3, 13. 2 Pet. 2, 14. 17.
n Gen. 5, 18. Deut. 33, 2. Dan. 7, 10. Zech. 14, 5. Mat. 25, 31. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thes. 1, 10. 2 Thes. 1, 10. Rev. 1, 7.
o 1 Sam. 2, 3. Psal. 31, 18. & 94, 4. Mal. 3, 13. 2 Thes. 1, 7.
p Lev. 19, 15. 2 Chr. 19, 7. Job 32, 22. & 34, 19. Psal. 15, 10. Prov. 18, 5. Isa. 9, 15. 1 Tim. 6, 5. 2 Pet. 2, 14. 18.
q 2 Pet. 3, 2.
r Acts 20, 29. 1 Tim. 4, 1. 2 Tim. 3, 1. & 4, 3. 2 Pet. 2, 1. & 3, 3.
s Prov. 18, 1. Zech. 14, 7. Hosea 4, 14. & 9, 10. 1 Cor. 2, 14. Heb. 1, 15. & 10, 25.
t Col. 1, 23. & 2, 7. Titus 2, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 12.
u Lev. 13, 46. Isa. 64, 6. Amos 4, 11. Zech. 3, 2. Rom. 11, 14. 1 Tim. 4, 16. Rev. 3, 4.
x Rom. 14, 4. & 16, 25. Eph. 1, 4. & 3, 20. Col. 1, 22.
y Rom. 16, 27. 1 Tim. 1, 1. 17. & 2, 3. Titus 1, 3. & 3, 4.

¶ The

¶ The Revelation of St. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 *John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.* 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

Anno DOMINI 96

a THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 b Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 c Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

4 d JOHN to the seven churches in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne.

5 e And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first-begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 f And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 g Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 h I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 i I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 k I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 l Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 m And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 n And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 o His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 p And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 q And he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 r And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 s *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 t Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 u The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

a UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 b I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 c And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 d Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen; and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 e He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 f And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

a John 3, 32. & 8, 26. & 12, 49. ch. 22, 6. 16.
b 1 Cor. 1, 6 1 John 1, 1.
c Luke 11, 28. Rom. 13, 11. James 5, 8. 1 Pet. 4, 7. ch. 2, 5. 25. & 3, 11. & 22, 7. 10.
d Ex. 3, 14. Zech. 3, 9. & 4, 10. ch. 1, 8. 11. & 3, 1. & 4, 5. 8. & 5, 6. & 11, 17. & 16, 5.
e Ps. 89, 38. Isa. 55, 4. Mat. 28, 18. John 8, 14. & 13, 34. & 15, 9. Acts 20, 28. 1 Cor. 15, 20. Gal. 2, 20. Eph. 1, 20. Col. 1, 18. Heb. 9, 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19. 1 John 1, 7. 9. ch. 3, 14. & 5, 9. & 17, 14. & 19, 16.
f Ex. 19, 6. Rom. 12, 1. 1 Tim. 6, 16. Heb. 9, 14. 1 Pet. 1, 19. & 2, 5. 9. & 4, 11. & 5, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 18. 1 John 1, 7. ch. 4, 4. & 5. 10. & 20, 6.
g Isa. 3, 13, 14. Dan. 7, 13. Zech. 12, 10. Mat. 24, 30. & 25, 31. & 26, 64. John 19, 37. Acts 1, 11. 1 Thes. 1, 10. 2 Thes. 1, 10. Jude 14. chap. 6, 16. & 11, 18. & 22, 10.
h Isa 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 48, 12. ch. 1, 4. 11. 17. & 2, 8. & 4, 8. & 11, 17. & 16, 5. & 19, 6. & 21, 6. & 22, 13.
i Rom. 8, 17. Phil. 1, 7. & 4, 14. 2 Tim. 1, 8. & 2, 12. ch. 2, 2. 9. 19. & 6, 9.
k Acts 10, 10. & 20, 7. & 22, 17. 1 Cor. 16, 2. 2 Cor. 12, 2. chap. 4, 2.

Anno DOMINI 96.

l Isa. 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 48, 12. ch. 2, 8. & 21, 6. & 22, 13.
m Ex. 25, 37. Zech. 4, 2.
n Ex. 27, 10. & 28, 42. & 39, 5. Lev. 6, 10 & 16, 4. 32. Ezek. 1, 26. & 9, 2. Dan. 7, 13. & 10, 5. 16. ch. 2, 1. 13. & 14, 14. & 15, 6.
o Dan. 7, 9. & 10, 6. ch. 2, 18. & 19, 12.
p Ezek. 1, 7. 24. & 40, 3. & 43, 2. Dan. 10, 6. ch. 2, 18. & 10, 1. & 14. 2. & 19, 6.
q Isa. 49, 2. Eph. 6, 17. Heb. 4, 12. ch. 1, 20. & 2, 1. 12. & 3, 1. & 19, 15. 21.
r Isa. 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 48, 12. Ezek. 1, 28. Dan. 8, 18. & 10, 10. verse 11. ch. 2, 8. & 22, 13.
s Job 12, 14. Ps. 68, 21. Isa. 22, 22. Rom. 6, 9. ch. 3, 7. & 20, 1. 12.
t Dan. 2, 29. chap. 4, 1.
u Mal. 2, 7. verse 16. chap. 2, 1.
a ch. 1, 11. 13. 16. 20.
b Psal. 1, 6. Mat. 7, 23. 2 Cor. 11, 13. Gal. 1, 7. Eph. 4, 14. 2 Tim. 2, 19. Heb. 6, 10. 2 Pet. 2, 1. 1 John 4, 1. ver. 9. 13. 19.
c ch. 3, 1. 8. 15.
c Gal. 6, 9. Heb. 12, 3.
d Mat. 21, 41. ch. 3, 3. 19.
e Gen. 2, 9. Mat. 11, 15 & 13, 9. 43. ch. 3, 5. 12. 21. & 13, 9. & 21, 7. & 22, 2. 14.
f Isa. 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 48, 12. ch. 1, 8. 11. 17. 18. & 22, 13.

write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [g] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 [h] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried: and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 [k] And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [l] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 [m] But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 [n] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 [o] Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [p] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 [q] And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [r] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 [s] Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 [t] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 [u] But that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 [x] And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [y] (And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I received of my Father.

28 [z] And I will give him the morning star.

29 [a] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia,* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admonished to be more zealous.* 20 *Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.*

[a] AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 [b] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard; and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 [c] Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 [d] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 [e] And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 [f] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 [g] Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because

Anno DOMINI 96.

10 [b] Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 [i] Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 [k] Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God; and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 [l] And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God:

15 [m] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 [n] Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 [o] I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 [p] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 [q] Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 [r] To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 [s] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

[a] AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven; and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 [b] And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 [c] And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine-stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 [d] And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 [e] And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass, like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts, full of eyes before and behind.

7 [f] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 [g] And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [h] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [i] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open:* 12 *Therefore the elders praise him,* 9 *and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

[a] AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals.

2 [b] And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 [c] And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 [d] And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 [e] And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 [f] And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps,

h 1 Cor. 10, 13. 2 Peter 2, 9. i Philip. 4, 5. chap. 1, 3, & 2, 5. 16. 25. & 22, 7. 12. 20. k 1 Kings 7, 21. Gal. 2, 9, & 4, 26. Heb. 12, 22. 2 Tim. 2, 19. ch. 2, 7. 11. 17. & 14, 1. & 21, 2. 10. 14. & 22, 4. l Col. 1, 15. 1 John 5, 20. chap. 1, 5. 11. & 3, 7. m Luke 12, 48. 2 Pet. 2, 21. n Hosea 12, 8. 1 Cor. 4, 8. chap. 19, 8. o Isa. 55, 1. Mat. 13, 44. & 25, 9. 2 Cor. 5, 3. chap. 7, 13. & 16, 15. & 19, 8. p Job 5, 17. Prov. 3, 12. Heb. 12, 5, 6. Jam. 1, 12. q Song 5, 2. Luke 12, 37. John 14, 23. r Mat. 19, 28. Luke 22, 30. 1 Cor. 6, 2. 2 Tim. 2, 12. chap. 1, 6. & 2, 26, 27. s chap. 2, 7. & 11, 17. 29. & 3, 6. 13. a chap. 1, 10. 19. & 22, 6. b Ex. 24, 9. Isa. 6, 1. Ezek. 1, 26. & 10, 1. Dan. 7, 9. chap. 1, 10. & 17, 3. & 21, 10. c ch. 4, 6. & 2. 26. & 3, 4. & 6, 11. & 7, 9. 13 & 19, 14. & 22, 5. d Ezek. 1, 24. chap. 1, 4. & 3, 1. & 5, 6. & 8, 2. 5. & 10, 3. & 11, 19. & 14, 2. & 16, 18. & 19, 6. e Ezek. 1, 5, 18. 22. chap. 15, 2. f Ezek. 1, 10. g Isa. 6, 2, 3. chap. 1, 4, 8. & 11, 17. & 16, 5. h ch. 5, 14. i Neh. 9, 6. chap. 5, 12. a Isa. 8, 16. Ezek. 2, 9, 10. b Isa. 29, 11. c Philip. 2, 10. chap. 5, 13. d Gen. 49, 9, 10. Isa. 11, 1. 10. Rom. 15, 12. Heb. 7, 14. chap. 4, 10. & 22, 16. e Isa. 53, 7. Zech. 3, 9. & 4, 10. John 1, 29. 36. Acts 8, 32. 1 Pet. 1, 19. chap. 1, 4. 7. & 3, 1. & 4, 5. & 5, 12. & 7, 14. & 8, 2. & 12, 11. & 13, 8. f Ps. 141, 2. chap. 4, 8. 10. & 8, 3. 4. & 14, 2.

harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 [g] And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [h] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 [i] And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 [k] Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 [l] And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 [m] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.*

[a] AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come and see.

2 [b] And I saw, and behold a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 [c] And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 [d] And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 [e] And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 [f] And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 [g] And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 [h] And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 [i] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

15 [k] And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [l] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands:* 14 *Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

[a] AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 [b] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of

Anno DOMINI 96.

g Acts 20, 28. Rom. 3, 24. 1 Cor. 1, 30. & 6, 20. & 7, 23. Eph. 1, 7. Col. 1, 14. Heb. 9, 12. & 10, 10. 1 Pet. 1, 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2, 1. 1 John 1, 7. chap. 4, 11. & 14, 3.
h Ex. 19, 6. 1 Pet. 2, 5, 9. chap. 1, 6. & 2, 6. & 22, 5.
i Deut. 33, 2. Ps. 68, 17. Dan. 7, 10. Heb. 12, 22.
k ch. 4, 11. 1 1 Chr. 29, 11. Rom. 9, 5. & 11, 36. & 16, 27. Gal. 1, 5. Eph. 3, 21. Philip. 2, 10. & 4, 20. 1 Tim. 6, 16. 2 Tim. 4, 18. Heb. 13, 21. 1 Pet. 4, 11. 2 Pet. 3, 18. Jude 25.
chap. 7, 10.
m chap. 4, 9. & 19, 14.

a chap. 4, 6. & 5, 5. 9.

b ch. 14, 14. & 19, 11.

c chap. 9, 4.

d Ezek. 1, 4 13.

e chap. 1, 9. & 8, 3. & 9, 13. & 12, 17. & 14, 13. & 19, 10. & 20, 4.
f 2 Peter 2, 1. 1 John 5, 20. Jude 4. chap. 3, 14. & 19, 2
g Heb. 11, 40. chap. 3, 5. & 7, 9. 14.

h Joel 2, 10 31. & 3, 15. Mat. 24, 29. Acts 2, 20.

i Ps. 102, 27. Isa. 5, 25. & 34, 4. Jer. 4, 24. Heb 1, 12. chap. 16, 20.
k Isa. 2, 19.

l Isa. 2, 19. Hosea 10, 8. Luke 23, 30. chap. 9, 6.

a chap. 14, 1.

b Ezek. 9, 4. chap. 6, 6. & 9, 4. & 14, 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

c chap. 3, 5. 13. & 4, 4. & 6, 11. & 7, 14.

9 [c] After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

d Ps. 3, 9. Isa. 45, 11. Jer. 3, 23. Hosea 13, 4. chap. 5, 13. & 19, 1.

10 [d] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

e Isa. 1, 18. Zech. 3, 3. Heb. 9, 14. 1 John 1, 7. chap. 1, 5.

14 [e] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

f Isa. 4, 5, 6. chap. 21, 3.

15 [f] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

g Ps. 121, 6. Isa. 49, 10.

16 [g] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more: neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

h Ps. 23, 1. & 36, 8. Isa. 25, 8. John 10, 11. chap. 5, 6. & 21, 4.

17 [h] For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal,* 2 *seven angels have seven trumpets given them.* 6 *Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.* 3 *Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

a Mat. 3, 10. Luke 1, 19.

2 [a] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

b chap. 5, 8. & 6, 9. & 9. 13. & 14, 18.

3 [b] And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Anno DOMINI 96.

4 [c] And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

c Ps. 141, 2.

d ch. 11, 19. & 16, 18.

5 [d] And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit:* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions.* 12 *The first wo past.* 13 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

a Luke 8, 31. chap. 17, 8. & 20, 1.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

b Ps. 12, 2. Ezek. 9, 4. chap. 6, 6. & 7, 3.

4 [b] And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion when he striketh a man.

c Job 3, 21. Isa. 2, 19. Jer. 8, 3. Hosea 10, 8. Luke 23, 30. chap. 6, 16.

6 [c] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

d Ex. 10, 4. Joel 2, 4.

7 [d] And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

e Joel 1, 6.

8 [e] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

f Joel 2, 5.

9 [f] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

g chap. 9, 1. & 20, 1.

11 [g] And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

h ch. 8, 13. ‖ That is, *in respect of the vision.* 2 Thess. 2, 8. chap. 19, 20.

12 [h] One wo is ‖ past: *and,* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

i chap. 8, 2.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 [i] Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

‖ That is, *the Turks against the Christians,* 1 Sam. 23, 26. chap. 12, 16.

15 And the four angels were ‖ loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

k Ps. 68, 18. Dan. 7, 10.

16 [k] And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions: and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

l chap. 2, 11. & 6, 6. & 7, 2.

19 [l] For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

m Lev. 17, 7. Deut. 31, 17. & 32, 17. Ps. 106, 37. & 115, 5. & 135, 15.

20 [m] And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

a Ezek. 1, 27. Mat. 17, 2. chap. 1, 16. & 14, 14.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

b Dan. 8, 26. & 12, 4. 9

4 [b] And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

c Dan. 12, 7.

5 [c] And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

d Neh. 9, 6. chap. 4, 11.

6 [d] And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, That there should be time no longer:

e ch. 11, 15.

7 [e] But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

f verse 4.

8 [f] And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

g Jer. 15, 16. Ezek. 2, 8. & 3, 1, 2, 3.

9 [g] And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it,* and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The two witnesses prophesy.* 6 *They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not.* 7 *The beast shall fight against them, and kill them.* 8 *They lie unburied:* 11 *and after three days and an half rise again.* 14 *The second wo is past.* 15 *The seventh trumpet soundeth.*

a Ezek. 40, 41, 42, 43. chap. 21, 15.

[a] AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

b Ezek. 4, 17. 19, 20. chap. 13, 5.

2 [b] But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

c ch. 12, 6. 14.

3 [c] And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred

Anno DOMINI 96.

hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

d Zech. 4, 3. 11. 14.

4 [d] These are the two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

e Isa. 11, 4. Jer. 5, 14. Hosea 6, 5. 2 Thess. 2, 8. chap. 13, 10.

5 [e] And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

f Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10. 12. 1 Kings 17, 1. James 5, 7.

6 [f] These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

g Dan. 7, 21. Zech 14, 2. chap. 7, 11. & 13, 1. & 17, 8.

7 [g] And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

h Luke 13, 34. Acts 9, 4 Heb. 6, 6. & 10, 29. chap. 11, 8. & 17, 1. 5. & 18, 10.

8 [h] And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

i chap. 8, 13. & 9, 12. & 15, 1.

14 [i] The second wo is past; *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

k Dan. 7, 22. 27. chap. 7, 10. & 10, 7. & 12, 10.

15 [k] And the seventh angel sounded: and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

l chap. 4, 4. 10. & 5, 8. 14.

16 [l] And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

m chap. 1, 4. 8 & 4, 8 & 16, 5. & 19, 6.

17 [m] Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

n ch. 20, 11.

18 [n] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 ¶ [o] And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Anno DOMINI 96.

o chap. 15, 5. & 16, 18. 21.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down unto the earth, perseculeth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

a chap. 13, 1. & 17, 3. & 20, 2.

3 [a] And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

b Ps. 2, 9. 1 Cor. 15, 25. chap. 2, 27. & 19, 15.

5 [b] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

c chap. 11, 3.

6 [c] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

d Dan. 10, 13. 21. & 12, 1. Jude 9.

7 [d] And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

e Dan. 2, 35.

8 [e] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

f Gen. 3, 1. 4. Luke 10, 18. John 12, 31. 2 Cor. 11, 3. chap. 20, 2.

9 [f] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

g Job 1, 9. & 2, 5. Zech. 3, 1. chap. 5, 12. & 11, 15.

10 [g] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

h Rom. 8, 33, 34. 37. & 16, 20.

11 [h] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony: and they loved not their lives unto the death.

i Ps. 96, 11. & 148, 1. Isa. 49, 13. chap. 8, 13.

12 [i] Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 And

Anno DOMINI 96.

14 [k] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 [l] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, [m] and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

k Dan. 7, 25. & 12, 7. chap. 12, 6.

l 1 John 5, 10. chap. 6, 9. m Ezek. 1,1. Dan. 10, 4.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

[a] AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

a Dan. 7, 7. chap. 12, 3. & 17, 3. 9. 12.

2 [b] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

b ch. 12, 9.

3 [c] And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

c ch. 17, 8.

4 [d] And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

d chap. 18, 18.

5 [e] And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

e Dan. 7, 8. 11. & 11, 36. chap. 11, 2. 9.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 [f] And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

f Dan. 7, 21. chap. 11, 7.

8 [g] And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

g Ex. 32, 33. Dan. 12, 1. Phil. 4, 2. chap. 1, 5. 18. & 2, 8. & 3, 5. & 5, 9. & 17, 8. & 20, 22. & 21, 27.

9 [h] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

h Mat. 11, 15. & 13, 9. 43. chap. 2, 7. 11. 29. & 3, 6. 13. 22.

10 [i] He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

i Gen. 9, 6. Isa. 33, 1. Dan. 12, 12. Mat. 26, 52. chap. 14, 12.

11 [k] And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

k ch. 11, 7.

12 [l] And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

l ch. 13, 3. & 19, 20.

13 [m] And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

m Deut. 13, 2. Mat. 24, 24. 2 Thess. 2, 9. chap. 16, 14.

14 [n] And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

n Deut. 13, 1. Mat. 24, 24. chap. 16, 14. & 19, 20.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 [o] And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

o ch. 19, 20.

17 [p] And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

p ch. 14, 11.

18 [q] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* six hundred threescore *and* six.

q ch. 15, 2. & 17, 9.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

[a] AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

a Ezek. 9, 4. Heb. 12, 12. ch. 7, 3, 4.

2 [b] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

b ch. 1, 15. & 5, 8. & 19, 6.

3 [c] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

c chap. 5, 9.

4 [d] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

d 1 Cor. 6, 20. 2 Cor. 11, 2. James 1, 18. chap. 3, 4. & 5, 9. & 7, 17. & 17, 1.

5 [e] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

e Ps. 32, 2. Zeph. 3, 13. Eph. 5, 27.

6 ¶ And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

f Gen. 1, 1. Neh. 9, 6. Ps. 33, 6 & 124, 8. & 146, 6. Acts 14, 15 & 17, 24.

7 [f] Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give

Anno DOMINI 96.

give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

g Isa. 13, 19. & 21, 9. Jer. 51, 8. chap. 16, 19. & 17, 2. 5. & 18, 2, 3. 10. 18. 21. & 19, 2.

8 [g] And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

h chap. 13, 4. 12.

9 [h] And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

i Ps. 75, 9. Isa. 51, 17. Jer. 25, 15. chap. 16. 19. & 18, 6. & 19, 20. & 20 10.

10 [i] The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

k Isa. 34, 10. chap. 19, 3.

11 [k] And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

l Dan. 12, 1. chap. 13, 10.

12 [l] Here is the patience of the saints; here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

m 1 Cor. 15, 18. 1 Thess. 4, 14.

13 [m] And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

n Ezek. 1, 26. Dan. 7, 13. chap. 1, 13.

14 [n] And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

o Joel 3, 13. Mat. 13, 39.

15 [o] And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap: for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

p ch. 8, 5. & 11, 5.

18 [p] And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire: and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

q ch. 19, 15.

19 [q] And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

r Isa. 63, 3. Lam. 1, 15.

20 [r] And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

[a] AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues: for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

Anno DOMINI 96.

a ch 11, 14.

b chap. 4, 6. & 5, 8. & 14, 2.

2 [b] And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

c Ex. 15, 1. 6. 13. Deut. 32, 4. Josua 14, 7. & 22, 4. Ps. 111, 2. & 139, 14. & 145, 17. Hosea 14, 9. chap. 16, 7.

3 [c] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

d Ex. 15, 2. 7. 11. 15, 16. Isa. 66, 23. Jer. 10, 7.

4 [d] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

e Num. 1, 50. Dan. 10, 5. chap. 1, 13. & 11, 19.

5 [e] And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

f ch. 1, 13.

6 [f] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

g chap. 4, 6. & 5, 14. & 10, 6.

7 [g] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials, full of the wrath of God who liveth for ever and ever.

h Ex. 40, 34. 1 Kings 8, 10. 2 Chr. 5, 14. Isa. 6, 4.

8 [h] And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath:* 6 *the plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

a Ex. 9, 9, 10, 11. chap. 13, 14. 16, 17.

2 [a] And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

b Ex. 7, 17. 20.

3 [b] And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man:* and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

c ch. 1, 4. 8. & 4, 8. & 11, 17. & 15, 3.

5 [c] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

d Isa. 49, 26. Mat. 23, 34.

6 [d] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

e ch. 9, 13. & 15, 3.

7 [e] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

Anno DOMINI 96.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

f ver. 11. 21. 9 [f] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

g Jer. 50,33. & 51, 32. 12 [g] And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

h ch. 12, 9. & 19, 20. & 20, 10. 13 [h] And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

i Mat. 24, 42. Luke 12, 39. 1 Thess. 5,2. 2 Thess. 2,9. 2 Pet. 3, 10. chap. 2, 10. & 13, 13. & 17, 14. & 19, 19, 20. & 20, 8. 14 [i] For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

k Mat. 24, 43. Luke 12, 39. 2 Cor. 5, 3. 1 Thess. 5,2. 2 Pet. 3, 10. chap. 3, 3, 4. 18. 15 [k] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

l ch. 21, 6. 17 [l] And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

m Isa. 51,17. 22. Jer. 25, 15. chap. 4, 5. & 8, 5. & 11, 13. 19. & 14, 8. 10. & 17, 18. & 18, 5. 18 [m] And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

n ch. 6, 14. 20 [n] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

o chap. 8, 7. & 11, 19. & 16, 9. 11. 21 [o] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The punishment of the whore.*

a Jer. 51, 13. Nahum 3, 4. chap. 15, 6. [a] AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

Anno DOMINI 96.

b Jer. 51, 7. chap. 14, 8. & 18, 3. 2 [b] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

c chap. 13, 1 verses 7, 8. 3 [c] So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

d Jer. 51, 7. chap. 18, 16. 4 [d] And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

e 2 Thess. 2, 7. chap. 14, 8. & 16, 19. & 18, 2. 9. 16. & 19, 2. 5 [e] And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

f ch. 13, 1. & 18. 24. 6 [f] And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of this woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

g Ex. 32,32. Dan. 12, 1. Philip. 4, 3. chap. 3, 5. & 9, 11. & 11, 7. & 13, 1.3. 8. 10. & 20, 12. & 21,27. 8 [g] The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

h ch, 13, 1. 18. 9 [h] And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

i Dan. 7, 20. chap. 13, 1. ‖ That is, *kingdoms*, chap. 11, 13. 12 [i] And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten ‖ kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

k Deut. 10, 17. Psal. 2, 8. Dan. 7, 27. 1 Tim 6, 15. chap. 16, 14 & 18, 8. & 19, 16. 14 [k] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

l Isa. 8, 7. 15 [l] And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

m ch. 18, 8. 16 [m] And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For

Anno DOMINI 96.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

n ch. 16, 19.

18 [n] And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.

a Ezek. 43, 2.

[a] AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

b Isa. 13, 19. 21. & 17, 23. & 21, 9. & 34, 11. 14. Jer. 50, 1. 9. 23. 39. 45. & 51, 8. 37. chap. 14, 8.

2 [b] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

c Isa 47, 15. Jer. 51, 7. chap. 14, 8. & 17, 2.

3 [c] For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

d Gen. 19, 12 Isa. 48, 20. & 52, 11. Jer. 50, 8. & 51, 6. 45. Zech. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6, 17.

4 [d] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

e Gen. 18, 20. Jer. 51, 9. Jonah 1, 2. chap. 16, 19.

5 [e] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

f Ps. 137, 8. Jer. 50, 15. 29. & 51, 24. 49. 2 Tim. 4, 14. chap. 14, 10.

6 [f] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

g Isa. 47, 8. Zeph. 2, 15.

7 [g] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

h Isa. 47, 9. Jer. 51, 6. 2 Thess. 2, 8. chap. 17, 16.

8 [h] Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

i Ezek. 26, 16. & 27, 30. chap. 17, 2. & 18, 3. 18.

9 [i] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

k Isa. 21, 9. Jer. 51, 8. chap. 14, 8.

10 [k] Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

l Ezek. 27, 27. 36.

11 [l] And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

m Gen. 34, 39 Ezek. 27, 13.

13 [m] And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

Anno DOMINI 96.

n chap. 12, 3 & 16, 20.

14 [n] And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

o ch. 17, 4

16 [o] And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

p Isa. 23, 14. Ezek. 27, 29.

17 [p] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

q Isa. 34, 10. chap. 13, 4. & 18, 9.

18 [q] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

r Josh. 7, 6. 1 Sam. 4, 12. 2 Sam. 13, 19. Neh. 9, 1. Job 2, 12. Ezek. 27, 30.

19 [r] And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

s Isa. 44, 23. & 49, 13. Jer. 51, 48. chap. 19, 2.

20 [s] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

t Jer. 51, 64. chap. 12, 8. & 16, 20.

21 [t] And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

u Isa. 24, 8. Jer. 7, 34. & 16, 9. & 25, 10. Ezek. 26, 13.

22 [u] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

x Isa. 23, 8. Jer. 7, 34. & 16, 9. & 25, 10. chap. 17, 2.

23 [x] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

y Jer. 51, 35. 49. chap. 17, 6.

24 [y] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

a chap. 4, 11 & 7, 10. & 12, 10.

[a] AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

b Deut. 32, 43. ch. 15, 3. & 16, 7. & 18, 20.

2 [b] For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Anno DOMINI 96.

3 [c] And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 [d] And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 [e] And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 [f] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia; for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 [g] Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 [h] And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 [i] And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 [k] And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [l] And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [m] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself.

13 [n] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 [o] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 [p] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 [q] And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 [r] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, *both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [t] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 5 *The first resurrection:* 6 *They blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

[a] AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 [b] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 [c] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 [d] And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 [e] Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 [f] And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [s] And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 [h] And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 [i] And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life:

c Isa. 34, 10. chap. 14, 11. & 18, 9. 18.
d ch. 4, 4. 6. & 5, 14.
e Ps. 134, 1. & 135, 1.
f Ezek. 1, 24. & 43, 2. chap. 1, 8. & 4, 8. & 11, 15. 17. & 12, 10. & 16, 14. & 21, 22.
g Mat. 22, 2. & 25, 10. Luke 14, 16. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Eph. 5, 32. chap. 21, 2. 9.
h Ps. 45, 14, 15. Ezek. 16, 10. chap. 3, 18.
i Mat. 22, 2. Luke 14, 16. ch. 21, 5. & 22, 6.
k Acts 10, 26. & 14, 14. 1 John 5, 10. ch. 12, 17. & 22, 8, 9.
l ch. 3, 14. & 6, 2.
m ch. 1, 14. & 2, 17, 18.
n Isa. 63, 2, 3. John 1, 1. 1 John 1, 1. & 5, 7.
o Mat. 28, 3. ch. 4, 4. & 7, 9.
p Ps. 2, 9. & 76, 13. Isa. 11, 4. & 63, 3. 2 Thess. 2, 8. ch. 1, 16. & 2, 12. 16. 27. & 12, 5. & 14, 19, 20. & 19, 21.
q 1 Tim. 6, 15. ch. 17, 14.
r Isa. 25, 6. Jer. 12, 9. Ezek. 39, 17.
s Deut. 13, 1. Dan. 7, 11. Mat. 24, 24. ch. 13, 12. & 14, 10. & 16, 13, 14. & 20, 10.
a Luke 8, 31. ch. 1, 18. & 9, 1. 11.
b 2 Pet. 2, 4. Jude 6. ch. 12, 9.
c Dan. 6, 17. ch. 16, 14. 16. & 20, 3.
d Dan. 7, 9. 22. 27. Mat. 19, 28. Luke 22, 30. Rom. 8, 17. 1 Cor. 6, 2, 3. 2 Tim. 2, 12. ch. 3, 16. & 5, 10. & 6, 9, 10, 11. & 13, 12.
e Isa. 61, 6. 1 Pet. 2, 9. ch. 1, 6. & 2, 11. & 5, 10. & 21, 3.
f Ezek. 38, 2. 15. & 39, 1. ch. 16, 14.
g Dan. 7, 11. ch. 14, 10, 11. & 19, 20.
h Dan. 2, 35. 2 Pet. 3, 10 ch. 12, 8.
i Ex. 32, 32. Ps. 62, 13. & 69, 29. Jer. 17, 10. & 32, 19. Dan. 7, 10. Mat. 16, 27. Rom. 2, 6. & 14, 12. 1 Cor. 3, 8. 2 Cor. 5, 10 Gal. 6, 5. Philip. 4, 3. ch. 2, 23. & 3, 5. & 13, 8. & 21, 27. & 22, 12.

Anno DOMINI 96.

life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

k 1 Cor. 15, 26. 54, 55. ch. 2, 11. & 21, 8.

14 [k] And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light:* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

a Isa. 65, 17. & 66, 22. 2 Pet. 2, 13.

[a] AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

b Isa. 52, 1. & 54, 5. 2 Cor. 11, 2. Gal. 4, 26. Heb. 11, 10. & 12, 12. & 13, 14. ch. 3, 12. & 21, 10.

2 [b] And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

c Lev. 26, 11. Ezek. 43, 7. 2 Cor. 6, 16.

3 [c] And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

d Isa. 25, 8. & 35, 10. & 61, 3. & 65, 19. 1 Cor. 15, 26. 54 ch. 7, 17. & 20, 14.

4 [d] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

e Isa. 43, 19. 2 Cor. 5, 17. ch. 4, 2. 9. & 5, 1. & 19, 9. & 20, 21. & 22, 6.

5 [e] And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write; for these words are true and faithful.

f Isa. 12, 3. & 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 55, 1. John 4, 10. 14. & 7, 37. ch. 1, 8 & 16, 17. & 22, 13, 17.

6 [f] And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

g Zech. 8, 8. Heb. 8, 10.

7 [g] He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

h John 3, 36. 1 Cor. 6, 9. Gal. 5, 21. Eph. 5, 5. 1 Tim. 1, 9. Heb. 12, 14. ch. 20, 14, 15. & 22, 15.

8 [h] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

i ch. 15, 1. 6, 7. & 19, 7.

9 [i] And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

k Gal. 4, 26. Heb. 12, 22. ch. 1, 10. & 3, 12. & 17, 3. & 21, 2.

10 [k] And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

l Ezek. 48, 31.

12 [l] And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

Anno DOMINI 96.

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

m Mat. 16, 18. Gal. 2, 9. Eph. 2, 9. 20

14 [m] And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

n Ezek. 40, 3 Zech. 2, 1.

15 [n] And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

o Eph. 3, 18.

16 [o] And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, ‖ twelve thousand furlongs. The length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

‖ That is, 500 *leagues in compass,* John 14, 2.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

p Isa. 54, 11

19 [p] And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl; and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

q Isa. 60, 19 Zech. 14, 7. ch. 22, 5.

23 [q] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

r Isa. 60, 3. 5. & 66, 12.

24 [r] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

s Isa. 60, 11. 20. Zech. 14, 7. chap. 3, 8. & 22, 5.

25 [s] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

t Ex. 31, 32. Ps. 69, 29. Isa. 35, 8. Joel 3, 17. Philip. 4, 3. ch. 3, 5. & 13, 8. & 20, 12. & 22, 14. 15.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 [t] And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

a Ezek. 47, 1. Zech. 14, 8. chap. 4, 6.

[a] AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

b Gen. 2, 9. Ezek. 47, 12 ch. 2, 7. & 21, 21.

2 [b] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side

Anno DOMINI 96.

side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

c Zech. 14, 11.

3 [c] And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

d Mat. 5, 8. 1 Cor. 13, 12. 1 John 3, 2. ch. 3, 12. & 14, 1.

4 [d] And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

e Ps. 36, 10. & 84, 11. Isa. 60, 1. 19, 20. Zech. 14, 6, 7. Rom. 5, 17. 2 Tim. 2, 12. ch. 21, 23.

5 [e] And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

f ch. 1, 1 & 19, 9. & 21, 5.

6 ¶ [f] And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true; and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

g ch. 1, 3. & 3, 11.

7 [g] Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

h Acts 10, 26. & 14, 14. chap. 19, 10.

8 [h] And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

i Dan. 8, 26. & 12, 4. 9. chap. 1, 3.

10 [i] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

k Ezek. 3, 27. Dan. 12, 10. 2 Tim. 3, 13.

11 [k] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [l] And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

Anno DOMINI 96.

l Isa. 40, 10 & 62, 11. Rom. 2, 8. & 14, 12. ch. 20, 12.

13 [m] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

m Isa. 41, 4. & 44, 6. & 48, 12. ch. 1, 8. 11. & 21, 6.

14 [n] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

n 1 John 3, 23. chap. 2, 7.

15 [o] For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

o 1 Cor. 6, 10 Gal. 5, 19. Eph. 5, 5. Philip. 3, 2. Col. 3, 6. chap. 21, 8.

16 [p] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

p Num. 24, 17. Isa. 11, 10. Rom. 15, 12 2 Pet. 1, 19

17 [q] And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come: and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

chap. 1, 1. & 2, 28. & 5, 5.

q Isa. 55, 1. John 7, 37. ch. 21, 2. 6 9.

18 [r] For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

r Deut. 4, 2. & 12, 32. Prov. 30, 6.

19 [s] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

s Ex. 32, 33. Deut. 4, 2. & 12, 32. Ps. 69, 29. Prov. 30, 6. ch. 3, 5. & 13, 8. & 17, 8. & 20, 12. & 21, 27.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly; Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

AN

INDEX TO THE HOLY BIBLE;

OR, AN ACCOUNT OF THE MOST REMARKABLE

PASSAGES IN THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

Pointing to the Time wherein they happened, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

Before CHRIST		
		The first Age of the World.
4004.	Genesis I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and last of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his first state, but is promised a Saviour of the seed of the woman.
4003.	IV. 1,	The world first peopled after Adam and Eve had left paradise.
3875.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer sacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother.
3874.	V. 3,	Seth born.
3769.	6.	Enos born.
	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
3679.	V. 9,	Cainan born.
3609.	12,	Mahalaleel born.
3544.	15,	Jared born.
3382.	18,	Enoch, the seventh from Adam, born.
3317.	21,	Methuselah born.
3130.	25,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
3074.	5,	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
3017.	23, 24,	Enoch, in the 365th year of his age, taken up to God.
2962.	8,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
2948.	28,	Noah, the father and patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
2864.	11,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
2769.	14,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
2714.	17,	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
2582.	20.	Jared, the sixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
2469.	VI. 3.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and
	1 Pet. III.	to build the ark 120 years before the flood.
2448.	20.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and
	2 Pet. II.	two years after, Shem.
2353.	5.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777
	G. V. 32.	years. He is the first man whom the Scriptures men-
	X. 21.	tion to have died a natural death before his father.
2349.	V. 31,	Methuselah dieth a little before the flood, in the
	27.	969th year of his age. He was the oldest man.
	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.
		The second Age of the World.
2348.	Genesis VIII. 18,	THE flood ceaseth, and Noah, with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him, comes out
	20.	of the ark, and offers a burnt-offering. At the same
	IX. 9,	time God makes a covenant with Noah and his seed,
	20.	promising never more to destroy the world by water; as a token whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The same year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.
2346.	XI. 10,	Arphaxad born.
2311.	12,	Salah born.
2281.	14,	Eber born.

2247.	16.	Peleg born: so called, because in his days the earth was divided.
2234.	Genesis X. 8,	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himself, by laying the first foundation of the Assyrian monarchy.
	11.	Nineveh, the metropolis of Assyria, built.
2233.	XI. 4, 6, 8, 9,	About this time the posterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, so called from the confusion of languages which God sent among the workmen.
2217.	18.	Reu born.
2188.	Ps. CV. 23. Is. XIX. 11.	Mizraim, the grandson of Ham, leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a kingdom, which lasted 1663 years; whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boasted themselves to be the sons of ancient kings.
2185.	G. XI. 20,	Serug born.
2155.	22,	Nahor born.
2126.	24,	Terah, Abram's father, born.
2008.	19,	Peleg, the sixth from Noah, dieth.
2007.	25.	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
1998.	IX. 28, 29.	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood.
1996.	XI. 32, 26,	Abram born: he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; so that Terah begat not Abram in the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age begat Abram. See *Acts* vii. 4.
1986.	29, 30. XVII. 17.	Sarai Abram's wife, (called also Iscah) Haran Abram's brother's daughter, born ten years after her husband.
1978.	XI. 21,	Reu, the seventh from Noah, dieth.
1955.	23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
1925.	XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.	About this time Chedorlaomer king of Elam subdueth the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela; who serve him 12 years.
1922.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran.
		The third Age of the World.
1921.	Genesis XII. 1, 2, 3,	ABRAM, after his father's decease, in the 75th year of his age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiseth to give unto his seed, and that in his seed (*viz.* Christ Jesus our Lord) all the families of the earth should be blessed.
1920.	10.	In the year following, a famine in the land of Canaan forceth Abram with his family to go into
	Gal. III. 17.	Egypt. From this first coming into Egypt to the
	Exodus XII. 40.	departure of the children of Israel out of it, are reckoned 430 years.
	Genesis XIII.	Abram and Lot in this same year return into Canaan; but the land not being sufficient for both their flocks, they part asunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promise to Abram; he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

Before CHRIST	Genesis	
1913.	XIV. 4.	Bera the king of Sodom, with four other kings, rebel against Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken prisoner, Abram rescueth him, slayeth Chedorlaomer and
	XIV. 19, 20.	his confederates, and in his return is blessed by Melchisedec king of Salem, and priest of God, to whom Abram gives tithe. The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir: God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign.
1911.	XVI. 1, 2,	Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
1910.	15.	Ishmael, Hagar's son, born.
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater blessing changeth his name into Abraham. As a seal of this covenant, circumcision is ordained. Sarai her name also is changed into Sarah, and she is blessed. God promiseth them a son, and commandeth that his name be called Isaac; in him God promiseth to establish his covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three angels, who renew the promise to him of having a son. God revealeth to Abraham the destruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. See *Gen.* xix. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preservation of himself and his family, to get out of Sodom, and to flee to the mountain; but by much entreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the most horrible sins destroyed by fire and brimstone from heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife, for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of salt; and Lot himself, fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain country, and betakes himself to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Isaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's age.
	XIX. 36.	Not long after, to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his sons at the same time, and his grandsons.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Ishmael, at Sarah's request, are cast forth.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Isaac. Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127th year of her age.
1856.	XXIV.	Isaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the son of Noah, dieth.
1837.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60th year of their father Isaac's age.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* xiv. 13.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Esau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
1773.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth, aged 137 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob by his mother's instruction obtaineth the blessing from Isaac his father, which was designed for Esau. Upon which he is forced to flee into Mesopotamia, to shun his brother's rage. Upon the way
	XXVIII.	are foretold unto him in a vision the blessings of his
	XXIX.	posterity. At length he cometh to his uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him seven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week being completed, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.
		Of Leah are born,
1758.	32,	Reuben,
1757.	33,	Simeon,
1756.	34,	Levi,
1755.	35.	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.

Before CHRIST	Genesis	
	XXX.	Rachel, having been long barren, at length bareth Joseph: Jacob, desiring to depart, is persuaded
1745.	23.	by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Mesopotamia, sets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father or his brothers-in-law.
	XXXII.	Rachel stealeth her father's gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
	XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is defloured by Sichem the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their sister's quarrel, by putting all the males of Sichem to the sword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in childbed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XXXVIII. 16.	Judah lieth with Tamar his daughter-in-law in disguise.
1729.	XXXVII	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold to merchantmen, Ishmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is sold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, and by him made overseer of his house.
1718.	XXXIX.	Joseph resisteth the temptations of his master's wife; he is falsely accused by her, and cast into
	XL.	prison. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaoh's butler and baker, which come to pass according to his interpretation.
1716.	XXXV. 28.	Isaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his sons, Jacob and Esau.
1715.	XLI. 25,	Joseph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counsel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
	47,	Here begin the seven years of plenty in the land
	50,	of Egypt. About this time Manasseh and Ephraim, Joseph's two sons, are born of Asenath, the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On.
1703.	54.	Here begin the seven years of famine.
1707.	XLII. 1,	Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt;
	2, 3.	they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies; but are set at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
	XLIII.	Jacob is with much difficulty persuaded to send
	XLV.	Benjamin. Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and sendeth for his father by command from Pharaoh.
1706.	XLVI.	Jacob, having offered sacrifice to God for that his son Joseph is yet alive, goes with all his family into Egypt in the third year of the famine, and 130th year of his age. He is seated in the land of Goshen.
1704.	XLVII.	Joseph getteth all the money, lands, and cattle,
1703.		of the Egyptians for bread; only the lands belong-
1702.		ing to the priests he buyeth not.
1689.	XLVIII.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manasseh, and blesseth them, and all his sons: prophesieth the descent
	XLIX.	of the Messiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; seventeen whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the sepulchre of his father.
1635.	L.	Joseph on his death-bed prophesieth unto his brethren their return to Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years.
		The book of Genesis endeth in the death of Joseph, containing the history of 2369 years: next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as it is generally believed) by Moses.
1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moses and Aaron.
1577.	I. 8.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Israel, when a king rose up in Egypt, who knew not Joseph.
1574.	VII. 7.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moses, 83 years before the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
1573.	I. 15, 22.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives

Before CHRIST		
1571		midwives to destroy all the males of the Israelites, sets forth an edict, charging that they be all cast into the river.
	Exodus II. 1, 5,	Moses is born, who, being hid in the flags by the river's side, is found by Pharaoh's daughter; and becomes her adopted son.
1531.	11.	Moses, in the 40th year of his age, having slain an Egyptian, whom he saw contending with an Hebrew, fleeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel, or Jethro, a priest, and liveth with him forty years.
1530.	Josh.	Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, born.
1491	XIV. 7, 10.	Whilst Moses keeps his father-in-law's sheep at mount Horeb, God appeareth to him in a burning bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.
	Ex. III. 1, 2, &c. V.	Moses and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the message on which they are sent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and sent away with many bad words; and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Israelites.
	VII. 7.	Moses being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again unto Pharaoh, where the magicians by their sorcery, imitating the miracles of Aaron's rod turned into a serpent, make Pharaoh more obstinate than he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moses lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.
	Psalm LXXVIII CV.	

The fourth Age of the World.

	Exodus XII. 11,	UPON the fourteenth day of the first month, (which was *May* the fourth, upon *Monday* with us) in the evening, the passover is instituted.
	29, 41.	Upon the fifteenth of the same month, at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants make haste to send away the Israelites; and they, the self-same day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their ancestors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey, and march away, being 600,000 men, besides children, and come to Rameses, from whence by several encampings they come to the Red Sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joseph's bones with them.
	Numb. XXXIII.	
	Exodus XIV.	At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground unto the desert of Etham; whom, when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians;
	XV.	whose carcases when they see floating all the sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
	XVI.	Upon the fifteenth of the second month, (our *June* the 4th, being *Thursday*) the Israelites come to the wilderness of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where, for want of food, they murmur against God and their leaders: about the even-tide God sends them quails, and the next morning rains upon them manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward by the space of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of promise. An omer of it is preserved for a memorial.
	XVII. 1,	At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moses gives them water by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.
	8, 9, &c.	The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Israelites are discomfited by Joshua, whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer.
	XX.	God publisheth his Law contained in the Ten Commandments with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.
	XXI.	The people being in great fear, God gives them
	XXII.	sundry other laws, all which being written in the book
	&c.	of the Covenant, Moses proposeth them to the peo-
	XXIV.	ple: which done, rising early in the morning, he

Before CHRIST		
1491.		builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 statues, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the first-born, (whom the Lord hath consecrated to himself as ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical Priesthood was ordained) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving, to the Lord: and when Moses had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats so offered, and with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, sprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.
		Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 Men of the elders of Israel, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water; (*Deut.* ix. 9.) where he receives God's command touching the frame of the tabernacle, the Priests' garments,
	XXV. &c.	their consecration, sacrifices, and other things comprised in this and the six following Chapters.
	XXXI. 18.	At the end of 40 days God gives Moses the two tables of the Law in stone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten calf to worship.
	XXXII.	Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their idol in the camp, he breaks the tables of the law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.
	20, 28.	Moses, having burnt and defaced the idol, puts 3000 of the idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.
	XXXIV.	God commands Moses to frame new Tables of stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and while he stands in the cleft of a rock, God passeth by, and sheweth him a glimpse of his glory.
	10.	God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his laws again.
1490.	XXXIX.	In the first six months of this year, the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the altar, the table of shew-bread, the priests' garments, the holy ointments, the candlestick, and other utensils and vessels belonging to the sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.
	XL.	The tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy oil. Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the priesthood.
	Lev. X.	Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are struck dead in the place by fire from heaven.
	Numb. VII.	The princes of the tribes present their offerings towards the dedication of the tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.
	IX.	The second passover is instituted.
	X. 29. Exodus XVIII.	Jethro, who is also called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two sons, Gershom and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his son-in-law Moses: and having congratulated his and the whole people of Israel's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moses imparts the government of the people to some others, and ordains magistrates for the deciding of lesser causes.
	Numb. XI.	Moses complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God, to ease him of his charge, gives him for assistance the court of 70 Elders.
	31.	The people lust for flesh. God gives them quails in wrath; and sends withal a most grievous plague among them.
	XII.	God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moses his right.
	XIII.	From the wilderness of Paran, near Kadesh-barnea, 12 men are sent (among whom are Caleb and

Before CHRIST 1490.		Joshua) to discover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluster of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve so sent speak ill of the country, declare it barren, and magnify the cities for their strength, and the giantly stature of the inhabitants.
	XIV.	The people, terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joshua endeavouring to dissuade them are like to be stoned. At this God is so provoked, that he threatens to destroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moses his prayers to spare them. Nevertheless he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joshua) shall die in the wilderness. The men who raised the evil report are all destroyed by sudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promised land, contrary to the command of God, are smitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
1489.	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, *viz.* Kadesh-barnea, the Israelites continue many days; but that in some places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.
	Numb. XXXIII.	To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the xvth and four next ensuing chapters of *Numbers*, seems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates; and how the people, murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed
1471.	XVI.	by God to the number of 14,700 men; and how
	XVII.	twelve rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded, and brought forth almonds, and was laid up before the ark, for a memorial to those who should afterward be given to rebellion.
1452.	XX.	In these 37 years the Israelites by 17 encampings, having compassed the hill country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderness of Zin in the first month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.
	1,	Here Miriam, the sister of Moses and Aaron, dieth.
	2,	The people again for want of water murmur against Moses and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by speaking to it, Moses, being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, speaks something, whatever it was, unadvisedly with his lips, and strikes the rock thrice with
	12,	Aaron's rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for transgressing God's command, they are both debarred from entering into the land of Canaan.
	23, 28.	In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Mosera, on the top of Mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazar his successor in the high priesthood.
	XXI. 5, 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9.	The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brazen serpent be made and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
	Numb. XXI.	About the latter end of this year, all those who at Kadesh-barnea mutinied against God, being wholly extinct and dead, the Israelites pass over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Pisgah.
	21,	Sihon king of the Amorites, refusing them passage through his country, is slain, and the Israelites possess his land.
	33.	Og the king of Bashan, coming out against Israel, is destroyed with all his people, not one left alive, and his country possessed by the Israelites.
1451.	Numb. XXII. 1, 2, 3.	After these victories the Israelites set forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
		Balak king of Moab, considering what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, fears, lest, under pre-

Before CHRIST 1451.		tence of passing through his country, they should possess themselves of his whole kingdom; takes counsel with the princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and sends for Balaam a soothsayer out of Mesopotamia to come and curse the Israelites, promising him great rewards for his labour; purposing afterward to make war upon them.
	Joshua XXIV. 9. Numb. XXII. 7, 35. 2 Pet. II. 15, 16.	Balaam, forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God, offended thereat, makes the dumb ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.
	Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. Joshua XXIV. 10.	Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesseth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befall their enemies.
	Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psalm CVI. 28. Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8.	By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ringleaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all such as had joined themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all, God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23,000 men in one day: which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword, amount in all to 24,000.
	Numb. XXV. Psalm CVI. 30.	Phinehas the son of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth. God therefore settleth the high priesthood for ever upon the house of Phinehas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.
	Numb. XXV. 13, 17. XXVI.	Moses and Eleazar, by God's command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jericho, number the people from twenty years old and upwards, and find them to be 601,730 men, besides the Levites, whose number, reckoning them from one month old and upwards, comes to 23,000; and then Moses receives command for the parting the land of promise among the Israelites.
	XXVII. 1, 2,	The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them, for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.
	12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28.	God signifies to Moses that he shall die, and Joshua is thereupon declared to be his successor; upon whom Moses lays his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.
	Numb. XXXI.	Twelve thousand of the Israelites under the command of Phinehas vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them, with their five princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive; at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male child, and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.
	Joshua XIII. 21, 22. Numb. XXXII. Deut. III. Joshua XIII, & XXII.	The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moses divides and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless, they assist the rest of the tribes in all their wars, till they have subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.
	Deut. XXVII.	Moses commands the people, that in their passage over Jordan they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on mount Ebal; exhorting them to observe the
	XXVIII.	law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.
	XXIX.	He also renews the covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again persuades them to keep that covenant by all the blessings and curses which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it; yet with a pro-
	XXX.	mise

Before CHRIST		
1451.		mise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending shall pretend ignorance.
	Deut. XXXI. XXXII.	Moses, having written this law, delivers it to the priests the sons of Levi, and the elders of the people, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.
	XXXIII.	Moses now drawing near to his end, blesseth every tribe in particular by way of prophecy, save only the tribe of Simeon.
	XXXIV.	In the 12th month of this year he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it; nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.
		Here ends the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the forty-first year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
	Josh. II.	Joshua, being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who, being harboured by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.
	III.	Upon the tenth day of the first month, (*April* 30) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan into the promised land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly country. They pass through the river on dry ground, the waters being for the present divided; for a memorial of
	IV.	which miraculous passage, Joshua sets up 12 stones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.
	Joshua V.	The day following Joshua renews the use of circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.
	10,	Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first passover in the land of Canaan.
	11, 12,	Next day after the passover manna ceaseth.
	13.	Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his Father's host, appears to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand, and promiseth there to defend his people.
	VI.	Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the priests' trumpets; all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.
	VII.	The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achan's sin being discovered by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned to death, and, together with his
	VIII.	children and cattle, burned with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment and utterly destroyed.
	30, 35.	On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and cursings are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.
	IX.	The kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.
	X.	Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, with the kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing

Before CHRIST		
1451.		that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the meanwhile killing more with hailstones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, until the Israelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five kings hide themselves in a cave at Makkedah; from whence they are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.
1450.	Exodus XXIII. 10, 11.	From the autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of Manna, they began to till the ground, the rise of the sabbatical years is to be taken.
1445.	Joshua XXIII.	Joshua, now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the west of Jordan among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half-tribe of Manasseh. The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.
	XI.	The rest of the kings, with whom Joshua had waged war for six years, resolve to set upon him with united forces: but Joshua comes upon them unawares, slays them, and possesseth their countries.
	21,	Joshua now roots out those giants, the Anakims,
	XIV.	with their cities, out of the hill-countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all
	XV.	the mountains of Judah and all Israel. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Israel according to their tribes; and the land rested from war.
1444.		The first sabbatical year, or year of rest; from hence the year of Jubilee, or every fifty years' space, is to be reckoned.
	XVIII.	The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh, (thought to be the same with Salem,) where it continued 328 years.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with a blessing are sent home to their possessions on the other side of Jordan.
1443.	XXIII.	Joshua gathers together all Israel, exhorts them
	XXIV.	to obedience, briefly recites God's benefits to them, reneweth the covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
1413.	Judges II. 7.	After the decease of Joshua, and the elders who
	III. 6, 7,	outlived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought for Israel, there succeeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worship their idols. In this time of anarchy and confusion, when every man did that which seemed right in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed, which are reported in the five last chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. God, being highly
	8,	provoked, gives them up into the hands of Cushan king of Mesopotamia; which first calamity of theirs holds them but eight years.
1405.	9,	Othniel, the son of Kenaz, and son-in-law to Caleb, stirred up by God as a judge and avenger of his
	10.	people, defeats Cushan, and delivers the Israelites out of bondage; and the land rested forty years after the first rest which Joshua procured for them.
1343.	III. 12.	Othniel dying, the Israelites fell again to sin against God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon king of Moab, who, joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Israelites, and takes Jericho; and this second oppression continueth 18 years.
1325.	15,	Ehud the son of Gera is raised up by God to be
	30,	an avenger of his people; for feigning a message to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Israel into a body on mount Ephraim, and slays 10,000 of the most valiant men of Moab: and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Othniel.
	31.	After him, Shamgar, the son of Anath, slayeth 600 Philistines with an ox-goad, and he also avengeth Israel.
1305.	IV. 1,2,3,	The Israelites, after the death of Ehud, returning

Before CHRIST		
1285.		to their old sin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thraldom of theirs continueth 20 years.
	Judges IV. 4.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a prophetess, who at this time judgeth Israel in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the host of Israel, in sight of Megiddo, overcome Sisera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterward kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory Deborah composeth a song; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Ehud.
	V. 31.	
1252.	VI.	The Israelites sinning again are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thraldom lasteth 7 years. Hereupon they cry unto God for
1245.		help, and are reproved by a prophet. Then Gideon the son of Joash, of Manasseh, is by an angel from God sent to deliver them: He first overturns the altar of Baal and burns his grove, and is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32,000 men, which came unto
	VII.	him, chooseth only (God so commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the host of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterward pursue, and
	VIII.	slay their princes Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at first, passeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitish army; he chastiseth also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victuals in his journey; and slays the two kings of the Midianites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories the Israelites offering to settle the kingdom upon him and his posterity, he refuseth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an ephod, which afterward proves an occasion of idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquished, the land enjoys rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1236.	33.	Gideon dieth, and the Israelites, falling back again to idolatry, worship Baal-berith for their god.
	IX. 1, 2, &c.	Abimelech the son of Gideon (begotten upon his concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom which his father had refused, slayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one stone; and having by the help of
1235.		the Shechemites got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gideon, who only escaped Abimelech's fury, from the top of mount Gerizim expostulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's house; and by way of a parable foretells their ruin: which done, he flies, and dwells quietly in Beer.
1233.	22,	Abimelech having reigned three years over Israel, Gaal a Shechemite conspires against him; which being discovered to him by Zebul, he utterly destroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the sword, and burns the temple of their god Berith with fire; from thence he goeth and layeth siege to Thebez, where he is knocked on the
1232.	50.	head with a piece of a millstone, cast upon him by
	2 Sam. XI. 21.	a woman from the walls, and then killed outright by
1210.	Judges X. 1, 2, 3,	his armour-bearer.
1206.		Tola the son of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Israel 23 years.
		Jair the Gileadite succeeds Tola, and judgeth Israel 22 years.
1188.	8,	The Israelites, forsaking again the true God, fall to worship the gods of several nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philistines and Ammonites;
1187.	15.	which fifth thraldom lasteth 18 years. Upon their repentance, and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.
	XI.	Jephthah the Gileadite, being made captain of the host of Israel, subdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be of-
	XII. 6,	fered in sacrifice, and afterward performs it. He puts to the sword 42,000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themselves insolently against him, and judgeth Israel 6 years.
1182.	8,	Ibzan the Bethlemite succeeds Jephthah, and judgeth Israel 7 years.

Before CHRIST		
	11,	Elon the Zebulonite succeeds Ibzan, and judgeth Israel 10 years.
1175.	13.	Abdon the Ephraimite succeeds Elon, and judgeth Israel 8 years.
1164.		
1156.	1 Sam. IV. 18.	Eli the high priest (in whom the high priesthood was translated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) succeeds Abdon, and judgeth Israel 40 years.
	Judges XIII. 1, 2,	The Israelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philistines. This sixth thraldom begins seven months after Eli's entering upon the government, and lasteth 40 years, even till seven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.
1155.	24.	Samson the Nazarite, as an angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
1137.	XIV. 4.	Whilst Eli the high priest executeth the office of a judge in civil causes under the Philistines, Samson takes an occasion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnah; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philistines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: enraged hereat, he goes and slays 30 men of Askelon, and gives them the suits of raiment which he had stripped off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had lost, and returns home to his father.
1136.	Judges XV.	Samson again in harvest-time goes to present his wife with a kid at her father's house, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samson resolves to be revenged; he catches 300 foxes, and tying fire-brands to their tails, turns them all into the corn-fields of the Philistines, and into their vineyards, and olive-gardens, and sets them all on fire. The Philistines take Samson's wife and father-in-law, and burn them; Samson in revenge slays a great multitude of them, and sits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philistines, he slays of them a thousand men with the jaw-bone of an ass; in which place he is miraculously refreshed, when thirsty and ready to faint.
1117.	XVI.	Samson is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteship, and delivered to the Philistines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of brass. The Philistines gather together to offer sacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samson is brought to make them sport; whose hair being grown, and his strength in a great measure restored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the house stood (wherein were the princes of the Philistines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the house, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life-time. So he died, having judged Israel in the days of the Philistines 20 years.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Israelites take up arms against the Philistines, but with very ill success, for they lose 4000 men in one battle. Then they send for the ark of the covenant from Shiloh, and cause it to be brought into the camp. The Philistines, seeing now all lie at stake, encourage one another to behave themselves like men that day; and so falling on, they slay of the Israelites 30,000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, priests, and sons of Eli, are slain. Of all which when tidings are brought to old Eli, frighted thereat, he falls from his chair and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.
	1 Sam. V.	The Philistines, having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon their god. But when Dagon had been found two several times fallen grovelling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place sorely plagued, they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to
	VI.	Ekron. But the same plagues and judgments following wherever it went, after 7 months, by the advice of their priests, they send home the ark again with presents and gifts into the land of the Israelites, and it is brought to Beth-shemesh, where 50,070
	VII.	men are smitten for looking into the ark. From hence it is carried to the house of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who sanctifieth his son Eleazar to keep it.

After

Before CHRIST		
1096.	1 Sam. VII. 13.	After 20 years the Israelites, by Samuel's persuasion, solemnly repent at Mizpeh, and, upon their conversion, God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invasion of the Philistines, who are subdued, the hand of the Lord being against them all the days of Samuel.
1095.	VIII.	Samuel, being grown old, takes for his assistance in the government his sons; by whose ill management of affairs, the Israelites require a king to be given them: whereupon God gives them a king in his wrath, to wit, Saul the son of Kish, after Samuel had judged Israel 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publicly proclaimed
	Hosea XIII. 10.	
	1 Sam. XI. 12.	king at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabesh-gilead is besieged by Nahash king of the Ammonites, and the siege raised by Saul: whereupon the whole congregation of Israel, coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul king.
1085.	XVII. 12.	David the son of Jesse the Ephrathite, born at Beth-lehem-judah 30 years before he succeeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his father's youngest son.
1063.	XVI. 11.	God rejects Saul, and sends Samuel to Beth-lehem, there to anoint David king, whom Saul ever after extremely persecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's son, loveth him, and oftentimes rescueth him from Saul's cruelty.
	XXIV. XXVI.	David having Saul twice in his power, forbears to hurt him.
1060.	XXVII.	David, fearing he may some time or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto king Achish,
1056.		carrying with him 600 men; and having obtained of him the town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philistines: from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geshurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to king Achish.
1055.	XXVIII. 1 Chron. XII.	Achish, proposing to make war upon the Israelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom, whilst he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manasseh, and join with him.
	1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul, seeing the army of the Philistines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to En-dor to consult with a witch there; the woman raiseth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Israel, together with thyself, into the hands of the Philistines.
	XXIX.	The princes of the Philistines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the army, and return to Ziklag.
	XXXI.	The armies join battle; and the Israelites are defeated; the three sons of Saul are slain, and he himself falls on his own sword.
	2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Saul's crown, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and presents them to David, professing that, finding him fallen upon his sword, he had killed him outright, and taken the crown from off his head: whereupon David causeth him to be put to death for stretching forth his hand to slay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his son in a funeral song. David, having asked counsel of God, goes up to Hebron with those that are about him, where he is anointed king by the men of Judah, his own tribe, in the 30th year of his age; and there he reigns seven years and six months.
	II.	
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	
	2 Sam. II. 8,	Abner, who was captain of the host to Saul, carries Ishbosheth Saul's son to Mahanaim, and there makes him king over the rest of Israel.
1053.	12.	After two years there arise frequent and mortal skirmishes between a party of men on David's side, headed by Joab, David's nephew, and another party on Ishbosheth's side, whereof Abner is chief; but the former still grows stronger and stronger.
1048.	III. 6,	Abner, affronted by Ishbosheth, revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Israel to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.

Before CHRIST		
1048.	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning, he is treacherously murdered by Joab David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their lord and master Ishbosheth, as he lieth resting himself upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in detestation of their treason causeth them immediately to be put to death.
	V.	The captains and elders of all the tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him
	1 Chron. XI.	king over all Israel. David with all Israel marcheth to Jerusalem
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.	against the Jebusites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jerusalem the seat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Israel 33 years.
1045.	VI.	The ark of the covenant, which in the first sabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is
	1 Chron. XVI.	this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from
	2 Chron. I. 4.	Kirjath-jearim out of the house of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30,000 choice men of Israel attending it, and singing the 68th Psalm.
1044.	2 Sam. VII.	David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace,
	1 Chron. XVII.	imparteth to Nathan the prophet his purpose of building a house for God; but is answered from
	XXII.	God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and
	2 Sam. VIII.	trained up in war; but by his son Solomon, a man of peace, which should be born unto him. The time
	1 Chron. XVIII.	which passeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is spent in wars; wherein David subdues the Philistines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the
	Genesis XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24.	utmost bound of that land which had been promised to the seed of Abraham, and never possessed by any
	1 Kings	of them, save only by David and his son Solomon.
1035.	IV.	At the end of this year Joab, going with the army
	2 Sam. XI.	against the Ammonites, besiegeth Rabbah, the me-
	1 Chron. XX.	tropolis of Ammon, whilst David takes his ease at Jerusalem, and there commits adultery with Bath-sheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he also procures to be slain.
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child so gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the prophet of his sin, and he repents; in testimony whereof he composeth the 51st Psalm. The child dieth.
1033.	25.	Bathsheba becomes now David's wife, and beareth
	1 Chron. XXII. 9.	him a son, unto whom, as unto one who should prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and, as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
1032.	2 Sam. XIII.	Amnon, David's eldest son, deflowreth his sister Tamar.
1030.	1, 23.	Absalom avengeth his sister Tamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geshur in Syria, where he continues three years with king Talmai, his grandfather by the mother's side.
1027.	XIV.	After three years exile he returns to Jerusalem,
1025.		where he continues two years, before the king his father admits him into his presence, and is reconciled to him.
1024.	XV.	This rebel son having got chariots and horses, and a guard to attend him, insinuates himself into the favour of the people, and steals away their hearts from his father David.
1023.	7.	The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where, by Ahithophel's counsel, he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jerusalem.
	XVII.	Ahithophel, because his counsel in all matters is not followed by Absalom, hangs himself.
	XVIII.	Absalom having lost 20,000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
1017.	XXIV.	David, tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God, offended thereat, sends a prophet to put three plagues to his choice, *viz.* the famine

Before CHRIST 1017.	1 Chron. XXI.	famine, sword, or pestilence. David chooseth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God sends a pestilence; whereof 70,000 men die in one day. The angel being about to destroy Jerusalem, God bids him hold his hand; for he beholds David repenting in sackcloth, and entreating him to spare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himself, and upon his father's house.
1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon by Naamah, an Ammonitish woman.
1015.	1 Kings I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows so weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preserve heat in him. Therefore Abishag, a young virgin, is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah, seeing his father thus declining, by the assistance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himself king: which David understanding, he presently commands Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon king. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himself to the sanctuary, and is pardoned.
	II.	David, having given instructions to his son Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron seven years and six months, and 33 years in Jerusalem over all Israel.
1014.	III. 1. 2 Chron. VIII. 11. 1 Kings III. 5.	Pharaoh king of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon. The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it shall be given him. Solomon asketh wisdom; God gives him wisdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine wisdom Solomon makes an eminent manifestation in judging between two harlots.
		The fifth Age of the World.
1012.	VI. 1. 2 Chron. III. 1.	SOLOMON layeth the foundation of the temple in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomon's temple finished in the eleventh year of his reign; having been seven years and an half in building.
1004.	VIII. 2 Chron. V. VI, VII.	Solomon this year (being the 9th Jubilee, and opening the fourth Millenary of the world) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the temple: at which time God giveth a visible sign of his favour.
975.	1 Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as it is with reason believed, forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a testimony of his repentance, his book called, The Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years.
	1 Kings XII.	The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's son, king over all Israel. The people by Jeroboam sue unto him for a removal of some grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harsh answer, alienates the hearts of ten tribes from him, who make Jeroboam king over them, and fall at the same time from the house of David, and from the true worship of God.
	25.	Jeroboam, in the beginning of his reign, repairs Shechem, destroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterward going over Jordan he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the seat
	XIV. 17. XII. 26.	of his kingdom. But fearing lest his new subjects, by going to Jerusalem to worship, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviseth a new form of religion, setting up two golden calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the seduced people to bow down unto.
	XIV. 2 Chron. XII.	From the time of this dismal rent Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Israel, or the other ten tribes, 22 years.
974.	XI. 17.	The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites who feared God, stick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.
	1 Kings XII. 32.	Jeroboam sacrificing to his calf at Beth-el, a prophet is sent unto him from God, who foretells the

Before CHRIST 974.	XIII. 2.	judgment which should one day be executed upon that altar, and the priests (*viz.* those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirmed by signs and wonders upon the king himself, and upon the altar.
971.	XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII.	Shishak king of Egypt spoileth Jerusalem and the temple; but the king and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the prophet, God gives them not over to utter destruction.
958.	1 Kings XV.	Abijam the son of Rehoboam succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500,000 men in one battle, and taketh Beth-el.
955.	1 Kings XV. 8,	Asa in the twentieth year of Jeroboam succeeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
954.	25,	Nadab in the second year of Asa succeedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth not full two years.
953.	27.	Nadab at the siege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philistines) is slain by Baasha of the tribe of Issachar in the third year of Asa; and the same year having made himself king over Israel, he utterly destroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Asa destroyeth idolatry, and, enjoying ten years of peace, strengthens his kingdom with forts and a standing army.
941.	9.	Zerah the Ethiopian, with an innumerable army, invadeth Judah: Asa overcomes him, sacrificeth to God of the spoil, and maketh a solemn covenant
	XV.	with God. He also deposeth Maachah his grandmother, a great patroness of idolatry; bringeth into the temple those things which his father and himself had consecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
930.	1 Kings XVI. 6,	Elah the son of Baasha succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel.
929.	8,	In the second year of his reign, and the twenty-seventh of Asa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conspires against him, kills him, and reigneth in his stead. As soon as he sits in the throne, he destroyeth the whole family of Baasha; but the army which then lay before Gibbethon makes Omri their king, who presently besiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri seeing, he sets on fire the king's palace, and perisheth in the flames.
	21,	The people of Israel are now divided into two factions; one follows Tibni the son of Ginath, and en-
925.	22,	deavours to make him king; the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone in the 31st year of Asa.
924.	23, 24,	Omri having reigned six years in Tirzah, removes the seat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himself had built.
918.	29.	Ahab succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him.
914.	1 Kings XXII. 41. 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoshaphat succeedeth his father Asa in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel, and reigneth 25 years in Jerusalem.
912.	XVII. 7.	Jehoshaphat being settled in his kingdom, and having demolished the high places and groves, in the third year of his reign he sends Levites with the princes to instruct the people in the law. God in the meantime subdueth his enemies under him.
901.	1 Kings XX.	Benhadad king of Syria layeth siege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet is beaten off, and a vast number of the Syrians slain.
899.	XXI.	Ahab, not being able to persuade Naboth to sell him his vineyard, falls sick upon it; Jezebel his wife, suborning false witnesses to accuse him of blasphemy, causeth Naboth to be stoned, and puts the king in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgment.
890.	XXII.	Ahab in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehoshaphat

Before CHRIST		
	1 Kings XXII.51.	hoshaphat maketh his son Ahaziah his associate in the government of his kingdom.
893.	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoshaphat also maketh Jehoram his son copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the son of Ahab, who succeeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the 18th year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, is said to have begun his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat.
	I. 17.	
897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoshaphat to assist him in the siege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he asketh counsel of 400 false prophets, who promise him victory and success; but by Jehoshaphat's advice Micaiah, a true prophet of God, is consulted, who foretells his overthrow; and according to his word Ahab is slain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.
896.	2 Kings I. I. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Israel, who had continued in subjection ever since king David's days.
	2 Kings I.	Ahaziah king of Israel, lying ill of a fall, sends to consult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the messenger, and telleth him Ahaziah shall surely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are sent to apprehend him, and bring him before the king; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and destroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being sent, and behaving himself submissively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the king that he shall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having
	1 Kings XXII.	governed (partly by himself, and partly together with his father) two years.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoram succeedeth his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat, and reigneth twelve years.
	II. 11.	Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.
892.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16.	Jehoshaphat grown old gives to his sons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram he now more absolutely investeth with the throne of the kingdom in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Israel.
889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now, by the death of his father, has the kingdom of Judah to himself, which he holds four years. He is no sooner settled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the sword, with many of the
	Genesis XXVII. 40.	princes of Israel. At this time the Edomites, who ever since king David's time had lived in subjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Isaac) they forever shake off his yoke. Libnah also, a
	2 Chron. XXI. 10, 11,	city of the priests in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
888.	12.	Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab king of Israel, sets up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem itself, the idolatrous worship of Baal, and compels his subjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all those calamities and punishments which afterward befell him.
885.	2 Kings VIII. 25,	Ahaziah succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government bestowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Israel, and reigneth one year in Jerusalem.
884.	28.	Jehoram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead against Hazael, who had newly succeeded Ben-hadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerously wounded, and retires himself to Jezreel to be cured. In the meantime Elisha sendeth a young prophet with
	IX.	instructions to anoint Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Israel, and to open to him the will of God for the rooting out of the house of Ahab; who, being proclaimed king by the soldiers, marcheth straight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and causeth Jezebel to be cast out at a window, where
	2 Kings X.	she is eaten by dogs. He despatcheth letters also to Samaria, and causeth seventy of Ahab's children

Before CHRIST		
		to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the son of Rechab, he comes himself to Samaria, and destroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the priests of Baal. Nevertheless, having put down the worship of Baal, he departs not from the worship of Jeroboam's golden calves, but maintains that idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.
884.	IX.	Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous house of Judah; he pursues Ahaziah who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur, causeth him to be killed in
	X.	his chariot. Going also to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinsmen, whom he causeth to be slain.
	XI.	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, seeing her son
	2 Chron. XXII. 10.	Ahaziah dead, usurps the kingdom, destroying those that had right to the succession; but Jehosheba the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the high priest, takes Jehoash, being then an infant, and son to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and so saves him from that massacre which was made of the rest of the blood royal.
878.	2 Kings XI.	Jehoiada the high priest brings out Jehoash, now seven years old, and anoints him king; causeth
	2 Chron. XXIII.	Athaliah to be slain, and restoreth the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous priest Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoash, now beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jerusalem.
857.	2 Kings XII. 7.	Jehoash, in the 23d year of his reign, giveth order for the repair of the temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the high priest.
	XIII. 1.	Jehoahaz succeedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 17 years: during all
	VIII. 12.	which time Hazael king of Syria oppresseth him, and exerciseth all those cruelties upon the Israelites, which Elisha the prophet had foretold.
841.	XIII. 10.	Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, is taken into the consortship of that kingdom by his father in the 27th year of Jehoash king of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
840.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada the high priest, for reproving the people of Judah that fall to idolatry after the decease of Jehoiada, is stoned to death in the court of the house of the Lord by the com-
	2 Kings XII. 20.	mandment of king Jehoash, who the next year after is murdered by some of his servants, as he lay in his bed; and Amaziah his son succeedeth him.
839.	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his father's funeral he visits Elisha the prophet, then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him, who promiseth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life by being laid in Elisha's grave.
836.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consortship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash, going to war against the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah king of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.
826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah king of Judah, growing proud upon a victory obtained against the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash king of Israel to battle. Jehoash overcomes him, and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and having spoiled the temple and the king's house of a vast treasure, returns to Samaria.
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.	Jehoash dies fifteen years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second, his son, reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah, finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flies to Lachish, where he is murdered, after whom comes his son Uzziah, or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the second, and reigneth 52 years in Jerusalem.
808.		Now is held the 13th Jubilee under the two most flourishing kings; in whose times live sundry great prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel.

Before CHRIST	2 Kings XIV. 25. Isaiah IX. 1. Jonah III.	Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles, (observe here the blindness of the Pharisees, *John* vii. 52.) was afterward sent into Nineveh, the metropolis of Assyria, where both king and people at his preaching repented.
808.	Matth. XII. 41. 2 Kings XIV. 29.	Jeroboam king of Israel (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the state is reduced to a plain anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the synchronism of Kings requires, that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him in the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah.
773.	XV. 8,	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
772.	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh, at the end of 6 months, murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th year of Uzziah king of Judah.
	Amos VII. 9.	After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
	2 Kings XV. 14,	Menahem the son of Gadi going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphsah and the borders thereof; and because the town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
771.	19,	While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the kingdom, Pul king of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of silver, and afterward reigneth quietly 10 years.
761.	23,	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
759.	25, 27,	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
758.	32.	Jotham succeedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
	2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors the prophets Micah and Hosea execute their prophetical office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineveh.
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1. 2 Chron. XXVIII. 1. Isa. VII.	Ahaz succeedeth his father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah king of Israel, and reigneth 16 years. This year Rezin king of Syria and Pekah king of Israel are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that nation; but unto Ahaz, God, by the prophet Isaiah, sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous king, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner delivered from his enemies, but he forsakes God his deliverer, and
741.		falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the king of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120,000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carrieth away 200,000 captives; but these, by the advice of the prophet Oded, are released and sent home.
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hoshea the son of Elah murders Pekah king of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4th of Ahaz his son. Hoshea, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the
730.		state continuing all that time in great confusion, without any form of government.
728.	XVII. 3.	Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, comes up against Hoshea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.

Before CHRIST	XVIII. 1.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah: he destroyeth idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him in the last year of his reign, his assistant in the government.
726.	2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Hoshea king of Israel, having consulted with So king of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hoshea with the king of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria,
724.		and towards the latter end of the third year taketh
721.		it, and carrieth away the Israelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel, when it had stood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
713.	XVIII.	Sennacherib king of Assyria, coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities, and taketh many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.
	XX. Isaiah XXXVIII	About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah that he shall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes ten degrees backward.
710.	2 Kings XIX. Isaiah XXXVII.	Sennacherib, not observing the articles of peace, layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah; which he opening, and spreading before the Lord in the temple with many tears, craves assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The self-same night an angel of the Lord slays 185,000 men in the Assyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineveh; where not long after, whilst he is worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, he is slain by his own sons.
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Manasseh at 12 years of age succeedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He setteth up idolatry, and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him
677.		away captive to Babylon: but upon his repentance God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.
656.	Judith XIII.	This year Nabuchodonosor king of Assyria, purposing to make himself universal monarch, sends Holofernes his general against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII. 21, 22.	Amon, aged 22 years, succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth 2 years. An idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent: he is murdered by his own servants.
641.	2 Kings XXII. 1.	Josiah, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the prophetess.
630.	2 Chron. XXXIV.	In the 12th year of his reign, he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.
624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the temple. Hilkiah the high priest, having found a book of the law, sends it to the king, who hears it read all over to him; and thereupon asketh counsel of Huldah the prophetess, who prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not in his days. Josiah
	2 Kings XXIII.	calling to him the elders of Judah and Jerusalem, with the priests and prophets, causeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and
	2 Chron. XXXIV.	reneweth the covenant between God and his people; he burneth also dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foretold; and keepeth a most solemn passover.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29. Zechar. XII. 11.	At this time a war breaks out between the king of Egypt and the king of Assyria. Josiah unadvisedly engageth in this war against Necho king of Egypt, and is slain in the valley of Megiddo. The good king being thus taken out of the world, whose life only kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation,

Before CHRIST		
		nation, not only the people then living bewailed his death, but even in after time a public mourning for
610.	2 Chron. XXXV. 25.	him was kept. The prophet Jeremy also in remembrance thereof composeth his Lamentations; wherein bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befall that people, as present before his eyes, in a most
	Lam. IV. 20.	compassionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Josiah as the source and original of all those ensuing miseries.
	2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI.	After the death of Josiah the people anoint Shallum one of his younger sons to be their king. After three months reign he is deposed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days.
	5.	Jehoiakim, at 25 years of age, begins to reign, and he reigneth 11 years.
609.	Jerem. XXVI.	Uriah and Jeremiah prophesy against Jerusalem; the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and set at liberty. About this time Habakkuk also prophesieth.
607.	XXV. 1.	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the Great made by his father Nebopolazzar his associate in the kingdom
606.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6.	of Assyria and Babylon; into whose hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his submission and promises of obedience is left in his own house, where he
	Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10.	lives a servant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entering of the king and people of the Jews into the subjection and service of Nebuchadnezzar are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy.
	Daniel I. 3, 7. Isaiah XXXIX. 7.	Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Ashpenaz, master of the eunuchs, that he shall carry from thence of the children of Israel, both of the blood royal (as was foretold by the prophet Isaiah to Hezekiah) and also of the nobility the choicest youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who, being educated 3 years in the language and sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterward be fit to serve the king in his palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called Belteshazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Mishael, called Meshach; and Azariah, called Abed-nego; their names being thus changed by the master of the eunuchs.
605.	Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7.	Whilst Nebuchadnezzar pursues his victories over the king of Egypt, his father dies; which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away of the captives, and posts with a small company the nearest way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful successor to his father's dominions. He causeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the vessels and furniture of the temple, and placeth them in the house of his god, *viz.* Belus.
603.	2 Kings XXIV. 1. Dan. II.	Jehoiakim, having lived 3 years in subjection to the king of Babylon, falls off, and rebels against him.
		This year (being the second of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death,) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.
600.	2 Kings XXIV. 2.	Nebuchadnezzar sends an army, consisting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites,
599.	Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30.	against Jehoiakim; these waste the whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim also is taken prisoner; whom they put to death, cause his carcass to be drawn out at the gate of Jerusalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.
	2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9.	Jehoiachin (called also Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age succeeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns 3 months in Jerusalem.
		Against him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and besiegeth Jerusalem: Jehoiachin with all his kindred and courtiers come out to meet him. Nebu-

Before CHRIST		
		chadnezzar makes them all prisoners, enters Jerusalem, and takes all the treasure he can find in the
599.	Isaiah XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXIV. 1. Ezekiel XVII. 12. I. 2, 3. Baruch VI.	temple and the king's palace, breaking in pieces all the vessels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon the king, his mother, wives, courtiers, magistrates, and 10,000 able men out of Jerusalem, leaving none behind but the poorer sort of people; and out of the country round about he carried also away 8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the priest; Ezekiel therefore in his prophecy reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity. An Epistle, said to be Jeremiah's, is now sent to the captives, admonishing them to beware of the idolatry which they shall see in Babylon.
	2 Kings XXIV. 17. 2 Chron. XXXVI.	Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jerusalem makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king, changing his name into Zedekiah.
		Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling against Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) against God, brought upon Jerusalem and the whole nation of the Jews those long-deserved calamities which God had so often forewarned them of by his prophets; for, in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah, Jerusalem, after a long siege, is taken by Nebuchad-
588.	2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII.	nezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flees away by night, but, being pursued, is taken, and brought prisoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's headquarters; there having first seen his children slaughtered before his eyes, he has afterward those eyes put out, and being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, sent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, sets fire to the temple, the king's palace, and some noblemen's houses, and so layeth the whole city in ashes; the walls of Jerusalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and those that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treasure he can find, doth Nebuzar-adan carry with him into Babylon.
	26. 2 Kings XXV. 21. Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezek. XXV. 12.	And thus was Judah carried out of her own land 468 years after David began to reign over it, 388 years after the falling off of the ten tribes, and 134 years after the destruction of the kingdom of Israel. Obadiah the prophet denounceth God's judgments against the Edomites, who now insult over the calamity of the Jews. The same do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Psalms, who wrote all about the same time.

The sixth Age of the World.

569. The Babylonian Empire.	Dan. IV. 29, 33,	NEBUCHADNEZZAR, proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conquest of Judea and other countries, and boasting the magnificence of his buildings, falls distracted, and is driven from the society of men.
562.	34.	After seven years spent among the beasts of the field, his understanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodness towards him: and is restored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himself.
	2 Kings XXV. 27. Jer. LII. 31.	Evil-merodach his son succeeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his prison-clothes, sets him above all the princes of his court, and causeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.
555.	Daniel VII. 1.	Belshazzar, having removed some persons who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this king's reign Daniel has the vision of the four beasts, signifying the four monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.

Before CHRIST 555 The Babylonian Empire. 538.	Daniel VIII. 1. V.	In the third year of Belshazzar Daniel receives the vision of the ram and he-goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God. This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, and causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity a hand appears writing on the wall of the room in which
	Jerem. XXVII. 7.	
	Dan. V.	the king and his numerous guests sit drinking. The king, greatly terrified hereat, sends for his Chaldean astrologers and wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the king the interpretation of it: whereupon Daniel is publicly proclaimed the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as had been sundry times foretold by the prophets.
	Is. XIII. Hab. II. Jerem. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31.	
	VI. 6.	Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia. Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal courtiers and officers, these contrive his ruin: but finding nothing in his management of affairs whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They move the king to make a decree, that for 30 days no petition shall be made to any god or man, but to himself only. Which decree Daniel breaks by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions: but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured; and the king publisheth a decree, that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.
537.	Dan. IX. Jerem. XXIX. 10. Dan. IX.	Towards the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's prophecy, was to be the last year of their calamity. Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophecy of the seventy weeks.
536. The Persian Empire.	Ezr. I. 2.	Cyrus, his father Cambyses, and his father-in-law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage: and so he is possessed of the whole eastern empire; from which time both Xenophon (*Inst. lib.* 8.) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem which is in Judah, &c. At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired, (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the temple.
	Isaiah XLIV. 28. XLIV. 1, 13.	
		He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Before CHRIST 536. The Persian Empire.	Ezra I. 5, 6. II. Nehem. VII.	The Jews therefore return into their own country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their high priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42,360, besides proselytes, men-servants, and maid-servants, to the number of 7,337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up amount only to 29,818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31,031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42,360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the xxixth chapter of their great chronicle tell us, that to complete the full sum 42,360, we must cast in those of the other ten tribes of Israel, who came up out of
	Acts XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36.	the captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state there remained some reliques of the other ten tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterward, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.
535.	Ezra III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the house of God, and lay the foundation of the temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old temple standing, and the younger sort rejoicing to see the new one going up.
531.	IV. 5,	The Samaritans by the means of certain courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the temple.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who, whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the king, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.
520.	V. 1.	In the second year of king Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.
	Hag. II. 1, 9.	Haggai prophesieth that the glory of this second temple shall be greater than that of the former; not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate peace to all nations.
519.	Zech. I. 1, 6.	About this time Zechariah the prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.
518.	Est. I, II.	Ahasuerus puts away queen Vashti his wife, and not long after espouseth Esther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew.
515.	Ezra VI.	In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the temple is finished; the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the ministry of the temple. The passover also is celebrated.
510.	Est. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of king Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him, as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole nation of the Jews, (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out; for the executing of which purpose, that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be
	Deut. XXV. 19.	destroyed, and the lot falls on the 12th month Adar.
	Est. IV.	Haman obtains an edict from the king, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the king's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai,

Before CHRIST 510. The Persian Empire.	Est. VI.	Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews, humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer. Ahasuerus hearing it read in the chronicles, that a conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publicly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.
	VII.	Esther, entertaining the king and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life, and her people's, and accuseth Haman. The king, understanding that Haman had provided a gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made festival.
509.	IX.	
467.	Ezr. VII.	Ezra the priest, a man skilled in the law of Moses, obtains a large commission from king Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish commonwealth, and to reform the church at Jerusalem.
	VIII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
455.	IX, X.	Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife to send them back.
	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cup-bearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 weeks to be fulfilled before the passion of our Saviour.
	Dan. IX. 24.	
442.	Neh. V. 14.	Nehemiah having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the king of Persia.
415.	XIII. 6.	This year is the 21st Jubilee, the last that ever the prophets of the Old Testament saw: for that place in Nehemiah, chap. xii. 22, is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full history of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus father of this Darius Nothus.
		Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the annals of the times. But those things which were done among them afterward we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus, who have delivered a general history of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
	Nehem. XIII.	That Malachi, the last of the prophets, was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, that he no where exhorts the people to the building of the temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but, the temple being now built, he reproves those disorders, which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God. And because a succession of prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose forerunner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See 1 *Mac.* iv. 46. and ix. 17.
	Malachi IV. 4.	
	Luke I. 17.	
	Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12.	
335.	Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	ALEXANDER the Great, king of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian Empire.
332.	Id. ibid.	Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice: Sanaballath his father-in-law, governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses high priest thereof; to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think themselves not safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that schismatical conventicle of the Samaritans. See *John* iv. 20.
	Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	Alexander marcheth towards Jerusalem, intending to besiege it. Jaddus the high priest, hearing of

Before CHRIST 332. The Persian Empire.		it, putteth on his priestly ornaments, and accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him. Alexander, seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying that, whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian Empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers sacrifice according to the high priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion that he himself is the man. Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.
	Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.	
330. The Macedonian Empire.		The Persians are overcome, Darius slain, and Alexander remains universal monarch of the eastern world.
323.	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 1.	Alexander having reigned six years and ten months dieth; his army and dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himself governor of Asia, Seleucus of Babylon and the bordering nations; Lysimachus hath the Hellespont; Cassander, Macedon; and Ptolemeus, the son of Lagus, gets Egypt.
	1 Mac. I.	
320.	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 1.	Ptolemeus, surnamed Soter, makes himself master of Jerusalem by a stratagem; for he enters the city on a sabbath-day under pretence of offering sacrifice; and whilst the Jews suspect nothing, but spend the day in ease and idleness, he surpriseth the city without resistance, and maketh the citizens captives. He sendeth several colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.
277.	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 2.	Ptolemeus Philadelphus, son of Ptolemeus Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a most magnificent library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all sorts of books, and out of all countries, persuades him to employ 72 Jews in translating the Holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek tongue, which was done in the seventh year of his reign. The king also dismisseth many captive Jews, and dedicates many presents to the temple of God at Jerusalem.
177.	2 Mac. III.	One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, governor of the temple, falling out with Onias the high priest, goes to Apollonius the governor of Celosyria, and informs him that there is a vast treasure in the temple: Apollonius acquaints king Seleucus his master with it, who presently sends his treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to bring this money away. Heliodorus entering the temple, is by angels struck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is soon after restored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that sent him, he magnifies the holiness of the temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.
176.	1 Mac. I. 10.	Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years, and some months.
175.	2 Mac. IV. 7,	Jason, by corrupting king Antiochus, obtaineth the office of high priest.
172.	23, 24,	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jason to carry the money to the king, promiseth 300 talents of silver above what Jason had sent, and getteth the priesthood to himself.
170.	27.	Menelaus, not paying the money he had promised the king at his admission, is summoned to appear before Antiochus; he substituteth Lysimachus his brother in his place.
	1 Mac. I. 21, 22. 2 Mac. V. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Daniel XI. 28.	Antiochus taketh Jerusalem, and sacking it, pillageth the temple, destroyeth 40,000 of the inhabitants, and selleth as many more. He endeavoureth also to abolish the worship of God, and forceth many Jews to forsake their religion. The Samaritans now disown their relation to the Jews, to whom in prosperity they pretended alliance, and consecrate the temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
168.	1 Mac. VIII. 5.	Perseus, having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had

Before CHRIST 167. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. I. 45.	stood 626 years. Nevertheless the reliques of the Macedonian empire, while that of the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the kings of Syria. King Antiochus, by a public edict, commands all nations that are subject unto him to observe the same way of divine worship, and laying aside their peculiar customs, to profess the same religion with the Grecians; the punishment of death being threatened unto such as shall be disobedient; and he appoints overseers over every people and nation who shall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many choose rather to undergo the most cruel torments, than to offer sacrifice unto idols; all which martyrdoms, with those glorious sufferings of the seven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.
	1 Mac. II. 2 Mac. VI. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 8.	Mattathias, a priest, with his five sons, slay those that are sent by king Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable sacrifices, and after betake themselves to the desert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are stifled in their caves, because they would not defend themselves on the sabbath-day. Mattathias abolisheth that superstition, and exhorts his sons to assert their privileges, and deliver their country from bondage.
	1 Mac. III.	
166.	2 Mac. VIII. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 9.	Mattathias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had been committed in it.
	1 Mac. III. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 10.	Apollonius, governor of Samaria, having raised an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is discomfited and slain by Judas Maccabeus.
	1 Mac. III. 13. Joseph. ut supra.	Seron also, governor of the lower Syria, musters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, slays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the rest to flight.
165.	1 Mac. III. 27. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.	Judas Maccabeus defeats a great army, which Antiochus sent against the Jews. Lysias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and causeth him to retreat. He purifieth the temple, and setteth it in order, after it had lain desolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.
164.	1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Jos. Ant.	Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and such a rottenness seizeth his flesh, that worms breed in it; he confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the kingdom of the Grecians. His
163.	l. 12. c. 13.	son Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, succeeds him. He maketh peace with the
162.	2 Mac. XIII.	Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the high priest, and confers that honour upon Alcimus, or Jacimus.
	Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 15.	Onias, the son of Onias III, retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, permit him to build a temple at Heliopolis in imitation of that at Jerusalem, and they constitute him high priest there.
	1 Mac. VII.	Demetrius Soter, the son of Seleucus, escapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he causeth himself to be crowned king, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lysias.
161.	2 Mac. XIV. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 17.	Demetrius, at the instance of Alcimus, sends Nicanor with a great army against Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to surprise. They join battle, and Nicanor is slain. Here ends the continued history of the second book of Maccabees, being an abstract and breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene.
	1 Mac. IX. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 18, 19. 1 Mac. VIII. 19. Jos. Ant. l. 18. c. 17.	King Demetrius sends Bacchides with a new army, consisting of 20,000 men, against Judas Maccabeus; Judas, having with him but 300 men, ventures to engage him, and is slain. His brother Jonathan is chosen general in his stead. Jonathan enters into an alliance with the Romans. Josephus observes, that this was the first league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.

Before CHRIST 160. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. IX. 55.	Whilst Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the temple to be pulled down, God strikes him suddenly with a palsy, so that without speaking a word he dies in great torment.
	. 70.	Jonathan, having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.
158.	Jos. Ant.	Alexander Balas, the son of king Antiochus Epi-
153.	l. 13. c. 2. 1 Mac. X. 1. Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 3. 1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 4. 1 Mac. X. 15.	phanes, enters with an army into Syria; the garrison of Ptolemais set open their gates to him, by reason of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himself for war. Demetrius desireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes use of this occasion to repair the fortifications of Jerusalem. Alexander Balas is no less careful to obtain the friendship of Jonathan, and, to oblige him, confers on him the high priesthood.
152.	Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 5. 1 Mac. X. 21.	Jonathan puts on the holy vestment on the seventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feast of tabernacles. He was the first high priest of the Hasmonean family.
150.	Id. ibid. 1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Joseph. ubi supra. 1 Mac. X. 51.	Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is slain. Alexander Balas, finding himself in the peaceable possession of the kingdom of Syria, espouseth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Philometor king of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the high priest at his nuptials.
148.	Jos. c. 7. 1 Mac. X. 75. Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 8.	Demetrius Nicanor, eldest son of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who sets upon Jonathan the high priest; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the temple of Dagon.
146.	1 Mac. XI. Jos. loc. citat. 1 Mac. XI.	Ptolemeus Philometor, king of Egypt, comes to the relief of king Alexander his son-in-law; Alexander ungratefully sets Ammonius to lie in ambush to kill him. The treachery being discovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the kingdom to Ptolemeus; but he refuseth it, and persuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their king.
145.	1 Mac. XI.	Alexander returns with a great army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitched battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received, after he had seen the head of Alexander sent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian prince. Jonathan besiegeth the citadel at Jerusalem, held by a garrison of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaseth him by presents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his soldiers by abridging their pay in time of peace.
	54. Jos. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Tryphon, with some soldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to establish Antiochus, the son of Alexander Balas, in the kingdom of Syria.
144.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquished by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jonathan, who assists him against Demetrius.
	XII. Jos. Ant.	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifies Jerusalem.
143.	l. 13. c. 9. c. 10.	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himself of Antiochus, and reign in his stead: but fearing Jonathan's opposition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him some few of his soldiers, promising to deliver that city into his hands. Jonathan, suspecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as soon as he is entered the city, Tryphon commands the gates to be shut. Jonathan is taken prisoner, and all his men put to the sword.
	1 Mac. XIII. Jos. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their general in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army against Simon. He promiseth for 100 talents of silver to release Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promise

Before CHRIST 143. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Jos. Ant. l.13.c.12.	promise, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a stately monument for his father and his brethren. Tryphon murders the young king Antiochus, and puts the crown on his own head.
142.	1 Mac. XIV. 18. Jos. Ant. l.13.c.13.	The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of brass. Simon has the government and high priesthood settled on him and his heirs: the Jews are by his means discharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign prince. He takes Sion, the fortress of Jerusalem, drives out of the city all idolaters, clears the houses of their idols, and placeth in the city such as are true worshippers of God.
139.	Jos. Ant. l.13.c.12.	Tryphon's vices render him so odious to his soldiers, that they submit themselves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and causeth him to be crowned king.
138.		Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, besiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and slain.
135.	1 Mac. XVI. Jos. Ant. l.13.c.14.	Simon the high priest traversing the cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two sons, Mattathias and Judas, to Jericho; Ptolemeus, the son of Abubus, Simon's son-in-law, invites them to a castle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whilst he entertains them at a banquet, barbarously murders them. John Hircanus succeeds his father in the high priesthood.
		Here ends the first book of Maccabees, containing the history of forty years.
130.	Jos. Ant. l.13.c.17.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demolisheth the temple on mount Gerizim 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.
107.	Jos. l. 1. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8.	Judas, eldest son of Hircanus, otherwise called Aristobulus, and surnamed Philellen, succeeds his father in the government and the high priesthood; he was the first of any, that after the return from the captivity of Babylon, set a crown upon his head, and changed the state into a monarchy.
88.	Luke II. 37.	Anna the prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the temple, but serveth God with fasting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until such time as she sees Christ in the temple.
63.	Jos. Bell. c. 5. Ant. lib. 14. c. 8.	Jerusalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treasure which was in the temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.
49. The Roman Empire.		*Here begins the empire of the Roman Cesars, when Julius Cesar, having overthrown Pompey at the battle of Pharsalia, was made perpetual dictator.*
40.	Jos. l. 14. c. 25.	Herod, the son of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared king of Judea.
38.	Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. Bell. c.	Herod, assisted by Sosius the Roman general, lays siege to Jerusalem, and takes it; the soldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty.
37.	13.	Antigonus, the prince and high priest, is by Sosius carried away prisoner to Rome, and Herod put in full possession of the kingdom.
31.		About this time Hillel, a Babylonian, descended from David, flourished at Jerusalem; one of whose disciples was Jonathan, the son of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee paraphrase.
28.	Dionys. lib. 52. Jos. Ant. lib. 20.	Cesar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Cesar, in his fifth consulship, with the assent of the senate and people of Rome, assumes the title of emperor; at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a republic into a monarchy. The next year following he is by the senate surnamed Augustus.
27.		
18.	John II. 20.	Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild, the temple at Jerusalem, 46 years before the first passover of the ministry of Christ, and in nine years and an half finisheth that magnificent structure.

Before CHRIST 6. The Roman Empire.	Luke I. 11,	The angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the priest, as he is offering incense in the temple, telling him that a son shall be born unto him, whom he shall call John; who also shall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord in the spirit and power of Elias.
5.	26,	In the sixth month after John was conceived, the same angel Gabriel is sent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the most blessed Virgin Mary (espoused to Joseph, a person of the house and lineage of David;) the angel declares unto her, that she shall conceive by the overshadowing of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, and call his name JESUS.
4.	57.	John the Baptist born six months before Christ.
		The seventh Age of the World.
	Luke II. 6,	CHRIST our Lord and Saviour in the fulness of time is born of the blessed Virgin Mary at Bethlehem, and laid in a manger.
	21.	On the eighth day after his nativity he is circumcised, and named JESUS.
	Mat. II. 1, 12,	The wise men of the east bring presents to the new-born king of the Jews.
	14,	Joseph flees into Egypt with the child Jesus, and Mary his mother.
	16,	Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlehem to be slain.
3.	19. Jos. Ant. l.17.c.17. Mat. II. 21, 23.	Herod dieth, and his son Archelaus is by Cesar made tetrarch of Judea: other dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his sons. Christ, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.
		The first year of the vulgar Christian Era begins here.
After CHRIST 8.	Luke II. 46.	By occasion of the passover our Lord goes up with his parents to Jerusalem, and there disputes with the doctors in the temple.
14.		Augustus dies, and Tiberius succeeds him.
		Josephus, called Caiaphas, is made high priest of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus, the Roman governor.
26.	Jos. Ant. l. 18. c. 3.	Towards the end of this year Pontius Pilate is sent to be procurator of Judea in the place of Valerius Gratus.
27.	Mat. III. 1. Mark I. 2. Luke III. 3. John I. 7. Isa. XLI. 1. Mat. III. 13. Mark I. 9. Luke III. 22.	John the Baptist begins to preach and to baptize in the desert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Christ coming after him may be made known unto Israel. Unto John God gives a sign whereby he may know the Lord's Christ, that upon whom he shall see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which shall baptize with the Holy Ghost. Jesus, entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John; at which time a most illustrious manifestation is made of the blessed Trinity; for the Son of God ascending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God in the shape of a dove descends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
	John I. 34.	John sees it, and bears record that this is the Son of God.
	Mat. IV. 1. Mark 1. 12.	Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the devil.
30.	Luke IV. 1, 14. John I. 35, 47.	After this our Lord returns into Galilee. John gives testimony to our Saviour passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Messias, and become his disciples.
	II. 1.	Christ at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle.

The first passover of Christ's public ministry, from which the first year of the seventieth and last of Daniel's weeks begins: In which the covenant is confirmed with many, Dan. ix. 27. *compared with* Matth. xxvi. 28.

After CHRIST 30. The Roman Empire.

John II. 13. JESUS cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the passover, and entering into the temple, scourgeth out those that bought and sold there. The Jews require a sign of his authority: Christ bids them destroy that temple, (understanding the temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up.

Matthew XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19. Herod the tetrarch casteth John the Baptist into prison for reprehending his incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.

31. John IV. 7, 42. Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria.

He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the synagogues, and working miracles.

Matthew called to be a disciple.

The second passover of Christ's ministry, John v. 1. *compared with* iv. 3. 5. *from which the second year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*

Luke VI. 13. JESUS comes up to Jerusalem at the time of the feast, and heals on the sabbath-day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.

Matt. V. VI, VII. Luke VI. 20. Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth 12, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable sermon on the mount.

32. Matth. X. 1. Jesus sends his 12 apostles by two and two to preach, and heal the sick.

XIV. 6, 15. John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command.

Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12. Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with five barley loaves and two little fishes. He refuses to be made a king.

John VI. 1, 15. *The third passover of Christ's ministry*, John iv. 4. *from which the third year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*

Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28. JESUS is transfigured on the mount; Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him; and a voice from heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

Christ payeth tribute to Cesar.

Matth. XVII. 24. Luke IX. 51. A certain village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem: the disciples, desiring to call for fire from heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended.

The seventy disciples are sent out by two and two to work miracles, and to preach.

33. X. 1. Christ teacheth his disciples to pray.

XI. 1. Christ raiseth Lazarus, that had been buried four days.

John XI. 1. Luke XIX. 1. Caiaphas, high priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ.

Zaccheus a publican converted.

Mark X. 46. Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight.

John XII. 3. Mary the sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.

Matth. XXI. Mark XI. Luke XIX. John XII. Isa. LII. Zech. IX. 9. Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem; the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry, Hosanna to the Son of David. Coming near the city he weeps over it, and foretells its destruction. He enters the temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there; and heals the blind and lame. He curseth the fruitless fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered. Thence he takes occasion to shew the power of faith.

Matth. XXVI. *The fourth passover, in which Christ our passover was sacrificed*, 1 Cor. v. 7, *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniel's last week begins*, Dan. ix. 27.

ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the passover of the Jews was to be slain, (*April* 2.)

After CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

Mark XIV. Luke XXII. John XIII. XVIII. Matth. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. John XIX. Psalm XXII. Matth. XXVIII. Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. John XX. Acts I. Matth. XXVIII. in the evening, Jesus eateth the passover with his disciples, and institutes the sacrament of his body and blood in bread and wine.

Christ washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

In the self-same night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon, by the soldiers.

Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkened, and the vail of the temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and lays it in a new sepulchre.

On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath, (*April* 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his resurrection is declared by angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his disciples, and dineth with them.

Christ bringeth his apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his ascension the disciples are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an apostle in the place of Judas.

Acts II. On the day of Pentecost (*May* 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the resurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the church.

III. Peter by faith in Christ's name healeth a lame man.

IV. The rulers of the Jews, offended at Peter's sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that name; but the apostles answer, That it is fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.

V. 1, 17. Ananias and his wife Sapphira for their hypocrisy are suddenly struck dead.

The apostles are again cast into prison by the high priest; but an angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the temple, they are brought before the council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Pharisee, and doctor of the law, they are delivered.

34. VI. The number of believers increasing at Jerusalem, the apostles ordain seven deacons, who should distribute the alms of the whole church to the widows and poorer sort of believers. Stephen, one of these deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphemy, and brought before the council, where he reprehends their rebellion, and murdering of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the city, and stone him; he in the meantime praying for them.

VII. A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first Martyr Stephen.

VIII. 5, Philip, one of the seven deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the sorcerer, seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.

15, The apostles at Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had received the faith, send thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The apostles by prayer and imposition of hands confer the Holy Ghost on all believers. Simon Magus offers them money that he may receive the power of conferring the

After CHRIST 35. The Roman Empire		the same, whose impiety is sharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their ministry in those parts, they return to Jerusalem.
	Acts VIII. 26.	An angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.
	IX. 1.	Saul, a violent persecutor of all that call on the name of Jesus, and one who consented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damascus with commission from the high priest and the council to apprehend all Christians in those parts, and to bring them bound to Jerusalem; on the way he is miraculously converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damascus, where he preacheth the gospel of Christ with great boldness, to the astonishment of those that knew upon what design he was sent thither.
38.	23.	Saul having preached the gospel at Damascus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he escapeth from thence, and comes to Jerusalem;
	2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18.	there he sees Peter, and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he speaks boldly in the name of Jesus, and disputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that used the Greek tongue. These also consult how they may kill him.
	Acts XXII. 17.	While Saul prays in the temple, he is in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jerusalem, because they will not receive his testimony; adding, that he will send him to the Gentiles.
	IX. 30. Gal. I. 21.	Saul leaving Jerusalem goes to his own country Tarsus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.
	Acts IX. 32, 36.	Peter visits the churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. At Lydda he cureth Eneas of the palsy; and at Joppa restoreth Tabitha to life.
41.	X.	At Cesarea, Cornelius, a centurion, by prayers and alms finds favour in the sight of God, and is commanded by an angel to send for Peter now at Joppa. God by a vision teacheth Peter not to despise the Gentiles. Peter, being sent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Christ to him and a great company that were met at his house: while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghost falls upon them all; and immediately the apostle baptizeth them.
	XI.	Peter, at his return to Jerusalem, is accused by those of the circumcision for conversing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his vision, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorify God for granting to the Gentiles also repentance unto life.
		The believers, who ever since the martyrdom of Stephen, and the persecution thereupon ensuing, had been dispersed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the gospel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jerusalem understanding this, and that the number of believers increased exceedingly, sends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarsus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the disciples were first called Christians.
44.	XII.	About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivers upon the prayers of the church. This same Herod, not long after, speaking to the people at Cesarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man: and immediately an angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God; and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.
45.	XIII.	Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the gospel. They plant the Christian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the gospel to Sergius Paulus, governor of that country: Elymas, a sorcerer, withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name
After CHRIST 45. The Roman Empire.		Paul; he preacheth at Antioch: the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.
46.	XIV.	At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra, Paul healing a cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; and would have sacrificed to them, had not the apostles with clothes rent run in among them, and assured them that they were men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the people against them
	2 Cor. XI. 25.	Paul is by the furious multitude stoned, and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilst the disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
	XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second epistle to the Corinthians.
	2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time Timothy, though a child, with his mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian faith preached by Paul.
52.	Acts XV.	Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a council is held by the apostles and others at Jerusalem to determine this controversy. The decrees of the synod are sent to the churches.
53.	36.	Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
	XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe finds there Timothy, whom (because his mother was a believing Jew, though his father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia: casteth out of a certain maid-servant a spirit of divination, whose master losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing Psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the jailer, ready to kill himself, is converted to the faith, and baptized the same night with his whole family. Next day the magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the city.
54.	XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three sabbath-days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome by the decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.
55.		Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be judge in a controversy about religion, and so drives them away from the judgment-seat.
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out towards Jerusalem, that he may be at the feast; he lands at Cesarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the disciples in all those places.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.

He

After CHRIST		
58.		He writes his epistle to the Galatians.
60.		At Ephesus, Demetrius a silversmith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the town-clerk.
The Roman Empire.	1 Cor. I. 11.	About this time a schism ariseth in the church at Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first epistle to the Corinthians.
	XVI. 8.	
	Acts XX.	Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the saints at Jerusalem.
	2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2, 6, 19.	
	1 Cor. XVI. 5.	The apostle, having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second epistle to the Corinthians. Out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his epistle to the Romans.
	Acts XX. 3, 4,	Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this, thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.
	6.	After the days of unleavened bread Paul sails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he sends to call the elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performance of their duty.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the temple, and secured in the castle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and escapeth scourging.
	XXII.	Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the high priest. The chief captain, understanding that above forty Jews had bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, sends him to Felix the governor of the province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cesarea.
	XXIII.	
62.	XXIV.	Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus the orator: Felix goes out of his office, and, to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the government.
	Acts XXV.	The Jews come to Cesarea, and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cesar. King Agrippa comes to Cesarea, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.
After CHRIST 62. The Roman Empire.	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa; who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
63.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a prisoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
		Here ends the History of the Acts of the Apostles, written by St. Luke, *St.* Paul's *beloved companion in his travels.*
64.		Saint Paul from Rome writes his epistles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Colossians. To the Ephesians.
65.	Heb. XIII. 24.	About the latter end of this year St. Paul is set at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia he writes his epistle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the gospel in the isle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain elders in every city.
66.		St. Paul writes his epistles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
		About this time the epistles of St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude, seem to be written.
67.	Euseb. Hist. Ec. l. 2. c. 24.	St. Peter and St. Paul are said to have suffered martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jerusalem (according to Christ's prophecy) is besieged, taken, sacked, and burnt, by Titus, 1,100,000 of the Jews perish, 97,000 are taken prisoners; besides an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish through famine, banishment, or other miseries.
96.		St. John is banished into the isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian St. John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church writes his Gospel.

END OF THE INDEX.

A TABLE OF TIME.

NISAN, *or* Abib.	*March.* / *April.*	4 Thammuz.	*June.* / *July.*	7 Tizri, *or* Ethanim.	*September.* / *October.*
2 Jair, *or* Zif.	*April.* / *May.*	5 Ab.	*July.* / *August.*	8 Marchesuan, *or* Bul.	*October.* / *November.*
3 Sivan.	*May.* / *June.*	6 Elul.	*August.* / *September.*	9 Chisleu.	*November.* / *December.*
				10 Thebeth.	*December.* / *January.*
				11 Shebath.	*January.* / *February.*
				12 Adar.	*February.* / *March.*
				13 Veadar, *intercalary.*	

Days of the week.	
1st day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2d day,	*Monday.*
3d day,	*Tuesday.*
4th day,	*Wednesday.*
5th day,	*Thursday.*
6th day,	*Friday.*
7th day, *or* Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the day.

The day, reckoning from sun-rise, and the night from sun-set, were each divided into 12 *equal parts, called,* The 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, &c. Hours.

Watches.

The 1st watch, *from sun-set to the* 3d *hour of the night.*

The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the* 3d *hour to the* 6th.

The 3d watch, *or* cock-crowing, *from the* 6th *to the* 9th.

The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the* 9th *hour to sun-rise.*

TABLES OF SCRIPTURE MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS:

WITH AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING THE METHOD OF CALCULATING ITS MEASURES OF SURFACE, HITHERTO WANTING IN TREATISES ON THIS SUBJECT

By the Right Reverend RICHARD *Lord Bishop of* Peterborough.

A MEASURE is a known quantity applied to another of the same kind that is less known, to make its dimensions better known, by help of numbers expressing the proportion that the known quantity bears to the unknown. The dimensions to be measured are three: 1 *Mere length*, which hath but one dimension. 2 *Surface*, which consists of length multiplied into breadth; so it hath two dimensions, as it were interwoven; and this is always measured by some square surface already known, as by a square foot, or a square cubit, or any other square already known, by help of its side. *Moses* generally useth the square cubit. 3 *Solidity* or *Capacity*, which hath three dimensions multiplied into each other: length, breadth, and height, or depth. This is measured by a known cube. From solidity ariseth weight in all sublunary bodies: and by weight we measure the value of coins. Therefore I shall join weights and coins together in the fourth table.

I use = *to signify* Equal: : : *to express* Proportion: : *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Measures of Length.*

I express the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch Measure, *and by* Foot Measure; *which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion:*

As 12. 1. : : 21.888 . 1.824
Inch Meas. Foot. Meas.

	Inch Dec.	Foot Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21.888 =	1.824
A Span the longer = $\frac{1}{2}$ a Cubit	= 10.944 =	.912
Span the less = $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Cubit	= 7.296 =	.608
A Hand's breadth = $\frac{1}{6}$ of a Cubit	= 3.684 =	.304
A Finger's breadth = $\frac{1}{24}$ of a Cubit	= .912 =	.076

Measures of many Cubits Length I express only in Foot Measure.

	Feet Dec.
A Fathom = 4 Cubits	= 7.296
Ezekiel's Reed = 6 Cubits	= 10.944

Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land Measure, which I think Scripture useth to divide Inheritances. *Psalm* xvi. 6. and lxxviii. 55. They used different Lengths, but the shortest and most useful was, Cubits. = 80 = 145.92

Herodotus mentions a *Schœnus* just 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the least.

The Mile,	= 4000 Cubits	=	7296 Feet.
Stadium, $\frac{1}{10}$ of their Mile	= 400 Cubits	=	729.6
Parasang, 3 of their Miles	= 12000 Cubits	=	4 *English* Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. *Measures of Surface.*

Moses hath described these by square Cubits. I here express them reduced to our square Feet. The method of this reduction is taught in an Appendix. I first propose three clear examples given by *Moses*; Secondly, I place six instances of greater difficulty.

The clearest examples are,

I. The Altar of Incense. Only two sides of it, *viz.* its length and breadth, are expressed by *Moses*; each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares it was four square: whence we collect, that it was just one square Cubit. See *Exod.* xxx. 2. Now it is demonstrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewish* square Cubit amounts to in surface three *English* square Feet, and about 47 square Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread, *Exod.* xxv. 23. It is affirmed to be two Cubits in length, and one in breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewish* square Cubits. These amount to above six *English* square Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 square Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth. *Exod.* xxvi. 16. being rectangular, must contain 15 square Cubits, *Jewish*. These are proved to contain very near 50 square Feet of *English* Measure.

The more difficult cases reserved to the Appendix are,

I. The Mercy-seat, whose surface is = 12 square Feet and an half.

II. A general method is taught of reducing any given number of *Jewish* Cubits to *English* square Feet.

III. The example of the 15 square Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, described *Exod.* xxvii. 18. is found to be just half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 square Feet, &c.

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *English* Measures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 square Feet.

VI. The suburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each city of the *Levites*, *Numb.* xxxv. 3, 4, 5. is shewed to be a square, on each of the four sides of every city, containing a million of *Jewish* square Cubits, or 100 *Arourœ*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet. Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, besides 51 Feet square.

III. TABLE. *Measures of Capacity.*

	Wine Gal.	Pints.	Inch Sol.
Epha, or *Bath*	7	4	15
Chomer, *Homer* in our translation	75	5	7
Seah $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha*	2	4	3
Hin $\frac{1}{6}$ of *Epha*	1	2	1
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha*	0	6	0.5
Cab $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha*	0	3	10
Log $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha*	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$	10
Metretes of *Syria* (*John* ii. 6.) = *Cong. Rom.*	0	$7\frac{1}{8}$	0
Cotyla, *Eastern*, $\frac{1}{100}$ of *Epha*	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$	3

This *Cotyla* contains just 10 Ounces *Avoirdupois* of Rain Water. *Omer* 100: *Epha* 1000: *Chomer* 10,000: So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recovered very near exactness.

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewish* Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our *Troy* Weight; whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* ounce, and to our ancient *English Avoirdupois* ounce.

The value of *Jewish* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the present rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.

	Grains. Dec.	Pence. Decim.	s. d. q.
Shekel is the original wt.	= 219 —	= 28.2875	= 2—4—1
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Shekel*	= 109.5	= 14.1437	= 1—2—$\frac{1}{2}$X
Gerah $\frac{1}{20}$ of *Bekah*	= 10.95	= 1.41437	= 0—1—$\frac{1}{2}$X
Maneh = 100 *Shekel* wt.	= 21900	Pence. Dec.	l. s. d.
Maneh in Coin = 60 Sh.	= 13140	= 1697.25	= 7—1—5
Tal. Sil. = 3000 Sh.	= 657000	= 84862.5	= 353—11—10ob
Talent of Gold the same Weight.		—	= 5075—15—7ob

The *Golden Darics*, *Ezra* ii. 69. seem to be Coins of *Darius* the *Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs*. = 131.4 = l. s. d. 1—0—4

Roman Money *mentioned in the* New Testament.

	Pence.	Farthings.
Denarius, Silver,	7	3
Assis, Copper,	0	3
Assarium,	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans,	0	$\frac{3}{4}$
A mite	0	$\frac{1}{3}$

An APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Measures *of* Surface *described by Moses, shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in* England, *for the benefit of those that understand* Decimal Arithmetic, *and desire to try the Reductions given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.*

1. *The Mercy Seat.* I SHALL begin with Reduction of the Measures of the *Mercy Seat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moses* in *Exod.* xxv. 17. affirms, that its length was two Cubits and an half, its breadth one Cubit and an half. The fractions adhering to its length and breadth make some difficulty to beginners in Arithmetic, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the *Jewish* cubit was in Foot measure 1.824; the length must be expressed in Foot measure, and Decimals thereof, 4.560. The breadth in like measure will be 2.736. Wherefore the product of these numbers multiplied into each other gives its surface 12.47,616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been .50, it had been just half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in *England*, we must multiply 47.616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the product will be 68.56,704; which shews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and about half an Inch more: we need not be nicer.

2. *A square Cubit reduced to our Measure.* 2. In the Altar of Incense *Moses* describes the *Jewish* square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot measure, thus, $\frac{1.824}{1.824}$. The product of these numbers multiplied will be the upper surface of this Altar, 3.326,976, that is, three square Feet, and .326,976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable.

3. *The Boards of the Tabernacle.* 3. *Moses's* description of the boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* xxvi. 16. by 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, naturally leads a man to discern in each board's surface 15 *Jewish* square Cubits; because if we conceive a line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board to the end of one Cubit at the top of the Board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that line, and 10 half square Cubits (=5 whole) on the other side of that line: here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The reduction of these into *English* square Feet is performed by multiplying 15, *viz.* the number of Cubits given into 3.326,976 the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the product will be 49.90,464, and that is very near to fifty square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which abatement we need not here regard.

4. *The Court of the Tabernacle.* 4. Let us now go to the measure of the surface of land. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn public worship of *Israel* in *Moses's* time. The Area of this Court is described by *Moses*, *Exod.* xxv. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in *Jewish* measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 *Jewish* Cubits into *English* square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3.326,976, the product is 16,634.88 *English* square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet we use for brevity's sake, and to help our memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is = to 10,890 square Feet. An Acre is = to 43,560 square Feet. It is plain that the number 16,634.88 hath not integers equal to those of an Acre: but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some overplus; therefore I must divide 16,634.88 by 10,890, which is a Rood. By such division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a fraction of five or six places, which is exact enough, I find the quote to be 1.527,537, which assures me that my number 16,634.88 hath but once entirely in it a whole Rood: but it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood: and cutting off six places from the product, which is 21.101,480; so I find there are 21 Perches entire, and the figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272.25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The product of this last multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the multipliers, and two in the other, is 27.62,793,000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 entire Feet, all the eight Decimal places amount to little above half a foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of land. This method of reduction by multiplication of Decimals I find to be easier than the common way of reduction by division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this practice of surveying. So I find this court to contain in *English* measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a foot squared. But reflecting upon *Moses's* measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10,000, which I had observed from *Herodotus's Euterpe* to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their land was as generally measured, as ours is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a passage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Priest, cited by *Josephus* in his first book against *Apion*, where he affirms, that *Manetho* in his history of the reign, wars, and expulsion, of the Pastors (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites*, and *Josephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*,) wrote out of the public Records of *Egypt*, that these Pastors made at *Abaris* a very large and strong encampment, that encompassed 10,000 *Arourœ*, sufficient to contain 240,000 men, and long to maintain their cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six kings successively, used this measure of land called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moses's* time; for the beginning of *Amosis* or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham's* death, as appears by the annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known measure to him and his people, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. *The Reduction of an* Aroura *to* English *measures.* 5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot measure be expressed by 182.4 *English* Feet, it follows, that the square of this number will express exactly the number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by multiplication of 182.4 into itself, I find the product to be 33,269.76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33,269 square Feet entire, and .76 Decimals of a square Foot, in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the remainder of square Feet, I use the method used in the last paragraph: First, I divide them by 10,890, the square Feet in a Rood; and the quote I find 3.055,074, that is 8 Roods, and .055,074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the number of Perches in a Rood, the product is 2.202,960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and .202,960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272.25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The product is 55.25,586,000, that is 55 entire square Feet; the eight places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of land. By all these reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is in *English* measure three Roods, two Perches, 55$\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of *χοῖνιξ*, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Jews*, to measure out private men's inheritances by a line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this line will measure one side of an *Aroura*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this line; and its half, and 5 Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark on it by a knot or a ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Arourœ* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such lines I suppose for measure of inheritances are intimated, *Psalm* lxxviii. 55. and xvi. 6, &c.

6. *The Levites' Glebe.* 6. I shall conclude with an example amounting after reduction to a number of *English* Acres, which measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numb.* xxxv. 3, 4, 5, verses. There *Moses* describes what measure of land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their cattle, their goods, and all their beasts, on the north, east, south, and west sides of each of their cities. So that the city was to be in the midst of the land belonging to it. This land in our translation is called suburbs, because of its nearness to all their cities. But we must not thence imagine that it means houses and streets adjoining to their cities, in which sense we sometimes use the word suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of cattle to feed in, such as might also be orchards or gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little corn, comprehended in the words, *their goods*. These fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an eastern mile, but amounts in mere length to 608 yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that cattle cannot feed upon mere length, but this must signify the side of some surface of land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that surface given, before we can find the Area, or surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each side of each city they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no

surface

surface, unless we understand it to mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits these two sides multiplied into each other will produce a square that contains just a million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Arourœ*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentied ver. 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentied ver. 4. is one, and may be called the root of the square. This shewhe agreement of the two different numbers. The reduction of this mill of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have ed before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* Cubits by 1824 *Engish* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the principles owned iDecimal Arithmetic; and the square of that number will be 3,326,976, ithout a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this number by 43,560, whi are the square Feet of an Acre, and find the quote to be 76.37639, which signify 76 entire Acres, and .376,859 Decimals of an Acre Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the quote to be 1.507,436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six figures cut off by the Separatrix (because there were six Decimals in one of the multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The product is 20.297,440; hereby I find there are 20 entire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272.25, which are the square Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the product is 80.97,804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in measure of land. Thus we have found that this and every other square on each side of every *Levitical City*, was prescribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our measure, but was just a million of square cubits in their measure.

To add the four squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the best way will be to take the first quote that we found in Acre measure, *viz.* 76.376,859, and we must multiply it by four, and we shall find, by the method I have used, all the four squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch; we need not take notice of any lesser quantities in this case. We may also by this method find the sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 cities of the *Levites*, and many other improvements in this kind of measuring surfaces. But I leave them to the industry of others.

A TABLE OF OFFICES AND CONDITIONS OF MEN.

PATRIARCHS, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, imediately appointed by God over the children of *Israel*.

Kings, And they either of the whole nation, after the falling off of the ten tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators, the LXX. or Sanhedrim.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determined controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, descendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

Tirshatha, or Governor appointed by the king of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

Heads of the Captivity, The chief of each tribe or family, who exercised a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabus*, high priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman *Emperor.*

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly power in four provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High Priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or *Sagan*, who supplied the high priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High Priests for the War, set apart for the occasion of an expedition.

Priests, Lineates of the sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty-four ranks, each rank serving weekly in the temple.

Levites, of the tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron's* family; of these were three orders, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, inferior servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their tribe) to draw water and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future events, and denounced God's judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their disciples or scholars.

Wisemen, called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and expounders of the law.

Disputers, that raised and determined questions out of the law.

Rabbies, or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freedmen of *Rome*, who, being Jews or Proselytes, had a synagogue or oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the will, and pretended all events were determined by fatal necessity.

Simon Magus, author of the heresy of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the disciples of *Nicolas*, one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow abstained from wine, &c.

Nazarenes, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots Sicarii, or Murderers, who, under pretence of the law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who, upon the opinion of their own godliness, despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the resurrection of the dead, angels, and spirits.

Samaritans, mongrel professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Missionaries, or persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their number were called *The Twelve*.

Bishops, Successors of the Apostles in the government of the church.

Deacons, Officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the poor.

A TABLE OF KINDRED AND AFFINITY.

WHEREIN WHOSOEVER ARE RELATED, ARE FORBIDDEN IN SCRIPTURE, AND OUR LAWS, TO MARRY TOGETHER.

A man may not marry his		*A woman may not marry her*	
1 GRANDMOTHER,	16 Sister,	1 GRANDFATHER,	16 Brother,
2 Grandfather's wife,	17 Wife's sister,	2 Grandmother's husband,	17 Husband's brother,
3 Wife's grandmother,	18 Brother's wife,	3 Husband's grandfather,	18 Sister's husband,
4 Father's sister,	19 Son's daughter,	4 Father's brother,	19 Son's son,
5 Mother's sister,	20 Daughter's daughter,	5 Mother's brother,	20 Daughter's son,
6 Father's brother's wife,	21 Son's son's wife,	6 Father's sister's husband,	21 Son's daughter's husband,
7 Mother's brother's wife,	22 Daughter's son's wife,	7 Mother's sister's husband,	22 Daughter's daughter's husband,
8 Wife's father's sister,	23 Wife's son's daughter,	8 Husband's father's brother,	23 Husband's son's son,
9 Wife's mother's sister,	24 Wife's daughter's daughter,	9 Husband's mother's brother,	24 Husband's daughter's son,
10 Mother,	25 Brother's daughter,	10 Father,	25 Brother's son,
11 Stepmother,	26 Sister's daughter,	11 Stepfather,	26 Sister's son,
12 Wife's mother,	27 Brother's son's wife,	12 Husband's Father,	27 Brother's daughter's husband,
13 Daughter,	28 Sister's son's wife,	13 Son,	28 Sister's daughter's husband,
14 Wife's daughter,	29 Wife's brother's daughter,	14 Husband's son,	29 Husband's brother's son,
15 Son's wife,	30 Wife's sister's daughter.	15 Daughter's husband,	30 Husband's sister's son.

A CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX OF THE YEARS AND TIMES

FROM ADAM UNTO CHRIST, PROVED BY THE SCRIPTURES, FROM THE COLLATION OF DIVERS AUTHORS.

The sum of the years of the first age.

FROM Adam unto Noah's flood are years 1656.
For when Adam was 150 years old he begat Seth.
Seth, being 105 years, begat Enos.
Enos, being 90 years, begat Cainan.
Cainan, being 70 years, begat Mahalaleel.
Mahalaleel, being 65 years, begat Jared.
Jared, at the age of 162, begat Enoch.
Enoch, being 65 years, begat Methuselah.
Methuselah, at the age of 187, begat Lamech.
Lamech, being 182 years, begat Noah.
Noah, at the coming of the flood, was 600 years old, as appeareth in the 7th chapter of Genesis.
The whole sum of the years are 1656.

FROM the flood of Noah unto Abraham's departing from Chaldea, were 422 years and ten days.
For the said flood continued one whole year and ten days.
Shem, (who was Noah's son) begat Arphaxad two years after that.
Arphaxad begat Salah when he was 35 years old.
Salah, being 30 years old, begat Eber.
Eber, at the age of 34, begat Peleg.
Peleg, being 30 years, begat Reu.
Reu, being 32 years, begat Serug.
Serug, being 30 years, begat Nahor.
Nahor, being 29 years, begat Terah.
Terah, being 130 years, begat Abram.
And Abraham departed from Chaldea when he was 70 years old.
These, accounted, are 422 years and 10 days.

FROM Abraham's departing from Ur in Chaldea unto the departing of the children of Israel, are 430 years, gathered as followeth:
Abraham was in Charran five years, and departed in the 75th year:
Begat Isaac when 100 years old, in the 25th year of his departing.
Isaac begat Jacob, when 60 years old.
Israel was in Egypt 220 years.
Then deduct 80 years from this; for so old was Moses when he conducted the Israelites from Egypt.
So the rest of the years, that is to say, 130, are divided between Amram and Kohath.
Then Kohath begat Amram at the age of 67 years.
Amram being 65 years, begat Moses, who, in the 80th year of his age, departed with the Israelites from Egypt.
So this chronology is the 430 years mentioned in the 12th chapter of Exodus, and the 3d chapter to the Galatians.

FROM the going forth of the Israelites from Egypt, unto the first building of the temple, are 480 years, after this chronology and account.
Moses remained in the desert or wilderness 40 years.
Joshua and Othniel ruled 40 years.
Ehud, 80 years.
Deborah, 40 years.
Gideon, 40 years.
Abimelech, 3 years.
Tola, 23 years.
Jair, 22 years.
Then they were without a captain, until the 18th year of Jephthah.
Jephthah, 6 years.
Ibzan, 7 years.
Elon, 10 years.
Abdon, 8 years.
Samson, 20 years.
Eli, judge and priest, 44 years.
Samuel and Saul reigned 40 years.
David was king 40 years.
Solomon, in the 4th year of his reign, began the building of the temple.
These are the 480 years mentioned in the first book of Kings, chap. vi.

FROM the first building of the temple, unto the captivity of Babylon, are 419 years and an half.
Solomon reigned yet 36 years.
Rehoboam, 17 years.
Abijam, 3 years.
Asa, 41 years.
Jehoshaphat, 25 years.
Jehoram, 8 years.
Ahaziah, 1 year.
Athaliah, the queen, 7 years.
Jehoash, 40 years.
Amaziah, 29 years.
Uzziah, 52 years.
Jehoahaz, 16 years.
Ahaz, 16 years.
Hezekiah, 29 years.
Manasseh, 55 years.
Amon, 2 years.
Josiah, 31 years.
Jehoahaz, 3 months.
Eliakim, 11 years.
Jehoiachin, Jechonias, 3 months.
And here beginneth the captivity of Babylon.
The sum of these years is 419 and 6 months.

JERUSALEM was re-edified, and built again after the captivity of Babylon, 70 years.
The captivity continued 70 years.
The children of Israel were delivered the first year of Cyrus.
The temple was begun to be built in the second year of the said Cyrus, and finished in the 46th year, which was the 6th year of Darius. After that Darius had reigned 20 years, Nehemiah was restored to liberty, and went to build the city, which was finished in the 32d year of the said Darius.
All the years from the building of the temple again, are 26 years.
The whole sum of years amount to 70.

FROM the re-edifying of the city, unto the coming of Christ, are 483 years after this chronology.
It is mentioned in the ninth chapter of Daniel, that Jerusalem should be built up again, and that from that time, unto the coming of Christ, are 69 weeks, and every week is reckoned for 7 years. So 69 weeks amount to 483 years; for, from the 32d year of Darius, unto the 42d year of Augustus, in which year our Saviour Christ was born, are just and complete so many years; whereupon we reckon, that from Adam unto Christ, are 3974 years, six months, and ten days; and from the birth of Christ, unto this present year, is 1815.
Then the whole sum and number of years, from the beginning of the world unto this present year of our Lord God 1815, are 5789 years, six months, and the said odd ten days.

THE END

Size 2
CB92
1816A
Bible. English.
Authorized.

CBPac

Bible. English. 1816. Authorized

size 2
CB92
1816A

JOHN HOWELL
IMPORTER
SAN FRANCISCO